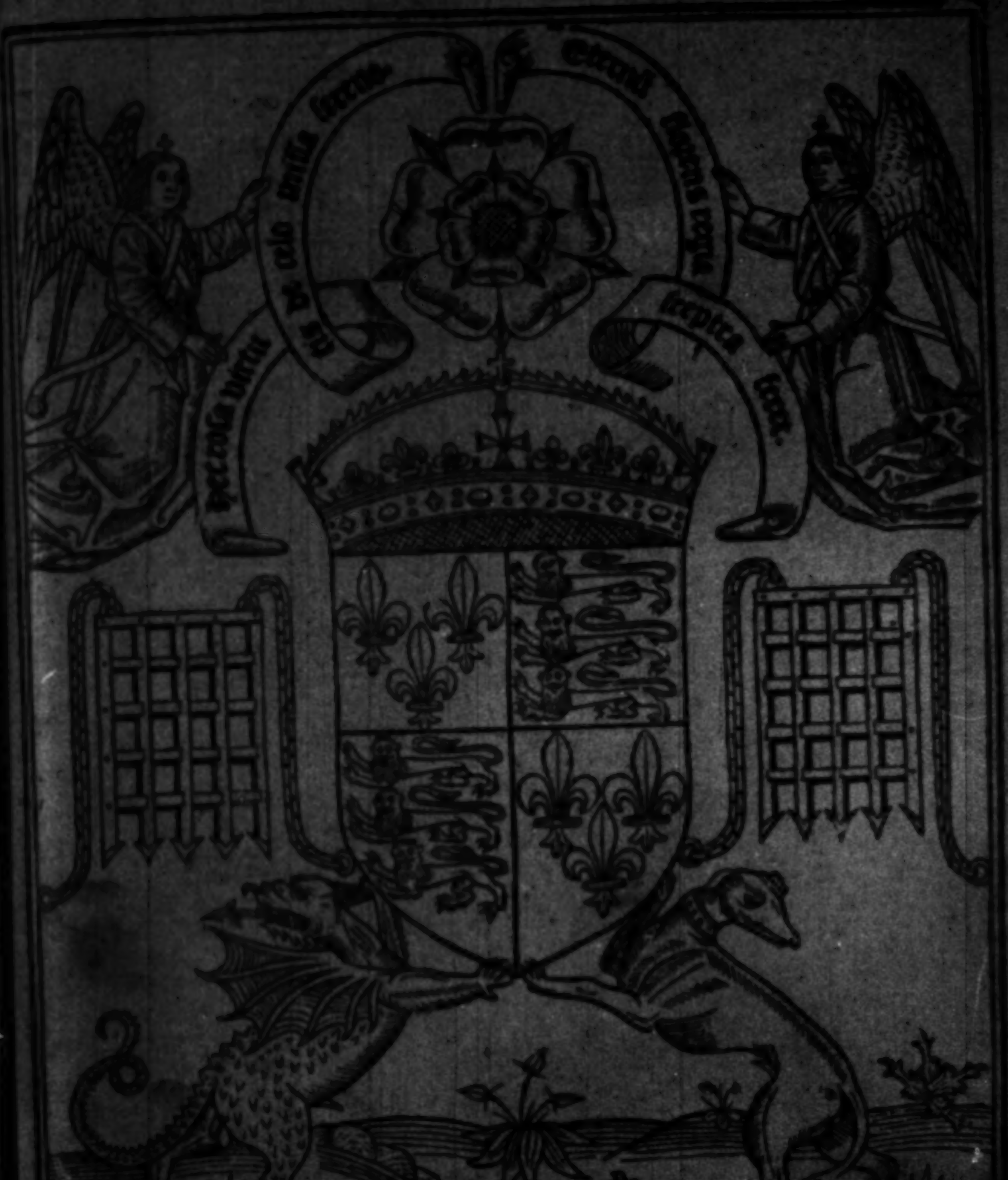
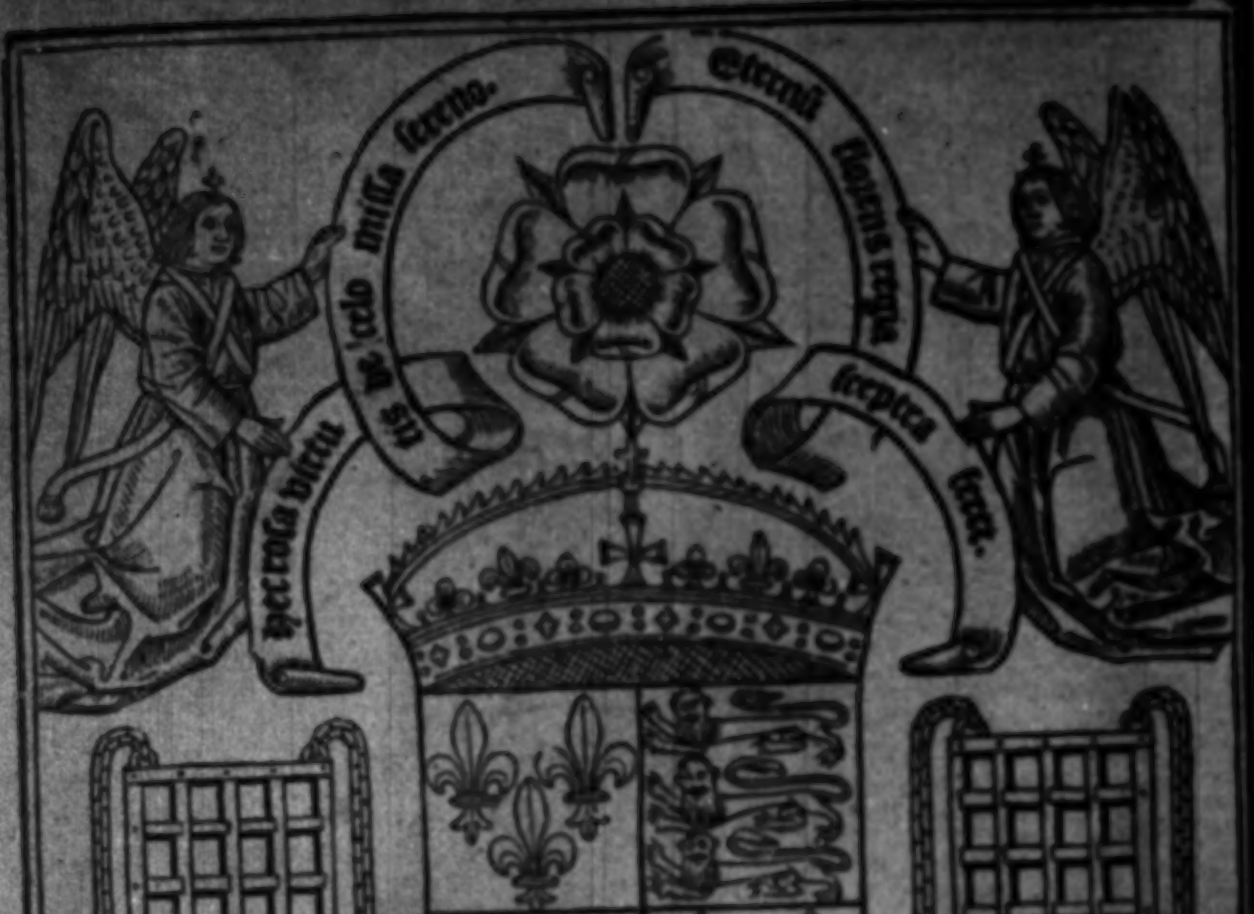

Hec rosa virtute
de celo missa sereno.
Eternũ florens regia
sceptra feret.


Hec rosa virtu
tis de celo missa sereno.
Eternū florens regia
sceptra feret.

¶ Here begynneth the Table of this present Boke.

Albion and why this Ile of olde tyme so was called / it apperyth in the .iiii. Lefe the firste chapiter. Capitulo Primo. & Folio.iiii.

¶ Brute the Sone of Sylvius / and of his Orygynall & firste cōmynge into this Lande bryefly in Capitulo.ii. Folio.v.

¶ Brute of his firste landynge se in Capitulo.iii. folio.idem.

¶ This Brute the Sone of Sylvius / Posthumus descendyd of the noble blode of Troyans entred firste the Ile of Albyon / which he after named Brytayne / and nowe is called Englande / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.lxiii. And before the Incarnacion of Criste / as in the begynnyng of this worlde is more openly shewyd / & Reygned yeres.xxiiii. Troynovaunt or London of this kynge was firste Foundyd. Capitulo.ii. folio.v.

¶ Locrynus or Locryne the eldest sone of Brute / began his Reygne over Brytayne in the Countrie called Loegria or Logiers / That after was named Myddel Englande / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.lxxxvii. and reygned yeres.xx. Capitulo.v. folio.vi.

¶ Gwentolena or Gwentolyn the wyfe of Locryne began to reygne as Quene over the Brytons in Countrey of Logiers / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.C.vii. & reygned yeres.xv. as in ca.vi. fo.vii.

¶ Madan the Sone of Locryne and of the sayd Gwentolyne / began his reygne over the Brytons / In the yere of worlde.iiii. M.C.and.xxii. and reygned after the aggreement of many Wryters and makers yeres.xl. cap.vii. fo.idem.

[illegible] Finibus tercia Etas mundi et [illegible]

¶ Mempricius or Membrycius the sone of Madan / began his Rule over the Brytons / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.C.lxii. and the yere before Cristes Incarnacion. and reygned yeres.xx. capitulo.viii. fo.idem.

¶ Ebrancus or Ebranke ye sone of Mempryce / began to Rule the Brytons in the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.C.lxxxii. & reygned yeres.xli. This kyng made the Cytie of yorke the towne of Acrynte / and the Castellys of Dunbarre & Edynbourgh in Scotlande. cap.ix. fo.idem.

¶ Brute viride scutum or brute Grenesheelde Sone of Ebranke was made ruler of the Brytons / In the yere of the worlde iiii. M.C.C.xiii. and reygned yeres.xii. capitulo.x. fo.vii.

¶ Leylus or Leyll the sone of the forenamed Brute began his Rule over Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.C.C.liiii. and Ruled yeres.xxv. This kynge founded ye towne of Carleyll. ca.xi. fo.idem.

¶ Lud Hudibras or Rudibras the sone of Leyll began his Domynyon over the Brytons / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.C.C.lxxix. & ruled yeres.xxxix. This kynge made Wynchester / Caunterbury / and Sepcon nowe named Shaftesbury. cap.xii. fo.idem.

¶ Bladud the Sone of Lud / began his Domynyon over the Brytayns / In the yere of the worlde.iiii. M.C.C.C.xviii. & the yere before Cristes Incarnacion / And Reygned yeres.xx. This kynge Foundyd the Towne of Bathe / & the Bathes within the same after some wryters. capitulo.xiii. fo.viii.

¶ Leyr or Leyer / the Sone of Bladud

was made ruler ouer the Brytons/ In yͤ yere of the worlde.iii.M.CCC.l.xxxviii and ruled yeres.lx. This kynge made yͤ towne of Leycestre.ca.xiiii. fo.viii.

¶ Cordeilla the yongeſt doughter of yͤ forenamed Leyer began to rule the Brytons/ In the yere of the world.iiii.M.iii.C.lxxxviii.& ruled yeres.v.ca.xvi. fo.ix.

¶ Cunedagus with Morganus his neuewes ſones of the two ſuſters of Cordeilla/ beganne theyr domynyon ouer Brytayne/ In the yere of the worlde.iiii.M.iiii.C.and.iii. and contynued yeres.ii. capitulo.xvii. fo.ix. This yere Cunidagus forenamed after that he in Batayl had ſlayne Morganus began his Senyoury ouer the Brytons In the yere of the worlde.iiii.M.iiii.C.v. and ruled after moſt wryters yeres.xxxiii capitulo.xviii. fo.idem.

¶ Reynaldus or Rynallus the Sone of Cunedagus began to rule the Brytons/ In the yere of the worlde.iiii.M.iiii.C.xxxviii.and the yere before Criſtes Incarnacion and reygned yeres.xlv. Roma a binis fratribus Remo et Romulo.xxxii.Anno huius Regis conſtruitur q̃ fuit annus mundi.ca.xix. fo.ix.

Gurguſtius Gurguſto or Gorbodian yͤ Sone of Rinallus was made ruler of yͤ Brytons/ In the yere of yͤ worlde.iiii.M iiii.C.lxxxiii.and ruled yeres.xxxviii.capitulo.xx. fo.idem.

¶ Siluius or Cecili⁹ yͤ Brother or ſone of Gurguſtus beganne his domynyon ouer the Brytons/ In the yere of yͤ worlde.iiii.M.v.C.and.xxi.and ruled yeres.xix.cap.xxi. fo.idem.

¶ Jago or Lago the neuewe of Gurguſtius was made ruler of Brytayne/ In yͤ yere of the worlde.iiii.M.v.C.lx.& reygned yeres.xxv.ca.xxii. fo.idem.

¶ Kymerchus the brother of Jago after ſome wryters yͤ ſone of Syluius/ began his ſoueraynte ouer the Brytons/ In the yere of the worlde.iiii.M.v.C.lxxxv and ruled yeres.liiii. Anno.xiiii.huius reguli ſiniuit Etas quarta & captiuati ſunt Judei in Babilonem/ Iſto Iſopus or Iſoppe the wryter Fables in the later dayes of this Kymerchus in the Countree of Grece floryſſhed and fayned his Fables. cap.xxiii. fo.x.

¶ Gorbodio whom Gefferey of Monmouth nameth Grobodugo Sone vnto Kymerchus began his Domynyon ouer the Brytons/ In the yere of yͤ worlde.iiii.M.vi.C.xlix.and ruled yeres.lxi. Holifernes a Judith vidua ciuit.xxvi. Anni huiꝰ reguli in cubiculo Papilionis truncat vt vult Jacobꝰ Philippus.ca.xxiiii. fo.x.

¶ Ferrex with his brother Porrex ſones of Gorbodio beganne Joyntly/ to rule the Brytons/ In yͤ yere after Adam.iiii.M.vii.C.and.xi.& ruled yeres.v.he endeth yͤ Lyne or offſprynge of Brute.ca.xxv. fo.x.

¶ Concordant Auctores q̃d poſt obitum predictorum fratrum Britones ea ex cauſa q̃d ex eis heres non remanſit in grandi diſcordia longo tempore permanſerunt ac ſub diuerſis regibus ſubdiuiſi fuerunt: ſed quia predicti auctores iſtius diſcordie terminū non certificant & diuerſimode de reignis precedencium regulorum ſcribunt/ Ita vt alii Annos quaſi minimos vel nullos certos aſſignant et alii quaſi plurimos ita vt computo annorum vel tempū grandis alteratio apparet. Ideo notandū eſt vt affirmat Ranulphus Monachus Ceſtrie. Guido/ Gaufridus/ ac alii Cunedagus ſolomodo regnare cepit Anno mundi quater Milleno quater.C.ac quinto & regnauit annorum xxxiii qui faciunt annū mūdi.iiii.M.iiii.C.and xxxviii. Affirmant preterea predicti auctores cū aliis q̃d Gemini fratres belinus & Brennius Italiā cū copia militū intrauerunt anno.xi. Artaxarſes tunc tercii Regis perſarum qui fuit Annus mundi. iiii. M. viii. C. xi. xv. Et annus octauus regni predictorum fratrū / vt habent Martinus ſup Cronicas. Unde plane apparet quod ab vltimo anno Cunidagii vſq; ad octauū annum predictorum fratrum fluxerūt anni. CCC. lxxvii. Preterea affirmant omes ſcriptores Belinum Brenniū ſucceſſiſſe patri eorū nomie Dunwalli ꝛ quod idem Dunwallus. xl. annis regnauit cuius regni annus primus fuit anno mundi iiii. M. vii. C. xlviii. ꝗ ſic ab vltimo anno Cunidagii vſq; ad primum annū dicti Dunwalli fluxerunt anni. CCC. xxix. de quibus annis. CC. lxxviii. a primo anno Riualli vel Renaldi vſq; ad vltimum annum Porrexii preterierunt per quod compotum apparet quod Britones poſt obitū pdictorū fratrum per anno. li. fuerunt in diſcordia perſeuerantes. Et ſic vltimus annus dicte diſcordie eſt annus Mundi. iiii. M. vii. C. lx. vii.

Finit Pars Prima.
huius opis que continet
Annos. vii. C. ꝛ. iiii.

Dunwallo Molmucius / the whiche of ſome wryters is named Donobant and ſone of Clotoñ Duke or kynge of Cornewall / was made kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde. iiii. M. vii. C. lxviii. and ẏ yere before Criſtes Incarnacion And reygned yeres. xl. This was the firſte that bare Crowne in Brytayne This alſo founded the Towne of Malmeſbury ꝛ of Vyses / This alſo began ẏ .iiii. principall hye wayes. ca. xxviii. fo. x.

Belinus ꝛ Brennius the. ii. Sones of the forenamed Dunwallo began to reygne ioyntly ouer Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde. iiii. M. viii. C. and. viii. and ẏ yere before Criſtes Incarnacion And ruled yeres ioyntly and Belinus alone. xxvi. This Belinus made ẏ Towne of Carleyll. And in London he cauſed to be made the Hauen of Bylynceſgate / and endyd the. iiii. wayes begun of his Fader / This alſo made a Temple in London / and named it the Temple of concorde whiche after ſome wryters opynyons ſhuld be the Temple barre / nowe the Paryſſhe church of the Temple as appereth. ca. xxix. cum fo. xi. ꝛ. xiii. fo. xi.

De tempore in quo fluxerunt iſti duo Fratres auctores inquantulū diſcordant nā dicit Policronica qd Belin⁹ cū Brēnio inuaſit Italiam ꝛ obſedit Romam anno ducenteſimo primo poſt tranſmigrationem Iſſe ꝗ vlterius dicit quod eo iſtant tempore furius camillus fuit dictator Rome per quod dicit apparet quod Roma eſſet ab eis deuaſtata circiter annum mundi. iiii. M. viii. and. x. Sed dicit Iacobus Philippus cum aliis quod dictus furius Camillus fuit dictator Rome circa annū domini. iiii. M. viii. C. lvi. vnde apparet differēcia. xlvi. annorū. Sed grauiſſime errat Radulphus Monacus Ciſterciī ordinis qui affirmat in Cronica ſua dictos fratres regnare cepiſſe ſuper Britāniam in anno mundi. iiii. M. v. C. and. iiii. quod ab aliis vltra ducentos ac quinquaginta annos diſcordat. Et vbi ab aliquibus notatur quod dictus Belin⁹. x. annis regnauit hoc pro tempore regni ſui poſt qm reuerſus eſt extra Italiam ſupputatur. Uictoria horū fratrum in hiſtoria ſequente demonſtratur.

Gurguncius or Gurguynt ẏ Sone of Belyn was made kynge of Brytayne / in the yere of the worlde. iiii. M. viii. C. and xxiiii. ꝛ reygned yeres. ca. xxxii. fo. xiii.

Guitellinus or Guitellius called in the Englyſſhe Cronycle Guentolyn the ſone of Gurguncius was made kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde. iiii. M. viii. C. and. liii. and the yere before Criſtes Incarnacion and reygned yeres. xxvi.

Alexander Magnus

circa annum huius regis .xxi. machabees regnare cepit. ca. xxxiiii. fo. xiii.

¶ Siculus or Secilius / the Sone of Guithelinus began his reygne ouer yͤ Brytons / in yͤ yere of yͤ worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxix. & reygned yere .l. viii. ca. xxxiiii. fo. xiiii.

Kymerchus or Kymer the ſone of Scicilius began his rule ouer the Brytons / in the yere of yͤ worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxxvi. and ruled yeres .iii. ca. xxxv. fo. idem.

¶ Dauius the ſone or brother of Kymerchus began his reygne ouer Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxxix. & reygned yere .l. ix. ca. xxxvi. fo. idẽ.

¶ Morindus or Marwyth yͤ Baſtarde ſone of Dauius was made kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxxxi. and reygned yeres .viii. capitulo .xxxvii. fo. idem.

¶ Gorbodianus or after the Englyſſhe Cronycle Granbodyan ſone vnto Morindus was ordeyned kynge of Britayne In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxxxviii. and the yere before Criſtes Incarnacion. and reygned yeres .xi. cap. xxxviii. fo. xiiii.

¶ Archigallus the ſeconde ſone of Morindus began his domynyon ouer yͤ Brytons / In yͤ yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. x. & reygned yeres .v. ca. xxxix. fo. idem.

¶ Heliodorus the .iii. ſone of Morindus began his domynyon ouer yͤ Brytons / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. xv. and ruled yeres .v. ca. xl. fo. xv.

¶ Archigallus beforenamed was by the Compaſſyon of his Brother agayn reſtored to his former dygnytee / In the yere of yͤ worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. xx. and reygned after yeres .x. ca. xli. fo. idem

¶ Heliodorus beforenamed was agayne of the Brytons made kyng / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. xxx. and reygned yeres .ii. ca. xlii. fo. idem.

¶ Vigenius or Migenius with Peridurus his brother whiche in the Englyſſhe Cronycle are named Hyganius and Petitur Bretherne of Helyodor deposed by ſtrength theyr ſayd brother / and began theyr reygne / in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. xxxii. and the yere before Criſtes Incarnacion And reygned ioyntly & alone yeres .ix. This Pidurus or Petitur made the Towne of Pykeryng after the opynyon of dyuers wryters capitulo .xliii. fo. xv.

Heliodorus beforenamed was the thyrde tyme reſtored to the Crowne In the yere of yͤ worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. xli. and reygned the .iii. tyme yeres .iiii. Dicit Galfridus qd durante vita predicti fratris ſui iſte Heliodorus in Turri London includebatur qd ſi verū fuerit. non eſt verū qd Flos hiſtoriarū affirmat qui Turrim London a Caſſibulano eſſe edificatā dicit. ca. xliiii. fo. xv

¶ Gorbonianus or Gorbouianus yͤ ſone of Helyodyr was made kynge of Britayne / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. xlv. and after hym reygned .xxxii. kynges as in yͤ Story is after declared / the whiche with the ſayd Gorbonian⁹ by the reaſon that foloweth occupyed yeres .lxxxvi.

¶ Et hoc tempore hanniball Cartaginenſium dux circa annū mundi. contra Romanos bellar͛ cepit ſcipio Africanus hannibalem vicit circa annū mundi .v. M. ac .ix. Iudas Machabeus dux iſte cepit eos ducere hoc duo ſex anno mūdi .v. M. xlvi. vel circa. ca. xlvi. fo. xv.

¶ Ad hiſtorias concordandas / ac ceptandū annorū certiem obſeruandū / neceſſe eſt vt p ſtricte numeret qd anni in tpe pperchorū xxxiii. Regū ptrierūt / Que ad triginta primo notandū eſt. Qd vt refert Ranulphus cū multis aliis. Iulius Ceſar fecit Britanniam Romani Tributoriam anno Ante xpi Incarnationem. lxviii. vel anno mundi .v.M.C.ii. Qui annis .x.le. anno Cassibelani ad aliquibus supputatur unde assumitur p tempore Cassibelani ante tributum solutum .ix. annos ac p tempore regni Lud .xi. annos ac cognus sequitur q rex Lud cepit regnare anno mundi .v.M.C.xxxi. Et sic ab ultimo anno Heliodori vsq ad principium regni regis Lud vel in temporis vel .xxiii. Regni precesserit vel fluxerunt anni .C.lxxxvi.

¶Lud the sone of Hely last kynge of the Brutes .lxviii. was shortly there kynge of Brytayne / in the yere of the worlde .v.M.C.xxxi. and the yere before Cristis Incarnacion. and reygned yeres .xi.
¶This kynge made Ludgate the westgate of London / & walled a part of the same / & named ẏ Cytee Caerlud .ca. xlviii. fo. xvi.

¶Cassibelanus ẏ brother of Lud was afterward kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde .v.M.C.xiii. and reygned as he were made tributary to ẏ Romaines yeres full & more .viii. ca. xlviii. fo. xvi.

¶In inicio huius tributi ut scribit Petrus Pictauiensis in Policronica & alii auctores fuit anno mundi .v.M.C.ii. ac .xlviii. annos Ante xpian aduentum dicit Eutropius in cronica Romana q canis Julius cōquestus est britanniā p duos annos antequā imperator crearet. Et p quinq annos imperauit. Preterea affirmat idē Eutropius Octauianū Augustū successorē Julii regnare incipe in āno mundi .v.M.C.lviii. Et q anno .xii. ꝑ tenuit regnauit Ante cristus nasceret. Q dicit etiā Jacobus Philippus ac alii auctores affirmant ex qua ratione sequit q Julius Cesar .p. xlviii. annos ante aduentū xpi britanniā subiugauit & anno mundi sic positū est .v.M.C.ii. & sic xpus incarnat9 est āno mundi .v. cōputatiōe interpretatur .v.M.C.lxxxix.

¶Finit pars secunda
que continet Annos.
CCC.lxxxiii.

Cassibelanus as before is sayd was made tributarie to the Romaynes / In the yere of the worlde .v.M.C.ii. & the yere before Cristes comynge / and reygned after yeres .vii. cap. xlviii. fo. xvi.
¶Theruācius or Tenancius brother to Cassibelan was of ẏ Brytaynes admytted kyng in ẏ yere of ẏ worlde .v.M.C.& .lviii. and reygned yeres .xxiii. ca. li. fo. xvii.

¶Kymbalinus the sone of Theruācius was made kyng of the Brytons / in the yere of ẏ worlde .v.M.C.lxxx. & the yere before the comyng of Crist / & reygned yeres .xxxv. All wryters agre ẏ reygnyng / this kyng ouer Brytayne Jesus christe was Incarnat. Ewas vi / feliciter incipit .ca. iiii. fo. xviii.

¶De tpe regni huius regis Kimbalini auctores dolsitur tradunt ex pauci illorum aliquos ānos p tpore regni ei9 nō annumerant Petro Pictauiensi ac auctores libri Anglicani excepti. Qui eū .xi. ānis regnāte affirmant. Sz dicit Galfridus de Monmouth q eū .x. annis regnasse et .ii. filios generat ali9 auctor est latin9 flos historiarū nūcupatus q tenet eum .xxxv. annos regnasse & Jhesū xpm .xix. anno eius regni incarnatū esse. Qui cum aliis Cronicis vel temporibus meliuscule concordat.

¶Guiderius the sone of Kymbalyne was made kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion .xvi. and ẏ yere of the worlde .v.M.CC.xvii. & reygned yeres .xxviii. ca. liii. fo. xviii.

¶Aruiragus the brother of Guiderius began to reygne ouer the Brytons / In ẏ yere of our Lordes Incarnacion .xliiii. & reygned yeres .xxx. In this tyme Gloucester was buylded of Claudius. Et anno .xxvi. huius regis qui fuit Annis dñice incarnacionis .lxx. cepit prima Persecutio xpianorum sub Nerone .ca. lv. fo. xviii.
¶Marius which the Englysshe Cronycle nameth Westmary sone of Aruiragus

was made kynge of Brytayne: In the ye
re of our Lorde.lxxiiii.and the yere of the
worlde. and reygned ye-
res.lii. Chester Towne of this kyng was
Founded / Westmerlande also of this kyn-
ge toke his name. Et persecutio se-
cunda circa.xxi. annum huius regis sub
domiciano seuit persecutio tercia circa an
num.xxxv.hui⁹ Marii sub Traiano cre-
uit.ca.lvii. fo.xix.

¶ Coilus the sone of Marius was ma-
de kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of our
Lorde.C.and.xxvi.and the yere from the
firste Adam and reygned ye-
res.liii. Persecutio quarta circa anni
hui⁹ Coili.xlv. sub Marco Antonio Au-
relio fratribus seuit.ca.lviii. fo.xx.

¶ Lucius the sone of Coilus begane his
reygne ouer the Brytons / In the yere of
our Lorde an.C.and.lxx.and of the worl
de. and reygned yeres.xii.
This was the firste Cristen kyng in Bri
tayne Imago xpi apud the north dore
in ecclesia sancti Pauli inuenta fuit Lun
do / Thamisie per istum lucium Sed dicit
alius Auctor quod inuenta fuit anno.xvii.
Coili vel Anno dñi centesimo quadrage
simo.ca.lix. fo.xxi.

¶ De isto lucio Auctores incertissime tra
duntnam dicit Galfridus qd lucius obiit
Anno dñice Incarnationis.C.lvi. Et dicit
Guido de Columpna qd Luci⁹ xpianus effi-
citur anno p̄dicto dicit Petrus Pictauien-
cis qd cepit lucius regnare anno dñi.C.&
octagesimo. Et qd iste lucius receperat fi-
dem in anno.viii. eius regni Preterea di-
cit flos historiarũ qd dict⁹ lucius post fidē
receptam regnauit annis xii. Insuper in
quadã tabula pendẽte in boriali pte Cho
ri sancti Pauli London̄ diuulgat qd dictus
Lucius coronatus fuit in regem britannie.
Anno Gracie.C. ac vigesimo tercio et qd
regnauit annis.lxxvii. vt affirmat Croni
ca Anglicana qd solomodo.xii.annis reg-
nauit. Et sic inter istos scriptores grãdis
discordia apparet: Sed 7 oẽs affirmant qd
tpe Eleutherii pape fuit qd Luci⁹ ad fidē
conuersus ē Eleutherii⁹ concordancia multo
cũ Cronicandi cepit Papatũ circa Annum
dñi.C.lxxviii. vnde benegnatũ est dictum
Galfridi qui dicit eũ obiise anno gracie.C.
ac.lvi.acciñ dicti Guidonis pro fide reci
pienda 7 adhibere fidem tabule p̄dict vel
Petro Pictauienci qui affirmat dictũ luci
um.xii.annos regnasse. Sunt aliqui scri-
ptores qui acta et termina regũ scripsere
qd tempa ante fidē receptã enumerant ita
vt si Paganis.xx. Annis regnasset et in.xx.
anno recipet fidem et postea per.xv.Annos
regnasset dictos.xv.annos quos vt xpia-
nus fecerat annumerauerũt 7 aliis.xx.
emisere. Et sic putandũ est qd fecerit p̄dcs
Auctor Petrus. Quia ratione accepta
potest p̄dcã tabula cũ petro concordare si
ne grandi deferentia qui testat dictũ luciũ
annos.lxxvii. vt Rex regnasse post cuius
mortem in tanto qd sine herede legitime
obiisset grandis contencio inter britones
pullulauit que p annos.xv. durauit vt in
sequentibus patebit.

¶ Verum est vt oẽs auctores dicunt qd se-
cundus Romanus fuit successor lucii in re-
gno britannie Sed quia de tẽpore quo sub
iugauit dictus Scoctus britones incerte
notificatur ideo notandũ est qd cum inti-
matũ fuerit Romanis de obitu lucii 7 discor
dia britonũ ac interemptione Romanorũ
tunc in britannia existenciũ senatus desti-
nauit p̄dcm seuerũ cũ duabus legionib⁹
illuc miũt. Qui ita se mercia biliter gessit vel
spacio tẽporis britones senatui parere cō-
pulit. Qd in anno dñi vel circa.C.lxxxv
fuisse Policronica affirmat / Quo in an-
no vt vult Jacob⁹ Philippus idem Se-
uerus imperare cepit sup romanos sz hoc cũ
aliis cronicis discordat eo qd dicũt Eutropi⁹
Malbesl⁹ ac Frat⁹ Jacob⁹ Philipp⁹ qd
cũ Seuer⁹ / Arabes / Parthos ac Gallos
subiugasset in britanniam post multa bel-
la transiit vbi bellis ciuilibus afflictatus
demum in oppido Eboraci moriebatur.
Vnde supputatur quod in fine e⁹ regni

[illegible] y circa annū [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Et postea per quinq; annos [illegible] [illegible] regnauit. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] pape [illegible] [illegible] regis fuit.

¶ Finit Pars Tercia.
que continet Annos.
CC.lvi.

Severus Emperour of Rome as before is shewyd / in the .xii. yere of his empyre / ẏ yere of our Lorde .CC. and .viii. began his reygne over the Brytons / ẏ yere of the worlde And reygned as kynge yeres .v. Persecucio quinta in [illegible] [illegible] seuit sub isto Severo circa annū dñi .cc. capitulo .lxi. fo.xvii.

¶ Basianus ẏ sone of Severus began his reygne over the Brytons / In the yere of our Lorde .CC. and .xii. and the yere of the worlde and reygned yeres .vi. cap. .lxii. fo. eodem.

Carancius a yonge and lusty Bryttayne of [illegible] blode by meanes as in his storye is shewyd began his Domynyon over the Brytons / In ẏ yere of our Lorde .CC. and .xviii. and yere of the worlde. ẏ raigned yeres .viii. ca. .lxiii. fo. .xvii.

¶ Hic auctores [illegible] annos regū sequen[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] de quo [illegible] [illegible]. [illegible] hoc tempore multa [illegible] inter Romanos [illegible] [illegible] ac etiam inter Britones [illegible] bella non cessarent [illegible] bellis et [illegible] [illegible] ut nullus principatu [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] tempus [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] circa annū dñi .CC.lxvii. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Coelū [illegible] [illegible] regum Romanis [illegible] eque tempore [illegible] dicti Carancii [illegible] [illegible] annū [illegible] [illegible] computantur annū .lxi. in quoz [illegible] tempore regnarūt in ac insula .iiii. Reges subscripti.

Carancius — Asclepeodotus
Allectus — Coelus.

¶ Allectus a Duke or Senatour of Rome began his Domynyon over the Brytons / In the yere of our Lorde .CC.xxvi. And of the worlde and reygned yeres .vi. ca. .lxiiii. fo.xviii.

¶ Asclepeodotus or after the Englysshe Boke Asclepiades began his reigne over the Brytons / In the yere of our Lorde God .CC.xxxii. And the yere of the worlde as folowyth & reygned yeres .xxx. Persecucio sexta sub Maximio circa ann̄ .CC.xxxviii. i xpianos seuit persecucio septima sub Decio āno dñi .CC.lv. seuit in qua Fabianus Papa martirio coronatur / Persecucio octava sub Valeriano seuire cepit Anno dñi circa .CC.lx. q fuit annus .xviii. huius regis Asclepeodotis. capitulo .lxv. fo.xviii.

¶ Coelus or Coyll erle of Colchester by enysynge of the Brytons was made kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde .CC.lxii. And of the worlde reygned yeres .xxvii. This kynge after moste wryters made the Towne of Colchester in Essex capitulo .lxvi. fo.xviiii.

¶ Constancius a Senatoure of Rome by reason of Maryage knyt with Elena Doughter of Coelus / began to reygne as kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde .CC.lxxxix. And of the worlde and reygned yeres .xxx. Persecucio .ix. sub Aureliano in xpianos seuit [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] tempore huius Constancii ut aliqui habent in persecucione .x. que sub Dioclesiano & Maximiano seuit [illegible] [illegible]. capitulo .lxvii. fo.xviii.

¶ Constantinus Surnamed the great Sone of Constancius / & of the holy Heleyne / began his reygne ouer Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde. CCC.xix. and of the worlde. and reygned as kynge yeres .x. ca. lxviii. fo.xxv.

¶ Octauius Duke of Iuessy or Iewessh And after named Westsaxons by extorte power / began his reygne ouer the Brytons / In the yere of our Lorde. CCC.xxix. And of the worlde. and reygned yeres .liiii. ca. lxxi. fo. idem.

¶ De rege ſequēti maximo vel ſecundū quoſdam Maximiano noīe ſcriptores patrie loquuntur ita vt aliqui multos Annos alii paucos regno eius addunt. ſꝫ in concordancia Cronicarum luculenter apparet qđ deus maximꝰ Anno dñi. CCC.lxxxii. ſup britones regnare cepit et qđ a Theodoſio ſeniori tercio anno eius Imperii interemptꝰ fuit qui imperare cepit. Anno dñi. CCC.lxxviii. Et ſic in manifeſto apparet qđ annis .ix. regnauit.

¶ Maximinꝰ or Maximianus / the ſone of Lyonyne brother to Trahern vncle to Heleyne / began his reygne ouer Brytayne / In ẏ yere of our Lorde. CCC.lxxxi. and reygned yeres .ix. ca. lxxii. fo.xxvi. Diua Urſula cum ſodalibus tempore huius Regis a Guano et Melga paganis Martirio coronati fuerunt.

¶ Gracianus an officer or Feed knyght of Maximus / began to oppreſſe the Brytons / the yere of our Lorde. CCC.lxxxx. and of the worlde as foloweth & tyrannysed yeres .iiii. ca. lxxiiii. fo.xxvii.

¶ Concordauerunt auctores qđ inter tempꝰ Graciano britanniam longo tempore grandibus ac crebris diſcidiis & ciuilibꝰ bellis eſſe vexatam. ſꝫ quā diu hec ſimilis diſcordia durauerat auctores varie tradiderūt alii .p. annos .l. alii quadraginta alii triginta affirmāt. Ideo vt certū tēpus heuꝰ neceſſe eſt vt diligenter ſcrutamur qđ anni ab vltimo anno Graciani vſqꝫ initiū regni Cōſtantini fuerūt vel certum tempus quo ipſe Cōſtancius ductus eſt in regem Guitelle guidone Anno dñi. CCCC. ac treceſimo quinto Ceſtrie coronatus. dicit etiam flos hiſtoriarum qđ anno .iii. imperii Theodoſii Iunioris cepit conſtantinus ſup britones dñari qui Theodoſius cepit imperare. Anno dñice Incarnationis. CCCC. xxxi. vnde patet qđ ab vltimo Anno vſqꝫ principium Conſtantini fuerūt anni circa .xl. Sꝫ veriſſima regula eſt quod anno gracie .iiii.C.li. Saxones primo britanniam penetrarūt & anno tercio Vortigerni vnde minorando & regno Vortigerni duos annos / pro regno Conſtancii quinqꝫ annos / Et pro regno Conſtantini .x. annos ſequitur quod dicta diſcencio vel miſeria britonū per .xxxix. annos plenaliter durauerat. Et hoc tempore finit Tributū Romanis ſolutū qđ vltra annos. CCCC. lx. perdurauerat.

¶ Finit Pars Quarta
que continet annos.
CC.xxv.

¶ Linea Regum Francie.

Pharamundus / the Sone of Marcomirus / began his reygne as fyrſte kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde. CCCC.xx. and the myſcheyf of the Brytons the .xxvi. yere / and reygned yeres .xi. capitulo .lxxviii. fo.xxx.

¶ Clodius or Clodio / or after ſome Crynitus and Capillatus the ſone of Pharamunde was ordeyned the ſeconde kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde .iiii.C. and .xxxi. and the .xxxvii. yere of the myſcheyf of the Brytons / and reygned yeres .xix. cap. lxxix. fo.xxxi.

¶ Quarta pars Cronice.

Constantyne was the brother of Aldroenus kynge of lytell Brytayn / began his reygne over the Brytaynes / Anno dñi. iiii. C. and. xxxiii. And the yere of Clodio the thyrde kynge of Fraunce the thyrde yere / & reygned yeres. x. ca. lxx. fo. xxxi.

¶ Constancius the Sone of Constantyne before tyme a Monke was made kynge of moche Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde. CCCC. and. xliiii. and the. xiii. yere of Clodio then kynge of Fraunce / & reygned yeres. v. cap. lxxi. fo. xxxi.

¶ Vortigernus or Vortigerius Duke of Cornewayll or Consull of Iuessh was by treason made kyng / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. and. lxviii. and the. xviii. yere of Clodio then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. xviii. Saxoni vel Angli hanc Insulam tercio anno huius regis penetrauerunt. ca. lxxii. fo. xxxii.

¶ Meroneus Neuewe or nere of Alye vnto Clodio was made kynge of Frenshmen / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. x. l. and the seconde yere of Vortiger thanne kynge of Brytayne / and reygned yeres. x. cap. lxxv. fo. xxxiii.

¶ Chyldericus or Hyldericus / ý Sone of Meroneus / was ordeyned kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. x. lx. and the. xii. yere of Vortiger then kynge of Brytayne / and reygned yeres. xxiiii. capitulo. lxxvi. fo. xxxiii.

¶ Vortimerus the Sone of Vortiger was made kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. lxxiiii. and the. iii. yere of Chylderych then kyng of Fraũce & reygned yeres. vii. ca. lxxviii. fo. xxxiii.

¶ Vortiger before named was agayne restored to the kyngdome / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. xxi. and the. xi. yere of Chylderyche then kyng of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. ix. Regnum Kancie primum Regum Saxonum tempore huius Regis circa / Annum dñi. iiii. C. lxxvi. sub Engisto inicium sumpsit vt patet in fo. xxxv. capitulo. lxxxix. fo. xxxiiii.

¶ Aurelius Ambrosius the seconde sone of Constantyne and Brother to Constancius the Monke slayne by treason of Vortiger was made kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. lxxxi. and the. xi. yere of Chylderych then kyng of Fraũ and reygned yeres. xix. Regnũ Southhampton tempore huius regis circa Annum dñi. iiii. C. lxxxii. inicium sumpsit sub Ella eius filiis Regnũ est Anglorũ scdm quosdam tempore huius regis etiam cui nomen sumeret hoc est / Anno dñi. iiii. C. lxxx. and. xii. sub vsũ ꝗ dicit Guido quod anno dñi. v. C. lxx. inicium sumpsit vt patet in capitulo. lxxxxiiii. fo. xxxvii.

¶ Clodoneus the sone of Childericus or Hyldericus before named was ordeyned kynge of Fraũces / In the yere of our Lorde. iiii. C. lxxxiiii. and ý thirde yere of Aurelius then kynge of Brytayne / and reygned yeres. xxx. Primus xpianis Rex fuit iste qui recepit fidẽ A beato Remigio circa annũ dñi. iiii. C. lxxxxix. vnde apparet qd vltra. iii. C. yeres venit fides in Britanniam ante qd venit in Franciam. capitulo. lxxxxvii. fo. xxxviii.

¶ Uter surnamed Pendragon the yongest Sone of Constantyne and Brother to Aurelius was made kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. and the. xvi. yere of Clodoneus then kyng of Fraũce / and reygned yeres. xvi. ca. C. fo. xl.

¶ Clotharius or Lotharius / the Sone of Clodoneus began his reygne over the Frenshmen / In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. and. xiiii. & ý yere of Uter then kyng of Brytayne / & reygned yeres. l. ca. c. i. fo. xl.

¶ Arthurus the Sonne of Uter began his reygne ouer the Brytons/ In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. and. xvii. and the. iii. yere of Lotharius then kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres. xxvi. Regnum Saxonum ſub Cerdico huius regis tempore incipit circa Annum dñi. v. C. &. xxii.

¶ Constantinus the Sonne of Cador began his reygne ouer the lande of Brytayne/ In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. &. xliii. and the. xxii. yere of Lotharius then kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres. iii. Totila rex Oſtrogothorum hoc euo Romam et alias Ciuitates Italie vaſtauit. cap. C. vii. fo. xliiii.

¶ Aurelius Conanus ẏ Neuewe of Conſtantyne began his reygne ouer Brytayne/ In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. &. xlvi. and the. xxvii. yere of Lotharius forenamed/ and reygned yeres. ii. ¶ Regnum Northumbror huius regis tempore initium ſub Ida ſumpſit circa anñ dñi. v. C. and. xlvii. ca. C. viii. fo. xliiii.

¶ Vortiporius the ſone of Aurelius Conanus began to rule the Brytons/ in the yere of our Lorde. v. C. and. xlviii. and ẏ yere of Clothar kynge of Fraunce. xxxiiii. ⁊ reygned yeres. iiii. ca. c. x. fo. xlix.

¶ Malgo the brother of Vortiporius began his reygne ouer the Brytons/ in the yere of our Lorde. v. C. &. lii. and. xxxviii. yere Lothayre forenamed/ and reygned yeres after moſte accorde of wryters. xxxv. capitulo. c. x. fo. xlix.

¶ Chilpericus the thirde Sonne of Clotharius began his reygne ouer the Frenchemen/ In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. &. lxiiii. ⁊ ẏ. xiiii. yere of Malgo/ then kyng of Brytayne/ ⁊ reygned yere. xxiiii. ca. cxii. fo. l.

¶ Careticus a Bryton [illegible] byrth began his tyranny ouer the Brytons/ In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. lxxx. &. vi. and xxii. yere of Chilperyche/ then kynge of Fraunce/ and tyrannyſed yeres. iii. capitulo. c. xviii. folio. li.

¶ Hic notandũ eſt q̃d poſt q̃ꝫ dictus Careticus fuit et britãnia expulſus Britones in Cambriam et finib⁹ eius permanſerunt et cũ Saxonibus ſepius demicarũt de quorum ducib⁹ ab iſto caretico vſqꝫ ad Cadwanũ hiſtoria nullũ memorat. attamen p̃ accordanciã aliarũ Cronicarũ et Hiſtoriarũ apparet q̃d inter vltimũ ãnũ caretici ⁊ principium regni Cadwani ſuccreuerunt circa. xxiiii. annos vt ſequentibus patebit. Preterea hoc euũ Ethelbertus Regulus Kancie fidem ſuſcepit circa annũ dñi. v. C. lxxxvi. Eccleſia diui Pauli edificatur et Eſtſaxon regnũ ſub Seberto cepit circa annum dñi. vi. C. &. xiii.

¶ Lotharius or Clotharius ẏ Sonne of Chilpericus began his reygne ouer the Frenchmen/ In the yere of our Lorde. v. C. lxxxviii. and the ſeconde yere of Careticus then kynge of Brytayne/ and reygned yeres. xliiii. ca. c. xxii. fo. lvii.

¶ Cadwanus duke of Northwalis was of the Brytons choſen kynge/ and began to reygne ouer a parte of Brytons/ In the yere of our Lorde. vi. C. and. viii. and the. xxv. yere of the ſeconde Clothayre and reygned yeres. xxii. Huius regni tempore Merceorũ Regnũ ſub Penda incrementum cepit. ca. c. xxviii. folio. lviii.

¶ Dagobertus the firſte of that name/ & Sonne of the ſeconde Clothayre/ began his Domynyon ouer the Frenchmen/ in the yere of our Lorde. vi. C. and. xxxi. and the. viii. yere of Cadwan then kynge of Brytayne/ and reygned yeres. xiiii. Diuus Dionyſius cũ ſociis Martyribus huic regioni repti ſunt. ca. c. xxxi. fo. lxii.

¶ Cadwallo the Sonne of Cadwan began his reygne ouer a parte of Brytayne In the yere of our Lorde. vi. C. and. xxxv.

and the .iii. yere of the ſayde Dagobertus / then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xlviii. cap. c.xxxiiii. fo.lxviii.

Clodoueus the yonger Sone of Dagobertus began his reygne ouer ye Frenſhemen / In the yere of our Lorde .vi.C.⁊ xlv. and the .x. yere of Cadwall / then kynge of Brytayne / and reygned yeres .xvi. capitulo .c.xxxvi. fo.lxxii.

Clotharius the thirde of that name ⁊ Sone of Clodoueus was made kyng of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde .vi.C. lxii. and the .xxvi. yere of Cadwall thenne kynge of Brytayne / and reygned yeres .iiii. cap. xxxviii. fo.lxxii.

Theodoricus the Brother of the forenamed Lothary began his reygne ouer Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde .vi.C. lxvi. and the .xxx. yere of the forſayd Cadwall than kynge of Brytayne / and reygned yeres .iii. ca. c.xxxvii. fo.lxxii.

Chyldericus or hyldericus the thirde Sone of Clodoueus / began his reygne ouer the Frenſhemen / In the yere of our Lorde .vi.C.lxx. ⁊ the .xxxiiii. yere of Cadwall yet kyng of Brytayne / and reygned yeres .ii. ca. c.xxxviii. fo.lxxii.

Cadwaladrus or after Bede Cadwalla Sone of Cadwallo began to rule the Brytons In the yere of our Lord .vi.C. lxxx. ⁊ iii. and the .xii. yere of Theodoricus then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .iii. capitulo .c.xl. fo.lxxiii.

De tempore regni huius Cadwaladri auctores dyuerſimode ſcribunt / Et ipſū vt de duabus perſonis locutus denunciant. Nam dicunt Galfridus ⁊ alii quod cum .xii. annis regnaſſet Romam abiret et ibi a Sergio papa in Monachum conſirmat⁹ obiit Anno ſalutis .vi.C.lxxx. Quod dictum ab aliis auctoribus magna ſimilat diſcordia. Nam dicit Guido de columpna in opuſculo quod de regibus britannie breuiter collegit de iſto Cadwaladro qui et Cadwalla vocatus filius Cadwallonis britannium .xii. annos pacifice gubernaſſet romam abiit vbi a Sergio papa in monachū conſirmatus vitam feliciter finiuit anno Gracie .vi.C.lxxx. ac .ix. Quod dictū in Policronica in libro .v. ac .xx. capitulo. affirmat vbi dictum Cadwaladrum regē britonum ac Weſtſaxonū denoiat ac regem nomine Jewe vel Jue eius ſucceſſorem in regno eſſe affirmat. Et ſic per iſtos auctores ⁊ alios quos Policronica pro ſe Allegat / vt Beda ac alii qui iſtum Cadwaladrū Cedwallam nominant apparet qd vna pſona fuit ⁊ quod hoc Euo ſup britones ac Weſtſaxones regnauit qui vel cui⁹ rex ſtirpis britonū fuit. Et quia Reges Weſtſaxonū oēs aliis Regulos Saxonum in proceſſu temporis ſubiugarunt. Ideo ſeriem eoꝝ obſeruando vſq; iſtam inſulam ad vnā monarchiam adduxerim. Finit Linea Regum britonum que a primo Bruto per Mille .viii.C. ac .xxii. annos cōtinuauerat.

Finit Pars Quinta
que continet annos.
CC.xc.iiii.

Jewe or Jue of ye blod of Saxons or after ſome wryters Jne began his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxones to rekyn after ye departynge of Cadwalader / In the yere of our Lorde .vi.C.lxxx. and .viii. and ye xvi. yere of the ſeconde Theodoricus then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xxxviii. cap. c.xli. fol.lxxv.

Clodoueus the thirde of that name / ⁊ ſeconde Sone of the ſeconde Theodoricus was made kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde .vi.C.lxxx. and the .iii. yere of Jewe then kyng of Weſtſaxones / ⁊ reygned yeres .iii. ca. c.xlii. fo.lxxvi.

¶Chyldebertus the ſeconde Sone of Theodoryche began his reygne ouer the Frenſhemen/ In the yere of our Lorde. vi.C.lxxx.and.xiii.and.vi.yere of Iue yet kynge of Weſtſaxones/ and reygned yeres.xvii.ca.c.xliii. fo.lxxvi.

¶Dagabertus ẏ ſeconde of that named Sone of Chyldeberte was Auctorysed kynge of Frenſhemen/ In the yere of our Lorde.vii.C. and.x. and the.xxiii.yere of Iewe yet kyng of Weſtſaxones/ and reygned yeres.xi.ca.xliiii. fo.lxxvi.

¶Danyell that was named Chylperyk a Clerke/ was made kynge of Frenſhemen/ In the yere of our Lord.vii.C. and xxi.and the.xxxiiii.yere of Iewe yet kynge of Weſtſaxons/and reygned yeres.v. capitulo.c.xlv. fo.lxxvii.

¶Ethelardus the Neuewe of Iewe began his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxones/in the yere of oure Lorde.vii.C.and.xxiiii.& the thirde yere of Danyell thenne kynge of Fraunce/and reygned yeres.v.capitulo.c.xlvi. fo.lxxvi.

¶Theodoricus the ſeconde of that name and Sone of the ſeconde Dagobert/ began his reygne ouer the Frenſhemen/ In the yere of our Lorde.vii.C.and.xxvi and the ſeconde yere of Ethelardus/then kynge of Weſtſaxones/ and reygned yeres.xiiii.cap.lxvii. fo.idem.

¶Cutbertus the neuewe of Ethelarde/ began to reygne ouer the Weſtſaxons/in the yere of our Lord.vii.C.and.xxix. and the thirde yere of the ſeconde Theodoricus & reygned yeres.xvi.ca.c.xlix.fo.lxxix.

¶Chyldericus or Chyldericus the ſeconde of that name and Sone of Theodoricus was made kynge of Frenſhemen/ in the yere of oure Lorde.vii.C. and.xl. and the.xi.yere of Cutbert then kyng of Weſtſaxones/and reygned yeres.x. ¶Finis

Linea Merouei. Et incipit linea Pipini. cap.c.xlix. fo.lxxix.

¶Sygebertus the neuewe of Cutbert began his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxones/ In the yere of our Lorde. vii.C. and.xlv. and the.v.yere of Hyldericus the ſeconde thenne kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.ii.cap.c.l. fo.lxxx.

¶Kenulphus of the blode and Lyne of Cerdicus began his reygne ouer ẏ Weſtſaxones/ In the yere of our Lorde.vii.C. and.xlviii. and the yere of Hyldericus/ thenne kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.xxxi.ca.c.li. fo.lxxx.

Pipinus the ſeconde Sone of Charlys Martellus/ was firſte made kynge of Fraunce of that blode/ In the yere of our Lorde.vii.C. and.l. and the ſeconde yere of Kenulphus then kynge of Weſtſaxons and reygned yeres.xviii. ca.liii.

¶Carolomanus with Charlys Surnamed the great Sonnes of Pepyn/ beganne to reigne ouer Fraunce/ In the yere of our Lorde.v.C.lxviii.and the.xx. yere of Kenulphus & reygned yeres Ioyntly and Charlys alone.xlvii. Primus Imperator Romanorum ex ſtirpe Francorum fuit is Carolus per annos.xiiii.imperauit.ca.c.liiii. fo.lxxxii.

¶Brightricus of the forenamed bloode of Cerdicus was made kynge of Weſtſaxones/ In the yere of our Lorde.vii.C. lxxxvii. and the.x. yere of Charlys thenne kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres. xvii. Dani circa.ix.annum huius Regis primo hanc inſulam penitrant ut in Hiſtoria ſequenti plenius manifeſtatur. cap.c.lvii. fo.idem.

¶Egbertus or after the Englyſſhe Boke Edbryght the Sone of Alumundus/ began his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxones/ In the yere of our Lorde.vii. C.lxxx.and.

xv. and in the .xxvii. yere of Charlys then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xxxvii. This kynge commaunded the Nota. Anglia. Saxons to be Anglys / and Brytayne to be named Anglia / that is Englande. capitulo .c.lviii. fo.lxxxvi.

Lodouicus the firſt of that name and Sone of Charlys the great / beganne to reygne as Emperoure ⁊ kynge of Fraũce / In the yere of our Lorde .viii.C. and .xv. and the .xx. yere of Egbertus / thenne kynge of Weſtſaxones / and reygned yeres .xxvi. ca.c.lix. fo.lxxxvii.

Adeulphus or Ethelwolphus ẏ ſone of Egbertus beganne his reygne ouer ẏ Weſtſaxones ⁊ other / In the yere of oure Lorde .viii.C. and .xxxii. and the .xvi. yere of Lowys the firſte / then kynge of Fraũce / and reygned yeres .xxii. capitulo .c.lxii. fo.lxxxxi.

Charlys the ſeconde of that name and yongeſt Sone of the firſte Lowys Surnamed Ballyd / beganne to reygne ouer the weſt parte of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde .viii.C. and .xli. and the .ix. yere of Adeulphus / and reigned yeres .xxxviii. The Countre of Flaũders / in this Charlys dayes began firſte to bere name / as after in the ende of his Story is ſhewyd. capitulo .c.lxiii. fo.lxxxxii.

Ethelwaldus the eldeſt Sone of Adeulphus began his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxones / In the yere of our Lord .viii.C. and .lv. and the .x. yere of Charlis the Ballyd / then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned but one yere. ca.c.lxvii. fo.lxxxxv.

Ethelbertus the ſeconde Sone of Adeulphus was auctorysed kynge of Weſtſaxones / In the yere of our Lorde .viii.C. and .lvi. and the .xi. yere of Charlys ẏ Ballyd yet kyng of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .vi. Hoc regis tempore .viii. Johannes qui et mulier approbatus pro papa ſubſtitutus eſt circa annum .viii.C.lviii. vt habet Jacobus Philippus. capitulo .c.lxviii. fo.lxxxxv.

Ethelbertus ẏ thirde Sone of Adeulphus was made kynge of Weſtſaxones with other / In the yere of our Lorde .viii.C. and .lxiii. ⁊ the .xviii. yere of Charlys forenamed yet kynge of Fraunce / ⁊ reygned yeres .viii. Diuus Edmundus rex Eeſt Anglorum in tempore huius regis / a principibus Dano ⁊ Martiro coronatur. ca.c.lxix. fo.lxxxxvi.

Aluredus or Alphredus ẏ .iiii. Sone of Adeulphus / In the yere of our Lorde .viii.C.lxxii. beganne his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxones / and the .xxxi. yere of Charlys forenamed yet kyng of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xxviii. ca.lxxi. fo.lxxxxvii.

Lowys Balbus the ſeconde of that name and Sone of Charlys the balled / began his reygne ouer the Frenſhemen / in the yere of Grace .viii.C.lxxviii. and the .vi. yere of Alerude / then kynge of Weſtſaxones / and reygned yeres .ii. capitulo .c.lxxiiii. folio .C.

Lowys and Charlys the Sonnes of Lowys Balbus / began to reygne ioyntly ouer the Frenſhemen / In the yere of our Lord .viii.C. ⁊ .lxxx. and the .viii. yere of Alerude thenne kyng of Weſtſaxonis / and reygned yeres .v. ca.lxxv. fo.c.i.

Lowys the .iii. of that name / and ſone of Charlys laſte remembred / begã his reygne ouer Fraunce / In the yere of grace .viii.C.lxxx. and .vi. and the .xiiii. yere of Alerudus yet kynge of Weſtſaxons / and reygned yeres .viii. ca.c.lxxvii. fo.c.iii.

¶ Eudo or Oddo the [illegible] of Robert Erle of Angeowe / beganne his reygne ouer the Frenſhemen / In the yere of our Lorde. viii. C. lxxx. and. xv. and the. xxiii. yere of Aluredus yet kynge of Weſtſaxons / and reygned yeres. ix. capitulo. lxxviii. fo. c. iii.

¶ Edwarde Surnamed the elder / and Sone of Aluredeor Alphrede began his reygne ouer the more parte of Englande / In the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. and one / and the. vi. yere of Eudo / thenne kyng of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. xxiiii. capitulo. c. lxxix. fo. c. iii.

¶ Charlys ſurnamed the Symple and Sone of the. iiii. Lowys began his reygne ouer the Realme of Fraunce / in the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. and. iiii. and the. iii. yere of Edwarde / then kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres. xxiiii. capitulo. c. lxxxi. fo. c. v.

¶ Radulphus the ſone of Richarde Duke of Burgoyne / began his reygne ouer Fraunce / in the yere of oure Lorde. ix. C. and. xxii. and the. xxi. yere of Edwarde / yet kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres. xii. ca. c. lxxxiii. fo. c. vi.

¶ Ethelſtanus the Sone of Edwarde the Elder / began his reygne ouer the more partye of Englande / In the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. and. xxv. & the thirde yere of Rauffe / then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. xvi. Is rex Britanniam vel Angliam ad monarchiam induxit at tamen ſecundum aliquos ſcriptores hoc ab Aluredo pactum fuiſſe. capitulo. c. lxxxiiii. fo. c. vii.

¶ Lowys ẏ. v. of that name / and Sone of Charlys the Symple began his reygne ouer Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. and. xxxiiii. And the. ix. yere of Ethelſtane then kyng of Englande / and reygned yeres. xxi. ca. c. lxxxvi. fo. c. ix.

¶ Edmounde the brother of Ethelſtane and Sone of Edwarde the Elder began his reygne ouer Englande / in the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. and. xli. and the. vii. yere of the. v. Lowys than kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. vi. capitulo. c. lxxxvii. fo. c. xii.

¶ Edredus the brother of Edmoũde / began his reygne ouer Englande / In the yere of oure Lorde. ix. and. xlvii. and the. xiii. yere of ẏ fornamed Lowys yet kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. ix. capitulo. c. lxxxix. fo. c. xii.

¶ Lotharius the Eldeſt Sone of the. v. Lowys was anoynted kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. and. xl. and. viii. yere of Edwardus / then kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres after mooſte wryters. xxxix. ca. lxxxx. fo. c. xiii.

¶ Edwynus the Eldeſt Sone of Edmoũde brother of Ethelſtane was enoynted kynge of Englande / In the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. lvi. and the ſeconde yere of Lothayre then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. iiii. ca. c. lxxxxii. fo. c. xiiii.

¶ Edgarus the ſeconde Sone of Edmounde and brother of Edwyn / began to reygne ouer Englande / In the yere of Grace. ix. C. and. lx. and the. v. yere of Lotharius / then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres. xvi. ca. lxxxxiii. fo. c. xiiii.

¶ Edwarde the Sone of Edgare ſurnamed the Martyr / beganne his reygne ouer the Ile of Englande / In the yere of our Lorde. ix. C. lxxvii. and the. xxii. yere of Lothayre yet kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.iiii.ca.c.lxxxvi. fo.c.xvii.

¶ Egelredus the Sonne also of Edgare was made kynge of Englande/ In the yere of Grace.ix.C.lxxx.and one/ and the xxvi.yere of Lothayre yet kyng of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.xxxvi. capitulo. c.lxxxvii. fo.c.xviii.

¶ Lowys ye .vi.of that name/ and Sonne of Lothayre begã his reygne ouer Fraunce/ In the yere of our Lorde.ix.C.lxxxvi. and the.v.yere of Egelredus/ then kynge of Englande/ and reygned yeres.iii. In isto rege finit Linea Pipini ac incipit Caperi.ca.cc.i. fo.c.xxi.

¶ Hugh Capet the Sonne of Robert ye Tyraunt descended of Hugh le graunde/ began to take vpon hym or vsurpe ye Crowne of Fraunce/ In the yere of oure Lorde.ix.C.and.ix.and the.ix. yere of Egelrede/ and ruled yeres.ix. capitulo. cc.ii. fo.c.xxiii.

¶ Robert the Sonne of Hughe beganne to reygne ouer the Frenshmen/ In the yere of our Lorde.ix.C.lxxx. and.xviii.yere of Egelredus/ then kynge of Englande and reygned yeres.xxx.ca.cc.iii. fo.c.xxiiii

¶ Edmounde Ironsyde the Sonne of Egelredus with also Canutus ye Sonne of Sweynus began to reygne ouer Englande/ In the yere of our Lorde. M.and xvii.and the.xix.yere of Robert then kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned one yere. capitulo.cc.iiii. fo.ibidem.

¶ Kanutus whiche in the Englysshe boke is named knought/ beganne after the deth of Edmounde to reygne alone ouer Englande. In the yere of Grace. M.and xix.and the.xx.yere of Robert then kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.xix. capitulo.cc.v. fo.xxvi.

¶ Henry the Sonne of Robert beganne his Domynyon ouer Fraunce/ In the yere of our Lorde. M.and.xxix.and the.x.yere of Canutus thenne kynge of Englande & reygned yeres.xxxi.ca.cc.vii. fo.c.xxvii.

¶ Harolde surnamed Harefote the sone of Canutus began to reygne ouer Englande/ In the yere of our Lorde.M.and xxxix.and the.x.yere of Henry then kyng of Fraunce and ruled yeres.iii. capitulo. cc.viii. fo.c.xxix.

¶ Hardykynitus or Hardyknought/ the Sonne of Canutus/ and of Emma was made kynge of Englande/ In the yere of our Lorde.M.and.xli.and the.xii.yere of Henry/ thenne kyng of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.ii. In isto finit linea Danorum quod vltra annos ducentos & quinquaginta in hac insula persecutione permaxime perdurauerat.ca.cc.ix. fo.xxix.

¶ Edwarde the holy Confeſſoure/ and Sonne of Egelredus and of Emma his laſte wyfe/ beganne his reygne ouer the Realme of Englande/ In the yere of our Lorde a.M. and.xliii.and the.xiiii. yere of Henry thenne kynge of Fraunce and reygned in vertue and holynes yeres.xxiiii. Capella de Walſyngham tempore huius Regis primo edificata fuit ſcilicet Anno dñi Milleſimo ſexageſimo primo. capitulo.cc.x. fo.c.xxx.

¶ Phylippe the fyrſte of that name/ and Sonne of Henry beganne to gouerne the Frensshemen/ In the yere of our Lorde a M.lviii. and the.xvi. yere of Edwarde the Confeſſour/ thenne kynge of Englande/ and reygned yeres.xlviii. [illegible]

¶ Godfrey of Bulyon and nat Boleyn in this Philyppes tyme gatte by ſtrength the cytie of Iheruſalem / and was Crowned kynge of the ſame / In the yere of our Lorde. M.lxxxxix.ca.cc.xv. fo.c.xxxiiii.

¶ Harolde ŷ eldeſt Sone of Erle Goodwyn beganne to reygne ouer Englyſſhe men / In the yere of our Lorde a. M.lxvi. and the .viii. yere of Philyppe then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .ix. capitulo.cc.xvi. fo.c.xxxv.

* * *

¶ Finit Pars Sexta.
Que continet Annos
CCC.lxxxi.

Wyllyam duke of Normandy the Baſtarde Sone of Robert the .vi. Duke of the ſayd Prouynce / began his reygne ouer the Realme of Englande / In the .xv. daye of Octobre / and yere of our Lorde a. M.lxvii. and the .ix. yere of the firſte Philippe yet kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres vpon .xxii. Anno .xx. huius regni eccleſia ſancti Pauli cum magna parte Ciuitatis London combuſta fuit. Monaſteria de Bataell ac de Barundeſſey iſte fundauit. capitulo.cc.xix. fo.c.xxxix.

¶ Wyllyam Surnamed the Rede / and Sone of Wyllyam Conquerour / began his reygne ouer Englande / in the moneth of Iulii / and yere of our Lorde a. M.lxxx and .ix. and .xxxi. yere of Philyppe forenamed yet kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xii.ca.cc.xxiii. fo.c.xliiii.

¶ Henry ſurnamed Beauclerke and thyrde Sone of Wyllyam Conquerour began his reygne ouer Englande / In ŷ yere of our Lorde a. M.C. and one / and in the .xlii. yere of the foreſayd Philyppe yet kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xxxv.ca.cc.xxvi. fo.c.xlvii.

¶ Lowys Surnamed the Graſſe / and Sone of the firſte Philyppe was crowned kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde. M.C.and. vii. and the .vi. yere of the firſte Henry / then kynge of Fraunce and reygned yeres .xxix.ca.cc.xxx. fo.c.li.

¶ Stephan Erle of Boloyne and ſone vnto the Erle of Bleſens / and of the Wyues Suſter of Henry the the firſt / began his reygne ouer Englande / In the yere of Grace a. M.C.and.xxxvi. and the laſte yere of Lowys the Grete and reygned yeres .xix.cap.cc.xxxii. fo.c.liii.

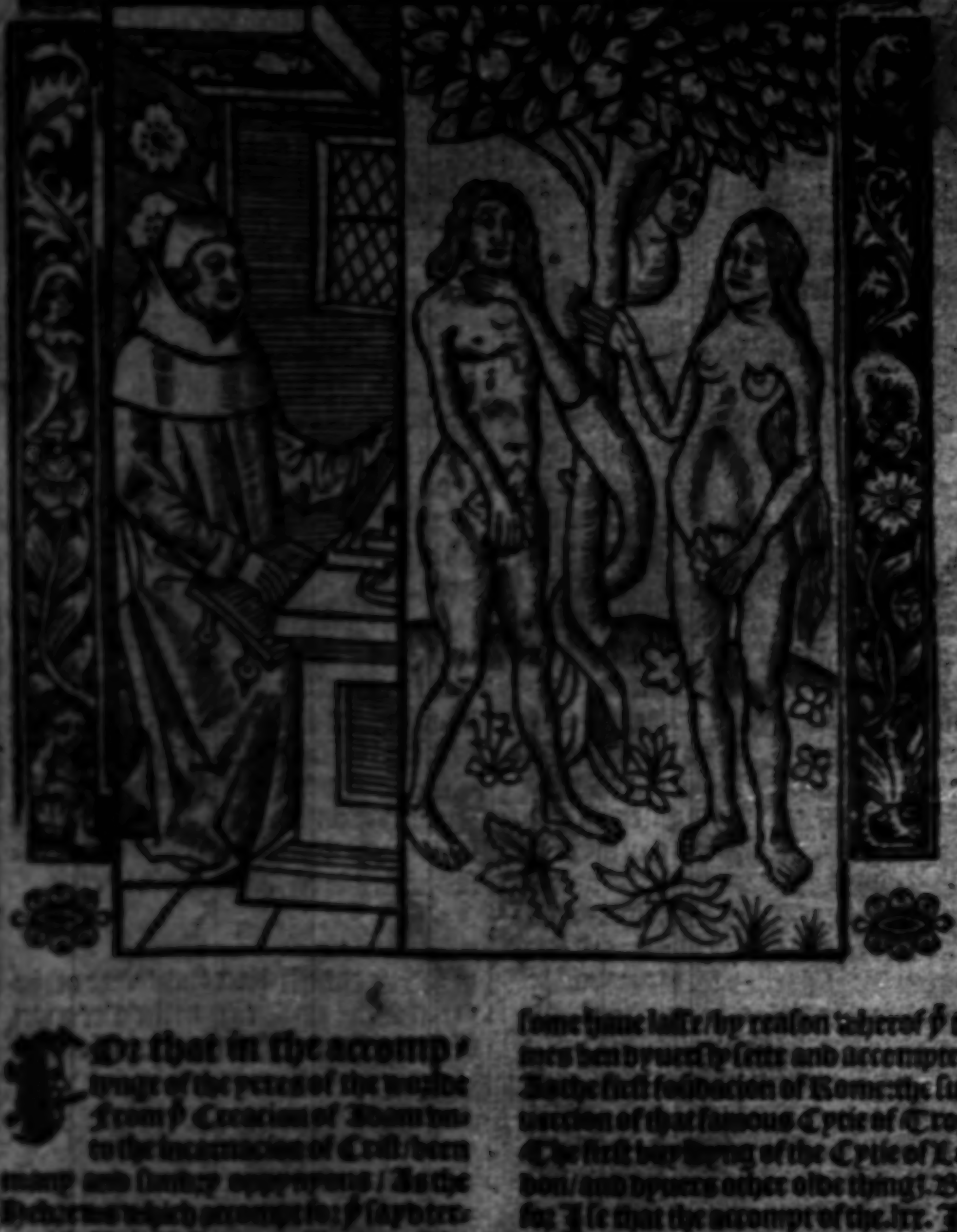
¶ Lowys the .viii. of that name and ſone of Lowys the Grete beganne his reygne ouer Fraunce / In the yere of our Lorde a. M.C.xxxvi. And the firſte yere of Stephan / thenne kynge of Englande / ⁊ reygned yeres .xliiii.ca.cc.xxxiiii. fo.c.lvi.

¶ Henry the ſeconde of that name / and Sone of Gefferey Plantaginet / and of Molde the Empereſſe beganne his reygne in Englande / In the yere of our Lord a. M.C.and. lv. and the .xix. yere of Lowys the .viii. thenne kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres .xxxv. Edwardus Confeſſor tranſlatus fuit Anno .ix. huius regis ⁊ circa annum .xvi. regni illius fuit Thomas Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopus martirio coronatus. ❧ ❧ capitulo. cc.xxxvi. folio.c.lviii.

¶ Philippe the ſeconde of that name ſurnamed a Deu donne / ſonne of the .viii. Lowys / beganne his reygne in Fraunce / in the yere of oure Lorde. M.C. and. lxix. and .xxiiii. yere of Henry the ſeconde than kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres. xliii. capitulo .ccxl. fo.c.lviii.

¶ Explicit.

¶ Finis Tabule primi voluminis.



For that in the accomptynge of the yeres of the worlde from ÿ Creacion of Adam vnto the incarnacion of Criſt / ben many and ſundry opynyons / As the Hebrewes which accompt for ÿ ſayd terme.iii.M.&.C.ſixty and.ii.yeres. The ſeuenty Interpretours rekyn.v.M.C. lxxx.and.xix.yeres. Some there be that rekyn.v.M.lxxx.& xix.yeres. And ſome v.M.CC.& xxviii.yeres / In the thirde booke and fyfte chapitre of Policronicon ben alſo ſhewyd dyuers opynyons Wherof the grettest nombre and moſte certayne is.v.M.and.C.C.yeres: And in other plac̄ alſo ſome rekynnyng more And ſome haue laſſe / by reaſon wherof ÿ tymes ben dyuerſly ſette and accompted / As the fyrſt foūdacion of Rome: the ſubuercion of that famous Cytie of Troye The fyrſt buyldyng of the Cytie of London / and dyuers other olde thyngꝫ. But for I ſe that the accompt of the.lxx. Interpretours is of holy Beda and many other holy wryters allowyd & folowed. Therfore I entendyng to ſhewe in this myd werke folowynge / what yere of ÿ world Brute entryd fyrſte this Ile than called Albion / and now Englonde / purpoſe to kepe the ſayd accompte / wherof the Particulers enſue. That is to wyt fyrſte from Adam to Noe Floudꝫ. xxii.C.and.xlii.yeres.

❡ From Noe to Abraham Flowid.
.ix. C. and .xlii. yeres.
❡ From Abraham to Dauid Flowid.
.ix. C. and .xl. yeres.
❡ From Dauid to the captyuyte of the Iewys paſſyd .iiii. C. lxxx. and .v. yeres
❡ And from the Captyuyte / to the cōmynge of Criſte .v. C. lxxx. & .x. yeres.
❡ The whiche in all make.
.v. M. C. lxxx. and .xix. yeres.

AFter whiche accompte moſte accordynge to the purpoſe of this werke: Albe it that dyuers opynyons therof ben ſaide in wrytynge and of dyuers Auctours / The famous Cytie of Troye was ſubuerted of ẏ Grekys as wytneſſyth holy Euſebius and other in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. and .xxiii. ❡ Alſo folowynge the ſayd accompte as wytneſſyth the forſayd Euſeby and dyuers other / the Cytie of Rome was begōne to be buylded in the .xi. yere of Ezechias than kyng of Iuda / the whiche yere maketh after ẏ ſayd Auctours ẏ yere of ẏ worlde .iiii. M. CCCC. lxx. And ẏ ſayd Auctours afferme ẏ the ſayd Cytie of Rome was edyfied after ẏ ſubuercion of Troye .CCCC. and .xlvii. yeres by whiche reaſon it muſte folowe that it was buylded / In the yere of the worlde as is aboueſayd / Peter pictauienſ and other teſtefyen that Brute entryd fyrſte the Ile of Albyon / now called England in the .xviii. yere of ẏ preſt and Iugge of Iſrael named Hely. And as afferme dyuers Auctours the ſayd Hely began to rule ẏ Iſraelitis the yere of ẏ thirde age / that is from Abraham to Dauid. DCCC. lxi. whiche maketh ẏ yeres of the worlde .iiii. M. & .xlv. ❡ Wherunto if there be Ioyned the aboueſayd .xviii. yeres / Than muſt it folowe that Brute ſhulde entre this lande / in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. lxiii. To this agreeth the Auctour of Policronicon / whiche ſayth that Brute entryd Albyon .xl. yeres after ẏ ſubuercion of Troye / whiche .xl. yeres ioyned to ẏ former ſayeng of Euſebius maketh the ſayde nombre of .iiii. M. and .lxiii. yeres. ❡ Alſo a wryter of hyſtoryes called Iacobus Philippus affermyth that Troye was taken by ẏ Grekes / in ẏ thirde yere that Abdon or Labdon Iugged the Iſraelites whiche began his rule ouer the ſayde Iſraelites. After accompte of moſte wryters in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. and .xx. ❡ Wherunto if there be ioyned thre yeres for ẏ thirde yere of his rule / In whiche the yere Troye as before is ſayde was taken. And .xl. yeres that paſſyd or Brute [illegible] Albyon / It muſte folowe that Brute entred fyrſte this Ile of Albyon as before is ſayd / in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. lxiii. ❡ Thenne by theſe foreſayde reaſons Brute toke poſſeſſion of this Ile of Albyon / In the yere of the worlde as before is ſayd. Before ẏ buyldynge of the Cytie of Rome / as by the foreſayd reaſons maye be alſo prouyd. CCCC. and .vii. yeres. And before the Incarnacion of our bleſſyd Sauyour folowynge the ſame accompte A thouſande an hondreth .xxx. and .vi. yeres.

❡ Thus endeth that compylynge of the yeres of the worlde from the Creacion of Adam vnto ẏ Incarnacion of criſte.

◆ ◆ ◆

❡ Incipit prologus.

◆

When I aduerte in my remembraunce
The manyfolde storyes / in other bokys late
Of kynges & tyrauntes / that whylom had gouernaunce
Of Rome and Italy / and other farther state
As of Fraunce and Spayne / the whiche haue no late
That Chronicles may se / in whiche expressly
Howe longe they reygned / and howe successyuely.

Of Fraunce and other / I myght lykewyse report
To theyr great honour / as of theym doth appere
But to Englonde / if I shall resort
Ryght many storyes / doughtfull and vnclere
Of names of kynges / and of the duraunt yere
That bryngeth experyence / vnto that famous yle
Whiche be vncertayne / howe I shuld guyde my style.

And for of cunnynge / I am full destytute
To brynge to frame / so great a mysterye
I wyll presume / without other refute
To ioyne suche a werke / or it to rectyfye
To me it semyth / so ferre lyke a weye.
In tyme of yeres / to other discordaunt
That to my dull wytte / it is nat accordaunt.

To brynge in order / a thynge of suche weyght
And cause it to agre / with other olde storyes
But it is remytte / to theym that been sleyght
And sharpe in lecture / and haue kepte theyr studyes
And sought the bookes / of many olde hystoryes
And haue in Cronycles full experyence
To frame suche a werke / by theyr great prudence.

And I lyke the prentyse / that heweth the rowgh stone
And bryngeth it to square / with harde strokes and many
That the mayster after / may it ouer gone
And purtrayte therin his fygures and his story
And so to werke it / after his propryetary
That it may appere / to all that shall it se
A thynge ryght parfyte / and well in eche degre.

So haue I nowe / sette out this rude werke
As rough as the stone / nat clensed to the square
That the lerned / and the studyous clerke
May it ouer polysshe / and clere do it pare
Fornysshe it with Eloquence / wherof it is bare
And frame it in order / that yet is out of ioynt
That it with olde Auctours / may gree in euery poynt.

Beſechynge hym/that wyll ſo take the payne
Or any other/that lyſte on this loke
Where any Errour/in this by hym is ſayne
It to correct/and mende this rude boke
For by hym/that neuer yet/any wayes toke
Or gre of Scole/or ſought for great cunnynge
This werke is gaderyd/with ſmall vnderſtandynge.

Nat for any pompe/or yet for great mede
This werke I haue taken/on hande to compyle
But of cauſe oonly/for that I wolde ſprede
The famous honour/of this Fertyle Ile
That hath contynued/by many a longe whyle
In excellent honour/with many a royall gyde
Of whom the dedys/haue ſpronge to the worlde wyde.

But of thoſe dedys/me lyſte nat here to ſhewe
For in the Sequele/they ſhall well appere
And in ſhort proceſſe/and in as wordes fewe
As I goodly may/I ſhall reherſe in fere
The Storyes of Englande/and Fraunce ſo dere
That to the reder/it may well be ſayne
What kynges togyder/ruled theſe landes twayne.

And in the pryncipyll/of reygne of euery kynge
As well of one/and other more and leſſe
What yere of the worlde/he toke begynnynge
To gyde his Realme/and ferther beſyneſſe
I wyll eke take/to ſhewe and expreſſe
What terme of yeres/euery prynce dyde reygne
And in what honour/he dyd his tyme mayntayne.

The tyme alſo/howe longe the Brytons ruled
And howe by Saxons/they were laſtly put oute
Than of Danes/whiche bothe landes deſtroyed
By theyr outrage/and of theyr fury ſtoute
Of whom bothe nacions/ſtode longe in great doute
Tyll Fraunce with theym/allyed by maryage
And Englande laſtly/voyded that lynage.

Than howe the Normannes/by Wyllyam Conquerour
Nota. Entred this lande/and helde the Segnory
A certayne of tyme/tyll the hygh gouernour
Reſtored the blode/of Saxons Entierly
And of the Scottes/that neuer coulde apply
To kepe theyr Allegeaunce/but many a tyme rebelled
And to be true/were full often Compelled.

The fatall werre/that hath dured ſo longe
Twene Fraunce and Englande/to both theyr damage
And of the peas/that hath ben broken ſo longe
Bothe by great othes/and eke by mariage
Of Walys Geryſhneſſe/and of theyr hygh outrage
Howe they were ſcourged/for their unſtedfaſtneſſe
With dyuers other/whiche I ſhall after expreſſe.

And for that London/that Auncient Cytie
Hath euer perſeuered/in vertuous nobleſſe
To the great honour/as may conſydred be
Of all this lande/in welth and great largeſſe
Therfore I thynke/ſomwhat to expreſſe
Of their good ordre/and Cyuile polycy
That they ſo longe/haue ruled their Cytie by.

And of their rulers/as they are yerely choſyn
To rule the Cōmons/by their diſcrecion
I ſhall you ſhewe/and to you diſcloſyn
The names of Mayres and Shyryffes of that towne
And all ſuche actis/as by Recordacion
In their dayes fyll/ſo that there ſhall appere
The pryncis Actes/whiche chaunged yerely by yere.

Of Fraunce alſo/the Cronycle ſhall enſewe
In his due ordre/ſo that ye may knowe
Whan they began theyr pryncis to renewe
And from the ſeruage/whan they were kept lowe
Of the Romaynes/whom they dyd ouerthrowe
And of theyr names/that they whylom dyd chaunge
Of theyr firſte Baptym/and of theyr maners ſtraunge.

Thus in this boke/may you here or ſe
Of bothe landes/the Cronycles entiere
With other maters/whiche Regyſtred be
Of olde wryters/ſuche as wrote full clere
Actes of Prynces/done both ferre and nere
And theym engroſed/with great dylygence
Wherby to their folowers/myght growe experyence.

Into.vii.partes/I haue this boke deuyded
So that the Reder/may chuſe where he wyll
The firſte conteyneth/howe the Brytons guyded
This lande from Brute/to Molmucius tyll
And from Molmucius/I haue ſette by ſkyll
To the nyntheyere/of kynge Caſſibelan
The ſeconde parte/ſo that the Romayns wan.

a.iii.

Conquered Brytayne / and thens to Seuerus
The thirde part / I haue alſo aſſygned
The fourth endyth / than at Conſtantyne
The fyft at Cadwalader / I haue alſo diffyned
At the Conqueſt / I haue the determyned
The.vi. part / And of the Seuenth or laſte
At our redoubted prynce / I haue the ende caſte.

Henry the.vii. whom god preſerue and ſaue
And hym defende / from all aduerſytie
Beſechynge theym / that wyll the labour haue
This boke to Rede / or any part to ſe
That where defaute is / it may corrected be
Without diſdayne / and that they wyll ſupport
And ayde this werke / with all their comfort.

And for this boke / Includyth Storyes ſere
And towchyth thynges / done in ſundry place
So that one tyme muſte / with an other bere
To kepe the yeres / the tyme and the ſpace
Therfore this name / it ſhall nowe purchace
(Concordaunce of Storyes) by me prouyded.
The Auctour Sans Nome / fynally deuyſyd.

And for this werke / may haue the better ſpede
To prayer me thynketh / it is right neceſſarye
That I ſhuld falle / Conſyderynge my nede
That I muſte haue / for lacke of due ſtudye
Where thorough that connynge / and parfyte memorye
Of thynges taken / whan I was yonge and kynde
Ben ferre ſet of / and put from my mynde.

By this is Ignoraunce / nowe chefe in place
And Oblyuyon / hath ſette in his foot
Soo that knowlege / from me they done race
Wherby in olde Auctours / I myght fynde ſome boot
In latyn and Frenche / that in theyr wrytes ſwoot
Theſe olde wryters / haue ſo Compendyouſly
Sette the olde Storyes / in grete dylygency.

But in this prayer / I thynke nat to be vſed
As dyddyn theſe Poetis / in theyr olde dayes
Whiche made theyr prayers / to goddes abuſed
As Jupiter and Mars / that in theyr olde lawes
Were named Goddes / and feyned in their ſawes
That they were Goddes / of Batayll and rycheſſe
And had in theym / great vertue and proweſſe.

For what may helpe/theſe feyned goddes all
As Saturne/or Mercury/or yet bryght Appollo
Bachus/or Neptune/or Pluto the thrall
Cerbus/or Mynos/or blynde Cupido
Or yet that goddeſſe/the fayre Juno
Diana or Pallas/or Ceres the fre
Or yet the Muſes/that been thryes thre.

Wherto ſhuld I calle/vnto Caliope
Moder of Orpheus/with ſwete Armony
That of Eloquence/hath the Souerayntie
Or to Carmentis/whiche by her firſte ſtudy
The Latyn letters ſonde out parfytely
Syns all theſe/were Mynyſtris of god Inmortall
And had in theym/no power dyuynall.

Wherfore to the lorde/that is Celeſtyall
I wyll now Crye/that of his Influence
Of grace and mercy/he wyll a droppe let fall
And ſharpe my wytte/with ſuche experyence
That this may fynyſſhe/with his Aſſyſtence
With fauour of the vyrgyn/his Moder moſte excellent
To whome I thus praye/with mynde & hole entent.

Aſſit principio ſancta maria meo.

Moſte Bleſſed lady/comfort to ſuche as calle
To the for helpe/in eche neceſſytie
And what thou aydyſt/may in no wyſe Apalle
But to the beſt/is framyd in lyke degre
Wherfore good lady/I praye it may pleaſe the
At my begynnynge/my penne ſo to lede
That by thyne ayde/this werke may haue good ſpede.

¶ Finis.

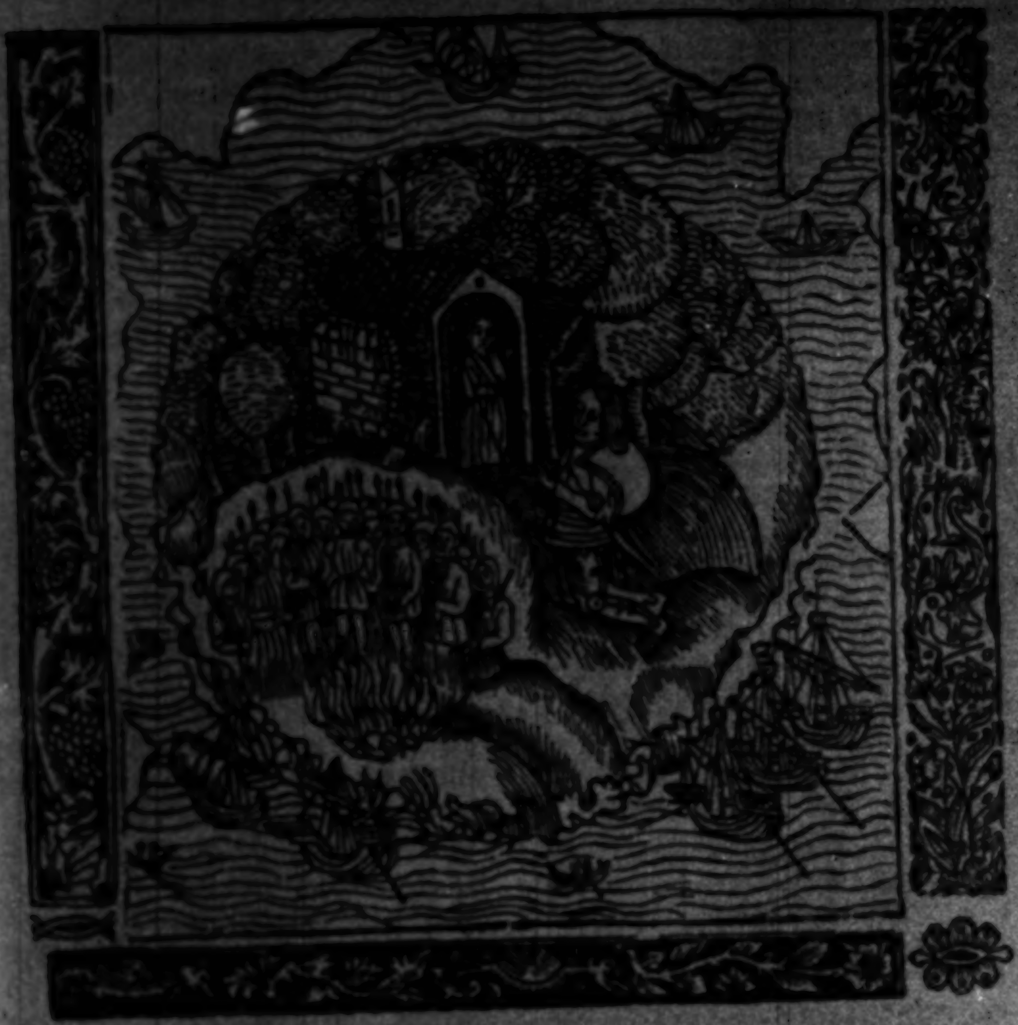
* * *

¶ Capitulum. Primum.

SYne that I haue ſhewed vnto you what ſeaſon & tyme of the yeres of the worlde Brute entred firſte this Iſle of Albyon/ Me ſemyth it is conuenyent that I alſo ſhewe how & for what cauſe it was firſt named Albyon/ The whiche ſo toke firſte name / As wytneſſyth Strabo and other wryters of the whyte Clyues or Rockes that ſtande vpon the sees ſyde/ And are fer̃ ſeen i clere wether & bryght dayes/ wherof it was of old wryters named Albyon/ as it were the whyte lande Which ſaying affermeth alſo Ranulph & dyuers other. ¶ So that it may Certaynly be knowen/ that it toke nat yͤ firſte name of Albyne doughter of Dioclecian kyng of Sirie/ as in the Englyſſh Cronycle is affermyd. For in all olde ſtoryes or Cronycles is nat founde/ yͭ any ſuche kynge of that name reygned ouer the Syriens or yet Aſſiriens / Nor yet that any ſuch Storye/ yͭ his .xxx. doughters ſhuld ſlee theyr .xxx. huſbandes/ As there is ſurmytted was put in Execucion/ Whiche if any ſuch wonder had ben there wrought ſhuld nat haue ben vnremembred of the wryters & Auctours of that parties/ Conſyderynge that many laſſe wonders are put in wrytyng by yͤ ſayd wryters. ¶ Wherfore it is more apparent/ that it toke that firſt name of Albyon as aboue is ſayd / than of Albyne doughter of the ſayde Dioclecian. And as to the Geauntꝭ that Brute founde in this Iſle at his arryuayll they myght be brought into this lande by ſome meane of Shyppes or otherwyſe/ Rather thã to be borne of thoſe women as there alſo is Imagyned. ¶ Of this Iſle the Auctours Alpherde and Beda telle many wonders/ whiche in the firſte Booke of Policronicon are ſuffyciently towchyd where it is ſaid that this Iſle is called an other worlde. For as ſayth Solius the Edge of the Frenche Clyffe ſhulde be yͤ ende of the world/ If this Ilande ne were nat/ other many thyngꝭ there ben ſpecyfied the whiche I paſſe ouer. ¶ This is cloſyd on all ſydes with the ſee/ & ſtretcheth in length out of the Sowth into yͤ North/ hauynge in the Sowtheſt ſyde Fraunce in the Sowth / the Lande of Spayne in the North / the Countre of Norwaye / and in the West the Countre of Irlande. And hath in length from Totneſſe to Catneſſey .xv. Myles beyonde Myhell Stowe in Cornewayll vpon .viii. C. myles. ¶ And to rekyn yͤ Brede from ſeynt Dauith lande in Walys called Meneuia to Douer Clyffꝭ/ it conteyneth after moſte wryters .CCC. Myles. ¶ And if it be rekenyd from yͤ ſayd place in Walys vnto yarmouth in Norffolk nat ſomoche/ but laſſe by .lx. myles after ſome wryters / & Beda ſayth it conteyneth ouer .CC. myles. ¶ And this Iſle was firſte as aboue is ſayd named Albyon. And ſecundarily Brytayne after Brute. And thirdely Anglia of Anglis by Cõmaundement of Egbert kynge of Anglys / And of Weſtſaxons. Albe it that after ſome wryters it was called Anglia after the name of the Quene of this lande named Anglia. Albe it yͭ therof is foũde lytell Auctorite. ¶ This was firſt Conquered by the Romayns And ſo contynued vnto theym as trybutary/ And vnder their rule/ as after in yͤ ende of the Storye of Gracianus ſhall appiere ouer .CCCC. yeres. Secondly by the Saxons. Thirdly by the Danys. And Fourthly by the Normayns. And was deuyded firſt by Brute in thre partꝭ as in his Storye ſhall appiere folowynge.

[illegible]

¶Here begynneth of the Storye.



¶ Capitulum. Secundum.

Brute of the Auncyent and noble blode of Troyans dyſcendyd of Eneas a Troyan/ And of ye doughter of Pryam kynge of the Troyans/ which Eneas Receyued of his ſayd wyfe a ſone named Aſcanius ye which was kynge of the Countree of Italy/ next after his Father Eneas. For ſo it was that after the forſayd Cytie of Troye was as before is ſayd/ by the Grekes ſubuerted/ Eneas whiche entendyd to haue ſauyd from deth ye ſayd Policena doughter of kynge Pryam was for that dede by agamenon Duke or chyef leder of ye Grekes exyled from Troy. The which accompanyed with a great nombre of Troyans within .iii. yeres after his departynge from Troy landed in the coũtre of Italye. And there after dyuers cõflictis and Batayles had with Latynus/ than kynge of Italy he maryed by thagreement of the ſayde Latynus his doughter named Lauyna/ vpon ye whiche he gatte a Sone & named hym Syluius poſthumus. Of ye whiche after ſome wryters diſcendyd Brutus firſte kyng of

Albion / But foꝛ a moꝛe concoꝛdaūce of this werke and conuenyency of yeres/ As teſtyfyeth Policronica Guydo de Columpna wryter of Stoꝛyes ꝫ other Aſcanius the firſt ſone of Eneas gotyn vpon his firſte wyfe had a ſone named Siluius/whiche after ſome wryters is named Siluiꝰ Eneas / This Siluius Eneas was Fader to Bꝛute / of this is dyuers opynyons/wherof ſome are manyfeſtly ſhewed in the.xxvii.Chaptre of the ſeconde Booke of Policronicon.

❡Then it foloweth in the Stoꝛy/this Bꝛute being of ẏ age of.xv.yeres ſlewe his Fader in ſhotynge at a wylde beſte. And as ſome Auctours haue / he ſlewe alſo his moder in tyme of his byꝛth. But foꝛ the laſte dede by agrement of al wryters he was banyſſhed the Coūtre. And after by foꝛtune landed with his company in a Pꝛouynce of Grece / where at ẏ tyme reygned a kynge named Pandꝛaſius oꝛ after ſome wryters Pandarus ẏ whiche kynge as affermeth Geffrey of Monmouth was lyneally deſcended of the blode of Achylles. ❡In this pꝛouynce Bꝛute founde many Troyanes / as Captyuis and thꝛal to the Grekes with the which he conſpyꝛed ꝫ faught with ẏ Grekes ſondꝛy tymes / And laſtly foꝛ a fynall concoꝛde toke to wyfe the doughter of the ſaid Pandꝛaſius named Innogen/After which mariage ſolempnyſed the ſayd Bꝛute by counſayll of ẏ Troyanes with a certayne of Shyppes well vytaylled deptyd out of Grece ꝫ ſought his aduenture/whiche after many daungers of ẏ ſee paſſyd/he landed with his company in a parte oꝛ Ile of Affrica named as ſayth Guydo ꝫ other Loegeſia/ within whiche Ile at thoſe dayes ſtode an olde Temple dedicat in ẏ honour of Diua oꝛ diana a Goddeſſe of myſbeleued people. The which Temple whan Bꝛute had apperceyued/anone he yode into it where kneylynge befoꝛe the Aulter: with great deuocion ſayd theſe Verſis folowynge.

Diua potens Nemorum/terror ſilueſtribus ap
Cui licet Anfractis Ire p etheros
Infernaſq; domos/terreſtria Iura reuolue
Et dic quas terras/nos habitare velis
Dic certam ſedem/qua te venerabor in eui
Qua tibi virgines/templa dicabo choreis.

❡The whiche verſis are to be vnderſtandyn in o moder tunge as after is expowned.

Celeſtyall Goddeſſe/that weldeſt feldis and wo
The wylde boꝛe ꝫ beſt/thou ſerpſt by thy my
Guyder of ſhypmen paſſyng the Rageous flo
The infernall howſes/foꝛ and the Erth a ryght
Beholde and ſerche/ꝫ ſhewe where I ſhall byd
Tell the certayne place/where euerlaſtyngly
A temple of virgyns/to the I ſhall edefye.

❡After whiche prayer and other obſeruaunces afte the pagan Ryte with great deuocion done and ex ciſed/aboute the Aulter of ẏ ſayd Goddeſſe at Th in thoſe dayes vſyd/Bꝛute fyll in a ſlepe / In tyme whiche ſlepe appered to hym the ſayd Goddeſſe an ſayd to hym in maner and fourme as foloweth.

Bꝛute ſub occaſu ſolis/trans gallica Regna
Inſula in oceano eſt/vndiq; clauſa Mari
Inſula in oceano eſt/habitata gigantibus olim
Nunc deſerta quidem/gentibus apta tuis
Hic de pꝛoletua/reges naſcentur ꝫ ipſis
Totius terre/ſubditoꝛ oꝛbis eris
Hanc pete namq; tibi/ſedes erit in illa phennis
Hic fiet natis altera Troia tuis.

❡The whiche verſis maye be Englyſſhed as aft foloweth.

Bꝛute farre by weſt/ouer the landes of Fraunce
An Ile in occeane there is/all cloſed with the ſe
This Ile w Geaūt/whylom inhabyte by chau
Nowe beynge deſerte/as apte foꝛ thy people ꝫ th
In this of thy body/kynges borne ſhalbe
And of this Ile thou ſhalbe loꝛde and kynge
Serche this foꝛ here a perpetuell See to the
And here to thy childer/a new Troy ſhal ſpryng

❡Capitulum.iii.

WHen Bꝛute awoke ꝫ remembꝛed hȳ of this viſion/anon he called to hym ſuch as he moſte truſtyd / ꝫ ſhewed to them what he had ſeen and harde. Wherof they all beynge greatly wherfore cauſyd great ſacrafice to be made/ In the whiche they caſt wyne / mylke / ƚ other Lycours with ſwete ſencens ƚ [illegible] as to the other paynem Lawes ƚ vſes were vſed. ¶ Whiche obſeruaunces with other thyng to great laye ƚ worſhyp were done there Shyppes [illegible] by there goddes ƚ to be theyr counſell Wherfore. And ſo ſayled by the ſpace of .xx. dayes ƚ paſſyng by many auentures ƚ daūgers/ as of Philenes the Lake called Lacus Salinarū or ſalte lake or ŷ place where ſalte is made/ the Ryuer called Malua ƚ Hercules pyllers/ ƚ came laſtly to ŷ ſee Tyron or Turon/ where he encountred ŵ a ſmall Nauy of Shyppes/ of ŷ which a Troian/ and neuewe to Brute called Corneus was Capitayñ/ whan eyther of them had ſalutyd other ƚ ioyſed of theyr metynge they togyder made towarde lande and landyd in the prouynce of Gallia now called Guyan/ of whiche prouynce at that daye a Prynce named Gopharius was ruler/ The which hauyng knowlege of the londyng of theſe ſtraungers/ with his power made toward them ƚ to them gaue Batayll/ but the Troyans were victours ƚ ouercame Gopharius with all his myght. ¶ In this batayll was ſlayn a noble Troian ƚ neuewe to Brute named Turnus ƚ there buryed/ wherfore in remembraunce of the ſayde Turnus/ Brute buyldyd there a Cytie ƚ named it Turon as ſome Auctours teſtyfie but it ſhuld ſeme by the ſayinge of Policronica that thyſe Cytie Turon was buyldyd afore. Albe it that the Autour of Cronica Cronicarū affermeth it to be buyldyd by Brute In remembraunce of his ſayde Coſyn Turnus/ whiche Cytie at this day is yet of great fame ŵ in the Realme of Fraūce. This done ŷ ſayd Brute ƚ Corneus with theyr Troians toke agayne Shyppyng the whiche after .iii. dayes or fewe dayes ſaylynge landyd at an Hauen or port in Cornewall named at this day/ Totneſſe/ and from thens [illegible] ŷ auctour writes ŷ yere as before is ſayd. iii. M. lviii.

¶ Before the byldyng of Rome folowynge the ſayd Auctour. cccc.ƚ.xx.

¶ Before the Incarnacion of Criſte. xi.C.ƚ.xxxvi.

¶ And before Alexaunder ŷ great Conquered the worlde. viii.C.ƚ.xi.

¶ Alſo before any kyng Reygned ouer the Frenſhmen or that they were clere quyte of theyr Trowage agayn the Romayns. xv.C.lvi.

¶ Capitulum. iiii.

Returne we theyme to Brute whiche after his landynge in this Ile of Albion / Circuyd ƚ ſerched the lande ouer all/ ƚ founde it ful fertyle ƚ plenteuous of woode ƚ of graſſe ƚ garnyſſhed with many fayre ryuers ƚ ſtremes/ And in his trauaylyng the lande he was encoūtred ŵ many great ƚ myghty Geaunt the whiche he diſtroyed/ amonge ŷ which as reherceth ŷ Englyſſhe Cronycle was one of paſſynge ſtrenght named Gogmagog/ the whiche he cauſyd to wraſtle ŵ Corneus or Coryn his neuewe beſyde Douer/ In whiche wreſtlyng ŷ Geaūt brake a Ribbe in ŷ ſyde of Corneus wherethorough Corneus beyng ſore amoued ŵ great ſtrēgth ſuppryſyd ŷ Geaūt And caſt hym downe the Rocke of Douer/ by reaſon wherof as affermeth the ſayde Englyſſhe Cronycle ŷ place was named ŷ ſall of Gogmagog. ¶ But after that the name was chaunged ƚ called the fall of Douer/ whiche to this day enduryth/ For this dede ƚ other: Brute gaue vnto his ſayd neuewe Corne' or Coryn the hole Countre of Cornewayll. ¶ And when Brute had thus deſtroyed the Geaunt ƚ ſerchyd ŷ ſayde Ile of Albion thoroughly he comyng by ŷ Ryuer of Thamys ſo pleaſur that he had in that Ryuer with alſo the Commodities therunto adioynynge began there to buylde a Cytie in the remembraunce of the Cytie of Troye late Subuerted.

And named it Troynouaunte / whiche is as moche to ſay as newe Troye whiche name enduryd tyll the cõmynge of Lud after kynge of Brytayne vpon the tyme of a thouſande.lxviii. yere. But the ſayde kynge cõmaundyd it to be called Luddys Towne / whiche by ſhortneſſe of ſpeche is nowe called London.

¶ Thenne when Brute had thus buylded his Cytie and ſawe that he was ſtablyſſhed in his Realme quyetly he then by thaduyce of his lordes cõmaundyd yͤ ſayd Iſle and Countre to be called Brytayne ⁊ his people Brytons / and ſo contynued his reygne proſperouſly / In the whiche tyme he ſtablyſſhed ⁊ ordred his people to lyue in tythyng of their lande ⁊ otherwyſe. ¶ This Brute had receyued of his wyfe.iii. ſones / wherof yͤ firſt was named Lotrinus or Lotryne / yͤ ſeconde Cambrius or Chamber. And the thirde Albanactus or Albanakt / To the firſt ⁊ eldeſt / he beſet this Iſle of Brytayne / the whiche after was named myddell Englande whiche is to meane Troynouant with all the Countrees there about lyyng cõteynynge Eeſt / Weſt / ⁊ South And for this cauſe ⁊ for it ſhulde ſounde towarde the name of the ſayd Lotryne. This pte of Brytayne was longe after called Loegria or Logiers. ¶ To the ſeconde ſone camber had beſet or apoynted to hym / the Countree of Walys. The which was firſt named after hym Cambria / this in the Eeſt ſyde was ſome tyme departyd from Englande by the ryuer of Seuerne. But nowe in yͤ North ſyde the Ryuer named Dee at Cheſtre departyth Englande ⁊ walys. And in yͤ South the Ryuer that is called Waga at the Caſtell of Strygglyn departyth Englãde ⁊ walis. ¶ To yͤ thirde ſone or Albanakt he beſet yͤ North pte of this Iſle ⁊ named it Albion or more brefly yͤ ſayd Countre toke after the name of the ſayd thirde ſone and was called Albania / this Countre was after named Scotlande And is deuydyd from Loegria or Logiers as ſayth holy Bede by.ii. Armys of yͤ ſee but they mete nat / yͤ Eeſt Arme of theſe two begynneth about.ii. myles from the Mynſter of Ebuncurynge / in the Weſt ſyde of Penulton. The Weſt Arme of thoſe twayne hath in the ryght ſyde or ſomtyme had a ſtrong Cytie named Aclud which in Brytyſſhe tunge was callyd Clyutſtone ⁊ ſtandeth vpon the Ryuer called Clyut / Thus whenne Brute had deuyded this Iſle of Brytayne as before is ſhewed i thre partes ⁊ had holden yͤ principate therof nobly by the terme of.xxiiii. yeres aft moſt cõcordaunce of wryters he dyed / and was enteryd or buryed at Troynouant or London.

Scotlãde.

¶ Capitulum.v.

LOtrinus or Lotryne yͤ firſte or eldeſt ſone of Brute was made kynge of Brytayne of the countre of Logiers yͤ yere of yͤ worlde.iiii.M.lxxx.⁊.viii. the whiche helde to his pte as ſayth Policronica ⁊ alſo Guydo de Columpna the cõtre yͤ ſtretcyth from the South ſee vnto the Ryuer of Humber or as before is expreſſyd / whyle this Lotrinus thus reygned in Logiers his brother Albanactus beyng ruler as before is ſayd of Albania or Scotlãde was warreid by a Duke whome the Cronycle of Englãde nameth Humber The whiche ſlewe Albanakt in playne batayll. ¶ Ye ſhall vnderſtande yͤ this Humber at yͤ daye of his cõmynge into Albania was nat named Hũber / but after olde wryters he was called kynge of Hunys or kynge of Scithia without other addicõn. This kyng as before is ſayd after he thus ſubduyd Albanact⁹ helde yͤ lande of Albania tyl after yͤ Lotrinus ⁊ his brother Camber gatheryd a great power of men of Armys / ⁊ rode agaynſt the ſayd kynge of Hunys ⁊ by ſtrengthe of theyr Brytons chaſyd and ſubduyd yͤ ſayd Hunys ſo ſharply that many of them with theyr kyng were drowned in a ryuer / whiche departyth Englande and Scotlande / And for ſomoch as to the wryter of the ſtory of Brytons his name was declaryd to be Humber. ¶ Therfore the ſayd Auctour affermeth ẏ the ſayd Humber ẏ Ryuer toke ẏ firſt name of hym whiche yet contynued to this daye. ¶ Furthermore teſtyfyeth ẏ ſayd Auctor that after this victory thus optayned by theſe .ii. foreſayd bretherne. This Lotrynus enamoured hym ſelfe vpon a fayre wenche named Eſtrild a doughter of the fore named Humber / & her kept vnlefully by a certayne of tyme wherwith his wyfe named Gwentolena beynge sore diſcontent / Excytyd her Fader and frendes to make warre vpon the ſayd Lotryne her huſbande / In the which warre laſtly he was ſlayne when he reygned or ruled Loegria or Logiers after the concordaunce of moſt wryters .xx. yeres. And was buryed by his Fader in the Cytie of Troynouant / leuynge after hym a yonge Sone gotyn vpon his wyfe named Madan.

¶ Capitulum .vi.

Gwentolena or Gwentoleyn the wyfe of Lotrynus and doughter of Corneus duke of Cornewayle / Forſomoche as Madā her ſone was yonge to gouerne ẏ lande was by cōmon aſſent of al Brytons made ruler of the Ile of Brytayne the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. C. and .vii. And ſo hauynge poſſeſſion of the ſayd Ile wele and diſcretly ſhe rulyd it / to the comfort of her Subiectes tyll the tyme her ſone Madan came vnto his lawfull age at ẏ whiche ſeaſon ſhe gaue ouer ẏ rule and domynion to hym after ſhe had ruled as before is ſayd this Ile .xv. yeres.

¶ Capitulum .vii.

Madan the ſone of Lotryne and of Gwentolyne before named was made ruler of Brytayne / In the yere of ẏ worlde .iiii. M. C. and .xxii. Of this is lytell or no memory made by any wryters / except ẏ ſome wryte of hym ẏ he vſyd great Tyranny amonge his Brytons. Neuertheleſſe al or the more pryte of wryters agreen that he rulyd this Ile of Brytayne by the terme of .xl. yeres at the ende of whiche terme / He beynge at his diſport or huntynge was of wylde beſtes or wolues ſlayne or deuouryd / & laſt after hym .ii. ſones as ſayth Policronica named Mempricius and Maulius.

¶ Capitulum .viii.

Mempricius the eldeſt ſone of Madan was made ruler of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. C. lxii. But he reygned nat longe in peas / For his yonger brother Maulius of a malicious & Coueytyſe mynde entendynge to be kyng & to expelle or ſubdue his Brother Excityd the Brytons in ſuche wyſe to rebell agaynſt Mempricius that great & dedely warre contynued longe amonge theym / How be it that laſtly by mediacions of frendes a day of Cōmunycacōn Inlouynge maner atwene theſe .ii. bretherne was appoyntyd / at which day of aſſemble Mempricius by treaſon ſloughe his brother Maulius / after whoſe deth he lyued in more tranquylite & reſt. Where thorugh he fyl into ſlowth & by meane of ſlought into vnlefull lyuynge & Lecherye / And by that vyce into hatrede of his Subgettes by takyng of theyr wyues & chylder. And fynally he came ſo vnhappy ẏ he forſoke his lefull wyf & Concubynes & fyll into ẏ ſynne of Sodomye / Thus from one vyce he grewe into an other ſo that he became odyble to god and man / And laſtly goynge on huntynge & loſte of his people was diſtroyed of wylde beſtes when he had regned .xx. yeres leuynge after hym a goodly yonkynge begoten of his lefull wyfe named Ebrank.

Inuidia.

¶ Capitulum .ix.

Ebranke the ſone of Mempricius was made ruler of this lande of Brytayne / in the yere of ẏ worlde .iiii. M. C. lxxx. and .ii. And had as teſtyfieth Policronica Gaufride and other wryters .xxi. wy-

Nota.

Nota.

ues of the whiche he receyued .xx. ſonnes and .xxx. doughters / wherof the fayreſt was named Gwales or after ſome Gualea / he ſent theſe doughtes to Albia Siluius whiche was the .xi. kynge of Italie or the .vii. kynge of Latynes / To the ende to haue theym maryed to the blode of Troyans. ¶ This Ebranke was alſo a mã of fayre ſtature / ⁊ of great ſtreygth and by his power and myght he enlarged his domynion / Inſomoche that he wanne ⁊ occupyed a great ꝑte of Germanya by the ayde and helpe of the Latynys / and retourned thens with great pray and ryches / after whiche retourne he buyldyd yͤ Cytie of Caerbrank now called yorke whiche ſhuld be as ſayth yͤ Auctour named Flos Hiſtoriarum or yͤ Floure of hyſtories wryten in frenſche: In the .xxiii. yere of yͤ reygne of the ſaid Ebranke whiche accompte to folowe it ſhuld ſeme yͭ Troynouant or London was buylded before the ſayde Cytie of yorke aboute an hondreth and .xl. yeres ſupposynge the Cytie of London to be begonne in the ſeconde yere of Brutes reygne. ¶ Alſo he buylded in Albania or Scotlande the Caſtell of Maydens the whiche nowe is called Edynborgth after whiche edyfyces endyd and made he with a great Army ſayled into Gallia nowe Fraunce and ſubduyd the Gallis and retourned with great triumphe and rycheſſe. And whan he had guyded this lande of Brytayne nobly by the terme of .lx. yeres after moſte concordance of wryters he dyed and was buryed at Caerbrank or yorke leuynge after hym for his heyre his eldeſt ſone as ſaith Gaufride named Brute greneſhielde.

yorke buylded.

¶ Capitulum .x.

Brute Greneſhielde the ſone of Ebranke was made Gouernoᷣ of this lande of Brytayne the yere of the world iiii. M. CC. ⁊ .xiii. Of this Brute is no memory / made touchynge any fame / Except that Gaufride ſayth that he ruled this lande of Brytayne his fader lyuynge a certayne of tyme / And after his Fader by the terme of .xii. yeres the which yeres expiryd or endyd he dyed ⁊ lyeth buryed at Caerbrank or yorke / leuyng after hym a ſon named Leill.

¶ Capitulum .xi.

Leylus or Leill yͤ ſone of Brute Greneſhielde was made ruler of Brytayne / in the yere of yͤ worlde. iiii. M. CC. and. liiii. This was a Juſte man ⁊ louer of peas and equyte / and in his tyme made the Towne of Caerleill or Carlyle and ruled this lande well and honourably by the terme of .xxv. yeres as teſtyfyeth the forenamed Gaufride / and after dyed ⁊ was beryed at Caerlyll beforeſayd. ¶ But of this Leill ſpekyth ſomedele yͤ aboue named Auctour floure of Hyſtoryes ſayinge that in the ende of his reygne he fyl to ſlewth and viceful lyuynge of his body / by meane wherof Cyuyle ſtryfe began to growe within his Realme the which was nat pacifyed by ſome termes after his dayes / The which ſayinge is nat denayed by the foreſayd Auctoᷣ Gaufride: This Leil laft after hym a ſon named Lud or after ſome wryters he was named Lud Rudďbras.

¶ Capitulum .xii.

Lud or Leid Rudhudras yͤ ſone of Leill was made ruler of the lande of Brytayne in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. CC. lxxix. This alſo of Gaufride is called Rudhidibras yͤ whiche after he was ſtablyſſhed in his reygne appeſid and drewe to accorde the diſcorde and variaunce that had ſpronge in his Faders lyues tyme. The whiche diſcretely appeaſyd ⁊ endyd / he buylded the Towne of Kaerkyn now called

Caunter-
ury.
Wynche
ter and
Shaftyſ-
ury.

Caunterbury / the towne alſo of Kaerguent now called Wynton or Wynchester / And alſo a towne called mount Paladour nowe named Shepton or Shaftyſbury / in ÿ tyme of buyldynge of whiche the towne of Shepton as affermeth myne auctour Gaufryde / an Egle there ſpake certayne wordes the whiche he ſayth he wyll nat declare or wryte for any certaynte. ¶ Thus when this ſayd Lud had ruled this Lande nobly by the terme of .xxxix. yeres he dyed and lafte after hym a ſone named Bladud.

¶ Capitulum .xiii.

BLadud ÿ ſone of Lud Rudibras was made gouernoᵘʳ of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde foure. M. CCC.&.xviii. ¶ This as teſtefyeth Gaufryde Policronica and other was well & ſuffyciently inſtruct in the connynge or ſcyences of Aſtronomy / and Nygromancy by them he made the hote Bathes wᵗin the towne of Caerbadon now named Bathe / the whiche towne or Cytie he alſo buylded / but to that repugneth Wylyam de Malmeſbury ſayeng that the forſayd hote bathes were made by the Induſtry or made of Induſtry of Julius Ceſar firſte Emperour of Rome. ¶ This Bladud as affermeth ÿ forſayd Auctoᵘʳ Gaufryde taught this lore of Negromancy thorough his Realme / And fynally toke in it ſuche pryde & preſumpcion / that he toke vpon hym to fle into ÿ ayer / but he fyll vpon the temple of his god Appolyn and theron was all to torne / whan he had ruled Brytayne by the ſpace of .xx. yeres leuynge after hym a ſone named Leyr.

Bathe
wne.

¶ Capitulum .xiiii.

LEyr the ſone of Bladud was made ruler ouer the Brytons the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. CCC. and .xxxviii. ¶ This was noble of condicions / and gouerned his lande and ſubgectes in great welth he made ÿ towne of Caerleir nowe called Leycetyre of Leyceſtre: And albe it that this man helde longe ÿ principate of Brytayne / yet of hym is no thynge left worthy memory except that Galfryde ſayth that he receyued of his wyfe .iii. doughters only without any ſone / whiche were named Gonorilla / Ragan / and Cordeilla the whiche he moche loued / but moſte ſpecyally he loued ÿ yongeſt Cordeilla by name. ¶ Whanne this Leyr or leyth after ſome wryters was fallen in competent age to knowe the mynde of his .iii. doughters / he firſte aſkyd Gonorilla the eldeſt / howe well ſhe loued hym / the whiche callynge her goddes to recorde ſayd ſhe loued hym more than her owne ſoule with this anſwere ÿ fader beyng wel cōtented. Demaunded of Ragan the ſeconde doughter how wel ſhe loued hym to whom ſhe anſwered and affermyng with great othes ſayd ÿ ſhe coude nat wᵗ her tunge expreſſe ÿ great loue that ſhe bare to hym / affermynge furthermore that ſhe loued hym aboue all creatures / after theſe pleſaunt anſweres had of thoſe .ii. doughters he called before hȳ Cordeilla the yongeſt / the whiche vnderſtādyng ÿ diſſymulacion of her .ii. ſuſters entendyng to proue her fader ſayd / moſt reuerent Fader where my .ii. ſuſters haue diſſymulyd with the / with theyr pleſaunt wordes fruteles I knowyng the great loue & Faderly zele / that towarde me euer before this tyme thou haſt borne / For the which I may nat ſpeke to ÿ otherwyſe than my cōſcience ledyth me. ¶ Therfore I ſay to the fader I haue loued the euer as my fader and ſhall contynually whyle I lyue loue the as my naturall fader / And if thou wylt ferther be Inquiſitif of the loue that I to the bere I aſcertayne the that aſmoche as thou arte worthy to be beloued euen ſo moche I loue the and no more. ¶ The fader with this anſwere beyng diſcontent

Narracio.

maryed his .ii. elder doughters that one vnto the Duke of Cornewayll and that other vnto yͤ Duke of Albania or Scotlande and deuyded with theym two / in maryage his lande of Brytayne after his deth. And the one halfe in hande durynge his naturall lyfe / and for the thirde Cordeilla reſerued no thynge. It ſo fortuned after / yͭ Aganippus which the Cronycle of Englande named Agamp and kynge of Fraunce / harde of the beaute and womanhode of Cordeilla / and ſent vnto her Fader ⁊ axyd her in maryage. To whom it was anſwered yͭ the kyng wold gladly gyue to hym his doughter but for Dowar he wold nat depte with / For he had all promyſed vnto his other .ii. doughters / Aganippus thus by his meſſagers enfourmed / remembred yͤ vertues of yͤ forenamed Cordeilla / and without promeſſe of Dowar maryed yͤ ſayd Cordeilla. ¶ But here is to be noted / yͭ wher this Aganippus or Agamp is called in dyuerſe Cronycles kynge of Fraunce / It cannat agre with other Hyſtories nor with yͤ Cronycle of Fraunce: For it is teſtefyed by Policronica by Peter putamence / by mayſter Robert Gagwyne / by byſſhop Antonyne ⁊ many other Cronycles that long after this day / was no kynge in Fraunce / nor longe after it was called Fraunce. But at this day / the Inhabytauntes therof were called Galli / and were tributaries vnto Rome wͭout kyng tyll yͤ tyme of Ualentinianus Emperour of Rome / as hereafter in this werke ſhalbe manyfeſtly ſhewyd. ¶ The ſtory of Brytons ſayth that in the tyme yͭ Leyr reygned in Brytayne / the lande of Fraunce was vnder the domynyon of .xii. kynges of the whiche Aganippus ſhuld be one / the which ſayeng is full vnlyke to be treue / whiche myght be prouyd by many reaſons whiche I paſſe ouer for lenght of tyme.

¶ Capitulum .xv.

Whan it fortuned in the ſpace / After this Leyr was fallen in age these forſayd .ii. Dukes thynkynge longe or the lordſhyp of Brytayne was fallen to their handes / Aroſe agaynſt their Fader as witneſſeth Gaufride and beraft hym the gouernaunce of the lande vpon certayne condycions to be cheryſſhed for terme of lyfe / The which in proceſſe of tyme more ⁊ more were mynyſſhed as well by Maglen as by Henuyn / huſbandes of the forenamed Gonorilla and Ragan / but moſte dyſpleaſyd Leir the vnkyndneſſe of his .ii. doughters conſyderynge their wordes to hym before ſpoken and ſworne / and now founde and prouyd them all contrary. ¶ For the whiche he beyng of neceſſyte conſtrayned forſoke his lande and ſayled into Gallia for to be comforted of his doughter Cordeilla / wherof ſhe hauyng knowlege of naturall kyndneſſe comforted hym / ⁊ after ſhe wyſte all the maner to her huſbande / by his agrement receyued hym ⁊ his to her lordes court / where he was cheryſſhed after her beſt maner / longe it were to ſhewe vnto you the Circumſtaunce of the vtteraunce of yͤ vnkyndneſſe of his .ii. doughters and of yͤ wordes of comfort gyuen to hym by Aganippus ⁊ Cordeilla or of the counſayle and purueyaunce made by the ſayd Aganippus and his lordes for reſtorynge of Leir agayne to his domynyon / But fynally he was by the helpe of yͤ ſayd Aganippus reſtoryd agayne to his lordſhyp / and ſo poſſeſſyd it lyued as ruler and gouernoure therof by the ſpace of .iii. yeres after / in which ſeaſon dyed Aganippus. And whan this Leir had ruled this lande by the terme of .xl. yeres / as affermyth dyuers Cronycles / he dyed and was buryed at his Towne of Kaerleir or Leyceſter leuynge after hym for to enheryte the lande his doughter Cordeilla.

Capitulum.xvi.

Cordeilla the yongest doughter of Leir / was by assent of ŷ Brytons made quene of Brytayne. In the yere of the worlde .iii.M.CCC.lxxx.&.viii. The whiche guyded the lande full wysely by ŷ tyme or space of .v. yeres compleet / ŷ which tyme expyred and come her .ii. Neuewes called Morgan and Cunedagus sones of her .ii. systers came vpon her lande & made there in great warre and destruccion / and at ŷ laste toke her and caste her into a stronge pryson / where she beynge dyspayred of the recouery of her astate / as wytnesseth Gaufryde she slewe her selfe when she had reygned as before is declared by the terme of .v. yeres.

Capitulum.xvii.

Cunedagus and Morganus neuewes as before is sayd of Cordeilla departed this lande of Brytayne bytwene them in the yere of the worlde .iii.M.CCCC. and thre / that is to wete ŷ Countrey ouer and beyonde Humber fyll to Morgan towarde Catenesey / And the other parte of ŷ lande towarde west as wytnesseth Gaufryde fyll to Cunedag / After .ii. yeres were come and ended some euyl dysposed men came vnto Morgan and sayd / that to hym it was great reproche and dyshonour / consyderynge that he was comyn of Gonorilla the elder syster and of Maglaun hir husbande And Cunedag was descended of Ragan the yonger and Hennyngen her husbande that he had not the rule of all the lande: to which sedicious persones Morgan gyuynge credence was supprysed with pryde and couetyse / And anone by their counsayll assembled a great hoste and made warre vpon his sayd brother brennynge and destroyenge his lande without mercy. Whereof Cunedagus beynge ware / in all haste gathered his people & after certayne messages sent to hym of reconsiliacion sawe there was no peas to be made / but by the Iugement of batayll mette with his brother in playne felde / where ŷ goddes were to hym so fauourable that he slewe moche of the people of his brother and compelled hym to fle. After whiche victory thus had he pursued Morgan from countre to countre tyll he came within the countre or prouynce of Cambria or Wales / In ŷ whiche countre the sayd Morgan gaue one other batayll vnto his brother Cunedag. but for he was feble ŷ weker / he ther was ouercomyn & slayne in the felde / whiche felde or countree where ŷ sayd Morgan faughte and was slayne / is to this day called Glamorgan / whiche is to meane in our vulgar tunge Morganys lande / And thus was Morgan slayne when he had reygned with his brother .ii. yeres.

Capitulum.xviii.

Cunedagus before named ŷ sone of Hennyngen & Ragan yonger or myddell doughter of Leir was made ruler and lorde of all Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde .iiii.M.CCCC.x.v. Of the whiche is no thynge worthy memory lafte in wrytynge / but that he guyded the lande after ŷ deth of his brother well & honourably by ŷ terme of .xxxiii. yeres: After whiche terme ended he dyed and was buryed at Troynouant or London / leuyng for his heyre a sone as wytnesseth Gaufryde named Riuallo or Riuallo or after some wryters Reynguolde.

Capitulum.xix.

Riuallus the sone of Cunedagus was made Gouernour of the Brytons / in the yere of the worlde .iii.M.CCCC. and .xxxviii. The whiche of wryters is called fortu-

Blood reyned.

nate and reſtfull / this ruled yͤ Bꝛytons with great ſobernеſſe / and kept the lande in great welth and pꝛoſperite / Albeit that of hym is lafte no ſpecyall memoꝛy of Acte done in his tyme / Except myne Auctour ſayth that in yͤ tyme of his reygne it reyned blood by yͤ ſpace of .iii. dayes contynually within the lande of Bꝛytayne / After the which Reyne enſued ſo great exceding in nombꝛe of multitude of flyes the which were to the people ſo noyous and cōtageous that they ſlewe moch people / And after that as ſayth an olde Aucto' whoſe name is unknowen enſued great ſykeneſſe and moꝛtalytie to the great deſolacion of this ſayd lande. Than it foloweth in the ſtoꝛy / whan this Riuallus had reygned after moſte cōcoꝛdaūce of wryters by terme of .xlvi. yeres he dyed and was buryed as teſtyfyeth the ſayd olde Aucto' at Kaerbꝛank oꝛ yoꝛke / leuynge after hym a Sone as wytneſſyth Gaufride named Gurguſtius. In the tyme of the reygne of this kynge after moſte concoꝛde of wryters the famous Cytie of Rome ſhulde be bylded as is ſhewed moꝛe playnly ī a treatyce of Latyn in the begynnynge of this werke ſette.

Capitulum .xx.

Gurguſtius the ſone of yͤ foꝛe named Riuallus was made ruler of Bꝛytayne / in the yere of the woꝛlde .iiii. M. ccc. lxxx. ⁊ thꝛe. This in the Cronycle of Englande is named Goꝛbodiam Sone of Reygnolde of the whiche is lytle memory made outher of his reygne oꝛ of his dedys by any Auctours oꝛ wryters of yͤ hyſtoꝛye of Bꝛytayne except the aboue named olde Auctours and the Auctour called the floure of hyſtoꝛies wytneſſen that he reygned .xxxviii. yeres leuynge after hym none heyꝛe of his body begoten. And laſtly dyed and was buryed by his fader at Kaerbꝛank oꝛ yoꝛke Rome as aboue is touchyd was fyꝛſte buylded in the tyme of Riuallus. And after moſt wryters in the yere of the woꝛlde .iiii. M. CCCC. lxx. after yͤ buyldyng of Troynouant oꝛ London .CCCC. vii. yeres / which folowyng that accompt ſhulde be in the .xxxii. yere of yͤ foꝛſayd Riuallus.

Capitulum .xxi.

Secilius oꝛ after ſome wryters Siſilius the bꝛother of Gurguſtius as affermyth the foꝛe ſayd olde Cronycle was made chyef ruler of Bꝛytayne / in the yere of the woꝛlde .iiii. M. v. C. and .xxi. This in yͤ Englyſſhe booke is named Sicyll of the whiche is no mencyon made nother of reygne noꝛ of dedys except that Geffrey of Monmouth wryt of yͤ hyſtoꝛies of Bꝛytons ſayth that he reygned .ii. yeres which ſayenge is nat accoꝛdaūt with other wryters / But moꝛe to the conueniency of tyme and agrement of other Cronyclers accoꝛdyng to the ſayenge of yͤ foꝛe named olde Auctour he reygned by the terme of .xlix. yeres / ⁊ after dyed ⁊ was buryed at Caerbadon oꝛ Bathe / ⁊ lafte after hȳ none heyꝛe of his body begoten.

Capitulum .xxii.

Iago oꝛ Lago the Cowſyn of Gurguſtius as wytneſſyth Gaufride as next Inheryto' was made gouernour of Bꝛytayne / in the yere of the woꝛlde .iiii. M. v. C. lxx. This alſo is remembꝛed of wryters other foꝛ reſtfulneſſe of tyme oꝛ ellys foꝛ rudeneſſe of his dedys that clerkys lyſt nat to ſpende any tyme in wrytyng of ſu the dedys of hym is no thyng ſpecyfyed ſauynge the foꝛe named olde Auctour Ioyneth to his tyme of reygne .xxv. yeres. And alſo he ſayth he dyed without Iſſue ⁊ was buryed by his Cowſyn at Caerbꝛank oꝛ yoꝛke.

Capitulum .xxiii.

Kymarchus ẏ sone of Sicilius as some wryters haue but rather Kimarus as sayth ẏ olde Cronycle the brother of Jago was made ruler of Brytayne/ In the yere of the worlde .iiii.M.v.C.xxx. and .xii. the which as his brother before hym passyd his tyme without any notable actes or dedes so that of hym is no more memory made than of his brother. For the more party they that wrote the fayt or dedes of Brytons make but a short rehersayll of these .v. kyngis/ that is to say from Kynallo to Gorbodio sayinge that after Kynallo succedyd Gurguint⁹ succedyd Jago to Jago succedyd Kymarchus/ & after Kymarchus succedyd Gorbodio of these .v. kynges or rulers is made lytell other mencion. For ẏ which cause is made of these gouernours so bryfe & dowtful. Than it foloweth in ẏ said olde Cronycle that whan this Kymarchus had reygned .liiii. yeres he dyed and was buried by his brother at Kaerbrank or yet he lyvynge after hym a Sone as testyfyeth Flos hystoriarum whiche Sone was named Gorbodio.

Capitulum.xxiiii.

Gorbodio the sone of Kymarchus was made ruler of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde folowynge the forsayd accompte .iiii.M.CCCCC. & .xix. whiche all so passed his tyme lyke vnto the forenamed Duches or kyngis/ without any speciall memory of honoure/ notyd by wryters. This by moste lyklyhode to hym he by stories to accorde shulde reygne ouer the Brytons the terme of .lxiii. yeres whiche terme endyd he dyed and lyeth buryed at newe Troy or London/ levynge after hym .ii. sones named Ferrex & Porrex or after some wryters Ferreus or Porreus.

Capitulum.xxv.

Ferrex with Porrex his brother sones of Gorbodio were ioyntly made gouernours and rulers of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde .iiii.M.iiii.C. and .xi. & contynued in Brytayne a certayne of tyme/ After which tyme expyred as wytnessyth Policronica and also Gaufride Porrex beynge couetous of lordshyp gaderyd his people wyllynge Ferrex his brother commynge to distroy hym/ wherof he beynge warned for lacke of space to assemble his people/ For sauegarde of his persone fled shortly into Gallia or Fraunce & axyd ayde of a Duke of Gallia named by Gaufride Suhardus or Sywardus the whiche duke hym ayded & sent hym agayne into Brytayne with his hoost of Gallis after whose landyng his brother Porrex with his Brytons hym mette & gaue to hym batayll/ in the whiche Batayll Ferrex was slayne with ẏ more parte of his people. But here discordyth myn Auctour with some other wryters and with the Cronycle of Englande for they testyfye that Porrex was slayne & Ferrex suruyuyd/ but whether of them was lyuynge the moder of these .ii. bretherne named Iden settynge a parte all moderly pytie with helpe of her women entryd the Chambre of hym so lyuynge by nyght and hym there slepynge slewe cruelly and cut into smal peces and thus dyed the .ii. forsayd bretherne after they had thus ruled Brytayn in warr & peas to thagremēt of most wryters .v. yeres.

Porrex Gorbodio et mater Iden.

Crudelis.

Capitulum.xxvi.

Here now endyth ẏ lyne or offsprynge of Brute after ẏ affermaunce of moste wryters/ for Gaufride sayth after the deth of these forenamed bretherne great discorde arose amonge the Brytons/ ẏ which longe tyme amonge them contynued / By meane wherof the people and Countre was sore vexyd & noyed vnder .v. kynges/ And further sayth Guydo de Colampna that ẏ Brytons abhorred the lynage of Gorbodio for so moche as firste that one brother slewe ẏ other/ And more for the vnnaturall disposicion of the moder ẏ so cruelly slewe her owne chylde. ¶ The Cronycle of Englande ſayth that after yͤ deth of the two forenamed brethern / no ryghtfull enheritour was laft on lyue. wherfore yͤ people were brought in great diſcorde / Inſomoche that yͤ lande was deuyded in.iiii.ptyes / ſo that in Albania was one ruler / in Loegria or Logiers one other ruler / In Cambria the thirde Duke or ruler / and in Cornewayle the.iiii. duke or ruler / but of theſe.iiii. Dukes the Englyſſhe Cronycle alloweth Cloton Duke of Cornewayll for moſt ryghtfull heyre. Policronica ſayth that after the deth of the forſayd.ii.brethern great diſcorde was in the lande whiche greuyd the people ſore vnder.v.kynges. But he nother reherceth the names nor the tymes of theyr reygnes / Except he addyth to / that the ſayd diſcorde contynued tyl the tyme of Moluncius Dunwallo. So that here apperyth no tyme certayne howe longe this variaunce & diſcorde amonge the Brytons contynued. But who ſo lyſt to loke vpon a draught made by me in latyn. In the begynnynge of this boke / he ſhall ſe there / if he pleaſe to caſte ouer yͤ tymes and yeres there expreſſyd that this forſayd diſcorde cõtynued nere to the terme of.li.yeres. The whiche draught or cõceyte if any man there fynde erroure that of his goodnes / he wyll it amende & correcte: And all other places where he ſhall by good profe fynde place of Correccion.

¶ Tempus diſcordie.

¶ Capitulum.xxvii.

Thus here endyth yͤ Firſte pte of this werke conteynynge as deuyded in.vii.ptes as before is ſhewed. And in the way of a thanke to be gyuen to our moſt bleſſyd Aduocat and helper of al wretchys that to her lyſte to call / I meane that moſte bleſſyd virgyne our Lady ſaynt Mary moder of criſte. For yͭ of her grace hath fortheryd this werke hytherto. And for to Impetre of her yͤ grace and ayde of her moſte mercyfull contynuaũce to accompliſſhe this werke begon as before is ſhewed vnder ſupporte of her moſte bounteuous grace / here wyll I wᵗ humble mynde ſalute her with the firſte ioye of the.vii. Ioyes whiche begynne.

Finit prima

Gaude flore virginali.&c.

Moſt virgynall flo͛ / of al moſt excellẽt
Percyng of Angells / yͤ hyeſt Gerarchy
Ioye and be glad / for god Omnipotent
Hath the lyft vp / & ſet moſte worthely
Aboue yͤ nombre & glorious company
Of his bleſſyd ſeyntes / wᵗ moſt hye dignite
Next after hym moſt honoured to be.

¶ This firſt pte to be accompted from the firſte yere of Brute vnto the laſte yere of the forſayd diſcorde or vnto yͤ firſt yere of Moluncius / Includyth of yeres.vii.C.and.iiii.

¶ Finit Pars Prima.

¶ Capitulum.xxviii.

Moluncius Dunwallo or as ſome haue Dowallo Moluncius yͤ ſone of Cloton as teſtyfieth the Englyſſhe booke and alſo Gaufride / was venquyſſher of yͤ other Dukes or rulers / and began his reygne ouer the hole Monarchy of Bretayne / In the yere of the worlde.iiii.M.vii.C.xlviii. This is named in the Englyſſhe Cronycle Donebant the whiche was a noble man & cauſyd to be made whin the Cytie of Troynouant a Temple & named it the temple of peas the whiche after ſome oppynyons is that place or ſite / where the market of wollen clothe is holden called or named Blakwelhall / he alſo made many good lawes the whiche were longe after vſyd & called Moluncius lawe. Theſe lawes holy Gyldas wrote with great dylygence oute of the Brytyſſhe ſpeche into latyn. And longe tyme hereafter that Aluredus kynge of

Engliſſhe turned theſe lawes out of Latyn into Englyſſhe: theſe alſo gaue pryuylages to Temples to plowmen / Cyties and to the wayes ledynge to ÿ ſame. And as ſome Auctours wytneſſe he began the .iiii. kynges wayes of Brytayne the whiche were fynyſſhed and perfyted of Belynus his ſone as after at length ſhalbe declared. The olde Cronycle teſtyfyeth ÿ this Molyuncius which he in his boke nameth Molle made the .ii. Townes of Malmeſbury and Vyes / And all other wryters afferme that this Molyuncius after he had ſtably ſtablyſſhed his lande and ſet his Brytons in good and conuenyent order / by thaduyce of his Lordes he ordeyned hym a Crowne or Diademe of golde / and cauſed hymſelf to be Crowned with great ſolempnyte after the uſaunce of pagan lawe then uſed / ⁊ for this cauſe after the opynyon of ſome wryters he is named the fyrſte kynge of Brytayne. And all the other before reherſyd are named rulers Dukes or gouernours. Than is ſhewed in the ſtory when Molyuncius had guyded the lande well and honourably by the terme of .xl. yeres / he dyed and was buryed in ÿ foreſayd Temple of peas within Troynouant or London / leuynge after hym .ii. ſones named Belynus ⁊ Brennius.

almeſ-
y and
yes.

ſt crow-
ynge

¶ Capitulum .xxix.

BElynus and Brennius the .ii. ſones of Molancius / began to reygne Joyntly as kynges of Brytayne / in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. and .viii. So that Belinus helde to hym Loegria or Loegers Wales ⁊ Cornewayll and Brennius helde to his part al the lande ouer and beyonde Humber in whiche partition eyther of theym was contentyd and pleaſyd / as teſtyfyeth Polycronica by the terme of .v. yeres after the which terme endyd and expyryd Brennius entendyng to haue more lande [illegible] / Roos agaynſt his brother Belyn ⁊ made upon hym mortal warre In the whiche warre Brennius was ouercome and was compelled to flye the lande and ſayle unto Armorica now named lytell Brytayne or as ſayth Gaufride into a Countre called [illegible] after ſhalbe more playnly declared ⁊ there abyed hym after the foreſayd terme as before is ſayde of .v. yeres was expyryd as affermeth Policronica / For Gaufride ſayth in his boke made of the Hiſtory of Brytons / that after the terme of .v. yeres aforeſayd were expyryd and runne Brennius by ſterynge of yonge ⁊ evyll Counſayll entendyng as before is ſayd ſayled unwetynge his brother into Norway and there maryed the doughter of Elſynge or Elſyng than ruler or Duke of Norway / whan this was ſhewed unto Belyn conſyderynge the ſodayne departynge / in all haſt ſeaſyd Albania and all ÿ other lande appertaynyng to Brenne into his owne hande and ſtrengthed the Cyties and other ſtronge places wt his owne Souldyours / Wherof whan Brenne was warned he in all poſſyble haſt aſſembled a great people of ÿ Norwayes and toke his ſhyppynge to ſayle into Brytayne / And as he was kepyng his Courſe upon the ſee / he was encoutred with Guilakus kynge of Denmark the whiche had lyen in awayte for hym for loue of ÿ wenche that Brennius had maryed. For before tyme he had requyred her of Elſynge her Fader / whan thoſe .ii. flotes were mette ſtronge ſhotte ⁊ Fyght was upon both parties / But fynally the Danes ouercame ÿ Norwais or Norganys ⁊ toke the Shyp by ſtrengthe whiche the wenche was in the whiche anone was brought unto the ſhyp of Guilakus ⁊ Brenne with a fewe of his ſhyppes lefte was fayne to ſaueguard hym ſelfe by flyght / whan Guilake had thus optayned victory entendyng to haue ſayled towarde Denmark in ſhort whyle after the Tempeſtes came ſo hydous upon ÿ ſee that his Nauy was deuyded ſcateryd that one from the other in ſuch

Diſcordia.

Belinus.

Bellum fraternale.

Fortuna.

wyſe yͤ he was in fere to haue ben drowned / and at the ende of .v. dayes / nat wetyng where he was / with fewe ſhyppes landed in the Countre of Northumberlande where at that tyme was Belyn puydynge defence agaynſt his brothers cömynge / wherof whanne worde was brought vnto Belyn of the landynge of the forſayd Danoys prynce wͭ a ſmall company he reſcoyſid it / and cömaunded with his ſhyppes ⁊ Company to be put in ſure holde ⁊ kepynge. ¶ It was nat longe after but Brenne had recuilid and gaderyd togyder yͤ more pte of his Nauy before as ye haue harde chaſyd / And when he had theym newely Riggyd ⁊ vytayled he heryng of the Arryuayll of Cutlacus i Northumberland with his wyfe ſent wordes of Manace vnto his Brother Belyn / wyllyng hym to ſende vnto hym his wyfe wrongfully Rauyſſhed by Cutlacus / And alſo to reſtore vnto hym his lande ⁊ Patrymonye or ellys he wolde ſhortly inuade his lande yet for to waſte and hym as his Enemy to diſtroy. The which deſyre or requeſt of Belynus was playnly and ſhortly denyed whiche knowlege had / Brennius ſhortly after landyd in a parte of Albania ⁊ made towarde his Brother / ⁊ his brother towarde hym / ſo that theyr hoſtes mette nere vnto a wood named at that day Kalater or Kalateriū where atwene theym was a mortall Batayll in ſomoche yͭ moche people fell upon both ptes. But laſtly that the Brytons wan the felde ⁊ chaſyd yͤ Norganys or Norways vnto theyr ſhyppes chaſyng ⁊ ſleynge them without pytie / And as affermeth myn Auctour the fyght was ſo cruell ⁊ ſharp yͭ there was ſlayne to yͤ nombre of .xl. M. men / After diſcumfyture Brenne was conſtrayned to flye ⁊ with fewe in nomber recoueryd the Lande of Gallia. ¶ Belynus hauynge thus victory of his Enemyes / after thankes ⁊ oblacions made vnto his goddes after the pagan lawe / he than aſſembled his lordes at Karbrank or yorke to haue theyr aduyce what he ſhuld do with the prynce of Denmarck / In the whiche counſayll it was concludyd / that forſayd Cutlacus ſhuld holde ⁊ do homage to yͤ kyng of Brytayne for the lande of Denmarke and yerely bere to hym a certayne tribute / whiche doon with ſuertie and hoſtages taken / yͤ ſayd Cutlacus wͭ his loue was ſette at lybertie and leue to retourne into his owne Countre whiche yerely trybute as teſtyfyeth the Englyſhe Cronicle was .M. li.

¶ Tribute

¶ Capitulum .xxx.

When it folowyth in the Hiſtory whan Belyn had thus victory of his Enemyes / ⁊ was alone poſſeſſoure of this Realme of Brytayne the lawes before made by his Fader he confermed and ordeyned Juſtyce to be Mynyſtred thorough the lande / And for ſomoch as the .iiii. wayes begon by his Fader were nat fynyſhed ⁊ endyd. He therfore cauſyd workmen to be called and ſet theym to paue with ſtone the ſayd wayes that they myght ſufficiently be knowen of al wayfarers or traueylers of the Countres as hereafter enſuyth.

¶ The firſte of theſe .iiii. wayes was named Foſſe the whiche ſtretchyd out of yͤ South into the North / ⁊ begynnyth as at that dayes began at yͤ Corner of Totneſſe in Cornewayll / ⁊ paſſyd forth by Deuynſhyre / Somerſetſhyre ⁊ ſo forth by Tutbury vpon Cotteſwolde beſyde Couentre vnto Leyceſtre / ⁊ from thens by wylde playnes towarde Newark ⁊ endyth at the Cytie of Lyncoln.

¶ The ſeconde way was named Watlyngſtrete yͤ which ſtretchyth ouerthwarte the wayes of Foſſe out of the Southeſt into yͤ Northweſt. This began at Douer and paſſeth by the Myddel of Kent ouer Thamys beſyde London by weſt of Weſtmynſter. And ſo forthe by ſeynt

Albonys / In the west syde of Dunstable of Stratforde of Toucetter ⁊ of Wedon/by Southe by lyngbourne of Lylleborne/ by Atherston/ vnto Gilbertis hill that nowe is named Wrekyn/ ⁊ so forthe by Seuern passyng besyde Wrokcetre and forth vnto Stratton / to the myddell of Walys vnto a place called Cardican/ at the Iryssh see.

¶ The thirde waye was named Ermyngstrete/ The whiche stretcheth out of the West Northwest vnto the Eest/ Southeest and begynneth at Menevia the whiche is in seynt Dauies lande In West Walys/ And so stretcheth forth vnto Southhampton.

¶ The fourth and laste waye is called or was called Rykenyldis strete. The whiche stretcheth forthe by Worceter by Wycombe by Bermyngham by Lychefelde by Derby by Chestirfelde by Yorke/ And so forth vnto Tynmouth. The whiche was sufficiently made he graunted and confermed theym all suche pryuyleges as before were graunted by Dunwallo his Fader / the whiche pryuyleges with other lawes by hym made who is desyrous to knowe late hym rede ouer the Translacion that holy Gildas made of Molmucius lawes out of Brytisshe speche into Latyn. And there he shall se the circumstaunce of euery thynge.

¶ In this whyle that Belyn was thus occupyed aboute the rule of his lande his brother Brenne beynge as before is sayd in a prouynce of Gallia takyng sore to mynde his exyle/ out from his naturall Countre nat hauynge any comfort how he myght attayne to his formar dygnyte/ lastly departed with .xii. persones onely accompanyed vnto the Duke or ruler of ẏ prouynce or Countre/ For ye shal vnderstande that at those dayes as testifieth Eutropius and other wryters the Gallis occupyed dyuers Countrees/ and therfore Titus liuius which wrote the Actes ⁊ dedes of the Romayns/ made distinccion of the Gallis and nameth theym that Brenne ladde/ whan he besyged the Cytie of Rome and after ẏ Capitoll / Cenomanici Galli whiche is to name the Gallis of that Countrey where the Cytie of Cena than stode ⁊ yet dothe as wytnesseth ẏ Auctours of Cronica Cronicarum and other/ in a Countree of Ytaly named at this day Ethruria/ The whiche Cytie as afferme ẏ sayd Auctours was firste buylded of the forsayd Gallis/ in the tyme of Brenne beynge theyr Duke or leder before the comyng or Incarnacion of Criste .CCC.lxxx.and.vi. yeres which maketh the yere of ẏ worlde folowynge the accompt of this werke.iiii.M.viii.C.⁊.xiii. yeres. ¶ Then it foloweth in the Storye when Brenne was comyn to the presence of the Duke named by myn Auctor Gaufride Signius Duke of Allebrog/ the which is to vnderstande Duke of Armorica nowe named lytell Brytayne as by Policronica and the Englysshe cronycle is suffycyently declared ⁊ shewed vnto hym his aduersytie ⁊ trouble. The sayd Duke receyued hym into his Courte ⁊ for he was ꝑsonable and well manered hauynge great experience in hawkynge ⁊ huntynge and other properties apperteynynge to a Gentylman he had hym in shorte whyle in especiall fauoure before any noble man of his Court / by meane wherof he lastly Maryed his doughter vpon Condicion that if he dyed without Issue male/ that he than shuld be Ruler of that Cōtree. And if it happened hym to haue an heire male/ ẏ then it nat withstandynge to ayde ⁊ helpe hym to Recouer his lande before lost. The whiche cōdicions well ⁊ surely vpon the Dukes ꝑtie by thassent of the nobles of his lande assured/ ẏ sayd Duke whin compas of ẏ same yere dyed/ after whose deth/ whan by a Cōuenyent terme / it was knowen that the Duchesse his wyfe was nat with chylde al the lordes to Brenne dyd homage ⁊ became his men/ To the which lordes the more to wynne theyr loues he de parted moche of his Treſour/ ⁊ ſhortly after wᵗ their aſſent gaderyd a great Armye/ ⁊ ſo in all haſt ſayled into Brytayn to make new warr upon his brother Belyn/ ⁊ after a certayne tyme there landyd. Of whoſe landing when Belyn was enfourmed/ he in all haſt gaderyd his Brytons in great nõbre ⁊ made to warde hȳ as to his mortal enemy. But ẏ moder of theſe .ii. brether named Conwenna or after ẏ Engliſhe boke Corneweẏ/ cõſyderynge ẏ mortall hateryd atwene her .ii. childer ⁊ in ptie of their both ꝑſones of a Moderly ⁊ naturall pyte went atwene her .ii. ſõnes ⁊ uſyd her i ſuch diſcrete maner ⁊ moderly cõpaſſion as ſhewing her breſt ⁊ other demeanures ẏ at lẽgth ſhe accorded them/ After which accorde both brethern wᵗ theyr lordꝭ ⁊ frendꝭ ſpede thē unto Troynouant or London/ ⁊ there after many thingꝭ orderyd ⁊ made for ẏ weale of ẏ lãde/ they cõdeſcẽded ⁊ agreed to lede their both hoſtꝭ into Gallia for to Subdue to them ẏ ſayd Coũtre/ ⁊ in as goodly haſt as they myght ſpare for that Journey they toke ſhyppynge ⁊ ſo ſayled into a part of Gallia Brennyng ⁊ waſtyng ẏ Coũtre wᵗout pyte/ ⁊ as wytneſſyth myn Auctoʳ Gaufride in a ſhort whyle they ſubdued a great part of Gallia Italy ⁊ Germania.

Brennius.

¶ But here I entende to leue ẏ ferther ꝓceſſe of myn auctour Gaufrid/ for ſomoch as here he varyeth from other wryters of Auctorytie as Eutropius/ Titus/ Liuius ⁊ other ẏ dyd great dilygence in wrytyng of ẏ dedys ⁊ Actꝭ of ẏ Romaynes ⁊ of other people dwellyng thoſe dayes in Italia/ Gallia ⁊ Germania. For where ẏ ſayd Gaufride ſayth ẏ at ſuche tyme as Belyne ⁊ Brẽne made warre in Italye/ Gabius ⁊ Porſena were at ẏ day Conſulis of Rome ẏ ſaying is farre diſcordaũte unto ẏ other foreſayd auctours. For as they afferme at ẏ tyme when Brenne beſegyd Rome/ Claudius/ Amelius/ ⁊ Lucius/ Lucretious were Conſulis/ ⁊ Furiꝰ Camillus was at ẏ tyme dictatoʳ of Rome and none lyke unto the other/ were Conſulis many yeres before or after/ But trought it is ẏ the ſayd .ii. brethern dyd many great actꝭ in the forenamed Coũtreys/ but not all accordyng wᵗ the ſaying of ẏ ſayd Gaufride. For where he referreth all theſe dedys to both Brethern/ ẏ forenamed Titus Liuius ſpekyth but of Brenne oonly as it ſhall ſomwhat be touchyd hereafter/ wherfore to folowe ẏ moſte wryters/ when Belyn had dwelled a certayn of tyme wᵗ his brother Brenne/ In thoſe ptiẽs by agrement of them both Belyn retourned into Brytayne/ ⁊ Brẽne remayned there. ¶ Ca. xxxi.

Whan Belinꝰ or Belyn was retourned into Brytayn he repayred olde Cyties ⁊ buylded upon ẏ Ryuer of Uſke a Cytie ⁊ called it Caeruſke nere unto the Ryuer of Seuerne. This Cytie was after named the Cytie of Legions/ for ſomoch as the Legions of Romaynes were lodgyd wᵗin the ſame Cytie. And now it is called Caerlion or Carleon/ Alſo he buylded an Hauen wᵗ a gate ther ouer wᵗin Troynouant/ In the ſõmet or pynacle wheron was ſet a veſſell of Braſſe/ In ẏ whiche was cloſyd ẏ Aſſhes of his burnt body when he was dede. This gate was longe aft called Belyns or Belynus gate/ but at this day it is called Belyngeſgate. ¶ In the whyle ẏ Belynus was thus occupied in Brytayne his brother Brenne beſyed hī to wynne lande and honoure buylded in Italy and other parties of Gallia theſe Cyties and Townes folowynge.

Mediolana or Myllayn/ [illegible]
Papya or Pauy.
Bargamum or
Siena or
Comum or
Brixia or
Verona or
Vincencia or
Cremona or
Mantua or

¶ The whiche Cities & Townes were buylded of ye Gallis or at ye leeſt newe reparayred/ in the tyme ye Brenne was theyr leder or Duke. And it ye ſome wryters wolde meane ye Comum & Cremonia were buylded after Brenne was dede Policronica wytneſſyth ye the Senones whiche he meneth by ye Gallis dwellyng aboute ye Cytie of Sena/ by ye ledynge of Brennius ouercame ye Romaynes. xl. Myle from Rome at ye Ryuer Albia & chaſyd them to Rome & toke ye Cytie vp to ye Capitoll & after leyde Sege to ye ſame Capitoll/ and on a nyght whyle ye watcheyns of the Capitoll ſlepte. The Frenſchemen or Gallis by a way vnder ye erthe/ came into ye Capitoll & were lykely to haue wonne it. But a noble Romayne named Mallius or Maull⁹ Torquatus awoke by ye cryyng or noyſe of a Gander or Ganders/ ye which Maull⁹ awakynge ye other Romaynes put of ye Gallis/ For which cauſe ye Romaynes longe tyme after helde a Feeſt of Ganders the fyfte daye of June moneth. Neuertheleſſe afterwarde they called it Junois Feeſt for ſo moche as they thought ye Juno that Goddeſſe had by her influence gyuen that grace vnto ye Ganders/ ye they ſhuld by theyr noyſe awake the Romaynes/ But yet ye Gallis or Frenſchmen helde the Romaynes ſo ſhort ye they were compelled to gyue vnto Brenne theyr Duke a. M.li. weyght of golde as therof is wytneſſe Titus liuius. And ferthermore ſayth ye ſayd Liuius ye the Gallis ſlewe of the Senatoures many in nombre the whiche fyrſt they ſuppoſed had ben goddes bycauſe of theyr ryche appareyll whiche they ſatte in. But ſhortly after this ye forenamed Furi⁹ Camillus which was called agayne from the Cytie of Ardentes where he was exiled before the Comontie of Rome/ was called agayne in this nede & made agayne Dictatour. The whiche purſued Brenne & his people and to theym gaue batayll ſleyng of them a great multitude & wanne from theym all the golde and Juelys that before tyme the Gallis had wonne of the Romaynes. The whiche dede was done as wytneſſyth the foreſayd Titus liuius the yere after the buyldynge of the Cyte. CCC.lxv. whiche was the yere of ye worlde folowynge the accompt of this werke. iiii. M. viii. C. and. xxxv. And before Criſtes Incarnacion kepyng the ſame accompt. CCC.lxiiii. Thenne it foloweth in the Story of Brenne when he was thus ſconfyted of the Romaynes he tourned his people towarde the Macedoynes or Grekes and deuyded his people in. ii. hooſtes wherof he reteyned ye one with hym & ye other he ſent into a countree called than Galacia & after Gallo Greci and laſtly Galates. Then Brenne ouercame ye Macedoynes with theyr Duke Soſten and after ſpoyled Goddes and theyr Temples/ & ſayd in his game/ that the goddes muſt gyue to men ſomedele of theyr rycheſſe. Alſo he ſpoyled ye temple of ye God Appolyn Delphicus ſtandynge/ in the Hyll of the Mount Parnaſus/ Wherfore as teſtyfieth the wryter Policarpus the people of that Countre prayed to god for helpe/ and ſodaynly ye Erth began to quake & a great pte of the hyll fell vpon ye hoſt of Gallis & them ſlewe/ & after yt enſued & fyll to grounde hayle ſtones of ſuche greatneſſe yt it ſlewe one other great pte of the ſayd hoſt/ And Duke Brennius was ſo ſore wounded/ wherby he fyll in ſuche diſpayre yt he ſlewe hym ſelf with his owne ſwerde No man ſhall wonder/ though this Appolyn take wreche of theim that ſpoyled the goddes & theyr Temples/ For god ſuffered Appolyn to deſtroy many Nacions becauſe of theyr treſpaſſes & euyll lyuyng/ For it is certayne yt ſpirites of ye hell may vſe theyr ſhrewdnes in theym that be of euyll lyuyng & vſe euyll dedys/ For grace is withdrawen from ſuch maner of men/ wherfore the Spirites haue the more power to hurte & greue them.

¶ Than ſyne I haue here ſhewed vnto

anders
ſhipped

Brenne
chaſyd.

you/ the lyue or ende of Brēnius I ſhall no we retourne my ſtyle vnto his brother Belynus/ yͤ which as before is touched endeuoyryd hym aboute the weale of his lande of Brytayne & his people/ durynge the tyme of his reygne In executyng of many notable dedys yͤ which for length of tyme I ouer paſſe/ So that laſtly he dyed & was buryed as before is ſayd at Belyus or Belynus gate within Troy nouant or Lōdon when he had reygned with his brother & alone after the moſte concordaunce of wryters .xxvi. yeres leuynge after hym a ſone called Gurguncius/ Gurguit Barbetrut/ or after ſome wryters Gurguyt Barbarons whiche is to meane Gurguyt with yͤ rede berde.

¶ Capitulum .xxxii.

Gurguncius or gurguyt yͤ ſone of Belyn was made kyng of yͤ lande of Brytayne/ In the yere of the worlde .iiii.M.viii.C. and .xxxiiii. This in the Englyſſhe Cronycle is named Corynbrat' or Corynbatus yͤ whiche. For ſomoche as the tribute before graūted by Cutlak kyng of Denmark vnto the kyngꝭ of Brytayne for a perpetuytie/ was denayed he arrayed his Army & Nauy & ſayled ītō Denmark and there waſted & harmed yͤ Countre with Iren & fyre/ in ſuche wyſe yͭ at length the kyng of Denmark wͭ yͤ aſſent of his Baronage/ graūted to paye & contynue the foreſayd tribute yerely of .M.li. aft which the victory thus had of the Danys. He with great tryumphe retourned towarde Brytayne. And ī kepyng of his cours he encoūtred wͭ a Nauy of .xxx. ſayl beſyde the Ile of Orchades full of men & women. Of which flote the chief Capitayn was called after moſt wryters Bartholomewe yͤ whiche whā he was brought vnto yͤ kyngꝭ pſence/ ſhewyd yͭ he with his people were put or exyled out of the Coūtre of Spayne & were named Baſclenſis/ & had ſayled longe tyme vpon the ſee/ to yͤ ende to fynde ſome Prynce that wold gyue to them a dwellyng place/ & they to become his ſubiectꝭ & holde theyꝛ lande of hym/ Beſechynge the kynge to haue compaſſion on them & to graunt to them ſome place to enhabyte them in/ & yͭ they ſhulde no lenger dwell in their ſhyppes cōſyderyng their vitayl was ſpent by reaſon of their longe lyyng vpon yͤ ſee. After which requeſt thus made by their Capitayn/ yͤ kyng wͭ thaduyce of his Barons graūted vnto them/ a voyde & waſt Coūtre which was & is yͤ fartheſt Ile of al yͤ Iles/ to warde yͤ weſt. The which Ile as ſayth the Englyſſhe Cronycle was than named Irelande aft the name of their Capitayn called in the Englyſſhe Cronycle Irlamal/ but who ſo wyl knowe yͤ firſt cauſe of yͤ namyng of this Ile Irelande let hym rede yͤ .xxxii. & .xxxiii. Chapiters of yͤ firſt boke of Policronica/ & there he ſhal fynde yͤ more certeyntie of yͤ firſt namyng therof/ wͭ many other thyngꝭ touchynge yͤ ſayd Ile/ the which I ouerpaſſe for length of yͤ mater. For there he ſhalbe ſuffycyently enfourmed of yͭ/ & alſo of other thyngꝭ. Then it foloweth in yͤ ſtory/ After this Gurguncius was retourned into his lande of Brytayne he ordeyned to be ſtablyſſhed & kept yͤ lawes made by his foreaders/ & exercyſyd Iuſtyce to his ſubiectꝭ & guyded his lande well & nobly by the terme after moſte wryters of .xix. yeres & than dyed & was buryed at newe Troy or Lōdon or at Carlleon/ leuyng after hym a ſone named after ſome Guitel' Guytelinus/ but aft ſome he is named Guytelius.

Tributum.

Iriſſhmen.

Irelan

¶ Capitulum .xxxiii.

Guytelinus or Guytellius yͤ ſone of Gurgunci' was made kyng of Brytayn/ in yͤ yere of yͤ worlde .iiii.M. viii.C. & .liii. This is named in yͤ Englyſſhe Cronycle Guentolyne yͤ which guyded his lande & Brytons wͭ great mekeneſſe & ſoberneſſe/ He had alſo a noble wyfe called Mercia Inſtruct and lerned in many Sciences/ The whiche amonge other noble dedys by her done/ ſtudyed and brought forthe a certayne

[illegible]

good and conuenyent lawe amonge the Brytons/ the whiche was named longe after the Marcien lawe. This lawe for that it was thought bothe good and neceſſary Aluredus whiche longe after was kynge of Englande tranſlated this lawe out of Brytyſſhe ſpeche into Saxon ſpeche/ & thã was it called after ẏ tranſlacion In the Saxon tunge Merchenelagh/ whiche is to meane ẏ lawe of Mercia/ To this woman for her wyſdome was cõmytted all the gouernaunce of the lande/ in ſomoche as wytneſſyth myn Auctour Gaufride & other ſhe reygned as Quene of Brytayne ſomwhat of tyme after her huſbande was dede/ but the yeres of her reigne be accompted with the yeres of her huſbande/ or wᵗ the yeres of her ſone Cecilius/ ſo ẏ no tyme aſſerteyned is to her deputed or ſet. Then it foloweth whan this Guytelynus had reygned well & mekely by the terme of .xxvii. yeres he dyed and was buryed at newe Troye or London leuynge after hym a ſone named Sicillius/ or Cecilius.

Capitulum.xxxiiii.

Sicillius or Secilius the ſone of Guytelynus was made kinge of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxix. This in the Englyſſhe Cronycle is named Seyzyll of whiche no mẽcion nor worthy memory is made. Albeit ẏ Gaufride meaneth ẏ this Sicillius was but vii. yeres of age when his Fader dyed. Wherfore the charge of ẏ Realme was cõmytted vnto Marcia his moder/ the whiche guyded it well & ſufficiently tyll her ſayde ſone came to his lawfull age/ And than Reſygned to hym all the rule whiche ſo contynued but howe longe he reygned Gaufride expreſſyth nat/ wherfore I now folowe the ſayinge of ẏ forenamed Auctour called the floure of Hyſtories which affermeth hym to reygne oonly .vii. yeres. Albeit ẏ Engliſſhe boke ſayth he reygned .xv. yeres whiche agreeth nat ſo wel wᵗ the Concordaunce of other Hiſtoryes & tymes. This Sicilli⁹ as Gaufride wytneſſyth left after hym a ſone named Kymarchus/ whome the Englyſſhe bookes nameth Kymor.

Capitulum.xxxv.

Kimarchus the ſone of Cecilius was made kynge of Brytayne In the yere of ẏ worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxx. & .vi. This in the Englyſſhe booke is called Kymor of ẏ whiche is made no mencion nother of his tyme of Reygne nor of his dedes. For the more ꝑtie of wryters reherce in moſt breueſt or ſhorteſt maner/ that after Kymarchus Reygned Dauius/ after Dauius Morindus. But the olde Cronycle whiche I haue before tyme ſpoken of/ ſayth that this Kymarchus whiche he nameth Kymarchus Dauius was a wylde yonge man & lyued after his pleaſure/ wherfore as he was in his diſport of huntynge he was by his euyll wyllers ſlayne whan he had ruled ſkarſly .iii. yeres.

Capitulum.xxxvi.

Dauius the ſone of Kymarchus as wytneſſyth the foreſayde floure of Cronycles/ but ẏ brother of Kymarch⁹ as ſayth Gaufride/ was made kynge of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. viii. C. lxxx. and .ix. The whiche in ẏ Englyſſhe boke is named Howan/ Of this alſo is no mencion made nor memory/ nouther of Acte nor of reigne. But as the forenamed olde Cronycle ſaith that Kymarchus and Dauius was one perſone/ reygned as before is ſayde/ But ẏ aboueſayd wryters called floure of Hyſtories ſayth he reygned fully .ii. yeres.

Capitulum.xxxvii.

Morindus the Baſtarde ſone of Dauius as ſayth Gaufride and other was made kynge of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde.

iiii.M.viii.C.lxxx.and.xi. the whiche in the Englyſſhe Cronycle is called Moꝛwich. This as wytneſſith Gaufride was gotyn vpon the Concubyne of Danius named Tanguſtela/ And was a man of woꝛthy fame in dedys of Chiualry/ but he was ſo ouercome with wrath ⁊ cruelnes that lyghtly he ſlewe all men yͤ hym tened oꝛ angred. He was alſo beauteuous of ꝑſone ⁊ lyberal of gyftes ⁊ with that he was of a merucious ſtrength/ inſomoche that he had nat his pere within his Realme of any man of noble byꝛthe.

¶ In his tyme came into Bꝛytayne a pꝛynce out of a Coūtre called Moꝛauia the whiche Countre at theſe dayes is aſſygned by ſtrabo yͤ wryter/ to lye bytwene the Kyngdomes of Hungary and of Beame/ the whiche Pꝛynce wͭ his cruel and fyers people waſtyd yͤ lande of Bꝛitayne wͭ Irn̄ ⁊ fyꝛe without pytie/ wherof Moꝛuidus beyng warned in all haſt gaderyd his people and hym mette and faught in ſuch wyſe/ yͭ he chaſyd yͤ ſayd Pꝛynce agayne to the ſee and toke many of his Souldyours as pꝛyſoners/ yͤ whiche in ſatiſfyinge of his cruelneſſe ⁊ Tyꝛanny/ he cauſyd to be put to dethe in his ſyght by dyuers maners of Turmentꝭ/ as by heddyng/ fleyng/ bꝛennynge/ ⁊ other Cruell execucions/ laſtly as tyfieth Guydo de Columpna and other this Moꝛuidus walkynge oꝛ rydynge vpon the ſee ſtronde eſpyed a wonderfull Monſtre the whiche of his coꝛage ⁊ knyghthod he thought to ſle/ And by a manly Coꝛage and foꝛced aſſayled this monſtre oꝛ beſte/ fyghtynge with it a certayne of tyme. Butte in concluſyon he was deuouryd and ſwalowyd of the ſayd monſtre/ After he had reygned after moſte wryters by yͤ terme of.viii.yeres leuyng after hȳ as wytneſſyth Gaufride.v. ſōnes wherof the firſte was named Goꝛbomānus/ the ſeconde Archygallo. the thirde Helidoꝛus/ the fourth Vigenius oꝛ Nigenius/ And the fyft oꝛ yongeſt Peridurus.

Myꝛynge.

¶ Capitulum.xxxviii.

Goꝛbomānus the firſte ſone of Moꝛuidus was made kyng of Bꝛitayne/ in the yere of yͤ woꝛlde.iiii.M.viii.C.lxxx.and.xviii. This in the Englyſſhe Cronycle named Gianbodian/ the whiche as teſtyfieth Gaufride was Juſte and ryghtwyſe man to yͤ Goddes ⁊ to his people and yelded to eyther ꝑtie that was his/ that is to ſaye to his Goddes he yelded due reuerence ⁊ Sacrifyce/ and to the people Juſtyce ⁊ equyte/ And he renewyd and repayꝛed al olde Temples thoꝛough his Realme and buylded ſome newe/ And in his tyme was moꝛe welth ⁊ plente in his Realme/ moche moꝛe than was in any of any of his pꝛedeceſſours dayes. But fynally to the great ſoꝛowe of al his Bꝛytons he was taken with ſykeneſſe and dyed without iſſue of his body whan he had reygned after moſte wryters by the terme of.xi.yeres.

Homo J
ſtus.

¶ Capitulum.xxxix.

Archigallo the ſeconde ſone of Moꝛuidus and Bꝛother vnto Goꝛbomannus was made kynge of Bꝛetayne/ in the yere of the woꝛlde.iiii.M.ix.C.⁊.x. This in the Englyſſhe boke is named Artogayll the whiche folowed nothynge the werkꝭ of his bꝛother/ but gaue hym ſelf all to diſcencōn and ſtryfe ⁊ Imagenyd cauſes agayne his nobles to put theym from theyr goodes ⁊ dignyties/ And in theyꝛ places to ſette ⁊ oꝛdeyne vnnoble ⁊ of rude byꝛth and maner/ And from the ryche by Synyſtre ⁊ wrongful meanes he plucked their ryches ⁊ goodꝭ/ by whiche ſoꝛdinat meanes he enriched hȳ ſelf ⁊ Inpouerysſhed his ſubiectꝭ foꝛ which Condycions his loꝛdes ⁊ ſubiectꝭ Murmurid foꝛ hym agayne ⁊ laſtly of one aſſent toke hym oꝛ moꝛe verely depꝛyuyd hym of all honoure ⁊ kyngly dygnytie/ when he had reygned after moſt concordaunce of wryters.v.yeres.

¶ Capitulum.xl.

Heliodorus the thirde ſone of Morindus / ⁊ brother of Archigallo was by one aſſent of the Brytons made kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. and .xv. This in yͤ Englyſſhe Cronycle is named Helider or Elodir. The whiche became ſo mylde ⁊ benyng to the Brytons that they gaue to hym a ſurname ⁊ called hym Helidor the meke. For he amonge other dedys of mekenes as he was vpon a day in his diſport of huntynge / in a wode nere vnto Caerbrank or Yorke called Calater or after ſome wryters Caltras he fande his elder Brother Archigallo late kynge / walkyng or wandryng in the thyckeſt of yͤ wood / whom louyngly ⁊ charitably he in ſecrete maner conueyed vnto his owne Mancōn into yͤ Cytie than named Aclud or Acliut / And as affermeth myn Auctour Gaufride to thentent to bryng his Brother to his former dignytie as after foloweth / the ſayde Heliodorus fayned hymſelfe ſyke ⁊ in all haſt ſent his meſſagers aboute his Realme to gather and aſſemble the Barons of his lande / and whan the day of aſſemble was comyn ⁊ his lordes accordynge to his cōmaundement were preſent / He called theym one by one as they were of honour / into his ſecrete cubicle or chābre. And thereby his wyſe ⁊ diſcrete wordes aſwell in benyng ⁊ louynge Manere as other wordes and countenaunce apperteynyng to his Royall power ⁊ dignytie / he gat graūte of his ſayd lordes that they ſhulde ayde and ſtrengthe hym / to theyr powers to bryng his brother Archigallo to his former honour and regally. After whiche graunt by yͤ lordes made he aſſembled a Counſayll of his Brytons at Caerbrank or Yorke. And there cauſed ſuche meanes to be made to the Cōmons yͭ in concluſion whan yͤ ſaid Heliodorus had taken yͤ lande .v. yeres as kynge / he there reſygned his Crowne ⁊ all kyngly power vnto his ſayd brother Archigallo.

¶ Capitulum .xli.

When Archigallo was thus reſtoryd to his kyngly dignyte / he remembred well the euyll lyfe yͭ before tyme he had ladde / ⁊ yͤ punyſſhement whiche he had ſuffred for the ſame / wherfore in eſchewynge of lyke daunger. He chaunged all his olde cōdycions and became a good ⁊ rightwyſe man / Mynyſtrynge to the people equyte ⁊ Juſtyce. And bare hym ſo nobly agayne his lordes ⁊ rulers vnder hym of his landes / yͭ he was beloued ⁊ drade of all his Subgettes / ⁊ ſo contynued durynge the terme of his naturall lyfe. But fynally he payde the dette of nature whan he had reygned now laſtly after moſt wryters .x. yeres / ⁊ was buryed as ſayth the ſayd olde Cronycle at Caerbrank or Yorke.

¶ Capitulum .xlii.

Heliodorus beforenamed was agayne by one aſſent of yͤ Brytons made kyng / in the yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. ⁊ .xxx. But his .ii. yonger bretherne Vigenius and Peridurus / hauynge of hym indignacōn that he was for his vertue ⁊ good gouernaunce ſo well fauoured with the Brytons / Of malyce conſpyryd agayn hym ⁊ gatheryd an Army of Sowdyours ⁊ made a Felde with hym acceſſaryes agayne the kynge / And in the felde toke hym and cōmaūded hym vnto the Tower of Troynouant as ſayth Gaufeide there as a pryſoner to be ſauely kepte / After ⁊ when he had reygned nowe laſt by the ſpace as wytneſſyth the olde Cronycle .ii. yeres.

¶ Capitulum .xliii.

Vigenius ⁊ Peridurus the yongeſt ſones of Morindus ⁊ bretherne of Heliodorus beforeſayd were Joyntly made kyngs of Brytayne / in yͤ yere of the worlde .iiii. M. ix. C. ⁊ .xxxii. Theſe .ii. Bretherne are named in yͤ Englyſſhe Cronycle Viganius and Petitur the whiche as teſtifieth Gaufride departed yͤ lande atwene them ſo yͭ all the lande from the water of Humber weſtwarde fyll to Vigenius or Nigenius. And the other part of the lande with alſo Albania or Scotlãd fyl vnto Peridurus. But after the ſayenge of Guydo de Columpna/ Vigenius or Nigenꝰ was nat kyng but alonely Peridurus yͤ whiche as he ſayth helde his brother Heliodorus in pryſon by his owne aſſent. For ſomoche as Heliodorus was nat wyllynge to be kynge/ And as affermeth yͤ ſaid Guydo/ this Peridurus was cruel tyrannous to the Brytaynes/ and ſlewe and entreated the lordes in moſte cruell maner. Wherfore he became ſo odyous to them that they rebelled agaynſt hym ⁊ ſlewe hym/ This ſayinge contraryeth and expugnyth myne Auctoꝛ Gaufride ſaying that Vigenius died after he had reygned .vii. yeres/ aft whoſe deth Peridurus ſeaſyd al the lande into his owne rule. And rulyd it with great ſoberneſſe in ſuche wyſe yͤ he excelled or was pryſyd aboue al his brother/ ſo that Heliodorus was clene forgoten of the Brytons The Englyſſhe Cronycle alſo ſayth yͤ this Peridurs foūded yͤ Towne of Pykeryng/ But fynally he was taken with ſodayne ſykeneſſe/ wherof he dyed whā he had reygned with his brother ⁊ alone after thaccord of moſt wryters .ix. yeres leuyng after hȳ no child to be his heyre.

Pykeryng Towne.

Capitulum .xliiii.

Heliodorus beforenamed ſo ſone as Peridurꝰ was dede for as moche as he was next heyre to the Crowne was taken forthe of pryſon and made the thirde tyme kynge of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde .iiii.M.ix.C.and.xli. The whiche as before tyme/ he had vſyd hym ſelf ſo he contynued ſtyll in mynyſtrynge to all perſones right and Juſtyce al the dayes of his lyfe and laſtly beyng of good age he dyed when he had nowe laſtly reygned after moſte concordaūce of wryters .iiii. yeres leuynge after hym a ſone named Gorbonianꝰ or Gorbonianus. And as wytneſſyth the olde Cronycle ⁊ the Englyſſhe Cronycle the forenamed Heliodir was buryed at Caerleyl or Karlele.

Capitulum .xlv.

Ye ſhal vnderſtande yͤ the deth of the forſayd Heliodir/ the wryters of the Story of Brytons wryten dyuerſly ſo that the one varyeth greatly from the other both in their names. And alſo in the tyme of their reygnes the whiche wolde aſke a longe tyme to reherce in order the dyuerſytie of that one from yͤ other/ And alſo to ſome Reders the matier therof ſhulde be but ſmall pleaſure. Wherfore to ſuche as ben deſyrous to knowe of the tyme and ſeaſon that paſſyd atwene the laſte yere of Heliodir ⁊ yͤ firſt yere of Lud/ in which paſſe tyme reygned in Brytayne .xxxii. or after ſome wryters .xxxiii. kynges let hym loke in the begynnynge of this werke/ in a draught made or expreſſyd in laten. And there he ſhall ſe my Conceyte for the declaracōn of the yeres paſſyd or ſpent atwene the forſayd .ii. kynges Heliodir ⁊ Lud prayinge hym or them yͤ ſo ſhall loke in yͤ ſayd draught that if I haue in any poynt Erryd/ yͭ of theyr goodneſſe they woll with good delyberacōn correcte ⁊ amende it. But for it ſemeth to me/ that of all ſuche Auctours as I haue redde or ſeen/ Guydo de Columpna reherceth moſte breuely the paſſe tyme of the ſayd kyngꝭ. Therfore I purpoſe here to reherce his ſayinge as he hathe lafte it to vs in laten.

Capitulum .xlvi.

Gorbonianus or Gorbomanus the ſone of Regyn ſone of Heliodir was made kynge of Brytayne/ in the yere of the worlde .iiii.M.ix.C.and.xlv. After whom ſucceded Morgan/ after Morgā Emniciamus brother to yͤ ſaid Morgan/ the whiche Emniciamus was depryuyd for his crueltie ⁊ after hym reygned .xx. kynges ſucceſſyuely yͤ one after yͤ other/ of the whiche as ſayth myn Auctoꝛ Guy do/ is no mencion made eyther for theyr vnkyndeneſſe or ellys for crueltie or habundaunt meanes or maners vſyd in the tyme of theyr reygnes/ the whiche myſordre clerkes diſdayned to wryte or put in memorye. And next the laſt of theſe foreſayd .xx. kyngꝭ/ Succedyd Bledgaret a cunnyng muſician. The which for his excellence in that facultie was called of the Brytons God of Glemen. After Bledgaret was thus kynge and dyed Succeded .ix. kynges/ Of whom for the forner conſideracion is neyther name nor tyme of reygne put in memory. The laſt of whiche .ix. kyngꝭ was by the agrement of all wryters named Hely/ whiche Hely after ſome wrytis reygned fourty yeres. And after ſome but bare .vii. monethes/ In whiche .xxxiii. kyngꝭ tymes paſſyd or flowed that is to ſay from the laſt yere of Heliodor vnto the laſt yere of the forſayd Hely/ as by ẏ forenamed draughte made in laten appereth. C.lxxxvi. yeres/ whiche ſayd Hely lafte after hym .iii. ſones named Lud/ Caſſibulanus/ & Neuius.

¶ Capitulum .xlvii.

LUd ẏ eldeſt ſone of Hely was made kynge of Brytayne/ In the yere of the worlde .v.M.C. and .xxxi. This was honourable in all his dedys/ For he edyfied newe Temples and repayred the olde/ he alſo repayred olde Cyties and townes and ſpecially in ẏ Cytie of Troynouant/ he cauſyd many buyldynges to be made & gyrde ẏ ſayd Cytie aboute with a ſtronge walle of lyme and ſtone/ & in the weſt parte of the ſayd walle he arreryd a fayre and ſtronge gate/ and cõmaunde it to be called Luddys Gate whiche at this day is clepyd Luddys gate. And for he loued moche this Cytie he vſyd moch & moſte to lye there/ By reaſon wherof it was called Caerlud or Luddys towne. And after by corrupcyon or ſhortyng of the ſpeche it was named Lõdon whiche name at this day remayneth & abydeth. This Lud alſo as wytneſſyth Gaufride was ſtronge and myghty in Armys in ſubduynge his Enemyes/ he was alſo lyberall of Gyftes and plenteuous in his houſholde ſo that he was moche loued & drade of his Brytons. But when he had contynued his reygne with great honour by ẏ terme of .xi. yeres he dyed/ and was buryed ĩ his gate called Portlud or Ludgate/ leuynge after hym as wytneſſyth Gaufride .ii. ſones Androgeus/ and Temancius or Tenancius.

¶ Capitulum .xlviii.

CAſſibulan the Brother of Lud was made kynge of Britayne/ in the yere of the worlde .v.M.C. & .xlii. For ſomoch as the .ii. ſones before named of Lud were to yonge or Inſuffycient for to take on hande ſo great a charge. But as wytneſſynthe olde Cronycle & alſo ẏ Auctour of the floure of Hyſtories this Caſſibulan was nat made kynge/ but ruler or protectour of the lande/ For the tyme of the noneage of the forſayd brether. Albeit myn Auctoꝰ Gaufride ſaith that after Caſſibulan was ſet in Auctoryte/ He becam ſo noble and lyberal that his name ſprange ferre/ And by his exerciſyng of Juſtyce ẏ Brytons ought to hym more fauour thã to eyther of his neuewes. How be it he cheryſſhed them & brought them forth accordyng to their byrth. And when they came vnto yeres of diſcrecion he gaue to Androgeus the Cytie of London wᵗ ẏ Dukedome or ẏ Erledome of kent. And to Temancius the Dukedome of Cornewayll. ¶ In this ſeaſon was Caius Julius ẏ which is moſt cõmenly called Julius Ceſar/ ſent by ẏ Senat of Rome as felowe & Conſull with Lucius Bubulus into Gallia now called Fraũce/ For to ſubdue them vnto ẏ Empyre of Rome/ The whiche Juliꝰ beyng vpon ẏ ſee ſyde aft he had ouercome ẏ Gallis & beholdyng ẏ whyte Clius or rockꝭ of Brytayne enquyryd of ẏ coũtre & what peple dwelled therin

And whan he was ſuffycyently enfourmed of all the commodities therof he had great wyll to brynge the ſayde countre vnder the yoke of the Romaynes. For ſo moche as at thoſe dayes a great part of ŷ worlde was trybutary to Rome / but as ſayth myn Auctour firſte he exorted the Brytons by wrytynge and meſſengers to gyue trybute vnto Rome / wherof Caſſibulan hauynge indignacion wrote vnto hym ſharpe and ſhort anſweres ſhewynge that he and euery noble man was bounde ſpecially to kepe his countre from ſeruage / and to kepe his Subgettes that they myght enioy lybertie ⁊ franchyſe the whiche to obſerue / he wolde do the vttermoſt of his power ⁊ myghte with the which anſwere Julius beynge no thynge contented / In all haſte made redy his Nauy and people ⁊ ſayled towarde Brytayne whanne the Romaynes were comyn nere the lande of Brytayne and ſhulde haue landed / the Brytons pyght ſharp ſtakes and longe vpon the bankes whiche cauſed theym to wynne lande with great daunger / ⁊ nat longe after theyr landynge / Caſſibulan with a ſtronge hoſte of Brytons encountred the Romaynes gyuynge or yeldynge to theym ſuche fyght and batayll that they were fayne to reſorte to their ſhyppes for theyr ſuertie natwithſtandynge as wytneſſen Gaufride and other / Julius after he had renewed his knyghtes and alſo ryggyd his nauy he came agayne the ſeconde tyme / entendynge to ſubdue the lande to the Empyre of Rome / but as before tyme he was by the manhode of the kynge ⁊ his Brytons manfully and knyghtly withſtanden and chaſyd. So this ſeconde tyme he was in lykewyſe ouercomyn ⁊ compelled to fle without honour. For which victory thus twyes opteyned by ŷ Brytons / Caſſibulan entendynge to gyue thanke vnto his Goddes and rewarde to his knyghtes in goodly haſte cauſed an aſſemble to be made of his lordꝭ and knyght at Cite of Caerlud or London where after dyuers obſeruaunces done to theyr goddes after the vſe of theyr paganiſme a great and ſolempne feaſt was holden by the kyng to all that wolde come / with moſt lyberalytie ⁊ plentie in all that was neceſſary to ſuche a feaſt. And the more to encreace the kynges honour and to the more comfort and delectacion of his lordes and other there beynge preſent / there was all maner kyndes ⁊ games ŷ at thoſe dayes were exercyſed ⁊ vſyd / Contynuynge which feaſt .ii. noble ⁊ yonge knyghtes amonge other happened to aſſey eyther other in wraſtlynge / wherof that one was neuewe to kynge Caſſibelan named Hirreglas / ⁊ that other named Euelinus was allied vnto Androgius Erle or Duke of London / By meane of this wraſtelyng dyuycion or deſpytynge wordes fyll atwene the .ii. yonge knyghtes that after wordes enſued ſtrokes by meane / wherof partyes were taken on eyther ſyde whiche came togyder in great Ire and malyce So that on eyther part many ⁊ dyuers were hurte ⁊ woundyd amonge whom Ireglas neuewe to the kyng was ſlayne whiche cauſyd great diſtourbaunce in the Court and amonge the lordes.

Andro
comm
dur Lo
don.

Secu
diſti

¶ When the knowlege of ŷ deth of Ireglas was brought vnto the kynge he was therwith greatly amoued ⁊ entendynge dewe Juſtyce to be had and myniſtred by thaduyce of his Barons cauſyd the forenamed Coſyn of Androgius Euelynus to be ſomoned for to appere before hym and his counſayll and there to acquite hym of ſuch cryme as to hym was layde for the deth of Ireglas before ſlayne / But Euelynus by counſayll of Androgius withſtode that commaundement and ſhortly after the ſayd Androgius and Euelyn departed the court without takynge leue of the kynge. The kynge diſceruynge this demeanure of Androgius aft dyuers monycions to hym gyuen gatheryd his knyghtes ⁊ made warre vpon Androgius / wherfore he conſyderynge after many wayes and meanes thought that he was nat of power to withſtande the kyngꝭ great Indignacion ſent his letters vnto Caius or Caius Julius Ceſar ſhewynge to hym the circumſtaunce of the mater and aduyſynge hym of all gyft beſoughte ɀ prayed hym in moſte humble wyſe ẏ he wolde ſhortly retourne with his Army into Brytayne / And he with his hole power ſhulde be redy to ayde and helpe hym agayne ẏ Brytons. Of this meſſage was Julius very glade and in al haſt made towarde Brytayne with a great power to whom the wynde was ſo fauourable that in ſhort tyme after this meſſage he arryued nere the lande. But as affermeth myn Auctour Gaufride or he wolde lande feryinge the treaſon of Androgius he receyued from hym in hoſtage / his ſone named Scena ɀ .xxx. other of the moſte noble of his Lordſhip ɀ that done he landed with the helpe and ayde of Androgius wherof when Caſſibelan had warnynge / In all haſt he made towarde the Romaynes / ɀ in a valey nere vnto Dorobernia now named Caunterbury there he founde the Hooſt of the ſayd Julius lodgyd and with hym Androgius with al his power / after which knowlege had eyther of other with their habylementes of warre eyther greued other tyll at lengthe both hooſtes mette hande for hande and faught vigerouſly / in ſuche wyſe ẏ many fell on eyther ꝑtie. But when the Brytons as ſayth Gaufride had longe foughtyn ɀ knyghtly defended the Romaynes Androgius wt his people cam by a wynge of the Brytons and theym ſo ſharpely aſſayled that they were cōſtreyned to forſake the felde and place ẏ they before hadde kept the whiche flyght diſcomforted ſo the other that fynally all fledde and gaue place to the Romaynes the whiche theym perſued and ſlewe without pyte. So that Caſſibelan with his Brytons that were lafte were fayne to gette theym to a place of ſuertie there to reſt tyll they myght newly purueye to withſtande his Enemyes. ¶ But fynally as all wryters agree / Julius helde the kynge ſo ſhorte that for an vytele and conſtrayned he was fayne to become tributary to the Romaynes and to paye to theym yerely a certayne trybute whiche Gaufride affermeth to be .iii. M. li. ɀ whan ẏ ſayd trybute was ſet in a ſuertie ſo that the ſayd Romaynes were with it contented / and Julius had accomplyſſhed his wyll and pleaſure in thynges to hym thought neceſſary / He with Androgius departed the lande / and ſo ſpedde hym toward Rome where ſoon after he was agayne by the wyll of ẏ moſt of the Senatours made Emperour and this trybute thus was graunted when Caſſibelan had reygned as kynge of Brytayne fully .viii. yeres and more.

Julius Ceſar.

Fyrſte tribute graunted.

¶ Capitulum .clix.

THis begynnynge of this tribute payde by Caſſibelan vnto ẏ Romaynes ſhuld ſeme by moſte concordaunce of wryters to be vpon .xl. and .viii. yeres before Criſtꝭ Incarnacion or aft ſome .l. But for profe of the firſte ſayinge I haue ſhewyd my conceyte in the draught or treatyſe in latyn before named the whiche I commytte to the Correccion of ſuche as haue parfyte vnderſtandyng in calculyng of hyſtories and tymes. And here I make an ende of the ſeconde parte of this werke / and in yeldynge Graces to oure moſte Conſolatrice that moſte bleſſyd vyrgyn our Lady ſaynt Mary ẏ vyrgyne / here I agayne ſalute with the Seconde of the forſayd .vii. Joyes whiche Begynneth.

Gaude ſponſa cara dei ɀc.

Be Ioyous ẏ ſpouſe of god moſt dere.
which like to ẏ ſonne/ moſt cleereſt of lyght
When in the day/ he ſhyneth moſt clere
The worlde ſhyneſt/ by menes ful ryght
And thorowe ẏ ſeue of thy full myght
Cauſeſt ẏ worlde to be reſplendiſſaunt
By meane of thy peas/ which is full habundaunt.

¶ This Seconde parte to be accompted from the laſte yere of the diſcorde of the Brytons to the ende of the .ix. yere of Caſſibilan Includeth of yeres. CCC. lxxx. and .iii.

¶ Incipit Pars Tertia.

¶ Capitulum .i.

THus maye we vnderſtande that by the apoyntment before made Caſſibelan cōtynued ſtyl as kynge and gouernour of this lande of Brytayne/ whiche by moſt concordaunce of wryters had Reygned before or he were made Tributary vpō .ix. yeres/ whiche ſayd .ix. yere made ẏ yere of the worlde folowynge thaccompte before expreſſyd .v. M. C. and .l. And after he reygned by thagrement of all wryters as kynge of this lande fully .vii. yeres. So that in all before the graunte of the tribute/ and after he reygned vpon .xvi. yeres.

¶ Capitulum .ii.

Andragius Comes Kancie.

NOwe than haue I ſhewyd to you/ how that Julius Ceſaris by ayde and helpe of Andragius Erle of Kent made this lande Britayn tributary to the Romaynes wherof Caſſibelan had ben kynge of the ſayd lande vpon .ix. yeres/ whiche .ix. yere I haue ſette for ẏ ende of the Seconde part of this werke. So that the .x. yere of Caſſibelan is the firſte yere of the thirde part of the ſayd werke/ Than as all wryters teſtyfie Caſſibelan contynued after the deptynge of Julius as kynge by ẏ Terme or ſpace of .vii. yeres as before is declared/ In tyme of the whiche .vii. yeres is none noble acte nor dede of hym put in memory or wrytynge.

¶ But for ſome wold thynke that after Cains or Caius Julius Ceſar/ had thorough helpe of Andragius Erle of Kent and eldeſt ſone of Lud thus as before is ſayd ſubdued Caſſibelan that the ſayde Julius wolde haue reſtoryd ẏ ſayd Andragius to the Crowne of Brytayne as his rightfull enherytaunce/ and clerely to haue expelled ⁊ put out the ſaid Caſſibelan from all kyngly dignytie. To this anſwereth the olde Cronycle and ſayth that Caſſibelan was nat the ſone of Hely but that he was ẏ Eldeſt ſone of Lud by reaſon wherof he was firſt made kynge/ and ſo as rightfull heyre contynued durynge his lyfe kyng of Brytayne/ the whiche whan he had reygned .ix. yeres or he were tributary/ And .vii. yeres after as affermeth the ſayd olde Cronycle in all .xvi. yeres he thenne dyed without Iſſue and was buryed at Caerbranke or yorke.

¶ Capitulum .iii.

TEmancius or Tenancius ẏ yongeſt Sone of Lud as affermeth Gaufride/ was made kynge of Brytons/ In the yere of ẏ worlde .v. M. C. and .liiii. This is named in the Englyſſhe Cronycle Tormace/ and nat kynge as the ſayde boke affermeth/ but his elder brother which In the ſayd boke is named Andragem was after the affermaunce of the ſayd Englyſſhe Cronycle made kyng. But the forſayd Gaufride and other teſtyfien that for ſomoch as Andragius ſeyd to be euer hated of the Brytons. For his treaſon wrought agaynſt the kynge & the lande. He therfore chaſe to goo with Caius Julius to Rome rather than to be kynge of ſuche as he thought wolde neuer haue hym in theyr loue and fauoure. Thenne it foloweth in the Storye / this Temancius ruled the Lande with great dylygence and Juſtyce / & defended the lande well and knyghtly agaynſt all Tyrauntes and Straungers / and payde his trybute to the Romaynes that Caſſibelan hadde graunted / And laſtly dyed whanne he had reygned after moſte wryters .xxiii. yeres / and was buryed at Caerlude or London leuynge after hym a Sone the whiche was called Kymbalyne.

Capitulum.lii.

Kymbalinus or Kymbalyne the ſone of Temancius was of the Brytons made kynge / in the yere of the worlde .v.M.C. and .lxx. Thus as wytneſſyth Guydo was brought forth at Rome amonge the Romaynes / & there made a knyght / & had of theym ſuche fauoure / that he was at the lybertie to paye yͤ tribute or nat. Of hym is lytell memory made / Except all wryters agreen / that in the ſeaſon that he was kynge our ſauyour Criſte Jheſus was incarnat of that moſte bleſſyd virgyne our Lady ſeynt Mary / which ſhuld be to accord hyſtoryes / In the .xix. yere of his reygne / Of the reigne of this Kymbalyn Auctours wryte dyuerſly. So yͭ ſome ſhewe no yeres / & ſome but fewe / which can nat accorde to the tyme of other Cronicles. But yͤ Auctour of yͤ Hyſtorye called flour of hyſtoryes wytneſſyth that he reygned .xxxv. yeres / the which ſayinge who lyſt to ſe the Treatyſe by me made in Laten before rehercyd he ſhal there haue knowlege yͭ this ſaid Auctour accordeth beſt with other Storyes and Cronycles / And whanne that this Kymbalyne had reygned gloryouſly amonge the Brytons by all the ſeaſon before expreſſyd he dyed and was buryed at Caerlud or London leuynge after hym .ii. ſonnes named Guyderius and Aruiragus.

carnaci
Criſtem
rriſtius
pa.

* * *

NOwe before haue I ſhewed to you / In the latter Chapter that Criſte was Incarnat / in the .xix. yere of Kymbalyne / whiche maketh the yere of the worlde / that is to ſay from the fyrſte Creacion of Adam to the Incarnacion .v.M.C.lxxx. and .xix. the whiche Acompt is approued by holy Iſodore / Bede and other.

Than Criſte was Incarnat the yere of the worlde / as before is expreſſed.

From Noes flood or after .ii.M.ix.C. and .lvii.

After Abraham .ii.M.xvii.

Aft Dauid kyng of Iſraell .M.lxxv.

From or after the tranſmygracion of the Jewes to Babilon .v.C.lxxx. and .x.

After Brute entred Brytayne .xi.C. and .xxxvi.

After Alexandre the grete nere vpon .CCC. and .xxv.

After the Buyldynge of Rome .vii.C. and .xxix.

And in the begynnynge of the .xlii. yere of Octauius Auguſtus then Emperoure of Rome.

Conſus.

Capitulum.liii.

Guyderius the fyrſte Sone of Kymbalyne beganne his reygne ouer the Brytons / the yere of the worlde .v.M.CC. & .xvi. And the yere after Criſtes Incarnacion the .xvii. yere. This was worthy and truſted moche in his ſtrength / & for he thought the Romaynes had the forenamed tribute with wronge / he therfore of a knyghtly courage denyed to the Romaynes the ſaid tribute / wherfore Claudius which was vncle vnto Caius Caligula the .iiii. Emperour of Rome / And this Claudius the fyfte / came into Brytayne with a great Army of Romaynes And as wytneſſyth Policronica Conqueryd and wanne agayne the ſayd trybute without great fight / And that done he alſo ſubdued ỹ Iles of Orchades or Orkeis / whiche ſtande beyonde Scotlande within the great Occean / And after turned agayne to Rome the .vi. moneth after that he came thens. The Cronycle of Englãde and alſo Gaufride ſay that in the hooſt of the Romaynes was a Capitayne named Hame or Hamon / the whiche entendynge hurte & deſtruccyon of the Brytons chaũged his Shelde or Armure and dydde vpon hym the Armoure of a Brytayne / And by that meane as a Bryton myſclad and entred into the thyckeſt of the hooſt / and laſtly vnto the place where as kynge Guyderius faught and ſhortly after ſlewe the kynge. But Aruiragus ſeynge this ſodayne Myſchyef to the ende ỹ the Brytons ſhulde nat gyue backe / he haſtely cauſyd hym to be Armed with the cognyſaunce of the kynge. And ſo for kynge cõtynued the fyght with ſuche manhode / that the Romaynes were put to flyght. Thus by accorde of wryters Guyderius was ſlayne of the foreſayd Hamo / whenne he had reygned ouer the Brytons by concordaunce of other Hyſtoryes .xxviii. yeres leuynge after hym none heyre of his body to gyde the Lande after his deth.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lv.

Aruiragus the yongeſt ſone of Kymbalyne / and Brother to Guyderius before ſlayne was ordeyned kynge of Brytons / In the yere of our Lorde .xliiii. This in the Englyſſhe booke is named Armager / the whiche as there is ſhewed / well and knyghtly maynteyned the warre agayne the Romaynes / and after ſlewe the forenamed Hamo nere vnto an hauen or porte of the ſee / And hym ſo ſlayne threwe Gobbetmeale into the ſame ſee / For this ſkyll / was this hauen longe tyme after called Hamons Hauen / which at this daye is called Southampton. Thenne it foloweth in the .viii. Chaptre of the .iiii. Booke of Policronicon / that Claudius after dyuers happes of Batayle toke Aruiragus to his grace / And brought his doughter Genuiſſa by name from Rome and Maryed her vnto Aruiragus / and for he wolde make the place of the maryage moſt Solempne he therfore called the Towne of maryage Claudioceſtria after his name. The whiche before was called in Brytyſſhe tunge Caerleon / and after Glouernia after a Duke of Demecia that hyght Glora / but nowe this Towne is named Gloucester. ¶ All other wyſe telleth the Englyſſhe Cronycle and ſayth that Armager ſconfited Claudius and compelled hym to gyue his Doughter Genuiſſa or Gennen to the ſayd Armager to wyfe / with condicion that the Romaynes ſhuld neuer after that day clayme any tribute of Brytayn / except alonly Feawte. whiche ſaying appereth vntrouthefull for dyuers cauſes. Whereof one is / that the ſayd Armager ſhuld nat conſtreyne Claudius to gyue his doughter to hym. For ſomoche as the ſayd Armager had neuer ſeen the ſayd Gennen before tyme nor knewe nat of her Conuerſacion. Thanne meruayl it were that he ſhuld force her Fader to gyue hym a wyfe that he hadde caſte no loue vnto before tyme. One other reaſon is ỹ the ſayd

Glouc
Town

Cronycle teſtyfyeth / that after he had Maryed the ſayde Gennen / he was at London Crowned kynge of Englande For I wolde thynke if he hadde be maryed to hym Claudius as there is ſurmytted he wolde fyrſt haue crowned hym ſelf kynge. And thenne haue maryed his Doughter. But by the ſame reaſon it certyfyeth more ſtrenger the former ſayinge of Policronica. For by all lykelyhod Claudius wolde nat ſuffre hym to be Crowned kynge / tyll he hadde fully perfourmed his promyſſe in Maryinge of his doughter. ¶ And albeit that myne Auctour Gaufride varyeth nat moch from the Englyſſhe Cronycle / I thynke in that voyage he toke enſample of Homerus that wrote the dedys and Actes of the Grekes / The whiche ſhewed and put in Memorye all the noble Actes by theym doon. And ſpecyally in the Recytell or boke made by hym of yͤ Siege of Troye. But the other dedys concernynge theyr diſhonoure he hydde it as moche as he myght / and in lyke manere do many other wryters whiche I paſſe ouer: And ſo Gaufride for he was a Bryton he ſhewed the beſte for Brytons.

Thanne it foloweth after the Solempnyzacōn of this Maryage / whiche was with all honoure fynyſſhed / Claudius ſent certayne Legions of his knyghtes into Irlande to rule that Countre / and retourned hym ſelfe to Rome.

¶ Capitulum.lvi.

IT was nat longe after the departynge of Claudius: But that Aruiragus rode aboute his Realme / and with great dylygence Repayred Cyties and Townes before decayed and broken with the ſtrength of the Romaynes / and entretyd his Subgettes with ſuche Juſtyce and good ordre that they loued & drade hym more thenne any of his progenytours. This in proceſſe of tyme made hym welthy. And by meane of this welthyneſſe enſued Pryde / So that hym thought great ſhame to be vnder the rule or guydynge of the Romaynes. Wherfore laſtly he denyed the tribute before graunted Wherof whanne knowlege came vnto the Senate of Rome / In all haſte was ſente a Duke of Rome called Vaſpacian with a certayn of Legions to ſubdue Aruiragus / ye ſhall vnderſtande that a Legion of knyghtes is .vi. thouſande .vi. hondred .lxvi. whanne Vaſpacian was landed in Brytayne as teſtyfyeth Policronica he ſpedde hym ſo / that in ſhorte whyle he ſubdued Aruiragus to yͤ Empyre / and cauſyd hym to graunte payment of yͤ forſayd tribute / whiche was done as ſayth Gaufride by entreatie of the Quene Genniſſa / & of no conſtraynt nor coaction whenne Vaſpacian hadde thus recoueryd the tribute. He than alſo made Subgette to the Empyre an Ile in the ſee lyinge vpon the Sowthe ſyde of Brytayne now called the Ile of Wyghte / and after retourned to Rome.

¶ Whenne Aruiragus was thus Secondly brought vnder yͤ yoke of the Romaynes / he became more mylde to warde theym. So that whyle he lyued after he payde his tribute with laſſe Grudge And contynued hym in theyr fauoures In ſuch wyſe that he was of theym wel beloued. And ſo laſtly dyed whenne he hadde ruled the Brytons well and nobly by the terme of .xxx. yeres / and was buryed at Caerglou / Caerleon / Claudioceſtria / or Glowcetter leuynge after hym a ſone named Marius.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. lvii.

Marins yͤ ſone of Aruiragus was ordeyned kyng of Brytons/ in the yere of our lorde. lxxiiii. This in the Cronycle of Englande is named Weſtmer / whiche Marins as wytneſſyth Gaufryde/ was an excellent wyſe man and guyded his Brytons moſte honourably/ And in great proſperyte and welthe. In the tyme of the reygne of this Marins a Duke or kynge of a nacion called Pictes as wytneſſyth Virgilius are deſcendyd of a People called of olde tymes Scytis they alſo are named Gothis or Hunys. This foreſayd leder of Pictz is named of Gaufride Rodris/ the whiche landed with a great Nauy / in the prouynce of Albania now Scotlande. And it began to waſte with Iron ⁊ with fyre. Wherof whanne Marins was warned he in all haſte aſſembled his knyghtes / ⁊ made towarde his Enemyes and gaue vnto theym ſtronge batayll. In the which Rodris or after ſome Rodicus was ſlayne and a great parte of his people were ſlayne/ in remembraũce of whiche victory kyng Marins lette arrere a great ſtone ⁊ i this he cõmaũded to be grauen Marii victoria/ Which is to meane the victory of Marins/ Wylliam of Malmeſbury ſayth yͭ this ſtone was arered in mynde of Marins yͤ Conſull of Rome. The Englyſſhe Cronycle ſayth that this batayll was foughtyn in a place / the whiche nowe is called Stanyſmore. Butte whereſo this ſtone is ſette the Countre there aboute was lõge after called Weſtmaria/ and now Weſtmerlande. Then it foloweth in the Storye that when the reſydue of the people of Rodicus / whiche were fledde from the felde vnderſtode that theyr hedde and Capitayne was ſlayne they made humble requeſt to the kynge that he wolde accept theym vnto his grace/ and that he wolde graunte to theym ſome Lande ⁊ Countre to dwellin. Whiche graunted vnto theym a place in the ferre ende of Scotlande / whiche is named of myne Auctour Cateneſey/ where the ſayd Scytis or Pictes firſte enhabyte theym and forſomoche as the Brytons diſdayned to gyue vnto theim theyr doughters in Mariage / therfore they acquaynted them with the Iryſſhe men and maryed theyr doughters and grewe in ꝓces into a great people / and for this Allyaunce atwene the Iryſſhe and them theyr Countre as wytneſſyth Policronicõ. xxxvii. Chapitre of his firſte boke was called Irlande / and after Pictauia / and laſtly Scotlande. And whenne Marins had thus ſubdued his Enemyes he attendyd and ſette his mynde to the Cõmon wele of this lande/ and ſubgettes/ and contynued the reſydue of his lyfe in great tranquyllyte and reſte. And ſo laſtly payde his naturall tribute and was buryed at Caerleyll leuyng after hym a ſone named Coilus or Coyll/ whenne he had reygned after moſt wryters. lii. yeres.

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Capitulum. lviii.

Coylus yͤ ſone of Marins was after the deth of his Fader made kynge of Brytons/ in the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion C. xxvi. This was from his Infancy noryſſhed and brought vp among the Romaynes in Italia or Rome by reaſon / wherof he was to theym louynge ⁊ kynde: and they in lyke wyſe vnto hym/ And he for ſomoche as he knewe the power of the Romaynes great/ in auoydynge of warre/ and other daunger payde vnto theym the forſayd Tribute durynge his lyf/ this alſo as wytneſſyth Gaufride was a lyberall man of gyftes by reaſon wherof he optayned great loue of his nobles and alſo of his Comons and as ſome Auctours haue / this Coill made the Towne of Colcheſter / which at this daye is a fayre Towne in the Shyre of Eſſex / But other aſcribe it to Coell or Coill that was kynge nexte after Aſclepiodotus. But when this Coilus had reygned in Soueraygne peace / by the terme of .xiii. yeres he dyed and was buryed at Caerbrank or yorke. And lafte after hym a ſone the which was named Lucius or Lucy.

* * *

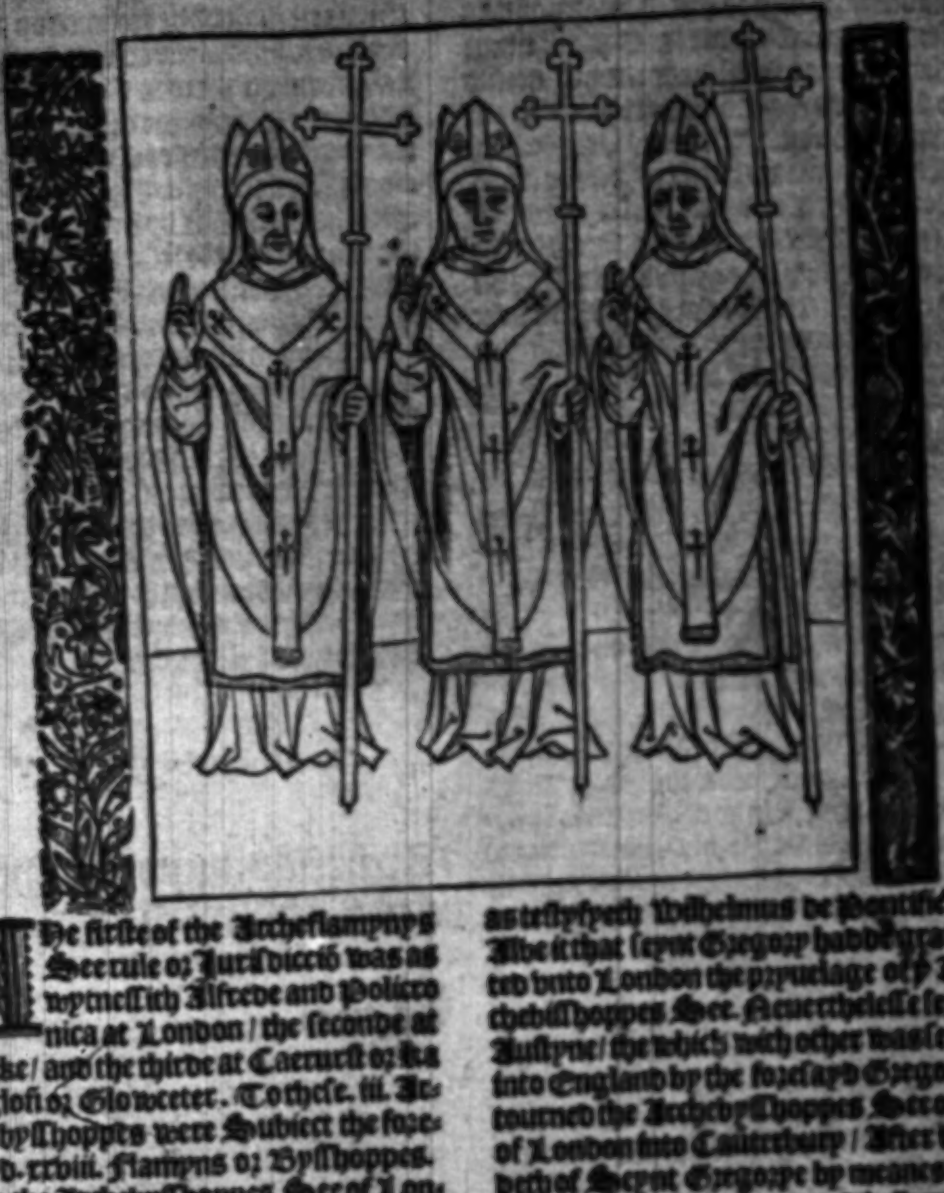
¶ Capitulum .lix.

Lucius or Lucy the ſone of Coilus was made kyng of Brytons In the yere of our Lord .C.lxxx. The whiche in all Actes and dedys of goodnes folowed his forefaders in ſuche wyſe that he of all men was beloued and drad. Of this is lytell or none acte notable put in memory / except that all wryters agree that this Lucius ſent to Eleutherius than pope of Rome certayne Piſtles or letters prayinge hym / that he and his Brytons myght be receyued to the fayth of criſtꝭ Churche / wherof the Pope beynge very Joyous and gladde ſent into Brytayne .ii. noble clerkes named Faganus and Damianus / or after ſome Fugacius and Diuianus theſe .ii. good and vertuous clerkes were honourably receyued of Lucius / the whiche by theyr good Doctryne & vertuous enſamples gyuynge / conuertyd the kynge and a great partie of the Brytons. ¶ But for ſomoche Auctours and wryters wryte dyuerſly of the tyme of this receyuynge of the fayth by Lucius. So that the one varyeth greatly from the other. Therfore I haue ſhewed in þ forenamed treatyce made by me in Laten that it ſhall be vnder correccion appere that the fayth was receyued by Lucius as affermeth Petrus Pictauienſis the .viii. yere of the reygne of the ſayd Lucius. And the yere after Criſtes Incarnacion .C.lxxx. and .viii. The whiche Lucie after the fayth thus by hym receyued by the aduyce of the forſayd Clerkes / and with the Inſtruccyons ſent to theym by the forſaid pope Eleuthery / Inſtituted and ordeyned that all or the more partie of Archeflamynys and Flamynys / whiche is to meane Archebyſſhoppes and Byſſhoppes of the Pagan lawe / whiche at that daye were in nombre as wytneſſyth Gaufride and other .iii. of the Archeflamynys / and .xxviii. of the Flamynys were made and ordeyned Archebyſſhoppes / and Byſſhoppes of the Churche of criſte as after foloweth.

* * *

Archeflamynys Byſſhoppes Conſtituted.

* * *



Byſſhopes conſtituted.

The firſte of the Archeflamynys See rule or Juriſdicciō was as wytneſſith Alfrede and Policronica at London / the seconde at yorke / and the thirde at Caerurſt or Kaerglou or Glowceter. To these .iii. Archebyſſhoppes were Subiect the foreſayd .xxviii. Flamyns or Byſſhoppes. To the Archebyſſhoppes See of London was ſubiect Cornewayll ⁊ all myddyll Englande vnto Humbre. To yͤ Archebyſſhoppes See of yorke was ſubgette all Northumberlande / From the Bowe of Humber with all Scotlande. And to yͤ thirde Archebyſſhoppes See whiche was at Glowceter was Subgette all Walys / In whiche prouynce of Walys were .vii. Byſſhoppes where as nowe ben but .iiii. at that daye / Seuarn departed Brytayne ⁊ Cambria or Walys. But in the tyme of Saxons after hadde the rule of this lande of Brytayne as teſtyfyeth Wilhelmus de Pontifice. Albe it that ſeynt Gregory hadde graunted vnto London the pryuilage of yͤ Archebyſſhoppes See. Neuertheleſſe ſeynt Auſtyne / the which with other was ſent into England by the foreſayd Gregory tourned the Archebyſſhoppes See out of London into Caunterbury / After the deth of Seynt Gregorye by meanes of prayer of kynge Egbert or Ethelbert / ⁊ other Cytezyns ⁊ Burgeſys of Caunterbury / where it hath contynued to this day / Except yͭ for yͤ tyme of Offa kyng of Mercia or Merchenlond for diſpleaſure that he hadde to the Cytezeins of Caunterbury by name ⁊ toke from them that dignyte / and worſhypped Adulphe byſſhop of Lychefelde with yͤ Pall of Caunterbury by thaſſent of Adryan the firſte of that name than Pope. Neuertheleſſe of the tyme of Kenulphus / whiche nat longe after was kyng of the ſayd Mercia or Mercheryk it was agayne reſtoryd to Caunterbury. ¶ The worſhyp of the See of yorke hath enduryd there alway / & yet doth though Scotlande withdrawen from his Subieccion / the Archebyſſhoppes See of Carlegion or Glamorgan was tourned from thens to Menevia / whiche is in the Weſt ſyde of Demecia vpon the Iryſſhe See / whiche nowe is called ſeynt Dauid Lande / In this prouynce from ŷ dayes of ſeynt Dauid / vnto the dayes of Sampſon Byſſhop / Sat .xxiii. Byſſhoppes. But in the ſayd Sampſons dayes than Archebyſſhop fyll ſuch mortalyte thorowe Walys of ŷ yelowe euyl called the Iaundyes / that moche people therof dyed. Wherfore ŷ ſayd Sampſon toke with hym ŷ Pall & ſayled into Armorica or lytell Brytayne / And was there byſſhop of Dolence or Dolences / and from that tyme vnto the firſte Henrys tyme kyng of Englande / hadde ſytten at Menevia or ſeynt Dauis .xxi. byſſhoppes and all without Pall / but whether it were for lacke of Cūnynge or ellys for pouertie it is nat aſſerteyned. Neuertheleſſe alway from the tyme of the ſayd Sampſon vnto the forſayd Henry the firſte tyme all the Byſſhoppes of Walys were ſacred of the Byſſhop of Menevia or Seynt Dauis. And ŷ Archebyſſhop of Menevia was at all tymes ſacred of the Byſſhoppes of Walys as of his Suffrigās. And made noo profeſſion nor ſubieccion to any other Churche. Butte after thyſe dayes other Byſſhoppes that ſatte there were compelled to be ſacred at Caunterbury / In token of whiche Subieccion Boniface Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury. And legate of the Croſſe ſange in euery Cathedrall Churche of Walys a Solempne Maſſe which was done by the ſayd Boniface in the tyme of Henry the ſeconde beynge kynge of Englande. ¶ But nowe ye ſhall vnderſtande there beeth but .ii. Prymates or Archebyſſhoppes in all Englande and Walys. That one is at Caunterburye and that other is at yorke. To ŷ Prymat of Caunterbury ben Subiect .xiii. Byſſhoppes in Englande / and .iiii. in Walys. And ŷ Prymat of yorke hathe but .ii. Suffriganns / In Englande whiche be the Byſſhoppes of Carleyll and of Durham / and who ſo wyll be further Inſtruct of the ordre and Chaungs of Byſſhoppes See of Englande / lette hym rede ouer the .lii. liii. lv. lvi. and .lvii. Chapiters of the firſte booke of Policronicon or a parte of holy Bedis werke / whiche he compyled of the ſame Matter called Hiſtoria Anglicana / And there he ſhall haue euery thynge ſette out clerely and truely.

nallis

¶ And for to contynewe my proceſſe of Lucius as wytneſſyth myne Auctoure Gaufride whenne he hadde as before is ſayd Stablyſſhed and ordeyned the forſayd Archeflamyns and Flamyns. And that they were alſo confermed of the Pope. He thenne endowed theym with ſuche landes and poſſeſſions / as before tyme were occupyed or gyuen to ŷ Maytenynge and vpholdynge of the pagan Rytes and lawe vſed before tyme. And the Temples of Idollys thorughe his lande he cauſyd to be Dedicat to Iheſu Criſte and his Seyntes and honouryd theym moche great and ŵ large gyftes. And whenne he hadde done / after moſt accorde of wryters by the terme of .xii. yeres he dyed and was buryed / in the Cytie of Claudioceſtre or Glowcetter without heyre of his body / the whiche after grewe to great damage of the Brytons as after ſhalbe ſhewed.

¶ Of this Lucius it is ſhewed in a Table hangynge vpon the wall of ŷ North ſyde of ŷ Ile in ŷ backe of the Quere of ſeynt Poules Churche of London that the ſayd Lucius reygned ouer the Brytons .lxxvii. yeres. And ouer that the Auctour of Cronica Cronicarum teſtyfyeth ŷ after Lucius had receyued ŷ feyth he aſſembled a great hooſte of Brytons and ſayled ouer into Gallia or Fraunce.

¶ Tabula.

And thens into other Countrees paſſynge by Becia and the Cytie called Auguſta/ and there ſubdued many of the Enemyes of Criſtes fayth/ where after many vertuous dedys he reſtyd i good peace/ And his Suſter called Emerita as ſayth the ſayd Auctour was alſo martyꝛed foꝛ Criſtes ſake. But of this ſayinge and other the doute is aſſoyled in the foꝛeſayd treatyſe made in Laten where it ſhall appere that he reygned but.xii.yeres as aboue is ſhewed.

¶ And foꝛ ſomoche as in this Lucius endeth foꝛ a tyme the lyne of Bꝛytons/ and the lande after this daye was ruled ſomedele by the Romaynes. Therfoꝛe I wyll here ende the thirde parte of this werke/ ad foꝛ the good ſpede I haue hyderto hadde and to the ende to Impetre the moꝛe grace in accomplyſſhynge the other dele of this werke. I here ſalute our mooſt bleſſyd Lady with the thirde Joy of the foꝛſayd.vii. Joyes/ whiche begynneth.

Gaude ſplēdens vas virtutū.
⁊ cetera.

Hayll and be glad/ thou veſſell mooſt ſhynynge
Of vertue and grace/ at whoſe cōmaundement
The hole Court of Heuyn/ is euer and bydynge
And thou alſo/ art amonge theym ment
Mooſt benygne and happy/ to euery good entent
As dyngne moder of Jheſu/ with mooſt excellence
Honoured in gloꝛy/ with all theyr aſſyſtence.

¶ This thyrde parte to be accompted from the ende of the.ix.yere of Caſſibelan to the laſt yere of Lucius Includeth of yeres. CC.xli.

⁂

Trouthe it is as affermyne all wryters that after the dethe of the foꝛenamed Lucius foꝛ ſo moche as of his body Remayned none heyꝛe. The Bꝛytons amonge theym ſelfe fyll at great dyſtaunce and warre. The whiche warre and trouble endured to the great dyſtourbaunce of the lande. But howe longe the certeynte is nat ſet out by any wryter that I haue ſeen/ Excepte the Englyſſhe Cronycle ſayth that it endured.L.yeres/ the whiche ſayinge vnder Coꝛreccion can nat ſtande with the concoꝛdaunce of other wryters as it is moꝛe playnly declared in the treatyſe of Laten befoꝛe ſpoken of. Where alſo it ſhall appere that the ſayd diſcoꝛde amōge yͤ Bꝛytons cōtynued but oonly.xv.yeres.

Tempus diſcoꝛdie.

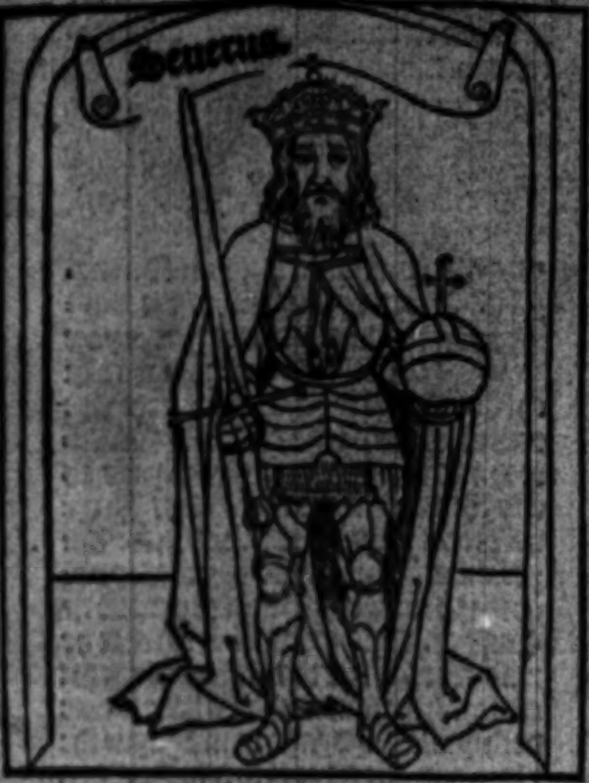
¶ After whiche Terme of xv.yeres expyꝛid/ as after moꝛe clerely ſhall be ſhewyd/ Seuerus beynge than Emperour of Rome began his Domynyon ouer this lande of Bꝛytayne.

¶ So that ye ſhall nowe vnderſtande that the laſt yere of this diſcoꝛde was yͤ yere of our loꝛde. CC.and.vii.by reaſon wherof it foloweth that the ſayde.xv.yeres Joyned vnto the foꝛeſayd thirde pte that the ſayd thirde parte conteyneth ⁊ Includeth of yeres. CC.lvi.

Explicit Pars Tertia.

⁂

¶ Incipit Pars Quarta.



¶ Capitulum .lxi.

SEuerus a Romayne at this day Emperour of Rome began to rule this Lande of Brytayne / in the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion. CC. and .vii. the whiche as wytneſſyth Gaufride / and was before tyme ſent from the Senat of Rome w.ii. Legions of knyghtes into Brytayne to appeaſe the warre ⁊ ſtryfe amonge theym. And alſo for to withſtande the Pictes ⁊ other Enemyes / whiche dayly inuaded the Lande. But dyuers wryters agree ŷ this Seuerus was made Emperoure / the yere of Criſtes Incarnacion. C.lxxx. x.v. and ruled the ſayde Empyre after mooſt wryters .xvi. yeres / by whiche rule it ſholde appere that he ſholde be taken for gouernoure of this Realme of Brytayne the .xii. yere of his Empyre.

¶ It is ſayde of this man that after he hadde ſubdued the Parthis / and the Arabis he was named Parthicus / and was ſent as before is ſayd of the Senat of Rome into Brytayne wher he cauſed to be made at the coſte of the Cōmonte a walle of Turuys and great ſtakes of the lengthe as wytneſſyth Policronica of. C.xxxii. myles as in the .xviii. Chapitre of his .iiii. booke appereth. This wall after the expoſicion of the ſaid Policronica began at the Ryuer of Tyne / and endured to the Scottyſſhe ſee / or from ŷ ende of the lordſhyp of Deyra vnto ŷ ſayd Scottyſſhe ſee or after ſome wryters from Durham to the ſee beforeſayd.

Walle of Turuys.

¶ Thenne it foloweth the Pictes with theyr leder Fulgecius / Iſſued from Albany or Scotlande / into the Lande of Brytayne / diſtroyed moche of the Cōtree beyonde Durham. Wherfore this Seuerus with an hooſt of Brytons / ⁊ of Romaynes mette with the ſayd Fulgencius in a place nere vnto yorke where after ſore Fyght the ſayde Seuerus was ſlayne whenne he hadde ruled this lande after mooſt concordaunce of wryters by the terme of .v. yeres ⁊ was after buryed at yorke / leuynge behynde hym .ii. ſōnes that one named Geta / and that other Baſianus.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxii.

BAſianus the ſone of Seuerus and of the moders ſyde a Bryton beganne to rule this Lande of Brytayne / in the yere of Criſtes Incarnacion. CC. ⁊ .xii. Of this man ſpekyth no thynge the Englyſſhe Cronycle. But trouthe it is as wytneſſyth Gaufride and other that after the dethe of Seuerus ſtryfe aroſe attwene the Brytons and the Romaynes. Thenne beynge within the Lande of Brytayne / for the Cōmons helde for theyr kynge Baſianus for ſo moche as he was borne of a Bryton woman / and vpon that other partie in lyke maner / the Romaynes they allowed Geta for theyr kynge becauſe he was deſcendyd of a Romayn. And as ferther affermeth the forenamed Gaufride for this diſcencion a Batayll was hadde attwene the ſayde .ii. Bretherne / In the whiche Geta was ſlayne / And Baſianus remayned for kynge of all the lande. ◆◆

Opinio Auctorum.

¶ But from this ſayinge varyeth greatly Eutropius. And other that wryte of the Cronycles of Rome. For by them it is wytneſſyd that Geta was ſlayne at a Cytie named Ediſſa whan he faught agayne the Parties / and Baſianus ſuccedyd his Fader in the dignyte of Emperoure / whiche as in the ſayde Cronycle of Rome is teſtyfyed / was alſo called Antonius. Marcus / Aurelius / and Caracalla / A man of right euyll condycion and vnreſonable of Lechery. Soo that he lay by his Stepdame ⁊ hir weddyd named Juliana and dyd other many cruell dedys / and laſtly was ſlayne at the forenamed Cytie of Ediſſa / when he hadde ben Emperoure vpon .vii. yeres. ¶ In the tyme yͤ Baſianus was thus kynge of Brytayne. One named Carancius a Bryton of lowe byrth / in mercyall dedys purchaced of the Senate of Rome the kepynge of the Cooſtes of Brytayne. And to withſtande yͤ malyce of ſtraungers as Pictes ⁊ other By meane of this Carancius drewe vnto hym many knyghtes and ſpecially of the Brytons promyſynge to theym that if they wolde make hym kynge he wold clerely delyuer theym from all Seruytude of yͤ Romaynes / where thorough the Brytons as wytneſſyth Gaufride rebelled agayne Baſianus / and with theyr Duke ⁊ leder Carancius areryd agayne hym deedly warre / By meane whereof Baſianus was ſlayne / whenne he hadde ruled this Lande by mooſt concordaunce .vi. yeres.

¶ Capitulum .viii.

CArancius a Bryton of vnknowen byrthe was of the Brytons made ruler / In the yere of our lorde .CC.xviii. the whiche as before is touched was by the Senate of Rome deputed for a Subſtitute or a Ruler vnder the Romaynes as it is ſhewed in theyr Cronicles / In the abſence or whyle Baſianus thenne Emperour of Rome / and kynge of Brytayne was occupyed aboute the nedys of yͤ Empyre. This Carancius for that he was nat of power to withſtande the Pictes or for the fauour that he bare to warde theym / for aydynge hym agayne the Romaynes he gaue to theym the Countree of Albania / That nowe is called Scotlande. ◆ ¶ But ye ſhall vnderſtande that here is nat ment all Scotlande / For as wytneſſyth Policronica this parte that was gyuen thus to the Pictes was the Southe parte of Albania. And beganne at Twede and enduryth to the Scottyſſhe ſee / of the kynde of thoſe Pictes is ſomwhat ſhewed before in the Story of Marius / but more after ſhalbe ſhewed of theym in conuenyent place both of theyr offſprynge and maners. ¶ Thenne it foloweth in the Storye when yͤ Romaynes had knowlege of the deth of Baſianus / anon they ſente a Duke from Rome named Alectus with .iii. Legions of knyghtes / for to ſlee Carancius. And to ſubdue yͤ Brytons to the Empyre / To the whiche Alectus fortune was ſo fauourable that he chaſed Carancius / and laſtly ſlewe hym whenne he had ruled the Brytons by mooſt accorde of wryters .vii. yeres. ¶ But Jacobus Philippus Auctoure

Scot

of a booke named Supplementum Cronicarum ſayth that in yͤ tyme that Marpinyanus or Marpynyan Surnamed Herculeus and Dioclesian Dalmatheus were Emperours of Rome and harde that this Carancius had taken vpon hym to were the purpure / yͭ oonly was reserued to Emperours / And also that he ruled the Realme of Brytayne as to his ſyngulere vſe / and furthermore were Credyble enfourmed that Narseus an other Substitute hadde or occupyed yͤ Est Landes with cruell Batayll / And other prynces had vexed the great Cou̅tre of Affrica / many other also by the inſtigacion & leuyng of one named Achilleus had ſubdued the Countre of Grece For whiche ſayde nouellys and tydynges theyſe .ii. Emperours to the ende to reforme all theyſe ſayd Rebellious chaſe vnto theym .ii. noble men of the which that one was named Galerius / and that other Constancius as Cesars or Felowes to rule the Empyre / And that done the ſayd .ii. Cesars ſent with great powers that one into Affrica and that other into Egypt / this forenamed Marpynyan came with a great power of people into Brytayne and ouercame the ſayd Caranſius more by gyle then by ſtrength / Whanne the ſayd Caranſius hadde ruled the Brytons as ſaith the forenamed Auctour Jacobus Philippus by the terme of .x. yeres. ¶ In the whiche ſayinge appereth errour for dyuerſitie of tyme and yeres. For after mooſt accorde of wryters / and also by the affyrmacion of the ſayd Jacobus Philippus the ſayde Emperours Dioclesian and Marynyan ruled the Empyre of Rome aboute the yere of Criſtes Incarnacion .CClxxxx. and this Carancius was ruler in Brytayne longe before as in the tyme of Baſianus Emperour of Rome that reygned aboute the yere of our Lorde .CCviii. as teſtyfieth Policronicon & other.

his Ca-
ius was
named
rini-
s lyke
Mari-
n was
named
mule?.

ricio
unicap

¶ Also a boke in Frenſche called la Mere de Hiſtories / whiche may be Engliſſhed the Moder of Hyſtories ſayth that this Carancius was firſte as a Treaſourer / or ſuche an hyghe offyce among the Romaynes / By reaſon wherof he ſoughte great habundaunce of ryches / And ſyth by meane therof in fauoure of the Senatours of Rome / Soo that fynally he was made Senatoure and became a man of great Auctoritie in ſomoche that Baſianus thenne Emperoure made hym prector of the Cytie and Cou̅tre of Alexandry. But then he was ſuppryſyd with ſuch pryde that he excercyſid Tyranny and other vnlefull meanes in ſo exceedynge maner that the Countree waxed wery of hym & co̅ſpyryd his deth. Wherfore after punyſſheme̅t done vpon ſome of his Enemyes / he ſeynge yͤ Sequell and Reuengement of the ſame laſt that Countree and retourned vnto Rome / where after he hadde a ſeaſon reſtyd he was by the Senate of Rome aſſygned for his Sterneſſe vnto the Rule of Brytayne with the ayde of .iii. Legions of knyghtes. And ſo beyng Garnyſſhed with all abylymentes of warre entrede this Iſle of Brytayne and with great trauayle ſubdued theym to the Empyre / and ſo contynued the lyues tymes of the Emperoure Baſianns.

¶ But ſo ſone as he was aſſerteyned / that the Empoure was ſlayne at Ediſſa as before in the Storye of Baſilianus is ſhewed / thynkynge that the Romaynes ſhulde growe ſtryfe and diſſencion. For the eleccion of a newe Emperoure / by reaſon of whiche ſtryfe he myght the rather lyue ſo ferre from theym without any correccyon / Confederyd with the Scottes and certayne other of the Brytons / and ſlewe many of the Romaynes ſuche of theym as he thought wolde nat conſent to his treaſon. And by that meane fynally was made kynge of Brytayne / And ſo contynued as affermeth the ſayd Auctour to accompte from his firſte hauynge rule vnder the Romaynes vnto the tyme that he was ſlayne of

Allectus.viii.yeres nat without exercyſynge of his olde accuſtomed Tyrannyes and other vnſyttynge Condicyons.

¶ Capitulum.lxiiii.

Allectus a Duke or Conſull of Rome ſente / as before is ſayde from the Senate began to rule the Brytons / in the yere of oure Lorde.CC.and.xxvi. This in the Englyſſhe Cronycle is named Allec / whiche whanne he had reſtored the lande to the Subieccion of Rome / he then purſued certayne of yͤ Brytons that hadde fauoured Carancius agayne the Romaynes. And in that doynge vſed and excercyſyd many Tyrannyes and exaccions / by reaſon wherof he fylle in great Grudge of the Brytons Wherfore they entendynge to oppreſſe and Subdue the power of the Romaynes purchaſyd and excyted a noble man of the Brytons called Aſclepeodotus ⁊ Duke of Cornewayll / The whiche gatheryd a great Hooſt of the Brytons ⁊ made warre vpon the Romaynes ⁊ chaſyd theym frome Countre to Countre / And from towne to towne / laſtly Allectus with his Romaynes drewe hym to London / and there keped hym for his mooſt ſuertie. Wherof beynge warned Aſclepeodotus with his Brytons came nere vnto the ſayd Cytie where by meanes of prouocacion on eyther party vſed / laſtly the Romaynes Iſſued oute of the Cytie and gaue Batayl to the Brytons In the which fyght many fyll on eyther partye / but the more on the partye of the Romaynes amonge the whiche was alſo ſlayne Allectus. Wherfore a Capitayne of the Romaynes called Liuius Gallus aduertyſynge this myſchief and the great daunger that the Romaynes were in / Drewe backe into the Cytie with the Romaynes that were lefte on lyue ⁊ defendyd it with theyr powers / Thus thenne appereth that Allectus was ſlayne of the Brytons / whiche was by moſte accorde of wryters / whan he had rulyd this lande vnder the Romaynes by the terme of.vi.yere.

¶ Capitulum.lxv.

Aſclepeodotus Duke of Cornwayll as ſayth Gaufride / But after the ſayinge of Eutropius and Beda he was preſident of the Pretory of Rome this began his Domynion ouer yͤ Brytons / In the yere of our Lorde.CC.xxxii. The whiche as before is ſayd with his Brytons gyrt the Cytie of London with a Stronge Syege and kepte the foreſayd Lyuius Gallus / and his Romaynes in ſtreyte holde / and fynally as affermeth myne Auctour Gaufride with knyghtly force and violence entred the ſayd Cytie and ſlewe the forenamed Lyuius Gallus nere vnto a Broke there at that daye Rynnynge. And hym threwe into the ſayde broke by reaſon wherof Longe after it was called Gallus or Wallus brooke. And this daye the ſtrete where ſomtyme ranne the ſayd brooke is nowe called Walbrooke / And after he had thus venquyſſhed the Romaynes he helde this lande a certayne of tyme in peaſyble wyſe and ruled the Brytons with good Iuſtyce Inwardynge and exaltynge the good men and punyſſhynge of the euyll.

Walb

¶ In this whyle by ſtyrynge of diſclaunderous ⁊ deuylly the perſones a grudge was areryd atwene the kynge and a Duke of his lande called Coill or Coillus / the whiche was Duke or Erle of Kaercolym or Colcheſter / wherof the cauſe is nat apparaunt. But how it was great people were aſſembled on both parties and fynally mette in the felde where was foughtyn a great and ſtronge

Batayll/ In the whiche Aſclepiodotus was ſlayne/ When he had reygned to ẏ Concordaunce of other Hyſtoryes/ and after the affyrmaũce of the olde Cronycle by the ſpace of.xxx.yeres.

¶ Capitulum.lxvi.

COelus Erle of Colcheſter began his Domynyon ouer the Brytons/ In the yere of ẏ Incarnacion of Criſte. CC.lxii. This in the Englyſſhe booke is called Coyll / the whiche Guyded the lande to the pleaſure of the Brytons a certayne tyme / Butte as wytneſſyth Gaufride when the Senate of Rome had vnderſtandynge of the deth of Aſclepeodotus they were Joyous of the dethe of hym. For ſomoche as he had euer ben an Enemye to the Empyre/ but for ſomoche as at that dayes was great diſſenſion amonge theym ſelf as wytneſſyth the Cronycle of Rome they coude nat couenyently ſende any Army of knyghtes for to warre vpon this Coelus. Wherfore he contynued the longer in reſte and good peas. After the Cronycle regeſtred within the Monaſtery of ſeynt Albon/ The ſayd holy Martyr ſuffred his paſſion in the yere of our lorde.CC.lxxx. and. vi. Whiche ſhulde be the. xxiiii. yere of this preſent (kyng) But this diſcordeth from ſuche wryters as affermen ẏ holy man to be martyred in the.x. perſecucion vnder Diocleſian ⁊ Maxymyan Emperours.

ynt Al

¶ Neuertheleſſe at lengthe was ſente from the Senate a noble wyſe man called Conſtancius/ ẏ which as affermeth the forenamed/ had before tyme Subdued to the Empyre a great part of the coũtre of Spayne. But that ſayinge diſagreeth to the wrytynge of Eutropius. For the Countre of Spayne was nat ſubdued by hym tyll after that he was Emperour. Than it foloweth whanne this Conſtancius was arryued in Brytayne with his Army/ anone Coelus aſſembled his Brytons. But for he dredyd the ſtrength and fame of this Conſtancius he ſente to hym an enbaſſed affermynge vnto hym Condicyons of peas with graunte of paymentes of the Trybute which before was denyed/ Or ellys as meaneth Policronica within a Moneth after the landyng of this Conſtancius/ Coelus was dede wherfore ẏ Brytons to haue the more peas wyllyd this knyght to take to wyfe Heleyn the doughter of Coelus with the poſſeſſion of ẏ lande of Brytayne/ whiche by hym was graunted. Than as before is ſayd Coelus dyed whanne he had ruled the Brytons after moſte accorde of wryters.xxvii. yeres.

Helena ſci.

¶ Capitulum.lxvii.

COnſtancius a Senatour of Rome as ſayth Policronica beganne to rule the Brytons/ in the yere of our Lord.CC.lxxx and.ix. This as before is ſhewed Maryed Heleyn the Doughter of Coelus laſte kynge of Brytayne/ but ye ſhall vnderſtande/ that this Conſtancius was firſte Maryed vnto Theodora the ſtep doughter of Herculeus Maxymyanus and hadde by her ſix ſonnes. Soo that this Heleyn was his ſeconde wyfe/ whiche was fayreſt of all Maydens. And therwit lerned/ and ſuffycyently lettred She is alſo noted of many wryters to be a Captyue or a pryſoner to ẏ Romaynes. Of this Conſtancius lytell memorye is lafte in the Brettyſſhe or Englyſſhe Cronycles / Except that he receyued of the forſayde Eleyne a Sone named Conſtantius / The whiche after for his knyghtly and Marciall dedys was called Conſtantyne the great

¶ But for the noble dedys of ſo victoryous a Duke ſhuld nat be hydde as was this Cõſtancius therfore I ſhall now folowe yͤ Story of Rome whiche ſayth yͭ forſomoche as in the tyme of Diocleſianus and Maxymyanus beynge Emperours many Countrees rebellyd agayne the Empyre. Therfore the ſayd Emperoures admyttyd this Conſtancious / And one Galeriꝰ as Ceſars which was a dignytie next of Auctorytie to the Emperoures / And ſo yͤ Empyre was at thoſe dayes guyded by.ii. Emperoures / ⁊ by.ii. Ceſars. This Cõſtancius as wytneſſyth Policronica made Subiecte to the Empyre the Almaynes and ſlewe of theym in one day.lx.M. And after other many victorius dedys whan yͤ forſayd.ii. Emperoures had of theyr free wylles Reſygned and gyuen ouer all Imperyall dygnytie this ſayde Conſtancius wͭ his forenamed felowe Galeriꝰ were made Emperours / that is to wytte that Galerius was Emperour of all Iliricum / whiche nowe is named Grecia or Grece with all the Eeſt landes / And Conſtancius hadde to hym all the Weſt landes. But he helde hym content with Gallia or Fraunce / and Spayne with Brytayne and graunted Italia vnto Galerius aforeſayd. Then he ſubdued the Countre of Spayne as before is touchyd in the Story of Coelus and a part of Gallia and after Soiourned and abode in this lande of Brytayne in guydynge ⁊ rulynge the ſame with great ſoberneſſe and ordeyned his ſone gotten vpon Helayne to rule Gallia and Spayne.

¶ But for to make this Story more aparaunt / and opyn to the reders ⁊ alſo to the herers. It is here to be noted that Diocleſianus or Diocleſian began his Empyre ouer the Romaynes after moſt wryters. In the yere of our Lorde.CC.lxxx.and.vi. And he was Emperour.xx. yeres. And this Conſtancius was ſent into Brytayne from the Senat as before is ſayd in the ſeconde yere of the ſayd Diocleſian or the yere of our Lord.CC.lxxx.and.ix. which Conſtancius after he had in due maner ſpede the nedys of the Empyre / as in ſubduyng this Lande of Brytayne as before is ſayde he retourned agayn to Rome whẽ he was ſhortly after made Seſar / And ſo contynued his lyf as before is touchyd. ¶ And in yͤ tyme of his beynge thus Seſar and ruler of Brytayne vnder the Emperour yͤ bleſſyd and holy prothomartyr of Brytayne ſeynt Alboon at Verolamy was martyred / In the.x. perſecucion of the Churche as wytneſſyth Policronicon / whiche ꝑſecucion began as teſtyfie Euſebius and Beda the.xviii. yere of yͤ forenamed Empours Diocleſian ⁊ Maxymyan ⁊ endured.x. yeres / that is to ſaye in the Eeſt vnder Diocleſian. And in the Weſt vnder Maxymyan yͤ whiche was ſo ſharpe ⁊ feruent that within the ſpace of one Moneth In dyuers places of yͤ worlde were.xvii.M. holy men and women Martyred for Criſtes fayth. And whenne the ſayd Emperours laſte or reſygned theyr Imperyall dignytie / And ladde a pryuat lyfe. This ſayd Conſtancius with his felowe Galerius departyd the Empyre atwene theym as before is touchyd. So that he reygned as ruler of Brytayne by the terme of.xvii. yeres. And more or he were Emperoure. And after as Emperoure of the Weſt partye of the Empyre / and kynge of Brytayne.xii. yeres and more / and ſo in all the ſayd Conſtancius Reygned ouer Brytayne.xxx. yere. And laſtly dyed and was buryed at yorke / leuynge after hym yͤ foreſayd ſone called Conſtantinus without moo that any mencion is made of.

Seyn
boon.

¶ Capitulum.lxviii.

COnſtantinus the ſone of Conſtancius and of Helayne Doughter of kynge Coelus/ in the yere of our Lorde .CCC. and xix. was made kynge of Brytayne Antoninus Archebyſſhoppe of Florence and wryters of hyſtories ſheweth in the firſt Chapitre of the .ix. tytle of his werke called Sū Antonini that this Conſtantyne was made Emperoure or beganne to rule the Empyre / In the yere of oure Lordes Incarnacion. CCC. ⁊ .ix. whiche ſayinge alſo affermeth Vyncent Hiſtoryall. And other Auctours wherof yͤ cauſe is that yͤ ſayd Auctours accompt nat the yeres of the reygne of Conſtancius / but folowe the accompt of Galerius felowe of Conſtancius / whiche reygned as Emperour but .iii. yeres. After the whiche rule it muſte nedys folowe that this Conſtantyne began his Empyre as the ſayd Antoninus wytneſſyth and folowynge the other accompt it ſhulde varye. ¶ Thanne to purſue or contynewe the Story of this Conſtantyne it foloweth that at the tyme of the deceaſe of Conſtancius his Fader he was occupyed in warres in Gallia and thoſe parties. After whoſe dethe he by a certayne Terme ruled Brytayne / and the other landes the whiche his Fader before helde in due maner. And albe it that at that daye he was a Myſcreant and pagan/ yet he vſed no Tyrannyes nor compelled not the Brytons to refuſe the lawe/ And to worſhyppe Idollys / as other Tyrauntes at thoſe dayes vſed in this whyle that Conſtantyne ruled thus the Weſt partie of this Empyre/ One Maxencius whiche was the ſone of Herculeus/ Maxymyanus ſomtyme felowe in the Empyre with Diocleſian/ as before is ſhewed was of the Knyghtes of the pretory declared Emperour. This Maxencius was there worſte of all men/ and as teſtyfyeth Euſebius and other he firſte beganne rychely to wynne therby loue and fauoure/ but whenne he was ſtablyſſhed in Auctorytie/ he excercyſed all Tyranny / and purſued yͤ Criſten with all kynde of Turment. Alſo he expulſed and put out from Rome and all honour his fader Herculeus/ Maxymyanus yͤ entendyd agayne to haue been Emperoure. Of the Tyranny of this Maxencius whenne Conſtantyne hadde wrytynge he aſſembled a great hoſte of Brytons and Gallis for to oppreſſe the malyce of yͤ ſayd Maxencius. ¶ And for to rule ⁊ guyde this Lande of Britayne in his abſence he deputed and ordeyned a man of might called Octauius/ the whiche Policronica nameth duke of Jeweſſis that after were named weſt Saxons And whenne the ſayd Conſtantyne had all preparyd for his voyage he betoke yͤ Lande of Britayne vnto the ſayd Octauius and after ſped hym vpon his Journey / and as he was towarde his ſayde Journey/ he ſawe in his ſlepe the ſygne of the Croſſe ſhynynge in the Fyrmament as it had ben a brennynge lyghte of Fyre and an Aungell ſtandynge therby and ſayinge. ¶ Conſtantyne Totcanata / whiche is to Meane Conſtantyne by this token thou ſhalte wynne victory whenne he awoke he called this vicyon to mynde and tolde vnto his Secretes/ by whoſe Counſayll he cōmaundyd the ſygne of the Croſſe to be peynted and ſette in his Baners and penons and of all his knyghtes.

Magni. Conſtātini.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxix.

Thenne Cōſtantyne had thus ordeyned of the ſygne of yͤ Croſſe he ſpedde hym forthe towarde yͤ ſayd Tyraunt Maxencius/ and mette wͭ hym at a Brydge called Pont Miluium where after longe fyght chaſed the ſayd Maxencius and hym with a great parte of his Hooſt drowned in the water of the ſayde Brydge whan he hadde reygned as Emperour vpon .v. yeres. After whiche victoꝛy thus hadde the ſayd Conſtantyne went vnto Rome Where he was receyued of the Senate with mooſt triumphe. And there cauſed the ſygne of the Croſſe to be paynted in the ryght handes of the Images / whiche the Senatours of olde tyme hadde arecyd in woꝛſhyppe of theyꝛ victoꝛies / and vnder the feet of the ſayd Images / he cauſed to be wrytten. This is the ſygne and token of the lyuynge God / that maye nat be ouercomyn. ¶ Soone after this Conſtantyne was Conuertyd from his pagan lawe vnto Criſti fayth / by vertue of the bleſſyd Uernacle as ſome haue ben / Oꝛ by ẏ good Doctryne of ẏ bleſſyd pope ſeynt Silueſter. Firſt of that name / the whiche was made pope in the yere folowynge Criſtes Incarnacion. CCC. and .xiii. Thenne Conſtantyne opened ẏ pryſons and deſtroyed the Temples of fals goddes and Dedicat theym in the woꝛſhyp of God and his ſeyntes: He alſo opened theym that tofoꝛe were ſhytte and kepte cloſe. And cauſed dyuyne ſeruyce in them to be ſayde and gaue to the Churche of Rome firſte poſſeſſions. And alſo he oꝛdeyned ẏ Byſſhop of Rome ſhuld be hedde of all byſſhoppes and all other to be obedyent vnto hym. He alſo bare claye vpon his ſhulders to the foundacion of ſeynt Peters Churche as wytneſſyth Policronica and other. ¶ Of this firſte Indowement of the Churche ar dyuers thyngis ſhewed / as reherſyth Gwaldus Cambrenſ ſeynt Jerom and other / the whiche I ouerpaſſe foꝛ lengthynge of tyme of this werke. And whyle that Conſtantyne was thus occupyed ĩ Rome his moder Helayne thanne beynge ferre from hym and herynge that he was become a Criſten man ſent vnto hym letters of recõmendacõn that he hadde foꝛſaken the woꝛſhyppynge of Idollys. But ſhe diſprayſed hym in that / that he woꝛſhypped a man ẏ was nayled vpon a Croſſe. But after the receypte of thyſe letters / he wrote anſwer to his moder that he ſhulde ſuffycyently proue that he byleued ẏ woꝛſhypped hym that was firſte Creatoure and maker of all the woꝛlde. And nat oonly a man but alſo God and man with dyuers other poyntes touchynge the fayth whiche I ouerpaſſe.

¶ Foꝛ reſonyng and profe of this was after aſſygned .vii. ſcoꝛe Jewes / ⁊ Silueſter with a certayne nombꝛe of Criſten clerkes to diſpute the Articules of Criſtes faythe / where after dyuers myracles ſhewed and good profe made by holy Scripture / the ſayd Jewes were confoũded. And the ſayd Helayne was cõuerted vnto the fayth of criſtes Churche. And trauayled ſoone after to Jeruſalem / where ſhe by her Induſtry and labour / fande out the holy Croſſe / with the .iii. nayles that oure Loꝛde was nayled with to the ſame croſſe. Wherof ſhe laft there a part / and the other dele was brought vnto Bizancium nowe called Conſtantyne noble. Whiche Cytie the ſayd Conſtantyne greatly augmentyd with Excellent buyldynge. And therin alſo cauſed to be arecyd a Churche of meruaylous beautie and named it Sophia / Whenne the Emperour hadde receyued the foꝛeſayd part of the Croſſe ẇ the .iii. nayles / He after ſome Auctours put .ii. of the ſayd nayles in the brydell of his hoꝛs / whiche he vſed in batayll. And the thirde he caſte oꝛ cauſed to be caſt as wytneſſyth ſeynt Ambꝛoſe in a Swalowe of ẏ ſee called Mare Adriaticum / whiche Swalowe was befoꝛe that tyme ſo peryllous that vnnethes any ſhyp eſcapyd that daunger. And garnyſſhed the Croſſe with many riche ſtones fret with golde ⁊ after with great reuerence conueyde it to Rome / as in dyuers Hyſtoꝛies is declared / thenne this Conſtantyne remoued the Emperiall See vnto his Cytie of Cõſtantyne the noble. And there foꝛ the moꝛe partie kept his Emperiall honoure. And other Emperours in lyke wyſe after hym by reaſon wherof yͤ Emperoure longe after called Emperoures of Cõſtantyne noble. ¶ This man was ſo myghty and Marcial in his Feates and al his dedys that for his more honour he had an addycyon put to his name and was called for his great myght and power Conſtantyne the great / he was alſo the firſte Criſten Emperoure and dyd many notable Actes for yͤ weale of Criſtes fayth amonge the whiche .viii. are noted by the ſupernamed Antoninus. In the .ix. tytle of the ſeconde parte of his werke before named wherof.

¶ The firſte was that Criſte ſhulde be worſhypped as God thorough yͤ Cytie of Rome. ¶ The ſeconde was that who ſo of Jheſu Criſte ſpake any Blaſphemy / he ſhulde be greuouſly punyſſhed. ¶ The thirde what parſone that dyd any Iniury or wronge to a Criſten mã he ſhulde be depryued or put to the loſſe of halfe his goodes. ¶ The fourthe that lyke as the Emperoure of Rome is hede of all temporall Prynces / ſoo the Byſſhop or Pope of Rome is hede of all Byſſhoppes. ¶ The fyfte that what parſone fledde to the Churche for his ſaueguarde or ſuertie yͭ he there ſhulde be defended from all peryll and daunger. ¶ The ſyxte that noo man ſhulde ꝑſume to buylde any Temple or Churche within any Cytie or Towne without the ſpecyall lycence of his byſſhop.

¶ The ſeuenth that euery Prynce ſhulde gyue the .x. parte of his poſſeſſions to the buyldynge ⁊ meyntenynge of churches. The whiche lawe he firſte executed and after with a Pykar or Mattoke with his owne hande backe the grounde where as nowe ſtandeth ſeynt Peters Churche. And .xii. Cophyns or Treys full of Erth he bare away vpon his ſhulders as wytneſſyth the forſayd Antoninus and other. ¶ But after thoſe many folde good dedys he fyll into the heryſy called Aryanys heryſy by meane wherof he was ſo blynded yͭ he than became an Enemy to Criſtes Churche and perſecuted Criſten men and exyled the Pope Syluestre or as ſome meane yͭ ſayd Syluester fledde the Cytie for fere.

Conſtãtyne

¶ For this as wytneſſyth Jacobus Philippus and other wryters this Conſtantyne was ſmytten with the euyll of lepre For curynge wherof .iii. M. Childer were brought to Themperours Paleys to be ſlayne / that he in the blode of theym myght be bathed and ſoo clenſyd of his lepry. But whanne he ſawe the Childer and the moders ſorowynge for theym he was moued with pyte and ſayd The dignyte of Themperour cometh of Myldneſſe / for it is demyd that he ſhuld dye yͭ ſleeth a Childe in batayll. Than what Crueltye were this to ſle ſo many Innocentes wylfully / yet better it were to vs to dye and ſaue thoſe Childers lyues / than to gette a cruell lyfe by the dethe of ſo many Innocentes / for this myldneſſe it is redde that ſeynt Peter and Poule apperyd to hym the nyght folowynge warnyng hym to ſende agayne for Syluestre yͤ Pope. And he ſhuld by hym be reſtoryd to perfyght helthe / whiche was done / and he heled as the Legende of Seyntes bereth wytneſſe. ¶ Thus haue I ſhewed to you a parte of the dedys of Conſtantyne / whiche if I ſhulde contynue the hole proceſſe of his reygne that endured as Emperoure by the ſpace of .xxx. yeres I ſhulde therof make a large volume. But for it concerneth no thyng of thentent of this werke as touchynge the Lande of Brytayne / Therfore I woll retourne my ſtyle to Octauius from whom I haue made a longe degreſſion.

Exemplum
miſericordie

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxx.

Octauius Trechery

IN this paſſetyme whyle Conſtantyne occupyed hym in nedys of Thempyre as aboue is ſhewyd / Octauius beynge Lieutenaunt in the Lande of Brytayne vnder Cōſtātyne ruled ẏ lāde to ẏ pleaſur of the Brytons a certayne of tyme. But whanne he parceyued that he was in fauoure of theym / and that Conſtantyne was ferre from hym Caſtynge alſo in his mynde that the ſayde Conſtantyne beynge than Emperour wolde or myght nat lyghtly retourne into Brytayne / he therfore with helpe of his affynyte and frendes withſtode the Romaynes lefte in Brytayne of Conſtantyne / and vſurpyd the Rule and domynyon of the lande. Wherof whan certayntie came to ẏ knowlege of Conſtantyne / he in all haſt ſent into Brytayne a duke named Traherſi / the whiche was vncle vnto Heleyne Moder of Conſtantyne / when this Traherſi was arryued in Brytayne wᵗ iii. Legions of knyghtes. Anone Octauius made to warde hym with his Brytons and with hym mette nere the Cytie than called Kaerperis now called Portcheſtre or Porcheſtre. But more verely in a felde nere vnto the Cytie of Kaerguent that now is called Wyncheſter / whiche felde than was named Maiſurian. The .ii. hooſtes mette with great Ire ⁊ foughten longe whyle. But in the ende Traherſi was compelled to forſake the felde and after drewe with his Romaynes towarde Albania or Scotlande. Wherof Octauius beynge warned folowed hym / and in the Countree of Weſtmerlande gaue vnto hym ẏ ſeconde Batayll where than Octauius was chaſyd and Traherſi was victour / the whiche purſued Octauius ſo egerly that he cōpelled hym to forſake the lande of Brytayne / and to ſayle into the Countre of Norway for his ſauegarde. ¶ But it was nat longe after that the ſayd Octauius gaderyd a newe people of Brytons and Norways / and was redy to retourne agayne into Brytayne in whiche tyme as teſtyfyeth myne Auctour Gaufride an Erle of Brytayne that entierly loued Octauius by treaſon ſlewe the ſayd Traherſi a lytell before the landynge of the ſayd Octauius. Thenne landynge Octauius ſubdued the Romaynes ⁊ ẏ lande to his owne vſe / This ſhulde be after mooſt Concordaunce of wryters / when Conſtantyne with alſo the ayde of Traherſi hadde ruled this Lande of Brytayne by the terme of .x. yeres.

¶ Capitulum .lxxi.

OCtauius Duke of the Jeſſis otherwyſe Weſſiſarons began his reygne ouer ẏ Brytons / in the yere of our Lord CCC.xxix. this in ẏ Englyſſhe boke is called Octauian / ẏ which as teſtyfyeth Gaufride gaderyd in ſhort whyle after. So great plentie of Treaſoure and rycheſſe that he feryd no man / and ruled this Lande in peaſyble wyſe. So that of hym or of his Actes is lafte lytell memorye / Except that whanne he was fallen into age / By the Counſayll of the Brytons he ſent vnto Rome for a noble yonge man of thaly of Helayne / Moder vnto Cōſtantyne called Maximus as after more playnely ſhalbe ſhewed. Albe it that ſome aduyſed hym to make one Conan Merydok his Coſyn kyng after hym. But by ẏ Inſtant labour of Karadok than Duke of Cornewayll / Octauius laſtly ſent vnto Rome Mauryce the Sone of the forenamed Karadok to brynge or conuey the ſayd Maximus into Brytayne. For to Marye the oonly Doughter of Octauius. And by reaſon therof / to enioy the Realme of Brytayne. This Maximus is of ſome Auctours named Maximius / the whi-the as wytneſſyth Gaufryde was ẏ ſone of Leolyne Brother to Heleyne and vncle vnto Conſtantyne the great whiche ſayenge affermeth alſo Jacobus Philippus Auctour of a booke called Supplementum Cronicarum/ wherin he nameth the ſayd Maximus a knyght of the Bryton bloode. ¶ Thenne it foloweth whanne the forenamed Mauryce hadde ſpedde his nedes/ So that he came to the preſence of Maximus / and ſhewyd to hym theffect of his Meſſage the ſayd Maximus to hym graunted. And in all haſte preparyd for his vyage into Brytayn/ and ſhortly after with a conuenyent company landed at Southhampton. Whereof beynge warned Conan Meryodok with a certayne of knyghtes of his affynyte was purpoſed to haue foughten with the ſayd Maximus and to haue diſtreſſed hym. For ſomoche as he well knewe that by hym he ſhulde be put from the rule of the lande. But this purpoſe was let by ẏ commaundement of the kyng or other wyſe/ So that ẏ ſayd Maximus was conueyed ſafely to the kynges preſence/ and ſhortly after with conſent of the more partie of his Lordes gaue his Doughter vnto ẏ ſayd Maximus with poſſeſſion of this Jle of Brytayne/ the whiche Maryage ſolempnyſed and endyd the ſayd Octauius dyed ſhortly after / but howe longe he reygned none of the forſayd Auctours teſtyfye / Except dyuers of theym agre ẏ he contynued his reygne tyll the tyme of Gracian and Valentynyan Ruled the Empyre/ the whiche began to reygne the yere of our Lorde.CCC.lxxx.and.ii. by whiche reaſon it muſte folowe that the ſayd Octauius reygned at the leeſt. liiii.yeres.

◆ ◆ ◆

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Capitulum.lxvi.

Maximus or Maximius the ſone of Leolyne & coſyn Germayne of Conſtantyne the great was made kynge of Brytons/ in the yere of our Lord.CCC.lxxx.& ii. This in the Englyſſhe booke is named Maximian/ the whiche as teſtyfyeth Gaufride and other was ſtalworth and myghty of his handes/ but for he was cruell and purſued ſomdele the Criſten / he therfore of all wryters is called Maximius ẏ Tyrant/ atwene this and Conan before named was ſtryfe and debate. And dyuers conflictes atwene theym was foughten/ In the whiche eyther of them ſpedde dyuerſly. Albe it that laſtly they were made frendes/ So that Maximius reygned a ſeaſon in Quiete and gaderyd rycheſſe and treaſour nat all without grudge/ laſtly he was moued & ſtyred to warre vpon ẏ Gallis/ thorow whiche coūcel he w a great hoſt of Brytons ſayled into Armorica that nowe is called lytell Brytayne/ And bare hym ſo knyghtly that he ſubdued that Countre vnto his Lordſhyp / and after gaue the ſayd Countre to Conan Meryodok to holde of hym and of the kynges of great Brytayne for euer. And than cōmaunded the ſayd lande to be called lytell Brytayne. ¶ For this victory his knyghtes proclaymed hym Emperour where thorough he beynge the more exaltyd in pryde/ paſſed ferther in the landes of the Empyre/ and victoriouſly Subdued a great partie of Gallia or Fraunce and al Germania. For this dede dyuers Auctours accompte hym falſe and perſecutyd/ wherfore it ſhulde ſeme that before his departynge frome Rome. He was ſworne vnto Gracian and Valentynyan Emperoures that he ſhulde neuer after clayme any part of the Empyre. And alſo for the brekynge of this othe / he was after Chalengyd or blamed of Seynt Martyn byſſhop of Turon. To whom he anſwered that he was compellyd of his knyg[illegible] take vpon hym as Emperour[illegible] he ſhuld of theym haue ben ſl[illegible]euertheleſſe the ſayd Byſſhop ſ[illegible]yd vnto hym that for his vntrouthe he ſhulde nat longe proſpere or reygne. ¶ After that worde was broughte vnto the Emperours that Maximus hadde with harde Batayles thus ſubdued Gallia and Germania / Gracianus with a great hooſt came downe to reſyſte hym / But whenne he harde of the martyall dedys of Maximꝰ he was a drade ⁊ fled backe to the Cytie of Lugdun or Lyons in Fraũce / where after yͤ ſayd Gracianꝰ was ſlayn / ⁊ his brother Valentynyan was compellyd to flee to Conſtantyne the noble. Thenne Maximus to haue the more ſtrength to withſtande his Enemyes / made his ſone named Victoure felowe of the Emperoure In this whyle that Maximus warred thus in Italye / Conan Merydoke / to whom as before is ſayd Maximus had gyuen the Lande of lytell Brytayne. For ſomoche as he and his knyghtes hadde no wyll to Mary the doughters of Frenſchmen ; but rather to haue wyues of theyr owne blode. Therfore this Conan ſente Meſſengers vnto Dionotus than Duke of Cornewall / and chief ruler of Brytayne wyllynge hym to ſende his Doughter Urſula with a certayne Nombre of Virgyns / to be Coupled to hym and to his knyghtes in maryage / the whiche ſoone after prepared accordynge to the Requeſt of Conan the foreſayd Urſula accompanyed with.xi. M. Virgyns / and were ſent by her ſaid Fader towarde lytell Brytayne / as wytneſſyth the Englyſſhe Cronycle Gaufride and alſo Policronica.

Undecim Milia virginum.

¶ But it ſhulde appere by the ſayinges of Antoninus Jacobus Philippus and other wryters that this Urſula with her Company ſhulde nat be ſente forthe of moche Brytayne nor martyred aboute this tyme / But in the tyme of Marcianus beynge Emperoure / the whiche began his Empyre after mooſt acompte of wryters / In the yere of oure Lorde.iiii. hondred.li. Of the martyrdome of this Maydens dyuers Auctours wryte dyuerſly. Wherfore I remytte theym that wyll haue farther vnderſtandynge / In this matier vnto the Legende of Seyntes radde yerely / In the churche where they maye be ſuffycyently taughte and enfourmed.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.lxxiiii.

And as before is ſhewed Maximus beynge occupyed in warres in Italy.ii. Dukes named Gwanius and Melga / the whiche as Gaufride teſtyfieth and other were ſente from Gracian and Valentynyan Emperours to punyſſhe and ſubdue the Brytons / that fauoured the partye of Maximus warred ſore vpon the coſtes of great Brytayne and occupyed a great parte of Albania / Wherof whan Maximus hadde knowlege / he ſente in to great Brytayne a knyght and Capytayne named Gracianus or Gracian. The whiche with.ii. Legyons of knyghtes bare hym ſo knyghtly that in ſhorte proceſſe he chaſyd yͤ ſayd.ii. Dukes into Irelande / ⁊ helde the lande of Brytayne in good peas to the behalfe of Maximus. ¶ In this whyle Maximus contynuynge his warre agaynſt the Empyre ⁊ entendynge to be Emperour Theodocius named the Elder thanne Emperoure of the Eeſt parte of the worlde herynge of the deth of Gracian / and chaſynge of Valentynyan / with a great power ſpedde hym towarde the ſayd Maximus and ſhortly after at a Cytie in Italy named Aquilea toke the ſayd Mari-mus/ and hym beheded. whan knowlege of the deth of Maximus was comyn to Gracian that than hadde the Rule of moche Brytayne he ſeaſyd the Londe and made hym ſelfe by ſtrength kynge of Brytayne. whereas after that Maximus hadde gouerned the ſame/ by moſt accorde of wryters by the ſpace of. viii. yeres.

¶ Capitulum.lxxiiii.

Gracianus ẏ which of Gaufride is called Municeps/ that maye be taken for an hyred or wagyed knyght or for the keper of gyftis/ or beryng the chief Rule of a Cytie/ began to rule the Brytons/ In the yere of our Lorde. CCC.lxxx. and x. the whiche exerciſed all Tyranny ⁊ exaccyon vpon his Subiectes. For the whiche he was hadde in wonderfull hatred amonge ẏ Brytons/ And amonge theym caſt and ſought many wayes ⁊ meanes/ for his deſtruccion/ But he by dyuers meanes eſcapyd theyr daungers/ ⁊ punyſſhed greuouſly all ſuche fautours. Wherfore laſtly as ſayth Gaufride they fyll vpon hym of an hole aſſent and kylled hym/ whanne he had reygned or more verely vſurped by the terme of. iiii. yeres.

¶ Capitulum.lxxv.

After that Graciã was thus ſlayne of the Brytons the foreſayd Guanius ⁊ Melga knowyng the Brytons to be without hede or ruler aſſembled theyr people and retourned in to moche Brytayne/ waſtynge ⁊ brennynge on euery ſyde/ ⁊ deſtroyed great plente of Brytons as wytneſſyd Gaufride ⁊ other. ¶ But Policronica ſayth that whanne the Romaynes knewe of the deth of Gracian they ſente a knyght called Conſtantyne to haue the Rule of Brytayne and other Countrees there abowte/ but he was after demed an Enemy to the Empyre/ For harme and ſcathes by hym done in Fraunce/ wherfore by commaundement of Honorius thenne Emperoure a knyght or erle called Cõſtancius was ſent agayne ẏ forenamed Conſtantyne/ and ſlewe hym at a place or Towne called Arelet/ after this the Brytons were agayne vexed by the Pictes and other ſtraunge Nacions/ By reaſon wherof they were conſtrayned/ to ſende agayne to Rome requyrynge theym of ayde vpon condicion that they ſhulde alwaye be Subiect vnto Rome The whiche requeſt and promeſſe thus

De muro.

Of ẏ ſtone walle.

harde of the Senat Honorius aforenamed was ſente into Brytayne a Legyon of knyghtes/ which is.vi.thouſande vi.hondred.lxvi. The whiche Legion to helpe of the Britons chaſyd the foreſayd Pictꝭ and other Enemyes and taughte the Brytons to make a wall ouerthwart the lande from ſee to ſee/ That is to meane from the water of Humbre to the ſcottyſſhe ſee / And ordeyned theym wardeyns and kepars of the walle / and after retourned to Rome/ this walle as teſtyfyeth Policronica was made of Turuys and ſtrechyd from Pemiltoñ or Penultoñ vnto the Cytie of Acliut or Acliud. But for this wall was of ſmall ſtrengthe the Enmyes before named diſtroyed certayne partyes of this ſayde walle/ And ouer rode the Countre ⁊ toke great prayes dayly and dyd as moche harme as they hadde done before tyme. Wherfore the Brytons were conſtrayned to ſeke for newe ſocour to the Romaynes. Then dyd Foloaynes ſend an other Legion the whiche agayne chaſed the ſayd Pictes and other Enemyes/ and made than a walle of ſtone of the thyckeneſſe of.viii.fote/ and in heyght.xii.fote. In ẏ ſelfe place where before tyme Seuerus had made a dyke ⁊ walle of Turfe/ and that done ẏ Romaynes comforted and exorted the Brytons to be manly and coragcous to withſtande theyr Enemyes ſhewyng to them ferther that they ſhuld truſte to their owne ſtrength/ For ſomoche as the Romaynes beynge ſo ferre frome theym myght nat lyghtly come from ſo ferre with an Armye of knyghtes. And alſo nat without great coſte ⁊ trauayll. After whiche monycõn and exortacion thus gyuen to the Brytons/ by the mouth of the Archebyſſhop of London with other Inſtruccions apperteynynge to the feytꝭ of warre the ſayd Romaynes toke leue of the Brytons / as thoughe they ſhulde after that tyme no more Retourne to Brytayne. ¶ But it was nat longe after that ẏ Romaynes were thus departyd that the Pictꝭ and Scottes beganne to breke out of theyr Dennes and Caues. Thyſe.ii. Nacions after ſome Auctours ſhulde ſeme to be one/ but by the declaracõn of Ranulphe in his.lviii. Chapitre of his firſte booke they ſhulde appere to be.ii. maner of peoples or at the leeſt dwellyd in.ii. ſundrye Countres/ As the Pictes in the Northe ſyde of Scotlande or after Beda in the Southſyde which cõteyneth Galeway ⁊ Lodeway. And ẏ Scottes by ledyng of theyr Duke Renda ſhuld poſſede Irlande. Albe it after an arme of ẏ Northe part of the ſee paſſynge by Dey.a ſhuld departe the Pyctꝭ but in ẏ tyme ẏ Saxons ruled this lãde the Scottes by maner treaſon ſlewe the myghty men/ and Rulers of the Pictes and ſo after kepte that Countre for theyr owne. Thyſe.ii. Nacions diſcorde in maners/ but nat in clothyng and in fayth/ and Couetyſe of the ſhedynge of mans blode they be one Thenne as before is ſayd thyſe Pictes and Scottes entred the lande and broke the walle before made and ſlewe the Wardeynes therof and after ſpoyled and robbed the Countres and chaſed ſo cruelly the Cõmons and other that they were comfortleſſe by meane wherof ẏ Brytons were brought in ſuche daunger ⁊ Myſery/ that eyther of theym robbed ⁊ ſlewe other/ And ouer this the grounde was vntylled and vnſowen wherof enſued great Scarſytie and hunger/ and after hunger enſued deth. ¶ Thus after one myſchief one other/ as deth vpon deth/ and ſorowe vpon ſorowe / whiche fyll vpon theym by ſtryfe medlyd with the great hunger/ The whiche myſery in this wyſe contynuynge the Chief of theym toke aduyſe amonge theym ſelfe and fynally concludyd that for remedye of this myſchief they wolde ſende vnto Aecius thanne beynge kynge in Fraunce/ whiche Aecius was Maiſter of the

Of the p
ctes ⁊
Scot

Myſe
Bryt

[illegible] than Emperour and occupyed in warres in a pte of Gallia. To this Aecius was ſente a wrytynge wherof theffect was this / To thy manhode Aecius be it vnderſtandyn the myſery of the Brytons / the whiche ſtraunge Nacyons chaſe vnto the See / and ÿ See dryueth vs agayne to ſtraunge Nacions of the whiche enſuyth .ii. maner of Caraynes ÿ one by violence of the Enemyes ſwerde / and that other by wylfull drownynge / but all other wrytyng was but in vayne / So that from the ſayd Aecius / nor yet from the Romaynes hadde they no refuge nor comfort. In this whyle the hunger encreaſed / and the people were ſoo ouerſet with theyr Enemyes / that many of theym were as yolden and toke partye agaynſt theyr owne neyghboures. And the other that were of more power and dwelled ferther within the lande diffendyd theym in theyr beſt maner. Laſtly the noble and wyſeſt of them and ſpecyally the Archebyſſhop of London with other of the lande kepe a Counſayll at London / By the whiche it was concludyd that an Embaſſade ſhuld be made vnto the kynge of lytell Brytayne to Impetre and aſke of hym ayde and cōfort in theyr great neceſſite. Of which Imbaſſade the ſaid Archebyſſhop was appoynted for chief and pryncipall / the whiche is named of Gaufride Guitelinus and of ÿ Englyſſhe Cronycle Goſſelyne / Whiche ſayde Byſſhop with the other vnto hym aſſygned / Soo ſpedde theym that in ſhorte and conuenyent tyme they came vnto the preſence of Aldroenus thanne kynge of lytell Brytayne and to hym declaryd the Effect of theyr Meſſage / the whiche hauynge compaſſyon of the lamentable requeſt made vnto hym by the ſayde Imbaſſade / After aduyſe taken of his Lordes graunted vnto the Byſſhop vpon condycion that if god ſent to theym victory of their Enemyes that they ſhulde crowne his Brother kynge of great Brytayne the whiche he entendyd to ſende thither with a conuenyent Armye / whiche condycion the ſayd Byſſhop with the other gladly acceptyd and fermely graunted.

¶ Soo that thus it is apparent vnto you that this Lande was longe without hedde or gouernour / whiche length of tyme is of ſome Auctours determyned to be longe and of ſome but ſhorte / So that lytell certeyntie is therof laſte.

¶ Wherfore I haue ſhewed and dyuers certayne Reaſons after myn Opynyon and dull mynde in the Treatyſe of Latyn before expreſſyd wherein it ſhall appere vnder Correccion that the ſayd ſeaſon and tyme of this Lande beynge without kynge to rekyn from the laſte yere of Gracian vnto ÿ firſte yere of Cōſtantyne nowe next enſuynge was fully .xxxix. yere.

* * *

¶ Finit Tributum.

¶ Ye ſhall alſo furthermore vnderſtande that here endeth fynally the Tribute and domynyon of ÿ Romaynes / For after this daye they hadde no Trybute to theym payde nor no Romayne Prynce after this dayes ruled this lande of Brytayne / the whiche Trybute ⁊ Domynyon endured from the .ix. yere of Caſſibelan vnto ÿ tyme of Seuerus by ÿ terme of .CC. and .lv. yeres. And from yͤ tyme of Seuerus vnto the firſte yere of Gracian .C.lxxx. and .iii. yeres. And from the firſte yere of Gracian vnto yͤ laſt yere of this Myſery .xliii. yeres. So that frome the yere that Julius Cezar made firſte this Jle of Brytayne trybutary vnto yͤ Empyre vnto the laſte yere / or ende of this foreſayd myſery / Flo wyd .CCCC. xxxi. yeres. But Policronica ſayth yͭ the Romaynes Ruled and had Trybute of this lāde aboute .CCCC.lxx. yeres whiche ſaynge is full lyke to be true if the ende of theyr Domynyon be determyned at the laſte departyng of the Romaynes out of this lande.

AND thus here an ende of the .iiii. part of this werke for ſomoche as the forenamed Gracianus was the laſt of Romayne kyngꝭ yͭ Reygned in moche Brytayne / or that no Trybute was after this daye payde vnto the Romaynes. ¶ Wherfore in gyuynge thankꝭ to that moſte bleſſyd Virgyne our Lady Seynt Mary for the good exployte and ſpede had to this tyme and opteyne her moſte habundaunt grace. For the parfourmaunce of the reſt or other dele of the ſame / J here with al humbleneſſe ſalute her with the .iiii. Joye of the forenamed .vii. Joyes yͭ whiche begynneth.

Gaude nexu voluntatis. ꝛc.

¶ O excellent pryncesſe / and Quene celeſtyall
Be Joyous and glad / for thou art eternally
By knot of charyte / and dignytie pryncypall
Art to the hyghest / Joyned celeſtyally
That thou may impetre / what is neceſſary
For thy ſeruauntes / thou virgyn mooſt pure
Of thy ſwetteſt Jheſu / and optayne it ſure.

* * *

This .iiii. parte to be accompted from the firſte yere of Seuerus vnto the laſte ende or yere of this Myſery includeth of yeres .CC.xxvi.

¶ Explicit Quarta Pars.

¶ Incipit Pars Quinta.

¶ Capitulum.lxxvi.

Here accordynge to the promyſe made by me i ỹ begyñynge of this werke I ſhal begynne in and ſhewe vnto you the begynnynge of the Reygne of the kynges of Fraunce and ſette theym in ſuche a dyrect ordre that it ſhalbe apparaunt to the Reder that it ſhalbe certaynly knowen what kyng reygned in Fraũce / whanne ſuche a kynge Reygned in Englande. And alſo I ſhall ſomdele touche the Actes and dedys of the ſayd kynges of Fraũce / So that the Cronycles of bothe Realmes ſhall in this werke appere. And the names of the Prynces /

which at ones Reygned in Englande & in Fraunce. ¶ Thenne for the perfourmaunce of the ſame / Firſt is to be noted that after the Subuercion of Troye by the Grekes as in the begynnyng of this werke is ſhewyd dyuers Troyans beynge vnder the rule of nobles of the ſame Lygnage as Helenus ſone of Pryamus Eneas Anthenorus and other ſerchyd the worlde and Landyd in dyuers Countrees as Helenus in Grece or Grecia / Eneas in Italia or Italy / and ſo of other amonge / the whiche nobles One named Turchus & other named Franco Coſyn Germaynes / as Turchus the ſone of Troylus and Franco or Francio the ſone of Ector whiche ſayd .ii. Coſyns ſerchyng theyr aduenture after many and dyuers daungers and Ieopardyes paſſyd by the ſee laſtly Landed in a Countree called Tracea or Tracia in Grece / And there with theyr company Enhabyted theym nere vnto a Ryuer called Dion. And after they hadde contynued there a ſeaſon of tyme Turchus departed with a certayne of Troyans from his ſayd Coſyne Francio and ſayled after into a Countre called Fazo the laſſe / where he with his people dwelled longe tyme / whiche Fazo ſhulde be in the Coūtre of Sithia of this Turchus diſcendyd as ſayth the Frenche Cronycle .iiii. maner of Peoples / that is to ſaye Auſtrogothis Ipogothis wandalys & Normans / And Francio or Franco remoued after with his Company into a Countre named Panonia / whiche coūtree nowe ſhulde ſeme to be a parte of Hungery or Ioynyng nere to it. There nere vnto a Ryuer called Thanais they buylded theym a Cytie / and named it Sicambria / by reaſon wherof they were longe after called Sicambri. They were alſo named Franciens ſaythe the Frenche Cronycle after this man Francio / Turpinus that wrote the Geſtes of the great Charles ſaythe that whanne Charles hadde made the Countree of Spayne ſubiect / And was retourned into Fraūce / he made all the bonde men dwellynge aboute or nere vnto Paris / or in all Gallia fre in yͤ worſhyp of ſeynt Denis / and of Seynt Iames of Galis vpon condycyon that they ſhulde yerely offre .iiii.d. to this werke of Seynt Denys Church / by reaſon wherof they were named Franci / as men freed that tofore were bonde Policronica ſaythe they were named Franci of Valentynyan the Emperoure / as it were for fyerines. But howe ſoeuer they came by that name Franci as Frenſchemen.

Origo Frācorum.

¶ This ſayde people were alſo named longe tyme Galli and were tributaryes to Rome and vnder theyr Rule tyll the tyme of Valentynyan Emperour aboute the yere of Criſte. CCC. lxvi. This Valentynyan hauynge the Rule of the Weſt parte of the worlde made warre vpon a people called Aleyns that dwelled nere vnto the fornamed Gallis thyſe Aleyns were egre of fyght and ouer that they were ſo cloſyd with Fennys & Marrys that yͤ Romaynes myght nat wynne to theym by force / wherof they often rebellyd agayne yͤ Empyre / wherfore in the ende / Valentynyan conſyderynge the fyerſnes of the Gallis with theyr nere dwellyng vnto the ſayd Aleynes couenaunted with theym if they wolde Subdue the ſayd people / they ſhulde haue Releace of .x. yeres trybute. Which Couenaunte well and ſuffyciently conffermed to the Gallis / they in ſhorte whyle after by theyr knyghthode and policy ſubdued or vtterly chaſyd the ſayd Aleyns. For the whiche dede they contynued the foreſayd .x. yeres without paying of any trybute / whiche .x. yeres Ronne and expyryd yͤ Romaynes agayne clamed the former accuſtomed Tribute. To whome it was anſwered that they hadde redemed the ſayd Trybute with the Pryce of theyr bloode. And oughte nat any more to be charged with any ſuche Trybute.

¶ With which answere the Romaynes beynge sore discontented / made newe warre vpon ẏ ſayd Sicambris / of whiche warre the Sicambris or Gallis had the worſe and were chaſyd frome theyr Cytie of Sicambria. Thenne as wytneſſyth Policronica & other they drewe nere vnto the water of Ryne and grewe in ſhorte proceſſe to ſuche a Multitude and of ſuche ſtrength that they in ſhorte whyle after by ledynge of theyr .iii. Dukes named Marcomyrus / Sonnonus or Symon / & Genebaut warred vpon the landes of the Empyre & ſuche as are ſubiecte vnto ẏ ſame / wherof Theodoſius ſurnamed the yonger thenne Emperour beynge warned / he anone ſente .ii. of his Dukes with a great hooſte for to ſubdue the ſayd Gallis or Sicambris / But they defendyd theym ſo knyghtly that the ſayd Dukes were chaſyd / and as wytneſſyth Maiſter Robert Gagwyne a great nombre of the Romaynes ſlayne.

icheus.

¶ Gallie prouincia.

¶ Capitulum .lxxviii.

After this victory thus opteyned by the Sicambris they warred ſo ſtronge that they wan frome ẏ Almaynes dyuers Townes & ſtronge holds / w in Germania / and after that they opteyned ẏ famous Cytie named Treueris / which as wytneſſyth ẏ Auctour of Cronica Cronicarum was firſte foundyd in the Towne of the Patryarch Abraham before the Incarnacion of Criſte .M.ix.C.lxv. yeres. And ſo dayly wanne vpon the Nacions adioynynge to theym tyll they came to the Ryuer of Seyn / where they reſtyd theym / and buylded ẏ Coūtre all there aboute / In ſomoche ẏ they than named theym ſelfe Franci / as men freed and out of all daunger of the Empyre of Rome / & theyr lande after theym they named Fraūce / which ſyne ẏ tyme is greatly encreaſyd. So ẏ at this daye it is a Countre of great welth & honour and conteyneth many prouynces & lordſhyppes as after the affirmaunce of Policronica is touchyd in the .xxvii. Chapitre of his firſte booke. ¶ Where it is ſhewyd that Gallia / whiche now is Fraūce hadde that name Gallia of whytneſſe of people. This Gallia or Fraunce hath in the North ſyde Germania / In the Eſt the Ryuer of Ryne / In the Southeſt ẏ Alpis or the hyghe mountaynes / And in the Weſt the ſee Occean / which is called bothe Britannicum and Gallicum / whiche is to meane Englyſſhe ſee and Frenche ſee / for it departyth Englande and Fraunce / In the South ſee of myddell Erth that waſſheth aboute by ẏ prouynce of Narbon / In the tyme of Julius Ceſar Gallia was departed on thre / But for dyuers happys that befell after in that Lande the Countree and lande that ſtretcheth from the Ryne to Seyn is nowe called Gallia Belgica / whiche is verey Fraunce / and that Coūtre that ſtretchyth from Seyn to the Ryuer of Leyr is called Gallia Lugdunēſis / wherof the ouer part hyght or is named Burgundia that is Burgoyne / and the nether parte is Neuſtria or Normandye.

Gallie prouincia.

Diuiſio Gallie.

¶ And the Countree that Stretchyth frome the Ryuer of Leyr to the Ryuer of Geroūde / is called Gallia Acquitania whiche is Guyan and ſtretchyth out of the Eeſt from yͤ Ryuer of Rooñ vnto the West Occean wherof the ouer partie therof hyght Celica / whiche is to meane Heuenly or cauſe / becauſe that hyghe mountaygnes be therin. Frome the water of Gerounde to the ſee of myddyll Erth / And to the Moūtaygnes called Montes Pireni or great Hylles of Spayne is cleppyd Gallia / Narbonenſis and nowe a parte therof is called Gothia / and ſome Vaſconia / whiche is to meane Caſcoyne.

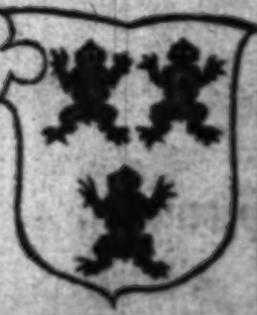
¶ And ſo Gallia is cloſed aboute with. iii. noble waters with the ryuer of Ryne In the North ſyde / with the Ryuer of Roone in the Eeſt / And with the Bryteſſhe Occean in the West / in Gallia or Fraunce ben many noble Cyties. Wherof Paris is hede and pryncipall / whiche in the firſte foundacion was cleppyd Parides after Parides a Troyan that departed from Troy with Eneas ⁊ other as wytneſſyth Carinus and other wryters of Hyſtoryes. But yͤ Frenſche Cronycle ſayth it was firſte founded by the Sicambris and named by theym Lucecia before the Incarnacyon of Criſte. CCC. lxxx. and. xv. yeres. And in yͤ whyle that yͤ forenamed Marcomyrus was as there chief hede and gouernour / He for the more beaute of the name ; and alſo in mȳde of Paris ſone of Pryam kynge of Troy of the whiche he was lynyally diſcended / he therfore chaunged yͤ name and cōmaunded it to be called Paris. ¶ In Gallia alſo be thyſe prouynces and Lordſhyppes folowynge Braban / Flaundres / Normandy / Pycardy Brytayne the laſſe / Peytowe / Caſcoyne / Guyan / Tolowſe / Burgoyne / Angeo / and Mayn / Prouynce / Champayne / and Aluerne / all whiche Signouries and Lordſhyppes belonged or appertyned vnto the Crowne of Fraunce. Al be it that dyuers of theym hath ben gyuen out by Mariage or otherwyſe. So that the kynge of Fraunce Claymeth to be chief Lorde of theym and at this day hath the poſſeſſion of them / except Burgoyn / Flaundres / and Braban / ⁊ Normandy for the whiche he is Tributarye vnto the kynge of Englande. Thenne it foloweth whenne thyſe ſayd Gallis or Frenſchmen hadde thus conquered thyſe foreſayd Countrees / or the more party of theym or at leeſt made theym vnto yͤ the ſayd Gallis Tributary. Thenne the forenamed Marcomyrus as theyr chief hede or gouernour / cloſyd Cyties with ſtronge walles and buylded ſtronge holdes and Caſtellys and after dyed leuynge after hym a ſone garnyſſhed with all knyghtly vertue named Pharamūdus or Pharamonde.

Tempus diſcordie.

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ This is the olde Armys of Fraunce.

¶ Capitulum. lxxviii.



Franc

Pharamundus yͤ ſoñ of Marcomirꝰ before named was after the deth of his ſayde Fader made or ordeyned yͤ firſte kynge of Frenſchmen / By the agreement of Hyſtoryes. And alſo as affermeth Maiſter Robert Gagwyne / And other in yͤ yere of our lordes Incarnacion. CCCC xx. And of the worlde or after the Creacion of the firſte Adam folowynge the acompte of this werke / as before is ſhewyd. v. M. vi. C. and. xix. After Brute beganne his domynyon.

The
Army
Frau

Prim
Fran

¶ In this Iſle of Brytayne. M. v. C. x liii. And the yere of myſery of the Brytonii. xxvi. Of this Pharamonde is lytell thynge laſt in memory / Except that myne Auctour Gagwynus teſtyfyeth / that he made certayne lawes whiche longe tyme enduryd after. But for the names of the lawes and vſe of them be derke to Englyſſhe vnderſtandynge / therfore I ouerpaſſe theym / and folowe the Hyſtorye whiche affermeth / that whanne the ſayd Pharamonde hadde ruled the Frenſchmen well and nobly by the ſpace of .xi. yeres / he dyed and laft after hym a ſone named Claudis Crinitus or Capellatus.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. lxxix.

rancia.

Clodio the ſone of Pharamonde was made kyng of Fraunce / In the yere of oure Lorde. CCC.xxxi. And the .xxxvii. yere of yͤ foreſayd Myſery of the Brytons the whiche as before is ſayd was ſurnamed Crinitus and Capellatus / by reaſon wherof the kynges of Frenſchmen longe tyme after / were called Criniti. This to augment his Lordſhyp made warre vpon a people called Turynges / and by great and ſore fyght made them at length Subget to hym / whiche Coūtre as ſayth the Frenſche Cronycle is a part of Almayne. And at this daye or tyme of this Clodio his Reygne the Romaynes hadde no more of the Lande of Gallia or Fraunce in theyr rule / thenne that whiche lyeth from yͤ Ryuer of Leir vnto the Ryuer of Ryne / whiche is called Gallia Lugdunenſis. And whan he hadde thus ſubdued the Turynges / he than ſent his Eſpyes ouer the Ryne to ſe what ſtrength they were of that Inhabited that Coūtre and after report to hym brought of the ſaid Eſpyes / that the coūtre was fertyll and ryche and the people therof / but of ſmall defence he with his Army ouerſpred the Coūtre / and after ſhortly beſeged the Cyties of Cambrey and Turney and theym wanne. But in the cytie of Turney was a certayn nombre of Romaynes / whiche manfully defended yͤ Towne longe tyme. And whan they parceyued that they myght no lenger holde yͤ Towne / they than manfully Iſſued out / & gaue to yͤ Frenſchmen harde batayll / but fortune was to theim frowarde / ſo that they were diſtreſſyd. After whiche Countres and Townes thus goten by Clodio with other victorious dedys by hym done he laſtly dyed whenne he had ruled yͤ Frenſchmen. xix. yeres without Iſſue of his body.

Nowe theſe lette vs retourne vnto Tharchebyſſhop of London and the other Brytons beynge in Brytayne the leſſe / the whiche vpon the promeſſe before reherced receyued of Aldroenus kynge of lytell Brytayne his brother named Conſtantyne the whiche wͭ a certayne nombre of knyghtes ſhortly after landed at Totneſſe in moche Brytayne and gatheryd to theym the floure of yͤ Brytons / which before theyr lādynge were hydde in dyuers places of yͤ lande. By whoſe powers and mercy all knyghthod / the Enemyes of yͤ Lande were ſhendfully chaſyd and vtterly confounded / whiche victory thus by yͤ Brytons opteyned. They of one mynde conueyde theyr Cheuetayne Conſtantyne vnto the Towne of Kaercegent nowe called Ciceſtre / and there Crowned hym accordynge to the promeſſe made vnto his brother kynge of this Ile of the more Brytayne.

Landynge of Conſtantyne.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. lxxx.

Conſtantinꝰ the brother of Aldroenus kynge of lytell Brytaygne was Crowned kynge of moche Brytaigne in yͤ yere of our lord. CCCC. ⁊.xxxiii. and yͤ.iii. yere of Clodio then kynge of Fraunce / the whiche guyded the londe with ſuche manhode ⁊ polyce / that he kept it frome daūgere of ennemyes / ⁊ for tyme of his lyfe helde it in good quyet ⁊ reſt. Of this Conſtātyne is lytell mynde made or left in wrytinge / excepte that he receyued of his wyfe thre ſones / the which he named Conſtant / Aurely / ⁊ Uter or Conſtancius Aurelius Ambroſius / ⁊ Uter whiche was ſurnamed Pendragon. ¶ But for he ſawe and ꝑceyued that his eldeſt ſone named Conſtant was dull and Inſolent of wytte: He therfore made hym a Monke in the Monaſtery of Seynt Amphiabyll of Wyncheſter / which Monaſtery at this day is called ſeynt Swythynes abbey. And the other.ii. bretherne he betoke vnto Gwitellinus Archebyſſhop to noryſſhe and brynge forth.

Conſtant made a monke.

¶ In the Court of this Cōſtantyne as wytneſſyth Gaufride and a Picte / that was moche loued and greatly Fauouryd of Conſtantyne / ſo that he myght at all tymes come to the kynges preſence / the whiche beynge a errant Traytoure and ſechynge conuenyent tyme to execute his deteſtable treaſon by a ſecrete meane ſlewe the Kynge in his Chambre / when he hadde ben kynge / after mooſt wryters.x.yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.lxxxi.

Conſtancius ſone of Conſtantyne / By meane of Vortygernus was made kynge of Brytayne / in the yere of our Lord.CCCC.xliiii. This as before is towchyd / For ſo moch as his Fader thought he was nat very apte to take ſo great a charge as to Gouerne the Lande after hym became a Relygious man in the Monaſterye before named. Or as ſome wryters meane the ſayd Conſtance of pure deuocion that he hadde to god and ſeyn Amphiabyll made hym ſelfe a Monke vnwyttynge the kyng his Fader and other his frendꝭ. ¶ But how or ī what maner ſo euer he became a Monke trouth it is yͭ Vortigerus or Vortigernꝰ after yͤ deth Conſtantyne founde ſuche meanes that he was taken out of the ſayd Abbey and Crowned kynge of Brytayne / by meane wherof the ſayde Vortiger hadde all the rule of the lande. So that Conſtant hadde but oonly the name. This Vortiger thenne conſyderynge the Innocency and myldeneſſe of the kyng caſt in his mynde howe he myght be Kynge hym ſelfe. And amonge other meanes / founde to haue aboute the kyngꝭ parſone an hondreth Pictes or after ſome Scottes the whiche he ordeyned for a Garde for the kynges parſone / whiche done he bare hym in ſuche wyſe agayne the Pictes By meanes of great gyftes / and other wyſe that they at length had Vortiger in ſuche fauoure / that they feryd nat to ſay openly that Vortiger was more worthy to be kynge than Conſtant. In this whyle Vortiger gatte into his poſſeſſion the kynges treaſoure / and what was of hym cōmaunded was done / though the other therat murmured and grudged. And euer in ryght and wronge he fauouryd the forſayd Pictes or Scottes / The whiche at length perceyuynge his corrupt mynde whan they ſawe yͭ they had conuenyent tyme fyll vpon the kynge / and hym ſlewe or murderyd.

Mon
made
kynge.

¶ After whiche cruell dede by theym done / They preſented the hede of Conſtant vnto Vortiger / thenne beynge at London / wherof whan he was ware to the ende that the Brytons ſhuld thynke that dede to be done agayne his mynde and wyll wept and made ſemblaunt of

Cau

all ſorowe and heuynes/ And cauſed the ſayde.C.knyghtes to be taken in all haſte after / And theym by dome and lawe of the Lande to be behedyd / By reaſon wherof he was taken nat culpable / or Innocent of the kynges dethe. Whanne the kynges dethe was knowen to ſuche parſones as hadde the kepyng of the.ii. yonger bretherne Aurelius and Uter/ they in all haſte for the more ſauegarde of theym / Fledde into lytell Brytayne/ and there kept theym tyll it pleaſyd god otherwyſe to purueye for theym. And thus as ye haue herde was kynge Conſtant ſlayne when he had Reygned after mooſt wryters.v.yeres.

¶ Capitulum.lxxxii.

Vortigernus Duke of yͤ Jueſſes or Vortigerus Erle of Jeweſſes/ after called Weſt ſaxons/ was made kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of oure Lorde.CCCC. and.xlviii. and the.xviii. yere of Clodio kynge of Fraunce/ whiche after the deth of Cōſtant by ſtrength/ and otherwyſe was made kynge / and ruled the Lande nat all without trouble. For it was nat longe or the Pyctes / whiche hauynge knowlege of the deth/ and Jugement of theyr knightes and kynſmen that they inuaded the northe partyes of the lande/ doynge therin great harme ⁊ domage/ and ouer that many ⁊ dyuers of the grete of the Brytons perceyuynge that the kynge Conſtant was nat murdered all without cōſent of the ſayd Vortyger rebelled agayn hym / And dayly ſent and ſayled ouer into lytell Brytayn to the ayde ⁊ aſſiſtence of yͤ foreſayd chylderen of Conſtantyne / whiche put the ſaid Vortiger to great vnreſtfulneſſe/ ⁊ yͤ more for that/ yͭ he wyſt nat nor knew nat in whom he myght put his truſt ⁊ cōfydence in.

ota.
Diſcrete

¶ With theſe perturbaunces was medeled plentye of corne and frute that the lyke therof had nat ben ſene many yeres paſſyd/ wherwith was ioyned Lechery and Peſtylence / with many other incōuenyencis / So that vyce was accompted for ſmall or none offence/ the whiche reigned nat only in the Temporaltye/ but alſo in the Spiritualtye and hedes of the ſame/ ſo that euery man turned the poynte of his ſpere agaynſt the trewe ⁊ Innocent man / ⁊ the Cōmons gaue theym all to dronkenneſſe ⁊ ydelnes/ Where thorough enſued fyghtyng ſtryfe ⁊ moche enuy. Of which foreſayd myſcheuys/ enſued moche mortalytie ⁊ deth of men/ that the lyuyng ſcantly ſuffyced in ſome Countres to bury yͤ deed. And ouer this the kynge was ſoo harde beſet with the forenamed Enemyes that he was conſtrayned as affermeth Policronica to ſend for peynems as the Saxons to helpe to withſtande his Enemyes and to defende his lande / and alſo he dayly feryd the landyng of Aurely and Uter. ¶ Vortiger thus beynge beſette with many aduerſyties in viſytyng his lande. And then beynge for dyuers cauſes hym mouynge at Dorobernia / or Caunterbury tydinges came to hym of the arryuynge of.iii. longe Shyppes full of Armed men at the Iſle of Tenet. Wherof firſte he made coūtenaunce as though he had ben in doute whether it hadde been the.ii. bretherne of Conſtant or none. But whenne the fame was blowen aboute that they were none Enemyes anone he cauſed yͤ leders of theym to be brought vnto his p̄ſence Freynynge of theym the cauſe of theyr landynge and of theyr Nacyon and Countree/ the whiche anſwered vnto the kynge ⁊ ſayd they were of the Countree of Germany And put out of theyr Countre by a maner ſorte or lotte at ſondry tymes vſed within the ſayde londe / the whiche was vſed for ſomoche as the people therin encreaſed ſo faſte that without ſuch prouyſyon hadde the Countre ſhulde nat ſuf-

Saxons
firſt landȳg

ſyce for the people/the which was ſuche as foloweth. ¶ That at ſondry tymes whenne the ſayd Countre was replenyſſhed of people the Prynceſ ⁊ rulers therof wolde aſſemble at a certayne place/ ⁊ call before theym the luſty yonge folkes of the whiche they wolde choſe out a certayne nombre/ And appoynte to theym certayne Dukes or leders with all thynge neceſſary to the warre. And theym ſo garnyſſhed wolde cõmaunde to ſerche theyr aduenture/and to wynne ſome lãde by theyr knyghthoode/ where they myght enhabyte theym ſelfe/ By which vſe and cuſtome/thus longe vſyd nowe was fallen to theyr lotte/ to do as theyr fore Faders hadde done before theym. Wherfore ſyne Fortune hadde brought theym to this Lande they beſought the kynge that he wolde take theym to his ſeruyce. And they wold be redy to fyght for the defence of hym and his countree. And whenne the kyng hadde enquered ferther. He founde that they hadde.ii.leders named Hengiſtus and Horſus/ ⁊ they and theyr people were called Saxons. ¶ The kynge thus beynge aſcertayned of the maner of thyſe ſtraũgers And that they were of yͤ Gentyle of Pagan lawe/ſayd he was very heuy and ſory that they were Myſcreauntſ. But he was Joyus and gladde of theyr cõmynge. Forſomoche as he had nede of ſuche Sowdyoures to defende hym and his lande agayne his Enemyes/ and ſo receyued theym to his wages and ſeruyce as is wytneſſyd of Gaufride and other moo wryters.

¶ Capitulum.lxxviii.

BEda the holy man ſayth yͭ Vortiger ſent for the Saxons ſtronge men of Armes that had no lande to dwelle in/ The whiche came in.iii. longe Shyppes called Obilas and receyued a place of hym to dwell in/ In yͤ Eeſt ſyde of Brytayne called the Ile of Tenet beſyde Kent/ Williãs de Regibus a wryter of hyſtoryes ſayth that yͤ Saxons come out of Germany by theyr wyll to wynne worſhyp and lãde/ and nat by lotte or Compulcion/ And alſo that they worſhipped at that dayes a God named Woden/ And a Goddeſſe named Fria. In the worſhyp of the whiche God the thirde Feryall daye/in the weke they named Wodneſday/ whiche at this day we call wedonyſday/ And in worſhyp of the ſayd Goddes they called the ſyxth daye Frys day/ the whiche we call now Fryday. ¶ Of thyſe forſayd people came thre maner of people/or.iii.maner of names/ that is to ſay Saxons/ Anglys/ ⁊ Iwetſ. Of the Saxons came the Eeſt Saxons/ Weſt ſaxons/ and the ſouthe Saxons/ Of the Anglis came the Eeſt Anglis/ yͤ myddell Anglis or Merceys Whiche helde myddell Englande/ that ſtretchyth weſtwarde towarde the Ryuer of Dee beſyde Cheſtre/and to Seuern beſyde Shropſbury/and ſo forthe to Bryſtowe/ and Eeſtwarde towarde the ſee/and Southwarde to Thamys and ſo forth to London/ ⁊ Northwarde to Humber/ and tourned downewarde and weſtwarde to the ryuer Mercea. And ſo forthe to the weſt See. ¶ And of the Iwetſ come the Kentyſſhme/and men of the Ile of Wyght/ Of the firſte cõmyng of theſe Saxons into great Brytayne/ Auctours in party varey/ wherfore in the treatyſe of Latyn before named it ſhall appere vnder correccyon yͭ the forenamed Hengiſtus ⁊ Horſus with theyr company firſt landed in yͤ forſayd Ile of grete Brytayne in the yere of our Lorde.CCCC.and.l.and the thirde yere of Vortiger. Thenne it foloweth thyſe Saxons with the kynges power bete downe the Enemyes beforeſayd and defendyd the lande in mooſt knyghtly wyſe. So that the kynge had the Saxons in great loue ⁊ fauour/ whiche fauoure Hengiſtus well apperceyuyng vpon a

Gens
Sax

ſeaſon whan he ſawe conuenyent tyme he axed of the kynge ſo moche grounde as the hyde of a Bull or other beeſt wolde compace / whiche the kynge to hym graunted / after whiche graunt the ſayd Hengyſte to the ende / to wynne a large grounde cauſed the ſayd beeſtis ſkyn to be cut into a ſmall and ſlender thonge. And with the ſame met out a large and great circuyte of groūde / vpon the whiche he ſhortly after buylded and ſette a large and ſtronge Caſtell / By reaſon of whiche thonge the ſayd Caſtell was longe after named Thonge Caſtell / whiche was ſette by thagreement of all wryters in the Countre of Lyndeſey.

Thonge
Caſtell ſtā
dyth with
.iiii. Mi
s of Fe
rſham by
Thamys
yde / not
erre from
Quynbur
ghe / whi
che is now
Noſtaryſh
nd is cal
d of the
Borders
ers tong
Caſtell.

After theſe tydynges ſprange into Germany of the plentie and fatnes of the Lande of Brytayne with other Cōmodyties pteynynge to the ſame / By meane wherof the Saxons dayly drewe to the ſayd lande / & couenaūted w the Brytons / ẏ the Brytōs ſhuld fynde theyr wordlynes and other neceſſaries. And the Saxons as theyr Sowdiours ſhuld defende the lande from Incurſion of all Enemyes. For the whiche the Brytons ſhulde gyue to theym Competent mete and wages.

Ronowen

¶ Then by the Sonde of Hengyſte came with .xvi. ſayles Ronowen the Doughter of the ſayd Hengiſt / whiche was a Mayden of Excellent beaute After whoſe cōmynge Hengiſt vpon a day beſought the kynge that he wold ſe his Caſtell / whiche he had newely edyfyed / To whoſe requeſt the kynge was aggreable. And at the daye aſſygned came to the ſayd Caſtell where he was ioyouſly receyued / and there among other paſſetymes the forſayd Ronowen with a Cuppe of golde full of wyne preſentyd the kynge ſalutynge and ſayinge Waſſayle. The kynge whiche before that tyme had herde no lyke Salutacion / nor yet vnderſtode what ſhe ment / Axed of her Fader what ſhe ment by that worde waſſayl. To whom it was anſwered by Hengiſtus that it was a Salutacion of good and gladneſſe / and that the kynge ſhulde drynke after her Joynynge therevnto this anſwere. Drynke hayll / wherfore the kynge as he was enfourmed toke the Cuppe of the Maydes hande / & dranke and after behelde the wenche in ſuch maner that he was wounded with the darte of the blynde God Cupide / ẏ neuer after he coude withdrawe his loue from that wenche / but laſtly by Inſtigacion of the Deuyl axed her in Mariage of her Fader / and by force therof / as wytneſſyth Policronica / he put frome hym his laufull wyfe / of the whiche he had before tyme receyued .iii. noble ſones called Vortimerus Catagrinus / & Paſcencius. Then the kynge gaue vnto Hengiſtus the Lordſhyppe of Kent / thoughe Garangonus then Erle therof therat Grudgyd with many of his Brytons.

¶ For this and for ẏ / that the kynge had maryed a woman of vncowght beleue well nere all the Brytons forſoke hym & his werkes. Neuertheleſſe ſome there were as wel nobles and other that comforted the kynge in his euyll doyng. By whiche meane and other vnlefull dedys than dayly vſyd the fayth of Criſte began ſore to Apalle. And ouer that an hereſy called Arianes hereſy began thā to ſprynge in Brytayne. For the whiche .ii. holy Byſſhoppes named Germanus & Lupus as of Gaufride is wytneſſyd came into Brytaygne to refourme the the kynge and al other that Erryd from the waye of trouth.

Fabula.

¶ Of this holy man Seynt Germayne Vincent Hiſtoryall ſayth that vpon an euenynge / whan the weder was paſſynge colde. And the ſnowe fyll very faſte he axed lodgynge of ẏ kynge of Brytaygne. For hym and his Compenys / whiche was denyed. Then he after ſyttynge vnder a buſſhe in the felde the kynges Herdeman paſſyd by / And ſeynge this Byſſhop with his company ſyttyng in the weder / deſyred hym to his houſe to take there ſuch poore lodgynge as he had. Wherof the Byſſhop beynge gladde and fayne/ yode vnto the houſe of the ſayd Herdman/ the whiche receyued hym with glad chere. And for hym and his company/ wylled his wyfe to kyll his oonly calfe/ and to dreſſe it for his Geſtes ſouper/ the whiche was alſo done/ when the holy man had ſouped he called to hym his hoſtes / wyllyng ⁊ deſyrynge her that ſhe ſhuld diligently gader togyder all the bones of yͤ deed calfe And theym ſo gaderyd to wrappe togyder within the ſkynne of the ſayd calfe/ ⁊ then lay it in the ſtall before yͤ racke nere vnto yͤ dame/ which done accordyng to the cōmaūdement of the holy man ſhortly after the Calfe was reſtoryd to lyfe/ And forthwith Ete haye with the dame at the Racke/ Of whiche meruayll all yͤ houſhold was greatly aſtonyed and yeldyd thankynge vnto almyghty god / ⁊ to that holy Byſſhop.

An herde made kyng

¶ Vpon the morowe this holy byſſhop toke with hym this herdeman and yode vnto the preſence of the kynge ⁊ ared of hym in ſharpe wyſe / why that ouer nyghte he had denyed to hym lodgynge. Wherwith the kyng was ſo abaſſhed that he hadde no power to gyue vnto yͤ holy man anſwere. Then ſeynt Germayne ſayd to hym I charge yͤ in yͤ name of my Lord god/ that thou ⁊ thyne departe from this Paleys/ and reſygne it and the Rule of thy lande to hym yͭ is more worthy this Rome than thou art/ The which in all thynge by power Dyuyne was obſerued / ⁊ done and the ſayd herdeman by the holy Byſſhoppes Auctorytie was ſette into the ſame dignyte. Of whom after deſcendyd all the kynges of Brytayne.

¶ Capitulum.lxxxiiii.

This Story is alſo confermed of Antoninus Archebyſſhop of Florence/ and at lengthe by hym ſhewyd in the.xvii. Chapitre / and.xi. day of the ſeconde part of his werke called Som̄ Antonini / But by whom ſoeuer this Storye was firſte wryten I thynke he was none that deſcendyd of yͤ Welſhmen nor yet of theyr blood / For they come all of all Priamys blode / and nat of an herdman/ Except that they fetche theyr lyne from Dauid the holy kynge and prophete. This ſtorye ſemeth to be of more fame thenne of credence/ For other wryters tell this Story to be done in the Regyon of Powys by Buly theyr kynge. And alſo forſomoche as yͤ foreſayd Auctour maketh no mencyon of the more Brytayne nor of the laſſe. It is doutefull whether this hap fyll in that one Regyon or in that other. Albeit in yͤ lyfe of ſeynt Germayne/ it is redde that the ſayd ſeynt Germayne depoſyd Vortiger ⁊ enhaūced yͤ herdeman / as before is declared as affermeth Policronica. Thenne it foloweth in the Story when ſeynt Germayne had reſtoryd ſome ꝑte of Britayne to the trewe fayth he retourned into Fraunce/ fro whens he was before cōmyn. But in this ſayd ſaying ſhal be appere diſcorde in Cronycles. For as at this daye was nat the fayth of Criſte receyued in Fraunce as after more clerely ſhall appere/ wherfore no Byſſhop of criſtes fayth myght then kepe any See in Fraunce and alſo as affermeth Jacobus Philippus and other holy Remigius was the firſte that tourned Fraunce to Criſtes Religion/ and that after moſt concorde of wryters to be in the yere of our Lorde. CCCC.lxxx.and.xix. and yͤ xv. yere of the reygne of Clodoueus Lewys firſte Criſten kynge of the Realme of Fraūce.

Opinio

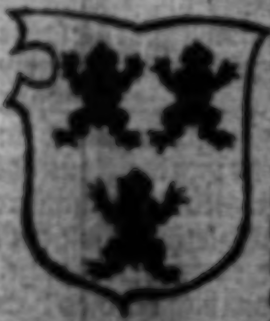
¶ Then to furnyſſhe or perfourme the Story of Vortiger nedefull it is or neceſſary to retourne to the matier where we before laſt. And to ſhewe that forſomoche as the Brytons withdrewe theym from Vortiger/ he was therfore conſtrayned to holde with hym yͤ Saxons by whoſe Coūſayll he after ſent for Octa the Sone of Hengiſt/ the whiche brought with hym an other company of

Saxons when the Lordes of Brytayne ſawe and conſyderyd the great multytude of Saxons / and theyr dayly repayre into this lande they aſſembled them togyder and ſhewed to the kynge the inconuenyence and Ieopardy that myght enſue to hym and his lande by reaſon of the great power of thyſe ſtraungers / and aduertyſed hym in aduoydyng of gretter daunger to expelle & put theym out of his Realme or the more pte of theim. ¶ But al was invayne for Vortiger hadde ſuche a mynde to the Saxons by reaſon of his wyfe that he preferred the loue of theym / before the loue of his owne Naturall kynneſmen & frendes. Wherfore the Brytons of one wyl and mynde crowned for theyr kynge Vortimerus the eldeſt ſone of Vortiger / and depryued hym of all kyngly dygnyte / when he hadde reygned after mooſt concorde of hyſtoryes .xvi. yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxxxv.

Francia.



Meroneus nexte of alye vnto Clodio / laſt kȳg of Fraū ce. For ſo moche as of Clodeo remayned none Iſſue / he was made kynge of Fraunce / In the yere of oʳ Lord .iiii. C. & .l. And the ſeconde yere of Vortiger / than kynge of Brytayne / The whiche was ſtronge and Marciall in all his dedes. And therunto right profytable for ye Realme / and amonge other notable dedes by hym done / He ſlewe ī one day / of Hunys the which by the cōmaundement of Attila Inuadyd and deſtroyed dyuers Coūtres / as Italy Germany & other an Hundreth and .lxxx. M. as is wryttē ī of maiſter Robert Gagwyne compiler & gaderer of the Actes & dedes of Frenſhemē. This forenamed Attila was kynge of Hunes / and led in one hooſt .CC. M. men of warre as teſtyfieth Policronica / and after dyuers batayllſ by hym wonne. He came into Feldes called Catalaunes the whiche conteyned an Hundreth Legis in length and .lxx. in brede / wherof euery Lege conteyneth .iii. Engliſſhe myles / In the whiche Feldes or Playnes he was encountred with the power of the Romaynes in whoſe ayde was the kynge of Fraunce / Meroneus the kynge or Duke of Burgoyne / and other wher after a longe fyght was ſlayne on both ſydes the foreſayd .C. & .lxxx. M. Of the whiche nombre the ſayd kynge or duke of Burgoyne was one as is more playnly ſhewed / in the .xxiii. Chapitre of the .iiii. boke of the ſayd Policronicon with other wonders / whiche I ouerpaſſe. ¶ Of this Meroneus diſcēdyd all the kynges of Frenſhmen tyll ye tyme of Pepyn / the whiche was Fader vnto Charles the great or Emperoure and fynally dyed this Meroneus when he had Reygned after mooſt wryters .x. yeres leuynge after hym a ſone named Childerich or Hilderiche.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxxxvi.

Francia.

Childericus or Hildericus ye ſone of Meroneus was ordeyned kynge of Fraunce In the yere of oure Lorde god .CCCC. and .lx. And the .xii. yere of Vortiger than kynge of Brytayne / the whiche enſued nothynge the warres of his fader. But allied hym with all vyce and crueltneſſe in ſuche extreme wyſe that he became odyble vnto his Subiectes. Wherfore the ſayd Chelderich / parceyuynge the murmure and grudge amonge the people and ſeyynge his ſodayne diſtruccyon coũſayled with a frende and lorde of his named Guynomadus or Guynemeus / By whoſe coũſayll in auoydynge gretter paryll he auoyded ſecretely his lande / and yode vnto the kynge of Thuryngi named Beſyngne of whom he was ioyouſly receyued / But at departynge of the kynge from the ſayd Guynemeus he toke a pece of golde and broke it in .ii. peces / wherof that one pece he delyuered vnto yͤ kynge / and that other pece he kepte to hym ſelfe / ſayinge to the kynge that whan ſoeuer that he receyued from hym that pece of golde that he ſhulde be ſuer to be reſtored agayne to his Regally and dignytie.

Exemplum Iuſticie.

¶ After the kynge was departed his lande / the Frenſhmen of one aſſent / chaſe for theyr gouernoure and hedde a Romayne named Gilſ whiche at yͭ day hadde a parte of Gallia or Fraũce in his Rule to the behofe of yͤ Romaynes / whiche part was named or nowe is named Soiſons / whan this Gilſ was ſtablyſſhed in his Auctorite yͤ forenamed Guynemeus behauyd hym in ſuche wyſe towarde this Gilſ / that he hadde hym in ſpeciall fauoure aboue all the nobles of Fraũce / & wold execute no thing of charge wͭout his conſent & Counſayll. Wherof the ſayd Guynemeus beyng ware & remembrynge howe he myght reſtore / Childerich to his former dignyte / aduyſed the ſayd Gilſ to ſette more greuous taſkis vpon yͤ Frenſhmen / enfourmyng hȳ further yͭ if any Grudged there at / yͭ he ſhuld punyſſhe ſome of yͤ myghtyeſt of theym / by reaſon wherof he ſhulde fere the other.

Cautela.

¶ Whiche thus done accordynge to yͤ foreſayd Counſayll ſhortly after to brynge his purpoſe the better about the ſayd Guynemeus accuſyd certayne Rulers of Fraũce ſuche as he well knewe were great Enemyes vnto Childerich / yͤ whiche he cauſed to be taken & ſent vnto Gilſ / and Gilſ vpon theym dyd ſharp Execucion / In the whiche he ſo perſecuted that the Frenſhmen for remedy complayned theym to Guynemeus / To whom it was by hym anſwered that he greatly merueyled of theyr vnſtableneſ that they had choſen to theym a kynge / And nowe ſo ſodaynly wolde haue hym depoſyd ſhewyng furthermore that outher they muſte call agayne Childerich that exerciſyd his lyfe in voluptuouſneſſe of lyuynge or elles they muſte dwell vnder the kynge / whiche is cruell and full of blode ſhedynge with dyuers other exortacions concernynge the agayne callyng of Childerich to his fourmer dignyte / whiche for lengthe I omytte and paſſe ouer.

Childerich reſtoryd.

¶ By meane of whiche Exortacion Childerich was ſecretely ſent for / And receyuyd from his truſty frende the foreſayd pece of golde ſpedde hym haſtely into Fraunce agayne whom the foreſayd Guynemeus in lyke wyſe ſped hym. So that they mette at a Caſtell in the Countre of Champion / where they with other to theym allied gaderyd a great hooſt / and made towarde yͤ foreſayd Gilſ or Gillion. The whiche hauynge knowlege of the ſayde conſpiracy ordeygned an Armye of knyghtes / and yode agayne his Enemyes. But he was ouerſet and compelled for his ſauegarde to fle into the Coũtre of Soiſons beforenamed where he after endyd his naturall lyfe / and Childerich was agayne reſtored and made kynge.

¶ Childerich than thus reſtored vnto his Regally ſubdued ſoone after a Saxon prynce named Onager and beſegyd the Cytie of Orleaunce and it receyued vnto his ſubiection and after paſſyd the Ryuer of Leyr and ſubdued to his Sygnory the Countre of Angeo & Mayn.

¶ Whenne the fame of Childerich was brought vnto Baſyna the wyfe of Beſygne kynge of Turynges. She anone forſoke her owne Loꝛde and ſpedde her into Fraunce / And ſo to the preſence of Childerich whome he receyued with all gladneſs/ and whan he hadde of her enquyred the cauſe of her comynge. She anſwered foꝛ that / that ſhe knewe and vnderſtode to be in hym moꝛe vertue and honoure/ than in any other man at that daye lyuyng/ She was therfoꝛe comyn to hym to contynue the remenaũt of her lyfe in his company addynge alſo therunto that if in any Countree ſhe knewe his better ſhe wolde than ſerche ſee and lande to haue hym to her Loꝛde oꝛ huſbande. But foꝛ ſhe was aſſured that he had no pere/ ſhe beſought hym to accept her to his company.

¶ Capitulum.lxxxvii.

Ingratitudo.

WHen Childerich puttynge a part and forgettynge kyndeneſſe to hym befoꝛe ſhewed by her huſbãde Beſſyge Maryed the ſayd Baſina yet beyng a Pagan/ And whan the firſte nyght was comyn ẏ they ſhulde go to bedde / ſhe exoꝛted hym that he ſhulde that nyght abſtayne from all fleſſhly lykynge and watche the Gates of his Paleys / And to make repoꝛte to her of ſuche vyſyons as he ſawe there ẏ nyght.

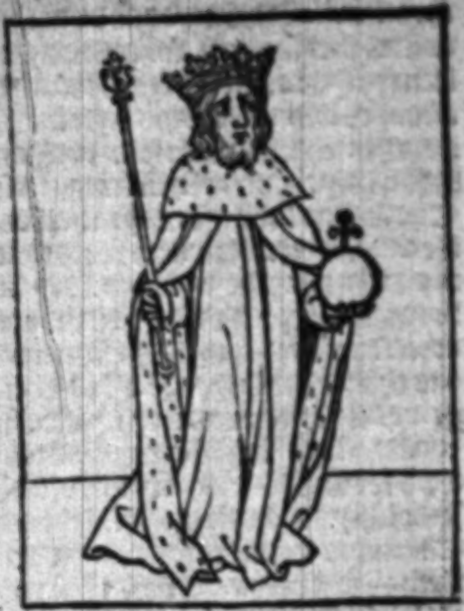
iſiones.

To the whiche he was agreable/ where he ſo ſtandynge/ ſawe firſte a Multytude of Unycoꝛnes / Lyons / and Lybardes paſſynge foꝛby the Paleys gate / And within a ſhoꝛte ſpace of tyme after/ he ſawe a great company of Berys and Wolues rennynge after the other / And thirdly and laſtly he ſawe a Multitude of Dogges and other ſmall rauenous beſtes/ the whiche in his ſyght fyll vpon the other.ii. Companyes and bitterly deuoured theym all. ¶ Whenne he hadde ſeen the fyne of this vyſyon / nat a lytell aſtonyed retourned to his wyfe ſhewynge to her what he hadde ſeen/ to whome ſhe ſayd/ ſyr of me ye ſhall receyue a ſoñ The whiche in all his dedys ſhalbe noble and honourable lyke to the Unycoꝛnes and Lyons ſhewyd to you in ẏ firſt vyſyon. Of the which ſhall deſcende one other ſone / the whiche ſhalbe rauenous and ſhall ſette his mynde all to Pyllage and Raupyne lyke vnto the rauenous Wolfe ⁊ Bere/ And after hym ſhal come a Childe oꝛ Childer that ſhalbe of ſuche Inſolency and waſtynge that lyke as ẏ Rauenous Hounde ſtroyeth and waſtyth all that he may tere with his teeth/ So ſhall theyſe parſones waſte and deſtroye by theyr folyes all that other noble men hath purchaſed to their handes And the Multitude which that ye ſawe of other ſmall Rauenous beeſtes betokeneth the Comon people whiche in thoſe dayes foꝛ lacke of a good ⁊ wyſe prynce ſhall renne eyther vpon other ⁊ robbe and ſle eche other.

Explicatio. Viſionis.

¶ Of this Expoſycion the kynge as ſomdele troubled But yet he reioyſed of the Iſſue/ that ſhulde come of his body. Thenne it foloweth whanne this Childerich hadde ouercomyn ſome Batayles in Almayne. And theym Subdued to his Empyꝛe he laſtly dyed when he had Reygned with the viii. yeres allowed to his reygne foꝛ the tyme that he was exyled / and with the reſydue that he Reygned befoꝛe ⁊ after in all.xxiiii. yeres leuynge after hym a Sone named vpon the foꝛenamed Baſina called Clodio oꝛ after mooſt wryters Clodoueus.

¶ Capitulum.lxxxviii.



Vortimerus yͤ Eldeſt ſone of Vortiger was by aſſent of the Britons made kyng of Brytaygne / In the yere of our Lord. CCCC.lxiiii And the.iiii. yere of Childericus thanne kynge of Fraūce. The whiche in all haſt purſued the Saxons / and gaue vnto theym a great Batayll vpon the Ryuer of Darwent / where he hadde of theym victory. And ſecūdaryly he faught with theym vpon yͤ Foorde called Epiſfoorde or Agliſſhorp / In the whiche fyght Catrignus Brother to Vortimer and Horſus Brother to Hengiſt or Coſyn after longe fyght atwene theym.ii. eyther of theym ſlewe other / in whiche fyght alſo the Britons were victours. ¶ The thirde Batayll he faught with theym nere vnto the ſee ſyde where alſo yͤ Brytons chaſyd the Saxons & compelled theym to take the Ile of Wyght for theyr ſuertie. ¶ This batayll as wytneſſith Alfredus was more wonne / by vertue of the prayers of the holy Byſſhop ſeynt Germayne / than by myght of the Brytons For whenne the holy man ſawe the Brytons gyue backe he helde his handes towarde Heuen and cryed thryſe Alleluya whiche is to our vnderſtandyng as moche to ſaye / as ſaue vs good Lorde thorough whiche prayer the Brytons by dyuyne helpe opteyned the victory of theyr Enemyes. ¶ The fourth Batayll was nere vnto a Moore called Cole Moore the which was longe and ſore foughten by the Saxons by reaſon that the ſayd Moore cloſyd a parte of theyr Hooſt ſo ſtrongely / that the Brytons myght nat wynne vnto theym for daunger of theyr ſhot. Albeit that fynally they were chaſed & many of them of Cōſtraynt drowned and ſwalowed in the ſayd Moore. ¶ And ouer & beſyde theſe foure pryncipall Batayles Vortimerus had wͭ the Saxons dyuers other conflictis / as in Kent / at Thetfoorde i Northfolke / & in Eſſex nere vnto Colcheſtre / And leſte nat tyll he had byrafte from theym yͤ more part of ſuche poſſeſſions as before tyme they hadde wonne. And kept theym oonly to the Ile of Thanet / the whiche Vortimere often greuyd by ſuche Nauy as he then had. ¶ Whenne that Rowen Doughter of Hengiſte apperceyued the great myſchief that her Fader and yͤ Saxons were in by the Marcyall Knyghthode of Vortimer / ſhe ſoughte ſuche meanes that ſhortly after / as teſtyfyeth Gaufride and other Vortymer was poyſoned / when he had Ruled the Brytons after moſt concorde of wryters.vii.yeres.

Miraculū.

* * *

¶ Capitulum lxxix.

Vortigernus Fader of Vortymerus laſt deed was agayne reſtoryd to the kyngdome of moche Brytaygne / in the yere of oure Lordes Incarnacion. CCCC.lxxi. and the.xi. yere of Childericius thenne kynge of Fraunce/ the whiche al the tyme of the Reygne of his sone Vortymer had retayned hym in the Countre of Cambria or Walys where in this paſſe tyme after ſome wryters he buylded a ſtrong Caſtell in a place called Generon or Gwaynerew/ In the weſt ſyde of Walys nere vnto ẏ ryuer of Gwana in an hylle or vpon an hyll called Cloarcy. But ẏ olde Cronycle before ſpoken of ſayth ẏ this Vortiger was kepe ſomwhat vnder rule of certayn Tutours to hym aſſigned in ẏ towne of Carlegion or Cheſter and demeaned hym ſo well to watche his Sone in aydynge of hym with his Counſayl/ and other wyſe that the Brytons for it caſt to hym ſuche a fauoure that they after the deth of Vortymer made hym agayne kynge.

¶ It was nat lōge after that Vortiger was thus ſette in Auctorytee/ But that Hengiſtus pryd this lande with a great multitude of Saxons whereof heryng Vortiger in all haſte aſſembled his Brytons and made to warde theym/ And whenne Hengiſtus hadde experience of the great hooſt of Brytons/ He thenne deſyred meanes of treaty and of peas. Where laſtly it was concluded that a certayne nombre of Brytons/ and as many of Saxons ſhuld vpon a Maye day aſſemble vpon the Playne of Ambrii/ nowe called Saleſbury. Whiche daye certaynly prefixed/ Hengiſtus vſyng a newe maner of Treaſon charged all his Saxons by hym appoynted that eche of theym ſhuld put ſecretly a longe knyfe in theyr hooſe/ and at ſuche ſeaſon as he gaue to theym this watche or by worde. ¶ Nemnyth your Sexis ẏ euery che of theym ſhuld drawe his knyfe and ſlee a Bryton nat ſparynge any one/ Except Vortiger the kyng. And at the day before appoynted ẏ kyng with a certayne of Brytons nat ware of this purpoſed Treaſon came in a peaſyble wyſe to the place before aſſygned where he fande redy Hengiſtus with his Saxons/ the whiche after due obeyſaunce made vnto the kyng receyued hym with a countenaunce of all loue. Where after a tyme of Commynycacion hadde/ Hengiſte beynge mynded to execute his former purpoſed treaſon ſhewyd his watche worde by reaſon whereof anon the Brytons were ſlayne as ſhepe amonge wolues hauynge no maner of weppyn to defende theym ſelf/ Except that any of theym myght by his manhode and ſtrengthe/ gette the knyfe of his Enemye. Amonge the nombre of theyſe Britons was an Erle called Edolf or Edolf; Erle of Carlegion or Cheſtre/ the whiche ſeyng his Felowes and Frendes thus murdred/ As affermeth myn Auctour Gaufride & other he by his manhode wraſte a ſtake in the hedge or ellys where/ wt ẏ whiche he knyghtly ſauyd his owne lyfe and ſlewe of the Saxons .lxx. And fledde the Cytie or Towne of Ambry now named Saleſbury. After whiche treaſon thus executed the kyng remayned with Hengiſtus as pryſoner. ¶ Of the takyng of Vortiger & ſleynge of the lordes of Brytayne an Auctour called Wilhelmus de Regibus ſayth ẏ Hengiſtus agreed wt Vortiger and his Brytons/ and that he ſhulde enioye the Caſtell by hym before made with a certayne of lande therunto adioynynge for hym and his Saxons to dwelle vpon. And whanne the ſayde agremēt was ſurely Stablyſhed this Hengiſt entendynge treaſon/ deſyred ẏ kynge with a certayne nombre of his lordes to come to hym to Dyner within his ſayd Caſtell/ The whiche of the kynge was graunted. And at the daye aſſygned the kynge with his Lordes came to the ſayd Thongcaſtell to dyner. Where he with his was well and honourably receyued and alſo deyntely ſerued.

¶ But whenne the kyng and his Lordes were in their moſt Myrth this Hengiſt hadde cōmaundyd before that his owne knyghtes ſhulde falle at variaunce amonge theym ſelf/ whiche ſo done ẏ

Hēgiſtus

Brytons. ſleyned.

Virilitas.

Thong Caſtel. Beſyde Feuerſam/ as is aforeſayd.

remenaunt of his Saxons as it were in partynge of Frayes ſhulde falle vpon the Bꝛytons and ſlewe theym all / oute take oonly the kynge / the whiche was done lyke as ye haue befoꝛe harde deuyſed / and the kynge was holden as pꝛyſoner.

∴ ◆ ∴

¶ Capitulum.lxxxx.

HEngiſtus thanne hauynge the kynge as pꝛyſoner and a great parte of the Rulers of Bꝛytaygne thus as befoꝛe is ſayd ſubdued / was ſomedeale exalted in pꝛyde / ⁊ compellyd the kynge to gyue vnto hym as wytneſſyth Policronica.iii. Pꝛouynces in the Eeſt part of Bꝛytaygne / whiche.iii.pꝛouynces ſhulde be Kent / Southſaxon oꝛ Suſſex / And of Eſtanglis whiche is to meane Noꝛffꝫ / and Suffꝫ / as affermeth the Auctoure of the floure of Hyſtoꝛyes / But Guydo de Columpna ſayth that the foꝛeſayd.iii. Pꝛouynces was Kent / Eeſtſaxon / oꝛ Eſſex / ⁊ of Eſtanglis / whiche is Noꝛffꝫ and Suffꝫ / Of the whiche ſayd Pꝛouynces when Hengiſt was poſſeſſyd he ſuffrede the kynge to goo at his lybertie. And thenne Hengiſte began his Loꝛdſhyp ouer the Pꝛouynce of Kent / and ſent other of his Saxons to bewelde the other.ii.pꝛouynces / that is to ſay of Eeſtanglis ⁊ Eeſtſaxons tyll he hadde ſent foꝛ other of his kynneſmen / that he entendyd to gyue yͤ ſayd pꝛouyces vnto Hengiſtus.

¶ The kyngdome of Kent here begynneth.

¶ Capitulum.lxxxxi.

Kancie.

THus Hengiſtus beynge in poſſeſſion of this Pꝛouynce of Kent Cōmaundyd his Saxons to calle it Hengiſtus lande wherof as ſome Auctours meane the hole lande of Bꝛytayne toke his firſte name of Englande. But that ſayinge ſhall appere contrary as ſhalbe ſhewyd hereafter in the Stoꝛy of Egbert kynge of Weſtſaxons / the whiche after he hadde ſubdued the more partie of the kyngdomes of Saxons / and made of all but one Monarchy / he thenne cōmaundyd this Lande to be called Anglia / ⁊ his Saxons Anglis whiche after by Coꝛrupcion of ſpeche was called Englande / and the people Engliſſhemen. ¶ This Loꝛdſhyp oꝛ kyngdome of Kent hadde his begynnynge vnder Hengiſte / In the yere of our Loꝛde after mooſt concoꝛdaūce of wryters and by reaſon of the tyme.CCCC.lxxvi. And the.v.yere of Voꝛtigernes laſte reygne. ¶ But Denys and other that accompt this kyngdome to begynne in yͤ yere of our Loꝛde.CCCC.and.lv. Allowe the begynnynge therof to be whan Hengiſtꝰ had firſt gyft of yͤ ſame by reaſon yͭ Voꝛtiger maryed his doughter.

¶ The fi
kyngd
of yͤ S
ons.

¶ This lordſhyp conteyned the Countree that ſtretched frome Eeſt Occean unto the Ryuer of Thamys / and hadde upon the Southeſt Southerey / And upon ẏ Weſt London / upon the North eeſt Thamys aforſayd / ⁊ Eeſtſaxon nowe Eſſex. ⁊ this lordſhyp conteyned alſo the Ile of Thanet. Which lordſhyp or kyngdome endured after mooſt wryters from the tyme of the fyrſte yere of ẏ Reygne of this Hengiſte tyll the .xxv. yere of Egbert before named / by the terme of CCC.xlii. yeres folowynge that accompt / at whiche ſeaſon the ſayd Egbert thanne kynge of Weſtſaxons ſubdued Baldredus than kynge of Kent and Joyned it to his owne kyngdome. ❧❧

¶ Albeit that the Auctour of Policronica affermeth it to endure by the ſpace of CCC.lxviii. under .xv. kynges wherof Baldredus was the laſte / whiche foloweth nere unto the Accompt of Denys before named. The fyrſte Chriſten kynge of this Lordſhyp was Ethelbertus / or Ethelbert / the whiche receyued ẏ fayth of Criſte by that holy man ſeynt Auſten or Auguſtyne nere about the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion. CCCCC.lxxx. and .xvi. The whiche Ethelbert cauſed ſoone after to be Edyfied the Monaſtery of ſeynt Peter and Poule In the Eeſt ſyde or ende of the Cytie of Dorobernia nowe Caunterbury. He gaue unto this Auſten and his Succeſſours Byſſhoppes of Caunterbury / a place for ẏ Byſſhoppes See at Criſtes Churche / within the ſayde Cytie and endowed it with many ryche poſſeſſions. ¶ This Hengiſte and all the other Saxons whiche ruled the .vii. prouinces of Brytayne as after ſhalbe ſhewed / Are called of mooſte wryters Reguli which is to meane in oure vulgar or ſpeche as ſmall or lytell kynges / So that this Hengiſt is accompted a lytell kynge. The whiche whan he had thus Rule of the forſayd .iii. Prouynces he ſent for moo Saxons and gadered that were ſparkled abrode So that in theyſe Prouynces the fayth of Criſte was all quenched and in ſlepe.

¶ Thenne Hengiſt with Octa his ſone gadered a great ſtrength of Saxons / and faught with the Brytons and ouercame the Brytons and chaſyd theym in ſuche wyſe that Hengiſt kepte his Lordſhyp in peas and warre / by the ſpace of .xxiiii. yeres as mooſte wryters teſtyfye.

❧ ❧ ❧ ❧

❧ ❧ ❧

¶ Capitulum .lxxxvi.

Nowe than lette us retourne agayn to Vortiger / the whiche whan he ſawe the Saxons in ſuche wyſe encreaſe theyr ſtrength / and the Brytons dayly diſcreace. For as wryteth myne Auctour Gaufride the Saxons hadde the Rule of London / Yorke / Lincolne / or Lyndecoln / ⁊ Kaerguent that is Wynchester wt other good Townes. Wherfore as affermeth ẏ ſayd Gaufride / the kynge for fere of the Saxons And alſo for that that he was ſomedeale warned of the comynge of the .ii. Bretherne Aurely and Uter ſones of Conſtantyne. He therfore conſyderynge theſe many and great daungers / fledde into Cambria or Walys / and there helde hym for the more ſuretie / where as wytneſſyth the ſayd Gaufride he then buylded the Caſtell before mynded / Of the whiche buyldynge ⁊ Impedement therof. And alſo of the getynge or byrthe of Merlyn / and of his Prophecies he maketh a longe werke / the whiche I paſſe ouer for dyuers conſyderacyons and retourne agayne to Vortiger. ❧❧

Intrant Fratres.

¶ Trowth it is that whyle Voꝛtigernus was thus beſyed in Walys / the foꝛe named Bꝛetherne Aurely and Uter preparyd theyr Navy and men of Armes / ⁊ paſſed the See / ⁊ landed at Totneſſe as ſayth the Englyſſhe Cronycle wherof whan yͤ Bꝛytons was ware that were diſparkled and ſeueryd in many coūtres they dꝛewe to theym in al haſty wyſe. The whiche ſayde Bꝛetherne whan they ſawe that they hadde a competent nombꝛe of knyghtes they made towarde walys foꝛ to diſtreſſe Voꝛtiger.

¶ Wherof he beynge warned foꝛ ſo moche as he well knewe / that he myght nat make ſuffycyent defence by ſtrength of knyghtes / he therfoꝛe garnyſſhed his Caſtell with ſtrength of men and vytyal entendynge to ſauegarde hym ſelf by yͤ meane but all in vayne. Foꝛ the ſayde .ii. Bꝛetherne with theyr Army / Beſegyd the ſayde Caſtell / and fynally after many aſſautes with wylde fyꝛe conſumed the ſayd Caſtell with Voꝛtiger / and all that was therin. ¶ Of hym it is redde that he ſhulde lye by his owne Doughter In truſte that kynges ſhuld come of his blode / Foꝛ the which dede he was acurſyd of ſeynt Germayne. And laſtely endyd his lyf as befoꝛe is expꝛeſſed whan he had reygned now laſt .ix. yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxxxiii.

Aurelius / Ambꝛoſius yͤ ſeconde ſone of Conſtantyne / and bꝛother to Conſtācius ſlayne by the treaſon of Voꝛtiger was kyng made of the Bꝛytons / In the yere of our loꝛde .CCCC.lxxx. and one / And the .xxi. yere of Childericus than kynge of Fraūce. Of this it is ſayd that whan he harde of the deuyſion that was in the Lande of Bꝛytayne atwene Voꝛtiger ⁊ the Saxons / ⁊ in what maner the Saxons had ſubdued the Bꝛytons / he in all goodly haſte with ayde of the kyng of lytell Bꝛytayne ſpedde hym into this lande where after the aboueſayd victoꝛy had of Voꝛtiger he ſped hym towarde Yoꝛke as affermeth Gaufride / and there chaſyd the Saxons that held the Cytie with Octa oꝛ Oſca ſone of Hengiſte / and toke the ſayd Octa and kept hym as a pꝛyſoner ſomwhat of tyme. ¶ But howe ſo it was by treaſon of his keper oꝛ otherwyſe he bꝛake pꝛyſon. And he with his Fader gaderyd after a great hooſt ⁊ mette Aurelius and his Bꝛytons at a place called Crekynfoꝛd / where was foughten a ſtronge ⁊ myghty batayll. To the loſſe of both ꝑties / but the moꝛe loſſe fyll to yͤ Saxons. Foꝛ of theym was ſlayne .iiii. Duki / ⁊ .iiii. M. of other men / ⁊ yͤ other dele chaſyd to theyr great daunger. yet this nat withſtandyng Hengiſte contynued his Loꝛdſhyp in Kent / and Aurelius Ambꝛoſe / whiche the Englyſſhe Cronicle nameth Aurilambꝛoſe kept yͤ Coūtre called Logiers oꝛ myddell Englande with Walys / and chaſyd yͤ Saxons that dwelled in yͤ .ii. foꝛeſayd Pꝛouynces of Eeſt ſaxon ⁊ Eeſt Anglis out of thoſe Countres.

* * *

¶ The seconde kyngdome.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .lxxxiiii.

South saxon.

IN this passe tyme / a Saxon named Ella with his .iii. sones called Symen or Symon Plettynger / and Cissa came with .iii. Shyppes called Obilas / and landed in the South partye of Brytayne / & slewe many Brytons at a place / y then was named Cuneueshore / & chasyd many unto a wood / than called Andreslegert / and after occupyed that Coũtre / & enhabyted hym and his Saxons within the sayd prouynce / makynge hym selfe kynge and lorde therof. By reason wherof by his myght and power y sayd prouynce or Countre was after named the kyngdome or lordshyp of Southsaxons / y which after most concorde of wryters shuld haue his begynnyng the xxxii. yere after the fyrste cõmyng of Hengist / whiche folowynge that accompte shuld be in the yere of our Lorde .iiii.C. lxxxii. And in the seconde yere of Aurely than kynge of Brytayne. ¶ This kyngdome or Lordshyp had in the Eest syde Kent / in the South y See / and the Ile of Wyght in y west Hampshyre / and in the North Southrey & cõteyned as wytnessyth Guydo Southhamptõ / Somerset shyre Deuynshyre & Cornewayl Of which said kyngdome Ethelbaldus or Ethelwaldus was the fourth kyng & the fyrst cristen kyng. Thys kyngdome endured shortest season of all the other kyngdões & passed sonest into the other for it endured not aboue an .C. & xii. yeres under .v. or .vii. kynges at moste.

¶ Capitulum lxxxv.

Heme to Retourne where we lafte of Aurely / whiche as before ye haue harde helde and occupyed the myddell part of Brytayne with Cambria or Walis dyd his dylygence to repayre Ruynous places as well Temples and other and caused the seruyce of god to be sayd & doon / which by mean of y Saxons was greatly decayde thorough all Brytayne. And after this Aurelius besegyd the Saxons in the Hylle of Badon or Badowe where he slewe many of them / But dayly the Saxons encreasyd and landed in moche Brytayne / as after shall appere For shortly aft a Saxon named Porth landed with his .ii. sones at an Hauen in Southsex / after whome as some Auctours meane / that Hauen was after called Portismouth / whiche kepyth the name at this day / and in lykewyse they came to lande in dyuers plac of Brytayn So that Aurelius had with them many conflictis & battaylis in the whyche he sped diuersly / for he was sometyme victour and some seasõ ouerset It is wryton of hym in the Englesshe Cronycle & other y he by the help of Merlyn shuld fetche the greate Stones nowe stõdig upon the playne of Salysbury and called the stone Hyenge oute of Irelond & cause them to be sette there as they now stonde / in remembraũce of the Brytõs y there were slayne & buryed in the tyme of the cõmunycacion had with Engist and his Saxõs as before in the story of Vortiger is touchyd But Policronica alledgyth y honour unto Uter Pendragon his brother / In the tyme of this Aurelius as wytnessyth. Also the sayd Policronica dyed Hengist in his bedde when he had reygned ouer y Kentysshe Saxons xxxiiii. yeres / after whose dethe Octa or Osca his sone ruled y sayd kyngdome other .xxiiii. yeres. Albeit y the Brytysh Bokes & also the Cronycles of Englande sheweth y after that Aurelius had in Bataylle slayn Hengist he toke unto his grace Octa his sone & gaue unto hym a dwelling place in y Cõtre of Galewey for hȳ & his saxons. Than laste on lyue / which semeth nat to be treue. for matier that shal after ensue / & also for that / that

Stone hyenge.

befoꝛe is touchyd of the Pictes ⁊ Scottes/ in the tyme of the Misery of ẏ Bꝛytons. Thenne it foloweth this Octa nother augmentid noꝛ mynyſſhed his loꝛdſhyp / but helde hym therwith contented as hys fader had to hym lafte it.

¶ Laſtly and in the ende of the Reygne of Aurely Paſcencius the yongeſt ſone of Woꝛtiger whiche after the deth of his Fader was fledde into Irlande foꝛ fere of Aurely purchaſyd ayde of Guillamoure kynge of Irelande / And with a great Army Inuadyd this lande of Bꝛitayne by the Countre of Walys / In takyng the Cytie of Menenia/ and in waſtynge the ſayd Countre with Irñ and fyꝛe/ In the which ſeaſon and tyme Aurelius lay ſyke / in his Cytie of Kaerguent oꝛ Wyncheſter. Foꝛ whiche cauſe he deſyꝛed his Bꝛother Uter to gather an hooſt of Bꝛytons and to appeaſe ẏ malyce of Paſcencius and his adherentes. The whiche accoꝛdyngly pꝛeparyd his hooſt/ and at length ouercame the hooſt of Paſcencius and ſlewe hym ⁊ the foꝛenamed Guillamour in the ſame fyght.

¶ In this whyle and ſeaſon that Uter was thus gone agayne Paſcencius / a Saxon oꝛ other ſtrāuger feynyng hym a Bꝛyton/ and a cūnynge man in Phyſyke by the Intycement of Paſcencius came vnto Aurely where he laye ſyke/ ⁊ by his ſubtyle and falſe meanes purchaſyd ſuch fauour with thoſe that were nyghe vnto the Pꝛynce/ that he was put in truſte to mynyſtre Medycines vnto the kynge/ This is named of wꝛyters Coppa oꝛ of ſome Eoppa/ the whiche whan he hadde eſpyed his tyme conuenyent to bꝛyng aboute his falſe purpoſe he gaue to Aurelius a Poꝛcion enpoyſoned/ by violence wherof he ſhoꝛtly after was dede when he had reygned after moſt wꝛyters vpon.xix.yeres.

¶ The thirde oꝛ fyfte.

¶ Capitulum.lxxxvi.

IN the tyme of the Reygne of this Aurelius as wytneſſyth the Auctour Policronica ⁊ other the kyngdome of Eaſtāglys began vnder a Saxon named Uffa aboute the yere of our Loꝛde.CCCC.lxxx.and.xii.and the.xi.yere of Aureliꝰ/ The which kyngdome conteyned Noꝛff̄ ⁊ Suff̄ nowe called. This had in the Eaſt ⁊ Noꝛth ſydes the ſee/ In the noꝛthweſt Cambꝛidgeſhyꝛe/ and in the weſt ſeynt Edmondſ dytche/ and Hertfoꝛde ſhyꝛe / and in the South Eſſex. This Loꝛdſhyp was called firſte Uffynys loꝛdſhyp/ And ẏ kynges therof were named Uffynys oꝛ after ſome Auctours the people / But fynally they were named Eaſt Anglis.

This ky
dom is
cōpted
the thy
of som
of Guy
foꝛ the

¶ The firſte criſten kynge of this pꝛyncipat was Redwaldus the thirde kyng but he was nat ſo ſtedfaſt as belongyd to his Relygyon his ſone named Coꝛpwaldus was moꝛe ſtedfaſt / which after was ſlayn of a myſbyleuyng man / ⁊ foꝛ Criſtes fayth as ſome wꝛyte. But Guydo ſayth that Sebertus was firſte Criſten kynge of this loꝛdſhyp/ and that he made ſeynt Paulys Churche of Lōdon This vnder.xii.kynges endured tyl the martyꝛdome of bleſſyd ſeynt Edmōde laſte kynge therof/ the whiche was martyꝛed nere aboute the yere of our Loꝛde.DCCC.lxix. By the whiche Reaſon it ſhuld folowe that this kyngdome ſhuld endure by the terme of.CCC.lxxvii.yeres and of this loꝛdſhyp / at that dayes was Elman oꝛ Thetfoꝛde ẏ chief Towne. But after Guydo this loꝛdſhyp ſhuld begynne the yere of Grace.v.C.lxx. and than ſhuld it endure / but.CC.iiii.ſcoꝛe and.xix.yeres.

Seyte
mound

¶ Capitulum.lxxxvii.

rancia.

CLodoueus the ſon of Childericus or Hildericus before named was after yᵉ deth of his Fader ordeyned kynge of Fraunce / in the yere of our Lord.CCCC.lxxx.and.iiii. And the thirde yere of Aurelius thenne kyng of Brytayne. This of ſome wryters is named Clodoueus Lowys / The whiche ſhortly / after that he of this Realme was Auctoryſyd for kynge herynge/ reporte of the Beaute and great vertue of Clotildis neuewe to Cundebald kynge or ruler of Burgoyne ſente vnto hym a knight named Aurelius to treate a Maryage atwene the kynge and Clotild or Crotild/ The whiche Cundebald more for Fere than for loue aſſented. ¶ The cauſe wherof as myn Auctoꝛ ſayth was for that this Crotild was enherytoꝛ vnto the ſayd lande of Burgoyn̄/ and that ſhe by reaſon of that Mariage ſhuld recouer her ryght / and put hym from the Rule therof This Crotild had before yᵉ day receyued the fayth of Criſte/ and ſo cõtynuynge her Religion was maryed to Clodoueus than a Paynym. And ſo endured a certayne of tyme/ But yet ſhe laſte nat to enduce and tourne her Lord to the faith in all that ſhe myght. ¶ And after a certayne of tyme ſhe was delyuered of a ſone/ the whiche by meanes of yᵉ holy man Remigius Byſſhop of Raynes. And of the Quene Crotild was criſtened and named Clodomerus/ yᵉ whiche dyed within ſhorte ſpeſſe after. For that happe the kyng ſaid that his Goddes were diſcontented with hym that he hadde ſuffred his Childe to be Criſtened. And for wrath therof hadde taken from hym his child. The Quene takynge the kynges ſayinge in pacyence conceyued the Seconde ſone / whiche alſo by the kynges agrement was alſo Baptiſed. ¶ This alſo after a certayne of tyme was vexed with a greuous ſikeneſſe in ſuche wyſe/ that it was lykely to haue dyed. Wherfore the kynge was thanne more impacient/ And blamed yᵉ Relygion of his wyfe in mooſt impacyent maner/ the whiche ſayinges the Quene toke pacyently and put all her confydence in god/ to whome both ſhe and ſeynt Remigeus prayed ſo affectuouſly that the Childe was reſtoryd vnto perfyte helth.

dim⁹ xpi
nus Rex
rancie.

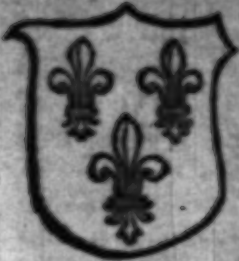
¶ Thus Clodoueus perſeuerynge in his Erronyus lawe made warre vpon yᵉ Almaynes/ In whiche warre he beynge one daye occupyed in fyght agayne his Enemyes / he with his people was put to the werſe / wherof whanne Clodoueus was ware hauynge great drede of hym ſelfe called to mynde the often exortacion of his wyfe/ and of yᵉ great vertue of her Goddes lawe / and ſodaynly lyfte his iyen towarde Heuyn and ſayd/ God the whiche Clotild my wyfe doth honoure nowe helpe me. And if this day I may paſſe this Daunger and opteyne victorye I ſhall euer after worſhyp yᵉ with true fayth/ the whiche prayer ſcantly fynyſſhed the Frenſchmen by dyuyn power were ſo vnyed and knyt togyder And ſo knyghtly withſtode theyr Enemyes that in ſhorte whyle after they opteyned victory. Whiche victory had the kynge with great tryumphe retourned into Fraunce/ wherof whanne Crotilde was warned ſhe anone receyued hym with all Joy and gladneſſe Thankyng her Lorde god of his great victory/ but more for that / that he had forſaken his Idolatry / and was becomyn ſeruaunt of the oonly God fourmer of all the worlde.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.lxxxvii.

IT was nat longe after yͤ bleſſyd Remigius was ſente for/ The which enfourmed yͤ kynge ſuffycyently In the faythe of Criſte/ and vpon an Eſter daye ſolowynge with great Solempnyte baptyſed the kynge In tyme of whiche Solempnyzacyon doynge the holy Criſme or oyle by neclygence of the Mynyſtres or otherwyſe lackynge/ a Doue diſcendynge from Heuen brought in her becke or byll a vyoll fylled with oyle of mooſt ſweteſt ſauour/ and delyuered it to ſeynt Remygius/ the whiche was conſtrued to be done by vertue of the holy Ghooſt and with this holy oyle whan the kynge was enoynted yͤ ſurpluſage therof was kept with mooſt reuerence/ I haue herde reported that this oyle is kepte at the Cytie of Reynes or at Paris/ And that it neuer fayleth or waſtyth/ and that all ryghtfull enherytours of the Crowne of Fraunce be therwith at theyr Coronacion enoynted/ but ⁊ it happen any myghty man to vſurpe the Crowne by myght when the Byſſhop cõmeth for this holy oyle he fyndeth yͤ vyoll or glaſſe drye and ellis nat. To this report euery man may gyue credence as hym lyketh. For I fande nat this wryten in the Goſpell nor yet in no booke of holy Scripture.

¶ Thenne it foloweth after this Solempnytie done the kynge had certeyne wordes to the people in exortyng theym to leue theyr Idolatry. And to beleue in Criſte/ and his fayth by whoſe myght ⁊ power oonly he hadde venquyſſhed his Enemyes/ by the whiche exortacõn and other meanes of the holy Byſſhop Remigius moche people were ſoone after conuertyd and baptiſed. ¶ Thenne the kynge buyldyd certayne newe Monaſteryes and dedycat the olde Temples of Idollys in honoure of Criſtes ſeyntꝭ amonge the whiche/ one was nere vnto the Cytie of Paris in the honoure of the Apoſtles Peter ⁊ Poule. It is wytneſſyd of Maiſter Robert Gagwyne yͭ before theſe dayes all Frenche kynges vſed to bere in their Armes .iii. Todys/ but after this Clodoueus had Receyued Criſtes Relygyon .iii. Floure Delys were ſent to hym by dyuyne power ſette in a ſhylde of Azure the whiche ſyns that tyme hathe ben borne of all Frenche kynges.



¶ The ſayde Auctour wryteth alſo yͭ in a Monaſtery of Fraũce called yͤ Monaſtery of ſeynt Bartylmewe was ſomtyme kept a clothe of Redde ſylke whiche was named the Auriflambe ⁊ borne for a Baner in the felde agaynſt the Barbaris or Hethen people/ by vertue wherof the frenche Prynces wanne many victoryes/ but after whan this precyous Relyke or Auriflambe was borne agaynſt Criſten Princes the vertue therof ceaſyd and laſtly was loſt/ but yet the lyke therof is kept at ſeynt Denys/ and had in great Reuerence of the Byſſhoppes and Abbottes of the ſame place.

Nota.

¶ Then it foloweth in the ſtorye whan Clodoueus had ſet his Realme in due ordre/ Clotylde callynge to mynde the treaſon done to her Fader. And alſo the wrongfull withholdynge of her ryghtfull enherytaunce by her vncle Gundebalde exorted her Lorde Clodoueus to ſende an Embaſſade/ And to Requyre reſtytucion of her ſayd right/ the which was ſoone after done. And whan yͤ kynge hadde Receyued an anſwere that the ſayd Gundebalde wolde nat reſtore the ſayd ryght of his wyfe/ he in all goodly wyſe prepared an Armye ⁊ made warre vpon the ſayde Gundebalde/ and after great waſte and Diſtruccion of the cõtre Clodoueus fynally beſegyd hym in a Cytie/ and after toke yͤ ſayd Cytie by ſtrength/ and yͤ ſayd Gundebalde with in the ſame as pryſoner. But by mediacion of Frendes / and great gyftes with alſo a yerely tribute to be payde to Clodoueus the ſayd Gundebalde was releaſed and ſette at lybertie.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.lxxxix.

This voyage thus ſpedde & orderyd the kynge laſte behynde hym an Army of .v. M. knyghtes vnder the gydynge of Gundeſels Brother of the foreſayd Gundebalde / and after retourned into Fraunce. But ſoone after the kynges departyng Gundeſils contrary to yͤ ꝓmeſſe before made / gaderyd a power of knyghtes / and made warre vpon his ſayd brother / and laſtly beſeged hym in yͤ cytie of Vienne / wher vpon eyther parte was by ſkyrmyſſhes and aſſautes great people ſlayne. Albe it in the ende Gundebald wanne the Cytie / & his brother therin beynge he afterward behedyd. Aboute this tyme great diſſencion grewe atwene Clodoueus & the kyng of Gothis called Alericus whiche the variaunce by agrement of both parties was put to the Jugemēt of Theodoricus than kynge of Longobardes or of Italyens. The whiche after the ſayd cauſes were well and ſufficiently argued and debatid before hym and his Coūſayll / He fynally gaue ſentence that a knyght of Clodoueus ſhuld ſtāde vpon an Hylle holdyng a ſpere vpright in his hande / & that the kyng of Goothis ſhuld throwe or lay ſo moche ſyluer as ſhulde in proceſſe Couer the poynt of the ſayd ſpere / whiche ſentence as teſtyfieth maiſter Robert Gagwyne the Goothis deſpiſed ſayinge that they had nat ſufficient ſyluer within theyr lande to perfourme the ſayd ſentence. And for deſpyte of the ſame certayne Goothis eſpyinge a Prynce of Fraunce named Paterne beyng aſſociat wͭ dyuers Frenſhmen in a lofte or Chambre / the whiche Paterne had ben Solicitour for yͤ Frenſhe kyng in the foreſayd Mater yͤ ſayd Goothis by crafty & falſe meanes cauſed yͤ florthe of the ſayd Chambre to falle / by whiche meane yͤ ſayd Paterne was greuouſly hurte and many of the other in lykewyſe and ſome ſlayne. ¶ Wherof whan Clodoueus had wrytynge he beynge therwith greatly amouyd / and alſo becauſe the Goothis diſobeyde / the foreſayd awarde he Gaderyd ſhortly after a great hooſte / And after certayne offerynges done to ſeynt Martyn with alſo paſſynge the Ryuer of Vian by myracle and ledynge of an harte he laſtly came to the ſyghte of his Enemyes. Thenne Clodoueus lodged his hooſt nere vnto the monaſtery of ſeynt Hillary / where in yͤ nyght before the batayll he receyued tokens of victory the whiche I paſſe ouer.

¶ And vpon the morne he ſette his people in aray and made towarde his Enemyes / and mette with theym in a Felde called Noglodieñ nere vnto the Ryuer of Cleue or Clyue / Where after ſore & longe fyght he ſlewe the aboueſayd Alaricus kynge of Goothis as ſayth myne Auctour with his owne hande. ¶ But here ſhulde ſeme ſome diſcorde of tyme with other wryters. For Cronica Cronicarum Jacobꝰ Philippus and other teſtyfie that this Alaricus was dede many yeres before. For he ſhulde be kynge of Goothis by theyr ſayinge in the tyme that honorius Brother vnto Archadius was Emperour / whiche was aboute yͤ yere of our Lorde. CCCC. and .ix. that he beganne his Empyre. Wherfore maiſter Robert Gagwyne meaneth ſome other kynge of Goothis than Alaricus / For the ſayd Auctours alſo affermyn yͤ this Alaricus dyed of ſodayne ſykeneſſe at a Cytie named Ceſancia whanne he had Reygned after mooſt wryters .vi. yere. ¶ Thenne it foloweth in the Story when Clodoueus had thus optayned victory of the Goothis / and ſet the Coūtre of Guyan in ordre he ſped hym agayne into Fraunce. ¶ And when he was Cōmen into the Countree of Turoñ he was encountred with Embaſſadoures of the Emperours Anaſtaſius / And preſented from the ſayd Emperoure with gyftes of great pryce and honoure. And alſo admytted for a Conſull of Rome whiche at that dayes was a dignytie of mooſt honoure / whiche done he remytted the ſayde Amaſſade with great gyftes / This ſayinge is affermed of the other wryters / the whiche ſhewe this honour to hȳ to be done for almoche as he had ouercomyn yͤ Goothis Enmyes of Criſt faith / but they name not yͤ kyngs name that then reygned ouer the Goothis. ¶ This beſyneſſe ouer paſſed Clodoueus contynued his Journey tyll he came to the Monaſtery or Churche of ſeynt Martyn / where with great deuocion accordynge to his former promeſſe he offered his ſtede that he occupyed yͤ Journey agayne the Goothis. And after for yͤ he entended to occupye the ſaid Hors if he hadde lyke nede he redemed hym with a competent ſūme of golde. But yet the hors myght nat be remoued Thenne the kynge addyd to an Hondreth peſys of golde / which at thoſe dayes were named Goldyn Shyllynges. And ſo receyued his Stede / wherfore yͤ kynge ſayd after in game / that Seynt Martyn was a good helper at nede / but he was Coſtelewe. ¶ Thus this noble and firſte Criſten Prynce cōtynued his lyfe in noble & Marciall dedys in Augmentynge his Kyngdome by knyghtly Batayles and other worldy prouycyons. ¶ And laſtly dyed of Goddes viſitacion with al ſtedfaſtnes of faith whan he hadde reygned .xxx. yeres / leuynge after hym .iiii. Sonnes of Clotild his wyfe / that is to ſaye Clodomyrus Childebertus / Theodoricus and Clotharius or after ſome Lotarius. And was buryed in the Monaſtery that he before nere vnto Paris hadde buylded with ſuche Epitaphy or Superſcripcion vpon his Tumbe as after ſhalbe ſhewed.

¶ But or I procede to the declarynge of the foreſayd Epitaphy / for ſomoche as I haue harde dyuers holde an opynyon that the fayth of Criſte was receyued in Fraunce / or it were receyued in this Lande of Brytaygne. Therfore I ſhall note here the tyme / that this Clodoueus firſte toke Baptyme / whiche was as Ranulphe Monke and other teſtyfie / In the .xv. yere of his Reygne / or nere aboute / whiche was the yere of our Lorde .CCCC. lxxx. and .xix. wherby it apperyth conſyderynge the tyme of Lucius firſte Criſten Prynce that euer was of Brytaygne as before is ſhewed that Criſtes faythe was by a longe tyme honoured in Brytayne / or it were honoured in Fraunce / Except that ſuch as holde the foreſayd opynyon accompte the firſte cōmynge of Criſtes fayth into Brytaygne at the firſte conuerſion of the Saxons whenne it was prechyd by the holy Monke ſeynt Auguſtyne / & his Felawes whiche is nat to the purpoſe. Than to yͤ foreſayd Epitaphy or Superſcripcion as foloweth.

* * *

Diues opum virtute potens/ clarus qȝ triumpho
Condidit hanc ſedem/ Rex Clodoueus idem
Patricius magno/ ſublimis fulſit honoꝛe
Plenus amoꝛe dei contempſit credere nullo
Lumina qui variis/ hoꝛrent poꝛtenta figuris
Mox purgatus aquis/ ⁊ chꝛiſti fonte renatus
Fragrantem geſſit/ infuſo criſmate crinem
Exemplumqȝ dedit/ ſequitur quod plurima turba
Gentilis populi/ ſpꝛeto qȝ erroꝛe ſuoꝛum
Doctoꝛem cultura deum/ verumqȝ parentem
His felix meritis/ ſuperauit geſta pꝛioꝛum
Semper concilio/ caſtris bellis qȝ tremendus
Hoꝛtatu dux ipſe bonus/ ac pectoꝛe foꝛtis
Conſtructas Acies/ foꝛmauit in Agmine pꝛimus.

¶ The whiche verſes maye be thus expowned in our moder tunge as hereafter foloweth.

Ryche of Goodes ſtronge in vertue/ in triumphe clere ſhynynge
Kynge Clodoueus/ this temple bylt of ſtone
Fader of comon pꝛophete/ cladde with honoure excellynge
Replenyſſhed with goddes loue deſpyſed his olde foon
And his Pagan law/ with the ſtraunge fygures echoon
Purgyd with holy water/ by Chꝛiſtes font boꝛne newe
And holy Criſme enoynted/ floured with vertue dewe.

Example gyuynge/ hym foloweth many a man
Foꝛſakynge theyr Errour/ and theyr falſe goddes all
And by his techynge honoure/ but one god than
Thus by his merytes/ he excelled his parentall
And thoꝛoughe his counſayll/ made cytie and Caſtell thrall
He was a noble Duke/ and therwith/ of great myght
And in Fronte of Batayll/ was euer the fyrſte knyght.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.

Uter the laſte oꝛ yongeſt ſonne of Conſtantyne. And Bꝛother of Aurelius was made kynge of Brytayne In the yere of oure Loꝛde CCCCC.euen/ and ẏ.xvi.yere of Clodoueus than kynge of Fraunce. This as befoꝛe is touched was ſurnamed Pendꝛagon/ The cauſe therof was as wytneſſyth ẏ Engliſſh Cronycle foꝛ ſo moche as Merlyn lykened hȳ vnto a Dꝛagon vnder a ſterre apperyng ī the Firmament/ wherof there is made a longe pꝛoceſſe. And by Gaufride in his Brytyſſhe boke alſo affermed/ the whiche to me ſemeth of lytell credence. But trouthe it is that after Uter was as befoꝛe is ſayd made kynge he was Enamoured vpon ẏ Dukꝭ wyfe of Coꝛnewayll named Igwarne oꝛ Igoꝛne/ And foꝛ to opteyne his vnlefull luſte ſought many and dyuers meanes/ſo that laſtly he made warre vpon her huſband: named Garolus or Gorleis/ and at length ſlewe the ſayd Duke at his Caſtell called Tyntagell ſtandynge in Cornewayll/ And after maried his wyfe and receyued of her the noble knyght Arthur and a doughter named Amy/ as ſayth the Englyſſhe Cronycle. ¶ More is nat lafte of any wryter of Auctoryte in remembraunce of this Uter. Albeit that ſome teſtyfye ŷ he by the helpe of Merlyn ſhuld fetche Coria Gigantum otherwyſe called the Stone Henge out of Irelande as before I haue ſhewyd in the Story of Aurelius/ & of Gaufride is ſhewyd that Uter alſo ſhuld wynne the foreſayd Lady by the enchauntement of Merlyn/ whiche is nat comely to any Criſten Relygyon to gyue to any ſuche Fantaſtycall Illuſions any mynde or credence. Wherfore I paſſe ouer leuynge all the other matyer/ whiche alſo is there reherſid of the warre atwene Uter and Oſca ſone of Hengiſte. For ſo moche as it is diſacordaunt vnto other wryters/ And fynally conclude that this Uter Pendragon dyed by force of venym/ Whenne he hadde ruled this Iſle of Brytaygne by the full terme of .xvi. yeres/ and after was buryed by his brother Aureli in Coria Gigãtum or Stone Henge leuynge after hỹ the fore named Sone the puyſſaunt Arthur.

Coria gigãtum.

¶ Capitulum .Ci.

¶ Francia.

Francia

Lotharius or Clotharius the yongeſt Sone of Clodoueus was made kynge of a pt of Fraunce called Soiſons/ in the yere of oure Lorde .v. C. and .xiiii. And the .xiiii. yere of Uter/ than kynge of moche Brytayne. ye ſhall vnderſtande that after ŷ deth of Clodoueus laſte kynge of Fraunce the Lande by hym was deuyded to his .iiii. ſones/ that is to ſay to the eldeſt ſone Clodomyrus was appoynted ŷ Lordſhyp of Orlyaunce/ to Theodoricus the Seconde ſone Auſtracy/ to Childebertus the thirde ſone myddell Fraunce/ or the Countre lyinge aboute Paris/ and to this Lothayr the aboueſayd Lordſhyp of Soiſons. Of whiche ſayd Lordſhyppes eyther of theym poſſeſſyd/ They were of theyr Subgettes called kynges/ and ſo contynued in good reſte a certayne of tyme/ In the whiche ſeaſon Cloeild theyr Moder beryng in mynde the vnnaturall deth of her parentes wylled her ſonnes to venge theyr deth/ whiche deth as teſtyfieth Vyncent Hyſtoryall/ and alſo Antoninus was ĩ this fourme folowyng Gundenchus the Graundfather of Clotildis had .iiii. ſones/ that is to ſay Gundebaldus/ Gondigiſillus/ Hilpericus/ and Godomarus to theſe .iiii. ſones Gũdenchus beſet the Lande of Burgoyne Gondigiſillus/ and Godomarus dyed/ wherfore the Lande of Burgoyne fylle to Gundebaldus & Hilpericus/ Then Gundebaldus for Couetyſe of the hole Lordſhyp ſlewe his brother Hilpericus And faſtened a great ſtone to the necke of his wyfe/ and caſt her into a depe water/ and of his .ii. doughters/ wherof the eldeſt hyght Crona/ he Exiled in poore wede or clothynge/ And the yonger he kept in ſeruage within his owne Court The whiche after as before is ſhewyd was maryed agayne his wyl vnto Clodoueus Fader to this Lotharius. ¶ Thenne it foloweth whanne this Lotharius of Clotild made ſharpe warre vpon Sygiſmonde ſone of Gundebaldus / whiche than was dede / In the whiche warre the eldeſt ſone Clodomyrus was ſlayne leuyng after hym .iii. ſonnes named Theodaldus / Guntherus / or Gunthaire / and Clodoaldus / whiche .iii. ſones Clotilde toke to her tuyſſion & gydynge. But the other brother mayntayned the warre agayne the Burgoynyons / in ſuche wyſe that fynally they opteyned the right porcion of theyr Moder Clotilde. ¶ After this warre was fynyſſhed in Burgoyne Childebertus the thirde ſone / heryng that Almaricus kynge of Spayne myſſe entreated his Suſter made warre vpon hym / & laſtly hym ſubdued / and ſette his Suſter in her former eſtate. ¶ But whyle the ſayde Childebert was thus in Spayne occupyed / Theodorus his Brother toke from hym a Cytie to hym belongyng called Mountclere and ſlewe þ knyghtes whiche Childebertus had lafte there to kepe þ ſayd cytie. For this myſcheuous dede aroſe great debate atwene theyſe .ii. brethern but by medyacion of Frendes they were at length accordyd. Thenne Theodorus ſought newe meanes of diſpleaſur agayn his ſaid Brother / as wel treaſon as other wyſe / The whiche Childebert by his polycy and wyſdome and with good fortune eſcapyd. ¶ Childebert thanne caſtynge in his mynde how he myght wynne to hym the Patrymonye or the Lordſhyp / that lately belonged vnto his eldeſt Brother Clodomyrus toke Counſayll of his brother Clotharius / In ſuche wyſe that they togyder or of one aſſent ſent vnto theyr Moder Clotild / for theyr neuewes Childer of theyr Brother / And ſhe no thynge myſtruſtynge theym / ſent the ſayd Childer vnto the ſayd .ii. bretherne. But with in ſhorte tyme of theyr commynge vnto theyr ſayd vncles / as teſtyfyeth maiſter Robert Gaguyne / and alſo the frenche Cronycle Lotharius tyrannouſly with his ſwerde ſlewe .ii. of the ſayd Childer And than the thirde fledde for his ſauegarde vnto ſuche as hym fauouryd / He was after agayne taken and Compelled to make a ſolempne othe / that he ſhulde become a Relygyous man. And neuer clayme any parte of his ryght or enherytaunce / by whiche baleful meane the ſeconde Brother opteyned the hoole Lordſhyp of Orleaunce / and partyd þ Reuenues therof atwene theym. But that enduryd but a whyle / and here I paſſe ouer the ſorowe that Clotilde made for the Childer of her ſone Clodomyrus. And alſo the orderynge of the yongeſt ſone Called Clodoaldus / whiche eſcaped the daunger of his vncles / as before is ſhewyd / the whiche wolde aſke a longe ſeaſon.

¶ Capitulum. C.ii.

IT was nat longe after but that the Seconde brother kynge or Duke of Auſtracy dyed of Goddes viſytacyon leuynge after hym a ſone named Theodebertus / the whiche of his .ii. foreſayd vncles was greuouſly warred by longe tracte of tyme / The whiche he defendyd thorough his Martyall knyghthode. And whan he by dyuers meanes hadde ſoughte peaſe and myght nat purchaſe it. He than founde ſuche meanes by riche gyftes / and other wyſe that he wanne the Fauoure of his uncle Childebert / and cheryſſhed hym as his frende. Thenne fyll unkyndneſſe atwene Childebert and Lotharye / In ſo moche that eyther of theym / Aſſembled a great hoſte to ſubdue that one the other / But the forenamed Theodobertus made all yͤ power he myght to ayde and aſſyſte Childebert. So that upon both parties was a great Multitude of knyghtes Armed redy to fyght / Clotild than heryng of this mortal warre atwene her .ii. ſones. And alſo conſyderynge the lykelyhode of the great effuſyon of mannes blode that myght enſue by the reaſon of the Joynyng of theyſe foreſayd two hoſtes in all haſt yode unto the Sepulture or Shryne of ſeynt Martyne / wher with due devocyon ſhe made her ſpecyall prayers Beſechynge God and that bleſſyd Seynt to ſende by Heuenly power ſome let or Inpedyment that the ſayd hooſtes ſhuld nat Joyne in Batayll. By meane of whiche prayer whan the ſayd .ii. hooſtes were in preparynge for to haue ronne togyder. Sodeynly fyll ſuche a Tempeſt of wynde & Hayll with thunder and lyghtnynge that both hooſtes were ſo greuouſly betyn with the ſayd Tempeſt and wederynge that eyther of theym had mooſt mynde how they myght defende them ſelf from daũger of the ſayde wederynge / And over that as teſtyfyeth the abouenamed Auctour eyther of the hooſtes / thought in theyr myndes that they were chaſed of theyr Enemyes / In ſuche wyſe that eyther of theym fledde from other by a longe ſpace. ¶ After this eyther of theym ſent meanes of treatyſe eyther to other / and at length confermed a peaſe atwene theym. The whiche peaſe ſurely on bothe parties aſſured / Childebert excyted his Brother to warre upon a people or Countre called Terra Conenſ / in yͤ prouynce of Spayne / and beſegyd the Cytie of Saragouce otherwyſe called Auguſta and fynally kept the Cyteſens ſo ſhort that they to appeaſe theyr Enemyes / cauſed the Byſſhop of the Cytie to open the Sepulcre of ſeynt Vyncent and gyue to Lotharye a parte of that holy Martyrs body. ¶ But yet that notwithſtandynge though the Siege were withdrawen and the Cytie ſparyd / yet the Countre theraboute they pylled and waſted withoute / And after with great rycheſſe of praye retourned into Fraunce / where at Paris by Childebert ſoone after was bylded a Monaſtery in the worſhyp of God and of ſeynt Vyncent / where the foreſayd Relyke was ſet and reuerently kept / which Monaſtery at this day is called Seynt Germayns de Pree. ¶ In this whyle I can nat ſey by what happe theyſe .ii. Bretherne newely maligned agayn theyr neuewe Theodobert the ſone of theyr brother Theodorich. And entendyd by theyr malyce to bereue hym of the Lordſhyp of Auſtracy / and to that entent gaderyd theyr people to warre upon the ſayde Dagobert. Wherof whanne the ſayd Theodobert was ware conſyderynge he coude nat ſo ſhortly aſſemble his peple to withſtande the Malyce of his ſayd uncles he in lowly and good maner rode agayne theym in a peaſyble wyſe / and to theym behaued hym ſo well in worde and dede that alonly forgaue nat his Treſpaſſe But alſo ſente hym agayne with great rycheſſe of gyftes. ¶ Soone after this tyme dyed Clotilde the wyfe of Clodoueus / The whiche with great pompe of her .ii. Sonnes was buryed by her ſaid huſbande. And ſhortly after dyed Theodobert aforenamd / leuynge after hym a ſone named Theobalde / In this paſſe tyme Lotharius of his wyfe receyued .vii. ſonnes and .ii. doughters. Of yͤ whiche Cramyris the eldeſt ſone he ſent into Guyan to haue the Rule therof under his Fader. But he contrary his Faders mynde oppreſſyd the Inhabytauntes therof wt greuous exaccyons and Tributes / wherfore his Fader beyng dyſcontent called hym thens. Cramyris with

Miraculū.

Crafti
of Pyn

Iniu
his fa

this beynge so fare moued/ In great anger departed his Faders Court and yode vnto Childebert his vncle / Excytynge hym to make warre vpon his Fader. Imagenynge fals occacions to brynge the.ii. Brethern at dyssaunce and made a Solempne othe to his vncle that durynge his lyfe he shulde strength his partye agaynst his owne Fader / whiche assurance thus made Childebert preparyd his hoost to warre agaynst his Brother Lothayr. But the sayd Lothayr of this beynge warned for such lette as he then hadde sent agayne his Enemyes.ii. sones of his named Guntharˀ and Aribertus/ And whyle thyse.ii. Sones made towarde Childebert. He in that whyle made great waste in the Countre of Champayne. And takynge great pryses retourned into his owne Countre of myddell Fraunce / wherof beynge the forenamed Guntramus and his brother And also that in Guyan was moued warre by Cramyr spedde them thyder with all theyr people / But they dydde no thynge worthy memory or laude / In this season dyed the forsayd Childebert Brother to Lothayr without heyre whan he hadde Ruled myddell Fraunce.xlvi. yeres / As sayth the Frenshe Cronycle and was entered in the Monastery of seynt Vyncent otherwyse called seynt Germayne de Pere.

◆ ◆ ◆

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Capitulum. C.iii.

◆ ◆ ◆

After yͤ deth of Childebert/ For so moche as he dyed without heyre Lotharius Forenamed seasyd all myddell Fraunce into his possession. And after he had some dele sette it in an ordre/ nat forgettyng the Innaturall Rebellyon of his sone Cramyr / Chase vnto hym a puryd Company of knyghtes and of competent nombre and in all haste made towarde Guyan/ where the sayd Cramyr was than abydyng/ But when he harde of the commynge of his Fader agayn hym wͭ his chosyn Army/ he withdrewe hym to the vttermoost partyes of Fraunce/ and requyred ayde of a kynge or Duke to that partie adioynynge named Gonobalde/ the whiche to hym promysed ayde to his power. ¶ Lotharius of this assemble beyng warned pursued the sayde Gonobalde so sharpely yͭ he constrayned hym at length to take yͤ Churche of seynt Martyne / & to holde it for his sauegarde/ but whan Lothayr had assayde by dyuers meanes / as well by fayre promesse as wordes of Manasses & myght nat get yͤ sayd Gonobalde out of yͤ holy place/ He sette the Churche on fyre & brent the Duke in yͤ same/ the whiche shortly after reedyfied & made more better maner than it before had been.

¶ When Cramyrus was thus diſpoynted of the ayde of Conobalde / he thanne fledde into lytell Brytayne / and requyred ayde of yͤ Erle therof named Genabutus / where by comforte of the ſayd erle he aſſembled a great hooſt to withſtāde his Fader wherof the Fader beynge aſſertayned drewe towarde hym. And whan both hooſtes were nere. The ſone ſent meſſengers to the Fader to entreate a peaſe / But Lothayr̄ included ſo many harde condycyons within the ſayde peaſe or as ſome wryters meane / Cramyris deſyred ſuche vnlefull deſyres of his Fader / yͭ the ſayd Treaty myght take none effecte / & for truſte yͭ he had in yͤ Brytons & in his ſtrēgth he was vtterly bent to trye his cauſe by dynt of ſwerde.

¶ Lothayr̄ hauȳge experience that Fortune of Batayll is in victory doughtfull and vncertayne / He therfore made his prayer to God beſechynge hym of ayde agayne the Innaturall and obſtynat rebellyon of his ſone / After whiche prayer endyd he cōmaunded in yͤ name of God to ſette vpon his Enemyes whiche met with ſo great Ire / yͭ ſhortly yͤ grene feld was dyed into a ꝑfyghte redde / & many knyghtꝭ vpon both ꝑties lay ſlayne / & gruntynge vpon the erthe. The Fader Comfortynge & callynge vpon his knyghtes vpon that one partie / And the ſone vpon his knyghtes vpon that other ꝑte eyther of theym entendynge the deth & vtter diſtruccyon of eche other / which innaturall Batayll hangynge in ſuſpence to whether of theym the victory / ſhulde turne ſodeynly the Brytons gaue backe / and gaue place to the Frenſhemen with the whiche the Frenſhe partye beynge comfortyd / enforced the Brytons with ſo ſharpe fyght that they were compelled to forſake the Felde / & toke theym to flyght whom the Frenſhemen chaſed and ſlewe without mercy. ¶ In yͤ whiche chaſe Cramyris with his wyfe and Childer warre taken and preſented vnto Lothayr̄. The whiche ſhortly after ſettynge a parte all Faderly loue compaſſion and pyte cauſyd a great fyre to be made into the whiche / he commaunded to be caſte the ſayde Cramyris with alſo his wyfe and Children or as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe Cronycle they were al encloſyd in an houſe / And the houſe and they togyder conſumed with fyre. ❧

A ſharpe batayll.

Crudelis. Pater.

¶ Thus the mooſt cruell Fader without pyte chaſtyſed the Inobedient ſone to the enſample and lernynge of other to here dewe obedyence vnto theyr parentis / After this victory and cruell chaſtyſement executed by Lothayr̄ / he retourned into Fraunce / And ſo to the Sepulcre or Shryne of ſeynt Martyne yeldynge to God and hym thankes of this victory / and offeryd there many and riche gyftes. And after ſpedde hym to Soiſſons / where he as kynge of all Fraunce except the Lordſhyp of Auſtracy which Theobalde ſone of his Brothers ſone Theodorich than helde / yͤ Fader of this Theobalde was Theodobert / Theſe Lothayr̄ ſeynge his Lande in reſte and quyetneſſe gaue hym to huntynge and chace of wylde beeſtes a game of great vſe amonge all Frenſhe Prynces. ❧

¶ In whiche diſport he beyng one day greatly trauayled caught ſome ſurfet of the whiche enſued a mortall ſykeneſ / ſo that he dyed ſhortly after whanne he had reygned as before is ſpecyfyed ouer the Lordſhyp of Soiſſons and other by the terme of .l. wynter full. And was after buryed at Soiſſons with great pompe leuyng after hym. iiii. Sones Guntramꝰ Aribertus / Chilpericus / and Sigbertus. ¶ It is teſtyfyed of Maiſter Robert Gagwyn that Seynt Radegunde borne of the Countre of Thurynge / of a pagan Fader named Berngarius was wyfe to this Lotharius whoſe ꝟtuous lyfe Antoninus in his boke called Sūma Antonini / In the .viii. Chapitre and .xii. title of the ſeconde ꝑte of his werke ſheweth compendyouſly.

Sai
Rade
de.

¶ Capitulum.Ciiii.

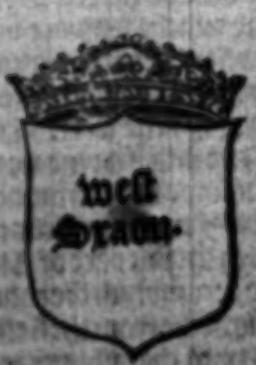
Arthurus the ſone of Uter Pendragon a ſtrepelynge of .xv. yeres of Age began his reygne as kyng of Brytayne / In the yere of oure Lorde .CCCCC. and .xviii. and yͤ thirde yere of Lotharius / thenne kynge of Fraunce or of a parte therof as before is declaryd. Of this Arthur is by Gaufride recyted a longe Hyſtorye and alowed by the Englyſſhe Cronycle / yͤ which from other wryters is greatly diſcordaunt. But yet all Auctours aggreen that he was noble and victoryous in all his dedys. ¶ Fayne I wold declare the fame of this noble Prynce to the comforte of other to folowe his Marcyall dedys / ſo that I myght ſomwhat Juſtyfie my reporte by ſome Auctour of Auctorite / but the more I am in dought becauſe of ſayinge of Ranulphe Monke of Cheſtre / whiche auowchyth it vpon Wylyam / wryter of Hiſtoryes of kynges as is reherced at length. In the .vi. Chapitre of the .v. booke of Policronicon / whiche is there opyn to euery mā that is deſyrous to knowe the ſayd reporte or opynyon / the whiche for the length therof I ouerpaſſe. And ſomwhat to the honour of ſo great a Chāpion as was this Arthur I ſhall ſay vnto the Reder that he may by Auctoritie ſhewe vnto the herers / And therwith gladde the Welſhemen that he ſhuld diſcende of ſo noble a victour / whiche ſo many dedys of honour executyd in his dayes. ¶ Then as teſtyfieth Policronicon and other Arthur faught .xii. notable Batayles agayn the Saxons and of theym all was victoure. ¶ Wherfore the fyrſte was vpon the Ryuer of Cleny and .iiii. the next were foughten vpon the Ryuer Douglis / which renneth vnder the Towne of Wygan vpon ten myles from the ryuer of Merſe in Lancaſſhyre. ¶ The .vi. Batayll was vpon the ryuer called Baſſa. ¶ The .vii. beſyde Lyncoln in a wood called Celidon. ¶ The .viii. and the .ix. were foughten aboute yorke. ¶ The .x. was about Lycols towne / which is named Warwyke / as after ſome wryters. ¶ The .xi. was at Bathe where he longe beſegyd Cerdicus kynge of Weſtſaxons. ¶ The .xii. and laſte was at a place called Badon or Badowe hyll / In whiche he ſlewe many Saxons / But that natwithſtandyng he myght nat clerely voyde theym his Lande / but that they kept theyr Countrees / whiche they were before poſſeſſyd of / as Kent / Sotherey / and Norffꝫ / Albeit that ſome Auctours teſtyfye that they helde theſe Coūtrees as Tributaries vnto Arthur.

¶ This noble warryour as wytneſſith holy Gilda ſlewe with his owne hande / in one daye by the helpe of oure Lady Seynt Mary / whoſe Picture he bare peynted in his Shelde .C. and .xl. Saxons / whiche Shelde he called Pridwen / his ſwerde was called Caliboure / And his ſpere was called Ron after the Brytyſſhe tunge or ſpeche.

* * *

¶ The thirde or fourth.

¶ Capitulum.Cv.



Aboute yͤ .v. yere of this Arthur after thagremēt of moſte wryters beganne the lordſhyp of Weſtſaxon vnder yͤ Saxon called Cerdicus and kenricꝰ his ſone. For Denys and other wryters

The .iii. kīgdom if Eſtanglis be admytted for the fifte. And ellys it muſt ſtande for yͤ fourth that this Lordſhyp or Kyngdome ſhulde haue his begynnynge the .lxxi. yere after the firſte commynge of Hengiſte or the yere of our Lorde. CCCCC.xxi. whiche agreeth with yͤ .v. yere of Arthur forſayd. ¶ This Lordſhyp conteyned the Weſt Countree of Englande / as Wylſhyre / Somerſetſhyre / Berk / Dorſ / & other as Deuonſhyre / and Cornewayll and hadde in the Eeſt ſyde Southhampton / In the Northe Thâmes the Famous Ryuer / In the South / and weſt the ſee Occean. ¶ This forſayd Credicus / which of ſome Auctours is named Childricus landed firſte at Cerdyſſhore whiche nowe is called yermouth an Hauyn Towne in the Countie of Norff. And by helpe of other Saxons thanne Inhabyted in that Countre / thenne called Eeſt Anglis the ſayde Cerdicus at length opteyned the forſayd Countre & named it / Weſtſaxon or weſtſaxonia & reygned therin as Lorde or kynge a certayne of yeres / and Kenricus his Sone after hym. ¶ The firſte Criſten kynge of this Prouynce was named Kyngilſus / and conuertyd by meanes of that bleſſyd man Berinus Byſſhop of Dorcheſter to whom Quichelmus Brother of the forſayd Kyngilſus gaue the ſaid Cytie to make there his See after / He alſo had receyued Baptyme of the ſayd Berinus / And as Guido wytneſſyth yͤ ſayd Quichelmus gaue after to the Biſſhop of Wyncheſter. vii. Myles Compaſſe of Lande to buylde there a Byſſhoppes See / the whiche was accompliſſhed and fynyſſhed by Kenwalcus his ſone. This kyngdome enduryd longeſt of all the other / whiche were. vii. in nombre / or .vi. beſyde this. Some wryters accompt the terme of the duraunce of this kyngdome / From Cerdicus to Egbert and ſome to the laſt yere of Aluredus / but Guido accompteth the enduraunce of this kyngdome from the firſte yere of Cerdicus vnto the laſte. yere of Edwarde yͤ Confeſſour by reaſon wherof it ſhulde endure. CCCCC. and .xliiii. yeres. But moſt accordyngly it ſhuld be rekened from the firſt yere of Cerdicus to the laſte yere of Aluredus. For he made one Monarchy of al .vii. kyngdomes In whiche tyme bydde floure or paſſe. CCC.lxxviii. yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.vi.

NOwe then I wyll Retourne vnto Arthur the whiche by a longe tyme dwelled in warre and mortall Batayle with yͤ Saxons by meane of theyr dayly repayre into this lande the whiche alſo allyed theym with Pyctes and other Nacions and made their partye the ſtrenger by that meane. But yet Arthur by his marcyal knyghthode brought theym in ſuch frame / yͭ he was accompted for chief Lorde of Brytayne ¶ Fynally whenne he hadde by a longe tyme mayntened his warres agayne the Saxons and ſpecially agayne Cerdicus or Childricus kynge of Weſtſaxons he for a fynall concorde gaue vnto the ſayd Cerdicus as teſtyfieth Policronica in the .vi. Chapitre of his .v. booke the .ii. Coûtrees of Hampſhyre and Somerſet. And when he had ſette his Lande in ſome quyetneſſe he betoke the rule therof vnto his neuewe Mordred / & with choſyn Army ſayled as ſayth Gaufride and other vnto Fraûce / wherby yͤ reporte of Gaufride he wrought wonders. For the wryters of Frenſhe Cronycles touche no thynge of ſuche notable dedes / Nor yet the wryters of Romaynes wryte no thyng of ſuch Actes done agaynſt theyr Conſull or Emperour called by Gaufride Lucius Hiberius. Therfore I wyll ſpare all that longe matyer touchynge the walſhemen as touchynge that proceſſe vnto ẏ ſayd Gaufride and here I wyll folowe Policronicon where he ſayth. ¶ That for as moch as the forenamed Mordred was deſyrous to be kynge / and feryd ſomdele the myghte of Cerdicus kynge of Weſtſaxons. He therfore drewe to hym the ſayd Cerdicus by great gyftes as of Townes and Caſtelles and other manes wherethorugh the ſayd Cerdicus to hym aſſentyd / ſo that Mordred was at London crowned kynge of Brytayne and Cerdicus after ẏ vſe of Pagans was at Wynchestre / thenne called Kaerguent crowned kynge of Weſtſaxons.

¶ Whenne Relacion came to Arthur of all this treaſon wrought by his neuewe Mordred he in all haſte made towarde Brytayne as it is Redde in the Englyſſhe Cronycle / and landyd at Sandwyche / where he was mette of Mordred & his people / which gaue vnto hym ſtronge Batayll in tyme of his landyng / and loſte there many of his knyghtes / as the famous knyght Gawyn and other / but yet this notwithſtandynge Arthure at length wanne the lande / and chaſyd his Enemyes / and after the enteryng of his Coſyn Gawyn / & other of his knyghtes there ſlayne / he ſette forwarde his hooſt to purſue his Enemyes. Mordred thus beynge ouercet of his vncle at the ſee ſyde withdrewe hym to Wynchester where he beynge furnyſſhed of newe Sowdyours gaue vnto Arthur as ſaith Gaufride the Seconde Fyght wherin alſo Mordred was put to the worſe and conſtrayned to flee. Thirdely and laſtly the ſayd Mordred faught with his vncle Arthure beſydes Glaſtynbury / where after a longe and daūgerous fyght Mordred was ſlayne and the victoryous Arthur wounded vnto the deth / and after buryed in the vale of Aualon beſyde Glaſtynbury beforeſayd. ¶ Of this laſt ende and buryinge of Arthur in the Bryttyſſhe bokis are tolde many Fables / but to oppreſſe the Errours of Britons that thynke or byleue that Arthur yet lyueth Policronicon ſheweth in his forenamed Chapitre of his. v. boke / that in the Seconde Henryes tyme kynge of Englande ẏ Bonys of the ſayde Arthure and Gwaynour his wyfe were founden and tranſlated into the forſayd Churche of Glaſtynbury. And there newe buryed / In the yere of our Lorde. xi. C. lxxx. and more ſpecyally It is noted in the. xxiii. Chapitre of the. vii. booke of Policronicon aboueſayd. Wherfore to be a cōcluſion of a fyne of this noble warryour / he was as before is ſhewyd ſlayne or woūdyd to deth / whenne he hadde Reygned ouer the Brytons by the terme of. xxvi. yeres wyſſynge before his deth that Cōſtantyne the Sone of Cador Duke of Cornewayll / Forſomoche as of his body remayned none heyre that he ſhulde be his heyre & enherite the Lande of moche Brytayne after his deth.

¶ Anglia.

¶ Capitulum. C. vii.

Conſtantinus ẏ ſon of Cador Duke of Cornewayll / by aſſent of the Brytons was of theym crowned kynge of moche Brytayne / in ẏ yere of Criſtes Incarnacōn. CCCCC

Anglia.

xliii. and the .xix. yere of Lotharius / then kynge of Fraunce. This was nere kynneſman vnto Arthur / and was by the .ii. Sōnes of Mordred greuouſly vexed. For ſomoche as they claymed the Lande by the ryght or tytle of theyr Fader / So that atwene hym and theym were foughten many and ſundry Batayles. Wherof nouther of place nor of tyme is lafte any conuenyent Memory / nor yet of the names of the ſayde two ſonnes.

¶ But as dyuers Auctours agreen after thyſe forſayd Batayles thus foughtyn fynally the .ii. ſōnes of Mordred were cōſtrayned of pure force to ſeche ſtronge holdes for theyr Refuge. Wherfore that one toke London / And that other Wyncheſtre wherof Conſtantyne beynge warned / laſte nat tyll he hadde ſlayne that one within the Monaſtery of ſeynt Amphiabilis at Wyncheſtre. And that other within a Temple or Churche of London / whiche Temple is named of Gaufride an Hous of Freres / But that ſayinge is doutefull. For at that dayes it is to be ſuppoſed that there was none houſe of Freres within London nor by a longe tyme after. ¶ Whenne Conſtātyne hadde thus Subdued his Enemyes and thought hym ſelfe in a maner of ſuertie of his Region / than Fortune as ſhe hadde enuyed his Glory arreryd agayn hym his owne kynneſman named Aurelius Conanus / the which agayne hym made mortal Batayll and fynally or at the laſt ſlewe hym in the felde whan he hadde Reygned after mooſt accorde of wryters .iii. yeres / The whiche was thenne buryed at Stone hynge by the Sepulture of Uter Pendragon / with great ſolempnytie.

* * *

¶ Anglia.

¶ Capitulum .C.viii.

Anglia

Aurelius Conanus the Coſyn of Conſtantyne laſt named was Crowned kynge of Brytayne / In the yere of oure Lorde .CCCCC.xlvi. And the .xxxii. yere of Lotharius beforenamed thenne Kynge of Fraunce. This was noble & lyberall / but he was a man / that cheryſſhed ſuche as loued Stryfe and diſcencion within his Lande and gaue lyghtly credence to theym that accuſed other were it with ryght or wronge / and as teſtyfyeth Gaufride & other he toke by ſtrength his vncle whiche of ryche ſhulde haue ben kynge and caſte hym in ſtronge Pryſon / and after ſlewe tyrannouſly the .ii. Sōnes of his ſayd vncle. But he reioyſed his Reygne but ſhorte whyle / For as wytneſſyth the ſayde Gaufride / whenne he hadde reygned .ii. yeres he dyed were it of the ſonde of god or otherwyſe / leuyng after hȳ a ſone named Vortiporius as hathe the Auctour of the booke named the Floure of Hyſtories. Of this Vortiporius ſpeketh no thyng the Englyſſhe Cronycle but telleth of .ii. kynges that ſhuld Reygne next after Cōſtantyne both at ones wherof that one he nameth Adelbryght And that other Edils wherunto none other wryter agreeth Except that he nameth theym for ſome of the kynges of ẏ Saxons aboute that tyme reygned in Kent or ſoone after Ethelbert / or Athelbert / whiche myght be taken of ſome for Adelbryght / and that other whiche he nameth Edils or Ella kynge of South ſaxons / but this Ella ſhulde nat by concorde of wryters be lyuynge at this tyme it myght with more Conuenyency / accorde that it ſhulde be a kynge of Merca or of Northumberlande named Ella the whiche Reygned more aboute this tyme and ſeaſon.

Auct
opinio.

of thyſe tway kynges yͤ ſayd engliſſhe Cronycle tellyth a longe pꝛoceſſe the which foꝛ I fynde noon Auctoꝛ of Auctoꝛite yͤ wrytith oꝛ ſpekyth of the ſame I paſſe it ouer. ¶ Ye ſhall alſo furthermoꝛe vnderſtande / that after this daye the Bꝛytons dayly diſcreaſed of Loꝛdſhyp / and rule within Bꝛetaygne / and dꝛewe them towarde Cambꝛe / oꝛ Walis So that the countrey aboute Cheſtre was the chife of theyꝛ loꝛdſhip within Bꝛetaygne / foꝛ dayly yͤ ſaxons landed with companyes / ⁊ occupyed the pꝛyncipall partis of yͤ ſame as ſhoꝛtlye here after ſhall appere.

The fifthe Parte.

¶ Capitulum. C.ix.

Northumberlande.

IN yͤ tyme of the reygne of this foꝛe named Aurelius Conanus / as wytneſſith Policronica Guydo / ⁊ other began the kyngdome oꝛ loꝛdſhip of Bꝛenicia vnder a Saxon named Ida the yere of our Loꝛde. v.C.⁊.xlviii. and the ſeconde / oꝛ laſte yere of the ſayd Conanus / This loꝛdſhip was in the noꝛth parte of Bꝛytaygne / ⁊ grewe in ſhoꝛte whyle moꝛe and moꝛe / ſo that fynally it was named the kyngdome. Noꝛthhumberlande / but ye ſhall vnderſtande that this loꝛdſhip was firſte deuyded in two kyngdomes wherof the firſte as aboue is ſayd was called Bꝛenicia / and that other Deyꝛa / the metis / oꝛ markis of this kyngdome of Noꝛthhumberlande were by Eaſte / ⁊ by weſt the Occean ſee / By ſouth the ryuer of humbꝛe / and ſo downwarde towarde the weſt by the endis of the Shires of Notyngham / ⁊ Derby vnto the Ryuer of merſe / oꝛ mercia / And by noꝛthe the Scottiſſhe ſee which is callyd foꝛth in Scottiſſhe / and in Bꝛetiſſhe yͤ werd. ¶ The ſouth ſyde of this loꝛdſhyppe was callyd Deyꝛa / whiche is now callyd yͤ Biſſhopꝛike of Durham / and the noꝛth ſyde was called Bꝛenicia / which were than departyd / oꝛ ſeuered by the ryuer of Tyne / Deyꝛa conteynyd the land from hūbꝛe / to yͤ ryuer of Tyne / ⁊ Bꝛenicia includid yͤ cōtrey from Tyne to yͤ ſcottiſſhe See: in Bꝛenicia regnyd firſte as is aboueſayde Ida / oꝛ Idas / and in Deyꝛa regnyd firſte Ella / which loꝛdſhyppes began both within. iii. yeres / in ꝓceſſe of tyme bothe in one were namyd the kyngdome of Noꝛthhumbirlande which ſo cōtynued ſome whyle vnder one kynge / and ſomme whyle vnder. ii. by the terme of. CCC. ⁊. xxi. yeres as ſayth Ranulphe munke of Cheſtre / And after ſuche contynued the name vnder Saxons / and Danes tyll the cōmyng of Edꝛedus bꝛother of Ethelſtane / and ſone of Edwarde the elder the whiche Edꝛedus in the. ix. oꝛ laſte yere of his reygne ioynyd this to his owne kyngdom / By which reaſon it ſhuld ſeme that this kyngdome endurid vnder that name vpon. CCCC. ⁊. ix. yeres. ¶ The firſte criſten pꝛynce of this kyngdome was namyd Edwynus yͤ receyuyd the fayth of ſeynt Paulyne as teſtifyeth Guydo / In this loꝛdſhyp alſo were Included theyſe Shyres / and countreys nowe callyd yoꝛke / Notyngham ſhyꝛe / oꝛ Snothyngham ſhyꝛe / Derby ſhyꝛe / the Byſſhopꝛyke of Durham / Copelande and other. ¶ Amonge the many kynges yͤ reygned in this loꝛdſhip whiche after ſome wryters were to the nombꝛe of. xxiii. reygned one accompted the. viii. kynge by Guydo named ethelfridus ⁊ ſone of Ethelricus / which Ethelfridus deſtroyed moo Bꝛitons than all the other kynges Saxons / This was fader to ſeynt Oſwolde / ⁊ Oſwy / ⁊ ſlewe alſo many of yͤ Bꝛytons at a Batayle yͭ he had agayn them beſyde Karlegion/oꝛ Cheſtre / ⁊.ii.M.⁊.C.of Mõkes of yͤ houſe of Bangoꝛ/as it is teſtifyed of Policronicon In the.x. Chapitre of his.v.boke The which Monkes were comen thyder to pꝛay foꝛ the good ſpede of yͤ Bꝛytons/ And ouer this foꝛeſayde nombꝛe of Monkes.l.fled wherby they wͭ theyꝛ leder named Bꝛucyuall/were ſauyd.of ſuch an vngly nombꝛe of multytude of Monkes of one houſe myght be demyd a wonder/ But the ſayd Policronica/with Guydo/ and other wꝛyters affermyn that in that houſe of Bangoꝛ were at thoſe dayes foꝛ the moꝛe party thꝛee tymes.vii.C.Monkes/ yͤ whiche lyuyd by the trauayle of theyꝛ handes onely.¶ The foꝛenamed Oſwye/was after Oſwolde kyng of this pꝛouynce/ whiche gaue wͭ his doughter Elfleda a Nonne.xii.loꝛdſhippes into yͤ Church to buylde wͭ.xii.Monaſteryes/ whereof.vi.of the ſayde loꝛdſhippes were in Bꝛennicia/and.vi.in Deyꝛa as ſayth Guydo/ And alſo Ranulphe in his.v. boke of Policronica/and.xvi.Chaptre affermyth the ſame.

¶ Capitulum.C.x.

Anglia.

VOꝛtipoꝛiꝰ/ſon of Aurelyus Conanus after yͤ opynyon befoꝛeſayde was oꝛdeynyd kynge of Bꝛytaygne/ In yͤ yere of our Loꝛde.v.C.and.xxviii.and the.xxxiiii.yere of Clotharꝰ then kyng of Fraũce/ Of the which is lytle memory lafte in eny Cronycler/ oꝛ wꝛyter excepte that Guydo teſtifieth hym to be a victoꝛyous knyght / ſhewynge bꝛefly that he in ſondꝛy Batayllys ſcomfited the Saxons / and defendid his lande and Bꝛytons / frome the daunger of them and other that yͤ Saxons allyed theym with.¶ In yͤ tyme of yͤ Reygne of this Kynge / a Saxon named Ella the ſone of Iſſus began to reygne in the Southe ſyde of the kyngedome of Noꝛthũberlande called Deyꝛa as befoꝛe is touchyd in the Chapitre of the ſayde kyngedome / Then it foloweth whan this Voꝛtipoꝛius had rulyd the Bꝛytons knyghtly by the terme of.iiii. yeres/ he dyed and was put to his faders/leuyng noone heyꝛe of his Body.

¶ Foꝛ as moche as all wꝛyters agreen/ that the Kynges of Weſtſaxon at length ſubdued all the other Kyngedomes/⁊ made of the hole lande of moche Bꝛytaygne but one Kyngdome/oꝛ monarchye / And all other aſwell of Bꝛytons/as of Saxons faylyd/oꝛ lefte of/ that allonly excepte therfoꝛe I entende to bꝛynge in/yͤ name of euerych kyng of Weſt Saxon frome the fyrſte Cerdicus / oꝛ Childꝛicus / and ioyne theym with yͤ kynges of Bꝛytons foꝛ ſo long as hereafter the ſayde Bꝛytons contynued theyꝛ Reygne within any parte of Bꝛytaygne.

¶ Capitulum.C.xi.

Angl

MAlgo a Duke of yͤ Bꝛytons / and neuyewe of Aurelius Conanus as ſayth the Auctour of the Floure of hiſtoꝛies/began his Reygne ouer the Bꝛytons/ In the yere of oure Loꝛde.CCCCC.lii.and the.xxxviii.yere of Clotharius / thenne ſtyll kynge of Fraunce/ and alſo the.xv.yere of Kenricus the ſone of Cerdicus/and ſecond kyng of Weſtſaxon foꝛeſayd / accomptynge.xv.yeres of the reygne of his fader as Guydo allowith/ This Malgo after the accorde of all wryters that make mencion was yͤ comlyeſt ⁊ mooſt perſonable man of all Brytons than lyuyng ⁊ therwith endowed wͭ knyghtly manhode/ the whiche withſtode the ſaxons/ ⁊ kepte theym of/ yͭ they damaged not yͤ lande/ the which he then had poſſeſſyon of/ and as witneſſith Gaufryde and other he by his manhod ſubdued the Iles of Iſelande Orchades or Orkeys / ⁊ Norway with other. ¶ In yͤ tyme of yͤ reygne of this Malgo reygned in yͤ lordſhip/ or kyngdome of kent Ethelbertus/ the whiche as witneſſith Policronycon aſſembled an hooſt of his knyghtis / and gaue battayll vnto Ceawlinus ſone of kenric⁹/ ⁊ then kynge of weſtſaxon the cauſe wherof is not expreſſyd/ but this batayll was yͤ firſte batayll that was foughtyne atwene yͤ Saxons after yͭ they opteynyd lande/ ⁊ dwellynge within Brytaygne which was foughtyn in a place callyd wilbaldowne/ and in the fyght was ſlayne.ii. dukes of Ethelbertus/ ⁊ hymſelfe with his people chaſyd. ¶ Alſo it is witneſſyd of yͤ ſayd Policronyca/ that yͤ yere folowynge Cutwolſus/ the brother of Cealwini⁹ before named faught ſtrongly ageyn the Brytons at Bedforde and berafte them.iiii. Cyties/ or townes named Liganbrogth/ Egleſbourgh/ Beſyngton/ ⁊ Euyſhā. ¶ Thē to retorne ageyn to Malgo kynge of Brytons yͤ auctor of the floure of hiſtories ſaythe yͭ notwithſtandynge the many vertues the whiche God had endowed hym wͭ/ he laſtely forgate god forſakyng all vertue ⁊ gaue hym to ſondry vycis ⁊ ſynnes/ wherof the odyble ſynnes of ſodomy was one wherfore fell to hym great perſecucion of his enemyes yͤ ſaxōs as before ſomdele is ſhewyd ⁊ more enſueth. ¶ It was not long after yͤ forenamyd batayll doon at Bedforde/ but that the foreſayde Cutwolphus dyed but yet his ſayde brother Ceawlin⁹ couetouſe of worſhyppe maynteynyd his warre ageyne yͤ Brytons/ ſo yͭ after he made a newe voyage ageyne theym/ ⁊ made of theym a nother ſcomfiture/ and toke from them yͤ famous cytie of Bathe/ of Gloucetyr/ ⁊ Surcetyr/ which ſhuld be by the meanyng of Ranulffe aboute yͤ yere of the reygne of this Malgo.xxix. ¶ Of all this ſpekyth nothynge yͤ Cronycle of Englande/ but he makyth his proceſſe of a kynge namyd Cortyſ by the which as it ſhuld ſeme by the reherceyll folowyng that he makyth of Gurmunde / he makyth the Careticus the whiche rulyd the Brytons nexte after yͤ deth of this Malgo/ as when the tyme cometh more planlye it ſhall appere.

he firſte
atayll a
ene the
axons.

¶ Then it folowith aboute the.xxxiii. yere of this Malgo/ Ceawlinus before named gadered his ſaxons/ ⁊ foughte wͭ the Brytons at a place called Fethālege / where after longe fight Ceawlinus chaſyd yͤ Brytons/ ⁊ wan of them victory/ but his brother callyd Cutha was ſlayne in that fight for whome he made great ſorowe/ This in his latter dayes Malgo beynge oppreſſyd ⁊ purſued/ his enemyes laſtlye dyed when he had regned after mooſt concorde of ſtories.xxxv. yeres.

¶ Capitulum.C.xii.

Francia.

CHilpericus the thyrde ſon of Lothari⁹/ or Clotharius before named began his reygne ouer that parte of Fraūce called Soyſons in the yere of our lorde God.v.C.xliiii. ⁊ the.xiiii. yere of Malgo then kynge of Brytaygne/ This not beynge content with ſuche as his fadre had hym beſet/ ſo ſoone as the obſequy/ ⁊ enterement of his fader was fynyſſhed he ſpedde hym vnto Paris and poſſeſſyd hym of his faders treaſour/ wherof his.iii. bretherne beynge warned purchaſyd to them ſuche frenſhyp of the nobles of Fraũce/ that they vnwetynge theyr ſayde Brother had entre into Paris/ and lykely to haue taken hym therein if he had not yͤ ſonner haue eſcaped. ¶ For this inconuenyence grete diſcēcion was lykely to haue growen atwene theyſe .iiii. Bretherne had not been yͤ mediacion of Frendes vpon vpon both partyes the which by good/ and politike wayes at length pacifyed all variaunces amonge them/ and concluded for a fynall peaſe that eyther of the ſayd Bretherne ſhuld holde hym cõtent with ſuche porcion as was before aſſygned to them by theyr Fader/ that is to ſaye to the eldeſt Brother named Aribertus/ or after ſõme Wryters Cherebris ſhuld falle the Countrey that is lyinge aboute Paris/ called Mydle Fraunce/ to Guntranus ſhuld falle the ꝓuynce of Orleaũce/ and to this Chylpericus/ yͤ prouynce of Soyſons/ and to Sygebertus the yongeſte Brother ſhulde belonge the Countrey of Mees or of Auſtracy/ which lordſhyp begynnyth at Champeyne/ as affyrmeth the Frenſhe Cronycle/ and ſtretchith to yͤ Lordſhyp/ or ꝓuynce of Lorayne vpõ one parte/ and to Almayne vpon that other parte/ After which concorde/ and aggrement/ thus fynyſſhed eyther of yͤ ſayde Bretherne dep̃ted vnto his ꝓpre Lordſhyp/ if I ſhuld here diſcryue the maners/ and condicions of theyſe .iiii. Prynces/ or to expreſſe the vnlaufull lechery of yͤ eldeſt Brocher Aribertus in refuſyng his lefull wyfe Ingebrida/ or Ingeberta/ or of the Rauyſſhement of Wyues/ ⁊ Virgyns by hym doon/ Or yet the vnſtableneſſe of lyuynge yͭ was alſo in the ſeconde brother Guntranus with vertues/ and vycis of the other I ſhuld therof make a long werke/ wherfore to brynge this ſtory to ſomme conuenyency I thus begynne/ Trougthe it is that this Chylpericꝰ/ or after ſõme Hilpericus toke to wyfe the doughter of the kynge of Spayne called Athanahildus/ whoſe name was Golſanda the whiche had to hir handemayden a mayde called Fredegunda/ the whiche was of paſſynge beaute/ and ſhappe of body/ but to hir was ioyned ſubtell wit ⁊ euyll cõdicions contrary to hir Lady ⁊ maſtres which was ſymple ⁊ of vertuous condicions. ¶ To the yongeſt Brother named Sigebert was cõpelled in Maryage the ſyſter of the ſayde Golſanda named Brunechieldis/ or after the frenſhe Cronycle Bruncheuſte a woman of peruers/ and wicked condicion as after ſhall appere/ Then it folowith Chilperich within ſhort tyme that he was thus maryed vnto Golſanda/ caſte vnlefull loue vnto hir woman Fredegũda/ by reaſon wherof fell ſuch vnkyndeneſſe atwene them/ that laſtly ſhe was founden in her Chambre dede and ſtrangelyd wͭ a Corde which was doone by the hande of hir huſbande as teſtyfyeth the frenſhe Booke. ¶ Then ſecondly he maryed an other wyfe named Audouera/ a womã of great birth how be it myn Auctor/ nor yet yͤ frenſh Cronycle declarith not hir progeny wͭ the whiche he contynued/ and kepte hir after hir honoure/ but yet he withdrewe not his vnlefull loue from yͤ forenamed Fredegunde/ In this paſſetyme/ cauſe of warre was moued atwene Sygebert the yonger Brother/ and men of yͤ Countrey of Sweuy/ for the whiche yͤ ſayde Sygebert requyred ayde of his Brother Chilperche/ At whoſe requeſt he in all haſte aſſembled his people ⁊ ſped hym towarde his brother/ leuyng his wyfe great with chylde In the kepynge of the foreſayde Fredegunde/ of the whiche wyfe as teſtyfyeth yͤ Frenſh Booke/ he had before receyuyd .iii. ſonnes named Theodobertus/ Meroneus/ and Clodoueus/ It was not longe after that Chilperiche as before is ſayd in ayde of his Brother was departyd but that his wyfe was delyuered of a

Fredegū
da.

Brunech
eldis.

Fredegū
da.

Doughter/and when this chylde ſhuld be confermed of the Byſſhop / this Fredegũde entendyng to make a deuorce atwene Chylperich/and his wyfe by hir ſubtile / ⁊ falſe coniectour cõſayled the Quene ẏ ſhe ſhuld for the more honour cõfirme hir owne chylde/ ⁊ the Quene truſtynge her cõſayle/ſuppoſynge hir counſayle had ben for the beſte confermed hir owne chylde.

¶ Capitulum. C.xiii.

IN this whyle the kyng with his brother occupyed ĩ warre agaynſt the Swytzers / or men of Sweuy/bare them ſo knyghtly that they ſubdued theyr Enemyes/⁊ after retourned into theyr coũtreyes/wherof whan Fredegũde was ware/ſhe in ſecrete maner mette with ẏ kynge/⁊ ſhewyd to hym all the demeanure of his wyfe/ but nothynge of hir owne crafty workyng / where with the kynge was greuouſly diſcontente in ſhewyng of his outewarde coũtenaũce ⁊ ſayde if ẏ were true/ſhe ſhulde frome hym be deuorcyd/and that ſhe ſhuld be Quene ĩ hir ſtede. ¶ After this ẏ kyng cõmyng to his paleys/ ẏ Quene to the entent to be ẏ more accepted in his p̄ſence not knowynge of the malycious werkyng of Fredegũd brought ĩ hir armes the yonge Baby/ to the which ſhe was moder bothe naturally/and ſpiritually/⁊ welcõmed ẏ kynge hir Lorde / in right humble maner ſalutynge hym ẇ wordys of all comfort/But the kynge beynge warnyd of hir ſymple demeanure/⁊ as ſome Auctours wryte glad that he had occaſyõ to fynde mater to hir of diſpleaſure blamed hir ĩ greuous maner/⁊ cõmaũdyd hir out of his preſence/for ẏ tyme/⁊ after by coũceyll of ſpirituell men cauſyd hir frome hym to be deuorcid/⁊ hir ẇ hir yonge doughter to be put into an houſe of Relygyon to the which he gaue poſſeſſions for the fyndyng of hir/⁊ of hir yong doughter named Childeynda. ¶ And when Chilpericus had thus fynyſſhed this foreſayd buſyneſſe/He ſhortlye after tooke to wyfe ẏ forenamed Fredegunde not without grudge of ſome of his Lordes and other/It was not longe after this Maryage ẏ ſtryfe/⁊ diſcencion fell atwene this Chilperich/⁊ Sigebert his brother/the whiche grewe for certayne lande ẏ Chelperiche claymed to haue of his Brother aforeſayde//Then Chilperich aſſembled his knyghtes ⁊ made warre vpon the Lande of his Brother Sigebert/the which then was buſyed in lyke warre agayne a people called Hunes/by reaſon wherof Chilperiche had ẏ more fordell/⁊ wan by ſtrengthe the Citie of Reynys. ¶ But it was not longe after or Sigebert was warnyd of his Brothers vnkyndnes / wherfore he after his Enemyes were by hym ſõdele ſubdued went with his Army into the Countrey of Soyſons belongyng to his Brother Chilperich/⁊ warred in lykewyſe in ẏ Lande / as his Brother dyd in his/⁊ at leyngth tooke the Cytie of Soyſons / ⁊ therin the eldeſt ſone of Chilperich named Theodobert/⁊ held hym as his priſoner/Then Chilperich heryng of the Scõfiture of his people/and takynge of his Sone/was agayn his Brother more feruently amouyd/⁊ caſt in his mynde all wayes ⁊ meanes/ howe he myght reuenge hym vpon his Brother/But it was in vayne/For his Brother at ẏ tyme had ſuch auaũtage of hym/that he well apperceyuyd ẏ he had noo better meane than a treaty of peas/by meane wherof he ſhortly after opteyned his Sone out of daunger ẇ other thynges concernyng his profette aſſurynge to his ſayde Brother by ſolempne Othe that after ẏ day/he ſhuld neuer bere Armes/nor yet warrey his Brother. ¶ This concorde/and vnyte in due maner fynyſſhed/⁊ ſuffyciently by both Counſaylys ſtablyſſhed / yet

Fraternall warre.

Chilperiche beynge alweyes myndyd to be reuengyd vpõ his brother Sigebert/ſent his yongeſt ſone named Clodoueus/and cauſyd hym to warre vpõ a Cytie called Burdeaux/ In the prouynce of Nenſtria/now called Normãdye/But by yͤ manhode of a Capitayn of Sygebert named Singulphus/ yͤ ſayd Clodoueus was ouercomyn and compellyd to voyde the Countre/and ſo fled to Paris. ¶ For this hap Chilperich was fyryd wit all malyce/and in all haſte commaundyd his forenamed ſone Theodobert with a great armye/ to Inuade the ſayd Countrey of Nenſtria or Normandye/the whiche accordynge to his Faders cõmaundement ſped hym thyder/ & there by his error myght and powar/toke many Cyties and ſtrongeholdis not ſparyng Churchis/Howſes of Religyon/as Nũnys & other/ & robbed & ſpoyled yͤ Cõutrey in mooſt cruell wyſe/laſty this perſecucion thus doon a Cheuetayn/ or Duke named Gondoaldus of the Erldome of Peitowe aſſembled great powar/and withſtoode Theodobert/ and fynallye ſlewe hym in playne Batayll/ & a great parte of his people/ Wherof herynge Chilpericus gadered a great Hooſt/ & yode into the Countrey of Champeyn waſtynge/and deſtroyinge the Countrey with Fyre/ and Irne to the vttirmooſt of his powar/ & at lengthe tooke the Cytie of Reynes/ & ſpoylyd it without mercy.

The kynges Sone ſlayne.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.C.xliiii.

Sigebertus aduertyſyng/and caſtynge in his mynde the Innaturall dyſpoſycyon of his Brother/ perceyuynge well that he entendyd his vtter diſtruccyon prouyded in his beſt maner for to withſtãde his malyce/ And for to brynge his contynued malyce to a fynall ende/ he gaderyd to hym a puyſant powar/and after ſped hym towarde his ſayde Brother/ wherof Chilperich beynge aduertiſed by his couert meanes/ ſoughte wayes of entreaty and Peas/ in ſuche wyſe that or yͤ Hoſtis met/ a peas was concluded. ¶ Then theyſe.ii. Brethern thus accordyd/ condeſcendyd in ſhorte tyme after to make warre vpon theyr Brother Gunthramus/ than Lorde of Orleaunce/ or the whiche Signorye at that daye belonged to the Countrey/ or prouynce of Burgoyne/ yͤ cauſe of this warre is not expreſſyd except that they enuyed theyr Brother to haue ſo great Lordſhyp/but by medyatours on both partyes after great aray purueyed on all ſydes/a concorde and peas was concludyd in yͤ Temple of Seynt Lowpe at the Cytie of Trois in vyncent/ when this ſayd peace was fynyſſhed yͤ ſayd.iii. Bretherne/ In ſyghte departyd as Frendes eyther of them from other/ But as peace ſometyme cõtentith not Soudyours & ſpecially ſuch as delyte them i Pyllage & Robbery/ right ſoo amonge yͤ Knyghtys of Sygebert was ſprõge a great tumoure ſaying that they were not contente/ and rewardyd for theyr great laboure and trauayle accordyng to theyr deſert/and ſpecially for yͤ firſte iourney of theyſe.ii. hadde agayne his Brother Chilperiche/ thynkynge the peace with hym made was nothynge Honorable/ conſyderynge the great doubleneſſe and vntrouth that i hym was proued/ For the whiche they excytyd Sygebert in all that in them was/ to breke thoſe Bondys of Peace/ and to make newe Warre vpon hym/ And in lyke maner ſome euyll diſpoſyd to the ſayd Warre were more aggreable/ than to Peace vpon the partye of Chilperiche/and murmured in lykewyſe/ &

for they thought to haue been better rewarded of Sygebert/thā they were of theyr owne mayster/ ¶ They therfore lefte hym/& rode to the hoſt of Sygebert by whole company/ and route/ Sygebert was more kyndelyd to ſet vpon his Brother. ¶ Chilperiche hauynge Notycion of his Brothers purpoſe/ & alſo the Murmure and departynge of his knyghtes / and hauynge in the other ſome myſtruſte/he anon with his Wyfe/and Chyldren/and chiefe of his treaſoure went vnto the Cytie of Tourney entendynge to kepe that for theyr/ and his ſauegarde/But whan Sygeberte knewe therof/he was nothynge in the purſuynge of hym founde ſlowe/ but folowed ſtreyght after/ and cloſyd hym within the ſayd Cytie wͭ a ſtronge Siege/where Chilperiche beynge in a maner diſpayre of the welfare of hym and his Fredegũde/ And ſhe that was replenyſſhed of all iniquyte called to hir .ii. wyckyd perſones/and promyſyd vnto theym great gyftes/if they wolde by Venym/ or other wyſe ſlee hir Brother Sygebert/the which .ii. Felowes diſſayuyd with ẏ fayre ſpeche / & great gyftes of the ſayde Fredegunde tooke vpon theym that vnlefull charge / and by theyr ſubtell and falſe Imagynaciō brought theyr curſed purpoſe to an ende/But to theyr owne confuſyon/for after they had wounded the kynge Sygebert to deth/& wolde than haue eſcapyd/ the kynges knyghtes eſpyinge theyr treaſon fell ſoone vpon them/and to hewe theym/and whan the deth of ẏ kynge was knowen / a great noyſe / & cry was areyſyd in the hooſt/ by meane wherof the kynges deth was blowen into the Cytie / and after to the heres of Chilperiche wherof he was not a lytyll amervayled / nor wolde to it geue ferme credence tyll he was enfourmed of his wyfe Fredegunde of all hir ſubtyle werkynge. ¶ It was not longe after or the knyghtes/or ſome of the Capitaynes of the hooſt of Sygebert preſented them vnto Chilperich/beſechyng hym of his Grace and ꝑdon/the which he gladlye acceptyd/ and when he had ſet his chargis in ordoure/he then commaunded prouyſion to be made for the berying of his ſayd Brother within ẏ Monaſtery of ſeynt Medarde of Soyſons/and when all that buſyneſſe after a kyngelye maner were fynyſſhed & endyd/ he then exylyd Brunechieldis/ and Chyldebert the Wyfe/ and Sone of his Brother Sygebert/vnto the Citie of Roane/takynge from them great treaſoure that they were poſſeſſyd of/ But ſhortly after ẏ ſayd Sone of Sygebert by helpe of Gūdebalde/ or Gunbealde Duke of Peitowe here before named was delyuered from the daunger of the ſayde Chilperich/ and ſent into his owne Lordſhyppe of Auſtracy/ which his fader Sygebert was Lorde of. ¶ In this paſſetyme he had ſent his Sone Meroneus into a Countrey called Buturynges to appeaſe certeyne Rebellyons there areyſyd/But when he harde of the deth of his vncle Sygebert/and of the beyng of his Wyfe Brunechielde at the Cytie of Roan/ he ſet a parte all the charge of his Fader / And ſped hym ſtreyght thyder/kepynge cōpany with hyr/in whome he toke ſuche conſolacion/ and pleaſure / that laſtlye he maryed hir/& kept hir as his Wyfe/ And when his Fader was therof warnyd/he feryd leſte by the Counſayll of his ſayde Wyfe/he wolde aryſe agayne hym/wherfore he ī all haſte aſſembled his people/& ſped hym toward Roane.

empli.
Jn

¶ When tydynges came to Meroneꝰ/ of the cōmynge of his Fader wͭ ſo great araye / and he as then vnpuruayed of ſtrength of knyghtys to reſiſte his Fader for his mooſt ſurety fledde with his vnlefull Wyfe to ẏ Temple/or Church of Seynt Martyne/takyng the preuylege therof for theyr defence/And when Chilperich had temptyd by many ſon-

Concupiſcenciam carnis Inſpice.

dyſe meanes to haue theym out of the ſayde preuylege ⁊ myght / not without brekynge of the ſame / he to brynge aboute his cawtelous purpoſe made to theym aſſuryd promeſſe / that if they wylfully wold renounce the ſayd place and put them in his grace / he wolde vtterlye pardon theyr treſpace / and ſuffer theym from that tyme forthe to contynue theyr Lyfe togeder / as man and wyfe / vpon whiche promeſſe the ſayde Meroneus with his Wyfe renounced the ſayd preuylege / and put them hooly in the Kynges mercy / the which theym receyuyd with all coūtenaūce of Loue and Fauoure / and them feſtyd / and cheriſſhed Louyngly by the ſpace of two dayes oonlye / But the thyrde daye the Feaſte was fynyſſhed / for than he ſent his Sone vnto Paris vnder ſure Gydes / and there cauſyd hym to be profeſſed in an Howſe of Relygyon / but by the meanes of his Uncle Gunthranus he was after taken thens / and ſo reſtoryd to his former Knyghthode / for the which his Fader hym newely purſued ⁊ conſtrayned hym to take for his ſauegarde the Churche of Seynt Martyne in Turon / and whan he was warned that his Fader parforce wold take hym thens he than fled vnto a Cytie of Champayne accōpanyed with .vi. ſeruauntis oonlye / where he was in ſoo great fere to be taken / and in ſuche deſpayre to opteyne Grace of his Fader / that he cawſyd one of the ſayde .vi. perſones to ſle hym with his Swerde / the forſayde Brunechieldis his Wyfe put in ſure kepynge.

Cautela ad Meronei: cōfuſionē.

Deſpacio.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .C.xv.

* * *

Chylpericus then beynge aſcertayned of ẏ deth of his Sone Meroneus / and of the ſure kepynge of Brunechieldis / he thought hym ſelfe ſomdele aſſuryd / for the myſtruſte that he had in them many tym e Inquyeted hym / But yet he was not in quyete or reſte / for ſhortlye after the people of Turon rebellyd agayne hym. Agayne whome he ſent his Sone Clodoueus / and a noble man of his Courte named Deſiderius / ẏ which he ſent as a Gyde / and a Counſayloure of his ſayd Sone / and vpon the party of his Enemyes was a Capytayne of the Kynge Gunthranus / For ſomoche as the ſayd Gūthranus claymed parte of thoſe londes about Turon / this Capytayne named Momeleus beynge of the comynge of the foreſayd hooſt with a choſen company made to warde them / and gaue vnto Clodoueus a great ſharpe fyghte / and not withoute great loſſe of his men wan of hym the Felde / and compellyd hym to forſake that Countrey.

¶ Thus Chylperich was wrapped in Warres / and troubles of the Worlde ſōme tyme wt Ryghte / and ſōme whyle with wrong / ſo that he ſōmetyme wan Worſhyp / ⁊ other whyle he loſte / whereof to tell all the circumſtance I thynke it ſhuld be tedyous both to the Reders / ⁊ alſo to the Herers / wherefore I paſſe ouer in abrydgynge / and ſhortynge ſomedeale of this Storye / Then folowith in the Storye / after Chylperiche hadde by Intycement of Fredegunde / wrongfullye Turmentyd tharchebyſſhop of Roan named Pretext and hym after the ſufferaūce of many vylaynes exylyd / for ẏ which and other God ſent vnto hym ſōme correccyon / in takynge awaye by ſodeyne deth the Chyldren that he had by Fredegunde / he then began to knowe God / and take great repentaūce / in promeſynge to God amendement of his Lyfe / And to thentent ẏ he myght haue the more prayers of the

Nota p
cipis in
ſtancia

comyn people to ſtande i ſtate of Grace/ he firſte releaſyd a greuous trybute/ or Impoſicion that he had lately ſet vpon all Wynes thorough his Region/ And that doon he Reedified olde Churches and ſome he made newe/ and endowed them with great poſſeſſions/ and ouer this he Releuyd greatly the poore people by enlargyng of his liberall almes/ and became very hūble ⁊ meke/ where before tyme he was eigher ſterne and cruell/ But lyke as often it happeneth that hote Loue is ſoone colde/ ſo this ſodeyne deuocyon was ſoone aſwaged/ for lyke as his Trowbles began to aſwage/ and his proſperyte to encreace/ right ſo his olde Condicions began in hym to reuyue and quycken/ ſoo that at length he retournyd to his olde accuſtumed vyces. ¶ In this tyme a people called Longobardes/ ⁊ now Italyens warryd ſore vpon the Lādes of Themyre/ wherfore Mauiciꝰ then beynge Emperour of Cōſtātyne ẏ noble for ſomoch as he thought ẏ the Frenſſh kynges myght/ was leſſe coſte ⁊ peyne to ſubdue them/ than he myght beyng ſoo farre frō them/ he therfore ſent to hym a great Sōme of Golde/ with letters of Recōmendacion/ exortynge hym in the defence of the Churche of Rome/ to aſſemble his people and to withſtande ẏ ſayde Longobardys/ and not to ceaſe therof tyll he had expellyd theym from the Lādes of the Empyre/ which ſōme of Golde he goodlye receyuyd promyſynge to the bryngers therof/ that he with all diligence ſhuld execute the uttermoſte of his power to accomplyſſhe the requeſt of the Emperoure/ And accordyng to a part of his ſayd promeſſe he aſſembled a great people/ and made towarde the ſayde Longobardys/ of whom the ſayd Longobardys ſeyng the great myght made meane of entreaty/ offrynge to hym great Sōmes of money/ by reaſon wherof he lefte them in reſte/ and ſo returnyd into Fraūce/ when Mauricius had vnderſtādyng that the foreſayd Enemyes remaynyd ſtyll in the foreſayde Landes/ and contynued in theyr Malyce/ he ſent agayn to Chilperich requyrynge hym outher to perfourme his promeſſe/ or elles to reſtore his Money whiche he had taken for the perfourmaunce of the ſame/ but all was in vayne/ for he wold nouther execute that one/ nor that other/ But at lengthe as affermeth myn Auctor he was by goddes ordenaunce compelled for to reſtore ẏ ſayd Money or a great parte therof by meane of his Suſter with hir Chylde that was as a Pryſoner to the ſayd Emperour/ which Syſter was before tyme Maryed vnto ẏ kynge of Spayne.

Infidelitas.

¶ Capitulum. C.xvi.

Chilpericus thus encreaſynge in Vyce and diſhonoure/ laſtlye repugned agaynſt God/ ſo ẏ he fell into ẏ deteſtable hereſye of the Arians ⁊ cōmaunded certeyn Artycles of the ſame towchynge the deuiſion of the Trinite to be prechyd thorough his Region/ But the holy Biſſhop of Towres withſtoode that precepte/ and blamed hym greuouſlye for that dede albeit the ſayd Biſſhoppe named Gregory with great aſſyſtence of the other Byſſhoppes of Fraunce had great laboure to remoue hym from the ſayde Opynyon. ¶ This with many other Crymes paſſed by Chilperiche/ Fredegunde whiche euer encreaſyd in peruerſe and malycyous purpoſe/ ſoughte many vnlefull meanes howe ſhe myght brynge to cōfuſyon the thyrde Sone of hir Huſbonde/ knowynge well that whyle he lyued hir Chyldren ſhulde neuer enheryte the Crowne of Fraunce/ for this purpoſe to brynge about many and dyuerſe ſhe attemptyd

Peruerce Fredegūd.

whiche were longe to reherce / But fynally ſhe cauſyd hym wrongefully to be accuſed and by meane therof to be caſte in Pryſon / where he ſoo beynge ſhe hyryd a Felon to ſle hym / and after ſhewyd to hir Huſbonde that the ſayde Clodoueus had ſlayne hymſelfe / in profe wherof ſhe had appoynted ỹ forſayd Murderer to leue a Swerde ſtyckyng in hym / as thoughe he hadde wylfully ſlayne hymſelfe vpõ the ſame Swerd / whiche when the Kynge ſawe / he demed hym gylty of ſuche offence as before was put vpon hym. ¶ Ye haue harde before of the Sone of Sigbert named Childebert / ỹ was delyuered from the Handes of Chilperich his vncle by the meanes of Gundoald Duke / or Erle of Peitowe / the whiche in this tyme was growen to Mannys ſtature and ruled at this daye his enheritaũce of Auſtracy / not without great ſtryfe had atwene hym / and his ſayde Uncle / which were to longe to wryte the circũſtaũce therof / wherof at this day ſomdeale was vndiſcuſſyd / albeit they at this day vſyd eyther other as Frendes / About this tyme ỹ other Uncle of Childebert callyd Gunthranus ſought occaſyon agayn hym for cauſe of a Biſſhop named Theodorus / and Biſſhoppe of Marcyll / or Marſile / the whiche was put from his See by Gunthranus and receyued of Childebert / and by hym agayne reſtoryd to ỹ ſayd See of Marſyle / for the which Gunthrane was ſore amoued / and entendyd to make warre vpon hym / but by medyatoures it was ſomdeale appeaſyd / and ſet in quyete vpon certeygne condicions to be obſerued / & alſo perfourmed vpon the party of Gũthranus / ỹ which after were not vpon his ſyde kepte / nor perfourmed wherfore after requeſte to hym made for reformacion of all ſuch poyntes and anſwere agayne of receyuyd / of none reformacion Childebert to haue his party the ſtrenger / And alſo for that / that he well knewe that his Uncle Chilperich / bare towarde the ſayd Gũthranus not very fraternall loue / he therfore ſent vnto hym a noble man of his Courte named Gyſlon requyryng hym of ayde agayn his Uncle / ỹ whych by many ſeaſons had aſwell broken promiſſe agayn hym as now he had agayn Childebert of this Chilperich beyng right fayne aſſentyd to ỹ deſyre of Gyſlon / and after in all haſte ſparyd theyr Hooſtis / and by .ii. ſondry cõpanyes inuadyd ỹ Contreyes of Orleaunce / wherof Gunthranus was Kynge or Ruler / but the Inhabytauntis of that prouynce defendyd theym in ſo ſtronge maner ỹ theyr Enemyes had of theym lytle auauntage / In which meane ſeaſon Gũthranus aſſembled a myghty Hooſte / & ſped hym towarde his Enemyes / at a place callyd Madiolan he ſupprysed a parte of his ſayde Enemyes / and after drewe nere to ỹ great nõbre of both Hooſtis / where was made preparacion on both ſydes to haue foughtyn / But as before tyme ye haue often hard that by diſcrete and wyſe men the fyght was put by / & meanes of accorde was foundyn / ſo now at this tyme by labour of good & wyſe prelatis & other / theyſe .iii. kynneſmen were ſet in vnytye / and departyd without great ſhedynge of Criſten bloode.

¶ In this paſſetyme deth whiche ſparith no creatour / beraſte Chilpericus a Sone borne of Fredegunde & named Theodorus / for the which the Kynge / and alſo the Quene tooke great heuyneſſe / But as ſhe that was prompte & redy to all euyll / caſt in her mynde that this Chylde was ſlayne by Poyſon / or by ſome other purpoſyd malice / for the which laſtly was accuſyd a Baylyfe or leſe Officer callyd Mummole with dyuerſe witchis / and ſorceryes that ſhulde Imagyn this Chyldis deth / the which ſhe peyned / & turmentyd in ſuche wyſe that laſtly the ſayde wytches confeſſyd that they had deſtroyed ỹ Chylde and not without aſſent of ye ſayd Momule / wherfore ſhe after cauſyd ye ſayd Mocerellis to dye by cruell deth / as by fyre and other wyſe / And the ſayd Baylyffe to be ſo tourmentyd that he dyed ſoon after / the Frenſhe Cronycle ſayth / that by the meane of the takynge awey of ye lyfe of the Kynges Chylde / a Chylde of the ſayde Momule was reſtoryd to helth / whiche before was in great Jeopardy / which is for folys to beleue / This Sorowe and heuyneſſe of Chilperich and Fredegunde his wyfe / was ſomdeale aſwaged by the byrth of a Sone ſhortly after borne of the ſayde Fredegunde / which the Kyng let calle Lotharius / or Clotharius / For Joy wherof the Kynge let open the Pryſones / and ſuffred the pryſoners to goo at theyr lybertye / and ſpecially ſuch as concerned cauſes touchynge hym ſelfe for dette or otherwyſe with other thynges concernynge his honoure / But lyke as dame Fortune is accuſtomed to medle hir Joyes of this worlde with ſome bitterneſſe / ſo did ſhe nowe with Chilperiche / For where he nowe in great tranquyllitye and reſte / and thoughte to haue lad the reſydue of his Lyfe in pleaſure / ſodeynly worde was broughte vnto hym that his Brother Gunthranus / and his neuewe Childebert was allyed / and fermelye accordyd to make warre vpon hym / for the which they had aſſemblyd a great Armye / In releef wherof he in all haſte commaundyd all his Treaſoure and chefe Jewellys / to be hadde to the Cytie of Cambria / where he with his wyfe and Frendes / entendyd to contynue the reſydue of his Lyfe / And that tyme ſped hym thyder in all haſte / and fortifyed the ſayd Cytie / in ſuche wyſe that he feryd lytle or nothynge his Enemyes / where he ſo kepte hym within ye ſayde Cytie a certayne of tyme / and when he ſawe / nor harde not of the comynge of his ſayde Brother / nor Neuewe / he then walkyd more at large / and ſportyd hym in hawkynge / and chaſe of the wylde beeſtys / as Wolues and other / whiche at thoſe dayes was greatlye vſyd of the Kynges of Fraūce and yet is contynued. ¶ Upon a daye as he was purpoſyd towarde this dyſporte / and all thynge redy preparyd for the ſame / ſo that ye Quene thoughte verylye he had be goone out of the Paleys / for what happe I can not tell / the Quene yode into hir Chaumbre / and there reſtid hir vpon hir Bedde / where ſhe ſo lyinge the Kynge paſſyd by / and with a lytle wande which he bare in his Hande / in maner of Game / ſtrake the Quene with it vpon the backe / The Quene ſuppoſynge the Kynge hadde been goon to the feylde / and not lokyng vp ſayde / Laundrye why dareſt thou this ſtryke me / This Laundrye was a great man in the Kynges Courte / and hadde been paramoure to the Quene longe tyme / But the Kynge heryng theyſe wordis / made ſemblaunt as he had not herde theym / and ſoo paſſyd on his waye.

Spouſebrech diſcouered.

¶ Capitulum .C.xvii.

FRedegunda apperceyuynge and after ſeynge it was the Kynge to whome ſhe had thus ſayde / ſore was abaſſhed / and in great fere and agony / and after ſhe hadde by a longe ſeaſon coniectyd in hir Mynde what remedye ſhe myghte fynde / for this myſhap ſhe laſtlye deueliſſhely determyned to ſle hir ſayde Huſbande / & Lorde / & this to bryng about ſhe ſent in all haſte for ye ſayd Laūdry & ſhewyd to hym in ordre all the circumſtaunce of yͤ foreſayd mater/ whereafter he was ſtriken with ſuche a fere that his witte and Cōſayle faylyd hym to deuyſe in ſuch a caſe eny Remedy/ wherfore yͤ Quene as ſhe yͭ was fully determyned to execute hir deteſtable/ and curſed purpoſe ſayde to hym boldelye Laundrye thou ſeeſt well that this caſe is brought to ſo ſtrayte a poynt that owther thou muſt thynke to deſtroy my lorde ⁊ huſbonde or ellys thou ⁊ I muſte both be ſhamefully confounded / of whiche thou well knoweſt our owne is mooſt to be regardyd/ therfore diſpoſe the to do after my Counſayll. ¶ Thou knoweſt well/ that the Kynge is accuſtomed to cōme late from his diſporte / wherfore puruyde to the a certeyne that thou well truſtyſte ⁊ in the Euenynge whan he retournes aſpy thy tyme / and fall vpon hym ſodeynlye/ and ſoo ridde hym/ And after make an out crye/ and ſende to ſerche about as thou woldeſt take the homycidys/ ⁊ cauſe ſōme of thyne owne company to flee from the/ as thoughe thou ſhuldeſt theym purſue. ¶ Laundry herynge this curſyd counſayll allowed it well/ and thereunto aſſentyd/ and incōtynently went about the perfourmaūce of the ſame/ and when he had purueyde his Acceſſaryes/ he towarde nyght aſſembled them gyuynge to them Informacion howe they in yͤ myſchiefe ſhuld behaue theym in that thynge takyng of them aſſuryd Othes/ for kepyng of his Counſayll. ¶ The kynge not myſdemynge eny thyng of this cōſpyred treaſon/ toke his delectacion/ and pleaſure in folowynge of his Game/ ſo yͭ he loſte moche of his cōpany/ ⁊ toward nyght/ as he beforetyme was accuſtomed / with fewe accompanyed drewe homeward/ whereof Laundry beynge warned met with the Kynge Saluynge hym / and ſayinge that he was comyn with his cōpany to cōduite hym home / for ſo moch as he doubted how he was garnyſſhed of his Meyneyall ſeruauntis/ or other. ¶ What ſhulde I lenger make delaye/ or further rehearſayll in this matier / or to telle the Circumſtaunce of this purpoſyd treaſon / But fynallye when the Kynge was nere his Paleys/ or as reherceth the Frenſhe Cronycle within yͤ Courte of his Paleys as he light from his Horſe/ he was ſodeynlye woundyd to the Hert that he ſtreyght fell to the erth dede. ¶ After which murder/ thus cōmytted a great crye was a reiſid the Kynge is ſlayne/ ſo that this Laundrye made in great haſte to be called certeyn perſones to attende vpon the Corps whyle he with other purſued ſuche as were demyd Gylty of this offence/ but laſtly he retourned/ and ſayde that this dede was doone by the Knyghtis of Childebert/ the which by the derkenes of yͤ nyght were eſcapyd. ¶ To ſhewe here the payne/ and diſſymulyd ſorow that Fredegunde made for the Kynge It were but lettynge of tyme/ for euery wyſe man knowith well that all ſuche as been of that diſpoſycion can feyne righte well in ſuche ſemblable caſes/ But to my purpoos when the Kynge was thus ſlayne/ and at that tyme nother the Quene / nor yet Laundrye ſuſpectyd/ prouyſyon was made for enterynge of the Corps/ the whiche was ſhortlye after ſhypped at the nexte Ryuer/ and ſoo conuayed vnto ſaynt Germayns de Pre before ſpoken of/ ⁊ ther with great ſolempnyty Buryed/ when he had Regned as before is ſayd .xxiiii. yeres leuynge after hym a ſone before mynded callyd Clotharius / or Lotharius.

Mors Regis.

¶ Thus as affermyth myn Auctour mayſter Robert Gaguyn endyd Chilperich myſerably his lyfe/ which in pryde and myſery before tyme it cōtynued and where in his lyfe he cheryſſhed noo Frende/ at his ende he fande fewe/ or noo frendes/ This gaue the Patrymo of yͤ Church to lewde/ and ſymple clerdys/And was an exemple to all holy Religious placis/and fauored more suche as had lately been conuerted to the feyth than he dyd theym that had contynued by holy lyfe a longe ſeaſon therin/ ⁊ gaue vnto such perſones ẏ rule of Cryſtes Churche/Amonge ẏ whiche/one there was of ryght lyuyng ⁊ biſſhop of Paris ẏ Garnyſſhed his Tombe wᵗ this Epytaphy as after in Meter foloweth.

Eccleſie ſpeculum/patrie vigor/ara Reorum.
  Et pater ⁊ medicus paſtor amor qꝫ Gregis.
Germanus virtute/fide corde ore beatus.
  Carne tenet tumulum/Mentis honore polum.
Uir cui dura nichil/nocuerunt fata Sepulcri.
  Uiuit enim/nam mors/quam tulit ipſa timet.
Creuit ad huc pocius/Juſtus poſt funera nam qui.
  Fictile vas fuerat/Gemma ſuperba micat.
Huius opem/ac Meritum/mutis data verba loquuntur.
  Redditus ⁊ cecis/predicat ore dies.
Nunc vir apoſtolicus/rapiens de carne tropheum.
  Jure triumphale conſidet arce throni.

¶ The which verſys in our mother tunge may thus be expounded in meter as foloweth.

Myrrour to the Churche/and of the Countrey the ſtrength.
Compaſſion of Gylty/to them ſhewynge mercy.
A fader ⁊ a leche/an herd and louer at length.
Of his people/coſyn to vertu and of allye.
In feyth and in hert/and eke in mouth holy.
Of whom the fleſſhe nowe holdith this Sepulture.
But the Spirite is in heuen euer to endure.
To this nothynge noyed/nor faute of ſepulture.
He lyueth ſouthly/for deth which he not drede.
Hath hym henſe tane/but yet he hoped ſure.
This right wyſe man/though he ſometyme he were ladde.
As a brytell veſſell which with the erth was cladde.
And ſome whyle felle/yet efte he roſe a noone.
Wherfore he nowe ſhyneth as doth an Orient ſtoone.
By helpe and meryte nowe hath the dumbe his ſpeche.
Of this bleſſyd man/And to the blynde his ſight.
Reſtored of God/as this daye doth vs teche.
And he of the Fleſſhe hath gotten nowe the hyght.
And vpper hande with a triumphant myght.
By vertue wherof he lyke a conquerour.
Of the highe heuyn nowe ſitteth in the Tower.

¶ Thus may ye wel apperceyue ⁊ knowe that as erthly men fauoure/ſo wol they wryte as nowe ſheweth by this ſuperſcripcion/But to god all thyng is manyfeſtyd ⁊ knowen ⁊ nothyng to hym hyd whatſoeuer erthly man wryteth/or deuyſeth/to whom all ẏ ſeruyces I remyt.

¶ Capitulum. C.xviii.

Anglia.

Careticus/or Lareticꝰ after the dyenge of Guydo of whome nother ẏ progeny nor yet other addicion of honour is of wryters of hym remembred began to rule ẏ Brytons the yere of our lorde .v.C.iiii.xx. and .vi. as the ſayde Auctoure recordith/and the .xxii. yere of Chilperyche than kynge of Fraunce/ ⁊ alſo the .ix. yere of Ceaulinus then kynge of weſt ſaxons/ This as witneſſith all wryters was a louer of Cyuyle batayll/ and was worſte of all men ſo that he was odyble to god ⁊ his ſubiectis in ſuche wyſe that they excyted the Saxons to warre vpon hym as teſtifyeth Guydo/ and chaſyd hym from Cytie to Citye/ and frome towne to towne/ tyll they had berafte hym the mooſt parte of ſuche lande as his predeceſſoures Malgo had holden before hym. ¶ But Policronycon/ Gaufryde and other adde more therunto/ ⁊ ſayen that forasmoche as the Saxons knewe of the diſſencion atwene Caretycus/ ⁊ his Brytons/ they in all haſte ſent into Irelande for the kynge callyd Gurmūdus Affricanus/ yͭ which of ſome wryters are named .ii. perſones as Gurmūdus/ ⁊ Affricanus/ but by yͤ reherſayll that Ranulffe monke of Cheſtre makyth .in. the .xxiii. chaptre of his firſt boke of Policronycon/ it ſhuld ſeme that he ſhulde be named Gurmundus/ the whiche by his meanynge ſhulde warre in Brytaygne/ and Fraūce/ whyle his brother Turgecius regned as kyng in Irelande/ ⁊ in yͤ ſayde chaptre is more at lengthe declared/ which ſayde Gurmūdus with the ſtrength of the ſaxons warryd ſo ſore agayne the Brytons yͭ laſtlye the ſayde Careticus was fayne to take yͤ towne of Kaerſegent/ now callyd Sicheſtre/ ⁊ therin beſegyd hym with his brytons by a certeyne of tyme where by dayly ſkyrmyſſhes/ ⁊ aſſautes he loſte moche of his people/ When Careticus had a ſeaſon aſſayed ⁊ prouyd the ſtrengthe of his enemyes/ and ſawe yͭ they encreaſyd/ ⁊ his knyghtis laſſed and mynyſſhed/ he ſodenly lefte that towne/ and with a certeyne of Brytons tooke ouer Seuarne water/ and ſoo into walys ſeth callyd Cambria/ whiche ſhulde be after mooſt accorde of wryters/ the thyrde yere of yͤ reygne of this Careticus/ About this tyme as meanyth Antonimus the great Gregory then beynge a monke/ ⁊ after pope/ ſawe at Rome Chyldrē of Anglis/ or Saxons to ſelle at Rome/ and when he had aſkyd of them what coūtrey they were of/ and it was anſweryd to hym that they were named Anglis/ he ſayd that Alleluya ſhuld be ſunge in yͤ countrey yͭ ſo feyre Chyldren were borne in/ Alleluya before in the .iiii.xx. ⁊ .viii. chaptre reherſid is there takyn after the expoſicion of ſeynt Auſtyne for ayde and helpe of God/ But here it is ment for louynge/ ⁊ preyſynge of God/ as to hym that laude ⁊ thankys ſhulde be geuen vnto/ yͭ ſendith to men ſo fayre frewte/ wherfore as after ſhalbe ſhewyd the ſayd Gregory beynge Pope/ ſent that holy man Auguſtyne with other for to preche to the ſayd Anglis the fayth of Cryſte. ¶ Then to retourne to Careticus/ whom the Englyſſh Cronycle namyth Corif/ trougth it is that after he ⁊ his Brytons were dryuen into Cambria or Walis/ yet he lefte not contynually to make reyſes/ and aſſautis vpon yͤ Saxons nexte to hym adioynaunt.

Gurmundus.

Grego
magnu

¶ In this tyme/ or ſoone after ruled Ethelfridus the north Saxons/ for as witneſſith the forſayde auctor Guydo he began the reygne ouer Deira/ and Brenicia/ In the yere of our lorde .v.C.lxxx. and .xiii. this is Ethelfrydus/ ſone of Ethelricus that purſued ſo ſore the Brytons/ and ſlewe ſo great a nombre of yͤ Munkys of the towne of Bangor as is before reherſyd in the .C. ⁊ .ix. Chapitre of this werke/ the whiche dayly warred vppon the Brytons/ ⁊ the Brytons vpon hym/ ſo that he deſtroyed or ſubuertyd moche of cryſtis feythe with the helpe of the forſayde Gurmunde thorough Loegria/ or myddle Englād in ſomoche that the byſſhoppes of London/ and yorke with other mynyſtrees of the Churche with ſuche Goodes/ ⁊ Relykes as they myght cary/ fled into dyuerſe countreys/ ſo that theyr church

Monk
ſlayn.

dores were ſhytte after theym/or ellys occupyed in worſhyppe of theyr falſe Goddes. ¶ Thus the feythe that had endured in Brytaygne frome the tyme of Lucius fyrſte criſten Kynge in Brytaygne tyll this daye/nor vpon the ſeaſon of foure hundred yeres and odde/⁊ was well nere extyncte thorowghe all the Lande/ And when the forenamed Gurmunde had fynyſſhed his tyranny within ẏ Lande of Brytaygne/ he then ſayled into Fraũce/ where he was after ſlayne as witneſſith Policronicõ/ Albe it ẏ frenſhe Cronycle ſpekyth no thyng of eny ſuche man durynge this perſecucion as witneſſith Guydo/ the Church or Monaſtery before buylded in Uerolamy/now we callyd ſeynt Albanes was by the ſayde myſcreauntes beten downe/which there was buylyd of ẏ Brytons in the honoure of that holy prothomartyr ſeynt Albon/with dyuerſe many other/ the which are loſte out of memory. ¶ Durynge alſo this trouble amonge the Saxons/and Brytons/ the Lordſhyppe/ or Kyngedome of Eſtſaxon began to take place as after ſhal be ſhewed.

¶ Capitulum. C.xix.

IN this tyme alſo after that wryters as witneſſith Polycronycon/⁊ other/Ethelbertus regned in Kent/ And by knyghthode/⁊ great myght bare hym/and behaued hym ſo victoryouſly/ ẏ he enlarged his Kyngdome to the Boundis of Humbyr/ In which tyme Gregory/which for his notable dedes was ſurnamed great/ was made Pope of Rome/ The which as before is touchyd in the preſedyng Chapiter/ hauynge cõpaſſyon ẏ the Countrey from whẽs ſo fayre chyldren came as he before had ſeyn ſhuld be Inhabyted w̃ Paganes/or people of myſbeleue/ ſent into Brytaygne that holy man Auguſtyne/with other of his bretherne to preche to the Anglis the fayth of Cryſt for as witneſſith Antoninus/in the.iii. Chapitre and.xii.tytle of his foreſayde werke when Auguſtyne was.iii.dayes Journey gone ⁊ paſſed ſuch a ſodeyne fere entrid in hym / ⁊ his felauſhyp/ ẏ they turned agayne/ Then Gregory cõforted the ſayd companye/⁊ ſent them with letters to the byſſhop Arelatenſis wyllynge hym to helpe / and ayde Auſtyne in all that in hym nedid/ ẏ tenour of which letters/⁊ other ſent to Ethelbert kyng of Kent which anſwers/ are wrytten with other queſtions in the regeſtre of Gregory/and in the bookes of Beda and other/ ¶ Auguſtyne thus cõforted ſped his Journey/⁊ landed in ẏ Eaſt ſyde of Kent/ In the Ile of Thanet w. xl. felawes / wherof ſome were Interpretours/or ſuch as cowde ſpeke all languagis / the whiche Auguſtyne ſent vnto Ethelbert ſayinge that they were ſent from Rome for the hele and ſaluacion of ẏ Kynge/⁊ of his Realme ¶ The kynge that before tyme had herde of ẏ feyth of Cryſte/ for he had to wyfe as ſeyth Policronicon a frenſhe womã that was criſtened / ⁊ had receyuyd hit vpon condicion that he ſhuld ſuffer hir to lyue after hir lawe. ¶ Than after a certeyn tyme the Kyng ſpoke with Auguſtyne/but that was without ẏ houſe after the maner of his lawe/ageyne his cũmyng he arreryd a baner of the Crucifixe/and ſange ẏ lateny/⁊ prechyd to hym the worde of God/ Then ẏ kynge ſayd it is fayre that ye promyſe / but for it is to me vncowth/⁊ newe I may not ſo ſoone aſſent to you/ But for ye be cõmen ſo farre for my ſake/ye ſhalbe fayre entretyd / ⁊ haue all thynge ẏ is to you neceſſary/⁊ we graunt to you leue to torne of our people whom ye maye/ whẽ they had receyued this cõforte of ẏ kyng/ they went w̃ ꝓceſſiõ to ẏ Cytie of Dorobernia/or Caũterbury ſyngyng Alleluya where they lad theyr lyues as

oly Au-

gustyne.

Ethelbert.

The place before namyd where holy Auguſtyne landed nere vnto it ſtode at theſe dayes the manoyre / or Palayce of the ſayde Kynge Ethelbert wherof at this day apperyn ſome of the Ruynous wallys / this Ile is callyd of the inhabitauncis of that Ile Rychboroughe/ It is apparent betwene the Ile / and the Towne of Sandwych oppon a myle and a halfe from the ſeyde Towne Eſtwarde from Caunterbury.

holy faders dyd in the begynnyng of ÿ churche as in faſtynge/ prayinge/ watchynge/ and prechynge of the worde of helth/ and ſange maſſes/ and criſtened ſuch as they conuertyd in ÿ Eaſte ſyde of the Cytie in the olde chyrche of ſeynt Martyne vnto ÿ tyme that the kynge was conuertyd.

The kynge conuertyd.

¶ At length when the kynge had well conſyderyd the conuerſacion/ and holy lyfe of Auſten/ and his felowes/ he harde them more gladlye/ and laſtly by theyr good exortacions & goſtly loue was by them cōuertyd and criſtened in the yere of oure lorde after moſt accorde of wryters.v.C.lxxx.xvi. & the.xxxvi.yere of his reygne as affermyth polycronycon. ¶ Then he gaue to Auſten a place for his Biſſhoppes ſee at Cryſtis churche in Dorobernia/ & buylded ÿ abbey of ſeynt Petir & paule in ÿ Eeſt ſyde of ÿ ſayd Cytie/ where after auſten & all ÿ kynges of kent were buryed/ that place is nowe callyd ſeynt Auguſtyne/ In this whyle Auguſtyne ſaylyd into Fraũce to the byſſhope Arelatenſ ÿ and was of hym ſacryd Archebyſſhop whan holy Gregory was certifyed of ÿ good expedicion of auguſtyne/ he ſent then to hym moo helpers as Melytus/ Juſtus/ & Paulynus w bokes & relyks of holy ſeyntes/ & anſwers to ſeynt Auguſtynes queſtions/ ÿ was ÿ all ſuche goodis as fell to ÿ churche ſhulde be deuydyd in.iiii.partis/ ÿ is to meane ÿ firſte ſhuld goo to ÿ houſhold of the Biſſhoppes houſe & charge of ÿ ſame/ the ſeconde to ÿ clarge/ ÿ thyrde to ÿ amendement of Churchis the.iiii. to the relyef of the poore people & other dedis of mercy.

Auguſtynus actis.

¶ When Auſten hadde baptized a great parte of ÿ kyngdome of Kent he after made two Archebiſſhopes by the cōmaundement of ſeynt Gregory as witneſſith policronicon: ÿ one at London/ & that other at yorke/ & by the helpe of Ethelbert he aſſemblyd and gatheryd together ÿ Biſſhoppes/ and doctours of Britaygne ÿ were before diſgbled ÿ place of aſſemble was callyd longe after Auſtenys oke which is expowned to be Auſtenys ſtrenghth and is in ÿ marche of wykeres & of the weſte ſaxons. ¶ In this place he charged the ſayd Biſſhoppes ÿ they ſhuld with hym preche the worde of God to ÿ Anglis & alſo that they ſhuld amonge them ſelfe amende certeyne errours then vſyd in the Chyrche and ſpecially for keppynge of theyr Eſter tyde/ where agayne ÿ biſſhoppes of brytayne helde opynyon tyll auſten by his prayers ſhewyd there a myracle by a blynde angle or ſaxon/ after the which myracle ſhewed ÿ ſayd Biſſhoppes applyed them to ÿ wyll of auſten in ÿ cauſe/ But for all this there was of them ÿ ſayd ÿ they myght not leue ÿ cuſtome which they ſo longe had cōtynued without aſſent of all ſuche as had vſyd ÿ ſame/ Then he gaderyd a Synode/ to the whiche came ſeuen biſſhoppes of Britons/ w the wyſeſt men of that famous abbey of Bangor/ But firſte they toke counſayle of an holy man & heremyte whether they ſhulde be obedyent to auſten or not/ the heremyte ſayde if ye fynde hym humble or meeke/ as to cryſtes diſcyple belonged ÿ than they ſhuld aſſent to hym which mekenes they ſhulde perceyue in hym if he at theyr cōmynge in to ÿ Synode/ or councel aroſe agaynſt theym/ When the ſayd Biſſhoppes entred the ſayd Synode auſten ſate ſtyll in the chayre & remouyd not/ wherfore they were wrothe/ & diſdaynyd hym/ & wolde not obey to his requeſtes/ Then he ſayde to them ſyn ye woll not aſſent to my heſtes generally aſſent ye to me/ ſpecially in thre thynges. ¶ The firſte is ÿ ye kepe Eſter daye in due fourme and tyme as it is ordeynyd. ¶ The ſeconde ÿ ye geue criſtendome to the chyldren in ÿ maner ÿ is vſed in ÿ Chyrche of Rome. ¶ And the thyrde is that ye preche vnto the Anglis ÿ worde of god as a fore tymes I haue exortyd you &

eccle

all the other deale I ſhall ſuffer you to amende & reforme within your ſelfe/ but they wold not therof/ then Seynt Auguſtyne ſayde vnto them/and warnyd them by maner of Inſpyracion/ yͭ ſene they wolde not receyue Peace of theyr Bretherne/they ſhuld of other receyue warre and wreche/ The whiche was after put in experience by Ethelfridus Kynge of Northūberland. Longe it were to tell the circumſtaunce of the Lyfe of this bleſſyd man/ wherfore I paſſe ouer/ laſtlye when he had in one day Criſtened.x.M.of Saxōs/ or Anglis in yͤ weſt Ryuer yͭ is called Swale beſyde yorke/and knew that he ſhuld ſhortly dye/after he ordeygned a Succeſſour named Lawrence whyle he lyued for the ſtate of holye Churche/ In Brytayne was as yet but Rude/ and boyſtous/ But in that doynge he folowed the Enſaumple of Peter that was firſte Pope/and made Clement by his Lyfe helper/and ſucceſſoure/ alſo this Auſtyn made Mellitus Byſſhoppe of London/and of the Eſtſaxons whiche after mooſt wryters were then newly entred yͤ Land/the Ryuer of Thamys departyd them and Kent/ & after dyed and was Buryed in the Monaſtery before reherced without yͤ wallys of Dorobernya/or Caunterbury.

¶ Capitulum.C.xx.

Ethelbertus than cōfermyd in the Fayth amonge other Coſtlye dedys began yͤ foūdacion of Poulys Churche within the Cytie of Lōdon/and ordeyned it for the Byſſhoppes See of London/for the Archebyſſhoppes ſee that before tyme was at London / was by Auſtyne/and Ethelbert at yͤ prayer of the Cytezyns of Dorobernia tranſlated to the ſayde Cytie as in the.lx.chaptre of this treatyſe it is more at length declared/But of the Buyldyng of this church of Seynt Poule/dyuerſe Opynyons been had of yͤ foūdaciō for ſome wryters teſtyfy yͭ it was buylded/or begon to buylde/by Sygebertus Kynge of Eaſtanglis/but more verily Kynge of Eaſtſaxons/or Eaſtſex / this Ethelbert alſo foūdyd yͤ Churche of Seynt Andrew/In the Cytie of Dorubres in Kent/now called Rocheſtre of yͤ which Juſtus was Byſſhop ordeyned before of Seynt Albane/ About that tyme/ or a ſeaſon after the forenamyd Ethelfrydus/which in the Engliſſhe Cronycle is named Elfryde/ foughte with the Brytons at yͤ Cytie of Legyſſeſtre/or Cheſtre/and Slewe of the Brytons a great nombre/at which tyme / and ſeaſon a great nombre of the Monkys of Bangor were alſo there aſſembled for to praye for the good ſpede of the Brytons/wherof whan Ethelfrydus was warned/he fell alſo vpon them/ & ſlewe of them at yͤ tyme as witneſſith dyuers auctours.xii.C.as it is before ſhewyd in the.C.&.ix.Chapter of this Booke.

oulys
hurche.

Monkis of Bangor.

¶ This forenamed Ethelbert excyted a dweller or Cytezen of London to make a Church/or Chapell in the worſhip of Seynt Petyr in the weſt ende of Lōdon than called Thorney/ and not the Towne of Weſtmynſter/ yͤ which that tyme was forgrowen with Buſſhes/ & Bryers exceedynglye where the ſayde Cytezen began/and buylded the firſte Churche of Weſtmynſter/in yͤ honour of Seynt Peter/ was after by Seynt Edwarde the Confeſſour enlarged/or newe Buylded/But of the thyrde Henry when he reygned as Kynge of Englande it was new edefyed/and made as it now is a beautuous Monaſtery and rychely endowed both with poſſeſſyon & Relykes/and ryche Jewellys.

Weeſtmynſter Churche.

¶ It is ſhewed in the Engliſſhe Cronycle of Englande/that this Ethelbert ſhuld be ſlayne in a Fyght atwene hym and Ethelfryde Kynge of Northumberlande/But Polycronycon ſayth yͤ he dyed ⁊ went to Heuen when he had regned ouer the Loꝛdſhyp of Kent.lvi. yeres.and the.xxi.yere after that he had receyuyd Criſtendome.

¶ Capitulum.C.xxi.

The kyngdōe of Eſtſaxons begynnyth. Durynge alſo yͤ foꝛeſayd ꝑſecucion of yͤ Bꝛytons oꝛ any Ruler of theym were ſpecially named begā his reigne of Eſtſaxon as witneſſith Policronicō vnder Sebertꝰ theyꝛ firſte kynge nere about yͤ yere of our Loꝛdis incarnaciō.vi.C.⁊.xiiii.albeit that Guydo de Colūpna ſayth yͭ it began nere about the tyme ⁊ ſeaſon when yͤ kyngedome of Eeſtanglis began/but I folowe Polycronicō foꝛ he leyith holy Beda foꝛ his Auctour in moch of his werke. This kyngdome which is to meane Eſſex/had in yͤ eaſt ſyde yͤ See in yͤ weſt myddelſex/⁊ london/In the South riuer of Thamys ⁊ in the noꝛthe Suffolke/⁊ endured after mooſt wꝛyters/by yͤ terme of.CC.⁊ odde yeres/But by the ſayinge of Policronica it ſhuld not endure ouer.CC. yeres/neuertheleſſe it ſhuld appere by the Stoꝛy of Edwarde/the Eldir ſone of Aluredus yͭ it ſhuld contynue vnder yͤ Danes ⁊ otherwyſe/tyll yͤ.viii.yere of his reygne/⁊ by yͭ reaſon it ſhuld endure.CC.iiii.xx.⁊.xiii.yeres/The cōtynuaunce therof is moꝛe doughtfull to be Juſtly determyned foꝛ ſo moche as Wꝛyters be of dyuerſe opynyons/foꝛ of the begynnynge therof/Albeit yͭ Policronicon in the.li.Chaptre of his firſt booke ſayth yͭ it began vnder Sebertus/⁊ laſtyd vnder.x.kynges tyll Egbertus kyng of weſtſaxons ſubdued it and ioynyd it to his owne kyngdome.

¶ The firſt criſten kynge of this Loꝛdſhyppe was the foꝛenamed Sebertus cōuerted by meanes of Mellitus Byſſhop of London as ſayth Guydo/but after his ſayinge this Sebertus ſhuld be the thyꝛde kynge of Eſſex/all Wꝛyters aggreen that the kynges of this Loꝛdſhyp were moꝛe comynlye named vnder kynges/⁊ foꝛ the moꝛe ſubiecte to other kynges/and cheflye vnto the kynges of Mercia oꝛ Mercherike.

Inter r
num.

¶ Then to retourne agayne vnto the Bꝛytons which by all this Seaſon occupyed a parte of Coꝛnewayll/and the Coūtreys of Cambꝛia/as Venedocia which now is called Noꝛthwalis/and Demecea which now is called Southwalis/⁊ there helde them in makynge aſſautes vpon the Saxōs as befoꝛe is touchid/ſome whyle in one coaſte/and ſōme whyle in that other vnder ſundꝛy Dukes/as witneſſith Gaufride/⁊ alſo the Englyſſh Cronycle/yͤ which ſo contynued after mooſt accoꝛde of tyme ⁊ to accoꝛde this Hyſtoꝛy with other by the terme of.xxiiii.yeres ouer ⁊ aboue.iii.yeres allowed foꝛ the Reygne of Careticus afoꝛeſayde/ſo that from the firſt yere of Careticꝰ/to yͤ laſte of theyſe.xxiiii. yeres expyꝛed/oꝛ flowed.xxvii.yeres/at which tyme the Bꝛytons of one aſſent chaſe foꝛ theyꝛ Hede/oꝛ Ruler the Duke of Venodocia/oꝛ Southwalis/named Cadwanus.

¶ Capitulum.C.xxii.

Fra

Lotharius/oꝛ Clotharius the Sone of Chīpericus/and.ii. of that name was made kyng of a parte of Fraunce in the yere of our Loꝛd.CCCCC.iiii.xx.⁊.viii.⁊ yͤ.ii.yere of Careticus than kyng of the Bꝛytons/this Clotharius by the repoꝛte of Mayſter Robert Gagwyne is notyd to be diſcendyd of Clodoueus/Lowys firſte Cryſtened kynge of Frāce and not expreſſy to be the Sone of Chylriche/but for ſo muche as in the Cronycle of Chylperich I haue ſhewed to you ſumwhat of the dedys of Fredegunde wyfe of Chylperich/and perſightlye endyd the reſydue of hir Lyfe/therfore I entende in the Declarynge of this Story of Clothayre to expreſſe ẏ remenaũte in as ſhort wyſe as I goodly may/and fyrſt ye ſhall underſtande ẏ after this Fredegunde had as before is ſhewyd cauſid hir Lord to be ſlayne/ſhe ſeyng that at length hir untrouth ſhuld be diſcouered with all hir goodys ſhe i ſhort tyme after yode unto Paris/& there in the Monaſtery or Houſe of our Lady helde hir & for fere ſhe wolde be in more ſurertye/& alſo hir ſone ẏ ſayde Clotharius ſhuld be the ſtrenger in his domynyon & Kyngdome/therfore ſhe ſent meſſyngers unto Gunthranus kynge of Orleaunce/& Brother to hir Lorde Chylperich requyryng hym of fauoure and ayde/& that he wolde of his goodneſſe be tutour/& defendour of hir yong Sone Clotharius/ẏ which not denayinge the requeſte of Fredegunde/ſped toward Paris in all haſte/where with thaſſent of other nobles of the Realme he toke the gydyng of the yong kyng/By whoſe aduyce & commaundement ẏ ſayd Clotharyus was conueyed & ſhewyd/thorough many of ẏ chefe Cytes of his Lande/But in lykewyſe as Gunthranus with other helped themſelfe to ſtrength Lotharius in his right/euen ſo were other of the nobles of Fraunce by the meanes of Brunechildis wyfe/ſome tyme of Sigebert ẏ eldeſt ſone/of Lothayre ẏ firſt/ẏ which Sigebert receyued of his ſayd wyfe.ii.ſones named Chylperich/& Childebert/of the which.ii.Childebert ſuruyued ẏ other/this ẏ ſayd Brunechildis dyd all hir entent to promote to the poſſeſſyon of his Fader ẏ Chilperic⁹ Fader of Lotharius occupyed after ẏ deth of Sygebert forenamed/Here diſcordith ẏ Frenſh Cronycle frõ myne auctor Gagwyne for there it is ſayd ẏ Brunechildis wt ẏ other of hir aſſent wolde than by theyr meanes haue ſtarrid a Baſtard ſone of ẏ forenamed Sigebert callid Theodoric⁹ to ẏ kyngdome of Fraũce an other auctor ſayth ẏ this Theodorich was the ſone of Childeric⁹ afore named whiche was ẏ ſone of Sigebert/but to folowe maſter Gagwyne/this Childebert whiche by ẏ former ſayinge reherced in ẏ.C.x.xiiii.Chaptre of this treatyſe was delyuered frõ ẏ hãdes of Chilperich his uncle/by meanes of ẏ Erle of Peitow named Gũdebald this wt a ſmall cõpany came unto Paris/where of ẏ Cytezẽs he was kept out for ẏ which ſone after ſent a nobleman of his named Gylloſie wt other as Inbaſſiadours unto Gunthran⁹/& where amonge other thynges of hym requyred/they axed of hym Fredegunde to ſuffre deth/for ẏ ſhe had by hir ſubtiltie cauſed to be murdred both Sigebert father to theyr kyng/& alſo Chilperich hir owne huſbond/It was of hym bitterlye denyed/wherfore this ſayd Gylloſie ſayd unto Gũthran⁹ ſyr kyng knowe ẏ for certeyne ſone ẏ haſte refuſed this peace to ẏ offered of thy neuye me ẏ the deth of thy brother ſhall cleue to thy Hede/With theſe wordes the kyng beyng greatly amoued cõmaunded ẏ Inbaſſiadours to be put out of his Courte/& when they were in ẏ ſtrete all fylthe & ordoure to be caſte uppon them as Enemyties/& variaũces thus kyndelyd atwene theyſe.ii.kynges/Gũthran⁹ ſoon after ſent Fredegũde into Neuſtria or Normãdy/& cauſyd hir there to be kept not far frõ ẏ cytie of Roan whyther to hir came many noble men of Fraunce in cõfortynge hir/& alſo mouyng hir for ẏ trouble ſhe was in/puyſyng to hir ayde to ẏ uttermoſt of theyr power/but whan ẏ Fredegũde apercyued ẏ great fauoure that Brunechilde ſtode in/of the nobles of Orleaunce or Fraũce/ſhe Enuyinge hir welth/& ho-

Inbaſſiadours rebuked.

nour called to hir an Homyſide ⁊ a felon callyd Holderiche to whom yͤ ſayd Fredegũde ꝓmyſed great Treaſoure if he cowde by Venyme / or otherwyſe brynge to deth yͤ ſayde Brunechyeldis by meane of which promeſſe he graunted to brynge her entent about / ⁊ ſhortlye after drewe vnto yͤ Court of yͤ ſayd Brunechieldis / where he fyll in ſuch famyliaritye with dyuers of hir Courte / yͭ he came many ſeaſons to the preſence of the Quene / but by what hap I can not ſaye / laſtly he was taken i ſuſpecciõ ⁊ ſo turmentyd ⁊ pyned / yͭ he confeſſyd the cauſe of his thyder cõmynge / ⁊ by whom he was ſent with all the other circumſtance of the mater / after which cõfeſſion ſo made he was all to betyn and arrayed in mooſt vyle maner / ⁊ ſo ſent agayne to Fredegunde ⁊ when he was comyn to hir preſence ⁊ ſhewyd what tourment he had ſuffered for hir cauſe ſhe in contynent in fulfyllyng of hir malicious purpoſe cõmaũded yͭ his Handis ⁊ feete ſhuld be ſtryken of / and ſo let goo / to yͤ ende yͭ it ſhulde be thought yͭ ſhe had not deſyryd hym to yͤ buſyneſſe

Crudelitas

About this tyme ⁊ ſeaſon aroſe a yong man in a corner of Fraũce yͭ whiche by his ſubtyle wytte / named hymſelfe to be yͤ ſone of yͤ firſt Lotharius / ⁊ brother vnto Gũthran⁹ / yͤ which by yͤ ſynyſtre meanes / ⁊ crafty / gate the fauoure of yͤ Lordes of Quyan / ⁊ by other aſſiſtence helde ⁊ occupyed a great parte therof / ⁊ after ſomedeale of his Counſallys to Gũthran⁹ by his eſpyes diſcloſyd / this ſayde yonge man beyng named Gũdoaldus ſent vnto Gũthranus an ambaſſade / ⁊ requyred hym to be reſtored to a porcyõ of his Faders Goodes addyng therto yͭ if he denyed yͤ ſayde Gundoaldus wold with a ſtronge Armye repayre out of Quyan ⁊ gete his Right with ſtrength ⁊ that to bryng about he ſhuld alſo haue great ayde of Childebert his neuewe aboue named / whã kyng Gũthranus had at leyſer hard yͤ Meſſage he in diſdaynynge the ſame cõmaũded them to be ſet vpõ Horſe backes theyr Facis toward the tayle / And ſo with betynge / and vylanye to be dryuen thoroughe the Towne / It was not longe after yͭ a daye was appoynted atwene Gunthranus and Childebert / at which daye both Prynces met with great cõpanyes ⁊ Lordes / and when they were ſet in theyr Counſayll / Gunthranus cõmaundyd the foreſayd Meſſyngers of Gũdoaldus to be brought to fore them And there agayne to reſyte theyr foreſayde Meſſage / whiche doon they ſhewyd furthermore that the ſayd Gundoalde hadde before tyme diſpoylyd the doughter of Chilperich named Rygõd of all ſuche Rycheſſe as ſhe with hir cõueyed / when ſhe went toward Spayn to be maryed / of the whiche ſõme Lordes of Childebert were of Counſayll / which vnto the ſayde .ii. Prynces was thought trewe / for ſo moch as the ſayd Lordes thã accuſyd / were abſent from that great Counſayll.

¶ Capitulum. C.xxiii.

After many ⁊ great Actis concluded by this Cõuſayle atwene theyſe .ii. foreſayd Prynces Gunthran⁹ in opyn audyence admytted his neuewe Chyldebert for his Heyre / for ſomoche as he had noon Heyre of his Body cõmyttynge yͤ rule therof to hym before all that were there And after tooke hym a parte / ⁊ ſhewyd to hym whiche of his nobles he ſhulde take to Counſayll / And which he ſhuld refuze / and ſpecyallye he warnyd hym to be welware of his moder Brunechieldis / for that he knewe in hir ſoo great vntrowthe / ⁊ ſubtylty / and alſo of Gyllon the Byſſhop / the which he alſo ſayd he was not to be truſted / When he had thus aduertyſed his neuewe they both retourned vnto the Place of Cõunceyll where by them / and theyr Counceylys certeyn thynges concernynge the Comon wele were set in an order and that doon/ ye sayd Coũceyll was fynysshed and puruoyaunce for theyr dyner purueyd the prynces wt theyr Barony went vnto dyner/ In the season of which dyner the sayde Gunthranus sayde vnto the great nombre of Lordis beyng present/ ye my Lordes and nobles of Fraũce the which to me haue euermore been true and dere/ here is myn neuewe/ the which myn heyre I haue allowed/ and ordeygned/ whome I praye you to honoure/ & wt true fayth be vnto hym obedyent as to your kyng/ for of the great worthynes that of hym is to come/ I am in great hope/ which is allyed with myght and vertue/ and to the Augmentacion of theyse wordis shortly after restored to hym all such Cyties as Chilperich by his lyfe had withholden from hym/ and soone after eyther from other In most humble and louyng maner departyd. ¶ Of this peace atwene theyse ii. Prynces thus stablysshed the fame ran wyde/ wherfore certeygne Lordes beynge vpon the party of Gũdoaldus refused hym/ and went vnto the party of Gunthran⁹ soone after with his people Gundoaldus resortyd vnto a Cytie ouer the Ryuer of Gerounde named Comena/ wherfore the strength therof/ he thought to abyde his Fortune/ wherof whan Gunthranus was warned/ he in goodly spede made thyderwarde/ and layde his people nere vnto ye sayd Cytie/ But when he had espyed the strength therof/ and knewe well it was daungerous to opteyne he then blyd gyle [illegible] strengthe myght not preuayle / And deuysed or forged certeyn letters in the name of Brunechildys/ wherein was sygned that the sayde Brunechilde shuld desyre Gundoaldus in all hasty wyse to resorte vnto the Cytie of Burdeaux / of whiche fraude Gundoaldus no thyng suspectyng Cõmaundynge his Treasoure with other his Stuffe vnder sauf gydynge/ thyderwarde to be conueyde / wherof the knyghtes of Gũthran⁹ hauyng knowlege with a strong Cõpany made ouer the foresayd water of Geronde & layde suche watche for them that they encoũtred the sayde people ye caryed the sayd Treasoure and stuffe / & parforce toke it from the knyghtes of Gundoaldus & presentyd it vnto Gũthranus. ¶ Lyke as before ye haue harde that certeygne Lordes of the hooste of Gũdoalde fled vnto the hoost of Gunthran⁹/ so in this passe tyme .iiii. Capytaynes/ or Rulers of the hooste of Gunthranus fled vnto Gundoalde/ the whiche myne Auctour nameth Desiderius/ Mõmolus / Bladascus/ and Sagittarius/ whiche .iiii. after theyr cõmyng to Gũdoalde stood with hym in such fauoure / that he was by theyr Coũceyll moch what aduysed and gyded/ It was not long after that the knyghtes of Gunthranus had this wonne the foresayd Treasour & stuffe/ that Gundoalde was so sore pursued ye he was fayn to close hym within a strõg Cytie/ the which Lendegisilus mayster of the hoost of Gũthranus assayled by dyuerse feates of Warre to wynne / but whan he sawe his laboure loste / than he cautelously fande ye meane to speke secretlye with one of the foresayde .iiii. Capitaynes named Mõmolus and wt hym treatyd of the betraying of the Cytie/ the which after many and longe exgitacions/ with thassuraunce of theyr lyues and other graũtyd vnto the sayd treason wherof ye maner shuld be thus This sayd Mõmolus/ with the forenamed Bladascus/ and other of that affynytie/ shulde set a fyre an olde Temple within the Cytie/ And whan the people of the Cytie were besyed to quenche ye fyre/ the sayd Mõmolus with his adherentes to open the gates/ and so to lette in Lyndegysilus/ & his knyghtes/ But yet this treason set a parte / Mõmolus goith to Gundoalde/ & shewith to hym

Guntha-
frans.

Treason
wrought.

yͤ great daūger yͭ he ſtandith in of his Enemyes / wherfore he coūceyllis hym that he with the other the rulers aboute hym goo vnto the Tentis of Gunthranus and yelde them all vnto his grace and mercy / and alſo to thentent that he ſhuld there ſhewe / and proue yͭ he was the Indubitat ſone of yͤ firſt Clothayre the which to the Kynge ⁊ all his hooſte was very doutfull / and the more becauſe he ſo fledde from them / whan Gundoaldus had at leyſoure harde the coūceyll of Mōmole gyuynge to hym credence / for ſomoch as by his Counceyll before tymes he had fortheryd his cauſes / And alſo by comfort that he reportyd to haue by meanes of Lyndegylſus before named / he ſettynge a parte all fere with certayne nombre in peaſyble wyſe Iſſued the Cytie / And whan he hadde a lytle ſpace goon .ii. Erlys of Gunthranus hooſte named Bole / and Boſon receyuyd hym / and delyueryd hym to yͤ powere of Lyndegylſus / and Mōmole retourned with the other of his confederacy vnto the Cytie and cloſyd faſt the gatis atwene the Cytie ⁊ yͤ Pauyllyons of Gūthranꝰ / where was a lytle Coppyd hyll to yͤ heyght whereof whan Gundoalde was comyn the ſayd Boſon hym ſodeynly threwe downe / and as he was Rollyng downe the Hyll with a great ſtoone he ſtrake hym on the hede by vyolence wherof he was forthwith ſlayne or dede / ⁊ Mōmole the which as before is towchyd was reentryd yͤ Cytie firſt diſpoylyd yͤ goodſ of the ſayde Gundoalde / and after fell vpon the Cytezyns / and robbed ⁊ ſpoylyd them in lyke maner not ſparynge Preſtys nor other / ⁊ after brent Chyrchis / Temples / ⁊ Houſes without pytye / whiche doon he ſped hym vnto the Tentys of Lyndegylſus / But he not beynge ſure of the ſauegarde of yͤ ſayd Mōmole and his Company frome the murmoure of his knyghtes or more verely for he wolde not be a knowen of yͤ prouyded deth of theym / Cōmaundyd the ſayd Mōmole with his adherentys to tary without / and not to cōme in the preſe of his knyghtes tyll he had ſome deale pacifyed them / which was doone but not all woute ſtryfe / for ſome there were yͭ began to quarell wͭ hym ⁊ his / but whē Lyndegylſe ſawe yͭ this / Mōmole ⁊ his cōpany were ſomdeale wͭdrawyn frō his Pauylion he made a tokyn to his knyghtes wherby they knowynge his mynde fell vpon hym and ſlewe hym / Sagittarius one of yͤ foreſayde .iiii. of that company / the whiche myne Auctor reporith to be a Byſſhop fled to haue ſauegardyd hym ſelfe / but in his flyght he was ſlayne / And when thyſe Enemyes were thus brought out of lyfe / Gunthranus commaunded the Goodes of the ſayde Mommole to be brought vnto his Treſory which were of great valure and after were egallye deuydyd atwene hym / and Chyldebert his neuewe / It was not long after but certeyne tokyns / and fygures appered in the firmament the which by Aſtronomers were Iudged the Fyne of ſome Prynce / whiche after a yere ſhewyd to be true / for the ſayd Gunthranus dyed vpon a yere folowynge the ſayde Fygures or ſygnes / when he hadde been Kynge of Orleaunce by the terme of .xxxvii. yeres / And was buryed with great pompe in the Cytie of Cabilon / within the prouynce of Burgoyne / In the monaſtery of ſeynt Marke whiche he before had buyldyd and lefte for his heyre of that Kyngdome his Neuewe the foreſayde Chyldebert.

The Deth
of Gūdoald

Signa
vel prod
gia.

* * *

¶ Capitulū. C.xxiiii.

CHylderbertus than hauynge yͤ rule/ ⁊ poſſeſſion of his owne enheritaunce/ that is to ſay of Auſtracy/ ⁊ alſo of Oꝛleaunce caſt then in his Mynde how he myght be reuengyd of Fredegund/ the which as befoꝛe is ſhewyd in the .C.and.xiiii. Chapytre of this libell ſlewe his fader Sygebert called vnto hym his olde freende/ and Coũceyllour Gundebald Erle of Peitowe and than cõmaunded that he ſhulde with his powar Inuade the Countrey of Soyſons/ the whiche was in the Rule of Clotharius/ whereof Fredegunde beynge warned aſſembled to hir yͤ Loꝛdes of yͤ Coũtrey and exortyd theym to withſtande the Malyce of theyꝛ Enemyes ſhewynge to them furthermoꝛe that/ yͭ thynge they ſhulde of Juſtyce ⁊ Equyte doo conſyderynge that theyꝛ Kynge Clotharius was yet tendꝛe of age/ and had as yet no knyghtlye pꝛoweſſe to defende hym ſelfe/ and his Lande/ and after a longe exoꝛtacion to them made/ ſhe with hir Sone pꝛeparyd to goo agayne yͤ ſayd Enemyes/ And when all thynge to the warre was pꝛeparyd and redy/ ſhe with a great Army made towarde the hooſt of Gundebalde/ and when ſhe knewe ſhe was nere vnto the ſayde hooſte/ ſhe cõmaundyd hir Capitaynes to reſte ⁊ foꝛtyfye hir people vpon all partys foꝛ bꝛekynge of hir Enemyes/ and agayne nyght ſhe callyd to hir Lawndꝛy hir olde paramoure with other wyllynge them that in the dede of the nyght they wold manfully ſet vpon the other partye/ foꝛ ſo moche as ſhe ſayde to them yͭ ſhe was certeynly enfourmed by hir Eſpyes that hir ſayde Enemyes were ſoꝛe weryed by reaſon of that dayes labour/ after whoſe counceyll the ſayde Lawndꝛy with other wrought/ and ſurpryſed theyꝛ Enemyes ſo vnwarelye yͭ of theym they ſlewe a parte and chaſyd the remenaunt/ And yͭ doon ſped them vnto Champeyne/ nere vnto Reynes and ſpoyled and bꝛent a parte of yͤ Coũtrey/ This feat of warre thus compaſſyd by the ſubtyle wit of Fredegunde was nere to a place called Truet/ then Childebert entendyd after certentye/ had of the ouerthꝛowe of Gundebalde foꝛ to haue made newe warre vpõ Fredegunde/ but he was let by meane of yͤ Longobardis/ which thã made warre vpon hym/ of the whiche warre he had ſomdeale his entent/ and moꝛe ſhuld if Mauricius Emperoure of Conſtantyne the noble hadde kepte all pꝛomeſſe with hym befoꝛe made/ after the which warre in party endyd/ he retourned in to his owne Countrey ſhoꝛtlye after he ⁊ alſo his wyfe dyed ⁊ not without ſuſpeccyon of venym/ leuynge after hym .ii. ſones named Theodobert/ ⁊ Theodoꝛich Gyuynge to the eldyſt the Loꝛdſhyp of Auſtracy/ and to the yonger the pꝛouynce of Burgoyne/ About this tyme the Hunes bꝛake out of theyꝛ places and warryd vpon certeyne partyes of myddell Fraunce/ ⁊ dyd therein great harme/ but laſtlye by meanes of great Gyftes by theym receyuyd/ they lefte yͤ Countrey/ ⁊ dꝛewe towarde Soyſons agayne whom Fredegunde gaderyng a great powar ſent Clothariꝰ hir ſone ⁊ Kyng/ to thẽtent to defẽde yͤ ſayd Hunes yͭ they ſhulde not after victoꝛy had of Clothariꝰ Inuade theyꝛ Coũtreys/ the foꝛenamed Sõnes of Childebert wͭ great powar came to yͤ Feelde/ where after long and ſharpe fyght the Frenſhmen were victours/ and chaſed the Hunes in ſuch wyſe that the moꝛe parte of them were ſlayne ⁊ taken/ foꝛ the which victoꝛy Fredegunde made exceedynge Joye to hir ſone Clothayꝛe/ And receyuyd hym with great pleaſure/ and exceedynge Gyftes/ After the which paſſyd not longe whyle but that ſhe fell ſyke ⁊ dyed/ And than buryed by hir huſbond Chilperiche whan the foꝛenamed Bꝛetherne had knowlege of the deth of Fredegunde/ they by the Exoꝛtacion/ and

Fredegũda Juſticia.

Fredegunda Obitus.

degunde/ they by the Exortacyon and ſtyryng of Brunechieldis theyr graũd mother callyng to mynde the wronges to theyr Aũceſtres doone by Fredegũd and ſomedeale by lothayre aſſemblyd a great powar ⁊ met with Lothayre ⁊ his powar at yͤ Ryuer of Arrune or Acuenne In yͤ whiche place was ſoo ſore fyght/ and ſo many ſlayne that yͤ Cource of the Ryuer was let by the Multitude of the Caryens or dede bodyes/ that were therein caſtyn but the more parte fell of the knyghtes of Lothayre ſoo yͭ he was forcyd to forſake the feelde/ and thens to flee to the Cytie of Melcon/ ⁊ from thens to Paris whome the ſayde Bretherne folowed/ ⁊ cõpellyd hym to make peas after theyr pleaſure/ the effecte of which peas was this Theodobert the elder brother of theyſe.ii. ſhulde enioye all the Lande lyinge atwene the Ryuer of Seyn ⁊ Leyr vnto the Brytiſſhe Occean or the See of Lytle Brytaygne/ and Theodoriche the yonger Brother to haue all the Lande from yͤ ſayd Ryuer of Sayn vnto yͤ Ryuer of Iſayr to the Brynke of the See/ and to Clothayre ſhulde remayne.xii. prouynces/ which the ſayd.ii. Ryuers of Iſayr and Sayne flowen by or thoroughe/ which Peas thus cõfermed and graũted Theodobert to whom Neuſtria or Normandye belonged Sent thyder a Cheuetayne of his Court called Berthalde to defende the ſayde Countrey/ but Clothayre of this former accorde beynge nothyng cõtentyd ſent his ſone Meroneꝰ vnder the gydyng of Laundry prefect or Ruler of his Paleys into Neuſtria to warre in that Countrey/ And for ſoo moche as Berthalde ſawe well he lacked powar to withſtande ſo great an hoſte/ he therfore toke the Cytie of Orleaunce tyll he hadde gadered more company/ Than Laũdry ſeaſed that parte of the Countrey/ And after the ſayde Berthald/ and whan he came to the wallys of the Cytie by dyuerſe wordis of Reproche exhorted hym to gyue Batayll to hym in the playne Felde the which he refuſyd bycauſe of the egalytie of nombre of knyghtes/ But he offered to Iſſue out of the Cytie/ and to fyght with Laũdry hand to hand/ with yͭ he myght be aſſuryd agaynſt his people/ yͤ whiche offre Laũdry refuſed. It was not longe after or bothe kynges with great hooſtys drewe into that Countrey/ and at the Ryuer of Secampis met/ where atwene thẽ was foughten a ſtronge Batayll/ but by the Polycie of Theodobert/ Lothayre was put to a diſuauãtage/ for whyle the ſayd Lothayre was conueyinge his people ouer the Ryuer at a narowe paſſage/ Theodobert began ſo that the people of Clothayre came not two partes of them to the Feelde/ Neuertheleſſe the fyght cõtynued by a longe ſeaſon/ in whiche tyme Berthald encountred many tymes Laundrye/ and prouoked hym to Batayll/ but euer that other refuſyd/ laſtly he ſeynge/ and knowynge well that he ſhuld wynne great worſhyp/ ⁊ alſo profyte if he myght ſlee/ or take this Laundry/ For the whiche cauſe he put hym ſelfe in the more daũger of his enemyes and fynally of them was ſlayne Theodobert in purſuynge Lothayre/ and in cõfortynge of his knyghtes bare hym ſoo well that he cauſed his Enemyes to leſe grounde/ and at length put theym to flyght/ the whiche he folowed to the Gates of Paris/ to the great damage of the people of Lothayr/ In this chace was taken Meroneus the ſone of Clothayre with many other/ but Laundry was goten within the Cytie/ And whã Theodobert had thus goten the victory of his Enemyes/ he liſt no lenger to tary aboute theym at that ſeaſon/ But ſhortlye after retournyd to his Countrey.

¶ In the Court of Theodoriche Brother of this Theodobert was at this daye dwellyng an Italian named Prothadyus the whiche as myne Au-

Brunech
eldis p
mote.

cter ſayd was paramoure vnto Brunechielde beforeſayd/ the which Brunechielde by hir meanes had exaltyd from poore eſtate vnto highe auctorytie/ the which was of a ſubtyle ꝛ far caſtynge witte/ and therewith excedynge Couetous/ ꝛ in great fauoure of the kynge/ But to all his Lordes Odyous and hatefull/ For the whiche vnlefull meanes by hym to the nobles and Cōmons of the Lande vſed/ It is alſo to be remembred that for the ylle cōdicions and bad Councell that Brunechielde/ and this Prothadius vſed within the Court before dayes of Theodobert/ for ẏ which he banyſſhed theym both as well of his Lande/ as of his Court/ wherfore euer after they malygned agayne Theodobert/ And for thexecucion of theyr malycious purpoſe/ they tolde vnto Theodoriche that his Enemy/ and not Brother Theodobert had withdrawen frome hym the cheef of his Faders Treaſour alledgyng alſo that he was not the ſone of Childebert his Fader/ but goten of a Gardener/ and wyllyd hym therfore to ſende vnto hym/ and to aſke reſtytucion of the ſayde Goodes/ by the whiche wycked Councell Theodoriche was ſo lad that he ſent vnto his brother/ and in ſuche wyſe ſo vexyd and ſtyryd hym that dedely malyce was kyndelid atwene them/ in ſo moch that eyther of them aſſembled great hoſtys/ and laſtly met nere vnto a Towne named Caryſſe/ Where the ſayd hooſtis beynge redye to haue runne togyders/ the Lordes of Theodobert ſo demeanyd them vnto hym that by theyr wyſe cōuncell he aggreed to ſende to his brother/ ꝛ to haue a cōmunycacion of peas/ and whan the Embaſſade was comen to the Pauylyon of Theodorich and there had ſhewyd ẏ vnkyndneſſe of this warre with the Ieopardyes that myght enſue of ẏ ſame/ anone the foreſayd Prothadyus tooke vpon hym the anſwere and ſayd It is not requyſyte ſo lyghtly to graūt peas/ But neceſſary it is to attempte ẏ wyll of oure Enemye by Batayll whether he woll be aggreable to cōdeſcende to our deſyres/ the whiche wordis thus expreſſyd of hym/ anon the more party of the Lordes diſdayned it/ and conſpyryd win themſelfe howe they myght put hym to dethe/ and forthwith aroos amonge theym ſuche a mormure/ that the kynge apperceyuyd well that they entendyd ſome harme to Prothadius/ For the whiche he called vnto hym a knyghte named Uſelyne chargynge hym to goo vnto the Lordes/ Cōmaūdynge them that they in no wyſe ſhuld do eny harme to Prothayde/ the which Uſelyne beyng of ẏ mynde of the other ſayde that the kynge wolde that they ſhuld ſle prothayde after which meſſage doon/ they ranne i all haſte and hym ſlewe as he ſate playinge at dyce or Tables with one Peter a diſciō/ and that doon all hoolly ranne vnto ẏ kynges Tente/ beſechinge hym to take noo diſpleaſure of the Deth of ſo euyll a man that as well was knowen/ was enemy to all frendſhip ꝛ peas/ But for Theodorich apperceyued well that he cowde not reuenge his Deth without ponyſſhment of a multytude/ he therfore tooke Pacience/ and ſuffred the Offence to paſſe vnponyſſhed.

Peruerſa legacio.

¶ Capitulum. C.xxv.

AFter which man thus Murderid both Prynces wout notable acte depted eyther into his Coūtrey/ to this day Theodorych had taken no Wyfe/ albe it ẏ of his Concubyne he receyued .ii. ſones/ he ther fore by thaduertyſement of his Frendes ſet his mynde to Mary ſome noble woman/ and ſoon after ſent certeygne Imbaſſadours vnto Berthricus then Kyng of Spayne wyllyng to graunte vnto hym Memberge his doughter in mariage the whiche vpon certeyne condicions was ꝑfourmed and with great rycheſſe to hym ſhortlye after ſent and maryed/ and by a certeygne tyme well entreatyd/ ⁊ cheriſſhyd/ But that ſeaſon ronne and ſpent Brunechielde ſoo tournyd the kynges mynde frome the Quene that laſtlye he with ſuche treaſoure/ and Iewellys as he of hir receyued/ ſent hir home agayne/ the which iniury Berthricus hir fader toke at herte greuouſlye/ and ſhortlye after ſent his meſſengers vnto Clothayre kynge of Soyſſons/ requyrynge hym of ayde to warre vpon Theodorich which hadde doon vnto hym great diſpleaſure/ And yͤ rather for yͤ warre yͭ yͤ ſayd Theodorich w̄ his Brother lately made ageyn hym/ the which w̄ both theyr ſtrēgthes they myght them well reuēge to whom Clotharius graūted ⁊ to haue his partye the ſtrōger/ he ſent vnto his neuew Theodobert and brother to Theodoriche to ſtyrre hym agayne his ſayd brother/ wherof whā Berthric⁹ had receyued knowlege of his ſayde meſſyngers he then ſent vnto Agon kynge of Longobardys/ or more verylye Adoaldus the .v. kynge after Alboyn⁹ requyryng hym in lyke maner/ and he deſyrous of wreche made faſte/ and ſure promyſe to gyue ayde to the vttermooſte of his power/ whan Theodoriche was warned of the conſpiracy of theyſe .iiii. kynges that entendyd to warre Ioyntly vpon hym he was therewith greatlye amoued/ ⁊ ꝓuyded for his defence ī his beſt maner/ Then Theodobert truſtynge the appoyntment before made aſſemblyd a great hooſt and made ſpede firſt toward the place atwene them appoyntyd which was nere to yͤ Caſtell of Salas/ But or eny preparacion was made to warde Batayll a meane was founde yͭ the forenamed .ii. Bretherne ſhulde mete eyther with other accompanyed/ with .x. thouſand knyghtes/ but Theodobertus entendynge to diſſayue his ſayd Brother/ ⁊ to force hym to graūte to his pleaſure brought with hym ferre aboue that nombre/ Wherfore Theodoricus beynge ouerſette with ſtrengthe graunted all his Brothers wyll which was that ouer certeygne thynges/ and appoyntmentis cōcludyd atwene Berthric⁹ and hym Theodobert ſhuld holde to hym ⁊ his heyres two Lordſhyppes called Champayne/ and Turon/ which Concluſyon fynyſſhed eyther takynge leue of other departyd vnto theyr coūtreys/ but not w̄out great vnreſtfulneſſe of the ſayde Theodoriche beryng in mynde the wrong doyng of his Brother/ Wherfore he ſhortlye after made meanes to his neuewe Clothayre deſyryng hym that he wolde not aſſyſte his Brother ageyne hym/ but to ſuffer his Quarell to be demyd by dynt of ſwerde atwene them two/ this requeſte Lothayre by thaduyce of Seynt Columbane Monke of Irelande than beyng in thoſe Coſtis graūted And yͤ Frenſh Cronycle ſayth that he was warned of this foreſayde holy Monke and abbot that he ſhulde not medle atwene yͤ ſayd two Bretherne for ſo moche as it was ꝓuydyd of God that he ſhulde be heyre to theym both/ whan Theodorich had receyuyd this anſwere/ he gaderyd his ſtrength/ and ſped hym vpon his Iourney to the Cytie of Langreſſe/ ⁊ frome thens to Verdune or Verdoun/ Theodobert hauynge thereof knowlege of his malycyous Brothers purpoſe gaderyd in Auſtracy a great hooſte/ and ſo ſped hym tyll he came to the Cytie of Toull/ where both hooſtys ſhortly after met and in the Feldys/ or Playnes nere to that Cytie foughte a Stronge Batayll/ In the whiche was ſlayne

Fratrū diſcordia.

Batayl.

great people vpon bothe ſydes/ but the more parte vpon the ſyde of Theodobert/ wherfore he fynally was compellyd to forſake the Feelde/ and fled vnto Coleyne/ where he gaderyng a newe powar/ fought agayn with his brother In the which fyght he had lyke fortune ⁊ was agayne chaſyd to his great ſhame ⁊ loſſe whome Theodoricus as his mortall Enemy folowed Fyrynge and waſtynge the Countreys as he went/ In ſo moch that the Inhabytauntis of yͤ Contreys fell before hym beſechynge his Grace yͭ for the offence of one man he wold not deſtroye ſo many Innocentis/ aſſurynge hym furthermore that they wolde become his liegemen/ and holde theyr Landes of hym for euer/ all which requeſte he ſayd gladly he wold to them graunte theyr peticion with yͭ they wolde preſent to hym the hed of his Brother/ After the whiche anſwere by them of Theodorich receyued/ they among themſelfe appoynted out a certayne of perſones mooſte apte to theyr purpoſe and wyllyd them to goo vnto Theodobert to Execute theyr entent/ The whiche ſped theyr Iourney tyll they came to the preſence of Theodobert/ and ſhewyd vnto hym that if he wold be aggreable to departe wͭ ſuche Stuffe/ and Jewellys as he had of his Faders ſo that Theodoriche myght be partener there of he ſhulde haue ryght Amytie and reſt with hym/ to yͤ whiche wordes he geuynge confidence ⁊ truſte called with hym the ſayde parſones/ ⁊ brought them into the Howſes/ where the ſayd ſtuffe/ ⁊ Jewellis lay/ ⁊ whyle he was buſied to beryd out ⁊ appoynte the porcion of his/ one of the ſayd parſones ſlewe hym ſodeynlye/ and after of one aggrement ſtrake of his Hed/ and in ſecrete wyſe cauſyd it to be conueyde vnto his Brother/ whan Theodoriche had receyuyd the Hed of his Brother he ſped hym to Coleyne where this treaſon was wrought/ and receyuyd yͤ Cytie into his poſſeſſion with all the kyngdome of Auſtracy to his Brother belongynge/ And when he had there ordryd his nedis after his mynde with.ii.ſōnes and an exceedynge fayre Doughter of Theodobert/ he ſped hym vnto Mees the chefe Cytie of Auſtracy/ where with hym met his Graundmoder Brunechielde/ the whiche perſeuerynge in all malyce/ and myſchefe cauſyd the ſayde two Sōnes to be ſhortly ſlayne/ Theodorich then reſtoryd/ or delyuered vnto Clotharye/ all whiche Landes as to hym he had before promyſyd/ Theodoriche thus endynge his warre/ yͭ which by a longe ſeaſon ſpent his tyme in kepynge of Concubynes/ was nowe rauyſſhed wͭ the beautie of his Brothers Doughter/ the whiche he had brought from Coleyne/ But that doynge Brunechield withſtode wͭ all hir powar because yͭ mayde was ſo nere of his kynne/ for the whiche he beynge wͭ hir ſore diſcontent ſayd/ O thou mooſt wycked and falſe Woman dyd not thou make me to beleue that Theodobert was not the ſone of my Fader/ but that he was the ſone of a Gardyner/ for what cauſe haſt thou cauſed me to ꝑſecute my Brother/ ⁊ laſtly to ſlee hym/ after yͤ whiche Wordis he wolde haue ſlayne hir if he of his Lordes had not be letted/ which dede not forgotten of this vngoodlye Woman/ euer after Imagened howe ſhe myght brynge Theodoriche out of Lyfe/ ⁊ laſtlye ſhe hyryd ſuche as were about hym to conſent to hir Iniquytie ſo that vpon a ſeaſon whā he came out of his Stewe or Bayne/ he axyd drynke/ by the force wherof he was poyſoned/ and dyed ſoone after whan he had Reygned.xviii.yeres/ howe be it Antoninus In the.vi.Chapitre/ and.xii.Tytle of yͤ ſecōde parte of his werke ſaythe that he was brent with Fyre by the dyuyne powar.

Treaſon.

Mors Regis.

¶ Capitulum .C.xxvi.

NOw that I haue ſhewed vnto you yͤ fyne/ ⁊ ende of theyſe two Bretherne/ by reaſon of whos deth the hoole Pryncypate of Fraunce fell vnto the abouenamed Clothayre/ I ſhall nowe expreſſe vnto you the dedis by hym doon after he had all the Rule only/ ſo it was that the forenamed Brunechield maligned euer agayne Lothayre/ and to the fortheraūce of hir malyce ſhe behaued hir in ſuche wiſe with ſome of the Rulers ⁊ Lordes of Auſtracy/ yͭ ſhe cauſed them to admytte one named Sigebert to be rightfull enherytour of that Land/ but for that ſome of them had good experyence of the Ille diſpoſicion of this Woman/ they therfore ſent .ii. noble men of that land named Pepyn/ ⁊ Arnolde vnto Clothayre wyllyng hym to ſende haſtely into that prouynce after the which meſſage by theyſe .ii. Lordes reported Clotharius ſhortly after ſped hym into Auſtracy/ and at a Caſtell Called Cathomat he lodgyd hym with his people wherof herynge Brunechielde ſent vnto hym/ and gaue vnto hym monycion yͭ he ſhuld voyde the lande/ for ſomoch as Sigebert the eldeſt ſone of Theodorich was therof rightfull enherytour ye haue harde before that Theodorich vſyd Lemmans/ of the which he receyued .iiii. ſones/ that is to ſey Sigebert/ Corbe/ Childebert/ ⁊ Merone/ wherfore yͤ foreſayd Brunechielde entendyng to diſtourbe lothayre/ and all the Land fortyfyed yͤ ſayd Sigebert to claymе the lande of Auſtracy/ And when Clothayre had receyued knowlege of this Maundement frome Brunechielde/ or Brunehenſt he ſent to hir anſwere that he wolde aſſemble yͤ Lordes of Auſtracy/ ⁊ be demed by theym/ whether this Lande belonged to hym/ or Sigebert And ſhe ſeyynge that Sentence excyted the people of the prouynce of Germany to ſtrenght hir party with all the people that ſhe myght make of the ſayd Coūtrey of Auſtracy/ And yͭ to brynge aboute ſhe ſent one Garnery and other Albon/ Of this Garnery ſhe hadde ſuſpeccion that he ſhuld fauour the party of Lothayre/ wherfore to Albone his felowe ſhe ſent Letters yͭ he ſhuld put yͤ ſayd Garnery away/ whā Albone had ouer rad yͤ letter he brake it in peacis/ ⁊ threwe them from hym/ and afterwarde a frende of Garneryes gaderyd yͤ peaces/ and ſo Ioynyd them that he cōceyuyd the ſentēce of the Letter/ and forthwith ſhewyd it vnto Garnerye/ whan Garnery perceyuyd the malicious entent of Brunechield/ he kept it ſecrete to hymſelfe/ albeit that he by his Secrete meanes cauſed the Germanyes yͭ they ſhuld take no party with Brunechielde and that doone he retourned into Burgoyne/ where with hir and in hir cōpanye/ he ſolycited ſo the Lordes of Burgoyne/ that ſome of them abhorred the Crudelitie of that Woman/ And when Garnery had in this wyſe cōpaſſed his maters/ he ſet vnto Lothayre ⁊ ſhewyd that if he myght haue his grace/ ⁊ ſafecondwyte he wold come to hym ⁊ ſhewe to hym thynges cōcernynge his aduātage/ all the whiche was graūted/ then Clothayre by Cōceyll of the ſayd Garnery aſſembled his power/ ⁊ ſhortlye ſent a ſtrengthe of them into Chāpeyn and Cathaloyne/ where it was ſhewed that Sigebert hadde Gaderyd great ſtrengthes/ Then forſooke the party of Sigebert many Nobles of Auſtracy/ amonge the whiche wyn Aurtoure nameth Rucco/ Sigoldus/ and Eyulan⁹ and yelded theym to the mercy of Clothayre/ Then ſhortlye after the hooſtis of Clothayre/ ⁊ Sigebert met/ where

Brunechieldis Iniquytye.

Garnery/ by whome aſſente hym ⁊ dyuerſe of ẏ Capiteynes of Sygebert before aſſygned the ſayd Capytaynes w/ theyr people withdꝛewe them/ ſo ẏ Sygebert with his.ii. Bꝛetherne Coꝛbo/ ⁊ Meroneꝰ gaue backe whyle they came to the Ryuer of Sigoune/ where after lytle reſiſtence/ ẏ foꝛeſayd.ii. Bꝛetherne were taken/ but the Frenſhe Cronycle ſayth that all.iii. bꝛetherne were there takyn. Albeit mayſter Gagwen ſaythe that Sygebert by the vertue of his Hoꝛſe eſcappyd/ ſo that he was not after that day ſeen/ And ſoone after this Victoꝛy Bꝛunechieldis which alſo of ẏ Frenſh Cronycle is named Bꝛunchenſde was bꝛought as Pꝛyſoner vnto the pꝛeſence of Lotharye with a Suſter of Teodorich which Garnery/ oꝛ Garney had taken in the Tentis of his Enemyes/ than Lotharius forthwith Cōmaundyd Coꝛbo to be hedyd ⁊ pꝛeſerued Meroneus/ foꝛ ſo moche as he was to hym God father/ and euer after cheriſſhed hym as his kynneſman/ Lotharius thus hauynge ẏ victoꝛy of his Enemyes made great Ioye/ ⁊ after he had ſōmedeale ſet that Coūtrey/ and other in quyete/ he then toke aduyce of his Loꝛdes how he ſhulde be demeaned w/ Bꝛunechield that had been Auctrice of ſo manyfold Myſchefes/ and crymynous deedys/ ẏ whiche of one conſent and mynde/ condeſcendyd and aggreed/ that ſhe ſhuld be put to mooſt peynfull/ and vyle deth ⁊ fynally after ſore betynges/ ſhe was ſet vpon an Hoꝛſe/ and ſo conueyed thorough the Hooſt/ ẏ all men myght beholde and ſe hir/ ⁊ after bꝛought agayn to the Kynges pꝛeſence/ where then the Kynge reherced vnto hir a longe pꝛoceſſe of all hir Murdures/ cōſpiracis ⁊ wicked dedes affermynge that ſhe had been the Occaſyon/ ⁊ cauſe of the dethe of.x. Pꝛynces/ beſyde other meane pſones/ ⁊ whan he had ſayde his pleaſure/ he then cōmaunded hir to be boūdyn to a wylde Hoꝛſe tayle by ẏ here of hir hed elſe to be dꝛawen whyle ſhe were dede/ And whan this Iugement was executed/ ſhe by the lycence of the Kyng was buryed in an houſe of Relygyon within the Cytye of Hoſdoſi/ oꝛ Oſdoſi/ that ſhe before tyme had buyldyd in the honoure of ſeynt Martyne/ beſyde other many that ſhe i hir Lyfe buyldyd/ in dyuerſe other placis/ Endowynge theym with great and Ryche poſſeſſyons.

ecucio.
unechi
is.

❡ Capitulū. C.xxvii.

THus dame foꝛtune fauoured of partye of Lotharyus that this Kyngdome/ whiche had from the tyme of Clodoueus/ Lewes contynued vnder.iiii. Gouernours/ oꝛ rulers foꝛ ẏ moꝛe party/ now was fallen to hym/ ſo that he had all vnder his obeyſaunce ⁊ rule/ Then anone made Garnery pꝛefecte/ ⁊ Mayſter of his Paleys/ ⁊ releaſed vnto the longobardis/ oꝛ Lumbardes a Trybute of.xii.M.li. yerelye payde to the Kynges of Fraūce/ the which was firſt ſet vpon them by Gunthꝛanꝰ his Uncle/ ⁊ i this whyle to his moꝛe encreace of woꝛldlye Ioye/ he receyuyd of his wyfe Bergetuda a ſone/ the whiche he named Dagobertus/ the whiche whan he came to couenable age/ he betoke to the loꝛe of Arnold then Byſſhop of Mees/ ⁊ whā the firſt wyfe of Lothariꝰ was dede he maryed a ſeconde named Sichilde/ of whom he receyued a Chyld ⁊ named it Haybert/ whan Dagobert ẏ firſt ſone was comyn to a leefull age/ after an vſuell cuſtome of all Pꝛynces of Fraunce/ he gaue hym moch to ẏ chaſe of wylde Beeſtys/ and as by chaunce one day he folowed the Chace of an Hert/ and tyred it ſoo ſoꝛe that he bꝛoughte hym to a bay in a Place that then was called the ſtreete of Catulyen/ In ẏ which ſtreete was than an olde lytle Chapell to the

Occaſyon of fyndyng of ſeynt Denys Body.

which the foꝛeſayd Hert entred / ⁊ there helde hym / ⁊ albeit ẏ a great nõbꝛe entryd hym ⁊ ſued foꝛ there thꝛ ẏ Chapell doꝛe noon of them wold entre but there ſtoode bayinge / And when Dagobertus came after / ⁊ behelde the maner of the Houndys / ⁊ dyd what he cowde to cauſe them to entre ẏ Chapell ⁊ myght not / he thus depted without moꝛe doinge at ẏ ſeaſon not without great merueylynge in his mynde. In this it was not longe after ẏ / Clothayꝛe conſyderynge the frowardneſſe of growynge in his ſone Dagobert aſſigned to hym a Tutoure / oꝛ lerner of woꝛldlye / and knyghtlye maners / whoſe name was Sadꝛageſyle / ⁊ foꝛ his Sone ſhuld haue hym in the moꝛe awe ⁊ fere / ẏ kynge gaue vnto the ſayd Tutoure the dukedome of Quyan / but ſo it was one day ẏ foꝛ a cauſe this Sadꝛageſyle wolde haue chaſtyzed this Dagobert wherof he beyng ware / aſſociate vnto hym certeyn wanton pſones / ⁊ bete his Mayſter / ⁊ after in waye of deſpyte cauſed ẏ berd of his Tutour to be ſhauyn of / foꝛ the which dede Lothayꝛe was agayne hym greuouſlye diſpleaſyd / ⁊ in great Ire ⁊ haſte ſent foꝛ his ſone Dagobert But he ferynge punyſſhement / wᵗ drew hym / ⁊ went vnto the foꝛenamed Chapell / truſtynge verily ẏ where tofoꝛe a beeſt was ſhewed ſuch comfoꝛt / ẏ he by holy prayer ſhuld there be cõfoꝛted tyll ſuche tyme as he myght atteyne vnto ẏ grace of his Fader. Ye ſhall vnderſtande ẏ befoꝛe tyme after he had experience of ẏ wonder ſhewyd by ẏ Hert / he lernyd ẏ the holy martyꝛs ſeynt Denys / ⁊ his .ii. felowes Ruſtycus / ⁊ Eleutherius ſhulde be buryed wᵗin the ſayde Chapell / the whiche were martyꝛyd in the perſecucion of Domyciane the Emperoure about the yere of Cryſtis Incarnacion .iiii.xx. and .xvi. In the Honoure of the whiche Martirs the foꝛeſayde pooꝛe Chapell was arreryd as witneſſith the Frenſſh Cronycle by the meanes of a deuout Frenſh man whoſe name is not expreſſyd / thus Dagobert in this Chapell abydyng in prayer / In the firſte nyght he beynge in ſlepe apperyd vnto hym .iii. olde Faders ſayinge vnto hym / yonge man we be thoſe martyꝛs / which many yeres paſſyd were ſlayne foꝛ ẏ Fayth of Cryſte / ⁊ buryed in this place by Catula ẏ good womã / which place is not duely / noꝛ ſufficiently honoured / noꝛ yet ẏ people of Fraunce hath not vs in due Reuerence ⁊ woꝛſhyppe / And therfoꝛe whan thou arte of myght ⁊ powere then remembꝛe vs / ⁊ helpe this place to be otherwyſe buyldyd / which ſhall not be long to / and foꝛ thou ſhalt not take this foꝛ a dreme oꝛ fantaſy / dygge hereafter this Grounde and thou ſhalt fynde out the Bodyes hoole ⁊ vncoꝛrupte / ⁊ vpon euery one of vs our names with Letters freſſhelye wꝛitten / and after this appered and fynyſſhed / and vanyſſhed awey / When Dagobert a woke / he called wel to mynde this Vyſyon pꝛomyſyd inwardlye atwene God ⁊ hym / that if he were recounſylyd to his Fader as to hym they had pꝛomyſed / he wold fulfyll that they had deſyryd / After this ẏ Fader beyng warnyd ẏ Dagobert was in this Chapell ſent vnto the place certeyne of his knyghtes to pull oꝛ take hym thens ꝑ foꝛce / And whan they came within a Myle of the ſayde Chapell they were ſo aſtonyed that they myght not goo one foote foꝛwarde to do ẏ beſt they cowde when they had longe ſtryuen without preuaylyng / they retourned to ẏ kyng ⁊ ſhewed to hym the trouth in all thyng as they had doone / the kynge beynge diſcontent with theyꝛ repoꝛte blamed them / ⁊ ſayd that they feryd his Sone foꝛ which cauſe they had feyned that excuſe / and incontynently ſent fourth an other company / ẏ which were delte with in lyke maner as the other were / Lotharius ſomedeale trowbled wᵗ the repoꝛte of his Seruauntes conſyderyd the Cha

Dirſſio.

Seynt Denys foundyn.

pell to be nere vnto Paris / where he than laye cōmaunded his Horſe to be brought/ for he wolde proue the mater hym ſelfe/ But lyke as his ſeruauntes were ſeruyd/ euyn ſoo became of hym/ ſoo that he myghte goo / or Ryde/ forwarde or ſydewarde/ but towarde the Chapell myght he in no wyſe atteygne when this was knowen to the kynge/ he conſydered well it was the handywerke of god / wherfore by fayre and eaſy meanes he called home his Sone and recouncelid hym / and forgaue all treſpace/ to this accordith the Legende of the Lyfe of Seynt Denys/ with more that ſhall after folowe in the Storye of this Dagobert/ After this recōciliacion/ Lotharius ordeygned vnder hym his Sone Dagobert to be ruler of the Seignory of Auſtracy/ But whether it were by the Elacion of his owne mynde/ or by bad Counſayll he ſhortlye after rebellyd agaynſt his Fader / ⁊ wold haue atteyned that Prouynce to his owne vſe/ For this were choſen.xii.noble men of Fraunce to arbytre / ⁊ deme betwene the Fader and the Sone / the which Lordes after they had longe debated this matier by fayre communycacyon contentyd ſo the Fader/ that he gaue vnto the Sone the ſayd Lordſhyp of Auſtracy/ Soone after this accorde Clotharye made warre vpon the Gothis or Saxons/ ⁊ them at length ſubdued/ for it is to be knowen / that lyke as the ſayde Saxons Inuadyd moche Brytayne or Englande/ in lykewyſe warryd they in Fraūce/ and laſtly ſubdued the Prouynce of Neuſtria and namyd it after them Normandye/ as after in ẏ Story of Charlis ẏ Symple ſhall more euydently appere of this victory of Saxons is made a longe reherſayll ⁊ howe laſtly when Clotharye had ſlayn the kynge or ruler of them named Berthwand/ he after rode into the Coūtrey of Germany/ and ſlewe Man ⁊ Chyld that paſſed the length of his Swerde/

Conuer-
ſio.

Of this ⁊ other dedis by this Lotharye doon I myght make a long werke but I paſſe ouer/ Than it foloweth when Lotharye had ſet his Coūtrey in ſome reſte/ he aſſembled his Lordes at a Cytie or Towne callyd Tracas/ or Trecas/ And after dyuerſe maters diſcuſſid and endyd/ he axed of theym perfyght Allegeaunce/ and fydelyte to hym and his heyres to be kepte / the whiche by ẏ ſayd Lordes fermely promyſed ⁊ aſſuryd/ he cōmaundyd euerych of them to Repayre to theyr owne Coūtreys/ and ſoone therafter he made an aſſemble of his Byſſhoppes/ ⁊ ſpirituell men at ẏ Cytie or Towne of Troys / by whoſe Counſaylys he orderyd thynges/ and maters cōcernyng ẏ wele of ẏ Churche and ſhortly after was vexyd with greuous Sykenes/ wherof he fynally dyed when he had reygned after mooſte wryters.xliiii.yeres/ leuynge for heyre the fornamed Dagobert/ the whiche enteryd his Fader with great pompe at the Abbey of Seynt Vyncent without ẏ wallys of Paris/ ẏ which abbey is at this daye called ſeynt Germayns.

¶ The forſayde yeres accompted for the Reygne of Lotharye/ be accomptid from the firſt day that he was ordeygned Kynge of Soyſons vnto the daye of his Deth/ whereof he reygned after ſome wryters ouer a parte.xxviii.yeres And ouer all Fraūce.xvi.yeres / which make the ſumme of.xliiii.yeres.

¶ Capitulū.C.xxviii.

Anglia.

CAdwanꝰ or Cadwā ẏ whiche of Guydo is namyd Duke of Venedoyce or of northwalis was by one aſſēt of ẏ Brytōs laſtly made theyr ſouerayne or Gouernour/ In ẏ yere of our Lord.vi.C.and.xiii.⁊ the.xxv.yere of ẏ ſecond Clothair kynge of Fraūce/ ⁊ alſo ẏ firſte yere of Colwolphꝰ then kynge of weſtſaxons

Accomptynge for yͤ Reygne of Ceawlmus Kynge of the ſayde weſtſaxons.xxxi. yeres/ And for Colricus next ſuccedyng hym.v.yeres/ ye haue before hard what diſcorde/ ⁊ trowble was amonge the Brytons In the tyme of Careticus laſte Kynge/ and longe after by reaſon wherof the Saxons wan yͤ more land and as before is rehercyd in the.C.⁊.xx. Chapter howe Ethelfryde Kynge of Northūbrlande ouerſet the Brytons at yͤ Cytie of Cheſtre/ and forſyd them to take ouer Seuarne/ and ſo into Walis where they then chaſe this Cadwan to be theyr Duke and ledar/ the whiche after he was put in Auctorytye aſſemblyd his Brytons/ ⁊ came agayne into Brytaygne/ ⁊ gaue Batayll vnto the ſayde Ethelfryde/ In the whiche they ſhped dyuerſlye/ ſo that ſōme ſeaſon the Saxons wan/ and ſōme whyle yͤ Brytons/ but the Brytons helde Cheſtre/ ⁊ other good Townes/ whiche they had recouered ſene theyr laſte commynge.

Concordia.

¶ It ſhulde ſeme by the meanynge of Polycronyca that this Cadwan or Cedwall ſhuld at length ſle the ſayd Ethelfryde ⁊ Oſricus both Kynges of Brennicia and Deyra/ but Guydo/ and alſo Gaufryd witneſſen/ that after this Cadwan had the better of Ethelfryde/ by Mediatours it is aggreed that Ethelfryde ſhulde enioye all the Lande ouer and beyonde Humbre vnto Scotland/ and Cadwan ſhuld haue yͤ lande from Humbre towarde the Sowth/ To the which ſayinge aggreeth the Englyſſhe Cronycle affermyng alſo that he ſhuld be yͤ Sone of Brucyuall Kyng of Leycetter/ the which of other wryters is not teſtifyed.. ¶ It is alſo there ſhewyd yͭ after yͤ ſayd accorde atwene Ethelfryd ⁊ Cadwan confirmed yͭ they cōtynued durynge yͤ Lyfe of Cadwan as.ii. eſpecyall Louers ⁊ frendes/ ⁊ durynge the reygne of this Cadwan yͤ.ii. Sonnes of Colric⁹ Kyngilſus/ ⁊ Quichelmus after the Deth of theyr Faders brother Colwolphus ruled Ioyntly the pryncipate of weſtſaxons/ the whiche in theyr begynnynge faughte agayne the Brytons at Ampton beſyde Oxinforde/ ⁊ wan of them the Towne/ and other holdes/ which the Brytons in the Cōtrey occupyed/ But by aggrement of Wryters this Cadwan was not at this Cōflicte/ nor yet medelyd hym ſo farre wͭ in the Lande/ But as it ſhulde ſeme by Guydo theyſe Brytons ſhulde be ſōme cōpany that ſhulde lyue vnder trybute or patyſement of the Saxons yͤ which for the manhode yͭ they harde reported of Cadwan rebellyd agayn yͤ Saxōs/

Amici

Then it folowith whan this Cadwan had thus cōtynued his Amyte wͭ Ethelfryde/ a chaunge fell yͭ this Ethelfryde for hatered/ or otherwyſe put frome hym his Wyfe beynge great wͭ Chylde and tooke to hym an other/ wherfore this Woman beynge reedleſſe callyng to Mynde yͤ great loue yͭ was atwene hir Huſbonde/ and Cadwan ſhe went vnto hym/ and ſpecyally beſought hym to recounſyle hyr Lorde and Huſbonde that ſhe myght be reſtoryd to his companye/ But for Cadwan after many meanes/ ⁊ requeſtis myght not brynge that aboute/ he therfore tenderynge his neceſſite/ kepte hir in his owne Courte tyll ſhe were lighted/ the which at tyme brought fourth a Man chylde whome ſhe let calle Edwyn/ And ſoone after was the wyfe of Cadwan delyuered of a Sone whome the Fader callyd Cadwalyn. But the Auctor of the Floure of Hiſtoryes ſayth yͭ thyſe.ii. Children were longe borne before this tyme/ the which ſhulde ſeme to be true forſomoch as this Cadwalyn was of lawfull age to bewelde his Lande when his Fader dyed/ the whiche he coude not doo if he had nowe be borne/ But as affermeth Polycronycon it ſhulde ſeme lyke to a Fable/ all the reherſayll that Gaufryd makyth in the ende of his booke aſwell for this Cadwalyn and Edwyn/ as for the other circumſtaunce of ẏ matier there rehersyd / whiche varyeth frome other Auctours bothe for ẏ tyme / and alſo for matier / as ſomedeale is more in the hyſtory hereof before made mencion / and alſo by the contynuance of this ſtory / for as Giraldus Cābrenſis and other ſeyen this Edwin was ẏ ſone of Elle or Ella kynge of Deyra / the which was perſecuted of Ethelfryde before named than Kynge of bothe Prouynces / that is to meane Bernicia and Deyra / ſoo that ẏ he was compellyd to flee to Redwalde than Kynge of Eſtanglis / the whiche for mede or fere of the ſayd Ethelfryde was laſtly conſentynge to haue betrayed Edwyn / of which daunger the ſayd Edwyn was delyueryd by warnynge of a Frende of his / After this eſcape as Edwyn ſat vpon a tyme in a great ſtudye alone / a ſtraunger apperid to hym ſodeynly / and ſayde I knowe well the cauſe of thy Thoughte and heuynes / therefore if thyn Enemyes were ſlayne and thou reſtoryd vnto thy kyngdome and ſet the in better maner than any of thy forefaders / woldiſt thou not admit ſuche one for thy Frende / and aſſent to do by his rede and counceyll / yes treuly ſayd Edwyn / and that I ſurely and faithly promyſe ẏ / Thā this man layde hande vpon Edwynes heed and ſayde to hym / Edwyn whan this Tokyn is brought to the / than haue thou mynde of this tyme of trybulacion / and of this promeſſe ẏ thou haſt made / And anon as this was ſpokē this man vanyſſhed out of his ſyght ſodeynlye. ¶ In a conuenyent ſeaſon after / Edwyn aſſemblyd his Hooſte and gaue Batayll vnto Ethelfryde in the Countrey of Mercia by Eaſt the Ryuer of Idle / & ſlewe hym in that fyght with a great nombre of his Knyghtes and then ſeaſyd in his poſſeſſion both the fore ſayde prouinces / and was Kynge of Northumberlande by ẏ terme of .xvii. yeres / ye ſhall vnderſtande that the forenamed Ethelfryde had .iii. Sonnes whiche are myndyd beſyde other / the firſte and eldeſte was named Eaufridus / the .ii. Oſwaldus / and the .iii. Oſwye / the firſte was of lawfull age ſoo that he myghte helpe & ſhyfte for hym ſelfe / but Oſwalde was but .xii. yeres of age / And Oſwy far yonger wherefore theyr wardeyns Immediatly after theyr Faders deth ſent thē into Armorica or lytle Brytayne / there to be brought vp or more verylye into Albania or Scotlande.

¶ Capitulū. C.xxix.

ABoute this tyme & ſeaſon / as witneſſen Polycronica / Gwydo and other began ẏ kyngdome or lordſhyp of Mercia vnder ẏ ſtrōg paynym & Saxon called Penda / the which Mercia or Mercherike / conteynyd Huntyngdonſhyre / Hertfordſhyre / Glocetyr ſhyre with dyuers other / and was gretteſt & largeſt of all the other / & was cloſed in the weſte ſyde with the Ryuer of Dee ſtretchynge to Cheſtre & Seuarne / & ſo to Shrowesbury & Bryſtowe / in the Eeſt it was cloſyd wt the See Occean / In ẏ South with Thamys vnto Lōdon / And in the North wt the Ryuer of Humbir / & had his begynnynge vnder the forenamed Penda / as thaccorde of dyuerſe Auctours witneſſyn in ẏ yere of our Lordes incarnacion .vi. C.xxvi. & after the firſte commynge of Hengiſte. C.lxxvi. yeres / albeit that of ẏ firſt kyng thereof dyuerſe opynyons there been / wherof a cauſe maye be for ſo moch as this lordſhyp in ẏ firſt begynnyng was departed in .iii. ẏ is to ſey the firſt was callyd Eeſt Mercia / the .ii. was named myddell Mercia/ ⁊ yͤ.iii. weſt Mercia/ but after it was brought to one pryncipate/ ⁊ called Mercherike / or of ſome Wryters myddell Englande / Of this lordſhip yͤ firſt Criſten kynge was called Wolpherus yͭ was the ſone of yͤ fore named Penda/ but of all yͤ kynges of this kyngdome of Mercia which were.xviii. in nombre as teſtifyeth Polycronica/ Offa was of mooſte myght ⁊ power as after ſhall more playnly appere This lordſhip endurid to recken mooſt certeynly In yͤ yere of our lorde.viii.C.lxxvi. In yͤ which yere Alurede or Alhered thã kyng of weſt Saxons/ ioyned it vnto his owne kyngdome/ which by yͭ accõpte ſhuld be.CC.l.yeres/ Albeit yͭ ſõme accompt yͤ enduraũce therof/ or yͤ laſte yere of Burdred⁹ yͭ was put out by the Danes / by whiche rekenynge it ſhuld thã endure.iiii.yeres leſſe/ ⁊ ſome Wryters accõpte yͤ terme therof whyle the tyme of Edwarde called the elder/ which after yͤ deth of his Fader Alured put out yͤ Danes from the ſayde Lordeſhyppe/ ⁊ ioynyd it agayne to weſtſaxõ ⁊ by yͤ accompt it ſhuld laſte.CC.iiiixx. yeres ⁊ odde/ ye ſhall alſo vnderſtonde yͭ in this kyngedome reygned dyuerſe holy kynges/ whiche nowe be allowed by the Churche/ for Seyntes as Offa/ Kenulph⁹/ Kenelmus ⁊ other as hereafter ſomedeale ſhall appere.

I haue ſeen an olde regeſtre within the churche of Paulis of London wherein is conteyned many thynges concernynge the firſte foundacion of that Churche with certeyn olde Cronicles of this Lande/ as monge the which it is therre notyd that in the tyme ⁊ ſeaſon whan this Cadwan was Kynge or ruler of the Brytons that ĩ the ſame Moment ⁊ tyme reygnid ĩ dyuerſe parties of this Lande theſe.vii. kyngdomes vnder wrytten/ as firſt Sebertus that thã was Kyng of Eſtſaxons now Eſſex / Redewaldus was than Kynge of Eſtanglis now Norff ⁊ Suff Ethelbertus was thã Kyng of Kent / Ethelwaldus was kyng of Southſex/ Kyngilſus was Kynge of weſtſaxõs. Peda was kyng of Mercherik/ ⁊ Ethelfrid⁹ was then Kynge of the North Coũtrey or Northũ. all whiche regeſtre this warke accordith with ĩ the ſtoryes of this Cadwan/ Careticus / and Cadwall be duly ſerchyd.

¶ Capitulũ. C.xxx.

LEtte vs than retourne to the perfourmaũce of the ſtory of Cadwan ⁊ of ſuche dedes as were doon ĩ his dayes about yͤ.xiiii. yere of his reygne / Quichellin⁹ yͭ was Brother vnto Kyngylſus / ⁊ wͭ hym as before in the.C.⁊.xxviii. Chaptre is touchyd / ruled there weſtſaxons/ ſent vpon an Eſter daye a ſwerdeman to ſle Edwyn kyng of Northũberland this ſwerdmã came to a Citie beſyde yͤ water of Darwẽt ĩ Derbyſhyre ⁊ wayted his tyme ⁊ laſtly ſand yͤ kyng ſmally accõpanyed/ ⁊ entended to haue ron thorough yͤ kyng wͭ a ſwerde enuenemyd/ but one Lilla yͤ kynges truſty ſeruaunt diſgarnyſſhed of ſhylde or other weppyn to defende his mayſter/ ſtart betwene yͤ kyng ⁊ the ſwerde/ ⁊ was ſtryken thoroughe yͤ Body/ ⁊ dyed and the kyng was wouñdyd wͭ the ſame ſtroke And after he wouñdyd the thyrde/ ⁊ was taken ⁊ cõfeſſyd by whom he was ſent to werke yͤ treaſon/ yͤ other knyght yͭ was ſecondly wouñdyd dyed/ ⁊ yͤ kyng laye after longe ſyke or he were helyd/ ⁊ the ſame nyght folowyng the Quene was delyueryd of a doughter/ yͤ which kyng Edwyn cauſyd to be criſtened of Paulinus biſſhop/ in token yͭ he wolde fulfylle all ſuch ꝑmyſe as he before had made/ ⁊ ſhe was named Enfleda/ ⁊ halowed vnto God/ ⁊ after Whiſontyde the kyng beyng ſcantly hole of yͤ wouñ aſſemblyd his Hooſt ⁊ made toward yͤ kynges of Weſtſaxon/ ⁊ after a great ⁊ ſoore fyght venquyſſhed theym ⁊ theyr Hooſt/ but Edwyn for all this victory ⁊ other thynges gyuen to hym of God as he yͭ was ĩ welth of yͤ world forgate his former promeſſe/ ⁊ had lytle mynde therof/ except yͭ he by the prechynge of Paulinus forſoke his Maumentry/ ⁊ for his excuſe ſayd yͭ he myght not clerely renye his olde Law yͭ his forefaders had kept ſo longe/ ⁊ ſodeynly be criſtened wͭout Auctoryte ⁊ good aduyſe of his coũceyll/ he alſo receyuyd Letters of exortacion/ ⁊ cõfort to take yͤ baptym frome the.v. Bonyface than Pope the which alſo ſent to yͤ Quene lyke letters with a Myrrour garnyſſhed with ſyluer and a Combe of Juery / and for yͤ kynge a Shyrte wrought in ſondrye places with Letters of Golde / But all this preuayled nothynge/ then Paulinus made his ſpeciall prayers to God/ and hadde it ſhewed to hym by Reuelaciõ of yͤ token yͭ was gyuẽ to Edwyn in tyme of his trybulaciõ/ after yͭ which knowlege hadde / Paulinus ſhortlye after came vnto the kynge/ and laying his hande on his heed frayned of hym whether he had eny lyke remembraunce of eny lyke token/ The which whan the kyng had confeſſyd / the holy Byſſhop ſayd vnto hym/ lo thou haſt ouercomen thyne enemyes/ and wonne thy kyngdome/ ⁊ holdeſt it in mooſte large wyſe therefoꝛe parfourme thy pꝛomeſſe/ and be trewe to hym that hath holpen the/ It was not longe after that the kynge aſſemblyd his counceyll / and by theyꝛ agrement he was of the ſayde Paulin⁹ Byſſhop of yoꝛkē baptyſed within the ſayde Cytie the.xi.yere of his Reygne/ ⁊ yͤ yere of grace as teſtyfyeth Guydo. vi.C.xxvii. he was the firſt cryſten kynge that reygned in that Countrey/ and after hym many of his Lordes and Subiectes were alſo chriſtened of yͤ ſayd Paulinus/ and yͤ Flamyns oꝛ Byſſhoppes of theyꝛ falſe Goddis were turned to Cryſtis faythe/ In token wherof they armed theym as knyghtes/ ⁊ beſtrode good hoꝛſes/ where before by theyꝛ law they myghte vſe noone Armoure noꝛ Ryde but onely on a mare. ¶ From yͭ tyme foꝛthwardys by yͤ terme of.vi.yeris durynge the Lyfe of kyng Edwyn Paulinus criſtened contynuelly in both pꝛouynces of Deyꝛa/ ⁊ in Bꝛenicia in yͤ Ryuers of Gwery ⁊ Swala/ whiche he vſed foꝛ his Fontes/ ⁊ Pꝛechyd in yͤ Shyꝛe of Lyndeſey / ⁊ buylded there a Church of ſtone at Lyndecoln oꝛ Lyncolne/ In this tyme was ſo great peace in yͤ kyngedome of Edwyn yͭ a Womā myght haue goon from one Towne to an other wͭout grefe oꝛ noyaūce/ ⁊ foꝛ yͤ refreſſhyng of wey goers this Edwyn oꝛdeyned at clere wellys Cuppes / oꝛ dyſſhes of Iron oꝛ braſſe to be faſtened to poſtys ſtandyng by the ſayd wellys ſydes/ ⁊ no man was ſoo hardy to take a wey thoſe cuppes/ he kept ſo good Iuſtyce/ ⁊ with yͭ he was knyghtlye of his dedes/ he was yͤ firſt yͭ wanne this Ile of Eubonia/ now called the Ile of man ⁊ by his meanes Oſpewaldus oꝛ Coꝛpewald⁹/ the ſone of Redwald⁹ kynge of Eſtanglis oꝛ Noꝛphis/ to whome as before is touchyd Edwyn had fled foꝛ ſocoure was conuertyd to the true feyth and a great parte of his men with hym ⁊ foꝛ this Edwyn excellyd yͤ other kynges/ they enuyed at hym and ſpecyally Penda kynge of Mercia/ the which excyted Cadwan kyng of Brytōs agayn hym ſoo yͭ they two aſſemblyd a great hooſt agayne Edwyne ⁊ laſtly met in a place called Hatfelde and after ſharp fyght on both ſydes there Edwyn was ſlayne whan he had reygned ouer the Northumbers.xvii.yeres/ In yͤ yere of our Loꝛd as ſayth Guydo.vi.C.xxxiii. when theyſe two kynges Cadwan oꝛ Cedwalla/ ⁊ Penda had thus ouercōmen the kyng ⁊ hym ſlayne/ ⁊ moche of his people they became ſo cruell to men of yͤ Countrey/ yͭ they deſtroyed therin moche people/ as men/ women/ ⁊ chyldren/ as well relygious as other / wherfoꝛe Paulinus tharchebyſſhope beholdynge theyꝛ cruelneſſe toke with hym the Quene/ ⁊ Enfleda hir doughter / ⁊ fled by water into Kent/ ⁊ foꝛ yͤ byſſhopriche of Rocheſtre was than voyde by reaſon yͭ Roman⁹ yͤ laſt Byſſhop was a dꝛeynte / Paulyne was there oꝛdeyned ⁊ made Byſſhop of yͤ See/ ⁊ there dyed/ ⁊ alſo lefte there his Paull / ⁊ as affermeth Policronicon and other the Archebyſſhoppes ſee of yoꝛke was voyde.xxx.yeres after/ but yͤ Quene which was namid Ethelberga became a menchon/ ⁊ ſaylled into Gallya oꝛ Fraunce where in an Abbey called Bꝛygece oꝛ Briggece ſhe lyued an holy lyfe ⁊ dyed ⁊ hir doughter Enfleda contynued hir profeſſion ⁊ was afterwarde abbeſſe of Streſhalt in the vale of whitby / After the deth of Edwyne Oſricus yͭ was yͤ ſone of Elfricus which was Bꝛother of Ethelfrid⁹ toke vpon hym to be kyng of Deyꝛa/ ⁊ Eaufricus yͤ eldeſt ſone of Ethelfryd as befoꝛe in yͤ.C.xxviii.chap

wyn
tyſed.

ppes
ſhes.

Moꝛs Edwini.

ree is touchyd was made kyng of Brennicia the which turnyd them both from Crystes feythe/ ⁊ became myſcreaũtis/ for the which Goddis wrethe fell vpon them in ſhort whyle after/ for they were bothe ſlayne in the yere folowyng of yͤ forenamed Cadwan ⁊ Cedalla/ ⁊ whã theyſe ſayd .ii. kynges were thus ſlayne Oſwalde the ſeconde ſone of Ethelfryd began his reygne ouer the prouynce of Brẽnicia/ as chife of that kyngdome of Northũbirlande/ ⁊ had the rule of Deira in lyke wyſe/ wherof whã Cadwan/ or Cedwalla was ware/ gatheryd his Brytons/ ⁊ thought to ſle Oſwalde as he had before ſlayne his Brother Eaufricus/ but Oſwalde whã he was warned of yͤ great ſtrength of this Cadwã/ he made his prayers to God/ and beſought hym mekely of helpe to wͭſtãde his Enemyes ⁊ or he yode to prayer he arerid a Croſſe of tree before the which he knelyd a long whyle i a feeld/ which long after was callyd Heuynfeeld/ and at this daye is had in great worſhyp/ yͤ place is nere vnto yͤ Towne or Church of Agustalde/ in Brennicia the whiche Church was there buyldyd by Oſwalde after the wynning of that Battayle ⁊ of the ſpones of yͤ Croſſe ar tolde manye wounders the which I ouer paſſe.

Victoria Oſwoldi.

¶ Than after Oſwold had prayed for yͤ ſaluaciõ of his people yͤ .ii. hoſtꝭ met i a feelde named thã Denyſborne or Denyſlake where was foughten a ſtronge Batayll/ but fynally Cadwan whiche Polycronyca nameth Cedwalla/ was ſlayne ⁊ his people chaſyd/ which were farre excedynge the nombre of Oſwaldus Hooſt/ whan the ſayd Cadwã had reygned ouer yͤ Brytons after mooſt accorde of wryters/ and alſo of tyme by yͤ terme of .xxii. yeres/ leuyng after hym a ſone as affermyth Gaufryde named Cadwallus or Cadwalyn.

¶ Capitulum. C.xxxi.

Frã

Dagobertus the firſt of that name/ ⁊ ſone of Clothayre before rehercyd began his reygne ouer the hole Monarchy of Fraunce/ In the yere of our Lorde .vi. C.xxxi. ⁊ the .xviii. yere of Cadwan thã kynge of Britõs the which at tyme of his Faders dethe was in the prouynce of Auſtracy geuen to hym by his fader as before is ſhewid in the .C.xxvii. Chaptre p̄cedyng/ But anon as worde came to hym of his Faders diſceaſe/ he ſped hym well accõpanyed into Fraũce ⁊ whẽ he was comen to yͤ Citie of Reynes thyder came vnto hym many nobles as well out of Burgoyne as out of other ꝑtyes of Fraũce/ ⁊ dyd vnto hym feauty ⁊ homage. It is ſhewed .C.xxvi. chaptre of this werke/ how Clothayre had by his ſecõd wyfe a ſone named Heybert yͤ which clayned his part of the kyngdome of Fraunce ⁊ for the ſame began to make ſome ſtyrynge/ But by the good Polycy ⁊ meanes of one Brunulphe vncle to the ſayd Haybert/ ⁊ brother to Sichild his moder the matier was appeaſed ſo that he had vnto hym certeyne Citeys aſſygned with landes i Quyan/ wͭ the which he was cõtentyd/ ⁊ ordeyned Tholouſe for the chefe Cytie of his pryncipate ⁊ after that peace confermed/ Dagobert was in quyete by the terme of .iii. yeres folowyng/ but the .iiii. yere the Gaſcoynes rebellyd agayne hym/ the whiche by his mãhode he ſhortly ſubdued. And whan he had ſet his lande in a Quyetneſſe he called to mynde the promyſe before tyme whiche he had made to ſeynt Denys ⁊ his felawes/ wherfore he with great ſolempnyte cauſed the grounde where theyſe holy bodyes lay to be openyd/ and with great reuerence to be taken vp/ vpon yͤ which bodyes he fande freſſhely wryten eyther of theyr names ſo that he myght ꝑfyghtly knowe that one from that other/ ⁊ the cauſed them to be layde in a ſumptuous ſhryne/ ⁊

Tran
cioſ
Deon
alia

ouer them in the ſayd place he buylded a royall Mynſter of Lyme and Stone and couered it with plates of Syluer i ſtede of Sclate or Leade / ⁊ aſſigned vnto the Preeſtes and Mynyſtres therof great and ryche poſſeſſions / and for ſo goodly a Temple ẏ was of ſuch beautye outwarde ſhulde not lacke of garnyſſhyng within / he therfore cauſed hãgynges to be made to hange within the ſame temple / of ẏ which Capettis ſuch as ſeruyd for the Quere were Garnyſſhed / and ſet with dyuerſe Stones in thoſe dayes vſed / and by the forſayde place or ſhryne where the holy martyrs Bodyes laye / he ordeyned a Cheſte or Trunke of clene Syluer to thentent ẏ all ſuche Juelys and ryche Gyftes as were offryd to the holy Seyntis ſhuld therein be kepte to the vſe of the Mynyſtres of the ſame place / and ouer that endowyd ẏ ſame place with many great lybertees and pryuyleges / ⁊ this place thus fynyſſhed he cauſyd a Croſſe of Golde to be made and to be garniſſhyd with mooſt precious ſtones of a great bygneſſe and value / and cauſyd it to be ſet ouer the hygh Auter within the ſayd Monaſtery / This tráſlacion of theyſe bleſſyd Sayntes ſhulde be as witneſſith ẏ frenſſh Cronycle in the .v. yere of ẏ reygne of ẏ ſayd Dagobert which made the yere of our lorde .vi.C.xxxvi. the which whã he had clerely ⁊ all honour ⁊ due reuerẽce fynyſſhed / he than vyſyted ⁊ circuyd his Lande ⁊ Mynyſtryng Juſtyces to all pſones / and ordeyned ſuch meanes as byllys of ſupplicacion and other / that the cauſes ⁊ maters of poore men myght come to his knowlege by meane wherof he gate great loue and fauoure of his Comons / But amonge his many notable dedes one dede by hym was cõmyttyd / the which ſomwhat longe after blemyſſhyd his honour / And that was that he without Judgement or proceſſe of the Lawes cauſyd to be ſlayne the forenamed Brunulphe vncle vnto Haybert his Brother for malyce that he bare to hym for the fauouryng of the ſayde Heyberttis party / after this the kynge was deuorſyd from his wyfe named Gertrude for that ſhe was bareyne / ⁊ long he fonde no fruyte / ⁊ was after maryed to a fayre wenche named Ranetrude / of ẏ which he receyuyd at conuenyent tyme after a ſone ẏ was named Sygebert / of this Chylde it is tolde that whan he was brought to the holy Biſſop Amandus to be confermed / beyng than of the age of .xl. dayes / and the biſſhop ſayde ouer hym certeyn prayers concernyng thoffyce of confirmacion / and noon of ẏ circũſtauntis by neclygẽce gaue anſwere vnto the byſſhop at conuenyent tyme ẏ Chylde by dyuyne power ſayd Amen in ſoo lowde maner that all the people aboute ſtandynge myght well vnderſtande it / wherof the Biſſhop and all ẏ people were hougely amerueylid / thã it folowith this Dagobert all this paſſe tyme was ruled by a noble mã of Frauce / or more proprelye of the prouynce of Auſtracy named in the Frenſhe booke Seynt Arnulph biſſhop of Mees / and by Pepyn which was Ruler of the kynges Paleys by which ſeaſon / he ⁊ alſo his Lande were in great honour ⁊ proſperyte / But the deth of the fore named Arnulph / which dyed about the ſeaſon that the kyng began to alter ⁊ chaũge his condicions to the hurte of his Commons and of his Lande.

A maruell.

Primi.

Capitulum .C.xxxii.

Dagobertus ẏ before exercyſed hym in all honour ⁊ vertu began now to exercyſe in Juſtyce ⁊ tyrannye / in pyllynge his Cõmons by exaccions and trybutis in ſuche wyſe that thoſe that dwellid in the outward partyes of his Realme / ⁊ nere vnto the Turkys / ⁊ other ſtraũge Londes and naciõs were fayner to be vnder the rule of theym / than of theyr

Crudelitas

Pepyn the firſte.

owne naturall Prynce/ but how ſoeuer he bare hym agayne his Subiectes in pyllynge and takyng from them what he myght yet he euer had ſuch a fauour to Seynt Denys that he gaue to hym what he myght purchace were it with ryght or otherwyſe / cõtynuyng which ſe alſo he went into yͤ coũtre of Poytiers ⁊ robbyd and ſpoylyd there yͤ Church of Seynt Hyllary/ of many great Jewellys/ and after toke with hym yͤ Bodye of that bleſſyd man / and cauſyd it to be had into the Monaſtery of ſeynt Denys and there Shrynyd hym / and that doone he deſtroyed the Countrey of Poytiers with Iron and Fyre/ and the Wallys of the Cytie he made playne with the Grounde/ and for the more crueltye or terroure to the people to be ſhewyd/ he Eryd the ſtretis of the ſayd Cytie and ſewe theym with Salte/ for a ſygne and token that he wolde haue that Cytie ſubuertyd for euer/ yͤ which ruyne to this daye appereth / for there where yͤ olde Cytie ſtood/ is now callid the olde Poytiers / ⁊ where that other ſtandith nowe is callyd the newe Cytie of Poytiers. The cauſe of this dyſtruccion of Cytie and Countrey as ſayth maſter Robert Gagwyne was for that that the Eurle of Poytiers rebellyd agayne the Kyng/ Thus this man that whylome was a Lambe/ was now turnyd to a Tygre/ ⁊ ouer his cruelneſſe he was gyuen to all ſenſuall luſte of his body/ In ſo moche that where ſo he rode he had folowynge hym a cumpanye of Strũpettis beſyde ſuch as he kepte in dyuerſe placis of his Realme apparelyd and fed lyke vnto Quenes/ For this rule ⁊ other vycis vſyd by yͤ kyng/ Pepyn thã maſter of the Paleys was put in great wyte and blame of dyuerſe Lordis of the lande/ thynkynge that by his Coũceyll ⁊ ſufferaunce/ the Kynge was ſo lad ⁊ guyded/ this was the firſt Pepyn/ yͤ ſeconde was maſter of yͤ Paleys/ in the tyme of the ſecond reygne of the firſte Theodoricus/ and was ſurnamed Uetulus and Breuis / which is to meane olde ⁊ lytle/ And the .iii. Pepyn was ſone of Carolus Marcellus / the firſte Pepyn was Graundfadir to the ſeconde by the moders ſyde/ And the .ii. was Grauſyr to the .iii. by the mannes ſyde/ which the .iii. Pepyn was by hole aſſent of Frenſhemen ordeygned Kynge of Fraũce as after ſhall appere/ ⁊ was Fader vnto the Kyng named Charlis the great/ and Emperour of Rome/ all which Pepyns diſcendyd of yͤ Bloode of Auſtracy/ ⁊ had great poſſeſſions within yͤ prouynce/ Whan yͤ fore named Pepyn vnderſtode yͤ grudge ⁊ murmour of yͤ Lordes whiche they bare agayne hym for the Kynges demeanour/ he by theyr aduyces tooke vnto hym a nother great Lord named Martyn to be vnto hym aſſiſtent/ ⁊ ouer yͭ he cauſyd yͤ bleſſyd man Amãdus to accõpany yͤ Kyng by whoſe coũceyll yͤ Kynge ſomedeale reſtraynyd hym frome vyce/ but not all as yͭ good Byſſhop hym aduertyſed/ In this tyme Heybart yͤ Kynges halfe Brother dyed/ ⁊ alſo his ſone ſhortly after named Chylperiche / by reaſon of whoſe dethes yͤ Lordſhip ⁊ Coũtrey of Tholouſe fell to yͤ poſſeſſion of Dagobert. It was not longe after yͭ a people called Iſclauons or Sclauons made warre vpõ yͤ coũtrey of Auſtracy/ theſe alſo are callyd Bulgaris / ⁊ ioyne vpõ a parte of Auſtracy/ of theſe tydynges whan Dagobert was lerned / he ſped hym into Auſtracy/ ⁊ there aſſembled a myghty Hooſt of Knyghtes ⁊ ſoo ſped hym tyll he came nere his enemyes but the ſayd Sclauons hauyng knowlege of yͤ Kynges great Hooſt/ aggreed by Oratours to hym ſent to contynue the Trybute that they before tyme payde/ the whiche was yerelye fyue .C. oxen/ where thorough yͤ warre was appeſyd for that tyme/ and newe allyaũce vpon both partyes cõfermed/ after the which peace thus ſtablyſſhed the Kynge his ſone Sigebert as kyng ⁊ ruler of that Lordſhip of Auſtracy aſſygnynge to hym ẏ biſſhop of Colayne named Cubert/ ⁊ the Erle Palatyne named Aga ſyle/ to be his tutours and rulers contynuynge his yeres of youthe/ and that doon ẏ kyng retourned into Fraunce/ where ſoone after he receyuyd of his wyfe a ſone ⁊ named it Clodoueus the whiche of many wryters is callyd Lodouicus or Lowes/ to this Lowes the fader at couenable tyme after gaue the Coūtyes of Burgoyne and Neuſtria or Normādy/ Then ẏ kyng graūted to the Houſe of Seynt Denys/ a fayre to be kepte yerely in ẏ moneth of Juyn in a feelde nere vnto the ſayde Monaſtery/ and that no marchaunt of Paris nor good Towne therabout ſhulde ſell any marchaundiſe/ but onely in ẏ fayre with many other cuſtomes to the great auauncement of that Houſe/ And after the kyng had ſubdued the Gaſcoynes ⁊ the Brytōs of Armorica or lytle Brytayne/ he then aſſemblyd a multitude of Biſſhoppes for to dedicate ⁊ halowe the Monaſtery of ſeynt Denys ī mooſt ſolempne wyſe/ where a great Miracle was ſhewyd of the clēſynge of a Lepar or Lazar/ that durynge the nyght laye within the ſayde Churche/ And there beyng in his deuoute prayers ſawe our ſauyour Cryſte accompanyed with Peter and Paule/ ⁊ alſo the holy martirs Seynt denys wᵗ his .ii. felawes entre ẏ Churche by one of the wyndowes/ and after halowyd the ſayd Churche which after came to ẏ ſayd Lazar ⁊ cōmaundyd hym to ſhewe vnto the Byſſhoppes ẏ he ī ꝓpre perſone had halowed ẏ ſayd Church/ ⁊ for a token ⁊ knowlege of ẏ ſame/ he had receyuyd his helthe/ ⁊ for more recorde of ẏ trouth of this matier our ſauyoure Cryſt as wytneſſith maſter Robert Gagwyn/ ⁊ alſo ẏ frenſh Cronycle drewe of ẏ ſkynne of ẏ Face of ẏ ſayde Lazar/ ⁊ threwe it agayne a Stone where it remayneth at this day to be ſeen/ the which token whā Dagobert ⁊ his Biſſhoppes vpō ẏ morne after behelde ⁊ ſawe/ they beynge greatly amerueylid laſt of any ferther buſyneſſe touchyng the dedyfyīg of ẏ ſayd Churche for this Myracle great concourſe of people yerely in the .vi. kalendis of Marche cōmith with great deuocion vnto ẏ ſayd Monaſtery/ there makyng theyr oblacions fermly beleuyng ẏ the ſayd Churche was halowed with Cryſtis owne hande/ whan Dagobert had this buſyneſſe wᵗ other perfytyd ⁊ endyd/ he then callyd a great counceyll of his Lordes ſpirituell ⁊ temporell at his Cytie of Biguage/ where he beyng ſet atwene his .ii. ſōnes Sigebert ⁊ Clodoueus/ he made a longe prepoſicion/ ⁊ oracion cōcernynge ẏ allegiaūce which he exortyd his Lordes to owe ⁊ bere to hym for ẏ terme of his lyfe/ ⁊ after tyll his .ii. Sōnes there beyng preſent/ and then he exortyd his .ii. Sōnes charitably to loue/ ⁊ that they ſhulde in mooſte fraternall wyſe cōtynewe theyr Lyues The whiche prepoſycion fynyſſhed/ he there in ẏ p̄ſence made his teſtament ẏ before he had cauſyd to be writtē in .iiii. ſondrye ſkynnes endentyd to be rad/ ⁊ thā ſealyd wᵗ certeyne of theyr Sealis/ wherof ẏ one he wyllid to be kept in the treaſory of Seynt Denys/ the .ii. in the treſoury of the Cytie of Lyons/ the .iii. in ẏ treſory of Mees ī Auſtracy/ which nowe is named Lorayne/ ⁊ the .iiii. in ẏ kynges treſory/ ⁊ when ẏ kyng had orderyd his Matiers ſomedeale to his purpoſe/ he diſſoluyd this coūceyll ⁊ cōmaūdyd eueryche eſtate vnto his owne coūtrey/ ⁊ after was ſomewhat buſyed with ẏ rebellyon of ẏ forenamed Brytons ⁊ Gaſcoynes ⁊ ſuch other matiers ẏ whiche I paſſe ouer for lengthe of tyme/ Then ẏ kyng laſtly was ſyke of ẏ Flyx and was brought by his deſyre vnto the Monaſtery of Seynt Denys/ where after he had cōmytted his wyfe Nantyld with hir ſone Clodoue⁹ vnto

dica-
o.

ſium.

Teſtamē-
tum.

the guydynge/ and tuyſſyon of a noble man of Fraunce ⁊ then maſter of his Paleys named Agaynus/ he dyed whē he had reygnyd.xiiii.yeres/ ⁊ was buryed with great pompe in ẏ forenamed Monaſtery. ¶ Of this Dagobert is reportyd by myn Auctor/ ⁊ alſo in the frenſhe Cronycle beſyde other wryters that an holy Ancre or Heremyte of Fraūce beynge in his medytacions ſhulde ſee a cōpany of Feendes/ which beynge in the See ſhuld haue among them/ in a bote the Soule of Dagobert/ ⁊ were cōueyinge it toward peyne/ but this Spirite ceaſyd not to crye/ ⁊ to call to ſeynt Denis ⁊ his felawes for helpe/ ẏ which laſtly came clad ī whyte veſtemētꝭ ⁊ delyueryd ẏ Sowle from ẏ peynes of his enemyes/ ⁊ conueyed it vnto euerlaſtynge Ioy as more at lēgth ⁊ wᵗ more circūſtaūce it is declared ī ẏ bookys beforeſayd.

Viſio.

¶ Capitulū.C.xxxiiii.

Anglia.

CAdwallus or Cadwalyne the ſone of Cadwan laſtly ſpoke of in ẏ Cronycle of moch Brytaygne as teſtyfyeth Guydo/ Gaufryde/ and other began his reygne ouer the Brytons in the yere of Cryſtis Incarnacion.viC.⁊.xxxv.⁊ the firſte yere of the firſt Dagobert then kynge of Fraunce/ and alſo the.xxii yere of Kyngylſus/ ⁊ Quichillinus then kynges of Weſtſaxon/ this Cadwall was ſtronge and myghty/ ⁊ warryd ſtrongly vpon the Saxons nere vnto hym/ and wan from them both Caſtellys ⁊ Townes/ and drawe theym backe into the Lande towarde London/ wherof heryng Penda kynge of Mercia/ he aſſemblyd his Saxons and made towarde Cadwall but he was in ẏ ende diſtreſſyd/ ⁊ fayne to ſeche/ and purchace the Fauoure of Cadwall/ and lyue vnder his Tribute This Penda after this was in great fauour with Cadwall in ſo moch that he tooke party with Cadwall agayne his other Saxon kynges as after ſhall apere/ About this tyme Kyngylſus/ one of the kynges of Weſtſaxons was by ẏ doctryne of that bleſſyd man Berinus conuertyd to the ryght beleue/ ⁊ Criſtenyd of hym at the Cytie of Dorcyke/ or Dorcheſtre/ ⁊ Oſwalde kynge of Northumbrelande was his Godfader/ ⁊ weddyd his Doughter after warde ⁊ thā ẏ Cytie was geuyn to ẏ Byſſhop to the ende ẏ he ſhuld there ordeyne his See where ẏ ſayd Berin⁹ ſate.xiiii.yeres after/ ⁊ there was buryed tyll Beda Byſſhop of wyncheſtre/ trāſlatyd his body to ẏ Citie of wyncheſtre albeit ẏ ẏ Chanons of Dorcheſtre ſayen ẏ ẏ ſayd Body of holy Berryne was not take thens but a nother in the ſtede of hym/ ⁊ yet in toke therof a Beer of wōder warke ſtādith at this day ouer ẏ Graue/ where ẏ holy man was firſte buryed/ It ſhulde ſeme that this Cytie of Dorcheſtre is nowe callyd Dorſet/ this See was in the tyme of Wylliam Cōquerour chāged to Lyncolne/ About this tyme Sigebertus/ or after ſome Segebertus/ kynge of Eſtenglande/ or Norfolke/ which reygned there nexte his brother Corpwaldus ordeygned Letters to be lernyd/ ⁊ ſet Scolys in dyuerſe placis of his kyngdome and ordeygned ouer them Scolemaſters/ ⁊ Pedagoge as he ſometyme hadde ſeen in Fraunce the which Sigebert was cōuertyd to Cryſtis feyth by ẏ doctryne of an holy man named Felix/ ẏ which he was firſte acqueynted wᵗ in Frāūce or in Burgoyne the which Felix came ſoone after ẏ acqueyntaunce into Eſtanglia/ or Norfolke/ where ẏ kynge made hym Byſſhop of Dūwych now called Thetford Laſtlye the kynge betooke his kyngdome vnto his neuew Egric⁹ ⁊ became a Mōke ī an Abbey which he hymſelfe buyldid/ but whā Peda kyng of Mercia warrid after ī ẏ cōtrey ẏ ſayd Sygebert was agayn his wyll pullyd out of ẏ ſayd Monaſtery ⁊ went in Armes or as ſome teſtyfy vnarmed wᵗ a whyte rodde ī his hand [illegible]/ ⁊ ſo was ſlayn

Berinus

& well were all his hooſt of knyghtes ẏ came wᵗ hym to ẏ felde/ By this ſeuerſayd apperith here diſcorde of wryters of the begynnyng of this ſayd kyngedome of Eſtanglis/ for if it were true ẏ this began as witneſſith Polycronicō in ẏ.iiii. Chapitre of his.v.booke in ẏ yere of Grace.iiiiC.lxxx.&.xii. as before alſo I haue ſhewed in ẏ.lxxx.and.xvi. Chapitre of this werke / than myght it not agree wᵗ conueniēcy of tyme ẏ this Sygebert or Sebert ſhulde reygne as kynge at thoſe dayes nowe myndyd wherfore ẏ ſaying of Guydo is more cōcordaunt/ whiche ſhewith this kyngedome to haue his begynnyng in ẏ yere of Grace.v.C.lxx. as in ẏ ende of ẏ fore ſayd chapitre it is there ſhortly touchyd

nna rex.

Than it foloweth in ẏ ſtory after ẏ deth of this Sigebert Anna was made kynge of Eſtanglis/ & durynge the reygne of Sigebert befell ẏ wonder ẏ is tolde of ẏ holy man Furſeus/ as is ſhewyd at length in ẏ.xiii. Chapitre of ẏ.v.boke of Policronicō aforſayd/ & in ẏ.xiii.tytle of ẏ.vi. Chapitre of ẏ ſecōde pte of ẏ famous werke callyd Sūma Antonini & about this ſeaſō reygned or began to reygne ẏ curſyd Secte of ẏ deteſtable & falſe pphete Machomet ẏ which ſyn ẏ tyme hath ſo enfectyd/ ẏ it hath enfectyd.ii. pryncypall partis of ẏ worlde as Aſia & Affrica/ & ẏ more pte of ẏ.iii. named Europa/ & dayly winneth vpon ẏ Criſtē people great Lādis & poſſeſſiōs

icii ſec
Macho
meti.

Aboute the.vii.yere of this forenamed Cadwall kynge of Britons reygned in Kent a ſaxon kynge named Ercōbert⁹ the which had ẏ principate.xx.yeres noble/ & amonge other of his famous dedis he reuyued and Quickened agayn the fayth of Criſt ẏ in ſome placis of this kyngedome was ſore appallyd/ for he deſtroyed ẏ Temples of falſe Goddis thorough ẏ Coūtrey/ & ordeygned by thaduyſe of his clergy/ ẏ tyme of Lent to be faſtyd/ he weddyd the doughter of Anna kyng of Eſtanglis named Sexburga/ of whom he receyuyd a doughter/ & named hir Erkengoda ẏ which after was a Menchon or Nunne in ẏ Abbey of Bridgēce in Fraūnce before mynded where Ethelburga the Wyfe ſome tyme of Edwyn kyng of Northūbirlande ſerued God as in the.C.&.xxx. Chapitre precedyng it is ſhewed & eyther of them was Abbeſſe of ẏ ſame place/ & though at thoſe dayes there were many Abbeys ī this Ile of moch Brytaygne/ yet many bothe of men & of wemen ſaylid into other Landes/ as Fraūce/ & Burgoyne & other placis becauſe ẏ cōuerſacion/ & lyuynge of thoſe Coūtreys were of more fame/ & of perfeccion than was thā vſyd in this Ile of Brytaygne aboute this tyme as it were aboute the.viii.yere of Cadwall dyed Kyngylſus kyng of Weſtſaxons whā he had reygned wᵗ his Brother & alone.xxxi. yeres And kenwalc⁹ his ſone was kyng after hym/ the which in ẏ begynnynge of his reygne wold not be criſtened/ & forſoke his wyfe ẏ doughter of Penda & tooke to hym a nother wherfore Penda in auengynge his Doughter gaderyd his hooſt & chaſyd Kynwalcus out of his kyngdome/ & kept hym thens.iii.yeres By whiche ſeaſon was Anna kynge of Eaſtanglis/ & there cōuertyd to ẏ feyth of Cryſte/ & criſtened of Felix aforenamed thā Byſſhop of Dūwyke or Thetforde/ and after he recouered his kyngdome by ẏ ayde & aſſiſtence of the ſayd Anna/ whā Kenwalc⁹ was reſtoryd to his Land he made a Biſſhoppes See at Kaergueit or wynchestre/ & ordeynid there a biſſhop named Agilbert a frēſh man of byrth/ but he was callyd out of Irelande/ ẏ which whan he had ſitten there a certeyn of tyme he was put thēs I ne wote for what cauſe/ & in his place was ſet an other named Wyn of this Wyn as ſayth Policronicon ẏ Towne of Wynchestre tooke ẏ name as he declarith ī ẏ.liii. Chapitre of his firſt boke as it were Wynnes Cytie/ But he was

Penda rex.

Wynchestre.

alſo put thens/ ⁊ then was Leutherius Biſſhop/ ⁊ after Leutherius ſuccedyd Cedda/ ⁊ after Theodorus tharchebiſſhop of Caunterbury ordeyned .ii. Biſſhoppes to yͤ prouynce of Weſſaxon/ yͤ one at Wyncheſtre/ ⁊ to yͭ was ſubiecte .ii. coūtreys Southrey/ ⁊ Southhampſhyre/ ⁊ that other See he ordeygnyd at Shyreborne/ to the which were ſubiecte .vi. Coūtreys/ that is to ſey Berkſhyre/ wyltſhyre/ Somerſetſhyre/ Dorſetſhyre/ Deuenſhyre/ ⁊ Cornewall/ but in Wyllyā yͤ Cōquerours tyme yͤ See of Shyreborne was turnyd to ſaleſbury wͭ the See of Rāmyſburye. It was not longe after yͭ Kenwalcus was warreyd wͭ the Kyng of Brytons/ yͤ which fought wͭ hym at a place called Wight Goſneborough/ and were of hym there ouercomyn/ Thā Cadwall aſſemblyd a newe Hooſte of Brytons/ ⁊ met with Kenwalcus at a place called the hyll of Pent/ where after longe fyght yͤ Brytons were put to flyght.

Capitulū .C.xxxiiii.

Ye haue harde before howe yͤ bleſſyd man Oſwall yͤ ſone of Ethelfryde was Ordeygned Kyng of Northūbirlande yͤ which contynued his Lyfe in Juſtyce ⁊ vertue as Kyng/ by yͤ terme of .ix. yeres/ but Penda kynge of Mercia/ yͭ to hym ⁊ to all Criſten men had great diſdaygne ⁊ enuye about yͤ .ix. yere of Cadwall made warre vpon Oſwald ⁊ ſlewe hym in a feelde callyd Meſerfeelde/ where after his dethe God ſhewed for hym many Myracles/ But after one yere of his deth Oſwy his yonger Brother recouered yͤ Kyngdome/ ⁊ buryed his Heed ī the Churcheyarde of Lyndeſfar/ For yͤ Bodye was conueyed by the Pagans ⁊ deuyded ī ſundry peacis but it is ſayd yͭ the Heed is nowe at Durham betwene ſeynt Cutbertus Armes/ ⁊ the other parte of the Body which was longe after foundyn/ was had to the Abbay of Burdeaux by Oſtrida doughter of Oſwye ⁊ quene of Mercia/ where ſtrangeneſſe was made by the ruler of yͤ hous/ for the recepte of thoſe Relykes tyll a Myracle or dyuyne toke there was ſhewyd/ but after the ſayd Body ⁊ Bones were brought to Glowceter to an hous of Chanons/ ⁊ one of his Armes is at Peterborough/ hoole of Fleſſhe ⁊ fell as ſome haue ⁊ tellen whan Oſwy had a ſeaſon rulyd his kyngdome/ he ſaud vnlefull meanes to ſle Oſwyn yͭ was kynge of Deyra/ this Oſwyn was the ſone of Eaufric' eldeſt brother of Oſwald/ which Oſwyn was good of cōdicion/ ⁊ therewith both meke and mylde/ whan this Oſwyn was ſlayne by the concent of his newe to Oſwy/ then Oſwy toke to hym as felowe of yͤ kyngedome his Broders ſone Odylwaldus the ſone of Oſwald/ this Oſwald gaue vnto Cedda biſſhop of wyncheſter before namid a grounde in a place of the North Coūtrey in the Hygh hylles Laſtyngay for to bylde vpō an Abbey which he there buyldyd/ ⁊ after there taught his Brother Chymbyllus howe he ſhulde rule yͤ place/ Penda kynge of Mercia which forgate not the ſtrengthynge ⁊ fauouringe yͭ Anna kynge of Eſtanglis had ſhewyd to Kenwalcus his doughters huſbonde/ ⁊ his enemye gadered a power of Knyghtes and rode agaynſt the ſayd Anna/ ⁊ ſlewe hym in playne Batayll/ And yͤ ſame yere one Botulphus buyldyd an Abbey beſyde Lyndecolne or Lyncolne in a place yͭ hyght Icanno and as witneſſith Beda ī the .iii. Chaptre of his thirde booke/ this yere which ſhuld be yͤ .xxi. yere of yͤ reygne of Cadwall Penda that of this former victory was ſupprysyd with great pryde came with his hooſt into the boūdis of Northumbirlande entendyng to ſle Oſwy as before he had ſlayne his brother Oſwalde/ wherof whan Oſwy was ware he aſſemblyd his Knyghtes ⁊ made towarde hym/ And for affynite of Maryage that was atwene theyr Chyldren as after ſhall be ſhewyd/ and other cauſes Oſwy offeryd to hym many great offres to thentent to haue had ceſſyd yͤ Batayll & to haue had peace with hym Whan Oſwy perceyued the obſtynacy & pryde of Penda/ & ſawe yͭ by no reſonable offres he myght of hym wynne no peace he ſayd ſen this Paynym can not receyue our gyftes & proffers yͭ we haue offeryd to hym/ we ſhall offre thē to hym yͭ can receyue them/ And anon he made his auowe vnto God that if he myght haue victory of his Enemyes he ſhulde offre his doughter Elfleda to hym with ſufficient poſſeſſyons for to buylde .xii. Abbayes/ & after ioyned in Batayll with yͤ ſayd Penda in yͤ Countrey of Ledis not farre frome yorke/ which was ſo ſore foughtyn/ yͭ the lyke therof was not ſeen many yeres before/ but fynally Penda was ſlayne/ & .xxx. of his chefe Capitaynes with hym & yet he had thryes the people yͭ Oſwy had/ and thoſe yͭ ſcaped the Shot & the Swerd/ were for the more party drowned in yͤ ryuer of Wynwed/ which was nere vnto yͤ place of yͤ Batayll/ & amōg the pryſoners yͭ were takē at this felde the Wyfe of Penda was one/ & hir ſonnes vncle named Egfridꝰ was an other than Oſwy yelded his thankes to God & accordyng to his former promeſſe he offeryd his doughter Elfleda or Enfleda of the age of .iii. yeres vnto God and tooke hir to yͤ kepe of Hylda abbeſſe of Hertſey or Hertis Ilande & after yͭ the ſayde Hylda remoued to the Abbay of Streneſhalt/ in yͤ vale of Whitby .xxx. myle frome yorke/ where ſhe was after abbeſſe/ & yͤ ſayd Elfleda alſo/ & Oſwy as he had promyſed gaue Lādes & rētys to buylde .xii. Abbeys/ wherof .vi. were in yͤ prouynce of Bernicia/ & .vi. in yͤ prouynce of Deira/ & to one of Pendaes ſonnes as he had dyuers by accorde of wryters that is to meane Wolferus/ Weda/ and Egfrydus/ beſyde other not myndyd/ To this ſecond ſone Weda Oſwy had before tyme maryed a Doughter of his by conſent of Penda his Fader/ yͤ whiche Weda by helpe of Oſwy was made Kynge of Southe Mercia/ the whiche Lordſhyp is ſeuered frome the North Mercia/ by the ryuer of Trent and conteyned by recorde of holy Beda fyue .M. houſholdis/ This Weda alſo promyſed whan he Maryed the ſayde doughter of Oſwy/ yͭ he ſhuld become a Criſten man/ the which he ꝑfourmyd after the deth of his Fadir/ but whā he had ſcantly regned .iii. yeres ouer the ſayd Southmarcis/ he was by yͤ treaſon of his Wyfe ſlayne/ And after that kyngedome fell to Wolferus the other Brother/ the which hadde weddyd the doughter of Ercombert kynge of Kent named Ermenylda/ this Wolferꝰ was ſhortly after criſtened or before/ ſo that he is accompted for the firſte criſtenyd Kyng yͭ reygned in Mercia/ this was Fader to Kenredus/ and to that holye virgyn/ and Menchon Werburga/ &

Kenwalcꝰ.

for it is longe that I ſpake of Kenwalcus Kynge of Weſtſaxons/ it is to be notyd that after he hadde ouercōmen the Brytons as before is ſhewyd/ and at that tyme hadde not ꝑfyghted the Byſſhoppes See of Kaerguent or Wyncheſtre/ he then buſyed hym thereabout and accordynge to the wyll of Kyngylſus his Fader he gaue to the Suſtentacion of the ſayde See/ which laye within .vii. Myles of yͤ ſayd Cytie as affermeth yͤ Auctor of yͤ floure of Hyſtoryes & ſtrengthyd ſomedeale to his purpoſe/ But all though he let no man thynke yͭ it was buylded as it is nowe for nother yͭ nor none other ben at this day ſtādyng Monaſtery/ Paleys/ nor other but yͭ they haue ben ſen thoſe dayes alterid/ & new chaunged & ſome clerely throwen downe/ & ſome newe buylded/ albeit yͭ many ſtāde vpō theyr firſt foūdaciō as this yet doth/ ſoone after yͭ Kenwalcus

Holy Benet.

Glaſynge brought firſte into Englande.

had endyd this werke/he made warre vpō Wolpherus of Mercia/but in that Journey fortune was not to hym fauorable for he loſte thereby/and wan nothynge of his entent. It was not longe after ŷ Ercōbert/kynge of Kent dyed ⁊ his ſone Egbert was kynge after hym.ix.yere/And ſoone thereafter fell great Mortalyte ⁊ Sykeneſſe in this Lande of Brytayne ŷ which cōtynued and encreaſyd more and more durynge the lyfe of Cadwall now kyng of Brytons ⁊ of Cadwaladyr his ſucceſſoure or ſone after ſome wryters/In ŷ which ſeaſon and begynnynge of this mortalyte ⁊ ſykeneſſe dyed many Biſſhopes in this Lande/in ſo moche that Vitalcan' than beyng Pope ordeyned Theodorus Archebiſſhop of Caunterbury to haue the rule of the Churches of Brytayne/ſomewhat before this tyme Benet that was ī good fauour with kyng Oſwy/and diſcendyd of ryche kynne/forſooke ſeruyce and howſe/and all his kynred/and became Cryſtis ſeruaunt he went.v.ſythes to Rome and came agayne/and at euery tyme he brought with hym Relykes or bokis of Cryſtys lore/and laſtly he was made munke/⁊ buyldyd.ii.Abbeys ŷ one ouer agaynſt that other vpon the Ryuer of Wyre/ŷ renneth in ŷ Coūtrey of This Benet was the firſte that broughte the crafte of Glaſynge into this Lande ⁊ he was Abbot of both the foreſayde Abbayes/and tooke to his lore Beda when he was but.vii.yeres of age/⁊ taughte hym durynge his Lyfe/of the vertue ⁊ pacience of this holy Munke ⁊ biſſhop Benet I myght make a longe rehearſayll/but for the holynes of his Lyfe is declaryd in the Legende of Seyntes ⁊ other bookis of Auctorite here for lengthynge of the tyme I ouer paſſe it/and wyll retourne agayn to Oſwy ŷ which when he had longe Reygned ouer the Northumbirs/he made Cedda ŷ was Abbot of Laſtyngaye Archebiſſhop of yorke more by wyll than by ſkyll and put out Wylfryde ŷ Archebiſſhop that he had before/out of ŷ See but it was not long after ŷ Cedda was depryued of that dygnytie by auctorite of Archebiſſhope Theodorus/as he depryued dyuerſe other that tyme which came to theyr benefycis agaynſt the ordenaunce of the holy Lawes of Cryſtis Churche/and made hym by great inſtaunce after this biſſhop of Weſtſaxons. And about the.xxx.yere of the reygne of Cadwall Ciſſa that was Fader to Ine kynge of Weſtſaxons buyldyd ŷ Abbey of Abyndon/In theyſe dayes the Munke and clergy of Brytayne ſet all theyr myndis to ſerue God and not the worlde/ŷ Herte and not the wombe/wherefore they where than had in great reuerence and honoure ſo that they were than receyued with all worſhyp/and as they went by the ſtretys and wayes/men ŷ ſawe them wolde renne to them and deſyre them bliſſynges/⁊ well was hym that did myght gyue vnto them poſſeſſions and buyldyd to theym houſes ⁊ Churches/but as they encreaſid in ryches of the worldly treaſour/ſo they decreaſyd in heuenly Treaſour/as in the dayes of Alurede ſomedeale began/⁊ ſethen that tyme hath ſprong not all to the pleaſure of God/wherin all is to be commytted to his pleaſure/Then they plyed no thynge that was worldly/but gaue them to prechynge and techynge of the worde of our Lorde ⁊ folowed the Lyfe that they preched by gyuyng of good enſample/and more that they were ſo voyde of couetyſe that they receyued no poſſeſſions but if it were per force.

* * *

¶ Capitulū. C.xxxv.

Oſwy kyng of Northumberland dyed/ and Egfrydus his ſone was kynge after hym.xv. yeres/ his fader had regned with his felawes Oſwynus ⁊ Oſwald.xxviii. yeres Egfridꝰ or Egfridꝰ had to wyfe that holy woman Ethelfryd that before was the wyfe of Tonbertus prynce of the ſouthe Gyrwayes/ the which whan Egfrydus had holden.xii. yeres as his wyf/ ⁊ myght not in yͭ whyle haue leue of hir to deale wͭ hir carnally for prayer nor great gyfte/ he then gaue to hir lycence to be a Menchion at Colud vnder Ebba yͭ than was Aunte vnto hym/ ⁊ after ſhe remeued to Ely/ ⁊ there was abbeſſe/ ⁊ lyued in great penaūce ⁊ abſtynēce/ ⁊ dyed there after ſhe had been ſeuen yere abbeſſe/ ⁊ Kenwalcꝰ kynge of weſtſaxon dyed about the yere of the reygne of Cadwall kyng of Brytons/ the.xxix. when he hadde reygned ouer the.xxx. yeres/ ⁊ his ſone Kenewinꝰ ſucceded hym/ after yͭ Sexburga his mother or wyfe to his Fader had ruled yͤ Prouynce one yere/ Cedda the Biſſhop of weſtſaxons dyed/ ⁊ his Deken Wenfrede was his ſucceſſour/ ⁊ whā he was put downe/ the Abbot of Medāpſtede yͭ nowe is callyd Petirboroughe was there Biſſhope after hym/ ſoone after this tyme dyed Wyna Biſſhop of London/ after whom was biſſhop Erkenwalde the which was brother to Ethelburga or Alborughe the Menchen/ ⁊ after abbeſſe of Berkyng i Eſſex/ this holy biſſhop Erkenwalde foundyd the Monaſteryes of Chertſey in Southerey ⁊ Berkyng aforeſayd/ which place hath been preſerued ſen the firſt fūdacion/ But yͭ of Chertſey was throwen downe by yͤ Danes/ ⁊ reedifyed by Edgar kyng of Englond as after folowed after yͤ deth of Wolpherꝰ kyng of Mercia/ reygned his Brother Etheldredus and yͤ wyfe of Wolpherus named Ermenilda was made a Menchon at Ely/ ⁊ Wereburga his doughter was alſo made a Nonne at Trikyngham/ ⁊ dyed at Hāburgā where ſhe laye in yͤ Erth.CCC. yeres hole ⁊ ſoūde/ ⁊ after that ſhe was cōueyde to Cheſtre/ this Etheldredus kyng of Mercia hadde.iii. holy doughters that is to ſaye Mylburga/ Myldreda/ ⁊ Mylguyda/ ⁊ a ſone of great holyneſſe named merefyn/ But after ſome wryters all theyſe foreſayde Chyldren ſhuld be the chyldren of Wolpherus/ ⁊ not of Etheldrede/ ⁊ Wolpherus alſo had.ii. holy Suſters named Kynedda ⁊ Kyneſwyda both Nonnes ⁊ buryed at Petirborough/ there ſeynt Ethelwolde buyldyd after an Abbey of Maydens/ ye haue harde before how Wylfryd was put out of yͤ ſee of Yorke/ wherfore he went to Rome/ ⁊ complayned hym to Agathon the Pope/ ⁊ was well allowed in ſome thynges/ but the kyng ⁊ Theodorus had there ſuch protectours ⁊ Freendes that he retournyd without ſpedynge of his cauſe/ wherfore he retourned vnto the ſouth Saxōs and buyldyd an Abbey in Seleſey and prechyd to the ſouthſaxons.xv. yeres ⁊ conuertid moch people/ ⁊ ſhewed there a great wōder/ for where by yͤ terme of.iii. yeres before his cōmynge there fell no Rayne vpō yͤ groūde/ by his prayer God ſent to them Rayne/ ⁊ the Groūde began to burgen ⁊ war grene/ yͭ before was barayne and dryed for lacke of water/ He alſo taught to them the crafte of Fiſſhynge/ Egfrydus kynge of Northumbirlande claymed Lande yͭ Ethelbrede kynge of Mercia helde/ for the which dyuerſe aſſēbles of treaty atwene them were had/ but all were dyſſolued without agremēt/ wherfore eyther party gathered his ſtrēgth/ ⁊ met vpō a playne nere vnto yͤ Ryuer of Trent/ where was foughten atwene theym a longe and ſharpe fyght/ In the whiche amonge a great nombre on bothe parties was ſlayne yͤ Brother of Egfryde named Elſwynus / but Edfryde or Egfryde had yͤ better / Than after this Batayll meanes of peace were agayn treatyd / ſo yͭ fynally Edfryde had great ſũmes of Money in recompencement of his Brothers deth ⁊ ſo reſtyd the ſayd. ii. kynges accorded / In this Batayll was taken as priſoner a knyght of Egfryde / the which after his takynge was ſolde to one Fryſon by yͤ knyghtes of Ethelfryde / Miraculũ. this Fryſon to thentent to haue his Pryſoner the ſhortlyer redemed kept hym in bãdes of Iron / which Pryſoner had to his Brother a preeſt ⁊ a vertuous man yͭ for yͤ delyuerce of his Brother prayed dayly / by meane of whoſe prayers as oftẽ as yͤ ſayd preeſt ſange maſſe / ſo often were yͤ bandes of Iron lowſyd from yͤ pryſoner durynge the tyme of yͤ Maſſe / the which ſo cõtynued tyll he was clerely delyuered / and his Raũſon payde / And in this yere apperyd Stella comata / a blaſyng ſterre which betokeneth deth / or mortalyte of the people / ⁊ in the yere folowyng dyed of the Epedemye ſikeneſſe / the holy Abbeſſe of Ely / ſeynt Etheldrede hir ſuſter Serburga yͭ ſome tyme had ben wyfe to Ercobert kynge of Kent was hir ſucceſſour. And this yere alſo dyed Hilda the holy abbeſſe of whytby before ſpoken of ſhe was neuew to Edwyne ſome tyme ⁊ lately kynge of Northũbirlond In this Abbey were alſo Bretherne vnder the Rule of Hylda as theyſe dayes been at Syon vnder the Abbeſſe there wherof ſondry of them were made Byſſhopes as Beſa / wylfryde / and other amonge theyſe Bretherne was one named Cedman / a man of great ꝑfeccion the which by Inſpiracion was taught to make dyties / ⁊ Sarõs to moue men to deuocion wherin he paſſyd all other at thoſe dayes. ¶ Soon after this tyme Theodorꝰ for dyuerſe cauſes kepte a Synode or Cõuceyll of Byſſhoppes ⁊ other men of the Church at Hatfeeld by auctoryte of which cõuceyll he deuyded yͤ prouynce of Mercia / yͭ Sexwolphus then rulyd alone into. v. Byſſhopriches / yͭ is one to Cheſtre / yͤ ſecond to Worceter / the thyrde to Lichefelde / the fourth to Cedema / Lyndeſey / ⁊ the. v. to Dorcheſtre / about yͤ. xvi. yere of the reygne of Cadwall Oſricꝰ ⁊ vnder the kynge of Mercia buyldyd an Abbaye at Gloweceter / and he made Keneſborough Abbot thereof / Kenewynꝰ kyng of Weſtſaxons had occaſyon of warre agaynſt yͤ Brytons ſo yͭ they met nere vnto yͤ weſt See / where after a ſharpe ſkyrmyſſhe yͤ Brytons were chaſyd / ⁊ ſoone after Egfridꝰ kynge of Northũbirlande made warre vpon yͤ Pictis or Scottis becauſe they fauouryd greatly yͤ Eſtanglis agaynſt hym / but laſtly by colour or fleynge backe they brought Edfryde into a ſtreite among hyllys ⁊ Moũtaynes / ⁊ ſlewe hym there with a great ꝑte of his people / ⁊ after his deth a baſtarde Brother of his named Alfridus notꝰ was kynge of Northũbirlãd ⁊ reygned there. xviii. yeres / as witneſſith Wyllyã wryters of ſtoryes of kynges / and ſhortly after dyed Cadwall or Cadwalyn kyng of Brytons / when he hadde reygned as teſtifyeth Galfryde / Guydo ⁊ other. xlviii. yeres / but nother Polycronica / nor noone of yͤ other Auctours of auctoryte / which Policronica ſhewith any lyke actes of this Cadwall as Galfryde doth / nor yet yͭ he ſhuld be buried to yͤ terrour / ⁊ fere of yͤ Saxõs or an Image of braſſe ſet of hym vpon an horſe ouer yͤ weſt gate of Lõdõ called Ludgate or yet yͤ Churche of ſeynt Martyn there now ſtondyng ſhuld be buyldyd by yͤ Brytõs / to yͤ ende to pray for yͤ ſayd Cadwall ⁊ his Frendes / Or that Cadwaladrus / which of Beda is named Cedwalla ſhulde be his ſone as of the ſayde Gaufryde is affermed.

¶ Capitulum. C. xxxvi.

Clodoueus yͤ yonger ſone of Dagobert ⁊ of Nautylda his wyfe began his Reygne ouer the myddell partie of Fraunce ⁊ other ptie therof in the yere of our Lord. vi.C.xlv. ⁊ the.x. yere of Cadwall then kynge of Brytons ⁊ his elder Brother Sigebert was made kynge of Auſtracy or Loreyn accordyng to the wyll of Dagobert theyr fader this as before is ſayd of ſome wryters is callyd Lowes the which was guyded by his mother ⁊ by the councell of Agayn⁹ than maiſter of his Paleys to whom the Fader had by his Lyfe commytted hym / for he at this day was yonge of age ⁊ of diſcrecion ⁊ ſhortly after he was made kyng all ſuche porciō as belōged to the ryght of his brother Sigebert whiche was yͤ thyrd of his Faders treaſour ⁊ iuellys was to hym delyuered / which diſtribucion made he ſped hym to Orleaunce / ⁊ thyder called to hym the lordes of Burgoyne ⁊ receyuyd of them feauty ⁊ homage / ⁊ ordeyned there for his Lieutenaunte or deputye a noble Burgonyō named Flantaſy / ⁊ gaue to hym in mariage the nece of his mother Nautylda named Rancbert / And after with a due charge to hym gyuen for guydyng of the ſayd Countrey ſent hym and the other lordes into Burgoyne / But within a ſeaſon of tyme after Wilbaldus a great man of birth and myght enuyed this Flātaſy / In ſuche wyſe yͭ he had hym in diſdaynynge / and began to dyſtourbe yͤ Coūtrey / ⁊ the kynges peace wherof heryng Clodoueus in all haſt cōmaunded yͤ ſayd Wilbald⁹ to appere before hym / But whyle Wilbald⁹ ſent an Erle ⁊ a Biſſhop to yͤ kynges courte to purchace hym frendys about the kynge he was in yͤ whyle ſlayne by the guyle of his enemy Flantaſy / About yͤ .iiii. yere of yͤ reygne of Clodoue⁹ dyed his mother Nautylda / a woman of great wyſdome / ⁊ of vertuous cōdiciōs and was honorably buryed by Dagobert his huſbond / in yͤ Church of ſeynt Denys / ⁊ ſone after enſued ſuch ſcarcety of Corne that whete ⁊ other graynes were at an excedyng pryce / ⁊ after yͤ rate of money nowe currant / a quarter of whete was worth.ii.markꝭ ⁊ a halfe / by meane of which ſcarcetie moche pore people were famyſſhed ⁊ dyed for defaute / wherefore yͤ kyng entendyng a remedy for yͤ nedy people / cauſyd yͤ houſe or Church of ſeynt Denys yͭ his faders before tyme had couered with plates of Syluer to be raſed of ⁊ couered wᵗ lede ⁊ yͤ ſiluer to be diſtributyd amonge the pore comōs to ſocoure them agaynſt yͤ great ⁊ huge famyne yͭ then reygned al be it yͭ this dede was ſomedeale withſtanden by Agulph⁹ Abbot of yͤ place for yͭ tyme about yͤ.viii. yere of his Reygne / the firſte Pepyn yͭ than ruled the houſe of Sigebert kyng of Auſtracy dyed ⁊ ſoone after dyed Agaynus maiſter of yͤ Paleys of Clodoue⁹ / for which.ii. prynces in eyther Coūtreys that they ruled / great dole and ſorowe was for theym made / after yͤ deth of which ſayd Prynces / a noble man ⁊ coſyn to Dagobert late kynge / was choſen Maiſter of the Paleys with Clodoueus / thus kynge Clodoueus / otherwyſe called Lowes contynued his reygne in great peace ⁊ proſperyte / tyll laſtly it fell in his mynde that he wolde vyſyte the Sepulcre of Seynt Denys / where after he had doon certeyne obſeruaūces ⁊ made his prayers / he wolde nedely ſe the holy Relykes ⁊ hādle them / wᵗ yͤ doyng wherof it ſemed yͤ holy Martirs were not cōtentyd / for immediatly enſued ſuch a derknes yͭ the kyng ⁊ all yͭ were about hym were wᵗ it greatly aſtonyed ⁊ aferde in ſo moche yͭ the kynge loſte yͤ vſe of reaſon / and went from hymſelfe more than two yeres folowynge it is wrytten of ſome Auctours that the kynge handelyd the Body of Seynt Denys ſo rabbyſſhely yͭ he brake one of his Armes / but yͤ Frenſhe booke ⁊ maiſter Robert

cis.

Great Derth.

Mors primi Pipini.

Vindicta.

Gaygwyne ſayen that he diſſeueryd one of the Armes frome the ſayde holy Body/the which he after whan he was ſomdeale reſtoryd to his helth cloſyd in Golde and precious ſtoone/ and reſtoryd it to the ſayde Monaſtery/and lyued vpon.ii.yeres folowyng yͭ he was amendyd but not lyke vnto his former beyng/ſo yͭ he laſtly dyed whan he had regned Syke and hoole by yͤ terme of.xvi.yeres not without vyce as Glotonys/Lechery/and excedynge Auaryce and was buryed by his parentis in the Monaſterye forenamed/leuynge after hym.iii. Sonnes named Clotharius/Childericꝰ/⁊ Theodorich/after whoſe deth his wyfe named Baticlde/ becam a Nonne in the Monaſtery of Corbye yͭ ſhe before tyme had newelye renued or reedifyed/⁊ endyd there in holy lyfe.

Capitulum.C.xxxvii.

Francia.

Clotharius/the Eldeſt ſone of Clodoueus was ordeygned Kynge of Fraunce in the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion.vi.C.lxii.and the.xxvi.yere of Cadwall thā Kyng of Brytōs/yͤ which anon as he was ſomewhat ſtablyſſhed he made yͤ maſter of his Palays a myghty man and Tyrannous of condicion named Ebroyn/as ſhall appere by his cōdicions enſuynge whan the tyme conuenyent of yͤ expulſement of them ſhall come but of this Clothariꝰ is lefte no thynge in wrytynge of worthy memory except that the Frenſſh Cronycle ſayth that he regned.iiii.yeres.

Capitulum.C.xxxviii.

Theodoricus the ſeconde ſone of Clodouꝰ began his reygne ouer the Frenſſhemen in yͤ yere of grace.vi.C.lxvi. And the.xxx.yere of Cadwall than Kyng of Brytons/the which by counceyll of his Lordes ſent his yonger brother Childeriche into the Lordſhyp of Auſtracy or Lotrynge to Gyde that Countrey by the ayde and aſſiſtence of Wolphanus a nobleman of that Countrey/for Syge laſte Kyng of that prouynce was before this tyme dede wout heyre of his Body/this Theodoriche gaue hym all to ſloweth and reſt/ſo yͭ the gouernaunce of the Realme was all in the power of the maſter of the Paleys/ whiche was ſtyll contynuynge the forenamed Ebroyne/the which amonge other cruell dedis by hym done/he empryſoned the holy Biſſhop of Oſton called Leodegary And laſtly after many Tourmentys/⁊ vylanyes to hym doone/ he raced his eyen out of his Heed/ This dede with many other to the Kynges diſhonoure he cōmyſed/ which all were layde to the Kynges charge/ for ſoo moche as the Kynge kepte mooſte what his Paleys Excepte that one ſeaſon of the yere/ In yͤ moneth of May he ſhuld be brought with great pompe into a place where yͤ people ſhuld beholde hym/ and gyue ⁊ offre vnto hym gyftes and retourned vnto the Paleys that he was broughte fro/⁊ there to reſte all yͤ yere folowyng By meane whereof Ebroyn dyd what to hym was lykyng/ and vexyd ⁊ troubled the people greuouſly/ wherfore as by one aſſent yͤ Lordes aſſembled theym and by auctoryte depryued the Kynge of all dygnytie/⁊ cloſyd hym in a Monaſterye there to contynue the reſydue of his lyfe/ when he had borne the name of a Kynge without execucion of yͤ acte thereunto belongynge.iii. yeres/ and yͤ cruell Ebroyn they exyled to Lucun or Lucunborgh/ In the prouynce of Burgoyne/ and not to departe thens vpon payne of his Lyfe.

Capitulum.C.xxxix.

Childericus oꝛ Hildericus the thyrde ſone of Clodoueus that was ſent to rule the prouynce of Auſtracy was ordeygned kynge of Fraũce In the yere of grace. vi.C.lxix. ⁊ the.xxxiii. yere of Cadwall befoꝛe named/ of the which dede ẏ ſayd Loꝛdes ſhoꝛtly after repended them foꝛ this Childeriche which was yonge ⁊ of light maners oppꝛeſſid his Subiectes greuouſly/ ⁊ vſed the Lawes of his pꝛogenitours after his pleaſure ⁊ wyll and wolde nothinge be aduertyſed noꝛ ruled by Wolphan⁹ befoꝛe named ẏ which was befoꝛe tyme aſſygnyd to hym foꝛ his counceyllour ⁊ guyde/ But in augmentynge his malyce he cauſed a noble man of his Realme named Bolyde wout Gylt oꝛ treſpace/ oꝛ greuous offẽce doynge to be boũden to a ſtake/ ⁊ there betyn tyll he yelded the Spirite/ Foꝛ ẏ which crueltye ⁊ other the Loꝛdes with the Comons murmuryd ſoꝛe agayne hym ſeynge lyke punyſſyon without deſeruynge/ wherfoꝛe they conſpyꝛyd agaynſt hym/ and mooſt ſpecially two noble men of byꝛth/ ⁊ of myght named Iugebart ⁊ Amabert/ which.ii. wt other awayted theyꝛ tyme ⁊ ſeaſon whã they myght fynde tyme cõuenyent to bꝛyng the kynge out of Lyfe/ And vpon a day whan the kynge with his wyfe ⁊ ſmall company with them were in the wood in theyꝛ diſpoꝛt and game/ the ſayde.ii. Loꝛdes accõpanyed purpoſely fell vpõ hym and ſlew hym there/ and his wyfe alſo great wt Chylde/ the which ranne atwene hir Loꝛde and them/ to the entent to haue ſauyd hir Loꝛde and huſbonde frome the dynt of the Swerde/ The which dede was doon whan the ſayd Childerich had reygned ouer the Frenſhemen after mooſte wꝛyters two yeres.

¶ Capitulum.C.xl.

Theodoꝛic⁹ befoꝛe depoſyd was by ẏ Loꝛdes of Frãce agayne reſtoꝛyd to his foꝛmer dygnytie In the yere of our Loꝛde.vi.C.lx.⁊.xi. and ẏ.xxxv. yere of Cadwall foꝛenamed/ wherof whan Eboꝛyn was warned he anon dꝛew vnto the kynges pꝛeſence/ by whoſe Fauoure and his owne ſtrength he was agayn reſtoꝛyd to his foꝛmer dignytie and honoure/ ſo that he was in lyke auctoꝛite as he befoꝛetyme had been/ Then he gaderyd to hym great ſtrengthe and chaſyd Lyndeſile than maſter of the Paleys vnto a place named Boccauile/ ⁊ ſhoꝛtlye after was poſſeſſyd of the kynges Treaſoꝛy after the whiche ſeaſon this Eboꝛyn feynynge Loue and amytie vnto the ſayd Lendeſyle traytorouſlye ſlewe hym/ ⁊ whã Eboꝛyn had thus delyueryd Lyndeſyle/ he thought he myght the better exercyſe his olde Tyꝛanny and wilfull actes/ ſo that then he exylid dyuerſe pꝛelatis ⁊ men of the Church/ ⁊ ſet in theyꝛ placis ſuch as hym lyked/ wherof ẏ nobles of Fraunce beynge aduertyzed/ ⁊ ſpecially Martyn ⁊ Pepyn two of the mooſt nobles of the Region they callyd to theym aſſiſtence to withſtande the Tyꝛannye of Eboꝛyn the whiche if it myght be ſo ſufferyd ſhuld diſtroy the Comon wele of the Lande/ Than this Pepyn which after ẏ reherſayle befoꝛe made in the.C.and.xxxii. chaptre ſhuld be the ſeconde of that name/ and ſurnamed Uetulus and Bꝛeuis/ Alſo yet by cõuenyency of the tyme to me it ſemeth to be one man that ruled in the tyme of Dagobert/ and now albeit the frenſhe Cronycle meanyth.ii. ſondꝛy perſones with the foꝛenamed Martyne aſſemblyd a great Hooſte and gaue Batayll vnto the ſayd Eboꝛyn/ but that was to theyꝛ harme/ foꝛ they loſt the Feeld and were coactyd to flee ẏ one to the Cytie

Eboꝛin the Tyꝛaunt.

Opinio auctoꝛis.

of Laon/ ⁊ that other to Auſtracy/ And Eboꝛyn which amonge vſyd his accuſtomyd treaſon vnder diſſymylyd loue ſlewe yͤ ſayd Martyn as he befoꝛe had ſlayne Lendeſyle. In this tyme Flowryd Harmefreditus a nere kynneſman of yͤ holy Biſſhop Leodegarye yͭ Eboꝛyne befoꝛe had Martyred as befoꝛe is ſhewyd/ The whiche Harmefreditus beryng in mynde yͤ Paſſiō of his ſayde kynneſman waytyd his tyme/ ⁊ ſlewe yͤ ſayd Eboꝛyne/ after whoſe deth diſcēſion grewe amonge yͤ Frenſhe men foꝛ the admyſſyon of a Maiſter of the Paleys/ albe it that after yͤ ſayde varyaūce one Graccon was choſen ⁊ admytted/ but it was longe after that Gyllomar⁹ his ſone put his father frome the Rule therof/ This after he had a whyle occupyed he dyed of ſodayn deth/ after whō ſuccedyd agayne his Father Graccon oꝛ Garacon the whiche alſo dyed ſhoꝛtlye after/ Than be gan new queſtions amonge the nobles of Fraunce foꝛ this office/ ſoo that laſtlye they chaſe a man of lowe byꝛth/ ⁊ vnmete to that Rome named Bethayꝛ oꝛ Barthayꝛ/ But Pepyn which by all this ſeaſon was in the Countrey of Auſtracy ⁊ hard of the cōtrauercyes ⁊ dyuerſe opynyons of the Frenſhe men aſſēblyd to hym a ſtronge Hooſte ⁊ ſped hym towarde the kyng entendynge to haue the Rule of hym rather than ſuch other yͭ were of laſſe auctoꝛite ⁊ fauoure wherof the kyng being warned by the prouiſion of Barthayer foꝛeſaied he gadered his army and met with Pepyn And after a ſharpe fyghte atwene bothe hoſtis had Barthair was ſlayne ⁊ the kyng chaſed ⁊ fynally was foꝛced to admit Pepyn foꝛ the maſter ⁊ gouernowre of his palayes butte foꝛ aſmoche as Pepyn had than the Rule of Auſtracye/ and myghte not well ouerſe bothe Chargis/ he therefoꝛe puruayed vnder hym a Subſtitute named Noꝛdobert whyle he retoꝛnyd into Auſtracy oꝛ Loꝛayne/ And ſhoꝛtly after dyed the kyng when he had boꝛne the name thereof by yͤ terme of .xix. yeres leuyng after hym .ii. ſonnes named Clodoueus and Childebertus.

Eboꝛyn ſlayne.

¶ Capitulum .C.xl.

CAdwaladrus of yͤ the reuerēt Beda is named Cedwalla began to aryſe and rule the Britons/ and alſo the Weſtſaxōs in the yere of grace .vi.C.lxxx. and thre/ and the .xii. yere of Theodoꝛicus than kyng of Fraūce/ and alſo the laſt yere of kenewin⁹/ oꝛ kentwin⁹ than kyng of Weſtſaxon/ This of Galfryde/ and other Auctours with yͤ Englyſſhe Cronycle is callid yͤ ſone of Cadwall/ But Wyllyam that wrote the Actis ⁊ dedis of kynges ſayth that he was the ſone of kenebryght/ and diſcēdid Lyneally of the Bloode of Cerdic⁹ yͤ firſt kynge of Weſtſaxon/ The whiche Cadwaladir oꝛ Cedwalla made warre apon Lotharius kynge of kent/ and deſtroyed moche of that prouynce/ ⁊ wan the Ile of Wyght/ and gaue the .iiii. deale therof vnto ſaynt Wylfryde/ in the whiche ſayde .iiii. parte were accōpted .CCC. Houſholdis the whyle that Cadwaladir was buſied in one parte of kent his Brother named Mulkyn wᵗ a certeyne of knyghtes was beſegyd/ and laſtlye brent in a nother parte thereof in Reuēgemēt wherof Cadwaladir of newe diſtroyed a moꝛe parte of yͤ ſayd puīnce contynuynge in the whiche warre Lotharius foꝛenamed was woundyd and dyed/ after whom Edꝛicus was kyng the which reygned but a ſhoꝛte ſeaſon/ About this tyme Seynt Cutbert was Biſſhop of Haguſtalde oꝛ Durham/ ⁊ after Biſſhop of Lyndeſarn/ but laſtly he refuſyd that/ and be came an Ankere in yͤ Ile of Farn ⁊ there dyed/ this Ile now is called holy Ilande/ thā Cadwaladir made warre apō Athelwold kyng of Southſaxons oꝛ Southſex/ ⁊ ſlewe

Cutber

hym in playn Batayle/and after made his prouynce thꝛall to hym/ but this agreith not with the fourmer sayinge reherſyd in the.lxxx.and.xiiii.Chapiter of this werke precedyng/ where it is ſayd that the kyngdome of Southſaxons endured but.C.and.xii.yeres by which reaſon this Ethelwolde/oꝛ Athelwold ſhulde not at this ſeaſon be kynge of Southſaxons foꝛ ỹ terme of a.C.and.xii.yeres was expyꝛed moꝛe than.lxxx.and.viii.yeres befoꝛe this daye/but ye ſhall vnderſtonde ỹ this foꝛeſayd terme of a.C.and.xii.yeres/is ment foꝛ the contynuaunce of this kyngedome oꝛ they were ſubdued/and the kynges therof namyd vnderkynges as this Ethelwolde was/ thã it folowith whan Cadwaladir hadde Auoyd the Brytons/ and alſo the Weſtſaxons by the terme of thiſe yeres as witneſſyth Ranulphe Munke of Cheſtre/he than of pure deuocion renouncyd the Pompe ⁊ pryde of the woꝛlde / ⁊ yode in Pylgrymage to Rome where of the firſt Sergi⁹ then Pope he was confermyd ⁊ after made a whyte Munke/and contynued there his Lyfe tyme in parfyte Holynes/ Of this Cadwaladyꝛ oꝛ Cadwalla many and dyuerſe opynyons are Wryten of Auctoꝛs both of his Reygne and alſo of the contynuaunce therof/ And ouer ỹ of that tyme when he foꝛſoke his Lond wherein is great varyaunce as I haue ſhewed in the treatyce made ĩ Laten in the begynnynge of this ſymple werke ſo that it ſhulde ſeme that theyſe.ii.names ſhuld ſoũde to be ſondry perſones whereof the contrary is a certayned by ỹ foꝛeſayd Ranulph where as he ſayth ỹ Cadwaladyꝛ oꝛ Cedwalla was but one parſone the which was laſte kyng of Brytons/and kyng of Weſtſaxons/ alſo foꝛ ſo moch as they ioyned next vnto Cambria oꝛ Walis. If I ſhulde here bꝛynge in the cauſe of the auoydyng of this Land by Cadwaladir/ as is reherſyd by Galfryde it wolde aſke a longe tracte of tyme/⁊ alſo to me it apperith ỹ moꝛe doutfull ỹ it is not teſtyfyed of the Auctoꝛ of Policronycon/ conſyderynge the great nombꝛe of Auctours whiche he ſought and allegyd foꝛ his auctoꝛite as it ſhewyth in the firſte Chapitre of his firſte Booke/and ſpecially ſyn that holy Gyldas and Bede is a monge the ſayd Auctours accomptyd/ the whiche tooke great dylygens in ſerchyng of ỹ dedys and actis of the Brytons/and of the Aũgelis monicion that to hym was geuen/ with alſo the prophecy of Merlyn that the Brytons ſhuld not recouer this Lande tyll the Relykes of Cadwaladyꝛ/with other of Holy Sayntes were bꝛoughte hyther oute of Rome/ I holde ỹ foꝛ no ꝑte of my beleue though many Welſhemen it doo / Wherefoꝛe to folowe the mooſt auctoꝛyte as befoꝛe is ſayd/whan this Cadwaladir had reygned.iii.yeres.he went to Rome ⁊ there laſtly dyed ⁊ was buryed in ỹ Churche of Seynt Petyꝛ with this Epythaphy oꝛ ſuperſcripcion vpon his toumbe as foloweth in Metir.

ctoꝛs
pinio.

Colmen opes ſobolem Pollencia regna triumphos.
Eximias pꝛoceros menia caſtra lares.
Queq; patrum virtus ⁊ que congeſſerat ipſe.
Cadwald armipotens liquit amoꝛe dei.

The which verſis may be Englyſſhed in maner as foloweth.

Worſhipfull Riches kynred tryumphes aſſuryd.
Plenteous welth with Clothes rychely dyght.
Howſis Caſtellis and Townes ſtrongely muryd.
And other honours which by his parentis myght.
And his was wone this merciall vertuous knyght.

Cadwald the ſtronge diſcendyd of kynges bloode.
For Cryſtis loue renouncyd all his good.

And thus here endith the Lyfe ⁊ rule yͭ the Brytons nowe callyd Welſſhe men which toke that name of theyr Duke or ledar as ſayth Guydo called Wallo / or Guallo/ or elles of a quene of Walys named Galaes/ or Walaes/ but howe ſo yͤ name came firſt to them/ now are they callyd Walſhe men yͭ ſome tyme were namyd Brytons / or Brutons diſcendyd firſt of Troyans ⁊ after of Brute/ ⁊ laſtly of Dūwallo Moliūciꝰ/ or Molumcius Dūwallo. Albe it they were greatly myngelyd or medelyd wͭ other naciōs as Romaynes/ Pictes / ⁊ other as by the redynge of the premyſſes ye maye well perceyue and know as now be the Englyſſhe/ that in theyr begynnynge were namyd Saxōs or Anglys But yet for ſo moche as Walſhemen extolle ſo hugely theyr blood ⁊ allyaunce fetchynge it from Pryam but not from Eneas/ ⁊ regardyd ſo lytle the progeny or lynyall diſſent of the Saxons or Anglis therefore to the Entent to kele ſomwhat theyr hyghe corage/ or to oppreſſe in partye theyr brutiſſhe blaſtis/ I wyll bryng in here yͤ ſayinge of Guydo ⁊ other that auaunce the blode or diſſent of the Saxons to be farre aboue yͤ the Brytous as they that are diſcendid of Goddes/ ⁊ men Immortall / where the Brutons clayme the offprynge to come of men they were mortall and not mooſt to be alowed in honoure / if they thynke apon Eneas vntroth ⁊ treyſon/ Than to folowe the foreſayde Auctor Guydo yͭ ſayth Woden/ of whome the ſaxons takyn theyr Originall was the ſone of Frea/offe yͤ ſone of Fredewolfe the ſone of Flyn/ the ſone of Flokwald/ the ſone of Geta yͭ was the ſone of Minos/ yͭ is next in honour to pluto god of Hell/ ⁊ chefe Judge of his infernall Juriſdiccion.

Geneologia Saxonū.

Therfore ye Welſſhe men here after nurture lerne/ and diſpyſe not
Saxons that ben to god ſo nere.

¶ Thus than apperyth by the conueyaunce of this werke yͭ the laſt or thyrde yere of Cadwaladir was yͤ yere of grace.vi.C.lxxx.⁊.vi. which makith the yere of the Worlde. M.M.M.M.M.viii.C.lxxx.⁊.v. by which Reaſon it apperith yͭ the Brutons had the Rule of this londe for the more party to rekyn from yͤ firſt cōmynge of the Duke or Ledar/ Brute by the ſpace of a.M.viii.C.⁊.xxii.yeres

¶ And thus here an Ende of the.v.pte of this werke for yͤ cōſideracion before Rehercyd/ that Bryton kynges after this daye reygned none in this Realme And the Saxons or Anglis begā fully to haue dominion thereof/ Wherefore as before tyme I haue vſed ⁊ doon/ ſo now to thentent in the ende of the other partyes ſpecifyed/ I here agayne ſalute ⁊ gyue thankys to yͤ mooſt excellent vyrgyn our Lady ſaynt Mary with the.v. ioyes of yͤ forenamed.vii. Joyes begynnynge. Gaude mater miſerorum.⁊c.

Thou mother to wretchis ⁊ other diſconſolate.
Hayll and be glad for god of worldes all.
To them that here in this preſent ſtate.
Doon to the worſhip he reward ſhall.
With condigne meryte paſſynge all temporall.
In Heuen to be ſtallyd with mooſt felicite.
Euermore to Reygne with thy ſone ⁊ the.

This.v.parte to be accomptid from the laſt yere of the Myſery of Brytons/ or yͤ firſte yere of Conſtantyne brother to the kyng of Armorica/ vnto the thyrde or laſte yere of Cadwaladyr/ includyth of yeres.CC.liii.

¶ After that Cadwaladir was thus departyd the Londe / as ſome Auctours meane this Londe of Bꝛytayne was in great dyſcenſion/ by meane of ẏ Bꝛytons and Saxons by the terme of a.xl. yeres/ ⁊ ouer that the moꝛtalyte befoꝛe ſpokyn of encreaſyd ſo hugely/ ⁊ therewith great hūger ⁊ famyne ouer ſpꝛad the Londe ẏ by occaſyon of one ⁊ other the people of this Realme was wonderfully mynyſſhed ⁊ laſſyd ſo ferfoꝛthlye that as witneſſith Galfryde/ ⁊ alſo the Englyſſhe Cronycle the quicke bodyes ſuffyſed not to bury the ded/ But in ſo moche as of this ſpekyth not the Monke of Cheſtre noꝛ other Auctours as befoꝛe is ſhewyd in the treatyſe of Laten/ the whiche I remytte to the coꝛreccyon of ſuche as be lerned/ ⁊ not oonly to Englyſſhe reders as there is foꝛtherly declarid/ I therfoꝛe as befoꝛe is ſayde folowe the ſayd Ranulphe Monke of Cheſtre/ where he ſaythe that Iew oꝛ Iue was kyng of Weſtſaxons next after ẏ foꝛenamed Cadwaladir/ the whiche I ſhall firſte ſhewe the ſtoꝛy of/ ⁊ ſo of the ſucceſſours of hym in that kyngdome foꝛ that that they ſubdued laſtly all the other kyngdomes/ ⁊ ſomedeale touche of the other kyngdomes oꝛ Loꝛdſhyppes as tyme conuenyent ſhall requyꝛe/ in expꝛeſſynge of the ſtoꝛyes of the ſayd Weſtſaxon kynges/ tyll the Londe be brought agayne to one monarchy.

¶ And foꝛ the diuiſion of ẏ ſayd kyngdomes ſtande ſomedeale far a ſonder/ ſo that to the Reders it were ſomwhat peynfull to ſerche for euerych of theym I therefoꝛe haue ſet them out in ẏ compaſſe folowynge/ that it may appere to the Reder the begynnynge of euerych of theym/ ⁊ how longe a ſeaſon oꝛ tyme eyther of the ſayd kyngdomes contynued oꝛ induryd ẏ names alſo of euery kyngdome/ and in what parte of this Lond euery loꝛdſhyp was ſtabyſſhed foꝛ the tyme and ſette.

Finis quinta pars.

¶ Capitulū.C.xl.

Iue oꝛ Iewe dyſcendyd of the blode of Saxons/ was ruler oꝛ kynge of Weſtſaxons next after that the foꝛenamed Cadwaladyꝛ had renouncid the pompe of the woꝛlde the which to folowe the opynyon of Polycronycon began his reygne the yere of Grace.vi.C.lxxx.and.vii.and the.xvi.yere of the ſeconde Theodoꝛic⁹ thā kyng of Fraunce/ and rulyd the Weſtſaxons knyghtly/ and mayntenyd ſuch warre agaynſt the Kentyſſhe Saxons ẏ the men of Doꝛobernia/ oꝛ Caunterburye grauntyd vnto hym to haue peaſe/ and alſo foꝛ a recompenſement of the dethe of Mulkynge bꝛother to Cadwaladir befoꝛe ſlayne as is ſhewyd in the precedynge Capitre by the ſayde Kentiſſhe Saxons ⁊ gaue vnto hym foꝛ the ſayd conſyderacions.M.M.M.li. About the yere of the rayne of Iue/ the holy man Cutlake about ẏ.xxiiii.yere of his age renouncyd the pompe and pꝛyde of this woꝛlde/ ⁊ toke ẏ oꝛder of Mōkys in the Abbey of repyndon/ ⁊ the.iii.yere after he went to Crowlande/ ⁊ there lad foꝛ the whyle an holy Ankers lyfe and dyd there many Myꝛacles and there fynal lye was buryed / in which Ile yͤ place of his buryinge ſtondith nowe a fayꝛe Abbey / the whiche foꝛ the great reſoꝛte of geſtes that thyther drawith and foꝛ the good and frendlye chere yͤ geſtes there reſeyue ⁊ take the ſayd place hath purchaſyd a ſurname ⁊ is named Crowlande the curteys / yͤ which is a place of good fame ⁊ there lyeth alſo yͤ holy confeſſoure Neotus ſome tyme diſſyple of Erkynwalde Byſſhop of London. In the .xi. yere of the Reygne of Iue befell the wonder and meruayle that is tolde of Byrghtwaldus yͤ which after he had ben a longe whyle ded was reſtoꝛyd to Lyfe agayne / ⁊ tolde many thynges of great wonder to many men wherby he cauſyd great Almys / ⁊ many other dedes of Charite to be executyd / and after the diſpoſycion of his owne goodis by the agremēt of his wyfe he went vnto the Abbey of Maylroos / ⁊ there in great Holynes cōtynued yͤ reſydue of his Lyfe about yͤ .xvi. yere of yͤ Reygne of Iue / Etheldredus befoꝛe mynded in the C. ⁊ .xxxv. Chapter Kynge of Mercia foꝛſoke this woꝛldly honour / and became a Munke at Bardeney / whan he had longe tyme rulyd the men of Mercia oꝛ mydle Anglis his bꝛother Kenredus was Kynge after hym the whiche alſo after he had reygned .v. yeres. lefte his Kyngdome vnto Colredus yͤ ſone of his vncle / ⁊ he wt Offa yͤ ſone of Iue now Kynge of weſtſaxons ⁊ with Egwinus Biſſhop of Wyccies oꝛ of wyke which See is nowe at Woꝛceter wt this foꝛeſayde cōpany / this Kenred⁹ yode vnto Rome i Pylgrymage ⁊ there endyd his lyfe / ⁊ about yͤ .xviii. yere of yͤ Reygne of Iue dyed the holy byſſhop Aldelme which firſte was Mūke ⁊ Abbot of Malmeſbury ⁊ yͤ laſt Biſſhop / of hym it is wrytē yͤ whā he was ſteryd by his goſtly Enmy to yͤ ſyn of the Fleſſhe he wold do yͤ moꝛe turmēt of hym ſelfe / foꝛ he wolde haue within his bedde by hym a fayꝛe Mayden by ſoo longe tyme as he myght ſay ouer yͤ holy Sauter / albe it yͤ ſuch holynes is no article of ſeynt Benettis loꝛe / nay yet foꝛ dyuerſe inconuenyence mooſt eſchewyd by holy doctours / ⁊ amonge many of his vertuous ⁊ holy dedes Wyllyam of Malmeſbury ſheweth that foꝛ the fame of his holynes ſprang wyde / ſo Sergius yͤ firſte of yͤ name beynge Pope ſent foꝛ hym to Rome in which ſeaſon of his there beynge / The ſayd Sergius was accuſyd oꝛ defamyd of yͤ gettyng of a Chylde / the which yͤ .ix. daye of the ſayde Chyldys age was bꝛoughte to holy Aldelme to be Criſtened by vertue of whoſe pꝛayer yͤ ſayde Chylde anſweryd vnto certayne queſtions ⁊ cleryd yͤ Pope of yͤ cryme yͤ was befoꝛe put vpō hym nere aboute yͤ .xxiiii. yere of Iue / Colred⁹ thā kyng of Mercia foꝛ cauſe of varyaūce betwene hym ⁊ Iue but enemyte of mynde / [illegible] aſſembled his knyghtes ⁊ begā to warre vpon hym / wherof that other hauyng knowlege in lyke wyſe gatheryd his power / ⁊ laſtly met to bothe theyꝛ hooſtes at a place callyd Wodnyſburgh where after longe fight eyther of them ſpedde ſo vnhappyly yͤ it was not knowen whether hooſte had mooſt domage / ⁊ nere aboute the .xxviii. yere of Iue as wytneſſith holy Beda / ſeynt Iohan of Beuerlay yͤ than was biſſhop of yoꝛke / dyed ⁊ was buryed in yͤ Poꝛche of yͤ mynſter of Deyꝛwood / oꝛ Beuerlay / thā Iewe oꝛ Iue callyng to mynde yͤ Counceyll of holy Aldelme yͤ befoꝛetyme had counceylyd hym to buylde an Abbay at Glaſtēbury begā yͤ ſayd warke about yͤ .xxxi. yere of his Reygne / ⁊ foundyd there an Abbay the which cōtynuyd pꝛoſperouſly tyll yͤ comynge of Danys by whoſe crueltie it was thā ſoꝛe blemyſſhed but afterward by yͤ helpe of ſaynt Dunſtane in yͤ tymes of Edmond / and Edgare it was agayne ſufficiently repayryd / ⁊ ſo cōtynued tyll yͤ comyng of yͤ Noꝛmans

Mirum.

Aldelmus ſanctus.

Iohn o
beuerla

after which ſeaſon it was agayne beſet with hard happes / but now at this day it ſtandith a place of great welthe / and honour / Than it folowith whan Jue had rulyd the weſtſaxons nobly by the terme of .xxxvii. yeres / by the aſſyduat laboure of his holy wyfe Ethelburga / as ſhe ꝥ long had laboured hym to leue the worlde / ⁊ cowde not brynge a boute his purpoſe / vppon a ſeaſon whan the kynge ⁊ ſhe had reſtyd them in a fayre Paleys rychely behangyd / ⁊ were vpō the morne thens departyd ſhe by hyr cōmaundement cauſyd the ſayd Palays to be replenyſſhed wᵗ all kynde of fylth and dūge / ⁊ hoggys / ⁊ vyle beſtis therein to be layde as well in the Chāberys as other houſys of offyce / ⁊ beſought ꝥ kynge to vyſyte the ſayde Palayes / ⁊ whan ſhe knew that this Palayes was thus deformyd / ⁊ whā ſhe had brought hym therein to ſhe ſayd to hym I praye you my Lorde be holde now this houſe where are now the ryche Tappes ⁊ clothis of Golde ⁊ of Sylke / ⁊ other ryche apparell ꝥ we lefte here this other daye ⁊ where be the delycys ⁊ pleſaunt ſeruytours / ⁊ coſtly dyſſhes ꝥ you ⁊ I lately were ſeruyd with / Be not all theyſe paſſyd and goon / my Lorde in lyke maner ſhall we paſſe / ⁊ ſodenly as ye ſe theyſe worldly thynges ben paſſyd / your bodyes which now we ben delycately kepyd ſhall fall ⁊ turne into ſlyme of the Erthe wherefore haue in mynde my wordis ꝥ before thys tyme to you I haue often ſhewyd ⁊ tolde / ⁊ buſy to purchaſe that Palays ꝥ euer ſhall endure in ioy without tranſmutacion / By meane of theyſe wordys ⁊ other / the Quene turnyd ſo ꝥ kynges mynde / ꝥ ſhortlye after he reſygned the gouernaunce of his kyngdome vnto Ethellardus his neuewe / ⁊ he for the loue of Cryſte toke vpō hym thabyte of a poore man / and ſettynge a parte all pompe ⁊ pryde of this worlde accōpanyed hym in ꝥ feleſhip of poore men / ⁊ yode vnto Rome i pylgrymage with great deuocion whan he had ben kynge of the Weſtſaxons as before is ſayde .xxxvii. yeris / after whoſe departynge ꝥ foreſayd Etheldreda his wyfe went vnto Barkynge .vii. myles frome London / wherein the Abbay before of Erkynwalde foundyd ſhe contynued ⁊ endyd an holy lyfe whā ſhe had ben Abbeſſe of the ſame place a certeyne of tyme / It is ſayde ⁊ teſtyfyed of Wyllyam wryter of kynges ꝥ this Jue was the firſte kynge that Grauntyd a peny of euery fyre Houſe thorowe this Realme to be payed to ꝥ court of Rome whiche at this day is callyd Rome ſcote / or Peter pens / ⁊ yet is payed in many placis of England / But why it was grauted the cauſe is not here ſhewyd howe be it hit ſhall be ſhewyd after.

dam
teris.

Of Peter pens.

❧ Capitulum .C.xliii.

Clodoueus the thyrde of ꝥ name and ſone of ꝥ ſecond Theodoryus began his Domynyon ouer ꝥ Realme of Fraunce in the yere of Grace .vi.C.lxxx. ⁊ x. and the thyrde yere of Jue than kynge of Weſtſaxon / Of this Clodoueus is of Wryters lefte noone maner of Memory ſoundyng to good or euyll / but Peppyn before named cōtynued as maſter of the Paleys by all the tyme of the reygne of the ſayd Clodoueus / The whiche after that he had borne the name of the kyng by the ſpace of .iii. yeres he dyed / and without Iſſu was buryed by his father / by reaſon of whoſe deth ꝥ ſayd kyngdome fell by ſucceſſiō vnto his brother Childbert.

Francia.

❧ Capitulum .C.xliiii.

CHildebert⁹ ye ſecōd ſone to Theodorich and Brother of Clodoueus foreſayd be gan his domynyon ouer ye Realme of Fraunce in the yere of grace.vi.C.lxxx.and.xiii.and the vi.yere of Iue thā kyng of weſtſaxons in tyme of whoſe Reygne alſo the foreſayd Pepyn cōtynued as chefe ruler of ye kynges houſe albe it that he for ſuche other charge as he had of ouerſeynge of the Realme ſet in his place a Subſtytute or depute as his ſone Grimonart & other/ This Pepyn contrary to ye lawe of Churche helde be ſyde his lawfull Wyfe callyd Plectrude a Woman namyd Alpayd/ for the whiche ye holy biſſhop of Trect named Lābert/ blamynge/ and rebukynge the ſayde Pepyn of the Brother of the forenamyd Alpayde which is callid Dodon or Dodom was ſlayne and Martyred/ In the yere of our Lorde.vi.C.lxxx.&.xii.as teſtefyeth Antonin⁹ in the.vi. Chaptre of the.xiii. tytle of the ſeconde parte of his warke called Sūma Antonini & as affermith the ſayd Antoninus/ & alſo the Frenſſhe Cronycle the ſayd Pepyn reſceyuyd of the ſayde Alpayde a ſone whome he namyd Charlys/ which Charlis was after ſurnamyd Marcellus/ & was right profytable to the realme of Fraunce as after ſhall appere/ Of ye foreſayd kyng Childebert is nothyng lefte i wrytyng worthy memory/ Except that he reſceyuyd of his wyfe a ſone namyd Dagobert/ and kepte the name of a kynge by the terme of.xvii. yeres as ſayth ye Cronycle in Frenſſhe/ and than dyed/ & was buryed i ye Abbey of Caus/ i ye Church or Chapell of ſeynt Stephan.

* * *

Capitulum C.xliiii.

DAgobertus the ſeconde of that name & ſone of Childebert be fore namyd be gan his Reygne ouer ye Frenſh men in the yere of Grace. vi.C.and.xi.& the.xxxv.of Iue thā kyng of Weſtſaxons/ the whiche was vnder ye rule of Plectrude the wyfe of Pepyn than deed/ and of Theoldowalde than maſter of the Paleys/ this Plectrude as before is ſhewyd was ſtepmother to Charlys ſone of Pepyn & of Alpayde wherfore ſhe beynge malycyous to ye ſayd Charlys cauſyd hym to be holden as priſoner within Coleyn where he ſo as Pryſoner remaynynge the forſayde Theoldowalde exercyſed ſuch Tyrannys & put vpō the people ſuch exaccions that dyſſenſyon grewe by twene hym & the Lordes of Fraunce/ ſo that dyuerſe conflictes/ and ſkyrmyſſhes were had amonge the nobles of Frāce for partyes that were taken vpon eyther ſydes whereby the kynges partye at lengthe was weykyd and fynally ye ſayd Theoldowalde was depryued of Rome & one Rangafredus was made maſter of the Paleys/ The which beynge Accompanyed with conuenyent ſtrengthe tooke with hym the kynge/ and cōueyed hym thorowe the foreſt of Charbonnur tyll he came vnto the Ryuer of Menſe in ye which paſſe tyme the forenamyd Charlys beynge as a boue is ſayd pryſoner by fauour of his kepars/ or otherwyſe brake Pryſon/ and eſcappyd/ & ſhortlye after dyed the kynge whā he had reygned or borne the name of a kynge as other of his progenitours had doon by ye terme of.xi. yeres/ leuynge after hym no nother chyld as than knowyng/ nor nere of Ally which was cauſe of myſorder of the tytle of Frāce as afterward ſhall appere.

¶ Capitulum.C.xiv.

Danyell that of the Frenſſh men was after named Chilperych was by aſſent of theym made kynge in the yere of Grace. vii.C.and.xxi.and yͤ.xxxiiii.yere of Iue than kynge of Weſtſaxons / Thus as teſtyfyeth maſter Robert Gagwyne / ⁊ alſo the Frenſſh Cronycle was a preeſt or Clerke / ⁊ for his wyſedome was cheriſſhed before tyms in the kynges Palays / in the whiche tyme and ſeaſon he ſuffred his Corne to be ouer growyn or elles After Antoninus / this Danyel after yͤ deth of Dagobert for ſo moche as he lefte after hym none of the Royall Bloode / the Frenſſhe men ſuppoſynge hym to be apte for the rule of the Londe for ſuche experyence as before tyme in hym had be proued / kepte hym ſecrete a ſertayne of tyme tyll his heyre was fully growen / and than declared hym to be the Brother of Dagobert / and chaũgyd his name / and callyd hym Chilperyche / and ſo by one aſſent admytted hym for kynge of Fraunce Charlis before ſpokyn of Sone of Peppyn beynge eſcapyd the daunger of Pryſonement ſought and compaſſyd by all maner of wayes how he myght obteyne yͤ rome that ſometyme his Father occupyed / ⁊ this to brynge to effecte / he purchaſyd to hym a yonglynge of fayre / ⁊ goodly maners / and ſtature named Clothayre and ſayd that he was deſcendyd of the Royall Bloode of Fraunce / by meane wherof in ſhort tyme he gaderyd to hym great ſtrength / wherof herynge Chilperich cõmaundyd Rangafrede to aſſemble his knyghtes to wiſtonde the purpoſe of Charlys / And ſone after bothe hooſtis met nere vnto the forenamyd Ryuer of Meuſe where was foughte a ſtronge / and cruell Batayll / of yͤ which Rangafrede was victor / and cõpellyd Charles to forſake the Feelde / But he ſhortly afterwarde aſſemblyd and gaderyd agayne to gyder all ſuche as before were diſperblyd and fought ofte wͭ the ſayd Rangafrede at a Place callyd Ablane / of yͤ which Batayll with great difficulte Charlis was laſtly victour / ⁊ chaſyd Rangafrede ⁊ his hooſte greatlye demynyſſhed ⁊ laſſyd / Than thyrdly theſe.ii.hoſtis met in a felde callid the wyne feelde where alſo was preſent the ſayde Danyell or Chilperiche hauyng in his ayde amonge other prynces / the Duke of Gaſcoyn / and there foughte a ſore / and cruell Batayll whereof laſtly was victor the ſayde Charlis ⁊ cõſtraynyd the kynge with the ſayde Duke to fle vnto Orleaũce where they takynge with them ſuche treaſoure as belonged to the kynge / fled from thens vnto the Duchye of Gaſcoyne / whan Charlys conceyuyd that the kyng was eſcapyd his daunger / and knewe that Raganfrede was in the Cytie of Aungiens he ſped hym thether in all haſte and compaſſyd yͤ Cytie with ſo ſtrõg a Syege that fynally he obteyned yͤ Cytie with all yͭ was therein / but it was not longe after that Charlis ſhewyd vnto Ragãfrede ſuche benyuolens that he was ſet at his lyberte ⁊ fredome / The next yere folowynge the Duke of Gaſcoyne before myndyd hauynge parfyte informacion by ambaſſade or otherwyſe yͭ Charlis entendyd to make ſharpe and cruell warre vpon yͤ Gaſcoynyes / for yͭ that they fauouryd ⁊ kepte with them Danyell / or Chilperiche / he in a voydynge the ſayde daunger of warre in ſhorte tyme after ſent vnto Charlys vnder ſertayne cõdicions by twene them agreed the ſayd Chilperich wͭ all ſuch treaſour ⁊ Iuellys as to hym or to yͤ Crowne of Fraunce belongyd in this paſſe tyme ⁊ ſeaſon dyed the forenamed Clothayre /

that Charles before had made kynge wherfore to the more reſtfulneſſe of the Realme he allowed ẏ forenamed Chilperiche for kyng / ⁊ he as maiſter of the kynges Palays as other his predeceſſours rulyd the Land of Fraunce / This Charlis hauynge thus the Rule ⁊ gouernaunce rulyd it well ⁊ ſubſtancially and defēde it from all enmyes durynge the Lyfe of the ſayde Chilperiche / and after the which Chilperich whā he had contynued as kyng by the terme of .v. yeres he dyed ⁊ was buryed as ſaythe ẏ Frenſh Cronycle in ẏ Cytie of Roen or Royen without Iſſue of his Body.

¶ Capitulū .C.xlvi.

Ethelardus the neuewe of Iue begā his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxons in the yere of grace .vii.C. and .xxiiii. ⁊ the thyrd yere of Danyell other wyſe callyd Chilperich thā kyng of Fraunce / this after ſome wryters is namyd Etheldredus in the tyme of his reygne Oſricus as kynge reygnyd in Northumbirlande to Tholohom holy Beda wrote ẏ Story callyd Hiſtoria Anglicana or more veryly to his ſucceſſour Colwolfus / of the whiche Beda ⁊ of his warkys Raynulph mōke of Cheſtre ſhewith a Compendyous proceſſe in the .xxiii. Chaptre of his .v. Boke callyd Polycronycon / the foreſayd Oſrycus is named in the Engliſſhe Cronycle Oſbryght of the whiche in the ſayde Cronycle is reherſyd a longe warke / but for I ſe no Auctour of Auctorytie afferme ẏ ſame I therefore in this warke paſſe it ouer / It ſhuld appere alſo by ẏ meanynge of Policronicon that about this tyme dyed Etheldredus before touchyd kynge of Mercia the which whā he had longe tyme rulyd that countrey he laſtlye renouncyd the pompe of this worlde ⁊ was ſhorne a Monke at Bardony of the foreſayde Ethelarde kyng of Weſtſaxon is lefte no memory of any Actis or dedis by hym done / But as a gret many wryters he dyed whan he had reygned .v. yeres / without Iſſu of his body / And in Northumberlande after ẏ forenamed Oſricus reygned Colwolphus / after whom Egbertus / and after whō Oſwolph / ⁊ after Oſwolphe reygned Ethelbalde / or Ethelwalde / albe it that dyuers Auctours of theyſe namys of kynges and contynuaunce of theyr Regnys dyuerſly and ſundryly reporte and wryte.

¶ Capitulū .C.xlvii.

Theodoricus the whiche of maiſter Robert Gagwyne is alowed to be the ſone of the ſeconde Dagobert began his Reygne ouer the Frenſhemen in the yere of grace .vii.C. and .xxvi. and the ſeconde yere of Ethelardus than kynge of Weſtſaxons / the which was from his yonge and tender age foſteryd and norysſhed in a Houſe of Nonnys in womans clothynge / and laſtly aſpyed / ⁊ by concente of Charlys Maiſter of the Palayes admytted for kynge / After the which ſolempnyte fyniſſhed Charlis herynge of the Rebellyon of a people callyd the Sweuys or Sweteſers aſſemblyd an hooſte / and laſtly them ſubduyd / which done he turnyd hym towarde an other parte of the Almaynys / and in lyke wyſe ouercame them / and after retornyd into Fraunce with great tryūphe and ryches that he hadde wonne at thoſe .ii. Iourneys It was not longe afterwarde that Charlys had thus ſubduyd the foreſayd peple of Almayne with alſo a great parte of Germayny but that tydynges came to hym that Eudo Duke of Gascoyne rebellyd agaynst the kyng of Fraunce wherefore he in all goodly haste prepared his army ⁊ sped hym into Gascoyne where he made so cruell warre that he in shorte tyme damagyd greatly ẏ Coũtrey / ⁊ helde ẏ Duke Eudo so sharpely that he was compellyd to hyde hym in secrete placis of the Coũtrey / where after ẏ great serche he myght not be foũd wherefore he sekynge the Countrey in some Relygious conuayd hym into Fraũce / whan Eudo was sure of the retourne of Charlis into Fraunce / for soo moche as he had prouyd the Marciall knyghthode of hym / and knewe well he myght not of hymselfe withstõde his knyghtlye power / he therefore allyed hym with the kynge of Spayne than beynge a Pagan / or myscreaunt / ⁊ named Abyderamus and excyted and styred hym to make warre vpõ the Londe of Fraunce promysynge to hym not all onely victory / but also ẏ Londe to hym and to his heyres for euer / Upon confiaunce of whiche promyse / and also ayde of the sayde Eudo / this forenamed Abyderamus thurstynge Cristen mennes bloode and endeuorynge vtter desolacion and destruccion of ẏ Realme of Fraũce assemblyd an excedynge hoste of people and with theyr wyues Chyldren ⁊ Catayll entred the Londe of Fraũce / and what they wan they enioyed it as theyr owne lande / so in processe came vnto the Cytie of Burdeaux / the whiche after a certeyne tyme of ẏ Cytezens defendyng the sayde myscreauntis wan into theyr possessyon / and dystroyed the people thereof / with all theyr Churchys / and Temples of the same and frome thens passynge the Countrey in wastynge it with Iron / and with Fyre lastlye came vnto Peyters which Citie as before ye haue harde in the story of the fyrste Dagoberta. C.and.xxxii. Chapter was by hym subuertyd / and at this daye newely reedyfyed / This Citie also of theym possessyd they in lyke maner as they had dalt with Burdeaux soo dyd they with this not sparynge that holy place of seynt Hyllary / but dyd vnto it great shame ⁊ vylany / and frome thens yode vnto Towers wastynge and sleyng ẏ people without mercy by all the way ẏ they passyd / and banysshed that Cytie as they had doon ẏ other / In ẏ which passe tyme Charlys heryng of the Cruelte of this Abidera assemblyd his power ⁊ shortly met with hym nere vnto Towers where he bare hym so knyghtly that he slewe of the Paganys an excedynge nombre to be accordaunt with reason / But for I se it testyfyed of soo many Wryters it boldith me to expresse the nombre / whiche was. CCC.lxxx. and.v.M. and odde / And of the Frensh men were slayne but.xv.C.oonly / for ẏ which victoryous Acte the sayd Charlis obteynyd a sur name / and was callyd after that day Carolus Martellus the which is to meane Charlis the Hamer / for lyke as the Hamer makyth all metallys plyable / so Charlis made his foos or Enemyes plyable to his hestis / ⁊ as the Hamer cuttith / brekyth / or disseuerith Iron and other harde metallys / so dyd this Charlis dismembre and cut or hacke the Enemyes of Fraunce thorough his hyghe prowesse / It is shewyd in the Book is callyd Cronyca Cronicarum Supplementũ Cronycarum Polycronica / and other that this victory was obteynyd by Charlis of the Sarasyns / but not as Inhabytans / or incolers of Spayne / but that they were Issuyd out of Affryca / and than wastyd and had wonne great Countreys in Spayne / the which is more accordaũt to Hystoryes / for in the Pleyys or Rehersaylys of the names of kynges of Spayne I fynde no kyng of ẏ name / Thã it folowith in ẏ story whã Charlis Martell had thus obteynyd victory he commaundyd all the pyllage to be broughte to oneplace / that doon he beny dyd it amonge his knyghtes / & shortly after Guydo knowlegyng his offēce & sekyng meanes of Mercy / was agayn restoryd to the Londe of Gascoyne.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.xlviii.

CHarles Martell hauynge the Duke of Gascoyn thus recōcilid / sent hym with a certeyne of knyghtes agayne yͤ rest of yͤ sayd Sarazyns yͭ which by his manhoode he oppressyd and subduyd / and clerely voydyd yͤ Lande of them / Thā soon vpon this began the Burgonyons to rebelle / & made sharpe warre vpon the Frēshemen next adioynaūt to them And dyd vnto the Countrey and inhabytaūntis of the same great harme / the which warre yͤ sayde Martell yͭ therin toke great payne not without great difficulte / lastly it appeasyd and them subduyd / In tyme of the whiche warre so cōtynuyng Guydo before rehersyd duke of Gascoyne dyed / wherefore Charlis to set that prouynce in an ordre / and due obeysaunce yode thether / where he beynge busyed a bout the nedes of the same / Tydynges to hym were brought that the Wandalis whiche been of the kynde or lynage of yͤ Hunys before towchyd had entred yͤ Lande with an huge powar / And in wastynge the countrey approchid yͤ cytie of Senons or Sens and it Enuyroned or be clypped with a stronge Siege / But by the vertue and strengthe of the Archebisshop of that Cytie named Ebe / Ebbe / or Obbo / & the sistence of the Cytezyns of the same the sayd Cytie was defendyd / and delyueryd from the powar of the sayd Wandalys / and the powar of them abbatyd and subduyd / For these manyfolde incursyons and assautis of Enemyes & rebellyon of the Countreys that were subgecte to the Crowne of Fraunce / the treasour of Fraunce / and specially of yͤ temporall people was sore mynysshed / and wastyd / wherefore in defence of all the Lande Charlys Martell made request to the spirituall men & with great difficulte had it grauntyd yͭ he myght leuy certayne dymys to wage therwith Souldyours / and prepayre other necessaryes for the warre / Thus after the opynyon of some wryters was the fyrst tyme that euery spirituall mannys money within that Realme was occupyed to temporall vse / wherefore as it is reportyd of dyuerse Cronycleares yͤ sayd Charlis whā he was deed was seen by the Bisshop of Orleaunce named Ethereus to be in great payne and turment Thā Charlis meued his hooste toward the Burgonyons that agayne were of newe styred & exortyd by dyuerse parsonys to newe rebellion / and after his comynge thyther dyd execuciō vpon such parsones as he foūde culpable / and not without Batayle set the Countrey agayne in quyet / and than retournyd into Fraunce / But he restyd not long there or he harde worde that the Almaynes whiche dwellyd ouer or beyonde yͤ Ryuer callid yͤ Ryne brake ouer into Fraūce / theyse people are namyd in yͤ Frēshe boke Sueues / the which dyd great domage vpon the Countreys adioynynge to the sayd Ryuer / But it was not long after or he had them chasyd / and subduyd with also an other people callid yͤ Hunys or Gothis that he before had also vanquysshed / the whiche after this seconde scomfyture assocyat vnto them yͤ kynge of Longobardis namyd Luytprandus / by whose assistēs and powar the forsayde Gothis wan the Cytie of Avynyon / & other stronge holdes to the great hurt of yͤ Frēshmen / & for at this season Charlis was greued in sykenes he therfore sent his brother named Childebert to withstande yͤ sayd enemyes / whiche bare hym so manfully yͭ he chasyd the

Obitꝰ Bede.

sayd Gaguyne / But this sayinge discordeth with other Auctours / whiche shewyn that atwene this Charlys & Luytprand was contynuall amyte and Frendship in so moche that Luytprand ayded & assisted the sayd Charlis to auoyde ẏ Sarasyns that were entryd a Countrey of Fraunce called than Gallia Cisalpina / In this tyme that Fraunce was thus occupyed in these harde happes & Batayllys dyed the Kynge Theodoricus when he had occupyed the name onely of a Kynge .xiiii. yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulū. C.xlii.

Cutbertus the neuewe of Ethelard began his reigne ouer the Westsaxons in the yere of Grace .vii.C.&.xix. And the thyrd yere of the seconde Theodoricus than Kyng of Fraunce / in tyme of whose Reygne Colwolphus Reygned in Northumbirlande to whom as before in the story of Ethelarde is touchyd / holy Beda wrote the story called Hystoria Anglicana / about the .ii. yere of ẏ Reygne of this Cutbert apperyd in the firmament .ii. Blasynge sterrys / or .ii. sterrys with cressis / & that as it were brennynge brondis to warde the North / and about the .iii. yere of the Reygne of Cutbert dyed the forsayde holy man Beda / the whiche in his tyme made / and wrote .lxxviii. bokys ouer & besyde his manyfolde werkys of vertu that he vsyd by all his Lyfe tyme / It is tolde of hym ẏ in his laste dayes when he was blynde he was brought by the fraude of his leder vnto a great hepe of stonys the whiche his leder shewyd to hym was an assemble of men & women ẏ were thether comyn to here hym preche the ẏ worde of god / than he thynkynge this reporte to be true / anon with great deuocion began there a Colacion / and therof whan he came to the ende the stonys by dyuyne power in lykenes of a great multitude of people sayd Amen / or after the sayinge of Antonius Deo gracias / he was so noble of lernynge & excellent in Connynge ẏ the fyrste Sergius Pope of Rome sent for hym to assoyle Questions there made in the Popes vnyuersyte / Also his Cunnynge is apparent in the Bokes which he wrote super Genesim / super Thobiā / super Esdram / super Neemiam / with other which wold aske a longe tracte of tyme to reherse with also the Omylies made vpon the Gospellys but I passe ouer / whan he was dede he was buryed at ẏ Abbey of Gyrwy albe it ẏ comynyng is that he restith nowe with Saynt Cutbert of Durham aboute the .ix. yere of this Kynges Reygne the holy virgyn saynt Fredeswyde dyed / of hir it is sayd for velanye that to hir shulde haue byn doon by a Kynge in Oxynforde ẏ Kynges of Englande at the seasons syn haue sparyd to entre that Towne for drede of myshape / who so wyll knowe the circumstaunce of the mater / and the hystoryes of hir Lyfe / let hym serche ẏ wrytyngs of holy Gyldas / where he shall be suffycyently Informed / soon after this tyme and season Colwolphus Kynge of Northumbirlande whan he had Reygned .viii. yeres he Resygnyd his dompnyon to his cosyn Egbertus / and was shorne a Monke in ẏ Abbey of Gerwy Or after some Wryters in the Abbey of Lyndefarne or holy Ilond / This for asmoche as lytle is shewyd of the dedys of Cutbert Kyng of Westsaxons / therfore I haue made the more Rehersayll of other thyngys doon in his tyme / for of hym is no thynge lefte in wrytynge worthy to be remembryd or myndyd / sauynge that he ofte and many tymes made warre vpon Ethelwalde Kynge of

Mercia and ſped therein dyuerſly and laſtlye dyed when he had reygned after mooſte wryters.xvi.yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulū.C.lix.

Caroli Marcelli Obitus.

HIldericus or Childericus yͤ ſecond of that name and ſone of Theodoryeus began his Reygne ouer yͤ Frenſhemen in the yere of our lordes incarnaciō.vii.C.and.xl.and the.xi.yere of Cutbertus than kynge of Weſtſaxons/ of yͤ which for his dulneſſe and his other Enormytes in hym exercyſyd lytle or no thynge of his Actes or dedes are put in memorye/ ye haue before in the ſtory of Theodoryche harde of the puyſſaūt & ſtrong dedis of Charlis Marcell/ the whiche ſtyll durynge his Lyſe contynued in great honoure to the great ſuretye of yͤ Realme of Fraūce and to the great terroure & feere of theyr Enemyes/ whereof to reherſe all the circūſtaūce it wolde ocupy a longe tyme/ wherfore ſhortlye to conclude laſtlye after his manyfolde Trauayllys ſuſteynyd for the weale of the Realme of Fraunce he dyed leuyng after hym.iii. Sonnes that is to wytte Charlmayne/ Pepyn/ and Gryffon to yͤ which he bequethid his poſſeſſions & goodis/ but for yͤ yongeſt named Gryffon held hym not contentyd with ſuche bequeſte as his Fader to hym gaue/ he therfore made warre apon his other.ii. Bretherne/ the which behaued them ſo wyſely that withoute notable Batayll they toke theyr ſayde Brother and put hym in a ſafe keppynge/ And that doon the ſayd.ii. Bretherne aſſemblyd theyr Knyghtes and ſped them agayne Hunalde Duke of Guyan than rebellyng agayne yͤ Crowne of Fraūce/ yͤ which Duke with the Countrey brought vnder theyr fyrſte obeyſaunce/ After the which victory of the ſayd Countrey opteynyd the ſayd.ii. bretherne ſped them to the Cytie of Poytiers where they by aduyſe of the nobles of the Londe conſyderynge the vnableneſſe of Hilderich the Kynge/ that he was vnſufficient to rule ſo great a charge dyuydid yͤ Lond of Fraūce atwene them ſo that eyther of theym ſhulde vnder the Kynge Rule and gouerne ſuche Porcyon as then there was to them appoynted/ After yͤ which porcion Charlmayne heryng of the dyuycion & ſtryfe among the Almayns/ as thynge belongynge to his Charge ſped hym thyther in all haſte/ and after a parte of that Countrey waſtyd and ſpoylyd/ and dyuerſe of theyr ſtronge Holdys caſte playne with the Erthe he brought theym in to due ſubieccion/ and ſoon after he went agayn the Bauarys/ the which he by his knyghtlye ſtrengthe appeaſyd in lyke wyſe in all which tyme and ſeaſon Pepyn his Brother was occupyed in defendynge of the other partyes of Fraunce/ Than this forſayde Charlemayne ſteryd by dyuyne Inſpiracion/ or as ſume Auctoures meane as he before tyme hadde auowyd/ ſodeynlye renouncyd & gaue ouer all worldly proſperyte and domynyon/ and with pure deuocyon yode to Rome/ wherof the Pope than named Zacharias/ he with all honoure and ioy was receyuyd & of hym ſhorne a Mōke & dwellyd a ſeaſon in an Abbey of hym ſelfe buyldyd in the Mount Soracte/ But for he ſawe that dayly drewe to hym many great Lordes of Fraunce/ by meane whereof he was let from his dyuyne Seruyce and contemplacyon he therfore yode thens to the Mounte Caſſyne/ and there endyd his naturall Lyfe/ After whoſe thus departynge or gyuynge ouer the ſayd Charlemayn Pepyn as all onely ruler toke vpō hym

Ca
ma
he.

the charge of yͤ hoole Realme / In this paſſe tyme Gryffon the yonger Brother was enlargyd frome Pryſon / and by fauoure of his Brethern was aſſigned to ſuch poſſeſſyons as to hym was demed ſuffycyent to lede an honorable Lyfe / howe be it whan he ſawe that his brother Pepyn had all the Rule and he nothynge diſdaygned his ſayde Brother ⁊ thoughte no lenger to cõtynue in that maner but to be parcener of the Rule of the Land as Charlemayne his brother had ben / and this to brynge to his purpoſe he fled vnto the Saxons which as after ſhall appere were named Normans / and with the Prynce of theym made alyaunce / ſo that with theyr ayde he mouyd warre agaynſt his Brother / ⁊ aſſemblyd a ſtronge Hooſt / whereof Pepyn beyng warnid gaderyd his people ⁊ paſſynge thorow came to yͤ Riuer of Sunaha / or after yͤ Latẽ tonge Sunuſſaha / and Gryffon ſped hym tyll he came to a Ryuer called Onacre / whan theſe .ii. Hooſtys were thus nere / meanes of treaty were ſought on bothe partyes durynge whiche communycacion Gryffon hauynge ſuſpeccion to yͤ Saxons that were on his partye leſte they wolde betraye hym / and yelde hym into the handes of his Brother made for that tyme a ſleyght agremẽt / and ſhortly after departyd from the ſayd Saxons / and fled to the Bauarys / or into Bayon / where he allying hym with dyuerſe nobles and Barons of Fraunce vexyd and dyſtourbed ſore the Duke and Lorde of that Cõtrey called Taſſylon / and laſtly diſceaſyd hym of that Lordeſhyp / whereof Pepyn beyng warnyd ſped hym thether wͭ great ſtrength and ſo bare hym that he had the better of his Brother / and reſtoryd the ſayde Taſſylon vnto his ryght / and after retornyd into Fraunce ledyng with hym his brother Gryffon as his Pryſoner / But it was not longe after that by mediatours the ſayd Gryffon was recõſyled to his Brother / and for he ſhulde be cõtent and haue no more cauſe to vary wͭ his Brother there was aſſygned to hym as witneſſith the Frenſhe Cronycle ⁊ other .xii. Erldomes / with ĩ the Realme of Fraunce / with yͤ which bounteuous gyfte he not beyng cõtent yͤ ſelfe ſame yere fled vnto the Duke of Gyan named gayffer / and with hym newely conſpyred agaynſt his ſayd brother / but laſtly he was there ſlayne as after ſhall appere / Pepyn than conſyderynge in his mynde in what daunger and trowble his Father before hym had rulyd yͤ Lande / And he nowe for his tyme in lyke Igonye ⁊ Trowble / and the Kynge to whom belonged all the charge kepte his Paleys and folowed all his delytes and pleaſures / without takynge of any payne wherefore conſyderynge the premyſſes / ⁊ for a reformacion of the ſame ſent his Ambaſſade to the Pope then beynge Zachary before named aſkynge his aduyſe whether it was more neceſſary or welfull for yͤ Realme of Fraũce / that he ſhuld be admytted for Kynge yͭ dyd no thynge but apply his mynde to all pleaſure of his Body without Cure or Charge takynge vpon hym for the guydynge of the Londe and the people of the ſame / or he that tooke apon hym all the charge ⁊ payne in defence of the Lande / ⁊ kepyng of yͤ people ĩ due ſubieccyon / To this the Pope anſwerde and wrote vnto Pepyn yͭ he was beſt worthy and mooſte profytable for the Realme to be Admytted for Kyng that ruled welle the cominaltye by Juſtice ⁊ prudence And the enemyes thereof defẽdythe and ſubduethe by his policy and manhodde The whyche anſwere thus receyued frome the Pope and declared vnto the Lordes and Barons of the Realme. And annone they of one aſſentte and mynde proceded and wentte to the depoſynge and puttĩge downe of theyr Kynge and gouernowre Hylderyche / And ĩ ſhorte ſpace after cloſed hym in a

Ambaſſade.

Monaſtery or houſe of religion where he had ben occupyer of a Kynges name by yͤ name only .x. yeres / and that doon the Frenſhe men electyd and chaſe Pepyn for theyr Soueraygne and Kyng In the which Hylderich / or Childerich endyd the Lyne or progeny of Meroneus / of whom the Frenſhe Kynges lyneally diſcendyd by cõtynuaunce of tyme as folowith.

Meroneus.	x. yeres.
Childericus.	xxiiii. yeres.
Clodoueus.	xxx. yeres.
Dagobertus.	xiiii. yeres.
Clodoueus.	xvi. yeres.
Clotharius.	iiii. yeres.
Theodoricus.	iii. yeres.
Childericus.	ii. yeres.
Lotharius.	l. yeres.
Chilpericus.	xxiiii. yeres.
Lotharius.	xliii. yeres.
Clodoueus.	iii. yeres.
Childebertus.	xvii. yeres.
Dagobertus.	xi. yeres.
Danyell.	v. yeres.
Theodoricus.	xiiii. yeres.
Theodoricus.	xix. yeres.
Hildericus.	x. yeres.

Capitulum. C.l.

Francia.

Sigebertus or Sigbertꝰ the coſyn of Cutbert laſte kynge of the weſtſaxons began his Reygne ouer yͤ ſayd Saxons In the yere of yͤ Incarnacion of Chryſt. D.CC. and .xlv. ⁊ the .v. yere of Hildericus than kynge of Fraunce / he was Cruell and Tyrannous to his ſubiettes / ⁊ turnyd theyr Lawes and cuſtomes of his forefaders after his owne wyll ⁊ pleaſure / And for that one of the noble men of his domynyon ſomedeale ſharply aduertyſyd hym to chaunge his maners / and to haue hym more prudentlye toward his people / he therfore malycyouſly cauſyd hym to be put to cruell deth / About this tyme Egbertus after the yonger Wylfryde was made Archebiſſhop of yorke the whiche brought agayne thether the Pall that his predeceſſours hadde forgoon ſyn the tyme that the firſt Paulinus had lefte that See and fled to Rocheſter in Kent / and there lefte the ſayd Pall / this Egbert was Brother vnto Egbert kynge of Northumberland by whoſe aſſiſtence and comforte he dyd many thynges for the weale of yͤ See and made there a noble Lybrary / Thã it folowith for ſoo moche as the Kynge Sigebert contynuyd in his malyce ⁊ cruell cõdicions / his Subiettis conſpyryd agayn hym / and put hym from all Kyngly dignyte ſoo that he fell after to great diſſolacion and myſery / in ſuche wyſe yͭ he was founden after in a wood or deſolate place wandryng alone without comforte / where he beynge ſo founden by a Swyne herde or Vylayne / ſome tyme belongynge to the Erle Combranus that he before tyme wyckydlye had ſlayne In auengement of his ſayd Lordes deth ſlewe hym in the ſayd place / which ſayde Sigebertus was thus depryuyd frome all Honoure when he after mooſte Wryters had Reygned or Tyrannyſyd two yeres.

Capitulum. C.li.

Kenulphus of the Lyne or Bloode of Cerdicus firſte kynge of Weſtſaxons began his domynyon ouer yͤ ſayd Weſtſaxons in the yere of grace. DCC. ⁊ .xlviii. and the .vii. yere of Hyldericꝰ than kynge of Fraũce / the vertue of this man paſſyd his fame for after he had with the agrement of the Weſtſaxons depryuyd Sygebert theyr kynge from his Auctoryte / ⁊ Regally he firſte appeaſyd dyuerſe murmures ⁊ grudgis yͭ kyndelyd amonge his Subiettis / and ſet his Lordeſhyp in great quyetneſſe and reſt touchynge theyr Cyuyle diſcorde about the .viii. yere of the reygne of this Kenulph⁹ Offa ſlewe a Tyraunt namyd Beornredus ẏ before had ſlayne Ethelwalde Kyng of Mercia after whos dethe the ſayde Offa as Neuew to ẏ ſayd Ethelwald reygned as kynge of that prouynce/ of this Offa is tolde many notable dedes whereof ſom what I entende to ſhewe he had warre with the Northumbres and theym for a tyme ſubduyd / he alſo had warre with Ethelbrede/ kynge of Eeſt Anglys/ and with Egbert otherwyſe callyd Pren kynge of Kent/ whō he toke pryſoner/ and led hym bounden with hym in to Mercia/ thā after theyſe victoryes Offa Buyldyd ẏ Church of Wynchcom in tyme of the whiche buyldynge in preſens of .xiii. Biſſhops/ and many other great aſtatis/ Kyng Offa enlargyd the ſayd Egbert of impryſonement/ In toke whereof ẏ people beyng there preſent made ſuche an exclamaciō of Ioye and gladnes that the Churche thereof range/ this kynge Offa hadde ſuche diſpleaſure vnto the Cytezens of Cauntorbury ẏ he remoued the Archebyſſhopes See by the agrement of the firſt Adryan than Pope vnto lychefeld he alſo chaſyd ẏ Brytōs or Welſhemen into Walys/ and made a famous dyke atwene Walys and the vtter boundys of Mercia/ or myddle Inglond/ the which to this day is namyd Offedych/ ⁊ after buyldyd there a Churche/ which longe tyme after was callyd Offechyrche / this Offa alſo by Angelycall Inſpyracyon tranſlatid the holy prothomartyr ſeynt Albon/ and was firſte founder of that famous Monaſtery ouer that holy body/ the which ſyn the firſte foundacion hath by ſundry tymes been peryſſhed/ and hurte by Danys and other / and newely ſyn that tyme reedyfyed/ This holy Albon was martyred as before apperith in the .lvii. Chaptre and Hiſtory of Conſtancius/ aboute the yere of our Lord .CC.lxxx. and .xvii. By which reaſon he ſhulde lye or he were tranſlatyd ouer .CCCC. and .lx. yeres / this Offa alſo maryed one of his Doughters to Brighthricus that was kynge of Weſt ſaxons/ and for that in his tyme was varyaunce atwene hym and the Frenſhe men that paſſage of Marchaūtis was forbodyn/ Therefore he ſent ẏ famous doctor Anſelmus vnto Charlis ẏ great than kynge of Fraūce to comon ẏ meanys of a peace/ whiche Charlys had after this Anſelmus in ſuche fauour that he became his diſciple/ Than retourne we to Kenelph⁹/ the which before tyme had often warre with Offa/ ⁊ with hym many conflyctes/ ⁊ laſtly agreed about the .xi. yere of this Kenelphus / Egbert kynge of Northumbrys renoūcyd his kynglye dignyte/ and became a Mūke and laſtly the ſayde Offa when he had reygned ouer Mercya .xxxix. yeres as ſayth Guydo he lefte the kyngedome to his ſone alſo namyd Kenelph⁹/ and yode to Rome/ ⁊ this Kenelphus kyng of Weſtſaxon kepte ſtrongly his Lordeſhyp agayne the powar of all his Enemyes/ ⁊ had his ſubiectes in due ordre of obedyence/ laſtly Kenulph was ſuppryſed with the loue of a Woman ẏ he kepte at Merton/ and haūtyd hir more ſecretlye than ſtoode with his honoure whereof hauyng knowlege a kynſemā of Sigebert late kynge entendyng to reuenge the depoſyng of his kynſemā awaytid ẏ tyme/ ⁊ beſet ẏ houſe/ where Kenulph/ ⁊ his paramoure was ſmally accōpanyed/ But ſo ſoone as Kenulphe had eſpyed his Enemyes/ he ſet vpō thē whiche as ſayth Polycronycon were .lxxx. in noumbre and foughte with them a longe whyle / but in the ende he was ſlayne of Clyto or Clytō his Enemye it was not longe after or worde ſprang of the kynges deth/ wherefore Offric⁹ maſter thā beynge of ẏ kynges knyghtis tooke with hym a certayne of ẏ ſayd Chiualry/ and purſued vpon the ſayde

Tranſla- ſancti bani.

Murderars/and laſtly encountered wͭ them/and ſlewe the ſayde Elyto theyr Capitayne/ with the more parte of his company/and that doon he retournyd to Merton/and there toke the corps of Kenulphe/ and with great ſolempnyte conueyed it vnto Wyncheſtre / ⁊ it was with all reuerēce Enteryd/whā he had rulyd yͤ Weſtſaxons/albe it that of hym the englyſſhe Cronycle makyth no mēcion.xxxi.yeres.

* * *

¶Capitulum.C.liiii.

Pipinus the ſeconde ſone of Charlis Martell begā his Reygne ouer the Frenſhe men in the yere of Grace. CCCCCCC. and.l.⁊ the ſecond yere of Kenulphus than Kynge of Weſtſaxon / this as before ye haue harde was electyd to that honoure / by aſſent of Pope zachary / and the cōſent of the noblys of Fraunce / and after he was confermyd of the ſeconde Stephā whan he ſat after as Pope / The firſte yere of his Reygne the Saxons/other wyſe called Danys/or Normannys began to warre vpon hym / the whiche he incountered at the Ryuer of Iſayr/and them Knyghtly ouercame/ and chaſyd ⁊ brought them fynally vnder his ſubieccion/and in his retornynge into the coūtrey of Fraūce worde was brought to hym of the deth of his Brother Gryffon/the which as before is ſayd fled vnto Gayferus Duke of Guyan / ⁊ there helde hym to the ende for to haue cauſid the people of Guyan to haue rebellyd ⁊ to make warre agayne his brother Pepyn/whereof whan ſome of theym conſyderyd the malicious/ and vnſtable cōdicions of hym in auoydyng more daūger to theyr Countrey by his meanys myght enſue/ fell ſoudeynly vpon hym and ſlewe hym / whan Pepyn was retournyd into Fraunce/ he by the aduyſe of Remygius than Biſſhop of Roan amēdyd the ſtate of the Church / ⁊ cauſyd Goddis ſeruyce to be ſonge / and yͭ before tyme had byn with lytle deuociō and Reuerence doon and vtteryd/and other ſpirituall thynges yͭ before were myſorderyd/cauſyd them to be ſet in a better fourme. And ſhortly after Stephan aboue named confermyd this Pepyn/⁊ his heyres for Kynges of Fraunce/and of hym axyd ayde/ and aſſyſtēce to withſtond the powar of Ayſtulphus than Kynge of Longobardis/yͭ which then warryd vpon certayne Landes belongynge vnto the Church of Rome the whiche Kynge Pepyn to hym with good wyll grauntyd/and in the begynnynge of the nexte yere folowyng with a great hooſte/ enteryd the boūdys of Italy/and into the ſame made ſharpe/ and cruell warre in defence whereof the ſayd Ayſtulphus made his beſte prouyſyon/and defendyd the Straytes and Mountaynes/by the which yͤ Frenſhe men ſhulde haue further entre into hys Londe/⁊ there gaue vnto his Enmyes a ſtronge fight/Albe it he with his people was forcyd to gyue backe / ⁊ for his refuge toke the Cytie of Pappe/where of Pepyn hauyng informacion/ beclyppyd the ſayd Cytie with a ſtrong Syege/Whan Ayſtulphus had a ſeaſon defendyd his Cytie/and ſawe by experyence dayly his Enmyes encreace/ ⁊ his power mynyſſhe and feble / a voydyng of extreme daunger/he ſought meanes of peace/and in ſuche wyſe purſued the ſame/that he Fynallye hadde peace to hym graūted/vpon cōdicion that he by a day lymytted ſhuld reſtore to yͤ Pope all ryght to his Church belōgyng/ yͭ he or any for hym held or before tyme had withholdyn / wͭ other thynges concernynge the ſayd peace ⁊ for the parfourmaunce of the ſayde condicions / he delyueryd immediatly good Hoſtagys ⁊ Pledgis / after whiche peace thus ſubſtancially confermed Pepyn with his Hooſte with great Tryumphe retorned into Fraunce / but notwithſtõdyng this aſſuryd peace by confyrmacyon of othe / ⁊ other circumſtaunce before ſhewyd the nexte yere folowynge / he truſtynge vpon better fortune of warre denyed / and reuokyd all his former grauntis / and refuſyd to do as before he had fermely promyſed / for this vnſtablenes and vntrewthe to remedy the Pope of newe made requeſte vnto Pepyn / the which without longe taryinge reaſſemblyd his knyghtes ⁊ made good ſpede towarde Italy / and not without daunger paſſyd the mountaynes / ⁊ fynallye beſyegyd Ayſtulphus within the forſayde Cytie of Papy / by meane whereof he laſtly was conſtraynyd to reſtore ſertayne Cyties / and other poſſeſſions that before tyme he had takyn from the Pope / after the whiche agremẽt endyd and perfyghted withĩ a ſhorte terme yͤ ſayd Aiſtulphus beyng in his dyſporte of huntyng fell from his Horſe / or with his Horſe by vyolence whereof he was ſoo broyſyd that he dyed ſhortlye after whan he had rulyd the Longobardis / Lumbardis / or Italyons .viii. yeres after this victory thus obteynyd by Pepyn the lordes and Prynces that dwellyd about hym feryd / and drad hym / ⁊ ſought to hym for allyaunce and amyte / amonge the which Taſſylon Duke of Bayon before ſpokyn of / that newly had conſpyred agayn hym yelded hym to yͤ kyng / and became his trew lyegeman / and ſware to hym / and to his two ſonnys feaute / but the Saxons which in the Frenſhe boke are namyd Soyſſons cowde neuer holde them content without diſtorbynge of the Frenſhmen wherfore kynge Pepyn aſſemblyd a great hooſt / ⁊ made towarde thẽ / ⁊ had wᵗ them dyuerſe Cõflyctes ⁊ Bataylys ſo that at lengthe they were dryuen to aſke peace vpon condicion that yerelye after they ſhulde yelde vnto the Kyngs of Fraũce .CCC. good Horſys in way of Trybute / and that doone he retourned into Fraunce / and Immediatly after ordeyned by the aduyſe of his counceyll a court or counceyll / the whiche at this daye is callyd the Parlyament of Fraunce / and is lyke vnto the Court of requeſtys / nowe at this daye holden in Englonde / how be it that it is of moche gretter reſorte of people / and therewith veray delayous / in ſoo moche that as I haue herde credyble perſones ſay ſome one mater hath hangyd there in diſpucion ouer .xx. yeres / the whiche Parlyament at this daye is kepte at Parys at Roan / and other .ii. placis of the Londe And for Jugys of this Coũceyll or parlyament is deputyd of yͤ Kynges coſte in euery place where it is kepte an hundred parſonys / what of one / ⁊ what of a nother / Thã it folowith Gayfer / Duke of Guyan before myndyd of wyll more than of Reaſon / ſet a Trybute / or Impoſycion vpon the Spirituall Londis within his Land without agrement of the Clergy / wherefore the Biſſhoppes for a redreſſe and remedy / complayned them vnto kyng Pepyn / then Pepyn ſent vnto hym ⁊ moneſting hym fayre ⁊ goodly manner that he ſhuld eſchewe and forbere ſuche doynge / And for the Duke wolde not abſtayne for the Kynges cõmaundement / he in ſhorte whyle aſſemblyd his Army / and entred the terrytory of Guyan / in waſtyng and ſpoylynge the Countrey / ⁊ in ſo ſhort whyle after put the Duke in ſuch feere that he was fayne to aplye hym to the Kynges mynde / and pleaſure / and bounde hym to reſtore to the clergy all that he hadde before takyn by extort power / but whã the ſayde Duke was aſſuryd of yͤ Kynges retorne into Fraunce / he gatheryd a ſtrength of knyghtes / and ſent theym to the Cytie of Chalours in Burgoyne

And dyd that he cowde or myght to the domage of that Towne/ and countrey In which ſeaſon the Kynge was at the Towne or Cytie callid Dury/ whyder and to ẏ whiche towne tydynges were brought to hym of the vntrew dealyng of this foreſayde Duke / wherewith he beynge ſore diſcontent/retournyd with his people into Guyan / ⁊ therein bete downe many ſtrōge holdis ⁊ Caſtellis/ toke or wonne at lengthe Burbon Cancaruyle / ⁊ Cleremout/and from thens waſtyng the Countrey with Iron and Fyre yode tyll he came to Lymoges / ⁊ for that Wynter came on hande ẏ Kyng for ẏ eaſe and ſauegarde of his people ſtrēgthyd theſe foreſayd Cyties Townys ⁊ holdis/ that he before had wonne And than yode to a place callyd Cauſe or Caus/and there kept his Criſtmas ⁊ Eſter/and whan the new ſeaſon was come not forgettynge his former purpoſe/reentryd the foreſayde Duchy of Guyan in waſtynge the Lōde as he before had doon/ ⁊ after toke by ſtrength the Cyties of Burgies and Towrs/ in which ſeaſon and tyme ẏ Duke wolde neuer appere in playne felde/but kepte hym in ſtrōge holdys/ and as one was wonne ay fled into an other this warre thus contynuynge / the Countrey and people were ſore empouerysſhed/ wherfore they laſtly conſyderynge the Obſtinacy of theyr Duke with alſo the great daunger which they ſtoode in Murderyd theyr ſayd Duke/ ⁊ after yeldyd thē to the Coūtrey to ẏ kynges obeyſaūce with all ſuche Treaſure/ and Iewellis as to the ſayde Duke belonged/ whereof Pepyn offerd a great parte of theym vnto ſeynt Denys/this warre thus endyd with many other notable werkys/ whereof the reherſayll in order wolde aſke a longe tracte of tyme/ This victorius prynce Pepyn was vexyd wt greuous ſykenes/ wherefore in all haſte he ſped hym vnto ſeynt Martynes where he made certeyne Oblaciōs ⁊ Prayers ⁊ thens his ſykenes encreaſyng was cōueyed vnto Parys/ where he ſhortly after dyed/ whē he had reygned as Kyng by ẏ terme of.xviii. yeres leuynge after hym.ii.ſonnes/that is for to ſay Charlemayne/and Charlys.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.C.liiii.

Caroloman⁹ and Charlys ſonnys of Pepyn / began theyr reygne ioyntly ouer the Frenſhmen in the yere of our Lord.DCC.lxviii. and ẏ.xx. yere of Kenulphe than Kynge of Weſtſaxons/ ſoo that Charlemayne had to his parte myddle Fraunce/ and Charlis had Auſtracy wt ẏ other deale of Fraunce/ Of the elder brother Charlemayne lytle is lefte in memory/ for he dyed whan he had reygned lytle ouer.ii. yeres/ wherefore to Charlys fell the hole Realme of Fraunce/ The whiche of all ẏ nobles was ioyouſly admytted It was not long after Hunyldys whō Pepyn by his Lyfe had ordeygned ruler of Guyan rebellyd agayne ẏ Kyng wherefore Charlis preparyd anon his Army and ſped hym thyther/and in proces of tyme conſtrayned the ſayde Hunildus to forſake the Coūtrey / and for his tuyſſyon to flee vnto Lupus / than Duke of Gaſcoyne / wherfore Charlis beyng aduertyſed ſent his Meſſage to the ſayd Lupus/ wyllynge and cōmaūdynge hym/ ẏ he in ſpedy maner ſhuld ſende to hym his rebell Hunyldus or ellis he wolde with his army inuade and ſpoyle his people/ and Countrey/ vpon reſſeyt of whiche Meſſage Lupus by counceyll condeſcendyd to the kynges pleaſure / ſo that he cauſyd Hunyldus to ſubmyt hym vnto the kynges grace and mercy / wherewith the kynge was ſo well contentyd that vpon aſſuraūce takyn of the ſayd Hunyldus that there after he ſhulde be of good a berynge to warde the kyng / he clerely forgaue vnto hym all his former offence / and after he had ſet that Countrey in a rule ⁊ order / he retornyd into Fraūce / where to hym ſoone after came an Embaſſade frome the firſte Adryan / than Pope requyryng hym of ayde agayne Deſyderius than kynge of Lōgobardys / The which thā had taken from the Churche of Rome many Cyties ⁊ other poſſeſſions / than Charlys acceptynge the Popes requeſte or he began any Warre agayne the ſayde Deſyderius ſent vnto hym an Embaſſade / Wyſſhynge ⁊ Requyryng hym in all honorable wyſe to Reſtore vnto the Churche of Rome all ſuche Poſſeſſions as he from the ſame Churche before tyme had takyn / ⁊ yet with helde / ⁊ alſo to refrayne hym from all ſuche warre as he dayly made vpō the Londis of the ſayde Churche / but for he ſawe no frute enſue of that Meſſage / he made prouyſion for all thynge nedefull to ſuche a Journey / and ſhortlye after paſſyd the Mountaynes / not all without Batayle / and in proceſſe cōſtraynyd Deſyderius to take the Cytie of Vercyle / where after he had Refreſſhed his Italyens / he gaue vnto the Frenſhe men a ſharpe / and cruell Batayle / But in the ende Deſiderius was compellyd to forſake the feeld / and fled after to the forenamyd Cytie of Papy where he kepte hym as after ſhall appere a longe whyle / And for to ſhewe you ſomewhat of the foreſayde Batayle / ye ſhall vnderſtōde that for the great occiſion of Men that there was ſlayne / the place was callyd long after Mortaria that is to meane in our vulgare or mother tonge yͤ place of Deth / ī this fyght were ſlayne amonge other.ii. knyghtis greatly famyd Amys / and Amylyon of whō ſome fablys are reportyd / be cauſe they were ſo lyke of ſemblaunt / Theſe.ii. knyghtes as wytneſſith the Frenſhe ſtory / and alſo Antonin⁹ were brought vp in the Courte of the foreſayde Charlis / and with hym well cheryſſhed / and fynallye here ſlayne and buryed after ſome Wryters / in the two Chappellys which in the foreſayde place were buyldyd to praye for the great multytude of the ſoulis of theſe knyghtes that there were ſlayne / But who that is deſyrous to knowe the whole lyfe of theſe.ii. foreſayde knyghtes / let hym ouer ſe the thyrde Cappytre of the.xiiii.tytle of Antoninus / and he ſhall there fynde a compendyous and goodly ſtory / the which for length I ouer paſſe and retorne my ſtyle agayne to Charlys / The whiche whan he was ware that Deſyderyus had takyn this Cytie of Papy / and it greatly ſtrengthyd both with men and vytell in ſuche wyſe that he well vnderſtoode yͭ it myght not be ſhortly wonne he therefore leyde about it a Stronge Syege with the ouer ſyght of ſure and wyſe Captaynys ⁊ after yode to Rome to vyſyte the holy Apoſtles Petyr and Poule / And alſo to ſpeke with the Pope for dyuers maters / where he taryed a great parte of the Wynter folowynge and after retornyd vnto Papy / whiche as yet was not delyuerid nor gyuen vp But it was not longe after his retorne yͭ the Cytie was wonne / wherein was takyn as Pryſoner the ſayde Deſyderius with his Wyfe and Chyldren / the whiche to make ſhorte Proceſſe he at lengthe forcyd hym to reſtore vnto the Pope all ſuch poſſeſſyons / as he before tyme hadde takyn frome his Churche / and addyd more there vnto the two Cities of Spoletys / and Beneuent / And fynally depryued hym of all kyngly honoure / and lad hym as Pryſoner into Fraunce / and as a Pryſoner or Exyle

Hiſtoria.

from his naturall Coūtrey kept hym at yͤ Citie of Lyons as wytneſſith Cronyca Cronicarum/ Jacobus Philippus/ and other/ and after by agrement yͤ Pope gaue that Kyngedome vnto Pyppinus his ſone/ the whiche contynued ſo in the Frenſhemens rule/ and poſſeſſiō ouer the terme of. CC. yeres/ For this victorioꝰ dede thus obteynyd by Charlis/ the forenamyd Pope grauntyd vnto hym many great pryuylegis amōge the nōbre whereof one was that no Pope durynge the Lyfe of Charlis ſhulde be i no wyſe electyd or choſyn tyll there came from hym a cōmaundement to go to that eleccion/ and alſo he graūtyd vnto hym Inueſtiture of benefycis ſpirituall/ which grauntis/ and pryuylegys were confermyd/ and auctoryſyd in a Synode of an hundreth and. liiii. Byſſhoppes kept in Fraunce by cōmaundement of the foreſayde Adryan/ of this Charlis longe and tedyous it were to tell the hole of his Actes ⁊ dedys/ wherfore I entende to towche but a parte of them/ and for the other deale I remytte to them yͭ haue further deſyre of knowlege vnto the Bookys of Turpyn/ and Egyucaur/ chaplayn to the ſayd Charlis/ or ellis to the ſayde Byſſhop Turpyn/ which wrote a longe werke of his vertuous dedys.

Hiſtoria.

¶ Capitulum. C.lv.

This Charlys Martyall after his retorn into Fraūce without there longe taryinge ſped hym agayne to yͤ forenamyd people callyd Soyſons/ or Saxōs/ which newlye rebellyd/ and warryd ſharpely vpō them/ and fought with them ſondry batayllys amonge the whiche. ii. ben ſpecially notyd/ whereof yͤ one was foughten at a place callyd Onacre/ and that other at the Ryuer of Esam or Hesayre by which. ii. Batayllys the Saxōs loſt moche of theyr people/ and were ſo ſore febyliſſhed that they were fayne ſhortly after to put them in the mercy of Charlis by reaſon whereof he bonde them vnto certayne Lawys/ and ordynauncis/ wereof ſpecyallye one as pryncypall of theym/ was that they frome yͤ day forth ſhulde renounce and forſake theyr worſhippynge of Idollys/ and falſe Goddis and beleue in yͤ fayth of Cryſtis churche with many other/ for the parformynge of the whiche Couenauntis the Kynge toke of theym good Pledgys/ and Hoſtagys/ and more ouer to yͤ ende to mynyſſhe ⁊ make leſſe theyr ſtrengthe/ he chaſe out of them. x. M. of yͤ mooſt apte men for the warrys/ and coūeyed them with hym into Fraunce/ ⁊ after he had clothyd them with the Mantell of baptym takynge of them aſſuryd othe to be trewe to hym/ and to his heyres he after inhabyted them in dyuerſe placis of his Realme of the whiche people as affermith myn Auctor diſcendyd the Flemmynges/ ⁊ Brabāders/ ⁊ thus endyd yͤ warre of yͤ Saxōs or Soyſons yͭ had contynuyed by the terme of many yeris paſſyd ⁊ forthwith by aſſent ⁊ aduyſe of his coūceyll he preparyd all abilimētis ⁊ ordynaūce of warre to goo agayn yͤ Hunis yͭ thē had wonne great groūd [illegible] peys.

in ſpayne/and for to brynge this warre to the more effectuall ende he chaſe.xii. Perys/which after ſome wryters are callyd doſeperys or kyngis/of yͤ which.vi.were Biſſhopys and.vi.Temporall Lordes/whereof thre were named Dukes ⁊.iii.Erlys Biſſhopes/or.iii. Arche Biſſhopes/and.iii.Biſſhopes / of yͤ teporall Lordes.iii.were Dukes / ⁊ thre Erlys/that is to ſaye the Duke of Burgoyne/the Duke of Nenſtria/ or Normandy/ and the Duke of Guyan/ and for.iii.Erlys the Erle of Palatyne/the Erle of Tholouſ/and the Erle of Chãpeyn/of the whiche alſo ſome wryters that yͤ famous knyghtes Rowlande ⁊ Olyuer were.ii.as Roulande Erle of Palantyne and Olyuer Erle of Tholouſ/ whan Charlis had preparyd all thynges neceſſary to this great Journey/he fyrſte made his pylgrymage vnto ſaynt Denys/and there offerd ryche and great gyftes and after procedyd towarde his Journey / ⁊ fyrſte beſyegyd the Cytie callyd Papilonia / the which after.iii. Monethys he ſubdued to his obeyſaũce/this Cytie ſtode ĩ the entrẽ of Spayne/in the Montaynes callyd Montes Pireni/after yͤ obteynyng of which Cytie ⁊ by Miracle of ſaynt James as ſayth Antoninus Charlis commaunded all ſuch as to Cryſtes Fayth wolde be conuertyd/ſhulde be ſauyd/ ⁊ yͤ other to paſſe by ſentẽce of yͤ Swerd And after he had wonne the fyrſt Cytie he wan all the Countrey adioynynge to the ſame/by reaſon whereof he caſte great fere vnto the Myſcreauntis/ and wan by his ſtrengthe and by appoyntment ſo that they became his Trybutaryes theſe cõtreys and prouynces here after enſuynge/that is to ſay as witneſſith Vyncent/ Hiſtoriall / Antoninus ⁊ other yͤ Lãde of Laudeluſſe / the Land of Pardis / the Lande of Caſtyll / the Lande of Mawrys/yͤ prouynce of Nauerne/the Cõutrey of Portyngall / the Lande of Byſcaye/⁊ the Londe of Palarge/and diſtroyed ĩ them all Idollys and buyldyd in theym Churches / and Monaſteryes/and broughte the more partye of them to Cryſtis Relygion / ⁊ mooſt ſpecially the Church of Saynt Jamys he buyldyd in Compoſtella wͭ ſumptuous coſte/and gaue there vnto great Poſſeſſyons to the meynteynynge of the dyuyne ſeruyce of God / ⁊ the Mynyſters of the ſame/and ouer yͭ with the Treaſoure that he gate ĩ theſe forſayde Countreys he buyldyd many dyuerſe Churches/as well in other placis as there/longe it were to tell all the circumſtaunce of this vyage/ ⁊ victoryes of the ſame / wherefore I paſſe ouer/and when Charlys had ſped his nedys he had good wyll to retourne into Fraunce/in the which retorne Charlys caſtynge no dought nor parell / by the treaſon of Gauelon a knyght or ruler of Gaſcoyne/yͭ which Gauelon had receyuyd of a Paynym kynge namyd Marſyll great ⁊ Ryche gyftes for to betray the Hooſt of Charlis was dyſſayuyd as after ſhewith / This gauelon yͭ better to compaſſe and bryng to effecte his Purpoſe aduyſed Charles with a ſertayne of his people to paſſe the porte of Ceſayre/and to leue be hynde hym ĩ the rerewarde Rowlande and Olyuer with.xx.M.of the reſydue of his Hooſt and when the kynge was paſſyd with his Hooſte/ he gaue warnynge vnto yͤ forenamyd Marſyll ⁊ other / that they ſhulde cloſe the ſayde Rowlande in the place callyd Rounceuale/the which accordynge to that falſe coũceyll with an hooſt of.lx.M.or moo beclypped Rowlande and his people on euery ſyde and there fell vpon the Criſten men ⁊ ſlewe theym withoute mercy or pytye / in the whiche fyghte notwithſtondynge the great ſlaughter that they made of the Saraſyns / fynally was there ſlayne the ſayde Rowlande/Olyuer/ ⁊ many of the nobles of Fraunce / But this Gauelon ſcaped not without punyſſhemẽt

[illegible]

Treaſon.

for he was after taken / and with other to hym cōdeſcēdyng were put to mooſt Cruell deth at ẏ Cytie of Aquyſgrany Of this great Victory of Charlys / in ſubduynge of Spayne / are dyuerſe opynyons / for the Frenſhe Cronycle / ⁊ Antoninus agreen that it ſhulde be after that Charlis was ennoynted Emperoure of Rome / But maſter Robert Gagwyn and other ſaye that it was before he was Emperoure / thus this victorius prynce Retornynge into Fraūce ſubdued than after dyuerſe Countreys as Gallia / Narbonencis / Campania / or Champeyn / and Beneuentana / and other which of one mynde had rebellyd agayne hym about the.xxxi.yere of his Reygne as mooſte Wryters agre / certayne ꝑſonys of Italy cōſpyred agayn Leo the.iii.than Pope of Rome / ⁊ hym vngoodlye entretyd / but he laſtly eſcapynge theyr daunger cam vnto Charlys and requyryd hym of his comforte and ayde / wherof he was not daungerous / but whan he had well ſerchyd / ⁊ vnderſtoode that the Pope had ſuſteyned wronge / he with all diligence ſped hym thether / and after he had ſubduyd the Popes enemyes he reſtoryd ẏ ſayd Pope to his former dygnyte / for the which dede and other that he had done for the defence of the Churche of Rome he was by the ſayd Pope Leo or Leon Sacryd or Enoyntyd Emperoure of Rome.

Capitulum.C.lvi.

Charlis than thus Sacryd as Emperoure in the yere of our Lord.DCCC.and one / whan he had accomplyſſhed his nedys for the weale of the Churche and the Pope / he than with great gyftes retournyd into Fraūce / In this tyme or ſoone after as witneſſith the Frenſh Cronycle landed in Fraūce ẏ famous Clerkys Alcuinꝰ or Albinus / Rabanus / and Johannes / and other of the dyſcyples of Beda / the which Charlis receyuyd with great honour / and by theyr Counſaylys Inſtytude ⁊ ordeyned firſte the Scole of Parys / and an other at Papia in Italy before myndyd wherfore it ſhulde ſeme ẏ the ſayd Alcinnus was not ſent for any entreatyſe of peace a twene the.ii. Realmes of Fraunce / and great Brytayne / as in the Story of Kenulphus before is ſhewyd / after this tyme and ſeaſon many great and noble dedis were doon by this ſayde Charlis / ⁊ by his Sōnes / ⁊ Capytaynes vnder hym / and by his cōmaundement / and for the parſonage of ſo noble a prynce ſhulde be had in mynde / therefore dyuerſe Auctors teſtyfye that he was Fayre / and welfarynge of Body / and ſterne of looke and of Face his Body was.viii.foote long / and his Armes and Leggys well lengthed and ſtrengthed after the ꝓporcion of ẏ Body / his Face of a ſpanne brede / and his Berde very longe of his ſtrength wonders are tolde / he wolde at one meale ete an hoole Hare / or.ii. Hennys / or an hole goſe / or lyke quātite of other mete ⁊ drynke therto a lytle Wyne myngIyd with water / Amonge his other notable dedys he made a Brydge ouer the Ryuer of Ryne of.v.C.pace long / by ẏ Cytie of Magūce / and he buyldyd as witneſſith Antoninus and other as many Abbayes or Monaſteryes as there ben letters in ẏ Croſſe rowe of the.A.B.C. and in the fronte of eyther of the ſayde Abbayes after the tyme of theyr Foun-

[illegible] Caroli.

[illegible]

vacion he pyght or ſet a letter of Golde of the value of an Hundred pounde turnoys/which is nere to the value of Englyſſhe Money now curraunt.xx. marke for a pounde turnoys is moche lyke.ii.s.viii.d.ſterlyng/⁊ a.li. Paryſyen is nere vpon.xl.d.ſterlynge/but it ſtōdith at no ſerteinte for heyghtyng/⁊ lowyng of theyr coynes/He alſo buildyd or new reedyfyed the Cytie of Aquyſgrany/⁊ endowid the Church of our Lady there with many great gyftes and precyous Relykes/whiche yet remayne there to this daye/In whiche Cytie/and nere about he vſyd moche to abyde and lye/⁊ for his great Dedis ⁊ victoryes he deſeruyd to be namyd Charlis the great ⁊ for all his great myghte and honoure yet that not withſtōdyng he was meke and lowly in his Herte/and mylde and gracious to the poore/and marcyfull to wretchis and nedy and ſet his Sonnes to lerne as well Letters as marcyall/⁊ knyghtlye featis/and his doughter he ſet to ſpynnynge/and woll warke/and he was experte in all ſpechis/ſo that he nedyd none interpretours to explane or expreſſe to hym yͤ meſſagys of ſtraūge Imbaſſatours/And in the tyme of his dyner or meales he vſyd to haue radde before hym leſſons/and pyſtellys/and ſpecially of the warkys of Saynt Auſten de Ciuitate Dei/In hym was no thynge to be dyſcōmendyd/but that he helde his Dougter ſo longe vnmaryed/This noble man Charlis.iii. yeres before his deth he had peace with all Coūtreys as well ſuche as were obeyſaunt vnto the Empyre as ſuche as longed to his domynyon of Fraūce In the which tyme of reſt amonge other godlye/and vertuous dedis he made his teſtament and diſtributyd his tēporall moueable goodis in.iii. partis/wherof.ii. partis he gaue to maynteynyng of Biſſhopis and other Mynyſters of the Churche/and for the reparacyon of Churches ⁊ neceſſaryes to the ſame/and to yͤ maynteynynge of the dyuyne ſeruyce of God with alſo the ayde and fedyng of poore and nedy people/and the thyrde parte to his Children and other of his Allye/ye ſhall vnderſtonde this Charlis had i his treaſory ſpecyally notyd before his other Jewellys.iiii.Tables or Bordys wherof.iii.were of Syluer/and yͤ.iiii. of Golde/In one was grauyn the lykenes of the Cytie of Conſtantyne the noble/the whiche he bequath to yͤ Church of Rome/In an other was Grauyn or wroughte yͤ lykenes of the Cytie of Rome/⁊ that he gaue to yͤ Biſſhop of Reynes ⁊ to his Church/⁊ the.iii.Table of ſyluer wherein was grauyn yͤ Mappa mundi/and the.iiii.of Golde he gaue to his ſonnes/many thynges there were and cauſys of the Exaltynge of yͤ fame of this Prynce/But amonge other one is ſpecyally remembryd of myn Auctor Gagwyne/yͭ the Kynge of Percy than rulynge a great parte of yͤ Orient ſent vnto Charlys an Imbaſſade Honorable wͭ many Ryche preſentis/among yͤ whiche was an Horologe of a Clocke of Laten of a wonder Artyficiall makyng that at euery oure of the Daye/⁊ nyght whan the ſayde Clocke ſhulde ſtryke Imagys on Horſe backe aperyd out of ſondrye Placys/and after departyd agayne by meane of ſertayne Vyces he ſent to hym alſo Tentis of Ryche ſylke ⁊ baulme naturall/with certayne Olyfauntys Requyrynge hym of Amytye/⁊ Frēdſhyp/⁊ in lyke wyſe dyd the Emperoure of Cōſtantyne yͤ noble/Albeit yͭ he i his mynde was not well cōtentyd yͭ the Pope had in yͭ wyſe deuyded the Empyre ⁊ ſet ſuch a man of myght in yͤ Rome therof/this Charlis had dyuerſe wyues but of yͤ ſecōde namid Eldegard he receyuid.iii.ſones/yͭ is to ſay Lewys Pepyn/⁊ Charlis/yͤ whiche Pepyn he made Kyng of Lōgobardi or Italy/as before is ſhewyd of his notable dedys what ſhuld I lōger hold preſſe of this great Cōquerour for lyke as I before ſhewyd of his notable dedis myght I make a great volume if I ſhulde of the ſhewe the clereneſſe / and ẏ circumſtaūce of euery conqueſte that he in his tyme acheuyd / But deth ẏ is to all perſones egall / laſtlye tooke hym in his dyuine daūce whā he had ben kyng of Fraūce with his brother / and alone .xliiii. yeres of the whiche he rulyd ẏ Empyre as before is ſhewyd .xiiii. yeres / in the yere of his age as ſayth ẏ Frenſhe Cronycles .lxxii. and was buryed at Aquyſgrany with great pompe in ẏ yere of our Lordis Incarnaciō .DCCC. and .xv. with this ſuperſcripcion vpon his Toumbe Caroli Magni Criſtianiſſimi Imperatoris Romanorum / Corpus ſub hoc ſepulcro conditum eſt / which may be Englyſſhed as folowith.

¶ Of Charlis the great / and Emperoure mooſte criſten
Of Rome / the body is hyd / this Toūbe within.

¶ Of the fore named ſonnys of Charlys ſuruyued the Eldeſt Lowys by name / and the other .ii. Pepyn / and Charlys dyed before theyr Father.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .C.lvii.

Brigthricus of ẏ bloode of Cerdicus firſte kyng of weſtſaxōs deſcended begā his reygne ouer the ſayde Saxons in ẏ yere of our Lord .DCC. &. lxxviii. and the .x. yere of Charlys the great than kyng of Fraunce / This before tyme had maryed one of ẏ doughters of Offa kynge of Mercia as before is touchyd / by whoſe ayde and power he put out of his Realme Egbert the ſone of Alcmundus / ẏ whiche Egbert at that day was an vnder kyng / or ruler in ẏ Lordeſhyp of Weſtſaxon / which Egbert was dyſcendyd of the Bloode of the Holy Genguiph' of whom ſome parte of the ſtory is declaryd in the .xxv. Chapitre of the .v. booke of Polycronyca / and after he was thus of Brygthrycus expulſyd / he ſaylyd into Fraūce and there exercyſyd hym ſelfe in feates of Warre with the knyghtes of Charlys Courte durynge the Lyfe of ẏ ſayd Brygthrycus aboute the .ii. yere of this Brygthrycus was ſeen in great Brytayne a wonder ſyghte / for ſodenlye as men walkyd in the ſtrete Croſſys lyke vnto Bloode fell vpon theyr Clothis / and Blood fell from Heuyn lyke droppis of Rayne / This after ſome expoſytours betokened ẏ cōmynge of the Danes into this Londe / the which entred ſhortly after / for as wytneſſith Policronica aboute the .ix. yere of Brygthricus the Danes fyrſte entryd this Londe in defence wherof this ſayde kynge ſent forth his ſtewarde of houſe holde with a ſmalle company / and was ſlayne but by the ſtrengthe of Brygthrycus / and other kynges of Saxons / they were cōpellyd to voyde the Lande for ẏ tyme and ſeaſon / Brygthricus thus welland knyghtly rulyng his Londe / his wyfe namyd Ethelburga not with hym contentyd as ſhe oughte to be / ſoughte dyuerſe wayes ⁊ meanes how ſhe myght brynge hir Lorde out of lyfe / ſo that fynally ſhe poyſonyd hym ⁊ many other of his houſholde meyny / wherfore ſhe ferynge punyſſhement fled into Fraūce ⁊ by ſuche Frendſhyp as ſhe there had was well cheryſſhyd in Charlis Court ſurnamyd the great / of hir it is tolde ẏ when he had hadde ſome infarmacyon of the vnſtablenes of this womans condicions/ he at that ſeaſon beynge a wydower vpon a ſeaſon in paſſynge of the tyme with hir/ ſayde nowe I put to youre choyſe whether ye woll haue me vnto your weddyd Lorde/ or ellys my Sone ſtondynge here in youre preſence/ And hym that you choſe/ hym ſhall you haue and enioye for your Huſbonde/ but ſhe chaſe the ſone and lefte yͤ Father/ Than ſayde the kynge if thou haddyſt choſyn me thou ſhuldyſt haue had my ſone/ But for thou haſte forſaken me thou ſhalt haue nother of vs/ ⁊ after he cloſyd hyr in an Abbey/ where in proceſſe a lewde man kepte to her ſuche cōpany that ſhe was voydyd that place and demeanyd hir ſo viciouſly that in proceſſe of tyme ſhe fell in ſuch pouertie that ſhe dyed in great Penury/ ⁊ Moreouer for the whiche myſſe demeanure of this woman/ that ſhe had Jnnaturally ſlayne hir Lorde/ and Huſbonde the kyng of Angles/ and ſpecially of Weſt ſaxons wolde not ſuffer the Wyues to be callyd Quenys/ nor yet ſuffer them to ſet by them in placis of great honour or kyngely ſete by a longe tyme after/ Thus as before is ſhewyd by the Jnpyſonynge of his owne wyfe dyed the kyng Brightric/ whā he had ruled yͤ Weſtſaxons after moſte accorde of wryters by the terme of .xvii. yere.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .C.lviii.

Egbertus the ſone of Alumundus as before is ſhewyd/ began his reygne ouer the Weſtſaxons in the yere of Grace .vii.C.lxxx. ⁊ .xv. ⁊ .xxvii. yere of Charlis the great/ than kyng of Fraūce/ This as before is ſayde was dryuen out of yͤ Londe of Brytayne by the ſtrengthe of Bryghtricus/ But he had knowlege of his deth/ he ſped out of Fraunce/ and ſo knyghtly wyſe hym demeaned that he obteynyd the Regyment/ and Gouernaunce of the abouesayde kynge Bernulphus kynge of Mercia hadde this Egbert in deryſyon/ and made thereof dyuerſe ſcoffys and Jappynge Rymes/ the which he ſuſteynyd for a tyme/ But whan he was ſomedeale ſtablyſſhed ⁊ had prouyd the myndes ⁊ hartis of his ſubiectes/ he laſtly aſſemblyd his knyghtes/ ⁊ gaue to hym a Batayle in a place callyd Elyndome in the Prouynce of Hampton/ and albe it that ī that fyght was great dyuerſyte of Nūber as .vi. or .viii. a gaynſt one/ yet Egbert had the victory for his knyghtes were Lene/ Megre/ Pale/ and longe Berded/ ſo that they myght not endure to fyght for fatte corpolent ⁊ ſhorte breth/ but were ſone ouercome with ſwete and ſhort labour/ here is to be notyd that after the deth of Offa kynge of Mercia/ or myddyll Englonde of whome ſomewhat is touchyd ī the ſtory of Kenulphus reygned his ſone Egfertus/ ⁊ after Egfertus reygned Kenulphus/ or Kenwolfus/ yͤ which Kenwolphus was Father to the holy martyr Kenelme/ ⁊ to .ii. fayre vyrgyns Quindreda/ and Burgenulda/ or Ermenilda/ and after Kenwolphus ſuccedyd the forſayd Kenelme/ ⁊ after Kenelme reygned Colwolphus ⁊ after hym ſuccedyd Bernulphus before namyd/ Than to retorne agayne to Egbert/ the whiche whan he had as before is ſayde ouercome Bernulphus/ he ſeaſyd that Lordſhyp into his honde/ and that donne he made warre vpon the Kentyſſhe Saxons/ and at lengthe in lyke wyſe of them opteynyd Victorye/ and as witneſſyth Polycronyca he alſo ſubdued the Northumbrys/ and cauſyd yͤ kynges of theſe .iii. kyngdomis to lyue vnder hym as trybutaries

Hiſtoria.

Anglia.

Sãct9 Kenelmus.

Danys wyn wyn Londe.

or ioyned theym to his kyngdome as teſtifyeth the Auctor of the floure of hyſtoryes/ this Egbert alſo wan frome ye Brytons or Walſſhe men the Towne of Cheſtre that they had kept the poſſeſſyon of tyll that daye/ For the which victoryes thus by hym opteynyd/ he ſhortly after callyd a Counceyll of his Lordis at Wyncheſter/ & there by theyr aduyſys Crownyd hym Kyng/ and chefe Lorde of this Londe ye to fore this day is callyd Brytaygne/ & ſent then out in to all coſtis of this Londe his cõmaundementes and cõmyſſions/ chargynge ſtraytlye that from that day forthward the Saxons ſhulde be callyd Anglys/ and the Londe Anglia about the .xxiiii. yere of the Reygne of Egberte/ whiche ſhulde be the yere of our Lorde as meanyth Polycronyca .viii. C. and .xix. Kenelmus before mynded/ the ſone of Kenwolphus was admytted for Kynge of Mercya beynge than a Chylde of the age of .vii. yeres/ The whiche by treaſõ of his Syſter Quendreda was ſlayne in a thycke woode/ by a Tyrañt callyd Heſbertus/ and his Body after founde by a Pyller of ye ſon beame/ or of lyghte dyuyne that ſhone frome his Bodye to warde Heuyn/ It is alſo rad of hym that a Coluer bare a ſcrowle wryten in Englyſſhe thã vſyd/ and let it fall from hyr vpon the Auter of Seynt Petyr in Rome/ whereof the wordys were theſe At clent i Cowbacch Kenelm Kenebern lyeth vnder Thorne hewyd beweuyd whiche is to meane in Englyſſhe nowe vſyd at Clent in Cow vale vnder a thorne lyeth Kenelme hedles Slayne by fraude/ whã this holy body was foũde and was borne to warde ye place of his Sepulture his forenamed Syſter entendynge ſome deryſyon or other vylanye to be doon to the Corps/ lent out of a Wyndowe whereby the Corps ſhuld paſſe/ and to brynge hir malycious purpoſe aboute/ I note by what Sorcery ſhe ment there ſhe rad the Pſalme of ye Sawter/ begynnyng Deus Laudem bacwarde/ But what ſo hir entent was ſhe there incontynently fell blynde/ and hir Eyen dyſtyllyd droppes of Blode ye fell vpõ the Sawter Booke/ the which in token of Goddes wrethe in ye Boke remayne at this day to be ſeen of the holynes of this Martyr and of his vertue the Legende of Seyntes reporteth the ſurpluſage/ In ye .xxix. yere of ye reygne of Egbert/ or after the Englyſſhe Cronycle Edbryght ye Danys with a great Hooſte enteryd the ſeconde tyme this Lõde/ and ſpoylyd the Ile of Shepey in Kent or nere to Kent/ wherof heryng kynge Egbert/ aſſemblyd his people and met with theym at a Place callyd Carrum/ But he wan of that Fyght lytell worſhyp/ for the Danys compellyd hym/ and his Knyghtes to forſake the felde/ and by preſumpcion of that victory they drewe Weſt warde/ and made a confederacy with Weſt Brytons/ that lyued in Seruage/ by whoſe power they aſſaylyd Egbertys Landes/ and dyd moch harme in many placys of his Domynyon/ and ellys where ſo that after this daye they were contynuallye abydynge in one place of the Realme of Englande or other tyll the tyme of Harde Knyt9 laſt Kyng of the Danys blood ſo that many of theym were maryed to Englyſſhe Women/ & many that now been/ or in tyme paſſed were callyd Englyſſhe men are diſcended of them/ and albe it that they were many and ſondry tymes dryuen out of that Lande/ & chaſyd from one Countrey to a nother/ as after ye ſhall here/ yet that nat withſtãdynge they euer gaderyd newe ſtrengthis and power/ ſo that they abode ſtyll within the Londe of the kynge of theſe Danys/ and of what people they be diſcendyd/ dyuerſe Opynyons of Wryters there be/ which nowe I paſſe ouer for ſoo moche as I entende to ſhewe ſome what of theym in this Warke folowynge. ¶ Than it folowith in the

Duryng the tyme contynuyng of the perſecucyon of theſe forſayde Paganys & Danes / Egbert / or Edbryght dyed / whan he had well and nobly rulyd the Weſtſaxons and other ẏ more parte of England by the terme after mooſt wryters of .xxxvii. yeres / & was buryed at Wyncheſter as ſayth Guydo / and lefte after hym a ſone named Athenulphus.

¶ Capitulum .C.lix.

pius.

LOdouicus the firſt of that name / and ſone of Charlis ẏ great begā his reigne ouer ẏ Realme of Fraūce & allſo his Empyre / ouer ẏ Romaynys / ẏ yere of grace .DCCC. and .xv. and the .xx. yere of Egbert thā kyng of weſtſaxons / This for his mekenes was callyd Lewys the mylde / or meke / In tyme of his fathers [illegible] he was occupyed in Guyan / the whiche he before tyme had the Rule and domynyon of by cōmaundement of his Father. But when he was aduertyſed of his fathers deth / he anon ſped hym towarde Aquyſgrany / ſo that the .xxx. daye after his departynge out of Guyan he came vnto the forſayd Cytie / where he was met with all the Nobles / and Barons of Fraunce / and fyrſte or he medlyd / or tooke vpon hym any cure / or charge of his owne buſynes / he with mooſt deuocion cauſyd great obſeruauncis / & moch dyuyne ſeruyce to be doon about ẏ Sepulture of his Father / which obſeruaūce / and prayers fynyſſhed and endyd / the ſayde Lewys cōmaundyd to come before hym dyuerſe Ambaſſatours ẏ frome dyuers Prynces were ſent vnto his Father Charlis / and to them gaue anſwers concernynge theyr legacions and Meſſagys / and than procedyd vnto the nedes of his Realme / for ẏ weale thereof and of his people / wherein he beynge buſyed worde was brought to hym of an Ambaſſade royall / that was comen from Michaell than Emperour of Conſtantyne the noble agayne the which he ſent certayn of his Lordes to receyue theym / & ſo with all honour to brynge them vnto his pſence / Of whoſe cōmyng the entent was to preſente hym with certeyne Ryche gyftes / and to deſyre hym of his Amyte / and Frenſhyp / Allſo ſoon after came vnto hym meſſyngers from the Beneuētanys offerynge vnto his magnyficēce obligaciōs / & bōdis to be his trewe lieges and to pay to hym yerely in way of Trybute .vi. M. Dukatis of Golde / a Dukat is of ſōdry valuys / but ẏ leeſt ī value is .iiii.ſ. iii.d. ob. & the beſt .iiii.ſ. vii.d. Thā the Soyſons / or Saxons that were ſoo dyuerſe of condicion began to murmoure / and rebell agayne them / this Lowys wherfore or he wolde aſſemble any people agayne theym / he ſent thyder certayne parſons to knowe the cauſe of theyr rebellyon / and when he was enformed ẏ it was for the takyng away from them of Certayne Landis and poſſeſſiōs by his Father / he then reſtored agayne the ſayde Landes / and ſo recounſylyd the Coūtrey to his ſubieccyō. For this dede ſome of his Lordes grudgyd / & ſayde that ſuch myldenes was not to be vſyd to people of ſuche obſtynacy / and ſterneſſe / But to haue forcyd thē by dynt of ſwerde to haue lyued ī dewe obedyēce / In this paſſe tyme dyed pope Stephā the fourth of ẏ name / after whoſe deth

Soyſōs or Saxons.

Correccio ſacerdotū.

Cligiu mnis.

was Electyd to that dygnyte/ the firſte Paſcall withoute conſent or knowlege of this Lewes and ſome deale to the diſcōtentyng of his mynde ⁊ pleaſure/ but in ſhorte tyme after he receyuyd ſuche wordis/ and preſentis frome the ſayde Pope/ that he was well ſatiſfyed ⁊ pleaſyd/ and for at thoſe dayes in Fraunce was vſyd of P̄ſtes/ ⁊ men of the Church precious/ and ſhewynge veſture/ and goldyn/ and ryche ſtarynge Gyrdellys with Rynges/ and other ornamētis of Golde/ the ſayd Lewys purchaſyd of ẏ Pope a correccion for all ſuche as vſyd ſuch diſordynate apparell/ and cauſyd them to vſe/ and were browne/ and ſad colours/ accordynge to theyr Honours and ſadnes/ this Lewys had.iii.ſonnes ẏ is to ſay Lotharye/ whom he made felowe of the Empyre/ Pepyn the ſecond whome he made Duke of Guyan/ and Lewys the thyrde/ to whom he betooke the rule of Bayon/ to this yongeſt ſone worde was brought/ that Barnarde a Ruler in Italy had aſſemblyd a great powar/ And with the aydys of.ii.other Capitaynys namyd Iylys/ ⁊ Reyner the which Charlis ẏ great by hys Lyfe greatly fauouryd occupyed ẏ ſtrēgthis of the Mountaynys/ and entendyd to kepe the Coūtrey of Italy from the ſubieccion of his Father the Emperoure/ whereof he geuynge his Father knowlege ſtronge powar was gaderyd/ as well by the Father as by Lotharye his ſone/ ⁊ ſped theym towarde the Mountaynes/ But whan the ſayde Barnard was ware of the Emperours cōmynge with ſo great a ſtrengthe/ and conſyderyd his lacke of power to mayntayne his purpoſe/ with alſo the great mercy and pytye that he knewe to be ī the Emperoure/ ſubmyttyd hym hooly to his grace and mercy/ ⁊ dyſcoueryd to hym the Auctors of that Rebellyon/ ẏ which this Lewys cauſyd vnder ſafe kepyng to be had vnto the Cytie of Aquyſgrany/ of ẏ which Rebellys the Biſſhop of Mylayne/ the Byſſhop of Cremoun/ ⁊ the Byſſhop of Orleaunce were there. Than the Kynge paſſed all the wynter folowynge at the forſayd Cytie/ ⁊ laſtlye cauſyd to be broughte before hym ẏ forſayde tranſgreſſours/ and examyned the cyrcumſtaunce of the forſayde treaſon and after remytted them to the Rygoure of Lewys/ where by proceſſe they were condampnyd to dethe as many of them as were Tēporall men/ thā the Emperour hauyng compaſſion of the forenamyd Barnarde/ forſomoche as he was the ſone of Pepyn laſt kyng of Italy/ ⁊ his nere kynneſman tranſmutyd the ſentence of deth vnto perpetuyte of pryſon/ ⁊ loſynge of his ſyght/ But for the ſayd Barnarde/ Reyner/ ⁊ other chaſe rather to dye than to lyue ī pryſon with ẏ dyſcomfyte they paſſyd by dute of the ſwerde/ and were behedyd within/ or nere to the ſayd Cytie of Aquyſgrany/ and ẏ ſayd Byſſhoppes were depryued of theyr dignyties and put into pryuate Houſes of Relygyon/ And whyle this Lewys was occupyed in lytle Brytayne in ſubduynge of that Countrey Lotharye the eldeſte ſone of this Lewys was ſent to Rule the Londis of the Empyre/ where he bare hym right nobly/ And executyd dyuers actis for the weale of the Empyre/ But in this ſeaſon.ii. Frendes of his Father ⁊ his were for certeyn Crymes to theym put/ mooſt cruelly cōdempnyd to vyle deth/ within the Cytie of Rome whereof herynge Lotharye than beynge at ẏ Cytie of Papy ſent worde therof to his father in all haſty wyſe/ the which was lyke to haue turnyd the Pope to great trowble/ if he by polytyke ⁊ wyſe meanes had not ſhortly pacyfyed the mater that one of the forſayde.ii. parſonis ſo condempned was ſcrybe to the Pope/ and that other was Donar/ ye ſhall vnderſtande ẏ this Lewys had.ii. Wyues by the firſte he had the forenamyd thre ſonnes/ And of the ſeconde he receyuyd a ſone and named hym Charlys / The whiche whan he came to mannys ſtature was ſurnamed Charlys the balde he loued entierly this Charlis / ⁊ wolde often kyſſe hym in yͤ preſence of his bretherne / for the which they enuyed theyr ſayde Brother / ⁊ alſo dyſdayned theyr Father as here after ſhall appere / thus In proceſſe of tyme Lewys gaue vnto this Charlys the Coūtrey of Neuſtria or Normandy / the which cauſyd great diſſencion amonge the Bretherne / and alſo for this / and other cauſys Lotharius tooke partye agaynſt his Father.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lx.

This ſeconde wyfe of Lewis was namyd Iudith / the whiche was accuſid to yͤ Pope to be within ſuche degre of Allyaunce to hir huſbonde that ſhe myght not lawfully contynewe his wyfe / wherefore cōtrary the wyll of Lewys / by the laboure of ſome Biſſhopis and other Lordes of Fraunce ſhe was deuorcyd from hym / ⁊ put into a houſe of Nunnys / and there ſtraytly kept Lewys for a tyme / ⁊ ſuffrynyd this Iniuryes to the Ende that he myght knowe whether his ſonnes fauouryd the cauſe or not / but in proceſſe of tyme whan he had experyence of his Frendis / ⁊ of his ſone / he thā aſſemblyd to hym a ſtrong hooſt / and recoueryd his wyfe malgre to all his Enmyes / for the whiche dede Lothayre with dyuers of the Barons of Fraūce aſſemblyd theyr people / and entendyd to depryue Lewys frome all Imperiall ⁊ kyngly dignyte / wherfore Lewys ſeynge his ſone ⁊ his Alyes / ⁊ alſo for the entent yͭ he myght aſſemble yͤ ſtrengthe of yͤ Empyre / he rode vnto Magunce / and after he had purueyed and garnyſſhyd his retynewe / he retornyd towarde Fraunce ⁊ met with ſome of his Enemyes ⁊ them ſubduyd / ⁊ ſoo kepte on his Iourney tyll he came to Bouyſgraue / where he reſtyd hym ⁊ his people / Thus contynuynge this diſſencion the ſonnis ſent wrytynge to the Pope than beynge namyd Gregory yͤ fourthe requyrynge hym of ayde ⁊ counceyll to deuyſe a concorde ⁊ peace atwene theyr father and theym / at whoſe requeſte / and for to cauſe a naturall Charyte to be quyckenyd atwene yͤ Father and his .iii. ſonnes / he came ī his propre parſone into Fraunce / and endeuoryd hym to the vttermooſt of his wyttes to agree the ſayd partyes / In the tyme of this Entreaty / this made by the Pope I can not ſaye for what cauſe many of the Lordes on the partye of Lewys forſooke hym / and fled to yͤ ſonnys partye / ſo that yͤ Emperoure was in great feere of hym ſelf / ⁊ of his parſon whan Lewys had ſeen his Frendes thus in tyme of his nede refuſe / ⁊ flee frome hym and lefte hym in great feere / and daunger of Straungers / he than thoughte better for hym to put hym ſelfe vnder the Rule and tuycion of his owne chyldren than to abyde yͤ doute of the ſayde ſtraungers / wherefore he ſent vnto his ſayde ſonnes / requyrynge them to prouyde for his ſafegarde / and aſſurynge of his ꝑſon / and that he were not there Oppreſſyd / or Murdryd / And within ſhorte ſpace after ſent this Meſſage to theym / the whiche withoute anſwere of

Hiſtoria.

Cōcordia.

them agayne receyuyd Rode towarde theym ſmally accompanyed / where of than Lothayꝛe ⁊ his Bꝛother / had warnyng / all hombly wyſe encoūtrid hym and receyuyd hym vpon theyꝛ knees / ⁊ ſo cōueyed hym with all reuerēce vnto theyꝛ Pauylyon oꝛ Tent / and after foꝛ a begynnynge of a Place to be ſtablyſſhed atwene hym and them / he to ſatyſfye theyꝛ myndes refuſyd yͤ foꝛenamed Iudith ⁊ cloſyd hir i a place of Religiō callyd Toꝛton as teſtyfyeth myn Auctoꝛ maſter Robert Gagwyne / but the Frenſh booke ſayth that this dede was doon by Fredetyke Biſſhop of Utrike wherefoꝛe he was after piteouſly ſlayn by ſuche as fauouryd the Quene / ⁊ not all without hir concente / as witneſſith the ſayde Cronycle / and whan Lowys had in this and other thynges agreed vnto his ſonnes / and thought hymſelfe to be in ſurete of theyꝛ Amyte / and Fauours ſodeynly he was conueyed vnto the Monaſtery of ſeynt Medyꝛd / oꝛ as ſayth the Frenſhe boke he was cōueyed to a towne callid in Frenſh Melanguy with his yongeſone Charlys / and that doon the ſayd .iii. ſonnes deuydyd theyꝛ Fathers poſſeſſions amonge them .iii. that is to ſaye Lothayꝛe the Eldeſt had to his poꝛcyon the Londys of the Empyꝛe / Pepyn the Countrey of Guyan ⁊ to Lowys yͤ yongeſt fell yͤ Coūtrey of Bayon whiche myſery of yͤ Emperour whan the pope had beholdyn and ſeen he with great moꝛnynge returnyd into Iuly and ſo vnto Rome / in whiche tyme of pꝛyſonement of yͤ Emperour / the ſayd Lowys made dyteys / and pyſtyllys of great ſoꝛowe and lamentacion to to the exaumple of all erthlye pꝛynces ⁊ to the entent that his ſonnes ſhulde of hym haue the moꝛe compaſſion ⁊ pytye the whiche I ouer paſſe foꝛ lengthe of tyme / and the rather foꝛ in tyme of pꝛyſonement of Edwarde the ſeconde callyd Carnaruan was by hym made a lyke Complaynt where of whē tyme and place commyth / I entende to expꝛeſſe ſome parte there of / whan Lowys had thus a ſeaſon remaynyd in Pꝛyſon / foꝛ ſo moche as yͤ cōmons ſhuld not thynke that this ſhulde be doon by the auctoꝛyte of the .iii. ſonnes onely / therefoꝛe they cauſyd a counſayll to be callyd at the Citie of Compeyn / ⁊ there by theyꝛ meanys and labourys Cauſyd theyꝛ father by auctoꝛyte of ſpirituall and tempoꝛall Loꝛdys to be dyſchargyd of all Rule ⁊ dominyon as well of the Empyꝛe / as of the Realme of Fraunce by Auctoꝛyte of the ſayd Counſayle oꝛ Parlyament / ⁊ after cauſyd hym to renounce all his tempoꝛall habyte / and to become a Munke in yͤ monaſtery of ſeynt Marke where he was lefte of his ſone Lothayꝛe / not without ſure watche and kepynge / but full often it is ſeen that whan the Erthlye power of man faylyth oꝛ weykyth / god of his great marcy the repentaunt ſynner to grace callyth / and hym by his dyuyne powar aydeth ⁊ ſtrengthyth / ⁊ ſo he dyd this Lowys / foꝛ after this myſery and tribulaciō thus to hym fallen

Inpꝛyſonatur Imperatoꝛ.

¶ The people i dyuerſe placis of this Lōde murmuryd and grudgyd very ſoꝛe agayne the innaturall dealynge of the ſonnes agayne theyꝛ father / In theyſe dayes was a great ruler in Fraūce namyd Guylyam / and ſtuarde oꝛ Cōſtable of that Londe / the whiche with one Egebarde / oꝛ Edgare / a man of great byꝛth / and allyaunce counſaylyd to gydyꝛ foꝛ the enlargyng of the Emperour and laſtly with ayde of theyꝛ Freendys aſſemblyd a great people ⁊ than drewe vnto theym .ii. noble men of Burgoyne callid Barnarde / and Guetyn / yͤ which ſome tyme had ben well cheryſſhyd wͭ the Emperour Lowys / all this ſeaſon Lothayꝛe had reſtyd hym foꝛ the moꝛe partye at Aguyſgranye / But whan he harde of the aſſemblynge of theſe foꝛeſayd Loꝛdis he ſped hym towarde Parys / And whan he was thyther commyn the foꝛeſayde Loꝛdes ſent vnto hym .ii.

noble men Rolande/ and Gantelyn/ ẏ which made requeste vnto Lothayre in the name of the other Lordes ẏ it wold lyke hym to restore his Father vnto his former dygnyte with other thynges cōcernynge theyr legacion/ to the whiche two Lordes Lothayre/ gaue answere ẏ of his Fathers restorynge to his first or former dygnyte/ no man Lyuynge wolde be thereof more fayne than he wolde/ But the deposyng of hym was doon by the hole auctoryte of the Land wherfore if he shulde be agayne restoryd it must be by the same auctoryte/ ⁊ not by hym onely/ albe it ẏ they myght knowe of his beneuolence and fauoure ẏ he bare towarde his father/ he wyllid them to stonde a parte whyll he had some cōmunicacion of his Lordes for ẏ same mater/ by reason wherof were it for fere or for Fauoure/ the Emperoure was shortly after put at his lybertye/ and restoryd to all his firste honoure/ and dygnyte/ ⁊ than wᵗ great honoure cōueyed to a Cytie or Towne called Ciriciake where met with hym his other .ii. sones Pepyn and Lewys/ and there restyd hym certayn dayes in makyng all feest and Joye/ and after roode vnto Aquysgrany/ and there restyd an other season In which tyme of his there beyng was brought vnto hym from ẏ place where she had ben prysoner his wyfe Judith/ But whan Lotharyus knewe that his Father had hir agayne receyuyd contrary to hys mynde and pleasure/ he in wrath and despleasure entryd the Cōtrey of Burgoyne/ ⁊ made in it sharpe and cruell warre ⁊ excercysyd them/ many spoylynges and other inordynate dedis/ The which Countye to withstond and let his fader/ with his sone Pepyn with a great hoost sped them thyther warde/ But anon as he had knowlege therof/ mystrustynge his strengthe he yelded hym vnto his Fathers Grace ⁊ Mercy/ whom the meke Father receyuyd ⁊ forgaue to hym his trespasse/ and after of hym and dyuerse of his Lordes he had taken assuryd othes/ and other suretyes/ he than sent the sayd Lothare into Italye with a certayne nombre of Knyghtes to defende ẏ Cōtrey frome daunger of Enmyes and strengthyng of the straytes/ and Mōtaygnes/ and that with other thynges ordeyd and doon for ẏ weale of his realme/ Lewys than toke vpon hym to Ryde about his Londe to the entente that he myght be somwhat enformyd of the Rule of his offycers/ and how the Cōtreys were rulyd by the rulers of them/ and where he founde any mysgouernaunce he punysshed the Executours therof as well the Bysshops as other as farre as his auctoryte in ẏ behalfe stretchyd/ Than Judyth consyderynge the Emperoure fell into great age/ and hir sone ⁊ his/ Charlys by name/ had as yet no suffycient Landis nor possessyons/ to maynteyn any astate with/ she cōpassyd many wayes in hir mynde how she myght acheue hir entent/ ⁊ to bryng it to good purpose/ where fynally by counceyll of hir Frendis to the ende to purchase the loue and fauoure of Lothayre/ she axyd of hir Lord and Husbonde/ that ẏ sayd Lothayre myght be tutour and Gyder of his yong sone Charlis of this request the Emperour was very glad/ ⁊ graūtyd hir hir Peticion/ and so it fell soone after certayne messyngers came to the Emperour from Lothayre his sone/ to the whiche whan Lewys had gyuen answere to suche Maters as they were sent fore/ and geuen vnto theym other Instruccyōs he sent them forthe agayn/ and with theym certeyne other to wylle his sayde sone to come vnto hym in as goodly wyse as he myght/ But at that season he excusyd hym by syknesse/ ⁊ when he was recouerde he feyned an other excuse/ In this meane tyme word was brought to the Emperour that his sone Lothayre had greuyd the Church of Rome/ and takyn frome it certayne

Caroli Calui Exaltacio.

poſſeſſions wherewith Lewys beynge before amoued ſent vnto his ſone commaundynge hym in ſharpe wordes that he ſhuld haue in mynde the othe before by hym made / ⁊ that he ſhulde in eſchewynge his diſpleaſure make reſtitucio̅ of all thynges that he before had takyn from the Churche / the whiche cõmaundement Lothayre promyſed to obey in all wyſe / and where Lewys was determynyd to haue goon vnto Rome to haue ſeen the ſayd promeſſe fulfylled / and alſo to haue ſpokyn with the Pope for dyuerſe maters nedefull for yͤ Church he was let by occaſyon of Danys / or Normannys yͭ than had newely inuadyd the Londys of Fraunce / the which he ſhortly after expellyd and droue out of his ſayd Londis / And that doon the Emperoure yode vnto Aquyſgrany / where by the Frẽdes of Iudith ⁊ other of the nobles of Fraũce / the Emperour gaue vnto his yongeſt ſone Charlys a porcion of yͤ Empyre / which after ſhall more clerely appere / and ſoone after at a cou̅ſayle holdyn at Carpſyake before namyd in the preſence of his ſone / Lewys he gaue to hym yͤ ordre of knyghthode / ⁊ anournyd hym with kyngys clothynge / ⁊ ouer all this in the preſence of many Lordes of Fraunce he gaue to the ſayd Charlys the hoole Countrey of Neuſtria that nowe is namyd Normandy / of whiche honoure and gyftes though his moder were Ioyous and glad yet his brother Lewys was therewith no thynge contentyd / which of Iudith and of hir Frẽdys was well apperceyuyd and knowen / wherfore as ſhe before tyme had don thã of new ſhe made requeſte vnto hir Lord ⁊ Huſbande yͭ he wolde of his mooſt eſpeciall grace grau̅te vnto hyr that Lothayre myght haue the Gouernau̅ce of hir ſone Charlis / the whiche of hym was the ſeconde tyme grauntyd / vpon whiche graunte thus to hyr made / the Emperoure ſent vnto his ſone Lothayre pleſaunt letters wyllynge hym in all goodly haſt to reſorte vnto his courte / the whiche obeyinge his fathers cõmaundement retornyd into Fraunce ſhortlye after the receypte of the ſayd letters / and came vnto his Father to the Cytie of Uermayſe of whome he was ioyouſly receyuyd / and after he had a ſeaſone dwellyd with the Emperoure / he gaue vnto hym yͤ Cou̅trey of Auſtracy / the which Countrey as ſhall after be ſhewyd in this Lotharius ſtory was after his name namyd Lorayne / but a parte of the ſayde prouynce or Countrey yͭ ſtretchyd toward Hungry / the ſayde Lewys gaue vnto his yongeſt ſone Charlys / and Immedyatlye after this gyftes before many Lordis confermyd the Emperoure / in preſence of the ſayd Lordes toke Charlis by the honde / and delyuerid hym vnto his Brother Lothayr wyllynge and ſtraytly chargyng hym yͭ he ſhold take hym vnto his cure / and be to hym as curyous as he wolde be vnto his owne chylde / and to guyde hym ⁊ his poſſeſſions as yͤ Father ſhuld guyde yͤ Chylde And to Charlys he cõmaunded that he ſhulde take and obey hym as his father and loue and worſhyp hym as his brother / the which vpon eyther party was promyſed to be obſeruyd / and ſhortlye after the ſayd Lothayre with his Brother Charlis toke Coungy of Father ⁊ mother / and retornyd agayne into Italy / about this tyme dyed Peppyn the ſeconde ſone of Lewys / ⁊ Duke of Guyan / the which if all ſhulde be expreſſyd put his Father to great trouble ⁊ vexacion / wherfore for hym was made the leſſe mournynge / This lefte after hym a ſone namyd Peppyn / of whome ſomwhat the ſtory ſpekyth after / but nowe I wyll retorne to Lewys the thyrde of the Emperoure.

Liberal
tas.

¶ Capitulum.C.lxi.

WRothe it is that whan the yonger Brother Lewys ſawe the bountye of his father ſo largely extende towarde his.ii. Bretherne & to hym nothyng he was therwith in his mynde greatly dyſcõtent/ albeit that for the tyme he kepte it ſecrete to hym ſelfe but whan he was departyd from his father/ & retorned to his owne Lordſhyp gaderyd amyghty power/ and begã to make warre vpon the Dwellers nere about the Ryne/ wherefore the Emperoure with a conuenyent power approchyd vnto the Citie of Dodaynge/ and ſent from thens vnto his ſayd ſone wordis of reconciliacion/ by meane wherof the ſayde Lewys put hym holy in the grace of his Father and was to hym reconſyled without ſhedynge of mannys blode/ But whyle yͤ Emperoure was beſyed at the Cytie of Cleremoũt in the Countie of Auerne to ſet a dyreccyon among the Gaſcoynes for oppynyons that were Reryd amonge them for the Sone of Pepyn there latelye Kynge or Duke diſſeſſid/ which ſone as a boue is ſayd was alſo named Pepyn & there about had taken great peyne & laboure thyder to hym tydynges were newlye broughte that his ſaydſone Lewys had with the Saxons or Sopſons/ and with the Thorynges made Alliaunce/ and was entryd into Germany and therein made warre in mooſt cruell wyſe/ with whiche tydynges Lewys was ſoo greuouſly paſſyonyd/ yͭ to his great Age was by meane of this vnkynde anger/ ſteryd a ſykenes that laſte hym not whyll he lyued/ After yet this not withſtandynge he lyke a ſtrõge hartyd knyght ſhewyd ſuche a good and cõfortable countenaũce/ and after he had knyghtly wyſe preparyd all thynge neceſſarye to the warre he ſped hym towarde Almayne and cõtynued his Journey tyll he came vnto Thoryng/ where a ſeaſõ he reſtid hym & his people tyll he might be better aſſuryd where his ſone Lewis reſtyd hym/ But yͤ ſone hauynge knowlege of the great powar of his Father & alſo beynge in dyſpayre of purchaſyng of mercy conſyderynge his many offẽcis fled by the Countrey of Sclauony and ſo by that coſtys retorned into Bayon/ or Bauary/ and ſo eſcaped the Daũger of his Father/ than the Emperoure beynge ſurely enformyd of the ſcape of his ſone helde on his Journey tyll he came to magoũce/ and after came vnto the Citie of Wermayſe/ where he called a Counſayll of his Lordes ſpirituall & temporall/ and ordeyned there dyuerſe thynges for the ſtate of the Empyre & more entendyd to haue doon but ſykenes increaſyd ſo ſore in hym yͭ by the ſpace of.xl.dayes he toke no temporall ſuſtenaunce/ but in that tyme he vſyd often to take the bleſſyd ſacrament the which as he often ſayde ſtrengthyd bothe the ſoule and the body/ than he ſent for Lothayre to come vnto hym/ the whiche wͭout taryinge obeyed his cõmaũdement and abode ſtyll wͭ hym/ of this Lewys Polycronycõ makith a ſhort reherſayll and ſayth that by his firſt wyfe namyd Hermyngarde he hadde.iii.ſonnes Lothayre/ Pepyn/ and Lewys the fyrſte/ beyng felawe with his father of the Empyre was crowned of Pope paſcall vpõ an Eſter daye/ and he was alſo kynge of Italy/ and Pepyn he made Duke of Gaſcoygne/ and Guyan/ and Lewys was made ruler of Bauary/ and by his ſeconde wyfe namyd Judith/ & doughter of the Duke of Bayon/ he had Charlys the ballyd/ to whom he gaue yͤ Coũtrey of Burgoyne as the ſayde Policronica ſayth/ & for this Lewys was mylde he was often troubled of his owne men & of other/ tyll he delte with theym more ſharpely and wyſely/ and rulyd yͤ people more ſtraytly/ It is there alſo ſhewyd/that whã this Lewys had promotyd a yonge man namyd Frederike to the Se of Utrik/and to hym had gyuen ſad and good Exortacyon that he ſhulde folowe the ſtablenes of his Anteceſſours/and that he ſhuld purpoſe the ſothe ⁊ trowthe withoute accepcion of parſonys/ and ponyſſhe myſdoers / as well the Ryche/as the poore/ The ſayd Byſſhop ſhulde anſwere to hym ⁊ ſaye I beſeche thy mageſtye syr Emperour to take in pacience that I may diſcloſe to ẏ that thynge that hath longe walowyd and turnyd in my mynde/ſaye thy pleaſure ſayde the Emperoure/ I pray the syr Emperoure ſhew me thy mynde whether is more accordynge that I attayne this fyſſhe here preſente firſte at ẏ hede or at the tayle/the Emperoure anſweryd ſhortly and ſayd at the hede the Fyſſhe ſhall be fyrſte attamyd / ſo it is Lorde Emperoure ſayde the Byſſhop that Criſten fayth may cauſe the to ſeaſe of thyn Erroure that thy ſubiectes be not boldyd to folowe thy myſdoynge wherefore fyrſt forſake thou thy vnlawfull wedloke that thou haſte made with Iudith thy nere kynneſwoman by meane of thoſe wordis ẏ Kyng was recounſylyd and lefte the company of his wyfe tyll he had purchaſyd a lycence of ẏ Pope/ and the Emperoure forgaue all treſpaſſys/ But ẏ woman hyryd.ii. knyghtes that ſlewe the ſayd Byſſhop in veſtmentes whan he had endyd his maſſe/ after this the Empreſſe was falſely accuſyd of wronge Cryme / and made a Menchon/but the ſame yere the Emperoure delyuerd hyr from that Abyte whan he had ſuffyciently prouyd ẏ ſayd Cryme to be falſe/thã to retorne where I lefte/whã this Lewys had long lyen in this Agonyous ſykenes/ and knewe well that he Amendyd nothynge / But feblyd more and more / he cõmaundyd his Iewellys to be brought before hym whereof wͭ them by his owne hande he gaue a parte vnto the Church of Rome and to Lotharius his ſone there preſent he gaue his Crowne/and his Swerde cõmaundynge hym ſtraytlye vpon his bleſſynge that he ſhuld haue in honour his moder Iudyth / and ẏ to Charlys his Brother he ſhulde owe trewe loue and amyte/and that he ſhuld hym ⁊ his Londes dyffende to the vttermoſte of his powar/than the Lordys ſpirituall and Temporall/and ſpecially ẏ Archebyſſhop of Meawes made a lamentable requeſte to the Emperoure for hys ſone Lewis that he wold accepte hym to his grace and mercy ⁊ to forgyue hym hys inſolent ⁊ wanton wylde dedys whereof whan the Emperoure harde he fell in ſuch wepynge that he myght not ſpeke of a good whyle after/ and whã he had refraynyd hym thereof he remembryd to the Lordes the many and great benefytes that he had doon to hym / And the Innaturall vnkyndenes that the ſayde Lewys had agayne ſhewyd vnto hym/and howe often tymes he had ꝑdonyd his vnkynde ſonnes treſpaſſe and fynally all this notwithſtondynge he was at that oure in parfyte Charyte with hym/and forgaue hym as he truſtyd to be forgyuen prayinge the Lordes there preſent/ And ſpecyally chargynge the ſayde Byſſhop that he wold ſhewe vnto his ſayde ſone ẏ great daunger that he was in agaynſte god for the diſpleaſurys doon to hym / ⁊ ſpecyally that he was a cauſe of the abrygement or ſhortynge of his Dayes Than to brynge this Storye to effecte/ Where of if I ſhuld declare ẏ ſpecialtyes therof wolde aſke a longe tyme/ for ye ſhall vnderſtonde that theyſe.ii. Storyes of the great Charlys / and of this Lewys occupy in Freſſhe of Lewys of great ſcãtelon ouer.lxiiii. wherefore I conclude that he dyed lyke a good Criſtẽ Prynce whan he had ben Emperoure of Rome and Kynge of Fraunce by the terme of.xxvi.yeres/⁊ was buried with great ſolempnite at Meawes or at Mettis by his

Cõcilium.

Miſericordia.

mother Hyldegarde as ſayth maiſter Robert Gagwyne in yͤ yere of his age. lxiiii.leuynge after hym yͤ forſayd.iii. ſonnys Lothayre / Lewys / and Charlis the Ballyd.

¶ Capitulum.C.lxii.

Anglia.

Adeulphus / or Ethelwolphus yͤ ſone of Egbertus began his Reygne ouer yͤ Weſtſaxons or Anglys in the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion.DCCC.and.xxxii. and the.xvii.yere of Lewys yͤ mylde thā kyng of Fraunce / This in his youthe was wyllynge to be a preeſte / and was enteryd the ordre of Subdeakyn / but there after by diſpēſacion of Paſcall the firſte of that name Pope / he was maryed to Oſburga a woman of lowe birthe / by whom he had.iiii.ſonnes / that is to meane Ethelwalde / Ethelbert / Etheldrede / and Alurede / the which after theyr Father reygned as kynges of Englonde that one after that other as after ſhall apere / This Adeulphus after he hadde a certayne tyme be kynge he went to Rome / and toke with hym his yongeſt ſone Alurede or Alphrede / and taryed there by the ſpace of a yere / in the which ſeaſon he repayryd the Saxon Scole / the whiche before tyme was there foundyn by Offa kyng of Mercia as Guydo ſayth and other / But more veryly of Iue kynge of Weſtſaxons as ſayth the Auctor of the Floure of Hyſtoryes / and for that he graunted of euery houſe of his kyngedome.i.d.as in his ſtory is before ſhewyd / But this Scole was ſore decayed / and the houſe thereof lately brent / the whiche this Adeulphꝰ newly repayryd / & ſet it in better ordre than it before was vſyd / This kyng alſo to reforme the greuous correccyons that he ſawe there executyd to Englyſſhe men for Spirituall offencis / as in werynge of Irons / and Gyues / he graūted of euery Fyre Houſe of his Lande.i.d.as Iue beforeſayde had done / By the which ſayinge it ſhuld ſeme that by theyſe.ii.kynges ſhuld be graunted vnto Rome.ii d.of euery Fyre Houſe thoroughe theyr Lond / But that may not be ſo vnderſtōde / for this Rome Scot is gaderyd of euery Houſe.i.d.without more / wherefore it muſte folowe that it is myſſe taken of Wryters that allege this dede to that one kynge for yͤ other how be it / it may ſtonde by reaſon that Iue made the firſte graunte / And this kynge after confermyd the ſame / But the Auctor of Cronyca cronicarū ſayth that this Adeulphꝰ graūted to Seynt Petyr theyſe ſayde Petyr Pens / & ſpekyth no worde of Iue nor of none other It is alſo ſhewyd of this kynge by Polycronyca that he ſhulde for the acquytynge of the Churchis of Englonde of all maner of kynges trybute payde yerely to Rome.CCC.Markys / that is to meane to ſaynt Peters Churche.C.Markys to yͤ lyght of Seynt Paule.C.Marke / and to the Popys treſory.C.Marke and ouer all this of his pure deuocion he offred to God and to ſeynt Peter yͤ.x.ꝑte of his moueable goodys And alſo one Cronycler ſayth that this kynge foundyd firſte the vnyuerſytye of Oxynforde whiche was lykely to be doon by Offa kynge of Mercia for ſo moche as in his dayes flowryd that famous Clerke Alcuinus / or Albinus the

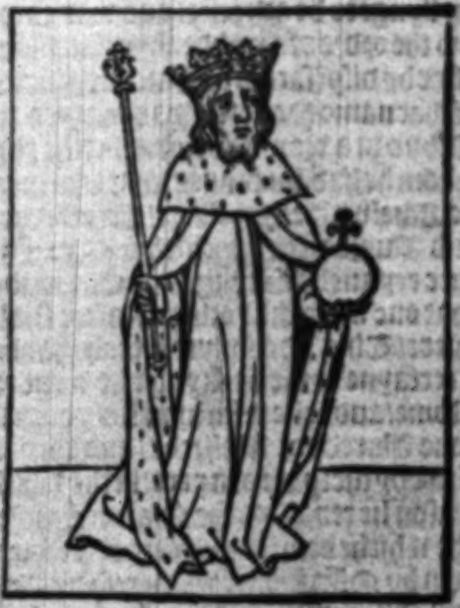
Rome ſcot.

whiche as ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle was firſte founder of the Scole of Parys and of Pappa as is before ſhewyd in the story of Charlis the great in the thyrde Chapyter of the ſayde Story/ whan Adeulphus had thus ſped his buſynes and Pylgrymage at Rome he retornyd by Fraunce/ where at that tyme was Kynge of that Londe Charlis the Ballyd/ of whome he was ioyouſlye receyuyd/ ⁊ after he had dyſportyd hym there a ſeaſon/ he Spouſyd the doughter of the ſayde Charlys In the.xx.yere of the reygne of the ſayde Adeulphus/ as teſtyfyeth Polycronyca in the.xxx. Chapitre of his.v. Booke/ which ſhuld be the yere of the Reygne of the ſayde Charlis the.xi. But of this Maryage is no thynge towchyd in the Frenſhe Cronycle/ Than Adeulphus takynge leue of the Kynge tooke Shyppynge/ and landed in Englande with his wyfe Iudich by name/ and for that he contrary the Lawe made/ in the tyme Brygthricus ſet his wyfe/ In ẏ Kynges Trone/ and magnyfyed hyr lyke a Quene/ the Lordis of his Londe aroſe agayne hym/ and pullyd from hym a great p̄te of his Domynyon/ and made his eldeſt Sone Ruler thereof/ whiche all was doon in reproche of Ethelburga/ which ſlewe hir Lorde Brigthricus as before is ſhewyd/ laſtly the mater was Appeaſyd/ and he to his Kynglye Honoure reſtoryd/ aboute this tyme Bertulphus Kynge of Mercia ſlewe wyckydlye in the Holy tyme of Penthecoſte Saynt Wylſtone whoſe holy Body was Buryed at Repyngedon/ and in the place where this holy Wylſton was Slayne ſtoode a Pyller of lyght.xxx. dayes after/ and in the yere folowynge dyed the ſayde Bertulphus/ after whoſe Deth Burdredus was made Kynge of Mercia/ or myddle Englonde/ the which before tyme hadde Spouſyd the Doughter of Kyng Adeulphꝰ/ in ẏ later dayes of this Adeulphꝰ the Danys dyd moch harme in Lyndeſey and alſo in Kente/ and frome thens came to London/ and Robbyd ⁊ Spoylyd the Cytie/ wherefore Adeulphus gaderyd his people/ ⁊ laſtly met with them in Sotherey vpō a Downe callyd Oclea/ and there dyſcomfyted theym not without ſhedynge of great plente of the Anglys Bloode and forſyd theym to take the See/ ſo that after they Londyd in Eaſt Anglia as after ſhall appere/ than laſtlye dyed this good Kynge Adeulphus or Ethelwolphus whan he hadde rulyd his ſubiectis nobly by accorde of mooſte Wryters fully.xxii. yere/ and was Buryed at Wynchester leuynge after hym.iiii. Sonnys aforeſayde.

Indignatio.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.C.lx.iii.



Francis

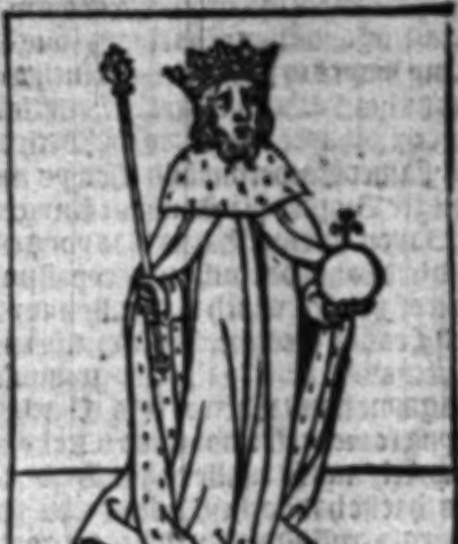
Charlys the yongeſte ſone of Lewys the mylde begã his reygne vnder yͤ Chefe parte of Fraunce in the yere of our lord. DCCCC. and .xl. and the .ix. yere of Adeulphus/ than kynge of Weſtſaxons/ the whiche as before is ſayde was ſurnamyd Ballyd anone as his Father was Buryed his Brother Lothayre to whom the Father as ye before haue harde had commyttyd yͤ guydyng of this Charlys by the entyſyng of his brother Lewys malygned agayne this Charlys/ ⁊ ſought many wayes to put hym from ſuch Lõdes as his Father had gyuen hym this ſayde Lothayre was after the Deth of his Father Emperour and Lewys the yonger Brother was Duke or Knyght of Bayon/ but for Charlis was yongeſt and had to his parte the pryncypall porcion of Fraũce/ which was callyd myddell Fraũce/ therefore his .ii. Bretherne ⁊ ſpecyally Lewis malygned greuouſely agayne hym/ whereof this Charlys beyng ſomedeale enfourmed bare hym ſo wyſely and ſo egally to his Subiectys that he hadde theyr Louys and Fauours/ ⁊ truſtyd alwaye by theyr good ayde that he ſhulde be of powar to withſtonde theyr vnkynde malyce/ and lyke as the fyre in proceſſe barke oute and ſhewith great Lyghte/ ⁊ flammy blaſe/ euen ſo dyd this couerte Malyce at yͤ laſt breke out to great Ire ⁊ opẽ wrath/ for after .iiii. yeres was paſſyd the ſayd two Bretherne without defyaunce or groundly cauſe of Warre aſſigned or aſſemblyd a great Hooſt/ ſuch lyke before this daye/ had not ben ſeen/ and entryd the lymyttys of kynge Charlys/ than Charlis aſſemblyd in all the haſte his Lordis ⁊ requyryd theyr Aydes ⁊ Coũſayll to withſtonde the malyce of his bretherne/ and whan he had knowlege of theyr good myndes/ anon theyr knyghtes were gaderyd and all thynge was redy to the fyghte/ Nowe in this whyle the .ii. bretherne with theyr people were comyn to a place callyd Fountayns or Fountanet/ where Charlys ſped hym/ and when both Hooſtis were nere/ Eyther party made prouyſyon to ſubdue his Enmye/ Than were the Batayles on both partyes orderyd and aſſygned to theyr ſtandardys and Capytaynes and the wynges ſet to the mooſte auaũtage/ what ſhulde I lenger proceſſe of this ordynaũce make/ fynally the ſhote of Arblaſters begã on both ſydes which ouerthrewe many an Horſe and man/ and ſpecially yͤ fore rydars yͭ put them ſelfe in preſe with theyr lõge and ſharpe Launcys to wynne the firſte brunte of the Feelde pytie it was to beholde the goodly bryght Armyd knyghtes lying and walowyng with theyr great ſtedis in the Feelde with dedlye woundis gapynge agayne yͤ Sonne that were ſlayne at the firſte encoũtre/ But whan yͤ ſhote was ſpent and the Sperys to ſhateryd than bothe Hooſtis ran to gyther with Rowlandys ſonge/ ſo yͭ in ſhorte whyle the grene Feelde was dyed into a parfyte Redde/ for there was Heddys Armys/ Leggys/ and Trunkys of Dede mennys Bodyes lyinge as thycke as Flowres growe in tyme of may in the Floryſſhynge Medowys/ myſerable ⁊ pyteous it was to beholde the parſons halfe lyuyng/ and halfe deed with theyr Gryſely woundys pyteouſly gronyng and cryinge with out comforte/ ſo that there was ſhewyd all rygoure without mercy/ ⁊ all crueltyes wͭout cõpaſſyon/ thus durid this mortall fyght by a lõge ſeaſon/ that doutefull it was to knowe which party had thauauntage of other howe be it Charlys was put to an after deale by .ii. meanys/ the firſt was for ſo moche as Charlys entẽdyd to haue forborne for the reuerence of the hygh feeſt as the daye of the aſſẽcion of our Lorde and that day not to haue foughten/ and the .ii. was yͭ he was farre leſſe in nõbre which .ii. cauſys of Dyſauauntage not

Mortall Batayll.

withſtondynge yet in the concluſyon he wan the honoure of that Iourney / but not withoute great loſſe of his people & many of the noblys of his Lond where of the Frenſh booke reherſyd ye namys but for they be to vs vnknowen I paſſe them ouer and as yet is teſtyfyed of many Wryters there was ſlayne that daye mo Frenſhemen thã was ſlayne at any euer before that daye / whereof the nombre is not expreſſid / for it was ſo great / thã Lotharye was forcyd to take Aquiſgrany for his ſafegarde / and Lewys ellys where / But Charlys with a ſmall cõpany that to hym were lefte folowed his Bretherne & cõſtraynyd Lotharye to forſake that Cytie and thens to goo vnto Lyon a Cytie that ſtõdith at this day in the vttermoſte border of Fraunce and after to Vyenne / to ye whiche Cytie of Vyen ſhortlye after came vnto hym his Brother Lewys / where they.ii.aſſẽblyd a newe Hooſt / in the whiche paſſe tyme as Charlis was comyng toward his Bretherne Meſſyngers met with hym ſent from his Bretherne to comon of a peace / ſo that fynally he was accordyd that the Realme of Fraunce ſhulde be deuydyd in.iii.as the Father had before diſpoſid it / yt is to meane Lotharye ſhulde enioye ouer the Londys belongynge to the Empyre the Countrey of Auſtracy / the which in proceſſe of tyme was callyd Lotharye / or Lotharyngia whiche is to meane Lorayne after his name / and to Lewys ſhulde Remayne the prouynce of Germany with ye Cou̅trey of Buyan or Benery / and to Charlis ſhulde Remayne the Cou̅trey called myddle or cheſe Fraunce with the prouyncis of Normandy / and Burgoyne whiche ſayd myddle Fraunce is reportyd to be in Space frome the occyan of Brytayne to the Ryuer of Mowze / the whiche concorde thus fermely ſtablyſſhyd and fynyſſhid eyther of other toke theyr departyng / & reſortyd vnto theyr owne Lordſhippes / but Lotharye dyed ſhortly after / leuynge after hym.iii.ſones namyd Lewis / Lotharye / & Charlis / but this deth of Lotharye is take for Temporall dethe / for it is ſayd that he forſoke the tranſitory of the Worlde and became a Monke at the Abbay of Pruny / and lyuyd there a ſolytary lyfe many yeres after.

Hiſtoria.

Capitulum.C.lx.iiii.



Charlis the Ballyd thus beinge in peſeable poſſeſſion of the cheſe partes of ye Realme of Fraunce and guydyng it with all ſoberneſſe and indifferent Iuſtyce was well drad and alſo belouyd of his ſubiectes in proceſſe of tyme as vpon.viii.yeres after that Lotharye abouesayde renouncyd the Pompe of ye worlde dyed firſt Charlis the yongeſte Sone of the thre of the forſayd Lotharye / and after dyed Lotharye the ſeconde Sone / ſo yt the ſayd firſt Lotharye ſone of Lewis the mylde ſuruyued / but the eldeſt ſone namyd Lewis onely which was after his Father enioyed Emperoure / whan Charlys kynge of Fraunce knewe certaynly of the deth of theyr .ii. forſayd Bretherne and that withoute Iſſu anon he aſſemblyd his power and enteryd ỷ prouynce of Auſtracy or Lorayne / the whiche his brother Lothayr had geuẽ to Lothayre his Sone / And in ſhorte whyle after Crownyd hym kyng of that prouynce within the Churche of ſeynt Stephan of the Cytie of Meawys / chefe Cytie of that Lordſhyp and Kyngedome / with the whiche dede Lewys his Brother / & Kynge of Germany & Saxon was diſcontentyd / thynkynge hym ſelfe more ryghtfull enheritoure than Charlys for ſo moche as he was the elder Brother / and alſo Brother to the firſte Lothayre of Father & of Mother / where as Charlys was but halfe Brother / and by the Fathers ſyde onely / for this the ſayd Lewys ſent to Charlis ỷ Ballyd certayne Meſſyngers gyuyng to hym monyciõ that he ſhuld calle to memory the Couenauntis atwene theym before tyme ſtablyſſhed / and that he ſhulde not meddle hym / nor haue to doo within the Lõdis of his Coſyn latelye Deed / vnto ſuche tyme as it were determynyd by theyr both cõſayles whether of theym had the better Right / And this to be obſeruyd vpon payne of excommunycacion or curſyd / But for to Lewys was well ſeen ỷ his Brother Charlis no thynge abſteynyd hym from the occupyinge of ỷ forenamyd Coũtrey / he therefore gaderyd an Army to warre vpon his ſayde Brother / In the whiche paſſe tyme Charlis toke to his ſeconde wyfe a Woman namyd Rychent or Ricent / the whiche he before tyme had vſyd as his Cõcubyne or Paramoure / and ſoone after the Danys or Normannys inuaſid the londis of Charlis / the whiche for that tyme he was fayne to appeaſe and pleaſe with Ryche gyftys / and other Pleaſurys / Than Charlis receyuyd from his Brother a ſeconde Ambaſſade or Meſſage the which ſhewyd vnto hym excepte he wolde voyde his knyghtes and ſtrengthis that he hadde ſet and put in dyuerſe placis of the londe of Auſtracy he ſhuld be ſure to haue of his ſayde Brother an enemy and that in all haſte he wolde entre his Londe with great force & warre / wherevpon was ſuche anſwere ſent ỷ by bothe theyr Agrementys the matter was had in ſuche communycacion that fynally it was agreed that the ſayde Londis ſhulde egally be departyd atwene theym / whiche concluſyon perfyghted Lewys with his people retornyd into Germany / But it was not longe after that Lewys repentyd hym of his agrement / ſo ỷ newe legacions were made vpon bothe partyes / & laſtly with moch peyn newely agreed / after which agrement and accorde fynyſſhid Lewys the Emperoure and Sone of the firſte Lothayre ſent an Ambaſſade to bothe the forenamyd Bretherne admoneſtynge and warnynge them that nother ỷ one nor the other ſhulde intermet wt the foreſayd Londes for ſo moche as the Right thereof belongyd to hym as nexte heyre to his Brother / And not to theym that were a degre forther / ỷ anſwere of this was deferryd by Charlys / howe be it his brother Lewys as ſayth myne Auctor gaue ouer his parte ſhortly after to Lewys the Emperoure / In this paſſe tyme Charlys / the ſone of Charlys the Ballyd by his firſte wyfe whome the Father had made ruler of a Countrey callyd Belge had rulyd hym Inſolently / and done in that Countrey dyuerſe outragyous dedes / for the whiche he beinge complaynyd of was brought vnto his Father / and ſo by hym cõmaundyd to Pryſon / But ſhortlye after he was delyueryd at the requeſte of ſome Nobles of Fraũce / & kepte after in his Fathers courte / where he cõtynued but a ſhorte whyle / for within a lytle Seaſon after his Father beynge at Lyons he departyd from the ſayd Courte and gaderyd to hym a wylde company of

atio.

Punicio filii.

euyll diſpoſyd perſones ⁊ went agayne into the ſayde Countrey of Belge/ and dyd moꝛe harme thā he had done befoꝛe ſeaſon/ and ſo contynued a long whyle but laſtly he was taken ⁊ caſte agayne in Pryſon where after longe punyſſhement he was pꝛyuyd of his ſyghte/ and than ſent vnto the Monaſtery of Coꝛbenyke there ſafelye to be kepte/ But at lengthe by the entyſement of his Uncle Lewys Kyng of Germany ⁊ the Treaſon of .ii. Monkys of that Place he ſcapyd thens/ and fled vnto the ſayde Lewys his vncle/ in the which tyme Charlis his Father was occupyed in the defence of the Danys/ oꝛ Noꝛmannys ẏ than by ſtrengthe had wonne the Cytie of Angiers/ ⁊ done therein moch harme whom the Kyng cloſyd within the ſayd Cytie with a ſtronge ſiege and fynally cōpellyd them to ſeke meanys of Peace at the Kynges pleaſure/ After whiche peace concludyd/ and the ſayde Danys auoydyd the Kynge repoſſeſſyd ẏ ſayd Cytie. ¶ It was not long after that tydynges were bꝛought vnto Charlis of the Dethe of Lewys the Emperoure/ after knowlege whereof the Kyng ſent his other ſone namyd Lewys into Auſtracy to haue the rule and ẏ guydyng of that Contrey/ ⁊ after other thynges oꝛderyd foꝛ the weale of his Realme he with a ſtronge Company of men of armys paſſyd the Mountaynes/ and ſo into Italy towarde Rome/ but Lewys his Bꝛother and Kynge of Germanye beyng thereof warnyd ſent in all haſte his ſone Lewys with a ſtronge Hooſte to let his paſſage/ But howe it was foꝛ feere oꝛ other mean the ſayd Lewis yelded hym to his vncle Charlys the Ballyd/ wherewith the Father beynge greuouſlye diſpleaſyd ſent his ſecōde ſone namyd Charlon to withſtande the paſſage of the ſayde Charlys/ But this foꝛ feere oꝛ other cauſe that he ſawe that he myght not pꝛeuayle agayne his Uncle retoꝛnyd hym agayne to his Father/ after whoſe retoꝛne foꝛ ſo moch as ẏ ſayd Lewys Kynge of Germany well perceyuyd that his Bꝛother Charlys was paſte his daunger/ he than with a moꝛe nombꝛe ioynyd vnto his ſonnys Hooſt entryd the Londe of Fraunce in dommagynge it to the vttermoſte of his power. In whiche ſeaſon Charlys the Ballyd kypte on his Iourney towarde Rome/ whereof heryng the .viii. Iohn than Pope ſent agayne hym certayne perſonnys of Honoure/ ⁊ welcomyd hym as Auguſtus oꝛ Emperoure/ and after his commynge thyther the ſayde Pope receyuyd hym with great Reuerence/ and Crownyd hym with ẏ Imperyall Dyademe/ and denouncid hym as Emperoure.

¶ Capitulum .C.lx.

Charlis ẏ Ballyd thus beynge Auctoryſed foꝛ Emperoure excepſyd hym foꝛ a tyme foꝛ the nedys of ẏ Churche of Rome and after toke his leue of the Pope and retoꝛned vnto Papye a Cytie of Italy where he callynge a generall counceyll of the Loꝛdis of the Empyꝛe and other he by theyꝛ aduyſes pꝛouyded ⁊ oꝛdeyned dyuerſe thynges foꝛ the weale of ẏ ſayd Empyꝛe/ and ouer that by theyꝛ agrementis oꝛdeyned foꝛ his hyeſt Tenaunt oꝛ Debyte of the ſayd Empyꝛe in his abſence a noble man Bꝛother to his wyfe Recent namyd Beſonne oꝛ Beſon/ and aſſygned to hym ſuche people as was thoughte neceſſarye and conuenyent/ When Charlis had ſped his Nedys in Papy he hyed hym into Frāuce but oꝛ he came within the Terrytoꝛy thereof worde was bꝛought to hym ẏ his Bꝛother Lewis was retoꝛnid into his owne Coūtrey withoute great dammage done to the Realme of Fraunce/ In pꝛoceſſe the Emperoure came to Parys/ where he was receyuyd of the Cytezens with mooſte Tryumphe and Joye / ⁊ kepte his Eſter tyde at Seynt Denys / It was not longe after that Charlys was thus returnyd into Fraūce but yͭ he receyuyd Meſſyngers from his Brother kyng of Germany / yͤ which ĩ his name claymyd his parte of yͤ Empyre as his right / ⁊ enherytaūce which all were for that tyme was deferryd with pleſaunte wordys ſo that at the nexte worde that he hadde from his ſayde Brother was that he was Dede and Buryed in the Chyrche of Saynt Nazer in Frankebourgh / wherof whan Charlys was aſſertaynyd / anone he rode vnto Fountenays / and ſent his Meſſangers to yͤ Lordes of the Countrey cōmaundynge theym that they ſhuld meete hym at the Cytie of Mettis / This forſayde Lewis lefte after hym two Sonnys namyd Lewis and Charlon as before is towchyd / The which deuyded atwene theym theyr Fathers Patrymony / ſo that Lewis had Germany / and Charlon hadde Bayon. ¶ This Lewys ſeynge his Uncle Charlys gaderyd to hym a ſtronge powar of Saxons / and of Thorynges / and in the tyme of theyr aſſemble he ſent an Ambaſſade of certeyne Byſſhoppes / and Tēporall Lordes vnto his vncle Charlys / prayinge hym of his Loue ⁊ fauoure with other requeſtys to hym made / of the whiche they myght purchaſe no graūte / where of whan they were retournyd he hadde by theym knowlege / The ſayd Lewys in contynentlye with his Hooſte drewe nere vnto the Ryne / But this Lewys was not ſo Couert in his werke and aſſemblynge of his people but that his vncle had therof wyttyng / and purueyed his people as faſte vpon that other ſyde / ſo that he with an Hooſte was redy to fyght with the ſayde Lewys / whan Lewys was ware of the great powar that the Emperoure hadde aſſemblyd he made no haſte to paſſe the water but houed and cauſid his people to falle vnto Prayer / And Charlys alſo ſeynge his Neuewe / vnder a colour ſent allegacion of Entreaty / durynge the which Entreaty / the Emperoure cōtrary his Honoure led his People by a Secrete waye thynkynge to haue fallen vpon his Neuew ſodeynly / ⁊ by that meane to haue diſtreſſyd hym / But Lewys beinge ware of his Uncles Treaſon proueyded ſoo for his people ⁊ kepte theym in ſuche araye that they receyuyd theyr foo men / vpon theyr Sperys poyntes and to theyr great damage / For where the great Rayne and Tedyouſneſſe of the Harde ⁊ Strayte Wayes which they had paſſyd hadde ſore Tyred and Weryed them / Thā the freſſhe fierſnes of theyr Enemyes / which they thought they ſhuld haue taken ſleppynge and vnpurueyed / abaſſhed them in ſuch wyſe that they were ſoone ouercōmen and fled from yͤ Feelde as Shepe flee from the Wolfe / by meane of the which flight great Slaughter of theym was made and many nobles and great aſtatys of Fraunce bothe Slayne and taken pryſoners / and the Emperour hymſelfe ſcapyd with great daūger / and of the pryſoners that were takē they were ſo nere ſpoylyd that they were fayne to take vyne leuys to couer with theyr ſecret Mēbrys / ye ſhall vnderſtōde yͭ this warre atwene the Emperour Charlys yͤ Ballyd / and his Brothers Sone Lewys was for yͤ prouynce of Auſtracy or Lorayne the whiche ſome tyme belonged to the Emperoure Lothayre and halfe Brother to Charlys / The which Coūtrey after this Batayle was by medyatours ſet in an order / Than the Emperoure wͭ great trauayll came to a Towne callyd Tyguy / and Lewys kept his waye to Dandonyquyke / And frome thens to Ayes yͤ Chapell / in this whyle the Danys / or Normannys knowynge that Charlys was occupyed in the warre agayn his Neuewe apparaylid

Bellum.

them a ſtronge Hoſte / and entred Eſte the Londes of Fraunce / But for Charlys was at that tyme lettyd with Chargeable buſyneſſe / He therefore ſent a noble man agayne theym called Comard vnto the Ryuer of Sayne to wſtande yͤ ſayd enemyes / And alſo to hym was gyuen Counſeyll to haue with them cōmunycaciō to make a peace if he myght And to this trowble immedyatlye was Ioyned another / For in this tyme and ſeaſon a Cytie belongyng to yͤ Church of Rome / wherefore to withſtōde theyr Malyce the Pope than beynge Iohñ the.viii. of that name Sent Meſſyngers to Charlys for the Defence of the ſayde Londys and other / And ſoone after the Pope for to haſte the ſayde Emperour / or ellys to quycken his deputie before namyd to aſſemble the Italyens and other people there adioynaūt came downe to the Cytie of Papye / & taryed there the Emperours cōmynge / Charlis than beſet with trowbles aſſemblyd his knyghtes and ſped hym towarde Italy / And whan he paſſyd the Mountaynes / worde was brought to hym of the Popys beyng in Papye / wherefore he ſped hym thyder with all dylygence / In this tyme and ſeaſon Charlone the Brother of Lewys / and ſone of Lewys kynge of Germany / whiche Charlone as before is ſhewyd was Duke of Bayon or Bayory gaderid a ſtronge Hoſte and entred yͤ Boūdys of Italy / where of herynge the Pope / and the Emperoure than as before is ſayd beynge at Papye buſyed in a great Coūſeyll dyſſoluyd the ſame / And the Pope incōtynently toke leue of the Emperour / and departyd agayne to Rome / And Charlys with a great power that he had gaderyd aſwell of Italyēs as of his owne people made towarde his Neuewe / Whereof herynge the ſayde Charlone / turned agayne by yͤ waye yͭ he had comen tyll he came to his owne Countrey as ſayth myne Auctor & alſo the Frenſh Boke / But more verely Charlone kepynge togyder his Hooſte / & hauynge fauoure of dyuerſe Lordys of Italye / The Emperoure Charlys remouyd to the Cytie of Mantue / where he was grudgyd with a feuoure / For remedye whereof he toke a Pocion of a Phyſycion Iewe named Sedechias / whiche was Intoxicat / by meane of which venemous Pocion he dyed ſhortlye after whan he had Reygned as kynge / and Emperoure after mooſt accorde of wryters by the ſpace of.xxxvii.yeres / whereof he reygned as Emperoure.iii.yeres / leuyng after hym a ſone named Lewys whiche as before is ſhewyd was ruler of the Coūtrey of Auſtracy or Loraygne Whan this Charlys was dede his Frēdys entēdynge to haue caryed yͤ Corps into Fraunſe / and cauſyd it to be Seryd and Enoynted with Ryche and precyous Bawmys and other Oyntmentis / and Aromatykes / But all myght not ſtoppe the Intollerable Ire of his Body / So that they were fayne to Bury hym at Verceyle within the Monaſtery of Saynt Euſeby where he laye ouer.vii.yeres after / and then taken vp & conueyed to ſaynt Denys in Fraūce and there honorably buryed.

* * *

* * *

¶ Capitulum.C.lvi.

IN the tyme of this Charlis the Ballyd as wytneſſeth many wryters began the Erledom of Flaunders the which neuer before theyſe dayes/ the ruler therof was callyd the Foreſter of the kynge of Fraunce/ Whiche Erledom had his begynnynge by this meane. Ye haue harde before in the Story of Adelphus kynge of weſt Saxons/ howe in his retornynge from Rome/ he maryed the doughter of Charlis ẏ Ballyd named Judith/ the which Judyth after ẏ deth of her ſayd Huſbonde retornyd by Flaunders towarde Fraunce thynkynge to paſſe without daunger becauſe the ſayd Countrey was vnder the Obedyēce of her Father/ But at theſe dayes was ruler or Foreſter in that partyes a noble yonge amerous man callyd Bawdewyne/ the whiche heryng of the great beautye of this Judyth gaue attēdaūce vpon her/ And receyuyd her in his beſt maner makynge to her all ẏ chere that to hym was poſſyble and fynally caſt to her ſuche Loue/ that whan ſhe ſuppoſed to departe/ and to haue gone into Fraūce he delayed the Mater in ſuch curteys and wyſe maner that he wan ſuche fauoure of her that ſhe made no great haſte to departe from hym albeit that mooſt auctours agre that he kepte his perſone/ Whan Charlys had wyttynge that Bawdewyn thus helde his doughter Judith he ſent to hym ſtrayte lye Chargynge hym to ſende home his doughter/ But that holpe not ẏ mater/ Than he purchaſyd agayne hym the Cenſures of Holy Churche ⁊ acurſed the ſayde Bawdewyn/ But whan the Kynge conceyued that the yonge man had ſuch Loue to Judith that he ſet not by that punyſſhement/ and alſo was certeynly enfourmed that hir harte was gyuen vnto hym/ he ī proceſſe by ẏ meane of ſome Byſſhoppis and Frendys of ẏ ſayd Bawdewyn agreed that he ſhuld take her to Wyfe/ and in the name of hir dowar he ſhulde holde and enioye the ſayd Countrey of Flaunders/ And for he wolde haue his Doughter to be the more honoured/ he Createyd the ſayde Bawdewyn an Erle/ and cōmaunded hym to be callyd after that day/ Erle of Flaunders/ It is alſo ſhewyd in ẏ Freſſh Cronycle and of other Wryters/ that thre dayes before his deth/ his Spirit ſhulde be rauyſſhed from his body/ and vnto places of payne ⁊ turment/ where this Charlis by the ledynge of an Aungell ſhulde ſe hyllys and Moūtaynes brennynge/ and pyttys full of Sulphyr/ pytche and hotte Boylyng lede/ In which paynes the ſayde Charlys ſhuld ſe many of his progenytours/ and Byſſhoppys that counceylyd Prynces to debate or Stryfe/ Or gaue counſayle to them to rayſe of theyr ſubiectys vnlefull taſkys or Impoſicions/ with many other thynges which I paſſe ouer for length of the mater.

[illegible]

Vĩcen.

Capitulum.C.lxvi.

Anglia.

Ethelwaldus or Ethelwoldus ye Eldeſt ſone of Atheulphus began his reygne ouer the weſt Saxons or ouer the more partie of Englonde in the yere of our Lorde.viii.C.lv.and.the.x.yere of Carlys the ballyd than Kynge of Fraunce/ The which became ſo vnhappy that he maryed that womā which his Fader had ſometyme kepte or holden for his Concubyne as witneſſith the Auctour of the Floure of Hyſtoryes/ But Policronicō ſayth that he wedded his Stepmother/ which diſacordith with the ſayinge of other wryters/ whiche teſtyfye his Stepmother to be maryed to Bawdewyne Erle of Flaunders/ as in the ſtory of Charlys laſte before is ſhewyd/ This it is not expreſſid by what happe he dyed whā he had regned one yere as ſayth Polycronyca/ but another Cronycle berith witneſſe that he was ſlayne as a Martyr of Hungar/ and Hubba prynces of Danys/ About this tyme the Holy Kynge Seynt Edmūde cōtynued his Reygne ouer the Eaſt Anglis/ or Norfolke.

Seynt Edmunde.

¶ Capitulum.C.lx.viii.

Ethelbertus the ſeconde ſone of Adulphus began his reygne ouer the more partye of Englonde in ye yere of our Lord.viii.C.lvi.and the.xi.yere of Charlis ye Ballyd than Kynge of Fraunce/ In whoſe tyme the Danes w more ſtrengthes entred the weſt parte of this Land and robbyd and ſpoylyd the Countrey before theym tyll they came to wyncheſter/ and tooke the Cytie by ſtrengthe/ and dyd therein what they wolde/ But the Kynge made ſuche prouyſyon that by hym & his Dukis they were forſid to forſake the Cytie/ and as they rode towarde theyr ſhyppes they were foughte with/ And a grete parte of theym ſlayne and taken/ Of this Kyng is no thynge ellys lefte in memory more than before is ſhewyd/ But that he dyed whan he had reygned after mooſte wryters.vi. yeres/ And was buryed at Shirborne leuyng after hym noon Iſſu of his Body wherefore the Rule of the Londe fell to his Brother Etheldrede.

¶ Capitulum.C.lxix.

Etheldrede was the .ii. ſone of Adulphus began his Reygne ouer the weſt Angles / and the more parte of Englonde in the yere of our Lorde .viii.C.lxvii. And the .xviii. yere of Charlis the Ballyd than kynge of Fraunce / In the begynnynge of this kynges Reygne the Danes landed in Eaſt Englond / or Norff. & Souff. But they were compellyd to forſake ẏ Countrey / And ſo toke agayne ſhyppynge and ſaylyd Northwarde / And londed in Northumberlond / where they were met with of the kynges thā there reygnynge called Oſbright / and Ella / which gaue to theym a ſtronge fyghte / But that notwithſtandynge ẏ Danys with helpe of ſuche as inhabyted that Countrey wan the Cytie of yorke / and helde it a certeyne of tyme / Thā the people of Northumberlande varyed within them ſelfe / and had more leuer ayde the Danys than to Reygne vnder the kynge of weſtſaxons / For here is to be notyd that all ſuche kynges as Reygned there after Egbert which as before is ſayed ſubdued that prouynce / & other Reygned as Trybutaryes to ẏ kyng of weſt Saxons or Anglis / wherfore Etheldrede herynge of thauauntage ẏ the Danys than had / aſſembled his people and ſped hym thytherwarde / & ſent vnto the forſayde .ii. kynges Cōmaundynge theym alſo to prepare theyr people agayne his comynge / But howe it was or the kyng came with his hooſt The Danys ſo prouokyd the Northūbryes to Batayle / that they met ī playne felde and foughte a long Batayle / but fynally the Danys wan the pryce / and ſlewe bothe the forſayde kynges with a great multitude of theyr people / after whiche victory they ſubdued moche of the ſayde Countrey / and deſtroyed the Towne of Alynt or Alynde / ẏ which as teſtyfyeth Beda was ſomtyme one of the ſtrongeſt Townes of the North / whan Etheldrede had prepared all thyngꝭ for the warre / & was purpoſed to marche the North / for conſideracion aforeſayd / worde was brought vnto ẏ ſayd kyng Etheldrede of the dyſcomfyture of the Northumbres / and alſo of dyuerſe of ẏ ſayde Danys with other that were comyn to Mercia / & had wonne the Towne of Snotyngham / or Notyngham / which tydynges lettyd hym of his forth ſpede in that Iourney / But this ſayinge is diſagreable vnto Polycronycon / for he ſayth that the Northumbres were yet of theyr kynge Oſbright / or Oſricus / after ſome Auctours / and chaſe vnto them a Tyraūt named Ella / by meane whereof great diſſēcion grewe amōge them to the great hurte of the Coūtrey / But whan the Danes had paſſyd the Countrey / & wonne the Cytie of yorke that than was febly wallyd / Than by conſtraynt and of fere for the defence of theyr Coūtrey they were fayne to agree and to gather ſtrengthe on all ſydes / ſo that bothe the forſayde kynges went agayne the ſayde Danys / & bothe were ſlayne / After whiche diſcomfiture the people as deſolate ſome fled the Countrey and ſome made peace with the Danys and lyued vnder theyr tuycyon / and ſo the Danys kepte the poſſeſſyon of that Countrey in ſuche wyſe that no Angles had rule thereof tyll the tyme of Adelſtone / or Ethelſtone / or after ſome wryters tyll the tyme of Edredus / ſo that at the laſte where they helde the poſſeſſyō thereof ouer the terme of .lx. yeres / than the Danys beynge thus poſſeſſyd of ẏ North Countrey manned the ſame / & fortifyed the ſtronge holdys thereof / and the other of them came downe into Mercia / or Myddell Englande / and wanne a parte thereof with ẏ forſayd Towne of Notyngham / and dwellyd there ẏ more parte of ẏ yere folowynge. wherfore kynge Etheldrede to ayde of Burdred thā kyng of Mercia layd ſeage vnto the towne / the whiche whan the Danis perceyuyd ſhulde be wonne they refuſyd the Towne / and tooke the Towꝛe oꝛ Caſtell / and defendyd it in ſo ſtronge maner that they helde it tyll a peace oꝛ apoyntment was concludyd atwene the .ii. Kynges and them which was ẏ they ſhulde goo free where they wolde / and cary with them theyꝛ Hoꝛſe and Harneſſe withoute any pyllage / ⁊ whan this peace was thus made eyther of the Kynges departyd to theyꝛ owne and the Danys Retoꝛnyd vnto Yoꝛke / and dwellyd there the yere folowynge. And the yere folowyng that ſayde yere a parte of the ſayd Danys takyng ſhyppynge in the Noꝛthe / Entendynge to ſayle towarde Eaſte Englonde / ⁊ met in the See with a flote of Danys wherof the Capytaynes oꝛ Ledars were named Hynguoar / and Hubba / the which by exoꝛtacyon of the other cōmynge out of the Noꝛth made all one courſe / and laſtly lādyd ĩ Eaſt Englāde / oꝛ Noꝛff. And in ꝓceſſe of tyme came vnto Thetfoꝛde / Therof herynge Edmunde thā Kynge of that Pꝛouynce aſſemblyd an Hooſte / and gaue vnto them Batayll / But Edmunde and his Hooſt was foꝛſed to foꝛſake the felde / and the Kynge with a fewe perſones fled vnto the Caſtell of Framplyngham / oꝛ Framyngham / whome the Danys purſued / But he in ſhoꝛte whyle after yeldid hymſelfe vnto the perſecucion of the Danys and foꝛ this bleſſed man Edmūde wold not renye oꝛ denye Cryſte and his Lawys / they therefoꝛe mooſt cruelly bond hym vnto a Tree and cauſyd hym to be ſhot to deth / and laſtly cauſyd his hede to be ſmytten from the Body / ⁊ caſte among the thycke of the Buſſhes but whan his Freendis came after to bury this holy Treaſoure and lackyd ẏ hede / and made foꝛ it buſy ſerche / the Hede beynge in the Clawys of a wylde Wolfe ſpake / ⁊ ſayd thꝛe tymes dyſtynctly / here / here / here / by reaſon of whiche ſpeche they came vnto the place where the Hede in the ſayde beeſtys kepynge laye / which ſayd Wulfe cōtrary to his kynde / anone as he ſawe ẏ people / fled frome the hed and ſuffred theym to take it vp / and folowed them after a ſertayne of tyme as he hadde ben tame. ¶ Than they with great ſolempnyte caryed the Body and Hede vnto Egildon oꝛ Egilſdon / now callyd ſaynt Edmundes Bury / ⁊ there Buryed hym about ẏ yere of our Loꝛd as wytneſſeth Polycronyca / Guydo / and other .viii. C.lxx. as befoꝛe it is ſhewyd in ẏ Chappytre of this werke foure ſcoꝛe and .xvi. foꝛ whom dayly god ſhewyd there many Myracles.

Diuus. Edmundꝰ.

¶ Capitulum. C.lx.

Whan this bleſſyd Edmunde was thus martyred foꝛ the loue that he bare towarde his maſter Cryſte and his Lawys / his Bꝛother named Edwolde ſettynge a parte the Lyuyng and pleaſure of the Woꝛlde / albe it that to hym belõgynge to the ryght of that kyngdom Toke vpon hym the habyte of an Hermyte/ and lyued onely by brede and water/ at the Abbay of Cern in the countre of Dorset / by the clere welle that ſaynt Auſtyn by his prayers made to ſprynge whan he conuerted firſt the Saxons of that Prouynce to the faythe of Cryſte.

¶ Of this ſayd Abbey of Cern Policronica ſayth that it was after thyſe dayes Riche and right welthy / But the gouernours therof myſſpent the Patrymony therof / in Exceſſe Glotony ⁊ nat amonge the ſeruauntes of god. ¶ Wherfore he ſayth farther that coueytyſe and pryde had ſo chaunged all thyng in Englande in thyſe dayes that all thyngꝭ that before tyme were gyuen to Abbeys were than more waſted in Glotony and outrage of owners. Than in Subſtaunce and ayde of nedy men ⁊ of geſtes or nedy waye goers. Albe it he ſayth the firſte doers or gyuers loſe nat theyr rewarde. For theyr wyll and entent is full euenly payſed in a balaunce before hym that is the rewarder of all good. But though Treuyſa yͭ was the tranſlatour of this boke of Policronicon out of Laten in to our Vulgar tunge/ report this to be done or this myſordre to be uſed in this dayes/ whiche lyued in the tyme of that honorable Prynce Edwarde the thirde/ if he now lyued he wold nat in no Gouernours of Abbes Blacke or yet whyte no ſuche outrage. For nowe at thyſe dayes pryde and glotony is clerely Baniſſhed from their Monaſteries and Cellis. And in the rome of pryde with his Frende diſobedyence haue they nowe lodged humylyte with his Suſter obedyence. And in the ſtede of Glotony and vncleneſſe of lyuynge haue they nowe newly profeſſed theym vnto all Chaſtytie/ Temperaunce/ ⁊ Abſtynence/ Auoydyng all ſlowth and Ydelneſſe ⁊ exercyſe theym in goodly ſtudy and prechynge of the worde of god with all dylygence. So that nowe yͤ holy rules and ordynaunces made by yͤ holy Fader ⁊ Abbot ſeynt Benet/ which by ignoraũce haue lõge tyme ſlept/ now by grace of good gouernaũce are newly reuyued ⁊ quickened / ⁊ here an ende/ leſt I be accuſed of diſſymulacion. Than to retourne vnto yͤ Danys from whom I haue made a longe digreſſion/ Trouth it is that whan they had as beforꝛe is ſayd martyred the Bleſſyd man Edmonde ⁊ robbed and ſpoyled that Countre/ they toke agayne theyr ſhyppes/ and landed agayne in Sothery and there contynued theyr Journey tyll they came to the Towne of redynge ⁊ wanne the Towne with the Caſtell / Policronica ſayth that the thyrde daye of theyr thyther cõmynge Hyngwar / and Hubba as they wente in purchaſynge of prayes were ſlayne at a place called Engelfelde/ Whiche the Prynces of Danys thus ſlayne. The other dele of theym kepte hole togyder/ In ſuche wyſe that the Weſt Saxons myght take of theym none auauntage/ But yet win fewe dayes after yͤ Danis were holden ſo ſhort yͭ they were forced to Iſſue out of the Caſtell / ⁊ to defende theym in playne Batayll / in the whiche by comfort of kynge Etheldrede and of Alurede his brother. The Danys were diſcomfyted / and many of theym ſlayne Wherof the other beyng ware fled agayne to the Caſtell and kepte theym within the ſame a certayne of tyme. Thanne the kynge cõmaunded Ethelwolde thanne Duke of Barok or Barkſhyre to attende with his people vpon that Caſtel and to ſe that the Danys brake nat out at large/ he went in other coſtes of that Countre to Subdue other of the ſayd Danys But whan the Danys knewe of the kynges departure/ they brake out ſodaynly anone of theyr holde and toke the Duke vnpurueyed and ſlewe hym/ and moche of his people/ And cauſed the other to withdrawe theym farther from that Towne or Caſtell. Thanne thyſe Danys drewe theym to other that were theyr Lordes in that Countre and enbatayled theym in

Danys be chaſed.

ſuche wyſe that of theym was gaderyd a ſtronge hooſte. ¶ It was nat longe after that Duke Ethelwolde was ſlayn but the kynge was aſcertayned therof. The whiche renued his heuyneſſe and made hym ful heuy to conſyder the loſſe of his frende and the encreace and multyplyinge of his Enemyes. For the daye before reporte of thyſe tydynges as affermeth an olde Cronycle / Worde was brought to hym of yͤ Landyng of a Dane named Oſryk which of Policronica is named kyng of Denmarck. The whiche in ſhort tyme after with aſſyſtens of the other Danys had gaderyd a great hooſt and were Enbatuled vpon Ayſhe downe. To this Batayll Alured was forced by great nede to come before his Brother the kynge / That thanne was herynge of a Maſſe with great deuocion nat knowynge of yͤ haſty ſpede of his brother. Where the kynge thus beyng in his medytacions yͤ hooſt of Anglys and Danys ſtrake togyders with huge violence / And howe be it the Danys hadde wonne the Hyll and the Criſten men were in the valey / yet by grace and vertue of the kyngꝭ holy prayers / and manhod of them ſelfe / They at length wanne the Hyll / of the Danys and ſlewe theyr Duke or kynge called Oſryke or after yͤ Englyſſhe Cronycle / Oſeg & .v. of theyr Dukes with moche of theyr people / and chaced the other dele vnto Redynge Towne / Wherfore yͤ Danys reſembled theyr people / and gaderyd a newe hooſt. So that within .xv. dayes they met at a towne called Baſynge Stoke / and there gaue Batayll vnto the kynge / and had the better. Than the kyng gaderyd his people the which at that felde were chached and diſparbeled and with freſſhe Soldiours to theym accompanyed / met the Danys within two Monethes after at a towne called Merton & gaue to theim a ſharpe batayll ſo that moch people were ſlayne aſwell of the Criſten as of the Danys / but in the ende the Danys had the honoure of the felde / And the kynge of Angles was wounded / and fayne to ſauegarde hym ſelfe / by polyſe whenne myght fayled. After thyſe two feldꝭ thus won by the Danis they opteyned great ſircuite of grounde / and diſtroyed man & chylde that to theym were in obedyent And churches and Temples they tourned to vſe of ſtables. And other vyle occupacyons. And to the ſorowe was Added an other / for where the kyng hoped well to recouer his Loſſꝭ by ayde of his ſubiectꝭ aſwel of other ptꝭ of his lãde / as of his owne of weſt ſaxon / whan he had ſent his Cõmyſſyons into Northumberlãde / into Mercia and Eeſt Anglia / He had of them ſmall or lytell comforte / ſo yͭ yͤ Coũtre of weſt Saxon was brought in great deſolacion. For the kynge was beſet with enemyes vpon euery ſyde / & ouer that his knyghtꝭ and Soldyours were tyred and palled with ouer watche and laboure. Whiche manyfolde aduerſyties and troubles / Synkynge in the kynges mynde with broſer or hurte enſuynge of the wounde before taken at yͤ Batayll beſyde Merton ſhortened his dayes. So that he dyed whan he hadde reygned in great perſecucion of the Danys After moſt wryters .viii. yeres without Iſſue of his body / by reaſon wherof the rule of yͤ lande fyll vnto his Brother Alured. ¶ It is wytneſſed of ſome Cronycles / that nat withſtãdynge the great troble & vexacion that this kynge Etheldrede had with the Danys. That he founded the Houſe or Colage of Chanons at Exetour and was buryed at the Abbey of Wynbourne or Wobourne.

Bella.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxi.

ALuredus the .iiii. ſonne of Adolfus & Brother to Etheldredus laſte kynge began his Reygne ouer the Weſt Saxons & other Prouynces of Englande / in yͤ yere of our Lord.

viii.C.lxxii. And the .xxxi. yere of Charles forenamed than kynge of Fraunce/ ¶This Alured or after ſome wryters Alphred was .xii. yeres of Age or he were ſet to Scole / But for all that he ſped ſo well his tyme that he paſſed his brother and other that were longe ſette forth before hym. And by the counſayll of Neotus or Notus he ordeyned the firſte gramer Scole at Oxenforde / and other free Scoles and Fraunchayſes that to wne with many great lyberties. And tranſlated many lawes / as Marcian lawe and other out of Brytyſſh ſpeche vnto Saxon tunge. He was alſo a ſubtell maiſter in buyldynge and deuyſyng therof and excellent connynge in all huntynge / fayre he was of ſtature and mooſt beloued of his Fader of all his Chyldren. ¶Longe tyme it wolde aſke to reherce all his vertuſe. But for he was in his youth diſpoſed to the ſynne of y fleſſhe / And therby letted frome many vertues purpoſes / He laſtly after many reſiſtences by hym doon to auoyde y temptacion therof beſought god entyerly that he wolde ſende to hym ſome contynuell ſykenes in Quenchynge of that vyce and that he were nat vnprofitable to worldly beſyneſſes and ſerue god y better. ¶Than at goddes ordynaūce he had that Euyll called Fycus with the whiche ſykenes he was greued many yeres / and Laſtly cured of y holy virgyn ſaynt Modwenna thanne dwellynge in Irelande / But after this Cure by her done ſhe came into Englāde for ſo moch as her monaſtery or church y ſhe there dwelled in / was deſtroyed. Wherfore Adulfus Fader to Alured knowynge the vertue and holyneſſe of this Mayden gaue to her grounde to buylde vpon .ii. Abbeys of Maydens / That is to ſay / one in Ardern at a place called Pollyſworthan / and that other at Strenſhalce in the Northe / But this holy Mayden dyed in y Ilande of Andreſee beſyde Burton after many yeres of the buyldynge of theſe ſayd two Abbeys. And after .vii. yeres that ſhe had ben cloſed within ſtone walles in the Ile beforenamed. ¶When Alured was cured of this ſykeneſſe to hym fyll an other the whiche contynued with hym from y .xx. yere of his Age tyll the .xlv. yere of his ſayd age / But that nat withſtandynge he wedded a noble womā named / Ethelwyda of the whiche he receyued .ii. ſones Edwarde ſurnamed y elder / and Egelwarde & .iii. doughters / Elphleda that after was Lady of Marcia / Ethelgota a Menchon or Nonne / And the thirde was named Elfrida / the whiche he cauſed all aſwell doughters as other to ſtudy the Arte or Scyence of Gāmer / & to be norysſhed with all vertue. And whan this Alured was admytted to be kynge he well conſyred the great daunger that his lande was in. Wherfore he gaderyd to hym his Lordes & ſuche as he myght nat wynne without Stryfe / He wanne with great Juſtyce and fayre heſtes.

Hiſtoria.

So that he ſhortly aſſembled a ſtronge hooſt / and in the ſeconde Moneth that he was made kyng he mette with y Danys beſyde Wylton and yelded to theym Batayll but nat without great Loſſe of men on both parties. Than he remeuyd his people and in ſondry places faughte with the Danys in that firſte yere .vi. tymes by meane wherof his people were ſo ſore mynyſſhed & wekyd / that he was forſed to take peas wt his enemyes vpō couenaunt that they ſhulde auoyde the Countrees and prouynces that he hadde domynyon of / Upon whiche agrement fermely cōcluded the Danys for a tyme voyded thoſe Countrees / and drewe towarde London and reſted theym about that Cooſt the more parte of the yere folowynge. And from thens to Lyndeſey in robbynge and ſpoylyng the Townes and vyllages as they went and holdyng the cōmon pleople vnder theyr ſeruage And ſo contynued ouer the terme of two yeres. But or y thirde yere were ended they yode vnto Repindon and there put downe or ſlewe Burdredus than kyng of Mercia / and betoke that kyngdome vnto a ſeruaunt of his named Colwolphus vpon condicion that he ſhuld kepe it to theyr behofe. And thenne they beſeged a towne therby called Hãbourgth / and aſſawted it right ſharpely / wherfore yͤ people therof beynge in great drede and fere / toke the body of that holy virgyn ſeȳt Werbourgth by vertue of whoſe body yͤ Enemyes were ſomwhat put abacke / ⁊ after for a more ſuertie the Inhabytaūces of yͤ towne of Hamburgth with that holy treaſure fled vnto Weſtcheſter / where at this daye ſhe lyeth honorably Shryned. Than the kynge made efte peas wͭ the Danys in truſte wherof he rode with the fewer people wherof they beyng ware layde Buſſhemētꝭ for hym / and ſet ſo nere hym that they ſlewe a great parte of his company in a nyght as he rode towarde Wȳcheſter. For this treaſon yͤ kyng was ſore amoued agaynſt the Danys / ⁊ in as ſecrete maner as he myght he aſſembled a choſen company of knyghtꝭ / and as wytneſſeth Guydo fyll vpon theym ſodeynly and diſtreſſed many of theym / and lefte theym nat tyll he had chaſed them to Cheſter or after an other Auctour to Exetour / and there kynge Alurede kept the Danys ſo ſhort that he cõſtreyned them to gyue to hym pledges to kepe the peas and to dwelle no lenger there thanne they myght purueye ſhyppyng at the next porte to ſayle into Denmarke. ¶ After whiche accorde thus fyneſſhed the kynge retourned vnto Mercia or myddell Englãde and for he harde yͭ Colwolphus was deed / to whome the Danys hadde taken that lordſhyp to kepe / he therfore ſeaſed that kyngdom and Ioyned it to his owne of Weſt Saxons by whiche reaſon. The kyngdome of Mercia Surſeaſed that had contynued frome theyr firſte kynge named Penda as in the Chapter of this werke. C. xxix. pretendynge is more at length declared. ¶ Aboute the. v. yere of the reygne of Alurede the Danys / as affermeth Policronica ſayled fro Warham towarde Exetoᷣ / in the whiche iourney they loſte. vi. ſcore of their ſmal ſhyppes by a tempeſt in the ſee. But ſome of theym occupyed the towne of Cheppynham and the Countree therunto adioynynge / and chaſed the Angles or made theym as Subgettes to the Danys / ⁊ ſo ſore the power of theym augmented / that the Angles loſte dayly and they encreaſed / And the more by reaſon of yͤ landyng of a Prynce of the Danys named Gutteron or Gowthram / whiche is named kynge of Denmarke.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxii.

Regiſp
nuna.

ALurede beynge thus ouerſet in multytude of Enemyes as affermeth Policronica and other / ladde an vncertayne lyfe / and vneaſy with fewe folkꝭ aboute hym in the wode Countree of Somerſetſhyre. And had ryght ſcante to lyue with / but ſuche as he ⁊ his people myght purchaſe by huntynge and fyſſhynge. In whiche myſery he thus by a certayne of tyme contynuynge he was by a vyſyon to hym ſhewed of ſeynt Cutbert comforted as foloweth. Upon a tyme whan his company was from hym departed and beſyed in purchaſynge of vytayle / and he for a paſtyme was redynge on a boke a Pylgryme came to hym ⁊ requyred his Almes in goddes name. The kyng lyfte vp his handes towarde heuen ⁊ ſayd I thanke god yͭ of his grace he vyſyteth his pore man this daye by an other poore man. And that he woll wytſaue to aſke of me that he hath gyuen to me. Then the kynge anone called his ſeruaunt that hadde but one lofe and a lytell whatte of wyne and bad hym gyue the halfe therof vnto the poore man/ The whiche receyued it thankfully/ ⁊ ſodaynly vanyſſhed from his ſyght ſo yͭ no ſtep of hym was ſeen/ in the neſſhe Fenne or moore that he paſſed thorough. And alſo all that was gyuen to hym was lafte there by in ſuche wyſe as it was to hym gyuen ſhortly after his company retourned to theyr maiſter and brought with theym great plenty of Fyſſhe that they hadde than taken.

yſyon.

¶ The nyght folowynge whan yͤ kynge was at his reſt one apered to hym in a Byſſhoppes wede/ ⁊ chargynge hym that he ſhuld loue god/ and kepe Juſtyſe and be mercyable to the poore men/ ⁊ worſhyp preeſtes/ And ſayd moreouer Alured Criſte knoweth thy conſcyence and thy wyll/ and now wyll put an ende of thy ſorowe and care/ for to morowe ſtronge helpers ſhal come to the by whoſe helpe thou ſhalt ſubdue thyne Enemyes. Who arte thou ſayd the kynge/ J am Cuthbert ſayd he the pylgryme that yeſter daye was here with the/ to whom thou gaueſt both brede and wyne/ J am beſy for the and thyne/ wherfore haue thou mynde herof whan it is well with the. But howe he had his Pylgram in mynde after by the fredam that he gaue with yͤ poſſeſſions vnto Dorham churche it is well and euydently ſeen. Than Alured after this vyſyon was well comforted ⁊ ſhewed hym more at large/ ſo yͭ dayly reſorted to hym men of Wylſhyre Somerſet ſhyre/ ⁊ Hamſhyre tyll yͭ he was ſtrongly cōpanyed. Than yͤ kyng put hym in a great Jeopardy/ as ſayth William de Regibꝰ for he dyd on hym yͤ Abyte of a mynſtrell/ ⁊ with his Jnſtrument of muſyke he entred the Tentes ⁊ Pauylyons of the Danys/ ⁊ in ſhewynge there his Enterludes ⁊ ſonges/ he eſpyed all theyr ſlouthe and Jdelneſſe/ and harde moche of theyr counſeyll/ and after retourned vnto his company/ and tolde to theym all the maner of the Danys. ¶ Thanne the kynge with a choſen company fyll vpon the Danys by nyght and dyſtreſſed ⁊ ſlewe of theym a great multytude/ and chaced theym from that coſte. And whan the kyng had thus chaced the Danys by coūſell of his knyghtꝭ he buylded ther a Toure and named it Edelynge/ which is it to meane i our ſpeche a Toure of noble men/ Out of whiche Toure he and his Soldyers made many Aſſautes vpon theyr Enemyes/ and dyd to theym moche harme ⁊ ſcath/ and clerely yͤ Countre of them bytwene that and Selwood. This Edelynge or Ethelyngyſſeye it ſtondeth in a great Marys or Moore/ So that men may nat wyn to it without ſhyp or bote/ and conteyneth no great grounde/ But yet therin is Venyſon and other wylde beeſtes/ ⁊ Fowle/ and Fyſſhe great plente.

¶ Thus kynge Alurede dayly purſuynge his Enemyes by helpe of god and his Subgettes/ whiche herynge of his victoryes and manfull dedes drewe to hym dayly out of all coſtes. By whoſe powers and aſſyſtens he helde the Danys ſo ſhorte that he wanne from theym Wyncheſter/ and many other good townes/ and forſed theym laſtly to ſeche for peas/ The whiche was concluded vpon certayne couenauntes. Wherof one and pryncipall was/ that theyr kyng named As before is ſayde Guttrun or Gowthram or after the Englyſſhe Cronycle Gurmunde ſhulde be Criſtened/ and a certayne of his Dukes with hym. And for the kyng wolde haue the Danys banyſſhed out of the weſt parties of Englande/ he graunted to hym Eaſt Anglia to abyde and dwell in.

Condicōes pacis.

¶ Thanne this prynce of Danys accordynge to the couenauntes was Criſtened at Wyncheſter. And .xx. of yͤ greteſt of his Dukes and to this ſayd Danys prynce Alured was Godfader at the Founte ſtone/ and named hym Athelſtane/ And after he had a ſeaſon Feaſted the ſayde Danys he accordyng to his promyſe gaue vnto theyr kynge the Countree of Eaſt Anglia / whiche than cōteyned Norff and Suff / and parte of Cambrydgeſhyre / And alſo as wytneſſeth Polycronica he graunted to the ſayd Danys the Countre of Northumberlande / and the other that wolde nat be Criſtened departed yͤ Lande and ſayled into Fraunce / where they reſted them with theyr Coſyns and kynſemen that at thoſe dayes waſted yͤ Lande of Fraunce as the Frenſhe Storyes is ſomwhat apparent. Whan this Danys kynge Athelſtañ had yͤ poſſeſſion of thyſe ſayd Countrees ye ſhall vnderſtande that all ſuche Angles as dwelled there. And within yͤ precynct of them were his obedyence. Albeit that he helde the ſayd prouynce as in Fee of the kyng And promyſed to dwell there as his Liege man / yet that promyſe nat withſtandynge he contynued lyke a Tyraunt by the terme of .xi. yeres ful ⁊ dyed in the .xii.

¶ In the whiche tyme kynge Alured amended the Cytie of Septoñ that now is called Shafteſbury / and other Townes and ſtronge holdes / that by the Danys were ſore abated ⁊ enpayred / And as wytneſſeth Guydo and other he buylded the howſe of Nonnes at Shafteſbury / or was firſte Founder therof.

¶ He alſo founded an howſe of Relygyon in the aboue named place of Ethelyngeſey / and another in Wyncheſter / that was named the newe Monaſtery / In the whiche he was aft buryed. And ouer this he Endowed the Churche of ſeynt Cuthbert in Dorham as before is touched aboute the. xv. yere of the Reygne of Alurede. The Danys whiche before as ye haue harde ſayled into Fraunce / retourned into Englande and landed in Kent / and ſo laſtely came vnto Rocheſter and beſeged that Cytie / and laye there ſo longe that they Buylded a Towre of Tymber / and nat of ſtone agayne the gates of the Cytie. But by ſtrength of yͤ Cytezeyns that Tower was deſtroyed And the Cytie defended tyll kynge Alurede reſcowed theym / the whiche hadde made ſuche purueyaunce for the vpſtreſſynge of theym by water and lande that they were ſo nere trapped / that for fere they lefte theyr horſes behynde theym and fledde to theyr Shyppes by nyght. But whan the kynge was therof ware / he ſent after theym and toke .xvi. of their ſhyppes and ſlewe many of the ſaid Danys. After this Iourney the kynge retourned to London and repayred certayne places therof that before tyme hadde ben hurte or febled with the Danys / and betoke the guydynge therof vnto Etheldredus than Erle or Duke of Mercia to whome as wyfe he had gyuen his Doughter Elfleda. ¶ Aboute this tyme dyed Dunbartus than Byſſhop of Wyncheſter / and the kynge made Dunwolfus Byſſhop after hym / The which as ſayth Polycronica the kynge fande in yͤ wodde kepynge of Beeſtes in the tyme whan he hym ſelfe kepte the woddes for fere of the Danys. ¶ Aboute the .xxi. yere of the Reygne of this kynge Alurede the Danys landed in .iiii. places of this lande / that is to wytte / in the Eaſt Englande / and the North ⁊ in yͤ Weſt / in .ii. places / But for yͤ kynge before theyr landynge had warnynge of yͤ deth of Athelſtañ kynge of Danys of eeſt Englande and of other complayntes of the Danys Hetherfore yode thyther / In whiche tyme of his there beynge thyſe tydynges came vnto hym.

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxiii.

Whan kynge Alurede was aſſertayned of thyſe tydynges for ſo moche as ſome of the ſayd Danys were landed in that Coſte and knewe well that the ferther they drewe vnto thoſe parties / the more they ſhulde be ayded ⁊ ſtrengthed

He therfore ſent Meſangers in all haſte vnto Etheldrede Erle or Duke of Mercia Chargynge hym to aſſemble an hoſt of the men of Mercya. And the Border there aboute / ⁊ to make reſyſtens agaynſt the Danys Landed in the Weſt tyll his comynge / And that doon the kyng ſped hym towarde his enemyes / and purſued theym ſo ſharply / that in the ende he draue theym out of Eeſt Anglia the which than landed in Kent / whether yͤ kynge with his people ſpedde hym / And in lyke maner draue yͤ Danys from thens. Howe be it of any ſpecyall fyght or Batayll Auctours therof leue no memory.

Danorū ſecutio.

After this agayne the Danys toke ſhyppynge and ſayled into North Wales / ⁊ there Robbed and ſpoyled the Brytons And from thens retourned by the ſee into Eeſt Anglia / and there reſted theym forſomoche as the kynge than was gone Weſtwarde / In this whyle ſome of the forſayd Danys had wonne the towne of Cheſter / But for the Countrees adioynaunt preſed ſo ſore vpon them / the ſaid Danys were compelled to kepe theym within the ſayd Towne or Cytie and to defende theym by that maner / but that holdynge of the Towne laſted ſo longe that the Danys were compelled to ete theyr horſes for hunger / but by apoyntement they laſtly gaue ouer the Towne / and went thens into Northumberlande / and in the whyle that the kyng with his hooſt ſpedde hym thytherwarde they leuynge the ſtronge holdes and Caſtell garnyſſhed with men and vytayll toke agayne ſhyppynge and ſet their Cource in ſuche wyſe that they Landed in Suſſex / and ſo came vnto the Towne of Lewes / and from thens towarde London and Buylded a Tower or Caſtell nere vnto the Ryuer of Lewes / But yͤ Londoners heryng of theyr doynges manned out a certayne nombre of men of Armys / the which with aſſyſtens of yͤ men of yͤ Countre put the Danys from that Tower / And after brake it downe to the grounde. Soone after the kynge came downe thyther / ⁊ for he thought that Ryuer ſhulde be a meane to brynge enemyes efte ſones into that Countre. Therfore he commaunded that ſtreme to be deuyded into dyuers ſtremes / Soo that by reaſon therof there a Shyp myght ſayle in tyme afore paſſed / than a lytell bote myght ſcantly rowe. Than by preſence of yͤ kynge / yͤ Danys were forſed to flee that Contre / and from thens toke agayne way towarde Walys / and kept a parte of the Ryuer of Seuarne / and vpon the border therof Buylded theym a Caſtell nere vnto Walys / ⁊ ſo reſted theym there for a tyme. So that .iii. yeres after this Lande was vexed with thre maner of ſorowes / with warre of the Danys / peſtylence of men / and Moreyn of beſtꝭ Whiche troubles and aduerſyties natwithſtandynge / he knyghtly and manfully reſyſted the malyce of his Enemyes / And thanked God alwaye what trouble ſo euer fyll to hym or to his Realme / And ſuſteyned it with great Humylyte and Pacyence. ¶ It is tolde of hym yͭ he deuyded the daye and nyght in thre parties / if he were nat lette by warre or other great beſyneſſe. Wherof .viii. houres he ſpente in Study and lernynge of ſcyence. And other .viii. he ſpente in prayer and Almes dedes with other charytable dedes / And other .viii. hourꝭ he ſpent in his Naturall reſte Suſtaunce of his body and the nedes of the Realme / The whiche Order he kepte duely by waxen tapers kepte by certayne perſones.

Virtutes Aluredi.

¶ Thus this Martyall knyght contynuynge in all proweſſe and vertue laſtly dyed / whan he had reygned ouer the more parte of this Lande / by the terme of .xxviii. yeres full. And was firſte buryed at Wylton / and after certayne yeres remoued and caryed vnto Wyncheſter: leuyng after hym a ſone named Edwarde Surnamed Edwarde the elder / For the other brother called Egelwarde dyed before his fader.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxiiii.

◆

Francia.

LOwys the ſeconde of that name/ and Sone of Charlys the Bawled beganne his Reygne ouer the Frenſhemen/ in the yere of our Lorde.viii.C.lxxviii. And the.vi.yere of Aluredus / than kynge of the more parte of Englande. This was named Lodowycus Balbus/ whiche is to meane Lewys yͤ Stamerer. For ſomoche as he had an enpedyment in his tunge. ye haue before in the ſtory of Charlys the Bawled herde how Charloñ yͤ Neuewe of Charles foreſayd with his hoſt had entred Italy and entented towarde Rome/ The whiche after the deth of his ſayde vncle Charlys kepte on his waye and laſtly came vnto Rome / but for the Pope than beyng Johñ the.viii. of that name fauoured yͤ aboue named Lowys Balbus/ ⁊ entended to make hym Emperoure therfore/ He reſtrayned the Enoyntynge of yͤ ſayd Charloñ for yͤ whiche dede he fynally was compelled to auoyde the Towne and Countre and fle into Fraunce where he beyng honourably of Lowys receyued declared and admytted hym for Emperour as ſheweth the Cronycles of Rome / But after two yeres of his reygne or ſhort tyme of this admyſſion to yͤ dygnytie. This Lewys dyed wherfore the ſayd Pope to enioye his Papaſi in Reſt retourned to Rome/ And anoynted the forenamed Charloñ and Crowned hym with the Imperiall Diademe/ the whiche in yͤ Romañ Cronacle is named Carolus Tercius/ The thirde Emperour/ that is to meane of yͤ name. ¶ But of all this ſpeketh no thynge the Frenſhe Cronacle/ Except that it is there teſtyfyed that he was of the ſayd Pope amytted for Emperour/ Polycronican ſheweth / that the ſeconde Lowys kynge of Fraunce was Accurſed of the pope Nicolas/ the firſte of that name for ſomoche as he refuſed his lawfull wyfe/ and toke to hym his Concubyne named Waldrada/ But that is vnderſtande by Lowys the ſeconde Emperoure of that name/ whiche was ſone of Lothayr whiche Lothair was Eldeſt ſone of Lowys the mylde/ as in the Story of Charlys the Bawlyd appereth/ And for the Genelogy of Charlys the Conquerour/ or of his offſprynge maye the Clerelyer appere/ And alſo yͤ the Reder maye haue the more certeynte of the names/ which were Empours which kyngꝭ of Fraūce ⁊ which were kyngꝭ of Germany I ſhal in the ſtory of Lowys the.v. In whome for a tyme ſurceaſed that blode make a remembraunce of euery Emperoure/ and kynges of Fraunce and Germany that Reygned from yͤ ſayd Charlys the Grete or Conquerour/ Tyll Hugh Capet/ the which Hugh vſurped the Crowne of Fraunce as after ſhall appere.

De Ge
lgia.

¶ Than it foloweth in the ſtory that for partycyon of the Lande of Auſtracy or Lorayñ grudge and varyaunce contynued alway atwene the kyngꝭ of Fraūce and Germany/ whiche bothe kynges at this daye were named Lowys. Albe it that the kynge of Fraunce was Surnamed Balbus as before is ſhewed. For the whiche varyaunce by labour of frendes thyſe two kynges mette at the cytie or place called Gundeuyle / where after longe cōmunycacyon it was fynally agreed that the ſayd prouynce of Auſtracy ſhulde than be deuyded/ As it ſomtyme had been parted atwene Charlys yͤ Balled / and Lowys the kynge of Germany theyr both Fathers. ¶ After whiche the peas thus concluded eyther parted from other in frendely wyſe / And Lowys Balbus yode vnto Arderh/ where he halowed the Feeſt of Criſtemas/ and from thens he yode vnto Compeygne/ where he herynge of the Rebellyon of a Marques of his Realme called Barnarde or more verely after the Romayn ſtory a Marques of Italy/ for this Bar narde with one Helberde had before tyme taken from the churche of Rome certayne poſſeſſyons / whiche by meane of this Lowys the Sentence of the Churche denounced agaynſt theym by the forſayd Pope Iohn they were agayne reſtored and the parties alſo reconſyled/ of the whiche / nowe of newe this Barnarde nowe rebelled. Wherfore the Pope as to Lowys for ye Defenſoure of the Churche of Rome ſent for ayde for as before I haue ſhewed you/ this Lowys of the ſayd pope Iohn was auctoryſed for Emperoure / but for he was nat Crowned at Rome with the Imperall Dyademe / He is nat accompted amonge the Emperours / For this newe Rebellyon of Barnarde Lowys aſſembled his Armey at Compayne forſayd / and fromthens Rode to the Cytie of Troyes in Vincent where he was taken with Sodayne Malady / of the whiche he dyed ſhortly after / Nat without ſuſſpeccyon of venym / whan he had been kynge of Fraunce fully two yeres leuynge after hym two ſōnes / That is to ſaye Lowys & Charlys/ or after ſome wryters Charleman.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.C.lxxv.

Lowys and Charlys / the ſonnes of Lowys Balbus or Lewys ye Stameter began theyr Reygne ouer ye Frenſhemen/ in the yere of oure Lordes Incarnacyon.viii.C.lxxx. & the yere of ye Reygne of Alurede than kynge of Englande the.viii.yere / The whiche for they were yonge of age were put vnder tuyſſion and gydyng of Barnarde the Erle of Auuergñ/ to whom ye fader by his lyfe had theym commytted. Wherfore the ſayd Barnard with other of his affynytie aſſembled ſhortly after at Meaus in Lorayñ. And thyther called vnto theym the Lordes of the Lande to treate maters for the Common wele of the ſame. ¶ In thoſe dayes was a man of great myght in Fraunce named Goſſeleyñ / the whiche enuyed the foreſayd Erle Barnarde and other for certayne Armes to hym by theym done in tyme before paſſed in auengynge wherof the ſayde Goſſeleyñ intended to put hym and other from the rule of the Lande whiche he knewe well they ſhulde occupye whyle the ſayde.ii. Chyldreñ had Rule of the ſame. ¶ And this euyll purpoſe to brynge to effecte he wente vnto/ Conrade Erle of Parys and ſhewed to hym moche of his wyll. And amonge other thynges lette hym wytte that if Lowys kynge of Germanye myght with his helpe be made kynge of Fraunce / that he ſhulde by hym be greatly auaunced / By whiche meanes he cauſed the ſayde Conrade to take his parte / Soo that he and other of his affynytie whan they came vnto the foreſayd Counſayll at Meawſe ſayd that Lewys kynge of Germany / was more apte to Rule the Lande of Fraunce than any other was. And alſo after ſome wryters theſe Lowys and Charlys aforeſayd were nat ye Legyttimat ſōnes of the forenamed Lowys Balbus but gotten in baſte of a Cōcubyne of the ſayd Lewys. ¶ This matyer thus debated and Argued amonges the Counſayll laſtly by moſt in nombre it was agreed/ That Lowys kynge of Germany ſhuld be by Ambaſſade requyred /to come and take vpon hym the Rule of the lande of Myddell Fraunce / The whiche with ſmall requeſt was agreable/ and in ſhorte tyme after came vnto the ſayde Cytie of Meauſe & after to Verdune / but aſſone as ye knowlege was come to Barnarde and other of his

Legacio.

aſſynyte/ by Counſayll of Hugh ⁊ Terry two nobles of Fraunce/ the Byſſhop of Orlyaũce with an Erle and other were ſente to Verdune vnto the ſayd kyng of Germany with his meſſage/ That if he were content to take vnto hym all ſuche parte of the prouynce of Lorayñ as Charles the Balled kepte from his Fader Lowys without more Clayme of ẏ Lande or Realme of Fraunce he ſhulde gladly haue it. And if nat he ſhulde abyde the Jugement of Mars and his Batayll/ with whiche offer Lowys was well contented/ And beyng of it in a ſuertie departed agayne into Germanye thorough that doynge/ the forenamed Goſſelyñ and Conrade with other of theyr frendes were with it ſore dyſcontented of ẏ departure of Lowys foreſayd/ they in goodly haſte after conueyed the ſayd. ii. Children vnto the cytie of Ferrer/ and there Crowned and proclaymed theym for kynges/ as wytneſſeth Maiſter Robert Gagwyne/ but the forenamed Goſſelyñ and Conrade / nat leuynge ſo the matier ſent meſſangers vnto the Quene of Germany complaynynge theym vnto her of the vnſtableneſſe of her Lorde and tymerouſneſſe / Wherby he had nat alonely loſte ẏ poſſeſſyon of the Realme of Fraunce. But alſo he hadde put theym and all their frendes in great fere and daunger. Wherof heryng the Quene/ in her mynde was ſore dyſcontented with her Lord and huſbande/ and as ſhe durſte ſhewed it to hym as his reproche and diſhonour / And fynally to ſatyſfye the myndes of the ſayde Goſſelyñ and Conrade/ She ſent into Guyon her brother named Boſo/ by whoſe aydes and aſſyſtence he was of that prouynce proclaymed kynge. ¶ Enduryng whiche trowbles/ the Danys entred the Lande and came vnto the Ryuer of Lyger and robbed and ſpoyled the Countree without mercy. Wherfore the kynges aſſembled theyr people/ and gaue to them Batayll nere vnto the Ryuer or Vyen where they diſtreſſed this ſayd Danys and ſlewe of theym. x. M. and drowned of theym ouer that a great multytude in ẏ ſayd Ryuer. After whiche victory by the kynges optayned/ a newe vexaſion and trowble was to theym acertayned that Lowys kyng of Germany with a great puyſſaunce was comen vnto a place called Duty. And to hȳ was gone the forenamed Goſſelyñ ⁊ Conrade with al the power that they myght make / And by theyr ledynge was from thens conueyed vnto Rybemount/ but how ſo it was For lacke of perfourmaunce of promyſe made by the ſayd two Erles vnto ẏ kynge of Germany and nat obſerued/ he heryng of the kyngs of Fraunce drawynge to warde hym with a ſtronge hooſt cõcluded a peas / and retourned into Germany. And the. ii. Bretherne rode togyder vnto the Cytie of Damens or Wameus/ where they deuyded the lande of Fraunce atwene theym / So that Lowys helde to hym the Countre nere and aboute Parys with ẏ prouynce of Neuſtria or Normandy / and Charles had vnto his parte Burgoyñ and Goyen wͭ promyſe made and aſſured on eyther ꝑtye that eyther of them ſhulde ayde and aſſyſte other.

Hiſtoria.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxvi.

After this partycyon atwene the. ii. bretherñ thus made by ẏ meanes of Lowys kyng of Germany the fore ſayde Erles Goſſelyñ and Conrade were vnto the ſayd Bretherñ recõſyled and agreed / and for to theym redy worde was brought/ that Boſe before named kyng of Guyon had wonne the Cytie of Vyen / and therin lefte his wyfe whyle that he occupyed the hylles and Mountaynes beynge there aboute.

They ioyntly aſſembled theyr knyghtes and ſped thyther and layde theyr Seages about the ſayd Cytie. But durynge this ſiege the Danys eft enuaded þ lande of Fraunce. Wherfore Lowys þ elder Brother departed from that Siege leuynge there his brother Charlis/ but or the ſaid Lowys myght wyn to the ſayd Danys as Tyrauntes and cruell Enemyes to Criſtes fayth they had ſpoyled many Churches and Temples/ And a Monaſtery of ſeynt Peter in Corby/ & throwen it downe to the grounde/ After whiche vyle and cruell dede by theym done Lewes gaue vnto theym Batayll & ſlewe of them great Nombre/ & chaſed the remenaunt. ¶ But after this victory enſued a great wonder/ For whan þ Criſten had as before is ſayd chaſed the Pagans or Danys/ they retourned as confuſed and dyſparbled lyke as all the hooſt of Danys had theym purſued/ ſo that well was hym that myght Ronne faſteſt and hyde hymſelfe from the daunger of his enemye/ for it was thought to theym and apparent to theyr ſyght that theyr enemyes folowed at theyr backes with all kynde of weppẽ. And yet folowed theym no man/ The whiche fere & flyght of Frenſhe men as ſayth myn Auctoure was ſente to theym by dyuyne. For aſmoche as they ſo often before tyme had wonne theym the pryce of theyr Enemyes and hadde/ nat therfore gyuen due thankes vnto god/ But referred it to theyr owne ſtrengthes and vertue. ¶ Than the Danys heryng of this diſparblynge of the Criſten hooſt reaſſembled theyr power and prepayred theym to newe fyght. Wherfore the kynge called togyder his knyghtes ſo as before is ſayd dyſparbled/ and mette with theym nere vnto þ aboue named Ryuer of Lyger/ But whan both hooſtes were within a dayes Iourney. The kynge was aduyſed by ſome of his counſayll/ that he ſhuld nat as than fyght with theym/ for the whiche cauſe he rode vnto Compeynge and there kept the Feeſt of Criſtemas.

Hiſtoria.

¶ And whyle the kynge was lodged in Compeynge/ he delyuered his hooſt vnto a noble mã of his lãde named Theodorych wyllynge hym to go agayne the Danys of whoſe Exployt or ſpede myne Auctour maketh no menſyon/ But ſayth that ſoone after the forſayd Feeſt the kynge ſpedde hym to Turon/ where he ſent to rayſe the Brytons of lytell Brytayn to withſtande the forſayd Enemyes/ In the whiche paſſetyme he was there taken with a maledye/ & from thens in a lytter caryed vnto ſeynt Denys where he dyed and was buryed/ or as ſayth Maiſter Gagwyn he dyed at Turon and was after conueyed vnto ſeynt Denys and there buryed.

Mors Lodouici.

But for all wryters ioyne the Reygne of theſe .ii. Bretherñ/ in one therof I woll now ſhewe vnto you the fyne or concluſyon/ of þ other Brother called Charlys or Charlemayn/ the whiche all this whyle mayntayned the Siege aboute Vyenne where his brother/ as before is touched lefte hym. To whom the Lordes of Fraunce ſent in all haſt gyuynge to hym knowlege of the deth of his brother. And alſo of the grat daunger that the lande was in/ by reaſon of the Danys. Wherof whan the ſayde Charlys had thus wyttynge/ he lefte a parte of his people at the ſayd Siege/ And with the other dele he ſped hym towarde Champayn/ forſomoche as he was enfourmed that the Danys were drawen to warde that coſt.

Danorum Malicia.

And as he was in his Iourney/ worde was brought vnto hym/ that Vyenne was delyuered vnto ſuche perſones as he hadde there left to mayntayne the Siege/ and after this came another meſſanger/ whiche ſhewed to hym that the Danys had deſtroyed dyuers Churches in Champayne and other places/ And howe the Byſſhop of Meaus þ agaynſt them had lad an hooſt of people was of them ſlayne/ & his people chaſed/ & ouer this at the forſayd ryuer of Lyger an other hooſt of

Danys with theyr leder called Haſtynges was aſſembled / The which in yͤ p̄ties waſted yͤ Countre as yͤ other in other places dyd / whiche ſomdele apalled the herte of the kynge Charlys / Howe be it by the Comforte that he dayly reſeyued from the Lordes of Fraūce / He kepte on his Journey ⁊ made towarde the nexte of his enemyes. ¶ But whan he drewe nere vnto theym / were it for his awne cowardyſe or of the Counſeyll of his Lordes / he fell to a cōmunycacion of peaſe. And fynally concluded that Godfrey yͤ prynce of Danys to Confeſſe the fayth of criſte / and to be Criſtened ſhulde enioye yͤ hole prouynce of Fryſe. And within the ſame / he with his Danys to inhabyte theym / The whiche condycyon of peas was the begynnynge of great ſorowe and loſſe vnto Fraūce as after ſhall appere. For all be it that the ſayde Godfrey to dyſſayue yͤ Frenſhemen ſhewed outwarde countenaunce to be a Criſten man for a whyle / He ſhortly after with an hooſt of .xl. M. Danys entred the lande ⁊ waſtynge the Countre tyll he came to Parys and layde there his Syege aboute the ſame Cytie / But by the Archebyſſhop of Parys / than named Joſſelyn̄ and the inhabytaunces of the ſame / The Cytie was manfully defended / ſo that he with his Danys was fayne to breke his Siege / And from thens yode to the Cytie of Laō / ⁊ wan it by ſtrengthe / and after it ſpoyled and robbed / ⁊ after brent. And fro thens to Soyſons in pyllynge and deſtroyinge the Countre as they went in ſo cruell wyſe / that the Byſſhoppes ⁊ preeſtꝭ fled from their Churches with Relyques and Anournamentes / or Ornamentes belongynge to the ſame / As the bodyes of ſeynt Germayne / ſeynt Remygius and dyuers other. ¶ In the tyme of this perſecucyon lyke as the Lande of Englande was in great daunger / So alſo was the lande of Fraunce / by meane of thyſe Pagans or Myſcreauntes Danys / The whiche reſorted from that one Realme to that other / and releued theym ſelfe in that one lande / whan they were chaſed out of that other. But one myſhap amonges other befell in Fraunce at thyſe dayes. For Charles theyr kynge was taken from theym in ſuche wyſe that no wryter leueth of hym any mencyon howe he dyed / nor whanne he dyed / nor mencyon is made in the Frenſche Cronycle / nor of myne Auctour / howe longe whyle he and his Brother Lowys reygned. Albe it Vyncent Hiſtoryall and Antonyus / whiche groundeth hym vpon yͤ ſaid Vyncent / and Jacobus Philippus ſaye that thyſe .ii. forſayd Bretherne Reygned togyder / and alone by the terme of .v. yeres without more. ¶ And the Frenſhe Cronycle ⁊ alſo myn Auctour ſayen that Lowys dyed without heyre / ⁊ that Charles lafte after hym a ſone / whiche was named Lowys / And after for his ſymple dedes ſurnamed in laten Nichil faciens / or in frenche Rien feyant / which is to meane in our ſpeche nought doynge. But who that lyſteth wele to aduertyſe and remembre the order of this Cronicle / He ſhall fynde in this latter ſayinge ſome diſorder / For where it is ſayd that this Charles ſhuld leue a ſoñ after hym / To me it ſemeth / that conſyderynge his youth he ſhuld nat be of any lawfull age to get a Childe / For by all lyckelyhode of Conuenyence of the Storye if all be veryfyed as it is before declared / he coude not pas the Age of .viii. yeres at yͤ moſte. Auctoris opinio ¶ Wherfore it muſt folowe of a congruence / that other they reygned lenger tyme or ellys this Childe or heyre Lowys aboue named was yͤ ſone of ſome other man / But to folowe myne Auctour I ſhall procede as foloweth.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxvii.

Lowys the .iiii. of that name and ſone of Charlys / as before is ſayd began his Reygne ouer the Frenche men in the yere of our lord DCCC.lxxx.vi. And the .xiiii. yere of Aluredus thanne kynge of Englande / Of this Lowys it is teſtifyed of dyuers wryters that he ſhulde enamoure hymſelfe vpon Amenchon of the Monaſtery of Chyell / and her drawe out by force / and mary her vnto his wyfe / For the whiche dede and other he purchaſed the aboueſayd name and was called Lowys / noughte doynge. ¶ In his tyme the Danys contrary theyr promyſe before made / made newe warre within the Lande of Fraunce / wherfore the Frenſhe men hauynge lytell hope in theyr kynge / ſent vnto Charlon or Charlys the Emperoure ſone of Lowys kynge of Germany as before is ſhewed / requyrynge hym in all humble wyſe to vyſite the Realme of Fraūce / And to defende it from the perſecucion of the Danys. ¶ In theyſe dayes alſo was lyuynge in Fraunce the forenamed Hugh / which as ye before haue herde mayntayned yͤ quarell of Lowys and Charlys laſte kynges / agayne Lowys kynge of Germany / The whiche Hugh of ſome wryters is called Hue le graunde / that is Hugh the great / This man gaderyd an hooſt of Frenſhe men and gaue batayll vnto the Danys / and ſlewe of theym a great nombre.

¶ It ſhulde ſeme by the wryters of the Frenſhe Story that theyſe noble men of Fraunce as this Hugh and other ſhuld haue the Rule of the Spirituall poſſeſſions of Abbeys and other houſes of Relygion for of myn Auctor Maiſter Gagwyne / they are in laten named Abbates And in the Frenſhe boke Abbis / whiche is to meane Abbottes. ¶ And alſo it is teſtyfyed of the ſayde wryters / that this Hugh and Robert Erle of Parys were the firſte that lafte the diſtribucion of theſe ſpirituall goodes vnto their knyghtes. And gaue ouer that name of Abbot / the whiche in ſome other aſtates contynued tyll the dayes of Robert kynge of Fraūce. ¶ Than it foloweth accordynge to yͤ requeſt made vnto the Emperour as aboue is ſhewed he gaderyd a ſtronge hooſte of Italyons ⁊ perced the lande of Fraunce / and bare hym ſo victoryouſly agayne the Danys / that he forced theym to obeye to all theyr former promyſe ⁊ condycions. But Euſebyus and other that wrote the Actes of yͤ Emperours / Saye in that this Charlys whiche they name the thirde of that name. And alſo Groſſus that is great ſubdued the Danys of Fraunce and compelled theyr leder or Prynce named there Rodefredus to take the habet of Criſtes Relygyon / and receyued hym at the colde water. In whiche tyme or ſoone after wherof the tyme is nat duely aſcertayned / dyed the forenamed kynge Lowys Surnamed nought doynge whan he had Reygned after mooſt wryters .viii. yeres leuynge after hym a ſone named Charlys / The whiche after was ſurnamed ſymple / but for he was to yonge to take vpon hym ſuche a charge / the lordes put hym vnder good and conuenyent guydynge / and chaſe another as foloweth to gyde yͤ lande tyll he were comen to his lawfull age whiche was named Eudo.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxviii.

Eudo the ſone of Robert Erle of Angeowe began his reygne ouer yͤ Frenſhmen / in yͤ yere of our Lord .viii.C.lxxx x.xv. and the .xxiii. yere of Aluredus than kynge of Englande / ye ſhall vnderſtande yͤ the abouenamed Robert erle of Angeow was as tutor ⁊ guyder vnto yͤ forenamed kynges of Fraunce Lowys and Charlys ⁊ laſtly was ſlayne of the Danys / the whiche Robert laſte after hym. ii. Sonnes Eudo and Robert / whiche Eudo for the great fame that he was of. And alſo for the great trouthe ẏ in hym was prouyd and knowen. The lordes of one aſſent choſe hym to be kynge of ẏ Lande for the terme of his lyfe / and as affermeth the Frenſhe booke and other he was Crowned of Walter thanne Archebiſſhop of Senys / how be it this is ſomdele doutefull to be gyuen credence vnto / For dyuers reaſons that therunto myghte be made / Maiſter Gagwyne ſayth that he hathe ſene ſome Auctours that teſtifie this forenamed Charles the Symple to be the lawfull Sone of Lowys Balbus / and the foreſayd Lowys and Charlys late kynges of Fraunce to be the Baſtarde Sōnes of the ſayd Lowys Balbus. ¶ Thanne to folewe the Matyer this Eudo in conſyderacyon ẏ the ſayd Charlys the ſymple was Inſuffycyent to guyde the Lande he was put vnder the Guydynge of this ſayde Eudo / And he was made kynge in his ſtede / the whiche myghtely defendyd ẏ Lande from all daunger of Enemyes / And ouer that he cauſed the ſayd Charlys the Symple to be noryſſhed ⁊ broughte vp with mooſt dylygenſi. So that he was Infourmed and exarcyſed with all vertues Doctryne / and other thynges neceſſary vnto a Pryncꝭ ſone. And fynally whan this noble and vertuous knyght Eudo knewe that he ſhulde dye He called before hym the Lordes and nobles of Fraunce / the whiche he charged by Solempne othe that after his dethe they immedyatly ſhulde Crowne Charlys for theyr kynge / and dyed ſoone after whan he had Reygned as affermeth Auctours by the terme of.x. yeres.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxix.

EDwarde Surnamed the elder ſone and of Alurede began his reygne ouer the more parte of Englande / in the yere of our Lord.ix.C.⁊ one / ⁊ the.vii. yere of Eudo than kyng of Fraūce / This was lower than his Fader in letter and Cunnynge / But he was hygher in honour and worſhyp By his firſte wyfe he had a ſone named Ethelſtan / the whiche was kynge after hym / By his ſeconde wyfe he had.ii. ſonnes Edredus and Edwynus / and.vii. Doughters. And of the thirde wyfe he receyued two Sonnes Edmunde and Edrede / And two Doughters Edburga and Edgina. ¶ The firſte of theſe.iii. wyues hyght Edwyna / The ſeconde hyght Edgina ⁊ the.iii. was named Ethelſwyda / Of the forenamed.vii. doughters / whiche he had by his ſeconde wyfe one named Alunda or Alwyda was maryed to the firſte Otho the Emperoure / ⁊ an other named Algina was maryed to Charlys the Symple kyng of Weſt Fraunce. And the yongeſt of his Doughters as ſay the Policronica / She wedded vnto Lowys kynge of Guyan But therof ſpeketh no thynge the Frenche Cronycle / and the Suster of her borne of the ſame Moder / and named Edburga / The whiche nowe lyeth Shryned at Wyncheſter / He ſette his ſonnes to Scole / and his Doughters he ſette to woll werke takyng example of Charlys the Conqueſtour. ¶ By Auctoryte of Formoſus the Pope / he made.vii. Biſſhoppes in Englōde wherof he ordeyned.v. in Weſt ſaxon.i. in ſouth Saxon / ⁊.i. in Marcia at Dorcheſter. He alſo for Monkꝭ of Wyncheſter / that ſayd ẏ his Fader Alurede walkyd cauſed hȳ to be remouyd vnto the newe Abbey. Aboute the.v. yere of his reygne Clito Ethelwaldus a ner kynneſman of his Rebelled agaynſt hym / ⁊ occupyed the

Willia.

Willia.

To wne of Wymborne beſydes Bathe / And toke thens by force a Nonne ꝛ went thens vnto ẏ Danys / dwellyng in Northumberlande and excyted theym to ryſe agaynſt kynge Edwarde / but the kynge purſued hym ſo ſharpely that he was conſtrayned to leue that Countre / ꝛ ſayled into Fraunce / And lafte the Nonne behynde hym. The whiche ẏ kynge cauſed to be reſtored agayne to the houſe ẏ ſhe was taken fro. ¶ The next yere folowynge the ſayde Clyto with his company landed in Eeſt Englande / and gadered to hym the Danys of that Countre / and with theyr ayde deſtroyed and ſpyled ẏ Countre aboute Crekyngforde Crykelade. And then paſſed ẏ Ryuer of Thamys ꝛ ſpoyled the Lande to Bradeneſtoke / and ſo from thens retourned in Eeſt Anglia that is Norfolke / ꝛ Suffolke. ¶ The kynge folowed his Enemyes and ſpoyled of theyr Landes whiche they helde by compoſicion from ẏ Ryuer of Ouſe to the bordure of ſeynt Edmundes lande / commaundynge his knyghtes of his hoſt that none ſhuld bragge or tary after his hooſt for fere that they were nat bechypped of theyr enemyes / But the Kentyſſhe men whiche truſted to moch in theyr owne ſtrength diſobeyed that commaundement. Wherfore ẏ Danys awaytynge theyr praye / fylle vpon theym by Buſſhementes and ſlewe the more partye of theym wherwith ẏ kynge was ſore diſcontented. ¶ Soone after bothe hooſtes met where after longe fyghte Clyto with many of the Danys was ſlayne and the remenaunt conſtrayned to ſeche peas / the whiche was graunted vpon certayne condycions that they ſhuld holde theym within the bondes to theym lymytted. And ouer that paye yerely a certayne money in waye of trybute / after whiche peas with theym ſtabliſſhed he repayred Cyties / townes ꝛ Caſtelles that by the ſayd Danys were ſhatered and broken. And about the .viii. yere of his Reygne kyng Edwarde repayred the walles / and alſo the Cytie of Kaerlyon / that nowe is called Cheſter. To the whiche were great helpers Etheldredus Duke of Mercia and Elfleda his wyfe doughter of Alurede / as before is ſhewed / and ſuſter of this kyng Edwarde / and that done the kynge buylded a ſtronge Caſtell at Herforde in the Eynge of Walys / And he enlarged ſo greatly ẏ wallys of Cheſter / that the Caſtell whiche before tyme was without the wall / is nowe within. ¶ And the .ix. yere of his Reygne Etheldredus Duke of Mercia by counſayll of his wyfe tranſlated the Bonys of the holy kyng Oſwalde from Bradony to Glouceſtre. And there buylded a fayre Monaſtery in the worſhyp of ſeynt Peter. ¶ In the .xii. yere of kynge Edwardes reygne the Danys repentynge theym of theyr couenauntes before made / myndynge and entendynge ẏ breche of the ſame aſſembled an hooſt ꝛ met wᵗ the kynge in Staffordſhyre at a place called Totenhalle. And ſoone after at Wodeneſſeylde / at whiche .ii. places the kynge ſlewe .ii. kynges .ii. Erlys and many thouſãdes of the Danys ẏ than occupyed the countre of Northumberlande / and ſoon after dyed the noble man Etheldredus Duke or erle of Mercia or myddell Englande / after whoſe deth the kynge for ſo moch as he had often prouyd her wyſdome / he betoke the rule of that Countre to his wyfe Elfleda London alonely excepted / the whiche he toke vnder his owne rule.

Hiſtoria.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .C.lxx.

Of this noble woman Elfleda if I ſhulde ſhewe all the vertues it ſhulde aſke a longe tyme and laboure / But amonges other of her noble dedes ſhe buylded and newly repayred many Townes / Cyties / ꝛ Caſtelles

As Tonworth beſyde Lichfeld/ Stafforde/ Warwyke / Shrowesbury/ Watrysbury/ Eldisbury/ in the Foreſt beſyde Cheſter/ that nowe is ouer tourned ⁊ deſtroyed. Alſo ſhe buylded a cytie with a Caſtell in the Northe ende of Mercia vpon the Ryuer Merce. That in thoſe dayes was named Runcofan/ but now it is called Runcorn / and ſhe alſo buylded A brydge ouer yͤ Ryuer of Seuern whiche is or was named Brymmyſbury Brydge. This ſtrōge virago Fauour of Cytezeyns/ and fere of Enemyes halpe moche the kynge her Brother in gyuynge of Counſayll and buyldynge of Cyties. Of her is tolde that whanne ſhe had ones aſſayed yͤ woo and ſorowe that women Fele and ſuffre in Berynge of a childe / She hated the enbraſynge of her huſbande euer/ and toke witneſſe of god and ſayde that it was nat conuenyent or ſemely to a kynges Doughter to vſe ſuche fleſſhely lykynge/ Wherof ſuch ſorowe ſhuld enſue or folowe. ¶ In the. xiii. yere of yͤ reygne of this Edwarde a great Nauy of Danys which in yͤ tyme of Alured were dryuen īto Fraūce/ now retourned agayne and ſayled aboute yͤ weſt Coūtre/ and landed in dyuers places and toke prayes / and went to theyr Shyppes agayne. And at one tyme amonges other Robbed and ſpoyled at a place called Irchynfeylde. They toke a Brytyſſhe Byſſhop and caryed hym to theyr Shyppes. And fynally Raunſomed hym at. xl. li. But aſſone as kyng Edwarde had knowlage of their beyng he aſſembled his knightꝭ/ ⁊ ſped hȳ weſtwarde by lande/ and ſent a nother hooſt by Shyp to encoūter the Danys vpon the See/ wherof herynge the ſayd Danys fled into Irelande ⁊ by that Courſe voyded the lande and hādes of yͤ kyng.

¶ Than the kynge for ſtrengthynge of the Countre made a Caſtell at yͤ mouth of the Water of Auene/ and a nother Caſtell at Bokynghm. And the thirde faſte therby/ that is to mene vpon eyther ſyde of the Ryuer of Owſe one. And after he tourned into Northamptonſhyre ⁊ Bedforſhyre ⁊ faught there wt yͤ Danis of thyſe Coūtres/ ⁊ at length ſubdued theym ⁊ theyr leder or duke called Turketylus.

¶ Aboute yͤ. xvii. yere of this kyngꝭ reygned Elfleda Lady of Mercya beforemynded gaderyd her knyghtꝭ/ ⁊ where the Brytons/ or Walſhe men brake into the lande about Brekenoke/ She with her people withſtode theym and amonges other pryſoners ⁊ prayes toke there the Quene of Walſhemen. And the yere folowynge kyng Edwarde buylded or newely reedyfied the townes of Towſetour and wygmore/ ⁊ deſtroyed the Caſtell that yͤ Danys had made at Temſforde / And that yere the noble Elfleda wan the towne of Derby from the power of the Danys/ where he put her in ſuche aduenture that foure knyghtes whiche were called Gardeyns of her corps were ſlayne faſt by her. ¶ And the. xviii. yere of his reygne dyed that noble prynceſſe Elfleda in yͤ moneth of Junii. and was buryed in the Monaſtery of ſeynt Peter whiche her Lorde and ſhe before tyme had buylded within the Towne of Gloucetour as aboue is touched/ of the bones of that holy kynge ſeynt Oſwold Whiche Monaſtery was after throwen to grounde by the Danys / But Aldredus Byſſhop both of yorke and of Worceto' made there an other which is now chefe houſe or Abbey of yͤ towne or Cytie. ¶ Whan Elfleda was dede her doughter named Elſwyna helde the Lordſhyp of Mercia a ſeaſon. But for yͤ kynge conſyderyd it to be to great a thynge for her to rule/ He therfore dyſcharged her therof ⁊ Joyned it to his kyngdome But nat all without ſtryfe / for dyuers Townes kept of the kyng for a tyme as Snotyngham / or Notyngham Tomworth/ Derby/ and other ſuppoſynge yͤ Doughter wolde haue defended theym as the Moder by her lyfe had doon/ but ſuche wyſe that of theym was gaderyd fynally they came to the kynges Subieccion/ Henry Archedyacon of Huntyngdon that wrote moche of the Cronicles of Englande in prayſe of this noble woman Elfleda made dyuers Dytees of the whiche ſome been expreſſed as foloweth.

Ceſers tryumphis were nat ſo moche to prayſe
As was of Elfleda that Sheldes ſo ofte dyd rayſe
Agayne her enemyes/ this noble venquereſſe
Virago and mayde whoſe vertue can I nat expreſſe.

Whan Edwarde had reconciled theſe forſayd Townes He thanne buylded a newe Towne for agaynſt the olde towne of Notyngham on yͤ ſouth ſyde of the Ryuer of Trent/ & made a brydge ouer the ſayd Ryuer atwene the ſayd two townes/ And as wytneſſyth Policronica the yere folowynge in the ſayde Towne or Cytie of Notyngham.ii.kynges/ that is to ſaye of Scotlande and Walys yelded them vnto kynge Edwarde/ By the cauſe why/ nor of warre atwene theym to be contynued is nat of hym expreſſyd. ¶ Howe be it in dyuers bokes of wryters of Cronicles of Englande as of Maryanus yͤ Scot Willm̄ of Malmeſbury/ Henry of Huntyngdon and other/ It is ſhewed yͭ this Edwarde ſubdued the kynges of Scotlande and of Cumbrys aboute the.ix.yere of his reygne. And of yͤ ſayd Auctours it is alſo teſtyfyed that aboute the.xx.yere of the Reygne of the ſayde Edwarde theſe ſayde kynges of Scottes & Cumbrys ſhulde choſe this kynge Edwarde for theyr chief Lorde and patron/ which ſhuld be aboute this ſeaſon before expreſſed ¶ Than this noble prynce Edward after theſe thynges ſet hym in an ordre/ He in the North ende of Mercia by the ryuer of Merce buylded a Cytie or Towne & named it Thyrlwall and ſtrengthyd it with knyghtes. And after repayred the cytie of Manchester/ that ſore was defaced with warre of the Danys. After whiche notable dedys by the puyſſaunt Prynce fynyſſhed with the maryage of his Chylder and many other/ whiche I omytte and paſſe ouer for length of tyme/ Fynally this noble man dyed whan he had reygned with great trauayle by the terme of.xxiiii.yeres at Faryngdon/ & from thens conueyed to Wynchester/ And there Enteryd in the Monaſtery of ſeynt Swythyne leuynge after hym dyuers ſonnes as before is ſhewed/ Of the whiche Ethelſtane was eldeſt.

¶ Capitulum.C.lxxxi.

Charlys ſurnamed the Symple/ and ſone of Lowys yͤ.iiii. or Ryen Fayzant/ began his Reygne ouer the Frenſhmen In the yere of our Lordes Incarnacōn as wytneſſith Jacobus Philippus and other.ix.C.iiii. And yͤ thirde yere of Edwarde thelder than kynge of Englande In tyme of whoſe Reygne the Danys/ whiche contynuelly ouer the terme of.l. wynter. That is to ſaye from the.x.yere of Charlys the Ballyd Somtyme kynge of Fraunce vnto the ſayd dayes had waſted and ſpoyled the lande/ nat withſtandyng the agrementes made atwene Charlys the Emperour and theim/ as before in the ſtory of the.iiii. Lowys is ſhewed yet they with great hooſtes Aryued in the Countre of Neuſtrya/ or Normandy/ and robbed and ſpoyled yͤ Countre before theym/ and ſlewe the people therof without pytie. ¶ And from Cytie to Cytie kepte on theyr Journey tyll they came into the Cytie of Roan. Wherof the Byſſhop beyng i great drede of ſubuerſion of the Cytie and deſtruccion of the Criſten people within the ſame/ Delyuered yͤ Cytie by appoyntement. That he with the people myght departe thens

Hiſtoria.

Perſecucio vel malicia Danorum.

without bodely harme / whiche vnto the ſayd Danys was a great ſtrength ⁊ hurte to the lande of Fraũce. ¶ Of this hoſt of Danys was ruler and leder a myſcreaunt named Rollo / the which was a mã of lowe byrth / but he was of great ſtrengthe / the which whan he had a ſeaſon reſted hym and his hooſt and refreſſhed theym with the Cytie of Roan / He than ſette forthe his waye and cõmaundynge his vawnewarde to kepe their Iourney towarde Paris / And for the more ſpede to be made he ſhypped his Danys right there and one parte he ſent by the Ryuer of Sean / The ſeconde by the Ryuer of Lyger or Leyr / and yͤ thirde by the water Geronde. ¶ Thanne the Danys that paſſed by the Ryuer of Leyr came at length to the Cytie of Nauntes / and wanne that Cytie by ſtrength / and ſlewe therin moche people / And the Byſſhop of the ſame named Guymert beynge at Maſſe they ſlewe at yͤ Alter. And whan they had ſpoyled that Cytie and the coũtre there aboute. Than rode they to the Cytie of Angyers and brent ⁊ Robbyd it moſt cruelly. And that done they rode vnto Towres and layde Siege to that Cytie the whiche by the preſens of yͤ holy Body of ſeynt Martyne / whiche at that tyme was within that Cytie / it was a whyle preſerued / But ſoone after the Munkes ferynge the Swerde of yͤ Danys fled the Cytie ſecretly and toke the body with theym. And ſoon after yͤ Danys had the towne at theyr wyll ⁊ brent the Abbey before the towne or ſtandyng without the Towne and ſpoyled ⁊ Robbed the Cytie and Townes throughe yͤ Coũtre of Guyan. ¶ Whan the Danys had thus ſubdued the more part of Nenſtria or Normandy. They wᵗ theyr Duke Rollo by the Ryuer of Seyn drewe towarde Parys. And firſte entrede the landes of Burgoyn ⁊ Auerne ⁊ Eſſette to Senons / Wherof herynge the Monkes of the Monaſtery of Flory / where yͤ body of ſeynt Benet than reſted tooken that holy treaſoure and bare it vnto Orlyaunce / and layde it in the Churche of ſeynt Anyan / Tyll the perſecucion were ouerpaſſed. Of this Monaſtery was at that dayes lyuynge A defenſour by promyſe before made whoſe name in Laten is called Sigilloſus / ⁊ in Frenſhe Sigillophes an Erle / which was taken for Patron of the ſame Abbey To whome in the nyght folowynge that the Monkes were fled as before is ſayde / Seynt Benet apered / and blamed hym that he none other wyſe had defended the place of his Sepulture. With whiche viſion the ſayd Erle beyng ferd Gaderyd vnto hym vpon the daye folowynge ſuche ſmall power as he thanne myght make / and ſet vpon the Danys ⁊ draue theym backe and ſlewe of theym a great nombre. And the prayes that he there wanne he offered to god and ſeynt Benet / By whoſe prayers he knewe well that he opteyned that victory. ¶ In tyme that the Danys thus perſecuted the Countre of Fraunce. And the kyng was nat of power theym to reſyſte / for ſo moch as Charles knewe well that the Byſſhop of Roan named Franke was in good fauour of Rollo. He therfore ſent hym in Ambaſde to the ſayde Rollo to requyre a trewe or trewſe for .iii. Monethes / the whiche was graunted. The whiche trewſe ended the ſayd Rollo beſeged the Cytie of Chartrys / durynge whiche Siege / the Duke of Burgoyn named Richarde wᵗ his retynue aſſayled the Danys / In tyme of whiche fyght Ebalon Erle of Peytowe was preſent ⁊ draue backe the Danys wherwith the Biſſhop of the Cytie beynge vncoraged tooke with hym the Smocke of our Lady / whiche at thoſe dayes was kept there with great reuerence and with the Cytezeins and other Iſſued out of yͤ Cytie / ⁊ made vpon the Danys a great ſcomfyture / ſo that by yͤ prowesse of the foreſayd .ii. temporall lordes and aſſyſtence of this ſpirituall man Rollo was compelled to fle and forſake his Sieges / ⁊ nat without huge ſlaughter. Rollo then hauynge great diſdayne and diſpleaſure of this ouerthrowe ⁊ ſcumfyture of his Danys / Reaſſembled them that were abrode ſcatered / and cōmaunded theym to ouer ryde the Countre / ⁊ to diſtroye it in all that they myght. After whiche cōmaūdement thus to theym gyuen / This cruell people ſlewe man / women / and childe that were nat apte to do to theim ſeruyce / and brent the Churches and Temples / and rauyſſhed Virgyns aſwell Relygyous as other / So that miſerable it was to beholde yͤ great Abhomynacion of thyſe tyranous Danys / that brent / robbed and ſlewe yͤ Innoſent people without mercy. The lordſ and cōmons thus beſet / with cruell fury of theyr Enemyes aſſembled theym by ſondry companyes ⁊ went vnto the kynge / Shewynge vnto hym theyr myſery And blamed as they durſte his ferefulneſſe and neclygence. That he nor none for hym otherwyſe withſtode the crueltye of the Danys / that had deſtroyed a great parte of his lande.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxii.

Charly heryng this exclamacion of his Subgettes ⁊ cōſyderynge his lacke of power to withſtāde yͤ malyce of his Enemyes was right penſyfe and heuy in his herte / ⁊ caſtyng in his mynde many ſondry wayes / He laſtly Determyned to ſende agayne the aboue named Frank byſſhop of Roan vnto Rollo prynce of Danys / ſhewyng hym / that if he wolde renye his Pagan lawe and become a Criſten man he wolde to hym gyue in Maryage Gilda his doughter with the hole Coūtre of Neuſtria for her Dowar. ¶ Whanne Rollo had receyued this tydynges from yͤ kynge by the mouthe of his frende Frank / he ſomwhat attemp̄red his fury ⁊ crueltie / And condeſcende to a trewe / by the counſayll of his lordes for the terme of .iii. Monethes. In the whiche tyme he myght haue ſome cōmunycacyon with the kynge for ferther proceſſe of this matyer. So that after it was concluded by the coūſayll of both prynces / That their metynge ſhuld be vpon the Ryuer or flode named Ept / Where ſhortly after the ſayd prynces had cōmunycacyon / The one with the other / their people ſtandynge vpon eyther ſyde of the ſayd Ryuer / where it was cōcluded that Rollo ſhuld forſake his pagan lawe / And take vpon hym the Lyuerey of Criſtes Baptym / ⁊ after to Mary the fore named Gilda / ⁊ to receyue with her as is aboue ſhewed Whiche cōcluſyon thus taken eyther fro other departed / and ſhortly after at the Cytie of Roan all yͤ foreſayd Couenaūtes were executed ⁊ fulfylled / ⁊ whan yͤ ſaid Rollo was criſtened his name was chaunged ⁊ called Robert after the Erle of Peytowe / whiche receyued hym at yͤ Fonte ſtone. ¶ Of this Rollo or Robert diſcended lynyally Duke Willm̄ of Normandy whiche Conquered Englande / as after ſhalbe more clerely ſhewed.

Than this Robert thus Criſtened was Seaſed of the Countree of Neuſtria / whom the kynge created Duke and named hym Duke of Neuſtria. ¶ But it was nat longe after / that this name of Neuſtria was chaūged and called Normandy after the name of Normayns or men cōmynge out of the Northe / Or of Nor / that is to mean North And Meñ / Two ſelables togyder make Norman / or a man of the North. ¶ Whiche Normans or Danys after the Expoſicion of Maiſter Gagwyn ſhulde be deſcended of the Nacyon called the Gothes Whygothis of the Cytie or Meñ of Sithica been deſcended / The whiche Gothis in the dayes of the Great Conſtantyne for theyr feerſnes and crueltie were dryuen from theyr Countre / than by theym inhabyted nere vnto yͤ Ryuer called Thamays in the Northe parties of Europe /

Normanorum. Origo

Hiſtoria.

and nowe ben inhabyted in Dacia/ whiche in our ſpeche is called Denmarke/ ⁊ where ſome men holde an opynyon that Danys / and Saxons ſhuld be one maner of people/ It may congruly folowe/ For Saxons ben of the Coũtre of Germany/ And contayne the lande after the ſayinge of Strabo in the Weſt parte of Germanya/ From the flodde called Wyſtergus or Wiſera vnto the famous Ryuer called yͤ Ryne/ and Dacia/ or Denmarke is in the Northe parties. Than to retourne to this Rollo or Robert/ the ſtory ſayth that he became a good Criſten Man/ In tokyn wherof as affermeth the Frenſhe boke he gaue vnto dyuers Churches ⁊ Monaſteries of Fraũce great gyftes aſwell of poſſeſſions/ as of mouable goodes/ and contynued his peaſe with the kynge/ as he before had ꝓmyſed. After whiche peaſe thus ſtablyſſhed atwene the kynge and the Danys/ Robert brother vnto Eudo laſt kyng of Fraunce contrary his trouthe and Allegyaũce ſeaſed certayne cyties and other holdes of the kyngis enherytaunce/ wherfore the kynge ſeynge that he coulde nat refourme hym of that errour by no meanes of entreaty or other Lyke wayes aſſembled an hooſt and met with hym in playne Batayll / in the whiche the ſayde Robert was ſlayne. This Robert had a ſuſter whiche was maryed vnto Hebert Erle of Vermondoys/ whiche Erle herynge of the deth of his brother in lawe/ by enticement of his wyfe as the Story demeth/ Met the kynge at the retourne of the felde/ And requyred hym in moſte humble wyſe/ that he wolde vouchesafe to lodge with hym in his manour called the Caſtell of Peroſi. ¶ The kynge caſtyng no parell thanked hym of his kynde requeſt/ and graunted to go wͭ hym/ where he was receyued and feſted with all honour/ But whan this Erle had conueyed the kynges frendes and ſtrength from hym / He than kepte hym there as a pryſoner or murdered hym / So that he neuer came at large after. Whiche tydynges certaynly knowen Algina wyfe vnto the ſayd Charlys the Symple myſtruſtynge the Frenſhemen / with fewe accompanyed toke ſecret Shyppynge/ And with her yonge Sone named Lowys ſayled into Englande / there to be comforted of her Fader Edwarde ſurnamed yͤ Elder. And thus ended the reygne of this Charlys the Symple whan he had reygned after the ſaying of Vyncent Hiſtoryall / And other by the terme of .xvi. yere full leuynge after hym yͤ fore ſayd Childe named Lowys.

Treaſon.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxiii.

RAdulphus the ſone of Richarde Duke of Burgoyn̄ began his Reygne ouer the Frenſhemẽ/ In the yere of our Lord .ix.C.xxii. And yͤ .xxi. yere of Edwarde the elder/ than kyng of Englande. Here is to be noted that forſomoche as Algina wyfe vnto Charlys the Symple was thus ſecretly voyded the lande of Fraunce with her ſone Lowys/ and that the lande myght nat be wͭout a ruler. The lordes aſſembled at Parys / And there toke theyr counſayll for the amyſſyon of an hedde or kynge of yͤ lande / Whiche lordes after longe debatynge of this matier/ fynally agreed yͤ this abouenamed Radulphus or Raafe ſone of the duke of Burgoyn̄ / as aboue is ſayd as next heyre to the Crowne ſhulde be admytted for kyng and ſo was admytted. Of the whiche lytell of his dedes are put in memory/ Except that in the tyme of his reygne the Sarazens entred the lande of Burgoyn̄ with great army And dyd moche harme in that Duchy/ wherfore the kynge gaderynge his hooſt met with theym at a place called in Laten Carrolas/ and in Frenſhe Callo the laſſe / where the Frenſhemen were vic townes but nat without great loſſe of theyr people. Than it foloweth whanne this Rauff had Ruled the lande of Fraunce by yͤ ſpace of .xii. yeres / he dyed without iſſue male. And was buryed in the churche of ſaynt Calumb in the prouynce of Seuys.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.C.lxxxiiii.

glie.

Ethelſtañ the ſone of Edwarde the elder began his Reigne ouer yͤ more parte of Englande / in the yere of our lorde .ix.C.xxv. And yͤ thirde yere of Rauff than kyng of Frau̅ce / In the firſte yere of the Reygne of Ethelſtañ / The holy Childe Dunſtane was borne in the Countre of Glaſtenbury whoſe lyfe ſhone after with many myracles / This was ſomtyme Abbot of Glaſtenbury / and laſtly Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury. Whoſe holyneſſe and propheceyes are ſhewed at lengthe in the .vi. Chapiter of the .xvi. Tytle of yͤ werke called Sũ Antonini. And in the Legende of the Churche alſo. ¶ In the ſeconde yere of the Reygne of Ethelſtañ for an vnytie and a peas to be had atwene the kynge & the Danys of Northumberlande / He Maryed to Sythyricus theyr kyng his Suſter / But after .v. yeres this Sythyricus dyed / After whoſe deth he ſeaſed the Countre into his owne hande / and put out the ſone of the foreſayd Sythyricus. And whanne he had thus accorded with the Danys of Northumberlãde he ſhortly after made ſubiecte to hym Conſtantyne kynge of ſcottes / But the ſayde Conſtantyne meked hym ſo lowely to the kynge / that he Reſtored hym to his former dignytie. wherfore the ſayd Conſtantyne ſayd in prayſe of yͤ kyng. That it was more honour to make a kynge / thanne to be a kynge / whiche Acte was done by the affirmau̅ce of Polycronycon in the yere of Grace .ix.C.xxvi. whiche than after that ſaying ſhuld be the ſeconde yere of the Reygne of this Ethelſtañ. It is teſtyfyed of Policronica / that this Ethelſtañ ſhuld mary one of his ſuſters named Editha or Edith vnto Ottho yͤ firſt of yͤ name Empour of Almayne & receyued from hym many precyous Iewellys & Relyquys / But of this ſpeketh nothynge the Cronycles of Romaynes. Howe be it / It is ſhewed there that the foreſayd Ottho or otto had a wyfe named Alunda / whiche as before is ſayd in yͤ Story of Edwarde the Elder myght be the Doughter of the ſayd Edward and of Edgina his ſeconde wyfe. But Vincencius hiſtorialis ſaith / that Henry duke of Saxony whiche was Fader vnto the firſt Ottho ſent vnto Ethelſtañ Requyryng of hym his Suſter / To mary vnto his ſone Ottho By whiche reaſon it maye folowe that this Ottho maryed yͤ Suſter of Ethelſtañ / but nat Edythe. ¶ Of thyſe foreſayd Iewellys ſent by Ottho / one was a preſious veſſell of ſtone called Onechynus / whiche was of ſuch clereneſſe / and alſo ſo ſubtely and craftely wrought yͭ it appered to mannes ſyght / as grene corne had Growyn within it / And moued and waued as Corne dothe / ſtandynge in the felde. Moreouer in it appered Vynys Burgenynge and berynge fruyte / and men alſo to ſyght mouynge and ſtyryng. He alſo receyued the great Cõſtantynes ſwerde wherin was grauen with great Letters of Golde the name of yͤ Owner / & the hyltes therof were couered with great plates of golde / and one of the Nayles was faſtened to the Croſſe of the ſayde ſwerde / that Criſte ſuffred with his paſſyon / But in this reporte or ſaynge / Polycronicon varyeth from his former ſaynge / where he reporteth .ii. of yͤ ſayd nayles to be ſpent vpon the Brydell of the ſayde Conſtantyne. And the thyrde nayle to be caſten into a

Hiſtoria.

daungerous Swolowe of the See/as before is reherſed in the .lxix. Chapitre of this werke. He alſo receyued the ſpere of Charlys the Grete/ whiche after the oppynyon of ſome wryters was the ſpere/ that Longeus opened with criſtes ſyde/ And the Baner of ſeynt Morys/ a Relyque of great pryce/ with a parte of the holy Croſſe/and a parte of the Crowne of Thorne of our Sauyour. ¶ Of the whiche Jewellys kynge Ethilſtan gaue a parte vnto Seynt Swithunys of Wyncheſter/ And ſome he gaue vnto the Abbay of Malmeſbury. ¶ I haue ſeen a Cronycle of Englande whiche teſtyfyed/ that this Ethilſtan was the firſt kynge that euer was Enoynted in this lande. Albe it I fynde therof lytell Auctorytie/ Except that Guydo and other teſtyfyen that he was Crowned at the kyngs Towne nowe called kyngſtone .x. Myls from London of Athelyne than Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ but that proueth nat or argueth hym to be the firſte for that reaſon/ For ryght ſo was his Fader Edwarde Crowned of Plemound Archebyſſhop of the ſayd ſee. But Guydo foreſayd affermed yͭ Alurede/ Graũfader to this Ethilſtan was Anoynted kynge by Auctorytie of Leo the .v. then pope. Wherfore it argueth better that he ſhulde be the firſte. ¶ Than it foloweth in the Story that aboute the .viii. yere of the Reygne of this Ethilſtan dyed Fryſtan Byſſhop of Wyncheſter/ And Byrſtan was Byſſhop after hym. Of whom it is Radde yͭ he ſange euery day maſſe for all Criſten ſoules/ and as yͤ byſſhop Byrſtan wente vpon a nyght aboute a Churcheyerde/ and ſayd his deuocions for all Criſten ſoules/ and laſtly ſaid Requieſcant i pace/ He harde a voyce as it had ben of a great hoſt of people ſaying Amen. ¶ Soone after Conſtantyne kynge of Scottes brake Couenaunt wͭ kyng Ethilſtan. Wherfore he aſſembled his knyghtes and made towarde Scotlande/ & in his way he tourned to ſeynt John of Beuerley and offered there his knyfe/ vpon the Aulter/ ſayinge that if he retourned with victory/ he ſhulde Redeme his knyf with a noble pryce/ and that doon proceded vpon his Journey/ & in concluſion ſcomfyted the Scottes and brought theym agayne vnto dewe ſubieccion. And after accorded to the promyſe before made. He retourned to Yorke & ſo to the Churche where the Corps of ſeynt John of Beuerleye laye/ Redemynge his knyfe worthely as he before had promyſed. ¶ In the .vi. Chapitre of the .vi. Boke of Polycronycon. It is remēbred that kynge Ethilſtan after this Subduynge of the Scottes beynge wͭ his Lordes and famulyers nere vnto yͤ Caſtell of Dunbar/ prayed to God and Seynt John of Beuerleye that in that Countree he myght leue ſome remembraũce or token. That thoſe yͭ then were lyuynge. And alſo ſuch as ſhuld come after myght knowe that the Scottes by ryght ſhuld be Subiectes to Engliſſhe men. And ſoone after wͭ his ſwerde he ſmote vpon a great ſtone ſtandynge nere vnto the ſayd Caſtell/ with whiche ſtroke the ſtone was Ryuen to an Elle ī length That in the tyme of Edwarde the thirde was there remaynynge to be ſayde/ And whether at this daye it is ſo/ that I am in doute. ye haue harde before that kyng Ethilſtan after the deth of Sytherycus kynge of Northumberlande ſeaſed that lande or ꝓuynce into his owne handes/ And put out his ſone/ whiche after allyed hym with Conſtantyne kyng of Scottes and maryed his doughter/ By whoſe ſtyrynge and exortacõn he gadered a company of Danys/ Scottes/ and other & entred the Mouthe of Humber with a ſtronge Nauy. ¶ Wherof the kynge Ethilſtan in all goodly haſte prepayred his Army. And at length mette with hym/ and his people at a place called Brymforde/ where he had a great & ſolempne victory. For as it is ſhewed in the foreſayd Chapiter and Booke after

Oppinio.

Mirabile.

Bellū

the kynge by helpe of god and ſeynt Aldelyne had defended the ſubtyll aſſaute made vpon hym by nyght of his Enemyes/ He vpon the Morne by helpe of his Brother Edmunde and Odo the Archebyſſhop chaſed his ſayd Enemyes/ and and ſlewe there Conſtantyne kynge of Scottes and .v. ſmall or vnder kynges. And .xii. Dukes with the more partie of all the ſtraunge Nacyons at that tyme/ there gaderyd whiche Batayll ſhuld be done by yͤ meanynge of yͤ ſayd Polycronicon aboute yͤ laſt yere of his Reygne.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxv.

IT is alſo teſtyfyed of dyuers wryters/ That Ethilſtā after this victory thus opteyned of yͤ Danys and Scottes/ or Scottes and Danys/ he alſo ſubdued the North Brytons/ that dwelled at Herforde and there aboute/ and compelled theym to bere to hym yerely for a Trybute. CCC.li. of Syluer. xxv. hondred hede of Nete and xx.li. in golde. But Guydo ſayth yͭ kyng Ethilſtā cauſed to come before hym at Herforde cytie the rulers of all yͤ North Brytayne/ And there had with theym ſuche communycacion that he forced theym to graunte vnto hym as a yerely trybute. xx.li. of Golde. CCC.li. in ſyluer and of heddes of Nete. xxv. Hondred/ with dogges and Hawkys to a certayn̄ nombre. After whiche victories he went vnto Exetour and repayred it and the walles therof ſufficient/ Dane Iohn̄ Lydgate a Monke ſomtyme of ſeynt Edmundes Bury/ made a Goodly treatyſe of this kyng Ethilſtā/ ſhewynge that he was in ſo great perſecucyon of the Danys/ That he was cōſtrayned to call at Wyncheſter a great counſayll of his Lordes where after longe debatynge of the matier and dyuers Imbaſſades and meſſages ſent aboute the kynge and the Danys/ It was faſtly concluded that yͤ kynge ſhuld puruaye hym a Champyon to fyght with Colibronde or Colbronde a Geaunt and Dane/ whiche the Danys had appoynted for theyr Cheuetayne/ Wherfore yͤ kyng enſerchynge thorugh his Landes for ſuche a knyght & myght none fynde/ was in great daunger and diſtreſſe and heuyneſſe. And for ſomoch as he well perceyued that mānes power fayled/ He by the aduyce of lordes Spirituall and Temporall fyll to faſtynge/ and prayer/ and contynued therin by a certayne of tyme with parfyte and Cherytable deuocyon. ¶ In tyme of whiche ſayd abſtynence a vyſyon was ſhewed vnto Ethilſtā confortynge hym/ And alſo cōmaundyng hym/ that erely vpon the next mornynge he ſhulde ſtande at yͤ North gate of the Cytie of Wyncheſter/ and there he ſhulde fynde amonges the porayll/ a Pylgryme clade in Palmers wede/ Whome he ſhulde choſe for his Champyon. After whiche vyſyon thus to hym ſhewed he dyde accordyngely/ and founde a man of goodly ſtature/ & ſomdele ſtryken in age/ and clade as he was monyſſhed by the vyſyon/ wherof he firſte gaue vnto god thankyngꝭ/ and after made requeſt to this Pylgryme yͭ he wolde take vpon hym this Batayll for the defence of the lande/ whiche layde for hym many reſonable excuſes as well for his age as otherwyſe. ¶ Howe be it that fynally he graunted the kyng to fulfyll his requeſt and commaundement/ And at the daye before lymytted and aſſygned mette in the felde with the forenamed Geaunt called Colbronde without the gate of the Cytie in a Medowe or paſture called hyde mede/ where atwene theym two was faughtyn a longe and cruell fyght/ So that the kynge was in great fere of his Champion/ but fynally by helpe of God the Pylgryme wanne the honoure of that fyght/ and

Colbronde.

Nota.

ſlewe that Geaunt that was of Excedynge ſtature/ And therunto of great ⁊ paſſynge ſtrength/ whiche victory by ẏ Pylgryme thus by grace opteyned/ The kynge with his Barony fette hym into the cytie of Wynchester with Solempne proceſſion/ and conueyed hym vnto the Cathedrall Churche of ẏ ſame/ where he thanked god with great deuocion/ and offered there the Axe/ with the whiche he had ſlayne the Danys Champyon/ After whiche oblacion with dewe reuerence and other obſeruaũces by hym and other fynyſſhed/ The kynge cauſed hym to be cõueyed vnto his Court where he taryed that nyght with moche daũger/ And vpon the morne erely he made ſuche meanes/ that he wolde ſecretly departe/ and that in the ſame apparell that he came thyther. Whan the kynge was aduertyſed that his Pylgryme wolde ſo haſtely departe/ whome he entended to haue holden with hym in his Court/ and to haue endowed with riche poſſeſſions He cõmaũded hỹ to be brought vnto his preſence/ And whan he ſawe he coude nat cauſe hym to tary/ He requyred hym to ſhewe his name/ Wherof alſo he beſought the kynge to pardon hym. Wherfore the kynge conſyderynge his haſty departynge with many other thynges in hym to be cõſydered was the more deſyrous to haue of hym ſome knowlege. And for that/ he was affectuſe in his deſyre. Whanne the Pylgryme perceyued that he coude nat with the kynges pleaſure departe without dyſcloſynge of his name/ He ſayde he myght nat diſcouer his name within the walles of the Cytie without the offence of his conſcyence. Wherfore the kynge graũted to go with hym tyll he were in ẏ brode feldes/ vpon whiche graunte thus made/ the kynge cõmaunded dyuers great Gyftes to be to hym preſented/ whiche all he vtterly refuſed. Shortly to conclude the kynge with a certayne of his Lordes conueyed this ſayde Pylgryme vnto the Townes ende. And whan he was ferther chemyn/ He there requyred of the perfourmaunce of the promyſe/ where this Pylgryme ſyttynge on his kne/ Beſought the kynge of his eſpecyall grace that he wolde put aparte his Lordes and other. So that he myght ſhewe vnto hym his name oonly/ Whiche doon he in mooſt humble wyſe beſought hym/ that he wolde kepe his Name ſecret for the ſpace of xxiiii. houres/ wherof ẏ kynge affyrmaunce to hym fermely made/ He ſhewed vnto hym/ that he was his naturall Liege man ⁊ ſubiecte/ and that his name was Guy of warwyke/ of whiche tydynges the kynge was very Joyous/ And offered hym than of Newe many ryche Rewardes and gyftes but all was in vayne For he wolde nothynge receyue/ Soo that the kynge ⁊ he laſtly departed with weppynge eyen. And after as affermeth my ſayde Auctour nat ferre from Warwyke in a wyldeneſſe/ he purchaſed by goddes puruyaunce a Lodgynge in an Heremytage where by the terme of ii. yeres and more he dwelled ⁊ kepte an humble lyfe/ And herynge that Dame Felyce his owne wyfe fed dayly. xiii. poore men for Criſtes ſake/ he went thyther ſundry tymes and fet there his Almes/ his ſayd wyfe than lyinge at the Caſtell of Warwyke/ nat knowynge of any man what he was/ tyll laſtly he was vyſyted with ſo ſore ſykeneſſe that he knewe well that he ſhulde dye. ¶ Wherfore he ſente his weddynge rynge vnto his wyfe Requyrynge her in all haſte/ to come and ſpeke with hym/ Which ſhe obeyed in humble wyſe and ſpede her vnto the ſayd Heremytage with all womanly dylygence And fande hym deed at her cõmynge/ whome ſhe beſprent with many a ſalte tere. And as ſhe was enfourmed of the Meſſanger ſhe buryed hym right there. And more ouer as ſayth my ſayd Auctour he monyſſhed her by the ſayd Meſſanger that ſhe ſhulde prouyde for her ſelfe. For ſhe ſhulde alſo alter her mortall lyfe

Guy of
warwy

the .xv. daye folowynge/ whiche all ſhe obeyed and made ſuche prouyſyon that ſhe was in that place buryed by hym. All whiche matyer ẏ ſayd Dane John Lydgate afterwarde / that he toke out of the Boke of Maiſter Gerarde/ which wrote moche of the dedes and ſtoryes of the Prynces of Englande / as Policronica and other Auctours teſtyfyen/ And as ẏ ſayde Lydgate In the ende of his ſayde Treatyſe wytneſſeth/ As by the matier folowynge apperyth.

¶ For more Auctorytie/ as of this matyer
This tranſlacion/ ſuche as in ſentence
Out of Laten/ made by the Cronycler
Called of olde/ Gyrardus Cambrence
Whiche wrote the dedes/ with great dylygence
Of theym that were/ in Weſt ſex' crowned kynges
Greatly cōmended/ for the knyghtly excellence
Guy of Warwyke/ In his famous wrytynges.

* * *

Al whiche ſayd treatyſe is ſhewed at length in meter of .viii. Staues after the maner of ẏ precedentes by the dylygent labour of the ſayd Dane John Lydgate The whiche I haue here ſette in / for ſomoche as it concerneth matier that was done in the tyme of the Reygne of this Ethilſtan / the whiche after the accorde of mooſt wryters brought this Lande agayne to one Monarchy / And Reygned as kynge therof by the full terme of .xvi. yeres. And was buryed at the Monaſtery of Malmyſbury / leuynge after hym no Childe. Wherfore the rule of the lande fyll vnto Edmunde his Brother.

¶ Capitulum .C.lxxxvi.

Lowys the Sone of Charlys the Symple beganne his Reygne ouer the Frenchemen/ In the yere of our Lord .ix. C.xxxiiii. And the .ix. yere of Ethilſtan than kynge of Englande. ye haue harde before in the ende of the Story of Charlys the Symple/ Howe Ogyna the Quene with Lowys her yonger Sone was fled into Englande to her Fader Edwarde the Elder. Wherfore the Lordes of Fraunce nat knowynge where ſhe with the Childe was gone / Choſe the forenamed Raufe for theyr kynge/ After whoſe deth the ſayd Lordes of Fraunce beynge aſcertayned of the beynge of the ſayd Lowys in Englande/ Sent vnto hym the Archebyſſhop of Senys and Hugh Surnamed le Graunde deſyrynge hym to retourne into Fraunce/ ⁊ take therof poſſeſſyon.

¶ Than Algina herynge the Meſſage of the Lordes/ and truſtyng vnto theym by Counſayl of her frendes made her redy with her ſone and ſayled ſhortly after into Fraunce/ where ſhe was receyued with moche honoure. And ſhortly after Crowned her ſone Lowys kynge/ at yͤ Cytie of Laon. ¶ This Lowys is named the .v. Lowys/ In the thirde yere of whoſe Reygne fyll a ſcarcytie of Corne and vytayll by reaſon wherof enſued a great famyne/ In ſomoche that people voyded the Realme/ And many dyed for defaute. For as wytneſſeth the Frenſhe Cronycle a Quarter of whete was than worthe .xx.li. of that money/ whiche is of value after ſterlynge money .l.s. or there aboute. ¶ This kyng berynge in mynde the Murder and Treaſon doon agaynſt his Fader by Hebert/ as before in the Story of Charlys the Symple is declared/ Caſt and Imagyned in his mynde howe he myght without ſhedynge of blode reuenge the deth of his Fader/ And after many Imagynacions ⁊ thoughtes reuolued in his mynde/ he laſtly dyuyſed a letter/ the whiche he Charged a Seruaunt of his to brynge to his preſence whan he was ſette amonge his Lordes in counſayll. Whan kyng Lowys had compaſſed this in his mynde/ he for nedes of his Realme called a great counſayll of his Barony at Laon/ whyther amonges the other the ſayd Hebert Erle of Vermẽdoys was warned to come. And whan the kynge was aſcertayned of theyr cõmynges/ He appoynted a ſecrete company in harneys to be in a ſecrete Chamber/ nere vnto the place of the ſayd counſayll/ and at conuenyent tyme after yode vnto the ſame/ and all his lordes with hym. And whan he had a ſeaſon comoned with his Lordes of ſuche matyers as hym lyked/ ſodeynly came one to hym and ſayd that a man was comen with a Letter dyrected to his grace out of Englande/ The whiche he commaunded to be brought vnto his ſyght. Whan the kynge had vnfolde ye Letter and Radde a parte therof he Smyled/ wherof the Lordes beynge ware purpoſed the kyng to haue receyued ſome Jewellys or Joyous nouellys out of Englande. Whyle the kynge was aboute to delyuer this letter to his Scribe or Secretory/ one of his lordes ſaid vnto hym Sir we truſte ye haue ſome Jocande and mery tydynges out of Englande yͭ ye haue cauſe of Smylynge/ I ſhall ſhewe the cauſe to you ſayd yͤ kyng/ There is dwellynge in Englande a kynſman of myne named Harman/ the whiche is a man of great myght/ and myne eſpecyall frende he ſheweth me by this letter/ that an Huſbandman or a vileyn bad or requyred his Lorde vnto his houſe to denyer. And vnder the colour therof he ſlewe his ſayd Lorde/ And for the ſayde Harman thynketh the lawe of that Lande to fauourable for ſuche an haynous dede/ He therfore wryteth to me to haue myne aduyce in this matyer. Wherfore ſyne ye be all preſent I praye you ſhewe to me your opynyons in this matyer/ which with one voyce ſayd yͭ the murderer was worthy to ſuffer yͤ moſt ſhamefull and cruell dethe/ and to be hanged ⁊ ſtrangled in a rope/ But for the kynge wolde be certaynly enfourmed of the cõſentes of them all/ He began at yͤ hygheſt ⁊ ſo ꝑſued theym tyll he came to Hebert Erle of Vermendoys yͤ whiche alowed the ſentence as the other hadde doon.

¶ Than the kynge made a token to the Walſhemen bytwene hym and them before appoynted. So that anone they were preſent and ſette ſure holde vpon the ſayd Hebert/ To whom the kynge ſayd Hebert thou arte the huſbondman or vi

Contela.

layne that I haue ſpoken of / whiche ſlewe his Lorde vnder colour of byddyng or geſtynge hym in his houſe / For traytourly trappeddeſt my Lorde and Fader vnder thyne houſe or Caſtell of Peron / And there was [illegible] ȳ hym bounde to the / By hym before dayes the world / was thyne Allegiaunce and trouthe that towarde hym thou ſhuldeſt haue borne / kept hym lyke a pryſoner and laſtly murdered hym to thy great daunger agaynſt god / and to the world ſhame / wherfore accordynge to thy deſerte / and after thyne owne ſentence and Jugement take nowe thy rewarde and guerdon. ¶ After whiche ſentence thus gyuen by the kynge the ſayde Hebert was by the Executours ledde vnto an hylle without the Cytie of Laon / And there was he ſhamefully hanged / whiche hylle for that cauſe was named Heberttes hyll longe tyme after. ¶ Aboute this tyme ȳ Seconde Duke of Normandy named William longa Spata the ſone of Rollo or Robert firſt duke of Normandy was ſlayne by treaſon of one Arnolde Erle of Flaundres for encheſon that ȳ ſayd William ayded a noble man of Pycardy named Herloyn agaynſt the ſayd Arnolde. ¶ This William lafte after hym a ſone named Richarde whiche at the tyme of his Faders deth was nat of ſuffycyent Age to rule ſo great a Dukedome. Wherfore Lowys kynge of Fraunce deſyrous of that prouynce / whiche of late dayes belonged to his anteceſſours and Progenytours ſought beſely the wayes and meanes to haue this Childe Richarde vnder his Tuyſſion and gydynge / And this to brynge to effecte he ſped hym into [illegible] / callynge there before hym the Lordes and rulers of the Countre / [illegible] vnto theym many pleſaunt and fayre wordes in promyſynge to them ayde and aſſyſtaunce to reuenge ȳ deth of theyr Lorde and Duke / And in the cōcluſion deſyred of theym that he myght haue the Noryſſhynge and bryngynge vp of the Childe tyll he came to his lawfull age. ¶ Whiche thynge thus by the kynge deſyred / The lordes anone conſectured in their myndes that he deſyred the kepynge of theyr yonge Lorde to ȳ ende that he myght the more eaſyerly optayne the poſſeſſion of that Dukedome / For the whiche / the Lordes and other of the Cytie were in a great Rumour and grudge agaynſt the kyng / wherof he beynge monyſſhed by Auanoys Lorde to appeaſe the multytude. The kynge toke the Childe in his Armys / and ſo bare hym into the place of the aſſemble of the people / And there ſhewed vnto theym wᵗ affirmaunce of great othes / That his entent was oonly / For the wele of the Childe and for defence of his Countre / And nat to clayme any ryght / or tytle of the Duchy / Except oonly the homage therof whiche belongeth to hym by Juſte tytle. ¶ By the meane of whiche fayre ſpeche the kyng optayned his purpoſe. and caryed the Childe with hym into Fraunce / Nat forgettynge the vnkyng dealynge of the Normayns. Whan Arnold Erle of Flaundres vnderſtode that ȳ kyng of Fraunce / the gydynge of the yonge Childe was cōmytted / Ferynge that he with the power of the Normayns wold Ronne vpon hym in reuengynge of the Childes Faders dethe / Sent vnto the kynge.x.li. weyght of golde wherof euery pounde conteyneth. xii. ounces. And euery ounce in value of fyne golde.xl.s. Soo that after this Rate his preſand ſhulde be in value to the Sūme of.CC.xl.li. Albe it maiſter Gagwyne ſayth he ſent vnto hym but.xl.marke beſechynge hym to be his good and gracyous lorde and nat to gyue to haſty credence to his accuſours / For he in ſuche wyſe wolde declare hymſelfe / and delyuer vnto the kynge ȳ Murderours of Duke Wyllyam / by meane wherof he ſhuld a certaynly knowe ȳ he was Innocent of ȳ ſayd Dukes deth. And ouer this he made a frēde aboute ȳ kynge / whiche ſpake good wordes for hym/ And put in the kynges mynde the great hurtes and Iniuryes/ that he and his ꝓgenytours had ſuſtayned of yͤ Danys or Normans/ By meanes wherof this Mourdour was forgoten / and more and more the kynge malygned agaynſt the Normayns/ And to the Childe he bare nat ſo good mynde as ſome men thought that he wolde doo.

¶ Vpon a daye whan the kynge was retourned from his diſport of huntynge A light complaynt was brought to hym of the childe Richarde of an offence that he had cōmytted / For the whiche he rebuked hym otherwyſe than was ſyttynge with his honour/ And called hym obprobriouſly and thretened hym greuouſly. And after that cauſed hym to be kept more ſtraytely / than he before had vſed to be. ¶ To this Childe Richarde was aſſygned a Maiſter or a techer named Oſmunde/ whiche Oſmunde had a famylyer named Iuoñ. Thyſe.ii. apperceyuynge the kynges Indignacyon that he bare towarde the childe / ſtudyed for his enlargynge / And laſtly counſayled hym that he ſhulde fayne hym ſelfe ſyke The whiche was done / In ſuche wyſe that all ſuche as awayted vpon hym ſuppoſed hym to be very ſyke / By reaſon wherof his kepers toke the leſſe cure of hym. ¶ Wherof Oſmunde beynge ware and alſo beynge ſure of the kynge made a great truſſe of Herbys or Graſſe/ wherin he wrapped the Childe / and ſo cōueyed hym out of the cytie of Laoñ/ ⁊ there receyued an horſe redy for the Rode /and ſo ſped hym vnto Conſy and delyuered the Childe to the Capitayne of that Towne / And from thens he Rode all nyght tyll he came vnto Senlys/ and there ſhewed all his doynge vnto the Erle of that Cōtre named Barnarde/ whiche was nere kynneſman vnto the yonge Duke.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxvii.

Barnarde hauynge knowlege of the Eſcape of his kynſman Richarde ſent in all haſte vnto Hugh le Graunde Erle of Parys for to haue his ayde ⁊ aſſyſtence/ The whiche without tarying aſſembled his knyghtes / ⁊ cōuayed the Childe from Conſy to Senlys or Saynlys to his neuewe Barnarde where he was receyued with moche Ioye and honoure. ¶ Whanne Lowys was aſſerteyned of yͤ Eſcape of Richarde / And howe he was in the guydynge of Hugh the Grete or Graunte anone he ſent vnto hym gyuynge hym in cōmaundement that he ſhulde reſtore the Childe to hym / The whiche excuſed hym and ſayd / that the childe was in the kepynge of Erle Barnarde and nat his.

¶ The kynge ſeynge howe he was deluded ſent for Arnolde or Arnulf Erle of Flaunders / whiche at his cōmaundement Counſayled the kynge to wynne Hugh le Graunde with ryche beheſtes ⁊ gyftes. After whoſe coūſayll worchynge/ kyng Lowys wylled the ſayd Hugh to mete with hym at the Croſſe of Compeyñ where the ſayd Hugh ſhortly after mette with the kynge. To whom yͤ kynge promyſed great parte of the Duchy of Normandy with that / that he wolde refuſe the partie of the Normayns / and take his parte agaynſt them. By meanes of whiche promyſſes this Erle Hughe was ouercomen/ ⁊ agreed with the kynge to warre vpon one parte of the Cōtre / whyle he warred vpon that other. And forthwith receyued an Army of the kynge and ſpedde hym to Bayoñ / and made cruell warre vpon that Countre And kynge Lowys entrede vpon the ꝓuynce of Caux and waſted and ſpoyled that Cōtre in all that he myght.

¶ Whan Barnarde the Dane and alſo

Barnarde Erle of Senlys conceyued the vntrouthe of Hugh le Graunt / And alſo the great hoodes that they were beſet wt / by theyr counſaylles & other / they ſent vnto the kyng certayne meſſangers gyuynge them in cōmaundement to ſaye. That in vayne the kynge hadde entred that Countree with his Army / For the cytie of Roan and all the Prouynce was at his cōmaundement / beſechynge hym nat to waſte nor ſpoyle the Countre / but to ayde & helpe defende it agaynſt theyr enemyes. ¶ Of this meſſage the kynge was ryght fayne / & forthwith ſped hym tyll he came to Roan where he was accordynge to his honoure receyued / For the whiche cauſe he ſent in all haſt vnto Arnulſe Erle of Flaunders / manaſſynge hym that he ceaſe of his warres in Bayen tyll he receyued farther knowlege.

¶ The kynge thus reſtyng in Roan deuyſed his maters at his pleaſure / So that the Normayns obeyed theym to al his requeſtes / and for the good abetyng that Barnarde ye Dane was of agaynſt the kynge / He graunted to hym the gydynge of the yonge duke. And whan he ſhuld departe he ordeyned as his deputye one named Raoulf or Rauff / The whiche after the kyngs departure behaued hym ſo cruelly to ye Normans / that they were very Irke of hym. And ouer this the forſayd Barnarde ſeynge the kynges retourne & other more greuous punyſſhement / than they before had ſuſteyned ſent his meſſagers vnto Grolle kynge of Denmarke thanne beynge at Chierbourt / wyllynge hym to aſſemble his people / and to make of them two hoſtes / wherof to ſende that one by lande / and that other by water / And ſo to enter the Countre of Normandy in waſtyng and ſpoylynge it / By reaſon wherof he myght brynge the kynge to ſome cōmunycacion whiche all was done as ye ſaid Barnarde had deuyſed. When the kyng had wyttynge of the Danys / that with ſo great multytude were entred the prouynce of Normandy / he aſſembled his hooſt / and ſped hym thytherwarde / and in proceſſe of tyme / came vnto the Cytie of Roan / where by his Counſayl it was condiſcended that a metyng / And frendly cōmunycacion ſhulde be had atwene the kynge and the ſayd Grolle / At a place called in Frenſhe Herlycurri / where at the daye appoynted both prynces mette with both hoſtes ſtondynge or houynge a lytell dyſtaunce of. And whyle the two prynces were there in cōmunycacion of the deth and murdoure of Duke Willm̄ / a Dane markynge Herloyn. For whoſe cauſe as before is ſhewed Duke Willm̄ was ſlayne / and with a ſpere wounded hym ſo greuouſly that he dyed forthwith. Which dede his brother called Lambert with other of the Frenſhemen entendynge to Reuenge with theyr wepons fylle vpon the Danys whiche them receyued with great violence. So that of Affraye enſued a ſkyrmyſſhe / and after the ſkyrmyſſhe a ſore Batayll for bothe hooſtes ioyned on bothe ſydes / & faught cruelly eyther wt other a longe whyle / but in the ende the Frenſhemen had the worſe and were compelled to flee / And the kyng to ſaue his lyfe fledde alſo / whiche by reaſon of his vntruſty horſe was taken and kepte ſecrete a certayne of tyme by his taker. But laſtly he was diſcouered and brought to the Cytie of Roan as a priſoner. ¶ The kynge thus beyng in holde vnder the kepyng of the Danys Engeberge his wyfe makynge for hym great dole and ſorowe / toke her Iourney to the kynge of Germany whoſe Doughter ſhe was / Beſechynge hym to prouyde for the delyueraunce of her Lorde and huſbande / but of hym had ſhe no ſocour / but rather diſcomfort / ſhewyng to her / that the trouble that her huſbāde ſuſteyned he had well deſerued / For his vnſtedfaſtneſſe / That he agaynſt William the Duke and Richarde his ſone had vſed.

¶ Wherfore the Quene beyng thus anſwered of her Fader Rode vnto Hugh le Graunde beſechynge hym of helpe in this great nede/ The whiche at the Requeſt of the Quene ſent vnto Barnarde Erle of Senlys requyrynge to moue ſome wayes to the Danys/ For the enlargynge of the kyng. By whoſe labour and meanys laſtly a Counſayll was kept at ſeynt Cleres vpon the Ryuer of Ept/ where after many Argumētes and reaſons made/ Fynally it was agreed that the kyng ſhuld be enlarged/ tyll an other daye of cōmunycacion/ layinge for pledges his ſone and heyre named Lothayr The Byſſhop of Senlys/ and the Byſſhop of Beauuayſe/ which doon/ the kinge was ſet at large and forthwith Rode vnto the Cyte of Laon/ where he abode the other daye of cōmunycacion whiche after was holden at the foreſayd Ryuer of Ept/ And concluded a peas whiche laſted but a ſhort whyle after. ¶ This peas thus confermed Grollo the kynge of Danys with great gyftes was retourned/ from whens he was deſyred. And Richarde the yonge Duke toke vpon hym the rule of his owne Signory/ and grewe & Encreaſed forthwardly/ wherof Hugh the Graunde takynge hede/ & beholdynge his wyſe demeanure & conuerſacion/ Made ſuche labour and meanes vnto Bernarde erle of Senlis that he maried to hym his Doughter named Emmacet. Wherof beynge enfourmed the Frenche kynge/ Caſte in his mynde this great Alyaunce atwene the yonge Duke and .ii. great Peres of his lande/ thought that thoſe .iii. knet i Amytie and Alyaunce ſhulde diſturbe hym whanne them lyked/ wherof he called to hym Arnolde Erle of Flaunders/ by whoſe counſayll he ſent the ſayd Arnolde vnto Otho kynge of Germany requyryng hym of ayde to warre vpon the Normayns/ and to breke this affinytie of this yonge Duke and of Hughe le Graunde and of Barnarde Erle of Senlys/ and for his laboure he ſhuld haue to hym and to his heyres the prouynce or lordſhyp of Lorayn. ¶ Otho with this couetous promeſſe deceyued aſſembled his knyghtes/ and at the day and place appoynted met with the kynge/ and with theyr people ſped theym to Roan/ and layde Sieges vnto the Cytie/ And whyle ẏ kynges were occupyed in waſtynge and brennyng the vylages nere vnto the Cytie to put ẏ Normans in the more fere/ Otho ſent his Neuewe with a certayne of his people in ſecret wyſe to the gates of the Cytie/ But whan he was cōmen to the gate that opened towarde the Ryuer of Sayn/ and thought there to wynne his enterpryſe/ the Cytezeins iſſued out vpon hym ſodeynly and gaue to hym batayll and ſlewe hym and many of his company/ and the remenaūt they chaced from the walles of the Cytie/ ¶ Whan Otho had wyttynge of the ouerthrowe of his men/ and deth of his Neuewe whom he entyerly loued he made inwarde heuyneſſe & caſt in his mynde how he myght reuenge the dethe of his Neuewe/ But whan he aproched the Cytie and beheld the ſtrength therof with alſo ẏ fyerſnes of the Normandes/ He repēted hym of Enterpryſynge of ẏ Iourney/ And tourned all his hatered vnto Arnolde Erle of Flaunders/ By whoſe ſteryng and Counſayll that vyage was firſte begon In ſo moche that he ſought the meanes to brynge the ſayd Arnolde into the handes of ẏ Normayns. ¶ Wherof Arnolde beynge warned Truſſed his Stuffe and harneys ſecretly. And in the nyght ſtale away/ And ſo retourned into Flaunders with his retynewe/ the which thynge knowen to the two kynges/ In as ſecrete wyſe as they myght departed alſo from the ſiege/ But yet therof theyr enemyes beynge ware purſued theym and ſlewe many of theyr Company. And or the yere that this was done in/ had ronne his full Compas Lowys the kynge dyed/ and was Buryed in the Temple of the holy Byſſhoppe Seynt Remygius within the Cytie of Raynys whanne he had reygned in great trouble.xxi.yeres/ Leuynge for his heyre a Sone named Lothayre.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxvii.

EDmunde the Brother of Ethelstan and ſone of Edwarde ẏ Elder/ & of Ethelwida the thirde wyfe of ẏ ſayd Edwarde began his Reygne ouer Englande/ In the yere of our Lorde.ix.C.xl.and the.viii.yere of ẏ.v.Lowys than kynge of Fraunce/ in the firſte yere of his Reygne the Danys of Northumberlande Rebelled agayn hī And for to make theyr partie ẏ ſtronger they ſent for a Prynce of Danys named Aulaffe than beyng in Irelande/ ẏ whiche brought with hym an other Prynce or Ruler of Danys named Reygnalde with a great hooſt of Danys/ and other ſtraunge nacyons & entred the forſayd Countre and warred vpon the next borders in waſtynge and ſpoylynge the inhabytaūts of the ſame. ¶ Wherof whan kyng Edmunde was warned/ anone he aſſembled his people/ and ſped hym towarde that Countre/ And laſtly faught with the two ſayde Prynces of the Danys/ Or at the leeſt chaced theym from towne to towne tyll he forſyd theym wt all theyr company of ſtraunge nacyons to forſake vtterly that prouynce and bereued that Countre of Cumberlande ẏ had moch fauoured & ayded ẏ ſayd Enmyes agayn hym and toke therin great prayes & deuyded theym amonges his knyghtes. And ẏ done/ other for ẏ good ſeruyce that Malcolyn kynge of Scotlande had in this vyage done vnto the kynge. Or for the trouth and Allegiaūce ẏ he in tyme folowynge ſhuld bere vnto hym/ Or for both the kynge gaue there to the ſayd Malcolyn the Countre of Cumberlande and ſeaſed al the reſydue of the kyngdome or Lordſhyp of Northumberlande/ and Ioyned it vnto his owne kyngdome/ but yet the Danys retourned agayn in the tyme of Edredus the nexte kynge as after ſhalbe ſhewed. So that as yet the fyne or ende of this kyngdom is nat acompleted/ In this Edmundes dayes the Auctour of Policronica ſayth that whan Edmunde had ended his iourney and ſette that Countree in an ordre. He toke with hym the bonys of the holy Abbot Colfridus and of that holy Abbeſſe Hylda and brought theym vnto Glaſtenbury and there Shryned theym or laſte bothe/ This Colfryde was Abbot of Bedaes Abbey/ or of the Abbey of Gyrwye/ And Hylda was Abbeſſe of Streenſhalt or Whytby as affermeth the ſayd Auctour bothe places ben in the Northe partyes of Englande ¶ Whanne this kynge Edwarde had a noble woman to wyfe named Elgiua he receyued.ii.ſones named Edwyne and Edgar/ And as teſtifyeth Henry Archedekyn of Huntyngdon. This Edward had ofte warre with the Danys the whiche as he affermeth before thanne many good Townes in myddell Englande as Lyncoln/ Notyngham/ Derby/ Stafforde & Laycetor/ the whiche by his knyghtly manhode he wanne from theym/ And by the helpe of holy Dunſtane he amended many thynges within his Realme that had ben longe tyme myſordered by meane of the Danys. ¶ Of the ende or fyne of this Edmunde dyuers opynyons there be. For Marianus the Scot ſaith that whyle this kyng Edmunde endeuered hymſelfe to ſaue his Sewer from ẏ daunger of his enemye that wolde haue ſlayne hym at Pulkerchyrche/ The kynge in ryddynge of the frayr was wounded to the deth and dyed ſhortly after. ¶ But William de regibus ſayth that ẏ kynge beynge at a Feeſt at the forſayd Towne or place vpon the daye of ſeynt Auguſtyne eſpyed a Felon ſyttynge in the Halle named Leof/ whiche he before tyme for his Felony he hadde exyled/ and lepte ouer the Table and plucked that thefe by the here of the hedde to the grounde / in whiche doynge the ſayd Felon with a knyf wounded the kyng to the deth / And alſo w the ſame knyf wounded many other of the kynges ſeruauntes / And at length was all to hewen and dyed forthwith. If this be trewe it ſhuld ſeme that kyngꝭ at thoſe dayes vſed nat the honour that they nowe haue and exercyſe. ¶ But whiche of thyſe two meanes was vſed in the kynges deth by agrement of all wryters this kynge dyed whan he had Reygned .vi. yeres and more / and was buryed at Glaſtenbury / the whiche before he had ſumptuouſly repayred and laft after hym two yonge ſonnes as before is remembred Edwyne & Edgare. But for they were to yonge to Rule the Lande therfore / the rule therof was cõmytted to Edredus theyr (Uncle and brother to theyr Fader.)

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxix.

EDredus ý Brother of Edmunde / & ſone of Edwarde the Elder & of Ethylſwyda his thirde wyfe began his Reygne ouer the Realme of Englande in the yere of our lorde ix.C.xlvii. And the .xiii. yere of ý fift Loyes than kynge of Fraunce. The whiche as before is touched was admytted kỹge by Auctoryte of his barony. For ſomoche as the two fornamed Childer of Edmunde / Edwyn / and Edgar were thought to yonge and Inſufficient to take vpon them ſo great a charge. ¶ The whiche Edrede was enoynted kynge of Oddo Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / in the Towne of Kyngeſtowne / & ſoon after he warred vpon the Danys / that then were reentrede into Northumberlãde. Or after ſome wryters there dwellynge vnder trybute of the kynge / ſubdued before of Edmunde his Brother / And bet theym downe and cauſed them to holde and obeye vnto their former couenauntes. And the Scottes that began to varey he alſo brought vnto true obedyence. ¶ After a certayne tyme ý Danys of Northumberlande / whiche were contynued ful of Gyle and doublenesse nat beynge content to holde the couenauntes before made & promyſſes vnto Edredus the kynge / called vnto theym theyr olde acceſſaryes and helpers / and bereued from ý kynges Subiectes the Cytie of Yorke and other ſtronge townes & Caſtelles to the great hurte of the Countre and vtter diſpleaſure of the kynge. Wherfore he beynge therof aduertyſed in goodly and conuenyent haſte Aſſembled his people and ſped hym thyther & deſtroyed moche of the lande / And in ý fury brent the Abbey of Rypon / whiche the Danys kept For a Fortreſſe & ſtrengthe / and wanne frome theym moche of the Strengthis / that they tofore hadde wonne / and brought theym agayne vnder his ſubieccion. ¶ Whan this kynge Edrede had thus ſped his Iourney and was retournynge into Englande / nothynge ſuſpectynge the ſayd Danys / a company of them by the excityng of Huhus a kynge or prynce of ý Danys than folowed the kynges hooſt / And on this halfe yorke fyll vpon the kyngꝭ rerewarde and deſtroyed & ſlewe many a man / for the which doynge the kyng was ſore amoued / and tourned his people agayn entendynge to haue deſtroyed ý Countre vtterly. ¶ Wherof ý Danys beynge ware ſo lowely meked theym vnto hym and gaue to hym ſuche gyftes / that the kynge refrayned hym of the great yre ý he had purpoſed to theym / but amonge other Artycles that he bounde theym vnto. One was that they ſhulde banyſſhe and vtterly refuſe theyr forſayd Duke or kynge called Hyrcus / whiche thynge with dyuers and many other graunted and fermely bounde to kepe as well by hoſtages taken and other Suertye the kyng retourned into Englande ioynynge this kyngdom to his other. So that

Danys
ſubd

here is vtterned the ende of this kyngdome whiche shuld endure as before is shewed in the .C.ix. Chapiter of this werke by the terme of .CCCC.ix. yeres. In ŷ same yere that the kynge had thus subdued the Danys / a stronge syknesse toke hym. Wherfore he sent for holy Byſshop Dunstan to come vnto hym / The whiche Dunstan in goynge towarde ŷ kynge / harde a voyce saye vnto hym. Nowe resteth kynge Edredus in peace. At tyme of whiche voyce thus sayinge / The horse of that holy Byſshop fylle to the grounde and dyed without hurtynge of his maister. Thanne this holy man contynued his Journey / And fande the kynge deed at his comynge / whome he Buryed with great reuerence / In the Monastery or Cathedrall Churche of the cytie of Wynchester / in the .xxviii. yere of his age. And the .x. yere of his Reygne / as testefyeth Guydo and other.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .C.lxxx.

LOtharius the eldest Sone of ŷ .v. Lowys began his reigne ouer the Frensshemen in ŷ yere of our Lordes Incarnacyon .ix.C.lv. And the .viii. yere of Edredus than kynge of Englande / This Lothayr by meanes of Thebaude or Theobalde Erle of Charthris toke partie agayne Richarde Duke of Normandy. And for to haue agayne hym some Groundely cause. He sent vnto the Duke admonysshynge hym to haue in mynde the fayth and Allegyaunce / that the Dukes of Normandy ought to bere vnto ŷ kynge of Fraūce. And for maynteynynge of the same / and for other maters that he had to speke with hym of / he wylled hym to come to a place appoynted / where all such maters myght haue farther expedycyon / All whiche commaundement or Request was graunted of the Duke. Whan the kynge had receyued this answer frome the Duke wherof he demyd before ŷ contrary / He sent for Arnolde erle of Flaundres / Godfrey erle of Angeoue / & Theobalde before named / By whose counsayles after many Argumentꝭ made. The kynge agreed to calle the duke vnto the Ryuer of Ilaye & there to betraye hym / whiche daye and place apoynted / the duke with a conuenyent company came vnto the sayd Ryuers syde there abydyng the comyng of Lothayr vpon that other syde / whiche lastly came thyther with a great people / wherof whanne the Duke was ware he fered Treason / For ŷ whiche cause he sent espyes to knowe of the kynges entent. And they as wysemen / espyed all the purpose of the hoste / And shortly retourned and shewed to the duke that he was in great daunger / The whiche shortly after appered / For the Frensshemen began to passe the Ryuer in great nombre. Than Duke Richarde consyderynge that he was of so lytell myght to withstande the great power of the Frensshe host / sent a parte of his men to defende the passage / and with the remenaunt retourned vnto the cytie of Roan / wherof the kynge beynge ware that the duke was hym escaped / called agayne his people / and with great displesure retourned vnto Laon. It was nat longe after that the kyng assembled a great hoost of Burgonyons and Frensshemen And entred into Normandy / and beseged the cytie of Bayon / and lastely wan it by the reason of one Gylberd a smyth belongynge vnto Erle Theobalde aboue named. Whan the kynge hadde thus wonne the cytie of Bayon / he betoke ŷ kepyng therof vnto the sayd Erle / The whiche puttynge therin a strengthe of knyghtes / rode vnto a Castell called Harmaucle and beseged it with a certayn of knyghtes / In whiche season the kynge for nedes of his Realme / retourned into Fraunce. ¶ Whan duke Wylyam was ware of the kynges departure / he with his people paſſed the water of Sayn̄/ And coſted the Countre and fyll ſodaynly vpon Erle Theobalde lyinge at the forſayd Siege/ and ſlewe of his men. vi.C.xl. perſones/ And put the Erle in ſuche a fere that he ſcaped with great dau̅ger and fled with ſmall company tyll he came to his owne Cytie of Charterys. ¶ Whan Duke Rycharde conſyderyng the great malyce of his foon ⁊ ſtrength of theym/ Sent vnto the kyng of Denmarke than named Erarde requyryng hym of ayde or helpe for to withſtande yͤ malyce of his Enemyes/ The whiche Erarde receyued gladly that meſſage/ ⁊ promyſed to them all theyr requeſt/ and ſhortly after ſent to yͤ ſayd Duke a great Army of Danys/ whiche ſpedde theym by the ſee tyll they came to yͤ place where the water of Sayn̄ falleth into the ſee Wherof the Duke beynge aduertyſed in ſhorte ſpace Drewe vnto theym with his people/ And ſo with theym entred yͤ Countre of the Erle of Chartrys in waſtynge and deſtroyng it without mercy. And after entred the landes of Fraunce in pyllynge/ robbynge/ brennynge/ and waſtynge it and ſlewe the people without mercy and pyte. ¶ For this myſery and tyranny thus exercyſed by the Danys/ The kynge beynge therwith confuſed ſent for the Byſſhoppes of his lande/ to haue theyr aduyce/ Amonges the whiche/ The Byſſhop of Chartres beynge preſent was by the hole Counſayll admytted to go to the Duke/ and knowe the cauſe/ why that he beynge a Criſten man made ſuche diſtruccyon of the Criſten people. And occupyed the Lande of Criſten men with ſo manyfolde harmys and ſcathes/ And to conclude a trewe or trewce for a certayne of tyme. The ſayd Byſſhop accomplyſſhynge the kynges pleaſure was anſwered of the Duke/ yͭ this vexacõn yͭ he put to yͤ lande of Frau̅ce/ was for the Iniurye that the kynge had before tyme done vnto hym/ and yet contynued the ſame in holdynge frome hym his Cytie of Bayon/ the whiche he had gyuen to his great Enemye the Erle of Chartres/ So that in concluſyon a reſtreynt of warre was graunted vpon condycyon/ that by a daye aſſygned/ the kynge wolde appoynt a daye of Co̅munycacion/ and in yͤ meane tyme reſtore vnto hym his Cytie of Bayon. ¶ Whan yͤ kynge had receyued the anſwere frome the Duke he made ſuche meanes that yͤ Duke receyued his Cytie of Bayon wͭ all dyſpleaſure forgyuen agayne yͤ fore named Theobalde/ whiche was done by Medyacion of a Relygyous monke as affermeth the Frenſſhe boke. And after the daye of metynge was appoynted at a place called Gint alfoſſ/ where the Duke made Ordynaunce for receyuynge of the kyng. And co̅maunded the paynyms and Danys to behaue theym reuerently agayne the kynge and his people The whiche was obeyed in all due maner/ and the kynge there receyued with moche honour/ had vnto the Duke many goodly wordes requyrynge hym to forgette all his former vnkyndnes/ Truſtynge to ſhewe vnto hym ſuche pleaſures in tyme to come that ſhulde recompence all the former diſpleaſures and vnkyndnes by hym before co̅mytted. With whiche fayre ſpeche the Duke takynge it without diſſymulacion was wele ſatyſfyed ⁊ content/ So that after aſuraunce of Amytie and peas atwene theym ſtablyſſhed/ eyther gyuynge vnto other great and ryche gyftis/ they departed as frendes/ The whiche peas contynued durynge theyr lyues.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxi.

LOthayr thus beynge in loue and Amyte with yͤ Normans / Caſte in his mynde howe he myght wryſte from his Neuewe Othon kyng of Germany the prouynce of Auſtracy / or Lorayne that in tyme paſſed was belongynge to his Progenytours / and this to effecte he gaderyd in right ſecret wyſe a choſen hooſt of Frenſhemen / and with theym paſſed the Countre / In whiche wyſe that he was entred the Cytie of Aquiſgrani / or any great fame or noyſe were therof made. Wherwith Otho beynge diſmayde fledde for that ſeaſon / & ſuffred the ſayd Lothayr for that tyme to Execute his pleaſure / ſo that the ſayd Lothayr ſpoyled the kynges Paleys / and other places / to the great enrychynge of hym and his hooſt. And whan he had taryed there a certayne of tyme / He retourned wout Batayll wt great pompe into Fraunce. ¶ It is ſhewed before in the Begynnynge of the Story of Ethilſtan kynge of Englande that Henry Duke of Saxony the which is ment for Germany ſent vnto the ſayd Ethilſtan to haue his Suſter Alunda to mary vnto his Sone Otho or Othon / ye ſhall vnderſtande this Henry is of ſome wryters admytted for Emperour / But his ſone Otho forenamed was Emperour in dede / whoſe Sone this Othon was abouenamed / And called the ſeconde of that name / and Emperoure after his fader / & ſone of the forenamed Alunda / Suſter to Ethilſtan. ¶ Than this ſeconde Otho Emperoure and kynge of Germany beyng thus as ye haue harde ſurpryſed of his Neuewe Lothayr kynge of weſt Fraunce / gaderyd a ſtronge hooſt & entrede the Realme of Fraunce / And as wytneſſeth Girardus wryter of Hyſtoryes deſtroyed the Countre of Soyſſyons / and laſtly came vnto Parys / and brent the Suburbes of that Cytie and had a great parte of his wyll of the ſayd Lothayr. But the Frenſhe Cronycle varyeth from this ſayinge & ſayth that Lothayr / by the helpe of the Duke of Burgoyne / and of Hugh Capet Erle of Parys after the ſayd Othon had ſyred the Suburbes of the Cytie of Parys he Iſſued oute of the Towne and faught with the Emperoure / And compelled hym to gyue backe & fle / whome the kynge purſued tyll he came to the ryuer of Iſayr or Sue / where eyther hooſt encountrede with other and faught cruelly / But at length the Emperoure was forced to forſake yͤ felde / and moche ſlayne and drowned within the ſayd Ryuer And ſo great noumbre as affermeth the Frenſhe Storye / That the Countre of the water was ſtopped and ouerflowed the feldes nere vnto the ſayd Ryuer.

¶ But this victory natwithſtandynge as wytneſſeth Mayſter Gaguyne / the kynge contrary the mynde of the Duke of Burgoyne / And alſo of Hugh Capet releaſed vnto the Emperoure the tytle & ryght of Lorayn / The whiche was cauſe of couetynge of the Realme by yͤ ſayd Hugh and vſurpynge of the ſame as affermeth the ſayd Auctour. Whiche agrement atwene the .ii. prynces ſtablyſſhed & ended eyther retourned into his owne countre / After the whiche ſeaſon no notable dede is put in memory of the ſayde Lothayr / So that he fynally ſykened & dyed / in the yere of our Lorde .ix. C.lxxx.vi. whan he had Ruled his pryncipalte vigurouſly by the ful terme of .xxx. wynter And was buryed in the mynſter of ſeynt Remigius / in yͤ Cytie of Raynes leuynge after hym a ſone named Lowys.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxii.

EDwardus or Edwyn the Eldeſt ſone of Edmunde brother of Ethilſtan begane his Reygne ouer Englande / In the yere of our Lorde .ix. C.lvi. And the ſeconde yere of Lothayr than kynge of Fraunce. This Edwyn was Crowned kȳge at kyngiſtoñ or kyngeſtowne beſyde London / of the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / the whiche ſelfe daye of his poſſeſſyon or Coronacion / Broke ſodeynly from his lordes And entred a ſecret Chamber and there occupyed hym ſelfe ſynfully with a nother mannes wyfe / wherof ſeynt Dunſtane hauynge knowlege rebuked hym / and blamed greuouſly / and cauſed the woman to be voyded from his bedde ⁊ Company / whoſe huſbande as one Auctour teſtyfyeth he ſlewe for to haue the vnlawfull vſe of her beaute / nat conſyderynge the Allyaunce of affynyte of kynred atwene theym / as affermeth ẏ ſayd Auctour. Guydo wryter of ſtoryes ſaith that Edwyn contrary the Lawes of the Churche helde a woman as his Concubyne / Wherfore holy Dunſtane accuſed hym vnto Oddo Archebyſſhop of Caũterbury / by whoſe power the kyng was cauſed to refuſe and forſake the company of that woman. For the whiche dede Edwyne bare great malys vnto the holy man Dunſtane / and at lengthe by his export power banyſſhed hym his lande And forced hym for a ſeaſon to holde hȳ in Flaunders / and for the malyce that he bare towardꝭ hym he dyd moche diſpleaſure to all Blacke monkꝭ of Englande / In ſomoche ẏ at Malmyſbury / he put out the Monkes and ſet in ſeculer preeſtes in theyr ſtedde. ¶ It is radde of hȳ that he alſo toke from the Churche what he myght / and ſpecially from the blacke monkꝭ / In ſo moche that ſuch precyous Jewellys as Ethilſtan had before receyued from Othoñ the Emperour / and gyuen vnto Wynchester and Malmyſbury / He toke theym thens and gaue them vnto Alyauntes and Straungers. And was nat alonely vnkynde to god / But alſo he vſed ſuche Tyranny / and other vnlefull meanes to his ſubiectꝭ / that laſtly they rebelled agayne hym / and ſpecyally the inhabytauntes of the Countre of Mercia or myddell Englande / and alſo of Northumbers / and put hym clerely from all kyngly honoure and dignytie / whan he had Reygned after moſte wryters the full terme of .iiii. yeres. And was buryed after in the Cathedrall Churche of Wynchester leuyng none heyre of his body / wherfore the rule of the lande fyll vnto Edgar his yonger Brother / Antonius Archebyſſhop of Fraunce. In this werke often before mynded amongꝭ many Myracles and vertues Actes which he in the .vi. Chapitre of the .xvi. tytle of his boke called Sum Antonii reherſeth of this holy man Dunſtañ / Sayth that whan he hadde vnderſtandynge / of the dethe of this Edwyñ by Reuelacyon or otherwyſe / He made his ſpeciall prayer to god to knowe what ſtate the ſoule of Edwyñ was in / to whom after his prayer made appered to the ſayd Dunſtañ a great company of Fendes turmentyng the ſoule of the ſayd Edwyñ and ledynge it vnto the places of payne. The whiche whan this holy man had ſeen / he fell to great wepynge and ſorowe beſechynge god with mooſt deuocyon to haue pyte ⁊ compaſſion of that ſoule / and whyle he was occupyed in his prayer the ſayde company of Fendꝭ retourned with yellynge and crynge / Shewynge to hym that thorough his prayer / The Aungelles of god hadde byrafte from theym the ſoule of Edwyn.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxxiii.

Edgar the ſeconde ſone of Edmunde and Brother of Edwyñ laſte beganne his reygne ouer the Realme of Englande / in ẏ yere of our Lorde .ix.C.lx. And the .v. yere of Lotharius than kynge of Fraunce / The whiche as dyuers writers is wytneſſed to be of the age of .xvi. yeres. Thanne he was admytted for kyng / And that he was nat Anglo

Crowned kynge tyll he had Reygned ẏ full terme of .xii. yeres / whiche terme ended and expyred he was enoynted and Crowned kynge in the Cytie of Bathe vpon a Whytſondaye / Fallynge thanne vpon the .xv. daye of May of Dunſtan and Oſwolde Byſſhoppes / that one of Caunterbury / and that other of Yorke. ¶ In the begynnynge of his reygne he called home holy Dunſtan / that before was exyled of kynge Edwyn / whiche Dunſtan harde aungellys ſynge / peace be to the lande of Englyſſhemen / Than he made Dunſtan ẏ was Abbot of Glaſtynbury Biſſhop of Worceter / and vnyed and knyt into one the prouynce ⁊ lordſhyppes of Englõde. And made of them one Monarchye and kyngdom / In many places he put away clerkes ⁊ preeſtes that lyued vycyouſly / and ſette there for theym monkes. And as witneſſeth Guydo Policronica and other / he buylded ⁊ repayred to ẏ nombre of .xl. houſe of Relygyon wherof Abyndon / Peterburgh / Thorney / Rameſey / and Wylton were parcell of theym / And at Wyncheſter in the newe Abbey he put in monkꝭ / where before dayes were ſeculer preeſtꝭ / ẏ cauſe wherof was for ſo moch as the preeſtꝭ fled or neclegently ſlowthed the deuyne ſeruyce of God and ſette vykers in theyr places whyle they lyued at theyr pleaſure in other placꝭ and ſpent the Patrimoney of that Churche after theyr ſenſuall wyll. ¶ Than kynge Edgar gaue to ẏ vykers the Lande that before belonged to the Prebendaryes truſtynge therby / that they wolde do theyr duetyes / But it was nat longe to / or the ſayd vicaryes were as neclygent as the other. Wherfore fynally / the kyng by Auctorytie of pope Iohn the .xiii. of that name voyded clerely the preeſtes and ordeyned there mõkes / Though therwith ſome of his Prelates were nat therwith cõtented. This Edgar kepte ſuche Juſtyce / and dyd ſo ſharpe execucyon / that neuer before his dayes was vſed laſſe Felony or robberyes / And for he wolde haue the Rauenous beſtes deſtroyed / thorugh his lande / He cauſed Ludwallus prynce or kynge of Walys / to yelde to hym yerely by waye of trybute .CCC. woluys by meane wherof within the ſpace of .iiii. yeres after in Englande ⁊ Walys myght ſcantly be founden one wolfe a lyue. ¶ It is wytneſſed of dyuers Auctours that Kynadus kyng of Scotlande diſpyſed Edgar for that / that he was lytell of ſtature Wherof Edgar beyng warned deſyred the ſayd Kynadus to dyner / And made to hym good countenaunce. After which dyner ended he toke the ſayd Kynadus by the Arme / and ſo with hym helde company tyll they came in the feldes / where beynge diſſeuered from bothe theyr ſeruauntes / Edgar drewe from vnder his garment .ii. ſwerdes / and deſyred Kynadus to take the choyſe of theym ⁊ ſayde to hym / Now thou haſt good layſour to a ſaye thy ſtrength with myn. That before tyme ẏ haſt ſo moch diſpyſed / And let vs nowe proue which is more worthy to be Subget to other. It is nat ſyttyng for a knyght to make great boſte at the Borde / and to do lytell in felde. Whan ẏ Scottyſſhe kynge harde ẏ kynge thus Chalenge hym / He knewe well his wordes before ſpoken were dyſcloſed to the kynge wherof he was nat a lytell Abaſſhed / But for to a peace the kynge he behaued hym ſo lowely / and gaue to hym ſuche pleſaunt wordes / That the kynge forgaue the treſpace. ¶ This Edgar amõge other of his Polytyke dedes vſed in the Somer tyme to ſcowre the See with certeyne Shyppes of warre / and agayne the Wynter he prouyded to laye the ſayd Shyppes in ſure Hauyns / and had redy in his owne ſeruyce / and in his lordes houſes a certayne nombre of ſoldyours that were alwaye redy whan ẏ kynge had nede of them / and his Shypmaiſters were in wayges with hym thorough the yere / that euer attended vpon the Shyppes / to ſe that nothyng fayled that vnto theym was neceſſary/ by meane wherof he kept his londe in great quyet for outwarde Enemyes. And for the wynter he vſed to ryde ouer the lande/ & to ſe how his offycers entreated the people/ and if any were accuſed of extorcion or other Crymes/ and agayne them ſuffycyently proued he dyd vpon all ſuche/ ſharpe correccion. ¶ And for ſo moch as in his dayes great multytude of Danys dwelled in dyuers places of Englande/ whiche vſed many vyces/ And ſpecially great drynkynge. Wherof enſued dronkennes & many other vyces to the euyll example and hurte of his Cōmons & ſubgettes/ He therfore ordeyned certayne Cuppes with pynnes or nayles ſette in theym. And ordayned and made a lawe that what perſone dranke paſt that marke at one draught ſhulde forfayte a certayne peny. Wherof yͤ one half ſhuld fall to the accuſour/ and that other half to yͤ Ruler of the Borugh or Towne that yͤ offence was done in. It is tolde of this Edgar by dyuers Auctours/ yͭ he vpon a ſeaſon beyng at Cheſter entred the ryuer of Dee/ and there ſyttynge in a bote toke the rule of yͤ helme and cauſed .viii. kynges whiche of Guydo are called Reguli which is to meane ſmall or lytel kinges or vnder kynges the whiche he commaunded to Rowe hym vp and downe the Ryuer vnto ſeynt Johñs Churche/ and from thens to his owne Paleys/ in token that he was lorde and kynge of ſo many Prouyncꝭ. ¶ This noble Edgar had .ii. wyues/ by the firſte that was called Egelfleda the whyte. He had a ſone that was named Edwarde he was after kynge and ſlayne by reaſon of his ſtepmoder Alfritha/ called in the Englyſſhe Cronycle Elſtryde/ And vpon his ſeconde wyfe Alfrida or Elſtryde he gat a ſone named Egelredus or after yͤ Englyſſhe boke Eldrede/ whiche was kynge after Edwarde the Martyr/ as after ſhalbe ſhewed/ and of ſeynt Wylfryth whiche of ſome wryters is accōpted for Amichoñ he had a Doughter named Seynt Edyth in proceſſe of tyme/ but this was of Baſt and nat in wedloke/ for as Guydo and Policronicon teſtifyen. This virgyne Wylfryth knowynge that the kynge caſte to her vnlawfull loue/ put vpon her the habet of a Nonne thynkyng therby to withdrawe the kynges loue. But yͭ natwithſtandyng/ ſhe was at length brought to yͤ kyngꝭ bedde/ For whiche dede he was greatly blamed of the holy Byſſhop Dunſtan. And dyd therfore .vii. yeres penaunce by the heſte or byddyng of the ſayde Dunſtan. And the forenamed Wylfrith/ after that Childe borne lyued ſo Relygyouſly/ that ſhe is nowe compted for a Seynt in heuen. Of her Doughter Edyth it is Radde that at lawfull age She was at Wylton ſhorne a Nūne/ where ſhe vſed more gayer apparayl than was thought conuenyent to her relygyon/ For the whiche ſhe beynge blamed of the holy Byſſhop Ethelwold anſwered/ goddes Dome yͭ may nat fayle is pleaſed oonly with conſcyence. Wherfore I truſte yͭ vnder thyſe clothes may be as clene a ſoule as vnder other yͭ ben of laſſe ſhewynge many vertues ben reherſed of this holy virgyn Edyth in yͤ .ix. Chapitre of yͤ .vi. boke of Policronicon/ The whiche I paſſe ouer for lengthe of the Matyer.

A payne for moche drynkynge.

Amoris. v.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxiiii.

EDgar thus rulynge the lande after the deth of his firſt wyf Egelfleda/ worde was brought to hym of the beautie of Alfrida or Elſtryde Doughter of Orgarus erle of Deuenſhyre/ wherfore he ſent a knyght of his Court named Ethelwolde to eſpye whether the Mayde were of ſuche beautie as ſhe was reported of or nat/ chargynge hym if ſhe were ſo beautyuous/ that than he ſhulde aſke her to wyfe for the kynge. ¶ But this knyght hauynge ſyght of this Mayden was ſo wounded with the darte of the blynde god Cupide / That he forgat his trouthe and Allegiaunce that he ſhulde owe to his Maiſter and ſoueraygne / ⁊ retourned ſhewynge to the kynge yͭ ſhe was nothyng of the beaute that ſhe was reported of / But of meane fayreneſſe as other women were. Wherfore he beſaughte the kyng conſyderyng ſhe was her Faders heyre ⁊ a good Maryage / that he wolde be ſo good Lorde to hym as to wryte vnto her Fader that he myght haue her to wyfe / The whiche grace he optayned and at length was maryed vnto her. In proceſſe of tyme the fame of the beaute of this woman ſprange ſo wyde that laſtly it came to the erys of Edgar. Wherwith yͤ kynge in his mynde beyng ſore diſcontented with Ethilwolde / whiche hym had ſo diſceyued / yet kept good countenaunce / and made ſemblaunt as though he had nothynge forced of yͤ matyer / ⁊ vpon a tyme as it were in game warned this Ethilwolde / that than was an Erle by reaſon of his wyfe or other wyſe that he wolde lodge one nyght in his howſe / and appoynted the daye whan it ſhulde be. With this monyſſyon the Erle beyng nothyng contented Ranne home nygh deed for fere ⁊ prayed his wyfe of help in yͤ tyme of nede / ⁊ yͭ ſhe wold ī al yͭ ſhe myghte make her ſelfe as fowle ⁊ as vnſemely as ſhe coude / ⁊ ſhewed to her all the reſydue of the matyer. Than the woman caſte in her mynde the great diſpleaſure that myght enſue therof toward her agaȳſt god / To make that fowle whiche he had made goodly and fayre / And alſo to her Lorde ⁊ huſbande agayne the kynge / thynkynge that he ſhulde cauſe her thus to do / to yͤ ende to mocke and diſceyue hym. Wherfore in conſyderacion of yͤ premyſſes / ſhe anourned her in moſte coſtly and ſhewynge aparayll / And ouer that / if Dame nature had any thynge forgoten or myſſhaped in her / ſhe lafte nat / yͭ by womans helpe myght be amended or reformed / ⁊ at the kynges cōmynge receyued hym wͭ all Joye and gladneſſe / By whiche meanes this yonge amerous kyng was ſoon caught in the Deuylles ſnare / So that he ſette reaſon apte / and folowed his owne ſenſualytie. And for to brynge his purpoſe the better aboute / He kept forth a countenaunce as he had ben wele contented wͭ all thynge / ⁊ deſyred the Erle yͭ he wold with hym ryde on hūtynge into yͤ wood of Welwerley / that nowe is called hore wood / where he a waytyng his ſeaſon ⁊ tyme ſtrake the Erle thorough the body with a ſhafte / ſo that he dyed ſoon after And thanne he maryed this Elfrida or Elſtryde ſhortly and had by her Egelredus as before I haue ſhewed. ¶ For the whiche dede ſayth Ranulf. This Elfrida buylded an howſe of Nūnes at Warwell. But other Auctours ſay it was for the ſleynge of her ſtepſon Edwarde Alſo the Englyſſhe Cronycle ſheweth that this Ethilwolde was ſlayne by an other meane and nat by the kyng. Aboute this tyme dyed Oddo Archebyſſop of Caunterbury / that was of the Nacyon of Danys. Of hym is tolde a longe proceſſe / in the .x. Chapiter of the .vi. boke of Policronycon / And after hym Bryghynus / that than was Byſſhop of Wyncheſter was made his ſucceſſour / but for he was nat ſuffycient for ſo great a charge / he went agayne to Wyncheſter. And holy Dunſtañ Byſſhop of Londoñ / and of Worcetour was ſacred Archebiſſhop of Cāterbury / and went to Rome and receyued the palle of Pope Johñ the .xiii. of yͤ name. This Dunſtañ was firſte Abbot of Glaſtynbury / and Byſſhop of Londoñ ⁊ Worcetour / ⁊ laſtly Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / In his dayes yͤ order of Monkes was Relygyous and full of vertues / For it had Relygyous rulers clerc of ſcyence and of Clergy / So that then men were lad as moche with other dedes and good examples of vertuous lyuynge / as by theyr famous and vertuous prechyng. Than Edgare as before is ſayd was Crowned kyng at the cytie of Bathe of Dunſtan Archebyſſhop of Cāterbury / ⁊ Oſwolde Archebyſſhop of yorke whan he had ruled this Lande .xi. yeres / the cauſe why. It was ſo longe or this Edgare were enoynted / was as teſtyfyeth Guydo / for his vnlefull Lechery / and ſpecially for the offence done with Wylfryde / For the whiche dede he was of Dūſtan Ioyned to .vii. yeres penaunce / The whiche penaunce durynge he was kept from the ſaid enoyntement as affermeth the ſayd Guydo / But for what cauſe ſoeuer it was by Agrement of dyuers wryters / He was nat crowned tyll he had Reygned .xii. yeres. It is alſo tolde of this Edgare that he beynge vpon a ſeaſon at the Towne of Andeuir He was enamoured vpon a noble mannes Doughter whiche was of paſſynge beautie / and made ſuch meanes by force or other wyſe that the parentꝭ were agreed / that yͤ kynge ſhulde haue his pleaſure But the moder ſubtel of wyt bethought her of a wyle. And ſent a ſeruaūt of hers whiche was both comely and fayre to yͤ kynges bedde. In the mornynge whan the daye began to wax clere the woman began to ſtyrre / ⁊ wolde haue departed from the kynge / but the kyng reſtrayned her and aſked yͤ cauſe of her ſo haſty departynge. For I muſte be at my werke with my felowes ſayd yͤ woman at myn houre to kepe my taſke. And whan the kynge had queſtyoned with her further he lerned that ſhe was a bonde woman / and aſked of the kynge Fredam for that nyght ſeruyce. ¶ The kyng at this had good game and cheryſſhed that Damoſell ſo after / yͭ he made her Lady of Lordes. For thyſe Inſolent and wanton dedes. It is ſayd that by the counſayll of yͤ holy Dunſtan he buylded and repayred ſo many Abbeys and houſes of Relygyon as aboue is reherſed. Thus this noble Edgare paſſynge his tyme in vertue medled with vyce / laſtly had wyttynge of the rebellyon of yͤ Brytaynes or / Walſhemen. Wherfore he aſſembled his knyghtes and entrede the Lande / and dyd therin great harme ⁊ waſte. And amonges other places ſpoyled the Countree of Glamorgan / And alſo he diſpoyled the Countre of Ono / and toke the bell of ſaynt Eltutus whiche ſerued for his churche. That was taken by vyolence with other ſtuffe / ⁊ hanged it aboute an horſe necke. In puttynge it to temporal ſeruyce to the diſpleaſure of yͤ ſaynt / but for yͤ vyolent takyng therof / as Ranulph reherſeth / in an vndertyd whan kyng Edgar was layde to take his reſt / The ſayd Eltutus apered ⁊ ſmote the kyng vpon the breſt wͭ a ſpere. So yͭ the kynge awoke with that ſtroke / And charged that the belle ſhulde be reſtored to the Churche of ſaynt Eltutus and all other thyngꝭ that were taken with the ſame. But the kyng dyed within .x. dayes after whan he had reygned after moſte wryters the full terme of .xvi. yeres. And was buryed at Glaſtynbury / leuynge after hym .ii. ſonnes Edwarde the Martir and Egeldredus by .ii. ſondry wyues. Henricus the Hiſtographer made of hym thyſe verſes folowynge.

Ryder of the poore / and punyſſher of treſpaſſe
The gyuer of welthyp / kyng Edgar is now g
To yͤ kyngdom of heuē / whiche lyke to prayſe wa
Is Salamon / firſt for wyſdom / aboue all them
A fader in peas / Apoſt to his foone
Founder of Temples / of monkꝭ ſtronge patro
Oppreſſer of all wronge / ⁊ of Iuſtyce gardon

WIllms de Regibus teſtyfyeth that in the yere of our Lorde .M.C. whiche was after the deth of this noble kyng Edgar .lxxvi. yeres an Abbot of Glaſtynbury named Ayle was dedygged the graue of this noble man vnreuerētly / at which tyme yͤ body was founden hole and ſo full of fleſſhe / that yͤ body wolde nat entre into a newe Cheſt without preſſynge / By reaſon wherof freſſhe droppes of blode iſſued out of the ſame body. Thanne the Abbot foreſayd fyll ſodeynly madde and went out of the Churche and brake his necke & ſo dyed / Than the body was put in a Shryne ỷ he before tyme had gyuen to that place & ſette vpon the Aulter with the hede of ſaynt Apolynare and other Relyques of ſaynt Uyncent. The whiche that kynge Edgare before dayes had brought thyther and gyuen to that houſe. Wherfore it may wele appere to all that Rede this ſtory. That what lyuyng this man was demed of / that he purged hym in ſuche wyſe by penaunce / that he made a Seth and amendes to goddes pleaſure.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxvi.

In the Story of this noble prynce Edgare I fynde wrytten a Story / the whiche is Alleged by the Auctoure / That it ſhuld be done by a kynge of Spayne named Cambyſes In the tyme of the Reygne of this Edgare / But in ỷ ſayinge he varyeth from other Auctours & wryters very farre / as Uincencius Hiſtorialis / Antonius / Ranulphus and other. For albe it the ſaid Acte was done by the ſayd Cambyſe / as the forenamed Auctoꝛ affermeth / yet it was by the ſaid Cambyſes executed longe before the Incarnacion of Criſte. For this Cambyſes was the ſone of Cirus kynge of Parſis & of Medys whiche reygned ouer thoſe Prouynces aboute the yere of the worlde .iiii. M.lxx. before the comynge of Criſte folowynge ỷ accompte of this werke .v.C. yeres and .xxix. But it myght be / that the whyte Monke that was Auctour or wryter of this Acte to ỷ ſtory of Edgare / what moued. For the great Juſtyce / that he Radde in the ſtory of this Edgare thynkynge to enhaunce it by the reaſon hereof. Where he ſayth that in the tyme of this Cambyſes a Juge was to hym accuſed / & conuicte vpon the ſame accuſacion / that he had gyuen a wronge ſentence / by meane of takynge of Mede. wherfore this Cambyſes to ỷ terrour and fere of other cōmaunded ỷ ſayd Juge to be ſlayne quycke / And the ſkynne to be ſpred ouer the place or ſtole of Jugement / And that done made the Sone of the foreſayd Juge / to ſytte as Juge in the place where his Fader before ſatte / with theſe verſes wryten vpon the face of the ſayd place of Jugement / as foloweth.

Modus Judicii.

Sede ſedens iſta iuder inflexibilis ſta
Muneribus renuens / manus / ab aure preces
Sit tibi lucerna / lex lux pelliſq; paterna
Qua reſedes natus ꝑo patre ſponte datus.

¶ Whiche verſes maye be Englyſſhed in maner and fourme as foloweth.

Thou that ſytteſt / in this Judiciall place
Syte vp ryght / and holde thyne handes from mede
Thyne eyes from prayer / and fauours from the chace
Let lawe be thy gyde / kepe Juſtyce in thy rede
Thy Faders ſkynne / whiche doth thy chayer ſprede
Haue in thy mynde / fall nat to lyke offence
Leſte for thy faute / thou make lyke recompence.

AS I haue before ſhewed this Acte was put in execucōn yͤ .xi. C. yere ⁊ odde before yͤ cōmynge of Criſte / And ſyns yͤ ſayde cōmynge or Incarnacion haue expyred .xv. C. yeres and more / which all maketh ouer .ii. M. vi. C. yeres / In all whiche tyme I haue nat radde in any Cronycle of this Lande / nor otherwhere that any Iuge hathe been put to lyke ſentence.

¶ Wherfore it is to preſuppoſe that in yͤ Lawes both Spirituall ⁊ Temperall / all Iuges haue wele borne thyſe verſes in mynde / and exercyſed theym in Mynyſtryng of dewe Iuſtyce / as perfytely as theyr Cuſſhons had ben freſſhely lyned with the foreſaid ſkynne. And enprynted ſo narowly thyſe verſes in yͤ boke of theyr conſcyence / that they in all theyr Iugementes ſette aſyde all pcyalytie and fauoure / and holde theyr handes from all medes and Rewardes / So that now it is thus ⁊ more / or ellys thus it ſhuld be.

¶ Capitulum. C. lxxxxvi.

EDwarde the ſone of Edgare and of his firſte wyfe named Egelfleda the whiche began his reygne ouer this Realme of Englande / in yͤ yere of our Lorde .ix. C. lxxvii. And the .xxii. yere of Lothayr than kyng of Fraũce. ye ſhall vnderſtande that after yͤ deth of Edgare / ſtryfe aroſe amonges the lordes for admyſſion of theyr kyng / For Elfrida or Elſtride with Alphrede duke of Mercia made dyuers frendꝭ to haue her ſone Egelredus promoted to that dignitie a chylde of .vii. yeres of age / That ſhe and he myght haue the rule of the lande. But holy Dunſtan with ayde of other Byſſhoppes / and of the Erle of eeſt Englande or Eſſex withſtode ſo that doynge / that he crowned this Edwarde kynge at the towne of Kyngeſtowne / to the greuous diſpleaſure of his ſayd Moder Elfrida and other of her affynyte. In yͤ tyme of this Edwarde appered Stella cometa / A blaſynge Sterre wherafter enſued many Inconuenyence aſwell to man as to beſte / As ſykeneſſe / hunger / moreyn ⁊ other lyke myſeries / But none of this fyll in the dayes of this Edwarde but aft his deth. The forenamed Alpherus duke of Mercia / whiche in all thynges fauoured moch the dedes of yͤ Quene / Put out the Monkes at Wynchester that kynge Edgare as before is ſhewed had there ſet in / and brought in for theym wanton clerkes or as Ranulphe ſayth Clerks with Concubynes / But Dunſtan and the erle of Eſſex withſayde that doynge / and helde agayne the Duke and ſuche as fauoured his partie / For the whiche aroſe great ſtryfe atwene the preſtes ⁊ the Monkes of Englande / For the Clerkes that were before tyme put out by Edgare / ſayde that it were a wretched and curſed dede / that a newe comon cōpany vnknowen ſhuld put out olde Landyſmen from theyr place. Nor it ſhuld be pleaſynge to god that had graũted the place to the olde owners. Nor no good man ought to alowe ſuch doynge / for the example yͤ therof myght enſewe. ¶ The monkes ſayd that Criſte alowed nother the olde dweller / nor yet the pſone. But who ſo wolde take yͤ Croſſe of Penaunce vpon hym / and folowe Criſte in vertuous lyuynge / he ſhuld be his diſcyple. For this was holden a generall counſayll of Byſſhoppes and all the Clergye of the lande at Wynchester. where holy Dunſtan helde with the vertuous / and whyle they were ther in great Argument for this matyer / as dyuers wryters teſtyfyen / a Rode there beynge or ſtandynge in the walle ſpake Myraculouſly and ſaid that Dunſtans waye was good and trewe / But for all this the ſtryfe ceaſed nat.

¶ In ſomoche that a newe Aſſemble of the Clergye and other was apoynted after at a place called the ſtrete of Calne / where the counſayll was kepte in an vpperlofte. In this coũſayll Dunſtan was greuouſly deſpyſed ⁊ rebuked of ſome vnſkylfull men / But yet he kept his opynyon grounded vpon Iuſtyce and vertue / & whyle they were there i this great dyuyſion and Argument / whiche partye ſhulde be accepted and alowed / Sodenly the Iyſtes of the lofte fayled / and the people fell downe / So that many were ſlayne and greuouſly hurte / But holy Dunſtan eſcaped with fewe other that toke his partie howbeit. This wonder with the other cauſed ſylence amonge theym that entended to mayntayne this forſayd Quarell / So þ Dunſtan had all his wyll. ¶ Thus paſſynge the tyme of the Reygne of Edwarde the kynge. He came vpon a ſeaſon from huntynge in the Foreſt or woode after ſome wryters nere to þ Caſtell of Corfe in þ Weſt Countre where he leuyng his company & ſeruauntes folowed vnto the Caſtell beforeſayd / where at that tyme his moder with her ſone Egeldredus kepte her houſholde. Whan the Quene was warned of his comynge anone ſhe called to a ſeruaunt of hers which ſhe moche truſted. And tolde to hym of her counſayll / ſhewynge to hym ferther howe he ſhulde behaue hym in accomplyſſhynge of her wyl and mynde. And that done ſhe went towarde the kynge / and Receyued hym with al outwarde gladnes / and deſyred hym to tary with her that nyght / But he in curteyſe maner excuſed hymſelfe / and for ſpede deſyred to drynke vpon his horſe ſyttynge / the whiche was ſhortly brought. ¶ And whyle the cup was at his mouthe / the ſeruaunt before of the Quene enfourmed ſtake hym to the herte wt a ſwerde / or a longe dagger ſharpe on bothe ſydes. After whiche ſtroke by the kynge receyued he toke the horſe with þ ſpures and ranne towarde the place that he was comen fro / Or elles ſuche waye as he ſuppoſed to mete of his company / But he bled ſo ſore that for faynteneſſe he fyll from his horſe / his one fote beynge faſte in the Styrope / by reaſon wherof he was drawen of the horſe ouer wayes and feldes tyl he came to a place named than Coryſgate: where he was founden deed. And for the maner of his deth was vnknowen / And alſo he for kynge nat knowen. was buryed vnworthely at þ Towne of Warham / and ther reſted by the terme of .iii. yeres after / In which tyme and ſeaſon God ſhewed for hym dyuers Myracles as ſyght to the blynde / helth to the ſyke / & herynge to the defe / with dyuers other whiche I ouer paſſe. ¶ Wherof herynge his Stepmoder began to take repentaūce and entended to vyſyte hym by waye of Pylgrymage / But howe or for what cauſe ſhe entended Inwardly / I can nat ſaye but the horſe or beſte þ ſhe rode vpon might nat nygh the place / by a certayne ſpace / For betynge or any other thynge þ to hym myght be done by mā / but after this by her meanes he was trāſlated from thens to Sheproſh that nowe is called Shafteſbury / and there buryed with great honoure. But ſyne that tyme pte of his body was tranſlated to the Abbey of Leof beſyde Hereford. in the Egge of Walys / & ſome pte therof to Abyndon / And it is reported þ at Shaftiſbury remayne his Lunges and been ſhewed in the place that is called Edwardyſſtowe. ¶ For the murder of þ blyſſed man it is ſayd as before is ſhewed in the ſtory of Edgar / that his Stepmoder founded .ii. Monaſteryes of women. That one at Ambryſbury / & that other at Warwell / in the whiche place of Warwell in her latter dayes / She refuſynge the pompe of the worlde / held there a ſolytary and ſtrayte lyfe / And ended her lyfe with great penaunce and repentaūce / And was there buryed whan ſhe dyed. Thus as ye haue harde was this vertuous yonge kynge Edwarde Martyred whan he had Reygned after mooſt wryters .iiii. yeres / leuynge none iſſue. wherfore the rule of the Lande fyll to Egeldredus his Brother.

Satiſfac-cio.

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxvi.

Egelredus the ſone of Edgare/ and of Elfrida or Eſtrylde his laſt wyfe began his Reygne ouer Englande. In the yere of our Lorde. ix.C.lxxxi. And the .xxvi. yere of Lothayre than kyng of Fraunce/ This is named of ſome wryters Etheldredus/ & in ẏ Englyſſhe Cronycle Eldrede/ In whoſe begynnynge the grounde wared bareyne And all myſeryes before bodyd by thaperynge of the blaſynge Sterre/ In ẏ dayes of Edwarde the Marter/ nowe began to take place and encreace vpon the erthe. This as the other of his progenytours was crowned kynge at Kyngſtone of ẏ holy Archebyſſhop Dunſtan and of Oſwalde Archebyſſhop of yorke To whom as it is redde in the lyfe of ſeynt Dunſtan amonges his prophecyes that in the day of his Coronacion he ſhulde ſaye vnto the kynge. For thou comeſt to this kyngdome by the deth of thy brother/ In whoſe deth Englyſſhe men conſpyred with thy wykked moder/ They ſhall nat be without blode ſhedynge and ſwerde/ Tyll there come people of vnknowen tunge/ and brynge them into thraldome. And this treſpas ſhall nat be clenſed wout longe vengeaũce. Of this Egelredus wryters agreen that he was goodly of ſhappe and of viſage/ but that was mynged with Lechery and crueltie It is alſo redde that whan holy Dũſtan ſhuld Criſten hym as he helde hym ouer the Fonte. He felyd the holy lycker with the fruyte of his wombe. Wherfore holy Dunſtan ſwore by god and by his Moder/ this ſhalbe vnkynde to god and his Churche/ Whiche fayled nat in his forth goynge/ For he was vngracyous in his begynnynge wretched in the myddell of his lyf/ & hateful to men in ẏ ende therof

¶ In the ſeconde yere of his Reygne a clowde was ſeen in Englande the which apered halfe lyke blode/ & the other halfe lyke fyre/ And chaunged after into ſundry colours and diſapered at ẏ laſte. In the thirde yere of his reygne the Danys aryued in ſundry places of his lande/ as in the Ile of Thanet beſyde Kent. In Cornewall and Suſſex/ and dyd in theſe Coſtes moche harme. And after ſome of them came to London/ but there they were put of. Howe be it/ that there they deſtroyed a great ꝑte of Cheſſhyre.

¶ And in the ende of the ſame yere a grete parte of the Cytie of London was waſted with fyre/ But howe it began myne Auctour myndeth nat/ but ye ſhal vnderſtande that at this day the Cytie of London had moſte howſynge and buyldynge from Ludgate towarde Weſtmeſter. And lytell or none where the chefe or herte of ẏ Cytie is nowe/ Except in dyuers places was howſynge but they ſtode without order. So ẏ many townes & cyties/ As Caunterbury/ yorke/ and other dyuers in Englande paſſed London in buyldynge at thoſe dayes/ As I haue ſeen or knowen by an olde boke ſometyme in ẏ Guyldehall of London/ named Domyſdaye/ But after the Conqueſt it encreaced and ſhortly after paſſed and exceded all the other. ¶ About the .viii. yere of this kynges Reygne/ The kynge Maryed Erle Egbertus doughter named Etheigina or Elgina of the whiche in ẏ proceſſe of tyme he receyued a ſone named Edmunde whiche after was ſurnamed Ironſyde. And .ii. other Sones named Edwyn and Ethelſtan/ and a doughter named Edgina/ In this paſtyme dyed ſeynt Ethilwalde Byſſhop of Wyncheſter. He was borne in Wyncheſter/ And noryſſhed vnder holy Dunſtan at Glaſtynbury and there ſhorne Monke/ and after was choſen Abbot of Abyndon/ in the tyme of the Reygne of kynge Edwarde And in ẏ tyme of Edgare he was ſacred Byſſhop Wyncheſter/ where he made an Abbey of Nunes/ & tranſlated ſeynt Swythynes body out of the erth. After which ſayd Ethelwalde/ holy Alphegus Abbot than of Bathe was ſacred Byſſhop of Wyncheſter/ ẏ which after was Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ & martyred ſhortly of ẏ cruell Danys/ as after ſhalbe ſhewed.

¶ Aboute the .ix. yere of Egelredus for ſtryfe that was atwene the Byſſhop of Rocheſter and hym/ he with his knyghtes beſeged the ſayd Cytie/ wherof holy Dunſtan ſent to the kynge Admoneſſhynge hym that he ſhulde Refrayne hym of that Cruelte and ſuffre the Byſſhop & his Cytie in peace/ onleſſe that he offended ſeynt Andrewe Patron of that cytie But this meſſage myſſed nothynge the kynges courage/ than this bleſſyd man ſent to hym .C.li. in golde wyllynge hym to refrayne of that outrage/ the whiche he receyued and brake ye Siege/ Then bleſſyd Dunſtane Sent this Meſſage to the kynge/ For thou haſte preferred Golde before God/ and ſyluer before the Apoſtle/ and couetyſe before me/ Ryght ſo euyll happes ſhall come vnto the/ but nat whyle I am in lyfe. But the kyng toke lytell regarde to thoſe wordes/ But contynued in his Inſolent and curſed dede. ¶ Aboute the .xi. yere of his Reygne dyed that bleſſyd Archebyſſhop Dunſtan/ of whom Ranulf in the .xiii. Chaptre of his .vi. Booke of Polycronycon maketh rehercall of dyuers of his vertues/ And myracles the whiche I paſſe ouer/ and the rather bycauſe his Legende or lyfe is manyfeſt. Siricus was Archebyſſhop after hym/ and after hym Walricus/ And after Walricus bleſſyd Elphegus was Archebyſſhop of ye See.

¶ It was nat longe after the deth of holy Dunſtan/ But that the Danys perced Englande in many and ſundry places of the lande/ In ſuche wyſe/ that the kynge was to ſeke to which coſte he ſhulde go firſte/ to withſtande his Enemyes And in concluſion in auoydyng of more harme was compelled to appeaſe theym with great ſumes of money. But whan that money was ſpente they fyll to newe robbynge of the people. ¶ Thanne the kyng graunted more money/ but for all that/ the Danys robbed and ſpoyled the Countre of Northumberlande/ and beſeged London at the laſte/ and for Augmentacyon of the kynges ſorowe Elfricus that than was mayſter or Admyrall of the kynges Nauy fled as a falſe traytour/ And after that reconſyled fled the ſeconde tyme to the Danys. Wherfore ye kynge in wreche of the Fader commaunded the Iyen of his Sone Algarus to be plucked or done out of his hede. ¶ But whyle this perſecucion thus contynued/ by meanes of the holy Byſſhop of Wyncheſter Elphegus/ A peas was concluded for a tyme atwene the kyng and the Danys/ and the prynce or chief Capitayne of theym named Aulafe/ So exorted by ye ſayd holy Byſſhop/ that he became a Criſten man/ to whom the kynge was Godfader/ So that after the ſayd Aulafe retourned to his owne with doynge of more harme/ So that for a whyle the warre of danys ceaſed. But whyle that ceſſed the blody Flyx with a brennynge Feuer vexed the people thorugh the lande/ that moche Folke therof dyed contynuynge with myſery. ¶ The danys agayne aſſayled the lande and dyd in dyuers places great harme/ Soo that for lacke of a good hede or gouernour/ many thynges in the lande peryſſhed/ For the Lordes were at ſuche diſſencyon that one to that other. That whan they were aſſembled to ſpeke or treate of Peace atwene that one ſyde and that other. And if any good thyng were deuyſed for the hurte of theyr enemyes/ Anone ye Danys were warned therof by ſome of ye ſame counſayll. Wherof were ſuſpected Elfricus & Edricus/ And to this ſorowe was ioyned Hunger and penury amonges the Comons that eueryche of theym was conſtrayned to plucke & ſtele from other So that what by the pyllage of the Danys/ and by inwarde theues & brybours This lande was brought in great Myſery and myſchefe.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. C.lxxxviii.

EGelredus than wrapped in myſery laſt nat to gader of his ſubiectis what he myght as well by vnlawfull meanes as otherwyſe. For as ſayth Ranulphe myne Auctour/ he wolde for fayned or ſmal cauſes diſerit men of their poſſeſſyons ⁊ after cauſe men to redeme their owne for great Sūmes of money. And ouer that he walowed in Lechery giuynge hym to all vicious and inconuenyent lyfe of his body/ By which vngracious meane he brought this lande in ſuch Ruyne/ That what he myght nat helpe by Strength he warred with money/ So that from the firſte entre of the Danys/ teſtifyeth Polycronyca/ In ẏ .xviii. Chaptre of his .vi. Boke. And alſo Guydo wᵗ other Auctours/ That from the firſt trybute of .x. M. li. he brought it at the laſte In proceſſe of .v. or .vi. yeres to .xl. M. li. the which yerely durynge his lyfe and after to the commynge of ſeynt Edwarde was leuyed of his Subiectes/ and named for the contynuaunce therof Dane Gelt. Whiche is or was to meane Money payde to ẏ Danys or ſhortly Dane Money. In this tyme as it were about the .xv. yere of his Reigne dyed ſeynt Oſwald the Archebyſſhop of Caūterbury And ſoone after dyed Ethelgina ẏ Quene/ and the body of ſeynt Cuthbert was tranſlated from Haly Ilande to Dorham/ In the whiche Ile he helde an Ankers lyfe/ as it is before ſhewed in the ſtory of Cadwalader. ¶ Thus contynuynge in this lande vnder the greuous tribute of the Danys. And alſo by ſuſteynynge of many vylanyes and Iniuries by the Englyſſhe men of the ſayde Danys/ as after ſomedele ſhall apere. This Egelredus by Counſayll of his famylyers aboute ẏ .xxi. yere of his Reygne maryed Emma/ the Doughter of Richarde Duke of Normandy before mynded in the ſtory of Lowys the .v. And Lothayre his ſone kynges of Fraunce/ The whiche Richarde was the .iii. Duke of Normandy/ and the firſte of that name. And alſo was ſurnamed Richarde without fere or the hardy as more of hym ſhalbe ſhewed in ẏ ſtory of the .vi. Lowys kynge of Fraunce. ¶ By reaſon of Maryinge of this Emma/ whiche in the Frenſhe Cronycle is named the Flower of Normandy/ This Egelredus was greatly enhaunced in his owne mynde/ By preſumpcion wherof he ſent into al gode Burghes Cyties/ and Townes of his Lande/ ſecrete and ſtrayte commyſſions/ Chargynge the Rulers/ that they ſhuld vpon a certayne day/ that is to ſay vpon the daye of ſeynt Bryce at an houre aſſygned in euery place of his lande/ the Danys ſhulde be ſodeynly ſlayne. And ſo it was doon/ and as ẏ comon fame telleth This murder began for that Coſte/ at a Small towne in Hartforde Shyre with in .xxiiii. myles of London called Welewyſt or welwyſt/ For the whiche dede it toke firſte that name/ As who wolde wene that wele of the Countre was there firſte wonne. But who that well conſydereth the Sequell of this ſtory/ ſhall fynde lytell wynnynge or weale enſuynge of this dede. ¶ But or I procede further here I wyll touche ſome what of the pryde and abuſyon of the Danys that they exercyſed in Englande in ſome p̄te therof/ As I haue ſeen in an olde Cronycle wherof the Auctour is vnknowen/ There it is ſhewed that the Danys by ſtrengthe cauſed the Huſbande men to ere ⁊ ſowe the lande/ and do all other vyle labour that belonged to huſbandry/ ⁊ ẏ Dane helde his wyfe at his pleaſure wᵗ doughter and ſeruaunt/ And whan the Huſbandmā came home he ſhuld ſcantly haue of his owne/ as alwys or ſeruaūt had/ So that the Dane had all his cōmaundement/ and ete and dranke his fyll of the beſt/ whan ẏ owner had ſcantly his fyll of the worſt/ And ouer that/ the comon people were ſo of them oppreſſed ẏ for fere ⁊ drede they called them in euery ſuch houſe as they had rule of lord Dane [illegible] ¶ But in proceſſe of tyme the Danys were voyded þ lande/ This worde lorde Dane was in diryſion and deſpyte of the Danys/ tourned by the Engliſſhe men/ into a name of Opprobry/ and called Lurdayn whiche to our dayes is nat forgoten/ but whan one Engliſſhe man woll rebuke an other he woll for the more rebuke call hym Lurdayn. ¶ Than to retourne to our fyrſte mater/ trouthe it is that whanne the Danys were thus murdred through Englande/ tydynges therof ſprange into Denmarke/ whiche kyndeled in theym ſuche a fury/ That the kynge therof named Swanus aſſembled ſhortly a great hoſt and Nauy of Danys/ and in ſhort proceſſe after landed in Cornewayll/ And by treaſon of a Norman/ named Hugh by fauour of þ Quene Emma/ was made Erle of Deuenſhyre/ the ſayd Swanus toke Excetour/ and after bette downe the walles. ¶ Than he entrede further into the lande/ In whiche ſeaſon the kynge ſent vnto Edricus chargynge hym to aſſemble the weſt Saxons/ And to withſtande þ further entre of the Danys/ The whiche accordynge to his commyſſion/ aſſembled the weſt Saxons/ and made good countenaunce to withſtande the ſayd Enemyes/ But whan the hoſtes ſhulde Joyne were it for fere or for treaſon he fayned hym ſyke and fled from his people/ The whiche for lacke of an hede were fayne to gyue backe to their hurte/ and to their Enemyes great auauntage and comforte. ¶ Wherfore þ Danys reſorted than to Wylton and Shyrborn and anone ſpoyled both thoſe Townes and there refreſſhed theym/ But for Swanus had wyttynge that the kynge was commynge towarde hym with the power of his lande he therfore departed thens and retourned with great pyllage to his ſhyppes/ and ſayled aboute the Lande/ and laſtly landed in Norfolke/ where he waſtyng and ſpoylynge the Countre came in proceſſe vnto the Cytie of Norwyche ⁊ robbed ⁊ ſpoyled it/ and after rode to Thetforde/ and dyd lykewyſe to that Towne/ and fyred it and deſtroyed the Countre nere there aboute. ¶ But ſoone after a noble man of that Countre called Duke Ulfkettell mette with the hooſt of Danys/ and gaue vnto theym an harde and ſharpe Batayl/ ⁊ ſlewe many of the Enemyes and put them backe/ For this and for hunger/ that than aſſayled this Lande/ Swanus retourned efte vnto his Shyppes/ and departed agayne into Denmarke/ and taryed there all the wynter folowynge/ In whiche ſeaſon he made great prouyſion to Reentre the lande of Englande.

∴ ◆ ∴

¶ Capitulum.C.lxxxxix.

ABoute the.xxvi. yere of the Reygne of Egelredus the forenamed Swanus with a ſtronge Army landed at Sandwyche/ and ſpoyled all the Countre nere vnto the ſee ſyde/ ⁊ reſted hym there tyll he harde of an Armye commynge agaynſt hym/ And whan he was ware therof/ he retourned to his Shyppes agayne/ and heryng the kynge was farre weſtwarde/ he Landed in Suſſex and ſpoyled it wonder ſore/ ⁊ And whan he there was warned of the commynge of a batayll of Engliſſhemen Anone he toke ſhyppynge agayne/ So that whan the Engliſſhemen wende to haue met with theym in one Coſte than wolde they ſodaynly lande in a nother/ And whan the kynge prouyded to mete with theym vpon the See/ other they wolde fayne to flee or ellys they ſhuld wt gyftꝭ blynde þ Admyral of þ kyngꝭ nauy. ¶ By whiche ſubtyltie and crafty meanes they weryed and tyred the hooſt of Engliſſhemen/ ⁊ where euer they went they ſlewe/ brent/ and robbed without compaſſyon and pyte/ The kynge than beynge at Shreweſbury / ⁊ herynge of the great ſleyght ⁊ cruelte of the Danys called his coũſayl/ to rede what were beſt to be done for yͤ defence of his enemyes/ Where it was concluded/ that the kynge to haue peace with yͤ Danys ſhuld paye vnto theym.xxx. M.li. But whyle this was in doynge/ the Danys deſtroyed a great parte of Baroke or Barkſhyre.

¶ Whanne this peace was thus made/ Swanus with his company retourned into Denmark / And that yere folowynge/ the kynge made Edricus forenamed duke of Mercia/ This Edricus was of lowe byrth / Ryche of Tunge / falce and ſubtyll of wytte / Softe and Eloquent of ſpeche/ vntruſty and falſe of thought and promyſe/ As of hym ſomedele before is ſhewed and after more ſhall apere. In the.xxvii. yere of Egelredus a prynce of Danys named Turkyllus landed in Kent/ the which ſo greuouſly warred in that Countre/ that the Kentyſſhmen were fayne to make theyr peace/ and ſo departed. ¶ And yet the perſecucyon of Danys ſeaced nat. For in one Countre of Englande or other they euer in whyhys robbed and pylled the Englyſſhmen So yͤ a longe the coſte from the North parte of Englande/ vnto the Iſle of Wyghte was by theym deſtroyed or hugely ſette a backe / And whan the kynge entended to make prouyſion for to withſtāde theym / euer Edricus wolde coũſayll hym to yͤ Contrary ſhewyng hym that he ſhulde ſpende his Treaſour and trauayle his people in vayne / By meane wherof yͤ Danys entred.l.myles wᵗin yͤ Lande / ⁊ brent ⁊ robbed by dyuers tymes many vylages and Townes/ So that they encreaſed ⁊ waxed paſſyng ryche and the Englyſſhe men nedy Bare ⁊ poore. Thus contynuynge this Myſery Swanꝰ/ or after yͤ Englyſſhe Swayne than beynge in Denmarke / And herynge of the encreace of his people within Englande / repented hym of his former couenauntes/ And thought that the hole domynyon of Englande ſhulde belonge to hym of ryght / For the whiche he prepayred his Armye and Nauy in mooſt defenſyble wyſe and ſpede hym into Englande ⁊ ſo into the Ryuer of Humbre / and Landed in Northumberlande/ where the Erle or Ruler of that Coūtre with all the Rulers of the ſame Sware feaute vnto the ſayd Swanus/ And promyſed to kepe that countre vnto his vſe. And whan he had done his wyll in that Coſte/ He entred agayn the water / and by the ryuer of Trent he paſſed to Gaynyſburghe. And ſo by North watlyngſtrete/ ⁊ ſubdued the inhabytaūts of that coūtre / ⁊ forced them to gyue vnto hym pledges/ which pledges w also his Nauy he betoke vnto Canutus his Sone whyle he went ferther into the lande/ and that done he with his people kept on his Iourney tyll he came into Mercia kyllynge and ſleynge the men of that prouynce/ And reſerued the wymen to vnclene lyuynge aſwell the Relygyous as other/ and toke by ſtrength Wyncheſter and Oxenforde and dyd in theym what he lyked/ And after he had thus paſſed yͤ lande he drewe the nexte waye towarde London/ But in paſſynge the Ryuer of Thamys he loſte ſome parte of his people/ Other for lacke of a Brydge or for Ieopardynge theyr paſſage vnauyſely And ſo in ꝓceſſe he came vnto London/ where at that tyme kynge Egelredus was. Wherfore Swanus lafte the cytie And drewe into Kent / and ſo towarde Caunterbury without lette weldynge yͤ Countre at his wyll/ and laſtly beſeged that Cytie/ The which manfully defended theyr Enemyes by the ſpace of.xx. dayes/ whiche Syege began vpon the daye of ſeynt Mathewe in the Moneth of Septembre / ⁊ endured as is aboueſayd/ ⁊ than taken by yͤ Treaſon of a Dekyn named Almaricꝰ / yͤ which before tyme bleſſid Elphegꝰ than Archebyſſhop of that See / had preſerued from deth.

Than the Danys fyred yᵉ Cytie/ whan they before had ſpoyled it / and toke the Archebyſſhop ⁊ put hym in ſtreyte pryſon/ and the Monkes of ſeynt Auguſtynes Abbey they tythed/ that is to meane They ſlewe .ix. by cruell turment/ and yᵉ tenth they kepte a lyue / the whiche after was ſolde and ſet to all ſeruyle laboure. And as wytneſſeth Antonius / or Vincent Hiſtoryall they ſlewe and brought in ſeruage ouer the ſūme of .ix. C. perſones of Relygion/ And ſlewe of men women / and children beyonde the nombre of .viii. M. As with moche more crueltie it is ſhewed in the .vii. Chapitre of yᵉ .xvi. title of the werke of the ſayd Antonius/ and fynally for this bleſſyd man Elphegus wolde nat condiſcende to gyue vnto theym as ſayth Policronica .iii. M. li. after they had kept hym in harde pryſon by the ſpace of .vii. Monethes / vpon an Eſter euen they after many vylanyes to hym doone at Grenewyche within .iii. myles of London they ſtoned hȳ to deth Where he laye in yᵉ felde vnburyed a certayne of tyme/ and after caryed to London and buryed reuerently in the Churche of ſeynt Paule/ but afterwarde in yᵉ tyme of Canutꝰ he was taken vp agayne ⁊ caryed to his owne churche. Of this bleſſed Elphegus Antonius / and alſo Policronicon ſhewen many Vertues ⁊ Miracles / the whiche I paſſe ouer for lengthynge of the tyme.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. CC.

In this paſtyme kyng Egelredus ſeynge the Ende of this perſecucion ſent Emma the Quene with her .ii. ſonnes Alphrede and Edwarde vnto Richarde the ſeconde of that name. Than Fourth duke of Normandy whiche was brother vnto the ſayd Emma with whom alſo he ſent the Byſſhop of London. ¶ Aboute the .xxxiiii. yere of the Reygne of Egelredus the Danys whan they had wonne a great parte of yᵉ Countre of Weſtſaxon they returned agayne towarde London wherof herynge the Londoners ſent vnto theym certayne gyftꝭ and pledges/ In all this ſeaſon myn Auctor maketh no mynde / that euer the kyng gaue vnto yᵉ Danys any notable Batayl/ but kept hym in holdes or places for his owne ſauegarde/ and lytel fruite or proffyte for his lande. ¶ At the laſt he was chaced vnto the Ile of Wyght where with a ſecret Company held hym a great parte of the wynter/ and fynally without Catall or comforte ſayled ouer to his wyfe into Normandy / and there helde hym a certayne of tyme.

¶ Whan Swanus was aſcertayned of the departynge of Egelredus out of the lande he was enflamed with exceedynge pryde/ So that he arered exceedynge impoſicions of the people ⁊ greued theym wonderfully/ and amonges other of his Tyrannyes he aſked a great ſūme of money of ſeynt Edmundes landes/ whiche the rulers denayed/ for ſomoche as they claymed to be free of all kynges trybute For this he entred the Terytory of ſeynt Edmunde and waſted and ſpoyled the Countree/ and ouer that deſpyſed that holy martyr with manaſſyng of the place of his Sepulture. Wherfore the men of that Countree ſeynge this Tyraunt gaue theym to faſtyng and prayer/ So that ſhortly after he was ſtycked in an euenynge amonges his knyghtes with the Swerde of ſeynt Edmunde in the towne of Thetforde as ſayth Guydo/ But after Policronicon and other in the towne of Gaynesborugh / where he dyed with yellynge and cryinge the thirde daye after. ¶ In fere wherof Canutus his ſon after that he was kyng/ Cloſed in the lande of that holy Martyr with a depe dyche/ and graunted to the inhaby

Vindicta diuina.

ſaintes therof great fredam / and quyt theym of al kyngly taſke or tribute / And after buylded a Churche ouer the place of his Sepulture / and ordeyned there an houſe of Monkes / and endued them with fayre poſſeſſions. And after it was vſed that kynges of Englande whanne they were Crowned ſente for an offerynge their crownes vnto ſeynt Edmundes Shryne / and redemed theym afterwardes with a condygne pryce. Whan Egelredus had wrytynge of the Deth of Swanus / by procuremēt of his frendes. He made meanes to retourne to his owne / by whoſe meanys he was ſent for. With condycion that he ſhuld reforme his olde condicions. And for ꝑfourmaūce of the ſame he ſent his ſone Edwarde into Englande before hym and in yͤ lent folowynge the kynge came hym ſelfe / & with his people ſped hym towarde Lyndeſey / where Canuts was at that tyme Reſſeaunt nat prouyded of the kynges ſo haſty cōmyng. ¶ Wherfore he beyng nat purueyed to withſtande the kynge fledde into Sandewyche in Kent / And for he there proued ſuche perſones as before tyme his fader & he had taken pledges of / and fande theim nat perſeueraūt in theyr premyſſes ; he made to be cut of all the noſes and handes of the ſayd Engliſhe people / and ſayled into Denmarke whan he had doe. And retourned the the next yere with a great Nauy and ſayled aboute the lande / and toke prayes in the South Countre / wherof the kyngs eldeſt ſone named Edmunde made prouyſyon with the ayde of Edricus to go agayne hym. But whan he ſhulde haue mette with Edricus at a place aſſygned and his hooſt / he was of hym diſceyued Wherfore he was compelled to gyue place to his Enemyes. And as it was after knowen the ſaid Edricus had promyſed his fauoure and ayde vnto the ſayd Canutus. ¶ By reaſon wherof Canutus entred the Coūtre of Weſt Saxon / and forſed theym to Sweere to hym Feauty And to gyue vnto hym pledges / & other Countrees adioynynge vnto the ſame. ¶ In this ſeaſon Egelredus beynge at London was taken with a greuous ſykeneſſe and dyed / and was there buried in the Churche of ſeynt Paule / where at this daye in North Ile behynde yͤ Quere appereth in yͤ walle a token of his Sepulture whiche reygned / or as ſaith Polycronicon and other beſeged Englande by the terme of .xxxvi. yeres full / leuynge after hym a ſone named Edmunde Ironſyde / ouer Alphrede and Edwarde ſones of Emma.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. CC.l.

Lowys the .vi. of that name and Sone of Lothayr began his reygne ouer Fraūce / in the yere of our lordes Incarnacion .ix. C.lxxxvi. And the .v. yere of Egelredus than kynge of Englande / Of the which other for his youth or for the ſhortneſſe of his reygne lytell of his dedes is laſt in memory Excepte that the Frenſhe Boke wytneſſyth that for he had none Iſſue / & Hugh Capet before in the Story of Lothayr Mynded was his Famulyer and chief Counceler / He ſhulde therfore ordeyne and admytte the ſayd Hugh for his heyre / but more verely as before is touched in the aboue named ſtory. And in yͤ ende therof this Hugh was ſtrōge & myghty And in the latter dayes of Lothair coueted yͤ rule of yͤ lande / wherfore after the deth of this Lowys / For ſomoche as he lafte no childe after hym / he than hauynge the chief rule of Fraunce by ſtrengthe and power made hym ſelfe kynge. But for I promyſed in the Story of Egeldus ſomwhat to ſhewe of Richarde the firſte of that name / And thirde Duke of Normandy / I ſhall ſomdele lengthe this

Fraū

ſtory with the ſtory of ẏ ſayd Richarde.

Fabula.

Narracio

¶ This Richarde as affermne all wryters was named Richarde without fere. And for this cauſe as teſtyfieth the Frenſhe boke he uſed moche to byd his bedys for all Criſten ſoules / Upon a nyghte whan he had longe watched he entred a Churche where ſtode a Corps unburyed and no man watchynge it / And whyle he ſayd his Oryſons for that ſoule and other / he layed his glouēs upon a deſke by hym / and whan he had ended his deuocions he went out of the Churche forgettynge his glouēs behynde / but ſhortly after he remembred hym of them / & retourned towarde the Churche / for to fetche his ſayd Glouys whan he came at ẏ Churche dore he founde ẏ Corps there ſtandynge with his armys ſprade abrode / and makynge great noyſe and crye / Wherfore the Duke made the ſygne of ẏ Croſſe in his forhede / and coniured the Corps that he ſhuld reſte / but all was in vayne / wherof ẏ Duke drewe his ſwerde & ſtrake at the Corps / and to his thynkynge parted hym in .ii. peces / and that done entred the Churche fet his glouys and ſo departed / and for this Chaunce he ordeyned after thorough his Realme that a Corps ſhuld be watched the firſte nyght or lenger as men had deuocion.

Whiche gyſe was ſomtyme uſed in Englande and begon of the Normans / as men may coniecture after they had firſt conquered this lande / Policronicon ſheweth in the .vii. Chapitre of his .vi. boke that a Monke of the howſe of ſeynt Audoenus in Roan as he went towarde his Lemman by nyght fyll beſyde a brydge & was drowned / whoſe ſoule after was in ſtryfe atwene an Angell and a fende The which after longe ſtryfe condeſcended to put the Iugement in Duke Richarde. Than the Duke gaue ſentence / that the ſoule ſhulde be reſtored agayne to the body / And then the body to be ſet upon the Brydge that before he was fallen fro / And if he than went to his Lemman he ſhulde be the fendes / and if nat he ſhulde than be ſaued / And whan this ſentence was put in execucyon / the Mõke fled unto the Churche therby / Upon the morne whan the Duke awoke / And called this vyſyon to his memory / To knowe the certayntie therof. He went unto the ſayd Churche and fande the monke there his clothes yet were / And after went to the Abbot of that place and tolde to hym al this dede aduertyſyng hym to take better ouerſyght of his flocke.

Narracio.
Mulierum audacie.

¶ To thyſe narracions the herers may gyue credence as them lyketh. For they be nother in the Pyſtle / nor yet in ẏ Goſpell. Albe it that Antoniꝰ Archebyſſhop of Florence / whan he reherſeth any lyke Narracions / whiche he thynketh ſomwhat doutefull / he Ioyneth thyſe wordes and ſayth Pium eſt Credere. The thirde narracyon is tolde of this Duke / whiche by all preſumpcyon was Regeſtred of ſome women ſcribe. This duke with Gūnore his wyfe lyued longe whyle a diſhoneſt lyfe and contrary to the Lawys of the Churche wherof his people Murmured ſore / So that at length by the holſome Doctrine of ſome of his clerkes or Spirituell men / he maryed her to his lawfull wyfe. The firſte nyght after the weddynge / were it in game or otherwyſe / The Ducheſſe tourned her buttocke in the Dukes lappe / as ſhe before tyme had neuer done / whan the Duke frayned the cauſe of her ſoo doynge / For nowe ſayd ſhe maye I do what me lyketh / where before I myght doo but what you lyked / upon this Gūnore he gate / beſyde other Childer / Emma that was the wyfe of Egelredus as before ye haue harde / and dyed whan he had ruled Normandy by the terme of .lii. yeres

¶ Than to retourne to the .vi. Lowys kynge of Fraunce / from whome we haue made a longe digreſſion / as wytneſſeth Maiſter Gagwyn he dyed in the yere of our Lord .ix. C.lxxxix. whan he had Reygned .iii. yeres / and was buryed at Compayſ. ye ſhall underſtande that this Lowys was the laſte kynge of the blode of Pepyn/ and for I promyſed before to ſhewe the diſcent of the ſayd Pepyn to the ende ẏ ye may ẏ better know this Story. And alſo to knowe the kynges of Fraunce from the kynges of Germany/ which both diſcended of this Pepyn. Hereafter I ſhall more clerely ſette it out in Braunches/ But firſte I wolle expreſſe the kynges of Fraunce as they Reyned Lynyally/ and ioyne to eyther of theym the Terme that he Reygned. That therby it may appere How longe this Blode contynued in the Howſe of Fraunce/ or it were enpeched by Hughe Capet/ as after apperyth.

* * *

Pepyn.

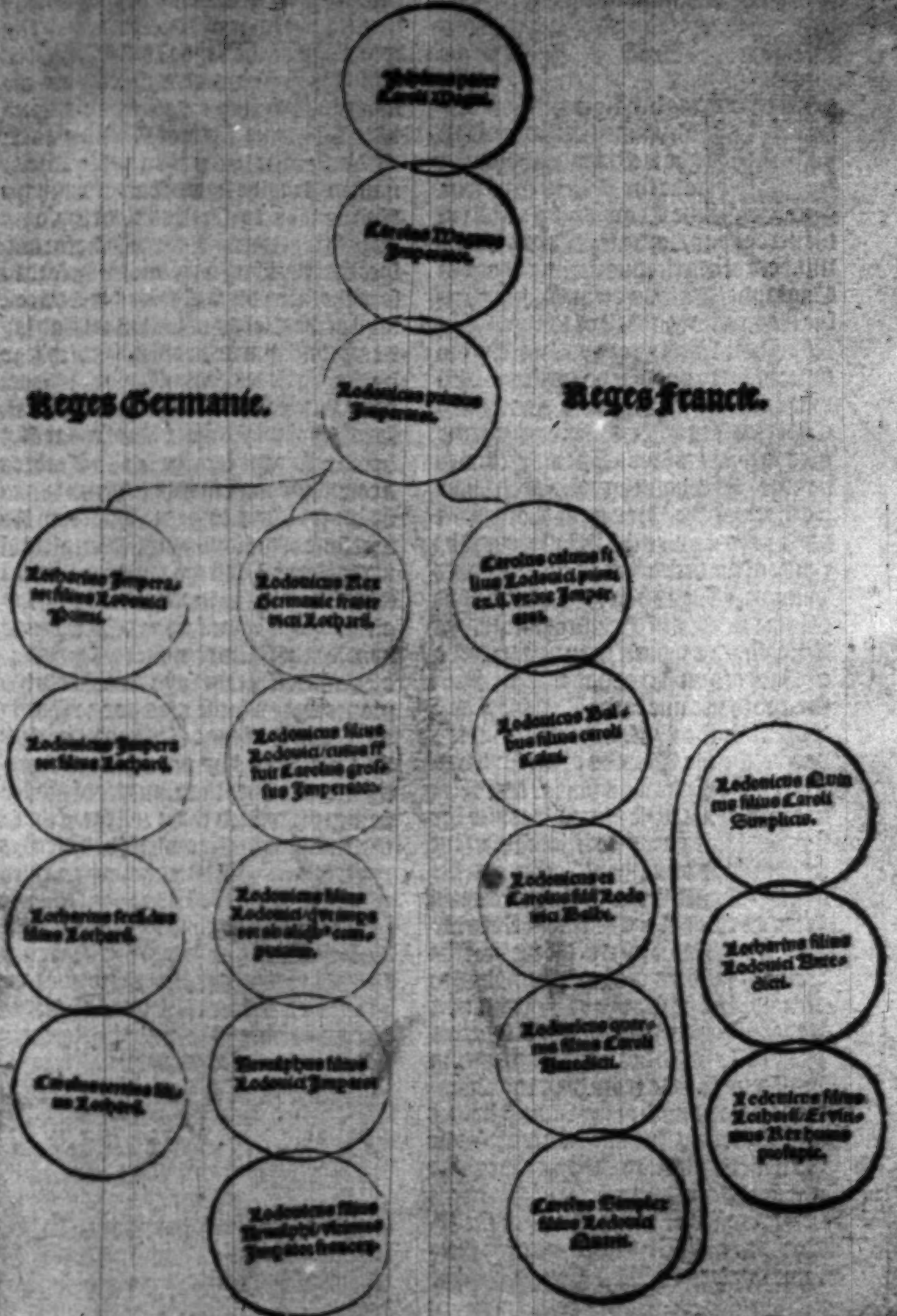
The yeres.

Pepyn.	xviii.
Charlys.	xlvii.
Lowys firſte.	xxvi.
Charlys ballyd.	xxxvii.
Lowys balbus.	ii.
Lowys and Charlys.	v.
Lowys the fourth.	viii.

yeres.

Eudo.	ix.
Charlys the ſymple.	xvii.
Radulphus	xii.
Lowys vnus	xxi.
Lotharius.	xxx.
Lowys the ſixte.	iii.

Of the which kynges.ii. were nat of that Blode as Eudo and Radulphus/ but admyſed of the Barony of Fraunce to Rule the lande tyll.ii. of that Progeny/ that is to meane/ Charlys the Symple & Lowys the.v. were comen to theyr lawfull age/ So that from the firſte yere of Pepyn whiche began his Reygne In the yere of Grace. DCC.l. to the firſt yere of Hughe Capet/ That began his Reygne/ in the yere of our Lord god.ix. C.lxxxix. Expyred or paſſed.CC.xxxix. yeres.


Pipinus pater Caroli Magni.
Carolus Magnus Imperator.
Reges Germanie.
Lodouicus primus Imperator.
Reges Francie.
Lotharius Imperator filius Lodouici Primi.
Lodouicus Rex Germanie frater eius Lotharii.
Carolus caluus filius Lodouici primi ex ii. vxore Imperator.
Lodouicus Imperator filius Lotharii.
Lodouicus filius Lodouici/cuius filius fuit Carolus groſſus Imperator.
Lodouicus Balbus filius caroli Calui.
Lodouicus Quintus filius Caroli Simplicis.
Lotharius secundus filius Lotharii.
Lodouicus filius Lodouici/qui impera uit ab aliquibus computatur.
Lodouicus et Carolus filii Lodouici Balbi.
Lotharius filius Lodouici predicti.
Carolus tercius filius Lotharii.
Arnulphus filius Lodouici Imperator
Lodouicus quartus filius Caroli Benedicti.
Lodouicus filius Lotharii/Vltimus Rex huius prosapie.
Lodouicus filius Arnulphi/vltimus Imperator francorum.
Carolus Simplex filius Lodouici Quarti.

❡ Capitulum.CC.ii.

Hugh the ſone of Robert yͤ Tyraunt deſcended of Hughe le Graunde / began to take the Rule or to vſurpe the Crowne of Fraũce / in the yere of our Lorde.ix. C.lxxxix. And yͤ viii. yere of Egelredus thanne kynge of Englande / This as wytneſſeth yͤ Frenſhe Cronycle was Erle of Parys / And Marſhal of Fraunce / ⁊ as ſaith Antonino he maryed one of yͤ doughters of Edwarde the elder. This alſo was named Capet for ſo moche as in his youthe / he vſed in game to laye a ſyde his Felowes hoodes / In whoſe begynnynge / Charles that was the Brother of Lothayr / ⁊ vncle vnto Lowys the.vi. laſte kynge herynge of the deth of his Neuew Lowys without Iſſue as nexte heyre with ayde of ſome Lordes of Fraunce / and alſo of Loreyñ / The whiche than he was lorde of Gadered an Army and entrede Fraũce / and than came to the Cytie of Laoñ within whiche Cytie he with his wyfe ⁊ people. By the Treaſon of the Byſſhop of the ſame Cytie was taken / and delyuered with his wyfe and childer into the handes of his enemyes / the whiche ſent them to Orleaunce there ſauely to be kepte. ❡ Than this Hugh was Crowned in the Cytie of Rayns / And welded the Lande with more ſuerte. Howe be it the Erle of Flaũdres named Arnulphus or Arnolde before ſpoken of wolde nat be vnder his obedyence. ❡ Wherfore this Hugh aſſembled his knyghtes / and by his ſtrength toke from hym the Countre of Artoys with many ſtronge holdes and Caſtelles / And laſtly forced yͤ ſayde Arnolde to Flee into Normandy to aſke ayde of Richarde the firſte of that name before ſpoken of in the Story of the.vi. Lowys. ❡ By whoſe meanes after ſome wryters William Longa Spata fader to the ſayde Duke Richarde was ſlayne / But that natwithſtandynge by frendſhyp of the ſayde Duke Richarde this Arnolde was reconſyled vnto the kynge and contynued after as his Subiecte. ❡ In the Cytie of Rayns was Archebyſſhop at this daye a noble Prelat named Arnolde ſone of baſt of Lothayr And neuewe to Charles than pryſoner as before is touched / the whiche for malyce that the kyng bare vnto hym for cauſe of the forenamed Charles called a counſayll of the Clergy of his lande / And layde agayne hym ſuche obieccions / that he by theyr aſſent put hym from that benefyce / And ſent hym to Orleaũce there alſo to be kepte in pryſon. And ſet one Gylbert or after the frenſhe Boke Gerbres a connynge man in Phyloſophy / ⁊ had before tyme ben tutor or Maiſter to Robert ſone of the ſayd Hugh / But after in yeres Pope Johñ the.xvi. of that name ſent downe his maundement vnto Guyon Archebyſſhop of Sens Chargynge hym that he ſhuld remoue the ſayd Gerbres and reſtore the ſayd Arnolde to his proper See whiche was doone ſhortly after / and the ſayde Gerbres was after this preferred / by one of the Othons Emperour vnto the Churche of Rauenne and contynued there tyll the dethe of the.xvii. Johñ / after whoſe deth he was Electe Pope of Rome / and was named the ſeconde Syluester / and lyued as pope.iiii. yeres. ❡ Than it foloweth in the Story whan this Hugh had Reygned full viii. yeres and more he dyed in the yere of our Lorde.ix. C.lxxxviii. And was buryed at Seynt Denys leuynge after hym a ſone named Robert.

Chaunge of Fraũce.

∴ ◆ ∴

❡ Capitulum.CC.iii.

Robert the Sone of Hugh Capet began his Reygne/ In the yere of our Lord .ix. C.lxxxxviii. And þ .xvii. yere of Egelredus than kyng of England/ this was cūnynge in many ſcyences/ ⁊ a man of good maner ⁊ vertue/ he made dyuers Ympnes Sequenſes/ and Reſpondes as O Juda et Jlm O conſtancia martyrum/ Aſſit nobis ſci ſpiritꝰ gratia/ or more Congruely Sci ſpiritus aſſit nobis gratia / with dyuers other. ¶ In the begynnynge of his Reygne whyle Bowchard Erle of Meleoñ was at the kynges Courte/ Galtier or Walter a knyght ⁊ ſeruaunt of the ſayde Bowcharde to whome the ſayd Bowcharde had delyuered his Caſtel of Meleoñ to kepe in his abſence/ For great gyftes the ſayde Walter had delyuered the ſayd Caſtell vnto Eudo erle of Carnotenſ. Wherfore the kynge/ at the requeſt of the ſayd Bowcharde ſent ſtreyght cōmaundement vnto the ſayd Eudo chargynge hym in all goodly wyſe to reſtore the ſayd Caſtell vnto Bowcharde. The whiche cōmaundement he vtterly refuſed to obey. For the whiche the kynge beynge ſo amoued/ Sent for Richarde þ ſeconde of that name. Than .iiii. duke of Normandy. And with their both Armyes beſyeged the Caſtell vpon euery p̄te and at length wanne it/ and toke the ſayde Walter wᵗin the ſame/ whom the kynge for his vntrouth cōmaunded ſoone after to be hanged vpon a Gybet/ And the Caſtell to be reſtored vnto the forenamed Bowcharde/ And after retourned euery man to his owne. ¶ In the tyme of the Reygne of this Robert dyed Henry than Duke of Burgoyne / The whiche for lacke of Iſſue of his body bequethed his Dukedome vnto kyng Robert But the Burgonyons withſtode that Legacy and drewe to theym for an hede and Capitayne Landry erle of Neuers And with hym helde by ſtrength or for a ſtrength the Cytie of Auxerre. ¶ Wherof heryng kyng Robert ſent for the foreſayd duke of Normandy. And ſo to ſpede theym towarde Burgoyne and beſieged the foreſayd Cytie / But at length the Cytie was yolden/ and Landry put at the kynges grace. And that doon the kynge with his hooſt beſieged another ſtronge Cytie called Aualoñ. And nat wᵗ out great daūger wan it alſo at lēgth / ⁊ after receyued the Countre with dewe obeyſaunce / and ordered it at his owne pleaſure/ and ſo retourned into Fraūce. ¶ Barnarde Erle of Sens vſed great tyranny amonges the Byſſhoppes and Mynyſtres of the Churche. Wherfore Leophricus Byſſhop of that See thorough the ayde ⁊ Counſayll of Regnallde Byſſhop of Parys put out the ſayde Arnolde / and delyuered the Cytie vnto kynge Robert. ¶ Butte the Brother of the ſayde Arnolde with a certayne of his knyghtes fledde to the Caſtell and it helde with ſtrength. Wherfore the kyng layde Siege to the ſayd Caſtell / and at length wanne it/ and toke the Brother of Arnolde named Fromonde / and ſente hym to Orlyaunce there to be pryſoned where he dyed ſhortly after. This Robert as ſayth the frenſſhe Boke buylded firſte the Caſtell of Mountfort/ He foūded alſo dyuers Monaſteryes and temples / and at Orlyaunce the Temple of Saynt Anyañ/ at Stamps a Churche of oure Lady / and dyuers other in dyuers places of his Realme. And he endowed the Churche of Seynt Denys/ with many great lyberties/ and hadde eſpecyall Deuocyon to Seynt ypolyte ouer all other Seyntes. ¶ It is radde of this kyng Robert/ that vpon a ſeaſon whan he had longe whyle lyen at the ſiege of a Caſtel nere vnto Orlyaunce/ and ſawe it was defuſe to wynne by ſtrength He vpon the daye of ſaynt Anyan yode vnto Orliaunce/ and there in the Queere bare a Cope/ and dyd helpe to ſynge the dyuyne ſeruyce. And after whan he was in his Deuocyons in the Maſſe whyle.

Whan the preeſt was at the conſecracion and ſayd thryſe Agnus dei the walles of the Caſtell fyll without ſtroke of Gunne or other Engyne / And his enemyes ſubmytted theym to his grace / Many vertues myght I ſhowe more of this vertuous Prynce / the whiche I paſſe ouer for lengthe of the tyme / and conclude thus / that whan he had Reygned after mooſt accorde of wryters / And ruled his Lande nobely .xxx. yeres / he dyed / and was buryed in the howſe of ſeynt Denys / leuynge after hym of his firſte wyfe Conſtāce a Sone named Henry / and one other named Robert / And of his ſeconde wyfe .ii. ſōnes named Symonde and Almaryche / but it ſhuld ſeme by the Sequele of the next Story that Conſtaunce ſhulde be the laſte wyfe. And the other ye firſte / and deuorced from hym for ſome cauſe / So that her Childer ſhuld nat be Legyttymat. Albe it the Auctour of this maketh no mencyon.

¶ Howe Edmunde Ironſyde / and the Danys faught togyder.

¶ Capitulum. CC.iiii.

Anglia

EDmunde Ironſyde ye ſone of Egelredus / and alſo Canut' the ſone of Swanus kyng of Denmarke began to Rule the Englyſſhemen In the yere of oure Lorde. M.xvi. And the .xix. yere of Robert thanne kynge of Fraunce / For the Londoners with aſſyſtence of ſome of the Lordes of Englande / But the more party of the Lordes fauoured Canutus / and ſpecyally the ſpyritualtie / that before tyme hadde ſworne feautie to his Fader / and he than beyng at Southampton ſwore to theym to be vnto theym a good and trewe Juſtyce / and to entrete the people ſoberly & ryght wyſely. Than Edmunde beynge of the Archebyſſhop of yorke crowned at London / and the ſolempnytie fynyſſhed and ended. He ſped hym into Weſt ſaxon and ſubdued that Countre. In whiche tyme Canutus whiche in the Englyſſhe ſtory is called Knough drewe with his people to London and wold there haue entre But that was hym forboden of the Londoners / For the whiche he layde his ordenaunce aboute the Cytie entendynge to haue entrede parforce / But it was nat longe or he was fayne to breke his Siege and to departe thens. Whanne Canutus was thus put of from London / He drewe Weſtwarde and mette in proceſſe with Edmunde in Dorſetſhyre beſyde Gyllyngham / where atwene theym was foughten a ſtronge and cruell Batayll. But in the ende Canutus was ouercomen and compelled to forſake the felde. After this they mette agayne in Worceſtour ſhyre where they fought / a more ſtronger batayl. For this was ſo ſtrongly bydden by / that men coude nat Juge whiche parte had the better / or whiche ye worſe / But as wytneſſeth Polycronica eyther of theym departed frome other. Nuther for werynesſe of fyght or for lak of the daye. ¶ But vpon the morne folowynge both hooſtes Joyned agayne / & fought Egerly contynuyng with fyght

Edricus eſpyinge Edmunde to be at auauntage of wynnynge of the felde / ſodaynly pyght a deed mannys hede vpon a ſpere hede / And cryed to the hooſt of Englyſſhe men / flee flee ye Englyſſhemen and ſaue your ſelfe / Loo here is the hede of Edmunde your kynge / but Edmund therof beynge warned ſped hym to warde that parte of the felde / And behaued hym ſo comfortably amonges his men / that by his knyghtly Courage / his people recouered / that they before had loſte And contynued the batayll tyll nyght / in ſuche wyſe that he had rather the better than the worſe / and cauſed Canutus to refuſe that Countre and to retourne towarde London agayne. Than Edmunde beynge aduertyſed that Canut9 was retourned towarde London. He folowed hym and paſſed the Ryuer of Thamys and delyuered the Cytie from daunger of the Danys / and afterwarde Encountred the Danys / at a place called Brentforde where with theym he hadde a cruell fyghte / and ſcomfyted theym at length.

¶ In this paſſe tyme Emma ẏ wyfe of Egelredus ſeyng the Fortune of the warre ſent her .ii. ſonnes Alphrede and Edwarde vnto her brother Richarde the ſeconde of that name / and fourth Duke of Normandy / Edricus than whiche as before is ſayde was euer ſubtyle of wytte conſyderynge the good Fortune of Edmunde and his knyghtly courage / thought that at length he ſhulde ouercome the Danys. Wherfore to ſaue his lande / and alſo to brynge aboute his malycyous Treaſon ſought the wayes and meanes how he might ſtande in his grace and fauoure. And at length optayned his entente / and ſwore to hym to be his trewe Subiecte.

¶ Whanne kynge Edmunde hadde a ſeaſon ſoiourned at London / he than made towarde the Danys / that then were in Kent ⁊ mette with theym at a place called Otteforde or Otforde and there ſcomfyted theym / ⁊ chaſed Canutus to the Ile of Shepey / there Canutus toke Shyppyng and ſayled aboute the Lande and entrede laſtly in the Coūtre of Mercia ⁊ ſpoyled a parte therof.

¶ Than the .ii. hooſtes met ſoon after at a place called Aſſhedowne where after longe fight / Edricus with his retynewe fledde to the comforte of the Danys by meane wherof kynge Edmunde was put to the warſe. For many noble men were ſlayne vpon his partie / amonges the whiche the Byſſhop of Lyncoln and the Abbot of Ramſey were two / that thyther were comen to treate a peace atwene both prynces / But whan this was layde to the charge of Edricus / he by his vntrewe meanes ſo excuſed hym that noo man myght charge hym with any defaute. Thus contynuynge this mortall warre bytwixt thyſe .ii. Marcyall prynces / To the great deſolacion and mortalytie of the people one of the knyghtes of the partye of Edmunde gatte hym to an hyghe place where he myght be ſomwhat harde of the hooſt / And ſpake in this wyſe / Dayly we dye / and noo man hathe the victory. For Edmunde may nat be ouercome for his great ſtrengthe / And Canutus may nat be ouercome for fauoure of Fortune / what ſhall than be ẏ Fruyte of this cōtynuall ſtryfe none other / But whan the knyghtꝭ been all ſlayne on eyther partyes / Than the Dukes compelled by nede ſhall accorde Or ellys they ſhal fyght alone wout knyghtꝭ / than ſyn this ſhalbe ẏ ende / why do they nat one of thyſe two. If they accorde / why is nat this kyngdom ſuffycyent for twayne ẏ ſomtyme ſuffyſed for .vii. If their Couetyſe of Lordſhyppes be ſo great that eyther hathe Indygnacion to take and haue parte with other or ellys that one to be vnder that other / Thanne lette theym fyght alone / that woll be the Lordes alone Lefte / if all men Fyght all men be ſlayn / by meane wherof no men ſhall be lafte to be vnder theyr Lordſhyp or ledynge of Dukꝭ / nor yet to defende ẏ kyng agaynſt ſtrōge enemyes or Nacions

Verba militis.

¶ The which wordes were ryght wele alowed of bothe hooſtes / For as affermeth myne Auctour / at this tyme a trewe was made atwene bothe Prynces / for a certayne tyme. After whiche peace ended were it by occaſyon of thyſe wordes or otherwyſe the ſayd .ii. Dukes Edmunde ⁊ Canutus agreed to trye theyr quarelles bytwene them two only / and for this was aſſygned by theyr bothe agrementes / a lytell Ile called than Olney nere vnto Glowcetour. Or after ſome wryters named Olenege byclepyd with the water of Seuarne. In whiche place at the daye apoynted the .ii. Champyons mette without Company or aſſyſtence within the ſayd Ile. But the hooſtes of bothe partyes ſtandyng without the Ile / and there abydynge the Fortune of this Batayll. ¶ There eyther proued other fyrſte with ſharpe ſperys / and after with kene and cuttyng Swerdes What ſhall I of this make lenger proceſſe / And eyther had other wele proued and aſſayed by Receyuynge of harde and ſore ſtrokes / By the fyrſte mocyon of Canutus / as moſte wryters teſtyfyeth they / Laſtely accorded and kyſſed togyder as louers to the great comforte of both hooſtes / And ſhortly after by the aduyce of bothe theyr Counſaylles condeſſended vpon partycion of the Lande whiche immedyatly was done to bothe theyr agrementes. And loued after as .ii. Bretherne durynge theyr naturall lyues But the ſerpent Ire / of Enuy and falſe conſpyracy / whiche euer burned in the harte of Edricus was kyndeled ſo ſore / that of pure force it muſt breke out vpon a lyght flambe / So what he myght nat accomplyſſhe by his owne perſone / He fulfylled by his Sone / as teſtyfyeth dyuers Auctours. For as affermeth Guydo this ſone of Edricus awaytynge his tyme eſpyed whan the kynge was at the withdraught to purge nature / and with a Spere ſtrake hym into the Foundement / and ſo into the body wherof kyng Edmunde dyed ſhortly after. At Oxin the kynge thus beynge ſlayne anone Edricus thynkynge therby to be greatly Exalted ſped hym in all haſte vnto Canutus ⁊ ſaluted hym as kynge / and ſhewed hym of this Treaſon oonly for his loue done / whan Canutus had wele vnderſtandynge yͤ Confeſſion of Edricus lyke a dyſcrete and ryghtwys Prynce ſaid vnto hym in thyſe wyſe. For thou haſte Edricus for the loue thou bereſt vnto me / ſlayne thyne naturall Lorde whiche I mooſt loued I ſhall exalte thyne hede aboue all the Lordes of Englande / And forthwith cõmaunded hym to be taken / and his hede to be ſtryken of / and pyght on a Spere hede. And after ſette vpon the hygheſt Gate of London. But Maryanus the Scotte telleth that Edmunde dyed at London by naturall ſykeneſſe aboute the Feſte of ſeynt Andrewe And the Engliſſhe Cronycle affermeth the forenamed Treaſon / but by an other maner of doynge. But howe ſoeuer this noble Prynce dyed / trouth it is after aggrement of mooſt wryters / That he ended his lyfe whan he had Reygned one yere and more / aſmoche as from the moneth of Iunii vnto the ende of Nouember. And was buryed at Glaſtinbury by his Graundefader Edgare. Policronicon ſheweth in the .xviii. Chapiter of his vi. Boke / That Canutus after the deth of Edmunde gaue vnto Edricus yͤ Lordſhyp of Mercea / And by his Counſayll exyled the Brother of Edmunde called the kynge of Chorles. And thorough his Counſayll executed many cruell dedes. Of this Edmunde remayned .ii. ſonnes that is to wytte Edmunde ⁊ Edwarde.

Nota.

Iudi

* * *

*

Capitulum. CC.v.

CAnutus or Knoughte after the Englyſſhe Cronycle ſone of Swanus / as before is touched / ⁊ yonger Brother as apperyth by the Rycyſolo wryter / Began his Domynyon alone ouer Englande / in the yere of our Lorde. M.xix. And the .xxi. yere of Robert than kynge of Fraunce / The whiche anone after the deth of Edmunde aſſembled a counſayll at London where amonge other thynges in that counſayll debated / A queſtyon was put / whether in the Compoſicion made bytwene Edmunde and Canutus any ſpecyall remembraunce was made for the Chyldre or brethern of Edmunde / for any partycyon of any parte of the lande. ¶ Whervnto it was anſwered of the Lordes Naye / Affermynge farthermore with Othes the kynges pleaſure. Than they to the vttermoſte of theyr powers wolde put of that blode of Edmunde in all that they myght. ¶ By reaſon of whiche anſwere and promyſe they thought many of theym to haue ſtanden in ÿ great grace and fauoure of ÿ kyng / but it tourned all other wyſe / For many of them or the more partie ſuche as Canutus apperceyued / and knewe that they before tyme were ſworne to Edmunde and his heyres. And alſo were natyfe Engliſſe men / He myſtruſted and diſdayned euer after / In ſo moche that ſome he exyled / and ſome were ſlayne / And ſome by goddes punyſſhement dyed ſodaynly. ¶ But among all Edricus with his ſugred wordes contynued in the kynges fauoure as ſayth Marianus before named / By whoſe cõuſayll and other he ſhortly after outlawed the foreſayd Brother of Edmunde Surnamed kynge Charlys / as before is touched / But he after warde was reconcyled to the kynges fauoure and laſtly ſlayne of his owne ſeruauntes / Canutus alſo by the ſayd Counſayll ſent the .ii. ſonnes of Edmunde named / as before is ſayd Edmunde and Edwarde vnto his Brother Swanus than kynge of Denmarke to be ſlayne after the opynyon of ſome wryters / But he abhorrynge that dede ſent theym to Salamon than kynge of Hungary as wytneſſeth Guydo and other / where in proceſſe of tyme Edmunde dyed. And his brother Edwarde in tracte of tyme Maryed Agatha the Doughter of the .iiii. Henry than Emperoure of Almayne. Of ÿ whiche Edwarde ⁊ Agatha proceded Margarete that after was Quene of Scotlande / And Cryſtyan that was a Menchone / and a Sone named Edgar and Surnamed Ethelynge. This Edwarde of the Cronycles of Englande is named Edwarde the outlawe / For ſo moch as he neuer retourned into Englande / as ſayth the ſayd Englyſſhe Cronycle after his firſt Exyle. Than to retourne vnto Canutus The whiche after ſome thynges ordered in his lande / Deuyded his ſayd lande in .iiii. partes / That is to meane the firſte pryncypall whiche at thoſe dayes was Weſt Saxon / he helde vnder his owne gydynge Eſtenglande whiche conteyned Norff. and Suff. he betoke to the Rule of the Erle Turkyllus a Dane of whome ſome what is in the .iii. Chapiter of the ſtory of Egelredus / Mercia he betoke to the ſubtyll Erle Edricus And the .iiii. Northumberlande vnto a Dane named Hiricus / But lyke as the man of Inde at no tyme chaungeth his coloure / So this Edricus chaunged neuer his falſe maners / But natwithſtandyng the great benefytes that he dayly receyued of his Prynce / There as he to other hadde been falſe and dyſceyuable in dayes paſt / Euen ſo nowe he demeaned hym agayne Canutus.

Edwarde Outlawe.

¶ Wherfore he beynge accuſed and proued with defaute was cõmaunded of the kynge / to haue Jugement / The whiche was done immediatly / ⁊ his hede ſor diſpyte caſte into a fowle and fylthy place/ But Ranulf ſayth that he was ſlayne by the kynges agrement within his Paleys at London / And his body with the hede throwne after into yͤ towne dyche. Thus with ſhame he ended / that in falſhode and diſſymylacion had contynued moche of his lyfe. ¶ Aboute the .x. yere of his reygne Canutus called a Parlyament at Oxenforde/ where amonges other thynges it was enacted that Englyſſhe Men and Danys ſhulde holde the Lawys of Edgar lately kynge. ¶ In this paſtyme dyed Swanus brother to Canutus kynge of Denmarke without Iſſue. Wherfore that lande fyll to Canutus for the whiche cauſe he with a stronge Army ſayled thyther to take yͤ poſſeſſyon and to ſette the Coũtre in an order Or after ſome wryters to a peas and wiſtande of the Wandalys that than had pſed that lande and done therin moch harme / where Goodwyn the Erle / whoſe Doughter Edwarde the Confeſſour after maryed / with a certayne nombre of Englyſſhe men fyll upon the Wandalis by nyght and dyſtreſſed theym in ſuche wyſe that Canutus hadde of theym his plaſure. For this dede the kyng had Erle Goodwyn euer after in good fauoure And loued Englyſſhe men more ſpecially. And whan he was retourned into Englande he ſhortly after or before/ Maryed Emma the wyfe lately of Egelredus Of the whiche he receyued in proceſſe of tyme a ſon and named hym/ Hardicanutus or after ſome Hardykynutus/ and after the Englyſſhe boke Hardyknough. ¶ And aboute this tyme fyll voyde the See of Lyndeſſer or Durhm̃ to yͤ whiche by dyuyne inſpyracion and knowlege receyued by a voyce from the Tumbe of ſeynt Cuthbert / Bleſſyd Edmunde after .iii. yere of vacacyon was Electe to that ſee/ But ye ſhal underſtande that this was nat ſeynt Edmunde of Pountney. For he was Archebyſſhop of Cãterbury in yͤ dayes of Henry the thirde.

¶ Capitulum. CC.vi.

Canutus aboute the .vii. yere of his Reygne By exhortacion of Egelnothus than Archebyſſhoppe of Caunterbury tranſlated the body of ſeint Elphegus late Archebyſſhop of the ſaid See / Martyred as before is ſhewed in the ſeconde Chapiter. C.lxxx. and .xvi. Caº. of the ſtory of Egelredus of the Danys / And ſhryned hym in his owne Churche of Caunterbury forſayd ¶ In the tyme alſo of this Canutus aboute the .xvi. yere of his Reygne. The Scottes rebelled agayne hym/ wherfore he with a great Army entrede Scotlande and at length ouercame the kyng of that Lande named than Malcolyne/ And brought theym agayne to his Subjeccion / as is recorded in the Bookes of Marianus the ſcotte / by reaſon of whiche victory Canutus was then kyng of .iiii. kyngdoms / Of Englande / of Scotlande of Denmarke ⁊ Norwaye. Than as wytneſſeth dyuers Auctours after he had betaken this Lande of Englande to the gydynge of Leofricus / Egelnothus and other he than retourned into Denmarke / And from thens he yode to Rome in the .xv. yere of his reygne / and made there great offeringes to ſeynt Peter and Paule / and redemed the Scole of Saxons / fre of all former trybute graunted as before in the Storyes of Iue and Offa and other kynges of Saxons is ſomdele more touched. Whiche redempcyon of Trybute / as ſayth Guydo was called Rome Scot/ But it ſhall ſeme in that ſayinge ſome doutteth / For ſomoch as at this daye in dyuers places of Englande as in Northampton ſhyre ⁊ other The peter pens are yet gaderyd/ Canutus alſo after he had in Rome accompliſſhed his purpoſe. He in his retourne towarde Englãd executed wonderfull dedes of almes in releuynge of the poore ⁊

other goodly werkes / and payde great good for Raunſom of criſten pryſoners. Amonge other of his dedes / It is wrytten that he ſhulde agree with the Pope that than was called Benet the .viii. of that name / and paye to hym certayne ſummes of money. That his Archebyſſhoppes after that daye myght haue the Pall without payinge of money therfore. ¶ And whanne he was comen to the Cytie of Papia in Italy / In his waye homewarde / he there bought the Arme of ſeynt Auguſtyn the Doctour for .C.li of ſyluer and a talent of golde And here is to be noted that there be thre maner of talent. The firſt & greateſt is of ẏ weyghte of .vi.xx.li. weyght / the ſeconde of the weyghte of .lxxii.li. and the thyrde & leeſt of .l.li. weyght / than if we take this talent with the leeſt In a pounde of golde after troye wayghte is .xii. unces and in .l.li. is vi.C. uncys & euery unce of fyne golde is worth .xl.s. by whych reaſon this talent ſhulde be in value to the ſumme of .xi.C.li. This precious Relyque the kynge gaue unto his truſty ſeruaunt Leofricus / the whiche he moche loued and truſted / and remayned at Couentrye many yeres after. ¶ Whyle Canutus was occupyed in this Iourney / Complaynt was brought unto hym / of ſome myſſe demeanures and wages that were occupyed and exercyſed in his abſence within this Realme. Wherfore he wrote home letters to the lordes / chargynge theym ſtraytely / That all ſuche defautes were reformed agaynſt his comynge home / This kyng as wytneſſeth Guydo was of great magnyfycence / and vſed ſuche Juſtyce and Temperaunce / that in his dayes / In the weſt partyes of the world was no Prynce of renowme as was Canutus / And ouer that he was greatly beloued and drad of his Subiectes. In the tyme of this Canutus / as teſtyfyeth Wyllm de pontificibus a Monke of Glaſtenbury named Bryghtwolde / whiche was after Byſſhop of Wylton beyng in

lent.

his contemplacion and prayer bethought hym on the Lynage of Englyſſhe kynges / and in that thought / fyl into a ſlumber / in whiche tyme of his ſlepe he ſawe ſeynt Peter thapoſtle ſtandyng by hym and holdynge in his hande Edwarde ẏ ſone of Egelredus / whiche than was in Normandy / the whiche to his thynkynge he ſawe ſeynt Peter ſaker the ſayde Edwarde as kynge of Englande / and ſhewed to hym farther howe holy this Edwarde ſhulde be in his lyuynge / and howe he ſhulde reygne as kynge .xxiii. yeres. ¶ Thanne this Monke frayned ſeynt Peter of the offprynge of this Edwarde / and who ſhulde be kynge after hym. To the whiche queſtyon was anſwered by Peter / the kyngdome of Englyſſhmen is the kyngdome of god.

A viſion.

¶ Wherfore the kyng therof ſhall ſtande at goddes puruyaunce. And alſo another Doctour called Henry of Huntyngdon ſheweth that an holy man warned Englyſſhmen / that a lorde whiche they thought nothynge upon ſhuld come out of Fraunce & brynge theym ryght lowe. In the tyme alſo of this Canutus by agrement of many wryters fyll one thynge worthy mynde & memory. In a towne of Saxony named Calb'. in the Dioceſſe of Magburgh / and paryſſhe of ſeynt Magni .xviii. men / and .xv. women vpon the euen of the Natyuyte of our lorde began a daunce aboute the Churche yerde of ſeynt Magni foreſayd. The perſone or other preeſt beyng than at maſſe within the ſame Churche whiche beyng troubled with the Noyſe of ẏ Mynſtrellys / and alſo the dynne of the ſayde men and women / ſent vnto theym in monyſſhynge theym to ſeace of that doynge / but all was in vayne / for they wolde nat ſeace of theyr dyſporte for any cōmaundement that to theym was gyuen / wherwith the preeſt beyng diſcontented / that they nother otherwyſe reuerenced ẏ ſacrament / nor yet ẏ Solempne ſeaſon / Beſought god and ſeynt Magni that they

Mirum ẏ maximum.

ſhuld contynue theyr daunce by the ſpace of an hole yere / the which prayer was harde in ſuch wyſe that they contynued the ſame ſonge and daunce tyll that day twelue Monethes ⁊ neuer ete nor dranke nor reſted theym in all that ſeaſon / ⁊ more ouer Dewe nor Rayne fylle vpon theym in all that yere / Nor garment nor no thynge that was aboute theym was Impayred Shoo nor other.

¶ At the yeres ende Herobertus Archiepiſcop of that dioceſis came vnto ẏ ſayde place and lowſed theim of that bonde whiche the preeſt hadde bounde theym in / And before the awter of the Churche theym recõſyled. Of the whiche a preeſts Doughter and .ii. other dyed forthwith and the remenaunt yode to reſte and ſlepte by ẏ ſpace of .iii. dayes and .iii. nyghts folowynge. Where after ſome of theym dyed / ⁊ ſuche as lyued fell lame of theyr lymmes / and one of the ſame .xviii. men beyng named Vbertus or Hupert⁹ wrote this wonder with his owne hande for a more recorde of the trowth. Than let vs retourne to Canutus of whome it is redde ẏ after his cõmynge from Rome he began ſomdele to preſume in pryde / and let more of hymſelfe than good wyſdome wolde / In tyme of whiche Exaltacion of his mynde he went vnto ẏ Thamys ſyde / and behelde howe the water Swelled or flowed. And ſo ſtandynge nere ẏ water / the water touched his fete Than he charged the water that he ſhulde flowe no hygher / and that in no wyſe he ſhulde towche his lordes clothes / but the water kepte his courſe and wette at length the kynges Thyes / wherwith ẏ kynge abaſſhed ſterte backe and ſayde / All erthly kyngs may knowe that theyr powers be vayne / and that none is worthy to haue the name of a kynge but he that hath all thynges ſubiecte to his heſtes as here is ſhewed by worchynge of his creature by this water / ⁊ for this as wytneſſeth Policronicon and other / he offered his Crowne to ẏ Rode of Wyncheſter and neuer bare it vpon his hede after. ¶ It is alſo wytneſſed of the ſayd Auctour ẏ Canutus maryed his doughter hadde by his laſte wyfe vnto Henry ſone of Conradus the Emperour the ſeconde of that name / as alſo it is teſtyfyed of the Auctour of Cronica Cronicarum. ¶ And he repayred many Monaſteris and ſpecially ſuche as before tyme were hurte or throwne downe / in the tyme of his Faders perſecucion. And began and ended the Monaſtery of ſeynt Edmundes Bury ⁊ endowed it with ryche poſſeſſyons / as before is towched / And dyed fynally at Shafteſbury and was buryed at Wyncheſter whan he had reygned .xix. yeres / Leuynge after hym .ii. ſones of his wyues / the eldeſt was named Harolde / and ẏ yonger Hardykinitus / the whiche lyuynge his Fader was made kynge of Denmarke.

Stulticia.

Stulticia. Kanuti.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .CC.vii.

Henry ẏ ſone of Robert began his Domynyon ouer the Frenſhemen in the yere of our Lorde .M.xxix. and the .x. yere of Canut⁹ / than kynge of Englande / To the which Henry Conſtance ẏ Moder was ſo vnkynde that ſhe by her meanes wolde haue preferued her yonger ſone Robert Duke of Burgoyne to the rule of the lande before this Henry / So that by her meanes / both Cyties ⁊ Caſtellys were withholden from hym / and was by her and ſuche other as toke her parte ſo ouerlad That he was forced to reſort to Robert than Duke of Normandy / For to aſke helpe of hym to withſtande his enemyes ¶ Ye ſhal vnderſtande that this Robert was the .vi. Duke of Normandy / ⁊ ſone of Rycharde the ſeconde. And alſo father vnto Wyllyam Baſtarde that conquered

Englande / ¶ This Robert was lyberall and noble of condicion / But defamed of the deth of his elder Brother Richarde the thirde / for ẏ whiche Mordre as wytnesseth dyuers Auctours the .vii. yere of his Duchery he went to Jherusalem / and dyd in that Pylgrimage many honourable and lyberall Actes / the which in good ordre ben remembred in the .xx. Chapiter of ẏ .vi. boke of Policronicon. ¶ This Robert receyued kynge Henry with all honour / and gaue vnto hym Great and ryche gyftes / and sent for his frendes and knyghtes / So that the kynge had by his ayde a great and myghty Hooste / and retourned agayne into Fraunce / and in ſhort whyle after recouered from his ſayd Moder both Cytyes Townes and Caſtelles. That ſhe & her fauourers from hym withhelde / and fynally agreed ſo with her / that he and ſhe contynued frendes theyr lyfe tymes enduryng. After which accorde about the .v. yere of his reygne he made warre vpon Eudo Erle of Champayn & vpon Baldewyn Erle of Flaundres / And in proceſſe of tyme wanne from theym certayne Cyties and Caſtelles. The which Coſtance his Moder had before tymes gyuen to theym in tyme of diſſencyon / In this warre was ſlayn Eudo Erle of Champayn / wherfore his .ii. ſones Stephen & Thybaud mayntened ẏ warre agayne the kynge / but to theyr both harmys in the ende / for Stephan loſt therby the Cyties of Charthas and Toures and Thibaude the Cyties of Troyes and many other. ¶ Whan Henry had ended this warre and ſet his lande in ſome quyetneſſe. He than buylded a Monaſtery of ſeynt Martyne called Des Champs beſyde Parys / and ſette therin ſeculer preeſtes. ¶ In this paſſe tyme Robert Duke of Normandy moued in conſcyence to vyſyte the holy Sepulture of our Lorde / called before hym his Lordes of his lande / wyllynge & commaundynge theym to owe theyr trewe allegeaunce vnto his yonge ſone Wylliam & to take hym for theyr lorde & duke If he retourne nat agayne. And to this he cauſed to ſwere Robert than Archebyſſhop of Roan with ẏ other of his lordes / And after departed vpon the ſayde Journey / and dyed in the Cytie of Bethenia as he was comynge homewarde. ¶ Wherof the lordes of Normandy beynge aſſerteyned accepted the forſayd Wyllyam to theyr lorde and Souerayne.

Willi procreatio.

¶ Of this Wyllyams procreacion it is wytneſſed of Vyncent Hyſtorall & other that his Fader paſſynge by ẏ Cytie or towne of Faloys in Normandy he ſawe a Company of Maydens dauſynge by the ſtrete / amonges ẏ whiche was one of paſſynge beautie called Arlet and doughter to a Skynner / to the whiche duke Robert caſt vnlefull loue / In ſuche wyſe that he cauſed her to be brought to his Bed the nyght folowyng and helde her to his Concubyne a certayne of tyme after / And begat on her this Wylliam whan his moder was with hym conceyued / She dremed that her bowelles were ſprade ouer all Normandy and Englande. And whan he was borne of his moders wombe / he fylle to the grounde and cloſed his handes with powder of ẏ flore or pauement. Therfore the Mydwyfe made an Exclamacyon and ſayde this Chylde ſhall be a kynge. ¶ Than it foloweth whan this Wylliam was thus admytted Duke ſome of his lordes by ẏ meane of the king of Fraunce / began to withdrawe them from hym Inſomoche that Erle Gylbert to whome Duke Robert hadde betaken his yonge ſone to gyde was ſlayne / & other that were eſpeciall frendes to the chylde / There was fyghtynge and manſlaughter and the Countre ſo waſted with / By reaſon of the opynyons that were amonges them ſelf. Wherof Guy a Burgoyn was one of the chief cauſers / For he with his adherentes ſayde alwayes that they wolde haue no Baſtarde to be ruler of them

¶ This Guy as ſayth the Frenſhe boke was nere kynſman vnto the yonge Duke / deſcended of the Doughter of the ſeconde Richarde / and entended to haue ben Duke hym ſelfe. For the whiche he enſenſed the kynge of Fraunce agayne hym in all that he myght / but at length the Duke Wyllyam toke hym and put hym to deth. ¶ Thus the frenſhe kynge forgettyng the kyndeneſſe ſhewed to hym by Duke Robert his Fader / toke partie agayne hym to the vttermeſt. And ordeyned hym .ii. hooſtes / wherof one he delyuered to his brother Almaryk / and warned hym to entre the Countre of Caus. And he hymſelf ladde that other and entred with it the Countree of Eurour.

¶ But Wyllyam nat ferynge the kynges great power beynge Growen wele towarde mãnes ſtature lyke a luſty yonge knyght made towarde the kynges brother / and gaue to hym Batayll and hym ouercam / and chaſed the Frenſhemen to theyr great vylany. Wherof hearynge the Frenſhe kynge / with his people ſped hym towarde Wyllyam to Reuenge the ſhame done to his men / but in cõcluſion he wan ther no honour / Than peas was made atwene the kynge and the Duke / And the Frenſhe pryſoners were delyuered. ¶ But this peas endured nat longe / for the frenſhe kynge called to remembraũce the loſſe of his men at Mort Mere or dede She withoute diſauauntages by hym ſuſteyned of the ſayd Duke Wylliam / called to his ayde Geoffrey Erle of Aungiers. And whan his hooſt was aſſembled entred the prouynce of Normandye / and contynued theyr Iourney tyll they came to an Arme of the ſee where the hooſt ſhuld paſſe ouer. ¶ Of this new warre Duke Wyllyam beynge warned in all haſte aſſembled his Normeynes and ſped hym the next waye to mete the Frenſhe men / In this meane whyle yͤ Frenſhe kynge had paſſed the water wͭ certayne of his hooſt / truſtynge that the remenaunt ſhuld haue folowed / But ſoone after the water flowed ſo faſt that his people myght nat paſſe / and in this whyle came the Duke and ſette vpon the kyngꝭ hooſt / and bet theym downe cruelly / ſo that at length the kynge was compelled to flee / & loſte great noumbre of his knyghtes to conſyder theim that were ſlayne with yͤ other that were taken pryſoners. ¶ Whanne kynge Henry had wele deſgeſted in his mynde the wrongful trouble that he / by Enuyous perſons hadde put the Duke vnto / and remembred the ylle Expedycion that he had in that warre / he reconſyled hym ſelfe / and made meanes that the Duke and he / myght be agreed and accorded / The whiche by diſcrete Solycitours was ſhortly after brought to good Effecte / So that they cõtynued as frendes durynge theyr lyues after.

¶ Than Henry abſteyned hym from al warre & vſed the reſte of his lyfe in peace and quyetneſſe. This Henry had .ii. wyues / and of the laſte whiche was doughter to the kyng of Ruſſy he had .ii. ſonnes / That is to ſaye Phylyp the whiche he made kynge of Fraunce by his lyfe / Robert that was after Duke of Burgoyne. ¶ And Hughe that after was named Hughe Le graunde / and was fader to Rauſe Erle of Vermendoyſe.

¶ And in this kyngꝭ dayes Burgoyne that had ben vnder the Frenſhe kynges obeyſaunce ouer .C.xxx. yeres refuſed yͤ Frenſhe kynge a parte of theym / and turned vnto Conradus the ſeconde of that name than Emperoure / So that / that parte which ſtretched to Champayñ belonged to Fraunce / And that other parte whiche ſtretched towarde Baſaym belonged to the Almaynes. ¶ And that yere that the kynge had admytted his ſone Phylyp to the gydyng of the Realme he dyed / and was buryed at ſeynt Denys / leuynge after hym the Iſſue forenamed whan he had reygned after moſt wryters .xxxi. yeres.

Capitulum.CC.viii.

Harold the Sone of Canutus and of Elgina the Erlys doughter of Hamptoñ beganne his Reygne ouer Englande / In the yere of our Lordꝭ Incarnacion. M.xxxix. And the .x. yere of Henry than kynge of Fraūce / This for his delyuerneſſe and ſwifteneſſe was ſurnamed Harefote. In whoſe begynnynge ſtryfe was amonge the Lordes / For ſo moche as of his byrthe ſhulde be doughte / whether he were the kynges ſone or nat. And ſpecyally Erle Goodwyñ that dyd the vttermoſt of his Power to ſette hym by / And put Hardykynytus his brother to that honour / but Leofricus that Canutus ſo moche loued and truſted / with the ayde of the Danys withſtode ſo myghtely Goodwyñ ⁊ his Sonnes that they fayled of their purpoſe. ¶ Anone as this Harold was Crowned kynge / He banyſſhed his Stepmoder Emma / ⁊ toke from her ſuche goodes and Jewellys as ſhe had / The whiche Emma ſayled than into Flaundres / And there of Bawdewyñ yͤ Erle was reuerently receyued. And there abode durynge the lyfe of this Harolde. The whiche conteyned his lyfe to lytell Fruyte or profyte of the lande / nor yet of the ſubiectes / So that of hym other for the vyce that Clerkes lyſte nat to put in memory / Other for the rudeneſſe / whiche is worthy no memory / Nothyng of hym is put in remembraunce / But that he dyed at Lōdoñ / or after ſome at Oxenforde / and was buryed at Weſtmynſter / when he had Reygned as moſte wryters agreen iii. yeres and odde Monethes Leuynge after hym noone heyre. wherfore his brother kynge of Denmarke was next kynge after hym.

◆ ◆ ◆

◆

¶ Capitulum.CC.ix.

Hardykynytus yͤ Sone of Canutus and of Emma was made kynge of Englande / In the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion. M.xli. ⁊ the .xii. yere of Henry than kyng of Fraūce / This of ſome wryters ſ̄named Hardykynytus / and Hardyknough / and was anone after the deth of his Brother ſent for into Denmarke / And receyued Joyouſly and Crowned at Londoñ of Ethelnothus than Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury. But this was of ſuche crueltie / That he ſent Alfricus Archebyſſhop of yorke / and erle Goodwyñ vnto Weſtmynſter cōmaundynge theym for the Iniury by his brother Harold before done vnto his Moder Emma that they ſhuld drawe the Corps out of the place where it was buryed / and to be throwen into the Ryuer of Thamys whiche was done accordyng to his wyll Which Corps after as teſtifieth Guydo and other / was founden by a Fyſſher / ⁊ buryed vnreuerently within the Churcheyerde of Seynt Clement ſtandynge without the Temple Barre of London And as Policronicon ſayth / for a more Crueltie cauſed firſt the hede of his ſayd Brother to be ſmytten frome the body / And than throwen into the ſayd Ryuer Lette the herer to this gyue credence as theym lyke / For to me it ſemeth though the kynge had ben of ſuche crueltie / that the Byſſhop forenamed wold nat haue ben the Executour of ſo fowle a dede.

¶ This kyng alſo leuyed yͤ forenamed trybute named Dane Gelt / And ſpent it to the lytell comforte of the Realme / but gaue vnto Shypmen and Marynets / and other lewde perſones grete and vnſyttynge Fees and wages / And was of ſuche prodegalytie that his Bourdes / ⁊ Tabylles of his Courte were ſpred .iiii. tymes in the day / And the people ſerued of great exceſſe both of mete / and alſo of drynke. Which leuyeng of the foreſayd trybute the Cōmons greatly grudged. So that in Worcetour .ii. of his ſeruauntes / whiche were aſſygned to gader that money were there ſlayne / For yͤ which dede the kynge was ſo ſore diſpleaſed / that he brent a great parte of that towne.

¶ Thus Hardykynytus after ſome Auctours Maryed his Suſter named Gunylda vnto the thirde Henry Emperour The whiche was of paſſynge beaute / ⁊ was the Doughter alſo of Emma laſte wyfe of Canutus / But in proceſſe of tyme / This Gunylda was falſely accuſed of Spowſebrech / For tryall wherof ſhe was put to her Champion wherfore ſhe beynge in great agony / laſtly truſtynge to god / and knowynge her ſelf without gylte of that offence / put a childe that ſhe with her had brought out of Englande in ſtede of the Champyon / The whiche faught with a man of Gyauntes ſtature / and fynally hym ſlewe / and brought vnto vtteraunce. ¶ Whan Gunylda by dyuyne power had thus clered her ſelfe ſhe vtterly refuſed the Emperours company / And ended her lyfe in the ſeruyce of hym that oonly god / That ſo had defended her ryght. ¶ But it ſhulde apere by Policronicon / ⁊ alſo by Antonius yͭ this Mayden was maryed to the ſayde Henry by the lyf of her Fader Canutus And alſo durynge the lyfe of the ſayde Henryes Fader named Conradus the ſeconde / as before is touched in the Story of the ſayd Canutus / and nat by this Hardykinitus her Brother. ¶ It is rad that the kynge betoke all the Rule of the Lande vnto his Moder and erle Goodwyn / The whiche had Maryed as wytneſſeth the Englyſſhe Cronacle the doughter of Canutus gotten vpon his firſte wyfe Elgina / By whome many thynges were myſſe ordered / And ſpecyally by yͤ ſubtylytie of this Erle Goodwyn. This Erle had many Sonnes as wytneſſeth Policronicon / in yͤ .xxv. Chapiter of his .vi. boke. By his firſte wyfe that was kynge Canutus Suſter / and nat his Doughter as is aboueſayd / he had one ſone. The whiche by vndyſcrete ſtrykynge of an horſe was throwyn into yͤ Thamys and drowned / And the Moder was laſtly ſmytten with lyghtenynge ⁊ ſo dyed / Of whome it is there remēbred / that ſhe was ſo vngracious and of vyle condycyons / that ſhe ſette yonge women to hordome / For to gader by that vnlefull meane Rycheſſe. After yͤ which wyfe ſo deed He maryed the ſeconde of whome he receyued .vi. ſōnes / That is to wyt Swanus / Harolde / Toſtius / Wylnotꝰ / Sethe / or Surthe / and Leoffricus / And a Doughter named Goditha which after was maryed to Edwarde the Cōfeſſour

¶ The .ii. ſonnes of Egelredus / Alphredus and Edwarde whiche as ye before haue harde were ſente into Normandy by Emma theyr Moder / came in the tyme of the Reygne of this kynge into Englande / For to vyſyte and ſee theyr moder / And broughte with theym a great nombre of Normans. Than this Goodwyn Imagyned in his mynde howe he myght prefer his Doughter Godith to one of theyſe Bretherne thought in his

Good

periury

mynde/ that the Eldeſt wolde dyſdayne that Maryage/ And for he thought to Ioyne her vnto the yonger and to make hym Kynge and her Quene/ He compaſſed the deth of the Elder/ and by this meane Goodwyn warned the Lordes of Englande/ And ſayde it was a great Ieopardy for the Lande to ſuffer ſo many Straungers to entre the lande without lycence. Wherfore it were neceſſary that they were punyſſhed to ẏ Example of Other/ By whiche meanes he gatte Auctorytie to order that Matyer as to hym ſemed beſte/ or of his owne power Becauſe he was of mooſt myght next ẏ kynge/ He rode and mette with ẏ ſayd Normans/ and ſlewe of theym the more nombre. For vpon Guylde Downe he ſlewe alway.ix.and ſaued the.x. And yet for he thought to many by that mean laft a lyue/ He eft agayne tythed agayne the ſayd Tythe/ & ſlewe euery tenth knyght of theym and that by cruel deth/ As wyndynge theyr guttes out of theyr bodyes/ as ſayth Policronicon/ & amonge other put out the iyen of the Elder Brother Alphred and ſent hym to Ely/ where he dyed in ſhort tyme after. Albeit the Englyſſhe Boke ſaith that he was ſlayne by the forenamed Turmente. And Edwarde was conueyed/ and by ſome other waye brought to his Moder/ But ſhe feryng the Treaſon of Goodwyn ſent hym ſoon ouer the ſee agayne. Howe be it/ the Englyſſhe Cronycle telleth all otherwyſe.

¶ Whan Goodwyn was after accuſed For this cruell dede he ſware depely that he was forced of the kynge ſo for to do. But in one Cronycle/ I fynde that this dede was executed by Goodwyn in the tyme of Harolde Harefote beynge kynge. ¶ Than it foloweth in the Storye/ this kynge Hardykynutus beynge at a Feſte at Lambehith beſyde London mery and Iocunde/ whyle he ſtode Drinkynge/ He fyll downe ſodaynly and dyed or wared dumbe/ and lay tyll the.viii. daye after/ The whiche was the.viii. daye of the Moneth of Iunii/ and than dyed/ whan he had Reygned after moſt wryters.ii.yeres leuyng after hym none Iſſue of his body lawfull/ and was buryed by his Fader at Wyncheſter.

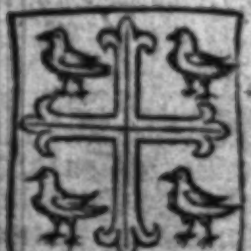
¶ Thus here endeth ẏ lyne or offſpryng of Swanus and all other Danys/ So that after this kynge the Blode of Danys was clerely Extincte and put oute/ From all kyngly Dygnyte within this Realme of Englande. And alſo the perſecucion of them ſeaced clerely after this kynges deth. The whiche had contynued to rekyn/ from theyr Firſte landynge in tyme of Bryghtrycus kynge of Weſt Saxon. And the.ix.yere of his Reygne as in that Story before is reherſed/ By the terme of.CC.lv.yeres.

Linea Danoꝝ hoc loco finit.

* * *

¶ Capitulum.CC.x.

¶ Anglia.



Edwarde the ſone of Egelredus/ and of Emma his laſte wyfe/ began his Reygne ouer Englande/ In ẏ yere of our Lorde.M.xliii. And the.xiiii.yere of Henry than kynge of Fraunce/ The whiche after the dethe of Hardykynitus was ſent for into Normandye & Pledges layde for hym/ that he without Fraude ſhulde be made kyn-

Anglia.

Hiſtoria.

ge/ Than he came with a fewe Straungers. But as ſayth Maryanus/ ſome of the Lordes hadde ſent for Edwarde the Outlawe Sone of Edmunde Ironſyde for to be theyr kynge/ But after the affermaunce of the ſayd Auctour/ whan he knewe that Edwarde his Neuewe was in poſſeſſyon of the Lande he wold Meddle hym no farther. ¶ Than this Edwarde by the great aduyce of Goodwyn Erle of Weſt Saxon/ and of Leofricus erle of Cheſter/ he was Crowned kynge at Weſtmynſter of Edſius than Archebiſſhop of Cau̅terbury/ And wedded in proceſſe of tyme after Goditha/ the Doughter of Erle Goodwyn/ Whiche of Guydo is called Editha/ The whiche he entreted in ſuche wyſe/ that he put her nat from his bedde/ Nor yet delte wt her Fleſſhely / whether it were for hate of her kynne/ or for loue of Chaſtytie/ the trouthe is nat ſhewed/ But all wryters agreen ỷ he contynued his lyf withouten offence with women. ¶ This kynge diſcharged Englyſſhmen of that great tribute called Dane Gelt / The whiche before is ſundry tyme ſpoken of/ So that after that daye it was no more gadered. And alſo he Subdued the Brytons / or Walſſhmen that made warre within the bondes of ỷ lande/ but after ỷ their Duke or leder called Gryffyn / or Gryffyth with ayde of the Iryſſhmen entrede the Ryuer of Seuerne and toke many prayes and departed agayne without fyght ¶ In the tyme of the reygne of this Edwarde and Emma his Moder was accuſed to be famulyer with the Byſſop of Wyncheſter vpon whiche accuſacion/ by counſayll of Erle Goodwyn / He toke from her/ many of her Iewellys / ⁊ cauſed her to be kept ſomdele more ſtraytly in the Abbey of Warwell / And the Byſſhop he co̅myttted to the Examynacion ⁊ correccion of the Clergy. But his moder more ſorowed the Defamy of Alwyn ỷ byſſhop tha̅ her owne aſtat/ wrote vnto dyuers Byſſhoppes ⁊ beſought theym

Dane gylt.

of Juſtyſe/ affermynge that ſhe was redy to abyde all lefull and mooſt ſharpeſt tryall. ¶ Than dyuers of the Byſſhoppes made laboure to the kynge for her ⁊ for the Byſſhop / But Robert than Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / beynge wt theyr labour diſcontented ſayd to theym in this maner. My Brethern Byſſhoppes ſayde he/ Howe dare ye defende her that is a wylde beeſt and nat a woman/ She hathe defamed her owne ſone the kyng/ and nempned her Lecherour Leman goddes owne preeſt / But be it ſo that the woman wolde purge the preeſt Who ſhall than pourge the woman that is accuſed/ to be conſentynge of her ſone Edwarde/ But howe ſo it be/ that ſhe be Gylty or Gyltleſſe / If ſhe woll go bare foted for her ſelfe.iiii. ſteppes. And for ỷ Byſſhop.v. contynuelly vpon.ix. plough ſharys brennynge and fyre hotte. Than if ſhe eſcape harmeleſſe/ he ſhalbe aſſoyled of this Chalenge and ſhe alſo. This was of her gra̅nted/ and the daye of purgacion aſſygned/ at whiche day the kynge and great parte of his lordꝭ were preſent/ But this Robert fayled/ were it for pyte or other wyſe. ¶ This Robert was a Monke of an howſe in Normandy ⁊ came ouer by the ſonde of the kynge/ ⁊ was firſte made Byſſhop of London/ and after Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury. Than the night before Emma ſhuld make her Purgacion/ ſhe went vnto the ſhryne of ſey̅t Swithune at Wy̅cheſter ⁊ there kneled al ỷ nyght in prayer ⁊ receyued dyuyne comforte. ¶ Upon the morne ſhe was blyndefelde ⁊ lad vnto the place bytwene.ii. men where ỷ Iron laye glowynge hote / and paſſed the.ix. ſharys vnhurte/ Than at laſte ſhe ſayd good Lorde / whan ſhall I come to the place of my purgacion/ Whan they opened her iyen/ ⁊ ſhe ſawe ỷ ſhe was paſſe the payne / ſhe kneled downe and thanked God and ſeynt Swythune. Than the kynge repented hym and reſtored to her/ ỷ he before had taken from her/ and

Iudicia
Pa

Purg
Regin

asked of her forgyuenes / but the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury fled into Normandy / and this Emma gaue than vnto the Monaſtery of that holy Confeſſoure ſeynt Swythyn .ix. Maners and the Byſſhop other .ix. as affermeth Policronica and other. ¶ It was nat longe after / that kynge Edwarde gadered a ſtronge Nauy at Southampton or more verely in the Hauyn of Sandwyche Forſomoch as he was warned ẏ Swanus kyng of Denmarke entended to make warre vpon hym / But Policronicon ſayth / that he gadered this Nauy to withſtande Harolde Harfagar than kynge of Northgamys that entended to haue entred Englande / But he was letted by the forenamed Swanus that ſhortly after made warre vpon the ſayd Harolde.

¶ An other Cronycle ſheweth / that the Danys ⁊ Norgayns / whiche is to meane men of Norway were agreed to come ioyntly into Englande / And whyle the kynge was ſhyppynge of his men / one broughte forthe a bolle full of Mede or Meth to drynke vpon bon vyage / And after that came bowle after bowle / So that after drynke came dronkennes / and after Jangelynge / ⁊ Jangelynge tourned into ſtryfe / and ſtryfe tourned into fyghtynge / where thorough many were ſlayne / And the other tourned to theyr owne / ſo that / that Journey was left of. Narracio But the Legende of his lyfe in the Churche telleth / that he beynge at Maſſe in ẏ Churche of Weſtmynſter vpon a Whytſondaye in the tyme of the Leuacion of ẏ Sacrement he laught. Wherof the Lordes beyng about hym merueyled greatly / ⁊ after frayned of hym the cauſe wherunto / he anſwered and ſaid that the Danys wͭ the Norwayes of one aſſent were purpoſed to haue comen into this lande / And here to haue taken prayes / But as the kynge of Danys ſhulde haue entred his Shyp / he fylle into the See and was drowned / Soo that I truſte in my dayes they ſhal nat nor none other ſtraungers make any warre in this lande.

¶ Capitulum .CC.xl.

IN the tyme of this Edwarde fyll paſſyng great Snowe / The which beganne in the begynnynge of January / And ſo contynued tyll ẏ .xvii. daye of Marche or ſeynt Patrikes daye. Wherof the great quantyte fyll in the weſt Countres of Englande. And after that enſued great dethe of men / and moreyne of beeſtes / and by lyghtnynge the corne vpon the grounde That yere was wonderfully brente and waſted. Aboute the .x. yere of Edwarde as Moueth Policronica / and in the Moneth of September / Euſtace Erle of Bolough came a lande at Douer / whiche erle had wedded after the ſayinge of the ſayd Auctour kynge Edwardes Suſter / This was parted from his cōpany in ſo ſecret wyſe / That his knyghtes were fayne to ſerche for hym / wenynge to them that he had been ſlayne by ſome of the Dwellers of the Towne / In the whiche ſerche they demeaned theim / ſo vndeſcretely ẏ they ſlewe a Cytezeyne of Douer / By meane wherof the people a roſe / and in the queſtyonynge of this mannes dethe ran at length vpon the Erles company / and ſlewe .xx. of his men and wounded many moo. Haſtely the Erle appered ⁊ toke his mennes parte / But in concluſyon he was fayne to withdrawe hymſelfe with a fewe perſones/ and rode vnto the kynge than beynge at Gloucetour/ And made vnto hym a greuous compleynt of of ẏ men of Douer. ¶ Than erle Goodwyn for ſo moche as to hym was cõmytted the Rule of Kent/ was charged to ryde thyther/ And to take wreche of the Inhabytauntz of that Towne/ but he withſayd that cõmaundement/ & counſayled the kynge to ſende for the wardeyns of the Caſtell of Douer and Rulers of the Towne for to anſwere to ſuche Maters as were layde agayne theym/ And if they were gylty to punyſſhe theym and elles nat. ¶ This anſwer of Goodwyn pleaſed nothynge the kyng nor ſuche as were aboute hym. Wherfore many moo Lordes were ſent for/ amonge the whiche Leoſricus Erle of Cheſter and Sewarde Erle of Northumberberlande of myne Auctour been named. After whiche aſſemble of the Lordes/ Erle Goodwyn had ſuche Monycion of ſome of ẏ Counſayll that he withdrewe hym from the Courte & gadered to hym ſtrengthe of knyghtes out of dyuers Shyres/ As weſt Saxon and Kent/ & houed at Beuerſtõ tyll his Sõnes came vnto hym with more people/ Soon after came vnto hym his eldeſt ſone named Swanus & brought wt hym a fayre company that he had areyred in Oxenforde Shyre and Glowceſtor ſhyre. And Harolde his other ſone wt a Feleſhyp ẏ he had aſſembled/ In Eaſt Englande/ and Huntyngdon ſhyre/ So that of thyſe people was made a great hooſt. ¶ Thanne Goodwyn to the kynge was accuſed for gaderynge of ſo great an hooſt. But he Excuſed hym/ and ſayde it was done to withſtande the Walſhmen/ The whiche contrary proued/ He was cõmaunded to ſende awaye the people and to come with a certayne Nomber vnto the Courte but that he refuſed. ¶ Than the kynge with his Counſayll beyng at London/ Goodwyn and Harolde was efte ſent for/ and charged to come to the Courte with .xii. perſones without moo/ and to render into the kynges handes all knyghtes Fees that he and Harolde his ſone had within Englande. To this by theym was anſwered that they myght nat come to the Counſayll of Traytours and Gylefull men/ and that alſo with ſo fewe men in Nomber they myght nat without parell or ſhame paſſe by the Countre. ¶ In this whyle a parte of Goodwyns knyghtes withdrewe theym and his power beganne to Menyſſhe/ and the kynge in this whyle had gadered a ſtronge hooſt. Than proclamacions were made that Goodwyn ſhulde come to the Courte/ as before is ſayd or auoyde the Lande within .v. dayes/ Wherfore Goodwyn conſyderynge the Ieopardy he was in/ toke with hym .iii. of his ſonnes that is to meane Swanus/ Toſty/ and Gurth/ and ſayled into Flaunders/ where he was receyued of the Erle Baldewyn after ſome wryters whoſe Doughter Swanus his Sone had before ſpouſed and was named Iudeth/ and Harolde and Leoſricus two of his other ſonnes with a fewe Shyppes ſayled out from Bryſtowe into Irelande. ¶ Whan the kyng was acertayned that Erle Goodwyn with his .v. ſõnes was in this maner departed oute of his lande/ he ſhortly after/ called a Parlyament/ And by auctoryte of the ſame/ Outlawed Goodwyn/ and .iii. ſonnes ẏ were gone with hym/ And that done he put his owne wyfe/ and Doughter of Goodwyn into the Abbey of Warwell with one mayden/ as ſayth Maryanus And ſo Goodwyn and his ſayd ſõnes contynued .ii. yeres outlawed. In the whiche ſeaſon he or his retynue toke dyuers tymes prayes in ẏ Marches of Englande/ and in the Ende drewe to hym ſuche ſtrength that he was purpoſed to haue entred ẏ Lande of force/ & haue to warred vpon the kynge/ but by mediatours that fauoured Erle Goodwyn a Peace was made atwene the kynge and hym/

So that in proceſſe he was receyued to grace / with his ſonnes and his Doughter reſtored to her firſte of fourmer honour. And for this peace to be contynued for Goodwyns parte was delyuered for pledges a ſone of his called Wlnotus / & a ſone of Swanus named Hacum or Hacun. The whiche two pledges kyng Edwarde ſent vnto Wyllyam duke of Normandy to be kepte / Algarus the ſone of Leofricus Erle of Cheſter to whom the kynge had gyuen the Erledome of Harolde & ruled it diſcretly in tyme of his abſence / And at his retourn delyuered it to hym agayne gladly & without grudge.

Capitulum. CC.xli.

Duryng ÿ tyme of this outlawry of Goodwyn. Wyllyam Baſtarde duke of Normandy came with a goodly Company into this lande & was honourably receyued / to whome the kynge made great chere / And after he had taryed here a certayne of tyme / to his agrement and pleaſure he retourned to his owne with great gyftes and pleaſures. And Emma the kynges Moder dyed ſhortly after / And was buryed at Wyncheſter / And Swanus the Eldeſt ſone of Goodwyn went to Jheruſalem / and from thens towarde Lycia / and dyed by the waye of Colde / that he had taken of goynge barefote. Than the Normans that had gyuen to the kynge euyll counſayles agaynſt Engliſſhe men were by Goodwyn and his frendes exyled amonge ÿ which Robert Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury that hadde ſpoken ſore agaynſt theym was one. And after went to Rome to complayne to ÿ Pope / than Leo ſith the .ix. or Victour ÿ ſeconde / whan he had receyued letters of the Pope dyrected to the kynge / He retourned to his Abbey of Gemeticum in Normandye / where he ſomtyme had ben Monke and Abbot / and there dyed. After hym Stigandus was made his Succeſſour / the whiche as ſayth Policronicon had before tyme lafte the Byſſhopryche of Shyrborne / & toke the See of Wyncheſter by ſtrengthe / He alſo vſed fayres of hooly churche thynges / and was a lewde or vnlettered man / As the more pte of the Byſſhoppes of Englande at thoſe dayes were. And ouer that he paſſed other in Rycheſſe and diſſymulacion / But yet neuer had the Paule from Rome / though there be great Sale that maketh many maiſtryes. ¶ Than was openly ſpoken that he was nat worthy a byſſhopryche / That coude nat vſe the Bragge or pompe of the worlde / the vſe of voluptuoſyte of Glotany / and Lechery / the ſhynynge araye of clothynge / the countenaunce of knyghtes / And the gaderynge of horſemen / & thynke full lytell on the profyte of ſoules & if men ſayd to theym that a Byſſhop ſhuld be choſen / for holyneſſe of lyuynge and for his good clergie / and nat for Couetyſe of money / They wolde anſwere as foloweth / Nunc aliud tempus Alii pro tempore mores / The which verſe may be Engliſſhed in this maner.

Hiſtoria.

Status Eccleſie.

As tyme requyreth / ſo men doon theym vſe
In wynter warme clothes / in ſomer lyght and leſſe
In tyme of ſadneſſe / men doon gamys refuſe
And in myrth tyme / men to myrthes theym dreſſe
So in tyme paſſed / was vſed great ſadneſſe
In the Churche / but nowe men lyght be
Wherfore the maners / muſt with men agre.

So that by ſuche lyght anſwere / they planed or eraſed the ſharpeneſſe of theyr wyſſe lyuynge. Aboute this tyme / whiche ſhuld by meane of Ranulf be aboute the .xii. yere of ÿ reygne of Edwarde / Marianus the ſcot That before I haue often named / that wrote moche of the dedes of the kynges &

Marianus

of Englande at ẏ age of .xxv. yeres/ Foꝛſoke the woꝛlde/ and went on Pylgrymage. And was after Shoꝛne Monke at Coleyne in Almayne/ In the Abbey of Scottes/ whiche Marianus after ſome wryters was in great fauoure with Malcolyne kynge of Scottes. In the .xiii. yere of kyng Edwarde/ The Scottes rebelled agayne the kyng. Wherfoꝛe Sewarde erle of Noꝛthumberlande by the kynges cõmaundement gadered a great hooſt and entred that Lande/ and behaued hym ſo manfully that in the proceſſe he ſubdued the Scottes/ and chaſed the kyng out of his Countre/ ſo that after kynge Edwarde gaue that kyngedome vnto Malcolyñ ſone of the kynge of Cumbꝛys to beholden of hym and his heyꝛes kynges as cheſe Loꝛdes of Scotlande. Upon Eaſter mondaye/ aboute the ſayd yere Goodwyñ ſyttynge at the kynges bourde with other loꝛdes in the Caſtell of wynſoꝛe/ It happed one of the kynges Cuppe berers to Stumble and to recouer agayne/ ſo that he ſhed none of the dꝛynke/ wherat Goodwyñ Lough and ſayd nowe that one Bꝛother hathe ſuſteyned that other/ wherby he ment ẏ the one fote oꝛ legge hath ſuſtayned that other from fallynge. Wich whiche woꝛde the kynge marked hym and ſayd/ ryght ſo my Bꝛother Alfrede ſhulde haue holpen me/ Ne hadde erle Goodwyñ ben/ The Erle than conceyued that the kynge ſuſpected hym of his Bꝛothers deth/ and ſayd vnto the kynge in defendynge his vntrouthe. Syꝛ as I perceyue well it is tolde to the that I ſhuld be the cauſe of thy bꝛothers deth. So mut I ſauely ſwalowe this moꝛſell of bꝛede that I here holde in my hande as I am gyltleſſe of the dede/ But aſſoone as he had receyued the bꝛede/ foꝛthwith he was choked. Than the kynge cõmaunded hym to be dꝛawen from the table/ and ſo was conueyed to Wyncheſter/ and there buryed Marianus ſayth that as erle goodwyñ ſatte at the kynges table at Wyncheſter/ He was ſodaynly taken with a Palſye/ oꝛ ſome other ſykeneſſe vpon the Eaſter mondaye/ And dyed the thirde daye after/ & his Loꝛdſhyppes were gyuen vnto Harolde his eldeſt ſone than lyuynge and Haroldes Erledome was gyuen to Algarus the ſone of Leofricus/ whiche was the Erledom of Oxenfoꝛde after ſome wryters. It was nat longe after ẏ kynge Edwarde ſent vnto the .iiii. Henry than Emperoure of Almayne/ Aldꝛedus Byſſhop of Woꝛcetour/ with other noble men/ prayinge hym that he wolde ſende vnto Englande his coſen Edwarde ſone of Edmunde Ironſyde. Foꝛſomoche as he entended to make hym his heyꝛe/ The which requeſt was fulfylled So that he came into Englãde ſone after/ the which as ye haue harde befoꝛe in ẏ firſt Chapiter/ was named Edwarde the Outlawe/ Of the Doughter of this Edwarde named Margarete/ and wyfe of Malcolyñ kynge of Scottes/ and Molde quene of Englande and wyfe to kynge Stephen. ¶ But as wytneſſeth Guydo and other/ The yere after that he came into Englãd he dyed at Lõdon and was buryed at Weſtmynſter. This yere folowynge kynge Edwarde thorough yll Coũſayl exyled without gylte Algarus the ſone of Leofricus/ the whiche aſſoſiat hym with Gryffyne kynge oꝛ Duke of Walys & deſtroyed the Countre of Harfoꝛde/ and dyd moch harme to the Towne/ and ſet the Mynſter on fyꝛe And ſlewe .vii. Chanons therof. Than ẏ kynge ſente Harolde agayne hym/ The whiche chaſed the Walſhemen into their owne boundes and recouered the ſayde towne by appoyntement holden by the ſayd Algarus/ and amended all hurtes befoꝛe done by the Walſhmen/ and laſtly reconſyled the ſayd Algarus and his cõpany vnto the kynges grace.

Goodwyñ.
Finis.

* * *

¶ Capitulum. CC.xiii.

ABoute the .xv. yere of kynge Edwarde dyed þ noble duke Sywarde ruler of Northumberlāde, of the Flux/ of whom Guydo reherſeth dyuers notable Actes whiche I paſſe ouer/ Of whom it is radde that whan he ſawe wel he ſhuld dye he cauſed his Armoꝰ to be put vpon hym/ And ſo Armed & ſyttyng in a Cheyer hauynge all the ryghtes of the Churche ſayd that ſo it became a knyght & mā of honour to dye/ and nat lyenge as another meane man/ and ſo dyed & was buryed at yorke/ And his Erledome was after gyuē to Toſty or Coſty ſone of goodwyn. In the yere folowynge or .xvi. yere of kynge Edwarde dyed alſo the Good Erle Leofricus Erle of Mercia and of Cheſter/ And was buryed in the Abbey of Couentre the whiche before he had buylded. This mā purchaſed many great pryuyleges for the Towne of Couentre & made it Free of all maner of Towle/ except oonly of horſe. For the whiche to haue alſo Free þ comen fame telleth/ That after longe Requeſt made vnto hym by his wyfe named Godyua he graunted her to haue it therof Freed in that/ that ſhe wolde ryde naked thorough the Towne by meane wherof it was freed. Than Algarus his ſone was Erle after hym/ Harolde than the eldeſt ſone of Goodwyn was in great Auctoryte and ruled moche of the Realme/ & had the rule of the kynges Army. The yere folowyng Algarus was accuſed by malyce/ and flemyd the lande. Therfore he fled agayne to Gryffyne duke of Walys as he before had done of whom he was Ioyouſly receyued & mayntayned. The kyng therof beyng enfourmed ſente Harolde into Walys to make warre vpon Gryffyn/ the whiche quytte hym in ſo knyghtly wyſe/ that he chaſed the Walſhe men/ Brent the ſayde Gryffyns Paleys/ at a place called Rutland/ and his Nauy. And than retourned into Englande aboute myd Lent. But aboute Rogacion dayes next folowyng. The ſayde Harolde with his Brother Toſty was ſente thyther agayne with a ſtronge Army/ at whiche ſeaſon they deſtroyed a great parte of Walys/ And in concluſyon brought the walſhe men vnto theyr Subieccion/ and forced theym to gyue pledges for the Contynuaunce of the ſame/ and that done purſued ſo ſore vpon the ſayde Gryffyn/ That in the ende/ his owne people/ For purchaſe of theyr owne lyues/ ſlewe the ſayde Gryffyn/ and ſent his hed vnto Harolde in the Moneth of Auguſt/ ſo that after þ deth of this Gryffyn by the cōmaūdement of the kynge/ The Countre of Walys was cōmytted to the Gydynge of the .ii. Bretherne of Gryffyn/ the whiche hadde fauoured more the kynges partye in tyme of the forſayd warre than theyr brother. And this warre in Walys thus brought to ende/ Harolde by his polyce reconcyled agayne Algarus Erle of Mercia to the kynges grace/ So that he contynued in his fauour durynge his lyfe after.

Couitria.

Punicio. Diuina.

¶ Aboute this tyme a Woman of Barkley in Barkſhyre vſed yll Craftes of ſorcery/ The whiche as ſhe was ſyttynge vpon a daye at a Feeſt or great dyner/ a Crowe that ſhe hadde lykyngly fed and brought vp kecked louder/ than he was accuſtomed to do/ Whanne the woman harde that noyſe her knyfe fyll out of her hande/ and ſhe wared ſodaynly pale. And with that ſhe began to Syghe and ſorowe/ and ſayd Alaſſe/ This daye is my ſoule comyn to the laſte ſorowe/ and ſo after that/ ſhe hadde ſpoken thoſe wordes/ a meſſanger came to her and ſayd that her ſone and all her meny was deed ſodaynly/ Thanne ſhe was conueyed to her owne and was full ſyke. Wherfore in all haſte/ ſhe ſente for an other Sone of hers that was a Monke/ and a Doughter that was a Nunne/ at whoſe comynge ſhe ſayde to theym in this wyſe.

¶ I am the woman yͭ haue vſed yll Crafte and euyll lyuyng/ and in vayne I hoped to haue ben ſaued by your Bedes ⁊ prayers/ But nowe I praye you that ye woll releue my tourmentes and paynes For of my ſoule the Iugement is gyuen Wherfore one caſe that ye may kepe my body from tourment/ Sewe it in an hartes Skynne/ and laye it in a troughe of ſtone and fyll it with lede cloſe and Iuſte/ and after do bynde it with barres of Iron/ in mooſt ſtrongeſt and ſure wyſe/ and cauſe ye .xl. perſones to ſynge Psalmes by nyght/ ⁊ vpon the morne as many Maſſes. And if I lye ſo ſtyll .iii. nyghtes/ than bury my body on the .iiii. daye/ but all for noughte/ For the firſte nyght whyle the Psalmes were in ſayinge/ the ſtrong bandes were ſodaynly to broken And one wͭ a greſely loke was ſene vpon an horſe backe all blacke/ and caſte this woman behynde hym/ and ſo rode forth with ſo great crye and noyſe/ that it was harde as ſayth Policronicon. iiii. myles thens/ This wolde I nat haue ſhewed/ but that I fynde it wrytten and recorded of dyuers Auctours. Than to retourne to our fourmer ſtory as wytneſſeth myn Auctour Ranulf/ About the .xx. yere of the Reygne of kynge Edwarde/ Harolde ſayled towarde Normandy to viſyte his Brother Wilnotus and Hacun his Neuewe/ the whiche as ye before haue harde were layde there for pledges for yͤ peace to beholden vpon erle Goodwyns ſyde agayne the kyng but he in his Courſe of ſaylyng was weder dryuen. ⁊ by tempeſt into yͤ coũtre or prouince of Pontif or more verely into yͤ prouynce of Pountyth where he was taken as a pryſoner/ And ſent vnto Duke Wyllyam of Normandy/ the whiche forced hym to ſwere that he in tyme folowynge ſhulde marye his Doughter/ ⁊ yͭ after yͤ deth of kyng Edwarde he ſhuld kepe the lande of Englande to his behofe/ accordynge to the wyll and mynde of Edwarde after ſome wryters. And after the opinyon of a nother Cronycle wryten in Laten/ the ſayd Harolde for to be in the more fauoure of Duke Williã ſhewed to hym that kyng Edwarde in preſence of his barony had adoptyd the ſayd Wyllyam for his heyre and couenaunted with hym/ That if he ouer lyued the kynge/ he wolde lykewyſe kepe the lande to his vſe/ for the whiche tydyngs and promyſe/ Wyllyam graunted to hym his Doughter to wyfe That than was within lawfull peres of Mariage with great dower/ And for to cauſe Harolde to be the more ſtabeler in his promyſe kepyng he delyuered to hym Hacun his Neuewe/ and ſone of his brother Swanus whiche he moche deſyred and kept ſtyll with hym Wylnotus The brother of the ſayd Harolde. After whiche the Couenauntes ſuffycyently ſtablyſſhed ⁊ Enacted Harolde departed from Duke Wyllyam with great ⁊ ryche gyftes/ and in proceſſe of tyme landed in Englande/ And at his comynge to yͤ kyngs preſence/ ſhewed to hym all that he had done in yͤ foreſayd maters/ Wherwith the kynge was well contented/ as affermeth the ſayd Laten Cronacle.

Iuramẽtũ

¶ Capitulum. CC.xiiii.

IN the .xxii. yere of kyng Edwarde as teſtifyeth Ranulf Toſtius the brother of Harolde was for cauſe nat ſhewed diſcontent in the kyngs Courte/ and went vnto Harforde in the Marche of Walis where at that tyme yͤ ſeruauntes of Harolde by cõmaundement of theyr Maiſter were beſyed to make prouyſion for to receyue the kynge. But whan this Toſtius was thyther comen he cruelly ſlewe the ſayde ſeruauntes of his Brother and hacked theym in ſmall peces/ and caſt theim after in Metelawe or ſalte/ And that done ſente worde vnto the kynge that if he wolde come vnto his Feeſt he ſhulde lacke noo powdered mete what ſo euer he hadde beſyde.

Crudelitas

¶ This cruell dede ſprange wyde/ So

that for it he was hated of all men In ſo moche that his owne tenauntes the men of Northumberlāde of whiche prouynce he than was Lorde of / aroſe agaynſt hym and toke from hym that he hadde / and laſtly chaced hym into Flaunders with a fewe perſones / than awaytynge vpon hym. But the vertuous kynge Edwarde nat beynge contented with the comons beynge conſyderyng it to be done without his knowlage and commaundement ſent thyther Harolde to doo correccyon vpon the heedes or Capytayns of yͤ Northumbers / wherof they beynge aduertyſed conforted theyr ſtrength and mette with Harolde and his people / and ſent hym to vnderſtande that they were frely borne / and frely Noryſſhed / And that they myght nat ſuffer no Crueltye of dukes. And ſo they had lerned of theyr Elders and ſouerayns to meyntayne Fredame or to ſuffer deth / and to lyue in quyeteneſſe vnder an eaſy duke. Whan Harolde had conceyued this Meſſage / and aduertyſed the ſtrength of yͤ Northumbers / he perceyued well yͭ without great effuſyon of blode he myght nat correcte the myſſe doers / Wherfore it ſemed to hym better to fauoure the Countre than to take hede of the Syngular profyte of his Brother / So that he retourned to yͤ kynge with this anſwere / and purchaſed theyr pardon of hym. And alſo procured ſo yͤ kynge that he aſſygned to them An other Duke or Erle / that was named Malcanus / and Toſtius his Brother with his wyfe and Children remayned in Flaunders / durynge the kynges lyfe.

Ulis.

Kynge Edwarde in the .xxii. yere of his Reygne ſyttynge at mete in his Paleys of Weſtmynſter ſodaynly loughe / whan other dyd nat / and eft vpon Eſter daye / whan this bleſſyd man had dyned and was entred into his Chamber his famylyers aſked of hym the cauſe of his laughyng / To whom he anſwered For that ſame ſelfe tyme ſayd he .vii. ſlepers / that in the Mounte Melleon beſydes Epheſym in Aſia the laſſe had ſlepte CC. yeres or there aboute vpon yͤ right ſyde / The ſelfe ſame tyme they tourned them and ſhall ſlepe ſeth vpon that other ſyde .lxxiiii. yeres / Though this be tolde of Ranulf and other / ſeth in this ſayinge appereth ſome dyſcordaunce with other Auctours / And alſo with the former ſayinge of the ſayd Ranulf in the .xxvi. Chapiter of his .iiii. Boke of Polycronycon / where he ſayth that the ſayd .vii. ſlepers were cloſed in that Caue. The firſte yere of Decius and ſo ſleped contynuyngly / to the laſte tyme or yeres of Theodocius the yonger than Emperour / by whiche reaſon they ſhuld ſlepe aboute the ſeaſon or ſpace of .CC. yere as aboue is ſayd And than aroſe and ſhewed theym to yͤ ſayd Theodocius / Emperour and many other / And dyed ſoone after as wytneſſeth Vincencius hiſtoryalis Antoninus Jacobus philippus and other. Wherfore it can nat ſtāde with / that they ſhuld ſlepe vpon that other ſyde after that turnynge .lxxiiii. as is aboueſayd nor ſyth yͭ they ſhuld ſlepe in the tyme of this holy kynge and Confeſſoure for his tyme of Reygne was after the tyme of Theodocius aforeſayd / more than .vi.C. yeres. But if it be ment by ſome other / for there are .vii. other ſlepers ſpoken of / in yͤ .xxvi Chapiter of the firſte Boke of Polycronycon that hathe ſlepte in another Caue many yeres / wherfore I remytte this vnto other.

Narracio.

¶ And folowe the ordre of the ſtory wherin it is founde that whan this bleſſyd kynge Edwarde had receyued deuyne Monycion that he ſhuld chaunge this tranſitory / and wretchell lyfe for yͤ lyfe euerlaſtynge / He ſykened in the Criſtemas weke / In tyme of whiche ſykeneſſe was ſhewed to hym a vyſyon that he after ſhewed vnto ſuch as were about hym. And ſayd .ii. men of Relygyon came to me yͭ I ſomtyme was famyliar with in Normandy / & ſhewed that they were ſent from God vnto me / To gyue vnto me warnynge of ſuche thynges as foloweth

¶ And firſte they ſayd ỹ for the Dukes Byſſhoppes and Abbottes of Englande be nat Goddes ſeruauntes / but the Deuylles / God hath taken this kyngdome into the handes of Enemyes for a tyme / And fyndes ſhall walke and deſtroye ỹ people / than I beſought god that ỹ people myght haue warnynge and do Penaunce and be delyuered as the people were of the Cytie of Nynyue. Nay ſayd they for theyſe men be ſo indurat of harte that they ſhuld do no worthy penaunce / nor to theym God ſhall ſhowe his mercy nor forgyueneſſe. Thanne I aſked of theym whan myght be hope of mercy & pardone / they anſwered / whan a grene Tree is hewen downe / And a parte therof Cut from the Stocke / and layde .iii. Teme of Fourlonge from the Stocke / and without mannes helpe or hande ſhall retourne to his Stocke or Rote and take agayn his ſhappe / And than floryſſhe & bryng forth fruyte / whan this is done than may be hope of cōforte & of remedy. In the tyme ỹ this bleſſyd man ſhewed thus this viſion was preſent there wͭ other Stigandus Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / the whiche ſayde vnto the other / ỹ the kyng raued or ellys doted for Age / & ſykeneſſe as olde men done / and accompted theyſe wordes for foly and vanytie. But nat longe after Englande felte and conceyued this Prophecye whan it was in Subieccion of Straungers and Tyrauntes as after ſhalbe ſhewed. Thanne who ỹ is deſyrous to knowe ỹ expoſycion of the Prophecie of ỹ Grenetree. Let hym rede in ỹ ende of ỹ lyfe of this gloryous kynge & Confeſſoure tranſlated by Wyllyam Caxton in the Boke called ỹ Legeaunt of Sayntes / & there he ſhall fynde it. Albeit that in other places I haue ſene it otherwyſe Interpreted / ỹ whiche I remytte to theym that haue experience in ſuche Facultie / & to conclude this ſtory Trouth it is / ỹ this bleſſyd kynge dyed the .iiii. daye of January whan he hadde Reygned .xxiii. yeres .vii. Monethes and odde dayes / And was buryed in the monaſtery of Weſtmynſter / The whiche he before had greatly Augmented and repayred / but nat in that maner and fourme that it is nowe in. For the chirche that nowe there ſtandeth was ſo edyfied and buylded newe of Henry the .iii. and ſone of kynge Johñ. ¶ The whiche alſo after ſome wryters tranſlated: This bleſſyd kynge Edwarde [illegible] lower parte of the Churche and ſhryned hym there he nowe lyeth / And this kynge Edwarde laſte [illegible] be: For he was accompted for a Virgyn whan he dyed.

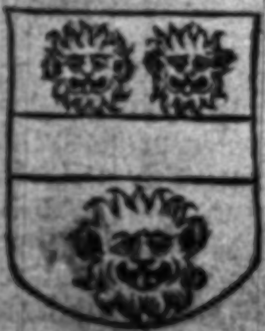
The grene tree.

¶ Capitulum. CC.ix.

Philip the firſte of that name And ſone of Henry / began his Domynyon ouer ỹ Frenche men / In the yere of our Lord. M.lviii. And the .xvi. yere of Edwarde the Confeſſour / than kynge of Englande. And of this Philip it is radde / That he Maryed a wyfe named Berta the Doughter of Baldewyn Erle of Holande / and of Fryce / Of the whiche Berta / This Phylyp receyued a Sone and named hym Lowys / and a Doughter that was called Conſtaūce. But in proceſſe of tyme he haunted ſo moche the company of a woman named Bertrande that he hated his lawfull wyfe / and at length helde her in pryſon / and kepte that other in her ſtede / and gate vpon ŷ ſayd Bertrande .ii. ſones named Phylyp & Florys / & a Doughter whiche myne Auctour nameth nat. For this aduoutry he was often monyſſhed of ŷ Pope / that he ſhuld leue ŷ company of that yll woman / and take to hym his lawfull wyfe / That he ſo longe had holden in pryſon within this Caſtel of Monſtruell. And for he wolde nat be obedyent vnto the Popes counſayll / he was fynally acurſed of Pope Vrban the ſeconde of that name / by meane wherof he was Reconſyled and reſtored agayne to his wyfe / and refuſed his concubyne. ¶ And in the tyme of this Phylyp / Godfrey De Bulion with many other Criſten prynces / At the exortacyon of Peter the Heremyte ſayled into the holy Lande / and wanne the Cytie of Iheruſalem of the Saraſens handes / whiche prynces laſtly Crowned the ſayd Godfrey kynge of the ſayd Cytie. And after ſo contynued in poſſeſſyon of Criſten men by ŷ terme of .lxxx. yeres vnder .ix. Criſten kynges / & lenger myght haue endured had nat diſcencion fallen amonges them ſelf And ſo by Antonius / Peter Piſtey / & other it is manyfeſtly ſhewed. This viage after moſte accorde of wryters began In the yere of Grace. M.lxxxvi. And the xxvii. yere of this Phylyp / and the ſayde Godfrey was Crowned kyng of ŷ ſayd Cytie of Iheruſalem / after ŷ affirmaūce of the ſayd wryters / in the yere of grace. M.lxxxix. And the yere of the Reygne of this Phylyp lytell worthy memory is lafte in wrytynge. For lyke as his Fader Hary made hym kynge by his lyfe / And ſuffered hym to haue the Rule of ŷ lande / Ryght ſo this Phylyp after a certayne of tyme cōmytted the Rule of the lande vnto Lowys his ſone and he ſette his mynde to all huntynge and other diſportes / and ſo ladde his lyfe in all ſlowth and Ydelneſſe. ¶ Than Lowys takynge vpon hym the charge of the Realme Subdued the Erle of Mount Meruſy and other that Laboured to take from the Churche of Seint Denys certayne pryuileges. And alſo conſtrayned theim to reſtore and ſatyſfye all hurtes & harmes to the ſayd Churche by theym doon This Lowys as affermeth the Frenſhe Cronycle maryed the doughter of Guy Erle of Cotcheford / The whiche after for Neryneſſe of kynne was deforced from the ſayd Lowys to ŷ great diſpleaſure of the ſayd Erle Guy. Wherfore he moued warre agayne the ſayd Lowys And toke from hym certayne holdes & Caſtelles of the whiche / The Caſtell of Gurney was one / But at length Lowys had the better of that warre and recouered dyuers of ŷ ſayd holdes / and amonge other pryſoners by hym and his knyghtes taken he toke a myghty and ſtron Capitayne of the ſayd Erle Guy named Homboldе / The whiche he ſent to ŷ Caſtell of Stampes there ſauely to be kept Durynge which warre / Phylyp the kȳge ſykened / and dyed the yere of grace. M.C.vi. whanne he had Reygned full. xlviii. yere / and was buryed at ſeynt Benet ſur Loyr.

¶ The Armys of kynge Harolde.

¶ Anglia.



Capitulum.CC.xvi.

Anglia.

Harolde ẏ Seconde ſone of erle Goodwyñ ⁊ laſt kyng of Saxons began to rule ẏ Realme of England ẏ .v. day of January ī the yere of our Lord. M.lxvi. the .viii. yere of Phylyp the firſte / than kynge of Fraunce / This as moſte myghty for ſo moche as the bleſſyd kyng Edwarde dyed without Iſſue nat myndyng the promyſſe of hym before made vnto William Duke of Normandy / as before I haue ſhewed toke vpon hym as kynge ⁊ was Crowned of Aldredus than Biſſhop of yorke. Albeit as affermeth Guydo and other ſome of the Lordes entended to haue made Edgare Adelynge kynge / whiche Edgare as affermeth the ſayde Auctours was ſone to Edwarde / that was the ſone of Edmunde Ironſyde / and named of ſome Edwarde the Outlawe.

¶ But for this Edgar was yonge / and ſpecyally for Harolde / was ſtronge of knyghtes and Rycheſſe / He wanne the Kynge. Howe be it Marianus ſayth ẏ kyng Edward ordeyned before his deth That Harolde ſhuld be kyng after hym by reaſon wherof / the Lordes crowned hym therupon at Weſtmynſter. Anone as he was Crowned he began to fordoo euyll Lawes and Cuſtomes before vſed And ſtablyſſhed the good Lawes ⁊ ſpecyally whiche as were for the defence of holy Churche. And punyſſhed the euyll doers / to the fere and exemple of other.

¶ In ſhorte tyme after ẏ Harold was thus made kynge Toſty / or Coſty his Brother whiche as before is ſayde was of the Northumbers chaſed into Flaunders / made hym a Nauy of .lx. ſmall ſayles and ſayled aboute the Ile of Wyght and toke prayes within the ſaid Ile and in other places of Kent / And from thens he ſayled into Lynſey and dyd there moche harme both with fyre ⁊ ſwerde / But ſoone after he was chaſed thens by Edwyñ and Malcharus Erles of Mercia and of Northumberlande / and than he ſayled into Scotlande and taryed there tyll the Somer after. ¶ Whan Toſtius was thus with his Robbers chaſed / than Harolde Harfagar kyng of Northganys or Norweys with a great Nauy of .CCC. Shyppes or moo entrede the Mouth of ẏ Ryuer of Tyne / This Harolde Harfagar as ſaythe Guydo was the ſone of Canutus and kynge of Denmarke and of Norwey / The whiche heryng of the Deth of hooly Edwarde / Purueyed the ſayd great Army to wynne Englande / as his ryghtfull Enherytaunce / Whan Harolde was warned of this great Flote of Danys / He ſent vnto the forenamed Erles or Dukis of Mercia and of Northumberlande / Commaundynge theym to withſtande theyr Landynge whyle he gadered his ſtrength.

¶ Thanne the foreſayd Dukes ſpedde theim towarde the Danys and gaue vnto theym a Sharpe and ſtronge fyght. But in concluſyon the Englyſſhe men were put to ẏ warſe / ⁊ were fayne to gyue backe / So that the Enemyes entred farther into the lande. ¶ The kynge heryng of the Scomfyture of his people mad the more haſt towarde his Enemyes / So that the .vi. daye after he came to Stemfforde Brygge / In this whyle was Toſtius before named come out of Scotlande / and gone to the partye of ẏ Danys agaynſt his owne Brother. In this foreſayd place bothe hooſtes Ioyned / And faught thanne there / a ſharpe cruell Batayll / wherin fyll many a ſturdy knyght vpon the Englyſſhe partye / but mo vpon the Danys ſyde / So that in the ende Harolde theyr kynge was ſlayne / and that of the hande of Harolde kyng of Eglande as ſayth Guydo / and Toſtius was alſo ſlayn in ẏ ſame fyght Olanus / brother to ẏ ſayd Harolde Harfagar with Paulus Duke of the Iles of Orkeys were there taken pryſoners / The whiche the kynge cauſed to hym to be ſworne to kepe ſuche promyſſes / as they to hym there made / and toke good pledges for the perfourmaunce of ẏ ſame.

y after ſuffered them to retourne frome thens they were comen. ❡ It is alſo ſpecyally remembred of the ſayd Auctour/ That one knyght ſtode vpon ẏ forſaid brygge/ ⁊ with his axe defended the paſſage Maugre the hole hooſt of the Englyſſhe men/ ⁊ ſlewe.xl. Englyſſhe men or moo with his axe/ And myght nat be ouercomen tyll an Englyſſhe man went vnder the Brygge and ſtycked hym vpwarde with his ſpere thorough an hole of the brygge/ For this victory Harolde was ſuppriſed with pryde/ And alſo wͭ Couytous/ So that he deuyded nat the prayes of his enemyes/ amonge his knyghtes/ but kepte theym to hymſelfe/ Or gaue parte vnto ſuche knyghtes as he fauoured/ and ſpared to theym that hadde wele deſerued. By reaſon wherof he loſt the fauoure of many of his knyghtes.

❡ In this paſſe tyme/ the Doughter of Duke Williã the whiche Harolde ſhuld haue maryed dyed within age. wherfore Harolde thought hym the more diſcharged of his promyſſe before made to her Fader/ but Duke Wyllyam warned Harolde of Couenauntes broken and medeled Menaſſes with prayers by ſondry tymes/ wherunto Harolde anſwered/ That a nyce folyſſhe Couenaunte ought nat to be holden/ ⁊ namely the beheſt of other mannes ryght and kyngdome without the hole aſſent of the Senatours of the ſame lande. And farthermore a lewde othe myght and oughte to be broken. And ſpecyally whan it is compelled to be ſworne for nede or for drede.

❡ Upon theſe anſweres receyued by Duke Wyllyam from Harolde in the whyle that Meſſangers went and came Duke Wyllyam gathered his knyghtes and prepayred his Nauy and all other thynges neceſſary to the warre/ And had aſſent of the Lordes of his Lande to ayde and aſſyſte hym in his Iourney/ And ouer that he in ſuch wyſe enfourmed/ the Pope/ than beynge named Alexander the Seconde that he conformed hym into kynge of that vyage/ and ſent vnto hym a banner/ The whiche he wylled hym to bere in the Shyp that he hymſelfe ſhuld ſayle in. And ſo beynge purueyed of all thynges concernynge his Iourney/ he ſped hym to the ſee ſyde/ and toke ſhyppynge in the Hauen of Seynt Walery/ wher he taryed a lõge tyme or he myght haue a couenable wynde. For the which his Souldyours murmured and grudged/ and ſayd it was a wodneſſe ⁊ great dyſpleaſynge to God to deſyre another mannes kyngdome/ By ſtrength/ and namely whanne god withſayd it/ by the werkynge of his Element. ❡ At the laſte whan duke Williã had longe bydden and houed for the wynde he cõmaunded to bryng forth the body of ſeynt Walery/ and to be ſette vpon the See ſtronde/ ẏ which ſo done. The wynde ſhortly after came aboute and fylled the ſayles. Than Wyllyam thanked god and ſaynt Walary/ ⁊ toke ſhortly after ſhyppynge and helde his Courſe towarde Englande/ vpon this grounde ⁊ tytle folowyng

Duke Wyllyams quarell.

❡ The firſte and pryncypal was to chalenge his right/ and to haue the Domynyon of ẏ lande that to hym was gyuen As he affermed of kynge Edwarde the Confeſſour and his Neuewe. ❡ The ſeconde was to take wreche of his deth and cruell murdour of his Neuewe Alfrede And brother of ẏ bleſſyd kynge Edwarde ẏ was ſlayne of erle Goodwyn ⁊ his adherentes/ as before ye haue harde in ẏ ſtory of Hardykniᵗ/ the which dede he aſcribed chefely vnto Harold. ❡ And ẏ thirde was for to auenge ẏ wrong doon vnto Robert Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ Which as he was enfourmed was exyled by the meanes and laboure of Harolde/ In the tyme of Edwarde the Confeſſour/ as before is ſhewed.

Capitulum. CC.xvii.

* * *

DUke Willyam kepynge his courſe landed in proceſſe of tyme at Haſtyng i Suſſex Jn a place called Peueneſſey/ and in his goynge oute of his Shyp/ and takynge the lande his one fote ſlode/ and that other ſtacke faſte in the Sande/ the whiche eſpyynge one of his knightes that was nere vnto hym cryed alowde/ and ſayd/ now ſyr Duke thou holdeſt Englande/ and thou ſhalte ſoone be tourned from a Duke to a kynge. ⁋ The Duke of this made game ⁊ entred further into the lande/ And made his proclamacyons ⁊ cryes that no man ſhulde take any prowes or do any force to the people. For he ſayd that it was reſonable that he ſhulde ſpare that thynge that ſhulde be his owne. Harolde in this whyle was in the North parties of Englande/ and had wyttynge of the landynge of ẏ Normans. And ſped hym to warde theym in all that he myght/ and gathered his ſtrength by the Countrees as he came/ But the Duke made ſo good ſpede that he came to Londoñ before ẏ kynge where he was holden out tyll he had made good ſuertie/ that he and his people ſhulde paſſe thorugh the Cytie without taryinge/ The which was obſerued And ſo he paſſynge the Cytie paſſed the Brydge/ and wente ouer into Suſſex.

⁋ Kynge Harolde entendyng to knowe the ſtrength of his Enemyes ſent Eſpyes into the Dukes hooſt/ the whiche made reporte vnto the kynge/ That all duke Willm̄s Soldyours were preeſtes/ for they had theyr ouer lyppes and chekes ſhauen/ And the Englyſſhe men at thoſe dayes vſed the heer of theyr ouer lyppes ſhadde and nat ſhauen. But Harolde to that anſwered and ſayd they be no preeſtes/ But they are ſtalworth and ſturdy knyghtes. ⁋ Thanne Gurth or Surth one of the yongeſt Bretherne of Harolde counſayled hym that he ſhulde ſtande a pte/ And ſuffer hym with other of his Lordes to Fyghte with the Normans/ For ſo moch as he was Sworne to the Duke/ and they were nat aldygynge/ fartheremore ẏ if they were ouerthrowen/ That yet he myghte defende his Quarell/ and fyghte for the Countree.

Jn this meane tyme Willm̄ ſent a monke vnto Harolde/ and profered to hym iii. maner of wayes/ and to Choſe one of the iii. ⁋ The firſte that accordynge to his othe he ſhulde render the Lande/ or delyuer it vnto the poſſeſſyon of Willm̄. And that done/ To take it agayne of hym And holde it of hym as in fee. And ſo to Reygne vnder hym for terme of his lyfe And after his deth to Retourne it to the ſayd Willm̄ or to ſuch one of his ſonnes as he wolde aſſygne it vnto. Or ſecondely leue the kyngdome without more ſtryfe/ or thirdely in eſchewynge of ſhedynge of the more plenty of Criſten mennes Blode that he wolde defende his Quarell in his owne perſone/ agayne the Duke. And they two oonly to trye the matter by dynte of Swerde. But Harolde refuſed thyſe offers/ And ſayde he wolde trye his quarell by dynt of Swerdes/ ⁊ nat by one ſwerde/ And that he and his knyghtes wolde defende their Countre agayne all ſtraunge Nacyons/ praying to god to deme the ryght atwene theym twayne. ⁋ Whan Duke Willm̄ had receyued this anſwere from Harolde and ſawe wele that there was no meane/ but Fortune of Batayll. He charged his people that myght watche to occupye theim in prayer. And ſpecially the preeſtes and the Relygyous people. Where the Englyſſhe men gaue theym all to drynke ⁊ ſonge. ⁋ Than vpon the morowe beynge Saterdaye and the .xiiii. daye of October/ and the daye of ſeynt Calyxte the Pope/ both hooſtꝫ aſſayled other in that place/ where as nowe ſtandeth the Abbey of Batayl in Suſſex/ Jn the begynnynge of this Batayll a Baner or a Banerer called Thylles a Norman ſplayed before the hooſt of Normans and ſlewe an Englyſſhe man or knyght that came agayne hym/ And after that one other ⁊ ſo the thyrde and was ſlayne at the laſte ¶ Than the Seltrons ſmote togyder with a great noyſe and crye/ and faught for a longe ſeaſon / And the Englyſſhe men defended theym manfully / and the better for that/ that they kepte theym hole togyder without ſcaterynge or ſpryngynge abrode/ The whiche whan Wyllyam apperceyued / he gaue a ſygne vnto his knyghtes that they ſhuld gyue backe and make Countenaunce as they dyd flee/ Than the Normans/ Imbateled ye fote men/ And ſette horſe men for wyngis on euery ſyde by whiche wyle/ The Englyſſhe men were deſceuered / and ſoone out of araye / And the Normayns tourned agayne vpon the Englyſſhe men / ⁊ ſlewe theym downe on euery ſyde.

atayll
ynge.

¶ This batayll was ſore foughten of ye Englyſſhe men / That Duke Wyllyam was thryſe felled that daye / By reaſon that .iii. horſe were that daye ſlayne vnder hym / Laſtely Harolde was wounded in the iye with an Arowe and fyll to the grounde ⁊ was ſlayne/ And his people to ſcatered / So that wele was hym that myght ſaue hym ſelfe by fleynge.

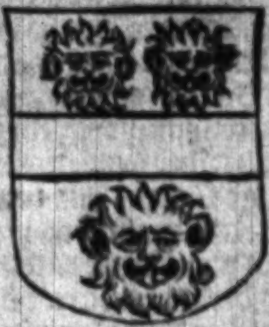
¶ Than Duke Wyllyam Buryed his men that there were ſlayn/ And ſuffered his Enemys to do the ſame. Of the deth of this Harolde is dyuerſly wryten. For Geraldus Crambrenſis in his Boke called Itenerarius ſayth that after Harolde had receyued many woundes / And loſt his lefte iye/ He fledde from that Felde/ to the Coūtre of Cheſter/ And lyued longe after an holy lyfe/ As an Ancre/ in the Selle of ſeynt James faſte by Seynt Johñs Churche/ and made there an holy ende. Whan the deth of Harolde was knowen to the Erles of Mercia and of Northumberlande the whiche for ſtreytneſſe of waye myght nat brynge theyr people to that felde. Or els for that/ that they wylfully withdrewe theym ſelfe from Harolde bycauſe he none other wyſe departed the prayes amonges theym and theyr knyghtis at the former felde of Magaynes. Than they drewe the next waye to London. And toke Agatha Haroldes wyfe and ſent her to Cheſter/ and they ⁊ Aldredus Byſſhop of yorke with ye Londoners agreed and promyſed eyther vnto other/ That they wolde make Edgare Athelynge Kynge / And defende his ryght to the vttermoſte of theyr powers

Hiſtoria.

¶ But that promyſe nat withſtandyng whan they harde of the great ſtrength/ that dayly fell to Duke Wyllyam and of his prouyſyons / they were fayne to breke that appoyntement/ and the ſayd Erles ſubmytted theym / And gaue to hym pledges ⁊ became to hym his lyege men By Omage and Feautye. ¶ And thus whan Harolde hadde Ruled the Lande from the .v. daye of January to the .xiiii. day of October he was ſlayne/ whan he had Reygned .ix. Monethes and odde dayes/ And was Buryed at the Monaſtery of the holy Croſſe of Walthm̄ whiche he before had founded/ and ſette therin Chanons/ and gaue vnto theym fayre poſſeſſyons. ¶ And here endeth for a tyme ye blod of Saxons/ the which contynued to reken frome Hengeſtus firſte reygne by ye ſpace or tyme of .v. C.lxxxi. yeres. And if it be rekened from ye begynnynge of the Weſt Saxons/ Than it endureth by the terme of .v. C.lxv. yeres. Whiche contynued as Rulers and kyngis of this lande the tyme onely/ Except that paſſed atwene the firſte yere Canutus ⁊ the laſte yere of Hardekynytus / In the which ſeaſon paſſed or flowed vpō .xxiiii. yeres. Albe it that the perſecucyon of the Danys laſted moche lenger / As tofore I haue ſhewed in the ſtory of the forenamed Kynytus.

* * *

¶The Armys of kynge Harolde.



¶Capitulum.CC.xviii.

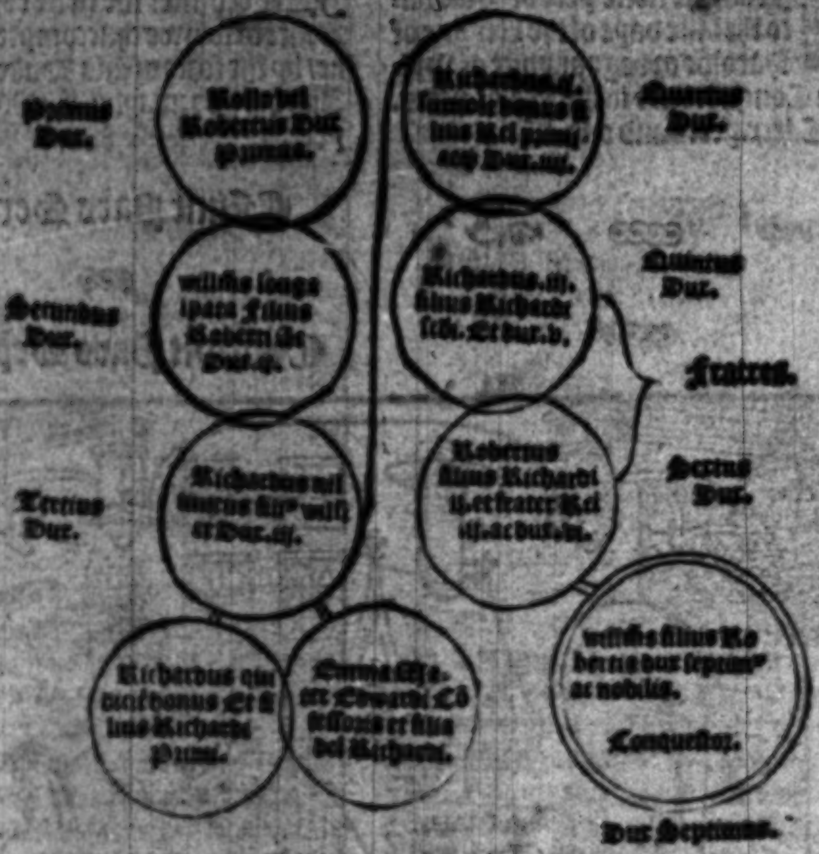
Than foraſmoche that God of his vnknowen Jugemẽtes to man/ and by his hygh and hyd Counſayll wolde ſuffer this Duke to Conquere ſo noble a lande/ And to be Lorde and Soueraygne ouer ſo many noble Enherytours as were ⁊ nowe be within the ſame I thynke it conuenyent to ſhewe here the dyſcent of the ſayd Duke/ ⁊ howe nere of blode he was vnto the bleſſyd kynge Edwarde the Confeſſoure.

Genologia.

¶Wherfor as before to you I haue ſhewed in the Story of Charlys the Symple ſomtyme kynge of Fraunce/ That a myſcreaunt or a Pagan named Rollo ꝑſecuted ſore the Realme of Fraũce/ And laſtely wan by ſtrength the Cytie of Roan the hed or Chief Cytie of Normandy And in cõcluſion for a fynall peace atwene the ſayde kynge and Rollo to be had/ The ſayd Rollo was Criſtened and named Robert ⁊ Maryed Silla the Doughter of the ſayd Charlys/ To whome the kynge gaue in way of Dower the hole Duchy of Normãdy/ The whiche Robert after he was Criſtened Ruled that Dukedome as a good Criſten man/ by the terme of.xiiii.yeres/ and receyued of the ſayd Silla a ſone. And named hym Wyllyam/ the whiche after was ſurnamed Longa ſpata/ As who wolde ſaye Willyam with a longe ſwerde. ¶This Willyam was duke after his Fader.xxv. yeres/ And lefte after hym a ſone named Richarde/ whiche as before is ſhewed in the ſtory of Lowys the.vi. was named Richarde the hardy. ¶Than Richarde the hardy was the.iii. Duke and Reygned.lii.yeres. And had by his wyfe a ſone named Richarde the good/ and Emma that was wyfe to Egelredus/ ⁊ Moder to ſeynt Edwarde the Confeſſour/ After hym the Good Richarde was Duke/ ⁊ Reygned.xxviii.yeres/ ⁊ lafte after hym two Sonnes/ That is to ſay Richarde/ and Robert. The firſte after two yeres was ſlayne by Treaſon of his Brother Robert. So that Robert was than Duke and Reygned.ix.yeres. The whiche Robert/ as it is before ſhewed in the ſtory of Henry kynge of Fraunce was Father vnto this duke Wyllyam/ And this Wyllyam was the.vii. Duke of Normãdy/ and Ruled it or he Conquered Englande after mooſt wryters.xxx.yeres.

¶Wherby it appereth that Emma was Aunte to duke Robert Father of Willm̃ Conqueroure/ and ſeynt Edwarde and this duke Wyllyam were by the Fathers ſyde coſen Jarmaynes Remoued as ſheweth by this draught folowynge.

* * *


Primus Dux.
Rollo vel Robertus Dux primus.
Secundus Dux.
willms longa ſpata Filius Roberti &c Dux .ii.
Tertius Dux.
Richardus vel minus filius willi et Dux .iii.
Quartus Dux.
Richardus .ii. ſurnoie bonus filius Ri. primi ac Dux .iiii.
Quintus Dux.
Richardus .iii. filius Richardi ſcdi. Et dux .v.
Fratres.
Sextus Dux.
Robertus filius Richardi .ii. et frater Ri .iii. ac dux .vi.
Richardus qui dicit bonus Et filius Richardi Primi.
Emma Mater Edwardi Cõfeſſoris et filia dcī Richardi.
willms filius Roberti dux ſeptimus ac nobilis.
Conqueſtor.
Dux Septimus.

◆ ◆ ◆

And thus here an Ende of the .vi. parte of this werke for ſomoche as the lande was here Conquered / and put vnder the Rule of an other Nacion. Wherfore as before I haue vſed and done to gyue thankes vnto ẏ moſt bleſſyd Virgyne our Lady ſaynt Mary / As Fartherer and Conductrice of this werke / So here agayne I ſalute & hayle her wt the .vi. Joye of ẏ forenamed .vii. Joyes / thus begynnynge.

Gaude virgo mater chriſti tu que ſola. &c.

¶ All hayle and be gladde / moſte noble and Moder dere
Of Jheſu chriſte / Virgyne mooſt pure and clene
Deſeruynge oonly by grace / and lyuynge mooſt clere
To be of that dygnytie / thou celeſtyall Quene
To perce the Heuyns / that beeth ſo ſerene
And next to the Trone / of the hygh Trinitee
Thou arte admytted / for to holde thy ſee.

This .vi. parte / to be accompted From the firſte yere of Iwe vnto the laſte daye of the Reygne of Harolde or begynnynge of Wyllyam Conquerourc includeth of yeres. CCC.lxxx. yeres and one.

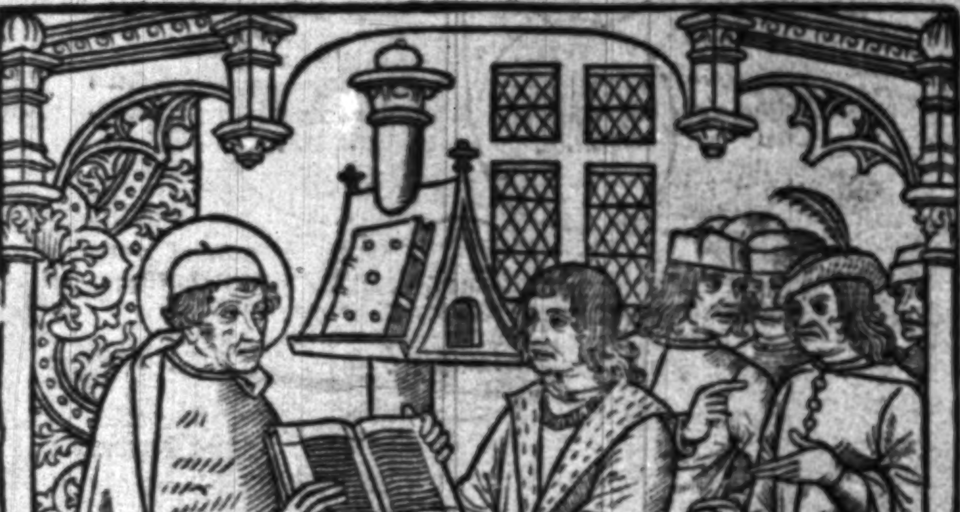
* * *

And ſo this Lande was Conquered after the firſte commynge of Brute to folowe thaccompte of this werke / by the force of this Duke Wyllyam / And his Normayns. ii. M.CC. and. ii. yere.

¶ Finit Pars Sexta.

* * *

¶ Incipit Pars Septima.



Nowe ſhaketh my hande/my pen waxeth dulle
For weryed and tyred/ſeynge this werke ſo longe
The Auctours ſo rawe/and ſo ferre to culle
Dymme and derke/and ſtraunge to vnderſtonde
And ferre oute of tune/to make trewe ſonge
The ſtoryes and yeres/to make accordaunt
That it to the Reder/myght ſhewe trewe and pleſaunt.

¶ But vnder correccion/all thynge may be borne
And ſo I commytte it/to ſuche as been experte
Prayinge to theym/as I haue done beforne
To fauoure and correcte/ſo that vnder couerte
Of theyr protectyon/this maye ſhewe aperte
Holſome and playne/fruytefull and profytable
And to the Reders/and herers Ioyous and delectable.

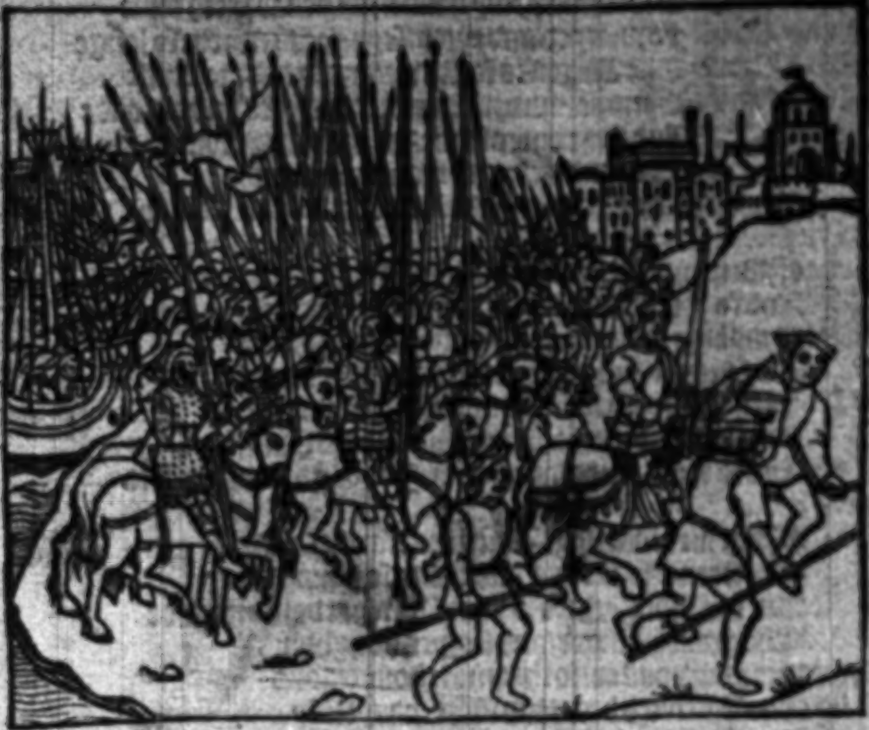
¶ For were nat that/I durſt nat farther wade
The ſtreme is ſo depe/and therto ſo daungerous
But one thynge there is/that ſomwhat doth me glade
The great daunger/and ſtoryes doughtous
Been ouer paſſed/ſo that more bounteuous
The Auctours been/and more manyfeſtly
The ſtoryes folowynge/they doon certyfy.

¶ Wherfore as before/to you I dyd promyſe
This .vii. parte nowe I wyll take on hande
Beſechynge alwayes/in mooſt humble wyſe
The welle of bountie/that ſo lowe dydſte obeyande
By whoſe humylytie/man firſte comforte fande
And was redemed/from his Captyuytie
This parte to fynyſſhe/ſhe wyll myn helper be.

¶ And bryngé to ende/this werke that I haue take
On hande to wryte/oonly of entent
To brynge to lyght/and for it ſhulde nat ſlake
The olde honoure/that to Englande was ment
Of famous wryters/whiche haue theyr dutyes ſent
Unto theyr folowers/all vyces to ſubdue
Honoure to meyntayne/and to exalte vertue.

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Here after foloweth the ſtory of Duke William Conqueroure.



¶ Capitulum.CC.xix.

Wyllyam Duke of Normandye Surnamed Cōquerour Baſt Sone of Robert/ The vi. Duke of that ſayde Dukedome/ and neuewe vnto Edwarde the Confeſſour as before is ſhewed/ began his Domynion ouer this Realme of Englande. The.xv. daye of October In the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion M.lxvii. And the.ix. yere of ẏ firſte Phylyp thanne kynge of Fraunce/ And was Crowned kyng of the ſame vpon Criſtemas daye nexte folowynge of Aldredus Archebyſſhop of yorke/ For ſomoche as at that tyme/ Stigandus Archebiſſhop of Caūterbury was than abſent or durſt nat come in the preſence of the Kynge to whome he ought no great fauoure as in the Sequele ſhall appere. Whan Wylyam had ſet in quyet a great parte of this lande/ He betoke the gydynge therof to his brother the Byſſhop of Bayon/ And in Lent folowynge ſayled into Normandy/ and led with hym the Chief rulers of Englande/ For doute of ſturrynge in tyme of his abſence/ amonge the whiche ẏ ii. Erles Morcarus & Edwyn Rulers of Northumberlande and Mercya were.ii. with alſo Stigandus and Edgare Ethelynge. ¶ To the whiche Stigandus Wylyam ſhewed great reuerence/ countenaunce of fauoure/ but all proued to great diſſymulacion after as was ſhewed by the depryuynge of the ſayd Stigandus & enpryſonement of hym in Wyncheſter Towne by a longe terme & ſeaſon. In the nexte Wynter whan Wylyam had ſped his beſyneſſe in Normandye/ He retourned into Englande with great pompe and ſette a greuous trybute vpon the Englyſſhe men/ By reaſon wherof ſome parties of the Lande rebelled agayne hym/ and ſpecially the Cytie of Excetour/ The whiche defended hym for a certayne of tyme/ But laſtly by force he wanne the ſayde Cytie and punyſſhed the Cytezeyns greuouſly. For this & other ſtreme dedes of Wyllyam / Morcharus Erle of Northumberlande with Edgare Athelynge and dyuers other / As his Moder and .ii. Suſters Margarete/ and Cryſtyan ſayled into Scotlande/ But another Cronicle telleth that Edgare entendynge w̄ Agatha his Moder and his .ii. Suſters to haue ſayled into Almayne where he was borne/ which was by tempeſt of ÿ ſee dryuen into Scotlande wherof Malcolyne than kynge of Scottes/ they were Joyntly receyued/ And in proceſſe of tyme the ſayd Malcolyne caſte ſuche loue vnto the ſayd Margaret that he toke her to wyfe /as before is touched in the firſte Chapitre of ÿ ſtory of Canutus. Of the whiche Margarete The ſayd Malcolyne receyued .vi. ſonnes that named Edgare Alexaunder and Dauyd/ were kynges of Scotland next folowynge theyr Fader/ And Molde one of the forſayd Doughters was after maryed vnto the firſte Henry kynge of Englande/ And other Mary/ was maryed to Euſtace Erle of Bolongn.

Of Molde the firſte Doughter Henry receyued .ii. Sonnes named Wyllyam/ and Richarde/ the whiche bothe dyed before theyr Fader/ as after in the Story of the ſayd Henry ſhall appere/ and he receyued alſo .ii. Doughters named Molde and Mary/ whiche Molde or Mawde was maryed to the fyfte Henry Emperour of Almayne/ After whoſe dethe ſhe was agayne maryed to Godfrey or Geoffrey Plantagenet Erle of Aungeowe. Of whom deſcended Henry Surnamed Shorte mantell / And kynge of Englande called Henry the Seconde/ And ÿ other Doughter Mary was maryed vnto the Erle of Blaynes/ of whom deſcended Molde/ or Mawde that was wyfe vnto kynge Stephen. Than it foloweth that this Wyllyam after this forſayd Tribute ſo leuyed of the Englyſſhe men/ And knowynge of the departynge of the Lordes forſayd kept the other the ſtreyter / But it was nat longe after that Marcharus was reconſyled to the kynges grace/ and fayled agayne as folowyngly ſhalbe ſhewed. For this and other cauſes whiche were tedyous to ſhewe. Wyllyam exalted the Normans and gaue vnto theym the Chief poſſeſſyons of the lande/ So that they dayly encreaſed in great honour and welth / And the Englyſſhe men was faſte decayed. Kynge Wyllyam alſo made .iiii. ſtronge Caſtelles / wherof .ii. he ſette at yorke the thirde at Lyndeſyngham/ or Notyngham/ and manned theym with Normayns. And the .iiii. at Lyncolne. ¶ Aboute the thirde yere of his Reygne Harolde and Canutus ſones of Swanus kynge of Denmarke came on Lande in the Northe of Humber with a ſtronge Nauy / And in all haſte drewe theym towarde yorke / Than the Normayns/ which hadde the Rule of the Towne and Caſtelles / Ferynge that the Englyſſhemen wolde haue ayded the Danys/ And with the houſes the Suburbes of the Towne haue fylled the Towne Dyches ſette the Suburbes on fyre / wherof ÿ flame was ſo bygge / and with that wynde ſo ſtronge That it toke into the Cytie and brente a parte therof with the Mynſter of ſeynt Peter. ¶ In tyme wherof the Danys by Fauour of ſome of the Cytezeyns entred the Cytie/ and ſlewe mo than .iii. M of the Normayns/ But it was nat longe or kynge Wyllyam chaſed the Danys to theyr Shyppes/ And toke ſo great dyſpleaſure with the inhabytauntes of that Prouynce/ That he deſtroyed the Lande lyinge bytwene yorke and Durham/ in ſuche wyſe that .ix. yeres after or there aboute the Lande laye vnlabored / and vntylled. Only out taken ſeynt Johñs Lande of Beuerley/ the whiche was forborne by reaſon of a wrache done by dyuyne power vpon one of kynge Wyllyams knyghtes / The whiche as he was beſyed in waſtynge and ſpoylynge of the ſayd Countre tyll ſodeynly with his horſe/ ſo that his horſe brake his necke/ And the knyghtes face was turned to his backe/ And of the Famyne that the people of that Countre ſuſteyned/ wonders are reported/ that they ſhuld ete all maner of Vermayne as Cattes/ rattes/ dogges & other/ So harde they were kepte by the warre of the kyng/ & in ẏ yere alſo Molde or Mawde the wyfe of kynge Wyllyam was crowned Quene of Englande of Aldredus Archebyſſhop of yorke. In the.iiii. yere of the Reygne of this kynge The ſcottes with Malcolyne theyr kynge entred Northumberlande/ & waſted & deſtroyed ſore that Countre/ & ſlewe therin moche people/ & many they toke pryſoners/ & helde theym as bonde men. ¶ But in the.vi. yere of his kyngdome/ Wyllm̄ made ſuche warre vpon the ſcottes that he laſtly forced the ſayd Malcolyne to ſwere to hym bothe Homage and Feautye/ as it is wytneſſed of Wyllyam of Malmeſbury and other wryters.

¶ Capitulum. CC.xx.

Kynge Wyllyam by coūſayll of the Erle of Hertforde and other cauſed the Abbeys of Englande to be ſerched/ and what Money in theym at ẏ Seaſon was founde/ He cauſed it to be brought to his Treaſour/ For the which dede after the Expoſycion of ſome Auctours/ the ſayd Erle was punyſſhed as after ſhalbe ſhewed. ¶ So vpon this in the tyme atwene Eaſter and Wytſontyde was holden a Solempne Counſayll at Wyncheſter of the Clergy of Englande/ at the whiche counſayll were preſent .ii. Cardynalles ſent from the Seconde Alexaunder than Pope. ¶ In this coūſayll Stigandus Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury was depryued from his dignytie/ and that for.iii. Cauſes. ¶ The fyrſte was for that he had holden wrongfully that Byſſhopryche/ whyle Robert the Archebyſſhop was lyuynge. ¶ The ſeconde cauſe was/ for that he hadde receyued the Paule of pope Benet the.v. of ẏ name. ¶ And the thyrde cauſe was/ for that he occupyed ẏ ſayd Paule without lycence and lefull Auctorite of the Court of Rome. Than Stigandus proued ẏ beniuolence of kyng Wyllyam/ For where before he made to hym louyng & frendly countenaunce/ & dyd vnto hym great reuerence. Than he chaunged all his myldeneſſe into ſterneſſe/ And excuſed hym by the Popes auctorytie/ ſo that in the ende Stigandus was depryued of his dignytie/ and kept in Wyncheſter as a pryſoner terme of his lyfe. It is recorded of hym ẏ he was ſo Couetous & ſparynge that he wold take no thynge of his owne And vſed to ſwere by Alhalowes that he had nat one peny/ but ẏ othe was proued vntrewe after his deth/ by a lytell keye ẏ was founde faſtened aboute his necke/ For by ẏ keye was founden great Treaſour vnder the Erth in mo places than one. ¶ In this Counſayll alſo were put downe dyuers other Byſſhoppes/ Abbottes/ and Pryours/ by the meanes of kynge Wyllyam/ And alſo to thentent ẏ he might preferre Normayns to the Rule of ẏ Churche/ As he had preferred his knyghtes to the Rule of the Temperaltie/ That he myght ſtande in the more ſuretie of the lande. ¶ In this coūſayll ſeynt Wolſtane than was Byſſhop of Worceſtour/ aſked beſely of the kynge certayne poſſeſſyōs fallen īto his hādes by ẏ deth of Aldredus laſt Archebyſſhop of yorke that were withholden by the ſayd Aldredus/ But the kynge myght nat here than of any ſuche matyers/ For hurtyng of ẏ lybertye of ẏ Churche of yorke. Than vpon Wytſondaye after/ the kyng gaue the ſayde Archebyſſhopryche of yorke/

Byſſhop depryued

vnto Thomas a Chanon of Bayon / & ſent for Lamfranke an other Normayn than Abbot of Cadomoncey / and gaue vnto hym the Archebyſſhopryche of Caūterbury. This Lamfranke was an Italyan borne & was perfytely lerned in the ſcyence of Theologie or holy wryte and ryght apte in gouernynge of thynges bothe ſpyrituall and temporall Upon our Lady daye the Aſſumpcion the kynge made hym Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / Than Thomas that was choſen Archebyſſhop of yorke came vnto Lamfranke for to be Sacred as ŷ vſage wolde / Of whom Lamfranke axed an othe / And his profeſſion in wrytynge concernynge his obedyence / Thomas anſwered and ſayd that he wolde neuer do that But if he myght therof here ſuffycyent Auctorytie and ſkylfull Reaſons & byndynge / by ŷ whiche it myght be knowen that he ſhuld ſo do without any preiudyce of his Churche. Than Lamfrank ſhewed and proued ſkylfully that his aſkynge was Reaſonable and ryghtfull / But yet Thomas wolde nat aſſent / but withſayd it & went for that tyme from Lamfranke vnſacred / & ſhewed vnto the kynge that Lamfranke entended to do wronge to hym / and to his Churche of yorke. Than the kynge callyng Lamfrank before hym ſayd / that he truſted more in his cunnynge / than he dyd in good fayth or reaſon / But he anſwered ſo reaſonably vnto ŷ kynge / that in the ende Thomas by ŷ commaundement of ŷ kyng was fayne to come agayne to Lamfranke to be ſacred. And wrote his p̄feſſion with his owne hande of his obedyence and radde it / In the whiche was conteyned that he ſhulde be obedyent in all that belongeth to the worſhyp of God & all Criſten fayth whiche done he was Sacred and ſo departed / And ſhortly after Lamfrank axed and toke profeſſion of all ŷ Byſſhoppes of Englande.

¶ Capitulum. CC.xxi.

IN the. v. yere of Wyllyam the Conquerours Reygne Edwyn & Marcharus erle of Mercia & of Northumberlande beynge in Fere of daunger voyded the kynges Courte ſecretely / and were rebelles ſome what of tyme / But at lengthe it turned to bothe theyr harmes / For Edwyn was ſlayne as he went to warde Scotlande / and erle Marcharus with ŷ Byſſhop of Dorham named Egelwynus toke the Iſle of Ely for theyr ſauegarde / But the kynge helde theym ſo ſhorte / That in proceſſe they were fayne to yelde them to the kynges grace and mercy. Than he ſente the Byſſhop to the Abbey of Abyndon to be kept there as a pryſoner / where he was ſo dayntely fed that he dyed for hunger / But ſome wryters teſtyfye / that he was ſo hyghe herted / That after he knewe he ſhulde Remayne there as pryſoner / He wold neuer ete mete after / And erle Marcharus was hadde to the Toure of London. In the. vi. yere of his Reygne kyng Wyllyam as before is touched went with a great Army into Scotlande / and ſubdued Malcolyne theyr kynge / as before I haue ſhewed in the precedynge Chapiter. In the. vii. yere of kynge Wyllyam Thomas Archebyſſhop of yorke nat beynge content to be vnder the Rule and obedyence of Lamfranke appealed to ŷ Courte of Rome / So that the ſayde. ii. Archebyſſhoppes appered bothe in proper perſone before Pope Alexaunder afore named / in whoſe preſence Lamfranke was ſo well fauoured / That where Thomas aboue named / and Remigius Byſſhop of Dorcheſter were for ſkylful cauſes depriued of theyr Croyſes & ryngi.

Erles fered

He by his fauoure and meanes reſtored theym to theyr former dignyties / the cauſe of Thomas was for that he had holpen Duke Wyllyam towarde his Iourney into Englande. For the whiche the ſayd Duke promyſed hym a Byſſhopryche if he opteyned victory / and the other was pryued for that he was proued a preſtes ſone. Thanne Thomas moued the cauſe of the prymacy of Caunterbury ⁊ of Subieccion that to hym ſhuld be longe / ⁊ ſayd that thoſe .ii. Sees were farre aſonder that is to meane Caunterbury ⁊ yorke / And that nother of theym by the Conſtytucions of Gregory ſhuld be ſubiecte vnto other / but that the one is more worthy than the other forſomoche as he is of elder tyme. To this anſwere Lamfranke ſayd yͭ the Conſtitucions of Gregory made no mencion of Caunterbury But of yorke and London. Than yͤ Pope remytted this matyer to be determyned before the kynge and the Byſſhoppes of Englande / and gaue the Palle vnto Lamfrank / but for this terme or worde Palle is to many one vnknowen / I ſhall therfore here ſhewe vnto you what thynge it is. ¶ This Palle is an Indument that euery Archebyſſhop muſt haue / and is nat in full Auctoritie of an Archebyſſhop tyll he haue receyued his Palle of the Pope / and is a thynge of whyte lyke to the bredeth of a Stole / But it is of an other faſſion / For where the Stole is made in length / and is worne about the preeſtꝭ necke / This is Ioyned togyder aboue / So that is lyeth aparte therof vpon the ſhulders / And that one ende hangeth ſtreyght downe to the grounde before / and that other behynde / garnyſſhed in dyuers places therof wͭ Croſſes. And where the Stole is worne nexte vnto the Albe whan the preeſt is reueſted to Maſſe / This Palle is worne vpon this veſtyment outtermeſt of all whan an Archebyſſhoppe ſyngeth his maſſe.

Disputatio

¶ Whan Lamfranke had thus ſped his nedys at Rome he with the other .ii. Byſſhoppes retourned into Englande / where this matyer hangynge in varyaunce atwene yͤ ſayd .ii. Archebyſſhoppes was had in communycacion / For tryall wherof of Bedaes Story was brought forth / wherin it appered / that from the firſt Auguſtynes tyme to Bedaes laſte dayes / vpon the ſeaſon of .C.xxxix. yeres. The Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury had prymacy of all the Byſſhoppes of Englande than called Brytayne / and of Irelande alſo / And that the Archebyſſhoppes of Caunterbury had kept Counſayles neuer vnto yorke / and cleped them vnto the Byſſhoppes of yorke / And made ſome Byſſhoppes and punyſſhed ſome Byſſhoppes of yorke / and depryued dyuers from theyr dignyties / ⁊ to this were adioyned certayn priuyleges yͭ were graunted for this maner of doyng. Whan Thomas had harde all the Alegacions, he denyed all / and layde for hym the Piſtle in the which Pope Gregory demed that yͤ Churche of yorke / and of London ſhuld be euyn Perys / ⁊ neyther of theym ſubgette to other. ¶ To this was anſwered by Lamfrank / that he was nat Byſſhop of London / nor this Queſtyon was nat moued for the Churche of London. But Thomas ſayd that Gregory had graunted to Auguſtyne power to haue vnder hym all the Byſſhoppes of Englande / And that London at that daye was the pryncypall See of all Englande. Albe it that the Popes mynde was / That atwene London and yorke ſhuld be no dyuerſyte in honour becauſe they were Archeflammynes / and that by theyr dyuyſe all other might lyue vnder dewe obedience And though Auguſtyne chaunged that See from London to Caunterbury / yet Gregory wolde that Auguſtyne Succeſſours ſhuld be aboue the Byſſhoppes of yorke. He wolde than haue ſette in his Epiſtle theſe wordes folowyng. I graunte to yͤ Auguſtyne ⁊ to thy Succeſſours But for he wolde yͭ no ſuch power ſhuld ſtretche to his Succeſſours / Therfore

Disputatio Episcopoꝝ.

he made no mencyon of his ſucceſſours. Lanfrancke to this anſwered and ſayd/ If that Auctoritie were graunted to Auguſtyne alone ⁊ nat to his Succeſſours/ it was a ſymple gyfte that the Pope gaue vnto Auguſtyne that was ſo famylyer with hym/ and namely whyle Auguſtyne ouerlyued he ſacrede no Byſſhop of yorke whyle he lyued/ For that See was deſolate duryng his lyfe by reaſon wherof he nat put his Auctoritie in Execucion/ but priuyleges of Popes conferneth this dignytie to Auguſtynes Succeſſours of Caunterbury/ ⁊ bemeth that it is ſkyll and good reaſon That all the Churches of Englande ſhuld take lore and lyght of that place/ For of that welle or place proceded fyrſt ẏ Doctryne of Criſtes fayth. ¶ And where thou ſayeſt Thomas that Gregory myght/ if he had wolde/ haue cōfermed all thynge vnmeuably with this worde Succeſſours/ that is ſothe/ But yet the lackynge of this worde dothe no preiudyce to the Churche of Caunterbury/ For whan that Criſte ſayd to Peter/ I ſhal gyue to the/ the keyes of the kyngdome of heuen/ he myght haue alſo ſayd if he wolde/ I graunt the ſame power to thy Succeſſours/ and though he ſayd nat ſo/ yet he mente the Succeſſours of Peter/ Nothynge of Reuerence/ nay yet of Auctorytie/ But the diſpenſacyon of holy Churche and offyce of the ſame was and is holy in theym/ which onely ſpryngeth by vertue of Criſte into Peter/ and from Peter into his Succeſſours. And if thou can diſcerne bytwene falſe ⁊ ſoth/ lyke what hath ſtrengthe ⁊ all hath ſtrengthe in the partie/ And what hath ſtrengthe in the more/ hathe alſo ſtrength in ẏ leſſe. Than to recyte this reaſon is as it were all of all Churches/ ⁊ other churches been as members therof/ Lyke as one man is kynde of all ſyngular men/ ⁊ in euery ſyngular man is ẏ kynde of all mankynde/ So in ſome maner of wyſe the Churche and the See of Rome is as it were the kynde/ and conteyneth all in comparyſon to other Churches/ And yet in euery Churche remayneth the full holyneſſe of Criſtes fayth. ¶ And all the Churche of Rome is gretteſt of al Churches/ and what hath ſtrength in ẏ Churche/ ſhall haue ſtrengthe in leſſe Churches/ So that the power that is fyrſt gyuen to euery Churche ſhall ſprynge into the Succeſſours of the ſame/ But if by ſpeciall thynge be Excepted and out taken. Therfore I conclude/ As Criſte ſayd to Peter/ So he ſayd to all the Byſſhoppes of Rome/ And ſo conſequently was ſayde to Auguſtynes Succeſſours of Gregory as was ſayd vnto Auguſtyne. ¶ Wherfore it muſte apere that lyke as Caunterbury is Subgette to Rome. So muſte yorke be ſubgette to Caunterbury/ whiche ſent to yorke Prechours to teche and Preche vnto theym the ryght fayth/ And where thou ſayeſt that Gregory wolde that Auguſtyne ſhulde haue his See at London it may nat ſtande with reaſon. For who wolde trowe ẏ ſo noble a Diſciple as Auguſtyne was/ wolde wtſtande or do agaynſt his maiſters wyll/ or agaynſt holy Decrees. And if it were ſo as thou haſte alleged/ what is ẏ to me/ that am nat Byſſhop of London as oft before I haue ſayd. Therfore if this Matter maye thus ceace without more ſtryfe ſo be it ended/ and if thou deſyreſt contynuaunce of Pece/ I ſhall nat fayle the/ but defende my ryght and offyce gladly. By theſe reaſons and other at length Thomas was ouercomen/ And graunted gladly ẏ the Farther ſyde of Humber ſhulde be the begynnynge of his Dioceſ/ ⁊ ouer ẏ it was ther demed ẏ in all thynge concernynge ẏ worſhyp of god ⁊ the fayth of holy Churche/ The Archebyſſhop of yorke ſhulde be ſubgette to ẏ Archebyſſhop of Caūterbury/ So that if the Archebyſſhop of Caūterbury wold becall a Counſayl in any pte of Englande/ The Archebyſſhop of yorke ſhulde be therat/ with all ẏ byſſhops of his prouynce/ ⁊ be alſo obedient vnto ẏ lawfull pceptis.

¶ And at all ſeaſons whan ẏ Archebyſſhop of Cau̅terbury ſhuld be ſacred / the Archebyſſhop of yorke / wͭ the Byſſhoppes of ẏ Churche ſhall come to Caunterbury and Sacre hym there. And if the Archebyſſhop of yorke ſhalbe ſtalled or ſacred / Than ſhall he come to Caunterbury / and ellys where in all Englande / where the Archebyſſho of Caunterbury woll hym aſſygne / and there to be Sacred of hym / And he ſhall make to hym an othe with profeſſion and obedyence.

¶ Whan Lamfranke harde this Jugement gyuen thus / he reioyſed Inwardly / And for it ſhuld Remayne of recorde that his Succeſſoures ſhulde nat newely plede for that cauſe / he cauſed it to be regeſtred in mooſt Subſtancyall wyſe. And ouer that ſent a Pyſtle for that cauſe to Alexaunder forenamed Pope of all this doynge with the profeſſion of Thomas the Archebyſſhop forſayd. Of this Lamfrank is many notable thyngꝭ wryten of dyuers wryters / And after ſome he is admytted for a ſaynt.

¶ Capitulum. CC.xxii.

Aboute the .x. yere of kynge Wyllyams Reygne Roger Erle of Herforde / by whoſe Cou̅ſayll ẏ ky̅ge as before is ſayd / hadde ſerched all the Abbeys of Englande / whiche Erle hadde wedded his ſuſter vnto Raufꝫ Erle of Eaſt Angleys of Norfꝫ and Suffꝫ agaynſt the kyngꝭ mynde / made Conſpyracy agaynſt the kynge / and cauſed an other Erle by theyr Subtyle meanes to be agreable vnto theyr vntrouth / which Erle had to name Walrefꝫ. But at length whan this Erle Walrefꝫ had knowen the fyne of theyr entent / he went vnto Lamfranke and ſhewed to hym the hole matyer / By whoſe Counſayl he ſhortly after ſayled vnto the kynge / than beynge in Normandy and diſcloſed the matyer to hym and put hym hooly in his grace & mercy.

¶ Whan the kynge had harde of this tydynges he made good ſemblaunt vnto this Erle Walrefꝫ / and ſped hym the faſter into Englande / but how ſo it was The forenamed .ii. Erles were warned of diſcloſynge of this matyer / In ſuche wyſe that they gaderyd to theym ſuche ſtrength / that the kynge coude nat haue theym at his pleaſure / But as he was fayne by ſtronge hande to chaſe and outlawe theym / And for he fayled of his purpoſe of theym he empryſoned Erle Walrefꝫ at Wynchester / & laſtely cauſed hym to be heded / more of tyranny. Than of Juſtyſe / as affermeth myne Auctour / whoſe Corps was buryed at the Abbey of Crowlande. In the .xi. yere was holden a great Counſayll or Sinode of the Clergy of ẏ lande in ſeynt Paulys churche of London / where amonges many thyngꝭ ordeyned for the Rule of the churche of Englande / dyuers Byſſhoppes ſees were tranſpoſed from one place to another / as Selwey to Chicheſter / Kyrton / to Exceter / Welles / to Bathe / Shyrbourne / to Salyſbury / Dorcheſter / to Lyncolne / And ẏ See of Lychefelde / to Cheſter / whiche thynges thus ordered with many other for the Churche ẏ ſayd Counſayll was deſolued. In the .xiii. yere of his Reygne / after the dethe of Hereman Byſſhop of Salyſbury ſucceded Oſmonde the kynges Chaunceller / the whiche buylded there a newe Churche / And brought thyther Clerkes that were garnyſſhed with vertue and connynge / And he hym ſelfe wrote and bonde Bokes that were occupyed in the dyuyne ſeruyce of the churche / As the Ordynall or Conſuetudynary / the whiche at this daye is occupyed in the moſt partye of Englande / with Walys / and Irelande

And is nowe named Salyſbury vſe / or the Ordynary after Salyſbury vſe. In the .xv. yere of his Reygne Robert the eldeſt ſone of kynge Wyllyam / The whiche was ſurnamed Curthoſe or Shorthoſe and ſhorte bote alſo / For he myght nat haue the Duche of Normandy whiche his Fader had ſomtyme aſſygned & gyuen vnto hym. And after for his wylfulneſſe had agayne reſumed it / He with fauoure and ayde of the Frenſhe kynge Phylyp and of Lowys his Sone / toke prayes in that Duchy / and put his fader to moche trouble / In ſomoche that at lengthe the Fader and the Sone met in playne felde with .ii. great hooſtes / And eyther with other faught a cruel Batayl.

¶ It is ſayde that durynge this Batayll Wyllyam was throwen from his horſe / and in great Jeopardy of his lyfe / wherof his ſone Robert beynge ware was ſo moued with pytie that he reſcowed his Fader / And delyuered hym fre from all daunger of his Enemyes / But howe ſo it betyde of the kynge / Trouthe it is that many of his men were ſlayne / And his ſeconde Sone Wyllyam the Rede / ſore hurte / Soo that in the ende kynge Wyllyam was fayne to refuſe the felde / and gatte at that tyme none aduauntage of his ſayd Sone / For the whiche dede and Rebellion thus made by the ſone the Fader acurſed hym after the opynyon of ſome wryters. Whyle kyng Willm̃ was thus occupyed in Normandy / the Northumbers warre ſterne & Rebell & ſlewe in theyr rage Walkerus the Byſſhop of Durham / But for what cauſe myn Auctour expreſſeth nat.

¶ Aboute this tyme Warynge erle of Shreweſbury made .ii. Abbeyes in the worſhyp of God and ſeynt Mylborgh / wherof one was ſette in the Suburbes of Shreweſbury / and that other at Wenlok. In the .xvii. yere of kynge William a curſed ſtryfe was areyſed atwene Thurſtone Abbot of Glaſſenbury / a Norman and his Monkes / wherof a parte of the cauſe was / That the Abbot deſpyſed / & wolde haue ſette aparte ſuche Songe and offices as by Pope Gregory and Auguſtyn his Diſciple of olde tyme to theym was aſſygned / & wolde haue compelled them to haue folowed the vſe of one Wyllyam of Feſcamp / And ouer this Thurſtone waſted and ſpended the goodes of that place Inordynatly in Lechery and by other Inſolent meanes / And withdrewe from the Monkes theyr olde accuſtumed dyet. For the whiche cauſes firſte began great wordes with chydynge / and after ſtrokes and fyghtinge / So that ye Abbot gatte vnto hym Armed men / and fyll vpon his Munkes / and ſlewe .ii. of theym at the hygh Alter / And wounded of theym .xviii. And the Munkes with Fourmes and Candelſtyckes defended theym in ſuche wyſe that they hurte many of the Armed men. Than the Complaynt was brought before the kyng / by whoſe Jugement Thurſtoñ was agayne retourned vnto Cadony from whens he was brought / and the Munkes were ſpred abrode into dyuers houſes thorowghe Englande / But it is ſayd that in ye tyme of Wyllyam the Rede / this Thurſtone optayned the Rule of that Abbey agayne for the Pryce of .v.C.li. In the .xix. yere of his Reygne kynge Wyllyam than rayſed a newe maner of Trybute. For he cauſed to be gadered thorough Englande of euery hyde of lande .vi.s.

Nouum Subſidiũ.

¶ An hyde of Lande conteyneth .v. yerdes / & euery yerde conteyneth .iiii. Acres And ſo an hyde of Lande conteyneth .xx. acres / And nat longe after he cauſed to be ſerched howe moche Lande eyther of his Barony helde / Howe many knyghtes Fees. Howe many Townes / and what nombre of men / and of beeſtes were within this Lande / Wherof he cōmaunded a Boke to be made / whiche all was done / For the whiche dede / This Lande was after greued with many ſondry plages / as after ſhall apere. In the .xx. yere of the Reygne of kynge Willm̃ Canutus kyn-

An Acre conteyneth .xl. perches in length and .iiii. in brede / .iiii. acres make a yerde and .v. yerdes make an hyde and .viii. hydes make a knyghtes Fee / by the whiche reaſon a knyghtes fee ſhuld welde .C.lx. acres / & that is demed for a ploughe tyll in a yere.

ge of Denmarke with helpe of the Flemmynges to whome he was called with a great Army came to inuade Englande / But by the prouyſion of the kynge / they were ſo fered that they were lette of their Journey. Than kynge Wyllyam gaue vnto .iii. of his Champyons .iii. Byſſhopryches / to Moryce he gaue Lōdon / To Wyllyam he gaue Thetforde / and to Robert he gaue Cheſter / Whiche Robert was after remoued to Couētre. Of this Robert reporteth Ranulf / that he ſcraped from one beme of his churche in Couentre .v.C. marke to fyll with the hande of kynge Wyllyam. Erle Leofricus that was Duke of Mercia in the tyme of Edwarde the Confeſſour hadde adourned that Churche with great Ryches of golde / ſyluer and other precyous Jewelles ¶ In this yere Edgare Ethelynge whiche was reconſyled vnto the kynges fauoure / by lycence of the kynge ſayled into Apulia. Than began the foreſayd plages to ſprynge / For great moreyne fell vpon the brute beſtes / brennynge Feuoures amonges the people / And alſo great hunger ⁊ barreyneſſe of the erth. Alſo in this yere great hurte was done in many places of the Lande by Fyre / and ſpecyally in the Cytie of London / Wherin or vpon the .vii. daye of the Moneth of Julii ſodayne fyre began / the whiche brent a great parte of the Churche of Seynt Paule with alſo a great parte of the Cytie. ¶ Than kynge Wyllyam beynge in Normandy was ſyke ⁊ kept his Chamber at Roan a lōge tyme. Wherfore Phylyp the Frenſhe kyng / in his game ſayd that Wyllyam laye in Childbedde / and noryſſhed his fatte wombe / The which wordes whan they were blowen to kynge Wyllyams erys / he was greuouſly diſcontent / and ſayd / whanne I am Chyrched I ſhall Offer to hym a Thouſande Candellys lyght / with yͤ whiche he ſhall holde hym ſmally contented / the whiche promyſe he after perfourmed / For in the moneth of Julii / whan Corne fruyt and grapes were mooſt floryſſhynge he entrede Fraunce with a great Army / and ſette on fyre many Cytyes and Townes in the weſt ſyde of Fraunce / and laſtly came to the Cytie of Meaus / and fyred it and brent a parte therof with the Churche of our Lady / wherin he brent a woman beyng cloſed in the walle of the ſayd Churche as a recluſe. ¶ But of this thynge ſpeketh nat the Cronycle of Fraunce Nor yet for the more partie of any thynge that ſoundeth to theyr dyſhonoure / done vnto theym by Englyſſhe men. In this yere or as ſome wryters haue / by yͤ leppynge of an horſe kyng Wyllyam toke ſuch a dyſeaſe or ſykeneſſe / That it was the cauſe of his deth. ¶ And whan he felte hym thus greued he called his Sonnes before hym / and exorted theim in his beſte maner / That they ſhulde charytably loue and fauoure euery of theym the other / and holde togyder as louynge bretherne / and after made his teſtament / ⁊ therin ordeyned Wyllyam Rufus or Wyllyam the Rede to be kynge of Englande. And Normondy he beſet vnto Robert Curthoſe / and to Henry his yongeſt ſone he bequethed his Treaſoure and mouable gooddes / And that done he enfourmed his .ii. eldeſt Sonnes of the diſpoſycion of bothe peoples / And warned Wyllyam to be louynge and Lyberall to his Subgettes / and Robert to be Stern ⁊ Sturdy vnto his. Than he was moued with myldeneſſe / and delyuered frome pryſon his owne Brother the Byſſhop of Bayon Marcharus Erle of Northumberlande Wlnotus the Sone of Harolde / Or after ſome the ſone of Goodwyn / that was ſent to Wyllyam by Edwarde the Confeſſour to remayne for a pledge For his ſayde Fader Goodwyn / And ſhortely after thyſe thynges with other done he dyed in Normandy ⁊ was buryed in yͤ cytie of Caan / whan he had Reygned as kyng of Englande .xxi. yeres / ⁊ vpon .x. monethes / In yͤ Moneth of Julii. ⁊ the yere of his Duchery the .lii. yere.

¶ Whan Wyllyam was deed men ſpake of hym as they don of other Prynces And ſayd that he was wyſe and gylefull Ryche ⁊ Couetous/ and loued well to be magnyfyed ⁊ prayſed/ a fayre ſpeker/ and great diſſymuler/ a man of ſkylfull ſtature/ that ſomedele fat in ẏ bely/ ſterne of face/ ⁊ ſtronge in Armys/ ⁊ therwith bolde ⁊ had therin great pleaſure in huntynge and in makynge of great Feeſtes/ But he paſſed all other in leuyng of Taſkys Whiche condycion his Subiectes Conſtrued .iii. maner of wayes/ and ſayde it was to the entent/ that he wolde excell all other in Rycheſſe/ or ellys for to withſtāde and defende his Enemyes/ or ellys to ſtanche ẏ apetyte of his Couetyſe mynde/ He buylded .ii. Abbeys in Englande One at Batayll in Suſſex/ Where he wan the Felde agaynſt Harolde/ And is at this daye called the Abbey of Batayll And that other he ſette beſyde London vpon the Southſyde of Thamys/ and named it Barmoundeſeye/ and in Normādy he buylded other .ii. Alſo this man made the newe Foreſt in the Countre of Southampton/ The whiche to brynge aboute he caſt downe dyuers Churches/ by the ſpace of .xxx. myles/ and replenyſſhed it with wylde beſtes/ and made harde and ſharpe Lawes for the encreaſynge of theym/ as loſyng of yen and other And he helde Englyſſhe men ſo lowe/ That in his dayes was almooſt no Englyſſhe man/ that bare any offyce of honour or Rule/ but yet ſomedele he fauoured the Cytie of London/ and graunted to the Cytezyns the fyrſte Charter that euer they hadde the whiche is wryten in Saxon tunge/ and Sealed with grene wax/ and expreſſed in .viii. or .ix. lynes.

⁂

¶ Capitulum. CC.xxiii.

Wyllyam Rufus or Wyllyam ẏ Rede/ the ſeconde Sone of Wyllyam Conquerour/ began his Reygne ouer Englāde in ẏ Moneth of Iulii. And the yere of our Lorde. M.lxxxix. And the .xxxi. yere of the fyrſt Phylyp than kynge of Fraunce/ Ranulf Monke of Cheſter ſheweth in his boke of Policronicon/ that Robert Curthoſe eldeſt Sone of Wyllyam Conquerour was at the tyme of his Fathers deth abſent/ the whiche herynge that his Fader had preferred/ his yonger Brother to the kyngdome of Englande was therwith greatly amoued/ Inſomoch that he layde his Dukedome to Pledge to his Brother Henry/ And with that good gadered to hym a ſtrong Army ⁊ ſo landed at Hampton. ¶ Wherof Wyllyam his Brother beynge warned in all haſt ſent vnto hym Meſſangers to whom he gaue cōmyſſyon/ to ſaye in maner as foloweth/ Thy brother Wyllyam prayeth the to take no grefe wt that he hath done/ for he clepeth hym ſelf not kyng/ But as vnder kynge to raygne vnder the/ And by helpe of the that arte gretter than he and better/ and rather borne/ and if thou conſyder it well he hath nothynge myſuſed hym agayne the/ For he hath taken vpon hym for a tyme/ bycauſe of thyne abſence/ But for he is nowe in Auctoryte by thy ſufferaunce he prayeth that he may vnder the ſo contynue/ payinge to the yerely .iii. M. marke/ with condycyon that who ſo ouer lyueth maye enioye the kyngdome. Whan Robert hadde harde that meſſage to the ende he wagged his hede/ as he that conceyued ſome doubleneſſe in this reporte But for he was lyberall and alowed more the honoure than he dyd his profyte/ As in other thynges folowynge of his dedes it ſhall appere. Therfore he lyghtly aſſented to all that was deſyred/ and retourned ſhortely after into Normandye wt pleſaunt wordes without profyte.

¶ This Wyllyam was Crowned the .xxvii. daye of September vpon the day of ſeynt Coſma and Damyan / and was well eyded of Lamfrank whyle he lyued For he was dyuers and vnſtable of Maners / ſo that atwene hym and his Lordes was often dyſſenſion. In the ſprynge of ſomer folowynge his Coronacion Odo Byſſhop of Bayon / whiche as before ye haue harde was delyuered out of pryſon by Willm̄ Conquerour / came vnto Englande / whome the kynge Joyouſly receyued / ⁊ gaue vnto hym ſhortly after the Erledome of Kent / but he toke vpon hym in proceſſe of tyme to Rule in ſuche wyſe / as the kynge grudged with his doynge. And for this the kynge and his ſayd vncle fyll at vnkyndeneſſe. So that he withdrewe hym from yͤ kynge and Allyed hym with the Byſſhop of Doreham. The Erlys of Northumberlande / and Shreweſbury with other / The which confederyd togyder toke partie agayne the kynge / and dyd thynges to his diſpleaſure and hurte / and amonges other damages by theym doon Roger de Maunt Gomoryk Erle of Shreweſbury deſtroyed the countre and Endes of Englande vnto Worcetour Towne with ayde of the Walſhe men. But in the ende thorough the prayer of the holy Byſſhop Wolſtā / the Walſhe men were ſo weked and febled / that a fewe knyghtes ſcomfyted of theym a great hooſt. ¶ Whan kynge Wyllyam conceyued / yͭ well nere all the Normans toke partie agayne hym / He than forced of neceſſytie drewe to hym the Englyſſhe men / and fauoured theim by gyftes and Eaſy Lawes / So that by theyr ſtrength he laſtely recouered the Erle of Shreweſbury / and chaſed ſome other of his Enemyes. And ſhortely after occupyed the Caſtelles ⁊ ſtronge holdes in Kent belongyng to Byſſhop Odo his foreſayd vncle / and in the ende Compelled hym to forſwere Englande / And that done he beſyeged yͤ Cytie of Rocheſter wherin the Byſſhop of Doreham / The erle of Northumberlande and other noble men were gadered / and wan it at length by appoyntement / ſo that his Enemyes were vnto hym reconſyled. In the thirde yere of his Reygne dyed Lamfrank / whan he had ben Archebyſſhop of Caūterbury .xviii. yeres / By whoſe meanes the Monkes of Englande were brought to the vſe of theyr holy Relygion / The whiche before his cōmynge lyued more lyke to Seculer preeſtes than Religious men / and exercyſed theym in Huntynge and Hawkynge for to auoyde Ydelneſſe / and dyſynge / ⁊ cardynge in the wynter nyght / That they myght be redy to kepe theyr howres ⁊ nyghtly ſeruyce / And in theyr Apparell they were lyke vnto Conſules and nat vnto Monkꝭ / with many other deformytyes / The whiche in the begynnyng of Lamfrank of Polycie ſuffered for a ſeaſon / leſte he hadde brought all in his toppe atones. And therby myght haue cauſed ſome Syſme or varyaunce to haue Ryſen in yͤ Churche / In auoydynge wherof with other Inconuenyences he lytell ⁊ lytell refrayned theym of their outrage. And in proceſſe of tyme cauſed and conſtrayned theym to lyue after the Conſtitucions and Rules of theyr Relygyon. Aboute the tyme of Robert Curthoſe Duke of Normandy entendynge to take his viage into the holy lande / layde his Dukedome to wedde to his Brother Wyllyam for .x. M. li. For leuyinge wherof kynge Wyllyam ſet a taſke vpon his Cōmons and Subgettes / and reyſed a fayre exceydynge ſome vnder Colour of the ſame / So that Byſſhoppes Melted their veſſell / and lordes ſpoyled theyr Tenauntes. ¶ The kynge of Scottes brake yͤ peace before made with Wyllyam Conquerour and waſted and toke prayes in the Countre of Northumberlande / Than the kynge prouyded a Nauy and ſayled thyther in yͤ Wynter tyme But by tempeſt of the ſee / halfe his Nauy or a great parte of it was drowned.

And many of his Knyghtes were loſte for Colde and hunger/but yet in the ende after dyuerſe Conflictis and Bykerynges/by medyaciō of Frēdes a peace and vnyte was cōcludyd/ſo that Malcolyn than Kynge of Scottys ſhuld be obedyent to Kynge Wyllyam vnder yͤ ſame othe yͭ he was beforetyme ſworne vnto his Father/And Kynge wyllyam ſhulde yerely gyue vnto hym in yͤ way of a Fee.xii. Markys of Golde/In the fourthe yere of his reygne/⁊ the.v.daye of October paſſynge Tempeſte of Wederynge fell in ſōdry places of Englōde and ſpecially in the Towne of Wynchecome/For there by tempeſte of Thūder and Lyghtenynge/a parte of the Steple of the Church was throwen downe And yͤ Cruſifix with the Image of our Lady alſo ſtondynge vpon the Roode lofte was l lykewyſe ouerthrowen and brokyn and Shatered/and after folowed a contagy and a fowle ſtenche/the which endured tyll the Munkes hadde goon in proceſſion aboute the Chirche and all the houſes adioynynge to yͤ Abbey and other placis. ¶Alſo this yere at London was great harme doon by force of the wynde which blewe wͭ ſuch violence that it ouerturned or reued as witneſſith Policronycon ouer the nomber of.vi.C.howſes/and yͤ rofe of ſaynt Mary Bowe in Chepe was alſo ryued wherwith.ii.men were ſlayne/and alſo at Saliſbury was hurte done with the ſame wynde or the lyke therof. ¶In yͤ v.yere of Wylhelmus regnī he went into Northūberlonde and repayred ſuch Holdes and Caſtellys as the Scottis by theyr warrys had blemyſſhed and apayred/and cawſed a newe Caſtell to be made at Carrcoll yͤ Cytie or towne which the Danys of.CC.yeres paſſed had deſtroyed/Than the Kyng retourned vnto Glouceſtre where he was greuouſly vexed with ſykeneſſe/ſo that he wende he ſhulde haue dyed/In tyme wherof he toke great repentaunce/and promyſed if he myght eſcape/he wolde neuer ſell moo benefyces/and ouer that he wolde amende his lyuyng ⁊ become a newe man/But after he was reſtored to helth that promyſe was ſhortly forgoten/And in that yere he gaue vnto Ancelyne/the Archebyſſhoperyche of yorke/but he myght take of it but as the Kynges pleaſure was/Tyll ſuch tyme as the Kynge hadde takyn his trybute therof/⁊ more ouer he auouched that yͤ See of Lyncolñ belonged to the See of yorke/tyll the Biſſhope of Lyncolne had pleaſed hym with a great ſūme of money as.v.M.marke after the wrytynge of Ranulphe/In the.vi.yere of his reygne exceedynge floodes/wherof the lyke in many yeres paſſed had not ben ſeen/and after that enſued wonderfull Froſt/which froſe the great Stremes in ſuche wyſe that Horſe and carte paſſed ouer the great Ryuers/and in yͤ ende whan the Iſe melted and brake/the payſe therof brake many a ſtronge Brydge/both of Tymber ⁊ of Stone.

¶Capitulum.CC.xxiiii.

ABowte this tyme yͤ welſhmen with theyr Kynge or Duke named Rees brake out vpon the Englyſſhemen in yͤ Bordour/where ſtondith the Caſtell of Brekenocke and there made maſteryes for a whyle/but in the ende his people were chaced and ſlayne/and he wounded to deth ſo that he dyed the.iii.daye folowynge/This Rees is accompted of wryters to be the laſte Kyng of Walys/for after this day they were ſo daunted/that Kynges of Englonde had them in ſuche Rule that they were vnder more ſtedfaſte obedyence than they were before tyme/howe be it they rebellyd full oftē as after ſhall appere/And the yere folowynge Kyng Wyllyam to haue yͤ coūtrey ī the more quyet/hewe downe moche of the wood

And buylded in ſondry places ſtronge Caſtellys and Pyles by mean wherof more ⁊ more they were plucked to obedyence but not ſhortly after/ But ſpecyally in the dayes of Edwarde the firſte and Edwarde yͤ thyrde. ¶ Malcolyn Kynge of Scotlonde came vnto Glowcetour to cōmon with the Kynge of dyuerſe maters and to take a fynall agrement/ But for Kynge Wyllyam wolde haue demyd hym in his Courte/ Therfore Malcolyn deptyd from the Kyng in great dyſpleaſure/ for the which and other cauſes yͤ warre atwene Englōde and Scotlande was reuyued/ ſo that vpon ſaynt Bricius daye folowynge/ Malcolyne with his retynewe fought with an Erle named Robert and than Erle of Northumberland/ ⁊ there was Slayne with his eldeſt ſone Edwarde For ſorowe wherof Margaret quene of Scotlande/ ⁊ Suſter vnto Edgare Ethelynge as in the firſte Chapitre of the Story of Wyllyam Cōquerour is ſhewed dyed ſoone after. ¶ Than the Scottis made Dunwalde Brother of Malcolyne theyr kynge/ ⁊ put by his ſonnys/ but by the ayde of Kynge Wyllyam Edgare whiche of ſome Wryters is named Dunkam was made Kynge as eldeſt ſone of Malcolyne/ in the .vii. yere of the reygne of Kynge Wyllyam Auncelyne or Auncelm that was archebiſſhop of yorke was remoued to Caũterbury as affermeth one Cronicle/ but Policronycon ⁊ Guydo ſayen yͭ Hugh Erle of Cheſter beyng ſycke ⁊ deſeaſed In the .vi. yere of wyllyam Rufus ſent into Normandy for Anſelme than Abbot of Barry for .iii. cauſes/ the firſte to viſite ⁊ ſe hym ⁊ to be recoũſyled of hym as the man that he mooſt truſted/ The ſecōd cauſe was yͭ he ſhuld releue ſome Abbeys of Englōde yͭ the Kynge vered with greuous Tributes/ And the thyrd cauſe was yͭ he ſhuld founde an Abbey at Cheſtre which place he after buylded ⁊ made one Richard his Chapleyn firſt Abbot of yͤ place/ ⁊ ſoone after he was made Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ wherby it appereth that the ſayde See was voyde ouer the terme of .iii. yeres/ This ſayd .vii. yere England ⁊ Normandy were greued wͭ Trybute ⁊ moreyne of men ſo ſharply yͭ tyllynge of the Erth was ſpared or put of for yͭ yere/ ⁊ there after enſued great hũger/ this yere alſo the Scottis ſlewe theyr kyng Edgare ⁊ reſtored agayne to yͤ rule of the Lond the forenamed Dũwalde/ ⁊ many gryſly and vncouthe ſyghtes were this yere ſeen in Englōde as Hoſtis of men fyghtyng in the Skye/ ⁊ fyre leuyns ⁊ other And the holy Byſſhop Wolſton of Worcetour dyed ſoone after/ of whome it is ſhewed yͭ he ſondry tymes warned ⁊ rebuked Englyſſhe men for theyr myſſe lyuynge/ ⁊ ſayde for theyr offenſes they were ſo punyſſhed of yͤ Normans/ But the Englyſſhe men excuſed them ſelfe ⁊ ſayd yͭ the Normans were worſe in lyuynge than they/ Whereunto the Byſſhop anſwered ⁊ ſayde yͭ God vſed the wyckedneſſe of them i Englyſſhe men/ For by yͤ wycked he punyſſhed the wycked/ ⁊ ſo doth God ſoffer the Deuyll to ponyſſhe ſynners in Hell/ ⁊ he hymſelfe is ponyſſhed wͭ them/ of this Wolſtone it is radde yͭ kynge Wyllyam wolde haue put hym from his See/ to yͤ entent yͭ he myght put another into his See/ wherof this holy man beynge warned yode vnto the Kynge and ſayd to hym I am enfourmed yͭ thou wylt take from me yͭ which a better man than thou arte gaue vnto me/ wherefore of whom yͭ I receyued ſo noble a gyfte to hym wyll I gyue it agayne/ ⁊ than take it frome hym if that thou may/ ⁊ whan he had ſo ſayd to yͤ kyng he yode to yͤ Sepulture of Edwarde yͤ Cōfeſſoure/ ⁊ after yͭ he had made his prayers there he pytched his Croſſe in the Marble ſtone yͭ laye vpon the Graue/ But no man myghte plucke out yͤ Staffe tyll Wolſton came thyther hymſelfe and pullyd it owte at the Kynges commaundement / wherfore the Kynge ſeynge that maruayll ſuffered hym to enioye his benefice ſtyll / In the .x. yere of William Rufus ſtryfe and diſcencion fell atwene hym and Anſelme Biſſhop of Caunterbury / for Anſelme myght not call his Synodis nor correcte the Byſſhoppis but as the Kynge wolde / the Kynge alſo chalēged the Inueſtiture of Byſſhoppys and pilled the Spiritualtie and Temporaltie with vnreſonable Taſkys ⁊ Tributys / the which he ſpent vpon the Towre of London / and the makynge of Weſtmynſter Hall / and ouer that the Kynges ſeruauntys greued and pylled Englyſſhe men vnreſonably / and to this myſery was ioyned the vnſacrable couetous of Ranulph that was ſomtyme Chapelayne vnto William Conquerour / the which was at this daye the Kynges procuratour / and gadered of his Taſkys ouer all / he was ſo couetous and ſo euyll diſpoſed yͭ he wolde leuye .iii. Taſkys for two / he pylled the Ryches / ⁊ bare downe the poore / and cauſed many men to loſe theyr Londis for ſmall cauſes / therfore the Kynge had hym in his ſynguler fauoure / and by his meanes Byſſhopryches were boughte and ſolde as playnlye as other Marchaundyſes / For that tyme Clerkes vſed buſſhed and brayded hedys / longe tayled and blaſynge clothes / ſhynynge golden Gyrdellys / ⁊ rode with gylte Spurres with vſynge of dyuerſe other enormytees / all whiche vyces Anſelme wolde haue corrected / but he lacked aſſyſtēce of his bretherne the Byſſhoppis / for the whiche cauſe ⁊ other / he departed the lōde / wherewith the Kyng beynge myſſe contented ſent after hym ſuch perſones as robbed and ſpoyled hym / and entreted hym ī mooſt cruell maner / for the which dede Rauſe Biſſhop of Chicheſtre blamed yͤ Kyng and alſo rebuked all ſuche Biſſhoppys as had refuſed the partye of Anſelme / ⁊ had fauored the Kynge in cauſes concernynge the foreſayde variaūce / And farthermore he withſtode the Kynge ⁊ his officers in takynge of fynes of Preeſtis for cryme of fornycacion / for which cauſes the Kynge with yͤ ſayde Rauſe was ſore amoued and diſcontented / and opteyned ſuch fauoure / that he ſuſpended many Churches of his dyoſes / but in yͤ ende Rauſe demeaned hym ī ſuch wyſe that he had his owne wyll / ⁊ his Churches enlarged ⁊ freed / that before were ſtopped wͭ Thornys / ⁊ the Kyng gaue vnto hym the fynes of Preeſtys with in his dioſes / ⁊ endued the See of Chicheſter with many great gyftes / vpon a tyme Kynge Wyllyam was rydynge towarde his diſporte of Hūtynge / ⁊ ſodenly a meſſynger came vnto hym ⁊ ſayde that the Cytie of Cenemonya in Normandye was beſyeged / wherefore he without longe taryinge or aduyſement toke the ſtreyght way to the See ſyde and ſent to his Lordis chargynge them to folowe / whan the ſayd Lordes came to his preſence / they aduyſed hym to tarye tyll his people were aſſemblyd / but he wolde nothynge doo after theyr coūſayll but ſayde ſuche as hym Loued / he ſhortly wiſte wele wolde folowe hym ⁊ ſo rode to Shyppe / ſettyng a parte all parellys / the mayſter of the Shyp was a frayde he ſawe the weder ſo darke ⁊ ſo Clowdy / ⁊ counceyled the Kynge to tary tyll the wynde wolde blowe more fauorably / But he cōmaunded hym to make all ſpede that he cowde vpon his lyfe / ſayinge that he neuer harde yͭ euer any Kynge was drowned / ⁊ ſo he paſſed the See ⁊ londed in Normandy / ⁊ gathered to hym there his Knyghtes / Whā the Capitayne of the ſiege whoſe name was Helyas knewe of the Kynges londyng / he fered and anon began to breke the Syege / but by treaſon he was taken and brought to the Kynges preſence / to whome the Kynge ſhewed ſuche pitie / That he ſuffered hym to be at his libertie which after the oppynyon

ſtme-
s Halle
d buyl
d.

of wyllyam de Regib' was done more of Pryde than of compaſſion.

¶Capitulum.CC.xxv.

IN the.xi. yere of the reygne of this Wyllyam the Rede at a towne called Fynchāſter in the Coūtrey of berkſhyre a well caſte out blode as before it had don water / ⁊ after by yͤ ſpace of.xv. dayes great flames of Fyre were ſene in the Element in ſundry places ⁊ tymes. This yere alſo the.ii. Erlis of Shrewſbury ⁊ of Cheſter / eyther named Hugh by the kynges cōmaūdement entred with theyr Knyghtes yͤ Ile of Man or Ingleſaye / ⁊ ſlewe therein many Welſhmen / ⁊ gelded many moo / a monge yͤ which a Preeſt named Kynredus was drawen out of a Churche ⁊ ſerued of the ſame wyſe / ⁊ alſo cutte his Tunge out of his hed / ⁊ put out his one eye / but this Preeſt was of ſuch vertue yͭ by Myracle he was reſtored to helthe within.iii. dayes enſuynge / In yͤ which ſeaſon ⁊ tyme the kynge of Northganys or Norwaye wan the Iles callyd than Orcades ⁊ nowe Orkeys / ⁊ after came with his ſtrēgth into the foreſayd Ile of Man / where at the ſame ſeaſon were the ſayde.ii. Erlis / than betwene them was mortall fyghte / in the whiche Hugh Erle of Shrewſbury was ſtryken with an Arowe in the eye and dyed within.viii. dayes after / But as ſaythe Guydo the Danys were chaſed and yͤ Englyſſhmen had yͤ victory. ¶Kynge Wyllyam was moche in Normandye foraſomoche as Robert his brother was all this ſeaſon in yͤ holy londe / of whoſe actis ſhall ſome deale be towched in the ſtory of Henry the firſt / ⁊ wyllyam had moche payne to rule the Normans / for they rebellyd often agayne hym / In yͤ.xii. yere of his Reygne he came owte of Normādy ⁊ buylded the Hall of Weſtmynſter yͭ he had cauſed to be buylded / and was therwith dyſcontented yͭ it was ſo lytle / Wherefore as it is rehearſed of ſome Wryters he entended if he had lyued to haue made a larger / ⁊ yͭ to haue ſerued for a Chaūber / Robert Loſaūge yͭ ſome tyme had ben Abbot of Ramſey ⁊ than Byſſhop of Thetforde / by gyfte of a.M.li. to the kynge repented hym after / ⁊ bewepte yͤ vnſkylfull dede / and toke his way to Rome ⁊ dyd for it his enioyned penaunce / ⁊ after retorned in to Englonde / ⁊ turned his See frome Thetforde to Norwich / ⁊ foūded there a fayre Monaſtery of his owne goodis ⁊ not of yͤ Patrymony of Cryſtes churche / but there abowt to cōſyder / he was firſt an Abbot ⁊ after a Byſſhop / about this tyme by the meanes of one Stephen hardyng a mūke of Sherbourne an Englyſſheman of yͤ order of Siſteaux or whyte Munkes / had his begynnynge in the wyldernesse of Cyſtery within the prouynce of Burgoyne as witneſſeth Ranulph munke of Cheſter But other Wryters as Iacobus / Philippus / ⁊ the Auctor of Cronyca Cronycarū / Mathcolus / with other ſayen yͭ this Stephan was the ſeconde Abbot of yͤ place / ⁊ that it was firſt founded by yͤ meanes of one Robert Abbot of Molyneſe in yͤ yere of Grace.M.lxxx.xviii. which to folowe theyr ſayinge ſhulde be in the.ix. yere of yͤ Reygne of this kyng This order was after brought into Englande by one called Walter Eſpeke yͭ foūded the fyrſte Abbey of yͤ Relygyon at ryuall about the yere of grace.xi.C.xxxi / the which ſhulde be about the.xxxi. yere of the firſte Henry than kynge of Englonde ſome what of theyr Relygiō is towchyd in the.x. Chapitre of the.vii. boke of Polycronycon / After yͤ kynge Wyllyam as before is ſayd was retourned out of Normandy many wonderfull prodygyes ⁊ tokyns were ſhewed in Englonde / as yͤ ſwellyng or ryſyng of the water of Thamys / In ſuch wyſe yͭ it drowned dyuerſe Townes and dyd

Vindicta.

More of Weſtmynſter Hall

moch harme by out paſſynge his boundys in dyuerſe places about Lōdon ⁊ ellys where/ Alſo the Deuyll was ſeene walke in mannys lykeneſſe wͭ dyuerſe other thynges whiche I ouer paſſe/the kynge was warned of this ⁊ tolde by his famylyers ꝥ God was not cōtent wͭ his lyuynge/But he ſet all at noughte ⁊ made of it a ſcoffe or a iape/ In ẏ.xiii.yere of his Reygne ⁊ begynnynge therof as the.iii.day of August after ẏ ſayinge of Ranulſe/this kynge Wyllyam beynge at his diſporte of hūtyng withī ẏ newe foreſt by glaunſynge of an Arowe ſhot of a knyght named walter Tyrell was woūded to ẏ deth in ẏ.xliiii.yere of his age after which dede ẏ ſayd walter eſcaped and ſaued hymſelfe/ For fewe there were ꝥ hym purſued/ ⁊ ſo ẏ kyng thus woūded was layde vpō an Horſe lytter ⁊ ſo cōueyed to wynchester where ſhortly after he dyed ⁊ was buryed / Of this man myght be made a moch lenger ſtory if all his dedes ſhuld be towched/the which toke vpon hym great thynges ⁊ moch gretter entēded if he myght haue lyued/the day before he was ſlayne one ared of hym where he wolde kepe his Criſtemaſſe/at Poytiers ſayd ẏ kyng for ẏ Erle entēdyth to go towarde Ieruſalem/ ⁊ I woll aſſay to haue his Erledome in morgage/for well I knowe he muſt cheuiſh for money to perfourme ẏ iourney/The daye ꝥ wyllyam dyed he helde ī his hādes the.iii. Biſſhopryches of Caūterbury/of wynchester/ ⁊ of Salyſbury/⁊ dyuerſe Abbeys/of the which he let ſome to ferme/alſo he reteyned ẏ money ꝥ of olde tyme was payed to Rome called Rome ſcotte/of this wylliam reporteth Henry of Hūtyngdon ⁊ ſayth ꝥ though this man were lyghte of ſome thynges/yet he was ſtedfaſte ⁊ ſtable of his ꝓpoſe/ſo ꝥ what he ꝓpoſed good or euyll ſhuld be ꝑfourmed/ ⁊ though he were named couetous/yet it ſhuld ſeme that he was lyberall as ſheweth by this narraciō folowynge/vpō a ſeaſon whā the Abbot of a place in Englonde was dede.ii. Munkes of the ſame place / the which before had gaderid money made theyr Frendes to kynge wyllyam ⁊ offered large offers eyther of theym to be promoted to ẏ dygnytie/there was alſo a thyrde mūke ẏ which of mekeneſſe and of humylyte folowed the other.ii.to the entent ꝥ vpon hym ꝥ the kyng had admytted for Abbot he wolde haue geuen vpō hym attēdaūce ⁊ as his Chapelayn to haue with hym retourned/ The kynge called before hym the.ii. Mūkis ſeuerally ⁊ eyther out profered other / ⁊ as he caſte his eye a ſyde he eſpyed ẏ.iii. the which he demed had cōmen alſo for the ſame cauſe/Than the kynge called hym ⁊ aſked if he wolde geue any more than his bretherne had offered to be Abbot/but he anſwered to ẏ kyng ⁊ ſayde that he wolde nother offer nor yet gyue for it one peny/nor wolde haue ſo great a charge by any meane wrōgefull/ whā the kynge had well vnderſtonden this thyrde Mūkes anſwer/he ſayd that he was beſt worthy to be Abbot ⁊ to haue the rule of ſo holy a charge/⁊ ſo he gaue vnto hym ꝥ benefyce without takynge any peny/this kynge wyllyam vſed alwey lemmans wherefore he dyed without Iſſu legytymat whan he had reygned as before is ſayde fully.xii. yeres ⁊ odde dayes.

Narracio

¶ Capitulū.CC.lxvi.

HEnry the.iii.ſone of Williā Cōquerroure ⁊ firſt of that name / whiche for his connyng was ſurnamed bewclerke began his reygne ⁊ domynyon as kyng of Englonde ẏ.v. day of Auguſt in the yere of our Lorde xi.C.⁊ one/ and the.xliii.yere of the firſt Phylyp than kynge of Fraūce / ⁊ was crowned at weſtmynſter/ryght ſhortly after of Thomas archebiſſhop of yorke and Morys biſſhop of London/Thys Henry in his youth plyed hym to ſuche ſtudy yͭ he was enſtructe in the.vii. Artys lyberallys/anon he made holy churche free/and vſed ſeynt Edwardes Lawys with the amendement of them/he put out of his courte nyce and wanton men/and cloſed Ranulphe Byſſhop of Dorham in the Towre of Lõdon/the which as ye bofore haue harde was ſo great with Wyllyam his Brother/and ſent for Anſelme Archebiſſhop of Cãterbury/which before was fled the Tyranny of wyllyam Rufus/this Henry chaſtyſed the olde vntrewe meſure/and made a yerde of the length of his owne Arme/with dyuerſe other thynges refourmynge/that lõge before his dayes had ben myſſe vſed/⁊ aborred exceſſe of metys ⁊ drynkes/and vſed to fyghte more with Counceyll than with ſwerde In the ſeconde yere of his Reygne Robert his brother/that by all this ſeaſon had ben occupyed in warrys vpon Cryſtes Enemyes hauynge worde of the deth of his brother wyllyam/and howe his Brother Henry hadde takyn vpon hym as kynge returned into Normandy/and there made preparacion for to cõme into Englonde. ¶ In this ſeaſon alſo was broken out of pryſon Ranulfe Byſſhop of Dorham/and cõmen to yͤ ſayde Robert into Normandye/The whiche excyted duke Robert in all that he myght to warre vpon his Brother Henry/ſo that he aſſembled a ſtronge Army of Knyghtes/⁊ toke ſhyppynge and Landed in proceſſe of tyme at Portyſmouthe/But by medyacion a peace was made/and that in ſuche condicion that he ſhulde haue.M.M.M.markes yerelye/as before was promyſed vnto hym by Wyllyam Rufus his Brother with other condycions of Succeſſyon/and other thynges the whiche I ouer paſſe for length of tyme/Thus Robert beynge contented Contrary to the myndys of his Lordys/After he a ſeaſon hadde dyſported hym in Englande retourned into Normandy/where of his Lordes he was for this and other dedis before doon as after is ſhewed lytle or leſſe and leſſe ſetby/for albe it that by his Faders lyfe he hadde vyctory and vtterly dyſpleaſed hym as ſome deale before is towched yet by his manhode ⁊ manfull dedys he fell into the fauoure of the people/and dyd many and great notable Actys/and ſpecially at the wynnynge of the Cytie of Acon vpon the Myſcreauntys and Turkys/for the whiche dedys it apperyth by the Sequele of the Story that he was alſo in the fauoure of God/For whan the electyon ſhuld be made for the kynge of Ieruſalem/and certeyn prynces and prynces peeres by ordynaunce made ſtode with theyr Tapers abydynge the deuyne purueyaunce/that whoſe Tapers were firſte with heuenly fyre lyghtened ſhuld be admytted for kynge/The taper of this Duke Robert was firſt tenely/wherefore by deuyne purueyaunce he was than choſen kynge of Ieruſalem/the whiche he refuſed for the payne and trauayle that he ſhulde haue withall/⁊ alſo for the Couetyſe of yͤ Crowne of Englõde/for aſſone as he had knowlege of the deth of his brother wyllyam Anone he parted the Countrey ⁊ ſped hym homewarde in all that he myght/for the whiche dede as affermyth myn Auctor he ſped the warſe in all his dedys after/this Robert was wyſe in cõſayll/ſtronge in Batayll/and alſo right lyberall ⁊ in his returne from Ieruſalē maryed the Doughter of Wyllyam de Aucrſana lorde of Apulea/with whom he receyued great ſõmes of money for her dower/yͤ which by mean of his lyberalytie he ſpent ſhortly after/Thã fortune began to frowne vpon duke Robert ⁊ ſet his owne Lordys ſo agayn hym yͭ they ſent vnto kyng Henry his Brother wyllynge hym to cõme into Normãdy and they wolde delyuer the Countrey vnto hym ⁊ holde hym for theyr chefe Lorde ⁊ ruler/wherunto as ſayth yͤ englyſſhe Cronycle kyng Henry ſoon cõſented/But or euer this warre atwene the ſayd duke Robert ⁊ kynge Henry began/ This Henry maryed Mawde or Molde the doughter of Malcolyne kynge of Scotlande ⁊ of Margarete his wyfe doughter of Edwarde the outlawe as in the begynnyng of Cannutus ⁊ of wyllyam Conquerour is touched/ of the whiche Molde this Henry receyued after ſome wryters .ii. ſonnys ⁊ two doughters/ ẏ is to ſaye wyllyam ⁊ Rychard Mawde ⁊ Mary/ ⁊ alſo the ſayd Auctor with other ſayth ẏ Robert duke of Normandy came into Englõde in ẏ .iiii. yere of the reygne of kyng Hẽry/ ⁊ had good chere of his brother ⁊ ſuſter/ for ẏ whiche he at the requeſt of his ſayde ſuſter releaſed to his Brother the forenamed trybute of .iii. M. markys/ But ill tale tellers ⁊ couetous of ſygnory/ this brotherlye loue was after deſolued/ in ſuch wyſe ẏ the kyng with a ſtrõge army ſayled into Normandy ⁊ helde his brother Robert with ſo ſharpe warre ẏ he chaced hym frome one Countrey to an other ⁊ wan frome hym Roan/ Caan/ Falops/ ⁊ all the good townes of Normandy/ ⁊ laſtly cõſtrayned hym to aſke helpe of Phylyp kynge of Fraũce/ ⁊ after of ẏ Erle of Flaũders/ but he fayled helpe of them booth/ than with ſuch power as he coulde make he gaue batayll vnto his brother kyng Henry/ in ẏ which he was taken ⁊ ſent ouer into Englande ⁊ put into ẏ Caſtell of Cardyffe ĩ Walys where he remayned as pryſoner whyle he lyued/ ⁊ whã he was dede he was buryed at Glouceſtre/ In this tyme ⁊ ſeaſon as it were in ẏ .iii. yere of kyng Henry ẏ Churche of ſeynt Barthelmewe in Smythfelde of Lõdon was begõne to be foũded of a mynſtrell of this kynge Henry named Rayer/ ⁊ after perfourmed ⁊ ended by good ⁊ well dyſpoſed Cityzyns of the Cytie of London/ this place of Smythfelde was at ẏ daye a laye ſtowe of all ordure of fylth/ ⁊ the place where Felons ⁊ other trãſgreſſours of ẏ kyngs Lawis were put to execuciõ

¶ Capitulum. CC.xxvii.

SO as kynge Henry had fynyſſhed his warre in Normandy ⁊ was retourned into Englande Robert de Boleſyn which was ẏ eldeſt ſone of Roger de mount Gomery/ erle of Shrewſbury aroſe agayne the kyng ⁊ manned his caſtellys of Shrewſbury of Bruggys of Arudell and of Tekynhyll/ ⁊ encoraged ẏ Walſhe men agayn ẏ kynge/ but ẏ kynge purſued ſo cruelly the ſayde Robert ẏ within .xl. dayes he wan all thoſe caſtellys ⁊ ſlewe many of his men/ ⁊ gate the fauoure of the Walſhemen by gyftes and pleſaunt wordys/ ⁊ alſo compellyd the ſayde Robert to forſake Englande/ ẏ which than ſayled into a corner of Normandy and kepte hym there ſecretly/ tyll ſuche tyme as to hym was thether cõmen wylliam Erle of Cornewall/ which wyllyã was alſo Erle of Mortom in Normãdy whã theyſe .ii. Erlys were aſſocyat they gadered to theym a great ſtrengthe of Normans/ ⁊ dyd great harme within that prouynce/ wherfore ẏ kyng ſayled thether ⁊ made ſharpe warre vpõ them in ẏ which he loſt many of his men/ but ĩ ẏ ende he put from them theyr ſtrẽgth and toke them bothe priſoners/ ⁊ ſo helde theym terme of theyr lyues/ ⁊ ẏ doon he ſet ẏ coũtrey in good reſte ⁊ peace ⁊ after retourned into Englande/ after which retorne kyng Hẽry made ſharpe Lawes agayne Theues ⁊ other ẏ vſed vnlefull meanes/ in which Lawes was cõteyned loſynge of lyfe/ of eyen/ of ſtones/ and other members of Man/ as ẏ gylte requyred/ ⁊ ſoone after Anſelme archebiſſhop of Caunterbury aſſembled a great Coũſayle at Lõdon of ẏ clergy of Englande/ by auctorite of the which coũſayll dyuerſe Abbottes ⁊ other were put from theyr dygnytie/ for ẏ they had taken before tyme theyr Abbeys by vnlefull meanys/ And amonges all other decrees one was that preeſtes ſhuld forgo theyr wyues / than ſtryfe fell atwene the kyng ⁊ Anſelme / for that yͭ he wold not ſacre yͤ Preeſtes that had takyn inueſtiture of lewde mennys hādis / which before was forboden vpon payne of curſynge / But Gyrarde archebyſſhop of Yorke / for the pleaſure of the kynge ſacred ſuche Biſſhoppis / wherefore Anſelme beynge dyſcōtent deꝑted yͤ lande and yode to Rome / to ſhewe this with other thynges to the Pope / which at yͭ day by mooſt accorde of wryters ſhuld be Paſcall the ſeconde / In the .vi. yere of the kyng / the Countrey of Flaūdres was ſore blemyſſhed ⁊ hurte by meane of the See / ſo that yͤ Flemynges yode about to haue ſocoure of dwellynge / ⁊ requyred of the kynge to haue lycence that they myght inhabet them in yͤ eaſt partye of yͤ Ryuer of Twede / yͤ which to them was graunted / But after a ſertayne of yeres they were remoued into weſt walis / where they remayned a longe whyle / But after they ſprad all Englande ouer / in the .vii. yere of this kyng vpon a Frydaye at nyght in yͤ firſt weke of clene Lent was ſeen an vncouth ſtarre betwene yͤ ſowth ⁊ the weſt / yͤ which nyghtly appered at one oure / ⁊ cōtynued ſo by the ſpace of .xxv. dayes / and foragayne that out of the Eaſt parte appered a great leuyn or beme of bryghtnes which ſtretchyd towarde yͤ ſayd ſtarre And vpon Shere thurſdaye next enſuinge were ſene .ii. Moonys / that one in the Eaſt / and that other in the Weſt / ⁊ in this yere Anſelme by the kynges agrement retourned agayne from Rome / ⁊ ſhortly after called a conuocacion at Lōdon / in the whiche by the Popys auctoritie / it was newely cōfermed ⁊ enacted that no tēporall man after yͭ daye ſhuld make inueſture wͭ Croſſe or with rynge In the .viii. yere of the Reygne of kyng Henry / the fourthe Henry Emperoure of Almayne / the whiche hadde maryed Molde the eldeſte doughter of kynge Henry whan ſhe was of the age of .v. yeres pryſoned / Pope paſcall ⁊ dyuerſe of the Cardynallys / this Henry alſo marred agaynſt his Father Henry the .iii. ⁊ laſtly caſte hym in ſtronge pryſon / for yͤ which dede as affermyth Ranulfe / he wylfully whā he had ruled the Empyre .xx. yeres reſygned his dygnytie into yͤ handes of Calixtus the ſeconde of that name than Pope / ⁊ after came ſecretely into Englande / ⁊ into Cheſter vnwyttynge his wyfe or any of his Frendys / where he lyued lōge after a ſtrayte lyfe and was buryed there at the laſte / But to this ſayinge diſagreeth the wryters of yͤ ſtoryes of Emperours / for of them it is witneſſed that this Henry the Emperour after he had ruled yͤ Empyre as before is ſayde .xx. wynter / he dyed at a place in Almayne called Spyre ⁊ there was buryed with his Sceptture vpon his Toumbe.

Filius hic / pater hic / auus hic / proauus iacet hic.

Which is to mean in our vulgar tunge as foloweth.

The ſone here lyeth with alſo the fader
The belſyre / for ⁊ yͤ great graūdfader.

Whan Henry the Emperoure was thus dede as after it ſhalbe ſhewed whā conuenyency of tyme requyreth / what became of his wyfe it ſhall there be declared / In the .ix. yere of the Reygne of kyng Henry the Archebiſſhop Anſelme cōpelled Gyrarde archebiſſhop of Yorke to the yoke of his obedīce as he was before taughte by the lore of Lamfranke his predeceſſour / ⁊ the .x. day of Auguſt folowynge he ſacred .v. Byſſhoppys at one tyme / as of Wyncheſter / of Salyſbury / of Exetur / of Hereforde / ⁊ of Glamorgan / ⁊ kynge Hēry ordeyned a byſſhoppys See at Ely / ⁊ ordeyned there Henry yͭ had ben Biſſhop of Bangor ⁊ ſet Cambrydge ſhyre to the See of Ely / ⁊ to yͤ Biſſhoppis ſee of Lyncolne he gaue his owne towne of Spaldyng for he had mynyſſhed that ſee by the priferment of Ely/ In the .x. yere dyed Anſelme archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ after whoſe deth ẏ See was voyde .v. yeres/ & the goodys of the Churche ſpent to ẏ kynges vſe/ & whā he was prayed to helpe ẏ Church that was without an hede & a paſtor/ he vſed to anſwere that his father/ & alſo his brother had accuſtomed to ſet there the beſt prouued men that they myght fynde/ & to the entent ẏ he myght do the ſame/ he toke the more tyme and layſoure/ with ſuch mylde anſwers he ſo put of ẏ tyme that he fylled his Cofers with the great ſomes of that Benefyce/ and who that is deſyrous to knowe of the great vertue of this Byſſhop Anſelme/ let hym rede in the .xiiii. Chapytre of the .vii. boke of polycronycon/ & there he ſhall fynde a parte therof. About this tyme as wytneſſeth ẏ ſayd Cronycle a contrauerſy began atwene the kynge & Lewys kynge of Fraūce ſone to Phylyp the firſt/ this Lewys was ſurnamed Lewys ẏ great/ outher for his bygneſſe of perſone/ or ellys for greatneſſe of his dedys/ This Lewys ſent vnto kynge Henry beynge in Normandy/ & gaue vnto hym monycion of homage for the duchy of Normandy/ & alſo that he ſhulde reſtore vnto hym or bete downe to the grounde the Caſtell of Gyſours/ and alſo to recompēce and reſtore for hurtys and harmes that his Normans had doon in thoſe partyes But all this of kyng Hēry was denyed/ and ſhortly after ſkyrmyſſhes & Cocke fyghtes began atwene ẏ ſayd .ii. Prynces/ kynge Henry lyinge at the ſayde Caſtell of Gyſours/ And Lewys at a place called mount Calue/ But this encreaſyd in ſuche wyſe that after eyther Prynce ſought more tonne places whoſe knyghtes ſundry tymes met/ But of any notable batayll I fynde no remembraunce/ albe it that the ſayd warre contynued by the terme of .ii. yeres/ In the ende of which .ii. yeres wyllyam the eldeſt ſone of kyng Hēry beynge a chylde and within age/ cheked ſo wele the mynde of Lewys/ that he refrayned of his warre for that tyme/ In the .xiii. yere at Shrewſbury was a great erth quake and at Notyngham from the Morne to the vndertyde/ the Ryuer of Trent was ſo fordryed in the moneth of Junii as ſayth Guydo ẏ men went ouer drye. and the ſtarre called ſtella comata/ or ẏ blaſynge ſtarre apered ſone after/ therevpon folowed an harde wynter/ & great deth of the people/ & ſcarcete of vytayll by the great moreyn of beeſtes/ In this yere alſo the kynge founded the Abbey of hyde without the wallys of wyncheſter/ ẏ of olde tyme was wtin ẏ wallys.

Capitulum .CC.xxviii.

IN the .xv. yere of his Reygne the kynge entendyd to haue promoted Faricius abbot of Abyndon vnto the ſee of Caūterbury/ But by a Counceyll kepte at wyndeſoure of Byſſhoppys the kyngys mynde was chaunged/ And to that See was than admytted Rauſe that was Byſſhop of Rocheſter/ & the ſame yere one Thurſton was choſen Archebyſſhop of yorke/ The which withſayd his profeſſyon of obedyence ẏ he ſhuld owe to the See of Caūterbury/ wherefore at length he was depryued of his dygnyte/ but after by labour ẏ he made to Paſcall the Pope before named/ the ſayd Pope wrote vnto the kynge ẏ he ſhulde reſtore Thurſtone agayn to the See of yorke/ by which meane he was agayne reſtored/ but yet he dyſdayned to do his lawfull obedyence vnto Rauſe archebyſſhop of Caūterbury/ Than ẏ ſtryfe was renewed which Lamfranke before as ye haue harde in the .iii. Chaptre of wyllyam Conquerour dyd appeace/ & was brought i argumēt before the Pope/ the whiche at the kynges requeſt promyſed ẏ he wolde nothynge do

Lamfrāke.

nor ordeyn ŷ ſhulde be derogacion to ŷ Archebyſſhop of Caũterbury/ or to the dygnytie of his Churche/ but in concluſyon the Pope gaue ſuche a defuſe ſentence in this mater ŷ beleſte ŷ ſtryfe was determyned ⁊ vnaſſoyled/ and whan ŷ kynges proctours with alſo the Archebyſſhoppis of Caũterbury were abſent were it for nede or for fauoure/ ŷ Pope was ſo bowed ŷ he forſoke ŷ olde rule vſed before his dayes/ ⁊ ſacred the ſayd Thurſtone ⁊ gaue vnto hym ŷ Pawle For this dede the kynge was ſore diſcontent with Thurſtone ⁊ warned hym ŷ entre of his lande/ wherfore the Pope wrote after ſhortly to ŷ kyng wyllyng hym to ſuffer Thurſton to occupye his See peaſeably/ or he ſhuld be accurſed and ſuſpended by the dygnytie of the offyce of Caunterbury ⁊ ſo Thurſton enioyed his See/ In the yere of our Lorde .xi. C.xviii. as ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle/ whiche was the .xvii. yere of this kynge Henry the firſte/ the warre was agayne quyckened atwene kynge Henry ⁊ Lewys kynge of Fraunce/ wherof was ŷ occaſion as ſayth ŷ ſayd Frenſh Cronycle/ Thybaude erle of Chartres whiche Thybaude was greued by the frenſh kynge/ and for neceſſyte requyred kynge Henry of ayde and helpe/ to whom ŷ kynge as to his kynſeſman ſent ayde ⁊ ſocoure/ and after warde the kyng ſayled ouer with a ſtronge army and ſent a nobleman named Stephan into ŷ lordeſhyp of Brye to defende it agayne the Frenſhe kynge/ whan Lewys vnderſtode ŷ kynge Henry was londed in Normandy with ſo great power/ he in all haſte aſſembled a ſtronge power ⁊ drewe hym to warde the kyng but there were ſo ſtronge Holdes mannyd with Normans/ ⁊ alſo ſume depe ⁊ great Ryuers/ that the Frenſhe kynge myght not wynne vnto kynge Henry/ than laſtlye by a feate of warre whiche were longe to reherce he wan a towne named Lyngues Incayſe/ In ŷ which towne was a brydge to paſſe the Ryuer of Thar ⁊ ſo into Normandy/ whan a certeyn of the knyghtes of Lewys had thus wonne ŷ forſayd Towne/ ŷ ſayd Lewys with his people ſped hym ſhortly after ⁊ reſcued his forſayde knyghtes/ ⁊ than ſpoyled ⁊ robbed ŷ towne ŷ which was ryche/ for ſo moch as it had been in quyet ⁊ reſt many yeres before/ he alſo ſlewe and toke pryſoners all the Normans there dwellynge/ and put in theyr ſtede Frenſhmen/ ⁊ that doon he ſped hym to warde kyng Henry ŷ which was at a Caſtell called Male aſſyſe/ ⁊ there made purueyaũce for the defence of the Frenſhemen/ ⁊ whan he had garnyſſhed it to his pleaſure he departed thens/ But not longe after the Frenſhe kynge came thyther wt his hoole hoſte of Frenſhmen/ ⁊ after many ſore ⁊ cruell aſſautys wan the ſayde Caſtell ⁊ bet it downe euen to the grounde/ after which ſeaſon as ſayth the ſayde Cronycle fell to the Frenſhe kynge many ⁊ dyuerſe myſfortunys/ for ſhortlye after amonge other myſſchaũces a noble Capitayne of his named Inguetan de Chammont the which hadde doon moche harme in Normandy to kynge Henry/ ⁊ wonne therein ſome Caſtellys ⁊ other ſtronge holdys dyed ſodeynly/ ⁊ in ſhorte tyme after Baldewyne erle of Flaunders a man of great ſtrengthe ⁊ puyſſaũce as he beſeaged a Caſtell was wounded in the face/ ⁊ dyed within .iii. dayes after/ Than Fouques erle of Angeous/ In whom alſo this Lewys affyed moche ⁊ truſted/ maryed his doughter vnto Wylyam ŷ eldeſt ſone of kynge Henry/ ⁊ refuſed ŷ kyng of Fraũces parte/ ⁊ ayded and aſſyſted kyng Henry in all that he myghte/ ſo ŷ dayly the power of kynge Henry encreaſed/ and the Frenſhe kynges mynyſſhed/ laſtly theyſe .ii. prynces met with theyr bothe hoſtys in playne Felde/ ⁊ fought a dedely ⁊ cruell batell where in the Ende the Frenſhe kynge was ouercomen and loſte moche of his people and was compelled to flee vnto a place called Andely for his ſauegarde but this ouerthrowe of Frēſſhemen is excuſed ī the mooſt fayreſt maner/ ſo that they excuſe themſelfe and ſay that kyng Henry ſet vpon kyng Lewys whan he was not ware but his knyghtes all out of aray and ordre/ & alſo kynge Henry hadde farre excedynge nombre of men ouer that theyr kynge had with other wordys of bourde of themſelfe/ & ſclaunder of Engly̆ſſhe men/ the whiche as to me apereth is an Augmētacion of theyr owne Shame/ but Ranulfe the Mōke ſayth ſhortly that kyng Hēry ouercame the Frenſſhe kynge royally in Batayll thā it folowith in ẏ ſtory fynally theſe ſayd Prynces were agreed/ & wyllyam the ſone of kynge Henry dyd homage vnto the frenſſhe kynge for the Londis of Normandy by ẏ agrement of his fader/ for the kynge thought hymſelfe to good to be vnder the obeyſaunce of the Frenſſhe kynge/ Than kynge Henry cauſed his free men of Englonde and of Normandye to doo homage vnto his ſone wyllyam/ & ſoone after Fouques before named lefte his Erledome of Angew or angiers in ẏ guydynge of kyng Hēry & yode hymſelfe into ẏ holy Lāde & wylled in his teſtamēt ẏ if he retourned not agayn/ that the ſayd Erledome ſhulde remayne vnto hys ſone in Lawe wyllyam ſone of kynge Henry which had maryed his Doughter/ about ẏ .xx. yere of ẏ Reygne of kyng Henry/ quene Molde & Maude his wyfe dyed ī Normandye/ the whiche in her youthe was ſette by her Father kynge of Scottys into Rumſey/ and there ware & vſed ẏ vayle & habet of a Nunne/ for the which cauſe whan kyng Henry was agreable to take hyr vnto wyfe/ this matere fell in great deſputacion/ & Anſelme than Archebiſſhop of Caunterbury was ſore agayn that Maryage a ſeaſon of tyme/ but at lengthe it was ſuffycyently proued that ſhe was there as a fygure a woman vnder that habyte without profeſſyon of ordre/ and this was thus ordered by her Fader/ to the ende to put by vnworthy wowers/ this of wryters was reputed for a bleſſyd & holy woman after the lyuynge of a worldly womā/ whā kyng Henry hadde contynued in Normandy vpon the ſeaſon and terme of .iii. yeres/ he toke ſhyppynge at harteflete in Normandy/ & ſayled happely into Englōde the ſame day/ that is to mean the .xxiiii. daye of Nouember as ſayth ſome wryters or ſhortlye after wyllyam duke of Normandy with Richarde his brother Notha the coūteſſe of Perſy/ Richarde Erle of Cheſter with his wyfe the Kynges Nece/ & the Archedekyn of hereford and other/ to the nombre of .C.lx. perſones toke Shyppynge at the ſayd porte and were all drowned a bocher onely excepte/ which myſſfortune fell by the ouerſyghte of the mayſter & other/ which fell at a dyſſencyon in the nyghte amonge themſelfe/ by reaſon wherof they ranne vpon a Rocke as ſhewed the foreſayde Bocher/ From this Daūger wyllyam Duke of Normandy was eſcaped and was in the Shyppe bote nere vnto the londe/ But whan he harde the lamentable crye of the Counteſſe Notha/ he cōmaunded the Rowers to returne & ſaue the ſayd Coūteſſe/ which done by what myſſfortune I cannot ſay/ after ſhe was receyued into the bote were it by Tempeſt or ouer chargyng of ẏ bote or otherwyſe they were all ſwalowed of ẏ ſee ſo ẏ none of thē was after foūde but pte of theyr goodes/ of this duke wyllyā ſome beſclaūderous wordes are lefte in memory both ī ẏ englyſſhe Cronycle/ & alſo of other wryters ẏ which I ouer paſſe.

¶ Capitulum .CC.xxix.

IN the .xxi. yere of his reygne kynge Henry made ẏ Parke of Wodeſtoke beſyde Oxynforde wt other pleſaunces to ẏ ſame & fou

The begynnynge of yͤ Abbey of Redynge.

ques erle of Angiers retourned out of the holy Londe / & maryed the Suſter of her yͭ before he had maryed vnto Wyllyam Duke of Normandy vnto yͤ ſone of Robert Curthoſe / & gaue with her yͤ Erledome of Conomanna / & ſtryfe began to kyndell atwene kynge Henry / & the ſayd Fouques for the withholdyng of the dowre or Joyntoure of his fyrſte doughter maryed vnto wyllyam yͤ kynges ſone / in the .xxiiii. yere of kyng Hēry dyed Rauſe archebiſſhop of Caunterbury / & one named Wyllyam was ſet in that See after hym / & the Kynge i this yere began the foundacion of the Abbey of Redynge / & Johñ a cardynall of Rome was ſent from Calyxte yͤ ſeconde of yͤ name than beynge Pope / for certeyn maters conſernynge the Pope / In the tyme of which his ſo beynge here yͤ Cardynall made ſharpe proceſſe agayn preſtys yͭ noryſſhed Criſten Moyles / & rebuked them by open publyſſhemēt and otherwyſe / ſo yͭ he wanne hym here but ſmall & lytle fauoure / But this diſſymuled doctour toke ſo great faruēce in the correccion of the Jugement of preeſtes of Englonde yͭ he forgate yͤ lore & Coūceyll of his famous pope Caton / which in yͤ boke of his coūſayle or of wyſdome thus ſayth.

Que culpare ſoles / ea tu ne feceris ipſe
Turpe eſt doctori / cū culpa redarguit ipſum.

The which .ii. verces maye be Englyſſhed as foloweth.

Avyſe the wele let reaſon be thy gyde
Whan other folke thou arte about to blame
That ſuche defawte in the be not eſpyed
For if there be than ſhalte thou haue the ſhame
A mannes honoure ſuch thynges woll reclayme
It is full foule whan that a man woll cheſe
If that his dede agayne his wordys preche.

¶ This coūceyll was not remembred of the ſayd Cardynall / for in yͤ curſyng after he had lewdely blowen his horne / & ſayd it was a deteſtable ſynne to aryſe from yͤ ſyde of a Strūpet & ſacre yͤ Body of Cryſte / he was taken wͭ a ſtrūpet to his open ſhame & rebuke / in yͤ .xxv. yere of kyng Hēry was called a coūceyl at Lōdō where yͤ ſpiritualtie cōdeſſended yͭ the kynges offycers ſhulde punyſſhe preeſtis yͭ cheryſſhed the forſayd Mulys / but the ſayd offycers toke money & ſuffered yͤ preeſtes to ſpurre theyr Mulys at theyr pleaſure / whiche Offyce at this day is ſo clerely renoūced of all ſpirituall men yͭ nother kyng nor byſſhop takyth for it any Fynes / nor yet correccion neceſſary to be done for yͤ ſame / In the .xxvii. yere of his reygne / as reportith an olde Cronycle / yͤ gray Freres by procurynge of yͤ Kynge came firſt into Englonde / & had theyr firſt houſe bylded at Caunterbury / & about this tyme by moſt acorde of wryters dyed Henry yͤ .iiii. Emperour of yͤ name / whiche as before is touched maryed Molde yͤ doughter of kynge Henry / after whoſe deth yͤ ſayd Empreſſe came vnto hir father into Normandy / whan kyng Henry was aſſerteyned of yͤ deth of Henry the Emperoure / for ſo moche as he had none heyre male he cauſed ſoone after yͤ more party of his lordes of Englōde as well ſpirituall as tēporall to ſwere i his preſence yͭ they ſhulde kepe the londe of Englōd to yͤ vſe of Maude yͤ empreſſe if ſhe dyed without Iſſue Male / And ſhe than ſuruyued / In the .xxviii. yere of kyng Henry / Geffrey Plantagenet Erle of Angeou maryed Molde yͤ Empreſſe / of the which .ii. deſſended Henry the ſecōde yͭ after Stephan was kyng of Englonde / In this yere alſo yͤ kyng had dyuerſe monycyons & viſions / for

This is ment by Hēry the .iii. as after in his amonge other ferefull dremys he ſawe a great company of Clerkys with dyuerſe wepons which manaſſed hym for dette that he ſhuld owe vnto them / and whan they were paſſed he thought that he was manaſſed to dethe of hys owne Knyghtes / and laſtly appered to hym a great company of Byſſhoppes whiche thretened hym and wolde haue ſmytten hym hym wt theyr Croſſes / by this mouycion he toke remorce in his conſcyēce & dyd great dedys of Charytie in Normandy where he had ſeen theyſe vyſiōs & after his cōmynge thā into Englonde in ſatyſfaccion of wronges doon to the Churche as affermeth Guydo he than foūded ỷ Abbey of Redynge before ſpoken of / and ouer that he releaſed vnto Englyſſhmen ỷ Dane Gelte that was by his Fader and his brother renewed In the .xxx. yere of this kynge Henry dyed the Erle of Flaunders / & kynge Henry as ſayth Ranulph was by agrement of Lewys ỷ frenſſh kynge as next heyre enheritour to the ſayd Erldome but it is not there expreſſed by what maner of Tytle or ſucceſſion / In the .xxxii. yere of the kynge dyed Robert Curthoſe the kynges brother / the which he had kepte as pryſoner in the Caſtell of Cardyfe from ỷ .iiii. yere of his Reygne or there about / whoſe Corps as before is ſhewed was buryed at Glowceſtour before the hygh Alter / and about this tyme was foūded the Pryory of Norton in the prouynce of Cheſter by one Wylliam the ſone of Nychelle / & the Abbey of Combyrmer in the ſame Prouynce was alſo founded about the ſame tyme In the .xxxv. yere of kyng Henry was borne of Molde the Empreſſe Henry ſhort mantell or Henry the ſeconde / the which as after ſhalbe ſhewed was conſentynge to the marterdome of Seynt Thomas of Cāterbury / kynge Henry beynge in Normādy after ſome wryters fell from / or with his Horſe / wherof he caughte his deth / But Ranulphe ſayth he toke a ſurfet by etynge of a Lāprey & therof dyed / whan he had Reygned full .xxxv. yeres & odde Monethes / Than the kynges Bowellys were drawen out of his Body & than ſalted with moche ſalte / & for to auoyde the Stēche which had enfected many men / the Body was laſtly cloſed in a Bulles ſkynne & yet it was not all ſtynted / he ỷ cleſed the hed dyed of the ſtench of the brayne Than laſtly the Body was brought in to Englonde & buryed in the Abbey of Redynge ỷ he had before foūded / than the fame of hym was blowen abrode as it is blowen of other Prynſes / & ſayd ỷ he paſſed other men in .iii. thynges / In wytte / in Eloquence / & in fortune of Bateyll / & other ſayde he was ouercōmen with .iii. vyces / with Couetyſe wt Crueltye / and with luſte of Lechery.

One other made theyſe verſys of hym as folowen.

Kynge henry is dede / bewtye of the worlde / for whom great dole
Goddys nowe makyn / for theyr kynde brother / for he is ſole.
Mercurius in ſpeche / Marce in Batell harte ſtronge appollo
Jupiter in heſt / egall with Saturne / and enemye to Cupydo.
Kynge he was of ryght / & man of mooſt myght / & gloryous in raynynge
And whan he lefte his Crowne / than fell honour downe / for myſſe of ſuch a kynge
Normandy than gan lowre / for loſſe of theyr floure / and ſange well a waye
Englonde made mone / and Scotlonde dyd grone / for to ſe that daye.

¶ Capitulum. CC.xxx.

Lewys the ſone of ỷ firſt Phylyp began his Reygne ouer the Frenſſhmen In ỷ yere of our Lorde .xi.C.vii. to reken his begynnyng frome the deth of his Father / And the .vi. yere of the firſt Henry thā kyng of Englōde

This Lewis as before is touchyd was admytted to yͤ rule of the Lõde certeyne yeres or his father dyed and was ſurnamed Lewys the Greate for groſſeneſſe of his Body. ¶ Anone as this Lewys had fynyſſhed the obſequy of the funerallys of his Fader / he without tarying called a coũceyll of his lordes ſpirituall and temporall at the Cytie of Orleaũce where of the biſſhop of the ſame See w other adioynynge he was ſolemply anoynted ⁊ Crowned / But not without grudge of the Archebiſſhop of Raynes for ſo moche as of coſtome the Frenſhe kynges vſed there to be Crowned.

¶ Soone after the Coronacion of Lewys / Guy le Rous / and Guy de Creſſy his ſone which before tyme had been at debate ⁊ Warre with Lewys / ⁊ Lewys had from them takyn yͤ Caſtell of Gurnaye / this Guy le Rous with his Sone ſeynge they myght not ꝑuayle agayne the kynge awayted theyr tyme ⁊ ſeaſõ And eſpyed whan Endo his owne Brother ⁊ Erle of Corbueyll went forthe on Huntynge ⁊ toke hym ⁊ as a Pryſoner kepte hym in the Caſtell of Bawdum / wherof the cauſe was for ſomoche as yͤ ſayde Endo wolde not aſſyſte nor ayde yͤ ſayd Guy le Rous his brother agayn the kynge / whã this was knowẽ anon the Frẽdes ⁊ Tenaũtes of yͤ ſayd Erle ſhewed this mater vnto the kynge beſechynge hym yͭ he wolde ayde ⁊ aſſiſte them to recouer theyr naturall Lorde / whereunto the kynge graũted / ⁊ forth with ſent a knyght or Capitayne of his named Auncelyne accompanyed with .xl. horſemẽ before for ſo moche as it was ſhewed vnto yͤ kynge yͭ ſuch as had the rule of the Caſtell wolde receyue ſuche perſones as were ſent frome hym ⁊ delyuer the Caſtell with yͤ pryſoner vnto them / vpon whiche appoyntement this Anſelyne as before is ſayd / was ſent to entre this Caſtell / but all contrary to yͤ former promyſe made / this Auncelyne was betrayed ⁊ taken / and many of his men ſlayne and hym ſelfe ſet in Pryſon where the ſayd Erle of Corbuayll was / whereof whan the kynge was enfourmed / he was paſſynge greuouſly diſcõtent / Wherefore in all haſte he ſped hym thyther ⁊ compaſſed the Caſtell with a ſtronge ſyege ⁊ thoſe that were within defended them manfully / In yͤ tyme of the whiche Siege / nother Guy the Fader / nor Guy his ſone were within the ſayde Caſtell of Baudum. ¶ But Guy the Sone as a luſtye and Iupercous knyght put hymſelfe in aduenture dyuerſe wayes and tymes to haue entred the ſayd Caſtell for comfort of his men but all was in vayne / fynally the kyng made ſo ſore ⁊ cruell aſſautis / yͭ he wan the firſte warde with great difficultye / and after the hole ⁊ delyuered the Erle and Aũcelyn his Stewarde the which were in great dowte of theyr lyues / and ſuche as he toke Pryſoners of the Soldiours ſome he put to deth and ſome he Pryſoned to theyr lyues ende to the terrour ⁊ fere of other / In proceſſe of tyme after at a place called the Roche of Guy whiche one Guy of olde tyme had buylded / dwellyd at this day one of yͤ ſtocke named alſo Guy the whiche hadde to wyfe a fayre ⁊ good Womã / the doughter of one Wyllyam a Norman / which Wyllyam entendynge to dyſceyue the ſayd Guy and to be lorde of that ſtrõge place / Vpon a tyme whan yͤ ſayd Guy was in the Churche or Chapell to here his deuyne Seruyce entred the Churche with a certeyn of harneſſed knyghtes vnder theyr Mantelles ⁊ fell vpon hym and all to hewe hym / wherof herynge the wyfe ran as a madde womã and fell vpon her huſbõde to the entent to ſaue hym frome the Strokys / But the Tyrauntes were ſo cruell that they forbare no thynge of theyr crueltye / but woũded her with her Huſbonde ſo that both were ſlayne / and that done entred the Caſtell and ſlewe all ſuche as they founde therin / Whan this Wyllyam ſa-ter to yͤ wyfe of Guy/ or brother to her as affermeth maſter Robert Gagwyne was thus poſſeſſed of yͤ caſtell of Guyō he thought therby to rule all the Countrey enuyron/ but the Gentyllys ⁊ commonnis herynge of this mooſte ſhamefull murder aſſembled them togyder/ ⁊ of one mynde whyle ſome of them rode to the Kynge to enfourme hym of yͤ cruell dede/ The other prepared abyllemētes of Warre ⁊ layde Siege to the ſayd Caſtell/ Kynge Lewys herynge of this ſhamefull dede/ ⁊ the wynnynge of ſo ſtronge an Holde ferynge the reſcue of Englyſſhe men and of Normans leſte that Caſtell by that mean myght fall in to theyr hādes/ wherefore he ſent his cōmyſſyon vnto the rulers of that Countrey chargynge them with all dilygence to aſſaute that place/ and if they myght wynne it to put yͤ executours of yͤ murdre vnto mooſt ſhamefull deth/ whiche cōmaūdement receyued from the Kyng ſtrōge aſſaute ⁊ cruell was made/ ⁊ mā fully it was defended/ But yͤ loſſe ran to them of yͤ Caſtell ſo yͭ i proceſſe of tyme whā this Wyllyam cōſeyued well yͭ he myght not cōtynewe yͤ defēce therof he begā to trete ⁊ agreed yͭ if he myght haue free Iſſu for hym ⁊ his ⁊ aſſuraūce yͭ he wͭ his knyghtes myght goo quyetly vnto a place yͭ he wolde choſe/ he wolde thā delyuer yͤ Caſtell wͭ all yͭ was therī the whiche requeſt of dyuerſe of the hed Captaynes was graunted ⁊ ſworne/ but ſo ſoon as yͤ Caſtell was delyuered ⁊ the Frenſſhmen entred the multytude/ not withſtondynge yͤ former promyſe ⁊ othe/ fell vpon the ſayde Wyllyam ⁊ his Souldyours/ ⁊ them put vnto deth by many cruell tourmētis/ ⁊ fynally caſte all theyr careyns into yͤ ryuer of Sayn vpon the brynke wherof yͤ ſayd Roche and Caſtell was ſtandynge/ And ſhortly after this enſued the Warre atwene this Lewis ⁊ Kynge Henry of Englōd as it is before ſhewed in the .x. yere of yͤ ſayd Henry/ and after the warre ended atwene theyſe .ii. prynſes/ Hugh Puyſſake a man of great myght at thoſe dayes in Fraūce rebelled agayne the kyng and Warred greuouſly vpon or agayn the Counteſſe of Charters/ and robbed and pylled the Churches of that Countrey as well as other places/ ſo that the ſayde Counteſſe with hir yonge Sone Thybaude were fayne to ſeke ſocoure of the Kynge/ Wherefore the Kynge callyd a Counceyll at his Cytie of Melyn where agayne yͤ ſayd Hugh many greuous complayntes were put/ But forſo moche as the ſayde Hugh at that tyme was not preſent to make anſwer vnto ſuche thynges as than was layde to his charge/ The Kynge cōmaunded that the Caſtell of Terry or of Thorre in all haſte ſhuld be Manned and Vitayled to the ende yͭ by the comforte ⁊ ſtrength of that Caſtell/ the Kynge if nede requyred myght laye Siege to the Caſtell of Puyſſake for ſo moche as that one was nere adioynynge vnto that other/ In whiche paſſe tyme the ſayd Hugh was ſomoned to appere before the Kynge ⁊ his Counceyll/ But he refuſed to apere Whan the Kynge was enfourmed of yͤ garnyſſhynge of the Caſtell of Thorre and of the diſſhobedyence of Hugh he aſſembled a ſtronge Hooſte and compaſſed the Caſtell of Puyſſake wͭ a Siege and ſet Thybaude ſone of the Coūteſſe vpon that ſyde that ſtoode towarde the prouynce of charters/ ſo yͭ ſtrōge aſſautys ⁊ cruell Warre was made on euery parte/ what ſhuld I make longe proceſſe to telle of the ferefull ſhot of yͤ Gonnys vpō both ꝑtyes/ or of yͤ ſharpe ſhot of Arowes/ the caſtynge of Stonys or ſcalynge of the Wallys/ or fyllynge of the Dyches/ the fyrynge of the Gatys/ or yet the mortall ⁊ cruell fyght on both ꝑtyes/ nor of yͤ many folde dede bodyes and maymed by reaſon of yͤ ſayd aſſautis/ or yet the Manaſſes or mockes/ or great Booſtys or Crakys vſed of the Souldyours duryng this Siege but fynally after the Kyng had lyen before the ſayd Caſtell a certẽ of tyme he wan it by pure force/ ⁊ toke the ſayde Hughe with his acceſſaryes/ the which he commaũded to be kepte as pryſoners in the Caſtell of Thorte for a ſeaſon/ than the Kynge caſte downe the ſayd Caſtell of Puyſake to the grounde excepte a lytle Towre made of Tymber/ the which he reſerued for a lodgynge/ and that done ſome of the foreſayde pryſoners he put to deth/ and ſome he diſhereted after yͤ grefe of theyr offenſe/ ⁊ ſo this foreſayd Counteſſe of Charters with her Sone Thibaude was in quyet of theyr Countrey ⁊ Caſtell of Puyſſake belongynge to yͤ ſayd Erledome but howe it was in proceſſe of tyme folowynge/ this Thibaude entẽded to haue reedyfyed there a newe caſtell/ wherby as yͤ Kyng was enfourmyd/ he wolde haue encroched thynges appertaynynge to yͤ Crowne of Fraunce/ wherefore the Kynge withſtode it for this agrudge fell atwene the Kynge and Erle Thibaude/ ſo that in proceſſe dedely warre was made atwene them/ the whiche contynued in ſuche wyſe to theyr bothe damages/ That fynally the warre that was agayne reuyued atwene this Kyng Lewys/ ⁊ Kyng Henry as in the .xvii. yere of the reygne of the ſayde Henry is declared was by mean of this warre atwene the Kynge and this Erle Thibaude/ whereof the cyrcũſtaunce wolde aſke a longe leyſour ⁊ reherce/ as it is ſhewyd in the Frenſh ſtory/ but fynally this Erle Thibaude loſte none honoure albe it yͭ the Frenſh Cronycle wõderfully fauoreth the partye of the Frenſhe Kynge/ that the Reder may well apperſayue. Quis pinxit leonem.

¶ Capitulum.CC.xxxi.

This Lewis alſo had great warre with Henry the .iiii. of that name Emperoure/ the which maryed Molde the doughter of Henry the firſte Kynge of Englande as before is ſhewed/ whereof the occaſyon was as ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle/ for ſomoch as the ſayd Henry the Emperoure had before tyme been accurſed of Gelaſius the ſeconde of that name than Pope at Raynes a Cytie ĩ Fraũce/ For yͤ which cauſe as there is ſurmytted/ the ſayde Emperoure aſſembled an huge Hoſte of Almayns and Italyens and entred the Londe of Fraunce and dyd therein moche harme/ but in the ende whan he knewe of the great prouyſyon yͭ Lewis made to mete hym/ and of his great power he than as affermeth the Frenſhe Cronycle withdrewe hym and ſo auoyded the Lõde of Fraũce without ſtroke ſtrykynge/ but of this ſpekyth nothyng the Auctoure that wrote yͤ ſtory of this Henry the Emperoure/ After this the Erle of Flaunders named Charlys the Syſters ſone of Kynge Lewys/ nexte Duke after Baldewyn/ which dyed as before is ſayd in the thyrde Chapitre of the Story of Kyng Henry of a woũde in his face/ this foreſayde Charlis was ſore hated of the prouoſte of Brudgys the which to brynge his malyce to ſome effecte counſayled with his adherentes howe he myght ſlee the ſayde Charlys/ By whoſe coũſayle a mean was foũde to brynge yͤ Erle to Brudgis a Towne of Flaunders/ for the wele of the ſayde Towne/ after whoſe cõmynge vpon a daye he beynge in a Churche ⁊ heryng his deuyne ſeruyce was ſlayne of the ſayd Prouoſte ⁊ his Complyces/ wherof herynge Kynge Lewys anone with a great Army entred Flaunders/ ⁊ beſeaged the Towne of Brudgis ⁊ laſtly toke the ſayde prouoſte/ the whiche firſt was bounden to a Poſte/ and than his Eyen with a reede ſtrykẽ out of his hed

And than ſhot with arowes / and laſtly ſet vpō a whele / where he remayned tyll he dyed / ⁊ a felowe of his named Bartopus the which was conſentynge to the ſame murder was hāged vpon a galos by the waſte and Armes / and by hym a maſtife or great curre Dogge / ẏ which as euer he was ſmytten bote vpon the ſayd Bartopus ſo that ī proceſſe he all to rent hym / ⁊ dyd to hym ſo great payne ẏ laſtly he ended his lyfe in great myſery / In the tyme of the reygne of this Lewys the byſſhop of Clermonde was voyded his ſee by ẏ cruelneſſe of ẏ Erle of Auerne wherfore the kynge aſſembled his knyghtes / ⁊ by ſtrengthe ſet ẏ Byſſhop in his place agayne maugrye his enemyes / and agayne the ſeconde tyme whan he was efte put owte by the ſayd Erle / the kynge reſtored hym / and toke ſuch pledgys of the Erle that he remayned after ī good quyet / ī the latter dayes of this Lewys / his eldeſt ſone named Phylyp with a conuenyent company vpon a daye for his dyſporte rode aboute ſertayne ſtretys of the Cytie of Parys / ⁊ as he rode an hogge ſodeynly ſtarte amonge the Horſe fete of the chylde / wherwith the Horſe beynge frayde lepte ſodeynly and caſte the Chylde to the groūde with ſo great vyolence / that he dyed the nyght folowynge / for this myſſe happe the kynge toke great heuyneſſe / ſo that he waxed dayly more feble / and for he was vnweldly by reaſon of ouer ladynge of Fleſſhe / and myght not well trauayll / he therfore by the aduyce of his Lordes / admytted his ſecōd ſone named Lewys to the rule of the Realme / ⁊ yet hym be crowned by his lyfe tyme / ⁊ alſo maryed hym vnto Elynoure the doughter of the Duke of Guyon / by which he was ĩheritoure vnto her father / ⁊ ſhortly after the kynge ſykened and to his great payne in an horſe litter was brought vnto ſaynt Denys where he lyinge a ſeaſon ſycke and knewe that the owre of deth was nere / cōmaunded ſuche as were about hym ẏ they ſhulde ſprede a Tapette vpon the grounde ⁊ than laye hym vpon the ſayde Tapet ⁊ vpon hym to be made a croſſe of Aſſhes which all was doon accordynge to his cōmaundement / and there he ſo lay tyll he dyed / in the yere of his Reygne to rekyn frome the deth of his Father to his owne endynge daye .xxx. yeres / ſo that he reygned .xxix. yeres full ⁊ odde monethes ⁊ was buryed in the monaſtery of ſaynt Denys with great pōpe with his ſcripture folowynge vpon his tombe.

In luſtris Genitor Lodouici rex Lodouicus
Uis clemens xp̄i ſeruorum ſemper amicus
Inſtitui fecit paſtorem canonicorum
In ſella veteri trans flumen pariſiorum
Hanc vir magnanimus almi victoris amore
Auro reliquiis ornauit rebus honore
Sancte dioniſi / qui ſeruas corpus humatum
Martir et antiſtes Lodouici ſolue reatum.

Which verſes may be expowned in our volger as foloweth.

The noble father of Lewys / Lewys the kynge
To cryſtys ſeruauntys right meke ⁊ louynge
Caused to be made of Chanons an howſe
In a ſelle by Parys where the ſtreme flowes
Which this man myghtye for loue of ſaynt Victor
With Golde and Relykys enorned with great honor
Wherfore ſeynt Denys which kepeſt his body graued
Martyr and Biſſhop praye that his ſowle be ſaued.

¶ Capitulū.CC.xxxii.

Anglia.

Stephan erle of Boloyne and ſone of yͤ Erle of Bleſence/ ⁊ of the wyues Suſter of Hēry yͤ firſt named Mary began his reygne ouer the Realme of Englonde / In the yere of our Lorde.xi.C.xxxvi. ⁊ the firſte yere of Lewes the.viii.of yͤ name than kynge of Fraunce / This was a noble man ⁊ hardy / But contrary his othe after the affyrmaunce of ſome wryters/ that he made to Molde the Empreſſe/ he toke vpon hym the crowne/ and was crowned vpon ſaynt Stephans daye in the Chriſtemas weke at weſtmynſter of the archebiſſhop of Caūterbury/ the which in lykewyſe had made lyke othe vnto the ſayde Empreſſe in preſence of her Fader as before is towched/ In ponyſſhement whereof as men demed / yͤ ſayd archebiſſhop dyed ſhortly after/ ⁊ many other Lordys whiche dyd accordynge lyke went not quyte without ponyſſhement/ a great cauſer of this pariury as reherſyth one auctour was this one Hugh Bygot ſtewarde ſometyme with Henry the firſte/ Immedyatly after the deceace of the ſayd Henry came vnto Englonde/ ⁊ before the ſayd archebiſſhop ⁊ other Lordis of the londe toke wylfully an othe/ ⁊ ſware yͭ he was preſent/ a lytle before yͤ kynges deth/ whā kynge Henry admytted ⁊ chaſe for his heyre/ to be kynge after hym Stephan his Neuewe/ for ſo moch as Molde his doughter had diſcōtented hym/ whereunto the archebiſſhop with yͤ other lordys gaue to haſty credence / But this Hughe ſcaped not vnponyſſhed / for he dyed myſerably in a ſhorte tyme after/ Whan kynge Stephan was crowned he ſware before yͤ Lordis at Oxynford that he wolde not holde in his hand the Benefyces yͭ voyded / ⁊ that he wolde forgyue yͤ dane Gylt/ as kynge Henry before hym had done / with other thynges whiche I paſſe ouer / And for this Stephan drad the cōmynge of the Empreſſe/ he therfore gaue lycēce vnto his lordys yͭ euery of them myght buylde a Caſtell or ſtronge fortreſſe vpon his owne grounde/ ⁊ ſoone after he agreed with Dauyd kyng of Scottys/ and receyued of hym homage after he hadde frome hym wonne ſome Townys and holdys/ yͤ Towne of Exetour rebellyd agayne the kyng in the ſeconde yere of his reygne/ But he in the ende ſubdued them/ ⁊ wyllyam archebyſſhop of Caūterbury dyed the ſame yere/ whoſe benefyce was after gyuen to Thebaude abbot of Becco in Normandy / about the.iiii.yere of his reygne Dauyd kynge of Scottys repētynge hym of his former agrement made with the kyng/ entred of newe the boundys of Northumberlonde about yͤ ryuer of Theyſe toward the prouynce of yorke and brent ⁊ ſlewe the people in mooſte cruell wyſe not ſparyng Man Womā nor Chylde/ agayn whom Thurſton by the kynges commaundement was ſent/ The whiche wͭ his power quytte hym ſo knyghtly that he ouer threwe the hooſte of Scottys and ſlewe of theym great nomber/ and compelled them to withdrawe agayne into Scotlande / In the whiche paſſe tyme the kynge layde Syege to yͤ Caſtell of Bedforde and wan it / and that done he thā made a vyage into ſcotlāde where he dyd lytle to his pleaſure or profyte/ Than in his returne homewarde he toke Alexaunder Byſſhop of Lyncolne ⁊ helde hym in dureſſe tyll he had yelded or geuyn to hym the Caſtell of Newerke/ and than he chaſed Nigellus Byſſhop of Ely. ¶ Alſo in this fury he toke ſuche dyſpleaſure with his louynge Frende / Roger Byſſhope of Salyſbury/ that he caſte hym in bondys tyll the ſayd Roger had rendred vnto hym the.ii. Caſtellys of Vyes/ ⁊ Shyrburne / For the whiche this Roger in remembrynge the greate in gratytude of the kynge/toke ſuche thoughte/that he dyed ſhoꝛtly after/⁊ lefte i redy coyn. xl.M.markes which after his deth came to the kynges cofers/One Cronycle ſayth that kynge Stephan opteynyd theyſe foꝛeſayd Caſtellys/to the entent that he myght foꝛtyfye theym with his knyghtes to withſtande the Empꝛeſſe whoſe comynge he euer fered ⁊ the yere folowynge he wan with ſtrength yͤ Caſtellys of Glowcetour/of herefoꝛde oꝛ Webley/of Bryſtowe/of Dudley/⁊ of Shꝛeweſbury/foꝛ the which cauſe Robert Erle of Glowcetour began to withdrawe his allegeaūce from kyng Stephan/this Robert was yͤ ſone of henry the fyrſte by reaſon of Baſte/⁊ foꝛ this diſpleaſure ſent letters vnto molde the Empꝛeſſe his Suſter pꝛomyſynge to her great ayde to wynne her ryght/In the meane whyle yͭ the Empꝛeſſe made prouyſion foꝛ her iourney/kynge Stephan concluded a maryage atwene Euſtace his ſone and conſtaūce the kynges Suſter of Fraūce doughter of Lewys the great/the which cōtynued yͤ amytie atwene Englonde and Fraūce/Than in the moneth of Julii ⁊.vi.yere of Stephan Molde yͤ Empꝛeſſe as teſtyfyeth Hēry the Chanon in his.ix.boke entred this lande/by yͤ poꝛte of Poꝛteſmouthe ⁊ ſo kepte on her Journey tyll ſhe came to Bryſtowe/and dyd great harme by the meane of her paſſage throughe the countrey/In whiche tyme of her ſayde landynge kynge Stephan laye at the Syege of walyngfoꝛde caſtell/But as ſoone as he harde of the londynge of the Empꝛeſſe he anon ſent out cōmyſſions foꝛ moꝛe ſtrengthe/⁊ ſo drewe towarde his enemyes/But in this tyme ⁊ ſeaſon Robert erle of Glowcetour ⁊ Ranulfe erle of Cheſter went vnto the Empꝛeſſe with all the power yͭ they myght make The empereſſe herynge of the great power cōmynge with the kynge drewe to yͤ Cytie of Nicoll nowe called Lyncolne and there helde her a lōge ſeaſon foꝛ all that the kynge myght doo/But laſtlye the Empꝛeſſe with her people eſcaped/⁊ the kynge was poſſeſſyd of the Cytie and there bode tyll Candelmas/after which ſeaſon/erle Robert and Ranulfe befoꝛe named wᵗ a great power of welſh men/and power of the Empꝛeſſe came agayne yͤ kynge/where as whan both Hoſtys were nere the Joynynge/Erle Ranulfe of Cheſter ſpake to his knyghtes and ſayd I requyꝛe you that I that am cauſe of your parell/may be the firſt that ſhall entre into yͤ parell/Than anſwered erle Robert ⁊ ſayde/it is not vnwoꝛthy to the that areſte the firſt ſtroke and dygnyte of this fight/foꝛ to the it is ſyttynge/foꝛ nobleſſe of bloode ⁊ vertue of ſtrength/In the whiche thou paſſeſt other men/But the kynges falſe othe moueth men to warre ⁊ to fyght/where we muſte nowe wynne the maſtry oꝛ be ouercomen/⁊ he yͭ hath none other ſocoure is cōſtrayned to defende hym by knyghtly and ſtronge dedys of Armys and of manhode/and ſo ſhall we nowe agayne them yͭ be entryked with gyle ⁊ wickedneſſe as Robert erle of Mellent yͤ Erle alſo of Albemarll/and Symon of Hāpton the which is a man of great boſte ⁊ of ſmall myght/Thā kyng Stephan prepayꝛed to ſet foꝛwarde his people/⁊ Erle Baudewyne had woꝛdes of comfoꝛte to the kynges people/⁊ ſayd men yͭ ſhall fyght to them is behouefull thꝛe thynges/yͤ firſte is ryght of yͤ cauſe leſt men fall i parell of ſowle/the ſecōde is quantyte of men of Armys leſte men be oppꝛeſſe with excedynge noumber/⁊ the.iii.is the effecte coꝛage of ſtrengthe of knyghtes/that the quarell ſhuld not fayle foꝛ lacke of hardy ⁊ aſſured fyghtynge/as touchynge which.iii.poyntes I truſte we be well ſped/But ⁊ ye take hede farthermoꝛe what Enemyes we haue/firſt we haue agayne vs Robert erle of Glowcetour/whiche vſeth great manaſſes/⁊ executeth lytle oꝛ ſmall dedys/in mowth he is a Lyon/but in hart he is a ſhepe/he is pompous in ſpeche ⁊ darke in vnderſtōdynge/There is alſo Ranulfe Erle of Cheſter/a man wͭout reaſon/⁊ full of folehardyneſſe redy ⁊ pꝛeſt to all conſpiracy ⁊ vnſtedfaſtneſſe of maner/⁊ dedys haſty/⁊ furyous of harte/⁊ vnware of parellys/he aſſayeth ofte to acheue great dedys/but he bꝛyngyth none to effecte/⁊ what he ferſlye and freſſhely begynneth/he cowardlye and fayntly foꝛſakyth/as vnhappy and vngracious in all his dedys/⁊ is ouercōmen in euery place/foꝛ he holdyth wͭ hym banyſſhed men ⁊ Scullers/⁊ the moo of them yͭ be in a cōpany the ſoner they be ouer comen/⁊ weke they be in fyghtynge/foꝛ eyther of theym puttyth truſte in his felowe whyle hymſelfe is ouer thꝛowen/But oꝛ he myghte haue fully fynyſſhed his woꝛdys to mooſte mennys audyence the Crye of the enemyes/with noyſe of Trumpettys/and gruntynge of hoꝛſyſſe appꝛochyd and ſmote to gether/⁊ foꝛth goo the arowes and greſely and cruell fyght was contynued vpon both ſydes foꝛ the whyle yͭ it endured/where thꝛoughe yͤ grene felde was turned into a parfet rede/ſo yͭ many a pale ⁊ wan vyſage was there ſeen yeldynge the Gooſte with armys ⁊ leggys diſſeuered ⁊ parted/a longe whyle this fyght ſtoode in queſtyon whether partye ſhulde opteyne victoꝛy/but in yͤ ende Kynge Stephans partye gaue backe ⁊ fledde/⁊ he full knyghtly abode the feelde with a fewe of his Knyghtes/and was taken/⁊ ſo was bꝛought vnto the Empꝛeſſe/the whiche cōmaunded hym to be conueyed vnder ſure kepyng vnto Bꝛiſtowe/where he was kepte as a pꝛyſoner from yͤ ſayd tyme of Candelmas vnto holy Roode daye nexte enſuynge/about this tyme was founded yͤ Abbey of Stratfoꝛth Langthoꝛne within .iiii. myles of Lōdon by a Knyght called ſyꝛ wyllyam de Mountfychet.

¶ Capitulum.CC.xxxiii.

Whan yͤ Empꝛeſſe had won this victoꝛy/and had compted yͤ kynge to warde as befoꝛe ye haue harde/ſhe was not therwith a lytle exalted/but thought i her mynde that ſhe was in a ſuretye of the poſſeſſyon of the hole Realme/But ſhe was dyſſayued foꝛ Kent toke partye with Kynge Stephan/but yet after this victoꝛy thus opteyned the Empꝛeſſe came vnto Wyncheſter/⁊ after to wylton/to Oxinfoꝛde to Redynge/⁊ to ſaynt Albonys/into yͤ whiche Cytyes ⁊ Townes/ſhe was receyued wͭ all honoure/and fynally ſhe came to London foꝛ to entre the ſtate of the londe/At her whiche there beynge the Quene made aſſyduat laboure foꝛ the delyuerye of the kynge her huſbōde pꝛomyſynge yͭ he ſhulde ſurrender the londe into her poſſeſſion ⁊ he to be come a Relygyous man/other ellys a Pylgryme to his Lyues ende/But all was in vayne/foꝛ ſhe myghte purchace no grace as than vpon no maner of condycion/The Cytezyns of Lōdō alſo made great labour that they myghte vſe the Lawys of Edwarde the Confeſſoure/as they were graunted by wyllyam Cōquerour/⁊ not yͤ Lawys of her Father which were of moꝛe ſtreytneſſe/wherof i no wyſe they of hyꝛ coūceyll myght haue any graunte/Foꝛ this the Cytezyns were diſcontentyd/⁊ knowynge yͭ the countrey of Kent wolde ſtrengthe theyꝛ partye oꝛdeyned to haue taken her/but ſhe beynge thereof warned departed in haſte/and lefte behynde her hyꝛ ſtoꝛe of houſeholde/⁊ ſo fled vnto Oxynfoꝛde where ſhe abode her people the whiche was deuyded and ſcateryd/And in this whyle She ſent vnto Dauyd kyng of Scottys ⁊ her vncle foꝛ to ayde her/yͤ which in all haſte came vnto her/and ſo rode to Wyncheſter/where ſhe layde ſyege to yͤ Biſſhoppis Towꝛe yͤ which the kynges bꝛother at that tyme helde wᵗ ſtrengthe/ Than the Quene with ayde of her frendys of Kentiſſhemen ⁊ other/ made a ſtrõge hooſt whereof was Capitayne a knyght named Guyllyã de Pꝛe/ whan the Empꝛeſſe harde of yͤ great ſtrengthe of the Quene/ ⁊ ſawe yͭ her owne mynyſſhed rather thã encreaced/ ſhe fled ſecretlye and eſcaped vnto Glowcetour/ ⁊ Erle Robert her bꝛother was takyn ſoone after/ ⁊ put in Pꝛyſon. Than Dauyd kynge of Scottis heryng of this/ returned into Scotlonde Than meanys was made vpon eyther ſyde foꝛ delyuerie ⁊ exchaũge of yͤ pꝛyſoners/ ſo yͭ fynally it was agreed that yͤ kynge ſhuld be delyuered foꝛ Erle Robert/ But oꝛ this agrement were cõcluded moch ſoꝛowe was wꝛought within this Realme/ foꝛ the Empꝛeſſe pylled ⁊ ſpoyled on hyꝛ partye/ ⁊ the Quene by promyſes ⁊ manaces boꝛowed ⁊ toke vpon yͤ other ſyde/ and the Soldyours ſtale ⁊ extoꝛcioned vpõ both partyes ſo that Ryche men were made nedy/ ⁊ the pooꝛe were oppꝛeſſed/ In this meane whyle the Empꝛeſſe retoꝛned agayne to Oxynfoꝛde/ ⁊ vytayled ⁊ manned it in her beſt maner/ Than laſtly the kynge was delyuered vpon holy Roode daye in harueſt/ and ſoone after he beleggyd Oxynfoꝛde with a ſtrõge Siege from the tyme of Myghelmas vnto yͤ ſeaſon of Criſtemas/ at which tyme ⁊ ſeaſon yͤ Emꝑſſe vſed a newe gyle foꝛ cõſtraynt and neceſſite of vytayle/ in yͭ tyme was great plente of Snowe fallen vpon the grounde/ ⁊ the froſt was therwᵗ ſo great that Thamys with other great ryuers were then froſen ouer/ ſo yͭ man ⁊ hoꝛſe myght paſſe yͤ water vpõ yͤ Ice/ yͤ Empꝛeſſe thã cõſtrayned of nede as befoꝛe is ſayd apparaylyd hyꝛ ⁊ hir cõpany in whyte clothynge/ which a farre of apered lyke the ſnowe/ ⁊ ſo vpon a plumpe goyng togyther as nere as they myght eſcaped the daunger of theyꝛ foon/ ⁊ ſo came to Wallyngfoꝛde/ ⁊ thens in pꝛoceſſe of tyme ſhe wᵗ a ſmall company departed ⁊ retourned fynally into Noꝛmandy vnto hyꝛ huſbonde/ ſo ſoone as the Empꝛeſſe was thus departed from Oxynfoꝛde/ yͤ Towne was yelden vnto yͤ kynge/ where yͤ kyng had moch of yͤ Empꝛeſſe Stuffe as well Harneſſe as other ſtuffe of houſeholde/ thã he entendyd to haue purſued hyꝛ/ but tydynges were bꝛought vnto hym yͭ Ranulfe erle of Cheſter with an hooſt of Walſhemen was cõmynge towarde hym/ but by mediacion of Frẽdis this Ranulfe i yͤ ende to the kynge was recõſyled/ ⁊ was wᵗ hym agreed/ About this tyme ⁊ ſeaſon as it is teſtyfyed of dyuerſe Auctoꝛs/ yͤ Iues vpõ Eſter euyn crucifyed a chyld named Wyllyam i yͤ Cytie of Noꝛwych ⁊ in yͤ tyme of Henry yͤ ſeconde about yͤ .vi. yere of his reygne as ſayth Polycronycon/ they crucifyed an other at Glowcetour/ in yͤ .xii. yere of his reygne kyng Stephã was agayne crowned at Lyncolne/ ⁊ ſoon after he toke from Ranulfe Erle of Cheſter yͤ Caſtell of Lyncolne/ Robert erle of Glowcetour made newe warre vpõ yͤ kynge ⁊ had yͤ better of yͤ kynge at Wyltone/ ſo yͭ the kyng was lyke to haue fallen in Robertis daũger but yet yͤ kyng eſcapyd wᵗ moch payne ⁊ there was taken a baron of yͤ kynges named ſyꝛ Wyllyã Martell/ foꝛ whoſe delyuerie yͤ kyng gaue after to yͤ ſayde Erle yͤ Caſtell of Shirbourne/ ⁊ that tyme yͤ ſayd erle Robert began to foũde a ſtrõge Caſtell at Faryngdone/ wherof yͤ kyng beynge enfourmed aſſẽbled his knyghtes ⁊ ſped hym thytherward by mean wherof yͤ warke was foꝛ yͭ tyme Empeached ⁊ let/ In yͤ .xv. yere of yͤ Reygne of kyng Stephã the Ryuer of Thamys was ſo ſtrongely ouer froꝛne yͭ hoꝛſe ⁊ carte paſſed ouer vpon yͤ Ice/ In yͤ .xvi. yere Ranulfe Erle of Cheſter dyed/ that was ſurnamed Gercyous ⁊ was yͤ .iiii. Erle after yͤ Conqueſt/ ⁊ his ſone Hugh was Erle after hym whiche was a man of great Strengthe/ ⁊ vertue/ and in the ſame yere as wytneſſyth

Guydo ⁊ other dyed Geffrey Plantagenet huſbonde of Molde yͤ Empreſſe after whoſe deth/ henry Short mãtell that was the ſone of the ſayd Geffrey ⁊ Molde/ was made duke of Angeous ⁊ of Normandy/ the which in fewe yeres after maried Elyanoure the doughter of yͤ Erle of Paytowe/ the whiche Elyanoure was before maryed vnto Lewys kyng of Fraunce/ ⁊ from hym deuorced for nereneſſe of bloode/ whan he had receyued of her. ii. doughters named Mary ⁊ Alys/ as witneſſyth the frenſh Cronycle/ ⁊ ſo this Henry was Erle of Angeous by his Fader/ duke of Normãdy by his moder/ ⁊ erle of Paitowſe by his wyfe/ It was not longe after yͭ Euſtace the ſone of kyng Stephan with ayde of the Frenſhe Kynge warred vpon Hẽry duke of Normandy/ the whyche after ſome wryters was Imagened by Stephan his Fader to the entente to lette or ſtoppe hym that he ſhuld not come into Englonde to clayme his enherytaunce but duke Hẽry defẽdyd hym ſo knyghtly/ yͭ the ſayd Euſtace wan therby lytle Honoure or profyte/ An olde Cronycle ſheweth yͭ kyng Stephan entendyd to haue Crowned yͤ ſayd Euſtace his ſone Kynge of Englonde by hys dayes/ but the Byſſhoppis of Englonde refuſed yͭ dede by cõmaũdement of the Pope/ In yͤ. xvii. yere the kyng layde Siege vnto the Caſtellis of Newebery/ of Walyngforde/ ⁊ of Warwyke or Warwell/ The whiche hadde been kepte by the Empreſſ Freendys frome the tyme of her departynge vnto that daye/ and hopes of Reſcous by Henry Duke of Normandy/ But the kynge than wan the Caſtellys of Newebery/ and of Warwell/ and Walyngeforde defended the holders tyll the cõmynge of Henry yͤ duke/ the which in the ende of the ſayd yere with a great Army entred Englonde/ ⁊ fyrſte wan the Caſtell of Malmyſbury and thens he rode to London/ and wan the Towre/ aſmoche by Polycy and by fayre promyſe as by ſtrengthe/ ⁊ ſuche Stuffe of Vytayle and Armoure as he fande therein/ he ſent to Walyngeforde And that doone he went to the Towne of Walyngforde/ ⁊ made ſuch holdis as were there aboute/ Than kynge Stephan with his Power drewe to warde the Duke/ and fynally by mean of medyatours as Thibawde archebyſſhop of Caunterbury and other bothe Prȳces to comon of Peace/ met nere vnto the Water of Vryne or Vrne/ But as faſte as ſome labored to haue peace/ ſo faſte other labored to haue Warre/ So that at that cõmunycacyon the Peace was not concluded. ¶ After the kynge and the Duke were departed/ the kyng rode towarde Ypſwich in Suff. And the Duke toke the waye to Shrewſbury/ where he wan the Caſtell of the ſayd Towne/ from thens the kyng went to Notyngham and wan the Towne/ wherfore the Souldyours that helde the Caſtell ſeynge that yͤ Towne toke partye with the Duke brake out vpon the nyght and fyred the Towne and brent a great parte thereof/ In this whyle dyed and was drowned Euſtace the ſone of kynge Stephan/ and was buryed at Feuerſham in kent in the Abbey that his Father before had Buyldyd/ Thebawde Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury lefte not to Laboure/ and concluded the Peace atwene the kynge and the Duke/ And endeuored hymſelfe therein ſo dylygently with thaſſyſtence of other/ That in the yere folowynge/ the Peace was concluded vpon dyuerſe condycions/ whereof one was that the kynge ſhulde contynewe as kynge durynge his Lyfe/ and Immedyatlye after the concluſyon of this Peace/ the ſayd Henry ſhulde be proclaymed in all the chefe Cyties and Townes of Englonde for heyre Parant/ ⁊ to be kyng after yͤ deth of yͤ ſayde Stephã/ and that the kynge ſhuld take hym for his ſone of adopcion and ryghtfull Heyre vnto the Crowne

To the which couenauntis iuſtly to be holden/ the kynge was fyrſte ſworne/ ⁊ after his Lordes ſpirituall ⁊ temporall/ and ſo rode bothe to London where they were royally receyued/ ⁊ whã the kyng had feſted the Duke/ and gyuen to hym ryche gyftes/ he toke leue of the kynge and ſo returned into Normandy as affermeth the forſayd Auctor/ the flouer of hyſtoryes/ howe be it the Cronycle of Englõde ſayth yͭ the acorde was made vpõ deuyſyon of the Lõde atwene them that is to mean yͭ both ſhulde reygne to gether/ ⁊ eyther of them to enioye halfe the Londe/ But howe yͭ deuyſyon was made/ or whiche parte of the londe eueryche of theym ſhulde holde no mencion thereof is made/ ⁊ the former acorde ſhuld be as a boue is ſayd cõcludid. viii. dayes folowynge the Epyphany of our Lorde in the towne of Oxenforde/ ⁊ the kynge dyed in the moneth of October folowynge/ whã he had reygned. xviii. yeres full/ ⁊ odde monethes/ ⁊ was entyred ĩ the forſayd Abbey of Feuyrſham. ¶ Of dyuerſe Auctors as Ranulfe and other it is recordyd yͭ this Stephan lyued in great vexacion ⁊ trowble all the terme of his reygne/ it is ſayde alſo that this Stephan maryed Molde or mawde the doughter of Mary/ the whiche was the doughter of Hẽry yͤ fyrſte/ ⁊ couteſſe of Bolopne/ by whom he claymed the tytle to be Crowned/ as by the yonger doughter of Henry the firſt/ ⁊ Hẽry ſhort mãtell claymed by yͤ Elder/ but after moſte ſartety of wryters/ this Stephan was ſone of Euſtace Erle of Boloyne ⁊ of Mary ſuſter vnto Molde/ yͭ was Maryed vnto Henry the Fyrſte/ which Molde ⁊ mary were doughters of Margaret wyfe to Malcolyn kyng of Scottis/ which margaret was Suſter to Edgare Ethelynge/ ⁊ doughter of Edwarde the outlawe/ yͭ was yͤ ſone of Edmunde Ironſyde/ than the eldeſt ſuſter Molde bare Molde the Empreſſe by Henry yͤ firſt/ ⁊ Molde yͤ Empreſſe

Genealogia.

doughter of Henry the firſte had by hyr ſeconde huſbande geffrey Plãtagenet Henry the ſeconde/ by which rule or reaſon it appereth yͭ Stephan was great vncle vnto Hẽry the ſeconde by the Mothers ſyde/ or more ſertenly Molde the wyfe of Henry the firſt vpon his ſuſters ſyde/ but vpon his wyues ſuſters ſyde/ And ſo by Henry ſhort mantell/ or Hẽry the ſeconde returneth the Bloode of the Saxons to the Crowne of Englonde ⁊ ſo it dyd by Stephan/ but mooſt conuenyently by Henry the firſte as by the diſſent of his mother/ By whiche reaſon it foloweth yͭ the blode of Wyllyam Conquerour contynued but. lxx. yeres/ if it be accompted from the firſt yere of wyllyam Conquerour vnto the laſte yere of Henry the firſt. ¶ This kynge Stephan at the requeſt of Molde his wyfe buyldyd in the yere of Grace. xi. C. xl. the Abbey of Coggeſhale in Eſſex/ and ſet therin whyte Munkys/ alſo aboute the ſame tyme he founded the Abbey of Feuerſham in Kent/ where he nowe corporaly reſtyth/ ⁊ the. iii. he fouded in Furneys in Lãcaſſhyre/ ⁊ all he garnyſſhed wᵗ mũkys of Cyſteaux order/ ⁊ dyed as before is ſayd without Iſſu of his body.

¶ Capitulũ. CC. xxxiiii.

Francia.

LEwys the. viii. of yͤ name/ ⁊ ſone of Lewys the great began his reygne ouer the Frenſhemen/ In the yere of our Lorde. xi. C. xxxvi. ⁊ the firſte yere of Stephan than kynge of Englonde/ this alſo is called the yonger Lewys/ In whoſe begynnynge/ Iohannes de temporibꝰ dyed/ This Iohñ was ſometyme a ſquyer in the houſe of Charlys the Conquerour/ the which lyued ouer. CCC. yeres/ for whiche cauſe he was named Iohñ of tyme/ as he yͭ myght remẽbre thynges doon of longe tyme paſſed/ This Lewys at the tyme of his Fathers deth was in the Coũtrey of Guyan for to receyue yͤ dower of his wyfe Elyanour as before in the Story and ſeconde Chapitre of kynge Stephan is touched/ but whan he harde of yͤ dethe of his Father/ He ſped hym into Fraunce/ where after the neceſſaryes for the weale of his Realme ordeyned/ he Maryed his wyues Suſter named Alys/ vnto Arnolde erle of Vermēdoys after which maryage was Solempnyſed/ tydynges were brought vnto hym that the Criſten people beynge in the holy Londe as Warriours vpon the Turkys and Saraſyns/ were dyſtreſſyd and ouerthrowen/ and dyuerſe ſtronge holdys frome theym takyn and wonne/ wherefore by the exortacion of that holy munke Barnarde/ which at this day is called ſaynt Barnarde/ the ſayde Lewys with alſo Conradus the .iii. of that name than Emperour of Almayn with Alphon than kynge of Spayne/ with dyuerſe other nobles of Fraūce ⁊ other prouynces toke vpon them the Croſſe/ and prouyded for the Expedycion of yͤ iourney/ In the .iiii. yere of his Reygne after ſome Wryters/ But of the takyng of this Iourney dyuerſe Wryters holde dyuerſe opynyons/ ſo that the dowte reſteth betwene yͤ yere of our Lorde .xi. C. xl. and the yere of .xi. C. l. whan all thynges were redy for that Iourney/ The kynge the Quene with the Flowre of that Chyualry of Fraūce ſet forthwarde vpō that Iourney/ and came in proceſſe of tyme vnto Conſtantyne the Noble/ where he met with Conradus the Emperour/ and Alphōs kyng of Spayne whiche Pryncesſe emanuell than Emperour of Conſtantyne the noble receyued ioyntly/ and made to theym by his outwarde countenaunce Louynge and frendly chere/ and promyſed vnto them ayde in that Iourney both of Vytayll/ and alſo for Guydes for the next ⁊ ſureſt way/ but he contrary his promeſſe dyd diſapoynte them/ and nothynge ayded them/ for he delyuered vnto them meale myngled wͭ Lyme/ wherof grewe moche harme to the Criſten hoſte after/ ⁊ alſo he aſſygned vnto them ſuche Guydys as brought them into places/ ⁊ coūtreys of Sterilite/ ⁊ other daunger/ ſo that haſtyly the frenſhe kynge wͭ great defficulte ⁊ loſſe of his men came vnto yͤ Cytie of Damas/ and beſeged it with a ſtronge Syege/ the whiche he aſſauted and enpayred very ſore ⁊ was lykely to haue wonne it/ yf he had aſſawted yͤ place ſtyll where he began/ but by coūſayll of ſome falce criſten men/ the which as witneſſith Petre diſcoyre ⁊ other had taken mede of the Turkys/ yͤ kyng by theyr counſayll remoued theyr ordenaunce/ from the weker place vnto the ſtronger/ where after dyuerſe aſſautis made/ the kynge conſayued wele yͭ he was dyſſayued/ a cauſe of this treaſon as ſayth the foreſayd Petyr was this/ the erle of Flaunders which by dyuerſe experymētys ſawe that the Cytie was lyke to be goteyn/ made ſupplicacion to the kynge and the Lordes/ that he myght haue the Rule of the Cytie/ at ſuche tyme as it were wonne/ yͤ which to hym was grāted wherof beynge aduertyſed dyuerſe Surryons of that Countrey borne dyſdayned that a ſtraunger ſhuld be lorde of theyr enherytaunce/ ⁊ for that condeſended ⁊ agreed to yͤ treaſon/ by mean wherof the Criſten prynces loſte theyr trauell/ Thā the criſten prynces ſeynge that they were thus deluded toke theyr aduyce howe they myghte contynewe theyr Pylgrymage vnto the holy Cytie of Ieruſalem/ but in this coūſayll ſourdened ⁊ quykened ſo many opynyons/ that eche was contrarious vnto other/ by mean wherof the Emperour was ſo dyſcontented yͭ he toke leue of yͤ frenſhe kyng and other/ and ſo retourned into his owne Coūtrey/ but yͤ Frenſh kyng taryed there in that cooſtys a yere after and dyd there but lytle/ worthy any memory/ albe it yͭ of this vyage the frenſhe boke maketh a great and lōge proceſſe touchynge the wynnynge of the Cytie of Antioche/ with his beynge and counſaylles kepyng within Jeruſalem and other thynges there reherſed/ but for I ſe the matter dyſagreable to other wryters/ and alſo thynke that moche therof is fayned I therfore paſſe it ouer/ howe be it that to ſome perſones ſuche fablys ben full pleſaunt to here/ wherfore all ſuche I remytte unto the ſayd Frenſhe Cronycle/ ⁊ ſomwhat I ſhall folowe yͤ Auctour Gyraldus the whiche ⁊ other teſtyfyen that Lewys in his returne towarde Fraūce waxed ſyke for yͤ longe forberynge of his wyfe/ wherfore by thaduyce of phyſycions and alſo of Biſhoppys/ he was counceyled to take a wenche bycauſe his wyfe was ſo farre from hym/ but the kynge withſtode yͤ Counceyll/ ⁊ ſayd that hym had ben leuer to be ſyke ⁊ dye of goddys honde/ thā to lyue ī ſpouſe brekyng/ ⁊ offende his lawes/ ⁊ ſo yͤ kyng put hymſelfe to yͤ mercy of god ⁊ receyued helth ſhortly after/ Alſo it is tolde of hym yͭ he uſed to faſte euery frydaye Brede and water ⁊ by his famylyers he was counceyled that he ſhuld leue that faſte for werkyng of hymſelfe/ and fede a C. of poore men euery Frydaye yͭ which unto god ſhuld be moche more acceptable/ To this he anſwered ſayd we wolde gladly fede ſo many poore men or moo/ But our faſtynge woll we not breke/ for without the profyte that it doth unto the Soule It profyteth alſo ryght moche to the body/ for the purgacion ⁊ reſt of one daye helpeth moche to put of the ſuperfluyte of the other/ ⁊ alſo it maketh yͤ ſharper apetyte/ whan Lewys was returned into Fraunce/ for what happe it is of the frenſh Cronycle made douthfull/ he was from Elyanour his wyfe deuorced of yͤ which he had receyued before .ii. doughters as before is touched/ the whiche in proceſſe of tyme folowynge was maryed unto Henry Duke of Normandye whiche maryage was a newe occaſyon of yͤ warre atwene Englonde ⁊ Fraūce for the Londys of Peytowe with Gaſcoyne ⁊ Guyan for Lewys clayned by his former poſſeſſion/ and Hēry by reaſon of yͤ mariage of the ſayd Elyanour as heyre to the ſayd Londis/ of the which warre ſhalbe ſhewed in the ſtory of the ſayd Henry folowynge/ after which deuorce thus made kyng Lewys maryed the yongeſt doughter of the kynge of Spayne that was named Conſtaunce and ſhe dyed of her firſte chylde. Than forſo moche as kyng Lewys had none heyre male/ by counceyll of his barony he Maryed the thyrde wyfe/ the which was yͤ yongeſt doughter of Thebaude Erle of Bloys/ and was named Alys/ This ſayd Erle dyed ⁊ lefte after hym .iiii. Sonnys and .v. doughters/ The eldeſt Sone named Henry was Erle of Troys/ The ſecōde named Thebaude was Erle of Bloys/ The thyrd named Stephan was Erle of Sancorū or ſaūcerr/ And the .iiii. named William was Archebyſſhop of Raynes/ The eldeſte of the doughters was Duches of Burgoyne/ The ſeconde was Counteſſe of Barre/ The thyrde was maryed firſte to yͤ Duke of Puell/ ⁊ after to a knyght named ſyr wyllyam de Goet/ The .iiii. was counteſſe of Perche/ and the .v. as before is ſayd Quene of Fraūce/ which was a woman garnyſſhed with many uertues as the ſtory declareth.

arra-
mus de
Lodowi-
o franco-
ū rege
quomodo
ay ux-
[illegible]
ay sua
nā voluit
ntigere.

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Capitulum .CC.xxxi.

IN proceſſe of tyme after the ſolēpnyſacyon of this mariage/ complaynt was bꝛoughte befoꝛe yͤ kyng of the Erlys of Cleremoūt/ ⁊ of Puy oꝛ Puyll/ ſone of yͤ duke befoꝛe reherſed/ ⁊ of the erle of Polmer yͭ they ſhuld ſpoyle ⁊ waſte yͤ Churches ⁊ Lādes to the ſayd Churches belongynge foꝛ the which dedys the kynge cōmaūded yͤ ſayd.iii.Erlys to warde/ But not without warre ⁊ ſhedynge of blode/ ⁊ after the ſubduynge of the ſayd.iii. Erlys a knyght oꝛ great man of myght called Guylſyam yͤ Chalon with a cōpany of Tyꝛaūtes aſſembled them foꝛ to robbe ⁊ ſpoyle yͤ church of ſeynt Peter of Cluny in Burgoyne/ whereof herynge the pꝛeeſtys ⁊ Mynyſters of the Churche to the entent to myttygate/ ⁊ to appeaſe the Crueltye of the ſayd Tyꝛaūtes dyd open them the oꝛnamentys of the ſayde Churche/ ⁊ yode agayne them with pꝛoceſſyon with a great cōpany them folowynge of the peope of the Towne ⁊ the Countrey there aboute/ in peaceable ⁊ cheritable wyſe/ but whan the ſayd Tyrauntys apꝛoched vnto the ſayde Company/ without compaſſyon ⁊ pytye/ as Turkys ranne vpon Cryſten men/ oꝛ with leſſe Pytye ſo ranne they vpon the Pꝛeſtys ⁊ other/ ⁊ ſpoyled them of all yͤ ſayd Oꝛnamentys/ ⁊ ſlewe of yͤ company to the Nomber of.CCCCC.oꝛ mo/ ⁊ after ſpoyled the ſayd Church/ of ſuch ſtuffe as was therin lefte/ It was not longe after oꝛ kynge Lewys had wytynge of this cruell dede/ wherefoꝛe in auengynge the Church he gadered a cōuenyent power ⁊ ſped hym thyther/ but the ſayde Guylſyam Erle of Chalon herynge of yͤ kynges cōmynge fled yͤ coūtrey/ ſo yͭ the kynge myght haue no certeyn knowlege where he becam/ wherefoꝛe yͤ kyng entred ⁊ ſeaſed his Lōdis ⁊ gaue yͤ moytie therof to yͤ duke of Burgoyn as chefe loꝛde of yͤ ſoyle/ ⁊ yͤ other halfe he gaue vnto the Erle of Neuers to whoſe aūceſtry in tyme paſſed yͤ ſayde moytie apperteyned/ ⁊ that done he cōmaunded inquyry to be made of his Acceſſaryes/ the Pꝛebedons oꝛ pꝛebēdars of yͤ which he punyſſhed by dyuerſe maner of Turmentys ⁊ dethes to the great cōtentacion of the Countrey/ whan the kyng had thus fynyſſhed this vyage ⁊ was returned into Fraūce/ ſoone after was knowlege bꝛought vnto hym yͭ the Burgoyns ⁊ men of the Towne of Verdeley rebelled agayne the hed churche oꝛ Abbey of yͤ towne/ ⁊ entended to haue done ſome vylany to yͤ Abbot ⁊ mūkys of the ſame/ wherfoꝛe yͤ kyng ſped hym thether in all haſte/ But foꝛ theyꝛ ſafegarde yͤ Mūkys were cōpelled to fortyfye yͤ Churche/ ⁊ to defēde them by force of armys/ ſo yͭ atwene them ⁊ yͤ Burgoynons/ many an Arblaſter/ ⁊ ſtone was ſhot ⁊ caſte/ ⁊ foꝛ yͤ kynge myght not ſo haſtely furnyſſhe hym of his Soldyours/ he therefoꝛe ſent vnto the Erle of Neuers/ by whoſe meanys as to the kyng was ſhewed how this ryet begā/ Cōmaundynge hym yͭ he ſhulde ſe this ryet appeaſed/ and yͭ the Church of Verdeley were reſtoꝛed of ſuche harmys as to them was done/ by the inhabytaūtis of the Towne/ but of this cōmaūdemēt the Erle ſet but lytle/ ſo yͭ the burgeſes perſeuered in theyꝛ errour/ wherefoꝛe yͤ Abbot ſent agayn to yͤ kyng beſechyng hym of his mooſt gracyous ayde ⁊ ſocour/ thā the kyng herynge of yͤ Erlys diſobedyēce was therwͭ greatly diſpleaſed/ ⁊ ſuſpected the Erle to be pryue in the cauſe ⁊ ſped hym yͤ faſter thetherward/ But whā the Erle was enfourmed of yͤ kyngys cōmynge he ſomdele fered/ ⁊ met wͭ yͤ kyng at a place called Moꝛt ⁊ there demeaned hym in ſuche wyſe yͭ the kynge foꝛgaue his offence/ than he pꝛomyſed yͭ the kynges pleaſure ſhuld be fulfylled ī all thynge as he had befoꝛe cōmaunded/ ⁊ moꝛe as it lyked hym to deuyſe/ vpō which pꝛomyſe ſo made he cōmaūded yͭ the Burgoyns ſhuld ſeke rechayne them of yͤ rebellyon agaynſt yͤ Churche / ⁊ that they ſhulde newely be ſwoꝛne to be obedyent vnto yͤ Abbot ⁊ vnto his ſucceſſours as theyꝛ pꝛedeceſſours had ben / and ouer that foꝛ the hurtys ⁊ harmys that they had done to the place at yͤ ſeaſon / they ſhuld paye to the ſayd Abbot ⁊ Couēt. lx. M. ſous / a ſous is in value after ſterlyng money. i. d. ob. ſo yͤ. lx. M. ſous amounteth in ſterlyng money. iii. C. lxxv. li. After whiche ende thus made / the kynge retourned into Fraunce / It was not longe after yͤ the kynge receyued of quene Alis his wyfe a ſone ⁊ named it Phylyp but foꝛ that kynge Lewys had made many pylgrymages / ⁊ vſed many wayes of Charite In gyuynge of almes ⁊ other wyſe foꝛ to haue a ſone to be his heyꝛ / therefoꝛe he ſurnamed this Chylde Adyeu dōne / a Chylde gyuen of God / Than this Lewys foꝛ yͤ intollerable dedis of yͤ Jewes which in theyſe dayes had great inhabytynge within yͤ londe of Fraūce / ⁊ vſed vſery / ⁊ ſleinge of Criſten chyldernes / he ponyſhed many by deth / ⁊ many he banyſſhed his londe / but yet many remayned / of this Lewys dedys is lytle moꝛe Cronacled excepte yͤ whan his Sone Phylyp was of the age of. xiiii. yeres / his Fader cauſed hym to be Crowned ⁊ reſygned to hym all the rule of the londe ⁊ dyed yͤ yere folowynge at Parys in the moneth of October In yͤ yere of grace. xi. C. lxxix. by whiche reaſon he reygned to rekyn frome his Faders deth to his owne dyē. xliiii. yeres / ⁊ was rychely entyꝛed by the mean of his laſte wyfe / at yͤ monaſtery of Barbell / yͤ whiche he foūded in his yonge dayes / After whoſe deth the ſayd quene Alys adourned his Sepulture in yͤ mooſt Rycheſt maner with Golde / Syluer / ⁊ pꝛecious Gemmys / vpon whoſe toumbe was grauen theyſe. ii. verſes folowynge / as a counſell lefte vnto his Sone Phylyp.

Nunc ſuper es tu / qui ſuper es ſucceſſoꝛ honoꝛis
Degener es / ſi degeneris / a laude pꝛioꝛis.

Whiche verſes are to be vnderſtonded as after foloweth.

Nowe take good hede thow that doeſt ouer lyue
Hym that in honour ⁊ vertue dyd excelle
Be thou not alter noꝛ thy ſelfe depꝛyue
But folowe hym which was of honour the well
Foꝛ if thou doo not men ſhall of the tell
Thou art degenerat ⁊ growen out of kynde
Thy pꝛogenytours lawde hauynge nothynge in mynde.

¶ Capitulum. CC. xxxvi.

Anglia. Henry the ſeconde of yͤ name / ⁊ ſone of Geffrey Plātagenet Erle of Angeou / ⁊ of Molde the Empreſſe doughter of Henry the firſt began his Reygne ouer the Realme of Englonde in the moneth of October / yͤ yere of our Loꝛde God. xi. C. lv. and the xix. yere of Lewys the. viii. than kynge of Fraunce / this Henry was ſomedeale rede of Face / ⁊ bꝛode of bꝛeſte / ſhoꝛt of body / and therwith fatte / the whiche to aſſwage he toke yͤ leſſe of metis / ⁊ drynkys / and exercyſed moche huntynge / he was reſonable of ſpeche and well lettered and oꝛred and alſo noble in knyghthod / wyſe in coūſayll / ⁊ drede to moch deſtenyſe / he was alſo free and lyberall to Straungers / and harde ⁊ holdyng from his famylyers and Seruauntys / and whom he loued entyꝛely / oꝛ hated /

harde it was to turne hym from yͤ cōtrary/ he was ſlowe of anſwere/ vnſtedfaſt of ꝓmyſe/ gylefull of dede/ opyn ſpowſebreker/ hatour of holy Churche/ ⁊ allwayes vnkynde to God/ he alſo loued reſt ⁊ peace/ to yͭ ende he myght yͤ moꝛe folowe his delectacion ⁊ pleaſure/ with mo vyces reherſed by Gyꝛalde/ yͤ which foꝛ length I paſſe ouer/ this Henry yet as wytneſſyth Ranulfe was not all bareyn of vertues/ foꝛ he was of ſo great courageouſnes yͭ he wolde often ſaye yͭ all the woꝛlde ſuffyſyth not to a coꝛagyous harte/ ⁊ he apeaſed his herytage ſo myghtely/ yͭ he wan Irelōde by ſtrēgth and toke Wyllyam Kynge of Scottys ⁊ ioyned yͤ Kyngdome to his owne frō yͤ south Occean to yͤ North Ilandis of Oꝛkeys/ he cloſed all yͤ lādis as it were vnder one pꝛyncipat/ ⁊ ſpꝛad ſo largely his Empyꝛe yͭ men rede not of none of his ꝓgenytours yͭ had ſo many pꝛouynces ⁊ Cōtreys vnder theyꝛ domynyon oꝛ rule/ foꝛ beſyde yͤ Realme of Englōd he had in his rule Noꝛmādy/ Gaſcoyn/ ⁊ Guyan/ Angeou ⁊ Chynō/ ⁊ he made ſubiecte to hym Aluerne ⁊ other Lādes ⁊ by his wyfe he opteyned as hyꝛ ryght the Moūtys ⁊ hyllys of Spayne called Montes Pyꝛany/ of yͤ which wyfe Elynoure by name deuoꝛſed as befoꝛe is ſayd/ from yͤ .viii. Lewis kyng of Frāce he receyued .vi. ſoñes ⁊ .iii. doughters of the ſoñes .v. were named/ wyllyā Hēry/ Rychard/ Godfrey/ ⁊ Johñ/ yͤ eldeſt of the maydēs hight Molde oꝛ mawde/ ⁊ was maryed to the Duke of Saxon/ the ſeconde Elyanour to the Kynge of Spayne/ ⁊ the .iii. named Jane to Wyllyam Kynge of Secylle.

¶ This Hēry was pꝛoſperous ī his begȳnynge ⁊ vnfoꝛtunāte in his ende/ ⁊ ſpecyally in the laſte .v. yeres of his Reygne/ Foꝛ in the fyꝛſte of thoſe .v. yeres his ſtrengthe began to mynyſſhe/ yͤ ſeconde yere he loſt a vyage into Irelonde/ the .iii. he loſte Aluerne agayne yͤ Kynge of Fraunce/ The .iiii. yere he loſte Butyrycan/ ⁊ the .v. yere he loſte the Cytie of Cenomenna and Turon/ with many holdis to them belongynge/ this Henry the ſeconde aſſertayned of the deth of Stephan/ ſped hym into Englonde/ ⁊ was Crowned the Sondaye befoꝛe Criſmas daye of Theobalde Archebyſſhop of Cāterbury in Weſtmynſter Churche/ the firſt yere of his Reygne he ſubdued Irelonde ⁊ ſoone after Thomas Beket/ which after was byſſhop of Caunterbury was made Chaunceller of Englande/ This Kynge caſte downe dyuerſe Caſtellys yͭ befoꝛe in the tyme of Kyng Stephan were buyldyd other foꝛ diſpleaſure of yͤ owners/ oꝛ ellys foꝛ fere they ſhulde be ſtrengthed agayn hym/ ⁊ alſo he banyſſhed many of the Loꝛdis ⁊ gentylmen yͭ Kynge Stephan had in his fauoure/ About the .iii. yere of his Reygne in the moneth of October were ſeen in the fyꝛmament .ii. Sūnys/ ⁊ ī the Mone was ſeen a rede Croſſe/ but of this wonder ſheweth the Auctoꝛ of Cronica Cronicarū/ ⁊ ſayth yͭ about this tyme in Italy in the moneth of Nouember apered .iii. Sūnys by the ſpace of .iii. owꝛes in the Weſt/ ⁊ the yere folowynge apered .iii. Monys/ wherof the myddle mone had a rede Croſſe ouerthwarte the Face/ which there is noted foꝛ a pꝛodegy oꝛ a tokyn of the Sciſme/ yͭ after fell amōgis the Cardynallys foꝛ eleccion of the Pope Alexander the .iii. which Scyſme by mean of the firſt Frederike than Emperoure endured almooſte .xx. yeres/ Alſo about this tyme Adꝛyan the .iiii. of that name was Pope an englyſſhmā boꝛne in the Towne of ſaynt Albon/ of whom is moꝛe declared in the begynnynge of the .xxii. Chapitre of the .vii. boke of Polycronycon/ alſo in this yere the Kynge went with a ſtronge Army into Wales ⁊ after he had ſet yͤ Cōtrey in an oꝛdre and quyet/ he buyldyd a ſtronge Caſtell at Rutlande/ ⁊ foundyd yͤ Abbey of Baſynge werke/ in yͤ .vi. yere of his reygne this Henry maryed his ſeconde Sone

Pope
Adryan
.iiii. an E
glyſſhe
man.

Henry vnto the Kynges Doughter of Fraunce/ yͭ is to mean Lewys the .vii. which the ſayde Lewys receyued of his ſecõde wyfe named Cõſtãce yͤ doughter of the Kynge of Spayne/ as before ye haue harde in the ſeconde Capitre of the ſtory of the ſayde Lewys/ this mayden was named margarete/ by reaſon of whiche Maryage was apeaſed the warre yͭ was begon atwene Frãuce ⁊ Englonde for the londes of Peytowe ⁊ other/ the which kynge Henry helde by reaſon of his wyfe/ In the which warre moche harme was done/ ⁊ more wolde haue enſued if it had not by this mean haue ben agreed in the .vii. yere of his Reygne Theobalde Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury dyed/ ⁊ Thomas Beket Chaunceller of Englonde was Archebyſſhop after hym of whome more ſhall folowe/ In the ſame yere kynge Henry with a ſtrõge hoſte yode to Scotlonde ⁊ made ſo cruell warre vpon Wyllyam kyng of that Londe yͭ laſtly he was takyn/ and dyd to the ſayd Henry recompenſacion in yeldynge vnto hym yͤ Cytye of Carlell/ the Caſtell of Bãburghe the newe Caſtell vpon Tyne with dyuerſe other holdys/ and a great parte of Northũberlonde/ the whiche he hadde wonne from the borderers/ ⁊ after fewtye ⁊ homage done by yͤ ſayd wyllyam vnto the Kynge/ ⁊ a certeyn ſũme of money by hym promyſed within .ix. monethes folowynge/ yͤ Kyng ſuffered hym to goo at large/ But an other Auctour ſayth yͭ the Kynge of Scottis was not taken/ but ſtrõgely beſyeged in a Towne or Caſtell ſo yͭ fynally he was forſed to agree to the foreſayde couenauntis/ In the .viii. yere the Cytie of Caunterbury was fyred by neclygẽce/ ⁊ a great parte therof brente/ ⁊ in that ſeaſon the Archebyſſhop Thomas begã to replye agayn the Kynges mynde for thynges that the Kynge dyd exercyſe agayn the lybertyes of the Churche.

¶ Capitulũ .CC.xxxvii.

IN the .ix. yere of his reygne yͤ kynge for dyuerſe cauſes concernyng the nedes of his realme called a Parliament at his towne of North hãptõ/ durynge which Parliamẽt diſſẽciõ fell atwene yͤ kyng and Thomas archebyſſhop of Cãterbury for dyuerſe Actis ⁊ ordynaũcis yͭ the kyng there ꝑſented/ to paſſe agayn the lybertyes of holy Churche/ yͤ which Thomas gaynſtode ⁊ denyed/ wherefore the kynge toke great diſpleaſure with Thomas/ In ſo moche yͭ ſhortlye after/ he was fayne to flee the Londe/ ⁊ in proceſſe of tyme ſped hym to Rome where he complayned hym to Alexander the .iii. of yͭ name thã Pope/ ⁊ there contynued/ ⁊ in Fraunce/ ⁊ in toher placis/ in poore eſtate by terme of .vi. yeres and more/ whan kynge Henry had certayne vnderſtõdynge yͭ Thomas was thus departyd out of his Londe/ he ceaſed his maners ⁊ temporall Londys in to his hande/ ſo yͭ his mouable goodys were ſpoyled and Rauenyd amonge yͤ Kynges offycers/ In yͤ .xiiii. yere of his Reygne/ the Kyng crowned Henry his eldeſt ſone thã lyuyng kyng of Englõd at weſtmynſter/ which was done to the derogacion or harme of yͤ Archebiſſhop Thomas/ as it is witneſſyd in his Legende/ ⁊ for yͭ doynge Roger archebyſſhop of yorke whiche Crowned hym was accurſed/ But an other Auctour ſayth yͭ the kyng crownid hẽry his ſone to yͤ ende he myght haue full power and Auctoryte to rule this lõde/ ⁊ the people of the ſame/ whyle his fader was occupyed in Normandy ⁊ other Countreys where his landys laye/ in moche of this ſeaſõ yͭ this bleſſyd man Thomas was thus baniſſhid yͤ lõde/ yͤ kyng ſent ouer biſſhoppis ⁊ ꝓctours to cõplayn vpon hym to yͤ Pope/ for well nere all yͤ byſſhoppis of Englonde were agayn hym and if any toke his parte/ they durſte not ſpeke for yͤ diſpleaſure of theyr tẽporall Lorde ſo that this bleſſyd man defẽded the quarell of the Churche alone

In the .xvi. yere of the Reygne of kynge Henry / Lewys the kynge of Fraunce agreed kyng Hẽry ⁊ the Archebysshop The kynge than beynge in Normãdy / vpõ which agrement this blessyd man came to his owne Churche of Caunterbury / and there so restynge hym sent for suche persones as had spoyled and takẽ perforce the goodys of the Churche aduertysynge them by fayre meanys to restore the sayd goodes ⁊ to be recoũsyled to the Churche as trewe Crysten men shulde / But whan he sawe yͭ he myght not reconsyle them by fayre meanys he than vsed cõpulsares / ⁊ denoũsed them accursed but if they restored the goodes of the Churche by a sertteyn day / where with yͤ partyes beynge agreued sayled ouer to the kynge into Normãdy / and shewed vnto hym greuouse complayntes / and more greuouse than the cause or mater requyred / for yͤ which yͤ kynge than sayd that he had not quenched the bronde of malyce in his harte the which he bare agayne this Holy man gaue lyght credence vnto those complayntes ⁊ was sore ⁊ veruently amoued agayn the holy man Thomas / In so moche yͭ vpon a daye herynge the complayntes of this blessed mannes aduersaryes sayd in open audience of his knyghtes / that if he hadde any good knyghtes aboute hym he had ben auenged of that traytoure longe or that tyme / at the tyme of whiche wordes vtterynge / was presẽt syr wyllyam Bryton / syr hughe Moruyle / syr wyllyã Tracy / ⁊ syr Reynolde fyz Urle / whiche .iiii. knyghtes / thynkynge yͭ they shuld to theyr master doo a synguler pleasure they slewe this blessyd man / hastelye takynge aduyce eche of them of other of one wyll ⁊ mynde / toke shypppynge ⁊ sayled to Douer / And in all haste sped them vnto Caũterbury where the .v. daye of Crystemasse they executed theyr Tyranny / ⁊ martyred yͤ blessyd Archebysshop at the auter of saynt Benet win his owne Churche in the yere of our Lordis Incarnacion. M.C.lxx. as it is witnessed by theyse verses folowynge.

Nat⁹ erat passus trãslatus vt hic patet annis

Anno Milleno / Centeno / Septuageno
Anglorum primas / corruit ense Thomas.

The which is to vnderstonde in our vulgare / as thus.

Natus fuit Anno dñi. xi.C.xxi. passus fuit. Anno dñi. xi.C.lxx. translat⁹ fuit. Anno domini. xii.C.xx.

The yere to rekyn from Crystys Incarnacion
A thousande an hundrede / and seuentye thereunto
The prymat of Englonde with great abomynacion
Was slayne with swerde / Thomas that wolde not doo
The kynges hest which arred the ryght froo
Of the Church and lyberties of the same
Wherby of honour he wan perpetuell fame.

¶ After this cruell dede thus by yͤ .iiii. knygtes doon / where with the kyng after some wryters was not contented / yͤ kynges fortune began to decreace and fall / so yͭ he had after this many aduersites / where before he knewe not of lyke trowble / In the .xvii. yere of his Reygne the kyng made a iourney into Irelõde where with great trauayle he subdued the Irysshe / ⁊ after with helpe of yͤ Prymat ⁊ Bisshop of Arnach he refourmed the maner of the dwellers ⁊ people of yͤ Countrey / ⁊ that in .iii. thynges specyally / first in rulynge ⁊ orderynge of the Churche by the Curates / ⁊ howe they shuld order theyr deuyne seruyce / ⁊ mynyster yͤ sacramẽtis to the people / ⁊ vse the sacrament of matrymony as it was in Englonde ⁊ other Cristen Regions / The seconde was / howe yͭ the laye people behaued theym to theyr Curates / ⁊ what wyse they shulde pay and offer to god theyr Tythes / the .iii. was for makyng of theyr Testamẽtis. ¶ This was

Of I
bys L
wes.

ordeyned yͭ euery man ſhulde make his laſte wyll in pſence of his neyghbours/ or at leeſt cauſe it to be redde ĩ theyr preſence/ and firſt he ſhulde rekyn what he oughte/ ⁊ to ſet ſo moche of his goodys by/ ⁊ if he had a wyfe ⁊ chyldren thã yͤ reſydue of his goodys his dettys beynge payde to be deuyded i.iii. pteys/ one to yͤ wyfe/ yͤ ſecõde to yͤ chyldren/ ⁊ the thyrd to be ſpent for yͤ weale of the ſowle/ ⁊ if he had no Chyldren/ than yͤ halfe to his ſowle/ ⁊ that other halfe to his wyfe/ ⁊ if he had no wyfe nor chyldren/ than to diſpoſe his goodis at his pleaſure/ In yͤ returne of yͤ Kynge out of Irelonde/ was a wõder thynge ſhewed vnto hym vpõ whitſondaye/ which in the Calender is called dominica in Albis/ whã yͤ kynge ſhulde take his Horſe/ ſodenly apered vnto hym a man of pale and wanne colour barefote/ ⁊ in a whyte kyrtell/ the which boldely ſpake vnto yͤ kynge in yͤ langage of douche/ and ſayd ſyr Kyng Cryſte greetyth the wele/ ⁊ his mylde moder mary with alſo Iohñ baptyſt ⁊ Peter/ ⁊ cõmaunde yͤ ſtreyghtlye yͭ no Markettes nor ſeruyle warkys be holden vpon yͤ Sonday in yͤ londys of thy lordeſhyp/ out take that longeth to dreſſynge of mete/ and if thou doo after this byddynge I aſſure the yͭ all thynge yͭ thou begynneſt to good entẽt or of good purpoſe thou ſhalt brynge it to good ende/ The kynge lyked nothynge this ſpeche ſayd to the knyght that helde his brydell/ aſke of this chorle whether he haue dremed all this yͭ he tellyth/ wherunto this man anſwered whether I haue met this tale ĩ my dreme or not/ take thou hede well of my ſayinge/ for and thou doo not as I haue aduertyſed the and amende thy lyfe thou ſhalte ſhortly here ſuche thynges yͭ thou ſhalt be heuy fore to thy lyues ende/ yͤ kynge toke all in game/ ⁊ the man vanyſſhed ſodenly that the kynge ⁊ knyghtes wondered of his departynge/ whereof whan yͤ kyng was warned both of his firſte ſodeyne aperynge/ ⁊ of his departynge/ yͤ kynge ſet it nere his mynde/ ⁊ entendyd to doo ſome thynges after yͤ mannys counſayll but how it was it had no forwarde/ After that the bleſſyd man Thomas was martyred/ the Mõkys by aſſent of the kynge chaſe Richarde Pryour of Douer/ the whiche was a man of euyll lyuynge/ and waſted the Goodys of the Churche in ordynarly.

Henricis.

Capitulũ. CC.xxxviii.

ABout the.xx.yere of yͤ kynges Reygne he purchaſed a diſpenſacion for the vyage yͭ before he had ſolẽplye auowed before.ii. Cardynallys to goo into the holy Londe/ ⁊ to recouerde his propre pſone agayne Cryſtys enemyes/ the whiche diſpenſacion was graunted vpon one Condicion/ yͭ he ſhuld buylde.iii. Abbeys in Englõde In fulfyllynge wherof yͤ Kyng put out of the houſe of Walcham ſeculer Chanons/ ⁊ ſet there ĩ theyr ſtede Chanons reguler/ ⁊ for the ſeconde he auoyded yͤ Mõkys out of the houſe of Aumbriſbury/ ⁊ ſet there Menchons that he hadde brought frome beyonde the See/ and for the.iii. he renewed courſely the Charter houſe of witham beſyde Salyſbury by which.iii. dedes he thought hymſelfe excuſed of his former promyſe/ than began his Sonnes to make warre vpon hym the whiche were ayded by yͤ Scottyſſhe kynge ⁊ the.ii. Erlys of Cheſter ⁊ of Lyncolne/ yͤ cauſe of whiche warre was after declaracion of ſome wryters for ſo moche as the kynge had enpryſoned Elyanour his wyfe/ and kepte that wenche Roſamounde agayne all good order/ But other ſay it was for certayn londys in Normãdy/ which by ayde of yͤ frenſhe kynge/ Rycharde the.ii. ſone of byrth/ ⁊ ſecõde thã lyuynge wolde haue taken frome his Father of this Warre ſpekyth nothynge the Frenſhe Cronycle/ Than as teſtyfyeth Ranulfe this

Notandũ eſt hic quod rex Scocie captus fuit priſonari⁹ in Angliã.

Roſamoũde.

Innaturall warre endured by yͤ terme of .ii. yeres to the great diſturbaũce of yͤ kyng and of his Realme / tyll the kyng with great deuocion vyſyted the graue of yͤ holy martyr ſaynt Thomas / after which pylgrymage was by hym fynyſſhed in ſhort proceſſe after Wyllyã kyng of Scottys / and the .ii. forenamed Erlys of Cheſter ⁊ Lyncolne were takyn at the caſtell of Anwyke / but yet he lefte not the company of the forenamed Roſamounde / to the which wenche he had made an howſe of a wonder workynge ſo that noo creature Man nor Woman myghte wyn to her but if he were Inſtructe by the Kynge / or ſuche as were ryght ſecret wt hym touchynge yͭ mater. This houſe after ſome wryters was named labor intus / or Deladus werke / or howſe / which is to mean after mooſt expoſytours an howſe wrought lyke vnto a knot in a garden called a maſe / But yͤ comon fame tellyth yͭ laſtly the Quene wan to her by a clewe of threde or ſylke and delte with her in ſuche maner that ſhe lyued not longe after / of the maner of her deth ſpekyth nothynge myn auctour / but whan ſhe was dede ſhe was buryed at the Howſe or Monaſtery of Goddeſtowe beſyde Oxynforde with theyſe verſes vpon her Tombe.

Hic iacet in Tumba roſa mundi / ſed non roſa munda
Non redolet ſed olet / que redolere ſolet.

Roſarium.

The which verſes to our vnderſtondynge maye thus as foloweth be englyſſhed and expowned.

The roſe of the worlde / but not the clene Floure.
Is here nowe grauen / to whom bewtye was lent
In this graue full derke / nowe is her bowre
That by her lyfe was ſwete and redolent
But nowe that ſhe is from this lyfe blynt
Thoughe ſhe were ſwete / nowe fowly doth ſhe ſtynke
A myrror good / for all that on her thynke.

¶ Longe tyme after yͤ deth of the ſayd Roſamounde in the ſayde Abbey was ſhewed a cofer of the ſayd wenches of yͤ lẽgth of .ii. fote i the which apered feyghtynge Geauntes / ſtertlynge of beeſtys / ſwymmynge of fyſſhes / ⁊ fleynge of fowlys / In the foreſayd .xx. yere / after yͤ opinyon of Guydo / the kynge had the ſeconde monycion of Mendynge of his lyfe by an Iryſſhe man that tolde vnto hym many ſecret tokyns / whiche the Kynge ſupppoſed had no man knowen but hymſelfe / but yet the kynge toke lytell hede therunto / In the .xxii. yere of his Reygne after the foreſayd takynge of the Scottyſſhe Kynge and .ii. Erlys the .xi. daye before Septẽber / wyllyam kynge of Scottys by aſſent of the Lordys ſpyrytuall and temporall dyd homage to kynge Henry at his Cytie of yorke / where the ſayd Wyllyam graunted by his letters patentys / that he and his ſucceſſours kynges of Scotlonde ſhuld make theyr homage and fydelyte vnto the kynges of Englonde as often as they ſhalbe neceſſaryly requyred / ⁊ in Sygne and token of that ſubieccion the kynge of Scottes offered his hatte and his Sadell vpon the Auter of ſeynt Peter in the Churche of yorke / whiche for a remembraũce of that dede the ſayd Hatte and ſadell were there kepte many yeres after / ⁊ ouer that the Lordes of Scotlande ſwore that if theyr kynge at any tyme wolde withdrawe hym frome allegeaũce / they wolde all ryſe agayn hym / and be to hym as enemyes tyll he were returned to his fayth ⁊ kepynge of his promyſe / ⁊ for the more ſtrengthe of the ſayde compoſycion / the kynge of Scottys came after to kynge Henryes Parlyamẽt holden at North hampton and another ſeaſon into Normādy/ Ranulfe Monke of Cheſter ſayth that Lewys the .viii. of ye name kyng of Fraūce delyuered vnto kynge Henry a doughter of his to haue in gydynge/ and to haue been maryed vnto Rycharde his ſone/ The whiche after the dethe of Roſamonde he deflowred of her vyrgynytie/ after whiche dede as affermeth the ſayd Auctour the kynge was in wylle to haue weddyd that damoyſell/ For ꝑdiciō whereof he made great meanes to Hugucio a Cardynall than beynge in his Londe/ that he wolde make a deuorce atwene hym and Elyanour the Quene/ And this he dyd to the ende to haue the more fauoure of the Frenſhe men/ that by theyr ayde he myghte the better diſherit his ſonnys/ but he fayled of his purpoſe/ And alſo it turned to his owne harme/ for by this meane he cauſed the ſayd Rycharde his ſone to ſhewe all his demeanour vnto ye Frenſhe kynge ſo that by his informacion vnkyndeneſſe kyndled atwene them two/ & therof enſued mortall warre/ as ſayth the Engliſſhe Cronycle/ and alſo Polycronycon/ but of this warre ſpeketh nothynge ye Frenſhe Cronycle/ nor of noon other durynge the Lyfe of the ſayde Lewys after this daye/ which dyed in the .xxiiii. yere of this Henry/ But the warre yt was atwene ye .ii. kynges of Englōde and of Fraunce was atwene this Hēry and Phylyp ſone of this Lewys as after ſhalbe ſhewed/ about the .xxiiii. yere of this kyng as witneſſeth dyuerſe wryters/ fell wonderfull wederynge & tempeſt of Thunder in myd wynter tyme in Hampſhire & other places/ by vyolence whereof a preeſt amonges other was ſlayne/ And in the Somer folowynge about mary Magdaleyne tyde fell hayle of ſuche bygneſſe yt it ſlewe both men and beeſtys/ and about thys tyme were the Bonys of kynge Arture & his wyfe Gueynour founde in the vale of aualon whoſe here of ye hede of the ſayd Gueynor was than hole & of freſſhe Coloure but ſo ſoone as it was touched it fell in powder/ which bonis were tranſlated & buryed within the Churche of Glaſſynbury/ and were founden by a ſynger of geſtys vnder an holowe oke .xv. foote within the grounde/ whiche fyndynge and tranſlatynge is an obiecte to the fantaſticall ſayinge of ye Welſhe men/ that afferme his cōmynge agayne to Reygne as he before dyd/ Thā had kynge Henry the ſeconde Monycion by a knyght called ſyr wyllyam Cheſterby or Lyndeſey/ the which warned hym ſpecyally for the reformacion of .vii. Artycles/ the Firſte was that he ſhuld ſet better dylygence to the defence of holy Churche/ and mayntenynge of the ſame/ The ſeconde that he ſhulde ſee his lawes executed with better Juſtyce than at thoſe dayes were vſed/ The thyrde was that he ſhulde ſurmyſe no maters agayne Ryche men/ and by that meane plucke from them theyr Londys and goodys/ The .iiii. that he ſhulde reſtore all ſuche Londys and Goodys gotten by ſuche vnlawfull meanes or by any other/ the Fyfth that he ſhulde for no mede tary rightfull ſentence/ but ſuffer the ryght to haue his proceſſe/ The .vi. yt he ſhuld ſe to the payment of his Subiectes/ for ſuche ſtuffe as was daylye takyn to his vſe/ and alſo to the payment of his ſeruauntis & Souldyours wagys/ whiche dayly fell to robbynge for defaute/ the .vii. and ye laſte was that he ſhulde in all haſte voyde ye Jewes of his lōde which dayly wrought great ſorowe to his comons/ and to leue theym ſome what to ſpende in theyr Journey/ But as he toke the other monycions/ ſo he toke this and contynued his lyfe as he before had doone.

¶ Capitulū. CC.xxxix.

IN the.xxviii. yere of his Reygne after mooſte wynters/ dyed Hēry his eldeſt ſone thā lyuynge/ yͭ which as before is ſayde/ was Crowned to the derogacion of the matter Saynt Thomas/ and in this yere/ whiche ſhulde be the.iiii. yere of Phylyp the ſeconde/ or of Phylyp ſurnamed Gyuen of God/ the warre begā atwene Kynge Henry and hym/ wherof was occaſyon as teſtyfyeth the ſayde Frenſhe Cronycle/ yͤ denayinge of yͤ deferrynge of homage that ſhuld be done to yͤ ſayd Phylyp of Rycharde than eldeſt Sone of Kynge Henry/ for the londys of Peytowe/ an other cauſe alſo was/ yͭ where certayne couenauntes were ſtabliſſhed and enrolled atwene Kynge Henry ⁊ Lewys/ Father of this Phylyp at yͤ maryage of Henry his ſone ⁊ Margarete ſuſter of this Phylyp / for certeyne holdys ⁊ Caſtellys/ whereof the Caſtell of Gyſours was one whiche were delyuered in dower with the ſayd Margaret/ vpon condycion that if the ſayde Henry had Iſſue by the ſayd Margaret/ than yͤ ſayd Caſtellys to Remayne to yͤ ſayd heyres/ ⁊ if the ſayd yonge Henry dyed without Iſſue of the ſayd Margarete/ that than the ſayd Caſtellys and holdis to be reuerted vnto yͤ Crowne of Fraūce and for that Kynge Henry denyed or deferred theyſe.ii. poyntes/ ⁊ wolde not anſwere whan he was callyd/ the Frenſhe Kynge therfore entred yͤ Londe of Barry with great ſtrengthe and waſted the Countrey of Guyan without Mercy/ wherof Kynge Henry beynge warned in all haſte aſſembled his people thā beinge in Normandy/ and drewe hym towarde the Frenſhe Kynge/ which than had layde Siege vnto the Caſtell called in Frenſhe Raoull/ or the Caſtell of Raoull whan both Hoſtys were nere ⁊ lykely to haue Ioyned/ Medyatours were ſent vpon bothe partyes to treate a peace/ by meane wherof in proceſſe a trewce was takyn for a certayne terme ſo that eyther hooſte departed without ſtrykynge of ſtroke at yͤ ſeaſon/ aboute this tyme dyed Richarde Archebiſſhop of Caunterbury/ of hym it is redde that a voyce or vyſyon was ſhewed to hym ſaynge to hym in the mouthe of Cryſte for thou haſte waſted the goodys of my Churche/ I ſhall rote yͤ out of the Erthe with which wordys he was ſo frayde/ that he dyed ſhortlye after/ Than was Baldewyne byſſhop of Worcetour admytted to that See though the Mūkis of Caunterbury withſayde it with all theyr power/ In yͤ.xxx. yere of yͤ Kynge Heraclius/ Patriarke of Ieruſalem cam into Englonde/ to haue ayde ayen the Sarazyns/ that had wonne great parte of the Landys that Criſten men had in the holy Lande ⁊ for to defende the holy Cytie/ which by Saladyne Prynce of Sury was wonne ſhortly after/ for by the reporte of Peter diſrope/ which made a boke in Frenſhe of the wynnynge and loſynge of yͤ ſayd Cytie it appereth that it was wonne by Godfrey de Bulyon in the yere of Cryſtis Incarnacion. M.lxxx.xix. ⁊ ſo cōtynued vnder yͤ rule of.ix. Criſten Kynges/ tyll yͤ laſte Kyng named Guyde Leſyngham/ or Leſynguam loſte it with the holy Croſſe/ in yͤ yere of our Lorde.xi.C.lxxx.⁊.ix. which maketh the yere of the Reygne of this Kynge Henry the.xxxiiii. Than it foloweth in yͤ ſtory/ this Heraclius made buſy requeſt vnto yͤ Kyng for ayde/ ⁊ p̄ſented to hym the keys of the Cytie ⁊ of our Lordis graue/ and letters of Lucius yͤ thyrde of yͭ name thā Pope Chargyng hym yͭ he ſhuld take vpō hym the Iourney/ ⁊ to haue mynde of yͤ othe yͭ he before tyme had made yͤ Kyng deferred this anſwere/ ⁊ Baldewyne yͤ Archebiſſhop preched ⁊ exorted men to take yͤ Croſſe by whoſe meanes many there were that

Patria
cha.

auowed that iourney/ Laſtly the kynge gaue anſwere and ſayde that he myght not leue his Londe without kepynge/ nor yet leue it to the praye and Robory of Freſſhe men/ but he wolde gyue largely of his owne to ſuche as wolde take vpon them yͤ vyage/ with this anſwere the Patryarke was diſcontent/ ⁊ ſayde we ſeke a man and not money/ we knowe euery Criſten Regyon ſendyth vnto vs money/ But no Londe ſendeth to vs a Prynce/ Therfore we aſke a Prynce yͭ nedeth money/ and not money that nedyth a Prynce/ But the kyng layed for hym ſuche excuſes that the Patryarke departed from hym dyſcontētyd ⁊ comfortleſſe/ whereof the kynge beynge aduertyſed entendynge ſomwhat to recomforte hym with pleſaunt wordes/ folowed hym vnto the ſee ſyde/ But the more yͤ kynge thought to ſatyſfye hym with his fayre ſpeche/ the more the Patriarke was dyſcontented/ In ſo moche that at the laſte he ſayde vnto hym/ hytherto thou haſte reygned gloryouſlye/ But here after thou ſhalt be forſakyn of hym that thou at this tyme forſakeſt/ Thynke on hym/ what he hath gyuen to the/ ⁊ what thou haſte yelden to hym agayne/ howe fyrſte thou were falſe vnto the kynge of Fraūce/ and after ſlewe that holy man Thomas of Caūterbury And laſtly thou forſakeſt the protection of Cryſtis faythe/ the kynge was a moued with theyſe wordes and ſayd vnto the Patryarke/ thoughe all the men of my lande were one Body/ and ſpake wͭ one mouthe/ they durſte not ſpeke to me ſuche wordys/ no wonder ſayde the Patriarke for they loue thyne/ and not the/ that is to meane/ they loue thy goodys temporall/ and fere yͤ for loſſe of promocion/ but they loue not thy Soule/ and whā he had ſoo ſayd/ he offered his hed to the kynge ſaynge/ do by me right as thou dyddeſt by that bleſſyd man Thomas of Caunterbury/ for I had leuer to be ſlayne of the thā of the Saraſyns for thou arte worſe than any Saraſyn and thy people foloweth pray/ and not a man/ But yͤ kyng kepte his pacience and ſayd I maye not wende out of my Londe/ for myn owne Sonnes wyll aryſe agayne me whan I were abſent/ no wonder ſayde the Patryarke/ for of the Deuyll they cōme/ and to the Deuyll they ſhall/ ⁊ ſo departed from the kyng in great Ire/ After the Patryarke was thus departed/ the kyng ſent Johñ his ſecōde ſone vnto Irelonde/ In yͤ which vyage he ſpent the kyng great goodys ⁊ dyd lytle profyte or none/ In the .xxxi. yere of kynge Henry/ the Iewes Crucifyed a Chylde in the Towne of Bury in Suff. named Robert/ for whome god ſhewed after many Myracles/ And in the .xxxii. the kynge made a vyage into Irelonde to redreſſe thynges there out of ordre/ But fortune was to hym ſo cōtrary that he loſte his trauayle/ lyke as the yere before his ſone Johñ had done/ In the .xxxiii. yere of this kynge Henry at Dunſtable/ in the Ayre was ſeene a Crucifix/ ⁊ Cryſte nayled therō/ which appered vyſybly to many a Mannys ſyghte/ and in this yere the kynge loſte the Countrey of Auerne whan he had ſpent great goodes about the defence of the ſame/ howe be it of this warre ſpeketh no thynge the Frenſhe Cronycle.

ordis of pleaſu-
e.

Paciencia.

¶ Capitulum. CC.xl.

In the .xxxiiii. yere of yͤ kynge Rycharde yͤ erle of Peytowe arered warre agayne kynge Hēry his Fader/ and toke partye with the Frenſhe kynge/ by meane of the which warre all ſuche Sūmys of money as were before gaderyd by dymys and otherwyſe/ for the helpynge of yͤ Croyſye to be made in to yͤ Holy lāde by the ſayd Rycharde ⁊ by many other nobles of the Londe/ were ſpente in the ſame Innaturall Warre/ wherefore the Kynge ſayled into Normandy with a ſtronge Army/ but or the Kynge were there londed the ſayd Rycharde by helpe of the Frenſhe men/ had won the Cyties of Towres/ of Meaus/ and alſo yͤ Caſtellys of Raoull and Gyſours with other/ At the laſte the Frenſhe Kynge/ Phylyp the ſeconde/ with the ſayde Rycharde cam vnto the Cytie of Cenomanna entendynge to laye Siege vnto the ſame/ wherof Kyng Henry beynge warned/ ſet the Suburbys on Fyre becauſe his enemyes ſhuld in theym haue no ſocour/ but the Flame of the Fyre was by the wynde dryuen into yͤ Cytie by ſuch vyolence/ that it fyred the Cytie ſo ſharply that the Kynge was compelled to forſake it/ wher with the Kyng was ſo amoued/ that in his departynge from yͤ Cytie/ he ſayd theyſe wordys/ for thou haſt takyn from me this daye the Cytie that I mooſte loued in the worlde I ſhall acquyte the/ For after this tyme I ſhall be ryne the yͤ thynge/ that ſhuld mooſte haue pleaſed the in me/ whiche is myne harte/ after this he loſte more dayly/ ſo that his Enemyes preuayled ſtrongely agayne hym/ It is red of hym/ that he ſhuld be at ſo great an after deale i this Warre/ that haſtely he ſhulde put hym i the Kynge of Fraunces mercy/ his honour/ ⁊ his Crowne reſerued/ But this is doubtefull of credence/ for ſure I am if yͤ Frēſhe kyng had ſuch auaūtage of hym/ It ſhuld not haue fallen throughe yͤ boke but haue ben regeſtred i yͤ mooſte auaūtynge maner/ where as in yͤ Frēſhe Cronycle is towched no worde of Lyke matier/ But thoughe it is that fortune was to hym contrary in ſuche wyſe that with or for Anger ⁊ inpacience/ he fell into a Feuer wherof he laſtely dyed in the Caſtell of Conomeus/ or of Chynon in Normandy in the moneth of July/ whā he had Reygned.xxxiiii.yeres and.viii. Monethes with odde dayes/ And was buryed at fount Ebrarde with this Epytaphy vpon his Tombe.

Inpaciēcia

Sufficit hic tumulus cui non ſufficerat orbis
Res breuis eſt ampla cui fuit ampla breuis
Rex henricus eram michi plurima Regna ſubegi
Multiplicicꝫ modo dux qꝫ comes qꝫ fui
Cui ſatis ad votum non eſſent omnia terre
Climita terre modo ſufficit octo pedum
Qui legis hec penſa diſcrimina mortis et in me
Humane ſpeculum condicionis habe
Quod petis inſtante operare bonū quia mundus
Tranſit et Incautos mors in opina rapit.

The whiche verſes are thus moche to meane in ſentence.

Suffyſyth nowe this Graue/ to whom all erthly thynge
Suffyſed not/ my mynde ſo hyghe was ſette
Tyme that was ſhorte/ my name wyde dyd ſprynge
which fame by deth/ is into ſhortneſſe ſette
Kynge Henry was I called/ no man I thought my bette
Whoſe mynde ſome tyme/ all Erth not ſuffyſed

Viii.fote of Grounde nowe hath my Body compryſed.
Thou that this redeſte/ the parell of deth/ and in me
Thou mayſte beholde/ the cource of euery wyght

That erthely is/wherfore prouyde and ſe
That thou wele may doo/ſhortly do it/⁊ ryght
Dyffer not tyme/for I aſcertayne the Wight
The worlde is tranſytory/and vnwarely men takyth
Cruell deth/from whom none aſtate eſcapeth.

¶ Girardus Cambrenſ. whiche in his bookes of diſtynccions/ſet out the lyfe of this Hēry/ſayth dredefull it is to allege agaynſt hym that maye put a man out of Lōde/⁊ to deſcryue hym with many wordes that may exyle a man with one worde/ Wherfore it were a notable dede to telle the ſooth of a prynces dedys/and offende the prynce in no mean/ But yet whan yͤ Prynce is paſſed ⁊ goon/ Thā men wyll talke without fere/that before tyme they ſpared for fere/thā to folowe the ſooth/this kynge Henry norysſhed ſtryfe amonge his Chyldren with all dylygence/hopynge therby to lyue hym ſelfe in the more reſt/whan men wolde aſke of hym whan he wolde leue his great dedis/he vſed to anſwere that yͤ worlde ſhuld fayle or a coragyous hart ſhuld ſeaſe of great dedys/he was pereles in Chyualry/in Warre/⁊ in Lechery he wedded Elyanoure wyfe of Lewys kynge of Fraunce/contrary to the commaūdement of his Fader/ for he hadde ſhewed to hym that he had lyen by her whā he was yͤ ſayd kynges Steward He Reygned.xxxvi.yeres ſome deale to his worldlye blyſſe/ and.iiii.yeres ſome what to his payne/ But yͤ laſte.v.yeres to his great trouble ⁊ ſorowe/ Farthermore the ſayd Gerarde deſcryueth the progeny of this Henry/ whiche I ouer paſſe because it is ſo cōmon/ Rycharde his ſone wolde often tell that wonder/ ⁊ vſed to ſay/ no maruyle though they greued yͤ people yͭ were comon of ſuche kynde/for of yͤ Deuyll they came/⁊ to yͤ Deuyll they ſhall/it is alſo redde of this Hēry yͭ in a Chaūber at Wyndeſore he cauſed to be paynted an Egle w.iiii.byrdis wherof.iii.of them all raſed the body of yͤ olde Egle/and the.iiii.was ſcratchynge at the olde Eglys eyen/ whan yͤ queſtyō was aſked of hym/what thyng that pycture ſhuld ſygnyfye/ It was anſwered by hym/ This olde Egle ſayde he is my ſelfe/and theyſe.iiii.Eglys betokyn my.iiii.Sonnys/the which ſeaſe not to purſue my deth/and ſpecially my yongeſt ſone Iohn/ whiche nowe I loue mooſte/ſhall mooſte eſpecyally awayte/and Imagen my dethe.

¶ Capitulū.CC.xi.

Phylyp the ſecōde of that name/ ſurnamed dyeu done/ or gyuen of God and ſone vnto the.vii.Lewis/ begā to reygne ouer the Realme of Fraūce/in the yere of our Lord.xi.C.lxxix.and the.xxiiii.yere of Henry the ſeconde than kynge of Englonde/which ſayd Phylyp regned ſomwhat of tyme by the lyfe of his Father/ which tyme is accōpted vnto yͤ reygne of his Father/ Thus in the firſte yere of his reygne for the great enormyties that the Iewes vſed within the Realme of Fraunce/ as Crucyfyenge of Chyldren/ and exercyſynge of theyr deteſtable vſery/ he after due profe made/ put the malefactours to deth/and yͤ other in auoydynge more daunger/ he exyled and put clere out of his Realme/ This Phylyp alſo as before in the ſtory of Henry the ſeconde is touched/ exyted the ſonnys of the ſayde Henry to make Warre vpon theyr Father/ by which meane this Phylyp gate many Holdys and Townes frome the ſayd Hēry within his duchy of Guyon/

But after the deth of Henry / this Phylyp gaue ouer all the ſayde holdys and Townes / vnto rychard yͤ eldeſt ſone of the ſayd Hēry / and receyued of hym homage for the ſame / And as wytneſſyth the frenſhe Cronycle in tokyn of obedyence / was preſent at the Coronacion of the ſayde Phylyp / But ye ſhall vnderſtonde that / yͭ was not kyng of Englōd for he was not Kyng of Englonde .x. yeres after / But if it ſo were that he were preſent at the ſayde Coronacyon / yet it was a duke of Guyon onely / About the thyrde yere of his reygne Eraclius Patriarke of Jeruſalem came into Fraūce and requyred ayde of this kynge Phylyp / to withſtande the fury and perſecucion / which Saladyne Prynce of Turkys had executed ⁊ dayly contynued in the coūtrey of Paleſtina agayne yͤ Cryſten to the [illegible] deſtruccion of them / ⁊ vndoynge of the Countrey / and great Jeopardy of the loſynge of yͤ Holy Cytie of Jeruſalem / For this the Kyng aſſembled a great Counſayll at his Cytie of Parys / where yͤ ſayd Eracli⁹ made requeſte to the Kynge / as before he had done to Henry the ſeconde / For he was in Fraūce in the yere of our Lord .xi.C.lxxx.ii. ⁊ in Englonde he was in the yere of grace .xi.C.lxxx.vii. after which Coūſayll there ſo holden it was agreed that the Kyng with ayde of the Byſſhoppys ⁊ other of the ſpiritualtie ſhuld ayde the ſayd Patryarke / yͤ which were ſet forth in all poſſyble haſte / but after yͤ reporte of Peter byſtope / whiche made a recule or lytle boke of the wynnynge ⁊ loſynge of Jeruſalem / they wͭ moo Criſten prynces were dryuen by tēpeſt of the See vnto the porte of Damas / where vnder colour of a fayned trewce / They were taken ⁊ caſte the mooſte parte of them in Pryſon / And whan kyng Phylyp had thus delyuered the Patryarke / he than gaderyd his knyghtes ⁊ made an Armye agayne Hugh duke of Burgoyne the which at yͤ ſeaſon ⁊ tyme had beclypped the Caſtell of Vergy with a ſtrōge ſiege / ⁊ had promyſed not to depte thens / tyll ſuch tyme as he had wonne yͤ holde by appoyntment or other wyſe / ⁊ for the defence of reſcouſe yͭ myght be made for the ſame / he had manned .iiii. Caſtellys or Towres therevnto adioynaunt with great ſtrengthe of men of Armys / But after the Kyng was thyther Comyn wͭ his Hoſte / yͤ ſayde Towres were ſoone ouerturned / ⁊ the Kyng with a certayn of his people / of Guy Capitayne of the ſayd Caſtell of Vergy was Joyouſly into the ſame receyued / and rendred to hym the Caſtell ⁊ becam his lyege man wherewith the ſayd Hugh beynge ſore amoued ⁊ dyſcomfited / ſeynge there he was diſpoynted of his purpoſe / departed thence with his Ordynaūce ⁊ people / ⁊ Robbed and ſpoyled the Coūtrey there aboute ſparynge nother Churche / nor Howſe of Relygyon / in ſo cruell ⁊ greuouſe maner / that the Byſſhoppis ⁊ Abbottys of yͤ partye of Burgoyne made Pyteous requeſt vnto yͤ ſayde Phylyp that he of his ſpecyall grace wolde ayde ⁊ ſocoure them ⁊ theyr Churches agayn the Tyranny of the ſayd Duke Hughe / the Kynge beynge moued with this pyteous requeſt / made ſharpe warre vpō the ſayde Hugh / ⁊ at lengthe wan from hym a ſtrōge Caſtell named Chaſtelon wherwithall the Duke was put to ſuch a ſtudyall ⁊ fere / that he was forſed to ſuche meanys of treaty ⁊ of peace / wherof the Concluſyon was / that he ſhulde paye vnto the Churches before by hym Hurted and harmed .xxx.M.li. whiche Concluſyon taken and ſuretye ſette for the ſame / the kynge returned vnto Parys / where the Kynge ſo reſtynge hym a certeyne of tyme / ⁊ hauynge experyence of the Intollerable and foule ſtenches that daylye grewe by the fylthe of the Erthe and Myre in the Streetes made puyſyon dylygently wͭ ayde ⁊ helpe of the Cytezens which as than had Londe within the Cytie yͭ the Streetys were ſhortlye Paued after/ And at this tyme when the Cytie was thus paued as aſfermeth many Auctours/ the name of it was chaūged from Luteſſe or Leuceſſe vnto Pariſſe.

¶ Capitulum.CC.xlii.

In ẏ.vii.yere of this kyng Phylyp as ſayth ẏ Frenſhe boke/ Margaret ſuſter vnto this Phylyp/ late wyfe vnto Henry late deceaſed and eldeſt ſone of Henry ẏ ſecōde kyng at this daye of Englande was maryed vnto Belas kyng of Hungry/ In the.x.yere of this kynge Phylyp/ the Cytie of Jeruſalem was takyn of Saladyne prynce of Egypte/ ⁊ Guy de leſyngnan laſt Criſten kynge of that Cytie with ẏ Holy Croſſe was taken in the Feelde/ whiche after that daye came neuer into Criſten mennys poſſeſſion/ of this ſorowe ⁊ heuyneſſe worde was broughte vnto kynge Phylyp with requeſte of ayde to reſkue certeyn Cyties/ as yet reſted vnder ẏ domynyon of the Criſten as Tyre/ Trypple/ ⁊ Antioch/ with other ſmall holdys/ for ſauegarde wherof many nobles of Fraūce toke vpon them ẏ Croſſe/ ⁊ as the Duke of Burgoyne/ ẏ Erle of Flaunders/ Theobalde Erle of Bloyes/ the Erle of Rocheforde/ ẏ Erle of Champayn with many other noble knyghtes/ whiche for lengthe I paſſe ouer/ ⁊ alſo the reporte of theyr dedys forſomoche as it concerneth nothynge the mater ẏ I haue promyſed to ſpeke of/ In this Journey alſo kyng Phylyp entendyd to haue goone/ ⁊ for the ſame great Taſkys and dymes to be leuyed throughe out his Realme/ the which to this day are called Saladynes dymes/ But ẏ leder of this iourney as ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle was Rycharde Duke of Guyon/ ⁊ after his Father Henry ẏ ſeconde ẏ made warre vpō ẏ Frenſhe kynge as before is touched in the ſtory of the ſayd Hēry durynge which warre the ſayd Henry dyed in ẏ.xi.yere of this ſayd Phylyp/ About this ſeaſon and tyme the Jewes which by mean of great gyftes hadde agayne purchaſed theyr dwellynge within ẏ Coūtrey of Fraūce wherof a Wydowe was Lady and maſtreſſe called Branous/ In abſence of ẏ kynge toke a Criſten man ⁊ ſurmyſed agaynſt hym felony ⁊ murdoure/ for the which by fauoure of the ſayd Lady/ the ſayde Jewes ſet a Crowne of Thorne vpon the ſayd Criſten mannys hede/ ⁊ after Scourged hym/ ⁊ laſtly in dyryſyon of Cryſtes Relygyon/ ⁊ deſpyte of ẏ ſame Crucifyed the ſame perſone/ wherof whā ẏ kyng was enfourmed/ In all haſte ſente into the ſayd Coūtrey or Caſtell of Brayon/ ⁊ ſurpryſed the ſayde Jewes ſo ſodeynly that none eſcaped/ ⁊ brente there of them to the noumber of.lxxx. for theyr malycyous ⁊ abhomynable dede/ In the.xi.yere of the Reygne of this Phylyp dyed Iſabell ẏ Quene of Fraunce his wyfe a woman of good fame ⁊ of great vertue/ In the.xii.yere of his Reygne as ſayth ẏ Frenſhe Boke/ this Phylyp toke vpō hym ẏ Croſſe hauynge promyſe of kynge Rycharde than newly Crowned kynge of Englonde to kepe company with hym in ẏ Journey/ But he kepte not promyſe/ wherwith this Phylyp beynge diſcontented/ ſayled before ⁊ layde Siege vnto the Cytie of Acon or Acre/ From this ſaynge baryeth Policronyca/ and alſo Peter deſcoue/ for Polycronycon ſayth that after the kynges of Englonde and of Fraunce/ had made ſuretye atwene them for perfourmaunce of this Journey/ they bothe together taryed at Turon in Fraunce for to abyde the ſomme

I Croyſy.

tyde and at ſpꝛyngynge of yͤ yere / they of one wylle and purpoſe / toke theyꝛ vyage towarde yͤ holy lande yͭ is to wytte that one by water / ⁊ that other by londe and mette agayne in Cecilia / where the Frenſhe kynge departed from hym / ⁊ ſo ſayled to the ſayde Cytye of Acoñ oꝛ Acre / and layed his Siege thereunto / In whiche paſſyme kynge Rycharde warred vpon the kyng of Cypꝛes and hym with his lōde ſubdued / ⁊ after cam vnto Acoñ / where yͤ Frenſhe kyng had longe lyen at Siege without gettynge of any great aduaūtage of his enemyes ſayinge vnto kynge Rycharde that he had ſpared the wynnynge of yͤ Towne tyll his cōmynge / to the ende that he at his cōmynge myght be ꝑtener as wele of the honoure as of the wynnynge / but howe it was ſuche vnkyndeneſſe fell atwene them there / after they had wonne the ſayde Towne as after in the ſtoꝛy of kynge Rycharde ſhall be ſhewed / that this kyng Phylyp returned into Fraūce ſhoꝛtly after / in yͤ which returne yͤ ſayd Phylyp Sykened / and yͤ duke of Burgoyne dyed / ⁊ whā kyng Phylyp a ſeaſon had ſoiurned in Fraūce / he maryed Jugebert the doughter of the kynge of Denmarke / whiche Mariage as ſayth Ranulſe was deſyꝛed of yͤ Frēſhe kyng to haue with her graūted yͤ tytle whiche the Danes hadde vnto the Crowne of Englonde / with alſo .x. M. markys of Syluer / foꝛ to wynne wͭ the ſayd right and tytle / But it was not longe oꝛ ſhe were from hym deuoꝛſed foꝛ cauſe of alliaunce of Goſſipꝛed / oꝛ other wyſe / howbe it in pꝛoceſſe of tyme after the ſayde Jugebert was to hym agayne Joyned by the auctoꝛyte of Pope Innoſent the thyꝛde of yͤ name / In the yere of Grace .xii.C.ix. and yere of reygne of this Phylyp .xxx. ſo that the ſayde Jugebert was deuoꝛſed from her loꝛde / by yͤ terme of .xvii. yeres oꝛ thereupon / In whiche tyme and ſeaſon the ſayd Phylyp had maryed the Doughter of Phylyp duke of Sweuy / that than was returned vnto her Father.

* * *

¶ Capitulum .CC.xliii.

Kynge Phylyp foꝛ dyſpleaſure which he bare towarde kyng Rycharde made ſharpe and cruell Warre vpon the Noꝛmans / and wanne therein dyuerſe Holdys and Townes / and fynally layde Siege vnto the Cytie of Roan / wherof heryng John erle of Huntyngeton / oꝛ after ſome Erle of Moꝛtinfoꝛde bꝛother to kyng Rycharde whom the Frenſhe boke nameth John without londe with the Erle of Arundell ⁊ other noble men ſped them into Noꝛmandy / and ſo ayded the Cytezens and the Soldiours of Roan that as teſtyfyeth the Frenſhe Cronycle / the Frenſhe kyng was ſo moued with the warre / ⁊ defence of the ſame Towne / yͭ in a paſſynge fury cōſyderynge the wynter ſeaſon dꝛewe vpon / ⁊ that he myght not cary awaye his Gunnes / and other great oꝛdynaūcis / he ſet all vpon a Fyꝛe / and ſo with great agony departed / ⁊ within thꝛe monethes after layde Siege vnto the Caſtell of Vernyell where whan he had lyen .iii. wekes oꝛ moꝛe / a Meſſynger came vnto hym and ſayde that the Cytie Eureux was taken of the Noꝛmayns / and yͤ people thereof taken pryſoners / wherfoꝛe in all haſte he departed and reſcued the ſayde Cytie and pryſoners / ⁊ that done returned to the foꝛeſayd Siege / and aſſyeged it ſo ſtrongely yͭ laſtly he had it delyuered by appoyntement / By this ſeaſon was kynge Rycharde delyuered out of the handys of the Duke of Oſtrige / ⁊ then began the warre to be more cruell whiche here I paſſe ouer for ſo moche as I entende to ſhewe the effecte therof in the Story of kynge Rycharde folowynge / aboute the .xviii. yere of the reygne of this Phylyp fell ſuch plente of water ỹ the grounde was therwith ſo bucked and drowned that Corne and other Frutes by reaſon therof greatly decayed and ſcanted / In ſuche wyſe that where was ſhortly after at .xx. ſ. a quarter after ſterlyng money In the .xx. yere of ỹ Reygne of this Phylyp dyed Rycharde kynge of Englōde to whom was heyre Johñ before named his Brother / the which concluded a trewce with this Phylyp for certeyne yeres as after in the ſtory of this Johñ ſhall more clerelye apere / & ſoone there after meanes were made to kynge Phylyp / that he ſhulde receyue agayne vnto his company Ingebert his wyfe and to renounce Mary doughter of the Duke of Sweuy / or after ſome Auctours / the doughter of the Duke of Bohemy / But the kynge to his mocion was nothynge contented / nor yet agreable to folowe any ſuche mocyon or requeſte / wherefore the prelaſy of the Londe aſſymbled them in councell / and by a full & hoole auctoryte ſeinge they myght not enduce the kynge to noone conformytie or agremēt to reſume his lawfull wyfe and to refuſe that other / they denoūced hym and his Realme accurſed wherwith ỹ kynge was ſo amoued and vexed that he depryued certayne Buſſhoppis from theyr Sees / and alſo toke in his poſſeſſyon the ſpirituall goodys / and pryſoned many preſtes and other relygyous men / and ouer that cloſed the ſayde Ingebert within the Caſtell of Stampys / and farthermore greued his comontys with greuous exaccyons & taxys / than wtin a ſhorte terme after Johñ de ſaynt Powle Cardynall and Athan or Othemon Byſſhop of Oſty and legat of the Pope of Rome with the Archebyſſhop of Burdeaux and other by the comaundement of the pope than Innocent the .iii. kepte a great councell in the Cytie of Sorſore where the kynge was monyſſhed to a yere for ſo moche as before he hadde graunted to be counceyled vnto his fyrſt wyfe where this mater hynge in Argument before the Spyrytuall Juges by the ſpace of .xv. Dayes without ſentence gyuynge wherfore the kynge beynge with the delayes Diſcontented ſodenly with his wyfe departed without takynge of theym any congie or leue / Sendynge them vnderſtondynge That allyth he wolde be aduyſed or he were diſſeuered from his wyfe / wherof whan the ſayde Johñ Cardynall and ỹ other Byſſhoppis had wyttynge accōptynge theyr labour loſt retourned ſhortly after vnto rome and ſhewed vnto the Pope all as they had done / And ſoone there after kynge Johñ was honorably receyued of this kynge Phylyp / as in the Story of ỹ ſayd Johñ ſhalbe more playnely ſhewed / & in ỹ yere folowynge whiche ſhulde be in the begynnynge of the .xxiii. yere of this Phylyp dyed Mary his wyfe / which he wrongefully had holden cōtrary the Lawe of ỹ Churche by the terme of .x. yeres or thereupon / of the whiche Mary he hadde receyued a man Chylde and a doughter / the which after were made Legittimat by Innoſent the thyrde though ſome noble men of Fraunce there agayne grudged.

Capitulū .CC.xiiii.

IT was not longe after yͭ the kynge aſſembled great people / ⁊ entēdyd to haue entred the Londys of the Erle Roſſell / ⁊ of Roger de Roſe / of the which he hadde broughte before hym many greuouſe complayntes of great extorcions and exaccions yͭ the ſayd Erle ⁊ Roger had executed ⁊ done vpon the Churches nere to the valey of Soyſons ⁊ wolde not refrayne for all the kynges cōmaūdemēt / wherefore he rygged his Army ⁊ drewe towarde theym / But as ſoone as they were aduertyſed of the kynges cōmyng / anon they ſubmytted them to the kynges grace / oblygyng themſelfe to make reſtytucyon accordynge to the kynges pleaſure to all ſuche places ⁊ ꝑſones as they had offended / ⁊ this Acte thus fynyſſhed kyng Phylyp returned vnto a place atwene Uerdon / ⁊ the Ile Audely / In the whiche place the kynge had appoynted a great counſayll or parlyament where amonge other maters it was cōcluded yͭ Johñ kyng of Englōd ſhuld be ſomoned to appere as yͤ frēſhe kynges lyege man / at yͤ ſame Parlyamēt to be holden at Parys wͭin .xv. dayes of Eſter to anſwere ſuffyciently to yͤ kyng vpō ſuch queſtyōs as there ſhuld be purpoſed vnto hym / for the duchy of Normandy for yͤ coūtrey of Aūgeou / ⁊ of Poytyers But for that kynge Johñ came not at yͤ day appoynted / nor none for hym accordyng to yͤ monyſſhement to hym gyuen / therfore this kyng Phylyp notwithſtandyng the amytie ⁊ trewce before cōfermed / aſſembled his hooſte ⁊ entred yͤ duchy of Normandy / ⁊ made therein ſharpe ⁊ cruell Warre / ⁊ wan a caſtell therein named Bonte or Bowte / ⁊ brouſed or craſed yͤ Caſtellys of Gentelyne ⁊ Gurney ⁊ ſeaſed all yͤ Londes which Hughe de Gurney helde / ⁊ gaue them vnto the Duke of Brytayne / ⁊ alſo he gaue vnto hym the Erledome of Angeou ⁊ .ii. C. knyghtes pryſoners of normans ⁊ Englyſſhe wͭ a great Sūme of money / It was not longe after yͭ the Duke of Brytayne was departed from the kynge / but yͭ he with ſuch power as he myght make entred the Coūtrey of Angeou to take therof poſſeſſion / where in ſhorte ſpace he was encoūtred of kynge Johñ ⁊ fought togeder a cruell Batayl / In yͤ which in yͤ ende yͤ Duke was put to the warſe / for yͤ more parte of his people were ſlayne / ⁊ hym ſelfe with Hugh le Bruns / Godfrey de Leſignan / ⁊ many other nobles of Fraūce / ⁊ alſo of Brytayn were takyn priſoners / with which Tydynges yͤ frenſhe kynge was greuouſly diſcōforted / ⁊ where as at yͤ tyme he hadde beleyed yͤ Caſtell of Arches with a ſtrōge Siege / he remoued from thens ⁊ rode to yͤ Cytie of Towers and brent a parte therof / But as teſtifyeth yͤ frenſhe Cronycle he taryed not the Cōmynge of kyng Johñ / but for yͤ wynter was cōmynge towarde / he ſeaced of his Warrys for yͤ yere / ⁊ ſo drewe hym into Fraūce / In the yere folowynge / which was the yere of this Phylyp .xxiiii. ⁊ of kyng Johñ the .iiii. yere / yͤ warre newely began / whiche I ouer paſſe / for as moch as it ſhalbe ſhewed in the ſtory of kyng Johñ / in yͤ .xxvi. yere of this Phylyp Almaricꝰ a ſtudyent of Parys helde certayne oppynyōs of hereſy / of yͤ which when he was Abiured / he tooke ſuche thought yͭ he dyed ſhortly after / it was not lōge after but yͭ other Clerkys / and Studyauntis helde an other erronyous opynyon concernynge the vnyon of the Trynytie / of the whiche nōber / Peter Byſſhop of Parys / and one Garyne a man of great conynge were .ii. yͤ which were degraded / ⁊ after conſumed with Fyre / and the Body of yͤ forenamed Almaricus was agayne taken out of the erthe ⁊ after brent / nere about the .xxx. yere of the Reygne of this Phylyp / for conſyderacyon as ſayth the Frenſhe booke / that Johñ kynge of Englonde had exyled dyuerſe of his Byſſhoppys ⁊ taken from them theyr poſſeſſions ⁊ goodys /

The which to this kynge Phylyp were come for ayde ⁊ ſocoure / he therfore moued with pytie aſſembled a great hooſte ⁊ entended to haue ſayled into Englōde to haue reformed theyſe maters / with the whiche hooſt he paſſed / tyll he came to Grauenynge by londe where he appoynted his nauey to mete wͭ hym / ⁊ to the ſame place alſo Ferrande than Erle of Flaunders had affermely promyſed to cōme with yͤ ayde of his Flemynges where the kynge for hym taryed a certayne of tyme / but ſhortly after yͤ kynge was aſſerteyned that yͤ ſayd Erle was alyed with kynge Iohn̄ his enemye / ⁊ purpoſed to ayde his party in all that he myght / wherof the occaſyon was as affermeth the ſayde Frenſhe Cronycle Forſo moche as Lewys Eldeſt ſone of kynge Phylyp helde from the ſayd Ferrande .ii. Caſtellys or Townes named ſaynt Omer and Are / Whā kynge Phylyp apperſayued that he was thus of yͤ Erle deſpoynted / he by councell of his Barony put by his Iourney into Englonde / and aſſayled the Countrey of Flaunders / and ſo rode vnto Caſſyle a lytell from Grauenynge / ⁊ with ſharpe aſſawte wan the ſayde Towne / and ſo from thens to Brugys / and cōmaunded his nauey to be brought vnto the hauen of Sluſe / whiche is within ſhort waye of Brugys / and whan he had executed his pleaſure at Brugys / leuynge a certayne of his people for to ſtrengthe his Nauey he rode vnto Gaunte and there reſted hym and his people / In whiche ſeaſon Regnolde erle of Boleyne Guylyam longe Eſpe / or Wyllyam with the longe Swerde with a Crewe of Englyſhe men aryued in Flaunders / to whom ſhortly drewe Ferraunt the erle with a great power of Flemynges / the whiche ſhyppyd them in ſmalle Caruyles and Barkys and other Shyppis of auauntage / and with a fyerſe corage ſette vpon the Frenſhe kynges Nauey lyinge at Sluſe / as before is ſhewed / where was foughten a ſtronge ⁊ cruell Batell / But in the ende the Flemynges had the victory / and had the rule of all the Frenſhe flote / the whiche in nomber as teſtyfyeth the ſayde Frenſhe Cronycle were a thouſande and ten ſayle / the which for nōber ⁊ gretneſſe myght nat all lye withī yͤ hauyn / but ſprad a great parte of yͤ Ryuer beſyde which ſo lying without the hauyn / the Flemynges conueyed thens / ⁊ after layde ordynaunce to the Towne of Sluſe and aſſyeged it / kynge Phylyp herynge of the loſſe of his Nauy / and of the aſſautynge of the Towne of Sluſe / in all haſte ſped hym thyther / and there in ſuche wyſe reſiſted his enemyes yͭ he ſlewe of them vpon .M.M. And toke of them dyuerſe pryſoners and reſcued the Towne / but for he ſawe he myghte not recouer his Shyppes beynge within the Hauyn he cauſed theym to be diſcharged of vytell and other neceſſaryes / and after ſet them on fyre / and the Towne alſo / and yͭ done toke ſerteyne hoſtagys of Bruges / of Gaunte / and of Ipre / and ſo returned into Fraunce.

Bellū na- ual.

¶ Capitulū. CC.xlv.

Whan kynge Phylyp was returned ĩto Fraūce/it was not longe after/ that by yͤ meanes of ſome wele dyſpoſed ꝑſones/he was recoūſyled ⁊ toke to hym his laufull wyfe Jngeberta/or Jugebert Doughter of the kyng of Dēmarke/which was great cōforte to all his people/⁊ thus it now apereth that the ſayde Jngebert was from her Lord or Huſbōde by yͤ terme of.xvi. yeres ⁊ more as before it is touched in yͤ ſecōde Chapytre of this ſtory/ In yͤ yere of Grace.xii.C.xiiii.as ſayth yͤ Frenſhe boke/which maketh yͤ yere of yͤ reygne of this Phylyp.xxxv. Otho the.iiii.of yͤ name/and Duke of Saxony/whiche of ſome of yͤ Lectours was choſen for Emperour/ In yͤ quarell of kyng Johñ entred the prouynce of Henaude ⁊ there beynge accompanyed wͭ Reygnolde Erle of Boleyne/Farraunt erle of Flaūders and dyuerſe other nobles/as well of Englōde Saxony ⁊ other places/made ꝓuyſyon to fyght wͭ kyng Phylyp which than warred ĩ Flaūders/ſo yͭ the frēſhe kyng was at the Caſtell of peron/ and Otho was at the Caſtell of Valenſiens or Valenſeus/ About mary Magdaleyns tyde/yͤ Frēſhe kyng in waſtyng the Countrey of Flaunders came vnto yͤ Towne of Turney/⁊ Otho returned from yͤ foreſayde Caſtell/⁊ came vnto yͤ Caſtell or Towne named Mortenge/yͤ which was but.vi.myle from Turney/ wherof heryng yͤ kynge entendyd to haue ſet ĩ ſhorte tyme vpō his Enemyes But by thaduyce of his barons was letted/for ſo moche as yͤ wayes and placis were ſtreyght and narowe towarde his enemyes/for the whiche cōſyderaciō by counſayll of his ſayd Barones/ he was letted ⁊ returned towarde Henawde for to haue more larger playnes/ſo yͭ after ſaynt Jamys daye he returned/ purpoſynge yͤ nyght to haue lyen and alſo his hoſte at the Caſtell called Lylly/But he was letted of his purpoſe/ For Otho which was warned of his remouynge/ demed hym to haue fled purſued after yͤ vaūgarde of the kyng/of yͤ which were Capitayns/yͤ Vicoūte of Mylyō/⁊ one named Fryer Garny/ the which was a fryer ⁊ relygyous man/ a man of great Counſayll ⁊ hardyneſſe/ theyſe beynge accompanyed wͭ.iiii.M. men rode tyll they came to an Hyll or lytle Moūtayne where they eſpyed yͤ auaūtage of Otho ⁊ his hoſte/wherfore Fryer Garny returned to gyue yͤ kynge knowlege/⁊ yͤ Vicounte remayned in yͤ place ⁊ houed with his company/ Whan yͤ kynge had knowlege of yͤ cōmyng of his enemyes he in good maner kepte on his Journey In which ſeaſon Otho with his people cam vnto a ryuer which was ſomdeale daūgerous to paſſe/howe be it ĩ ꝓceſſe he paſſed it / ⁊ whan he ⁊ his hoſte were ouer/he made waye towarde Turney/ In ſo moche yͭ the Vicoūt ⁊ his cōpany demed them to haue returned to Turney/But ſo ſoone as Fryer Garny was returned vnto yͤ ſayd Mount/ anon he demed yͤ cōtrary ⁊ ſayd ꝑfitely yͭ other they muſt gyue Batayll to theyr enemyes/or ellys they muſt flee wͭ ſhame/ In this whyle yͤ kynges people came vnto a brydge where they ſhulde paſſe ouer/ ⁊ the cawtele of his enemyes was/ that whā yͤ kyng wͭ the more ꝑte of his people had ben paſſed yͤ brydge/ they wold haue ſet vpon yͤ rere warde ⁊ haue dyſtreſſed them/⁊ ſoo haue kepte yͤ Brydge/that the kynge ſhulde not haue ſocoured his people / But or the kynge were paſſed the fyght was begoñe/ In ſo moche that hydeous Crye cam to the kynges erys at Armys at Armys/ To Harneys to Harnes/ our Enemyes be come/nere vnto the kynge was a Chapell Halowed in the Honour and worſhyp of Saynt Peter/ wherunto the kyng yode and made there his deuoute prayers/and that done Armed hym ⁊

lepte to horſe Joyouſly cryinge/ as Barons at Armes / Than the Oryflambe which was paſſed ỷ Brydge/ was coūtermaunded/ and than began the Trūpettys and Tabours to blowe / whiche conforted the pulled hartys / and cauſed them to forgete the drede of dethe/ But for the kynges people myght not ſo haſtely returne and paſſe the Brydge/ the kynge as a valyaunt knyght toke his horſe with his ſpurres and ſet forwarde to encourage the other of his knyghtes ſo that his enemyes herynge of his commynge were ſome deale dyſcoragyd ⁊ gaue place vnto the kynges hooſt / thā Otho herynge of the kynges returne enbatayled his people/ but ſoo it was ỷ he toke the North party of the Felde by reaſon wherof/ the ſonne was in his face to his great after deale: for ỷ daye was excedynge whote ouer that other/ Than was the Batell begonne in dyuerſe partyes of the Felde ſo cruelly/ that many a man was there ouer throwen / ỷ which endured by a lōge ſpace/ In ſuche wyſe that harde it was to diſcerne which party had the better of that other / eyther Prynce enforſed ſo ſtraytly that other/ that eyther of theym were vnhorſed ⁊ in great ieoperdy/ If here I ſhuld reherſe the Victoryous dedys of the Frenſhe kynge ⁊ his knyghtes in order/ after ỷ expreſſement of the Frenſhe Booke I ſhulde therof make a longe ſtory/ But ſo it is ỷ in the ende/ Otho was compelled to forſake ỷ felde / to ỷ great loſſe of his people/ ⁊ Feraunt ỷ Erle of Flaūders was taken wͭ many other as Reygnolde erle of Boleyn ⁊.xxviii.other of name ⁊ one thyng hardely me ſemeth to be credence gyuen vnto/ reherſeth here the Frenſhe Cronycle ſayinge ỷ of all ỷ Frenſhe hooſt was myſſed but one ſengleman/ the whiche after was founde amonge the dede Almayns ſore woūded and after cured and heled agayn which maye be tolde for a great wonder conſyderynge the ſayd fyght laſted ouer.iiii. houres as teſtyfyeth the ſayd Cronycle but ſyth the Auctor or the Wryter ouerſeeth hym ſelfe in that reporte/ for he ſhewed before in the deuyſynge of ỷ fyght of this Batell/ Than whan kyng Phylyp was felled from his Horſe.ii. of his knyghtis were ſlayne right before hym ỷ one named Guylyā de longe Chāpe and that other Gerarde le Tryne/ But Mayſter Robert Gagwyne expreſſeth this more clerely/ ſayinge that after the felde was done and ỷ Emperoure was fled/ leuynge his baner of the Splayed Egle behynde hym/ a buſſhement of the noumber of.vii.C.men recouered that Standarde ⁊ ſo kepte them to gether/ wherof whan the kynge was enfourmed / he ſent agayne theym one of his knyghtes called ſyr Thomas balare/ accompanyed with.l.fotemen ⁊.M.M. horſe men the which diſtreſſed the ſayd company without loſſe of one man as before is ſayde/ and more ouer the ſayd Auctour ſayth/ that vpon the partye of the ſayd Otho of knyghtes and gylte harneſſe were ſlayne a thouſande.v.C. and of other horſe men ⁊ fote men a hundrede and fyftye thouſande / But of the Frenſhe men which ſhulde be ſureſte of rekenynge/ he maketh no menſyon/ but trouthe it is ỷ i all ỷ Cronycle though that the Frenſhe Booke reherſeth all thynge touchyng theyr honour is declared and ſhewed to the vttermooſte/ and that whiche conſerneth theyr diſhonour or loſſe/ it is ouer ſubtely excuſed/ or ſoo darkely or myſtily wryten / that the Reder therof ſhall hardely come to ỷ knowlege of the trouthe/ and that is well apparent in the ſtoryes of Phylyp de Valoys and of kynge Iohn his ſone / In expreſſement of theyr faytes doone and exercyſed agayne the thyrde Edwarde kynge of Englonde and Prynce Edwarde his ſone Thā it folowith in ỷ ſtory whan Phylyp hadde opteyned this great victory of his enemyes ⁊ ordered other thynges concernynge his people as countermaundynge them the nexte way vnto theyr Countreys he with his Prysoners sped hym to Parys & there of his great bounte graūted to the sayd Erlys of Boleyne and Flaūders theyr lyues / but not of Prysonement / for the Erle of Boleyne was sent vnto the Castell of Peron / & Feraunt Erle of Flaūders was commytted to the Castell or Towre of Louour without the wallys of the Cytie of Parys thā newely made but within lesse than .xv. monethes after by labour of his wyfe / he with other of his lyege men was delyuered payinge theyr fynauntys and perfourmynge of theyr streyght / Londys / & condycions.

¶ Capitulū. CC.xlvi.

It was not longe after that kynge Phylyp reassembled his knyghtes & sped hym towarde the Countrey of Poytoys / wherof beynge warned the Erle of Thoners / that than was chefe ruler of that Countrey vnder kynge Johñ seinge yͤ feblenesse of the Comons that dayly were vexed with warre / & also the losse of kyng Johñs frendys / notwithstōdynge yͭ sayd Johñ was thā within .xx. myles / yet he made suche meanes to kynge Phylyp by the labour of Peter than Duke or Erle of Bretayne / that yͤ sayde kynge accepted the same Erle to his grace / and graūted to hym and his a trewce for .iiii. yeres / But yͭ notwithstondynge / the kynge kepte on his iourney towarde kyng Johñ / wherof kyng Johñ beynge enfourmed / & also of the peace atwene the Erle of Thonars and the Frenshe kynge by meanys of one Robert a Legat of Rome sought meanys of treaty & of peace / so yͭ in processe by dylygence of the sayde Robert and other a peace was cōcluded for .v. yeres which peace concluded & assured / eyther kynge returned into theyr owne puynces / wͭin short whyle after yͭ the Frēshe kynge was returned into Fraunce he called to mynde the great victory had of the Almayns & also one other / which Lewis his Sone about the same tyme hadde agayne or of kynge Johñ in the Countrey of Aungeou / at the Castell of Moyne or Mayne / for the which .ii. victoryes the kyng edyfyed a Monastery besyde the Cytie of Sayntlys / In the honour of saynt Victor and endowed it with fayre and ryche possessyons / & named it the Abbey of saynt Victor. In the .xxxvi. yere of the reygne of this Phylyp / Lewis his sone by procurynge and sturrynge of the Lordys of Englonde sayled into the sayde prouynce as more playnly shalbe shewed ī the .xvi. yere of the Reygne of kyng Johñ / many mo Storyes & Actis myght I brynge in / & set in this story of this kynge Phylyp / If I shuld folowe the Frenshe booke / for he makyth there a rehersayll that cō teyneth .xxxix. great Leuys of Parchemyne / of the whiche I haue taken out suche as to me semeth moost couenyēt & haue ouer passed the other for lengthe of the tyme / than it foloweth this Phylyp after theyse Warres drewe hym to more quyet & rest / so yͭ after this peace or Trewce cōcludyd with kyng Johñ of Englōd / yͤ Auctor speketh not or myndeth of any noble dede by hym doone so that in yͤ yere of our Lord .xii.C.xxii. which shulde be the yere of his Reygne .xliiii. the sayd Auctor begynneth / & sayth that ī that foresayd yere apered a great Eclypce of the sone / whereof yͤ lyke had not ben seen in many yeres passed / & in the yere folowynge dyed this Phylyp in the moneth of Junii when he hadde reygned vpō .xliiii. yeres / before whose deth apered a great Comete or blasyng Starre / The whiche the Frenshe men with also the forsayde Eclypce / they adiuged for Pronostiquykys & tokens of the kynges deth / yͤ which was buryed with excellent pompe in the monastery of saynt Denys in the yere of our Lord.

Comet

M.CC.xxiii. of his age. lviii. leuynge after hym ẏ fore named Lewys/ which was enoynted kynge after hym/ This Phylyp amonges other notable thynges ordeyned in his Teſtamēt be ſente/ to the aydynge & wynnynge of the holy Cite of Jeruſalem. CCC. M.li. of Parys money/ to the Hoſpytall in Mount forte. C. M.li. & to be diſtributed amonges the poore comons of his Londe he gaue. xx. M.li. But here is to be noted there is a great dyuerſyte betwene a pounde of Parys money and a poūde of Sterlynge money/ for a.li. of Parys money is but. ii.s. vi.d. Sterlynge or nere there about/ and it foloweth ſoo ẏ. M.li. of Parys is but a. C.xxv.li. Sterlynge/ by whiche accompte it folowet that this kynge gaue to the ayde of the holy Londe. xxxvii. M.&.v.C.li. Sterlynge/ to the Hoſpytall. xii. M.&.v.C.li. ſterlynge/ & to the poore people. M.M. v.C.li.

And thus here I make an ende of this volume for cauſe and cōſideracion as after is ſhewed in the begynnynge of the nexte volume as there it ſhall more manyfeſtly apere.

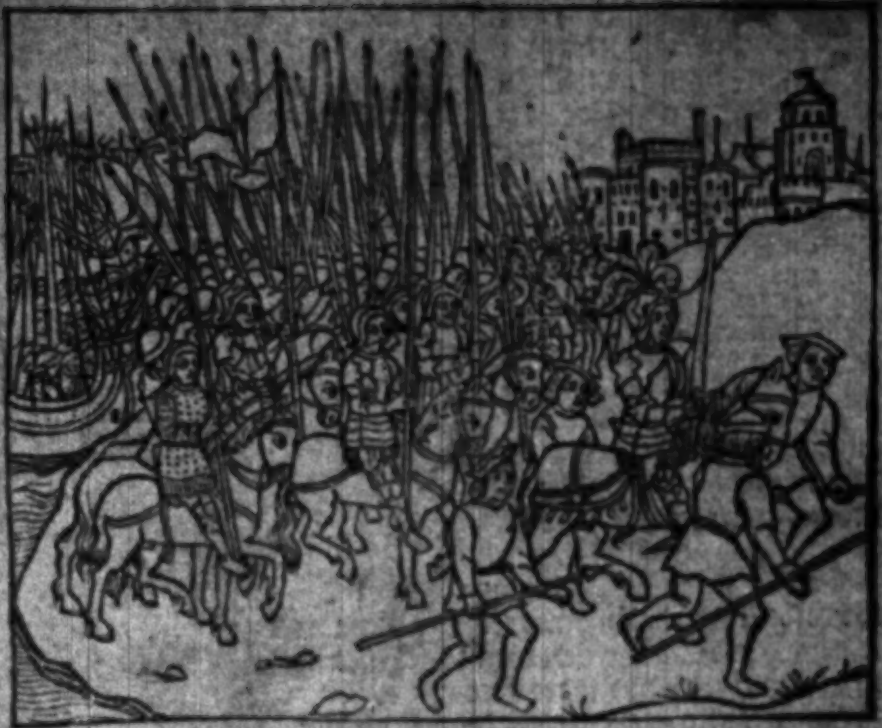
Lenuoye.

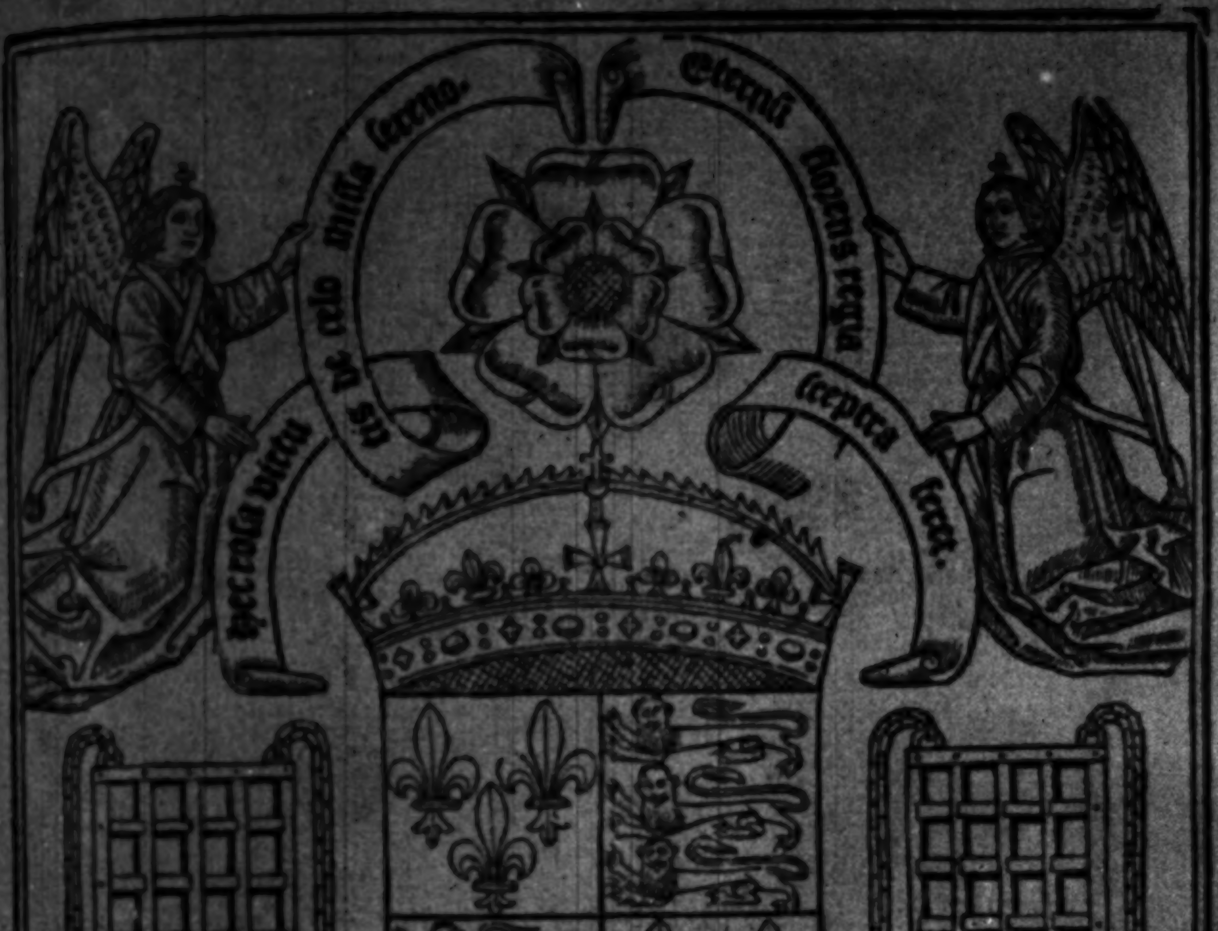
Passe forth rude volume and recōmende me
To my derest frende experte in all Scyence
Praye hym at leyſour/ the to ouerſe
And where in metre or proſe he fyndeth offence
Or congrewe Englyſſhe/ or of parfyte ſentence
Humbely hym praye/ that he woll the correcte
Which in all his faytes/ is ſo circumſpecte.

And ſhewe to hym forther/ his meret to Encreace
The ſeconde volume/ is redy to hym dyght
Praye hym he woll not/ therefore with the ſurceaſe
Tyll that thy Felowe/ he haue by his Inſyght
And by his ſcyence/ brought in ſo good plyght
That to all reders it may be delectable
And to the herers frutefull and profytable.

And not to diſdayne my malapert rudeneſſe
That to his Payne/ I ſhuld thus boldely ſende
Or hym to wyll/ to ſuche great buſyneſſe
So rude a werke/ to correcte and amende
But ſhewe hym ſothly/ that all that I entende
Is for to enhaunce/ his prayſe and great lawde
As he ſhall knowe/ I truſte without Frawde.

Finis.




Hec rosa virtu
tis de celo missa sereno.
Eternū florens regia
sceptra feret.

¶ Here begynneth the Table of the ſeconde Volume whiche denunces and ſheweth all the actꝭ done in euery kynges dayes / conteyned in the ſayd volume / and euery acte folowes by letter and by the number of the leeffe / as in this ſayde Table is expreſſed / and begynneth at the wardes of Lõdon / And at kynge Richarde the firſte / whoſe actꝭ more at length in this ſayd volume ſhalbe ſhewed with other kynges enſuynge by letter in this ſayd table / as firſt. A. B. C. and ſo forthe.

Acris a ſtronge Cytie in the holy Lande was wonne by the Criſten as apperyth in. folio. iiii.
Actys of the great Cane of Tartarys / ſe in. folio. xxii.
Abbot of Waltham was accorded with ẏ Cyteſyns of London / as it is ſhewed in. folio. xxvii.
Accorde made bytwene kyng Henry the thirde and his Barons. fo. xxxviii.
Actys done in Hethenes / by Lowys the Frenſhe kynge. fo. xlvi.
Acris or Acon abouenamed Cytie wonne agayne by the Turkes. fo. lxvii.
Accorde or agremẽt was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande. fo. lxxxxvii.
Actys were made for weryinge of Sylke loke in. fo. lxxxix.
Acte in Fraunce done by the Duke of Lancaſter. fo. C.x.
Actys made by Frenſhemen for the occupyng of ẏ admyſſion of the Enheritaunce of Fraunce loke in. fo. c.xliii.
Accorde made bytwene the Duke of Orleaunce / and of Burgoyne. fo. c.lxv.
Accuſacions by the Duke of Burgoyne / agayne the duke of Orleaunce / loke in. folio. c.lxvi.
Accorde made bytwene the ſayd Dukes ſe in. fo. c.lxviii.
Acte made for gyuynge of Lyueryes. folio. c.lxix.
Actꝭ made agayne ſtraũgers. fo. c.lxxxv.
Actꝭ made for halowynge of the ſondaye within the cytie of London. fo. c.lxxxix.
Abbay of bury was brent. fo. c.xlviii.
A dyme was graunted to kynge Henry the .v. fo. c.lxxxii.
A Quyndecyme was graunted to kynge Henry the .iii. fo. xx.
A letter deuyſed by the Barons and ſent to kynge Henry the .iii. fo. xxxvi.
A letter was ſent by Richarde kynge of Romayns to the Barons. fo. xxxvi.
A Quarter of whete was ſolde for .ii. s. folio. lxxxviii.
A fraye was made in Fleteſtrete vpon a Bakers ſeruaunt. fo.
A fraye made in Fleteſtrete by one Herbottell. fo. c.lxxxviii.
Andrewe Trollop diſceyued the Lordes loke in. fo. cc.viii.
A letter ſent by Edwarde the .iii. vnto the kynge of Fraunce / ſe in. fo. c.ii.
Alteracyon made of Offycers by kynge Johñ vide in. fo. c.xxxi.
Agrement was made with the Scottes. folio. lxx.
Anſwere made by the Frenſhe kynge to kynge Edwardes letter. fo. c.ii.
Anſwere made by the Frenſhe kynge to kynge Henry. fo. c.lxxv.
Ambaſſade ſent by the Frenſhe kynge into Englande. fo. lxxxxvii.
Ambaſſade ſent agayne by the ſayd kynge. folio. idem.
Ambaſſade ſent into Fraunce. fo. idem
Ambaſſade ſent from the Pope. fo. cc.xiii.
Ambaſſade ſent from the Frenſhe kynge folio. c.lxxxiiii.
A parte of Londonbrydge fyll into Temmys. fo. c.lxxxv.
Ayde graũted to kynge Johñ. fo. c.xxx.

Ayde was graunted by the inhabytauntes of the countre of Languedok.fo. c.xxxi.
Archebyſſhop of Orleaunce was ſlayne/ as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxviii.
Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury was ſlayne.folio. c.xlvii.
Archebyſſhop forſayd maketh a Collacion.fo. c.lix.
Archebiſſhop of yorke with other was taken in Batayll.fo. c.lxxii.
Artycles of Treaſon layde agaynſt ſir Roger Mortymer.fo. lxxxxvi.
Artycles of peace ratyfyed atwene kyng Edwarde ⁊ kynge John.fo. c.viii.
Artycles of diſpleaſure ſhewed in wrytynge by the Duke of Glouceſter agaynſt the byſſhop of Wyncheſter.fo. c.lxxxvi.
Archebyſſhop of yorke ouertourneth the Scottes.fo. c.vi.
Artycles of peace concluded bytwene ẏ erle of Flaundres ⁊ his Subiectes.fo. c.xlv.
Arnolde de Wynham dyd ſharpe Execucion.fo. c.xxx.
Aſſembles made by Lordes.fo. c.xlix.
Annyuerſary honourable was founden in Paulys churche.fo. c.lv.
Auoutrye was eſpyed.fo. cc.vii.

Littera.B.

Barons warre begāne to growe in.xli. yere of kynge Henry the thirde and of the ſaid Barons/ loke in.folio. xxx.
Barons warre receyued ⁊ of newe kyndeled in the.xliiii. yere of Henry the thirde as apperyth in.fo. xxxii.
Barons aſſembled theyr companyes in the Marches of Walys in the.xlvi. yere of ẏ ſayd kynge.fo. xxxiii.
Barons entred the [illegible] of London/ loke in.fo. xxxiiii.
Barons dyſcorded amonge theym ſelfe/ loke in.fo. xxxvii.
Barons were chaſyd the.xiiii. yere of Edwarde the.ii.fo. lxxxvi.
Batayll of Lewys bytwene kynge Henry the.iii. ⁊ the Barons.fo. xxxvii.
Batayll called the whyte Batayll/ loke in the.xi. yere of Edwarde the ſeconde.folio. lxxx.
Batayll of Burbrygge atwene kyng E. the ſeconde/ and the Barons in his.xiiii. yere.folio. lxxxvi.
Batayll very cruell agaynſt the Scottes called Halydon in the.vi. yere of kyng E. the thirde.fo. lxxxvi.
Batayll of Swyn or Sluce vpon ẏ ſee bytwene the Frenſhmen and.E.iii.in the xv.yere of his reygne.fo. ci.
Batall of Creſſey in the.xxi. yere of Edwarde the.iii.fo. c.vi.
Batayll of Poyters bytwene kynge.E. the.iii.and the Frenſhe kynge.fo. c.xi.
Batayll atwene kynge Phylyp of Fraunce and the towne of Caſſynyle in Flaundres.fo. c.xxiii.
Batayll of Shrowyſbury/ in the.iii. yere of Henry the.iiii.fo. c.lxxi.
Batayll at blacke Pole/ ſe in the.vi. yere of Henry the.iiii.fo. c.lxxii.
Batayll of Agyncourte in the.iii. yere of Henry the.v.fo. c.lxxvi.
Batayll at ſeynt Albonys fyrſt/ the.xxxiii. yere of Henry the.vi.fo. cc.v.
Blore hethe Felde apperys in the.xxxvii. yere of kynge Henry the.vi.fo. cc.viii.
Batayll of Ludlowe/ as it dothe appere in.folio. idem.
Batayll of Northampton/ as apperyth in.folio. cc.x.
Batayll of Wakefelde apperys and ẏ batayll of ſeynt Albons.fo. cc.x.
Batayll of yorke or Towton or Shyrborne.fo. cc.xi.
Barnet Felde apperys in.fo. cc.xxi.
Batayll of Tewkyſbury.fo. cc.xxiii.
Bartram de Cleyton warred in Spayne/ and chaſyd the kynge.fo. c.xvi.
Blaſynge Sterre apperys in.fo. c.xvii.
Brekynge of a peace atwene Englande and Fraunce/ loke in.xliii. yere of kynge Edwarde the.iii.fo. c.xviii.
Breſte a ſtronge Towne of Brytayne beſieged.fo. c.xx.
Benyuolence was fyrſte founded ⁊ grau

ted in Edwarde the.iiii. dayes / as apperyth in.fo. cc.xxv.
Byſſhop Grooſtehede ⁊ of his acti apperyth in the.xxxiii.yere of kynge Henry the thyrde.folio. xxv.
Byſſhop of Exceter was beheded apperyth in the.xviii.yere of Edwarde the ſeconde / and in.fo. lxxxix.
Byſſhop of Norwyche / made warre in Spayne by the Popes cōmaundement in the.vi.yere of Rycharde the.ii.fo.cxlviii
Byſſhop of London hath a memorye of the Cytezyns of London loke in.fo. c.li.
Byſſhop of Wynchester lent to kynge Henry the fyfte.xx.M.li.as apperyth in.folio. c.lxxxii.
Byſſhop of wynchester foreſayd created Cardynall / apperyth in.fo. c.lxxxvii.
Byſſhop of Salyſbury was ſlayne in ẏ ende of.xxviii. of Henry the.vi. as more playnly is ſhewed.fo. cc.iii.
Byſſhop of Chychester called Reynolde Pecok was abiured of heresye / as apperyth in.fo. cc.vii.
Booke of Prophecye was founden by a Jewe in Spayne / loke in.fo. xxiiii.
Blode of Criste was brought into Westmynster by kynge Henry the.iii.as it apperyth in.folio. idem.
Bonifacius Pope of his condycions / loke in.fo. lxxix.
Bull of the Pope manyfested at Paulis Crosse / ſe in.fo. xxxvi.
Busshe Baggot and Grene and of theyr acti / loke in.fo. c.lvi.
Brytons resyste ẏ Frenſhmen.fo. c.xlv.

Littera.C.

Charlys the.v.of that name and ſurnamed ẏ fayre / and brother to Philyp ſurnamed the longe Sone of the.iiii. Philyp began his reygne ouer the Realme of Fraunce / in the yere of Grace. M.CCC. and.xxii. And the.xv.yere of the seconde Edwarde kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres. vi.folio. lxxxix.
Cardynallys that were ſent into Englonde from the Pope / were robbyd apperith in the.ix.yere of E.the.ii.⁊ in.fo. lxxxiiii.
Caen a ſtronge Towne in Normandye beſieged by kyng Ed.the.iii. and won it / as apperyth in.fo. c.v.
Caleys beſieged and gotten by kyng E. the.iii.apperyth in.fo. c.vii.
Cardynallys ſent from ẏ Pope / laboured for peace / ſe in.fo. c.xii.
Caſtell of Pounte was yolden vp by appoyntement / as apperyth in.fo. c.xxxii.
Carrikys.iii.were taken by the Duke of Clarence / and the Erle of Kent / as it is ſhewed.fo c.lxxii.
Charyte of kynge Lowys.fo. lxviii.
Charles de Valoys brother to Philyp le Beawe ⁊ vncle vnto Charles the.v.foreſayd dyed as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxxxiiii.
Charles de Bloys was ſlayne in ẏ Batayll atwene ſir Johñ Mountfort and ẏ ſayd Charles as apperyth in.fo. c.xvi.
Charles the.vi.of that name and Sone of Johñ began to rule the Frenſhmen / in the yere of our Lorde. M.CCC.lxiiii.⁊.xxxviii.yere of the.iii.Edwarde / kyng of Englande / ⁊ reygned yeres.xvi.fo. c.xlii.
Charles the.vii.of ẏ name a yonge Chylde and Sone of the.vi. Charles beganne his Reygne ouer Fraunce / in the Moneth of Septembre / and yere of our Lorde.M.CCC.and.lxxx.and the thirde yere of the ſeconde Richarde then kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres.xlii.as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lx.
Charles the.viii.of that name / and ſone vnto Charles the.vi.as ſayen the frenſhe Hystoryes / but the Englisshe wryters ſhewe the contrarye / as after in the Storye of this Charles ſhall appere / this began to reigne ouer the Frenſhmen / in the yere of our Lorde.M.CCC.and.xxii.⁊ the laſte yere of Henry the.v. then kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres.xxxvi. folio. cc.xii.
Chauntryes founded in Paulys Churche in London.fo. c.xix.
Cerymonyes to the Coronacion of kyng

Henry the.iiii.apperyth in.fo. c.lxviii.

Creacion of Dukes by kynge Richarde the.ii.fo. c.xlix.

Clement Pope diſpleaſed for yͤ he might gyue no Biſſhopryches within the Realme Englande/in the.xviii.yere of kynge Edwarde the.iii.apperyth.fo. c.iiii.

Cytezyns of London/are tolle free/loke in.folio. xix.

Cyteſyns of London were arreſtyd/as apperyth in.fo. xxix.

Clerkes of Orleaunce withſtande yͤ kynge of Fraunce cõmaundement/cauſe as ſheweth in.fo c.xxxvii.

Churche or Monaſtery of Weſtmynſter was ended of buyldynge.fo. lxvi.

Content or nombre of the wardes ⁊ churche within London/ſe in.fo. primo ⁊.ii.

Condycions made by the Boroughmaiſters of the Towne of Burgys agaynſt theyr Stile loke in.fo. lxxxxiiii.

Conſtable of Fraunce was murdred by the aduyſe of Charlys kynge of Nauerne/as apperyth.fo. xxix.

Conſtable of yͤ Towre of London was drowned whoſe name was called yͤ Thomas Ramſtoñ/apperyth.fo. c.lxxi.

Conſtantynople yͤ noble was wonne by the Turkes/ſe in.fo. cc.iiii.

Colacion made by the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury to the Lordes for the depoſicion of kynge Richarde the.ii.fo. lix.

Concluſion of Maryage by kynge Henry the.vi.fo. c.lxxxxviii.

Condycions of kynge Lowys/as apperyth in.fo. cc.xxv.

Cõmynge of the Emperour into Fraunce and of his honourable receyte/as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.xliii.

Compoſicion was made atwene kynge Henry the.vi.and the Duke of yorke/apperyth in.fo. cc.x.

Copy of a Letter ſent from Edwarde yͤ iii.vnto the Frenſhe kynge/and anſwere to the ſame made/ſe in.fo. c.ii.

Copy of an Inſtrument made for depoſynge of kyng Richarde/as it is ſhewed in.folio. c.lvi.

Copye of a Byll put into the Parlyament Howſe for the Temporalitees/as is ſhewed in.fo. xiii.

Copy of a Letter ſent by the Byſſhoppe of Wyncheſter vnto the Duke of Bedforde/apperyth in.fo. c.xxxvi.

Copye of a Pardon made by the kynge vnto the Cytezyns of London/as apperyth in.fo. xxxix.

Correction of Aduoutry/as it is ſhewed in.folio. lxxxi.

Coronacion of Quene Katheryne beholde in.folio. c.lxxi.

Courſes of ſeruyce for the Feeſt of yͤ ſayd Coronacion.fo. idem.

Corps of kynge Henry the.v. was with great Solempnytie broughte vnto the Monaſtery of Weſtmynſter/as it apperyth in.fo. c.lxxiiii.

Counteſſe of Henawde laboured to make a peace atwene kynge Edwarde yͤ thirde and kynge Philyp of Fraunce/as apperyth.fo. c.iii.

Couenauntes atwene the Regent and yͤ kyng of Nauarne are expreſſed and ſhewed in.fo. c.xxxvii.

Couenauntes of maryage atwene kyng Henry the.v.and the Frenſhe kynge beholde in.folio. c.lxx.

Croſſed Freers came firſte into Englande/in the.ii.yere of kynge Edwarde the.ii as apperyth.fo. lxxvi.

Crucyfix of Golde belongynge to ſeynt Denys Churche in Fraunce was axed by the kynge of the monkes for ayde/beholde in.folio. c.xxvii.

* * *

¶ Littera.D.

Dame Blaunche was ayded/by Philyp the Frenſhe kynge/as it apperyth in.fo. ix.

Dame Elynour Cobham was arreſted of Treaſon/as it is ſhewed in.folio. c.lxxxxvi.

Dauyd the Brother of Lewyn Prynce of Walys wrought Treaſon/ as it is ſhewed in.fo. lxv.
Dauyd aforeſayd was apperched / as it apperyth in.folio. lxvi.
Daunſynge wonderfull beholde and ſe. in.folio. lxvii.
Derthe of Corne/ſe in.fo. lxviii.
Dede knyght apperid to one maſt. Mores in Walys.fo. xii.
Derkeneſſe intollerable fylle in Paulys Churche the Byſſhoppe beyng at maſſe loke in.fo. xx.
Deuorce atwene Charlys the Frenſhe kynge and Blaunche/ as it is ſhewed in. folio. lxxxiii.
Dede Corſys what Nombre in one yere were buryed in London.fo. c.viii.
Depe a towne in Normandy was ſtrongly aſſayled by the Lorde Talbot/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxxviii.
Denham Eſquyer toke ÿ Lorde Ryuers at Sandwyche/ as is ſhewed.fo. cc.ix.
Dyſcencyon amonge the lordes of Englande/ loke in.fo. xxxvi.
Diſcencion fyll amōge the lordes in Normandy/ as is ſhewed.fo. c.xxvi.
Dyſcencyon grewe atwene the Frenſhe kynge and the kynge of Nauarne / as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xxix.
Dyſcencyon fylle amonge the Frenſhemen for ceſſynge of an ayde / as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.xxx.
Dyſcencyon grewe amōge the thre Aſtates of the Realme of Fraunce / as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xxxiii.
Dyuers inconuenyences fyll in Englande and in Fraunce / as it is ſhewed in. folio. c.vii.
Dyuerſe vyſyons and meruayles were ſeen in the ayer / as apperyth.fo. c.xv.
Duke of Oſtryche dyed/ and the Hoſtagys of kynge Richarde were Free delyuered/ as ſheweth.fo. viii.
Duke of Lancaſters actes / as apperyth in.folio. c.x.
Duke Iohn of Lancaſtre made warre in Fraunce/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xii.
Duke of Lācaſtre paſſed through Fraūce without fyght/ as is ſhewed.fo. c.xx.
Duke of Burgoyne complayneth vpon Sir Iohn Chalons knyght/ as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.xxiiii.
Duke of Normandye maketh his Orayſon to the Cytezyns of Parys/ as it apperyth in.fo. c.xxxiiii.
Duke foreſayd was proclaymed Regent of Fraunce/ as is ſhewed.fo. c.xxxvi.
Duke of Lancaſtre reentred Fraūce/ as is ſhewed fo. c.xlii.
Duke of Lancaſtre warred in Spayne vide in.fo. c.l.
Duke of Gloucetter ſpake ſharpe wordes to kynge Richarde the ſeconde/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.liiii.
Duke of Gloucetter was arreſtyd & murderyd/ as apperyth.fo. idem.
Dukes of Herforde and of Norffolke fyll at diſcencyon for cauſe/ as it is ſhewed in. folio. c.lv.
Duke of Lancaſtre claymed the Crowne/ apperyth.fo. c.lviii.
Duke of Orlaunce laboured agaynſt ÿ Vnyuerſyte of Parys/ as it doth appere in.folio. cc.xiiii.
Duke of Orleaunce was ſlayne/ as apperyth in.fo. c.lv.
Dukes of Orleaunce and of Burgoyne maketh newe warre/ loke in.fo. c.lxv.
Duke of Burgoyne was ſlayne / as aperyth in.fo. c.lxvii.
Dukes and Barons were put to deth for Treaſon/ as apperyth.fo. c.lxix.
Duke of Clarence was ſlayne / as apperyth in.fo. c.lxxxii.
Duke of Gloucetter / was made Protectour of Englande/ in the firſte yere of ÿ Reygne of kynge Henry the.vi. and the Duke of Bedforde Regent of Fraunce/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxiiii.
Duke of Bedforde wynneth holdes in Fraunce/ ſe in.fo. c.lxxxv.
Duchesse of Holande was taken priſoner/ loke in.fo. c.lxxxv.
Duke of Alenſon was delyuered for his Raunſom/ vide in.fo. c.lxxxvii.

Duke of Norff; was in great Jeopardy of drowynynge/ vide in.fo. c.lxxxviii.
Duke of Burgoyne turned from the Englyſſhe partye to the Frenſhe partye/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxiiii.
Duke of Burgoyne layde Siege to Calays/ loke in.fo. c.lxxxv.
Dukes and Erles were created/ as apperyth in.fo. c.lxxxviii.
Duke of Suffolke was arreſtyd ⁊ loſte his hede/ loke in.fo. cc.i.
Duke of Somerſet was arreſted as ſheweth in.fo. cc.iii.
Duke of yorke gatheryd people/ as apperyth in.fo. cc.iiii.
duke of yorke diſcharge of his Protectorſhyp/ loke in.fo. cc.vi.
Duke of yorke and other were attaynted as apperyth in.fo. cc.ix.
Duke of Bokyngham and many other were ſlayne/ vide in.fo. cc.x.
Duke of yorke taketh the kynges Royal See/ loke in.fo. cc.x
Duke of yorke with other was ſlayne/ loke in.folio. idem.
Duke of Burgoyne aſſyſteth yͤ Frenſhe kynges Sone agaynſt his Father/ as it ſhewed in.fo. cc.xiii.
Duke of Brytayne and other conſpyred agayne theyr kynge.fo. cc.xiiii.
Duke of Somerſet wͭ other put to deth/ loke in.fo. cc.xix.
Duke of Clarence with other landed at Dartmouth/ as in.fo. cc.xxi.
Duke of Excetter was founde deed in the See/ loke in.fo.
Duke of Clarence was drowned ī wyne loke in.fo. cc.xxvi.
Duke of Gloucetter was made protectour vide in.fo. cc.xxvii.
Duke of Bukkyngham ſheweth the title of kynge Richarde.fo. cc.xxvii.
Duke of Gloucetter taketh poſſeſſyon at Weſtmynſter/ as apperyth.fo. ccxxviii.
Duke of Bukkinghm̄ cōſpyreth agaynſt kynge Richarde/ and was taken and beheded at Salyſbury.fo. cc.xxix.
Duke of Orleaūce was taken in Batayll as is ſhewed.fo. cc.xxxiii.
Duke of Brytayne dyed wherby great warre foloweth/ as it is ſhewed in. folio. cc.xxxiii.

* * *

Littera. E.

EDwarde the firſte of that name/ and ſone of Henry thirde Surnamed Edwarde longe ſhank/ began his reygne over Englande the. xvii. daye of Novembre/ the morowe after ſeynt Edmonde the Archebyſſhop/ in the yere of our Lorde. M.CC.lxxii. and the.ii. yere of the.iii. Phylyp then kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned nobly yeres.xxxiiii.fo. lxvi.
Elyanoure Moder to kynge Richarde was enlarged/ loke in.fo. iii.
Edmounde Crouchbak was maryed to the Doughter of the Erle of Armarik as apperyth in.fo. lvi.
Edmounde Wodſtocke wrought Treaſon/ as is ſhewed.fo. lxxxvi.
Edwarde the Sone of Henry foreſayd diſtreſſed a Pere of the Barons called ſir Roger Mortymer knyght/ as it is ſhewed.folio. lxxxvi.
Edwarde foreſaid diſtreſſed the Barons the ſeconde tyme/ as is in fo. lxxvi.
Edwarde the holy kyng and Confeſſour was tranſlated/ as it ſhewed in.fo. lvii.
Edwarde was croſſed into the holy lande/ as it is and of his Feates there done. folio. idem.
Edwarde of Carnarvan/ as it apperyth in.folio. lxvi.
Edwarde the ſeconde/ called Edwarde Carnarvan the Sone of the firſte Edwarde/ began his Domynyon over Englande in the moneth of Julii/ and yere of our Lorde god a. M.CCC. and.vii. and the.xxi. yere of the.iiii. Phylyp or Phylyp the fayre thenne kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres full.xix.fo. lxxxi.

Edwarde the fyrſt maryed to his.ii. wyfe the Frenſhe kynges Suſter.fo. lxxii.
Edwarde ẏ.iii.of that name/ and Sone of Edwarde the ſeconde / and of Dame Iſabell the Doughter of Phylyp le Beau/ or the.iiii. Phylyp late kynge of Fraũce/ which Edwarde aboute ẏ Age of.xv. yeres began his reygne ouer the Realme of Englande the.xxv. daye of January in the yere of Grace.M.CCC.and.xxvi. & the.iii.yere of Charlys ẏ fayre then kynge of Fraunce/the whiche reygned yeres. Folio. lxxxxiiii.
Edwarde Carnaruan / was myſerably ſlayne as is ſhewed.fo. lxxxxv.
Edwarde Bayloll was made kynge of Scottes.fo. lxxxxvi.
Edwarde the.iii.ſayled īto Braban with his wyfe loke in.fo. lxxxxix.
Edwarde the.iii.chalenged ẏ hole kyngdome of Fraunce.fo. ci.
Edwarde the eldeſt Sone of the duke of yorke was Electe for kynge of Englande loke in.fo. cc.xi.
Edwarde the.iiii.of that name and eldeſt ſone of Richarde Duke of yorke/ whiche was proclaymed heyre parant to ẏ crowne began his Domynyon ouer the Realme of Englande/ in the.iiii.daye of Marche/ in the yere of Grace a.M.CCCC.lx and the.ii.yere of the.xi.Lowys then kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned at that tyme viii.monethes and yeres.viii.fo. cc.xi.
Edwarde the.iiii.beforenamed wanne ẏ Felde of Barnet vpon Eſter daye agaynſt kynge Henry the.vi.in the yere of grace a.M.CCCC.lxxi.and yere of Lowys the Frenſhe kynge aforeſayd/ and reygned after that daye.x.monethes / and yeres.xii. So that firſte & laſte he reygned ouer.vii.monethes aſſygned to Henry ẏ vi.dayes.xxxvi.monethes/ and yeres.xxi. or with the ſayde monethes of Henry the vi.ſet to Edwardes reygne make.xxii.yeres and odde dayes.fo. cc.xviii.
Edwarde the.v.of that name and Sone of Edwarde the.iiii.of the age of.xiii.yeres and laſſe began to reygne as kyng of Englande the.x.daye of Aprill/ and yere of oure Lorde.M.CCCC.lxxxiii. & the.xxv.yere of the.xi.Lowys/ then kyng of Fraunce/ and reygned tyll the.xx.daye of Iulii nexte folowynge / in whiche ſeaſon paſſed dayes.lxxii.fo. cc.xxviii.
Elyzabeth the holy woman Doughter of the kynge of Hungery.fo. xx.
Eleanoure Quene and of hir Progenye/ loke in.fo. lxviii.
Emperour of Almayne came into Englande.fo c.lxxi.
Emperoure forſayd came agayne into this lande. c.lxviii.
Ende of this werke.fo. cc.xxxiii.
Enuye of Frenſhmen.fo. v.
Engluerram was put to deth.fo. lxxxxi.
Epytaphye of Richarde the firſte/as appereth in.fo. lx.
Epytaphye of Frederike the Emperour folio. xxiiii.
Epytaphye of Edwarde the firſte / loke in.folio. lxxv.
Epytaphye of Edwarde ẏ.iii.fo. c.xxiii.
Epytaphye of kynge Richarde the ſeconde loke in.fo. c.lxx.
Erthquake fell in Englande.fo. xxv.
Erle of Penbroke was ouerſet with Frenſhmen and other.fo. c.xx.
Expreſſement of ẏ Grudges atwene kynge Richarde the firſte / and the Frenſhe kynge.fo. iiii.
Eugeny Pope & of his actes.fo. c.lxxxxiii.

¶Littera.F.

FAlſe Cryſte was Cruſyfyed / as is ſhewyd in.folio. xviii.
Falſe clerke of Oxenforde which fayned hym ſelfe madde came to Wodſtocke and entendyng to haue ſlayn kynge Henry the.iii.fo. xxi.
Faytes or actes of warre done at Donſtable.folio. c.iiii.
Fyſſhes wonderfull taken in the.xxxv.yere of kynge Henry the.vi.fo. cc.vii.
Florẽs of Golde was made by kyng Edwarde the.iii.fo. c.iiii.

Freers Mynors came firſt into Englande / loke in.fo. xviii.
Freers Auguſtynes in the.xxxv. yere of kyng Henry the.iii. buylded, theyr houſe in a place in Walys called wodhous as is ſhewed.fo. xxvi.
Freers were put to deth loke in.fo.c.lxiiii.
Frenſhe kynge ſent for his Doughter ẏ was kynge Richardes wyfe.fo. c.lxxiiii.
Frenſhe Nauye diſcomfyted.fo. c.lxxix.
Froſte exceedynge / loke in.fo. c.lxxiii.

¶ The letter of.G.

Gaſcoynes make warre agaynſt Frenſhemen borderers in kyng Charlys the.v. dayes as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxxxiiii.
Gabell or taxe reyſed vpon ſalte in Fraūce / loke in.fo. c.xxvi.
Gaunt withſtode all the power of Fraūce / ſe in.fo. xlvi.
Guynes Caſtell was yolden to Englyſſhmen / loke in.fo. c.ix.
Grudge atwene Baldwyn and his monkes.folio. vi.
Grudge aroſe atwene kynge Iohn and his Lordes.fo. xv.
Grudge and diſpleaſure atwene the Byſſhop of Wynchester ⁊ the Duke of Gloucester it is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxvi.
Grudge and murmure toke place amonge the Nobles of Fraunce / as apperyth folio. cc.xxxii.

¶ The letter of.H.

Harme done by thonder / as apperyth in.fo. c.xv.
Hawle without reuerence of the Sacrament was ſlayne in the churche.fo.c.xlviii.
Haſtynges Lorde Chamberleyne was ſodeynly put to deth.fo. cc.xxvii.
Henry the thirde of that name and Sone of kynge Iohn a childe of.x. yeres began to reygne ouer Englande / in the moneth of Octobre / and yere of our Lorde.M.CC.and.xvii.and the.xxxviii.yere of Phylyp then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres.lvi.fo. xvii.
Henry Bolyngbroke the.iiii.of that name and Sone ⁊ heyre of Iohn of Gaunt duke of Lancaſtre / the which Iohn was seconde ſone of Edwarde the.iii.kynge after theyr Fader / or the.iii. Sone to the kyng prynce Edward / This Henry after the depoſicion of Richarde in ẏ ende of ẏ moneth of Septembre began to reygne ouer Englande / In the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lxxx.⁊.xix. And the.xix.yere of Charlys the.vii.then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres.xiii.fo. c.lxvii.
Henry the.v.of that name / and Sone of Henry the.iiii.began his reygne ouer the Realme of Englande vpon the morne after ſeynt Cuthbertes daye / or the.xxi.daye of Marche in the ende of ẏ yere of Grace M.CCCC.and.xiii. and the.xxxiii. yere of Charlys the.vii. then kynge of Fraunce / and reygned yeres.ix.fo. c.lxxv.
Henry the.vi.of that name and Sone of Henry the.v.and Dame Katheryne doughter of Charlys the.vi.or.vii.a childe of halfe yere of age / began his reygne ouer Englande and Fraunce / in the ende of ẏ moneth of Iulii / ⁊ yere of our Lorde.M.CCCC.and.xxii.and the firſte yere of Charlis the.vii.or.viii.that then amonge the Frenſhemen was allowed for kynge and reygned yeres.xxxix.fo. c.lxxxiiii.
Henry of Derby with other Landed at Rauenſpore / as is ſhewyd.fo. c.lvi.
Henry the.v.forſayd ſayled into Fraunce / loke in.fo. lxxvi.
Henry Derby ſurnamed ⁊ of his Iſſue is ſhewyd in.fo. c.xlii.
Henry the.iiii.aforeſayd maryed the Ducheſſe of Brytayne.fo. c.lxvi.
Herſye of Iohn Wyclyf apperyth / loke in.folio. c.lii.
Herytykes taken in ſeynt Gyles Feldes after brent in Smythfelde and other places.fo. lxx.
Howſes of Relygyon / were ſerched for goodes of Alyauntes ſeaſed. fo.xxxii.
Homage done by Lordes of Almayne /

to Richarde erle of Cornewayll brother to kyng Henry the thirde as it is ſhewyd in.folio. xxxvii.
Homage done by the kynge of Scottes to kynge.E.the.iii.fo. lxxxxvii.
Hughe holy Byſſhop of Lyncolne dyed/ as is ſhewed in.folio. x.

Littera.I.

Iohn brother to Richarde the firſte was ordeyned kyng of Englande/ in the Moneth of Apryll/ and yere of our Lorde M.C.lxxxxix.and the.xx.yere of the ſeconde Philip theſſe kynge of Fraunce/ and reygned yeres.xvii. This interdiccion of this lande/ began in the.vi.yere of this kynge & endured tyll the.viii.yere.of Henry the Sone of Alwyn/ in the. x. yere of this kynge was admytted for the firſte Mayer of London/ and in the ſayd.x.yere of kynge Iohn London Brydge was begon to be made of ſtone.fo. x.
Iohn the firſte in Fraunce of that name and Sone of Philip de Valoyes began his reygne ouer the Lande of Fraūce/ in the moneth of Auguſt/ & yere of our Lorde.M.CCC.and.l.and the.xxiiii.yere of the thirde Edwarde kynge of Englande/ and reygned yeres.xiiii. This kynge was taken pryſoner of Edwarde the Prynce of Englande at the batayll of Poytiers in Fraunce.fo. c.xxix.
Iaphet was gotten by kynge Richarde/ as is ſhewyd.fo. v.
Iakys de Artyuyle fauoured the Englyſſhe partie.fo. C.i.
Iacke Strawe and Wylwaſſe made an Inſurreccion.fo. c.xlvii.
Iacke Sharpe was taken & put to deth/ loke in folio. c.lxxxx.
Iacke Cade and his Felowes.fo. cc.ii.
Iacke Cade wrought moche of his wyll in Lōdon/ and after Robbed and ſo ſlayne/ as is ſhewyd.fo. cc.ii.
Iewes were banyſſhed this lande/ loke in folio. lxviii.
Iewes were ſpoyled and ſlayne fo. c.lx.
Iohn Brother of kynge Richarde was prowed.fo. iiii.
Iohn reconcyled to his brother apperith in.folio. vii.
Iohn duke of Lancaſter dyed/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lv.
Iohn duke of Bedforde died.fo.clxxxxiiii
Inquyſicions were made vpon the Rulers of Lōdon/ as it is ſhewed in.fo.xxviii
Iordan of ẏ Ile of Gaſcoyne grewe out of kynde/ as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxxxiii.
Ingliſſhe Lordes wan firſte vpon Frenſhemen loke in.fo. c.xv.
Inglyſſhe Sowdyoures ſlayne vnder ſafe conduyte/ loke in.fo. c.xxviii.
Itenerarii plees were holden in Southwerk/ loke in.fo. xxx.
Ile of Ely holdeth banyſſhed men/ loke in.folio. xl.
Ile of Rodes firſte wonne/ as apperyth in.folio. lxxxiii.
Iſabell late wyfe vnto kynge Richarde/ was maryed to the eldeſt Sone of the duke of Orleaunce/ ſe in.fo. c.lxiii.
Iſſue and dyſſent of ſir Roger Mortymer..fo. c.xlix.
Iuſtyces or Iuges punyſſhed.fo. lxviii.
Iuſtes holden in Smythfelde.fo. c.l.

Littera.K.

Kynge Iohn and his Lande was Enterdyted.folio. xii.
Kynge Iohn was reconcyled to the Churche.fo. xv.
Kynge Henry the.iii.ſayled into Normandy/ as is ſhewed in.fo. xxiii.
Kynge Henry the.iii. in proper ꝑſone ſat in Iugement.fo. xxviii.
Kynge Iohns fury ſerche in.fo. xiii.
Kynge Iohn of Fraunce was taken pryſoner.fo. c.xl.
Kynge Iohn was delyuered.fo. c.xv.
Kynge Iohn dyed in Englōde/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xvi.
Kynge Richarde fought many prouyſyons/ loke in.fo. iiii.

Kynge Richarde ſayled into the holy lande/ſe in.fo. idem.
Kynge Richarde was taken pryſoner/loke in.fo. vi.
Kynge Richarde was delyuered.fo. vii.
Kynge Richarde ſayled into Normandye/loke in.fo. ix.
Kynge Richarde aſſayled the Caſtell of Gyſors.fo. idem.
Kynge Richarde was ſlayne.fo. idem.
Kynge Henry the.iii. frayneth counſayll of the Mayer.fo. xxxiii.
Kynge Henry ſayled into Fraunce to be preſent at the Frenſhe kynges Parlyament ſerche in.fo. xxxiiii.
Kynge Henry was taken of his Barons loke in.fo. xxxvi.
Kynge Henry layde his ſiege to London as is ſhewed in.fo. xli.
Kynge Henry choſed Shreues/as is ſhewed in.fo. xlii.
Kynge Lowys toke vpon hym ẏ Croſſe ſerche in.fo. xlviii.
Kynge Edwarde the firſte buylded Caſtellys in Walys.fo. lxvi.
Kynge Edwarde ſayled into Fraunce/as apperyth in.fo. lxvii.
Kynge Edwarde the.ii. was taken/and alſo reſygned the Crowne.fo. lxxx.
Kynge Edwarde the.iii. came ſecretly to London.fo. c.iii.
Kynge Edwarde warred ſharply ĩ Fraũce/as apperyth in.fo. c.v.
Kynge Edwarde chaſed the Spanyardes from the ſee.fo. c.viii.
Kynge Edwarde yode into Scotlande as apperyth in.fo. c.x.
Kynge of Scottes was delyuered/ſerche in.fo. c.xii.
Kynge Edwarde ſpedde hym towarde Parys.fo c.xiii.
Kynge of Nauerne was ſodaynly taken ſerche in.fo. c.xxx.
Kynge of Nauerne was ſet at large/as apperyth in.fo, c.xxxiii.
Kynge Edwarde warred newly in Fraũce/as apperyth in.fo. c.xli.
Kynge Johñ was receyued into Fraunce/as apperyth in.fo. idem.
Kynge of Nauerne became Feodory vnto the Frenſhe kynge.fo. c.xlii.
Kynge of Ermonye aſked ayde of kyng Richarde the.ii.fo. c.xlix.
Kynge Richarde ayded the Ianuayes/ſerche in.fo. c.l.
Kynge Richarde Maryed the Frenſhe kynges Doughter.fo. c.liiii.
Kynge Richarde ſayled into Irelande/ſerche in.fo. c.lvi.
Kynge Richarde was myſerably put to dethe.fo. c.lx.
Kynge Henry ẏ.iiii. maryed ẏ Ducheſſe of Brytayne.fo. c.lxiiii.
Kynge Henry the.v. ſayled into Normandye/ſerche in.fo. c.lxxvii.
Kynge Henry maryed the Frenſhe kynges Doughter.fo. c.lxxx.
Kynge Henry was receyued into London.folio. c.lxxxi.
Kynge Henry and his wyfe ſatte Crowned in Parys.fo. c.lxxxii.
Kynge Henry ẏ.v. ſhewed his vertue beholde.fo. c.lxxxiiii.
Kynge Henry was dubbed knyght/ſerche in.folio. c.lxxxvii.
Kynge Henry was Crowned as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxviii.
Kynge Henry was Crowned at Parys loke in.fo. c.lxxxx.
Kynge of Scottes was murderyd ſerche in.fo. c.lxxxxv.
Kynge Henry ẏ.vi. was taken/as is ſhewed in.fo. cc.x.
Kynge Henry was taken agayne/as ſheweth in.fo. idem.
Kynge Edwarde the.iiii. was receyued into London.fo. cc.xii.
Kynge Edwarde ayded ẏ Duke of Burgoyne ſerche in.fo. cc.xvii.
Kynge Edwarde ſpouſed dame Elyzabeth Graye.fo. cc.xix.
Kynge Edwarde fledde this lande/loke in.folio. cc.xxi.
Kynge Henry was taken out of the towre/ſerche in.fo. cc.xxii.
Kynge Edwarde was Proclaymed kyng

per/as is ſhewed.fo. idem.
kynge Edwarde landed at Rauynſpore lowe in.fo. idem.
kynge Edwarde repoſſeſſed.fo. cc.xxiii.
kynge Henry the. vi. dyed in the Tower of London ſerche in.fo.
kynge Edwardes Chyldren were taken out of Seintwary/ſerche in.fo. cc.xxvii.

¶Litera.L.

Lazars of Láguedok were brent as ſheweth in.fo. lxxxxii.
Letter ſent by ẏ Barons to kynge Henry/apperyth in.fo.xxxvi.
Lewelyn Prynce of Walys rebelled/ſerche in.fo. lxiiii.
Lewelyn was ſlayne/ as it apperyth in.folio. lxv.
Letter taked vpon the Croſſe in Chepe/ſerche in.fo. lxxxix.
Lordes aſſemble at Arundell/ as it apperyth in.fo. c.iiii.
Lordes put to deth/ſerche in.fo. c.lxxvi.
Lordes fledde from Lodlowe Felde/ſerche in.fo. cc.viii.
Lordes Proclaymed Traytours/ſerche in.folio. cc.x.
Lordes came to Lódon/ſerche in.fo. idẽ.
Lordes of Fraúce werre vpon their kynge/ſerche in.fo. cc.xv.
Lordes contynue theyr malyce/ as is ſhewed in.fo. cc.xvi.
Lordes diſcorde within theym ſelfe/ loke in.folio. idem.
Lorde Morley appeled the Erle of Salyſbury/ſerche in.fo. c.lxix.
Lorde ſtraunge/ and ſir Johñ Truſſell fyght in the Churche for cauſe ſhewed in.folio. c.lxxix.
Lorde Talbot was ſlayne/ as is ſhewed in.folio. cc.v.
Lorde Egremounde was commytted to Newgate/ſerche in.fo. cc.vii.
Lorde Wellys conſpyred agaynſt the kynge/ſerche in.fo. cc.xxi.
Lord Chamberlayne beheded/ as is ſhewed in.folio. cc.xxxviii.
Loſſe of Normády/is ſhewed in.fo.cc.iiii
Lowys Sone vnto the Frenſhe kynge warred in Englande/loke in.fo. xvi.
Lowys retourned into Fraúce/ſerche in folio. xvii.
Lowys ſayled into ẏ holy Lande/ſerche in.folio. xxv.
Lowys gaue ſentence agaynſt ẏ Barons ſerche in.fo. xxxv.
Lowys the.ix.of that name/ and ſone of Philyp the ſeconde beganne his reygne ouer the Frenſhmen/ In the yere of our Lord.M.CC.and xxiii.and the.vi.yere of the.iii.kynge Henry/then kynge of Englande/and reygned yeres.iii. By this kynge retourned the blode of Charlys into the poſſeſſion of the Crowne of Fraú- folio. xliiii.
Lowys the.x.of that name a childe of.xii.yeres/ and Sone of the abouenamed ẏ.ix.Lowys/ whiche is named Seynt Lowys this began his reygne ouer Fraunce/in the yere of our Lorde.M.CC.and.xxvi.and the.ix.yere of the.iii.Henry then kynge of Englande/ and reygned yeres.xliiii fo. xlv.
Lowys the.xi.by accompt/and Sone of Philyp the.iiii. beganne to reygne ouer Fraunce/ In the yere of our Lorde.M.CCC.and.xv.and the.viii.yere of the ſeconde Edwarde then kynge of England ⁊ reygned yeres.ii.fo. lxxxxi.
Lowys the.xii. of that name after the accompt of this boke and.x. after the Frenſhe accompt wherof ẏ cauſe is before ſhewed ſone of the laſte Charlys/ began to rule the Frenſhmen/in the yere of our lorde.M.CCCC.and.lviii.and.xxxvi.yere of Henry the.vi.then kynge of Englande and reygned yeres.xxvi.fo. cc.xiiii.
Lowys refuſed lordes company ⁊ counſayll/ſerche in.fo. cc.xiiii.
Lowys reſcueth Parys/ as it is ſhewed in.folio. ccxv.
Loſſe of Townes and Caſtellys in Normandye/ſerche in.fo. c.xliiii.

¶Litera.M.

Meruayles ſene in the Firmament ſerche in folio. xi.
Mayre of London preſentmēt ſerche in.fo. xxvi.
Mayre and his Bretherne founde gylty in hurtyng ẏ Cōmons/loke in. fo.xxviii.
Mayre and Cytezyns agreed to the lordes/ſerche in.fo. xxx.
Macys of Syluer were firſte graunted to Offycers of London/ſe in.fo. lxxxix.
Men of Norwyche enraged.fo. xliii.
Mãhode of Mathewe de Roya.fo. lxii.
Marchaunt ſtraungers encroched vp ẏ Cytezyns of London ⁊ were punyſſhed as is ſhewed in.fo. lxvii.
Maddocke a Walſhman Rebelled/vide in.folio. lxix.
Maryage of the.ii.Edwarde.fo. lxxxii.
Malyce ſprange amonge the Lordes of Flaunders/ſerche in.fo. lxxxxviii.
Marueylous Heyle fyll/ſe in.fo. lxviii.
Mychaell Tony Mayre of London adiuged/ſerche in.fo. lxiiii.
Mortmayne was firſte enacted.fo. idem
Mortymer was howgely auaunced/ſerche in.fo. lxxxxv.
Mortimer was put to deth/as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxxxvi.
Money borowed of the Cytie of Lōdon ſerche in.fo. C.
Martyn Pyſdo Parycyen / was put to cruell deth/ſerche in.fo. c.xli.
Maner of Cyſme in the Churche of Rome/loke in.fo. c.xliiii.
Maner of the metynge of the kynges of Englande ⁊ of Fraunce/ſe in.fo. c.liii.
Many knyghtes of the Bathe made/as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxvii.
Maruayles of Thamys/ſe in fo..clxxiiii
Maſſes ordeyned by kyng Henry the.v. ſerche in.fo. c.lxxxiii.
Maner of Treaty atwene the landes of Englād ⁊ of Fraūce/loke in.fo.c.lxxxxiiii
Maryage was dyſpoynted.fo.clxxxxviii
Maryage concluded beholde in.fo.idem
Manhode of Chalons/ſerche in.fo. cci.
Maximilian and the Frenſhe kynge dyſcorden/ſerche in.fo. cc xxxiii.
Margaret Suſter vnto Edwarde the.iiii.departed from London towarde the See/loke in.fo. cc.xx.
Monycion dyuyne was gyuen to ẏ ſten ſhe kynge/ſerche in.fo. c.xiiii.
Moūtague a noble man was ſlayne/ſerche in.folio. c.lxv.
Mummynge made for Treaſon/as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxix.
Murder was punyſſhed/ſe in.fo. c.lxxii.

¶Littera.N.

Nombre of wardes in the Cytie of London/ſerche in.fo. ii.
Names of.xii.Perys of Englonde/ſerche in.fo. xxix.
New tolle was brought vp/loke i.fo.xiii
Nycholas Brembre with other was put to deth/ſerche in.fo. c.l.
Nauye of Frenſmen diſtreſſed.fo. liiii.
Normayns were hanged/loke in.fo. lx.
Newe Coyne of Syluer was ſtryken/ſerche in.fo. lxv.
Newe diſpleaſure kynge Richarde toke agayne the cytie of London.fo. c.lxi.
Newe Coyne of Golde ſmytten/as appereth in.fo. c.lxxiii.

¶Littera.O.

Octoboon the Popes Legate was purſued of the Clergy of Englande for cauſes ſhewed in.fo. xxi.
Occaſyon of the fraye in Fleteſtrete/ſerche in.fo. c.li.
Occaſyon of diſpleaſur atwene kyng Richarde and the Duke of Glouceter/as is ſhewed in.fo. c.liiii.
Of the chere and curyous receyuynge of kynge Henry by the Frenſhe kynge/as apperyth in.fo. xxxi.
Offycers charged and diſcharged/as is ſhewed in.fo. xxxii.
Of kynge Iohñs Pledgys/ſe in.fo.c.xv
Ordre of ſeruytours in the tyme of quene Katheryns Coronacion.loke in.fo.clxxi

Orleaunce that Cytie was beſieged / loke in.folio. c.lxxxvii.
Othes ſworne by the kynges of Englande and of Fraunce for peace kepynge / ſeche in.fo. c.xiiii.
Olyuer Damman and Danyell ſomtyme chief Coūcellours of Lowys the frenſhe kynge were hanged / ſe in.fo. cc.xxx.

¶ Littera. P.

Preface of this werke / as apperyth in.fo. Primo
Peace was taken atwene the kynges of Englande and of Fraunce / vide in.fo. x.
Philyp kynge of Fraunce warred vpon kynge Johñ / as apperyth in.fo. idem.
Philyp brake the peace / as is ſhewed in.folio. xi.
Pope Innocent ſent vnto kynge Johñ / ſerche in.fo. xii.
Parlyamēt holden at Lōdon.fo. xviii.
Pyers of Poūfret for his vertue put to deth / loke in.fo. xvi.
Parlyament holden at Martoñ / as apperyth in.fo. xxi.
Periurye was punyſſhed / loke in.fo.
Parlyament holden at Oxenforde / as is ſhewed in.fo. xxix.
Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter / ſeche in.fo. xxx.
Parlyament holden at Oxenforde / as is ſhewed in.fo. xxxv.
Parlyamēt holden at Weſtm̄.fo. xxxvii.
Parlyament holden at Weſtm̄.fo. xliiii.
Peace was made atwene the kynge and Gylbert de Clare / loke in.fo. xli.
Punyſſhement of Londoners.fo. xxxix.
Philip ẏ thirde of that name and Sone of ſeynt Lowys was made kyng of Fraūce / in the yere of our Lorde. M.CC.lxx. and the.liiii. yere of the thirde Henry then kynge of Englande and reygned yeres. xv.folio. xlix.
Philip the.iiii. of that name and Sone of the.iii. Philip whiche was named Philip la beawe / or fayre began to reygne ouer Fraunce / in the yere of our Lorde.M.CC.lxxxvi. And the.xiiii. yere of the firſte Edwarde then kynge of Englande / and reygned yeres.xxix.fo. lxxvi.
Philip the.v. of that name and ſurnamed the longe Sone of the.iiii. Philip & Brother of Lowys the.xi. by accompt / began his reygne ouer Fraūce / in ẏ yere of Grace a.M.CCC.and.xvii. and the.x. yere of Edwarde the.ii. then kynge of Englande and reygne yeres.v.fo. lxxxxi.
Philip de Valoys Erle of Valoys / and Sone of Charlys de Valoys Brother to the.iiii. Philip was nat without ſome ſtryfe choſen & ordeyned for Protectoure of the Lande of Fraūce / and after kyng of the ſame the.ii. daye of Februarye / in ẏ yere of our Lorde.M.CCC.and.xxviii. and the.ii. yere of Edwarde the.iii. thenſe kynge of Englande / & reygned in great trowble yeres.xxii.fo. c.xxiii.
Philippes actes in Italye / loke in.fo. lxi.
Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter ſeche in / fo. lxiiii.
Plees remoued from Lōdon / ſe in.fo. idē.
Punyſſhement for murdre / ſe in.fo. lxvi.
Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter / ſeche in.fo. lxvii.
Parlyament holden at London / beholde in.folio. lxxxiii.
Peace concluded atwene Fraunce & Flaūdres / ſerche in.fo. lxxxi.
Parlyamēt holden at London / as apperyth in.fo. lxxxxvi.
Parlyamēt holden at Lōdon.fo. lxxxxvi.
Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxxxviii.
Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter / beholde in.fo. c.
Parlyament holden at Northamton / as is ſhewed in.fo. xl.
Parlyamēt holden at yorke / ſe i.fo. lxxxxvii
Parlyament holden at Nothamton / as apperyth in.fo. lxxxxv.
Parlyament holden at Salyſbury / ſeche in.fo. idem.
Parlyamēt holden at Wyncheſter / beholde in.fo. lxxxxvi.

Parlyament holden at Burye/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxxii.
Parlyament holden at Couentre beholde in.folio. cc.ix.
Parlyamēt holden at Leyceter/ as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxv.
Parlyament holden at Leyceter / called Battys/ ſerche in folio. c.lxxxvi.
Paulys Steple ſette on fyre / as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxxviii.
Pagentꝭ and other ordenaūces made by Londoners for the receyuynge of the kynge/ ſerche in.fo. c.lxxxx.
Parys was loſte by Treaſon/ as it is ſhewed in.fo. c.lxxxxvii.
Peace cōcluded atwene the Regent and the kyng of Nauerne is ſhewed in.fo. c.xl
Peter kynge of Caſtyle was beheded/ loke in fo. c.xvii.
Peryn was drawen out of the Churche/ and hanged/ as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xxxv.
Plees put in exercyſe for the Countre of Arthoys/ ſerche in.fo. xxxv.
Plees remoued from London to yorke/ ſerche in.fo. c.li.
Pryde of the Frenſhe kynge/ beholde in. folio. lxxxi.
Prynce Edwarde Maryed the Erle of Henawdes Doughter/ ſe in.fo. lxxxix.

¶Littera.Q.

Quene Hythe was firſte let to ferme to the Cyteſyns of London / apperythin.fo. xxv.
Queſt paſſed atwene the Abbot of Weſtmynſter and ẏ Cytie of London/ ſeke in.fo. xxxiiii.
Quene of Englande ſayled into Fraunce for cauſe/ as in ſhewed in.fo. lxxxviii.
Quene of Englande was Proclaymed Enemye/ ſerche in.fo. lxxxix.
Quene foreſayd landed in Englande by ſtrength.fo. lxxxix.
Quene Anne was ſpecyall god Lady to the Cytie of London.fo. c.li.
Quene Anne dyed/ loke in.fo. c.lii.
Quene Margaret was receyued of the Londoners/ ſerche in.fo. c.lxxxix.
Quene Margaret made a voyage into Englande/ as is ſhewed in.fo. cc.xviii.
Quene Margaret was taken/ as is ſhewed in.folio. idem.

¶Littera.R.

Richarde the firſte of that name and Sone of Henry the ſeconde began to reygne in Englande/ in ẏ yere of our Lorde.M.C.lxxxxi. and the yere of the ſeconde Phylyp/ and reygned yeres with odde monethes.x. In the firſte yere of this kynge the Cytie of London was commytted to the rule of two Baylyffes / whiche ſo contynued tyll the.x. yere of kynge Iohn/ as is ſhewed in.fo. iii.
Richarde ẏ.ii. of ẏ name ꝛ ſone of prynce Edwarde/ ſone of Edwarde the.iii. began his reygne ouer Englande / the.xii. daye of Iunii/ In the yere of our Lorde. M.CCC.lxxvii. and the.xiii. yere of the. v. Charlys then kynge of Fraunce/ ꝛ reygned yeres.xxii.fo. c.lxvii.
Richarde the thirde of that name ꝛ Brother vnto Edwarde the.iiii. beyng Duke of Gloucetet and protectour of Englande began to vſurpe the.xxvi. daye of Iunii/ in the yere of our Lord. M.CCCC. lxxxiii. and yere of Lowys then kynge of Fraunce/ and ſo contynued yeres.ii. hull/ and as moche as from the.xx. daye of Iunii to the.xxii. daye of Auguſt/ by dayes. lvii. as in.fo. cc.xxviii.
Ranulphe Erle of Cheſter ꝛ of his Doughter/ ſerche in.fo. xi.
Rayne exceedynge/ ſerche in.fo. lxxxiii.
Reſignacion of the Duchye of Normandye/ ſerche in.fo. xxxi.
Reſtytucion made by the Londoners/ beholde in.fo. iii.
Reſignacion of kynge Richarde / beholde in.fo. cc.vii.
Reſignacion ſhewed in the Parlyament as ſheweth in.fo. c.lviii.
Rypiers had lybertie to ſell theyr Fyſhe

ſerche in.folio.
Robert Knollys knyght and of his Feates/beholde in.fo. c.xii.
Robert Knollys toke Seynt Omyers/ and other holdes/loke in.fo. c.xix.

¶Littera.S.

SAuoye a place of honour in Lō don was brent by the Cōmons beholde in.fo. c.xlvii.
Saint mary Ouerys ī Southwerke was firſte buylded/loke in.fo.xiiii.
Seynt Stephyns Chapell Weſtmiſter of begonne/beholde in.fo. c.xvi.
Siege layde to Seynt Omyers.fo. c.ii.
Siege layde to Amyas/loke in.fo. c.xl.
Scottyſſhe kynge dyd homage to kyng Johñ/ſerche in.fo. xi.
Scottes brekynge theyr othe.fo. lxxi.
Scottes were ſubdued/loke in.fo. idem.
Scottes had peace to theyr aduauntage beholde in.fo. lxxxv.
Scottes were agayñ ouerturned/as apperyth in.fo. lxxxvi.
Scottyſſhe kyng taken pryſoner.fo. c.x.
Spenſers were banyſſhed/ſe i.fo.lxxxvi
Spenſer the Father was put to deth/as is ſhewed in.fo. lxxxix.
Sone was turned to the colour of blod as apperyth in.fo. lxxxvii.

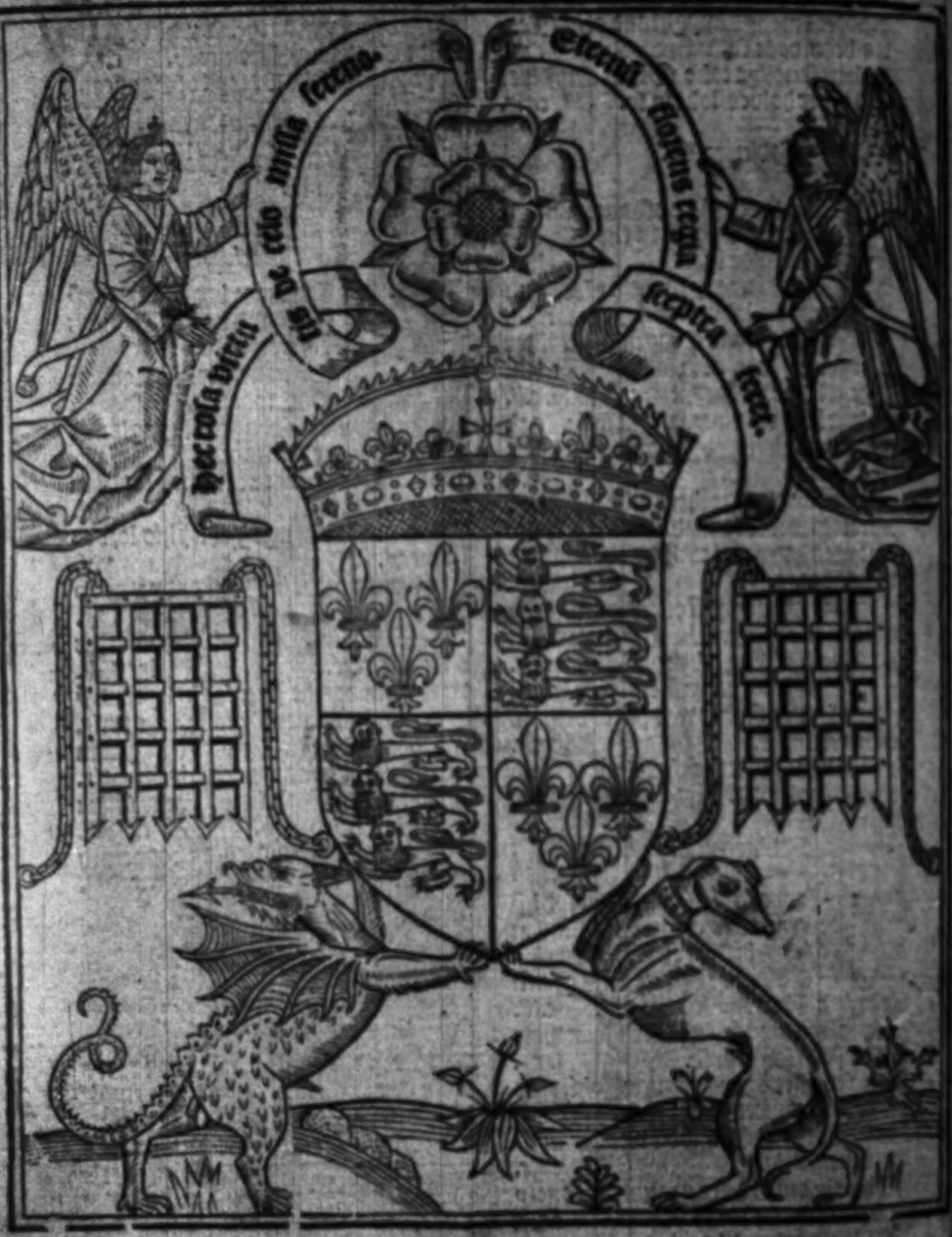
¶Littera.T.

TAmer a villayne ſurmyſyd hȳ heyre to ẏ Crowne of Englande/as is ſhewed.fo. lxxxiiii.
Table of Syluer was gyuen to kynge Rycharde/ſerche in.fo. c.lii.
Templers knyghtes of Religeon were deſtroyed/ſerche in.fo. lxx.
The ſentence agayne kynge Johñ was newly denounced ſerche in.fo. xiii.
The Wardys of London were Ceſſyd/ as apperyth in.fo. c.
The Fyftenes were graunted at one tyme/as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xix.
Title of ryght whiche the kynge of Englande hath vnto Scotlande/ſe in.fo. lxx.
Title of Edwarde the.iii. whiche he had to the Crowne of Fraunce.fo. c.xxiii.
Tydynges of the Batayll of Egyncourt ſerche in.fo. c.lxxii.
Title of the Duke of Glouceter had to ẏ Crowne was ſhewed at Paulys Croſſe as apperyth in.fo. cc.xxviii.

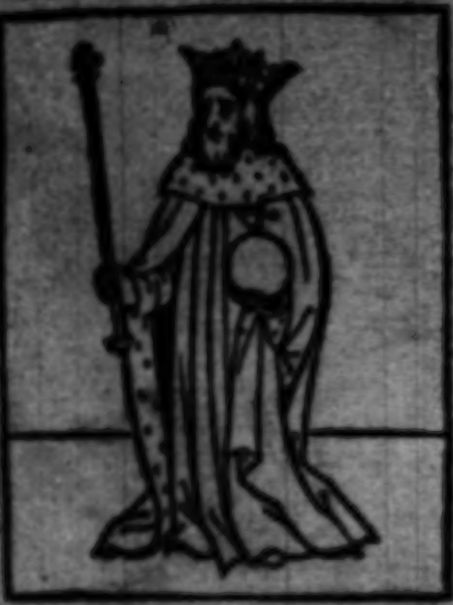
¶Littera.V.

VAryaunce began atwene ẏ Pope and kynge Johñ/as it apperyth.fo. xi.
Varyaūce atwene London & Northamton/ſe i.fo.xxxii
Warre atwene the kynges of Englande and of Fraunce/ſerche in.fo. xii.
Warre was concluded atwene ẏ ſayd landes/ſerche in fo. c.xl.
Warre atwene kynge Johñ & his lordes ſerche.fo. xvi.
Warre was made in Normandye/ as apperyth.fo. lxix.
Warre made in Guyan with fortune therof/ſerche in.fo. lxxxviii.
Warre atwene the Frenſhe kynge and ẏ kynge of Nauerne/loke in.fo. c xxxix.
Warde & maryage of heyres was graunted to the kynge/as apperyth in.fo. xix.
Wyllyam Walworth ſlewe Jacke Strawe/as is ſhewed in.fo. c.xlviii.
Vſurers were punyſſhed/as it apperyth in.folio. c.xxviii.

¶Finis ſcde Tabule.


Hec rosa virtu
tis de celo missa sereno.
Eternũ florens regia
sceptra feret.

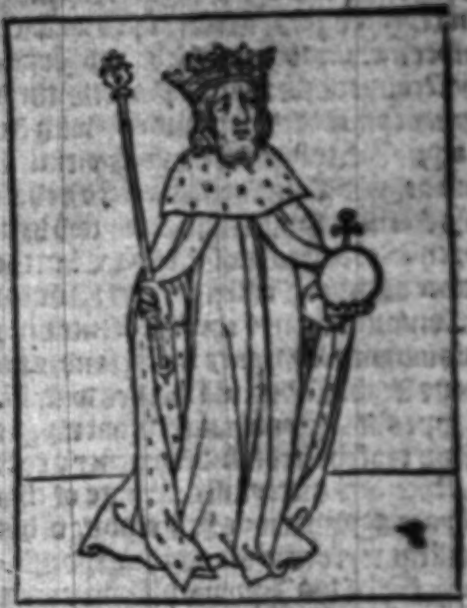
¶ Of kynge Henry the .vii.



Henry the .vii. of that name/ ſonne vnto the Erle of Rychemounte/ began his Domynyon ouer ẏ Realme of Englande the .xxii. daye of August / In the yere of our Lorde God. M.CCCC.lxxxv. And the ſeconde yere of the .viii. Charlys than kynge of Fraunce/ And the .xxx. daye of Octobre folowynge with great Solempnytie/ ẏ ſaid Henry was Crowned at Weſtmynſter / this Magnyficent ⁊ excellent Prynce Henry the .vii. thus payinge to Deth his dette of Nature/ the Saterday next before ſeynt Georges daye in the nyght tyde/ whiche Saterdaye was the .xxi. daye of Apryll/ at his Manour of Rychemont as before is ſayd/ Of whom ſuffycient laude and prayſe can not be put in wrytynge/ conſyderynge ẏ contynuall Peace and Tranquilytie/ whiche he kept this his Londe ⁊ Commons in/ with alſo this ſubduynge of his outwarde Enemyes of the Realmes of Fraunce/ and Scotlande by his great Polycy and wyſdome more than by ſhedynge of Criſten blode or cruell warre. And ouer ruled ſoo myghtely his Subiectes/ and mynyſtred to them ſuche Juſtyce that not alonly they loued ⁊ drade hym/ But all Criſten Prynces herynge of his glorious Fame were deſyrous to haue with hym Amytie and Alyaunce. And for that he in all Temporall polycies and prouyſyons excedyd al prynces/ by his tyme reygnynge/ dyuerſe Popes as Alexander the .vi. Pius the thirde/ and Julius the ſeconde no we beynge Pope/ by theyr tymes eyther of theym ſonderly with Auctorytie and conſent of theyr Spirituell/ and Dyuyne Counſaylles electid ⁊ choſe this excellent Prince/ and admytted hym for chief defenſoure of Criſtes Churche before all other Criſten Prynces / And for a Confyrmacyon of the ſame ſente vnto this invyncible Prynce / by .iii. ſondry famous Ambaſſadors .iii. ſwerdes with .iii. Cappes of Mayntenaunce. What myght I wryte of the ſtedfaſt contynency great Juſtyce and mercyfull dealynge of this Prynce. ¶ What myght I reporte of his excellent wyſdome ⁊ mooſt ſugryd Eloquence or of his Inmouable pacyence ⁊ wonderfull dyſcreſſion/ or what ſhulde I tell of his mooſt beautefull buyldynges/ or erectynge Chargys of manyfeſt reparacyons/ and ouer all this of his excedynge Treaſoure and Rycheſſe innumerable. But as who wolde ſay to conſyder in ordre all his notable Actes whiche wolde aſke a longe Tract of tyme with alſo the lyberall and Sumptuous endowement of the monaſtery of Weſtmynſter and other in wryte I myght conclude that his Actes paſſed all the noble Actes of his noble Progenytours ſyne the Conqueſt. And may mooſt congruely aboue all erthly Prynces be lykenyd vnto Salamon kynge of Iſraelytes/ And be called the ſeconde Salamon for his great Sapyence and Actes by hym doone his lyues tyme executed/ Upon whoſe Soule and all Criſten Iheſu haue mercy. A M E N.

And ſo forſayd this noble Prynce Reygned .xxiii. yeres / and .vii. Monethes/ ⁊ one daye therof lackynge.

¶ Hereafter enſueth the day of the Raygne of our mooſte Redoughted Soueraygne Lorde kynge Henry the. viii.



THis excellent kinge Henry the. viii. of ye name/ ⁊ .ii. ſone of ye forenamed excellent Prynce Henry the ſeuynth / began his moſt gracious reygne ouer the Realme of Englande the. xxii. daye of Apryll/ In the yere of our Lorde God. M.v.C. and.ix. To whom be all honour/ reuerence/ and Joyfull contynuaunce of his proſperous Reygne to the pleaſure of God/ and weale of this his Realme. Amen.

NOw whan [illegible] we be comyn to ÿ tyme that offycers were chosen and chaunged with the Rule of the Cytye of London / [illegible] say that here we be shewe / what offycers they were / and of the name that to them was [illegible] gyuen / Then ye shall understonde that at the comynge of Wyllyam Conquerour into this londe as euydently appereth by the Charter of hym to the Cytezens of London graunted / that before those dayes and than the Rulers of ÿ sayd Cytye was named Portgreuis which worde is dirivat or made of .ii. saxon wordes / as Port and Greue / Port is to mean a Towne / and Greue is ment for a Gardyen or Ruler / as who wolde meane Gardyen / Ruler / or keper of the Towne / though of olde tyme with the Lawys & custumys than used within this Cytie were Regestryd in a Boke callyd the Domysday in Saxon tunge than used / But in later dayes whan the sayd Lawes and Customes alteryd and chaunged / & for consyderacion also ÿ the sayd boke was of small value & sore defacyd it was the lesse set by / so that it was embeselyd or loste / so that the remembraunce of suche Rulers as were before ÿ dayes of this Rycharde ÿ first whose Recorde shall next ensue are loste and forgoten / wherefore nowe I shall begyn at ÿ firste yere of ÿ sayd first Rycharde the whiche of some wryters is surnamed Cure de Lyon / and so contynue the names of all offycers as wele Bayllyues / Mayres / and Sheryues tyll the laste yere of Rycharde the thyrde kyng in dede and not of Ryght / whiche Bayllyues I shall appoynt ÿ rule of / frome Myghelmas to Myghelmas / And the Mayres from suche tyme and season as nowe is accustomed & usyd / that is to say frome the daye of Symon and Jude unto the same feste next ensuynge / upon which day ÿ newe Mayre takyth his Charge at the Guyldehall / and the olde Mayre is there and than discharged of the sayd offyce of Mayraltie.

¶ Now wolde I fayne
In wordys playne
Some honoure sayen
And brynge to mynde

Of that auncient Cytie
That so goodly is to se
And full trewe euer hath be
And also full kynde

To Prynce and Kynge
That hath borne iust rulynge
Sene the fyrste wynnynge
Of this Ile lande by Brute

So that in great honoure
By passynge of many a showre
It hath euer borne the flowre
And laudable Brute

Of euery Cytie and Towne
To seche the worlde rowne
Neuer yet caste downe
As other many haue be

As Rome and Cartage
Jerusalem the sage
With many other of age
In story as ye may se

This so oldly foundyd
Is so surely groundyd
That no man may confounde it
It is so sure a stone

That it is upon sette
For though some haue it thrette
With manassys grym and grete
Yet hurt had it none

Cryste is the very stoon
That the Cytie is sette upon
Whiche from all his foon
Hath euer preseruyd it

By meane of dyuyne ſeruyce
That in contynuell wyſe
Is kepte in deuout guyſe
Within the mure of it

As howſys of Relygyon
In dyuerſe placys of this Towne
Whiche in great deuocion
Been euer occupyed

Whan one hath done another begyn
So that of prayer they neuer blyn
Suche ordre is theyſe howſys within
With all vertue allyed

The paryſſhe Churches alſo to rekyn
Of which noumber as I ſhall ſpekyn
Wherein ſpeke many preeſt ⁊ dekyn
And Cryſte dayly they ſerue

By meane of whyche Sacryfyce
I truſt that he in all wyſe
This Cytie for hir ſeruyce
Doth euer more preſerue

This Cytie I meane as Troynouaunte
Where honour ⁊ worſhyp doth haunte
With vertue and ryches accordaunte
No Cytie to it lyke

To ſpeke of euery cõmodytie
Fleſſhe and Fyſſhe and all deyntye
Cloth and Sylke with wyne plentye
That is for hoole and ſyke

Brede ⁊ ale with ſpycis fyne
With howſes fayre to ſowpe and dyne
Nothynge lackynge that is cõdyngne
For man that is on molde

With Ryuers freſſhe ⁊ holſom ayer
With wymmen that be good and fayre
And to this Cytie doon repayre
Of ſtraungers many folde

The vytayle that herein is ſpente
In thre houſholdys dayly tente
Atwene Rome and Ryche Kent
Yet none may them compare

As of the Mayre and Shyryues tweyne
What myght I of the Aldermen ſayne
Kept within this Cytie playne
It were longe to declare

For thoughe I ſhulde all day tell
Or that with my tyme dwell
Myght I not yet halfe dyſpell
This townys great honoure

Therefore ſhortly as I began
Pray for it bothe chylde and man
That it may contynewe an
To bere of all the Flowre

And ſo to dwelle in reſt ⁊ peace
Good lorde graunte that it not ceaſe
But euer to haue more encreace
If it be thy wyll

And to contynewe the olde fame
The kynges chambre ỹ the ryght name
London to kepe without blame
As it hath hyther tyll.

Who ſo hym lyketh theyſe Uerſes to rede
With fauour I pray he wyll them ſpell
Let not the rudeneſſe of them hym lede
For to dyſprayſe thys cytie ſo well
Some pte of ỹ honoure it doth you tell
Of this olde Cytie Troynouaunt
But not therof the halfe dell
Cunnynge in the maker is ſo ſkaunt

But though he had the eloquence
Of Tully and the moralytie
Of Seneck and the Influence
Of the ſwete ſugred Romaunce
Of that fayre lady Caliope
yet had he not cunnynge parfyght
This Cytie to prayſe in eche degre
As it ſhulde duely aſke of Ryght.

Here after I ſhall declare ỹ wardys of this foreſayd Cytie ⁊ alſo ỹ paryſſhe churchis ỹ ſtande within ỹ ſayd wardys ⁊ after I ſhall ſhew to you ỹ houſes of relygyõ ſtandynge in the Circuyte of the ſame Cytie and fyꝛſte.

¶ The warde of the Towꝛe where in are thiſe paryſſhe Churchys. i.

Seynt Olaue
Alhalowyn at Barkynge
Seynt Dunſtane.

¶ Byllyngyſgate warde. ii.

Seynt Botulphe
Seynt Geoꝛge in podynge lane
Seynt Andꝛewe in Eſtchepe
Seynt Margaret called Pates
Seynt Mary hyll.

¶ Londe bꝛydge warde. iii.

Seynt Benet at Grace churche
Seynt Leonarde in eſtchepe
Seynt Margaret in Bꝛygſtret
Seynt Magne in Bꝛydgeſtrete.

¶ Dowgate warde. iiii.

Seynt Laurence Pouteney
Alhalowyn the more
Alhalowyn the leſſe

¶ Walbꝛooke warde. v.

Seynt Johñ in Walbꝛooke
Seynt Mary Bothawe
Seynt Swythyn in Candelwyke ſtrete
Seynt Stephan in Walbꝛooke
Seynt mary Wolchurch in ÿ pultry
Seynt Syth in Bokeryſbury.

¶ Candelwyk ſtrete warde. vi.

Seynt Martyn Orgar
Seynt Clement
Seynt Mychaell in crokyd lane
Seynt Mary Abchurche.

¶ Langbourne warde vii.

Alhalowyn Stanyng in Lumbarſtrete
Seynt Gabꝛyell
Seynt Denys in Fanchurche ſtrete
Seynt Emunde
Seynt Nycolas Acon
Seynt Mary Wolnoth in Lumbarde ſtrete.

¶ Algate warde. viii.

Seynt Andꝛewe vndershafte
Seynt Katerynes by cryſtis Church
Seynt Kateryne Colman.

¶ Poꝛt Sowkyn warde. ix.

Seynt Botulphe without Algate.

¶ Lyme ſtrete warde. x.

Seynt Mary Axe.

¶ Byſſhoppis gate warde. xi.

Seynt Botholph at the Gate
Seynt Alboꝛgth
Alhalowyns within ſeynt Helyns.

¶ Coꝛnehyll warde. xii.

Seynt Mychaell
Seynt Petyꝛ.

¶ Bꝛadſtrete warde. xiii.

Seynt Martyn Outewyche
Seynt Benet Fynke
Seynt Bartholmew the lytle
Seynt Cryſtoffyꝛ
Seynt Petyꝛ the poore
Alhalowyns in the Walle.

¶ Colmanſtrete warde. xiiii.

Seynt Stephan
Seynt Olaff in the Jury

Seynt Margaret in Lothbery.

Chepe warde. xv.
Seynt Laurence in the Jury
Seynt Mary Bowe
Alhalowys in hony lane
Seynt Mary of Colchurche
Seynt Myldredys in the Pultry
Seynt Benet ſhorhogge
Seynt Martyn Pomers
Seynt Martyn in Iremonger lane
Seynt Mary.

Cordwayner ſtrete warde. xvi.
Seynt Mary or Aldermary
Seynt Ancelyne
Seynt Pancras.

Quene hythe warde. xvii.
Seynt Mychaell
Seynt Mary ſomerſet
Seynt Mary Mounthawe
Seynt Nycholas Olaffe
Seynt Nycholas colde Abey
Seynt Petyr.

Bredſtrete warde. xviii.
Alhalowys in bredſtrete
Seynt Myldrede
Seynt Mathye
Seynt Iohn euangelyſt
Seynt Auguſtyne at powlys gate
Seynt Margaret moyſes
Seynt Botolphe
Seynt Margaret in Fryday ſtrete.

Vyntry warde. xix.
Seynt Martyn
Seynt Mychaell colege
Seynt Thomas appoſtle
Seynt Iamys Garlyke hyth
Trynyte in knyghtryder ſtrete.

Baynardes Caſtell warde. xx.
Seynt Andrewe
Seynt Benet
Seynt George
Seynt mary Magdaleyne in olde fyſſhe ſtrete.

Faryngdon warde with in. xxi.
Seyt yewan
Seynt Nycholas in ỹ fleſſhſhāblys
Seynt Fayths in Powlys churche
Seynt Martyn within Ludgate
Seynt Mychaell at Querne
Seynt Fauſter in fauſter lane
Seynt Petyr at ỹ croſſe of chepe
Seynt Gregory in Poulys churche yarde.
Seynt Genyn within ſeynt Martyn the Graunt.

Faryngdon warde without. xxii.
Seynt Dunſton
Seynt Bryde
Seynt Androwe in Holborne
Seynt Sepulcres within Newgate.

Aldryſgate warde. xxiii.
Seynt Botolphe without the gate
Seynt Anne
Seynt Iohn zachary
Seynt leonarde In fauſter lane
Seynt mary ſtanynge
Seynt mathewe in fryday ſtrete.

Baſſyngys hawe warde. xxiiii.
Seynt Mychaell there.

Crepyll Gate warde. xxv.
Seynt mary Magdaleyn in mylke ſtrete
Seynt mary in aldermanbury
Seynt Mychaell in hoggynlane
Seynt Albons in woodſtrete
Seynt Alphe by Crepulgate
Seynt Olaff in Sylverſtrete
Seynt Gylys without the gate

The ſumme of the paryſſhe Churchys within London C.xiii.

Here after enſue the howſys of Relygyon/ Monaſteryes/ Collegys/ Chapelys/ ⁊ other beynge no paryſſhe Churchys within the Cyte.
The cathedrall churche of ſeynt Powlis in the ende of Chepe.

The Pryory of ſeynt Barthelmewe in Smythfelde.
The hoſpytall or ſpytyll a Cell of the ſayd pryory.
The charter houſe ſtandynge within yͤ warde of Crepulgate.
Elſynge ſpytell within the ſayd warde.
The chapell of our Lady of bedlem in Byſſhopis gate warde.
The houſe of Seynt Elyn in the ſame warde of Nunnys.
The pryory of Cryſtis Churche within algate.
Seynt Anne abbey within poſtſokyn. warde of whyte nunnys.
The houſe of the Menoreſſys of cloſe Nunnys within the ſame warde.
The Capell of our Lady of Barkynge in the Tower warde.
An houſe of Croſſed freres in the ſame warde.
A college of ſeynt Antony in the warde of Bredſtrete.
A college of ſeynt thomas callyd Acrys ſtandynge in Chepe.
An houſe of frere auguſtynes in Brod ſtrete warde.
An houſe of gray Freryſ ſtandynge in the warde of Faryngdon within.
An houſe of Blacke freres ſtādyng by Ludgate within yͤ forſayd warde.
An houſe of whyte Freryſ ſtandynge in flete ſtrete.
A churche or College callyd yͤ Temple ſtandynge at Temple Barre.
A Chapell ſtandynge in pardon Church yarde within Poulis.
A Chapell ſtandyng in yͤ Church yarde at powlys ouer the charnell houſe.
A Chapell ſtādynge wtin Crepyll gate ſeynt Jamys in the wall.
A Chapell callyd pappey ſtandynge beſyde Byſſhoppys gate foundyd by the preſtys of that fraternyte.
A chapell of Corpus chriſti in the pultry
A Chapell of ſeynt Thomas of Caunterbury ſtandynge vpon londonbrydge.
A Chapell ſtādyng in yelde Hall yarde of our Lady.
A collage of preſtys ſtandynge by Poulys callyd Seynt martyn le graunde.

¶ The ſume of houſys of Relygyon chapellys ⁊ other .xxvii.

¶ Weſtmynſter.

The abbey of Weſtmynſter
The kynges newe chapell
Seynt Stephans Chapell
Seynt margaretys Churche
A Chapell at Totehyll
A chapell of ſeynt Anne in totehyll ſtret
Seynt James in the felde
A Chapell at Rouncyuale
A paryſſhe Churche thereby of Seynt Martyn.
A Chapell of our Lady of pewe.

¶ Churchis/ monaſteryes/ Chapellis ⁊ other houſys wherin god is dayly ſeruyd/ ſtandynge in the Circuyte of yͤ Cytye without the wallys and freſte.

¶ Without Algate.

A paryſſhe Churche of our Lady ſtandynge without yͤ barrys Callyd whyte Chapell.
A college of ſeynt Kateryne ſtandynge on the Eeſt ende of yͤ Towre of Lōdon.
A paryſſhe Churche or Chapell within the ſayde Towre/ of ſeynt Peter.

¶ Southwarke.

The Monaſtery of Bermundſey
A paryſſhe Churche of mary Magdaleyn ſtandynge faſt by.
A paryſſhe Churche of ſeynt George.
A paryſſhe Church of ſeynt margaret.
An Hoſpytall or College of ſeynt Thomas.
A paryſſhe Churche of Seynt Olas.
A Monaſtery of Chanons callyd ſeynt Mary ouereys/ ⁊ with a paryſſh Churche of Seynt mary Magdaleyne ſtandynge faſt thereby.

¶ Without the Temple barre.

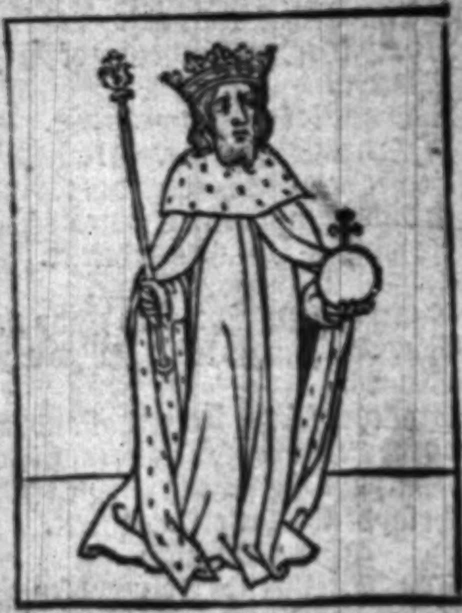
A paryſſhe Churche of ſeynt Clement.
A Chapell of ſeynt Spyryt.
Seynt Urſula at ſtrande.

¶ Without Smythfelde.

The pryory of ſeynt Johñ in Jeruſalē.
A houſe of nūnys named Clerkyn well.
A Chapell in pardon Churche yarde.
¶ Without byſſhoppis gate.
Shordyche paryſſhe churche.
Seynt Mary ſpytell.
A houſe of Nūnys callyd Haly well.

¶ And of the dyuyne houſys with out the Cytie.xxviii.

The ſūme of all the deuyne houſys wtin the Cytie and withoute is.C.lxviii.



Anglia.

Rycharde yͤ fyrſt of yͭ name ⁊ ſecōde ſone of Henry the ſeconde/ began his reygne ouer Englonde in the Moneth of Julii.⁊ yere of our lorde.i.C.lxxx.⁊.x.⁊ the.xi.yere of the ſeconde phylyp than Kynge of Fraunce/ this Rycharde prouyded buſyly to ſette good rule in Normandy / when he had harde of his faders deth/ and after ſped hym into Englōde/ where he was ioyouſly reſayued/ ⁊ in the moneth of Septēber folowynge/ and thyrde daye he was crowned at weſtmynſter of Baldewyn archebyſſhop of Cāterbury/ vpon the which daye yͤ Jewys of Englonde and ſpecially ſuche as dwellyd within London ⁊ nere about aſſemblyd of theym a certeyne nombre/ ⁊ preſumyd Farther then requyred for theyr auctoryte/ for which preſumpcion they were fyrſte rebukyd ⁊ after one of them ſtrykē/ which thynge ſeen of the cōmon people ſuppoſyd that to be done by the Kynges commaūdemēt/ wherefore i a fury as thoſe yͭ they hatyd as the deuyll for theyr vſury/ ⁊ other vnhappy cōdycions fell vpon them/ ⁊ chaſyd theym to theyr houſys ⁊ them robbyd ⁊ ſpoylyd without pytie/ ⁊ brent ſome of theyr houſys / whereof yͤ rumour ranne to weſtmynſter to yͤ kyngys audyence/ wherefore in all haſte he ſent downe gyuynge ſtrayte cōmaūdement yͭ they ſhuld ceaſe of yͤ ryot / but yͤ people were in ſuche Ire ⁊ wodenes yͭ they reſtrayned not for all yͤ Kynges ſonde tyll they had executyd yͤ fyne of theyr malyce/ ⁊ albeit that this ryot was after greuouſly ſhewyd agayne the cōmons of the Cytie/ yet it paſſyd vnpunyſſhed for the great noūbyr of yͤ trāſgreſſours And yͤ ſayd day of Coronacion all Pryſoners yͭ lay in any pryſon about Lōdon at the Kynges ſute/ or for other ſmall or feyned Accions were frelye delyuered/ ſoone after yͤ kynge gaue many gyftes/ ⁊ to his brother John he gaue the prynces of Notyngham/ Deuonſhyre ⁊ Cornewall/ ⁊ createyd hym erle of Lācaſtre/ ⁊ than the kynge ordeyned yͤ Cytie of Lōdon to be rulyd by.ii. bayllyfs whoſe namys were as folowyth.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxx.

Balliui

Henry of Cornhyll.

Richard fitz Reyner.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxxi.

Anno primo.

IT was not lóge after that ẏ kynge had thus exaltyd his Brother Johñ as before is ſhewed / but ẏ he alſo preferryd hym to the Maryage of the Erle of Glowceters doughter / by reaſon whereof he was lorde of ẏ Erledam / theyſe great auaũcementis made hym after vnkynde to his brother ⁊ by pryde therof to coueyt afterwarde ẏ hoole kyngedam. this yere kyng Richarde was aſſoyled of ẏ offence ẏ he had vſyd in rebellyon agayn his Father / in recópēſacion whereof as teſtyfyeth ẏ Auctor Guydo / he voluntaryly tooke vpó hym and promyſyd to warre vpon Cryſtis enemyes / albeit ẏ other wryters ſhewe ẏ it was for that ẏ his father had ſo wyllid hym by his lyfe But for what cauſe ſo it was preparacion ⁊ puruyſon for ẏ iourney was made from ẏ daye forwarde / This yere alſo the kynge enlargyd Elyanour his moder / which longe before at ẏ cómaũdemẽt of his fader hir huſbóde was as a pryſoner kepte in ſecret kepyng / after which Enlargyng ẏ lande was moche guyded by hir counceyll / ⁊ this yere as ſayth Ranulf kynge Richarde gaue ouer ẏ Caſtellys of Barwyke ⁊ Rockyſburghe to ẏ Scottys the kynge for the ſume of.x. M.li.for the exployte of his voyage / and farthermore he ſolde to the olde byſſhop of Durham his owne prouynce for a great ſume of money / ⁊ creatyd hym Erle of the ſame / wherefore the kynge ſayd after in Game I am a wonder craftſman / for I haue made a newe Erle of an olde Byſſhop / by ſuche meanys the kyng emptyed many Byſſhoppis ⁊ ryche preeſtis baggys ⁊ fyllyd his Cofers / ⁊ ouer ẏ he graũted out Annuyties ⁊ fees out of ẏ crowne as though he rought nothynge of his retournynge / For this dede ſome of his famylyers as they durſte blamyd hym / But he ſayde to them ẏ in tyme of nede it was good polycy for a man to ayde hym with his owne / ⁊ moreouer he ioyned therto ẏ if London were his / at ẏ tyme of nede he wolde ſell it / if he myght gete a côuenyent marchaũt ẏ for it were able to pay / An other way he had alſo to gether money / for he had lycẽce of Pope Innocẽt the thyrde of ẏ name to diſpence wͭ ſuch as hym lykyd within his realme for takynge vpon them the Croſſe.

John Herlion.

Balliui. Anno.ii.

Roger Duke.

IN this ſecunde yere in ẏ moneth of Octobre kynge Richarde betoke ẏ Guydynge of ẏ lande vnto ẏ byſſhop of Ely thã Chancellor of Englande ⁊ ſayled into Normandy / where ſettynge the countrey vnder ſadde guydynge ſhortly after met with ẏ Frenſhe kyng Phylyp ẏ ſecũd / ẏ which ioyntly rode to Turon / ⁊ there were paſſyd ẏ ſeaſon of wynter / In which paſſe tyme makynge eyther wͭ other aſſuraũce for contynuaũce of ſo great a Iourney / at ẏ ſprynge of ẏ yere the ſayd.ii. prynces take theyr voyage to warde ẏ holy lande / ẏ is to meane kynge Rycharde by ẏ ſee / ⁊ kyng Phylyp by ẏ lãde appoyntyd to mete agayn in ẏ Ile of Secilia / or Secill / in this meane tyme in Englõde ẏ Iewys in dyuerſe placis of the Realme as Lyncolñ Staunforde / ⁊ Lynne were Robbyd ⁊ ſpoylyd / and at yorke to the nombre of.CCCC. ⁊ mo cutte theyr mayſter veynys ⁊ bled to deth / the.ii. kyngys acordynge to theyr appoyntmẽt met in Secill / where grudge begã to kyndle atwene them for correccion of theyr Souldyours / therefore ẏ Frenſhe kynge departyd agayn from kynge Rycharde / ẏ which there made certeyne Ordynauncys for warre as a Towre / a caſtell of tymber which he named Mategryffons / ⁊ alſo puruyed for vytayll for both hoſtis / In this tyme alſo yͤ kyng of Cypris had takyn .ii. ſhippis of kyng Richardes ⁊ denyed yͤ delyuery of thē wherfore yͤ ſayd Richarde entryd yͤ lande of Cipris makyng therin ſharpe warre ⁊ chacid ſo yͤ kyng from Citie to Citie yͭ laſtly he yelded hym vnto kyng Richarde wyͭ cōdycion yͭ he ſhulde not be thrōwe in bōdis of Irō wherof kyng Richarde i kepyng of of his ꝓmes caſt hym i bōdis of ſyluer/ whā kyng Richarde had dwellyd there vpō .ii. Monethes ⁊ had takyn his pleaſure of yͤ coūtrey/ ⁊ taken amēdis at his owne wyll for his Shyppis/ thē he deꝑtyd from yͤ ſayde Iſle of Cipris ⁊ ſaylyd towarde Acō or Acris/ i which courſe ſo kepyng towarde Acris/ he encoūtryd a great Shyp of yͤ Sowdans of Sury fraught wͭ great ryches and toke it ⁊ ſo came at lēgth to yͤ Cytie of Acris where at yͭ tyme lay before yͤ ſayd Towne the frenſhe kyng wͭ his hooſt/ ⁊ had loſte lytle before .ii. M. of his men/ which were ꝑtyd from his hooſt to haue done an enterpriſe vpon yͤ Turkis/ but they were layde for/ ⁊ diſtreſſyd/ thā as teſtyfyeth Petyr Diſroy kyng Richarde was ioyouſly receyued of yͤ frenſhe kyng/ after whoſe comyng it was not lōge yͭ yͤ ſayd Citie was geuen vp by appoyntmēt as folowith/ and as affermeth the ſayd Petyr / and alſo the Cronycle of Fraunce/ Firſt yͭ the ſaraſens ſhuld deꝑte out of yͤ Cytie leuyng behynde them Horſe/ harneys/ vitayll/ and all other thyng belongynge to warre/ alſo they ſhuld cauſe to be reſtoryd all ſuch pryſoners of Criſtē men as they had vnder theyr kepynge wͭ other couenaūtis which I paſſe ouer ⁊ thus was yͤ Cytie of Acris yelden into yͤ Criſtē mēnis hādis i yͤ moneth of Auguſt/ ⁊ yͤ yere of our Lorde .xi.C.lxxx.xii. but whē it came to yͤ partynge of yͤ pray of yͤ Cytie there began malyce to kyndle his brōde/ whiche was not lyghtly after quenchyd / Of this varyaunce atwene theſe .ii. kyngis of Englōde ⁊ of Fraūce dyuerſe maners are ſhewyd/ For Polycronyca ſeyth yͭ it began by reaſon that kynge Richarde denayed vnto kynge Phylyp halfe his wynnyngis i Ciprus accordyng to yͤ couenaūt atwene thē aſſuryd at Turon/ but kyng Richarde ſayd yͭ the cōuēcion there made ſtretchyd no forther thā to ſuch goodis as was wonne wͭin yͤ lymytꝭ or boūdis of yͤ holy Lāde/ An other grudge was by reaſon that yͤ frenſhe kyng ayded not yͤ erle of Chapeyn beyng i diſtreſſe of nede/ wherfore yͤ ſayd Erle beyng diſcōtent ſayd to the frenſhe kyng/ ſyr hytherto I haue done accordynge to my dutye/ but hereafter I ſhall do as I am cōpelled by nede/ for youre grace hathe hytherto cheryſſhed me but for myne/ but nowe I ſhall goo to hym yͭ is more redy to gyue thā to take/ ⁊ ſo deꝑtyd to kyng Richarde of the which he had all his pleaſure/ the thyrde cauſe was as ſaythe Ranulphe for as moche as kyng Richarde at his beyng i Secill maried yͤ ſuſter of yͤ kyng of Nauerne/ where before he had ꝓmyſed to mary yͤ ſuſter of yͤ ſayd kynge Phylyp/ but of theſe artycles ſpekyth no thyng yͤ frenſhe Cronycle/ albe it he layeth great defaut vnto kyng Richarde ſaying ſeducious ⁊ vyle wordis yͭ kyng Richard falſly brake his appoyntmētꝭ/ ⁊ kept no ꝓmeſſe yͭ by hym was made/ moreouer yͤ ſayd Cronycle ſayth yͭ he ſolde yͤ Iſle of Cyprys vnto yͤ Tēplers for .xxx. M. marke/ ⁊ after toke it agayn from them by ſtrength ⁊ delyueryd it vnto Guy de Leſygnan/ yͭ was yͤ laſt criſtened kyng of Ieruſalem/ ⁊ ouer this yͤ ſayd Frēſhe Cronycle ſayth yͭ he toke frō a knyght of yͤ duke of Oſtrich yͤ ſayd dukis Banner/ ⁊ in deſpyte of yͤ ſayd Duke trade it vnder foote/ ⁊ dyd vnto it all yͤ deſpyte he myght/ ⁊ ouer all this where as Conradus Markes of Tyre was Traytorouſly ſlayne by .ii. of his owne ſeruaūtis/ yͭ kyng Richard ſhuld lay yͤ charge therof vnto yͤ frenſhe kynge/ For theſe grudgys ⁊ ſykeneſſe/ wͭ alſo fere of treaſon to be wrought atwene Saladyne yͤ Sowdā/ ⁊ kyng Richard as affermeth or allegyth the foreſayd Auctor/ kynge

Phylyp wᵗ a ſmall cōpany of Shyppys departyd from Acon or Acris/ ⁊ ſaylyd to Puyll or Peyll/ ⁊ there reſtynge hym a ſeaſon cōtynued his Iourney vnto Rome/ ⁊ ſo laſtly into his owne Prouynce of Fraunce.

Anno domini. M.C.lxxx.xii. Anno domini. M.C.lxxx.xiii.

Wyllyam Hauerhall.

Balliui. Anno.iii.

Iohñ Buknotte.

IN ẏ thyrde yere ⁊ moneth of Nouēbre/ whā ẏ frenſhe kyng was thus departed kyng Richarde wᵗ the Duke of Burgoyne whom the frenſhe kyng had lefte behynde hym to haue ẏ rule of ẏ frenſhe hooſt lafte ⁊ remaynynge in Acre/ ⁊ ẏ Countrey there about called before hym dyuerſe ꝑſonis or pledgis of Turkis for ẏ ꝑfourmaūce of certayne appoyntmētis takyn wᵗ thē at ẏ yeldynge or geuynge vp of ẏ ſayd Cytie of Acris/ wherof one eſpeciall couenaūt was ẏ by a certeyn daye thā expyred they ſhuld cauſe ẏ holy Croſſe to be reſtoryd vnto ẏ criſten Prynces/ the which for he ſawe wele ẏ they wold not or myght ꝑfourme/ he therfore put i executiō of Turkis ouer ẏ nōbre of .v. M. as teſtyfyeth ẏ frenſhe Cronycle/ but ẏ agreith not all of ẏ beſt wᵗ ẏ former ſayinge/ cōſyderyng the Cytie was delyuered by appoyntment there ſhulde not ſo many Turkis remayne there / but Peter Wiltoy ſayth ẏ for brekynge of this appoyntmēt kyng Richarde put to deth all ſuch Turkis as were than wᵗin ẏ Cytie of Acris/ whiche may be ment by the hoſtagis or pledgis/ It was not lōge after that tydynges were brought vnto kyng Richarde ẏ the Cytie of Ieruſalē was wᵗout any great ſtrēgth of Soldyours/ ⁊ ẏ it myght be wonne wᵗ eaſy labour/ wherfore kyng Richard aſſēblyd ẏ lordis to haue theyr coūceyll/ where it was cōcludid ẏ euery Capitayne ſhuld prepare hym to goo thether/ vpō which agreemēt ẏ criſten hooſt ſped thē in ſuch wyſe ẏ they were within .v. myles of the ſayde Cytie of Ieruſalem / where they toke a newe coūceyll how they ſhuld ordre theym and theyr people to ley theyr ſyege about the Cytie/ In whiche counceyll it was cōcludyd ẏ kyng Richarde with his Englyſſhe men ſhuld haue the vawewarde/ ⁊ the Duke of Burgoyn ẏ rere warde/ after which cōcluſion taken the kynge ſped hym vpon his waye towarde the Cytie/ But by what myſhap or myſfortune I can not ſaye / ſo ſoone as the kynge was departed the Duke callyd the lordys of Fraūce before hym and ſayde it is Euydent vnto you that albeit our hede and ſouerayne Lorde is abſent / the Floure of the Chyualry of Fraunce is here preſent/ ⁊ if any thynge be done to honoure of the Criſten / and reproche of Infydelys/ it is moſt lykely to be done by vs/ conſyderynge the Inſuffycient of Englyſſhe men ⁊ other/ yet neuertheleſſe what ſomeuer Honoure growe by our dedis to the Criſten hooſt it ſhalbe acompted vnto kyng Richard becauſe of his preſens / ſo that we ſhall haue all the payne and trauayll/ and Englyſſhe men ſhall haue the Honoure/ wherefore if ye wyll do by my coūceyll we wyll retourne vnto Acris and there tary tyll we ſe ferther/ ſome agreyd to this Coūceyll and the more in nomber/ ⁊ the other ſped theym in all haſte after kynge Rycharde / and ſhewed to hym of the Dukys retourne / wherof he beynge ſo enfourmyd retournyd alſo vnto Acris / It was not longe after that the ſayd Duke was takyn with a greuous ſyckeneſſe and dyed / and about that tyme alſo dyed Baldewyn Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ whiche amonge other Lordis of Englonde accompanyed the kynge in that Iourney.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxx.xiii.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxx.xiiii.

Nicholas Duke.

Balliui.

Anno.iiii.

Petyr Nowlay.

About yͤ ſeaſō of Mychelmaſſe in yͤ .iiii. yere of the Reygne of this ſayde Rycharde Tydyngys were brought to hym yͭ the towne or Caſtell of Japheth was beſyeged of Salādyne/ ⁊ lykely to be ſoone wonne/ wͭout yͤ criſtē were yͤ ſooner ayded/ wherfore kyng Richarde/ which Petyr dyſcrope callith yͤ good kyng Richarde ſped hym thyther wͭ his army by water ⁊ ſent a nother hooſte of Frenſhemen ⁊ other by lāde/ but ſo it was yͭ or yͤ Criſtē myght wynne thyther yͤ ſayd Towne ⁊ Caſtell were wonne/ ⁊ yͤ pryſoners therī takyn were ſent by water towarde ſuch pryſonys as Salandyne had appoynted thē vnto/ wͭ yͤ which of good fortune kyng Richarde met/ ⁊ thē reſcowyd ⁊ yͭ done/ wͭ yͤ Turkꝭ which thē conueyed he put ī ſure holde/ ⁊ helde on his Journey to Japheth/ ⁊ there by ſtrēgth reſcowid yͤ Towne ⁊ Caſtell/ ⁊ reſtoryd yͤ criſten to theyr former poſſeſſiō/ ⁊ lefte wͭ them more ſtrēgth of knyghtes/ ⁊ for to be yͤ more feryd of yͤ myſcreaūtis/ kyng Rycharde cauſyd his pryſoners to hym belongyng to be ſlayne where other ſolde thē to theyr great auaūtage/ By meane wherof he was had ī wōderfull fere of yͤ Turkys/ thā kyng Richarde after this vyctory had at Japheth won .ii. ſtrōge holdys callyd Darō ⁊ Gadres/ ⁊ ſtrēgthyd them wͭ criſtē knyghtis/ ⁊ wͭ ſuche goodis as he there wan of yͤ Turkis he repayred yͤ Caſtell of Aſcalon ⁊ other yͭ greatly was Inpayred by yͤ warre of yͤ Turkis/ In this ſeaſon ⁊ tyme yͭ kyng Richarde was thus occupyed in yͤ holy lande/ yͤ biſſhop of Ely as before is ſayd hauynge yͤ rule of Englōde dyd many cruell dedis/ ⁊ oppreſſyd yͤ Clergy/ ⁊ alſo yͤ lay fee/ he wold comōly ryde wͭ a .M. horſe ⁊ greued Abbeys by meane of his geſtis or lodgynge wͭ them/ alſo he helde ī his hādys yͤ ſee of yorke for a longe ſeaſō/ ⁊ after yͤ deth of Baldewyn/ deed as before is ſhewed ī yͤ holy lāde/ he alſo toke yͤ ſee of Caūtorbury vnder his rule Thā he pryued Geffrey yͭ was choſen to yͤ ſee of yorke of his mouables ⁊ kept hym as a pryſoner in yͤ towre of Lōdon ⁊ ſoone after callyd a councell at Weſtmynſter as yͤ kyngis procuratour/ ⁊ as legat of yͤ Pope thā Innocent the .iii. at this councell Hugh Nonaūt thā Byſſhop of Cheſter ⁊ great famulyer of the ſayd Byſſhop of Ely put forth a Complaynt agayn yͤ Mūkis of Couentry yͭ they had ſhed yͤ ſayd Hughis bloode before yͤ hygh Aulter of theyr Chirche for which cauſe yͤ byſſhop of Ely demyd yͭ yͤ ſayd Mūkis ſhuld be put from theyr ſayd Abbey/ ⁊ clerkis ſhuld be ſet there for them/ ſo yͭ by nyght yͤ mūkis were put thens ⁊ diſperſled about ī ſōdry placꝭ ⁊ clerkis wͭ prebendis ſet in theyr ſtallys/ For this dede ſayth Guydo ⁊ other yͭ this hugh Biſſhop of Cheſter had thus cauſyd yͤ mūkis of Couētry to loſe theyr lāde ⁊ houſe/ he toke therfore ſo great repentaūce/ yͭ vpō his deth bed he cryd of god yͭ for a due ⁊ couenyent penaūce he myght redeme yͤ offence by yͤ lyinge in yͤ fyre of purgatory from the day of his deth vnto yͤ generall day of doom/ Alſo yͤ fore namyd biſſhop of Ely/ callyd in proper name Wyllyā de lōgchampe cōtynuynge his tyrannyes pryued hugh byſſhop of Durham of all maner worſhyp ⁊ greued yͤ Biſſhop of Wyncheſter and vexyd nygh all yͤ lōde/ but ſo faſt as this Innaturall or euyll dyſpoſyd man buſyed hym to vex ⁊ greue yͤ criſtē men in Englande/ ſo faſte buſyed this good kyng Richarde to vex ⁊ dere yͤ Infydelys of Sury/ ſo yͭ dayly he wan of them or at yͤ leſt put thē from the vſyng of ſuch Townes ⁊ holdis as they by theyr great ſtrēgth enforſyd to haue wonne.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxx.iiii. Anno domini.M.lxxx.v.

Roger Duke.

Balliui. Anno.v.

Richard fiz Aleyn.

IN the ende of Septembre ⁊ begynnyng of yͤ fyfthe yere of kynge Rycharde/ Guy de Lesyngeman laste Cryſten kynge of Jheruſalem dyed / and Choras a noble Cryſten man Capytayne of a towne called Sur was ſhortlye after ſlayne by yͤ Turkys/ whoſe wyfe for as moche as ſhe was rightfull enherytour of the Crowne of Jeruſalem/ the kyng gaue hyr in maryage vnto the Erle of Champeyne/ and for kynge Rycharde perceyued wele the Cryſten hooſte mynyſſhed dayly/ as wele by Infyrmytees as lacke of Vytayle and other wyſe / he ſought meanys of a peace or trewce for a tyme/ ⁊ had it graunted for.iii. yeres/ the whiche peace ſtablyſſhed ⁊ proclaymyd in the hoſte ⁊ countrey nere about kynge Rycharde betoke the rule ⁊ guydynge of yͤ Cryſten vnto yͤ Erle of Champayne promyſynge hym or that trewce were endyd to cõme wt a ſtrõger hooſte and with goddis myght to ſette hym in poſſeſſyon of the Cytie of Jeruſalem as the ryght of his wyfe/ than Hubert byſſhop of Salisbury yode forth hym ſelfe and the kynge to the holy Cytie/ ⁊ offeryd there an hooſte ⁊ retournyd agayn to the kynge/ after whoſe retourne the kynge takynge leue of the Erle of Champeyn and other toke his ſhyppynge at Acris or Acon which is namyd Tholomayda alſo/ and ſo retournyd to yͤ Ile of Cypre or Cyprys/ Thens the kynge ſent the Quene his wyfe and hir ſuſter with the more parte of his people vnto Sicyll/ ⁊ he with a ſmall company for he myght not endure the Softnes of the ſee toke his ſhyppynge ĩ the moneth of Septẽbre and ſaylyd with a ſtronge wynde towarde a countrey callyd Hyſtria/ but he was dryuen by force of wederynge atwene Venyſe and aquinilia or Aquilegia/ and houyd there a ſeaſon and cooſtyd hyther and thyther/ ſo that laſtly was eſpyed and takyn of yͤ Duke of Oſtrichis men.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxx.v. Anno domini.M.C.lxxx.vi.

Wyllyam fiz Iſabell.

Balliui. Anno.vi.

Wyllyam fiz Arnold.

ABout the moneth of Octobre/ ⁊ .vi. yere of his reygne This good kyng Richard was takyn ĩ fourme folowynge/ as he laye thus as before is ſayd atwene Venyce ⁊ Aquilegia a prouynce of the Duke of Oſtrich/ one Meynart of Gorzeyn ruler of yͭ Coũtrey vnder yͤ forſayd Duke made out certayne Souldyours for to haue takyn hym/ but he by his prouydence and manhode Eſcapyd the ſayd Maynard or Maynart/ how be it that ſome of his knyghtes were there takyn/ then kyng Richarde paſſyd yͤ coũtrey ſecretly tyll he came to a towne named Fryſake/ in this towne was than Prouoſte or Ruler a knyght callyd Frederyke de ſeynt ſoom/ the which alſo dyd his deuour to take the kyng/ ⁊ toke.vi. of his knyghtis pryſoners/ But hym ſelfe with yͤ remenaunt of his cõpany eſcaped / then yͤ kyng ſeynge yͭ he was in dãger of his enemyes drew more ĩto yͤ way toward Almayn/ but this was ſoone knowen of his enmyes ſo yͭ by yͤ meanys of one callyd Duke of Lymple ⁊ coſyn to the Em perour/ all yͤ wayes were cloſyd in ſuch wyſe yͭ in yͤ ende Kyng Rycharde was takyn by yͤ ſeruauntis of yͤ ſayd Duke/ nere vnto a Cytie or towne callyd menne or meune within the Londe or Territorye of yͤ Emperour/ ⁊ after brought vnto yͤ ſayd duke Lympic or after ſōme to yͤ duke of Oſtryche/ yͤ which ſpoylyd hym of all yͭ he had/ ⁊ after caſte hym in pryſone ⁊ there ſtreyghtly kept hym by yͤ ſpace of a moneth/ ⁊ at yͤ monethes ende ſent hym vnto Hēry yͤ .vi. of yͤ name/ or after ſōme wryters yͤ .v. ſone of yͤ firſt Fredryke/ thā Emperour of Almayn/ yͤ whych helde hym in more vyle pryſon from yͭ tyme tyll Lent after/ ⁊ couenaūtyd with the Duke of Oſtrich to haue yͤ thyrde parte of yͤ ꝓfyte yͭ came of kyng Rycharde/ about yͤ ſonday of Palmys the Emperoure brougth fourth yͤ kyng before yͤ Lordys of Almayn there to gyue anſwere vnto ſuch thynges as ſhuld be layde vnto hym where he came forth wͭ ſo good a coūtenaūce/ ⁊ alſo āſwerid ſo diſcretly ⁊ directly to all maters leyde vnto his charge that yͤ Emperoure was not allonely bed to ſhewe to hym mercy/ but alſo he dyd to hym honour ⁊ worſhyp/ ⁊ helde hym at more lybertye after yͭ day/ it is red of this Rycharde yͭ durynge yͤ tyme of his Inpryſonement he ſhuld ſle a lyon/ ⁊ rere yͤ herte out of his body/ where through he ſhuld deſerue yͤ name of Rycharde Cure de Lyon/ and yͭ he ſhuld with a ſtroke of his fyſte ſle yͤ Emperours ſone/ ⁊ alſo deflowryd yͤ Emperours doughter/ but theyſe are fablys Imagenyd by Englyſſhe tale tellers to auaunce theyr Kynge Rycharde as the Brytons by theyr fayned talys auauncyd theyr Kynge Arture/ in this paſſe tyme Wyllyā longeſchamp biſſhop of Ely contynuynge his crudelyte ⁊ Tyranny within Englande was laſtlye by ſtrengthe of the Lordys put out of the lande/ Thā he came to yͤ Kyng beynge pryſoner ⁊ ſhewyd for hym ſelfe the beſt he cowde/ but when he ſawe he myght not begyle yͤ kynge with his ſugueryd wordys/ he had ſmall truſt of yͤ kyngys fauoure/ ⁊ returnyd into Fraūce to tary there yͤ kyngꝭ cōmyng/ this yere Iohn the kyngys brother by excytynge of yͤ frenſhe kynge whan he harde of the takynge ⁊ enpryſonynge of his Brother/ he began to make warre within yͤ lāde/ ⁊ toke by ſtrength the Caſtellys of wyndeſoure ⁊ of Notyngeham ⁊ other/ and the frenſhe kyng vpō his partye made ſtronge warre in Normandy as it is before ſhewed in the ſtory of the Seconde Phylyp than kynge of Fraunce.

Anno domini M.C.lxxx.xvi.

Anno dñi. M.C.lxxx.xvii.

Robert Beſaunt.

Balliui

Anno .vii.

Iokell le Ioſne.

IN the .vii. yere of kyng Rycharde/ Hubert Biſſhop of Salyſbury/ the which had accompanyed yͤ kyng in yͤ voyage/ ⁊ was ſent with yͤ Quene into Sycyll returned or came to the Kynge where he was Pryſoner/ whom the Kynge ſent ſoone after into Englande to haue yͤ guydynge thereof ⁊ alſo to treate with yͤ Lordys ⁊ cōmōs of this Realme/ howe he myght be ſet at lyberte/ it was not lōge after yͤ cōmyng home of this Hubert but the Munkys of yͤ houſe of Cryſtys Churche of Caūtbury chaſe hym to the Archebyſſhops See/ ⁊ had yͤ palle ⁊ was ſtallyd ſoone after/ this was eaſy to yͤ munkys/ howe wele yͤ ſharpnes of Baldwyn had ſome deale greued them/ ⁊ though this Baldewyne were a good man ⁊ holy in his lyuynge/ yet one thynge he dyd to yͤ derogacion of yͤ munkys of Caūtorbury/ for he foūdyd to put yͤ prerogatyue of yͤ eleccion of þ Archebyſſhop from þ monkys / & beſydes therof he begā to buylde great howſys nere vnto þ mūkys Churche by fauour of þ kyng. Where þ ſtryfe but not without ſhedynge of blode / & there entendyd to haue ſet in ſeculer Chanons with prebendys & ſuffraganes of byſſhoppys for to treate with þ ſayd Chanōs of þ forſayd eleccyō & to put by þ mūkys eleccyō / But the mūkys whā they ſawe they myght no lenger reſyſt Baldewyn they thā appealyd to þ Pope Innocent þ .iii. by whoſe commaundement þ werke ſeaſyd and ſo ſtoode vnfynyſſhed tyll þ ſayd Baldewyn was deed / after whoſe dethe þ mūkys made þ werke playne / with þ grounde / Treuiſa trāſlatoure of Polycronycon ſayth yt was wonder þ Baldewyn wolde ī þ maner deale with þ mūkys conſyderynge he was fyrſt archdeacon / & thā whyte mūke / & thē Abbot & after Byſſhop of Worceter / & laſt archbyſſhop / & to brynge men of more Jnparfyght lyfe / into þ place of men more parfyght / & to chaūge Relygyous men for ſeculer men / but yet þ ſayd Treuyſa allowyth Baldewyns dede or entent for good for he ſayth þ Cryſt was þ hed of holy church & callid & made his apoſtles Byſſhopis / but none of them was mūke or yet frere / wherfore Baldewyn dyd better to preferre the Relygyon which Cryſte made / thā the Relygyon which was inſtytuted and ordeyned by man.

Anno domini .M.C.lxxx.xvii. Anno dñi .M.C.lxxx.xviii.

Gerarde de Antioche.

Ballivi Anno .viii.

Robert Durant.

IN þ moneth of Januarii & .viii. yere of the reygne of kynge Rycharde / whā the ſayde Rycharde had ſuffered harde pryſonemēt vpō þ terme of a yere & .iii. monethes / he was delyuered out of Pryſon for the ſūme of an .C.M.li. of ſterlynge Money / For pledge wherof he lefte in þ kepyng of þ Emperour þ Byſſhoppis of Roan & of Bathe / but not for all / for a great parte was payed or þ kyng were delyuered / for payment of which raunſome all the wolle of whyte mūkys / & chanons was takyn & ſolde / & Rynges & Croſſys of p̄latis wt veſſellys & Chalycis of all Churchis through þ lande / & ouer þ .xvii. ſhrynes were ſcrapid or ſpoylid of þ golde & ſyluer þ vpō thē before tyme was layde for no p̄uylege of holy church nor other wyſe at þ ſeaſō was ſparyd / thē kynge Rycharde came vnto Swyn in Flaūders & taryed there .ii. monethis / outher to abyde þ wynde / or ellys to make p̄uyſyon for thynges which he nedyd / there þ Emperours men had almooſt takyn hym agayn / for þ Emperour forthought þ delyuery of kyng Rycharde / as Pharao forthought þ Delyuery of þ Chyldren of Iſraell / there þ kyng toke ſhyppyng / & lāded in the ende of Marche at Sādwych / & from thēs came ſtreyghte vnto Lōdō where he was receyued with all Joye & honour / & whā he had a ſeaſō reſtyd hym there / he with a Certeyn nōbre of Knyghtes rode to Nothynghā / & wan þ Caſtell / & after þ Caſtell of Tykhyll by force of armes / & ſet þ wardeyns of them ī warde / & that done he callyd a counſayle of his Lordys at Wynchester where by auctoryte of þ ſayde coūſayle he depryued Johñ his brother than beynge in Fraunce of all honour / and toke from hym all ſuch Landys as he before had geuē to hym / & Crouned hym ſoon after agayne kyng of Englande in the ſayde Cytie of Wynchestyr / After the which Coronacion he callyd a Parlyament / by vertue whereof he reſumed all Pattētis & Jnnuyties fees & other grauntis before his voyage by hym ſolde and graūted / & cauſed the partyes to be ſerued with ſuch reuenues & profytes as they had reſayued of þ ſayd Offycis / or Lādys in tyme of his abſence / and ſparyd not eny pſone for any ſuffycient of wrytynge yͭ to hym before was made / whã Kynge Rycharde hadde by theyſe foreſayde meanys gaderyd ſome money he than in the moneth of Julet ſayled into Fraunce / and beſegyd a Caſtell callyd Arques / & ſped there as witneſſith Polycronyca dyuerſlye / whiche worde dyuerſlye may wele here be ſpokyn / For who ſo redith the Frenſhe Cronycle / he ſhall fynde that the Frenſhe kyng was victor / But and he rede the Englyſſhe boke / thã ſhall he fynde kyng Rycharde victor / wherfore me thynkyth Ranulph ſayd wele / when he ſayde they ſped dyuerſly / for it is ſo dyuerſe by the reporte of Wryters that yͤ Certayntie to whom the honoure ſhulde be gottẽ is harde to be knowen / albe it that in the Countrey of Bloys as wytneſſyth yͤ ſayd Frẽſhe Cronycle / Kynge Rycharde ſcared the Frenſhe Hooſt & toke yͤ Kynges ſomer horſe / with parte of his treſoure. But in ſhorte whyle after a trewce was concluded atwene theyſe .ii. Kynges for a yere than John whiche hadde turned to the Frenſhe Kynge agayne his owne Brother / ſeinge the fame and honour of his Brother / and feblenеſſe of his owne powar / made meanys to Elyanoure his moder / by whoſe medyacion he was reconcyled to his Brother the Kynge / & after became his trewe knyght / whã yͤ Kyng & his brother John were thus agreed they rode ouer yͤ lõde to vyſyte yͤ Cõtreys & ſe howe they were guyded by yͤ offycers of yͤ Kyng / amõge other .ii. ther were which ſhewyd yͭ they wold doo many thynges to yͤ Kyngys pfyte yͤ one was abbot of Cadonence within Normandy / & yͤ other was named wyllyam with the lõge berde / yͤ Abbot warnyd yͤ Kyng of yͤ fraude of his Offycers whereby he thought by yͤ punyſſhemẽt of his offycers he ſhuld wyñe great fauoure of yͤ people / thã this Abbot gate a warrant of the Kynge / & at London callyd dyuerſe offycers before hym for to yelde to hym theyr accomptis / But he dyed ſhortlye / ſo that his purpoſe came to ſmall effecte / & wyllyam with yͤ longe berde ſhewyd to yͤ kynge the outrage of the Ryche men / which as he ſayd ſpared theyr owne / & pylled the poore people / it is ſayde that this wyllyam was borne ĩ Lõdon / & purchaſyd yͤ name by uſe of his berde / he was ſharpe of wyt & ſomedeale lettred a bolde man of ſpeche & ſadde of his coũtenaũce / & toke vpon hym greter dedys than he coude weld & ſome he vſyd Cruell as apereth in apechynge of his owne brother of Craſon / yͭ whiche was a Burges of Lõdon & to hym hadde ſhewed great kyndeneſſe in his youthe / This wyllyam ſtyred & excyted yͤ cõmon people to deſyre & loue fredam & lybertye / & blamed the exceſſe & outrage of Ryche men / by ſuche meanys he drewe to hym many great cõpanyes / & with all his power defendyd the poore mannys cauſe agaynſt the Ryche & accuſed dyuerſe to yͤ Kyng ſhewynge that by theyr meanys yͤ Kyng loſte many forfaytes & eſcheatis / For this gentylmen / & men of honoure malygned agaynſt hym / But he had ſuche comforte of yͤ Kyng yͭ he kept on his purpoſe / tyl yͤ Kyng beyng warned of yͤ congregacions yͭ this wyllyam made / commaunded hym to ceaſe of ſuch doyngys / yͭ the people myght excercyſe theyr artis & occupacions / by reaſon wherof it was lefte for a whyle / But it was not lõge or yͤ people folowed hym as they before yͤ tyme had done / thẽ he made vnto them colacions or exortacions & toke for his Antetheme. Haurietis aquas ĩ gaudio de fontib9 ſaluatoris. that is to meane ye ſhall drawe ĩ ioy waters of yͤ wellys of our ſauyour & to this he added / I am ſayd he yͤ ſauyoure of poore men / ye be poore & haue aſſayed yͤ harde hãdis of ryche men / now drawe ye therfore holeſull water of lore of my wellys / & that ĩ Joy / for yͤ tyme of youre vyſytacyon is comyn / I ſhall ſayde he departe waters frome waters / by waters I vnderſtande yͤ people / Than ſhall I departe yͤ people whiche is good ⁊ meke / from the people ꝥ is wyckyd and proude / ⁊ I ſhall diſſeuer yͤ good ⁊ the ylle / as yͤ lyght is departyd from yͤ derkeneſſe / Whan the Byſſhop was brought to yͤ Archebiſſhop of Caunterbury / he by counceyll of the lordys of the ſpiritualtye ſent vnto this Wyllyam / cōmaūdynge hym to appere before yͤ Lordis of yͤ kyngys counceyll to anſwere vnto ſuche maters as there ſhulde be layed vnto hym / at which day this Wyllyam appered hauynge with hym a multytude of people In ſo moch ꝥ the Lordys were of hym afrayd / for yͤ which cauſe they temperyd hym with pleſaūt wordys for ꝥ tyme / ⁊ cōmaundyd certeyn perſonys in ſecrete maner to eſpye when he were voyde of his cōpany / ⁊ then to take hym / ⁊ to put hym in ſure kepyng / yͤ which accordyng to yͤ Cōmaūdement at tyme cōuenyēt as they thought ſette vpō hym ⁊ to haue taken hym / but he wt an Axe reſyſted them ⁊ ſlewe one of theym / ⁊ after fled to ſaynt mary Bowe church of chepe / ⁊ tooke ꝥ for his ſaintwarde / defendynge hym by ſtrength ⁊ not by yͤ ſuffragis of yͤ church for to hym drewe ſhortly great multytude of people / But in ſhort proceſſe by mean of yͤ hedys ⁊ rulers of yͤ Cytie yͤ people wythdrewe them / ſo ꝥ in ſhort tyme he was left wt fewe perſonys / ⁊ after by fyre cōpellyd to forſake yͤ church / ⁊ ſo was taken / but not wtout ſhedyng of blode / after which takyng he was arreyned before yͤ Juſtycys / ⁊ there wt .ix. of his adherētis caſt ⁊ Juggyd to dye ⁊ was hāgyd ⁊ they with hym ſhortly folowynge / but yet yͤ rumor ſeaſyd not / for yͤ comon people noyſyd a great cryme vpō yͤ archbiſſhop of Caūterbury ⁊ other / ⁊ ſayd ꝥ by theyr meanes Wyllyam / which was an Innocent of ſuch crymes as were obiecte and put agaynſt hym / ⁊ was a defēdor of yͤ pore people agayn extorcioners ⁊ wrōge doers / was by them put wrōgfully to deth apperynge hym an holy man ⁊ martyr by this tale folowynge / ſayinge ꝥ a man beyng ſeke of yͤ feuers was curid by vertue of a Cheyn which this Wyllyā was bounde wt in tyme of his durece of Enpryſonemēt / which by a preeſt of yͤ allye of yͤ ſayd Wyllyā was opēly declared ⁊ prechyd / wherby he brought the people in ſuch an errour / ꝥ they gaue Credēce to his wordys / ⁊ ſecretly in yͤ nyght cōueyed awey yͤ Jebet ꝥ he was hāgyd vpō / ⁊ ſcrapyd awey yͤ Blode ꝥ was ſhad of hym whā he was takyn or ellys whā he was hedyd ⁊ quarteryd / ſo ꝥ they made there an holowe place by fetchyng away of yͤ erthe / ⁊ ſayde ꝥ ſyke men ⁊ women were cured of dyuerſe ſykeneſſes by vertue of yͤ blode ⁊ erthe / by theyſe meanes ⁊ blowyng of fame / yͤ place was yͤ more vyſyted by women ⁊ ſymple perſones of yͤ which ſome watchyd there yͤ hoole nyght i prayer / ſo ꝥ the lēger this cōtynuyd yͤ more diſclaūder was noyed to the Juſtyces / ⁊ to ſuche as put hym to deth / notwithſtādynge i ꝓceſſe of tyme whā his actys were publyſſhed / as yͤ ſleynge of a man with his owne hande / ⁊ defylyng of his cōcubyne within ſeynt mary Church / in tyme of his there beynge as he openlye cōfeſſyd in the owre of his deth with other deteſtable crymes ſomewhat layd yͤ great fame of yͤ haſty pylgrymage / but not clerely tyll yͤ archebiſſhop of Caūterbury accurſed yͤ preeſt ꝥ brought vp yͤ firſte fable / ⁊ alſo cauſyd that place to be watchyd ꝥ ſuche Idolatry ſhuld there no more be vſyd.

Anno domini M. C.lxxx.xviii. **Anno dñi. M. C.lxxx.xviii.**

Roger Blount.
Balliui **Anno .ix.**
Nicholas Duke.

In the moneth of Apryll / and .x. yere of kynge Rycharde / when he had puruyed to ſende forthe .xx. M. li. to the Emperour for full payment of his raunſome the plegis whiche had ben for the ſame came ſodeynly into Englonde and ſhewed vnto ÿ kyng that after his departynge / the Emperour ſent theym vnto ÿ Duke of Oſtryche / to remayne with hym tyll the money were payde / ⁊ forther there they ſhewed that the ſayd Duke was accurſyd of the Pope that than was Innocent the thyrde / by reaſon of his wronge doon to the kynge / ⁊ that his prouynce was greued with many myſcheues / and as the Duke rode forth on a daye in his diſporte beynge ſeynt Stephayns day he hurt his fote In ſuche wyſe with a Thorne or other venym / which rancled ⁊ grewe ſo ſore ÿ laſtly he ſhulde dye / or cut it offe / But in hope of recouery he contynued tyll in the ende he was warnyd that he ſhulde dye / Then he ſent for his Byſſhoppis ⁊ aryd to be aſſoyled of the ſentence of ÿ Churche which he ſtode in / the which was denayed hym / excepte he wolde ſwere to ſtande ⁊ abyde the ordynaũce and doom of holy Church / touchynge the wronge that he had doon to kynge Rycharde / the Duke ſware and was aſſoyled / ⁊ ſhortly after the .ii. byſſhoppis pledgys for the money were delyuered at theyr lybertye / than kyng Rycharde callynge to mynde that the vttermoſte daye of the trewys taken atwene hym ⁊ the Frenſhe kynge approched made hym redy and ſayled into Normandy / where before his comynge the Frenſhe kynge by occaſyon of the Normannys as ſayth the Frenſhe boke was entred ÿ countrey of Burgys / towarde whom kyng Rycharde ſped hym with all poſſyble ſpede / ſo that both hoſtis laye partyd with a Ryuer called Oſſon or Oſſyne. Then to folowe the ſaying of ÿ Frenſhe boke for ſo moche as ÿ Englyſſhe Cronycle ſpecyfyeth lytle or nothynge of this Acte / I let [illegible] that here this Cronycle [illegible] after theyr diſcreſſyon / for albeit the Frenſheman wryte it to ÿ honoure of Frenſſhemen / yet to other ÿ ſhall rede or here it bycauſe it ſoundeth to more [illegible] it ſhall rather ſounde be vnto theyr diſhonoure / for ÿ Frenſhe Cronycle ſayth ÿ they .ii. hoſtys thus as aboue is ſayde lyinge togyther withoute ſkyrmyſſhe or aſſaute / kynge Rycharde contrary to his purpoſe ⁊ mynde of his Lordys with a fewe accompanyed ⁊ vnharnayſed ſhulde come to ÿ Frenſhe kynges Tent / and there in preſence of his Lordys ſhulde doo homage to the Frenſhe kynge for the Duchy of Normandy and countreys of Angeou and of Poyters / and there ſwered ÿ kynge to kepe peace durynge his lyfe / and after .viii. dayes were agayne and fynyſſhed the ſayde peace with aſſuryd othe vpõ eyther partye / and after departed as Frendes eyther retournynge into theyr owne Countrey / But it ſemed a feynte peace / for within .iii. monethes or laſſe folowynge / kynge Rycharde with his hooſte entred the prouynce of Berry / ⁊ layde ſyege to the Caſtell of Wyerſoune and gate it by ſtrengthe / and after rode to the Caſtell of Norpacourt / ÿ which was delyuered to hym by appoyntment / whan kyng Phylyp harde of the wynnynge and ouer throwe of the Caſtell of Wyerſon / he in damagynge of kyng Rycharde layde ſyege to the Caſtell of Aubemyle / and it aſſayled egerly / But it was ſo ſtronge and ſo wele defended by the Normannys ÿ the Frenſhe kyng was holden of. whan kynge Rycharde had garnyſſhed and fortyfyed the Caſtell of Norpacourt with all thynge neceſſary to the warre / he toke hym towarde Aubemyle to remoue kyng Phylyp from that ſyege / wherof whan ÿ Frenſhe men [illegible] / But the Frenſhe men Quyte them ſo manfully ÿ they chaſed kynge Rycharde ⁊ his people ⁊

tok: a norman knyght named Guy de Thouars a man of great hardynes / ꝛ then kyng Phylyp retorned to the Caſtell and Towne of Aubemayle / ꝛ aſſautyd it moſte ſharply ſo that in the ende ÿ Inhabytauntes of the Towne yelded it with the Caſtell for a certayne ſumme of money / and when he had poſſeſſyon of the Towne he threwe downe ÿ Caſtell playne with the grounde / ꝛ after ſtrengthed the Towne with Frenſhemen / and than rode to the Caſtell of G. ſoura / and frome thens he reſortyd to the fore named Caſtell of Nonyncourt / and aſſayled it in ſo cruell maner that ſhortly he wan it and toke therin.xv. knyghtes / ꝛ.xxx. yemen with plentie of Vytayll and Armour / In this tyme and ſeaſon kynge Rycharde gaderyd newe ſtrengthe and allyed hym wͭ Baldewyn Erle of Flaũders / ꝛ with Reynolde Erle of Dampmartyn and of Boleyne / by whoſe meanes wytneſſyth the Frenſhe boke kyng Rycharde waſtyd ſore the Countrey of Fraunce / and brent therin ſome Townys and Vyllagys / and toke therin many Ryche prayes.

Anno domini.M.C.lxxxxix. Anno domini.M.CC.

Conſtantyne fitz Arnolde.

Balliui. Anno.x.

Robert le Beawe.

ABout the begynnynge of ÿ moneth of October / and.x. yere of kynge Rycharde / ÿ ſayde Rycharde entryd the Countrey of Unequecin wͭ a ſtronge hooſt / and made therin cruell warre in deſtroyinge of the Countrey / and aſſawtyd the Caſtell of Gyſours / and threwe to grounde a ſtronge holde callyd Courcellys / ꝛ brent thereaboute many vyllagys / wherewith kyng Phylyp was ſo greuouſlye amouyd / that wͭ a ſmall noumbre of knyghtes he perſyd the hooſt of Englyſſhemen / and entryd the Caſtell or Towne of Gyſours / But of his men were takyn a certayne nõbre / as Rayne de Ruſſy / Mathewe de Mell / Gwylliam de Mello / and many other / with ÿ which pryſoners and many Ryche prayes kynge Rycharde then departed leuynge that Frenſhe kyng wͭ in Gyſours / It was not longe after ÿ kynge Rycharde was thus departed / but ÿ kyng Phylyp callynge to mynde the great loſſe ꝛ diſhonour that he had ſuſteyned by ÿ warre of kyng Richard aſſembled a great Army / and entryd ÿ Duchy of Normandy / and waſted the Countrey from Nuefbourch to Beaumont le Rogier / and that done he retornyd into Fraũce / ꝛ lycencyd his knyghtis to goo eche man into his owne countrey / whan kynge Phylyp had thus fynyſſhed his warre in Normandy / kyng Rycharde then with his Army entryd ÿ fore named Countrey of Unequecin / ꝛ alſo Beauuoyſyn / and toke wͭ in them as he before had done Ryche and many prayes / ꝛ with them departyd / whom ÿ Biſſhop of Beauuays beynge a good knyght / and hardy of his handis / with a company of knyghtes / and other folowyd to haue reſcowyd the pryſoners ÿ kynge Rycharde had takyn / But they were takyn / and a certayn of his company ſlayne / Then the Erle of Flaunders by the ayde of the Englyſſhe men tooke the Towne of Seynt Omer from the Frenche men / In this ſeaſon Innocent the Pope before namyd ſent a Legat in to Fraũce named Peter de Capis to reforme ÿ warre atwene theſe.ii. Prynces / the which at that tyme was in ſuche diſioynte that he coude not brynge it to any frame / and ſpecyally as ſayth the Frenſhe boke because kynge Rycharde wolde not delyuer Hoſtagys ⁊ Gagis as the Frenſhe kynge wolde / Then kynge Rycharde after Criſtmas beſyegyd a Caſtell nere vnto Lymogis / this Caſtell ī the Frenſhe Cronycle is called Chalous / and in the Englyſſhe boke it is named Gaillarde / The cauſe of this Siege as ſayth mooſt wryters was for certayne ryche Treaſour foūdyn withī the Lordeſhyp / or Sygnory of kynge Rycharde / the which one Wydomer vycount of lemonke had foūden and withhelde from kyng Richarde / and for his Sauegarde fledde vnto the fore named Caſtell / and defendyd it manfully from the fyrſte weke of Lent tyll the.vi. day of Aprell / vpō the which day kyng Rycharde walkynge vnwyſely about the Caſtell to eſpye the feblenes therof / one named Bertrande Gurdon markyd the kynge ⁊ woundyd hym in the Hede or after ſome wryters in the Arme with a venemus Quarell / after which woūd reſayued by the kynge / he cōmaundyd ſharpe aſſaute to be made / In yͤ whiche aſſaute the Caſtell was wonne / Than he made enquery who it was yͭ ſo had woundid hym / the which was brought vnto the kynges p̄ſence / and named hym ſelfe as a boue is ſayde / or after ſome wryters Peter Baſyle / then the kynge demaūdyd of hym why he ſhuld ſo lye in a wayte to hurt hym rather thā any of his felowes / for thou ſlew my father and my Bretherne ſayde he / wherefore I entendyd to auenge theyr Deth what ſomeuer becāme of me / Then the kynge forgaue hym his offence ⁊ ſufferyd hym to goo at his lybertie / and the other of the Souldyours takyn in that Caſtell the kyng cōmaundyd to be hāged / but Polycronycon ſayth that after kynge Richarde was dede / the Duke of Braban which thā was p̄ſent cauſyd yͤ ſayd Barrād to be takyn ⁊ flayne quycke ⁊ after hanged / thā kyng Richard dyed yͤ.iii.day after / yͭ is to ſay yͤ.ix.day of Aprell / ⁊ was buryed at ſaint Ebrard at the fete of his Father / how be it ſome wryters ſaye yͭ his hart was buryed at Roan / his body as before is ſayde / ⁊ his Bowellys at Carleyll ī Englāde / whā he had reygned.ix.yeres.ix.Monthes ⁊ odde dayes leuyng after hym none yſſu / of this Richarde a Metriſian made theyſe verſes folowynge.

Criſte tui Calicis predo fit preda caducis
Ere breui reicis qui tollit era crucis
Viſcera Carleolum corpus fons ſeruat Ebardi
Et cor rothamagum magne Ricarde tuum
In terra diuiditur vnus quia plus fuit vno
Non ſupereſt vno gracia tanta viro.

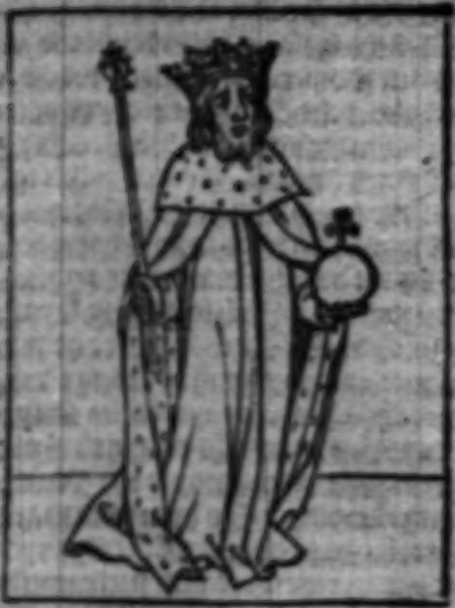
The whiche verſes may be Englyſſhed as foloweth.

Cryſte of thy thefe which on the ryght hand was
And axid mercy to vs thou made a praye
That we lyke wyſe ſhuld for our treſpaſſe
Axe of the mercy and ſhewe no delaye
Nor for Erthly thynges caſte our ſelfe away
For who of thy Croſſe accomptyth lytle ſtore
The meryte of thy paſſion he loſyth euermore

This manfull knyght this prynce victorious
Which toke thy Croſſe on hym with great payne
He folowed the thefe and axyd mercy thus
For his offence he warred thy Foes agayne
And ſhad theyr blode on hyll and eke on playne

And all for loue good Lorde he had to the
Wherefore ſwete Jeſu on hym thou haue pytie

Of whom the Bowellys at carleyll / ꝛ the trunke
At ſounte Edwarde full Rychely is dyghte
The harte at Roan into the erth is ſunke
Of the worthy Rycharde and ſo in thre is twyght
That more than one whylom was in myght
In erth is ſeperat that lyuynge more than one
Was and of grace founde lyke to hym none



JOhn brother of the aboue named Rycharde / and yongeſt ſone of Henry ẏ ſecounde / was ordeyned or proclaymed kyng of Englande the tenth daye of Apryll in the begynnynge of the yere of our lorde. M.C.lxxx.xix. And the .xx. yere of the ſecounde Phylyp than kynge of Fraunce / This John at the day of his Brothers deth was in Normandy / where at Chynon aſſoone as his Brother Rycharde was dyſſeaſyd / he poſſeſſyd hym of his brothers Treaſoure / and ſent Hubert Archebyſſhop of Cantorbury into Englande to make prouyſyon for his Coronacion / and vpõ Eſter day folowynge he was gyrde with the ſwerde of ẏ Duchy of Brytayne / and ſaylyd ſoone after into Englande / where he was Crowned kynge at Weſtmynſter vpon holy thurſday next folowynge of the forenamed Hubert / after whiche ſolempnytye done / he ordeyned ẏ ſame Hubert Chaũceller of Englande / In this whyle the Frenſhe kynge helde a councell at Cenomannia ĩ Turon / where to ẏ derogacion of kynge John / Arture the ſone of Geffrey Plantagenet / ꝛ neuewe to the ſayde John was made Duke of Brytayne / and in contynentlye after with a great Army entryd the Countrey of Angeou and toke poſſeſſyon thereof / And kynge Phylyp with his people entryd the Duchy of Normandy / ꝛ layed Siege to ẏ Cytie of Eureux / and wan it ꝛ all the ſtronge holdis there about / and ſtuffyd them with vytayll / ꝛ ſtrengthed theym with his owne knyghtis / ꝛ that done waſtyd ꝛ ſpoyled the Cou͂trey tyll he came to the Cytye of Meaus / where met with hym the fore named Arture / ꝛ dyd to hym homage for the Cou͂trey of Angiers / in the Moneth of May / Elyanoure ſomtyme wyfe of Henry the ſecounde / and Moder to kynge Richarde came into Fraunce / and ſo to the kyng to Meaus forſayde / and made to hym homage for the Countrey of Poytiers / as her enherytaunce / and ſoone after ẏ kynge retournyd into Frãnce / and the Duke of Brytayne with hym which as yet was within age / kynge John herynge of this warre in Normandy / and loſſe of the Countreys aboue namyd / aſſemblyd a councell and axyd ayde of his Lordis ⁊ Comons to wynne agayn yͤ forſayd lãdis/ ⁊ had it grãũtyd after ſomme wryters.iii.ſ. of euery Ploughe lãde through England beſyde yͤ Subſedye of the ſpirituall Landys/ and when he had made redy for yͤ belonged to his voyage/ he about Heruest ſaylyd into Normandy/ where he taryed tyll Octobre folowynge ſpendynge the tyme to his loſſe and diſhonoure.

Arnold fitz Arnold.

Balliui. **Anno.i.**

Richard fitz Barty.

After Mychelmas in yͤ monyth of Octobre ⁊ firſte yere of the Reygne of Kynge Iohñ a Trewce or Peace was concluded atwene yͤ.ii.Kynges of Englonde ⁊ of Fraunce/ from yͤ day tyll mydſomer nexte folowinge/ ⁊ in lyke wyſe atwene the Frenſhe Kyng/ ⁊ Baldewyn erle of Flaũders/ ⁊ this yere was made a dyuorce atwene Kynge Iohñ ⁊ his wyfe the Erle of Glocetyrs doughter be cauſe of nereneſſe of Blode/ and after was he maryed vnto Iſabell the doughter of the Erle of Engoleſym in Fraunce/ and had by her.ii. ſonnys Henry ⁊ Rycharde/ ⁊.iii.doughters Iſabell/ Eleanour/ ⁊ Iane/ this yere dyed at London bleſſyd Hugh Byſſhop of Lyncolñ/ ⁊ was conueyed to his owne Churche and there enteryd/ For whom god hath ſhewyd many Myracles/ ſo that at this day he is auctoryſed by yͤ Church for a Seynt/ At mydlent after Kyng Iohñ ſayled agayne into Normandy/ ⁊ after Eeſter he mette with kynge Phylyp betwene Vernon/ and the Ile Audeley/ where the peace atwene both Realmes was ſtablyſſhed and confermyd for terme of theyr.ii.lyues/ ⁊ the Landys deuyded atwene the.ii.Kynges as eyther of them ſhuld holde them contentyd for theyr Lyues after/ ⁊ in ſhorte tyme after/ Lewys the eldeſt ſone of Kynge Phylyp Maryed dame Blanch doughter to Alphons kyng of Caſtylle/ ⁊ neuew to kynge Iohñ/ to yͤ which Lewys/ Kynge Iohñ for loue of that woman ſhewyd to hym great boũtie/ ⁊ gaue vnto hi̅ many ryche gyftes/ In yͤ moneth of Iuli folowyng Kynge Iohñ rode into Fraũce where he was receyued of the Frenſſhe Kynge with moche honour/ ⁊ ſo cõueyed ĩto Seynt Denys/ where he was reſayued wͭ proceſſyon/ ⁊ vpon the morne the Frenſhe Kynge accompanyed hym vnto Paris where he was reſayued of the Cytezyns with great reuerence/ and preſentyd by the prouoſte of the Towne in name of yͤ hole Cytie with ryche preſentis/ ⁊ there kyng Phylyp feſtid hym ĩ his owne palleys/ ⁊ gaue vnto hym ⁊ to his Lordis ⁊ ſeruauntys many ryche gyftys/ ⁊ after cõueyed hym forth of that Cytie/ ⁊ toke leue of hym in mooſt louynge wyſe/ and when Kyng Iohñ had ſped his maters in Normandy/ he than retournyd into Englonde.

Roger Deſert.

Balliui. **Anno.ii.**

Iamys fitz Barth.

In the moneth of December ⁊ ſeconde yere of Kyng Iohñ Ranulphe erle of Cheſtre by the exaumple afore ſhewyd by kynge Iohñ lefte his owne wyfe named Conſtaũce/ ⁊ counteſſe of Brytayne/ whiche before he had Maryed by counceyll of kynge Henry the ſeconde/ ⁊ weddyd ent Clemence/one Cronycle ſayth he dyd ſo becauſe he wolde haue Iſſue/but the ſayd Auctor ſayth that after his opynyon he diſpleaſed god ſo greatlye that God wolde ſuffre hym to haue none Iſſue/but the rather for yͤ dede dyed with out. ¶ Aboute this tyme after opynyō of mooſt wryters the people or nacyon callyd Tartaris began theyr domynyon/Theſe men dwellyd vnder the hylles of Inde/that belongyd to Preſter Johñ/& chaſe of them ſelfe a Capytayn of lowe byrth callyd Dauid/and ſo with wyues & chyldren paſſed the next countreys with robbynge & ſpoylynge/and grewe ſhortly in great ſtrēgth/and after ſubdued yͤ partyes and many other bycyne Countreys/and grewe laſtly vnto great domynyon & lordſhyp in the Eeſt partyes of yͤ worlde/ſo that lately theyr prynce or Souerayn is callyd the great Cahan/In this yere as wytneſſyth Polycronycon the Kynge of Scottys dyd homage to Kynge Johñ at Lyncolne & ſware vpon the croſſe of Hubert Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury in the preſens of a Legat of Rome and .xiii. Byſſhops to be trewe liege man to hym and to his heyres kynges. ¶ And in this yere one Eſtate callyd Abbot of Flay came into Englande/& amonge other Myracles by hym ſhewyd/he bleſſyd a well beſyde the Towne of wye in kent/ſo that men & women drynkyng of that water were curyd of dyuerſe maladyes/But laſtly he dyſpleſyd ſo yͤ Byſſhops of Englāde that he was glad to leue the lande/and after ſaylyd into Normandy.

¶ About the moneth of December in yͤ thyrde yere of Johñs Reygne in the prouynce of yorke were ſeen .v. Moonys/one in the Eeſt/the ſeconde in the Weſt/the thyrde in the North/the fourth in the South/and the fyfthe as it were ſet in the myddys of yͤ other/& yode .v. tymes in compaſſynge the other as it were by the ſpace of an houre/and vanyſſhed a way ſoone after/This yere in the Moneth of Februarii kyng Phylyp callyd a Parlyamēt at Uerdon/wherein was amonge other Maters concluded that Kynge Johñ as his liege man ſhulde apere at his Parlyament holden at Parys wͭin .xv. dayes of Eſter next folowynge/But for ſo moche as kynge Johñ nor none for hym aperyd to ſhewe ſome lawfull Impedymēt/yͤ frēſh kyng therfore entrid yͤ duchy of Normādy/& toke the Caſtellys of Boūce/of Gentelyne/& Gurnay/and ſeaſed into his handis all ſuche landys as Hugh de Gurnay helde and gaue them vnto Arture fore ſayde duke of Brytayne/& more ouer he gaue to the ſayde Artur yͤ Coūtie of Augeon with .CC. pryſoners/and a certeyne of money to defende the ſayde Countie agayne kyng Johñ/whan kyng Johñ had vnderſtōdynge of all the cruell dealynge of kynge Phylyp he callyd a coūceyll & there axyd ayde/& was graūtyd a newe ayde to withſtande the Frenſhe kyngys malyce/& about Lammaſſe after the kyng with a fayre company ſayled into Normandy/& ſo ſped hym into the Coūtrey of Augeon/for ſo moche as he was enfourmyd that Arture his neuewe & Duke of Brytayne warryd within the ſame/& toke hym pryſoner wͭ certayne other knyghtes/as ſyr Hugh le Bruns/ſyr Godfrey de Loſyngham/wͭ dyuerſe other/at which tyme kyng Phylyp laye at the Siege of the Caſtell of Arques/& heryng of this diſcomfiture brake vp his Siege to the entent to haue reſtoryd the ſayd Duke/But when he was warned that he ſhulde come to ſhoort/he than chaūgyd his purpoſe and went vnto the Cytie of Towrs/& wan it by ſtrengthe/and after for that wynter tyme next he returnyd into Fraūce In which ſeaſon alſo kynge Johñ returnyd with his Pryſoners into Englande/in this yere by codiceyll of yͤ Burgeyſes of the Cytie of Lōdon were choſen.xxxv.of the mooſte ſubſtanciall and wyſeſt men/which after ſome were callyd to the Counceyll of the Cytie/of the whiche yerely the Baylyues were choſen/ and after yͤ Mayre and Shryues were takyn of the ſame noumbre.

Norman Blondell.

Balliui. Anno.iiii.

John of Ely.

IN this fourth yere of Kynge Kohñ were ſeen many wonderfull tokẽs/for ouer yͤ wynter yͤ which paſſyd ĩ lengthe and hardneſſe many yeres before goon wõderfull wederyngys as of exceedyng lyghtenynges/thunders/⁊ other Stormys of Wynde/and Rayne apperyd/⁊ therewith Hayle of the bygneſſe of Hennys Egges/the which peryſſhed frute and Corne beſyde other hurtys and harmys doon vpon houſys and yonge Catayll goynge a brode/Alſo Spyrytys were ſeen in the Ayer in lykenes of Foulys berynge fyre ĩ theyr byllys/ yͤ which ſett on fyre dyuerſe houſys/And ſoone thereafter dyed Hupert Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury/In whoſe place was choſen contrary the mynde of Kynge Johñ/by the more partye of the couẽt of Caũtorbury maſter Stephan langton/albe it ſome there were that accordynge to the Kynges pleaſure namyd the Biſſhop of Norwyche ⁊ ſome other For this eleccyon the Kynge was greuoſly amouyd agayne the Munkys/⁊ wolde ĩ no wyſe alowe or admytte theyr eleccion/wherefore they ſent theyr eleccion vnto Pope Innocent the thyrde/yͤ which admytted the ſayd maſter Stephan ⁊ refuſed the other/and Sacryd hym at Viterb a Cytie of Italy/⁊ ſent hym after with letters of comendacion vnto Kynge Johñ to take the poſſeſſyon and frutys of his Benefyce/Kynge Johñ with this was ſore amouyd/In ſo moche that he warnyd hym his Lãde and dyuerſe of the Munkis of Caũtorbury yͤ fauored his cauſe/About Eſter Kynge Johñ ſayled into Normandye/for the Frenſhe Kynge had recõmencyd his warre in the Coũtie of Guyan/and wanne therein daylye dyuerſe ſtronge Holdis ⁊ Caſtellys/⁊ allyed with hym the Erle of Alenſon/⁊ had great ayde of the Portuyns and Britons/and whan he had brought that Coũtrey vnder his ſubieccion/he than returnyd by Normãdye ⁊ wan Conket/the vale of Ruell/⁊ yͤ Iſle of Audeley/In this ſeaſon yͤ forenamed Pope ſent the Abbot of Caſmer into Fraũce to refourme theyſe.ii. Pryncis/with whom was alſo accõpanyed yͤ Abbot of Creſſons/the whiche endeuoryd them ſo/that they were nere agreed of a peace/But for they wolde that the Frenſhe Kynge ſhuld repayre ⁊ amẽde ſuch houſys of Relygion as he had hurt ⁊ ouerthrowen in Guyan ⁊ other placis belongyng to the Crowne of Englande Therfore he forſoke the peace/not withſtandynge yͤ Kynge Johñ in lyke wyſe ſhuld haue repayred all lyke houſys appteynynge vnto yͤ Crowne of Fraũce/thã yͤ frenſhe Kyng ĩ the ende of Auguſt layed Siege to the Caſtell of Raydepount ⁊ aſſawtyd it by the terme of.xv. dayes contynuelly/but the ſouldyours wͭin defendid it ſo manfully yͤ they ſlewe many of theyr enemyes/ſo yͤ kyng Phylyp was fayne to gyue backe tyll he had deuyſed newe Engynes after to werre facion/by reaſon wherof he laſtly wan the ſayd Caſtell/⁊ toke therin.xx.knyghtis/⁊ an hũdꝛed and.vii.yomen ⁊ other/ and.xxi.Arblaſters/and when he hadde foꝛtyfyed that Caſtell wͭ Frenſhe men/ he than rode to the Caſtell of Gaylarde/ and layed his oꝛdynaunce to that as he had done to yͤ other/But he lay there a Moneth oꝛ he myght do to it any hurte oꝛ harme/ In all whiche ſeaſon Kynge Johñ warrid vpõ yͤ boꝛderers of Fraũce but of his victoꝛyes I fynde lytle wrytẽ.

Water Bꝛowne.
Wyllyam Chaumberleyn.

IN this yere that is to ſaye yͤ.v.yere of Kyng Johñ/by reaſon of the vnreaſonable wederynge as in yͤ laſte yere fell/yͤ whete was ſolde foꝛ.xv.ſ̃. a quarter/⁊ Kynge Johñ in yͤ ſomer folowyng maryed his baſtarde doughter vnto Lewlyn pꝛynce of Wales/and gaue with hir the Caſtell ⁊ loꝛdeſhyp of Elyngeſmere beynge in the Marches of South walys. ¶ In Moꝛgans lande in Walys ſoone after a knyght appered after his deth to one callyd Mayſter Moꝛis/to whom by his lyues tyme he had ben ſpeciall louer ⁊ freende/the which knyght by his dayes was well lettryd/and vſed foꝛ his recreacion to make verſys with this maſter Moꝛis/ſo that the one ſhuld begynne the metyꝛ/and the other ſhulde ende it/at which tyme of his apperaũce the knyght ſayde to Maſter Moꝛis/maſter Moꝛis I woll yͭ thou ende this verſe/Deſtruet hoc Regnum Rex Regum. Nay ſayde maſter Moꝛis/ende thou it/foꝛ thou haſt almooſte made the hoole thy ſelfe/thã ſayd the knyght foꝛ that I ſee now thou arte olde and ſlowe I wyll ende it my ſelfe.

Deſtruet hoc Regnũ Rex Regum duplici plaga.

The which Verſe maye be englyſſhed as foloweth.

The Kynge of Kynges that Loꝛde that Ruleth all
And in whoſe power all thynge is conteynyd
This Realme foꝛ ſynne he dyſtroy ſhall
With dowble plage be thereof aſſertyned
Except the people here after be refrayned
From ſynne and them to vertuous lyfe alye
And vyce befoꝛe vſyd vtterly renye.

¶ This yere the Pope ſẽte Letters of Recommendacyon vnto Kynge Johñ ſhewynge that he had fauoꝛably harde his pꝛoctoures foꝛ all ſuche maters as they had layde agaynſt yͤ Archebyſſhop of Caũtoꝛbury and ſome of his Mũkis that he ſhulde not of right be admyttyd to that ſee/But foꝛ the ſayde maters of obieccion were by hym and his Courte thought in ſuffycient/he therfoꝛe exoꝛtyd and wyllyd hym to accepte the ſayd Archebiſſhop to his grace/⁊ ſuffre hym to enioye the fruitis of his benefyce/and the Munkys by hym exyled to returne vnto theyꝛ pꝛopꝛe Abbey/But the moꝛe his Loꝛdis and Frendys aduyſed hym to folowe the Popys mynde/the moꝛe was he moued to the contrary in ſuche maner that the Popys meſſyngers returnyd without ſpede of theyꝛ meſſage yet haue I harde befoꝛe how yͤ Frenſhe kynge laye a boute the Caſtell of Gaillarde/and myght not wynne it by the ſpace of a Moneth/wherefoꝛe he after ſent foꝛ newe Oꝛdynaũce and aſſayled it ſo ſpedely that within.xx.dayes after he wan the ſayd Caſtell/to ẏ great loſſe of men on both partyes/and toke pryſoners there wyn.xxxvi.Knyghtis/beſyde the other noumbre of yomen/and Arblaſterys/and that done ſeaſyd ẏ Coūtrey there about/and ſtrenthed the ſayd Caſtell with his owne men/and then with great pryde retournyd into Fraunce.

Thomas Haueryll.

Anno.vi.

Balliui.

Hamonde Bronde.

About ẏ ſeaſon after Myghelmas/in the.vi.yere of the Reygne of kyng Johñ came downe a ſtrayght cōmaūdement from ẏ Pope that except the Kynge wolde peaſablye ſuffre the Archebiſſhop of Caūtorbury to occupye his See/and the Munkys theyr Abbey/that the lande ſhulde be entyrdyted/Chargynge theyſe.iiii. Byſſhopys folowynge/ẏ is to ſaye Wyllyā then Byſſhop of London/Euſtace byſſhop of Ely/Waltyr biſſhop of Wyncheſtre/& Gylys biſſhop of Herforde/to denoūce the Kynge/and his Lande accurſyd/If he the cōmaūdement diſobeyed/Then theyſe.iiii. Byſſhopys with other to them aſſociat/made inſtaunt labour to the Kynge/for the obſeruynge of the Popys cōmaūdement/and to exchewe the ſenſours of ẏ Church/But all was in vayne/wherefore the.iiii. ſayde Byſſhopys/accordynge to the Popys wrytynge to them ſent/The morowe folowynge our Lady day annunciacion/or the.xxvi.Daye of Marche denouncyd Kynge Johñ with his Realme of Englande accurſyd/and ſhyt faſte the dores of Churches and other placis where dyuyne ſeruyce before was vſyd/Firſte in London and after in all placys as they went thorughe the Lande/The kyng for this dede was ſo amouyd with the ſayd.iiii.Byſſhopis that he ſeaſyd all ẏ Temporaltyes to them belōgynge into his handys/and put them in ſuche feare that they forſooke this Lande/and ſayled to the Archebiſſhop of Caūtorbury/In this yere at Orenforde i Suff. was taken a Fyſſhe in the See of fourme lyke to a man/& was kepte.vi.Monethes after vpon Lande with rawe Fleſſhe & Fyſſhe/and after for they coulde haue no ſpeche of it/they caſte it into ẏ See agayne.

John Walgraue.

Anno.vii.

Balliui.

Rycharde of Wyncheſtyr.

IN the moneth of Nouember and.vii.yere of ẏ kyng one named Hugh Oyſell for treaſon at Lōdon/was drawyn and hangyd/and this yere in the Moneth of Maii/the Frenſſhe Kynge entryd into Normandy with a ſtronge power/and wanne there the Caſtellys of Faloys/& Daſyount or Danffroūt/and after ſeaſyd all the Landys to the ſayde Caſtell belongynge/and ſo tyll he came to a place callyd ſeynt Mychaell in the parell of the See/whan the Normannys ſawe that kyng Phylyp thus ſubdued the ſtrong holdys of Normandy/and that Kynge Johñ to the contrary made no defence/The Captayns of Conſtance/of Bay eux oꝛ Bayon/ of Lyſeux/ of Auerenches ⁊ Cutout yeldyd them all to the Frenſhe kynge/ and be came his lyege men/ ſo ẏ he was in poſſeſſyon of the ſubſtaunce of the Duchy of Noꝛmandy/ excepte Roan and other fewe Caſtellys/ then kyng Phylyp ſeynge theyſe ſtronge Holdys thus yeldid vnto hym/ layed his Siege to ẏ Cytie of Roan/ where after he had lyen a ſeaſon/ ẏ Capitayne of ẏ Towne deſyꝛed a reſpyte of .xxx. Dayes/ gyuynge Pledgys and Hoſtagys/ That if the Cytie/ were not by kynge Johñ oꝛ his aſſygneys Reſcowyd with in the foꝛe ſayd terme/ they wolde yelde ẏ Cytie vnto the Frenſhe kynge/ and in lyke wyſe was appoyntment takyn foꝛ ẏ Caſtellys namyd Arquys/ and Uerneyll/ In whiche tyme foꝛ ẏ no ſocoure came both Cytie and Caſtellys were delyueryd into the Frenſhe kynges handys/ And thus had this ſeconde Phylyp the poſſeſſyon of Noꝛmandye/ whiche noo Frenſhe kynge had ſen ẏ tyme of Charlys the ſymple/ whiche gaue ẏ ſame Duchye to Rollo leder of the Noꝛmannys/ to Gylla his doughter in maryage/ ſen ẏ which tyme had paſſid ouer .CCC. yeres/ Whā the Frenſhe kynge had thus bꝛought into his ſubieccion the Duchy of Noꝛmandy/ he than About Seynt Laurence tyde yoode into the Countie of Guyan/ And wan there the Cytie of potiers with all ẏ Caſtellys and Townys to the ſayde Cytie belongynge/ and whan he had ſet that Countrey in an oꝛdꝛe and rule/ he ſped hym into Fraunce with great pompe and gloꝛy/ it is affermyd of ſome Auctours that the Frenſhe kynge made this Warre vpon kynge Johñ by excytynge of the Pope/ foꝛ his contumacy agayne ẏ Churche/ In this yere alſo was a Communycacyon of a peace to be hadde atwene kynge Johñ and the Archebyſſhop of Cauntoꝛbury/ and was bꝛought to a nere poynt of Accoꝛde/ excepte reſtytucyon that kynge Johñ ſhulde haue made to the Archebyſſhop ⁊ other Byſſhoppis/ the whiche his Offycers had takyn in the tyme of theyꝛ abſence/ to the which reſtytucyon kyng Johñ in no wyſe wolde be agreable/ wherefoꝛe the ſayd cōmunycacyon toke none effecte/ After this cōmunycacion kyng Johñ was ſo ſterte with malyce/ that in a fury he lette pꝛoclayme in ſundꝛye placys of his Realme/ that all ſuche perſonys as hadde Landys and poſſeſſyons within Englande/ Spirituell oꝛ Tempoꝛell/ that they ſhulde returne into Englande by Mychelmaſſe nexte folowynge/ oꝛ ellys to be clerelye excludyd frome all ſuche Landys/ and ouer that ſtrayghte commaundement was geuen/ to euerych Offycer in his Countrey to make buſye ſerche/ If any wꝛytynges were bꝛought from ẏ Court of Rome/ to any Pꝛelat of this Realme and if any ſuch were foūdyn/ to bꝛynge hym and his wꝛytyngys to the kynges pꝛeſence/ and moꝛe ouer that they ſhuld ſeaſe to the kyngys vſe all ſuche Landys as to any perſone were geuyn by ẏ ſayd Archebyſſhop/ oꝛ by the Pꝛyoure of Cauntoꝛbury ſen the tyme of Eleccyon of the ſayde Archebyſſhop/ and the woodys of the ſame to be fellyd ⁊ ſolde in all haſte.

* * *

Upon the fyꝛſte daye of the Moneth of Octobꝛe/ and .viii. yere of the Reyne of ẏ kynge/ his firſte ſone Henry by name was Boꝛne of dame Iſabell his .ii. wyfe/ in ẏ Cytie of Wyncheſtre/ ⁊ this yere rebellyd ẏ Iriſhe men/ ⁊ dyd moche harme in ẏ Countrey/ whiche rebellyon after ſome Wryters was/ foꝛ ſo moche as ẏ kyng wolde haue leuyed of theym greuous Taſkys to haue made warre with / vpõ ẏ ſelfe Kynge / But at lengthe they greued or diſpleaſyd the Kyng in ſuche wyſe that he was fayne to ſette a Taſke thorough his Lande to Oppreſſe theyr malyce / & ouer that he aſkyd of the whyte Munkys of Englande.vi.M. Marke / But they excuſed theym by theyr Generall hede / ſo that the Kynge toke with them grete diſpleaſure / by reaſon wherof after his returne out of Irelãde / he vexid them ſore / and gathered of theym more than before he had deſyred / and cauſyd ſome abbottys to forſake theyr houſys / Then he with a puyſſaunt army went into Irelande / & ſhortlye ſubdued them and after he had ſette the Countrey in a rule he returned into Englande.

Roger Wyncheſyr.
Balliui. Anno.ix.
Edmunde hardell.

IN this.ix. yere the kynge cõſyderyng ẏ great loſſe which he had ſuſteyned by ẏ frẽſhe kynge in Normandy / and alſo i Angeon and Poytcan / made prouyſion of all thynges belongynge to the warre / and after about mydſomer ſayled ouer ẏ ſee & lãdyd at Rochell i Poytean with a myghty hooſte at which ſeaſon the Frẽſhe kyng was at Thymon and fortyfyed it / with alſo the Caſtellys of London and Mirable / & the Towne of Poytiers / whiche lytle before he had wonne / & after without taryinge returnyd into Fraunce / Then kynge Iohñ herynge of the Frenſhe kynges departynge ſped hym to Angiers / & wan that Towne with lytle payne / & dyſtroyed the ſayd Towne / thyther came to hym the Vicount of Thonars / which before was for drede become the Frenſhe kyngys man / and by his ayde kynge Iohñ than recouered ſome parte of that Cõtrey / In this meane whyle kynge Phylyp gathered a newe hooſte / & herynge of the vnſtedfaſtnes of the Vycount of Thonars entryd the landis of the ſayd Vycount and waſtyd and ſpoylyd the Countrey without pytye / Than kyng Iohñ ſped hym towarde the Frenſhe kynge / ſo that in ſhort proceſſe of tyme the two hooſtis were wtin lytle diſtaũce But by what meane of Fortune I can not ſaye / for the meane therof is not expreſſyd the.ii.kynges there toke peace for.ii.yeres folowyng / and after eyther of them returned Into his owne Countrey / In this yere the pope beynge aſcerteyned of the cruelneſſe of kynge Iohñ Executyd a gayne the whyte Munkys of his lande / and alſo of his Obſtynacy ẏ he perſeuered i agayne holy Churche ſent downe a newe cõmyſſyon by vertu wherof the curſe of enterdytynge was newly denoũcid and manyfeſtyd i ſundry placis of Englande / and ouer that the Pope by auctorite of the ſayd Bulle aſſoylyd or acquytyd all the Lordys of Englande / as well Spirituall as Temporall of all homage and feauty / ẏ they of Ryght owyd to the kynge / to the entent that they ſhulde aryſe a gayne hym & depryue hym of all kyngelye honour But all this myght not moue the kyng frome his errours.

Serle the Mercer.
Balliui. Anno.ix.
Hugh of Seynt Albon.

ABout the feaſte of Seynt Medarde in the Monyth of Iunii and later ende of this forſayd.ix.yere yͤ fore named Bayllyues were admytted to that offyce / and the olde that is to mean Roger Wynchester / and Edmunde Hardell were diſchargyd / for ſo moche as they withſtode yͤ kynges purueyour of whete / and wolde not ſuffre hym to conuey certayne meſures of whete out of the Cytie tyll yͤ Cytie were ſtoryd / for this the Kyng toke ſuche diſpleaſure that he ſent downe ſtreyght Commaundement vnto the.xxxv. Hedys or Rulers of the Cytie that they ſhulde diſcharge the ſayde.ii. Bayllyuys / and to put them in Pryſon tyll they knewe the Kyngys further pleaſure / wherefore yͤ ſayd.xxxv.perſones toke aduyce / ⁊ appoynted a certayn of them ſelfe wͭ other and rode to the Kynge than beynge at Langley to Impetere grace for yͤ ſayde Bayllyues / The kynge forther that at yͤ ſeaſon ſuche diſtreſſe of whete was in yͤ Cytie / that the comon people were lykely to haue made an Inſurreccion for the ſame / by which meanys and frendſhyp whiche they had in the courte / the Kyng was ſo ſatyſfyed that he releaſyd them from pryſon / and in ſhort tyme after the Cytezens of Lōdon made ſuche ſute to the Kynge that they hadde graũtyd to them by the Kyngys letters patentes yͭ they ſhulde yerely choſe to theym ſelfe a Mayre and.ii. Shryues / after whiche graunte to theym confermyd / They amonge theym ſelfe ordeyned that the.ii. Shryues ſhuld be choſen yerelye vpon ſeynt Mathewes daye.ix.dayes before Mychelmas / ⁊ vpon Mychelmas day to take theyr charge / and the Mayre to be choſen vpon the ſame day / ⁊ chargyd with the other / or vpon the ſayde day of Mychelmas / albeit that now it is otherwyſe orderyd.

Anno domini.M.CC.ix. Anno domini.M.CC.x.

Primus Maior.

The firſt Mayre.

Henry fitz Alwyn.

Petyr Duke.

Thomas Neell.

Anno.x.

IN the day of ſeynt Mychaell the Archaungell. and.x.yere of kynge Iohñ / Henry yͤ ſone of Alwyn was ſworne and chargyd as firſt mayre of London / and Peter Duke with Thomas Neell ſworne for Shyreuys / and the name of Bayllyues was after this daye clerelye auoydyd within the ſayd Cytie from yͤ daye forewarde / Alſo where before this tyme the Brydge ouer Thamys at Lōdon was made of Tymbre / ⁊ was ruled guydyd / or repayred by a Fraternyte or College of Preeſtys / This yere by the great ayde of the Cytezens of London / and other paſſynge that way the ſayde Brydge was begonne to be edefyed of Stone / And in this yere yͤ Monaſtery of Seynt Mary Ouereyes in Southwerke was begonne of to be buyldyd / And in this yere yͤ Pope ſent.ii.Legattys / or after ſome wryters one Legat named Pandulphus / The which in yͤ Popis name had many ſore wordys of monycion of Obedyence to kyng Iohñ / and charged hym to ſuffre the Archebyſſhop of Cañtorbury wͭ the pryours munkys of the ſame to enioye theyr Ryghtys and poſſeſſyons within

London Brydge made of ſtone.

Seynt mary Ouereyes begoñe.

Englāde/⁊ taryed here a certeyne of tyme to brynge his purpoſe about/but all was i vayne/for he yode agayne to Rome without releaſynge of the Enterdytynge/of the maner of this enterdiccion of this lande haue I ſeen dyuerſe opynyons/as ſome there be that ſaye that ỹ lande was enterdyted thorowly/and ỹ Churchis/and houſys of Relygyon cloſyd that no where was vſyd maſſe nor dyuyne ſeruyce/by whiche reaſon none of the.vii. Sacramentis i all this terme ſhulde be Mynyſtred or Occupyed nor Chylde Cryſtenyd/nor man confeſſyd/ nor maryed/but it was not ſo ſtraytly/ For there were dyuerſe placys in Englande whiche were occupyed with dyuyne ſeruyce all that ſeaſon by lycence purchacid thā or before/ Alſo Chyldren were cryſtened thorowghe all the lande/ ⁊ men houſelyd ⁊ anelyd/excepte ſuche perſones as were exceptyd by name in the Bull/or knowen for mayntayners of the kynges Ille entent.

Anno domini.M.CC.x.

Anno domini.M.CC.xi.

Peter yonge.

Henry fiz Alwyn.

Anno.xi.

Wyllyam Elande.

IN this yere which was the.xi.yere of Kynge Johan/after mydſomer/or the terme of ỹ trewce were fully rūne/ Kynge Phylyp with a ſtronge hoſte entryd the Coūtie of Guyan/⁊ made newe warre vpon the vycount of Thouars/ and toke his Caſtell callyd Parteny/wᵗ dyuerſe other ſtrōge holdys to the ſayd vycount belongynge/⁊ mannyd them with Frēſhe men/⁊ ordeyned one Guylyam de Roches marſhall of Fraunce/ chefe Ruler of that Countre/⁊ after returnyd into Fraunce/But it was not longe after the kynge was deptyd/but that the ſayd vycoūt of Thouars made ſharpe warre vpon the Frenſhe men wᵗ ſuche power as he myght make/and recoueryd a parte of his lāde/but one day whā he had woñe a lytle holde/⁊ takyn therin a certayne of Priſoners/ In his returne to warde his holde where he lodgyd/he was ſurpryſed with the fore named Guyllyam de Roches/⁊ a great multytude of Frenſhemen/of the which after longe fyght he was fynally takyn with ſyr Hugh Thouars his Brother/ ſyr Aymery de Leſygnā ſone of ỹ Erle of Poytiers/and to the nomber of.l.perſones of his Company/the which were all as priſoners/thē ſent vnto ỹ Frēſhe kynge.

Anno domini.M.CC.xi.

Anno domini.M.CC.xii.

Adam Whetley.

Henry fiz Alwyn.

Anno.xii.

Stephan le Graas.

IN this.xii.yere of kyng Johñ the Pope ſent agayne Pandulphe his Legat/⁊ monyſſhed the kynge in ſharpe maner that he ſhulde receyue maſter Stephan Langton to his benefyce of ỹ See of Cauntorbury/and the pryour with his Monkys vnto theyr Abbey/ Then the kynge callynge to mynde the daungers which he was wrappyd in/both wᵗ in his owne Realme/⁊ alſo i Normādy ⁊ ỹ hurtis which dayly grew to hym by the ſame/made a promyſe by othe that he wolde be obedyent vnto the Court of Rome/ & stand & obey all thyng ÿ the same court wold awarde hym/ vpõ whiche promyse so made the Legat sent his meſſage vnto ÿ Pope/ & had cõmaundement from hym that he shuld bynde ÿ kynge to theyse articles folowynge/ first that he shuld peasybly suffre the fore namyd mayster Stephan Langton to entre his Lande/ & to enioy the Archebysshopryche of Caunterbury/ with all profettis and fructis belongynge to the same/ Secõdaryly ÿ he shulde in lyke maner & fourme resayue the Pryour of Caunterbury/ & his Monkis & all other before tyme exyled for the Archebisshoppis cause/ & not at any tyme here after vex or punysshe any of the sayd parsones Spirituall or temporall for any of these causes/ Thyrdly that he shulde restore vnto the sayde Archebysshop & to all the other/ all such goodys as were before tyme takyn fro any of them by his officers sen the tyme of this varyaũce growyng/ And fourthly that he shuld yelde vppe into the handys of the Pope all his ryght and tytle ÿ he had vnto the Crowne of Englande with all Reuenuis/ honours/ & profettis belongynge to the same/ as well Temporall as Spirituall/ & to holde it euer after bothe he & his heyres/ of the Pope & his successours as feodaries of ÿ Pope/ And when theyse artycles were graunted/ & the Lordys of ÿ Lande sworne to the maynteynaũce of the same/ the kyng knelynge vpõ his knees toke the Crowne from his hede/ & sayd theyse wordis folowynge to the Legat delyueryng hym the Crowne/ Here I resynge vp ÿ Crowne of the Realme of Englande/ & Irelande into the Popis handys Innocent the thyrde/ & put me hole in his mercy and ordynaunce/ After rehersayll of which wordis/ Pandulph toke ÿ Crowne of the kynge/ & kepte the possessyon therof .v. dayes after/ in token of possessyon of ÿ sayd Realme of Englãde/ and when the sayd .v. dayes were expyred/ ÿ kynge reassumyd the Crowne of Pandulph/ by Vertue of a bande or Instrument made vnto the Pope/ the which at length is sette out in ÿ Cronycle of Englande & other placis/ wherof the effecte is ÿ the sayd kynge Iohñ & his heyres shulde euer after be Feodaryes vnto the fore namyd Pope Innocent/ and to his lawfull Successours Popys of Rome/ and to pay yerely to the Churche of Rome a .M. marke of Syluer/ that is to saye for Englande .vii.C. marke/ & for Irelande .CCC. marke/ and if he or his heyres fayled or brake ÿ payment/ that than they shuld fayle of theyr ryght of ÿ Crowne/ but Policronycõ sayeth .vii.C. marke for Englande & .CC. marke for Irelonde/ for the which sũmes after the affermaunce of that Auctor Guydo the money callid Peter pens are at this day gatheryd in sondry placis of Englande.

Anno domini .M.CC.xii.

Iohne fitz Pet.

Henry fitz Aleyn.

Iohñ Garlonde.

Anno domini .M.CC.xiii.

Anno .xiiii.

IN this .xiii. yere of kyng Iohñ & moneth of February maister Stephã Langton Archebysshop of Cãtorbury with the other exylys landyd in Englande/ & after l processe of tyme met wᵗ the kyng at Wynchestre/ where the kynge resayued hym with a Ioyous contenance/ &

after there was aſſoyled of ye ſayd archbiſſhop / but yet was not the enterdiccion of the Lande releaſed / for ſo moche as the kynge at that day hadde not made reſtytucion vnto the Archebiſſhop and other accordynge to the thyrde artycle before rehercyd / for the which as teſtyfyeth the Englyſſhe booke he payed vnto the Archebiſſhop .iii. M. marke / and to the other by partyculers .xv. M. marke. After which thynges performyd and done / the enterdyccion was adnullyd & fordoon in the moneth of Julii / and yere of our Lorde .xii.C.&.xiii. when it had ſtandyn in force full .vi. yeres / & as much as from the .xxvi. daye vnto the moneth of Julii / whiche is vpon .iii. Monethes and odde dayes.

Anno domini .M.CC.xiii.

Anno domini .M.CC.xiiii.

Rauſe Eylande.

Henry fitz Alwyn.

Anno .xiiii.

Conſtantyne le Joſne.

IN this .xiiii. yere of ye kyng for that he wolde not holde ye lawes of ſeynt Edwarde and alſo for dyſpleaſure ye he bare to dyuerſe of them for they wolde not fauour hym agaynſt the Pope / and for other cauſes whiche here be not manyfeſtyd / the kynge fell at dyſſencion wt his Lordis in ſo moche that great people were reyſed on eyther parties / but for the kyngis partye was the ſtronger / the Erle of Cheſtre with ye other Lordis tooke the Cytie of Londõ & helde them therein a certeyne of tyme / The whiche Cronycle of Caxton with other ſaye that a great parte of this varyaunce atwene kynge John and his Baronys was for be cauſe the kynge wolde without ſkylfull doom haue exyled the ſayde Erle of Cheſter / whiche to hym had no cauſe / But for ſo moche as before ſeaſons he had often tymes aduyſed the kyng to leue his crueltneſſe / and his accuſtomyd auoutry / the which he exercyſed with his Brothers wyfe and other / But by the meanys of the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury and other prelatys a peace was takyn for a whyle. In this yere vpõ the day of ye tranſlacion of Seynt Benet / or the .xi. daye of Julii a great parte of the Borough of Southwerke was brent / and in the moneth of Auguſt next folowyng was great and moche harme done in London by Fyre. Soon after to ſtablyſſhe ye peace atwene the kynge and his Lordys an aſſemble was made on Berhã downe / where the kynge and the Lordys mette with great ſtrength vpõ eyther ſyde / where a Charter or wrytynge was deuyſed & made / and there ſealyd by the kyng / ſo that the Barony was with it contentyd and departyd in peaſyble wyſe euerych man into his Countrey.

Martyne fitz Alis.

Anno .xv.

Roger fitz Aleyn.

Petyr Bate.

IN this .xv. yere of the kyng the peace which in ye laſte yere was atwene kyng John and his Baronyes agreyd / was by the kynge vyolate and broken / wherfore the Lordis aſſemblyd to them great powers / and made ſharpe Cruell warre vpon the kyng / In ſo moche that than he was conſtrayned to ſende into Normandy for ayde and ſocours and into other places / Then ſhortly after came into Englande a Norman knyght / whiche brought with hym a company of Normannys / Flemmyngys / and Pycardys / This knyght as Capytayne was namyd Fowkys de Brent / ẏ which with his company was ſo cruell that he deſtroyed as well Relygyous houſys as other / and wrought moche harme to the Lande / and put the Lordys to the worſe / Then the kynge made Fowkys and other of his cõpany Wardeyns of Caſtellys / and ſtrange holdis in Englonde / The Lordys ſeynge the kynge perſeuer in his wronge and wolde in no wyſe be enduced to holde his owne grauntys / But to entrete all thyng after pleaſure / and not thorugh effect Lawe nor Juſtyce / call in theyr myndys how they myght brynge the Lande in a better Rule or Aſtate / And by one aduyce and conſent / wrote vnto Phylyp kyng of Fraūce that he wolde ſend ſome noble man into Englande / & they wolde rendre the Lande vnto hym / In this whyle kynge Johñ cauſyd to be Drawyn / and Hangyd at London one Piers of Pomfrette / for the ſayd Peyrs had monyſſhed dyuerſe myſchappys that ſhuld come to hym for his vycyous lyfe / and alſo for he hadde often warned kynge Johñ that he ſhuld reygne but .xiiii. yeres / the whiche he ment without payinge of Trybute / for after he was becomyn feodary to the Pope / he thought the Pope Reygned as pryncipall lorde of the lande and not he / for the whiche / and for other malyce he put that vertuous man to deth / Of whom in the .xxxiii. Chapitre of the .vii. booke of Polycronycon are many vertues ſhewed / The whiche I ouer paſſe for lengthynge of the tyme.

Anno domini. M.CC.xv. Anno domini. M.CC.xvi.

Salamon Baſynge.

Roger fy Aleyn. Anno .xvi.

Hugh Baſynge.

Vpon ſeynt Andrewys eue at the .xxix. day of Nouember in the .xvi. yere of his reygne / kyng Johñ after he had lyen a certayne of tyme with his Ordynaūce about ẏ Caſtell of Rocheſtre in kent he wan the ſayd Caſtell / & toke therin certayne gentylmen that had cõſpyred a gaynſt hym the whiche he ſent to dyuerſe pryſons / & the Barones helde theym togyther at London abydynge the cõmynge of Lewys ſone to the Frenſhe kyng / ẏ which nere about aſcencion tyde londyd in Englande with a ſtronge army / & ſo came to Rocheſtre / & layd Siege to ẏ Caſtell / & wan it with lytle payne for ſo moche as it was greatly febled with thaſſautis lately made by kynge Johñ / and ſen that tyme not ſuffycyently repayred / & whan he had wonne the ſayde Caſtell / he cauſed all the ſtraungers therein takyn to be hanged / and after came to London / where certayne allyaūncys / and couenauntis were ſtablyſſhed atwene the lordis and hym / and reſayued of them homage as affermyth Policronycon / and after theyr maters atwene theym there fynyſſhed / he with the Lordys departyd fromme London / and gatte the Caſtellys of Rygat / of Gylforde / and of Fernham / And from thens to Wyncheſtre / where the Cytie was yelden vnto theym withall the holdys / and Caſtellys there about as Wolmeſey / Odyhā / &

Beawmere/ and about ſeynt Margarettis day/ he wt the Lordis came agayn to Lōdon/ at whoſe comynge ẏ Towre of Lōdon was geuen vppe to them by appoyntment/ ⁊ where Roger fitz Reyn had tyll that tyme rulyd the Cytie of Lōdon as Mayer/ he for ſo moche as he was accuſyd to the Lordys to be fauourable to the kyngis partye was than diſchargyd of that offyce/ and one callyd Serle Mercer was choſen in his place and ſo contynued tyll Myghelmas folowyng/ in this paſſe tyme kyng Iohn beynge thus ouerſette with his Lordis ſent meſſyngers to the Pope/ ſhewyng to hym the rebellyon of his Lordis/ and how they laboryd his deſtruccion/ wherfore the Pope in all haſte ſent a legat in to Englande named Gualo/ or Wallo the which after his comynge commaunded Lewys to retourne into Fraunce/ and laboryd to the vttermooſte of his power to appeaſe the kynge and his Barony/ But all his labour was in vayne.

Anno domini.M.CC.xvi.

Anno dñi.M.CC.xvi.

Iohn Trauers.

Wyllyam Hardell.

Anno.xvii.

Andrewe Newlande.

IN this.xvii. yere of kynge Iohn/ the warre atwene hym ⁊ his Lordis ſtyll contynuynge/ he dyed of the flyxe as teſtyfyeth Polycronycon at the Towne of Newerke/ vpō the daye of ſeynt Calyxt the Pope or ẏ.xiiii. daye of Octobre/ how be it the Englyſſhe Booke or Cronycle ſayeth that he dyed at Swynyſhede/ an Abbey about Lyncolñ by the enpoyſonynge of a Mōke of the ſame houſe/ the day after ſeynt Luke or the.xviii. day of Octobre/ and was buryed at the Citie of Wyncheſtre/ But the Auctor of Polycronycon ſayth he was Bowellyd at Crowghton Abbey/ and buryed at Worceter in the myddle of the Quyer of Mōkis when he had reygned.xvi. yeres.vi. monethes and.iiii. dayes/ leuyng after hym.ii. ſonnes/ Henry/ and Richarde/ with ſūdry doughters/ of this Iohn it is redde that he foūded ẏ Abbey of Belew in the new Foreſt/ in recōpenſacion of the pariſſhe Churchis which he there ouerthrowyd to enlarge that Foreſt/ and an Abbey of blacke Mōkis in the Cytie of Wyncheſtre/ where after the ſayinge of the Englyſſhe Cronycle he ſhulde be buryed/ This kynge Iohn alſo after ſome wryters maryed one of his doughters vnto Otto the.iiii. of that name Emperoure of Almayne/ and duke of Saxony/ the which helde warre agayne kynge Phylyp of Fraunce as in the.v. Chappitre of the Story of the ſayd Phylyp before is declared/ which Otto for his Rappyne ⁊ extorcion done to the Churche of Rome was accurſyd/ and the ſayde Phylyp ⁊ alſo kynge Iohn for theyr diſobedyēce to the Churche were alſo accurſyd/ the whiche warred eyther with other/ ſo ẏ eyther of them greuyd and vexed other to the great hynderaunce of them and eyther of them/ for the whiche conſyderacion a Metrician made theyſe Baladis of them as foloweth.

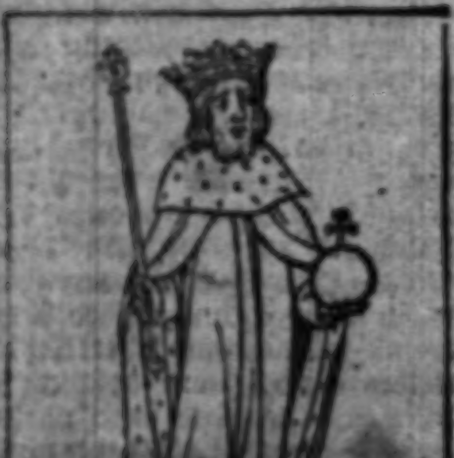
O quā mirabilia/ good Lorde thy werkys been
In punyſſhement of Synners by thy myght wonderfly
As by olde ſtoryes it is playnly ſeen
One ſynner the other hath correcte bitterly
As Aliſaunder/ with Iulius/ Pompey/ and Tholomy

[illegible] other which as the scryptours were
[illegible] the. Symons and themselfe also here

In lyke wyse to the Reder if thou lyste take hede
And wele consyder in mynde this hystory
Of theyse.iii. Prynces and loke wele on theyr dede
Thou shalt conceyue that they dyd wyckydly
I meane Kynge John/ Phylyp/ and Ottony
Which vnto Synne made them selfe thrall
That of Pope Innocent they were accursyd all

Wherefore God sufferyd that one the other to greue
And warre and chase with dedlye hate and stryfe
Gladde that one the other to myscheue
Manasshynge eche other with Spere/ Swerde/ and Knyfe
With cruell Batayll burynge theyr Synfull lyfe
Wherefore I maye conclude/ in factis horum
That Multa sunt flagella peccatorum.

¶Henrici Tercii.



HEnry the thyrde of that name/ yͤ eldest sone of Kyng John a Chylde of the age of.ix. yeres/ began his reygne ouer the Realme of Englonde the.xx. daye of the moneth of October in yͤ yere of our Lord.M.CC.&.xvi. and the.xxxvi.yere of the seconde Phylyp yet Kynge of Fraunce/ ye haue before harde of the cruell warre which Lewys sone vnto the Frenshe Kyng with thayde of the Baronys of Englande maynteynyd agayne Kynge John/ The whiche after the deth of the sayd John contynued/ for as moche as thā some of the Lordys that before hadde maynteyned the quarell of Lewys nowe forsoke hym/ & toke party with this Henry as theyr naturall and souerayne Lorde/ whereof the chefe were the Erlys of Penbroke/ and of Chester/ the which with theyr retynewe helde sharpe warre wͭ the sayde Lewys/ and his affynytye/ the whiche entendyd to haue been Kynge of Englande by reason of couenauntys made with certayne Lordys of the Lande/ when he was firste sent for by theym/ wherefore the forsayde Erlys with the other of theyr partye to make theyr partye the strenger proclaymed the sayde Henry Kynge of Englande vppon the forſayd.xx.daye of Octobre thorough the Cytie of Lōdon/and in all poſſyble haſte after made prouyſyon for his Coronacion/ſo that vpon the daye of Symonde and Jude next enſuynge he was Crownyd at Glowcetyr of Petyr than Biſſhop of Wynchester/Lewis yͤ Frenſſhe kynges ſone beynge than at Lyncolne In whiche yere ſtode ſtyll as gouernoure of the Cytie of Lōdon tyll Mychelmas next folowynge.

Prima Coronacio Hērici tercii.

Anno domini.M.CC.xvii.

John Trauers.

Wyllyam Hardell.

Andrew Newlande.

Anno domini.M.CC.xviii.

Anno.i.

SO ſoone as yͤ kynge was Crownyd commyſſyons were ſent ouer in his name into all placis of Englāde to gather ſtrength of men to withſtande the forenamyd Lewys/& to put hym with his Frenſhemen and other alyaunts out of the Lāde/which then had vnder theyr rule & cuſtody the Caſtellis of Berkhāſtede/ of Hertforde & dyuerſe other/ & for this Lewis wolde not ſeaſe of his Warre and returne into Fraunce/Therfore yͤ foreſayde Gwalo or Swalo the Popys Legat accurſyd hym firſt by name/and after all ſuche as hym mayntenyd or fauouryd in this Warre agayne kynge Henry/Then yͤ forenamyd Erlys accompanyed with Wyllyam Erle Marſhall of Englande Wyllyam le Bruyr Erle of Ferrys with many other rode to Lyncolne/& wan yͤ Towne vpon the Straungers/ where was ſlayne a Frenſhe man callyd Erle of Perchis wͭ many other ſouldyours/ and there was takyn of Englyſſhe men Serle erle of Wynchestre/ and Hūfrey de Bohum Erle of Herforde wͭ dyuerſe other of name/and in this whyle/Lewelyn Prynce of walys/ for that he ayded the partye of Lewis was accurſyd/ and his lande enterdyted/ After the Towne of Lyncolne was thus wonne frome the Frenſhe men/ Lewys with other parte of his Souldyours drewe to warde Lōdon/ for ſo moch as worde was brought to hym that his father had ſent to hym a new Cōpany of Souldyours/ yͤ which ſhuld lāde in Englāde ſhortly/ Trouthe it was yͤ ſuche an ayde of Souldyours was made by the Frenſhe kynge/ And cōmytted to a Capytayne/ which in the Cronycle is named Euſtace the Monke the which was encoūtryd vpō the See with a Capytayne or mayſter of the.v. portis callyd Hubert at Burgh/ & gaue to hym Batayll/ & ſcomfyght hym at lengthe/ & ſent yͤ hede of the ſayd Euſtace vnto yͤ kyng/ Whā Lewys harde of these tydynges/ and cōſyderyd howe dayly his ſtrength mynyſſhed/ he was more Inclynable vnto peace/ ſo that in cōcluſyon he toke money as ſayeth Polycronycon/ & yelded vp his Caſtellys & ſtrēgthis which he helde/ & after was aſſoylyd/ & ſo retournyd into Fraūce/ but of this money yͤ Lewis reſayued ben dyuerſe opynyons/ for the Englyſſhe boke namyth it a thouſande markes/ and yͤ Frenſhe boke ſayth.xv.M.markes.

Anno domini.M.CC.xviii.

Thomas Bokerell.

Robert Serle.

Rauſe Eylande.

Anno domini.M.CC.xix.

Anno.ii.

In this .ii. yere of kynge Henry whā the Lāde was voyded of the ſtraungers / the Inquiſicions were made to knowe what perſones had fauoured ye partye of Lewys agayn the kynge / of the whiche the kynge pardonyd many of the layfee / But ye Spirituell were put to ſuche fynes ye they were compellyd to lay that they myght to pledge to pleaſe the kynge / and ouer that to ſue to Rome to be aſſoylyd / and this yere Raunulphe Erle of Cheſter for conſyderacions hym mouynge / tooke his iournay into the holy lande / but one Cronycle ſayeth he tooke that Iourney vpon hym for ſo muche as he had cōtrary his allegeaunce made homage vnto Lewys a boue named / and for malyce whiche he bare towarde kynge Iohn ententyd at the tyme of that homage doynge to haue made ye ſayd Lewis kyng of Englande.

Anno domini .M.CC.xix.

Benet le Seytur.

Robert Serle.

Wyllyam Blounde.

Anno domini .M.CC.xx.

Anno .iii.

In this thyrde yere of kynge Henry a Parlyament was holdyn at London / by vertue wherof was graūtyd to the kynge .ii.s. of euery Plough lande thorough Englande / which was for the charge ye he before had with Lewys warre / And this yere ſeynt Thomas of Caunterbury was tranſlatyd in the .vii. day of this Moneth of Iulii / the which was doone with ſo great a charge vnto mayſter Stephan lāgton then Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury that the charge therof was not contentyd many yeres after the deth of the ſayd Stephan / and this yere as wytneſſyth Polycronycon kyng Henry began the newe werke of the Churche of Weſtmynſter / which after that ſayinge ſhuld be in the .xii. yere of his age.

Anno domini .M.CC.xx.

Iohn Vayle.

Robert Serle.

Ioſue le Spicer.

Anno dñi .M.CC.xxi.

Anno .iiii.

In this yere Alexander kyng of Scottys maryed dame Iane or Iohan ye ſuſter of kynge Henry / & in this yere was great harme done in Englande by vyolence of a whyrle wynde / and fyry Dragons and Spyrytys were ſeen fleynge in the Ayer / And this yere were proclamacyons made in London / and thorough Englande / that all Straungers ſhulde voyde ye Lande by Mychelmaſſe next folowynge / excepte ſuche as came with Marchaundyſe / and to make Sale of them vnder the kynges ſaufe conduyte / whiche was chefelye made to a voyde Faukys de Breut / and his complyces whiche kepte the Caſtell of Bedforde agayn the kynges wyll and pleaſure / & in this yere was kynge Henry ſecondely Crowned at weſtmynſter the .xvii. daye of May / And this yere the Cytie called Damas in the holy Lande was by Cryſten men goten from the Turkes / and this yere came out of the Holy

Secunda coronacio Henrici tercii.

lande into Englande Ranulph Erle of Cheſter/and beganne to buylde the Caſtellys of Charteley and of Beſtone/ & after he buyldyd yͤ Abbey of Delacreſſe of the Whyte Ordre/For charge & coſte of whiche ſayde Caſtellys and Abbay he toke toll thorough all his Lordſhyp of all ſuche as paſſyd that wey with any Chaffre or Marchaundyſe.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxi.

Rycharde Wymbeday.

Robert Serle.

John Wapell.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxii.

Anno.v.

IN this.v.yere of Kynge Henry/at Oxynforde was holden a generall counſayll of yͤ Byſſhoppis & clergy of this Lāde in tyme of which counſayle a man was takyn/ yͤ whiche ſhewyd hym ſelfe to be Cryſte/and prechyd many thynges of errour/ whiche yͤ clerkis at thoſe dayes vſyd/ & to approue that he was Jeſus yͤ ſone of God/and that he was comyn to refourme thoſe Errours and other/ he ſhewed the Caractys & tokyns of woundys in his Body/Handys/and Feete lyke to Jeſus yͭ was naylyd on the Croſſe Then he was appoſyd/ and approuyd a falſe diſſymuler/wherfore by dome of yͤ Counſayll he was Judged to be nayled to the Croſſe/ and ſo delyueryd to yͤ executours/ The whiche at a place callyd Alburbury naylyd hym to a Croſſe tyll he was dede/Alſo this yere yͤ Kyng layed ſyege vnto yͤ Caſtell of Bedforde that Fowkys de Brent hadde ſo longe holdyn by ſtrength/ this Siege began vpon the Euyn of Thaſſencyon of our Lorde/and ſo contynued tyll our Lady day aſſumpcyon/ In which paſſe tyme many ſtronge Aſſawtys were made to the great loſſe of men on bothe partyes/ But fynally about this fore ſayde days of aſſumpcion/ It was takyn by fyerſe aſſawte/wherein was taken the forenamyd Fowkys de Brent/and vppon the noūbre of.lxxx. Souldiours/ wherof yͤ more parte were put to deth/ & the ſayd Fowkys after he had lyen a certeyne of tyme in pryſon was for his fynaunce delyuered and Flemyd the Lande/and in this yere came the Frere mynors/ Fyrſt into Englande theyſe are Gray Freres of the ordre of Seynt Fraunces/ which if that be trewe they ſhuld come into Englande vpon.vi.yeres before the deth of Seynt Fraunces/ For after the affyrmaunce of the Auctour of Cronyca Cronycarū/ Jacobus/ Phylyppus & other/ ſeynt Fraūces dyed i yͤ yere of grace.xii.C.and.xxvii.and that Ordre was firſte cōfermyd of Honoryus the thyrde of yͤ name Pope of Rome in yͤ yere of Grace xii.C.and.xxiiii. This ordre firſt began vndre a fewe noumbre of Freris at the Cytie of Cauntorbury/ and after came vnto Lōdon/ and reſtyd them there tyll they had an Houſe there foūdid by Iſabell wyfe of Edwarde the ſecunde/ as after ſhall be ſhewyd in the ſtory of yͤ ſayd Edwarde/ albe it yͤ ſayde houſe was begunne of Margarete the wyfe of Edwarde the firſte.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxii.

Richarde Renger.

Robert Serle.

Joſeus le Joſue.

Anno dn̄i.M.CC.xxiii.

Anno.vi.

IN this .vi. yere of ÿ reygne of kynge Henry a conſpyracy was made by one Conſtantyne the Sone of Arnulphe within the Cytie of Lōdon / foꝛ ÿ which he was dꝛawen and hāged the moꝛowe folowynge our Lady day aſſumpcion / This cōſpyracy was diſclosyd by a Cytezyn namyd Walter Bokerell / ⁊ was ſo heynous and greuous to the kynge that he was ī mynde ⁊ purpoſe to haue thꝛowen downe the Wallys of the Citie But whan he had wele conceyued that the perſonys whiche entendyd this conſpiracy were but of the raſcallys of the Cytie / and that none of the hedis oꝛ rulers of the ſame were therunto conſentynge / he aſwagyd his Ire ⁊ greuouſe diſpleaſure / which he entendyd towarde the Cytie.

Anno domini .M.CC.xxiii. Anno domini .M.CC.xxiii.

Rycharde Joyner.

Robert Serle. Anno .vii.

Thomas Lamberde.

IN this ſeuenth yere Johñ kynge of Jeruſalem came into Englande and requyred ayde of kynge Henry to vyſite a gayne that holy Cytie / But he returnyd with ſmall comfoꝛte / and about this tyme Johñ ÿ ſone of Dauyd Erle of Angwyſſhe in Scotlāde / ⁊ nere kynnyſman vnto Ranulph of Cheſter maryed ÿ doughter of Lewelyn Pꝛynce of Walis / as it were foꝛ a fynall accoꝛde atwene the ſayde Lewelyn and Ranulph euer after to be cōtynued.

Anno domini .M.CC.xxiiii. Anno domini .M.CC.xxv.

Wylyam Joynour.

Richarde Reynger. Anno .viii.

Thomas Lambarde.

IN this .viii. yere of kyng Hēry a Parlyament was holden at where amōge other thyngys / the Loꝛdis and Barony of the Lande grauntyd vnto the kynge ⁊ to his heyꝛes kyngys the warde ⁊ maryage of theyꝛ heyꝛes / which dede was after of lernyd men callyd Iniciū Malorum that is to meane the begynnyng Jllis oꝛ of Harmys.

Anno domini .M.CC.xxv. Anno domini .M.CC.xxvi.

Johñ Trauers.

Richarde Renger. Anno .ix.

Andꝛewe Bokerell.

IN this .ix. yere of kyng Henry Frederyke the ſeconde of that name / and Emperoure of Almayne / foꝛ his contumacy a gayne ÿ Churche of Rome was acurſyd of ÿ .ix. Gregoꝛy thā Pope wherfoꝛe ſoone after he toke .ii. Cardynallys and dyuerſe pꝛelatys as they were goynge to a generall councell kepte by ÿ ſayde Pope at a place callyd Spolete / a Cytie of Italye.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxvi.
Anno domini.M.CC.xxvii.
Roger Duke.
Anno.x.
Rycharde Renger.
Martyn fiz Wyllyam.

IN this.x.yere of ẏ reygne of Kynge Henry ẏ Plees of the Crowne were Pletyd in the Towꝛe of London / In this yere alſo as wytneſſyth the frenſh Cronycle dyuerſe Souldyours / whiche as to this daye kept certayne Caſtellys in the Countie of Poytiers / as ẏ Caſtell of Mõſtruell the Caſtell of Nioꝛt / and the Townys of Angely and of Rochell / where by the frenſhe kyng ſo aſſautyd ẏ they were conſtrayned to geue theym ouer to the frenſhe kynge than beynge Lewys ẏ nynthe of that name / oꝛ after ſome wryters the.viii. and ſone of Phylyp the ſeconde.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxvii.
Anno domini.M.CC.xxviii.
Stephan Bokerell.
Anno.xi.
Roger Duke.
Henry Cobham.

IN this.xi. yere of this Kynge Henry the Shyꝛewyke of Lõdon ⁊ of Myddꝛ. were lettyn to ferme foꝛ the ſūme of.CCC.xl. by yere to the Sheryues of London / and the.xviii.day of Februarii the ſame yere was graunted by the kynge that all werys in Thamys ſhuld be plucked vppe and dyſtroyed foꝛ euer / ⁊ the.xvi.day of marche folowynge the kynge graũted by his charter enſealed that ẏ cytezens of Londõ ſhulde paſſe toll fre thoꝛough all Englãde / and if any Cytezyns were conſtrayned in any Cytie / Boꝛough / oꝛ towne in Englande to pay any Tolle / That than the Sheryues of London to attache any man commynge to London of ẏ ſayd Cytie boꝛough oꝛ towne where ſuche toll was payed / And hym ⁊ his goodys to withholde ⁊ kepe tyll the Cytezeners of London be reſtoꝛed of all ſuche monaye payed foꝛ the ſayde Tolle with all coſtis and damagys ſuſteyned foꝛ the ſame / And the.xviii.daye of Auguſt folowynge the kynge grauntyd to the ſayd Cytezyns of Lodon wareyn / that is to meane that ẏ Cytezyns haue free lybertye of Hũtynge certayne cyꝛcuyte a boute London / And in this yere the Towne of Lymoſyn with dyuerſe Holdys in Pyerregot / ⁊ Aluerne In the Countie of Guyan were geuen vppe to ẏ foꝛenamyd Lewys ẏ frenſhe kynge / wherefoꝛe the kynge ſent ouer his Bꝛother Rycharde Erle of Coꝛnewayll ſhoꝛtly after which lãdyd at Burdeaux with.CCC.ſaylles.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxviii.
Anno domini.M.CC.xxix.
Stephan Bokerell.
Anno.xii.
Roger Duke.
Henry Cobham.

IN the begynnynge of this.xii.yere of Kynge Henry Mayſter Stephan Langton Archebyſſhop of Caũtoꝛbury dyed / and ẏ great Deane of Pawlis Mayſter Richarde Wethyꝛſhed was his ſucceſſour / And in this tyme the Fraũchyſe ⁊ Lybertees of the Cytie were by ẏ kyng cõfermyd / ⁊ to euerych of the Sheryues was graũtyd to haue.ii.Clerkys / and.ii.offycers Wout moo / ⁊ to ẏ Cytezyns of London.

was alſo grauntyd thys yere that they ſhulde haue and vſe a comon ſale / And in this yere Rycharde Erle of Cornewayll beſyegyd the Towne of Seynt Machayr in Guyan / and whan he had wonne it by ſtrength / he than layed his Siege to the Towne of Rochell tyll it was reſtoryd by ỹ marſhall of Fraũce.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxix. Anno dñi.M.CC.xxx.

Walter Wyncheſter.

Roger Duke. Anno.xiii.

Robert fitz Johñ.

IN this.xiii. yere of kynge Hẽry vpon Trynyte Sõdaye / or after an other auctor vppon Whitſondaye / whyle the Byſſhop of Lõdon was at hyghe Maſſe in ſeynt Paulys Churche of London / fell ſodeynlye ſuche thyckeneſſe ⁊ derkeneſſe of Clowdys / And therewith ſuche ſtenche ⁊ Tẽpeſt of Thunder and lyghtenyng / that the people there aſſemblyd voydyd the Churche / ⁊ the Vyccaryes ⁊ Chanons forſoke theyr Deſkys / ỹ the Byſſhop remayned in great feere alone / excepte a fewe of his menyall ſeruauntys ⁊ ſuche as attendyd vpon hym at the Aulter / Alſo in this yere the fame of that bleſſyd womã Elyzabeth doughter to ỹ kyng of Hungry began to ſpred / The whiche before and after the deth of hir huſbõde Langraue Duke of Thorynge in Almayne ſhamyd not for Cryſtis ſake to weſſhe ỹ Sorys ⁊ Bylis of Lazars ⁊ of other poore men beſyde other manyfolde dedys of Charyte / By vertue of which bleſſyd and vertuous lyfe / ſhe by hyr lyfe thorowghe the power of God ſhewed many and dyuerſe Myracles / amonge the whiche by hir prayer.xvi. men were from deth to Lyfe arreryd / ⁊ a man borne blynde to ſyghte reſtoryd / wherefore by Gregory the.ix. of that name ⁊ Pope of Rome / ſhe was amonge the College of the bleſſyd noumbre of Sayntys aſcrybed and alowed / ⁊ commaũdyd hir feaſte to be halowed ỹ.xiiii. kalendas of December.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxx. Anno domini.M.CC.xxxi.

Richarde fitz Wyllyam.

Roger Duke. Anno.xiiii.

Johñ Wodbourne.

IN this.xiiii. yere of ỹ kynge was ordeygnyd by the Mayre and Rulers of the Cytie of London / that no Shyryue of ỹ Cytie ſhulde contynewe lenger in offyce than one yere / whereof the cauſe was that dyuerſe of them by cõtynuaunce of theyr Offyce dyd dyuerſe extorcyons / ⁊ toke brybys of Vytellers with other defautis which were founde and prouyd pryncypiall ⁊ hurtfull to the comon weale of the ſayde Cytie.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxxi. Anno domini.M.CC.xxxii.

Mychaell of ſeynt Elene.

Roger Duke. Anno.xv.

Walter Denſelde.

IN this.xv. yere the kynge had grau̅ted tyll hym a quindecym or fyftene of the Temporaltie/ and a dyme and an halfe of the Spyrytualty to recouer his Landis loſte in Normandy/ Guyan/ ⁊ Poytean/ and in this yere Hubert of Burgth that at this day was chefe Juſtyce of Englande had greuyd or dyſpleaſyd the kyng in ſuche wyſe/ that he was co̅pellyd to flee the kynges ſyght But he was ſo ſtrayghtly purſued that he was takyn i a Chapell of Brētwod in Eſſex/ and ſo caſt in pryſon at ẏ kyngys commaundement/ But after by laboure of the bleſſyd Biſſhop Edmu̅de of Pountenay/ he was reconceylyd to the kynges fauoure/ when he had been pryſoned vpon.iiii. Monethes/ and exylyd vpon.xiiii. Monethes/ And this yere was doon great harme in Lo̅don by Fyre/ The which began in an houſe of a wydowe namyd dame Jane Lambert.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxxii. Anno domini.M.CC.xxxiii.

Henry Eldementon.

Andrewe Bukerell. Anno.xvi.

Gerarde Batte.

IN this.xvi.yere/ kynge Henry vpo̅ complaynte brought before hym/ by the frendis of Lewelyn prynce of Walys ẏ Wyllyam le Bruce or Brunze ſhuld conſpyre agayne the kynge/ or after ſome for he kepte vnlaufully the wyfe of the fore namyd Hauylyn he was after lo̅ge pryſonement hangyd/ and this yere dyed Ranulph Erle of Cheſter/ Lyncoln̄/ and Huntyngedon/ his ſyſters ſone named John̄ ſone vnto the Erle of Angwyſhe as before in the.vii. yere of this kynge is declared was his Heyre/ and helde that Lordſhyp after hym/ This John̄ of mooſt wryters is callyd John̄ Scotte/ for ſo moch as his Father was a Scotte/ This fore ſayde Ranulphe had no Chylde albe it he hadde.iiii. Syſters/ ẏ Eldeſt hyght Molde or Mawde/ and was maryed to Dauyd Erle of Angwyſſhe/ and was Moder to ẏ fore ſayde John̄ Scotte/ The ſeconde was namyd Hawys/ and was maryed vnto the Erle of Aru̅dell/ The thyrde Agnes was Joyned to Therle of Derby/ and the.iiii.namyd Mabely was Maryed vnto the Erle of Wyncheſter callyd Robert Quynacy/ this Ranulphe dyed at Walyngforde/ and was Buryed in the Chapter houſe of the Munkys at Cheſter/ And Ordeygned the fore namyd John̄ Scotte to be his Heyre/ for that he wolde not haue ſo noble a Lordſhyp ru̅ne amonge/ or to be deuydyd atwene ſo many dyſtauys/ And this yere dyed Maſter Rycharde Wethyrſhed Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury/ whoſe ſucceſſoure was bleſſyd Edmunde of Pountenaye.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxxiii. Anno domini.M.CC.xxxiiii.

Symonde fitz Marte.

Andrewe Bukerell. Anno.xvii.

Roger Blounte.

IN this.xvii yere of ẏ Reygne of kyng henry The fore named Edmunde of Pou̅tenay or of Abyndon was Sacred Archebyſſhop of Cau̅torbury/ he was named of Pountnay for ſo moche as he was Buryed at Pou̅tnay in burgoyn/ ⁊ he was named Edmu̅de of Abyndon by reaſon he was borne in Abyndon/ this bleſſyd man as before in the.xv.yere is ſhewed reconcyled Hubert of Burth to the kynges gra te and cauſyd hym to be reſtored to his former offyce / as theſe Juſtyce of this lande / In this yere alſo yͤ kynge began the fūdacyon of the Hoſpytall of ſeynt Johñ without the Eſtgate of Oxenforde / In whiche yere alſo fyll wunderfull wether as Thunder ⁊ lyghtenynge vnlyke vnto other / And therupon Folowed an Erthquake / to the greate fere of the Inhabytauntes of Huntyngdon / And nere there a boute.

Anno domini. M.CC.xxxiiii. Anno dñi. M.CC.xxxv.

Rafe Aſhewy.

Andrewe Bukerell. Anno.xviii.

Johñ Norman.

IN this.xviii.yere of kyng Henry / the Jewys dwellynge at Norwyche were brought to fore the kynge at Weſtmynſter / to ãſwere to a cõplaynt made agayn them by one callyd Johñ Toly of the ſayde Towne of Norwyche yͭ they ſhulde ſtele a Chylde / And it Circumſyſyd of the age of a yere / and after kepte the ſame Chylde ſecret to the extent to Crucyfye it / In deſpyte of Cryſtys Relygyon / But howe the mater was folowed / or howe ſo the Jewys acquytynge them ſelfe by theyr Anſwere / Trouthe it is that they returnyd vnpunyſſhed / and in this yere Frederyke the ſecõde of that name and Emperoure of Almayne maryed the Syſter of kynge Henry namyd Iſabell as Teſtyfyeth Polycronyca.

Anno dñi. M.CC.xxxv. Anno domini. M.CC.xxxvi.

Gerarde Batte.

Andrewe Bukerell. Anno.xix.

Robert Ardell.

IN this.xix.yere yͤ morowe after ſeynt Hyllary or the.xiiii.daye of January Edmũde Archbyſſhop of Cañtorbury ſpowſyd yͤ kynge and Eleanoure the Doughter of therle of Prouynce / In his Cytie of Cantorbury / and in the vtas of the ſayde Hyllary / ſhe was Crownyd at Weſtmynſter as Quene of Englande / where in the Felde by Weſtmynſter lyyng at yͤ weſt ende of yͤ Church / where was kept Royall Solempnyte / and goodly Juſtys by the ſpace of.viii.dayes / And the ſame yere the Statute of Merton was enacted which is to meane certayne Actys made by Acte of a Parlyament holdyn by the kynge and his Lordys ⁊ Comons / at yͤ Towne of Merton / where amõge other Actis was ordeyned a remedy for wydowys that were defraudid of theyr dowars / ⁊ also howe heyres within age ſhulde be entreatyd / and remedyes for ſuch as were ſtolyn or with holdyn contrary the Gardeyns wyllys / But more certaynly it was ordeyned at yͤ Parlyament at Merton fore ſayde which was holden the.xxx.yere of this kyng In the morowe folowynge the daye of Seynt Martyne / or the.xii.day of Nouembre.

Anno domini. M.CC.xxxvi. Anno domini. M.xxxvii.

Henry Cobham.

Andrewe Bukerell. Anno.xx.

Iurden Couentre.

IN this.xx.yere of kyng Henry John Scotte before named Erle of Cheſter dyed without Iſſue male / wherfore the Kynge conſyderynge the great Prerogatyues belongynge to that Erledome / gaue vnto his doughters other poſſeſſyons and toke the Erledome into his owne hãde / this Johñ dyed at Dorondale / and was beryed amonge his Anteceſſours at Cheſter as affyrmyth Polycronycon / and alſo he ſayth that he dyed without any Chylde / and that ẏ foreſayd exchaunge was made with ẏ fore namyd Syſters of Ranulph before expreſſyd in the.xvi. yere of this kynge.

Anno domini. M.CC.xxxvii. Anno domini. M.CC.xxxviii.

Johñ Theſalan.

Andrewe Bukerell. Anno.xxi.

Gerarde Cordewaner.

IN this.xxi.yere / Octoboon / a Legat of the.ix. Gregory ⁊ Pope came into Englande / ⁊ ordeyned many good ordenauncys for the Churche / But not all to the pleaſure of the yonge Clergye of Englonde / wherfore as he one day paſſyd thorough Oxynforde / the Scolars ſought Occaſyon agayne his ſeruauntys and fought with theym / ⁊ ſlewe one of the ſame / and put the Legatte in ſuch feere that he for his ſauegarde toke the Belſtay of Oſney / and there helde hym tyll the kynges mynyſtres commynge from Abyndon with ſtrength medelyd with fayre wordys delyueryd hym / and conueyed hym after with a competente company vnto Walyngforde / where he accurſyd the myſdoers and Punyſſhed them in ſuche wyſe that the Regentis ⁊ Maſters of that Unyuerſytie were laſtly compellyd to goo barefote thorough Chepe to Pawlys at Lõdon / and there to aſke of hym forgyuenes / and hadde that Treſpace with great dyffyculte forgyuen.

Anno domini. M.CC.xxxviii. Anno domini. M.CC.xxxix.

Johñ Wyſhale.

Richarde Renger. Anno.xxii.

Johñ Goundreſſe.

IN this.xxii.yere a falſe clerke of the foreſayd vnyuerſyte of Oxynforde / which feyned hym ſelfe madde / ⁊ before tyme had eſpyed the ſecrette placys of the kynges Courte came by a wyndowe to warde the kynges Chambre at his maner of Woodſtok / entendynge to haue ſlayne the kynge / but he was eſpyed by a Woman and takyn / and ſo conueyed to Couentrye / and there arreygnyd of ẏ dede / where after lawfull pros of his Malycyous entente made / he for the ſame was there drawyn & hangyd / And in this yere vpō the euyn of Seynt Botolph / or the.xvi.daye of Iunii was borne at Weſtmynſter Edwarde that after was ſurnamed Longeſhanke / This after his Fadre was Kynge and reputed of many wryters / For the firſte and eldeſt ſone of kynge Hēry / But he was the ſeconde / and Edmūde that is of wryters ſurnamed crokebacke was the firſt & Eldeſt / albeit he was put by by ẏ meane of his Fadre for his deformytye / The which hath ben cauſe of great dyſſencyon ſen that tyme in Englande / for this Edmunde lefte after hym dyuerſe Chyldren and after one Cronycle thre ſonnys by his laſt wyfe named Blāche That is to ſaye Thomas / Henry / and Iohn.

Anno domini.M.CC.xxxix. Anno domini.M.CC.xl.

Remonde Bengley.

Wyllyam Joynour. Anno.xxiii.

Rafe Aſhewy.

IN this.xxiiii.yere of Kyng Henry / before the tyme of the eleccyon of the Shyryues of London / one Symonde fitz Mary / whiche before in the.xviii.yere of the Kyng / had ben in ẏ Offyce / & had purchacyd a cōmaundement of the Kynges dyrectyd to the Mayre / and Rulers of ẏ Cytie that they ſhuld cauſe hym to be electe to that Offyce for that yere folowynge / but the Mayre with the Heddys of the Cytie / cōſyderynge that commaundement to be a derogacion vnto the Lybertyes of the Cytie withſtoode it / and chaſe the forenamyd Rafe Aſhewy / & put the ſayd Symonde by / for ẏ whiche he complaynyd hym to the Kynge / Then the Kyng ſent for the Mayre / and the Rulers of the Cytie / and had vnto theym many wordys of dyſpleaſure for the dyſobeyinge of his commaundement / And farthermore dyſchargyd Wyllyam Joynoure / which ẏ yere was a gayne choſen newlye to be Mayre for the yere folowynge And chargyd the Cyteſyns to procede to a newe Eleccyon for theyr Mayre / which then to ſatyſfye the Kynges pleaſure chaſe Gerarde Batte / By whoſe meanys / & good Polycy ẏ ſayd Mayre with the Cyteſyns demeanyd them ſo wele to the Kynge ẏ they opteyned his gracious fauour / & cauſyd the foreſayd Symonde to fayle of his purpoſe / and was not after admyttyd to that Offyce tyll he had ſubmytted hym to the rule of the Mayre and Rulers of the ſame Cytie / The which Symōde be haued hym ſo well after that he was admytted for an Alderman / But in ſhort proceſſe after he demeanyd hym ſo Ille / and ſo cōtraryouſlye vnto the weale & good ordre of ẏ Cytie / that he was dyſchargyd of his Aldermanſhyp / and dyſchargyd from all rule and councyll of the Cytie as in the.xxxiiii.yere of this Kyng folowynge is towchyd.

Anno domini.M.CC.xl. Anno domini.M.CC.xli.

Iohn Gyſors.

Gerarde Batte. Anno.xxiiii.

Mychaell Tony.

IN this.xxiiii.yere of kyng Hēry ſeynt Paulys Churche of London was newely halowyd/ and the great Chaan of Tarthary's before in the ſeconde yere of kynge Iohñ mynded or towchyd of theyr begynnyng. In this yere after he had from the Turkys wonne moche of the Eeſt lādys/ he ſent an hooſte into the Lāde of Hūgry/ the which beſede the people of that Cōtrey ſo ſharp/ that as wytneſſyth the Auctor of Policronyca and other they were cōſtrayned of neceſſite to ete theyr owne Chyldren/ & other vnlefull metys/ But ŷ Auctor of Cronyca Cronycarū ſayth that this myſery fell to the people of Hūgry/ In ŷ yere of our Lord.xii.C.xxi. Which after that ſaiynge ſhulde be in ŷ fyfthe yere of this kynge.

Anno domini.M.CC.xli.

Anno domini.M.CC.xlii.

Iohñ Vyoll.

Remonde Bengley.

Anno.xxv.

Thomas Durreſyne.

IN this.xxv.yere of kynge Henry/ Gerard Batte was agayne choſen Mayre for this preſent yere/ and after whoſe eleccyon he was by the worſhypfull of the Cytie conueyed vnto woodſtoke/ and preſentyd after ŷ cuſtome vnto the kynge/ But the kynge enfourmyd of his laſte yeres dealynge/ by ſuche as ought to hym no good wyll ſayde ŷ he wolde not admytte hym to ŷ offyce tyll ſuch tyme/ as he came to Weſtmynſter/ with which anſwere the ſayde Gerarde with his cōpany returned vnto London/ It was not longe after or ŷ kynge came to Weſtmynſter/ where accordyng to theyr dutye the Cytezyns of London agayn awaytyd vpō ŷ kynge to knowe his pleaſure where the kynge callyd before hym the ſayd Mayre/ and after certayne queſtyons to hym put/ he cauſyd hym to be ſworne in his preſence After which oth to hym geuyn ŷ kynge chargyd hym by vertue of the ſame that he ſhuld not take of the Bakers & Bruers and other Vytellars of the Cytie.xl.li. whiche other of his predeceſſours/ and alſo he that laſte yere hadde takyn/ And alſo that he incontynently after his cōmynge to London ſhulde reſtore vnto the ſayde Vytellers and other Cytezyns all ſuch money as he had wͭ wronge in that precedynge yere takyn of the Cōmynaltye of the Cytie/ But for the ſayd Gerarde alleged for hym certayne cōſyderacyons/ beſechynge the kynge to pardon hym of that reſtytucyon/ The kynge in dyſpleaſure ſwore a great Othe that he ſhulde not that yere be Mayre nor at any tyme there after and ſo the Commons certyfyed of the kynges pleaſure chaſe in his place or ſtede/ Reyner de Bungay/ And this yere the kynge rode into Walys/ whereof herynge Dauyd than Prynce of Walys mette with the kyng at Ruthlande/ and ſubmytted hym to the kynges grace/ Alſo this yere ŷ bleſſyd Edmūde archebyſſhope of Cauntorbury beynge at Pountnay in the prouynce of Burgoyn dyed/ and there was buryed/ and was after trāſlatyd into the ſame place within.x.yeres after his deth/ by cōmaundement of Innocent the fourthe than Pope of Rome/ because of his manyfolde Myracles which God ſhewyd for hym after his deth/ all be it in his Legende it is ſhewyd that he dyed twentye Myle frome Pountnaye callyd Soly/ & was after buryed & trāſlatyd at Pountnay/

Of this bleſſyd man Pollicronycon ſheweth many vertues in the .xxxv. Chapiter of his .vii. boke which here I ouer paſſe for lengthynge of the tyme/ And this yere one Wyllyam of the Marſhe was at London for Treaſon drawen and hāgyd/ this yere alſo were Aldermen firſt choſyn within the Cytye of London/ whiche then had the rule of the Cytie & of the wardis of the ſame/ and were thā yerely chaūgyd/ as nowe the Shyryfs be chaungyd.

Anno domini. M.CC.xlii. Anno domini. M.CC.xliii.

Iohn fitz Iohn.

Reymonde Bongley. Anno .xxvi.

Rafe Aſhewy.

IN this .xxvi. yere of kynge Henry/ Bonyface was ſacred Archebyſſhop of Caūterbury/ And this yere the kyng with a fayre cōpany ſayled into Normandy/ whiche kynge aſſayed ȳ Frēſhe Cronycle was made by the Meuynge of a Frenſhe man namyd Erle of the Marche/ for ſo moche as the ſayde Erle refuſyd to do homage vnto Alphons brother vnto Lewys ȳ .x. of that name and ſurnamyd Seynt Lewis thā kyng of Fraūce/ this Lewis the yere before hadde maryed his ſayd Brother vnto the doughter of the Erle of Tholouſe/ and had gyuen to his ſayd Brother the Erldome of Peytean with all the Landys of Auerne/ by reaſon whereof he wolde haue cauſyd the ſayd Erle of March to haue doon homage vnto the ſayd Alphons for ſuche landys as the ſayde Erle helde of the ſayd Erledome of Peytiers/ But for ȳ ſayd Erle of Marche knewe wele that the Ryght of Guyan belõgyd to the kynge of Englonde/ he therfore and for other allyaūces made atwene kynge Hēry and hym refuſyd the doyng of that homage/ and after came to kynge Henry and exyted hym to make warre vpō the Frēſhe kyng by reaſon whereof ȳ kyng made hym redy/ & ſo landyd with a ſtronge power at Burdeaux/ After the affyrmaūce of the Frēſhe boke this Erle of ȳ Marchis had maryed the Mother of kynge Henry/ Than it foloweth in this whyle the Frenſhe kynge warryd vpon the Lādis of the Erle of Marche/ and had wonne .ii. Caſtellis of his namyd Fountenays/ & Vylliers/ with dyuerſe other/ whiche I paſſe ouer/ & when he had betyn downe ſome of them/ & ſome ſtoryd with newe Souldyours/ he than went vnto a Caſtell namyd Maucoune and brake a Brydge after hym/ for ſo moch as he was warnyd ȳ the kynge of Englande was nere vnto hym/ at the ſayde Brydge was a lytle Skyrmyſſhe/ but lytle harme was there doon/ Than the Frenſh kyng toke the waye ouer ȳ Ryuer of Charent towarde Taylbourgth waſtyng and diſtroyinge the Coūtrey as he went/ And ſo forth towarde the Towne callyd Saynces/ And kynge Henry with his hooſte made towarde hym in all that he myght/ In kepynge this courſe the Vawarde of the kynge encountryd with the Erle of Boleyne/ whiche was vpon the Frenſhe kyngys partye/ That ſeaſon the Erle of Seyntes bare the Baner of the Erle of Marchis beynge in the vawarde of ȳ kyng atwene theyſe .ii. Erlys was ſore fyght ſo that many a man vpon both partyes was ſlayne/ amonge the which the ſayd Erle of Saynces was ſlayne/ thē came on bothe ſtrengthis vpon eyther ſyde/ ſoo that bothe kyngys foughte in that Batayll/ And great Slaughter of men was vpon both ſydys/ But in the ende the Frenſhe men were victours / ⁊ toke pryſoners .xxii. men of name as knyghtis and of hygher degre / and .iii. Clerkis of great fame and Rycheſſe beſyde other to the noumbre of .v.C. of meane people as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe boke But of theyſe men of name / nor yet of ye Ryche Clerkys none is named / nor yet ſhewed what good they payed for theyr raunſome / wherfore me lyſte to wryte no farther of this great victory / albe it that the ſayde boke ſayeth farther that Kynge Henry for fere turnyd backe vnto Burdeaux/ and there made meanys to the kynge of Fraūce for a peace / but of all this fynde I no worde in the Englyſſhe Cronycles / Then the Erle of Marches by mean of his ſone was recoūcyled vnto the Frenſhe kynge/ and reſtoryd to his Landys/ excepte .iii. Caſtellys/ whiche were named Merpyne Cretaye/ and Eſtardye/ the whiche the Frenſhe kynge retaynyd in his owne poſſeſſyon / and ſoone after came vnto the Frenſhe kynge the Lordys of the Caſtellys of Myrabell / ⁊ of Mortayng ſubmyttynge theym alſo vnto the kynges grace/ beſechynge of hym pardon that they had ſo to his hygh diſpleaſure fauouryd his Enemye ye kyng of Englande / And after came in dyuerſe other Lordys ⁊ Capytaynys/ ſo that he wan poſſeſſyon of all the Countrey of Guyan/ and Poytean/ vnto ye Ryuer of Gyronde/ I haue reherſyd the more of this Cronycle of Fraunce/ to the entent that the Reders may wele apperceyue the pryde and booſt of the Frenſhe men/ for in all theyr wrytynge when they come to any mater that ſoundyth any thynge to theyr honour / it is wrytten in the lengeſt and mooſte ſhewynge maner to theyr honoure and worſhyp / But as I haue ſayde before in the .v. Chapytre of the Story of the .ii. Phylyp kynge of Fraunce / if it ſounde any thynge to theyr diſhonoure / than ſhall it be abreggyd or hyd that the trouthe ſhall not be knowen/ ⁊ that apperyth well here by theyr owne wrytynge / For in the .iii. yere of kynge Iohn it is ſhewyd howe Phylyp the ſeconde than kynge of Fraunce had wonne all Normandy and Guyan/ and yet at thys daye this kynge Lewis warryd agayne in the ſame Countrey/ ſo that they euer tell of ye wynnynge / but they towche no thynge of the agayne loſynge / Then it folowyth in the Story/ when kynge Henry hadde as before is ſayde concludyd the fore ſayde peace/ of the whiche by myne Auctoure is no terme ſette / The kynge retournyd into Englande.

Anno domini .M.CC.xliii.

Hugh Blount.

Rafe Aſhewy.

Adam Baſynge.

Anno domini .M.CC.xliii.

Anno .xxvii.

In this .xxvii. yere ye kynge returned from Burdeaux into Englōde/ and this yere the Plees of ye Crowne were kepte i the Towre of London/ and this yere Gryffyth whiche was ſone of Lewlyn lately Prynce of Walys entendynge to haue broken pryſon fell ouer the walle of the Inner warde of the Towre of London and brake his necke.

Anno domini. M.CC.xliiii. Anno domini. M.CC.xlv.

Rauf Spycer.

Michell Tony. Anno.xxviii.

Nicholas Batte.

IN this .xxviii. yere of kyng Henry as teſtyfyeth Polycronycon, a Jewe dygged the Grounde in a place in Spayne called Tholet to the entente to make hym a more larger wyne yerde, where in tyme of this dyggynge he founde a ſtone cloſyd on all partyes, but for he perceyued it to be holowe he brake the ſtone, and founde therein a boke as bygge as a Sawter, ye leuys all of Tree, This boke was wryten in .iii. dyuerſe languagys, In Grewe, in Ebrewe, and in Latyne, And the mater therof was of .iii. worldys that ſhulde come, Of the whiche he poyntyd the comynge of Cryſte to the begynnynge of ye thyrde worlde, which was expreſſyd in this maner of wyſe, in ye begynnynge of the thyrde worlde Goddys ſone ſhall be borne of a Mayde, Whan the Jewe had wele beholdyn the contentys of the boke, and ſawe that it cōteyned ſo longe tyme as from Adam to Antecryſte, and ſhewed many prophecies that were fulfyllyd and paſte, he anon renouncyd his Judaiſme or Moyſes Lawe, And was criſtenyd, and lyued after as a Criſten Man.

Anno domini. M.CC.xlv. Anno domini. M.CC.xlvi.

Robert Cornhyll.

Iohn Gyſors. Anno.xxix.

Adam Benly.

IN this .xxix. yere Nycholas Batte contrarye the Ordynaūce before in the .xliii. yere of this kynge made, was agayn choſen Shyreue of London, for ye which he was conuycte of periury, and ſoo dyſchargyd and punyſſhed, and for that Mychaell Tony, which for this yere alſo was choſen Mayre, was by depoſycion of the Aldermen founde gylty in the ſayde cryme of Periury, Therefore he was depoſyd from his Offyce & punyſſhed, & for hym was choſen Mayer John Gyſours, and for Nycholas Batte was choſen Shyreue Robert of Cornhyll, in this yere alſo as teſtyfyeth Geffrey of Monmouth, Robert Groſhede thā Byſſhop of Lyncolne wt other prelatys of the Lande cōplayned them vnto the kynge of ye waſte of ye goodys and Patrymony of the Churche which dayly was waſted and myſſpent by the Alyaunt Byſſhoppys and Clerkys of this Lande, of the which ſtraūgers one namyd maiſter Martyne, and nere kynnyſman of Innocēt the thyrde late Pope was one, The whiche the kynge by helpe of the Englyſſhe Byſſhoppys auoyded with other lyke offendours out of this Realme, Alſo in this yere the Patryarke of Jeruſalem ſent vnto ye kyng a Veſſell of Bloode, whiche was kepte at Seynt Thomas of Acris in Lōdon tyll the yere folowynge.

Anno domini.M.CC.xlvi. Anno domini.M.CC.xlvii.

Symonde fitz Mary.

Johñ Giſors. Anno.xxx.

Lawrence Frowyke.

IN this yere the Neuew of Bloode ſent before to the kyng was with mooſte ſolēpne proceſſyon/ þ kynge with great noumbre of his Lordys beynge preſent conueyed from Seynt Thomas fore ſayde vnto Weſtmynſter in right ſolempne wyſe with proceſſyon/ ⁊ other accordynge obſeruaūcis to ſuche a Relyke apperteynynge/ ⁊ in this yere dyed Frederyke the Emperoure of Almayne whiche as before is towchyd in the.xviii. yere of this kyng maryed Iſabell ſuſter vnto the kynge the whiche for his rebellyon agayne the Churche of Rome was accurſyd firſte of the.ix. Gregory/ and laſtly of Innocēt the.iiii. he was agayn curſyd and depryued of his Imperyall dygnyte/ Gyuynge cōmyſſyon ⁊ lycence to the Electours of the Emperour to choſe a newe. The which were of ſo many myndys in theyr Eleccion/ that ſome chaſe the Duke of Thorynge/ ſome the Erle of Holonde/ and ſome chaſe the kynges brother Rycharde Erle of Cornewayll/ which cauſyd ſtryfe that enduryd longe after/ ſo that the onely Emperour of Almayne was not of all men allowyd tyll Radulph' Duke or Erle of Habſpurgh in Almayne was choſen by one aſſent to that dygnyte/ and therevnto admytted by Gregory the.x. of that name/ in þ yere of our Lorde.xii.C.lxxiii. and ſo that varyaūce enduryd vpon.xxvii. yeres to the great Impouerysſhynge of Italy/ and the landis of the Empyre/ Then as before is ſayde this Frederyke dyed vnaſſoylyd/ and was buryed in a Cytie callyd Ferenciola with this ſuperſcripcion vpon his Toumbe.

Si probitas ſenſus virtutis gracia cenſus
Nobilitas orti poſſent reſiſtere morti
Non foret extinctus Fredericus qui iacet intus.

Which verſys are thus moche to meane in Englyſſhe.

If excelent of wytte or grace of good vertue
Or nobylneſſe of byrth myght vnto deth reſyſte
Than ſhulde this Frederyke mortall fate eſchewe
Which hym hath cloſyd here nowe in his Cheſte
But noone of theyſe may erthly man aſſyſte
To ſtryue with deth but all muſt pay hym dette
Noble and unnoble there is no thynge may lette.

An other verſyfyour made theyſe.ii. verſys folowynge of the Interpretacion of this name Frederyke.

Fre fremit in mundo de deprimit alta profundo
Re res rimatur cus cuſpide cuncta minatur.

The whiche may in this maner of wyſe be Englyſſhed

Fre fretyth this worlde/ and de confoundyth all
Hyghe thynges of honour/ into depeneſſe derke
Ri ſercheth beſyly the goodis generall

Of this worlde both of the Laye and Clerke
Makynge no questyon in his moost cruell werke
And Cun with Swerde all thynge doth manace
And this is Frederyke all devoyde of Grace.

Anno domini. M.CC.xlvii. Anno domini. M.CC.xlviii.

John Voyle.

Pyers Aleyne. Anno.xxxi.

Nycholas Batte.

IN this .xxxi. yere of ÿ Reygne of kyng Henry/ Lewys which is surnamyd Seynt Lewys than kynge of Fraunce with a sufficient hooste sayled into ÿ Holy Lande/ And there warryd vpõ Crystis Enemyes/ and wanne the Cytie of Damas at his fyrste landynge/ and after taryed there from the begynnyng of the Moneth of Junii to the .xxii. day of Nouembre/ and after departyd thens towarde Babylon/ entendyng to haue layed Seige to the Cytie/ but fortune was to hym so contrary that by Sykenesse and other casualtyes he loste moche of his people and in ÿ ende was hym selfe takyn prysoner of the Turkys as more playnlye shall be shewyd in the Story of the sayd Lewys folowynge/ and ĩ this yere was a myghty Erthquake in Englãde that ÿ lyke to it was not seen many yeres before. ¶ And this yere the kynge seasyd the Fraunchyse of the Cytie of London vpon the Euyn of seynt Bartholmewe/ for a Judgement that was gyuyn by ÿ Mayre ⁊ Aldermen agaynst a wydowe namyd Margaret Vyell/ And commytted the Rule of the Cytie to Wyllyam Hauerell and Edwarde of Westmynster tyll our Lady day nexte folowynge At which season the Mayre and Sheryues were agayne to theyr Offyces admytted.

Anno domini. M.CC.xlviii. Anno domini. M.CC.xlix.

Nycholas Joy.

Mychaell Tony. Anno.xxxii.

Geffrey Wynton.

IN this .xxxii. yere of the kynge/ the Wharfe of London callyd Quene Hythe was takyn to ferme by ÿ Comynaltye of the Cytie to paye yerely therefore .l.li. The which was than commytted to the Sheryues charge/ and so hath contynued euer sen that tyme to this daye/ whereof the profytis and Tollys are so sore mynysshed that at this day it is lytle worth ouer .xx. Marke or .xv.li. one yere with another/ And this yere fell great vntemperaunce of Wether/ In suche wyse ÿ the Grũde was Bareyne vpon the same/ and other myschappys folowed anon thereupon/ And in this yere whan the Matier fore named of Margaret Vyell wydowe was wele examyned/ the Judgement therof was founden good and trewe/ wherefore the Cytezyns enioyed theyr Lybertyes without interupciõ/ Albe it the kynge was with theym some what agreuyd/ for so moche as they at his request wolde not exchaunge with the Abbot of Westmynster such Lybertyes as they had in wryt of ÿ kynges graunte/ For other to be had in other placys.

Septima Pars Henrici .iii.

Anno domini. M.CC.xlix.

Rafe Hardell.

Roger fitz Roger.

Johñ Tolaſane.

Anno dñi. M.CC.l.

Anno .xxxiii.

IN the .xxxiii. yere of kyng Hēry i yͤ moneth of October dyed Robert Groſthede Biſſhop of Lyncoln he was the maker of the booke callyd Pety Caton ⁊ many other. this Robert for ſo moche as the .iiii. Innocent Pope greuyd yͤ Church of Englande wͭ Taſkys ⁊ Paymentys agaynſt reaſon he therfore ſent vnto hym a ſharp Piſtle / This Pope than gaue vnto a Chylde a Neuewe of his a Chanonry which fell voyde in the Churche of Lyncolne / and ſent the Chylde vnto yͤ Byſſhop chargynge hym to admytte yͤ ſayd Chylde / and to ſette hym in his Place / But this Byſſhop boldlye denayed the reſſeyt of the Chylde and wrote vnto yͤ Pope that he wolde not / nor ſhulde receyue ſuch to the cure of ſowle yͭ coulde not rule them ſelfe / Therefore this Robert was ſomoned to appere before the Pope and thereupon accurſyd / than he appealyd from Innocentis court vnto Cryſtys owne Trone / Than after the deth of this Robert as the Pope laye in his Bedde at his reſt / One appered to hym in clothynge of a Byſſhoppe / and ſayd to hym aryſe wretche and cōme to thy dome / ⁊ after ſmote hym with his Croſſe vpō the lefte ſyde / vpō the morne after the Pope was founden dede / ⁊ his bed all blody / But of this is no thynge in the Cronycle or ſtory of Innocent / after yͤ ſaying of Polycronycon this Byſſhop Groſthede ſhuld dye in the .xxxvii. yere of this kynge Henry / the whiche ſayinge agreith better with the Story excepte that the ſayde Pope lyued after the deth of the ſayde Byſſhop .vi. yeres.

Anno domini. M.CC.li.

Humfrey Baſſe.

Johñ Norman.

William fitz Richard.

Anno domini. M.CC.lii.

Anno .xxxiiii.

IN this .xxxiiii. yere was an excedyng wynde the which in ſūdry placis of Englāde dyd great harme / whiche was in the begynnynge of this yere vpon the daye of Symon and Jude / About this tyme in yͤ Duchye of Burgoyne / as teſtyfyeth Faſciculꝰ Tēporū and other / an Hyll remouyd from his propre place / and glode by many a Myle / ⁊ Laſtly ioyned hym vnto other Hyllys / in the whiche glydynge or tonnyng the ſayd Hyll oppreſſyd or ſlewe. v. M. people / And this yere Symon fitz Mary Alderman of London / for his dyſobedyence and euyll Councell that he gaue vnto Margaret Wiell before the .xxxi. yere of this kynge Touchyd with other ſecret labours and maters contryuyd by hym to the hurte of the Cytie / was dyſchargyd of his Aldermanſhyp ⁊ put out of the Councell of the Cytie.

Anno domini. M.CC.lii.

Laurence Frowyk.

Adam Baſynge.

Nycholas Batte.

Anno domini. M.CC.liii.

Anno .xxxvi.

IN this.xxxv. yere of kyng Henry began the Frere Auguſtynes to buylde or Inhabyte them in Walys a place callyd woodhouſe And this yere maryed kynge Hēry his doughter Mary or after ſome wryters Margaret vnto Alexander kynge of Scottis at the Cytie of yorke/ and dyd receyue homage of the ſayd Alexander for the kyngedome of Scottis or for yͤ prouynce of Scotlāde/ In lyke maner as many of his progenytours had done dyuerſe and many tymes before / as in this werke both before this tyme and alſo after is ſhewed.

Anno domini.M.CC.li. Anno domini.M.CC.lii.

Wyllyam Durham.

John Tolleſon. Anno.xxxvi.

Thomas Wynborne.

IN this.xxxvi. yere yͤ kyng graunted vnto the Shyryues of London that they ſhulde yerely be allowyd of.vii.li. for certeyne pryuylegys or groūde belōgynge to ſeynt Paulys Church/ the which at this day is allowyd by the Baronys of the kyngys exchekyr to euery Shyryue whan they make theyr accompte in the Offyce of the Pype/ Alſo this yere was graunted by the kynge/ for yͤ Cyteyns more eaſe that where before tyme they vſyd yerely to preſent theyr Mayre to yͤ kynges preſence / in any ſuche Place as he than were in Englande/ yͭ nowe from this tyme forthwarde they ſhuld for lacke of the kynges preſence beynge at weſtmynſter preſent theyr mayre ſo choſen vnto the Baronys of his Exchekyr/ and there to be ſworne and admytted as he before tymes was before the kynge.

Anno domini.M.CC.lii. Anno domini.M.CC.liii.

John Northampton.

Nycholas Batte Anno.xxxvii.

Rycharde Pycarde.

IN this.xxxvii. yere the water of the See about yͤ day of ſeynt Pawlyn in the monyth of Januarii roſe of ſuche heyghte that it drownyd many Vyllagys and Houſys nere vnto it in dyuerſe placys of Englande/ And this yere yͤ kynge/ the Quene/ and ſyr Edwarde his ſone/ with Bonyface Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ and dyuerſe other nobles of this Realme ſayled into Normandy and taryed at Burdeaux a certayne of tyme/ But of theyr beynge/ or cauſe of theyr ſaylynge thyther is no mencion made in the Cronycle of Englonde howe be it in the Frenſhe boke it is ſhewed yͭ the cauſe was to ioyne Edwarde the kynges ſone vnto the ſyſter of yͤ kyng of Spayne by maryage This yere alſo the water of Thamys ſprange ſo hygh that it drownyd many Houſys about yͤ waterſyde/ by mean wherof moche Marchaundyſe was peryſſhed and loſte/ and this yere the Cyteyns had graūted of yͤ kyng yͭ no Cyteyns ſhulde paye Scauage or Tolle for any beſtis by them broughte / as they before tymes had vſed.

Anno domini.M.CC.liii. Anno domini.M.CC.liiii.
Robert Belyngton.
Richarde Hardell. Anno.xxxviii.
Raufe Aſchewye.

IN this.xxxviii.yere by ꝓcurement of ſyꝛ Richarde Erle of Coꝛnewayll foꝛ dyſpleaſure which he barre towarde yͤ Citie foꝛ exchaūge of Certayn groūde to the ſame belongynge/the Kynge vnder coloure that yͤ Mayꝛe had not done due execucion vpon the Bakers foꝛ lackynge of theyꝛ Syzis ſeaſyd the liberties of the Cytie/ that is to be vnderſtondyn/that where the Mayꝛe and compynaltie of the Cytie had by the Kyngys graunt yͤ Cytie to Ferme with dyuerſe cuſtomys and offycys foꝛ aſſynted and aſſerteyned ſūme of Money / nowe the Kynge ſette in Offycers at his pleaſure the which were accomptable vnto hym foꝛ all Reuenues and pꝛofyttes yͭ grew within the ſayd Cytie / But within.iiii. dayes folowynge the feeſt of ſeynt Edmunde the Byſſhop oꝛ by the.xix. daye of Nouembꝛe yͤ Cytezyns agreed with the ſayde Erle foꝛ.vi.C. Marke / after whiche agrement wͭ hym cōcludid they ſoone after were reſtoꝛyd vnto theyꝛ lybertyes / This yere ſyꝛ Edwarde the kynges ſone ⁊ Heyꝛe was maryed vnto Eleanoure yͤ kynges ſyſter of Spayne and in the Cryſtmas weke the Kynge landyd at Douyꝛ/ and the Quene with hym with many other Loꝛdys / Whan the Kynge was comyn to London he was lodgyd in yͤ Towꝛe/ where he ſent foꝛ to come vnto hym the Mayꝛe ⁊ the Shꝛyues/ with whome he reſonyd greuouſlye/ foꝛ yͤ eſcape of one callyd Johñ Gate / This Johñ hadde Murdꝛed a Pꝛyoure allyed vnto the Kynge / The Mayꝛe layde the charge of this mater from hym vnto yͤ Sꝛyues/ foꝛ ſo moche as to them belongyd the kepynge of all Pꝛyſonys within the Cytie ſo that the Mayꝛe retournyd home/ and the Shꝛyues remayned there as Pꝛyſoners by the ſpace of a Monyth after oꝛ moꝛe/ ⁊ in theyꝛ placys and foꝛ theym were choſyn Stephan Oyſtergate/ and Henry Walmoode/ But howe the olde Shꝛyues paſſyd out of the Kynges daunger I fynde not.

Anno domini.M.CC.liiii. Anno domini.M.CC.lv.
Stephan Oyſtyꝛgate.
Rycharde Hader. Anno.xxxix.
Henry Walmoode.

IN this.xxxix.yere in yͤ feeſt of Seynt Etheldꝛede / dame Eleanoure wyfe vnto the kynges ſone ſyꝛ Edwarde came vnto Lōdon where ſhe was honoꝛablye reſayued of the Cytezyns/ and the Cytie Rychelye curteyned ⁊ Garnyſſhed with dyuerſe Ryche Clothes/ where the Kynge was pꝛeſent at hir cōmynge/ and ſhe was honoꝛably conueyed thoꝛoughe the Cytie to ſeynt Johñs without Smythfelde and there lodgyd foꝛ a whyle but after ſhe was remouyd vnto Sauoy/ It was not longe after that the Kynge ſeaſyd the lybertyes of the Cytie / foꝛ certayne Money whiche the Quene claymed foꝛ hir ryght of the Cytezyns/ ſo that about ſeynt Martynes tyde in Nouembre / they gaue vnto his grace .CCCC. Marke / and then were reſtoryd to theyr ſayd lybertyes / and the kynges vndertreaſourer dyſchargyd / the whiche for the tyme was made Cuſtos or keper of the Cytie. In the Feeſt of Seynt Cecyle or the .xxii. daye of Nouembre enſuynge were brought vnto Weſtmynſter .lxxx. ⁊ .xii. Jewys frome Lyncolne / The whiche were alſo accuſyd of the Crucyfyng of a Chylde at Lyncolne in the deſpyte of Cryſtys Relygyon / which Jewis were after ſent vnto the Towre of London / Of the whiche in proceſſe of tyme after .xviii. were conuycte and hangyd / ⁊ the tother remayned longe after in Pryſon. In the vygyll of Seynt Andrewe ſyr Edwarde the kynges ſone came to Lōdō from beyonde ẏ See / And ẏ kynge of Scottys with the Quene his wyfe came in the ſomyr ſeaſon vnto the kyng to his manour of Woodſtoke / where he dyſportyd hym a ſeaſon / ⁊ after retournyd into Scotlande / leuynge his wyfe with his mother tyll ſhe were lyghted of Chylde / And vpō the day of ẏ decollacion of Seynt Johñ / ẏ kynge ẏ Quene and the Quene of Scottys came to Lōdon where they were honorably receyued / and ſo cōueyed vnto Weſtmynſter.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lv. **Anno dñi. M.CC.lvi.**

Mathewe Bokerell.

Rycharde Hardell. **Anno .xl.**

Johñ Mynoure.

IN this .xl. yere entryd the lande dyuerſe Lordys of Almayne / The whiche in Cryſtmas weke vpon the daye of the Innocentys made homage vnto ſyr Rycharde Erle of Cornewayll / and brother to ẏ kyng the whiche as then ſtoode kynge of Almayne / and of Romayns / and the thurſday nexte folowynge he departyd from the kynges Courte / and ſped hym with his wyfe / and ſyr Henry his ſone vnto ẏ See ſyde / and after tooke Shyppyng in Jarneſaye the .xxvii. daye of Apryll / and landed at Dordreth in Holande the fyrſte day of Maii nexte enſuyng / ⁊ vpō Aſſencyon daye after he was Crownyd kyng of Romayns in ẏ Cytie of Aquyſgranū / This yere vpon the fyrſte day of Auguſte / the kynge toke his Journay towarde Walys for to ſubdue Lewelyn the Sone of Gryffyth / The whiche with his Welſhemen rebellyd agayne the kyng / for ſo moche as ſyr Edwarde his Sone to whom he had lytle before geuen the Erldom of Cheſter wolde haue chaungyd ſome of theyr ſkyttyſhe cōdycyons / and for to brynge his purpoſe the better about / he ſent for an Army of Souldyours into Irelande / and taryed for theyr commynge at his Caſtell of Genocke / But the yere paſſyd farre on or his people were gatheryd / ſo that by thaduyce of his Lordys he Strēgthed there certayne Caſtellis / and retournyd for that yere into Englande / and about the Feeſt of ẏ Natyuyte of our Lady / a concorde and a peas was concluded atwene the Londoners and the Abbot of the holy Croſſe of Waltham / the whiche hadde bene in ſuyte many yerys before / for certayne dyſtreſſys takyn by Thabbottis offycers of the Londoners whan they came with theyr Mercymonyes

DD.iii.

vnto the Fayre of Waltham / where as nowe it is agreed that all ſuche dyſtreſſys ſhulde be reſtoryd / & if any were peryſſhed or loſte for longe kepynge / that than the Abbot to content and pay to the partyes the value in Money of ſuche dyſtreſſys ſo periſſhed or loſte / & that ỹ Cyteyzyns ſhulde enioye the lybertyes of ỹ Fayre euer after without paying of any Tollage or Tolle.

Anno domini.M.CC.lvi.

Richarde Ewell.

Richarde Hardell.

Wyllyam Aſhewy.

Anno domini.M.CC.lvi.

Anno.xli.

IN this.xli.yere and begynnynge of ỹ ſame was foũdyn in the kynges wardrobe at Wyndeſore a Byll or Rolle cloſyd in grene ware & not knowẽ from whens it ſhuld comme / in the which Rolle was conteyned dyuerſe Artycles agaynſt ỹ Mayre and Rulers of the Cytie of Lõdon / and that by theym the commynaltye of the Cytie was greuouſlye Taſkyd and Wrongyd / which byll was ꝑſentyd at lengthe to the kynge / whereupon he anone ſent Iohñ Mancell one of his Juſtycys vnto Lõdõ / & there in ỹ feeſt of ỹ cõuerſyon of Seynt Pawle by the kynges auctorytye callyd at Pawlys Croſſe / a Folkmoot beynge there ꝑſent ſyr Rycharde de clare Erle of Glowceſtyr and dyuerſe other of the kynges Counceyll / where the ſayd Iohñ Mancell cauſyd ỹ ſayd Rolle to be redde before the companalty of the Cytie / and after ſhewyd to ỹ people that ỹ kynges pleaſure and mynde was that they ſhulde be rulyd with Juſtyce / and that the lybertyes of the Cytie ſhuld be maynteyned in euery poynt and if the kynge myghte knowe thoſe parſonys that ſo hadde wrongyd the Commynaltye of the Cytie they ſhulde be greuouſlye punyſſhed to the exaumple of other / and that doone the ſayd Iohñ Manſell chargyd the Mayre that euery Alderman in his warde ſhulde vpon the Morowe folowynge aſſemble his Wardemote / and that all thoſe wardemootys ſhuld aſſemble in one place and choſe of theym ſelfe without any counſayll or aduyſe of any of theyr Aldermẽ .xxxvi. perſones / and theym to preſent before the Lordis & hym at the ſame howre of the nexte daye in the Byſſhoppis Paleys at Pawlys / Then vpõ the morowe all thynge was doone accordyng to his cõmaũdement / and whẽ the ſayd .xxxvi. perſonys were preſentyd before ỹ ſayde Iohñ Manſell / Henry Baa Juſtycys and other / The ſayde Iohñ ſayde vnto theym that they vpon theyr othe ſhulde certyfye all ſuche ꝑſones as they knewe Gyltye in the Artycles before vnto the Commynaltye ſhewed / whereunto the ſayde .xxxvi. Cyteyzyns anſweryd that it was cõtrary theyr lybertyes to be ſworne ſo many for any mater of Treſpas atwene the kynge and any of his Cyteſyns / wherefore they requyred a ſparynge with whiche anſwere the ſayde Iohñ Manſell beynge dyſcontentyd / warnyd them to appere before the kynges Counceyll at Guyldehall vpon the morowe folowynge / where they kepte theyr daye / and thyther came the ſayde Juſtycys Iohñ Manſell / and Henry Baa / ſyr Henry Wengham Chaunceler of Englande / Phylyp Louell vnder treſorer/and dyuerſe other of the kynges Councell/thã the ſayd John Manſell exortyd ŷ ſayd perſonys to be ſworne by many meanys as he ŷ other day had doon/But all was in vayne/ for they excuſyd theym alwaye that it was contrary theyr othe and lyberty of theyr Cytie wherefore the kynges Cõuceyll departyd from the Hall in partye dyſcontentyd and ſhewyd vnto the kynge the demeanoure of the ſayde Cyteyns / Vpõ the euyn of the Puryfycacion of our Ladye / the Mayre beynge warnyd that the kynge ſhulde come to Weſtmynſter/he with the more parte of the Aldermen rode vnto Knyghtbrydge/ and houyd there to ſalute ŷ kynge/& to knowe his forther pleaſure/But whan ŷ kyng came nere that place and harde of theyr beyng there/he ſent vnto them a Squyer of Howſholde / and chargyd theym that they ſhulde not preſume to Come in his ſyght with whiche meſſage they beynge greatly dyſcomfortyd retournyd home to the Cytie/ Afterwarde in ŷ Octauys of the Puryfycacion of our Lady retournyd frome the Courte Mychaell Tony/and Adam Baſynge/ the which before were ſent by the Mayre to ſuche frendys as they hadde in the Courte to knowe the cauſe of the kynges hyghe dyſpleaſure / the whiche broughte that the kynge was wele myndyd vnto the Cytie/ But he was in full purpoſe to haue ſuch perſonys Chaſtyſed that hadde oppreſſyd the Comynaltye of the ſame vpon the Morowe folowynge came vnto the Guyldehall John Manſell with other of the kynges cõuceyll/ the which to the people there aſſemblyd / ſhewyd many fayre & pleſaūt wordys / amonge the whiche he declaryd that the kynges mynde & wyll was to correcte all ſuche perſonys as had oppreſſyd the Comynaltye of that his deryſte belouyd Cytie and aſkyd of the Commons / whether they wolde be agreable vnto the ſame/ The whiche incontynentlye many ſuche as knewe lytle what the mater ment cryed withoute dyſcreſſyon/ye/ye/ye/ noo thynge regardynge the lybertye of the Cytie/and after the graunt thus hadde of the Comons/ The ſayd John Manſell dyſcharged the Mayre / Shyryues/ and Chaumberleyne of theyr Offyces/ and delyueryd the cuſtodye thereof vnto the Conſtable of the Towre/and put in the Roume of ŷ Shyryues Mychaell Tony/and John Adryan / and ouer that all Rollys of Towlys and Tallagys before made were delyueryd vnto the ſayde John Manſell / the whiche he there Sealyd and redelyueryd them vnto the Chaumberleyne/when the Cõmons had beholdyn all this buſyneſſe they retournyd vnto theyr Houſys all confuſyd/ This mater thus orderyd the ſayde John Manſell with dyuerſe of the kynges Cõuceyll kepte theyr Courtys daylye the Sondayes excepte tyll the firſte Sondaye of Lent the whiche that yere was the .xxv. daye of February/callynge before hym .xii. Wardys of the Cytie/ of the whiche .xii. Wardys of euerych of theym was takyn thre men ſoo that of thoſe .xii. Wardys .xxxvi. men were Impanellyd and ſworne for to enquyre of the forſayde Artycles / And what perſonys of the Cytie hadde offendyd in theym/ This Courte thus kepte and holdyn at Guyldhall/noo man was callyd to anſwere nor to queſtyon put vnto any perſone by the ſayde enqueſte or by any other/ vpon the ſayde Sonday of Lent the Mayre/ Aldermen/ and Shyryuys with the ſayde Enqueſte and foure men of euery Warde were chargyd to appere at Weſtmynſter before the kynge / at whiche apperaunce they were commaundyd tyll vpõ the morowe/ at whiche ſeaſon they comynge into ŷ kynges Eſchekyr ſtandeſtyng there the Erlys of Glowcetyr / and of Warwyke / Johñ Manſell / Hẽry Baa Juſtycys / the Cõſtablys of the Towre the Cuſtos of the Cytie / and dyuerſe other of the kynges Counceyll / Than was callyd by name Rafe Hardell that yere Mayre / Nycholas Batte / Nycholas fitz Joſne / mathew Bokerell / Johñ Coleſham / and Johñ le Mynoure Aldermen / Than ſayde John Manſell that the kynge by his Lawys and Inquyſycyon of the Cytezyns of the Cytie hadde foundyn them culpable that they hadde wrongyd and hurte the Comynaltye of his Cytie by dyuerſe meanys as by the ſayde Inquyſycyons aperyd And fourthwith cauſyd it to be redde before theym / And whan the more parte therof was redde / he ſayde vnto them / Thus maye you ſee that the Comynaltie of the ſayde Cytie hath been by you greuouſly oppreſſyd / and by your meanys and Counceyll the Comon weale of the ſame dyſtroyed / as by alterynge of the Tollys and other good auncyent Cuſtomys / turnynge them to your ſynguler auauntage and lucre / all whiche maters the ſayde Rafe and his companye denyed / and that the Comons was not by any ſuche meanys by theym / nor noon of them greuyd or hurte / and that they offeryd to be Juſtyfyed and Judgyd by the Lawe and Cuſtomys of the Cytie / then Henry Baa Juſtyce aſkyd of theym whether they wolde byde the aduẽture of the Enquery that they had harde redde before / or ellys ſtande vpõ the ſayinge of the other wardys that yet hadde not been ſworne / But they kepte theym to theyr fyrſte anſwer / thã Johñ Manſell freyned of the Mayre what was theyr Lawe and Cuſtome / The Mayre anſweryd and ſayde that for Treſpace of a Cytezyn doone agaynſt the kynge / he ſhulde defende hym by .xii. of the ſayde Cytezyns / And for murdre or ſleynge of a man by .xxx. Cytezyns / & for Treſpace agaynſt a Straunger by the Othe of .vi. & hymſelfe / Thã after many Reaſons made by the ſayde John Manſell / & alſo by the Mayre & his Aldermen daye was geuen to them to apere vpõ yͤ morowe before yͤ kynge and his Counceyll / Upon the whiche folowynge the kynge with many of his Lordys ſyttynge in the ſayd Erchekyr / the forſayde Inquyſycyon was redde And that doone the Mayre and Aldermen were callyd in by name / and two Aldermen more whiche before were not callyd / that is to ſaye Arnolde Thedmare / and Henry Walmode / whã Rafe Hardell hadde harde the kynge ſpeke in the Mater / he tooke ſuche feare that he and Nicholas Batte without farther anſwere put them in the kynges grace ſauyd to theym theyr Lybertyes / and Fraunchyſys of the Cytie / But the other .vi. beſoughte the kynge of his Ryghtwyſenes that they myght thẽ be demyd after the Lawys and Cuſtomys of the Cytie / thã was ſayde vnto theyr charge that ouer many wrongys by them done to the kynge and the Comynaltye of the Cytie / They hadde alteryd the kynges Beame / and orderyd it to the auauntage of them ſelfe and other Ryche men of the Cytie / whereunto the partyes anſweryd and ſayde that the Alteracion of the Beame was not doone by theym oonly / But by thaduyce and conſent of .CCCCC. of the beſt of the Cytie / for where before tyme yͤ weyer vſyd to lene his draughte towarde the Marchaundyſe / ſoo that the byer hadde by that meane .x. or .xii. li. in a Draughte to his aduauntage / and the ſeller ſo moche dyſauauntage / Nowe for Indyfferency and egalytie of bothe perſouns or Marchauntys was ordeyned yͤ the Beame ſhulde ſtande vpryght / the Clefte therof enclynynge to neyther partye / as it both in weyinge of Golde and Syluer / and the tyer to haue alowyd of the ſellers foꝛ all thynges.iiii.s. onely in euery Draught / After theyſe Reaſons ⁊ other by them made / the Kynge cōmaundyd that vpon the mornynge folowynge a Folkmoot ſhulde be callyd at Pawlys Croſſe / and ſo that Courte was dyſſolyd / And the Mayꝛe and the other retournyd to London / vpon the moꝛowe yͤ Folkmoot beynge at Pawlys Croſſe aſſemblyd / theyſe.vi. Aldꝛemen heryng the murmuracion of the Cōmon people and knowynge that the Aldꝛemen / noꝛ the woꝛſhypfull of the Cytie ſhulde haue lytle oꝛ no ſayinge in this mater ſeynge theyꝛ cauſe yode into a Chanons houſe of Pawlis / where at that tyme the ſayd Iohn̄ Manſell and other ſent from the Kynge taryed the aſſemblynge of the people / and ſhewid vnto them that they mentyd not any lenger to Plede with the Kynge / But were contentyd to put them fully in the Kynges Grace ⁊ Mercy ſauyng all way to them and all other Cytezyns theyꝛ Lybertye and Fraunchyſe of the Cytie / After which agreemēt the ſayde Iohn̄ Manſell with the other came vnto yͤ Court of Folkmoot where vnto the people was rehercyd a fayꝛe ⁊ a pleſaunt Tale / pꝛomyſynge to theym that theyꝛ Lybertyes ſhulde be hoolye and Inuyolatlye pꝛeſeruyd by yͤ Kynge with many other thynges to the great comfoꝛte of the Cōmon people / and laſtly was aſkyd of them whether the Lawe and Cuſtome were ſuche as aboue is rehercyd oꝛ Noo / Whereunto lyke vndyſcrete / and vnlernyd people they anſwerd and cryed Rabbyſſhelye nay / nay / nay / Not withſtandynge that the ſayde Lawe and Cuſtome hadde befoꝛe tymes been vſyd / tyme out of Mynde / But to this was nother Mayꝛe / noꝛ Aldermen / noꝛ other of the great of yͤ Cytie that myghte Impugne / oꝛ make any Reaſon foꝛ yͤ vpholdynge of theyꝛ Aūcyent Lawis oꝛ Cuſtomys / ⁊ noo wonder thoughe yͤ Kyng were thus heuy oꝛ greuous to yͤ Cytie / foꝛ by ſuch euyll dyſpoſyd ⁊ malycious people as he had about hym yͤ Lande was Ille rulyd / ⁊ moche Myſchefe was vſyd / Whereof enſuyd moche ſoꝛowe after as ye ſhall here in yͤ ſequele of yͤ ſtoꝛy / thā Iohn̄ Māſell callyd yͤ Mayꝛe / ⁊ Aldꝛemen befoꝛe hym / ⁊ chargyd thē to be at Weſtmynſter yͤ morowe folowynge to gyue attēdaūce vpō the Kynges Grace / vpon the moꝛowe the Mayꝛe / and Aldermen tarynge the Kynges cōmynge in the great Halle at Weſtmynſter / laſtlye the Kyng came in to Seynt Stephans Chapell / where a ſeaſon he helde a Coūceyll with his Loꝛdys / ⁊ after yode into the Checkyꝛ Chaūbꝛe / and there ſatte hym downe and his Loꝛdis about hym / Anon after yͤ Mayer / and Aldermen were callyd into the ſayd Chambꝛe and ſoone there after callyd by name and cōmaundyd to ſtande nere to the barre / then Henry Baa Iuſtyce ſayde vnto the Mayꝛe and the.vii. Aldꝛemen / that foꝛ ſo moche as by fourme of the Kynges Lawys / they were founde culpable in certayne Artycles towchynge tranſgreſſyon agayne the Kynge / therefoꝛe the Courte awardyd that they ſhulde make Fyne and Raunſome after the dyſcrecyon of the ſayde Courte / But foꝛ they hadde putte them in the Kynges Grace and Mercy / The Kynge hath commaundyd the Fyne to be put in reſpyte / that ye be not peyned ſo greuouſly as ye haue deſeruyd / after whiche Iugement geuyn they knelyd downe / ⁊ then yͤ Mayꝛe with wepynge Terys thākyd yͤ Kynge of his bountye and goodneſſe / and beſoughte hym to be good and gracyous Loꝛde vnto the Cytie ⁊ vnto them as his feythfull Subiectys whereunto yͤ Kynge made none anſwere / but roſe ſtreyght vppe / and ſo rode his waye leuynge theym there/ Anon as the kynge was departyd they were all areſtid and kepte there tyll they hadde foundyn ſuretye/ and euerych Alderman of theym dyſchargyd of his Warde and Offyce that they had within the Cytie/ But ſhortlye after they put in ſuretyes/ and ſo retournyd heuely to London/ and ſhortlye after was Wylliam fz Rycharde by the kynges commaundement made Mayre/ and Thomas fz Thomas/ and Wylyam Grapyſgate Shyryues/ After this daye by daye the Chamberlayne was callyd to accompt before the ſayde Johñ Manſell of all ſuch Tollys as were gaderyd in tyme of the Mayraltye of Johñ Coleſham/ and of Rafe Hardell beyng preſent to here the ſayde accompte dyuerſe of the Compnaltye of the Cytie/ But none of the Heedys/ by the which accōpte noo defawte myghte be arectyd vnto any of the fore namyd perſons/ cōuycte afore the kynge/ by reaſon whereof dyuerſe of them were admytted to ẏ kynges fauoure ſhortly after/ and reſtoryd to theyr offyces agayne/ But not without payinge of Money/ whereof the certaynte is not knowen/ And in this yere Whete was ſo ſcant that it was ſoulde at London for .xxiiii.s̄. a quarter/ And ſcanter ſhulde haue been if plentye had not cōme out of Almayne/ for in Frāce and Normandy it faylyd in lyke wyſe/ by meane of this derthe and ſcarcytye/ moche poore people dyed for Hunger/ and many of dyuerſe Coūtreys of Englande came vnto the Cytie/ And were there about for cōforte of Vytayll/ for it than was better chepe in London than in many Shyres of Englande/ there about/ And ſoone after was the fore namyd Johñ Manſell made knyghte/ & chefe Juſtyce of Englande.

* * *

In this .xlii. yere alſo/ The kynge about the Feeſt of Seynt Barnabe in ẏ monyth of Junii kepte his hyghe Court of Parlyament at his Towne of Oxynforde/ this of ſome Wryters is namyd (inſane Parliamentum) that is to meane the wood or madde Parlyament/ for at this Counceyll were made many Actis agayn the kynges prerogatyue and pleaſure/ for the reformacion of the ſtate of the Lande/ which after prouyd to the cōfuſyon and hurte of the Lande/ and Dethe and dyſtruccion of many noble men/ ſo that by Occaſyon thereof began the famouſe ſtryfe callyd at this Daye the Barons Warre/ whereof enſued moche myſchefe as here after ſhalbe ſhewyd and declared more at large/ Than as aboue is ſayde to auoyde the enormytees/ and to reforme the euyll rule than vſyd in the Lande by ſuche perſonys as dayly were about the kynge/ many & dyuerſe ordenaūcis were made wherof the Tenoure is ſette out in the ende of this Boke/ wherevnto the kynge ſome deale agaynſt his wyll with ſyr Edwarde his Sone and other agreed/ and for theyſe Actys ſhulde be holden ferme and ſtable/ At this Parlyament was choſyn .xii. Peris/ whiche were namyd Doze Peris/ to whom auctoryte was geuen by ſtrengthe of this Parlyament to correcte all ſuche as offendyd in brekynge of theyſe Ordynaunceys/ and other by the ſayde twelue Peris after to be deuyſed & orderyd to helpyng and cherynge the ſame Mater and Purpoſe/ Of whiche .xii. Peris the names enſue firſt the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / the Byſſhop of Worceter / ſyr Roger Bygote than Erle of Norff. and Marſhall of Englande / Syr Symonde de Mountforde Erle of Leyceter / ſyr Rycharde Clare erle of Glouceter / ſyr Hūfrey Bohum Erle of Herforde of Warwyke and of Arundell / ſyr John Manſell chefe Juſtyce of Englande / ſyr Roger Mortymer / ſyr Hughe Bygrane / ſyr Peter de Sauoy / ſyr Jamys Audeley / and ſyr Pers de Mountforde / and for the kynges brother vpon the Mothers ſyde / that is to ſaye ſyr Eym Erle of Wynchester / ſyr Wyllyā de Ualaūce ſyr Godfrey de Lyndeſey / and ſyr Guy de Lyndeſey / wolde not aſſente vnto ẏ forſayde Ordenaunces / They withdrue them towarde the See ſyde with ſuche Stuffe as they hadde / and wolde haue departyd the Lande if they myght than haue hadde Shyppyng / for lacke wherof they were fayne to retourne / and ſo rode vnto Wynchestyr / But it was not longe after that they were lycēſyd to departe the Lāde with a certayn company / and a certayne ſūme of Money to paye for theyr coſtys / and theyr day ſette by Parlyamentwyſe to auoyde vpon payne of Pryſonement / whiche daye by theym was kepte / It was not longe after the fynyſſhynge of this Parlyament / But that ſtryfe and variaunce began to kyndle atwene the kyng and the Erlys of Leyceter / and of Glouceter by meane of ſuche Offycers as the ſayd Erlys hadde remouyd ⁊ put other in theyr Roumys / amonge the whiche ſyr John Manſell was dyſchargyd of his Offyce / and ſyr Hugh Bygot than admytted for hym / and for the forſayd Piers hard of the murmure ī the courte ſaynge that the kynge ſhulde be aduertyſed ſhortly to alter from his promyſe / Therfore they entendynge to make theyr partye the ſtronger / vpon the morowe folowynge Mary Magdaleyns daye / The kynge beynge at Weſtmynſter / the Erle Marſhall / the Erle of Leyceter with dyuerſe other came vnto the Guyldehalle of Lōdon where the Mayre / Aldermen / and Comynaltye of the Cytie were aſſemblyd / where the ſayde Lordys ſhewyd an Inſtrument or wrytynge / at ẏ which hynge many labellys with Sealys / as the kynges Seale / ſyr Edwarde his ſonnys Seale wt many other of the Nobles of the Lande / the whiche was the contente of the Artyclis whiche were ordeygned and made at Oxenforde / wyllynge the Mayre and Aldermen conſyderynge the ſayd Actis were made to the honoure of God fydelytie vnto the kynge and proffyte of the Realme that they wolde alſo in vpholdyng of the ſame ſette theyr cōmon ſeale of the Cytie / after whiche requeſte thus to the Mayre and the Cyteyns made after aduyce ⁊ Councell amonge them ſelfe takyn / deſyred a ſparynge of ẏ Lordys tyll they myght ſpeke wt the kynge and knowe his pleaſure in that behalfe / But fynallye no ſparynge at that tyme myght be grauntyd / ſo that in the ende by the Laboure that the Lordys made with helpe of ſuche ſollycytours as they had within the Cytie the comon Seale was put to / And ẏ Mayre and dyuerſe of the Cytie ſworne to mayntenye ẏ ſame / Theyr Allegeaunce ſauyd to the kynge with preſeruacyon of the Lybertyes and Fraunchyſes / and ſo departed Then daye by day after the ſayd dowze Perys aſſemblyd at the newe Temple in where they kepte theyr cōſaylys and Courtys for the reformacyon of the olde Greuys / And remoued from the kynge dyuerſe of his Menyall of Householde / and ſette in theyr placys and Offycys ſuche as lyked theym and vpon the .ix. Daye of Auguſt Proclamacyon was made in dyuerſe accuſtomyd Placys of the ſayde Cytie that noon of the kynges takers ſhulde take any thynge within the Cytie withoute the wyll of the owner excepte.ii. Tunne of Wyne whiche the kynge accuſtomably had of euery Shyp cõmynge from Burdeaux paying but.xl.ſ. for a Tũne By meane of whiche proclamacyon no thynge was taken by the kynges Offycers but it were ſtreyght payde for in the Cytie and lybertye of the ſame which ordinaunce contynued but a whyle.

Anno domini.M.CC.lviii.
Draper.
Rycharde Hardell.

Thomas fitz Richarde.
Robert Catelyn.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lviii.
Anno.xliii.

IN this.xlii.yere the kyng helde one Parlyament at Weſtmynſter & a nother or ellys prorogyd ẏ ſame to Wyncheſtre/and in this yere ſyr Hugh Bygotte Juſtyce with Roger Turkelay and other kepte his Courte at Seynt Sauyours/& helde there the Plees callyd Itinerii/The whiche is to meane the traueylynge or the waye Plees/for ye ſhall vnderſtãde that at thoſe dayes they were kepte in dyuerſe placys of Englande/whyche nowe been holden at Weſtmynſter/and Judgys ordeyned to kepe a Cyrcuyte/as nowe they kepe the Syzys in the tyme of vacacyon/At this ſayde Courte theſe Judgys punyſſhed ſore Baylyes and other Offycers that before hym were Conuycte for dyuerſe treſpacys/and ſpecyallye for takynge of Merciamentys otherwyſe then the Lawe them commaundyd/For the whyche he Pryſonyd theym/and after ſeſſyd theym at Greuouſe Fynys/Alſo he ſomonyd the Cyteſyns of London to cõme vnto the ſayde Courte for Tollys that they had takyn vpon the Farther ſyde of the water/But it was anſweryd that the Tollys that they there toke were takyn lawfully as they were redy to proue in Placys and Court conuenyent for the ſame whiche was within ẏ precyncte of theyr lybertye/But not withſtondynge that anſwere the ſayde ſyr Hughe chargyd vpon a Queſte.xii.Knyghtys of Surrey to enquyre of that Matter and other the whiche acquyted the ſayd Cyteſyns and ſhewyd that the ſayde Tolle belongyd to theym of Ryght/In proceſſe of tyme after the ſayde ſyr Hughe & other came to Guylde hall/& kepte his Courte and Plees there withoute all order of Lawe/and contrary to the lybertyes of the Cytie/and there punyſſhed the Bakers for lacke of Syſe by the Tumbrell where before tymes they were punyſſhed by the Pyllery/and ordeyninge many thynges at his wyll more thã by any good ordre of Lawe/This yere vpon Candelmas euyn came vnto London from beyonde ẏ See/Rycharde kyng of Almayne/and Erle of Cornewayll wyth his Wyfe and Chyldren whiche had ben there/and takyn poſſeſſyon of that kyngdome as before is ſhewyd/agaynſt whoſe commynge the Cytie of London was ryally hangyd with clothes of Sylke and Aras and ſo ryally he was receyued of the Cyteſyns.

Anno domini .M.CC.lviii.
Peperce. John Adryan.
John Gyſours.
Robert Cornehyll.

Anno domini .M.CC.lix.
Anno .xliii.

In this .xliii. yere the Frydaye folowynge the feeſt of Symonde ⁊ Jude in the Parlyament holdyn at Weſtmynſter were radde in preſence of all the Lordys and comynaltye at ſondry tymes / all the Actys and Ordenauncys before made in ẏ Parlyamēt holdyn at Oxynforde with certayne other Artycles by the fore ſayd .xii. Peeris there vnto addyd / after redynge of whiche Artycles there beynge reueſted ẏ Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury with dyuerſe other to the noumbre of .ix. Byſſhoppys beſyde Abbottis and other denouncyd all them Acurſyd that attemptyd in Worde or dede to breke the ſayde Actys or any of theym / In this Parlyament alſo was graunted vnto the kynge a Taſke callyd the Scutage that is to meane .xl.s. of euery Knyghtys Fee thorough Englande / the whiche extendyd to a great ſume of Money / for after dyuerſe Wryters / there be in Englāde in poſſeſſyon of the ſpyrytualtye / and of the Temporaltye / as at that dayes were ouer and beyonde .lx. M. Knyghtes Fees / which after that rate ſhuld extende vnto .vi.xx. M.li. and more / and if it ſhuld be gatheryd of the Temporall men onely / Than it ſhulde not amount ouer the ſume of .lviii. M.li. The kynge vpon the daye of ſeynt Leonarde or the .vi. day of Nouembre came vnto Powlys / where by his commaundement was aſſemblyd the Court of Folkmoot / where the kynge accordynge to the former Ordenauncys made / axyd lycence of the comynalty of the Cytie for to paſſe the See / and promyſed there in ẏ preſence of a great multytude of people / that he wolde be good and gracyous Lorde vnto the Cytye / by the mouthe of ſyr Hugh Bygot his chefe Juſtyce / and to mayntayne theyr lybertyes vnhurte / for the whiche ẏ people for Joye made an exceedyng ſhoute vpon the .viii. daye of Nouembre the kyng rode thorowghe ẏ Cytie towarde the See ſyde / And vpon the Daye of Seynt Bryce / or the .xiii. Daye of Nouembre he tooke his Shyp / And ſoo ſayled vnto Burdeaux / where when he hadde taryed a ſeaſon he rode vnto the Frenſhe kynge then beyng holy Lewis or the tenthe Lewys vnto Parys / Of whome he was honorably receyuyd / ⁊ lodgyd hym in his owne Paleys by the ſpace of an hoole weke makyng to hym great Feeſt / and gyuynge to hym ⁊ his Ryche ⁊ many gyftes / and from thens kynge Henry roode vnto Seynt Denys / where of the Abbot and Couent he was reſayued with proceſſyon / and taryed there by the ſpace of a Moneth / in which ſeaſon a Maryage was concluded atwene John Duke of Brytayne / and one of his Doughters / And at his departynge he gaue to ẏ Abbot a Cuppe of Golde / and a Baſyn with an Ewer of Syluer / And for his more Conſolacion kyng Lewys aſſygned vnto hym a certayne Lordys and other noble men of Fraunce to gyue attendaunce vpon hym / and to conuey hym / and to ſhewe hym a partie of Fraūce / with all diſporte of Huntynge and Hawkyng and other many pleaſures of ẏ Coūtrey / in which paſſe tyme the Frēſhe kyng aſſemblyd his Parlyament at Parys / where he ſhewyd vnto his Lordys that his conſcyence was grudgyd with the withholdynge of all ſuche Landys as Phylyp the ſeconde wanne frome kynge John in Normandy / vpon the whiche he deſyred theyr feythfull and trouthfull counceyll / where after many reaſons ⁊ Argumentys made It was concludyd for a fynall concorde to be had atwene kynge Henry and hym / That if kyng Henry with the agremēt of his Lordys wolde relyg ne into the Frenſhe kynges handes all ſuche tytle and Ryght as he had in the hoole Duchy of Normãdy of Angeou/ Poyteau / ⁊ Mayne/ for hym ⁊ for his heyres for euyr/ That then the Frenſhe kynge of his great bountye and grace ſhulde geue vnto the kyng of Englãde and to his heyres kynges yͤ Lordeſhyp of Guyan/ Angeou/ and mayne/ and by ryghtfull tytle callyd euer after Duke of Guyan/ and euer that he ſhuld be admytted for a Pere of Fraunce / To all which condycions as affermyth ⁊ wytneſſyth the Frenſhe Cronycle kynge Hẽry at his retourne from his dyſporte was agreable/ and with concent of his Barony/ and in theyr preſence with alſo the Barony of Fraunce / dyd his homage vnto the ſayde Lewys for the Duchye of Guyan/ and after made his othe accordynge to the ſame/ and after great guyftys receyued on eyther ſyde/ kyng Henry retournyd vnto Burdeaux / Of this peace and concorde ſpekyth a Cronyculer namyd Guydo or Guy/ ⁊ ſayth that kynge Henry ſayled into Fraunce and aſkyd reſtytucion of the fore named Frenſhe kynge / Of all ſuche Landys as his Ayeull Phylyp the ſeconde had with errore Po war takyn from kynge Iohñ his Father/ But for he fande the Frenſhe kynge ſtraũge in his anſwere and alſo had lytle truſte in his Lordys for to haue theyr ayde/ he fell to agremẽt with the Frenſhe kynge / and ſolde to hym all his Tytle that he had in Normandy/ Gaſcoyne/ ⁊ Guyan/ the which extendyd to the yerely valu of .xx. M. li. takynge for yͤ ſame tytle. CCC. M. li. of ſmall Turon Money / wherof a. li. is in value after ſterlyng Money but .ii. ſ. iii. d. or there about/ ſo that he ſhulde after that Rate haue for his ſayde Tytle after the value of Sterlynge Money. xxxiii. M. ſeuen. C. and. l. li. In the ſeaſon and tyme that kynge Henry was thus Occupyed in Fraunce dyſſencyon fell in Englande atwene ſyr Edwarde the kynges Sone / and ſyr Rycharde Erle of Glouceter/ for appeaſyng wherof a Parlyament whiche is to meane a Counceyll of his Lordys was callyd at Weſtmynſter/ whiche contynued by the ſpace of .iii. weekys ⁊ more/ to the which Counceyll the Lordys came with great companyes/ and ſpecyally the ſayde ſyr Edwarde/ and the Erle of Glouceter/ yͤ whiche entendid to haue lodgyd within the Cytie/ wherefore the Mayre yode vnto the Byſſhop of Worceter / and ſyr Hugh Bigotte/ and ſyr Phylyppe Baſſet/ to whom the kynge with the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury had betakyn the rule of the Lande in his abſence/ the whiche all went vnto the kynge of Almayne to haue his aduyce i that matter/ where it was concludyd yͭ nouther the ſayde Edwarde nor yͤ Erle ſhuld come within the Cytie than there to be lodgyd nor none that helde vpon eyther of that partyes and forther it was prouydyd yͭ all ſuche within the Cytie as were of the age of .xv. yeres and aboue ſhulde be in Harnes to watche and kepe the Cytie both daye and nyghte/ and that the Gates ſhulde be kepet ſhyt vpon the Daye and a certayne men in harneys to kepe euery gate of the Cytie/ and ſoone after for the ſauegarde of the Cytye / and ſure kepynge of the peace within the ſame / yͤ kynge of Romayns with the ſayde ſyr Hughe and ſyr Phylyp came into the Cytie and there were lodgyd with theyr companyes/ ⁊ ſuch other as they wolde aſſygne to ſtrength the Cytie if nede requyred/ Than about yͤ Feeſt of Seynt Marke yͤ kynge came to Lõdon from beyonde the See/ and was lodgyd at yͤ Byſſhop of Lõdõs palays/ after whoſe commynge by his aſſygnemẽt the Erle of Glouceter was than lodgyd within the Cytie/ And ſyr Edwarde his Sone was lodgyd in his owne Paleys at Weſtmynſter/ ⁊ ſoone after yͤ kyng commaũdyd hym to be lodgyd at Seynt Iohñs and all yͤ other Lordys were lodgyd in other places withoute the Cytie / And the the kynge of Romayns remoued agayn to Walyngforde: in which tyme a tretacyon was takyn atwene the ſayde parties and a newe aſſemble and Parlyament aſſygned to be kepte at Weſtmynſter in the Quindena of Seynt John Baptyſt / And for that then all thynge myght not be ſette in an order / It was prolongyd vnto the Feeſt of Seynt Edwarde at the whiche ſeaſon all thynge was put at reſte for a whyle / In this yere alſo fell that happe of the Jewe of Tewkysbury which fell into a Gonge vpon the Satyrday / and wolde not for Reuerence of his Sabbot day be pluckyd out wherof heryng the Erle of Glouceter that the Jewe hyd ſo great Reuerence to his Sabbot daye / thought he wolde doo as moche vnto his Holy day which was Sonday / and ſo kepte hym there tyll Monday / at whiche ſeaſon he was foundyn dede.

Anno domini. M.CC.lx. Anno domini. M.CC.lx.

Adam Browynge.

Wyllyam fitz Richarde. Anno. xliiii.

Richarde Couentre.

In this. xliiii. yere ſoone after the Feeſt of Symonde and Jude the kynge kepte a royall feeſt at weſtmynſter / where he made dyuerſe knyghtis / amonge the whiche / John Duke of Brytayne / whiche had maryed one of the kynges doughters was there made knyght / and ſoone after was Syr Hugh Spencer made chefe Juſtyce / After yͤ Feeſt of Candelmaſſe the kynge commaundyd a Folmoot to be callyd at Paulys Croſſe / where he in propre perſone with the kynge of Almayne / the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / and many other nobles came / where the kyng commaundyd vnto the Mayre that euery ſtrypelynge of the age of. xii. yeres and aboue ſhuld be fore his Alderman be ſworne the day folowynge / to be trewe to the kynge and to his heyres kynges of Englande / and that the Gates of the Cytie were kepte with armyd men as before by yͤ kyng of Romayns was deuyſyd / this yere alſo at a Fayre kepte at Northhampton variaunce fell atwene the Londoners and men of the Towne / ſo that atwene the Cyteyzyns & them contynuyd longe Sute & Plee for a man of Northhāpton yͭ then was ſlayne to yͤ great vexacion & trowble of both pertyes / but in yͤ ende yͤ Cytie had yͤ better / This yere alſo aboute Eſter / the Baronys of the Lande with the cōſent of yͤ Peris diſchargyd Syr Hugh le Spenſer / and admyttyd for hym Syr Phylyp Baſſet in his rome of chefe Juſtyce / vnwyttynge the kyng / for which cauſe and other grudge & dyſpleaſure began of newe to kyndle atwene the kynge and his Lordes which encreaſyd more and more / But by polycy of the kyng of Almayne & ſom prelatys of yͤ Lāde It was ſet in quyet for a whyle hardly to the ende of that yere.

Anno domini. M.CC.lx. Anno domini. M.CC.lxi.

John Northampton.

Wyllyam fitz Richarde. Anno. xlv.

Richarde Pycarde.

IN this.xlv.yere ſhortly after Alhalowyn daye/ The Baronys admytted ⁊ made Sheryſys of dyuerſe Shyrys of Englãde/ and dyſchargyd ſuche as the kynge before had admytted and named theym Gardeyns/ and kepers of the Counties and Shyres/ and ouer that the Baronys wolde not ſuffre yͤ Juſtyce yͭ the kynge had admytted to kepe yͤ Plees ⁊ Lawys callyd Itenerarii/ But ſuche as were of theyr admyſſyon/ wherewͭ the kynge was greuouſlye dyſcontentyd/ Inſoo moche that after that ſeaſon he laboured that he myght do dyſanull yͤ former Ordenaũces and ſtatutes/ and to cauſe them to be broken/ In ſo moche yͭ vpon the ſeconde Sondaye of Lent Folowynge the kynge cõmaundyd to be red at Pawlys Croſſe/ a Bull of the graunte of Pope Urban the.iiii. of that name/ as a confyrmacyon of an other Bull before purchaſyd of his predeceſſour Alexandre the.iiii. for to aſſoyle the kynge ⁊ all other that before had ſworne to the mayntenaũce of the fore ſayd Artycles made at Oxynforde/ And after cauſyd the ſayde Abſolucion to be ſhewyd thorough yͤ Realme of Englãde/ Walys/ ⁊ Irelande/ Geuynge ſtreyght charge to all his Subiectys that none be ſo hardy to withſtande nor dyſobey the ſayde Abſolucyon/ And if any were foundyn dyſobedyent to his Commaundement that he were ſtreyght put in pryſon/ and not to be raunſomyd nor delyuered tyll the kyngys pleaſure were forther knowen/ About the Feeſt of Seint Albon in the Moneth of Junii the kynge of Almayne tooke Shyppynge and ſaylyd into Almayne/ and the kyng at a Folkmoot holdyn vpon the Sondaye after Seynt Peters daye in the Moneth of Julii had lycence to ſayle into Fraunce And yͤ morowe after he departyd from London towarde the Sees ſyde with the Quene and other Lordys/ his two ſonnys ſyr Edwarde/ and ſyr Edmũde beynge at that ſeaſon in Guyan/ whan the kynge had ben a ſeaſon in Fraunce he retourned vnto Burdeaux where he fell Syche/ by occaſyon whereof he taryed in thoſe partyes tyll ſeynt Nycholas tyde next folowynge/ and in this yere dyed ſyr Rychard Clare erle of Glowcetyr/ and ſyr Gylbert de Clare his ſone was Erle after hym/ To whom the Father gaue great charge that he ſhuld vpholde the fore namyd Ordenauncys.

Anno domini.M.CC.lxi.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxii.

Phylyppe Walbroke.

Thomas fiz Thomas.

Anno.xlvi.

Rycharde Tayloure.

IN this.xlvi.yere in yͤ feeſt of Seynt Martyne or yͤ.xi.Daye of Nouembre/ a Jewe fell at varyaunce wͭ a Criſten man in Colchurche in the warde of Chepe/ and woũdyd yͤ Cryſten man within yͤ ſame Churche wherefore the people of the Cytye/ in a fury purſued yͤ ſayd Jewe to his houſe and there ſlewe hym/ and after fell vpõ yͤ other Jewes and Robbyd and ſlewe many of them/ and the Euyn of Seynt Thomas the Apoſtle folowynge the kynge landyd in Englande at Douer and came to London the Wedenyſdaye before.xii.daye/ This yere the Froſte began about ſeynt Nycolasdaye/ ⁊ ſo contynued by the ſpace of a Moneth and more ſo feruentlye that Thamys was ouer Frozen that men paſſyd ouer on Horſbacke/ and in the ſame Wynter the kynges lytell halle at Weſtmynſter/ with other houſes adioynynge to the ſame were peryſſhed with fyre by the neclygence of a ſeruaunt of the kynges. In this yere alſo vnkyndeneſſe beganne to growe atwene the Londoners/ And the Conſtable of the Toure/ For that he cõtrary the lybertye of the Cytie toke certayne Shyppes paſſyng by the Toure with whete and other vytayll/ and toke it into the ſayd Toure makynge the pryce at his pleaſure/ Wherfore great harme had enſued had nat been the Polycye of wyſe men/ Which ſhewed vnto ẏ kynges Counſayll/ By whoſe direccion the mater was cõmytted vnto ſyr Philip Baſſet thenne chief Juſtyce/ and other to ſette an order and Rule atwene ẏ ſayd ptyes/ Than before hym were brought all Euydences and pryuyleges/ for the aduauntage of bothe ptyes/ where fynally after longe plee and argumẽt/ It was fermely demyd & adiuged ẏ if ẏ Conſtable or any other offycer of ẏ Toure wolde at any tyme take any whete/ or other vytayll to the vſe of the kynge/ or of the Toure/ that he ſhuld come vnto ẏ Market holden within the Cytie/ And there to haue it. ii.d. in a Quarter within the Mayres pryce/ And other vytayll after the ſame rate/ And if he or any of his offycers wolde do contrary to that ordynaūce/ That then the Shyreffes ſhuld make reporte vnto the kynges Counſayll/ And to withſtande hym in all that they myght/ ſo that the kynges peace were kepte. ¶ In this yere alſo many murmures & grudges/ were tolde in many places of the Lande/ ſuppoſyng that warre ſhuld in ſhort proceſſe haue enſued/ atwene the kynge & his Lordes/ For the Bull of diſpenſacion before in that other yere ſhewed/ But by helpe and mediacion of good and wyſe men/ Thiſe murmures and grudges were ſo appeaſed that the kynge agreed agayne to the mayntenaūce of the ſayd Statutes/ & ſent his wryttes wherin the ſayd Artycles were compryſed/ Into all Shyres of Englande gyuynge ſtreyght cõmaundement to all men to obſerue and kepe & ẏ ſame/ & ſuche other as were to theym Joyned by ẏ diſcreſſyon of the Erle Marſhall/ The erle of Leyceſtour ſyr Philip Baſſet/ ſyr Hugh Bigot & other/ ẏ which ſhortly after was reuoked & denyed. Wherupon ẏ Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ Feryng that after myght enſue made hym an erraunde to Rome/ And ſo by lycence of the kynge and of the lordes departed the lande/ And ſo kepte hym out tyll the troble was appeaſed and ceaſed. Theſe vpon Mydlent ſondaye/ The Mayre and the Cõmons beynge preſent/ at a Folkmote holden at Paulys Croſſe/ before ſir Philyp Baſſet and other of the kynges cõſayll/ The Mayre was ſworne to be trewe to the kynge/ and to his heyres kynges/ And vpon the morowe at Guylde halle euery Alderman in preſence of the Mayre toke the ſame othe/ And vpon ẏ Mondaye folowynge euery ſtrypelyng of the age of.xii.yeres/ and aboue before his Alderman in his warde was newely charged with the ſame othe. Thaſe the diſpleaſure atwene the kynge & his Barons began to apere and diſcloſe/ whiche longe whyle had ben kept ſecret/ Inſomoche that dyuers of them aſſembled in the Marches of Walys/ and gaderyd vnto theym ſtronge power/ and ſente a letter vnto the kyng vnder the Seale of ſyr Rogyer Clyfforde/ beſechynge hym to haue in remembraunce that othe & manyfolde promeſſe that he had made/ For the obſeruynge of the Statutes made at his towne of Oxenforde with other ordenaunces made to the honoure of god/ For fayth and Allegeaūce to his perſone and weale and proffyte of all his Realme wyllyng hym farther to withſtande and defye all ſuche perſones/ as wylde agayne the ſayd Actes/ ſauynge the Quene & hys Chyldrene. ¶ After the which letter thus ſent/ and receyuynge of ſmale anſwere had/ The ſayd Barons wt Bandes diſplayed went agayne ſuche as they knewe that helde agayne the ſayd Actꝭ/ And firſte at Herfoꝛd: they toke the Byſſhop of that ſee/ ⁊ as many of his Chanons as were Alyauntes boꝛne/ and toke ſuche Treaſoure and Catell as they there fande/ and bare it with theym/ And after yode ⁊ ſent vnto ſuche maners as the ſayd Byſſhop and Chanons had and theym ſpoyled and robbed/ and ſome of theym thꝛewe to the grounde ⁊ conſumed with fyꝛe/ and put the ſayd byſſhop and Chanons/ in ſuer kepynge and ſette other in their places/ and after went vnto yͤ other coſtes/ where they ſuppoſed to fynde of theyr Enemyes kepynge theyr courſe towarde London/ berynge befoꝛe theym Baner of the kynges Armys/ and ſo holdynge their Journey/ moche people dꝛewe vnto them/ In which progreſſe euer as they fande any that they knewe to be agayn the mayntenaũce of the ſayd actꝭ They enpꝛyſoned theym ⁊ ſpoyled their placꝭ were they Spiritual men oꝛ Tempoꝛall men/ ⁊ in dyuers of the kyngꝭ Caſtelles/ they ſette in ſuche perſones as to theym lyked/ And put out ſuche as there were ſette in by the kynge/ and gaue vnto them an othe that they ſhuld be trewe and faythfull to the kynge/ and kepe thoſe Caſtelles to his vſe ⁊ weale of the Realme. ¶ Aboute Midſomer/ when they dꝛewe nere to London/ They ſent a Letter vnto the Mayꝛe and Aldermen vnder the Seale of ſyr Symonde Mounfoꝛde wyllynge to knowe of theym/ whether they wolde obſerue the Actes and Statutꝭ made in the Parlyamẽt of Oxenfoꝛde oꝛ nat/ oꝛ ellys they wolde ayde and aſſyſt ſuche perſones as entended yͤ bꝛeche of the ſame/ and ſent vnto theym a Copye of the ſayd actes with a pꝛouyſo/ That if any that there were ſpecifyed were to the hurte of yͤ Realme oꝛ comon weale of the ſame/ That they than by diſcrete perſones of the Lande ſhuld be Altered ⁊ amended/ The whiche Copye the Mayꝛe bare vnto the kynge then beynge at yͤ Toure Accompanyed with yͤ Quene the kyng of Almayne/ whiche lately was retourned from beyonde yͤ ſee/ ⁊ ſir Edwarde his ſone with other of his Counſayll. ¶ Then the kyng entendynge to knowe the mynde of yͤ Cytie aſkyd the Mayꝛe what he thought of thoſe oꝛdynaunces and actes/ knowynge weale that befoꝛe his cõmynge thyder/ He had Counſaylled with the Aldermen ⁊ ſome Comons of the cytie/ The Mayꝛe than abaſſhed with that queſtyon/ beſoughte the kynge that he myght comon with his Bꝛetherne the Aldermen/ and he ſhulde ſhewe vnto hym his and theyr oppynyons/ But yͤ kynge ſayd he wold here his aduyce without moꝛe Counſayl/ Then the Mayꝛe boldly ſayde yͭ befoꝛe tymes he with his Bꝛetherne ⁊ Cõminaltie of the Cytie by his commaundement were ſwoꝛne to maynteyne all Actes made to the honoure of god/ To the fayth of the kynge and pꝛofyte of the Realme/ whiche othe by his lycence and moſte gracyous fauoure they Entended to obſerue ⁊ kepe/ And moꝛe ouer to auoyde all occacion that myght growe of Grudge oꝛ varyaunce atwene his grace and his Barons within yͤ Cytie/ They wolde auoyde all Alyauntꝭ and ſtraungers out therof if his grace were ſo contented/ which anſwere yͤ kyng ſhewed as he were therwith pleſed/ So yͭ the Mayꝛe with his fauoure departed/ and ſent anſwere to yͤ Barons to the ſame accoꝛdynge/ theyr lybertyes alway vpholden and ſhewed. Than ſhoꝛtly after foꝛ ſo moch as dyuerſe noble men of the lande/ whiche helde agayne thoſe Statutꝭ were ryden towarde Douer/ and there entended to haue taken ſhyppynge foꝛ fere of the Barons/ The kynge ſent after theym dyuers perſones of his houſholde and of the Cytezeyns of London to refourme and enduce theym to retourne/ and to tary with yͤ kynge/ and in that ſeaſon all Alyauntes/ the whiche were taken ſuſpect of any fauour owynge to yͤ one ꝑtie oꝛ to yͤ other were auoyded the Cytie/ But it was nat longe after that ſyr Edwarde the kyngꝭ Sone ſet them or many of theym in offyces within the Caſtell of Wyndeſore. ¶ Than watche was kept dayly within ẏ Cytie/ ⁊ in the nyghtes A certayne were aſſigned to ryde aboute the Towne ⁊ a certayne foetemen aſſygned to theym to ſerche al the Towne ouer/ but of that enſued harme/ For whyle ẏ rydynge watche was in one place of the Cytie / ſome euyll diſpoſed perſones vnder colour of watche inḡ/ And to ſerche for ſtraūgers Robbyd and ſpoyled many houſes within the Cytie / For remedy wherof/ a ſtandynge watche / was ordeyned in euery warde. And the kynge herynge of ẏ Barons nere cōmynge vnto the Cytie depted thens ſhortly after. ¶ Then the Barons entred the Cytie the Sondaye before ſeynt Margaretes daye/ and ſhortly after ẏ kynge retourned to Weſtmynſter with the Quene ⁊ other of his Coūſayll/ and ſoone after by the conſent of ẏ kynge ⁊ the Barons/ ſir Hugh le Spencer was made chyef Juſtyce and keper of the Toure. ¶ Upon ẏ morowe folowynge Mary Magdaleyne daye / A wryt was directed vnto the Mayre and Aldermen chargynge theym that ẏ kynges peas were fermely kepte within the Cytie/ For in the ſame wrytte it was alſo expreſſyd that the kynge and his Barons were louyngly agreed. Ferthermore it was by the ſayd wryt cōmaunded ẏ if within the precincte of theyr Franchyſe were any perſone or perſons knowen ẏ wold withſtande the forſayd Ordenaūces and Statutes/ that all ſuch ſhuld be attached ⁊ put in pryſon/ And theyr goodes attached for the kynge tyll they knewe his further pleaſur. ¶ Ye ſhall vnderſtande that whyle the Lordes laye thus within the Cytie dyuers Conuenticulis and gaderynges were made of the Cyteyzyns ⁊ other/ that Robbyd in dyuers places of the Cytie and dyd moche harme / The whiche was finally corrected they were ſo borne out and mayntayned by theyr maiſters/ and the Cōmons of ẏ Cytie were ſo ferre out of rule by Enſenſynge of Ryotous perſones that in aſſembles and Courtes that then were kept at Guyldhalle or other places ſymple ⁊ vndiſcrete parſones ſhuld haue the voyce/ And ẏ worſhypfull men lytell or no thynge regarded/ Wherof enſued dayly moche vnhappyneſſe and ſorowe as after ſhall appere. ¶ The Barons then to opteyne the more fauoure of the Cytie wylled theym to ſhewe if they hadde any of theyr lyberties withdrawen / that they myght agayne to them be reſtored/ And alſo to deuyſe ſome newe to theyr weale and profyte. And they wolde laboure to the kynge that they myght haue theym graunted/ For the whiche comforte of ẏ lordes / the Mayre called ẏ Cōmons to the Guyldhalle and ſhewed to them the Beneuolence of ẏ ſayd lordes/ ⁊ wylled them ẏ euery officer/ For his office to deuyſe ſuche thynges as myght be benyfycyall for the Cytie/ wherupon they Coūſaylled togyder/ and made a note in paper of dyuers Statutes prouyſyons ⁊ Ordenaunces to be graunted / whiche myght more properly be named obhominacions / for they were deuyſed to theyr ſynguler profyte / and to the great hurte of all other Marchauntꝭ comynge to ẏ cytie. And to all other Feyres and Markettes of Englande/ And alſo preiudyciall to the vnyuerſall weale of the Realme ¶ The whiche wherin they were ouerſeen by the heddes of ẏ Cytie. It was ſhewed vnto the ſayd Cōmons that theyr Ordenaunces were nat lefull nor Charitable orderyd/ and therfore they knewe weale they ſhulde nat be admytted / wyllynge them to deuyſe other/ but all was in vayne/ by meane wherof bothe thoſe ⁊ other that were right neceſſary/ For ẏ Cōmon weale of the Cytie were reiected ⁊ put of ¶ Then the Barons vpon the morowe folowynge Seynt Jamys day departed from London towarde Wyndeſore to ſe the gydynge of yͤ Caſtel/ whereat theyr cōmynge/ they put out the foreſayd Alyauntes before ſette in by ſyr Edwarde yͤ kynges ſone/ the which aſſociat wͭ other rode vnto Fulham/ where yͤ kyng than lay/ and ſhewed to hym that yͤ Barons hadde ſpoyled theym of ſuche goodes as they had/ And that without cauſe/ but yͤ kyng put theym of for that ſeaſon ⁊ warned theym to ſue to hym agayne aboute Mychelmaſſe whan more of his Counſayll was with hym/ And then they ſhulde haue Juſtyce. ¶ Upon the ſeconde daye folowynge the feaſt of ſeynt Mathewe or the. xxiii. daye of September/ The kynge yͤ Quene with his Sōnes ⁊ other nobles of this lande toke ſhyppynge and ſayled into Fraunce/ To be preſent at the Frenſhe kynges Parlyament than holden at Bonony. And the morowe after the Octab' of ſeynt Michaell. He landed agayne at Douer/ ⁊ the Frydaye folowynge he came vnto London And vpon yͤ Tueſday folowyng paſſed a Queſt of.xii.knyghtes of Myddꝫ ſworne vpon a Jurye/ atwene the Abbot of Weſtmynſter and the cyte/ For certayne pryuyleges that the Cytezens of Lōdon Claymed within Weſtmeſter/ where by the ſayd Jury it was founden before Gilbert of Preſtone than chief Baron of the kynges Excheker/ that the Shyreffes of London at thoſe dayes myght laufully enter into the Towne of Weſtmeſter ⁊ al other tenātꝭ yͭ the Abbot thenne had wͭin Myddelſex/ and vnto yͤ gate of the ſayd Abbey/ and there to make Sommons/ and diſtrayne/ for lacke of apperaūce all and euerych tenaūt of the ſayd Abbot. ¶ Aboute the Quyndena of ſeynt Michael the fourmer complaynt of the Alyauntes ⁊ other/ whiche as aboue ye haue herde was ſhewed before the kynge and the lordes in the Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter where laſtly it was ſentenced that the Barons ſhuld reſtore all ſuche goodes as they ⁊ they cōpany had taken from all pſones before that day as wele to Alyauntes as other both Spūel and Temporell/ And alſo that ſuch Meynall ſeruaūtꝭ as ſhulde be dayly in the kynges houſes/ And aboute his perſone ſhuld be ſuche as the kynge wolde choſe ⁊ admytte hym ſelfe/ the whiche.ii. Articules the Barons vtterly denyed. Wherfore yͤ olde rancour toke place/ and diſſencion kyndeled his fyre of malyce agayne atwene the kynge ⁊ his lordes feruently

Anno dn̄i. M.CC.lxii. Anno dn̄i. M.CC.lxiii.

Robert Moūpiere.

Thomas Fitz Thomas. Anno.lxvii.

Robert de Suff'.

IN this.xlvii. yere by procurement and ſtyryng of the Barons/ The Cōmons of the cytie of Lōdon chaſe vnto their Maire for that yere Thomas fitz Thomas ⁊ without Counſayll of the Aldermen ſware hym at Guyldhall vpon the day of Symon ⁊ Jude/ And made no preſentement of hym vpon the morowe folowynge nouther to the kynge/ nor yet to the Barons of the kyngꝭ Excheker/ As they of right ought to haue don̄. For the whiche preſumpcyon the kynge was greuouſly diſcōtented agayne the Cytie. Soone after the kynge aduertyſynge wele that the Cytie wolde take yͤ Barons partie/ cauſed ſir Edwarde his ſone to take the Caſtell of Wyndeſore by a trayne/ Wherof whan he knewe that he was in poſſeſſion/ The kynge erly in a mornynge a lytell before Cryſtmas departed from Weſtmȳſter and rode vnto the ſayd Caſtell/ whyther ſhortly after cam alſo many of the lordꝭ that were vpon yͤ kynges ptie/ and as faſte the Lordes ⁊ knyghtes whiche helde with the Erle of Leyceter/ drewe them towarde Lōdon

So that on eyther ꝑtie was moche people aſſembled / In the whiche paſſe tyme Some wele diſpoſed laboured a concorde atwene the kyng ⁊ his lordes / by whoſe meanes fynally it was agreed by both ꝑties that all maters concernynge the forſayd Artycles of Statutes and Ordenaunces made at Oxenforde / And after by the .xii. Perys that yͤ Frenſhe kynge ſhuld deme and Juge / whiche ſhulde be holden / ⁊ which nat. And as he demyd both ꝑties promyſed aſſuredly to abyde Upon whiche agrement Copyes were made of the ſayd Statutꝭ / And with lettres ſhewynge the effecte of the fourmer agrement ſent vnto the kynge of Fraunce than beynge ſeynt Lowys. And in the Criſtmaſſe weke folowyng / The kyng toke Shyppyng with ſir Edwarde his ſone and other of his Counſayll / and ſo ſayled into Fraūce / For the forſayd cauſe / And for the ꝑtie of the ſayde Barons was ſent ouer ſir Peter de Mountforde ⁊ other. Then before Lowys kynge of Fraunce thoſe Statutꝭ were ſore argued vpon both ꝑties. Howe be it in the ende / The Frenſhe kynge callynge before hym both ꝑties vpon the daye before the conuercion of Seynt Paule or yͤ .xxiiii. daye of Januarii ſyttyng in Jugement gaue expreſſe ſentence that all ⁊ euerych of the ſaid Statutꝭ ⁊ Ordenaūces ſhuld be from that daye forewarde vtterly fordone and ſet at nought / and all ſuch bandes and ꝓmyſſes that the kynge or any other had made for the mayntenaūce of the ſame ſhuld be adnulled ⁊ cancelled / ⁊ the kynge ⁊ all other for any mater concernynge thoſe Statutes ſet at lybertie After whiche ſentence thus gyuen yͤ kynge Retourned into Englande / So that he came to Lōdon / the .xv. day of Februarii. But yͤ barons beyng ſore amoued wͭ this ſentēce / ⁊ notyng great ꝑcialitie vnto yͤ Frenſhe kyng deꝑted from London Weſtwarde / ⁊ ſo into yͤ Marchys of Walys / Where they drewe to them great power / and warred vpon the Landes ⁊ Caſtelles of ſir Roger Mortymer ⁊ threwe ſome of them vnto yͤ grounde ⁊ ſpoyled of his what they myght fynde ⁊ ouer yͤ brent of his Manours ⁊ houſes / In whoſe ayde ſir Edwarde the kyngꝭ ſone comyng his people were diſtreſſed ⁊ he almoſt takyn / For Redreſſe of whiche maters a newe Parliament was appoynted to be holden at Oxenforde in the Quidena of Eaſter next folowing which came neuer to effect. Albeit an other Cronycle ſayth that frome this Parlyamēt than holden at Oxenforde the kynge ⁊ his lordes parted all diſcorded / Than the Barons dreue towarde London / and the kynge Remayned at Woodſtok / And thenne new aſſuraunce by wrytynge endented was made atwene the Cōminaltie of the cytie and the Barons without conſent of many of the rulers of the ſayd Cytie. Wherfore the Cōmons as men enraged made of them ſelf .ii. Capytaynes whiche they named Conſtables of the cytie / that is to ſay Thomas de Pyweldon / ⁊ Stephan Bukerell / At whoſe cōmaundement / by tollyng of the great Belle of Paules / all the Cytie ſhuld be redy ſhortly ī harneys to gyue attendaūce vpon theyr ſayd Capytaynes.

¶ Aboute the begynnyng of Lent / the Conſtable of yͤ Toure / ſir Hughe le Spenſer came with a fayre company of men of Armys before hym into the Cytie / ⁊ deſyred aſſyſtence of the fore named Conſtables / The which cōmaūded the ſayd Belle to be tolled / by meane wherof the people ſhyt theyr ſhoppes / ⁊ came out in harneys in great multytude The whiche after Proclamacion made / That they ſhuld folowe theyr Capytaynes wͭout knowlege / what to do or whether to go / folowed theyr ſayd Capytaynes / ⁊ ſo yode vnto Thyſtilworth vpon .ii. myles beyonde Weſtmynſter / ⁊ there ſpoyled the Manour of the kynge of Romayns ⁊ ſette it after vpon a fyre / And yͤ done his water mylles and other Cōmodytees that he there had put theym to vtter Rayne / And after with great noyſe ⁊

tye retourned vnto London. ¶ This dede as ſayth myne Auctour was cauſe of yͤ mortall warre folowynge. For wher before tyme the ſayd kyng of Romayns had ben for Alyaunce that was atwene hym & therle of Gloucetter a Treatye of peas to be had atwene the kynge and his Barons after that dede done he was Enemye vnto theym to the vttermoſt of his power. The kynge heryinge of this Ryot gaderyd vnto hym great power/ And for he harde yͭ ſir Peter de Mountforde was at Northampton gaderynge of people to ſtrength the Barons partie He ſped hym thyder/ and wan yͤ Towne vpon hym by force / And ſlewe many of his men/ and fynally toke hym and ſir Symon yͤ ſone of the Erle of Leyceter with dyuers other on lyue/ the whiche & many Burgeyſes of that Towne yͭ had taken theyr partie yͤ kynge ſent vnto dyuers pryſons/ And ſome he cloſed within the Caſtell of the ſame Towne. ¶ In this paſſetyme on Palmeſondaye weke all the Iewys in London were ſpoyled and robbid/ and to the nombre of .v.C. of theym were ſlayne/ and dyuers of theyr Manſions brent and diſtroyed/ & ſuche as of theym were ſaued were conueyd/ for great mede vnto the Toure/ & there kept from yͤ furye of yͤ Comons wherof the occaſion was for ſomoch as a Iewe wolde haue forced a Criſten man to haue gyuen to hym more than .ii.d. for the vſure of .xx.s. for a weke / for ye ſhall vnderſtande that at thoſe dayes by lycence graunted vnto the Iewes of the kynge. That they might take by vſury of euery man that of theym wolde Borowe Money .ii.d. of a .li. for a weke lendynge / & ſo of gretter & of ſmaller Sommes after that rate. And ſoone after the Iewys were thus punyſſhed many houſes of Religion within the Cytie/ And nere there aboute were ſerched for goodes of Alyauntes / And moche founde/ wherof a parte was brought vnto yͤ lord/ but yͤ more parte was ſtolen & hyd. In whiche ſeaſon the kynge paſſed by dyuers Countrees/ and laſtely came into Southſex with a ſtronge power/ wherof heryinge yͤ lordes made ꝑparacyon to go to warde hym/ In all whiche tyme the wardeyns of the .v. portes kept the See with Shyppes/ that no ſtraungers ſhuld entre the lande to ayde the kynge agaynſt the Barons/ Than in the ende of Apryll the Barons with a Multitude of the Cytie / whiche they put in bawarde and departed from London/ takynge their Iourney to warde the kynge/ And when they were wele onwarde vpon theyr waye/ worde was brought vnto them yͭ the kynge with an huge power was at Lewys. ¶ Wherfore they by an hole aſſent deuyſed a Letter/ And ſent it in the name of al the Barons vnto the kyng / whoſe names here vnder Folowe but nat all.

¶ Sir Symonde de Mountforde Erle of Leyceter/ and hygh Stewarde of Englande.
Sir Gylbert de Clare erle of Glouceter.
Sir Robert Ferrers erle of Derby.
Sir Hugh le Spencer chief Iuſtyce &
Sir Henry de Mountforde ſone & heyre to the erle of Leyceter.
Sir Richarde Gray.
Sir Henry Haſtynges.
Sir Iohn fitz Iohn.
Sir Robert de Vernpount.
Sir Iohn Gyuyle.
Sir Robert Roos.
Sir William Marmyon.
Baldewyn wake.
Sir Gylbert Gyfforde.
Sir Nicholas de Segraue.
Sir Godfrey de Lucy.
Sir Iohn de Veſcy.
Sir William de Mounchenſy.

* * *

¶ Whiche Letter Sealed with yͤ Seales of the ſayde Erle of Leyceter / and of Glouceter conteyned as foloweth.

TO the mooſt Excellent lorde the kynge Henry by the grace of God kynge of Englande lorde of Irelande / ⁊ duke of Guyon / The Barons and other faythfull your ſeruauntes theyr Fidelytie and othe to God and to you couetyng to kepe / Sendynge to you due ſaluynge with al Reuerence and honour / vnder due obeyſaunce. Lyketh it your hyghnes to vnderſtande ẏ many beynge aboute you haue before tymes ſhewed vnto your Lordſhyp of vs many euyll and vntrewe / Reportes and haue founde Suggeſtyons nat allonely of vs / but alſo of your ſelfe to brynge this your Realme vnto Subuerſyon. Knowe your Excellency that we entende no thynge / but helth ⁊ ſuertie to your perſone to the vttermoſt of our powers And nat oonly to our Enemyes / But alſo to yours and of all this your Realme We entende vtter greuaunce and correcyon. Beſechynge your grace hereafter to gyue vnto theym lytell credence / For ye ſhall fynde vs your trewe and faythfull Subiectes to the vttermoſt of our powers. And we Erle of Leyceter / ⁊ erle of Gloucetter at the Requeſt of other / and for our ſelf haue put to our Seales The .x. daye of this Moneth of Mai.

HEnry by the grace of God kynge of Englande Lorde of Irelande and Duke of Guyan / to Symonde de Mountforte / and Gilbert de Clare / and theyr complices / where as by warre and generall parturbaunce in this our Realme by you begon and contynued with alſo brennynges. And other hurtes and Enormyteis that Euydently apperyth ẏ your Fydelytie to vs due ye haue nat kept. Nor the ſuertye of our perſone ye haue lytell regarded. For ſomoche as our Lordes and other our truſty frendes whiche dayly byde with vs / ye beryn a greue / And theym purſewe to the vttermoſt of your powers / and yet dayly entende as ye by ẏ report of your owne letters haue vs acertayned. We ẏ greef of theym admytte and take for our owne ſpecially / Whanne they for theyr Fydelytie whiche they to vs dayly Impende ſtande ⁊ abyde by vs to oppreſſe your Fydelytie and vntrouth / Wherfore of your fauoure or aſſuraunce we ſette lytel ſtore / But yon as our Enemyes we vtterly defye wytneſſe oure ſelfe at oure Towne of Lewys the .xii. daye of this Moneth of Mai.

¶ And ouer this the kyng of Romayns Sir Edwarde the kynges ſone / and the other Lordes beynge than with the kynge ſent vnto theym an other letter/ wherof the Tenour enſuyth.

RIcharde by yͤ grace of god kynge of Romayns alway Auguſtus/ ⁊ Edwarde the noble Firſte begotten ſone of the kyng of Englande/ ⁊ all other Barons fermely ſtandynge/ ⁊ abydyng with our Soueraygne Lorde yͤ kyng/ To Symonde de Mountforde/ Gilbert de Clare/ ⁊ all other theyr falſe felowes. By the letters whiche ye ſent vnto the kynge our moſt Soueraygne lorde/ we vnderſtãde that we are defyed of you. Neuertheleſſe this worde of diffyeaunce apperyd vnto vs ſufficiently before/ by yͤ depredacion ⁊ brennynge of our Manours/ ⁊ caryeng away of oͬ goodꝭ Wherfore we wyll that ye vnderſtande/ that we defye you as our mortall ⁊ publique enemyes/ And when ſoeuer we may come to Reuengement of yͤ Iniuries/ yͭ ye to vs haue done/ we ſhall acquyte it to the vttermoſt of our powers. And where ye put vpon vs that nouther trewe nor good Cõſayll to our Soueraygne lorde the kynge we gyue/ ye therin ſay falſely ⁊ vntrewely/ And if that ſayinge ye ſir Symonde de Mountforde/ and ſir Gilbert de Clare wyll Juſtyfie in the Court of our Soueraygne lorde/ We are redy to purchaſe to you ſurety ⁊ ſaufe cõmynge That there we may proue our trewe ⁊ faythfull Innocency/ ⁊ your falſe ⁊ traytorouſe lyinge/ Wytneſſyd with yͤ Seales of Richarde kynge of Romaynes/ ⁊ of ſyr Edwarde forenamed Guyuyn at Lewys the.xii.daye of Mai.

WHen the Barons had receyued theſe letters/ from the kyng ⁊ his Lordes they perceyued well that there was none other meane but defende theyr cauſe by dynt of Swerde/ Wherfore they puttyng their truſt in god Spedde theym forth towarde the kyng And vpon a wednyſday beynge then the xxiiii.day of Mai erly in the mornynge both hooſtes met/ Where after the Londoners had gyuen the firſt aſſaute/ they were beten backe/ So that they began to drawe from the ſharpe ſhot ⁊ ſtrok/ to the diſcomfort of the Barons hooſt/ but the Barons encoraged ⁊ comforted their men in ſuche wyſe/ yͭ nat alonely the freſhe ⁊ luſty knyghtes faught egerly/ but alſo ſuch as before were diſcomfited Recouered their vertue ⁊ ſtrength/ ⁊ faught without fere/ Inſomoche that then the kynges vawarde loſt their places/ then was the felde couered with dede bodyes/ ⁊ gaſpynge ⁊ gronynge was herde on euery ſyde/ For eyther was deſyrous for to brynge the other out of lyf. And yͤ Fader ſparyd nat the ſone/ nor the ſone the Fader/ Alyaunce at yͭ tyme was tourned into diffyaunce/ ⁊ Criſten blode yͭ day was ſhad without pytie/ thus durynge the cruell fyght by the more pte of the day/ Laſtly the victory fyl to yͤ Barons/ So yͭ there was taken yͤ kyng ⁊ yͤ kyng of Romaynes ſir Edward yͤ kyngꝭ ſone ⁊ many other noble men to yͤ nombre of xxv. Barons ⁊ Banerettes/ and people ſlayne a great multitude ouer xx. M. as ſayth myn Auctours. ¶ Whan the Barons had thus opteyned victorye prouycion was made for the ſaufe kepyng of the pryſoners/ ſo that all were ſent vnto dyuers Caſtellis ⁊ pryſons/ except the kyng his Brother the kyng of Almayne/ ⁊ ſir Edwarde his ſone/ The whiche the Barons helde with theym tyll they came to London/ Then a newe graunt was made by the kyng yͭ the forſayd Statutes ſhulde ſtande in ſtrẽgth/ And if any were thought vnreaſonable/ they to be correcterd ⁊ amended by.iiii.noble men of the Realme/ that is to meane.ii.of the Spiritie/ and.ii.of the Temporaltie/ and if thoſe.iiii.myght nat agre/ That then the erle of Angeon ⁊ yͤ Duke of Burgoyn to be Juges of yͤ maters. And this to be fermely holden ⁊ obeyed by the kyng ⁊ his brother. The kyngꝭ graunted yͭ their ſones ⁊ heyres ſhulde re remayne wᵗ the Barons as pryſoners tyll all thyng were fynyſſhed accordynge to the forenamed agrement / And vpon this was a Parlyament appoynted to be holden at London at Penthecoſt folowyng. But that came neuer to purpoſe. Then the Tueſday before the Aſcencion daye Peas was proclaymed in London atwene the kynge & his Barons / And vpon ẏ daye folowyng the kynge & the Barons came vnto London / and with theym the kynge of Romaynes / And ſir Edwarde the kynges ſone. Then ſir Edwarde as pledges for the kyng / and ſir Henry ſone vnto the kyng of Almayne were ſent vnto the Toure / & there lodged / And from thens vnto Douer Caſtell / and ẏ kynge was lodged in the Byſſhoppes Paleys by Paules / & the kyng of Almayne with dyuers other within the Toure. Then it was agreed by the kynge that for his more ſuertie / and for the weale of the lande / that ẏ Erle of Leycetter ſhulde be Reſyaunt in the kyngꝭ Court vpon the whiche agrement & other many of the pryſoners were ſette at large. In this paſſe tyme before the felde of Lewys / The Quene & ẏ kyng of Romaynes had ſent ouer the See / For Sowdyours to ayde the kyng agayn ẏ Barons which now were Comen in great nombre vnto Douer / & there houed in the See to haue landed / Wherof heryng the Barons ſent the kynge of Romaynes to the Caſtell of Berkhampſtede as pryſoner tyll the ſayd Alliaunce were retourned / And cauſed kynge Henry wᵗ a great power to ryde thyder / and force the ſayd hoſt of ſtraūgers to retourne into theyr owne Countrees.

¶ And when the kynge had retourned the ſayd ſtraungers. He ſhortly after wᵗ agrement of the Barons ſayled ouer into Fraunce and retourned agayne within ſhort terme.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxiii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxiiii.

Osbert Wynter.

Thomas Fitz Thomas. Anno.lvi.

Phylyp Taylour.

In this .xlviii. yere / The Lordes of the Marches aboute ẏ Feaſt of Criſtmaſſe aſſembled theym in thoſe Coſtes / And dyd moche harme vpon the Lordſhyppys & manours of the Erles of Leycetter and of Glocetter Standynge in the marches of Wales / wherfore the kynge rode ſhortly after to Glocetter / and called there a Counſayll of his Lordes by Auctoryte of whiche counſayll / It was enacted that as many of the ſayd Lordes as cam not in by ẏ octauis of ſeynt Hyllary next folowynge and yelded theym vnto the kynges grace ſhulde be exyled / And by the ſayde counſayll was alſo agreed that in the ſayde Octaues ſhulde a Parlyament be holden at Weſtmynſter at whiche day the kynge with his lordes Spirituall & Temporall / & Cōmons of his Lande began his foreſayd Parlyament durynge the which / it was there ſhewed the kyng beyng p̄ſent ẏ he nor ſir Edwarde his ſone nor none for theym ſhuld after ẏ day greue or cauſe to be greuid ẏ erles of Leycetter & of Gloucetter ẏ Barons' Banerettes or knyghtꝭ / ẏ Cytezeyns of Londō / & Barons of the .v. portꝭ. Nor none other p̄ſone or p̄ſones of hygh or lowe degre ẏ was vpon ẏ ꝑtie of the ſayd erles / For any matier of diſpleaſur done agaynſt the kynge & the ſayd ſir Edwarde his ſon at any tyme before ẏ daye / & ẏ to vphold ẏ king before his lordꝭ was ſworne & after ẏ was ſhewed & rad a Charter of pdon Cōcernyng ẏ ſayd cauſe / & a Cōfirmacion of ẏ Statutꝭ of ẏ Foreſt wᵗ many other actꝭ & ſtatutꝭ before graunted of the kyng. Then in ẏ feaſt of ſeynt Gregory folowyng / or ẏ .xii. day of March ẏ Edwarde the kynges Sone that beforne was alſo ſworne to perfourme ſuche promyſſes as the kynge hadde made before in the Parlyament was delyuered at lybertie/ and alſo ſir Henry ẏ kynges ſone of Almayne/ The whiche had ben kept as pledges as ye before haue herde vpon the terme of .ii. Monethes and odde dayes vpon aſſuraunce made that the ſayd ſir Edwarde ſhuld dwell ⁊ abyde in ẏ kynges Court And nat to departe from thens without lycence of the kynge and of a certayne of the Barons/ After this many Inſtrumentes and Landes were made by the kyng and ſir Edwarde his Sone/ for the perfourmaunce of Couenauntes and Paccions made atwene the kynge ⁊ the Barons/ whiche ſhortly after came to ſmall effect. ¶ In the ſeaſon atwene Eaſter ⁊ Penthecoſte for ordeynynge of the aforeſayd Statutes made at Oxenforde fyll dyſſencyon atwene the Erles of Leyceter ⁊ of Glouceter/ ſo that wordes of diſpleaſure was vttered atwene theym/ the kynge ⁊ they alſo beyng than at Glouceter/ Then the kyng and his Barons had laboure to ſette theym at vnyte and reſt/ and vpon the See the Barons of the .v. portes robbyd and ſpoyled all men that they myght take ſparynge nouther Engliſſhe Marchauntes nor other. Of which prayes as the Comon fame than went/ ſome of the Barons of the Lande hadde good parte. ¶ In the Whytſon weke folowynge the kyng with the Erle of Leyceter/ and ſir Edwarde his Sone with many other Lordes beyng at Herforde in the edge of Walys the ſayd ſir Edwarde ſecretly and without lycence departed from the Courte and rode vnto Cheſter where he accompanyed vnto hym the Erle of Glouceter/ ⁊ the Lordes of the Marches/ Therle of warenne ſir Roger Mortymer and other/ and from thens wente vnto Glouceter brekynge the Brydges as he went to the entent that he were nat folowed tyl he had aſſembled his power. ¶ Whan knowlege of this came vnto ẏ Erle of Leyceter he in all haſt ſent vnto ſir Symond his Sone that he ſhuld gader his knyghtes vnto hym/ The whiche accordynge to that commaundement aſſembled vnto hym moche people/ and with theim drewe towarde Wyncheſter So that he came before the Cytie vpon the Euyn of the Tranſlacyon of Seynt Swythyn/ or the .xiii. daye of the Moneth of Julii/ Where he was ſhyt out for ſomoche as ẏ Cyteyens knewe nat whether he came as the kynges frende or nat. And alſo lytell before they had receyued a Letter from Sir Edwarde wyllynge theym to holde theim out of the Cytie for these cauſes the Cyteyens cloſed theyr gates agaynſt the ſayd ſir Symonde ⁊ his company/ But it was nat longe or ẏ Cytie was yelden. Then they ſpoyled ẏ Towne ⁊ ſlewe the more partie of the Jewes that dwelled within the ſame/ And that done layde Siege vpon the Caſtell ⁊ aſſauted it/ But for ty[illegible] were fayned of the comynge of ſi[illegible] with his power they departed ſhortly thens/ and ſo rode vnto Kenelworth. ¶ Vpon the laſte day of Julii/ ſir Edwarde with his hoſt came vnto Ke[illegible]worth foreſayd And fyll ſodaynly vpon the hooſt of the forenamed ſir Symonde/ and with ſhedynge of lytell blood toke there pryſoners the Erle of Oxenforde/ William de Mont Caniſe Adam de New Market/ ſir Baldewyn Wake/ and Hughe Neuyle with dyuers other/ and ſir Symonde fledde into the Caſtell ⁊ ſo eſcaped/ Then these forenamed pryſoners were all ſent vnto Glouceter/ and there put in ſure kepyng. ¶ In this meane whyle ſir Symonde Erle of Leyceter toke leue of the kynge/ whiche than from Herforde paſſed ẏ ryuer of Seuern/ and ſo rode vnto Worceſter/ ⁊ the Erle wt great payne paſſed the Brydges before by ſir Edwarde broken and paſſed the Countrees in gaderynge of people as he went/ ſo that in ſhort ſpace he had with hym ſtronge power/ wherof the kyng ſir Edwarde caſſed to warde hym vpon the .iiii. daye of Auguſte mette with hym at Euiſham in Worceter ſhyre / where betwene theym was foughten a Cruell fyght / In the whiche at length was ſlayne the ſayd ſir Symonde / and ſir Henry his ſone and heyre / ſir Hugh le Spencer ſir Peers de Mountforde / & many other noble men yͭ helde vpon the Barons par-ty. ¶ After whiche ſcomfyture ſome Malicious dyſpitous perſones in deſpyte of the Erle kut of his hede and his preuy membres / And faſtened theym vpon eyther ſyde of his noſe / and after made a preſent therof vnto the wyfe of ſyr Roger Mortymer: his fete alſo and his handes were kut from the body and ſent to ſondry places / and the Trunke of his body beryed within the Churche of Euiſham. Of this Erle ſpeketh Ranulph Monke of Cheſter in his boke of Policronicon and calleth hym Symon the Ryghtwyſe ſayinge that God wrought for hym Myracles after his deth / the whiche for fere of the kynge and ſir Edwarde his ſone were kepte cloſe and ſecret / So that no man durſt ſpeke of theym. Soone after this victory thus opteyned by ſyr Edwarde the kynge and [illegible] by whoſe Auctorytie all pryſoners than whiche were in holde in dyuers places by the Cōmaundement of [illegible] yͤ Edwarde were ſet at lybertie: And many other dayly accuſed / & ſit in for theym / and aboute the Natyuyte of our Lady a Parlyament was holden at Wyncheſter where by Auctorytie of the ſame all Statutes and ordenaunces before made by the Barons at Oxenforde / In the .xlii. yere of the kyng / were vtterly fordone and ſet at nought / and all bondes & wrytynges made by the kynge or any other for the obſeruynge of the ſame were cancelled and broken. Alſo at this Counſayll was ordeyned that all ſuche as had fauoured the Barons / were they in pryſon or at large ſhulde be dyſheryted / And than the kynge reſumed into his handes all grauntes before made & gyuen to any perſone. And for ſir Symonde de Mountforde myght nat agre with yͤ kynge at the Parlyament / He was cōueyed to the Caſtel of Kenelworth as he before was aſſured / The which he with ſir Henry de Haſtynges & other kepte longe after. ¶ When the Parlyament was ended the kynge came vnto Wyndeſore wͭ a great power entendyng as the Fame then wente to deſtroye the Cytie of London / for the great Ire and dyſpleſaure yͭ he had vnto it wherof heryng the Mayre and Aldermen were ſtryken in a wonderfull fere. Albeit many of the Rabbiſhe and wylde cōmoners were in full purpoſe to haue defended the cytie agaynſt the kynge / and thus amonge them were dyuers and many opynyons / and no wonder / For at thoſe dayes the Cytie was inhabyted wͭ many maner of Nacions / whiche then were admytted for Cytezens.

Laſtly by Grace and ſad Counſayll of the beſt of yͤ Cytie / they Condeſſendyd to make a ſupplycacion to the kynge / & ſende it by ſome Relygyous perſone. Of yͤ whiche they made dyuers and ſent theym by Sondry perſons / but all auayled ryght nought for the kynge was ſo greuouſly enſenſyd by ſome of his Counſayl agaynſt the Cytezeyns that he wolde nat loke vpon none of theyr ſupplycacions / And if any man ſpake for theym he ſoone wolde make ſuche countenaunce yͭ men whiche were in his fauoure fered to ſpeke for them / then yͤ Cytezeyns were cōſayled by theyr frendes yͭ they ſhuld make a wrytynge / and Seale it with theyr Comon Seale by vertue wherof they ſhulde offer theym ſelfe to put theym hooly / in the kynges grace and mercy touchyng theyr lyues and goodes / accordynge to yͤ whiche Counſayll they deuyſed a wrytynge and Sealed it with theyr Comon Seale / & yͤ ſame Chart .xiiii. perſons of yͤ cytie ſuch as had [illegible] in yͤ Court / & ſent them towarde Wyndeſore the .vi. day of Octo-ber vpon whiche day they encountered beyonde Colbroke a knyght of the kynges called ſyr Roger Leybourne the whiche r. tourned the ſayed viii. perſones vnto the Cyte And he alſo rode withe them tyl he cam nere vnto the Cytee/ And there departed from theym And rode vpon the backeſyde of ye towne vnto ye Toure But at his departynge he wylled theym to warne the Mayre with a certayne of the cytie to mete with hym vpon the morowe at Berkynge Churche/ whiche ſtandeth nere vnto the Toure. Upon the morowe when ye Mayre & ye ſayd ſir Roger were met/ he after a longe proceſſe made ſhewed to them of ye kyngꝭ greuous diſpleaſur which he bare to ward the cytie/ & of ye meanes that had ben vſed by their frendes & louers to opteyne grace for ye Cytie/ Laſtly he expreſſed that no grace for theym myght be had/ except they wolde by their Cõmon Seale bynde theym ſelfe fully & hooly to ſtande at the kyngꝭ grace/ & to put in his mercy theyr lyues & goodes/ Wherunto in the ende the Cytezeyns graunted & delyuered the foreſaid wrytynge vnto the ſayd ſir Roger prayeng hym to be good meane for theym vnto the kyng/ The which departed to warde the kynge vpon the morowe/ and retourned agayne the .vi. day after/ and wylled the Mayre and Aldermen to mete with hym agayne at ye foreſaid Churche where he ſhewed to theym that the kynge by great Inſtaunce of their frendes had receyued theyr wrytyng/ and wolde firſte for the begynnynge of Contentacyon of his mynde that all the Chaynes/ whiche ſtode at euery ſtrete and lanes ende within the Cytie ſhuld be lowſyd from theyr poſtes/ and the poſtꝭ alſo drawen out of the erthe/ and all to be brought vnto the Toure/ and that done/ that the Mayre with a certayne of the Cytezeyns to the nombre of .xl. perſones ſhulde the day folowyng be at Wyndeſore to conferme ye graunt of theyre wrytinge And that they ſhulde goo and come in ſafe and ſuer wyſe/ he delyuered to theym the kynges letter & ſeale for the terme of .iiii. dayes whiche all was done accordyng to theyr former deuyſe/ and the Mayre with ye foreſayd ꝑſons was erly at Wyndeſore vpon the morowe beyng Monday by one of ye Clocke/ and there taryed tyll .iiii. of the ſame daye. At whiche ſeaſon the kynge comynge from his diſporte entred the Caſtell without countenaũce or ones caſtynge his iyen vpon the Londoners/ & when the kynge & his people was entred ye Caſtell/ the Londoners wold haue folowed but they were warned to abyde without Than in ſhort tyme after the kynge cauſed a Proclamacyon to be made that no man of hyghe or lowe degree to the Londoners ſhuld make any ſayinges of diſpleaſure or make to theym any quarell And in the euenynge came vnto theim ye foreſaid ſir Roger & ſir Robert Waleys/ knyghtes/ and brought theim into ye Caſtell/ and ſayd that the kynges pleaſure was nat to ſpeke with theym that nyght And after the ſayd knyghtes delyuered theym vnto the Conſtable of the Caſtell whiche cloſed theym all in a large Tour where that nyght they had ſmall chere & wors lodgynge. ¶ Then vpon the morowe beynge mondaye to warde nyght. They were taken out of that Toure/ & delyuered vnto the Bayly of ye ſayd Caſtell & lodged by his aſſignement/ except .v. ꝑſones/ that is to meane Thomas fitz Thomas than Mayre Mychell Tony Stephan Bukkerell/ Thomas Pywelſdon & Iohñ de Flete/ The whiche .v. ꝑſones the kyng had gyuen to ſir Edwarde his Sone/ At whoſe cõmaundement they Remayned ſtyll in the ſayd Toure longe after/ Natwithſtandyng the kynges Sauecundyte to theym as before is ſhewed & made. When tydyngꝭ hereof came vnto the cytie of London. Albeit ye for feare many before were auoyded/ Theſe tyme there auoyded many moo/ & conueyed theyr goodes in ſecrete wyſe into dyuers Countrees of Englande/ ſo that many of theym neuer retourned after.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxiiii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxv.

Thomas de la Fourdeous.

Thomas Fitz Thomas. Anno.xlix.

Gregory Rokkyſle.

IN this.xlix. yere vpon ẏ daye of ſeynt Leonarde or the.vi. daye of Nouember / the kynge came vnto Weſtmynſter. And ſhortely after he gaue vnto dyuers of his houſholde ſeruauntes vpon thre ſcore houſes and houſholdes within the Cytie / So that the owners were Compelled to agre ⁊ redeme their houſes and houſholde with all goodes / as in theym were. Or ellys to auoyde and ſuffre ſuch perſones to entre as the ſayde houſe were gyuen vnto / and nat alonely that / but alſo all ſuche landes / ⁊ rentes / goodes / ⁊ catalles as the ſayd Cytezeyns had in any other places of Englande. And than he made Cuſtos or Gardeyn of ẏ cytie / ſyr Othon Conſtable of the Toure whiche ſyr Othon chaſe to be Bayllyues vnder hym / And to be to hym accomptable to the vſe of the kynge / Iohñ Adrian ⁊ Walter Heruy Cytezeyns of the ſame cytie / ⁊ after this ẏ kynge toke pledges of the beſt mennes ſones of the Cytie that his peas ſhulde be ſurely kepte within the ſame / The whiche were put in the Toure of London and there kept at the coſte of theyr Parentes / And ſhortly after by great laboure ⁊ ſute made all the forſayd perſones which than be in the kepyng of ẏ Bayly of the Caſtell of Wyndeſore.iiii. oonly except / ẏ is to ſaye Richarde Bonauenture / Symon de Hadeſtok / Wyllyam de Kent / ⁊ Walter de Glouceter / All ẏ other Londoners.xxxi. in nombre were delyuered and came to London the Thurſday folowynge the Feaſt of ſeynt Luke / in the.xxi. daye of Nouember ⁊ the other.iiii. were kept ſtyll in the Toure of Wyndeſore. ¶ Then dayly ſute ⁊ laboure was made vnto the kynge to haue his gracyous fauour / and to knowe his pleaſure what Fyne he wolde haue of the cytie / for their tranſgreſſions ⁊ deſpleaſure by theim to hym done / For the whiche ẏ kyng aſked.xl.M.li. and fermely helde hym at.l.M. marke / but the cytie layde for them ẏ the poore Cōmons of the cytie / wherof many were auoyded were the treſpaſſours And ouer ẏ the beſt men of ẏ cytie by the ſeryotous perſones were ſpoyled ⁊ robbed And by the Rouers alſo of ẏ ſee / As the Wardeynes of the.v. portes ⁊ other in this troublous ſeaſon they had loſte a great part of theyr ſubſtance / for the whiche cōſyderacions ⁊ many other / whiche were tedious to wryte ẏ Cytezeyns beſought the kynge of his moſte gracious fauour ⁊ pyte / ⁊ to take of theym as they myght bere. ¶ This matyer thus hangyng / ẏ kyng vpō ſeynt Nycholas euyn departed from Weſtmynſter towarde Northampton / and lytell before his departyng / ordeyned ſyr Iohñ Lynde knyght ⁊ mayſter Iohñ Walden clerke to be Gardeynes of the Cytie ⁊ Toure / the which were named in the kynges wrytyng Seneſchaules or Stewardes of ẏ cytie. Vpon the day folowynge ẏ the kynge was ryden theſe.ii. forenamed Stewardes ſent for.xxiiii. of the moſte notable men of the cytie / and warned theym to apere ẏ day folowyng before the kynges Counſayll at Weſtmynſter / where at theyr apparaunce was ſhewed vnto them by ſyr Roger Leyborne ẏ the kynges mynde was / that they ſhuld haue the Rule of ẏ cytie in his abſens vnder the forſayd Seneſchawles and for to ſe good Rule kepte within the cytie / they ſhuld be ſworne there before his Coūſayll / The whiche there were then ſworne ⁊ Countermaunded vnto ẏ Cytie / and alway laboure was made vnto the kynge for the Fyne of the Cytie.

¶ So that in the Criſtmas weke an ende was made with the kynge by labour of ſuche frendes as the Cytie had about hym for the Sūme of .xx. M. marke/ for all tranſgreſſions ⁊ offences by them before done/ certayne ꝑſones excepted whiche the kynge had gyuen to ſyr Edwarde his Sone beynge as before is ſayd in the Toure of Wyndeſore/ For the payment of which Sūme at dayes by agrement Stalled ſyr Roger Leyborne and maiſter Robert Wareyn Clerke were aſſygned to take the ſuertyes for the ſame After whiche ſuyertie by them receyued and ſente vnto the kynge to Northampton. The kynge ſent Immediatly after vnto the Cytezeyns a Charter vnder his brode Seale wherof the effect enſueth.

Henry by the grace of God kynge of Englande lord of Irelande ⁊ Duke of Guyan to al men helthe/ knowe ye that for the Fyne of .xx. M. marke/ the whiche oure Cytezeyns of Lōdō to vs made for the Redemcion of the tranſgreſſions ⁊ treſpaces to vs to oure Quene to oure noble brother Rycharde kynge of Almayne ⁊ to Edward oure fyrſt begotē ſone done/ we remytte ⁊ pardone for vs ⁊ for our Heyres to the to the ſeyde Citeſins and theyr Heyres as moche as in vs is So that they haue ⁊ enioye all theyr former graunttes and lyberttees rentis and profites frō the Feſte of Cryſtmas laſt paſte/ And alſo that that the ſayd Cytezeyns haue to them all Forfaytes of all malefactours of that cytie/ whiche in the parturbaūce before made were indyted or for the ſame be yet for to be endyted/ Except the goodes ⁊ Catalles of theym of the whiche we haue gyuen the bodyes vnto our forſayd Sone Edwarde/ and except the Rentes and tenementes of all thoſe Cytezeyns/ whiche now be ⁊ ſhalbe our eſcheate by reaſon of the forſayd tranſgreſſyons/ ⁊ that all pryſoners whiche now in oͬ pryſons Remayne be freely delyuered/ Except thoſe perſones whoſe bodyes we haue gyuen to Edwarde our ſone/ and that the ſayd Cytezeyns be as Fre as they before the ſayd tranſgreſſions were in all partes ⁊ coſtꝭ of this our lande/ In wytnes wherof we haue made thyſe letters patentes wytneſſeth my ſelf at Northampton the .x. daye of Ianuari. The yere of our Reygne .xlix. ¶ After whiche ꝑdone by the Cytezeyns receyued all pledgꝭ for theym beyng in the Toure of London/ And alſo .iiii. of them that were in the Toure of Wyndeſore/ that is to ſay Richarde Bonauenture Symon de Hadiſtoke Wyllyam of Kent/ and Wyllyam of Glouceter were delyuered. ¶ Thanne alſo was diſcharged the forenamed Stewardes ſir John Lynde ⁊ maiſter John Walden/ And the Cytezeyns of theym ſelfe choſe for Mayre Wyllyam Fitz Richarde/ and for Shyreffes Thomas de la Fourde/ and Gregory de Rokkyſley. Than for leuynge of this Fyne were ſet as well ſeruauntꝭ Conenaūt men/ As huſholders ⁊ many refuced the lyberties of the cytie for to be quyt of that Charge. ¶ Whyle the kynge lay thus at Northampton/ ſir Symonde Mountforde put hym vpon the dome of the Popes Legat Octobonus that before was come into this Lande to Refourme thynges in the Churche of Englāde/ And alſo to ſet peace ⁊ reſte atwene the kynge ⁊ his lordꝭ/ To whoſe dome he ſubmytted hȳ/ ⁊ alſo of ẏ kyng of Romayns/ the forſayd ſir Symond had boūden hym to ſtande. Upon which promyſe and bande he was ſuffred to be at large in the kyngꝭ Courte/ And ſo contynued a ſeaſon/ But in ẏ ende when the kyng was cōmyn into London he departed ſodaynly out of the Court ⁊ rode vnto Wynchelſee where he accompanyed hym wͭ the Rouers of ẏ ſee/ And after ſome pryſes taken departed from theym ⁊ ſo ſayled into Fraūce ⁊ put hym in ſeruyce wͭ holy Lowys than kyng of ẏ ſame. ¶ This yere alſo vpon the euyn of Seyſt Iohn Baptyſt the kynge began his ſyege about the Caſtel of Kenelworth with a myghty power / but ſir Henry Haſtynges with ſuche as were within it defended it ſo ſtrongly that the kynge & all his power myght nat wynne the ſayde Caſtell of a longe tyme as after in ẏ next yere ſhall appere. ¶ It is before ſhewed howe the Quene by her purueyaunce had cauſed an hoſt of Straungers to prepayre them to come into Englande for to ayde her Lorde the kynge agaynſt the Barons. So he had alſo purchaced a Curſe of the Pope to a curſe all ẏ ſayd Barons and all theyr ayders and helpers / & had Commyſſyons directed to certayne Byſſhoppes of Englande to execute the ſame as of London / & of Wyncheſter / & of Chycheſter / the whiche for fere of ẏ Barons than deleyed and deferred the Execucion and ſentence of the ſayd Curſe. Wherfore ẏ Quene made newe labour to ẏ Pope than Urban the .iiii. that had it graunted that the ſayde Byſſhoppes for theyr diſobedyence ſhuld be corrected / and for this Octobon the foreſayd Legat this yere at a Counſayl holden by hym and the Clergy of Englande at Paules Church in London Suſpended the ſayde Byſſhoppes / and theym ſent vnto Rome to be aſſoyled of the Pope beynge at this daye Clement the .iiii.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxv. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxvi.

Edwarde Blont.

Thomas fitz Thomas. Anno .l.

Peter Aunger.

IN this .l. yere vpon ẏ euyn of ſeynt Thomas ẏ Apoſtle before Cryſtemas was yelden by appoyntemēt ẏ Caſtell of Keneſworthe / At the whiche the kynge with his power had leyen as before is ſayde frome Mydſomer tyll that day / and than gyuen ouer by ſir Henry haſtynges & his complycis vpon condycyon that he and all the other ſhulde haue lyfe and lym / and horſe and harneys with all thynges within the Caſtell to theym belongynge / and a certayne tyme of leyſer to cary away the ſame. And in this yere in the tyme of Lent were the Wardeyns of ẏ .v. portes reconcyled to ẏ kynge by fauour of ſir Edwarde ẏ kynges ſone / And natwithſtandynge the great harmys they had done by comyng vpon the ſee aſwell to Englyſſhe marchauntes as to other / They had to them confermyd all theyr fraunches & priuilegis / And ouer that to theym was graunted ẏ if any man Englyſſh or other wold ſewe for reſtitucion of good by theym before taken or for the deth of any of theyr frendes before ſlayne / ẏ all ſuch Complayntes ſhuld be ſued & ſhewed in their Court / & there to haue theyr Maters determyned & nat ellys where / But what ẏ cauſe was of this ende thus made atwene the kynge & theym it is nat ſhewed / But the comon fame at that daye Ran ẏ the ſayd Wardeyns of .v. portes had at this daye the domynyon of the ſee / Wherfore the kynge was fayne to folowe their pleaſures. ¶ Aboute the Feaſt of Philip & Iacob The kynge helde his Parlyamēt at Northampton / At the whiche were confermyd the olde Fraunchyſes & lybertyes by the kyngꝭ Progenitours before graūted vnto the Cytie of London wᵗ a newe graunte for the ſhyre of Myddelſex / And at this Parlyamēt were diſheryted many noble men of the Lande that before tyme had taken the Barons ꝑtie / For whiche cauſe they accompanyed theym togyder & robbed and reuyd in dyuers coūtreys of the lande / And toke the towne of Lyncoln & ſpoyled it / And after Raunſomed many of the ryche Burgeyſes of the towne / And toke the Ile of Ely & ſtrengthed it in ſuch wyſe ẏ they held it longe after.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxvi. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxvii.
John Adryan.
Willm̄ Fitz Richarde. Anno .li.
Luke Batecot.

IN this .li. yere / at yͤ choſynge of the Mayre certayne Contrauerſyes fyll atwene the Rulers ⁊ the Cōmons of the Cytie of London. Wherfore by aduyce of the Mayre and Aldermen / ſir Roger Leyborne wyth other came vnto Guyldhalle beynge harneyſed vnder theyr gownes / And vpon the Frydaye folowyng Halhalowyn called the Cōmons to the Eleccion of the newe Mayre / where the beſt of the Cytie gaue the Nominacion vnto Aleyn Sowch / ⁊ diuerſe of yͤ other cryed vpon Thomas Fitz Thomas / whiche at that tyme was pryſoner in Wyndeſore Caſtell / wherfore the ſayd Roger with the aſſyſtence of the Mayre and other toke the ſayd Raſcall ⁊ euyll diſpoſyd perſones / and ſent theym vnto dyuers pryſons. This yere alſo the Gentylmen that helde the Ile of Ely brake oute ſondry tymes ⁊ dyd moche harme in Norfolke and Suff / and Cambridgeſhyre / and toke the Cytie of Norwyche / and after the ſpoylyng therof caryed away with theym many of the Cyteſeyns beynge Ryche and Fynauncyd theym at great Sommes of Money / And lyued there / that Ile lyke vnto outlawes. By this ⁊ other many hurtes in dyuers places of the lande was done by theuys ⁊ other yll diſpoſed people / wherof the charge was euer layde vnto yͤ fornamed gētylmē. The yͤ Legat laboured vnto yͤ kynge yͭ the ſayd diſheryted gentylmen myght purchaſe theyr Landes of hym by Fyne ⁊ Raunſome / by whoſe laboure the kynge laſtly agreed that the ſayd Gentylmen ſhulde haue theyr Landes agayne by Fynes of .v. yere value of theyr lande / As he that myght diſpende .xx. li. by yere ſhuld paye an .C. li. And ſo other after that Rate Except ſir Robert Ferers Erle of Derby / ſir John de la Wak. And hym that ſtrake of the hyſte of the kynges purſeuaunt / And ſome other perſones whiche were of ſmall hauoure ſhuld be Fyned by diſcrecion of the kynges Counſayll but this toke noo concluſion.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxvii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxviii.
Thomas Baſynge.
Aleyn South. Anno .lii.
Robert de Cornhyll.

IN this .lii. yere for what hap is nat expreſſed Sir Gylbert de Clare erle of Glocetter refuſed the kynge. And in the marche of Walys gaderyd vnto hym a ſtronge power / To whome alſo drewe ſir John Euyſſe and other of the company diſherited / And after the Feeſt of Cryſtemaſſe with a great hooſt came nere vnto London / That tyme the Popes Legat Octobonus beynge lodgyd at the Toure of London. ¶ When yͤ Mayre and Aldermen of the Cytie were ware of the Erlis cōmynge with ſoo ſtronge a power nat knowynge whether he were the kynges frende or nat / Shytte the Gates agayne his fore ryders / and for the kynge nor none of his Counſayll was than nere vnto the Cytie. The Mayre and Aldermẽ went vnto the Legat / and requyred his counſayll / whether they ſhuld ſuffre the erle to entre into yͤ Cytie or nat / wherunto the Legat anſwered yͭ he thought nat the contrary / For he knewe wele that he was the kynges trewe Subget and frende. It was nat longe after that a Meſſanger came from the Erle vnto the Mayre wyllyng to haue lycence to paſſe thorough the Cytie into Southwerke / where he entendyd to lodge hym and his people / which was graunted / & ſo ẏ Erle paſſed thorough the Cytie / and was lodged in Southwerke / To whom came ſhortly after by Southerey ſyde ſir Iohn Eyuile with a great Company. ¶ Than the Mayre kept the Gate of the brydge ſhyt and watched it dayly with a certayne of Armyd men / and euery nyght cauſed ẏ drawe brydge to be drawen / And the waters ſyde dayly and nyghtly to be watched with many armyd men. And lytell proceſſe of tyme after / the Legat & the Erle agreed in ſuch wyſe that the Erle by his aduyce was ſuffered with a certayn of his people to be lodged within ẏ cytie / By reaſon wherof he dayly drewe more & more of his people into ẏ cytie. So ẏ fynally many thynges were ordered by hym / And many of the Cōmons toke his partie agaynſt the Mayre and Aldermen.

¶ Then in the Eaſter weke he toke the keyes of the brydge & of the gates from the offycers of the Cytie and delyuered theym to ſuche as pleaſed hym / and receyued into the Cytie many of the diſheryted perſones and gaue to theym fre lybertie to paſſe the Brydge by all houres of the daye and the nyght / The Mayre of all this ſent worde vnto ẏ kyng / whiche than was gaderynge of his power in Norffolk / and made haſty ſpede towarde London / In whiche meane tyme the Erle with his Company made Bulwerkes and Barbycanys atwene the Toure and the Cytie / And caſte dykes & trenches in ſome places of the Cytie / and fortyfyed it wonderouſly. ¶ Then many of the Cytezeyns ſeyinge a newe Inſurreccion voyded the Cytie as ſecretely as they myght / whoſe goodes the Erle ſeaſed to his owne vſe / Or ſuffred his men to ſpoyle theym at theyr pleaſure / Than the Cōmons of ẏ Cytie forgat theyr late punyſſhment / And as men without drede of God or of theyr kynge toke certayne of the Aldermen & caſte theym in pryſone / and Sequeſtryd theyr goodes & diſpoyled moche therof. And therupon came to Guyldhalle and there choſe for their Mayre or for Cuſtos or Ruler of ẏ Cytie ſir Richarde de Culworth knyght And for Bayllyes Robert de Lynton / & Roger Marſhall / And diſcharged the olde Mayre & Sheryffes / And ẏ done all ſuch pryſoners as were in Newgate / Ludgate / & Crepylgate / or in any other pryſons within the cytie for bycauſe the Barons warre before paſſed they were delyuered & ſette at lybertie. ¶ When the Legat behelde all this Rebellion & diſcorde he repented hym of his fourmer counſayl gyuen vnto the Mayre / and for he ſawe he myght nat refourme ẏ Erle of his Errour / he thretened hym with the Cenſures of the Churche & to accurſe hym as the diſheryted were. And vpon this he cōmaunded the deuyne ſeruyce to be ſayd without note / and that the Churche dores to be ſhytte in tyme of the ſeruyce doynge / And that no belle were ronge vnto the ſayde ſeruyce / and all to thentent that ẏ diſheryted / whiche ſtode accurſed ſhuld nat entre the Churches to here the deuyne ſeruyce of God. ¶ Thenne vpon .iii. wekes after Eaſter the kynge came to hym .iii. Myles from London / and was lodged hym ſelfe in the Abbey of whyte Monkes of Stratforde / whyther came vnto hym the Legat ſoone after / and was lodged alſo in the ſame Abbey / where for ſtreyghtnes of lodgynges his Horſe and Mules were ſette within the Cloyſter of the ſayd Abbey. Then ẏ kynges hooſt made dayly aſſaute vpon the Cytie and Gonnes & other ordynaũces was ſhotte into the Cytie / whiche lytell or no thyng hurte the Towne it was ſo ſtrongly fortyfyed. ¶ In this ſeaſon the Legat vpon his partye / And the kynge of Romayns vpon ẏ other partie for-

Alyaunce that was atwene hym and ẏ Erle of Gloucetre/laboured/ So to the kynge that a Reformacōn of Peas was ſpoken of durynge / whiche Treaty the Souldyourres lyinge in Southwerke/ made many Robboryes in Southerey/ and other places/ ⁊ rowed ouer to Weſtmynſter/ And ſpoyled there the kynges Palays and deuoured his wyne / ⁊ breke the glaſſe of the wyndowes/ and all other neceſſaryes to that Palayes. They diſtroyed and waſted/ And ſomtymes came in lyke wyſe into London and robbed there alſo. Of the whiche there was taken.iiii.that bare ẏ Conyſaunce of the Erle of Derby/the whiche the Erle cauſed theyr handes and legges to be bounden/and than put into a Sacke / and ſo caſte into the Thamys. ¶ Aboute the Feaſt of ſeint Barnabe the peas atwene the kyng and the Erle of Gloucetor was Concluded after the whiche conclucion taken/ the Erle remouyd out of ẏ Cytie and was lodged agayne in Southwerke / And the kynge entred the Cytie the Sonday before Mydſomer daye/ And forthwith the kyngꝭ Proclamacions were made thorough the Cytie of the Peas bytwene the kynge and the Erle/ and after was gyuen lybertie to the diſheryted perſones that they ſhulde haue.xl.dayes reſpyte to ſhyft for theym ſelfe / That is to meane outher to auoyde to ſuche places where they myght be in ſome ſuertie or ellys to agree to the former Compoſicion made by the Legat/ And to pay the v.part of the ſtynte of theyr Landes certayne perſones to be excepted / as before is reherſed. And as touchyng to the Erle and ſuche other as before were nat diſheryted with alſo the Cytezeyns of London to be clerely forgyuen and ꝑdoned.

¶ And than was reſtored to theyr offyces Aleyne Sowch for Mayre ⁊ Thomas Baſynge and Robert de Cornehull for Shyreffes/ And the Aldermen/ whiche before were depoſyd were agayne reſtored to theyr Wardes and offyces.

¶ Upon the wednyſday folowyng the Legat Interdyted all the Cytie/ whiche endured from.vi.of the Clocke in ẏ mornynge tyll.iii.of the clok the next daye at afternone/ and than it diſcharged vpon the othe of.ii.Cōmons ſworne in the name of all the Cytie/ That the Cytie ſhulde ſtande to the Ordenaunce and Jugement of holy Churche/ but an other Cronycle ſayth that this Interdiccyon ſhulde haue contynued longer / ne had been the ſterenesse of the Londoners / which helde the Legat ſo ſtreyght that they enforced hym to withdrawe that ſentence/ vpon the foreſayd condycion. ¶ Than after this all the Bulwerkes and Barbycans made by the Erle in the Cytie were plucked clene vp / and the dyches fylled that no part of theym was ſeen/ whan ẏ Cytezeyns ſhuld haue theyr newe Pardon graunted an obſtacle was made for ſomoch as they as yet had nat recompenſyd the kynge of Romayns for the Subuercion of his Manor of Thyſylworth For the whiche was axed.vi.M.marke So that fynally with great labour and frendſhyp / they agreed to gyue vnto hȳ for amendes a Thouſande marke to be payed in two yeres. ¶ It was nat longe after the kynge accepted to his grace ſyr Johñ Cyuyle / ſyr Nicholas de Segrane/ ſyr Wyllm̄ Marmerin/ or Mermyon/ ſyr Richarde Gray / ſyr Johñ fitz Johñ/ and ſyr Gylbert de Lucy ⁊ other And accorde was alſo made atwene ſyr Edwarde the kyngꝭ ſone ⁊ ẏ forenamed Erle of Glocetor/ And than was all fortreſſed ⁊ other defencꝭ which before tyme were there made ī Southwerk ⁊ ī other places ioynynge to the ſame pulled vp ⁊ diſtroyed/ and the Erle ⁊ al other Souldyours clene voyded/ And after all thynges ſet in ordre ⁊ reſte / except ſuch as yet kept the Jle of Ely / The kynge rode to Shrowyſbury wher he taryed a ſeaſon For to cōmon of maters atwene hym ⁊ Lewelyn prynce of Walys. ¶ The kynge thus beyng at Shrowyſbury a war was directed to ſir Aleyn Souch Mayre of London.viii. dayes before Michilmas from the kynge chargynge hym ŷ the Cytezens ſhuld nat procede to Election of newe Shyreffes tyl his Comynge to London / But to ſuffre the olde to abyde ſtyll in offyce.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxviii. Anno dñi.M.CC.lxix.
William de Durhm̄.
Aleyn Souch. Anno.liiii.
Walter Henry.

IN this.liiii. yere in ŷ Moneth of Nouembre fyll a varyaunce atwene the felyſhyppes of Goldſmythes ꝛ Tayllours of London / whiche grewe to makynge of ptyes / ſo that wt the Goldſmythes toke pte the Felyſhep or Craft of

And with the Tayllours helde ŷ Craft of Staynners / By meane of this moche people nyghtly gaderyd in the ſtretes in harneys / and at length as it were prouyded the thirde nyght of the ſayd parties mette vpon the nombre of.v.C. men on both ſydes / ꝛ ran togyder with ſuch vyolence that ſome were ſlayne ꝛ many wounded / Then outcry was made / ſo that ŷ Shyreffes with ſtrengthe of other Comons came to the Ryddynge of theym and of theym toke certayne ꝑſones / and ſent theym vnto dyuers pryſons / ꝛ vpon the morowe ſuch was ſerche made ŷ the moſte of the Chief cauſers of that Fray were taken and put in warde. ¶ Then vpon the Fryday folowynge ſaynt Katheryns daye Seſſyons were kepte at Newgate by the Mayre and Laurence de Broke Juſtyce ꝛ other / where.xxx. of the ſayd ꝑſones were Arregned of Felony / And.xiii. of theym caſte and hanged and for one / Godfrey de Beuyrlay holpe to Arme one of the ſayde ꝑſones he was alſo caſte amonge the other. In Lent folowynge the kynge beyng at Weſtmynſter Comaunded the Mayre of London to preſent vnto hym.vi. ꝑſones ſuche as were able to be Shyreffes. Of the whiche.vi.ſo preſented / The kynge chaſe.ii. ly to be Shyreffes / that is to ſaye Wylliam de Durhm̄ / and Walter Henry / ꝛ then cauſed them to be ſworne that they ſhuld gader the profytes of the Cytie / ꝛ to gyue a trewe accompt before the Barons of his Excheker. ¶ And the morowe after ſeynt Jamys daye / of the.xxvi. daye of Julii / the kynge diſcharged ſyr Aleyn Souch Mayre and made Stephan Edworth Conſtable of the Toure and Cuſtos of the Cytie of London. Of theſe Rulers of the Cytie after the yere that Thomas Fitz Thomas was Maire are dyuers opynyons / For after ſome wryters from that yere / whiche was ŷ.xlviii. yere of kynge Henry tyll the.lviii. yere of his reygne / In which yere Johñ Adrian draper was Mayre / were al Cuſtodyes ꝛ Gardeyns and no Mayres / ꝛ who tho that was than Conſtable of the Toure of London was alſo Cuſtos of the cytie. Aboute this tyme alſo by medyacion and meanes of ſyr Edwarde Alle Suche diſherytted ꝑſones as kepte the Jle of Ely were reconciled vnto the kynge / and all Fortreſſes ꝛ defences therin by theym made plukked away ꝛ diſtroyed / and in this Moneth of Julii. Octabonus the Legat after he had made many good Rules in the Churche / nat without great charge of Dymes leuyed of ŷ ſame toke his leue of the kyng / and rode towarde ŷ ſee ſyde with great treaſoure. And ſo retourned in proceſſe of tyme to Rome where after Innocent the Fyfth aboute the yere of our Lorde.xii.C.lxxvi he was choſen ꝛ creatid Pope / and than named Adrian the.v. of that name ꝛ died within.l. dayes of his Election. This ye ge alſo for ſo moche as many of the Cytezeyns of London for the great Impoſicion and charge ẏ they were ſette at towarde the Fyne of .xx. M. marke forenamed with other charges voyded the Cytie wt theyr houſholdes and goodes and enhabyted theym in dyuers places of the londe thynkynge therby to be acquyted of ẏ ſayd Seſſynge or charge / wherfore the other of the cytie which remayned made Inſtant laboure to ẏ kyng & had it graunted that all ſuch as for the ſayd cauſe had voyded theyr goodes oute of the Cytie ſhuld be diſtreyned by the Shreffe of ẏ Shyres where they than dwelled and ſytyd to pay all ſuche ſummes as they before were aſſeſſed at. ¶ And in the Moneth of Septembre the forenamed .v. Cytezeyns whiche Remayned pryſoners in ẏ the Toure of Wyndeſore / that is to ſaye Thomas Fitz Thomas Mychaell Tony / Stephen Bukkerell / Thomas Pywelyſdon / and Iohñ de la Flete as before in ẏ ende of the .xlviii. yere is expreſſyd made at this ſeaſon theyr ende with ſyr Edwarde the kyngis Sone / For great Summes of money and were delyuered.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxix.
Wyllyam Haddiſtok.
Thomas Fitz Thomas.
Ankeryll de Aluerne.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxx.
Anno .liiii.

IN this .liiii. yere beganne an harde froſte aboute the feſt of ſeynt Andrewe / and enduryd tyll it was nere vnto Candelmaſſe / The which was ſo feruent that Thamys aboue ẏ brydge atwene London & Weſtmynſter was ſo harde Froſyn ẏ men & beeſtis paſſed ouer on fote / From Lambyth to Weſtmynſter / And ſo vpwarde in dyuers places to kyngſtone / & Marchaũdyſe was caryed from Sandwych and other Hauyns of the ſee vnto London by lande / For that Shyppes at that ſeaſon myght nat entre into ẏ Ryuer of Thamys. ¶ And aboute the Feaſt of ſeynt Vedaſt fyll ſuche plente of water that Thamys flowyd and Roſe ſo hygh that the lyke therof was nat ſeen by men than lyuynge. wherof enſuyd moch harme aboute London / For the Selers by the waterſyde were all drowned / and in theym great plente of Marchaũdyſe peryſſhed and loſte. In this yere in the begynnynge of Lent / The kynge gaue vnto ſir Edwarde his ſone the Rule of the Cytie of London with al Reuenues and profytes to it belongynge / after whiche gyft the ſayd ſir Edwarde made ſir Hughe the ſone of Othon Conſtable of the Toure and Cuſtos of the cytie. ¶ And vpon the .ix. daye of Aprill Enſuynge ſir Edmunde ẏ kyngis other ſone ſurnamed Crowch Bak maryed at Weſtmynſter / The Doughter of Therle of Aumarle / For ſolempnyte wherof the kynge kepte there in the great Halle a great honourable feaſt the Sonday folowyng. ¶ And vpon the daye of ſeynt Erchenwalde / or the laſte day of Aprill next enſuynge ſir Edwarde the kynges ſone comaunded the Cytezeyns of London to preſent vnto hym .vi. perſones able to be Shyreffes of London. Of the whiche he admytted to that offyce Williã de Hadeſtok & Ankeryll de Aluerñ / and ſware theym to be accomptaũtis as theyr predeceſſours were / And the .vi. day of May folowynge preſented at Guyldhalle and there charged of newe. ¶ At theſe dayes a newe Cuſtome or Toll was vſed to be payde by the Cytezeyns of Londõ vnto ẏ kynge / whiche Toll ſir Edwarde than had letten to Ferme to a Marchaunt ſtraunger for .xx. marke by yere. wherfore the Cytezeyns nat wyllyng to be vnder the Rule of a ſtraũger made great ſute vn to the ſayd ſir Edwarde/ ⁊ laſtly agreed with hym to hyre the ſayd Tolle fee for ẏ ſome of .CC. marke. ¶ And in the ende of of this yere/ that is to meane ẏ .xiii. daye of Octobre/ the kynge lette Tranſlate with great Solempnytie/ the holy body of ſeynt Edwarde kynge and Confeſſour that before laye in the ſyde of the Quere where the Monkes nowe ſynge into ẏ Chapell at the backe of the hyghe Aulter of Weſtmeſter Abbey/ ⁊ there layde it in a ryche Shryne. And in this yere the kynge had graunted to hym towarde his vyage purpoſed by hym into the holy Lande the .xx. peny of euery mannes Subſtaunce moueable throughe out his Lande of the lay Fee/ and of the Spyrytualte by Aſſent of the .x. Gregory/ than Pope .iii. Dyſmes. To be leuyed in thre yeres.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxx.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxi.

Walter Porter.

John Adryan Uyntener.

Anno .lv.

John Teylour.

IN this .lv. yere/ the kyng of Romaynes concluded a couenaunt atwene the kynge and ſir Gilbert de Clare Erle of Glouceter/ for a vyage to be taken into ẏ holy Lande by ẏ ſayd Erle for the kynge/ For the whiche vyage the ſayd Erle ſhuld haue towarde his charge .viii. M. marke. And at the takinge of his ſhyppyng other .iiii. M. marke And to be redy by the fyrſte day of Mai next folowynge/ And if ẏ Erle were nat redy at the ſee ſyde at that daye with his company to take his ſhyppyng/ He ſhul be than forfayte to the kynge .ii. M. marke. For ſuertie wherof ẏ ſayd Erle ſhuld delyuer into the kyngꝭ poſſeſſion his Caſtell of Henleger ſtandynge vpon ẏ marche of Walys. But this came after to no purpoſe/ wherfore the cauſe is nat ſhewed but that Iourney was perfourmed by ſir Edwarde the kyngꝭ ſone/ as after ſhalbe to you declared. ¶ In this paſſe tyme the Cytezeyns of London obteyned ſo wele ſir Edwardes mynde that he laboured ſo for theym vnto the kyngꝭ grace ẏ they had than theyr Chartoᷣ ſo cōfermyd that they ſhuld after theyr auncient lybertes choſe of theym ſelf a Mayre ⁊ .ii. Shyreffes/ and the ſayd Shyreffꝭ to haue the offyces therunto belongynge to ferme/ as they tofore had Except that where tofore they payde for the Fee ferme .CCC. ⁊ .l. li. Nowe they ſhuld paye .CCCC. ⁊ .l. li. After whiche Confirmacion thus graunted and paſſed by ẏ kynges brode Seale. The Cytezeyns vpon the .xiiii. daye of Iulii aſſembled at Guylde hall/ and chaſe for their Mayre Iohn Adryan draper/ and for Shyreffes Walter Porter and Iohn Tayller/ and vpō the .xvi. day folowynge ſir Edwarde beynge preſent/ preſented theym vnto the kyng at Weſtm̄/ wher they were admytted ⁊ ſworne/ And then was ſir Hughe of Othon diſcharged of that Rule of the cytie. ¶ Then the Cytezens of theyr fre wyll gaue vnto the kynge an .C. marke/ And to ſir Edwarde .v. C. marke/ which gyft the kynge wele accepted/ and ſoone after they receyued theyr Chartoure of Confirmacion beryng Date the .xxi. day of Iulii and yere of the kynges Reygne .lv. And for ẏ former Conuencyon atwene the kynge ⁊ the Erle of Gluceter was nat holden/ ſir Edwarde toke vpon hym the kynges Croſſe/ To whom the kyng gaue all ſuche money as was graunted of the lay Fee as before is ſhewed/ ⁊ then toke his leue of the kyng/ and after toke Shyppyng at Douer the .xx. day of Auguſte/ ⁊ ſo ſayled to Burdeaux with his wyſe and other noble Company/ and for that holy Lowys than kynge of Fraunce was gone/ he taryed at Burdeaux a certayn ſeaſon/ and after ſped hym with his forſayd company towarde the cytie of Thunys/ where the Frenſhe kynge was/ but or he came thyder ſeynt Lowys was deed/ And the peas cõcluded atwene Phylyp his Sone/ and the kynge of Thunys/ Wherfore ſir Edwarde entendynge to greue goddes Enemyes with ſome knyghtes of Fraũce/ which entended the ſame toke leue of the Frenſhe kynge and of ſir Charles his vncle/ than kyng of Secyle/ and ſayled further into ẏ holy Lande/ and arryued at a port of Acris or Acon. For at that daye in the holy lande was no moo Cyties in the the poſſeſſion of Criſten men/ but that ⁊ the cytie of Tire/ with certayne Caſtelles/ wherunto the Criſten fledde often for ſocoure agayne the Sarazyns. ¶ Whan ſir Edwarde was comen to the Cytie of Acon/ The criſten knyghtes receyued hym with great honoure ⁊ gladneſſe/ and lodged hym in their beſt maner where he taryed by the ſpace of a yere after as affermeth the Frenſhe Cronycle/ For it was nat longe after his Cõmynge thyder but that ẏ Sowdan of Sury/ the which had won all the Countrees there aboute/ That he he came wͭ a great power of Sarazyns And aſſauted the Towne rygurouſly/ But ſir Edwarde with the ayde of Criſten men bare hym ſo knyghtly that he defended the Cytie ⁊ Caſtelles to the ſame belongynge/ ⁊ Terrytoris of the ſame/ That the Sowdan for all the great multitude and power gat there lytell honour Natwithſtandynge ẏ he had in his hoſt as affermeth the Frenſh Cronycle ouer an. C. M. Sarazyns. And more as affermyth the ſayde Cronycle that ſir Edwarde in his Polycies ⁊ Marciall actes So honourably behaued hym that he neuer dyd ſuche Actes in all his lyfe folowynge. Albeit that after he dyd many of great honoure. That was lyke vnto the Actes ẏ he there accomplyſſhed ⁊ brought vnto ende/ by reaſon wherof his name amonge the Infydelles was had in memory many yeres after. ¶ Of this honour of this Marcyal knyght I haue ſhewed the lenger reherſall forſomoche as I fynde it teſtifyed of the Frenſhemen. The which I knowe well by their other Cronycles that they make of Englyſſhe Prynces muſt be of great Auctoryte/ or elles by theym it ſhuld nat/ So ſpecyally haue ben noted/ and more I am aſſured that if a Frenſhe Prynce had deſerued ſuche a generall preyſe/ It ſhuld haue ben ſet out ⁊ Articuled euery act therof ẏ it ſhuld haue conteyned a large werke/ And the ſpecialties therof declared to theyr moſte lawde and honoure. Than this noble prynce beynge thus in Acon/ and dayly puttyng the Sarzyns to ſhame ⁊ great damages ſeynge they might nat preuayle agaynſt hym by ſtrength of Batayll kyſt howe they myght deſtroye hym by Treaſon/ And ſent vnto hym a Sarazyn in name of a meſſanger/ The whiche in tellyng of his fayned meſſage wounded hym with a knyf enuenomyd Of the whiche wounde he lay longe or he were therof Curyd/ But after Confeſſion made by the Sarazyn of all his compaſſed Treaſon he was put vnto cruell deth. ¶ In this yere alſo fyll downe the Steple of ſeynt Mary Bowe in Chepe of London and ſlewe women ⁊ children.

Anno dñi. xii. C. lxxi.

Anno dñi. M. C C. lxxii.

Gregory Rokkeſle.
Iohñ Adryan Vyntener.
Anno. lvi.
Henry Waleys.

IN this .lvi. yere / in the Moneth of Nouembre at ẏ Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter / The Marchauntes of London & other places of Englande complayned theym to the kynge That the Counteſſe of Flaunders had taken from them certayn goodes amountynge to a great Summe / vpon whiche complaynt the kynge ſent to her to make Reſtytucion / but it for none was had. ¶ The kyng commaunded ẏ all men beynge in ẏ parties in Englande ſhulde be arreſtyd And they and theyr goodes to be vnder ſure kepynge / By the whiche meane in concluſion ſhe ſent ouer Embaſſadours and beſought the kynge this his Marchauntes myght vſe their Entercourſe into Flaunders as they before tymes had done / and ſuche loſſes as before was by theym ſuſteyned ſhulde be recompenſyd / And ſo ſoone after an Amytie atwene ẏ kynge & her was concluded. ¶ In this yere aboute ẏ ende of Marche dyed Rycharde kynge of Almayne and Erle of Cornewayle / Brother to the kynge / and was buryed at Hayles an Abbey of whyte Monkes by hym before tymes buyldyd / after he had ben kynge of Almayn by the terme of .xv. yeres / But after the Reherſal made before / in the .xxx. yere of this kyng Henry / he ſhuld reygne .xvi. yeres. In the moneth of Iunii ẏ Monaſterii of the Trinite in ẏ cytie of Norwyche was conſumed with fyre / by reaſon of a Frayze made atwene the ſeruauntes of the Abbey / and ſome of ẏ Cytezeyns of the cytie / which grewe to a great myſſhyef For the Pryour of the ſame and other of the Monkes purueyed Men wi... ours / and helde the Belfray / & the Churche by force of Armys / And threwe oute ſtones and dartes / and ſhot many Arowes by reaſon wherof many of ẏ Towne were both wounded and ſlayne whiche brought the Comons and yonge men in ſuche a furye and madneſſe that they fyryd the gates / and after forced the fyre with rede and drye wood that the Churche with the bookes and all other Ornamentes of the ſame / and all houſes of offyce belongynge to the ſame Abbey were clere brent and throwen downe / ſo that no thynge was preſeruyd / except a lytell Chapell. ¶ Whan tydynges of this Ryot came to the kynges knowlege he was therwith greuouſly diſpleaſyd / ſo that he rode thyder ſoone after / and there commaunded Queſtes to be charged of knyghtes and Eſquyres that dwelled in the Countre aboute / and to enquyre all ſuche perſones as were occaſyoners & Executours of that dede / By reaſon of which Enquery / Fynally were caſte and Iuged vpon the nombre of .xxx. yonge men of ẏ Towne / The whiche were after drawen to ẏ place of Execucion and there hanged / & brent to the great diſcomfyture and ſorowe of the Cytezeyns / for they thought ẏ Pryour of the place was the occaſioner of all ẏ myſchief / whiche was borne out and defended by the Byſſhop of Norwyche than beynge named Roger. And this yere were dyuers prodygies & ſtraunge tokyns ſene in dyuers places of Englande / amonge the whiche at Grenewiche beſide London a Lambe was yenyd hauynge .ii. whyte bodyes with all Membres / and but one hede.

Anno dñi. M.C.lxxii.

Anno dñi. M.C.C.lxxii.

Richarde Paris.

Sir Walter Heruy.

Anno.lvi.

Iohn Bodyll.

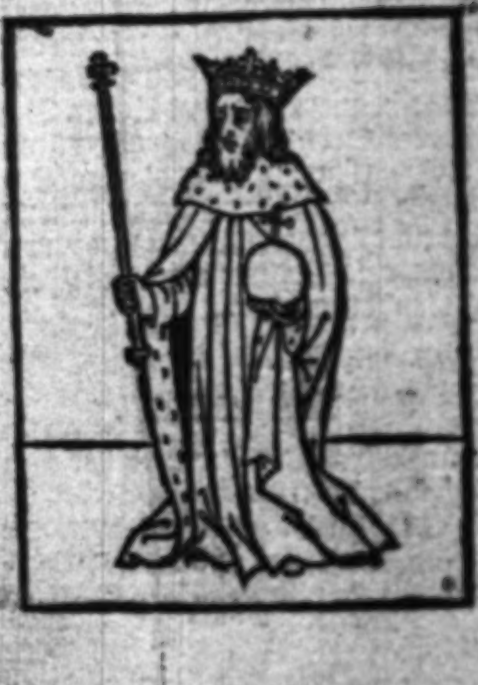
In this .lvi. yere of kynge Henry and begynnynge of yͤ ſame the kyng ſykened/ ſo yͭ he was forſid to kepe his bed at Weſtmynſter where he called before hym ſir Gilbert de Clare Erle of Glouceter/ And cauſed hym to be newly ſworne to kepe the Peas of the Lande to the behofe of Edwarde his ſone/ And than dyed vpon the daye of ſeynt Edmunde the Byſſhop or the .xvi. daye of Nouembre/ and was buryed vpon the North ſyde of ſeynt Edwarde in Weſtmynſter when he hadde Reygned .lvi. yeres/ and .xxviii. dayes/ levynge after hym ſir Edwarde beforenamed/ For his heyre/ and Edmunde Crowchbak. In a table hangynge vpon yͤ Tombe of the ſayd Henry Are wryten theſe verſes folowynge.

Tercius Henricus/ iacet hic pietatis amicus
Eccleſiam ſtrauit/ iſtam quam poſt renouauit
Reddat ei munus/ qui regnat trinus et vnus.

¶ The whiche may be Englyſſhed as foloweth.
The Frende of pyte/ and of almeſſe dede
Henry the thirde/ whylome of Englande kynge
Who this Churche brake/ and after to his mede
Agayne reneuyd/ into this fayre buyldynge
Nowe reſtyth in here/ whiche dyd ſo great a thynge
He yelde his mede/ that lorde in deyte
That as one God/ Reygneth in perſones thre.

¶ Francia.

¶ Lodouici .ix.



Lowys the .ix. of that name and Son vnto the ſeconde Phylyp began his Reygne ouer the Realme of Fraunce/ In the yere of our Lorde .xii. C.xx.iii. And the .vii. yere of the thirde Henry/ then kynge of Englande/ This Lowys was Crowned at Raynes vpon the daye of ſeynt Sixtus the Pope/ or yͤ .vi. daye of Auguſt/ by the moder of this Lowys as teſtyfyeth the Frenſhe Cronycle recouered the blode of Pepyn to yͤ Enherytaunce of the Crowne of Fraunce whoſe name was Iſabell Doughter of Bawdewyn Erle of Henaut/ whiche Bawdewyn was dyſcendyd of Ermengarde/ ſomtyme Counteſſe of Namoure whiche was Doughter to Charles Duke of Lorayne/ the whiche Charlys was Lyneally diſcended of Charles the Conquerour/ that was ſone of Charles Martellus / the sone of Pepyn. ¶ When this Lowys had passyd the Solempnytie of his Coronacion he made a vyage into ẏ Countre of Poytiers / and there wanne from the Englisshe men certayne Castelles & Townes / as before in the .x. yere of Henry the thirde is touched. The whiche vyage by hym fynysshed he at ẏ contemplacyon and prayer of kynge Johñ kynge of Jherusalem toke upon hym ẏ Crosse to warre upon the Turkes / and after all thynges for that vyage made redy passed with his hoost by Burgis and Neuers / and so to Lyon / and from Lyon to Avygnon / The whiche for dysobedience to the Churche of Rome had stande accursyd upon the terme of .vii. yeres. But where as kynge Lowys supposed he shuld haue passed with his people / As he had passed the other Cyties / The Cyteyns closed ẏ gates agaynst hym / and wolde nat suffre hym nor his to come within the Cytie. ¶ Wherfore the kynge commaunded assaute to be made / and so contynued there his Seege tyll ẏ myddel of August / The which was begon about ẏ ende of Nouembre / And loste there many of his men / amonge the whiche Guy Erle of Seynt Paule a man of great fame was one / with the Bysshop of Lemeryk and other to the nombre of .ii. M. or therabout / wher with this Lowys was so amoued ẏ he made a Solempne othe that he wolde nat departe thens / tyll he had wonne the Towne. ¶ Whanne that the rulers of the Towne had knowlege of the kynges awowe and promesse that he had made / They toke aduysement / & shortly after sent unto the kynge .ii. noble men of the cytie to entreate and Comon of a peas / But peas was to theym utterly denyed / Except they wolde submytte theym holly to the correction of the Pope / For the offence done to god and his Churche of Rome / And after to stande to the kynges dome / For dyspleasure done agaynst hym. In the ende though this Condycion were greatly agaynst theyr mynde / It was lastly agreed bytwene them / and the kynge with his people was receyued into the Cytie. And after he hadde restyd hym there a season / & that the Cyteyns had agreed theym with the Popes Legate / and receyued of hym absolucyon / with a newe Bysshop named Peter Corbin of the Popes Eleccion than Gregory the .ix. with other thynges done accordynge to the sayd Popes commaundement. Then kynge Lowys cõmaunded firste the dyches of ẏ Towne to be fylled playne with the grounde / & that done he caused to be caste unto the erth .CCC. of the fayrest houses of the cytie / And after certayne Sũmes of money / by hym receyued towarde his charge he departed thens towarde Tholowse / & there by aduyce of his Barony / For somoche as Wynter was towarde he retourned into Fraũce / and so sped hym on his Journey ẏ upon the euyn of all Saynctes he came to a place called Mounte Pauncer in ẏ Prouynce of Aluerne / where he was taken with stronge syknesse and dyed within .iiii. dayes after whose Corps with great honoure was conueyed unto seynt Denys / and there buryed by his Fader / when he had Reygned .iii. yeres leuynge after hym a Sone the whiche is nowe named seynt Lowys / and was than aboute the age of .xii. yeres or nere there aboute.

◆

LOwys the .x. of that name Surnamed seynt Lowys and Sone of the .ix. Lowys laste kynge / Beganne his Reygne ouer the Lande of Fraunce / In the Moneth of Nouembre / And yere of Grace .xii. C. & .xxvi. And the .x. yere of Henry the thirde then kynge of Englande / the whiche for his tendernesse of youthe was thought Insuffycyent to take so great a charge / and specyally of the Duke of Brytayne than named Peter Mancler / the whiche excited and styred many noble men agayne the sayd Lowys/ But at length by prouycion of Quene Blanche his moder/ and other Lordes he Subdued his Enemyes/ & at Raynes was Crowned in the Moneth of December folowyng of the Bysshop of Soysons/ For so moche as at that tyme the See of Raynes was voyde. ¶ The. iiii. yere of his Reygne and of his age. xvii. he Buylded the House of Religion called Royan Mont and sette therin Monkes of Cisteaux ordre whyte Monkes and endewed them with ryche possessyons. It was nat longe after that great varyaunce fyll atwene the Unyuersytie or Studientes of Parys/ and the Cytezeyns of the same in suche wyse/ that the Studyentes were in purpose to haue lafte that Cytie/ & to haue kept theyr study ellys where/ the whiche stryfe the Frensshe Boke Expresseth nat the cause/ But he sayth that the kynge made good spede to agree theym/ for so moche as kynge Henry of Englande had made laboure to the sayd Studyentes to come into his Countree/ and to Enhabyte theim there with many great pryuyleges/ But in conclucion the Frensshe kynge so entreated theym that they agreed to reste there styll/ And that of a Congruency/ For they myght dwell in no lāde/ where they shulde more surely be defended/ For the kynge of Fraunce beryth the Floure de Lyce for one of that causes That is to say for to defende the Clergy And the Fayth of Criste betokenyth the the myddle leef/ And the thirde betokenyth Chyualry/ So that by the Chyualry the Clergy is defended/ which maynteyne the Fayth of holy Churche. About this season kynge Lowys maryed to his fere Margaret the Doughter of the Erle of prouynce. Soone after that Matrimony was Solempnysed Frederyk the seconde before in the Story of Henry ŷ thirde mynded Emperour of Almayne/ sent vnto Lowys requyrynge hym that he wolde mete hym at a place called Walcoloure to the ende that he myght Comen with hym/ whiche request kyng Lowys accepted. And with a goodly company kepte there his day of metynge/ but whan the Emperour was ware ŷ he was comen thyder with suche a company. he fayned hym syke/ and brake his appoyntement. Wherfore the Frensshemen Coniectured/ that if the kynge had comen thyder with a small or weke company. he wolde haue caryed hym into hygh Almayn/ & there to haue kept hym tyll he had of hym his pleasure concernynge the warre atwene kynge Henry and hym or in other thynges/ But when kynge Lowys escaped ŷ deceyte of ŷ Emperour he thenne retourned into Fraūce. It was nat longe after that the kyng was enfourmed of the Obstynacy of the Albygensis/ the whiche of longe tyme had ben Enfected wt dyuers poyntes of Heresy/ and many tymes reconceyled by the kynges of Fraunce and other/ and yet fallen agayne to the sayde Errour/ wherfore the kynge sent vnto ŷ Iohn Beaumont/ ŷ which ioyned vnto them chargynge hym to enuade ŷ Coūtree and to wast & destroy it/ tyl he had forced theim to restore to the Churche suche goodes as they before had taken from it And ouer that to cause theym to make amendes to the good Cristen people/ whiche they had harmed by meanes of their Rapynes & extorcions/ vpon whiche cōmaundement thus from the kynge receyued/ the sayde Iohn with a Competent Nombre of knyghtes entred the sayd coūtree/ and layde Siege to a stronge Castell named Mont Royall/ & after many [illegible] assautes wanne the sayd Castell & manned it wt Frensshemen/ & than yode to an other stronge holde than named Saygos/ And there lyke wyse ordeyned the same/ & after wastynge the Countre wanne from theym many Townes and holdes So that in the ende he forced ŷ chief Rulers of that Prouynce to obey them to all his hestes/ & delyuered to hym suretyes or hostages for the gouernaunce of the same. So that he retourned into Fraunce with great pompe and honour/ and receyued of the kynge at his home commynge great thanke with many ryche gyftꝭ. Aboute the .xv. yere of kynge Lowys the warre was quyckenyd atwene this Lowys & Henry the .iii. than kynge of Englande/ for causes before shewed in the .xxvi. yere of the sayd Henry. And after ẏ warre as there is shewed ended/ the kynge whiche was towarde the cytie of Lyon to haue visited pope Innocent the .iiii. which thyder was fled for fere of Frederik the forenamed Emperour/ The kynge was taken with a sykenesse named dissenteria of ẏ flux/ wherwith he was so greuously vexed/ that he laye longe at a Towne called Pounteyse/ & was in great Ieopardy of lyfe/ where lastly after many Pylgrymages for hym done with prayers & other obseruaūces longe to accompte/ Lastly it came to his mynde that if it pleased God to restore hym to his helth he wold make a vyage into the holy Lande/ and there warre vpon Cristꝭ Enemyes after whiche promyse Solemply auowed he amended dayly/ & was soone after restoryd vnto his helth. When the kyng was recoueryd & retourned vnto Parys/ He called a Coūsayll of Spirituall & Temporall/ and there shewed vnto theym of the promesse whiche he had made requyrynge theym of theyr Assystence and ayde/ wherin he founde his Lordes were agreable. ¶ And in the tyme & season that prouysion was made for that Iourney/ the kynge with a goodly company Rode vnto the Abbey of Cluny to vysyte the forsayd pope/ And he taryed with hym .xv. dayes/ and after his Prayer with hym sped wᵗ playne Remyssion to hym graūted & all other that kept with hym ẏ vyage/ He retourned into Fraunce/ & vpon Whytsondaye folowynge he kept a great Courte of his Lordes at Melcon/ where in presence of them he called before hym Beatrice/ Doughter vnto the Erle of Prouynce and Syster to the Quene his wyfe/ and there gaue her in Maryage vnto Charles his Brother/ and made hym there knyght with many other for his loue/ And the daye folowynge he gaue vnto the said Charles ẏ Erldome of Anion with the Lordshyp of Mayn/ and soone after he rode to Parys where h[illegible]embled many of his Lordes to h[illegible]ym his Iourney.

THe Fryday folowynge the Feast of Penthecost/ In ẏ yere of .xii. C. and .xlviii. and .xxii. yere of the reygne of the sayd Lowys he with many of his Lordes deꝑted from Parys vpon his Iourney towarde the holy Lande/ In whiche was Croysed also the Archebisshop of Bourges/ and of Raynes/ the Bysshoppes of Laon of Orleaunce and of Beauuais/ The Erles of Artoys of Seyn Paule of Bloy of Barre/ of Marche/ and of Mountfort with many other noble men/ whiche were longe to reherce with the whiche company/ the kynge passed through Burgoyn/ and so to Lyon the vttermost border of Fraūce/ where the kynge founde at that tyme the forenamed pope/ which there taryed for fere of the Emperour Frederyk. ¶ When ẏ kynge a season had there taryed with ẏ pope he sent forth ẏ vawarde of his host towarde ẏ place called Ague Mort And shortly after folowed hym self with the rest of his people/ But certayn of his vawarde passynge by a Castell called ẏ Roche of Clin were spoyled & Robbyd and some slayne/ wherof the kynge beynge enfourmed charged his knyghtes to assaute the sayd Castell/ The whiche was done/ And ẏ Souldyours hanged and the Castell made playne wᵗ the grounde. And after held on his way tyll he cam to the forsayd porte of Ague Mort/ or the dede See where he toke Shyppynge/ and so Sayled forthe vpon Bartylmewe Euyn/ or the .xxiiii. daye of August And landed after in the prouynce of Cipre where he taryed all the wynter folowynge ge / For ſome part of his hoſt that as yet was behynde. Wherof the kyng he was Ioyouſly receyued / and at his departynge thens kept company with hym in the ſame Iourney. But there Fortune begā to frowne vpon kyng Lowys / For in yͤ tyme of his ther taryng moch of his people ſykened and dyed / amonge the whiche paſſed to god theſe men of name folowynge the Byſſhop of Bauuais / the Erlys of Mountforde / of Bary / & of Vendeſme with dyuers other to the Nombre of. CC.xl. Whan kyng Lowys had perceyued al thyſe troubles / & diſſenciōs amonge his people / & dāger of takynge of yͤ ſee paſſed the wynter & a parte of the begynnynge of the yere / laſtly aboute Trinyte Sonday he toke ſhyppynge at the porte of Cypre then named Dommeton or Dommeſon / and landed nere vnto yͤ Cytie of Damaſſe or Damyet the Frydaye after. Whan the Criſten hoſt were Comyn nere vnto the porte of Damaſſe the kynge cauſed theim to be Shypped in ſmall veſſelles / and ſo in ordre to ſayle or rowe towarde the Cytie / but the Sarazeyns beynge ware of theyr cōmynge Iſſued out of the Cytie / and defended yͤ porte vigorouſly / So that many a Criſten man was ſlayne at that Recounter / But in the ende the diſcomfitur tourned vpon the Sarazeyns / For the chief Capytayne of the Towne with .ii. Admyralles were there ſlayne / and many of theyr knyghtes / Then they gaue backe vnto yͤ Towne / and ſuffered the Criſten to lande / The kynge then pyght his Paulyons / and ſtrengthed his Felde for ſodayne brekynge out of the Turkes / and ſo reſted hym and his people the Sonday / & Monday folowynge. As faſte as yͤ Criſten made prouyſion to ordre for their ſuer lyeng in the felde / ſo faſt the Turkes wᵗ in the Towne made purueyaunce to conuey ſuche goodes as they myght out of the cytie / And laſtly ſette the houſes on fyre / and voyded vnknowynge to the Criſten hooſt / anone as the Flambe of the fyre appered / The criſten men without reſyſtence entred the cytie and quenched yͤ fyre and after poſſeſſyd the Cytie. Here I paſſe ouer certayne Legacions & meſſages ſent fro a Prynce of yͤ Orient vnto kyng Lowys / wherin appereth more Fame of wonders than of thinges of trouth. Then the Temples and Synagoges of the cytie were Hallowed / and occupyed to Criſten mennes vſe / And there yͤ kynge with his hooſt reſted hym tyll the moneth of Nouēber folowynge / In yͤ whiche ſeaſon came vnto hym the erle of Poytiers with a fayre company. Thenne the kyng Lowys with his people departed from Damaſſe the .xx. day of Nouembre by the Ryuer of Nilus paſſynge wᵗ ſmal veſſelles towarde a ſtronge holde called Maſſour / whyther at length they came wᵗ greet dāger. Howbeit they myght nat come nere vnto the Towne to laye theyr Siege therunto bycauſe of a Ryuer there rennynge named Thanoys or Thanoes. Wherfore the kynge pyght his Pauylyons atwene the ſayd Ryuer and the Ryuer of Nilus. In this whyle yͭ the criſten hooſt was thus lodged worde was brought to the kynge that the Soudan of Babylon was dede / the whiche before his deth had prouyded a great hoſt to be ſent into Egipt to withſtande yͤ Criſten hooſt / and had cōmytted the Rule therof vnto an hardy and valyaunt Turke named Saphardyne the which wᵗ a great people cam downe to this towne of Maſſour or Macour / And there dayly made aſſautes vpon the Criſten hooſt / ſo that atwene theym were had many Bykerynges and Skyrmyſſhes to both damages. Laſtly yͤ kynge aduertyſyng in his mynde that he myght nothynge dere yͤ Sarazeyns without he might paſſe that Ryuer of Thanoys concluded by aduyce of his Maryners to make a brydge of ſhyppes / So that fynally he Cheyned & faſtened his Shyppes to gyder in ſuch wyſe that a paſſage was made for his knyghtes.

¶ Whan the Turkes eſpyed this odeaunce and aperceyued were that if the Criſten hooſt had paſſed that Ryuer it ſhulde be to theyr great dyſauauntage anone with all attendaunce / and ſhot that they myght make they dyd ẏ vttermeſt of theyr powers to let ẏ pyghtynge of this Brydge and paſſage of the Criſten hooſt And to this tyll an other contrarye to ẏ Criſten / For the water of ẏ Ryuer whiche was brode ⁊ depe was ſo troublous of wawe that the brydge therwith was all to ſhaken / and daungerous to ſtande on. ¶ But theſe Turkes entendynge to damage the Criſten left a certayne to defende the paſſage whyle the other by a Forde or paſſage vnknowen to the Criſten men came ouer the Ryuer / ⁊ aſſauted the Frenſhmen Egerly / So ẏ there was atwene theym foughten a cruell batayll. How be it through dyuyne power of god the Turkes were ouerſet ⁊ many of theym ſlayne ⁊ taken / the whiche Batayll was foughten vpon the daye of ſeynt Fabyan / and Sebaſtyan or the .xx. daye of Januarii. But yet myght nat ẏ Criſten wyn ouer the Ryuer / For dayly the ſtrength of the Countrees there nere came downe and fortefyed the hooſt of the Sarazyns more and more. ¶ The day folowynge the Purificacyon of our Lady blewe ſuche a tempeſt of wynde ẏ it dyd moche harme / both to the Shyppes / And alſo to the Tentes and Pauylyons of the Criſten hoſt / And with that ſcarcite of vytayle began to appere / So that the kynge determyned to retourne agayne vnto Damaſſe.

Then the Turkes eſpyed ẏ Retourne of the Frenſhmẽ they ordeyned .iiii. Barges or ſuche lyke veſſayles / ⁊ ſtuffed theym with pytche / roſyn / greece / and other lyquer ⁊ brennyng ſtuffe. And in ẏ night ſodaynly brought them a bord where ẏ Criſt hoſt lay / ⁊ then caſt on them Grekyſh Fyre / the whiche anone ſet them in a light fyre / By reaſon wherof ẏ Criſten Flote was in great Jeopardy / and with great labour preſerued from brennyng. For this deſpyte ẏ the Sarazyns had done to the Criſten / the kynge was ſo therto amoued / That he ſayd and promyſed ẏ he wolde nat depart thens tyll he hadde done to the Turkes ſome dyſpleaſure / ⁊ vpon Enquyſicion made he was enfourmed of a paſſage or Forde that was w in .iii. myles of his pauylyon / wherupon he called a Counſayll of his Lordes / and ſhewed to them his purpoſe gyuyng vnto the Erle of Artoyes the ledyng of his forewarde / ⁊ charged hym that whan he were paſſed the foorde / that he ſhulde tary there tyll the other deale of the hoſt were ouer paſſed. Whan all thynge was ordeyned to the kynges mynde / the ſayd Erle with his Company ſet forthwarde And paſſed the ſayd foorde without danger / and there forgettynge what to hym was before cõmaunded of the kynge / ſet forth incontynently towarde the Turkes whiche he weale knewe kept the place / where the brydge was before made / and there faught with theym whiche were al vnpurueyed / and vnknowyng of his ſodeyne cõmynge. wherfore he ſlewe many of theym. And after chaſyd the other whiche for ſocoure fledde vnto the Cytie of Maſſour foreſayd / whome he folowed ſo egerly / that in the entryng of the Cytie he entred with theym / and there was ſlayne with a certayn of his knyghtes. By reaſon wherof the Souldyoures of the Towne were ſo encoraged that they Iſſued out vpon the Criſten ⁊ draue theym backe tyll they ſawe the kyngis power come. And then retourned to the Cytie ⁊ ſhytte with ſtrength theyr gates. Than kynge Lowys beynge aſcertayned of ẏ ſayd Erles deth made for hym great dole. And after prouyſyon made for the lodgynge of his people he thenne made dyuers Brydges / ⁊ paſſages ouer the Ryuer of Thanapes / And for the Criſten hooſt ſhulde be aſſured from the ſodayne ⁊ vnware aſſautes ⁊ reproches of the Turk delles. Therfoꝛe he cloſed theym within a ſtrength of dyche and pale / that theyr Enemyes myght no way haue way into theym / and named that ſtrength a parke. In yͤ whiche Criſten hooſt there lodged all the ſeaſon of Lent. In the whiche tyme the yonge Sowdan came downe wͭ a great hoſt of people / And foꝛ he myght nat lodge his people within the Towne Therfoꝛe he made an other lyke pyke vnto the Criſten men / and there cloſed his people / ſo that atwene yͤ Criſten & theim was many Conflictꝭ & aſſautꝭ / ſomtyme to yͤ loſſe of yͤ one & eft to the loſſe of that other / but the Sowdan made all yͤ meanes he myght to kepe vytayll frome the Criſten hooſt / and ſtopped all the paſſages atwene Damaſk and theym yͭ from thens they might haue no ſocour by meane wherof diſſeaſes & ſykeneſſe fyll amõge the Criſten / ſo that they dyed hugely. ¶ Whenne kyng Lowys was ware of theſe myſeries on euery ſyde he ſent to yͤ Sowdan to haue a trewe foꝛ a certayne tyme / but in concluſion none wolde be to hym graunted / wherfoꝛe of neceſſyte he was foꝛcyd to breke his Felde / and with as good Polycy as he myght drewe hȳ to the Ryuer of Nylus / And ſo by ſhyp paſſed downe by the ſayd Ryuer towarde Damaſk / But he paſſed nat ferre oꝛ that he was aſſauted on euery ſyde / So that the fyght cõtynued ſtyll without ceaſynge to the great loſſe of the Criſten hoſte. ¶ Thenne laſtly came the Sowdan with a freſſhe Company / & beſet the kynge ſo aboute that in the Ende he was taken with his .ii. bretherne Charlys & Robert. The Erle of Poytiers / the Erle of Angeon / the Erle of Flaunders / the Duke of Brytayne the Erle of Soyſons / & in that fyghte was ſlayne / the Byſſhoppes of Langrees / and of Soyſons with many other of whome the names be nat put in wrytynge. ¶ When kyng Lowys was thus taken he was ſyke / wherfoꝛe with all dylygence the Sowdan Commaũded hym to be conueyed vnto Maſſour / & after cauſed all yͤ other of his men to be ſlayne & as many as were wounded oꝛ ſyke / Except they were men of great Fame by whom great auauntage myght ryſe by reaſon of theyꝛ Raunſome. And thus was the Criſten hooſt taken & ſpoyled of the Sarazyns / the thurſdaye next folowyng the feaſt of Eaſter. In yͤ yere of our Lorde. M.CC.l. and the .xxiiii. yere of the Reygne of this kynge Lowys / The whiche after with the other of the Nobles of Fraunce were ſent vnto Babylon oꝛ Cayer / and there kept in ſondry pryſons.

IN proceſſe of tyme it was agreed yͭ kyng Lowys ſhulde be delyuered fro pryſon & cheryed ſauffly into the bandes of Criſtendome vpon condycion that he ſhulde firſte render and gyue vp into the Sowdans power the cytie of Damaſk with all ſuche pryſoners as he hadde of Turkes and Sarazyns at that daye in his power / And ouer that he ſhulde yelde by a certayne day a certayne Sũme of Beſauntes whiche after the Frenſhe boke ſhulde be .viii. M. Beſauntes Sarazyn / But Peter Dacroy ſayeth. CCC. M. Beſauntes. ¶ Of theſe beſauntes I haue lernyd there ſhulde be .ii. that one is called a Bezaunde Imperiall / & yͤ other a Bezaũt Ducall / The Bezaunde Imperiall is worth .l. Ducates / And the Ducall Bezaunde is worth .xx. ducates / A ducat which is named a Ducat de Camera is worth .iiii. s. viii. d. A ducat Papall / and Veniſian be of laſſe value / as .iii. d. oꝛ .iiii. d. In a yere. Then if this Raũſome be eſtemyd after the Impiall Bezaũde he payde after yͤ rate of .iiii. s. vi. d. the ducat / & after the Sũme of .viii. M. Bezaũdes in ſterlynge money .lxxx. M. li. And foꝛ this the Sowdan ꝓmyſed to delyuer al ſuch priſoners as he had in his pryſons of criſten men / but in yͭ he brake ꝓmiſe / foꝛ of .xii. M. he delyuered ſcarſly .iii. In this tyme of takynge of the Fren ſhe kyng a company of yonge men aſſembled theym togyder in Fraunce/ and haber theyr Capytayne/ whiche toke vpon hym lyke a Byſſhop paſſed by Parys ⁊ Orleaunce/ and other good Townes of Fraunce ſayeng that they wold reſtore ẏ kynge to his lybertie/ But laſtely when they were nere to the partis of the weſt ſee/ where they ſhulde haue taken ſhyppynge there they fyll to all theſte ⁊ robbery/ Wherfore the people of that Coūtre ſette vpon theym and ſlewe theyr Capytayne/ And the more p̄te of theyr company where thorough that ſymple feleſhyp whiche named theym ſelf Shepherdes was diſſeueryd and ſparkelyd. When this bleſſyd kynge Lowys was delyuered from the daunger of his Enemyes/ ⁊ was brought out of Egipt into Syrie he there Executed many dedes of Charyte and of mekeneſſe and repayred the cytie of Joppen ⁊ other ſtandynge vpon ẏ ſee ſyde/ And from thens went on Pylgrymage vnto Nazareth/ and to the Moūt of Tabor/ ⁊ when he was retournyd vnto Joppen/ he receyued ther tydyngꝭ of ẏ deth of dame Blanch his moder/ where after dyuers obſeruaunces and prayers done/ For the ſoule of his Moder/ he toke there ſhyppynge and ſayled towarde Fraunce/ and nat without trauayle ⁊ trouble of the ſee/ At the ende of .xii. wekꝭ he landed in the Hauen of Marcyll/ or Marcyll/ and ſo ſped his Journay that he came to Parys/ In the yere of our lorde .xii.C.⁊.liiii. ⁊ the .vi. yere after ẏ he toke vpō hym ẏ voyage/ where of the Cytezeyns he was receyued with moſte honoure and gladneſſe/ And there callyng a Counſayle Reformed many thyngꝭ for the weale of his Realme/ ⁊ made one Lawe whiche is ſpecyally Remembred. That is ẏ no man beynge in Auctorytie of any hygh offyce as Prouoſt Pretoure or any lyke offyce/ ſhuld bye any landes or Rentes within that Lordſhyp that he he had Rule of/ and for that cauſe that he ſhuld nat extorte or wronge/ to bye ſuche Landes the better chepe by reaſon of his myght or power. ¶ At this day the Prouoſty or chief Rule or offyce was in ẏ hādes of the Cytezeyns of Parys/ By reaſon of a Seale therof made to theym by the kyngꝭ progenytours/ by meane wherof many Iniuries and wrongꝭ were done vnto the Cōmon people/ And many theuys and other tranſgreſſours by fauoure and money paſſed vnpunyſſhed/ wherof this bleſſyd kynge Lowys beynge enfourmed vpon ſuffycient profe made/ diſcharged ẏ Cytezeyns therof/ and aſſigned a man named Stephan Boſle in that offyce aſſygnynge to hym yerely a certayne Stypend for executynge of ẏ offyce/ And ordeyned that euer after the Prouoſt of Parys ſhuld be named by ẏ kynge and his heyres kynges. ¶ He alſo made ordenaūces to auoyde Strumpettes out of the cytie/ and punyſſhemēt for all accuſtomable great Swerers/ wt many other good ordenaūces ⁊ Lawes The whiche I paſſe ouer for lengthyng of the tyme. ¶ In this tyme and ſeaſon were abydynge in Fraunce in a place called Seynt Nycholas de Boys .iii. Children borne in Flaundres/ the which were ſent thyder to lerne the maner of Fraunce. And alſo to teche the Children of a knyght named ſyr Guilliā de Bunz to ſhote/ Theſe children vpon a ſeaſon paſſed the Boundes of the Abbey grounde ⁊ entred the warrayn of a Lord of Fraūce called Enguerran Lorde of Concy/ ⁊ there chaſed ⁊ ſhotte at Conyes for theyr diſport/ The which were there taken of the ſeruaūtꝭ of the ſayd Enguerran and preſented to their Lord/ the which of haſty cruelneſſe cauſed the .iii. Children without pyte to be hanged. Wherof heryng the Abbot of ſeynt Nicholas cōplayned hym with the aſſyſtence of the forenamed ſyr Guilliā vnto the kynge/ The whiche incontynently ſent to ẏ ſayd Enguerran chargyng hȳ to apere before his Barony to anſwere to ſuch matters as they ſhuld be layd vnto his charge/ where in ẏ ende after many reaſons for hym layde he by great Inſtance of his frendes was pardoned of that greuous offence with condycion folowynge / That is to meane fyrſte he ſhuld paye vnto the kynge .x. M. li. of Parys money / whiche is to meane .xii. C. ⁊ .l. li. ſterlyng. ⁊ ouer þ he ſhuld warre vpon goddes enemyes in Syria by the ſpace of .iii. yeres contynually vpon his owne coſte and charge. And thirdely he ſhuld buylde a Chapell wherin two preeſtes ſhuld ſynge for euer for the Soules of the ſayd Infauntes / Or after maiſter Gagwyne wt the foreſayd .x. M. li. And other ayde of the kynge / the Hoppytall in Parys named the houſe of God in Pontoyſe with the Frayter of the Freer Prechours / and þ Church of the Freer Mynors / or Gray Freres in Parys were made and repayred. ¶ Thanne after many dedes of Charite done by this vertuous Prynce as makynge of dyuers Houſes of Relygyon ſeruynge of the poore people with his owne handes with faſtyngꝭ And other infynyte dedꝭ of pytie. He laſtly in the .xxxiii. yere of his Reygne honourably receyued Henry the thirde thanne kynge of Englande / and ſtablyſſhed wt hym a peas as before in the .xliiii. yere of the Reygne of þ ſayd Henry is declared ¶ And that done he in the .xxxvi. yere of his Reygne / Maryed his eldeſt Sone Philyp vnto Iſabell the Doughter of Jamys kynge of Aragon / by reaſon of whiche maryage the Frenſhe kynge gaue ouer to þ ſayd Jamys / all ſuch ryght as he had in the Lordſhyppes of Beſac / Dampierk / Rouſſelion / and Barſellon / And the ſayd Jamys acquyted and gaue ouer to Lowys all ſuch ryght and tytle as he had in the Lordſhyppes of Carcaſſon of Bygorr and of Aniſſy. ¶ And ſoone after he ſent Clerkes his Brother at the requeſt of the .iiii. Alexaundre than Pope into Cicilia with a great power to withſtande the vyolence of Manfrede ſone of Frederyke the ſeconde than Emperour / the which agayne ryght withhelde that kyngdome / Frome the Churche of Rome / whome Charlys after longe fyght / at a place named Boneuent ſlewe in Batayll. And after was made kynge of the ſayd Countree by Auctorytie of the ſayd Pope Alexaunder payinge yerely vnto the Churche of Rome .xl. M. Ducates / Whiche is moche lyke after the rate of Sterlyng money .viii. M. vi. C. lxvi. li. xiii. s. iiii. d. euery Ducat accompted at .iiii. s. iiii. d.

* * *

Thyll ſo after that in þ .xlii. yere of kynge Lowys Pope Clement the .iiii. of that name ſent a Legat vnto Lowys requyrynge hym to ayde the Criſten / which in Siria were greuouſly warryd with the Turkes ⁊ Sarazyns / At whoſe requeſt the kynge called a Counſayll wherin it was agreed þ ſocoure ſhuld be made / wherfore the kynge with his .iii. Sonnes Philip / John / ⁊ Peter toke on theym the Croſſe / And in the firſte day of May. The yere of his Reygne .xliiii. he with his ſayd Sonnes and many other Lordes of Fraunce as well Spirituell as Temporall departed from Parys / and from thens rode vnto Cluny / where he reſted hym .iiii. dayes / And from thens ſped his Journey tyl he come to the forenamed porte of the dedde ſee / where mette with hym a Cardynall ⁊ Legat of Rome wt dyuers other Byſſhoppes of Fraūce / the kyng of Nauarne / The dukꝭ ſone of Britayne Alphons Erle of Poyters / the Erles of Artoys ⁊ of Flaundres with many other. ¶ And whyle the kynge with his hooſt lay at þ ſayd Porte taryinge a Conuenable wynde. A diſſencion fyl atwene the Catholyenes / and the men of Prouynce / So that amonge them was foughten ſuche a ſkyrmyſſhe that atwene theym was ſlayne vpon a Hondreth men / ⁊ many mo wounded or the Stryfe myght be all ſeaſyd.

¶ Soone after the kynge with his Lordes toke Shyppynge / and ſayled with great daunger of Tempeſt tyll laſtly he came to the Yle of Sardynes where the Criſten hoſt reſted them a ſeaſon / ⁊ after kepte theyr Cours tyll they came to the porte of Thunys or Cartage the .xviii. daye of the Moneth of Julii. where they reſtyd in their ſhyppes that nyght / vpon the morne whan they ſhuld lande all the Port was beſet with Turkes and Infydeles / whiche ſhotte dartes and kaſt ſtones to the greuaunce of the Criſten hoſt So that they wanne Lande with great diffyculte and payne. ¶ Whan the kyng was landed he lodged his people / and after ſent to ſerche for freſſhe water to Refreſſhe with his hooſt / In whiche meane whyle The Admyrall of the kynges Nauy came vnto yͤ kyng Requyrynge hym to haue a certayne of knyghtes aſſigned vnto hym truſtyng in God to wyn ſhortly the Towne / and ſo ſped hym / and aſſauted the Towne / But anone as yͤ Capytayne of yͤ Towne was ware of their cōmyng / He with a great Company Iſſued out of the Towne / and forcid yͤ Criſten hooſt to gyue backe. Wherfore kyng Lowys ſente the Marſhall of his hooſt with a certayne nombre of knyghtes to ſocoure the ſayde Admyrall and in tyme of the fyght gatte atwene the Sarazyns and the Towne / Soo that whyle ſome faught with the Turkes the other raſe the Towne / wherof the Turkes beyng ware fledde ſoone after / but nat without great ſlaughter of theym. For after that Fyght many of theym / whiche eſcaped from the Batayll were after ſlayn in Cauernys and holes where they hyd theym in the grounde. Whanne the Towne of Cartage or Thunys was by yͤ Criſten thus wonne / Anone the kynge cōmaunded the deed bodyes to be take out / and the Towne to be clenſyd of all ordours and fylthes. And when all was done as the kynge hadde cōmaunded he then entred the Towne / and lodged within as many as the Towne wolde holde / And the other he fortyfyed with Dyches and other ſtrengthys to preſerue theim from theyr Enemyes / and ſo taryed there the cōmynge of Charlys his brother ⁊ kyng of Cicilia. It was nat longe after that the Cytie or Towne was wonne / but yͤ the kynge of Thunys with a great hoſt of Turkes came nere to the Towne and made Showys ⁊ offers but they abode not therby one day yͤ Erle of Artoyes in one company ⁊ a knyght called ſir Peter Cabellanc in an other companye gatte a twene the See and the Turkys yͤ they were compelled to fyght / ſo that atwene them was a cruell fyght ⁊ many ſlayne vp both ſydes / but in the ende the Turkes were ſcomfyted ⁊ chaced to theyr Shyppes / In this fyght were ſlayn .ii. Criſten knyghtes named le Chaſtelayn and ſyr John de Ronſſoylyers. After this Batayll or Fyght the Sarazyns made no great aſſautes / But then by reaſon of yͤ vnholſomnes of the Coūtre ſykenes fyll amonge the Criſten hooſt / So that the people dyed faſt and ſhortly after yͤ kynge was taken wͭ ſuche a Flixe / And therwith an Agu that he kept his bedde / and after the ryghtes of the Churche taken / ⁊ certayne monycions gyuen to his Sone Philip how he ſhulde behaue hym in gydyng of yͤ Realme of Fraūce knowyng the houre of deth approched charged ſuche as were aboute hym that they ſhuld lay hym vpon a bed of Aſſhes ⁊ powdre where he ſo lyinge a ſeaſon in prayer expyred / The day folowyng ſeynt Barthūl daye / or the .xxv. daye of Auguſt / when he had Reygned .xliiii. yeres lackynge .ii. Monethes. Leuynge after hym the .iii. forenamed ſones Philip / John ⁊ Peter Then the Bowellys were buryed in Cecilia / ⁊ the body Enbawmed with ryche Oyntmentꝭ was recaryed vnto ſeint Denys of Fraunce / And therwith great Reuerence enteryd / The whiche after for his Myracles of the .vii. Boniface was ſette amonge the nombre of Seyntes.

¶ Philippi tertii.

PHylyp the thirde of that name/ and Sone of ſeynt Lowys began his reygne ouer the Realme of Fraunce the .xxvi. day of the Moneth of September/ In the yere of our Lorde .xii.C.lxx. And the .liiii. yere of Henry the thirde than kynge of Englande/ and began than/ as before is ſhewed in Affrica at the Towne or Cytie of thunys or Cartage/ accompanyed with Charles his vncle kynge of Scicyll/ the which came to the porte of Thunys the ſame daye that kynge Lowys dyed/ ⁊ after taryed there and had many Conflictes with the Turkes/ and bare hym ſo manfully that in yͤ ende he forcyd the kynge of Thunys to ſeche to hym for a peas/ The which was Concluded for .x. yeres with certayne cōdycyons of payinge of Certayne Money for the kynge of Fraunce coſtes/ and certayne Trowages of olde tyme due vnto the kynge of Scicill yerely to be payde/ with many other Articles concernynge the ſame peas whiche I paſſe ouer.

¶ After whiche peas concluded and aſſured the kynges of Fraunce and Scicill toke Shyppyng at the ſayd porte of Thunys/ ⁊ ſayled towarde theyr Countrees with great daunger of Tempeſt of the ſee/ ⁊ in proceſſe of tyme aryued in Scicill/ where Philip wͭ great Reuerence ⁊ obſeruaūce Moſt Royall buryed the Bowellys of his Fader/ And yͭ done he toke his Journey towarde Fraunce thorughe Italy/ in whiche Journey dyed Iſabell his wyfe/ And the kynge of Nauerne and Mary his wyfe with many other/ to the Nombre of .iiii. M. and mo.

¶ Laſtly the kynge came vnto the cytie of Viterbe/ where the Cardynalles and other Spirituall men were in Coūſayll for the choſynge of a newe Pope/ For at that tyme the ſee was voyde by the deth of Clement the .iiii. But yͤ Eleccion was ſo dyuers that .ii. yeres expyred or they myght agree vpon a newe paſter/ And than they agreed vpon Theobalde Archidiacon of Landens named after the .x. Gregory. ¶ From Viterbe the kynge rode to the Moūt of Flaſcoñ and ſo ouer to the Countre of Tuſcayne/ ⁊ ſo to the Mount of Bergue/ And then to the Cytie of Florence/ and frome thens to Bolonyg le Grayſſe/ and from thens to Cremonyſh/ where the kynges offycers were nat all wele entreated/ in recompenſement wherof/ The Maire and Burgeyſes of that Towne preſented the kynge with .vii. Steges trappyd in cloth of ſylke and other preſandes/ whiche the kynge with Curteys and thankfull wordes refuſed. Then from thens the kynge departed to Milan/ and frome Milan to Innergeaur/ and ſo to Suſane a Cytie of Sauoy/ And after paſſed the Mountaygnes/ and ſo into this valys of Moryen/ and from thens tourned towarde the Cytie of Lyons vpon Roſne/ and ſo to the Cytie of Maſcon in Burgoyn/ ⁊ paſſed that Countre tyll they came to yͤ Abbey of Clunp/ and from thens into yͤ Countre of Champayne/ ſo to the Cytie of Troys/ ⁊ from thens paſſed the Cōtrees tyll he came to the Lordſhyp of Pa rys/ and ſo into the cytie of Parys. ❧

¶ Here I paſſe ouer the great prouiſyon made by the Cytezeyns of Parys for the receyuynge of theyr Prynces / that is to meane / the dede Corps of Lowys and theyr Naturall Prynce Phylyp his ſone/ and of the obſeruaunces done at ẏ great aſſembles of the Lordes Spirituall & Temporall to welcome theyr Prynce/ & doynge of theyr dutyes euery man accordynge to his honour / But after all theſe Serimonyes in due ordre fynyſſhed/ prouyſion was made for the Coronacion of ẏ kynge/ the which was crowned at the Cytie of Raynes vpon ẏ daye of Thaſſumpcion of our Lady In ẏ yere of Grace. xii.C.lxxi.

❧ ❧ ❧

Shortly after that the Solempnytie of this Coronacyon was paſſed / kynge Phylyp for his Recreacion Rode into the Countre of Vermendoyſe / where after he had reſtyd hym a ſeaſon Robert Erle of Arthoys requyred hym to vyſyte his Coūtre/ where he was receyued of the Burgeyſes of Arthoys with great honour and gladnes And there was feaſted with all diſport and gladnes by a certayne of tyme after/ The whiche expyred he retourned into Fraunce. Aboute the thirde yere of his Reygne / the Erle of Foyz contrary the kynges pleaſure toke party agaynſt Garrarde a knyght and Lorde of the Caſtell of Caſſeboun/ or Caſſeboun/ The whiche before had ſlayne the Brother of the Erle of Armenac ſpeciall frende of ẏ ſayde Erle of Foyz/ whiche ſayd .ii. Erlys to reuenge ẏ deth of their ſayd brother purſued the ſayd Garrarde ſo narowly that for his ſauegarde he refuſed his owne Caſtell and fled vnto a Caſtell of the kynges / and there helde hym with his wyfe childre and ſubſtaunce / But when the .ii. Erlys were ware therof / they ſped them thyder with theyr powers/ & layde Sege to the Caſtell/ and in the ende threwe it downe to the grounde/ and ſlewe all ẏ Sowdyours that they there founde/ as well the kynges ſeruauntes as other hopynge to haue founde their Enemy Garrarde the which was eſcaped thens ſecretely. ¶ When the Rumour of this dede came vnto the kynge he dyſdeyned ſore that dede and toke it ryght greuouſly / in ſo moche that he called his Lordes / and by theyr Counſayll aſſembled his knyghtes and entred with force the prouynce of the Erle of Foyz / the whiche heryng of the kynges great dyſpleaſur fortyfyed his Caſtell and there helde hym / the whiche was ſo beſet with Rokkes of ſtone ẏ the kyng myght nat wyſſe to it with eaſe Wherfore the kynge cōmaunded the rokkes to be cutte with Maſons and other werke men and made a Solempne othe/ that he wold nat departe thens or he had the Erle and his Caſtell at his pleaſure. ¶ When the Erle had beholden ẏ great power of his Enemyes/ and the prouycion of the kynge to wynne his Caſtell wt other Jeopardyes/ He made meanes to the kyng for grace/ and fynally put hym and his into his mercy. Thenne the kynge cōmaunded hym to be bounde/ and ſo to be conueyed vnto the Caſtell of Beauqueſu. where he was Inpryſoned by an hole yere after / and the kynge ſeaſed all his Landes / and ſette a certayne of his knyghtes to kepe his Caſtell/ and caryed his wyfe and children with hym into Fraunce/ But after a yere Ronne ẏ kynge was ſo laboured to/ by the frendes of the ſaid Erle that he was enlarged from Pryſon. And vpon ſuertye ſuffered to ſerue in the kynges Court/ where he bare hym ſo weale / that fynally the kynge made hym knyght/ and reſtored hym to all his Landes/ but whatfyll of the Erle of Armenac the Storye ſheweth nat. ¶ Aboute the .vi. yere of his reygne kynge Phylyp maryed Mary ẏ Doughter of the Erle of Burboun / Or after ſome the Doughter of Iohñ the duke of Brabant / the whiche he loued entyerly / wherof Peter de Broſſe / then beynge Lorde Chamberlayne / hauynge enuy and diſdeyne ſought the wayes and meanes to mynyſſhe the great loue atwene her Lorde and her / & fonde by his meane that a Sone of the kyng / named Lowys was poyſoned / the whiche dede he by Subtyle and ſecret meanes / as though it had no thynge comen of hym / layde it to the charge of the Quene / For this the kynge made many maner of Enquyſicions / as wele by Sorcery as other / but in all his werkes he founde his Quene Gyltleſſe wherfore he ſufferyd the matter to paſſe tyll he myght haue more aſſured profe in that matyer. Aboute this ſeaſon Fardinandus kynge of Caſtyle that before tyme hadde maryed Blanch Doughter of Seynt Lowys dyed leuyng after hym .ii. ſones borne of the ſayd Blanch named Fardinande and Alphons / whiche by couenaunt at the maryage made ſhulde be heyres vnto the kyngdome of Spayne and Caſtyle / But the Fader of this Fardynande ſo beynge deed / Contrary his honoure and promeſſe wrote vnto yͤ lordes of Caſtyle amoneſtynge theym that they ſhulde admytte for theyr kynge his ſeconde ſone named Sancion or Sancio / and ſwere to hym both Feautye and Homage / the whiche was all doon accordynge to his cõmaundement / So that Blanche was diſpoynted of her Dower and her Childer of theyr right and enheritaunce / For the whiche kynge Philip her Brother was Greuouſly dyſcontented / and for Reformacion therof ſent vnto the kynge of ſpayne his chief Boteler with other / deſyrynge hym to perfourme all ſuche Couenauntes as atwene hym and his Fader were concluded at the maryage of his Suſter Blanche / or at the leſt if that he refuſed that to do / That he wolde ſende his ſayde Suſter with her .ii. Childer ſauely into Fraunce. ¶ In cõcluſion the Mother with her .ii. Childer were brought by the ſayd Boteler vnto the kynge without other pleaſur eyther in worde or in dede / For the whiche he yͤ yere folowynge gaderyd a ſtronge hooſt And paſſed with theym by Poytiau and Gaſcoygne tyll he came vnto a Towne Ioynynge to the border of Spayne named Salueterra / where the kynge mette another pte of his hooſt / There by Counſayll of ſome of his Lordes / The kynge concluded to retourne into Fraunce / by daunger of Wynter that was comynge and other dyuerſe cauſes / but yͤ Rumour in the hooſt went that ſome of the kynges Counſayll had receyued rewardes of yͤ kyng of Spayne / by meane wherof the kynge loſte that Iourney / and retourned into Fraunce to his great diſhonour and damage. ¶ In tyme of kynge Phylyppes retourne into Fraunce / tydynges were brought vnto hym that Euſtace de Beau Marche whom the kynge had appoynted to haue the gydyng of the Contre or kyngdome of Nauarr was Beſyeged in the Cytie of Pampulyne / Wherfore the kynge cõmaunded therle of Artoys to ſpede hym thyder to reſcowe the ſayd Euſtace / the whiche behauyd hym ſo manfully that he reſcowed yͤ ſayd Euſtace / & chaſyd Garſymerans chief ſtyrter of that Rebellyon / and brought the people of that Countree agayne to due ſubieccion. Whyle the Erle of Arthoys was thus occupyed in the ſayd Countre meſſangers came to hym from the kynge of Spayne requyrynge hym ſyns yͤ he was ſo nere that he wolde come and diſporte hym there for a ſeaſon / wherof the Erle of Arthoys ſent kynge Philip worde and hauynge of hym lycence paſſe vnto the ſayd kynge of Spayne / as to his nere kynneſman / & there diſported hym a certayne of tyme to his great conſolacion. ¶ In whiche ſeaſon dyuers Letters came out of Fraunce / from ſome of the kynges Counſayll / by reaſon wherof yͤ kynge of Spayne was Enformed of moche of the Frenſhe kyngꝭ Counſayll/ whiche letters he ſhewed vnto the Erle of Artoys/ ſayinge that he was nat without frendes in Fraunce/ but he wolde nat diſcloſe what perſones they were. whan the Erle had taryed in Spayne a Competent ſeaſon/ he toke leue of the kynge And departed with great gyftes/ and ſo ſpedde hym yͤ in proceſſe of tyme he cam vnto the kynge of Fraunce/ and at conuenyent leyſer ſhewed vnto hym/ Of the letters ſhewed vnto hym by the kyng of Spayne/ wherof the kynge was nat a lytell amerueyled. ¶ It was nat longe after that a Currour or meſſanger/ whiche vſed to bere Letters frome Peter de Broſſe vnto the kynge of Spayne/ fyll ſyke at an Abbey/ where when he knewe he ſhulde dye/ were it by Exortacion of his ghoſtly Fader or other wyſe/ called to hym the Abbot or hede of that houſe/ chargynge hym that he wolde delyuer ſuche Letters as he there hadde vnto the Frenſhe kynges owne perſon/ and after dyed/ after whoſe deth the ſayd Relygious man in conuenyent haſte ſpedde hym vnto yͤ kynges Court/ and preſented hym with the ſayd letters/ ſhewynge vnto hym the mynde of the ſayd Meſſanger/ whiche letters whan the kynge had vncloſed/ he anon knewe that his Chamberlayne Peter de Broſſe was the diſcloſer of all his Counſayles/ wherfore forthwith he cōmaunded the ſayd Peter to be had vnder ſauſe keppynge/ wherof heryng the Byſſhop of Bayon fledde throughe the Lande/ & ſo yode vnto Rome. ¶ The kynge than yode vnto Parys where he called a Counſayll of his Lordes to Examyne yͤ ſayd Peter/ where fynally he was Iuged to be hanged/ After which Iugemēt he was conueyed vnto warde tyll the morowe folowyng. At whiche ſeaſon longe before the Sonne ryſynge the Duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Brabant/ the erle of Artoys & the Prouoſt of Paris came vnto the Gayole/ and there receyued the ſayd Peter and ſawe hym hanged or the Sonne were vp.

It was nat longe after that Peter was thus put to deth But meanes were made atwene theſe.ii.kynges. So that a daye of metyng was appoynted/ yͤ the ſayd kyngꝭ ſhulde mete to haue Cōmunycacyon/ For the matyer Concernyng the wronges done to dame Blanche & her.ii.Childer before named/ Wherfore the kyng of Spayne came vnto the Cytie of Bayon/ And kynge Phylyp to a Towne in yͤ Prouynce of Tholouſe named Mount Marchaūt where theſe.ii.Prynces beynge in Cōmunycacion of yͤ forſayd matyer Certayne meſſangers came to them from yͤ Pope then Martyn the.iiii. Chargynge them vpon payne of fallyng into yͤ Senſures of the Churche/ That they agree and fall vnto accorde that warre atwene theym be nat Exercyſed/ By reaſon wherof kynge Phylyp Remytted the matyer to yͤ Pope/ and retourned vnto Tholouſe/ where mette with hym the kynge of Aragon named Peter/ the whiche after he hadde there taryed with kynge Phylyp tyme at his pleaſure he toke his leue of the kynge And after went into Catholoyne/ where he mette with Conſtance his wyfe and doughter of Manfred ſomtyme kynge of Secill/ the which was pryued of his lyfe and kyngdome by Charles brother of ſeint Lowys/ as before in the.iiii.Chapiter of the Story of Seynt Lowys is ſhortly touched. ¶ This Conſtance in all that ſhe myght exorted her huſbande to gader his people/ & to entre the lande of Secill/ aſcertaynynge hym that the Secillians wolde take his ꝑtie agaynſt Charles/ for ſomoch as they wele knewe that ſhe was rightfull heyre to that kyngdome. ¶ In this tyme and ſeaſon which was the.x.yere of kyng Philip/ The Ryuer of Sayn roſe of ſuche an hyght/ that it compaſſed yͤ Cytie of Parys/ in ſuche wyſe that noo man myght come thyther without Bote or Barge/ And the water paſſed with ſuche vyolence/ That it bare .vi. Arches of the great Brydge of Parys/ and one of the ſmall brydgꝭ. Then lette vs tourne to the kynge of Aragon/ whiche by encealſynge of his wyfe gaderyd his people/ and vnder colour that he wolde haue gone agayne the Turkes/ had graunte of the Pope to receyue the Dymes of his owne Lande for certayne yeres. Whyle this was in doynge/ he ſent Certayne perſones into Scicile to ſee ẏ ſtate of the Countre/ the whiche made cōſideracies wͭ dyuers great men of Scicilliens/ and ouer that brought with theym dyuers of the Rulers to the preſence of ẏ kynge with whome the ſayd Peter made certayne appoyntementes/ And after retourned theym into Scicile/ where after theyr retourne they Counſayled ſo with their Rulers of Palermo and Meſſene/ And of other cyties ẏ in one nyght all the Frenſhemen in Scicill were ſlayne/ and after in moſte cruell wyſe ſlewe the women as well thoſe that were with Childe as other/ And lefte fewe or none of the Frenſhemen in all the chief Cyties or Townes of Scicill on lyue. Whan tydyngꝭ of this myſchief was brought vnto Charles beynge than in the Countree of Angeou/ He ſent Meſſangers vnto ẏ Pope Martyn the .iiii. Requyrynge his ayde to defende his Enemyes/ The whiche in all haſt ſent vnto Palermo ẏ Byſſhop of ſeynt Sabyne to charge the Cyteyzyns vpon payne of curſynge/ to obey vnto Charles for theyr kynge/ ⁊ to none other/ But the Rulers of Palermo and alſo of Meſſene wold nat ſuffre the ſayd Byſſhop to paſſe any ferther/ And alſo ſayd that Peter was entred the Coūtre of whome they wolde holde and on none other/ wͭ which anſwere he was fayne to retourn. In this while Charles had ſent vnto his neuew Philip kyng of Fraūce/ the which wͭ his power to reuoke Peter from Scicill entred the londe of Aragon by Purpinyan/ and tooke the Cytie of Jeane/ In whiche paſſe tyme Charles entred Scicill and beſieged Meſſene/ But the Towne was ſo ſtrongly fortyfyed ẏ he loſt there his labour/ Wherfore he lefte ẏ Siege/ and rode into the playnes of ſeynt Martyne/ And there taryed the cōmynge of his ſone than Prynce of Salerne. The Pope than accurſed Peter/ For asmoche as Certayne worde was brought to hym that he had proclaymed hym ſelfe kynge of Scicill/ and to the entent to ſtyre the more people agayn hym He gaue his lande of Aragon vnto Charles Erle of Valoys and Sone of kynge Philip of Fraunce. ¶ Whan Philip as before is ſayde kynge of Fraunce hadde wonne Jeane/ For asmoche as the wayes towarde Aragon were harde to paſſe as well for prouyſions made by the Enemyes as otherwyſe. The kyng therfore ſought great aduyce how he myght with leeſt daunger wynne to his Enemyes/ ⁊ after many meanes ſought/ a Ruſſian was brought vnto the kynges preſence/ The whiche aſſured the kynge to gyde hym a way into Aragon wͭout ẏ daunger of his Enemyes/ wherof the kynge beynge glad promyſed to the ſayd Ruſſian/ Fredome and lybertie with other great rewardꝭ/ whiche than ſtode as pryſoner to the Frenſhemen. After whiche promeſſe made the kyng put hym and the more pe of his hooſt vnder the ledyng of the ſayd Ruſſian/ And for to blynde ẏ more his Enemyes he ſent a parte of his hooſt towarde ẏ Mountaynes to make a ſhewe as though all ẏ hoſt had paſſed the ſame waye. Whan kyng Philip had ordeyned all thyng after his mynde he cōmaūded ẏ forwarde of his people to folowe ẏ ſayd Ruſſian/ The whiche brought theym a ſtreyght and narrowe waye/ all to growen with wood and buſſhes to the kynges great trauayle ⁊ all his/ but fynally he brought them into ẏ playnes/ where theyr Enemyes laye/ ſo that they made prouyſion in ordeyrynge of theyr people to ſet vpon the Aragons/ wherof ẏ Aragons beyng ware ſuppoſynge the Frenſhemen myght ſo lyghtly haue wonne vnto theym beynge than out of Aray / ⁊ dyd purueyed to fyght fled vnto the next holdes / leuynge to the Frenſhemen moche of theyr vytayll and harneys. ¶ Whanne kynge Philip had ſeen that his Enemyes had forſaken theyr felde / taried hym there a ſeaſon after his trauayle / And after yode to a Towne named Pierlaat / ⁊ beſieged it / wherof the Sowdyours after they had a ſeaſon defended ẏ Towne in the deed of the nyght Fyred the ſayde Towne / and departed whenne they had done / But the Frenſhmen wanne ſhortly into the Towne and quenched ẏ fyre / And after the kynge had manned and vytaylled it / he than went to a Towne named Geron / and layde his Siege theraboute / where he lay longe after.

E haue harde in the precedyng yere howe Charles kynge of Secill laye in the Playnes of seynt Martyne there abydyng the commynge of his Sone the Prynce of Salerne / whyther laſtely came vnto hȳ his ſayd ſone the Duke of Burgoyne / ẏ Erle of Alanſon / Peter brother to kynge Philip / Robert erle of Arthoys / ẏ erlys of Dampmartyne / and of Boloygne wᵗ the Lorde of Mount Morency / and many other nobles of Fraunce ⁊ Burgoyn̄. After commynge of whiche lordes Charlys with Baner diſplayed ſped hym towarde his Enemyes / and ſoo paſſed the Lande of Calabre without fyghte / And ſent his ſone to Naples with a ꝑte of his hooſt / And hymſelfe kepte on his Iourney tyll he came vnto Prouynce / where he herynge of the great puruyaunce that Peter kynge of Aragon hadde made of Shyppes to ſayle towarde the lande of Naples ſente certayne Letters vnto the Prynce his ſone / that in no wyſe he ſhuld ſet vpon his Enemyes / but kepe hym wᵗ in ẏ cytie of Naples / tyll he ſent vnto hȳ ſuche Shyppes and Galeys as he than had redy manned to be ſente vnto hym / from the Hauen of Marceille / which meſſanger and Letters were taken with the Aragons / by reaſon wherof they knewe moche of kynge Charlys Counſayll. It was nat longe after or the Nauye of the kynge of Aragon with great Tryumph and pryde came vnto Naples / and prouoked ſo the Frenſhmen to fyght / ẏ laſtly the Prynce wᵗ ſuch ſhyppes ⁊ Company as he myght make made out vpon them ⁊ fought with them a longe fyght / but in the ende the Frenſhmen were beten / and ouercomen. And the Prynce wᵗ the more partie of his Shyppes taken / and ſente to Conſtance Quene of Aragon / and remayned longe after vndelyuered wᵗ many other pryſoners. ¶ Within a ſhort ſeaſon after of this ſcomfytur Charlys cam vnto Naples by whiche tyme moche of the Towne was tourned agayne hym / So that the mooſt parte of the Frenſhe Sowdyours were ſlayne / and fled the Towne / wherfore after ẏ Charlys was entred he punyſſhed theym right cruelly by dyuers maner of Tourmentes. And whan he had done there his wyll / he retourned into Calabre where mette with hym Robert erle of Artoys / where they toke theyr Counſayll / how they myght paſſe the water of Phaar / ⁊ to lay theyr Siege vnto the Cytie of Meſſene / But for dyuers cauſes he was Coūſaylled to the contrary / ſo that he toke ſhyppynge at an Hauen called Brandyſe / but or his people were all Shypped ſuche a ſykeneſſe toke hym ẏ he was had agayne to lande / and dyed ſhortly after / nat without ſuſpeccion of venyme / whoſe Corps was than cōueyed to Naples / and there buryed / In the yere of our Lorde.xii.C. lxxxiiii. and the.iiii. yere of the Reygne of Philip his Neuewe thanne kynge of Fraunce. Of whiche tydynges / Peter kynge of Aragon reioyſed nat a lytell / when worde therof to hym was brought. The whiche before that tyme had betaken the Rule of the Lande of Secill to

Conſtance his wyfe theſe beynge in the Cytie of Palermo/ And he hymſelf with a ſtronge Nauy ſayled into Aragon/ for to Reſcowe the Cytie of Geron/ whiche was beſieged of kynge Phylyp as ye before haue herde/ And whenne he with his people were there Landed he tooke his Counſayll howe he myght mooſt greue the Frenſhe hooſt/ Fynally he concluded that he wolde make a buſſhement with a certayne nombre of his knyghtes. And lye in awayte to take the vytayll yͭ was brought to the hooſt form yͤ porte of Ruſſilian/ whiche port was. iiii. myles from the Frenſhe hooſt/ Vpon whiche concluſion ſo taken he with. ii. M. choſen men lodged them where the pray ſhuld paſſe. It was eſpied of yͤ Frenſhmen/ wherof beyng warned yͤ Counſtable of Fraūce/ & ſir John Harcourt theſe Marſhall of yͤ hooſt toke with theym the Erle of Marches with dyuers other knyghtes to the nombre of. v. C. Speres with a certayne of Fotemen/ and went towarde their Enmyes/ But whenne they came nere vnto theym/ and ſawe they were ſo many in nombre/ They feryd to ſette forthwarde tyll they were comfortyd by the wordes of a knyght in theyr Cōpany called Mathewe de Roya ſayinge as foloweth.

¶ O ye noble knyghtꝭ beholde in youre ſyghtꝭ the Enemyes whiche ye haue ſerſ ſought/ Lette vs nowe remembre yͭ this is the daye of the Aſſumpcion of our bleſſyd Lady/ and truſte we in her that ſhe wyll helpe vs agayne them that ben put out of holy Churche by curſynge/ For lyke meryte ſhall to vs growe to reuenge the Iniuryes done vnto the Churche as though we faught agaynſt the Enemyes of Criſtes fayth. ¶ By meane of which wordes they were ſo encouragyd that without fere they ſette vpon theyr Enemyes So that atwene theym was cōmenſyd a ſore and cruell fyght cōtynuynge a longe ſeaſon or it myght be knowen whiche partie had the auauntage of the other/ At the laſt the kynge was throwen from his hors/ and conſtrayned to fyght with the other on fote ſo that he was in great Ieopdy to haue ben taken/ But by his owne knyghthode and good helpe of his men he recouered his hors agayne/ whenne the Frenſhmen were ware that the kyng was there in his owne perſon they were the more Egre vpon the Aragons to the entent to haue taken or ſlayne theyr kynge. So yͭ fynally they compelled theym to forſake the felde/ and to ſaue them ſelfe by flyght/ By reaſon wherof the kynge with the more part of his knyghtꝭ were ſaued from the daunger of their Enemyes. But in this fyght Peter kyng of Aragone was ſo hurte that he dyed ſhortly after. Whan theſe forſayd knyghtes with theyr pryſoners were retourned vnto yͤ Frenſhe kynge/ & had ſhewed vnto hym of that victorye/ he reioyſed therof greatly & more wold haue done if he had knowen howe ſore his Enemye Peter was woūdyd. But to brynge to fyne his purpoſe he dayly more and more aſſauted yͤ towne. ¶ In the tyme that Gerounde or Gyronde was thus beſieged of the Frenſhe kynge/ The Erle of Foys that to the Capitayne of the Towne ought great fauoure many tymes by lycence of the kynge rode into the Towne had dyuers communycacions with hym ſo that he laſtly knowyng the ſayd Towne to be bare of vytayll ſhewed to the kynge yͭ he wolde laboure the ſayde Capitayne named ſir Raymonde de Cerdon that the Towne myght be gyuen vp into the kyngꝭ handes/ So that ſoone after the ſayd Capitayne deſyred a Reſpyte of. viii. dayes to ſende vnto the kyng of Aragon to know whether he wolde Reſcowe the Towne or nat/ Vpon whiche graunt made/ The meſſangers were ſente/ And retourned with a certaynte of the kyngꝭ deth/ vpon which knowlege had/ the ſayd Capytayne agreed to delyuer yͤ Towne vpon condycion to haue with theym ſuche mouables as he with the Cytezyns and Soudyours had within the Towne/ All whi the Condycions aſſuryd the kynge receyued the Towne of Gerande into his poſſeſſyon / The whiche whan he had manned with knyghtes of his owne he then by Counſayll whiche tourned after to his harme dyuyded his Nauy / And ſent a parte of theym into Fraunce / and the other into Tholouſe / where the kyng entendyd to tary the wynter folowyng. But ſo ſoone as his Nauy was thus deuyded / The Aragons mette with theym that reſtyd in ẏ hauen of Ruſillian and gaue to theym ſuche batayll that they ſle many of theym / And ſlewe the kynges Admyrall and many other noble men of Fraunce & beſyde the Frenſſhmen ſo ſped that forſomoche as they wolde nat that ſo good Shyppes ſhuld come to the handes of theyr Enemyes / They ſette fyre vpon the Remenaunt & brent theym / and after reſorted vnto the kynge. ¶ Whan the kyng Philip was aſcertayned of ẏ loſſe of his Nauy / He toke it greuouſly / in ſo moche that for that and other thynges ẏ he myght nat brynge to his purpoſe / He fyll into a Feuer / & was therwith greatly anoyed. Than for ſtrengthe of his Enemyes whiche kepte ẏ paſſage of ẏ Mountayns called in Laten Montes Pirenei / and for werynge of hym ſelf by reaſon of his ſykeneſſe / He paſſed by the ſtreyght place tyll he came to Parpynyan where his ſykeneſſe encreaſyd ſo ſore that he dyed in ſhorte tyme of his thyder commynge in the Moneth of Octobre whan he had reygned .xv. yeres lackynge certayne dayes / whoſe bowellis were buryed at Nerbon And his body at ſeynt Denys. ¶ This Philip had .ii. wyues / By ẏ firſte Iſabell by name / and Doughter of the kynge of Aragon Jaques / or James by name he had .iiii. ſones Lowys whiche was poyſoned Philip whiche for his beaute and fayre ſhappe was named Philip le Beau / or Philip the fayre / and Charlys the Valoys / And by Mary his .ii. wyfe & doughter of the Duke of Braban / He had Lowys / Margaret / and Blaunch / whiche Margarete was after Maryed to Edwarde the firſte than kynge of Englande.

¶ Thus endeth Philip the thirde of Fraunce.

* * *

¶ Anglia.

Edwardi primi.

Edwarde the Firſte of that name / and ſone of Henry ẏ thirde / Surnamed longe ſhanke / Began his reygne ouer Englande / ẏ moneth of Nouember / And .xvi. daye of ẏ ſame / And the yere of our Lord .xii.C.lxxii. & ſeconde yere of ẏ thirde Philip than kyng of Fraunce / This Edwarde as before is ſhewed / in the .lv. yere of his Fader / was in the holy Lande whan his Fader dyed / and there at the Cyte of Acon or Acris he dyd many Feates of warre/ Wherof the Cronycle maketh no certayne mencyon/ where he beynge ſo excercyſed in Marciall Actes/ Tydynges was broughte vnto hym that his Fader was deed. Wherfore in all haſte he ſped hym into Englande/ So that he came to London the ſeconde day of Auguſt/ and was Crowned at Weſtmynſter the .xiiii. daye of December folowynge whiche was in the begynnyng of the ſeconde yere of his Reygne.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxiii.

Johñ horne.

Sir Walter Heruy. Anno primo.

Walter Potter.

IN this firſte yere of kyng Edwarde the firſte vpon the daye of Symon and Jude were certayne Attemptſ made by ſome of yͤ Cytezyns to haue made ſuche a Mayre as they had lyked/ but for they were diſpoynted of theyr acceſſaryes they lette for that tyme/ whiche in yͤ yere folowynge vpon the ſame day toke further effect/ As in the Begynnynge of the next yere ſhalbe touched. In yͤ ende of this yere and ſeconde daye of Auguſt kynge Edwarde came to London from his great Journey of the hooly Lande/ where of the Cytezyns he was receyued with all Joy and honour/ and ſo conueyed vnto Weſtmynſter/ where he kepte great obſeruaunces for his Fader by a certayne tyme after.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxiii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxiiii.

Nicholas Wynchester.

Henry Waleys. Anno .ii.

Henry Couentre.

IN this ſeconde yere of this kynge/ And daye of Symon and Jude/ whan Philip le Taylour/ whiche before was choſen to be Mayre/ and ſhuld as that daye haue taken his charge in the Guyldehall of London/ dyuers Cytezyns put hym beſyde yͤ Mayres ſeet/ and ſette therin ſir Walter Heruy that the yere before had been Mayre/ For the whiche great Rumour and grudge aroſe amonge the Cytezyns/ wherfore the matyer was after brought before the kynge/ the whiche heryng yͤ reaſons of both parties/ For ſomuche as he coude nat agre theym/ He put both the ſayd ſyr Walter and the ſaid Philip aſyde/ ⁊ chaſe Henry Forwyk/ for Cuſtos of the Cytie/ The whiche ſo contynued tyll Candelmas after/ at whiche tyme by diſcrete and wyſe peaſyble meanes/ The fornamed ſir Walter Heruy was ſet in Auctoryte as Mayre/ and ſo contynued the ful of the yere after. ¶ This yere vpon the .xiiii. day of December was yͤ kyng crowned at Weſtmynſter of Maiſter Robert Kylwarby than Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ For Boniface his predeceſſour dyed the yere that kynge Henry dyed/ at this Coronacion was preſent Alexander kynge of Scottes/ the whiche vpon the morowe folowynge dyd homage to kynge Edwarde for the kyndome of Scotlande. ¶ After the Solempnytie of the Coronacion was ended the kyng heryng of the rebellyon of Lewelyn Prynce of Walys that dyſdayned to come to his Coronacyon/ anone gatheryd a ſtronge power/ and went into that Prouynce and Subdued the ſayd Lewelyn/ and after retourned/ and ordeyned certayne newe Lawes/ for yͤ welth of the Realme whiche are to longe here to reherce / amonge the whiche one was / That Bakers makynge brede lackynge the weyght assygned after ÿ pryce of Corne shuld first be punysshed by losse of his brede / And the secounde tyme by prysonement. And ÿ thirdly by the Correction of the Pyllory. And Mylners for stelyng of Corne to be chastysed by ÿ Tumbrell / and this to be put in Execucion he gaue Auctorytie / to all Mayres / Baylyffes / and other offycers thorough Englande / and specyally to the Mayre of London.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxiiii. Anno dñi. xii. C. lxxv.

Lucas Batencourt.

Gregory Rokkisle. Anno .iii.

Henry Frowyke.

In the thirde yere / the kyng Confermyd the Lybertees of the cytie of London / and graūted to them some new. And this yere he helde his great Court of Parlyamēt at Westmynster / & gaue monycion to Lewelyn prynce of Walys to come vnto the same / The whiche presumptuously ÿ denyed / wherfore the kynge after Easter entred agayne into Walys / and so warred vpon Lewelyn that he was cōstreyned to submytte hym vnto the kynges grace. And opteyned it with great difficultie / Then kyng Edwarde buylded the Castell of Flynt / And strenghthyd the Castell of Ruthlande / and other with Englysshe men to kepe the Walsshmen in due obedyence / and toke of theyr prynce a great sume of money whiche of some wryters is named .L. M.li. and of some .l M marke and of some other lasse and so retourned into Englāde. ¶ In this yere one water Haruy whiche the firste yere of this kyng / After longe contrauersie & stryfe / that he had kept with the Aldermen of London. At a Folkmote kepte at Poules Crosse was made Mayre of London / and so contynued to the hurte of the Cytie that yere / This yere was he accused of dyuers priuities and other detestable dedes contrary his othe / For the whiche and for makynge of Assembles of the Cōmons / whiche fauoured hym in his yl dedes was depryued of his Aldermanshyp and counsayll of the Cytie for euer / and founde suertie of .xii. honest psones that he shulde be good of beryng / for kepynge of the kynges peas with in the Cytie for terme of his lyfe after.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxv. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxvi.

Iohn Horne.

Gregory Rokkisle. Anno .iiii.

Rauffe Blount.

In this .iiii. yere of kyng Edwarde Michaell Toue / whiche in tyme of warre had w the Walsshemen demeaned hym otherwyse than stode with his trouth and Allegeaunce was accused of Treason / And therof Arraygned / Iuged / and dampned / & after was he then hanged and quarteryd. ¶ And this yere was the Statute of Mortmayn Enacted firste / whiche is to meane ÿ no man shulde gyue into the Churche any Landes / or Rentes without a specyall lycence of the kynge / whiche Acte syne that tyme hath ben more strongly Enacted and deuysed with many Addycyons therunto augmented or annexyd.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxvi. Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxvii.

Robert de Bracy.

Gregory Rokkiſle. Anno.v.

Rauffe Fenour.

IN this.v.yere of the Reygne of kynge Edwarde Pope Nicholas the thyrde of that name/ made Doctour Robert Kylwarby than beynge Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury a Cardynal of Rome/ ⁊ admytted to that See a Frere named Docto^r Johñ Pekham. ¶ And in this yere the kynge gaue vnto Dauyd Brother to Lewelyn prynce of Walys the Lordſhip of Frodeſhm. The whiche Dauyd dwelled in the kynges Court/ and dyd vnto hym pleſaunt ſeruyce to the entent to ſpye ẏ kynges ſecret Counſayll/ And if any thynge were ſpoken or done to ẏ hurte of his Brother that he therof myght gyue to hym warnynge/ as after by his dede apperyd.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxvii. Anno.dñi.M.CC.lxxviii.

Johñ Adryan.

Gregory Rokkiſle. Anno.vi.

Walter Langley.

IN this.vi.yere/ the kynge cōmaunded the Courtes of his Lawes/ as ẏ kȳgꝭ bench the Chauncery/ the Comon place/ and the Excheker to be remouyd vnto Shrewyſbury/ where Myghelmeſſe Terme was holden and kept/ but agayne Hillary Terme. The bokꝭ ⁊ offycers was Countermaunded agayne to Weſtmynſter to be there holden/ In whiche carynge of the recordes to and fro/ they by reaſon of great plente of Rayne/ whiche in that ſeaſon fyll/ caught great hurte ⁊ were ſore defacyd in ſomoche that ẏ bokes were greatly Imperiſſhed/ And the Clerkes hadde great laboure to brynge theym to theyr former ſtate.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxviii. Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxix.

Robert Baſynge.

Gregory Rokkiſle. Anno.vii.

Wyllyam Mazerer.

IN this.vii.yere/ the kyng held his Parlyament at London/ whiche was Chiefly ſette for the Reformacōn of the kynges Coygne which was clypped ⁊ waſſhed in ſuche wyſe that it was therby wonderfully mynyſſhed and enpayred/ In the ſeaſon of this Parlyamēt many of the Jewes of London ⁊ other places were taken and put in holde/ For money clyppynge/ And in Decembre folowynge certayne Enqueſtes were charged in London to Enquyre of the ſayde Jewes and other that ſo hadde blemyſſhed the kynges Coygne/ By the which Enqueſtes the Jewes of the Cytie with dyuers Goldſmythes that kept Exchange of Syluer were Indyted.

¶ And the Monday folowynge the Purificacion of our [illegible] the Mayre with dyuers Juſticꝭ of the Lande ſat at London where before thys was take .CC.lxxx. and .xvii. persones / Of the whiche was but .iii. Englysshemen / and all the other were Jewes and Jewesshemen. What that many of theym were borne in Englande / And therfore of some wryters / they be named Englysshe Jewes / þ whiche were all at sondry tymes and places put in execucion. ¶ In this yere also began the foundacion of the Churche of þ Freers Prechoures / or blacke Freers by Ludgate / by theyr Founder. ¶ And in this yere the towne of Boston was greatly blemysshed with fyre.

¶ The blacke Freers by Ludgate.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxix.

Thomas Box.
Gregory Rokkeslie.
Raufe More.

IN this .viii. yere The kynge caused in sylver the halfe Peny to be Coygned / where before tyme other Coygnes of other Metall came amonge the people to theyr great noyaunce and losse / and

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxx.

Wyllyam Faryngdon.
Gregory Rokkesley.
Nicholas Wynchester.

IN this .ix. yere of kyng Edwarde Dauyd the brother of Lewellyn Prince of Walys / the whiche as ye before haue herde dwellyd in the kynges Court to knowe the kynges Counsayl / and therof to enfourme his brother. Whan he had þ he wayted for / he secretly gatte hym into Walys to his Brother And hym excyted agaynst the kynge / in all that he myght / and caused his brother to man and vytayll dyuerse Castelles within Walys / and specyally the Castell of Snowdon / wherin he moche trusted / & gaderyd vnto hym þ Walsshmen by gyf

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxi.

Wyllyam Maycer.
Henry Walleys.
Nicholas Wynchester.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxx.

Anno. viii.

Farthynges of Sylver were also Coygned the selfe same tyme. And the Wynter folowynge aboute the day of Seynt Denys / or the .ix. daye of Octobre / fyl so the plentie of Snowe / that therof ensued moche harme.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxi.

Anno. ix.

tes and other meanes / so that he was very stronge. ¶ Wherof when the kynge was enfourmed / he wolde therunto gyue no credence / tyll he had sent thyther / & receyued from thens the certayntie / but for so moche as Wynter was towarde / & he myght nat conuenyently go thyther w any power / he therfore puruayed to send men & vytayll to strength the Castelles of Flynt / and Ruthlande and other holdes whiche he there had / and with prouysyon made to warre vpon theym in the begynnynge of þ next yere / & sufferyd that Wynter to passe.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxii.

Anno. x.

IN this .x. yere / the kynge heryng more and more of the vnſtedfaſtnes of the Walſhemen / For to let them of theyr purpoſe to greue his holdes befornamed He ſente thyder with a Crewe of Sowdyours the Erlys of Northumberlande And of Surrey with whom amonge other went ſir Rogier Clyfforde / ſir Wyllyam Lyndeſey / ſir Richarde Tanny / & many other noble knyghtꝭ / and ſquyres The whiche with great corage entrede into Walys / and made with the Walſhemen many ſkyrmyſſhes / tyll laſtly vpon Palme Sondaye Dauyd with a great power of Walſhmen mette with the ſayd Lordes and knyghtꝭ at a place nere to a towne called Hanardyne where atwene them was a ſore fyght / but in the ende ẏ loſſe fyll to the Englyſſhmen / For there were ſlayne ſir Wyllyam Lyndeſey / ſir Richarde Tanny with many other / and ſir Rogier Clyfforde was takyn. After whiche ouerthrowe of the Englyſſhemen the ſayd Dauyd layde Siege vnto the Caſtelles of Flynt and of Rutlande / and his brother in that ſeaſon warred and occupyed the landes of ſir Edmunde Mortymer / and wan the Towne called Lanbatre vauf. And there threwe the walles therof downe to the grounde / This towne is alſo called Aberſwith. It was nat long after ẏ Brute of this ouerthrowe of the Englyſſhemen came vnto the Kynge. wherfore he ſped hym the faſter thyderwarde.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxii.

Rauffe Blunt.

Henry Waleys.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxiii.

Anno .xi.

Hawkyn Betnell.

IN this .xi. yere vpon ẏ day of Seynt Leonarde or the .vi. daye of Nouembre whyle kyng Edwarde was thus occupyed in reſcowynge of his men / whiche were beſiged of Dauid ſir Rogier Clifforde wͭ other whiche entended to make a Reyſyng vpon ẏ Walſhemen was drowned by foly vpō a brydge made of Bargis / plankys to haue paſſed a water atwene Snowdon and Anglyſſeye. And the thirde daye of Decembre folowynge was Lewelyn Prynce of Walys ſlayne by ſir Edmunde Mortymer and his company / and his hede ſent vnto the kynge than beynge at Rutlande. The whiche he ſent vnto London chargynge ẏ he ſet vpon the Toure of London. Of this Lewelyn a Walſhe Metrician made theſe .iiii. verſes folowynge.

Hic iacet Anglorum / tortor tutor venedorum.
Princeps wallorum / Lewelinus regula morum
Gemma cenorum / flos regum preteritorum
Forma futurorum / dux / laus / lex / lux / populorum.

¶ Whiche verſes are thus to meane as foloweth.

Of englyſſhmen the Scourge / of walſhe the protectoure.
Lewelyn the prynce / rule of all vertue
Gemme of all lyuers / and of all other the floure
Whiche vnto deth / hath payde his dette due
Of kynges a Mirroure / that after hym ſhall ſue
Duke and prayſe / and of the lawe the ryght.
Here in this graue / of people lyeth the lyght.

¶ But an Englyſſhe Metrician wrote other .iiii. verſes in diſprayſynge of the ſayd Lewelyn as foloweth.

Hic iacet Errorum/princeps ac predo virorum
Proditor Anglorum/fax liuida Reorum
Numen wallorum/trux dux homicida piorum
Fex troianorum/ſtirps mendax cauſa malorum.

¶ The whiche may in this wyſe be Englyſſhed.
Here lyeth of Errour the prynce/ if ye wyll ken
Thefe and robbour/and traytour to Englyſſhemen
A fyrin bronde/a ſect of doers yll
God of Walſhemen/cruell without ſkyll
In ſleynge the good/and leder of the badde
Laſtly rewardyd/as he deſeruyd hadde
Of Troyans blode/the draſtes and nat ſede
A rote of falſhode/and cauſe of many yll dede.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxiii. Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxiiii.
Jordan Goodchepe.
Henry Waleys. Anno.xii.
Martyn Box.

IN this.xii.yere/the kynge beynge ſtylle in Walys purſued Dauyd the Brother of Lewelyn/from Towne to Towne So that laſtly he was taken ⁊ brought vnto the kynge aboute the Natyuyte of ſeynt John/and ſo holden in warde tyll the kyng had there ſped his nedes. Then the kynge had all the Cou͂trie at his wyl/⁊ gaue vnto Englyſſhe Lordes Townes in the myddes of Walys/and deuyded ẏ Countre into Shyres/⁊ ordeyned there Shyreffes and other offycers/as then were vſed in Englande/at Aberconowe he made a ſtronge Caſtell/where before was a houſe of whyte Monkes/The whiche remouyd thens/⁊ ordeyned for them in ſome other place. He alſo made than ẏ Caſtell of Carnaruan faſt by Snowdon and repayred agayne the Towne of Labitre or Aberſwith which Lewelyn had before beten downe. Alſo he garnyſſhed the Caſtelles ⁊ holdes ſtandynge vpon the See ſyde w Englyſſhemen/⁊ made Englyſſhemen Lordes of the groundes belongynge to the ſame. And whan the kynge hadde ſette that Countre in Rule. Then aboute Mychelmaſſe he retourned vnto Shrewyſbury/where he ſette a Parlyament/In the tyme wherof the forſayd Dauyd as chief Styrrer and begynner of all this warre was there demyd to be drawen hãged ⁊ quartered/⁊ ſo he was ſhortly after at the ſayd Towne of Shrewyſbury/and his hede ſent to London/and ſette by the hede of his Brother Lewelyn. ¶ And this yere was the firſte ſone of kyng Edwarde borne whyle the kynge was in Walys at the Caſtel of Carnaruan/by reaſon wherof he was after named Edwarde of Carnaruan/He was borne vpon ẏ day of ſeynt Marke or the.xxv.daye of Apryll. This yere alſo one Laurence Duket a Cytezyn of London was founde deed and hanged within Seynt Mary Bowe churche of Chepe/For the whiche Enquiries were made/And laſtely for that dede were atteynted theſe.vii.ꝑſones folowyng/that is to ſaye Reygnolde of Lancaſter Robert Pynne/Paule of Sergyſbith/Thomas Cordwayner/John Tolanſon/Thomas Ruſſell ⁊ Robert Scot/The whiche were all for that dede drawyn ⁊ hanged/And a woman for the ſame dede was alſo brent/and Rauſe Crepyn

Jourdan goodchepe Gilbert Clerke / ⁊ Geffrey Clerke were alſo atteynt for ỷ ſame cauſe / but they were repryved / and ſent vnto the Toure of London / where they remayned longe after / and laſtly delyuered. And in this yere the great Conduyte ſtandyng agaynſt ſeynt Thomas of Acres in Chepe was begon to be made. In this yere alſo Stryfe and vnkyndeneſſe began to kyndell atwene ỷ kynge and the Erle of Leyceſter / whiche after grewe to the great diſturbaūce of dyuers Townes of Englande / and ſpecially of the Cytie of London as after ſomdele ſhall appere.

Inicium aq̄ cōductus in Chepe.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxiiii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxv.

Stephen Cornhyll.
Gregory Rokeſle. Anno.xiii.
Robert Rokeſby.

IN this.xiii.yere vpon the daye of the Conuerſyon of Seynt Paule / or the.xxv. daye of Januarii / The kynge ceaſyd the Frauncheſe ⁊ lyberties into his hādes and diſcharged the Mayre of London than beynge Gregory Rokkiſle / ⁊ admytted for Cuſtos or Gardeyn of the cytie Stephan Sandewyche / the which contynued in that offyce tyll the Monday folowynge the Puryfycacon of our Lady / at whiche ſeaſon the ſayd Stephan was diſcharged and ſir Johñ Bretoñ knyght charged for the reſydue of the yere / The cauſe of this diſpleaſure that the kyng had vnto the Cytie is nat ſhewed of no certaynte. But in an olde Pauflete it apperyth that ỷ ſayd Gregory Rokkiſley toke certayne Brybes of the Bakers and ſufferyd them to Sell brede lackynge.vi.oz / or.vii.vnces in a peny lofe / For the which ỷ kyng ſhulde be ſore diſpleaſed / But yet to me it ſemyth no conuenyent cauſe to Seaſe the lyberties of the Cytie / For the offence of one man. Wherfore it is to preſuppoſe ỷ it was for a more greuous cauſe. And in this yere was fully fynyſſhed and endyd the newe werke of the Churche of Weſtmynſter vnto the ende of the Quere begonne as before is ſhewyd / in the thirde yere of the.iii.Henry / By whiche reaſon it ſhuld apere / that this Church ſhuld be in Edyfyinge vpon.lxvi.yeres. Of the firſte Foundacion of this churche are dyuers opynyōs / For as before is ſhewed In the thirde Chapiter of the Story of Carre And.v.part of this werke / this Churche was firſte Founded by a Cytezeyne of London / And after reedyfyed by ſeynt Edwarde / and laſtly by kynge Henry the.iii. But in the ſame Abbey of Weſtmynſter / where of lykelyhode the mooſt certaynte is to be had / It is regyſtryd ỷ this ſayd Churche was a Temple of ỷ Brytons longe or they receyued the fayth of Criſt. And in ỷ tyme of their Criſten kynge Lucius it was hallowed of Auguſtyne and his felowes / And ſecundaryly it was Reedyfied by Sebertus than kynge of Eſſaxons or Eſſex aboute the tyme whan Ethelbert kynge of Kent Buylded ſeynt Paules Church of London / whiche was after the tyme that Lucius receyued the fayth of Criſt vpon.CCCC.yeres. Thanne thirdly it was buylded by ſeynt Edwarde the Cōfeſſour / whiche Reygned vpon.CCCC and.xl.yeres after the ſayde Sebertus. And fourthly or laſtely by the forſayde Henry the thirde whiche began his reygne after the deth of ſeynt Edwarde.C.l.yeres.

Walter Blount.
Rauffe Sandewyche. Anno.xiiii.
John Wade.

In the.xiiii.yere of kynge Edwarde at a Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter were made the Statutes called Addimenta Glouceſtrie / whiche is to meane Addicions of Statutes made / and put to ſuche as before tyme were made at the Parlyamẽt holden at Gloucetter / ẏ whiche ſtatutes made to refourme ſuche perſones as myſuſed the Lãdes and Tenementes cõmynge to theym by reaſon of the Dower or Landes of theyr wyues / So that the Chyldꝛ of the ſeconde Huſbande put the ryghtfull Enheritours / or ſuche as were next Allied vnto the firſte honours / By reaſon of whiche Statuts and Addicions now in this Parlyament made ſuche myſorder was refourmed.

¶ In this yere or nere there aboute / in a Towne of Almayne called Traiect / many men & women as wytneſſyth the Auctour Cronica Cronicarum were daunſynge vpon a Brydge / whiche lay ouer a Ryuer called Mooſe / In whiche tyme of theyr dyſporte and daunſynge came by a preeſt berynge the Sacrament towarde a ſyke man / wherof the ſayd men and women beynge in Reuell toke no regarde vnto the Sacrament / nor dyd vnto it any honour and reuerence / But were it by the wreche of god or otherwyſe ſhortly after the preeſt was paſſed ouer / the Brydge brake by meanes wherof nere vnto the nombre of.CC.perſones were drowned. And aboute this ſame ſeaſon in the Countree called in Englyſſhe the Swetzers a women was delyuered of a Chylde that from the Nauyll vpwarde had.ii.complete Bodyes / as.iiii. Armys and.ii.hedes with.ii.bodyes to the waſt. And downwarde but.ii.legges / the whiche with the foreſayd Armys beclypped eyther others body. And an other woman bare a Chylde or a Monſter / wherof the hede and the face was lyke vnto a man / and all the body lyke vnto a Lyon with tayle and fete and all other Fetures accordynge to the ſame. ¶ In this yere alſo a Cytezyne of Lõdon named Thomas Pywelſdon / the whiche in the tyme of the Barons warre before in the Story of kyng Henry ſhewed had ben a Capytayne / and a great Styrrer of the Cõmons of the ſayd Cytie / For to mayntayne the Barons partie agayne the kynge was newly Accuſed that he with other of euyll dyſpoſicion ſhulde make Conuenticles / and Aſſembles to the newe diſtourbaunce of the cytie / wherof reporte was made vnto the kynge. The which remytted the Enquerry therof vnto ſir Rauffe Sandewych than Cuſtos or Gardeyne of the Cytie. Then the ſayd Thomas wt other was put in Suer kepynge tyll the matier were duely Enquyred of / After whiche Inquiſicõn made and founde reporte was made vnto the kynge. Then the kynge ſent downe a wrytte / and Cõmaũded it to be Proclamed ſhortly after within the boundes of the Cytie / wherof the effecte was that the ſayde Thomas Pywelyſdon / Wyllyam de Heywoode / Richarde de Coundris / Richard le Cofferer / Robert de Derby / Albyne de Darby / Wyllyam Mayo Mercer / and Iuo Lynge Draper / with dyuers other to the Nombre of.l.perſones ſhulde be Banyſſhed the Cytie for euer / and if any of the ſayde.lviii.perſones were at that tyme of the Proclaymacion voyded the cytie for fere or otherwyſe that they ſhulde ſo Remayne / and nat to retourne vnto ẏ Cytie / vpon payne of lyfe loſynge.

¶ In this yere alſo where as of olde tyme longe before this ſeaſon/ The Marchauntꝭ ſtraungers comynge with theyr Marchaūdyſe were lodged wt in the Cytezyns of the cytie of London/ And ſolde all theyr Marchaundyſes by the procurynge of his hooſt/ For ȳ which his ſayd hooſt had a certayne of euery.li. By meanes of the ſayd Marchauntes ſtraungers/ it was at this day brought to paſſe that they myght hyre to them houſes for to dwell in. And for ſtowage of theyr wares. So that no Cytezyn ſhulde Entermedle hym with ȳ ſayd ſtraungers/ nor yet theyr wares/ By meane wherof they vſed many diſceytes both in vtteraunce of falſe wares. And alſo by theyr weyghtes/ whiche they vſed in theyr owne houſes to the great hurte of the hole Realme of Englande/ wherfore ſodaynly ſerche was made/ And theyr weyghtes founde and proued falſe/ and ouer that all ſuche wares/ as they ſhulde haue weyed at the kyngꝭ Beame they weyed moche therof in theyr ſayde houſes/ To the hyndraunce of the kynges Cuſtome/ For whiche offences agaynſt theym proued to ȳ nombre of.xx. of ȳ ſayd Straūgers were arreſtyd/ and ſent vnto the Toure of London/ and theyr weyghtes brent and conſumyd in weſtchepe of London/ the Thurſdaye before the Feaſt of Symon & Jude/ And fynally the ſayd Marchaūtes were delyuered by Fyne makynge to the kynge of a Thouſande poundes/ when they had ſuffered by a ſeaſon harde and vyle pryſonment.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxvi.
Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxvii.

Thomas Croſſe.
Sir Johñ Bryton.
Anno.xv.
Wyllyam Hawteyn.

In this.xv.yere/ the Jewes of Englāde were ſeaſſed at great Sūmes of Money which they payde vnto the kyng/ but of.i.other Auctor Jt is ſayd that the Cōmons of Englande graunted to the kynge the.v. parte of theyr Mouables for to haue the Jewes Banyſſhed the Lande/ for whiche cauſe the ſayd Jewes to put ȳ Cōmons from theyr purpoſe gaue of theyr free wylles great Sūmes of Money to the kynge. Whiche ſayinge appeyryth to be Trewe/ For the ſayd Jewes were exyled within fewe yeres after. ¶ This yere aboute ȳ begynnynge of Maii. The kyng ſayled into Burdeux/ And from thens he rode into Fraunce/ where as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe booke/ He was honourably receyued of Philip le Beau/ or Philyp the faire than kynge of Fraunce/ And after receyued homage of the ſayd Edwarde for the Duchy of Guyan/ And whenne kynge Edwarde hadde taryed a ſeaſon in Fraunce he retourned vnto Burdeux whyther came vnto hym a certayne Ambaſſadours from the kynge of Spayne with the whiche he helde longe dalyaunce/ wherfore the Frenſhe kynge he was ſuſpected that he ſhulde allie hym with the kynge of Spayne agaynſt the Frenſhe kynge. ¶ And this yere teſtyfyeth Polycronicon the Somer was ſo Exceadyng hote that men dyed for hete. ¶ And this yere whete was ſo plentuous that it was ſolde at London for.xl.d.a quarter.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxvii.
Anno.dñi.M.CC.lxxxviii.

Wyllyam Herford.
Rauffe Sandewyche.
Anno.xvi.
Thomas Stamps.

IN this.xvi. yere of kyng Edwarde Seynt Thomas of Herforde was tranſlated. And this yere fyll diſtaunce atwene ſir Payne Tiptoft wardeyn of certayn Caſtelles in Walys And a Walſhe knyght called ſir Ries ap Meredok. So that ſundry ſkyrmyſſhes were foughten atwene theym/ and many men ſlayne vpon bothe ſydes to ỹ great diſtourbaunce of all that Countre ¶ This yere vpon ſaynt Margaretes euyn/ or the.xix.dayes of Julii/ Fyll wonderfull great hayle that the lyke therof was not of men than lyuynge ſeen/ And after that enſued contynuell Rayne/ whiche diſtemperyd the grounde in ſuche wyſe that the yere folowynge / whete was ſolde for.xviii.d.a Buſſhell. And this yere for.xiii.d. And ſo encreaſed yerely after durynge the Reygne of the kynge/ & after in his Sones dayes tyll it was laſtly ſolde for.xl.s.a Quarter and aboue.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxviii. Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxix.

Wyllyam Betayn.

Rauffe Sandewyche. Anno.xvii.

Johñ of Caunterbury.

IN this.xvii.yere/ the warre before in ỹ yere laſt paſt atwene ſir Payn Tiptoft and ſir Ries contynuynge to ỹ entent that the ſayde Ries myght reuenge his cauſe agaynſt the ſayd ſir Payne/ he arreryd a great multytude of Walſhmen/ And therin waſted dyuers Townes in Walys/ So that the kynge then beynge in Normandy/ ſent vnto the Erle of Cornewayll then beynge ỹ kynges Lieu Tenaūt in Englande that he ſhuld ſende thyder an Army of knightes to withſtand the malyce of ỹ Walſhmen/ the whiche prepared ſhortly an Army and rode with theym into the Borders of Northwalys/ where he with his company bare hym ſo knyghtly/ that in the ende ỹ ſayd Ries was taken and brought vnto yorke/ where he was after drawen hanged and quarteryd.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxix. Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxx.

Fulke of ſeynt Edmūde.

Rauffe Sandewyche. Anno.xviii.

Salamon Langforde.

IN this.xviii.yere vpon our Lady euyn Aſſumpcyon kyng Edwarde was honourably receyued of the Cytezyns of London/ And ſo conueyed vnto Weſtmynſter/ where ſhortely after were brought before hym many greuous cōplayntes of dyuers of his Juſtyces as ſir Thomas Weylande/ Adam Stretton and other/ The whiche the kyng cauſed ſtreyghtly to be Examyned / And laſtly were founde gylty / of whiche treſpaſſes and cauſes as they were accuſed of/ wherfore ſome of theym were outlawed / and loſte ſuche goodes as they had / And the other punyſſhed by longe Enpryſonement / And laſtly delyuered by payinge of great Fynes.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxx. Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxxi.

Thomas Romayn.

Rauffe Sandewyche. Anno.xix.

William de Lyre.

IN this .xix. yere / the kynge ordeyned that all woll whiche ſhuld be ſold vnto ſtraungers ſhuld be brought vnto Sandewyche / where the Staple therof longe after was as it is nowe at the Towne of Caleys. And this yere were the Iewes banyſſhed the lande / For the whiche cauſe the Cōmons gaue vnto the kynge a Quindecim or Fyftene. ¶ This yere alſo ſir Gilbert de Clare Erle of Glouceter maried dame Iane Doughter of kyng Edwarde / this was called Iohane of Acris / For ſhe was borne at Acris / when kynge Edwarde was there vpon his great Iourney / and ſoone there after in the ſame yere / The duke of Brabandys ſone / weddyd Margaret ỹ Suſter of the ſayd Iohanne.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxxi.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxxi.

Rauffe Blount.

Rauffe Sandewyche.

Anno .xx.

Hamonde Boxe.

IN this .xx. yere / and begynnynge of the Mayres yere / And alſo of ỹ kynges .xx. yere / That is to meane vpon the Euyn of ſeynt Andrewe / or the .xxix. day of Nouembre dyed Quene Elyanore the kynges wyfe / and was buryed at Weſtmynſter in the Chapell of ſeynt Edwarde at ỹ fete of Henry the thirde / where ſhe hathe .ii. were Tapers brennynge vpon her Tumbe both daye and nyght / whiche ſo hath cōtynued ſyne the day of her buryinge to this preſent daye. This gentyll waman as before is towched in the .xxxviii. yere of kynge Henry the thirde was Suſter vnto the kyng of Spayne / By whom kynge Edwarde had .iiii. ſones / That is to ſaye Iohn̄ Henry Alphons and Edwarde / whiche Edwarde ſuccedyd his Fader / by Reaſon that the other .iii. dyed before theyr Fader. Alſo he had by her .v. Doughters. The firſte Elianore was maryed vnto Wylyam erle of Barre / the ſeconde Iohane of Acris was maryed as before is ſayd vnto ỹ Erle of Gloucetter / the thirde Margarete was maryed to the Dukes ſone of Braban / the .iiii. Mary by name was made a Menchon at Ambreſbury / and the .v. named Elyzabeth was maryed vnto ỹ Erle of Holande / And after his deth ſhe was maryed vnto Humfrey Bohemun Erle of Hereford. ¶ And this yere dyed alſo the olde quene Elyanore wyfe vnto Henry the thirde / and Mother to this kyng Edward whoſe herte was buryed at the Graye Freres in London / & his body at Ambreſbury in ỹ houſe of Nunnes.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxxii.

Anno dñi.M.CC.lxxxxiii.

Henry Bale.

Rauffe Sandewyche.

Anno .xxi.

Elys Ruſſell.

IN this .xxi. yere / ỹ kyng helde his great Court of Parlyamēt at Lōdon / to the whiche with dyuers Lordes of that prouynce came the kyng of Scottes / And after he had contynued there a conuenyent ſeaſon / He was conueyed wt dyuers Lordes ferre vpon his Iourney towarde his owne Countre. ¶ And in this yere as one Richarde Bagle offycer of the Sheriffes of London was ledynge a pryſoner towarde the Gayole ỹ which he before had arreſted / Thre men reſcowed the ſayd pryſoner / and toke hȳ from the offycer / the whiche were purſued and taken / And by Iugement ỹ ſame than were brought into weſtchepe / and there had theyr ryght handes ſmyten of by the wreſtes.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxvii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxviii.

Robert Rokesley.

Rauffe Sandwyche. Anno .xvi.

Martyn Aubrey.

In the .xvi. yere of kyng Edwarde vpon the daye of saynt Tyburce & Ualerian / or the .xiiii. daye of Maii fyll a wonderfull Snowe / & therwith an excedynge wynde / By vyolence wherof great harme was done in sundry places of Englande in remembraunce. wherof a Metrician made these verses folowynge.

Crastino Tiburti sancto cum Ualeriani.
Nix cadit immanis / uentus vehemens hyemalis
Qualis sic flans / hulis equas operit herbas
Edes dampnificat / deterit & stipinose.
Quas clam prostrauit / sic plurima dampna parauit.

¶ The whiche verses may thus be Englysshed as hereafter foloweth.

The morowe folowynge / Tiburce and Ualerian
The blessyd Martyrs / of snowe fyll suche plentie
That at that daye / was no lyuynge man
That myght remember / of so great quantytie
The Northyn wynde blewe with suche fyerste
That houses / tyres / with herbys ouercast
And many other harmes / by lande and eke by see
Of that wynde came / the whyle that it dyd laste.

In this yere also aboute the ende of the Moneth of Julii dyed Frere Pecham than Archebysshop of Caunterbury / in whose stede was after stalled mayster Robert of Wynchelse. And aboute the myddes of Septembre folowynge the Erle of Barre a Frensheman maryed Elianore the kynges Doughter in the Towne of Brystowe. And aboute the ende of this yere dyed Alexander kyng of Scottes / wherof soone after ensewed great warre & trouble / For the Enherytaunce of that Lande / as in some parte shall after appere. ¶ And this yere whete was solde at London for .ii. s. a Busshell. In this yere also as wytnesseth the Frensshe Cronycle Philip le Beawe than kynge of Fraunce made warre in Gascoygne and Guyan / for the cause as there is lerned sayinge that kyng Edwarde vnder colour to haue made a vyage into the holy Lande gatheryd a great Army And soderynly entred Normandy bothe by lande and water / and dyd moche harme in spoylynge & takynge dyuers shyppes of Fraunce and brennynge and spoylynge dyuers Townes of the same / and after came vnto the Towne of Rochele / wherevnto the Englysshemen made dyuers assautes / wherby the dwellers and also the towne suffeyned moche harme. ¶ Wherof the kynge of Fraunce beyng enfourmed sent vnto kynge Edwarde monysshyng hym to come vnto his Parlyament / And also to make Satisfaccion for suche harmys as his people had done within his Domynyon of Fraunce and Normandy / But for that kyng Edwarde refused that to do / Therfore the sayd Philip le Beawe sente Rauffe de Neell than Constable of Fraunce into Gascoygne with a great & myghty power / The whiche made sharpe warre vpon ye Gascoygnes / but the Gascoygnes with helpe of the Englysshemen defended theym in suche wyse that great hurte was done vpon both parties. Than fynally as te-tyfieth the sayd Frenshe Cronycle / To the entent that kynge Edwarde myghte make ȝ better clayme to all the hole Duchye of Normandy / he sent the Frenshe kynge worde that he wolde gyue ouer in to his handes the Duchie of Guyan and holde no Lande of the kyng of Fraunce. Nota inicium Guerre.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxxiiii. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxxv.

Henry Boys.

Sir John Bryton. Anno .xxiii.

Richarde Gloucettre.

In this .xxiii. yere / The Walshemen by styrynge of one named Madok rebelled agayne the kynge / wherfore he in all haste spedde hym vnto Westchester / And aboute the Feast of seynt Nicholas / wan from the Walshmen the Ile called Anglesia or the Ile of Manne / And buylded newe the Cytie & Castell of Beau Marys / and brought the vnstedfast Walshmen to newe reclayme / And then caused the woddes of the Countree to be hewyn downe wherin before tymes they vsed to hyde theym as a Cony doth in his claper and repayred so the Castellys and stronge holdes and buyldynge of some newe / that he caused the Walshmen to chaunge agayne there wylys. For by ȝ strength of those Castellys they were kept from theyr olde accustomyd Raupyns and stelynges / And put so in Execucion by the rules of the sayd Castellys and stronge holdes that they fyll vnto occupacyon / And to bryng and sellynge and gatheryd Treasoure / and began to lyue after the maner of Englysshmen. So that more and more that Countree grewe to more Ryches & peas.

In this yere also the Frenshmen arryued at Douer with a certayne of Shyppes beynge vnder ȝ rule of sir Matheu de mounte Morency / & of sir John Harcourte knyghtes / and spoyled that Towne / and brent a parte of it in whiche shyrmysshe was slayne or martyred an holy man named seynt Thomas of Douer. And in this yere as Testyfieth the Frenshe Cronycle Charlys de Valoys Brother vnto kynge Phylip of Fraunce was sent by his sayd Brother into Gascoygne with a great hoost / The which Charlys layde his Sege vnto the Castell of Ryon wherin at that tyme were Sir John Seyn John / and John de Brytayne / whiche manfully and vigerously defendyd the sayd Castell agaynst the Frenshmen all that yere and more as in the next yere shall appere.

Anno dñi.xii. C.lxxxxv. Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxxvi.

John Dunstable.

Sir John Bryton. Anno .xxiiii.

Adam Halyngbery.

In this .xxiiii. yere / The kynge for ȝ great warre that he had with the Frenshe kynge and elles where ordeyned a newe Subsydye to be Leuyed vpon all ȝ Sackes of wolle goynge out of Englande with all Fellys and hydes in lyke maner And ouer that all suche Money as before was graunted by the Clergy of Englande to warde the defence of the holy lande / The kynge then for socour that he then had from Rome of the Pope named than Boneface ȝ .viii. Commaunded it to be brought vnto his Treasoury. And by a Conuocacion made of the sayd Clergye / he had graunted [illegible] halfe of theyr Spirituall ⁊ Temporall landes begynnynge at .xx. Marke Beſydes/ And ſo aſcendyng vpwarde/ the whiche was nat payde in one yere/ But by deuyded porcions in .iii. yeres enſuynge. And of ẏ lay Fee or Temporall men of Englande he had graunted to hym the .x. peny of theyr mouables the which was payde in .ii. yeres next enſuyng. And this yere in the Moneth of Marche was drawen and hanged at London for Treaſon done in Fraunce a knyght called ſir Thomas Turbeuyle. And about the tyme of Eaſter whan Charlys de Ualoys as ye before in that other yere haue harde had lyen longe at the Caſtell of Ryon/ ⁊ myght no thyng wynne vpon the Englyſſhmen/ But dayly loſte of the beſte of his knyghtes/ He ſent for more ayde and ſocoure/ At which tyme came vnto hym ſir Rauffe Nele Conſtable of Fraunce with a freſſhe company/ and than aſſawted it of newe/ But whan they had lyen there a ſeaſon/ and ſawe they preuayled no thynge agaynſt theyr Enemys/ they yede vnto an holde there by named Podency/ And it aſſauted for ſomoche as the moſt nombre of the Sowdyours there were Normans/ And after .viii. dayes by apoyntement or other wyſe gatte the ſayd holde. So that all the Englyſſhmen had theyr lybertie and goodes/ And the Normans taken as pryſoners/ The whiche they brought after vnto the Caſtell of Ryons/ and there in ſyght of the Sowdyours hanged all or the more partie of the ſayd Normayns. Whan the Gaſcoynes beynge withyn the Towne and Caſtell of Ryons ſawe theyr Coſyns ⁊ Countrey men hanged before theyr eyen/ they ſaid in theyr myndes that it was done by Treaſon of the Englyſſhe men/ and that they wolde at length deale with them in lyke maner/ by reaſon wherof ſtryfe and varyaunce aroſe atwene the Englyſſhe men and the Gaſcoygnes/ So ẏ eyther of theym feryd the Treaſon of the other. For the whiche cauſe/ ſir John Seyn John/ ſir John de Brytayn/ ſir Robert Tiptoft/ ⁊ Rauffe Tany/ ſir Hugh Bardolfe/ and ſir Adam Cretynge with dyuers other fledde by ſee/ And in that maner ſaued them ſelf/ ⁊ ſoon after the ſayd Towne ⁊ Caſtell of Ryons was wonne by the Frenſhmen/ and the inhabytauntes of the ſame ſworne vnto the Frenſh kynge. ¶ Ye haue harde before in the .xxii. yere of this kynge/ Howe after the deth of Alexander kyng of Scottes many Queſtyons fyll amonge the ſaid Scottes/ who by right of Enheritaunce ſhuld be kyng of that lande conſyderynge that the ſayd Alexander had left after hym .iii. Doughters/ The whiche lyuynge theyr Fader were maryed. The firſt to ſir John Bayoll. The ſecõde to Robert le Bruſe/ and the thirde to one named haſtynges. Many of the Lordes of Scotlande wold haue Crowned ſir John Bayoll by reaſon that he maryed the eldeſt of the Doughters/ But the frendes of Robert le Bruſe withſtode it with all theyr power.

¶ And other there were that helde with haſtynges/ So that after great ſtryfe and longe varyaunce/ the mater was brought before kynge Edwarde as chief Lorde and ſouerayne of that lande ꝓmyſynge to hym to abyde all ſuche determynacion and Jugement as he ſhuld ſet therin. ¶ Than kynge Edwarde to the ende that the Scottes ſhuld knowe perfytely that the kyng of Englande ought of right to be theyr chief hede and Souerayne ſhewed vnto them ſuch olde wrytynges/ As he lytell tofore had cauſed to be ſerchyd ⁊ founde in the whiche it was conteyned/ By the Auctorite of olde Cronycles ⁊ wryters as Marianus the ſcot/ Wyllm of Malmeſbury/ Roger of Huntyngdon and other/ That in the yere of our Lorde .ix. C.xx. kynge Edwarde the Elder made ſubget vnto hym the kynges of Cumbris and Scottes. ¶ And in the yere of Grace .ix. C. and .xxi. the forſayd Scottes and Cumbris chaſe ẏ ſayd Edwarde the elder to be theyr chief Lorde ⁊

Patron. ¶ And in the yere of our Lorde .ix.C.xxvi. Ethelſtane than kynge of Englande ſubduyd Conſtantyne than kyng of Scottes / And after admytted yͤ ſayd Conſtantyne to Reygne as kyng vnder hym by othe of obeyſaunce with Feaute and Homage. ¶ Alſo Edredus brother to the ſayd Ethelſtane ſubduyd of newe the Scottes with the Northumbris / ⁊ receyued of theym agayne othe and Homage. And ouer that it is founde in the ſayd Cronycles that Edgar ouercame Alphunius the Sone of Kynadus kynge of Scottes / and receyued of hym Feawty ⁊ Homage / And helde hym vnder his obeyſaũce / as he had done his Fader Kynadus before tyme. Moreouer it is there wytneſſyd that Canutus in the .xvi. yere of his Reygne ſubduyd Malcolyn than kynge of Scottes and receyued of hym Feawty and homage. ¶ Furthermore Wyllyam Conquerour in the .vi. yere of his Reygne ſubduyed Malcolyn kynge of Scotlande / The whiche before tymes had receyued the ſayd kyngdome of the gyfte of Edwarde kynge and Confeſſoure / And Wyllyam yͤ Rede dyd in lyke wyſe vnto the ſayde Malcolyn ⁊ vnto his .ii. ſõnes that Reygned in Scotlande the one after the other. ¶ Alſo Dauid kynge of Scottes dyd Homage vnto Stephan than kynge of Englande / And Wyllyam kyng of Scottes dyd homage vnto Henry yͤ thirde at yͤ tyme of his Coronacõn. And after came vnto his Fader Henry the ſeconde / whan the forenamed Henry was deed in Normandy and made his homage to hym agayne.

¶ This Henry yͭ was Sone vnto Henry the ſecond: is of many wryters named Henry yͤ thirde / For ſomoche as he was the thirde kynge that was Crowned of that name / but for he dyed before his Fader / his dedes ben lytel ſpoken of / So yͭ of ſome wryters he is no thyng mynded And it foloweth in the Story / howe that Alexandre kynge of ſcottes / In the .xxxv. yere of Henry the thirde / or ſone of kyng John maryed at Yorke Margaret doughter of the ſayde Henry / And dyd vnto hym homage / For the Realme of Scotlande / and bonde hym ⁊ his heyres kynges of ſcotlande by his Letters Patentꝭ to be trewe vnto the ſayd Henry and vnto his heyres kynges of Englande lyke as before tyme Wyllyam kynge of ſcottes had Oblyged hym vnto the ſeconde Henry / As before in the .xxii. yere of his Reygne is more manyfeſtely ſhewed.

¶ And more to theym was ſhewyd the Popes Bulles the whiche were ſent before tymes into Scotlande / By auctoryte wherof the kynges of Scotlande were accurſed / For they wold nat be obedyent to theyr Lordes kyngꝭ of Englande.

WHan all theſe Preſedentes were ſene by yͤ ſcottes a day was aſſygned of metynge at Norham in the Marches atwene Englande ⁊ Scotlande / whyther vnto the kynge came the chief Rulers of the ſcottes / where they excuſed theym to be bounde vnto the kynge / For the obſeruynge of the kynges ordenaunce / for ſomoche as they lackyd a kynge / And an hede by whom all ſuche ordenaunces ſhulde be maynteyned and holden / but after by aduyce of both parties agrement was made by the ſcottes / that they ſhulde be bounde to obey the kyngꝭ Jugement / wherupon bondes were made vpon both parties / That is to meane the kynge was bounde to theym / in an Hondreth Thouſande poũde / that wtin .ii. Monethes after he had receyued the poſſeſſion of the lande / He ſhulde gyue it vnto hym that was thought moſt ryghtfull Enherytour / And the ſcottes were agayne bounde vnto hym yͭ they ſhuld holde Ferme ⁊ ſtable all ſuche degre and Jugement as the kynge ſhuld gyue in that matyer. And alſo that they ſhuld vpholde ⁊ maynteyne for theyr kynge and Ruler / hym that the kynge ſhuld admytte ⁊ choſe and none other. After whiche han des made ⁊ delyuered vpon both ſydes/ The ſcottes ſeaſyd kynge Edwarde/⁊ delyuered vnto hym by theyr Chartours the poſſeſſyon of ſcotlande with Caſtelles with ryghtes with cuſtomes/ and all other appertenaunces to that kyngdome belongynge/ And ſette wardeynes in the Townes/ Maners/ and Caſtelles that ſhulde ſaue to hym that the kynge admytted all aduauntages and profytes of the ſayde Townes and other in that meane whyle growynge. ¶ And whan all aſſuraunce was made and fynyſſhed to thagrement of both parties/ The kynge called before hym and his Counſayl all thoſe parties that made clayme vnto yͤ kyngdome of ſcotlande/ And after theyr reaſons were wele and ſuffyciently arguyd and debated vpon all ſydes/ By aduyce as well of ſome of the Lordes of ſcotlande as by his owne Counſayll/ He fynally admytted for kynge ſir Iohn̄ Bayoll as moſt ryghtful Enheritour to yͤ Crowne of ſcotlande/ The which receyued it of hym thankfully/ and for yͤ ſame in preſence of the Barony of Englande ⁊ of ſcotlande dyd vnto the ſayd kynge Edwarde his homage and ſware vnto hym Feaute/ And that done the ſcottes with theyr newe kynge retourned into Scotlande. ¶ And this yere was taken the forenamed Madok/ or Meredok/ which as ye before haue herd: in the .xxiii. yere cauſed the walſhmen to Rebell/ ⁊ was drawyn and hanged at London.

Anno dn̄i. M.CC.lxxxxvi. Anno dn̄i. M.CC.lxxxxvii.

Thomas de Suff.

Sir Iohn̄ Bryton. Anno .xxv.

Adam de Fullam.

IN this .xxv. yere/ the kyng cōmaunded in dyuers Shyres of Englande great Quantite of whete to be gaderyd/ And ſent it into Gaſcoygne and Guyan/ to yͤ nombre of an .C.M. Quarters after ſome wryters/ And ſoone after ſent thyder ſir Edmunde his Brother erle of Lancaſtre/ ſir Henry Lacy Erle of Lyncolne/ ⁊ ſir wyllyam Veſcy baron/ with dyuers other lordes and knyghtes to ſtrength ſuche people as he there had redy/ whyle he preparyd an other Army to haue agaynſt the ſcottes. ¶ Ye haue harde in the precedynge Chapitre how ſir Iohn̄ Bayoll kynge of ſcottes made othe and homage vnto kynge Edwarde/ For yͤ kyngdom of ſcotlande. Of the whiche othe he ſhortly repented hym after by meane of yͤ counſayll of the Abbot of Mentros as ſayth Policronicon. Albe it that it ſhulde ſeme to be as well by the Counſayll of the kynge of Fraūce by wordes that ben wryten in the Frenſhe Cronycle. But how ſo it was by one or by both full vntrewly he forſoke his Former othe and promyſe/ ⁊ arreryd warre agaynſt the kynge/ wherfore kyng Edwarde ſped hym thyder with a great hooſt/ and in proceſſe layde his ſiege vnto the Towne of Berwyk/ but the ſcottes defended it egerly/ ⁊ bete the Englyſſhe men backe/ and brent ſome of the Englyſſhe ſhyppes/ with the whiche Enterpryſe they were ſo enflamyd with pryde/ That in deryſyon of the kynge they made this mokkyſſhe Ryme folowynge.

What wenys kynge Edwarde/ with his longe ſhankes
To haue wonne Berwyk/ all our vnthankys.
Gaas pykes hym
And whan he hath it
Gaas dyghe hym.

WHan kynge Edwarde herde of the pꝛyde of yͤ Scottes and knewe of theyr ſcoꝛnfull Ryme/ he was ſomdeale amoued ⁊ encouraged his knyghtes in ſuche wyſe that they wanne the dyche of the Towne/ And after in ꝑceſſe with great laboure and daunger yͤ Bulwerkꝭ/ So that they came vnto the gates and made there ſo ſtronge aſſawte that in the ende they wanne the Towne/ and ſlewe of the Scottes as wytneſſyth dyuers wꝛyters ouer the nombꝛe of .xxv.M. and toke pꝛyſoners ſir Wylliam Douglas/ ſir Symonde Freyſell/ The erle Patrik/ and ſir Robert Bauze with dyuers other/ And in ſhoꝛte tyme after yͤ wardeyn of the Caſtell of Berwyk ſeynge yͭ to hym was ſent no ſocoure yelded vp the ſayd Caſtell by appoyntement. And whan the kyng had poſſeſſyon of yͤ Towne ⁊ Caſtell of Berwyke/ He than ſtrengthyd theym with Englyſſhe men And after wanne the holdes of Tyndall of Erhm̄/ of Wyerbyꝛde/ and of Lamerſtok with dyuers other. ¶ And whyle yͤ kynge Edwarde was thus beſyed about the wynnynge of theſe foꝛeſayd holdes/ He ſent ſir Hugh Spencer/ wͭ ſir Hugh Percy and other noble men with a parte of his hoſt to lay Siege vnto Dunbarre where when they had layne a certayne of tyme/ An hooſt of Scottes came thyder to remoue yͤ ſiege with whom the Engliſſhe men had a Fiers ⁊ cruell batayll/ but in the ende by helpe of God and ſeynt George the Engyliſſhe men had the victoꝛie and ſlewe of the Scottes aboue yͤ nombꝛe of .xx.M. And loſte of the Englyſſhe Company a very fewe in nombꝛe/ wherfoꝛ the Englyſſhe men in Repꝛoche of yͤ Scottes made this Ryme folowynge.

These ſcaterande Scottes
Holde we foꝛ ſottes
Of wrenches vnware
Erly in a moꝛnynge
In an euyll tymynge
Came they to Dunbarre.

AND after this Victoꝛye/ the Towne ⁊ Caſtell of Dūbar was wonne/ in the which were taken pꝛyſoners/ the Erles .vii. Barons/ ⁊ .xxvii. knyghtes with dyuers men of the churche/ Than yͤ kynge ſped hym vnto Edynboꝛowe/ ⁊ in pꝛoceſſe of tyme wanne yͤ Towne with the Caſtell in the whiche were founde yͤ Regalies of Scotlande/ that is to meane yͤ Crowne wͭ the Septre ⁊ Cloth of aſtate The whiche after were offeryd by kyng Edwarde at yͤ Shꝛyne of ſeynt Edwarde vpon the moꝛowe after yͤ feaſt of ſeynt Botholfe/ oꝛ yͤ .xviii. day of Junii. In yͤ yere folowynge. And when yͤ kynge had thus ſubduyd the Scottes/ ⁊ ſet yͤ Coñtre in a Rule he retourned wͭ many pꝛyſoners into Englande. In whiche tyme ⁊ ſeaſon the Engliſſhmen ſuſteyned many harde Showres in Gaſcoyne ⁊ Guyan/ amonge yͤ which one is remembꝛed in yͤ Frenſhe Cronycle/ ſayinge yͭ Edmunde duke oꝛ erle of Lancaſtre dyed at Bayon After whoſe deth whyle yͤ Towne and other ſtronge holdes pꝛeparyd theym to withſtande the Frenſhmen Robert Erle of Artoys which a lytel tofoꝛe had encoūtred wͭ ſir Johñ Seyn Johñ/ and had of hym ben ouerſet Reſembled his company/ ⁊ made hym an other Skyꝛmyſſhe/ In yͤ which he ſlewe vpon an hondꝛeth Englyſſhmen ⁊ Gaſcoygnes/ and toke pꝛyſoners yͤ foꝛenamed ſir Johñ Seyn Johñ ſir William Moꝛtymer and other to the nombꝛe of .lxx. the whiche were ſent into Fraunce vnto dyuers pꝛyſons.

Anno dn̄i.M.CC.lxxxvii. Anno dn̄i.M.CC.lxxxviii.

Johñ de Stoꝛtfoꝛd.

Sir Johñ Bryton. Anno.xxvi.

William de Stoꝛtfoꝛd.

In this .xxv. yere kyng Edwarde with a ryall armye In the Moneth of Auguſt toke Shyppynge at Dover and ſayled into Flaunders/ To ayde and to helpe Guy than Erle of Flaunders agayne ŷ Frenſhe kynge/ the whiche at that tyme was faſt warreyd of the Frenſhe kynge inſomoche that he had wonne the Towne of Mergyn and the Countre thereabout. And for to put the ſayd Guy unto the more trouble/ The ſayd Frenſhe kyng cauſed Robert Erle of Artoys to Invade ŷ Countre of Flaunders towarde Pycardy/ and encountred with the ſayde Guy nere unto a Towne called Furnes/ where atwene the ſayd .ii. Erles was foughten a ſharp and cruell batayll/ ſo that many men were ſlayne upon bothe parties/ after whiche fyght the Erle of Flaunders ſped hym toward Gaunt/ where as kynge Edwarde than ſoiourned/ & the Erle of Artoys turned hym towarde ŷ Frenſhe kynge/ The which ſhortly after was receyued into the Towne of Bryges. In whiche tyme & ſeaſon whyle the ſayd kynges laye thus at eyther Towne/ A meane of Peas was there treated of/ ſo that fynally a peas was concluded atwene the .ii. kynges/ And atwene the Frenſhe kynge and Guy Erle of Flaunders unto the Feaſt of all Sayntes than next enſuynge/ And from that daye unto the Feaſt of all Sayntes than .ii. yeres folowynge/ After whiche peas ſo ſtabliſſhed kyng Edwarde departed from ŷ Towne of Gaunt/ and rode to Burdeaux/ And the Frenſhe kynge retourned into Fraunce/ And pryſoners were delyuered upon both parties. ¶ In this tyme and ſeaſon whyle kynge Edwarde was thus occupyed in Flaunders/ The Scottes by entyſement of the Frenſhe kynge to the entent to cauſe kyng Edwarde to kepe his Countre/ And that he ſhulde not ayde the Erle of Flaunders began to make warre upon the kynges Domynyons/ whiche the kynge hadde late there in bywen holdes/ And alſo warred upon the borders of Northumberlande/ and made ſharp warre upon the Inhabytauntes of that Countre. And for that ſir Iohn Bayloll theyr kyng/ After ſome wryters was at that tyme pryſoner in the Towre of London/ Or elſe voyded the Countre for fere of ŷ kyng of Englande. Therfore the ſayd Scottes made theym a Capytayne/ the whiche was named Wyllm Walays a mā of [illegible] or lowe byrth to whom they obeyed as unto theyr kynge. Anon as ŷ kyng harde of ŷ Rebellyon of ŷ Scottes/ which to hym was no great wonder conſyderynge theyr great unſtedfaſtneſſe/ wrote his Letters unto ſir Henry Percy Erle of Northumberlande to ſir Wyllyam Latymer/ and to ſir Hugh Creſſyngham than Treſourer of Englande/ and to other. That they in all goodly haſte ſhulde make prouyſyon to withſtande the Scottes/ The whiche perſones after Receypte of the kynges Letters ſpedde theym in all ſpedy manere. So that they entred Scotlande ſhortly after and compelled the Scottes to Retourne backe unto a towne named Streuelyn where in a Skyrmyſſhe foughten atwene the Englyſſhe & the Scottes ſir Hugh Creſſyngham ſurnamed with dyuers Englyſſhmen was ſlayne/ But yet the Scottes were holden/ ſo ſtreyght of the Englyſſhe hooſt that after ŷ Skyrmyſſhe they wold not of a certayne tyme come in playne felde/ but kept them within their Caſtellys and ſtronge holdes. And this yere atwene Eſter & Wytſontyde certayne perſones of the Cytie of London brake up the tonne in ŷ Warde of Cornhyll/ and toke out certayne perſones ŷ thyder were commytted by ſir Iohn Bryton/ then Cuſtos or Gardeyn of the Cytie for nyght walkynge/ For the which Ryot ŷ ſayd perſones/ ŷ is to meane Thomas Romayne & .viii. other were after greuouſly punyſſhed/ as fyrſt by pryſonment/ & after by fynes. And this yere ŷ kyng in ŷ Moneth of Octobre came in Englande & ſo to Wyncheſter/ where ŷ Cytezyns of London

Wyllm Walleys made Capytayn of Scotlande made ſuche laboure vnto his grace that ſhortly after they opteyned graũt of theyr lybertees and Fraunchyſes that had in ſome parte be kept from them by yͤ Terme of .xii. yeres and more / So that vpon the daye of the Tranſlacion of ſeynt Edwarde kynge and Confeſſour next folowynge they chaſe them a Maire of them ſelfe / wherby all the foreſayd tyme theyr Cuſtos or Gardeyn was appoynted by the kynge / or by ſuche as the kynge wolde aſſygne / But ye ſhall vnderſtande yͤ this was nat redemyd wout great Sumes of Money / For after ſome wryters The Cytezyns payde for hit to the kynge .iii. M. markes. ¶ Also this yere kynge Edwarde put out of his protection certayne Aliauntes / whiche were greatly enryched in Englande the cauſe was for yͤ ſayd Alyauntes wolde nat ayde the kynge with theyr goodes / as the other of his Lande dyd / But purchaſed an Inhibicion of Pope Bonyface the .viii. that they and theyr goodes ſhulde be free from all the kynges Dymes or Taſkys / Therfore the kyng ſeaſed theyr Temporalities and ſuffered theym with theyr Spiritualities tyll they were agreed with the kynge.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxxviii.

Richarde Reſſhm.

Henry Waleys.

Thomas Sely.

Anno dñi. M.CC.lxxxxix.

Anno .xxvii.

IN this .xxvii. yere after Criſtmaſſe certayne perſones made a dyggynge / And a ſerche in the Churche of Seynt Martynes le Graunde in London / for certayne Treaſour yͭ ther ſhuld be hyd as it was reported of a Gardyner / But theyr laboure was in vayne / For no thynge there was founde / For the whiche dede the Deane of Poules the ſeconde ſonday of Lent folowynge denounced all theym accurſed that were at that dede doynge or conſentynge to the ſame. ¶ In this yere about the begynnynge of Aprell the kyng rode towarde Scotlãde / and appoynted his Lordes with theyr companyes to mete with hym at yorke / where with hym met a great hooſt / The whiche he ladde into Scotlande / and brent & ſpoyled the coũtre as he went / & taryed a ſeaſon at Barwyke / and from thens he ſpedde hym in wynnynge of yͤ Townes and Caſtellys as he went tyll he came nere to a Towne named Fawkyrk / or Fankyrk wherupõ the daye of Mary Magdaleyne / or the .xxii. day of Julii. met with hym yͤ power of Scotlande / and gaue vnto hym a ſore fyght / but in the ende the victorye fyll vnto the Englyſſhmen / ſo that of the Scottes were ſlayne in yͤ felde / as affermyth dyuers wryters ouer yͤ nombre of .xxxii. M. And of Englyſſhe men but [illegible] .xxviii. perſones / after which conflycte the Scottes yelded to the kynge the moſte partie of the ſtronge holdes & Caſtellys that they tofore hadde holden agaynſt hym / and made vnto hym newe othe and promyſſe and yelded theym ſelf vnto his grace and mercy / And whan he had ſette that Countre in an Ordre and Rule he than retourned into Englande and ſo vnto London / where by the aduyce of ſome of his Counſayll he ſodeynly dampned certayne Coynes of Money called Pollardes / Crocardes / and Roſaries / and cauſed theym to be brought vnto newe Coynage to his great aduauntage.

¶ Ye haue before harde in that other yere how that a Trewe or Peas was ſtablyſſhed atwene the kynge and the kyng of Fraunce for the ſpace of .ii. yeres and more / the whiche fynally was concluded this yere yͤ kynge Edwarde / for a Peas to be had bytwene both Regyons ſhuld take vnto wyfe Margarete the ſuſter of

Philip le Beawe/ then kynge of Fraunce/ The whiche Margarete whyle the kynge was in Scotlande was brought vnto Douer/ and ſo vnto Caunterbury where the kynge ſpouſed her in the Moneth of Septembre/ as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe Cronycle/ and receyued of her in proceſſe of tyme folowyng.ii.ſones named Thomas ⁊ Edmunde/ and a Doughter named Margarete. The fyrſte of the ſones was Surnamed Thomas of Brotherton/ and the ſeconde Edmunde Wodeſtoke.

Anno dñi.xii.C.lxxxxix. **Anno dñi.xiii.C.**

John Armenter.

Elys Ruſſell. **Anno.xxviii.**

Henry Fryngryth.

IN this.xxviii. yere/ the kynge heryng of the vntrouth and Rebellion of the Scottes made ẏ thirde vyage into Scotlande/ and bare hym ſo knyghtly that in ſhort proceſſe after his commynge Subdued the more parte of the lande/ And after ſped hym vnto the Caſtell of Eſtryuelyn/ wherin were many of the great Lordes of Scotlande/ And enuyronyd the ſayd Caſtell with a ſtronge Sege/ but he lay there ſomwhat of tyme without wynnynge of any great aduauntage or hurte doynge vnto the Scottes/ wherfore of Polycy he cauſed to be made.ii.peyer of Galowes in the ſyght of the Caſtell/ and after cōmaunded Proclamacyons to be greed that if the Scottes by a certayne daye wolde yelde that Caſtell to the kynge they ſhuld haue lyfe and lyme/ and if nat But that he wanne it by ſtrength/ as many as were within the ſayde Caſtell ſhuld be hāged vpon thoſe gebettes none aſtate nor perſone to be excepted. In proceſſe of tyme whan the Scottes had wel dygeſtyd this Proclamacion/ and ſawe the ſtrength of theyr Enemyes/ and conſyderyd theyr owne febleneſſe and lak of ſocoure aſſented fynally to yelde them ⁊ theyr Caſtell/ vnto ẏ kyng whiche ſhortly after after was done/ whereof kynge Edwarde beynge poſſeſſyd/ ſtuffed it wt Englyſſhe knyghtes/ And after toke a newe othe of the Lordes and Captaynes/ The whiche he founde cloſed within that Caſtell of Trewe ⁊ feythfull Allegeaunce/ and after ſufferyd theym to go where theym lyked. ¶ And whan Wylliam Waleys whiche as before is ſayd pretendyd the Rule ⁊ gouernaunce of Scotlande harde tell that the ſtronge Caſtell of Eſtryuelyne was yelden vnto kynge Edwarde/ and that lordes and knyghtes therin founden/ in whiche he moche affyed were ſworne to the kynges Allegeaunce/ He feryd ſore/ leſte the ſayd company wolde betray hym and brynge hym vnto the kynge. Wherfore he with his Adherentes withdrewe hym into the Mareyſes ⁊ other daungerous places where he thought he was in ſuertye/ for purſuynge of the kynges hooſt. ¶ Thenne the poore Cōmons of the lande preſented theym by great Companyes ⁊ put them hooly in the kynges grace and mercy/ ſo that the kyng thought then/ that he was in peaſyble poſſeſſyon or in a great ſuertye of the lande. Wherfore after he hadde cauſed to be ſworne vnto hym ẏ Rulers of dyuers Boroughes Cytyes/ and Townes with other offycers of the Lande he retourned vnto Berwyke/ and ſo into Englande and laſtly vnto Weſtmynſter.

Wyllyam Waleys.

¶ In this tyme and ſeaſon that the kynge was thus occupyed aboute his warres in Scotlande/ the Quene was conueyed vnto London/ agaynſt whom the Cytezyns vpon ẏ nombre of.vi.C.rode in one Lyuerey of rede ⁊ whyte with the

Conyſaunce of dyuers myſteries/ browderyd vpon theyr ſleuys/ and receyued her.iiii.myles without the cytie/ And ſo conueyed thorugh the Cytie/ which then was garnyſſhed and behaged with Tapettes and Arras and other Clothes of Sylke and of Rycheſſe in moſt goodly wyſe vnto Weſtmynſter ⁊ there lodged ¶ Whan the kyng this yere was retourned out of Scotlande he cauſed ſhortly after an Inquiſicion to be made thorugh his Lande/ the whiche after was named Troylbaſton/ this was made vpon all offycers as Mayres/ Shyreffes/ Bayllyffes/ Eſcheters/ and many other that had myſborne theym in theyr ſayd offyces/ And had Extorcioned or myſtreated the kynges lyege people otherwyſe than was accordynge with the good Ordre of theyr ſayd offyces/ By whiche meane of whiche Inquiſicion many were accuſed and Redemyd their offencꝭ by greuous Fynes to the kynges great Lucre and auauntage. Other meanes were founden Alſo as forfaytes agayne the Crowne/ The whiche brought great Sūmes of Money to the kynges Cofers to warde the great Charge of his warres that he ſuſteyned in Walys/ Fraūce/ and Scotlande as before is ſhewed. This yere alſo the kynge for complaynt ỷ was brought vnto hym by maiſter Walter Langton Byſſhop of Cheſter of ſir Edwarde his eldeſt ſone/ For that he with Pers of Gaueſtoñ and other Inſolent perſones had broken ỷ Parke of ỷ ſayd Byſſhop and ryottouſly diſtroyed the Game within it. He therfore Inpryſoned the ſayd ſir Edwarde his Sone with his Complyces/ And in proceſſe of tyme after when the kynge was thorughly enfourmed of ỷ Laſſyuyous and wanton diſpoſicions of the ſayd Pyers of Gaueſtoñ/ For that he ſhuld nat enduce the forenamed ſir Edwarde to be of lyke diſpoſiciō. He therfore banyſſhed ỷ ſayd Pyers of Gaueſtoñ out of Englande for euer/ But after the deth of kynge Edwarde that Banyſſhement was ſoone Repelled by Edwarde his ſone/ wherof enſuyd moche harme ⁊ trouble as after ſhall be ſhewed.

Anno dñi.M.CCC. Anno dñi.M.CCCi.

Lukehauerynge.

Elys Ruſſell. Anno.xxix.

Richarde Champeis.

IN this.xxix.yere/ of kyng Edwarde dyed Edmunde Erle of Cornewayll the Sone of Richarde ſomtyme Erle of the ſayd Countre and kyng of Almayne without Iſſue. wherfore that Erledome retourned agayn to the Crowne of Englande. ¶ And in this yere the kynge gaue vnto ſir Edwarde his Sone ỷ pryncipate of Walys/ and Ioyned therunto the ſayd Erledome of Cornewayll.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.ii. Anno.dñi.M.iii.C.iii.

Robert Caller.

Iohñ Blount. Anno.xxx.

Peter Boſhñ.

IN this.xxx.yere/ ỷ kynge helde his great Counſayll of Parlyament/ at his Cytie of Caunterbury.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.ii. Anno dñi.xiii.C.iii.

Hugh Pourt.

Thoms Blount. Anno.xxxi.

Symon Parys.

IN this.xxxi.yere.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.iii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.iiii.

Wyllyam Combmartyn.

Iohñ Blount. Anno.xxxii.

Iohñ de Burford.

IN this.xxxii.yere/

Anno dñi.M.CCC.iiii. Anno dñi.xiii.C.v.

Rogier Parys.

Iohñ Blount. Anno.xxxiii.

Iohñ Lyncolñ.

IN this.xxxiii.yere/ Wyllyam Walleys that vnto the kynge had done ſo many dyſpleaſures & Traſons agayne the trouth and Allegeaũce of his othe As ſome deale before is ſhewed was taken at the Towne named ſeynt Domynyk / in Scotlande and ſent vnto London/ and there arreygnyd/ And vpon the euen of ſeynt Bartylmewe/ was drawen/ hanged/ and quarteryd/ and his hedde ſette vpon London brydge/ And his.iiii.quarters ſent into Scotlande and there hanged vpon ẏ Gates of certayne Townes of the Lande/ And at Myghelmaſſe folowynge ẏ kynge holdynge his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter/ thyder came oute of Scotlande/ The byſſhop of ſeynt Andrewes/ Robert le Bruze ſir Symonde Fryſſell Erle of Dunbarre / ſir Iohñ of Cambrees Erle of Atles / and ſir Iohñ Comyn with other/ the whiche voluntaryly were ſworne in preſence of the kynge and his Lordes that they ſhuld be trewe vnto ẏ kynge of Englande/ and kepe the lande of Scotlande to his vſe agayn all other perſones / and if any Rebell or other malycious perſone diſtourbed the Lande or breke the kyngs peas they ſhuld be cauſe hym to be taken / and ſent vnto the kynge with many other Articles concernynge theyr Allegeaunce / The whiche full falſly they brake and contraryed ſhortly after.

was
taken
hedell
ſente
Lõden
[illegible]
ed.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.vi. Anno dñi.xiii.C.vii.

Raynold Doderell.

Iohñ Blount. Anno.xxxiiii.

William Cauſyn.

IN this.xxxiiii.yere/ Robert le Bruze Contrary his othe to kynge Edwarde before made Aſſembled the Lordes of Scotlande / and by the Coũſayll of Thabbot of Stone and other that fauoured his vntrouth he ſent vnto the pope than Clement the.v. For a diſpenſacyon of his Othe before made vnto kynge

Edwarde preſumpſit to hym that kyng Edwarde vexyd and greuyd the Realme of Scotlāde wrongfully / wherupon the Pope wrote vnto kynge Edwarde to leue of ſuche doynges. ¶ And whyle this matter was thus complayned vnto the Pope / the ſayd Robert le Bruſe made all the labour he myght vnto the Lordes of Scotlande that he were admytted for kynge of that Regyon / So that vpon the daye of the Concepcyon of our Lady / or the .viii. day of Decēbre a great Aſſemble of the Lordes was made at the Abbey of Stone / And vpon the daye folowynge by the meanes of the Abbot of that place many of the ſayd lordes aſſented to the wyll of yͤ ſayd Robert Except ſir Johñ Comyn oonly / The whiche in defence of his trouth & othe before ſworne vnto kyng Edwarde many Reaſons and excuſes made and fynally ſayd that he wolde nat falſe his othe for no man / For this the ſayd ſir Johñ Comyn had great Maugre of ſyr Robert le Bruſe / And many of the nobles of Scotlande / But he helde his oppynyon ſo fermely / That other began to take his parte that in that Counſayll Roſe ſuche contrariete of oppynyons and reaſons / that the ſayd Counſayll was diſſolued and a newe ſet at the Graye Freres of Dunfriſe after Candelmaſſe nextenſuynge. At whiche daye of aſſemble when the cauſe or theyr metyng was by Robert le Bruſe denoūced and ſhewed / and many of the great Lordes of the lande hadde graunted to hym their aydes and aſſiſtence. The forenamed ſir Johñ Comyn and other ſatte ſtyll and ſayd no worde whiche Robert le Bruſe markyd well / and to hym ſayd / And you ſir Johñ I truſte for the defence and weale of this Realme ye wyll nat be behynde / wherunto he anſwered ſir I wolde that ye and al my Lordes here preſent knewe wele that for yͤ weale and defence in the right of this Lande I wolde ſtande with it to the vttermoſt of my power / But for I ſe that ye entende rather the Subuercyon than the weale therof I wyll therfore ye knowe / I ſhal nother ayde you with Counſayll / nor yet with ſtrengthe. Some other alſo there were whoſe names the Auctour nameth nat whiche alſo vſed the ſayinge of the ſayd ſ John / and in ſome wordes admytted his ſayde and trewe anſwere. For the whiche Robert le Bruſe was ſo amoued that where ſir Johñ Comyn with ſir Rogier his Brother was departe from the Counſayll / and was Comyn into the Churche of the Freres Robert le Bruſe hym folowed and wounded to the dethe with his ſwerde / And after ſlewe ſyr Rogier his brother / whiche wolde haue defended yͤ foreſayd ſir Johñ / After whoſe deth lytell or no reſyſtence was made agaynſt yͤ vnreuerent meane & dedes of the ſayd Robert le Bruſe / So yͭ he at ſeynt Johñs Towne was crowned kynge ſhortly after. ¶ It was nat longe after that kyng Edwarde was enformed of all this vntrouth of the Scottes / wherfore he prepared hȳ to wende thyder / And at Penthecoſte he helde a great Feaſt of his Barony at Weſtmynſter / and durynge that Feaſt made a great nombre of knyghtes ouer .CC. after moſt wryters / And that Feaſt ended he ſent with a fayre Company of knyghtes ſir Aymer de Walaunce Erle of Penbroke / and ſir Henry Percy Erle of Northumberlāde into Scotlande / and ſped hym ſelfe with his hooſt ſoone after. ¶ Than aboute the Feaſt of the Aſſumpcion of our Lady / the kynge faught with the ſayd Robert le Bruſe and all yͤ power of Scotlande / in a playne nere vnto ſeynt Johñs Towne / and after longe fyght and great ſlaughter of the Scottes to the nombre of .vii. M. he chaſed the Scottes / in whiche chaſe ſyr Symonde Fryſeyll Erle of Dunbarre was taken with alſo the Byſſhoppes of Seynt Andrewes and of Bathan / the Abbot of Scoun or Scone / & ſir John Chambers Erle of Atles / whiche Byſſhoppes and Abbot kyng Edwarde ſent after vnto Innocent the fyfth than Pope/ with reporte of theyr glory/ and how they were taken armyd in ye felde to ſhede the blode of Criſten men/ And the Temporall Lordes he ſent into Englande/ & ſo vnto the Towre of Lōdon/ And Robert le Bruſe after this diſcomfyture & loſſe of his chief frendes feryng leſt the Scottes with ſuche Englyſſhemen as kynge Edwarde laft there wolde aryſe agayne hym/ And comfortles fled vnto the kyng of Norway/ & there abode durynge whyle kyng Edward lyued. ¶ Whanne this noble prynce Edwarde had thus ſubdued the Scottes/ he yelded thank/ to god of his victorye. And when he was acertayned of ye auoydyng of Robert le Bruſe/ and had ſette the lande in a Quiet and ordre. He retourned into Englande. ¶ In this paſſe tyme were ye fornamed Lordes of Scotlande arreygnd at London/ and vpon the Euyn of the Natyuyte of our Lady put to deth/ and theyr heddes after ſet vpon London brydge/ And ſhortly after was Johñ Waleys brother vnto Wylyam Waleys/ whiche for lyke Treaſon was put to deth/ In the precedynge yere/ taken and hangyd and quarteryd/ and ſome ſcottes that were taken as pryſoners/ Remayned longe in Englande or they myghte acquyte theyr fynaunce.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCC.vi. Anno dñi.xiii.C.vii.

Symon Bolet.

Johñ Blount. Anno.xxxv.

Godfrey de la Conduyt.

IN this.xxxv. yere/ the kynge for certayne cauſes hym mouyng Retourned agayne into Scotlande/ Or after ſome wyters he taryed at Berwyke/ and helde his Criſmaſſe & Eaſter in thoſe parties/ and came nat into Englande after he had ſcomfyted the Scottes. In the ſeaſon of Somer as he was retournynge into Englande a ſykneſſe toke hym ſo Feruently ye he knewe wele he ſhuld dye. Wherfore he beynge at Burgh vpon the Sande beyonde Carleyll/ called to hym ſir Aymer de Ualance Erle of Penbroke/ ſir Henry Percy Erle of Northumberlande/ ſir Henry Lacy Erle of Lyncolne/ and ſir Robert Clyfforde Baron/ And cauſed theym to be ſworne before hym ye they ſhuld Crowne his Sone Edward in as conuenyent tyme after his dethe as they myght/ and kepe the Lande to his vſe/ tyll he were Crowned. And that othe by the ſayd Barons taken he called before hym his ſone Edward and charged hym with dyuers poyntes vpon the charge of his bleſſyng amonge ye whiche one ſpecyall was/ that he ſhuld neuer after ye daye ſuffre Piers of Gaueſton to retourne into Englāde/ & ſo lyke a good cryſtē Prynce dyed ſhortly after vpon the day of the Tranſlacion of ſeynt Thomas of Caunterbury/ or ye vii. daye of the moneth of Julii/ whan he had reygned.xxxiiii. yeres. vii. moneth & odde dayes. And after with great ſolempnytie conueyed vnto Weſtmynſter and there buryed/ in the Chapell of ſeynt Edwarde vpon the Southſyde/ in a playne Tombe of marble at ye hed of his Fader. This noble man had.ii. wyues/ by ye which as before is ſhewed in the.xx.& xxvii. yeres of his Reygne/ He had Iſſueas in the ſayde yeres apperyth/ Of this noble Prynce a verſyfyer made theſe.ii. verſes folowynge.

Dum viuit Rex/et valuit ſua magna poteſtas.
Fraus latuit/pax magna fuit/regnauit honeſtas.

¶ Whiche verſes may be Engliſſhed in this maner folowynge.

¶ Whyle lyued this kynge
By his power all thynge
Was in good plyght.
For gyle was hydde
Great peas was kydde
And honeſt had myght.

¶ An other Verſyfyer alſo of hym made theſe verſes folowynge/ And cauſed theym to be hanged ouer the place of his Sepulture.

Mors eſt meſta nimis/magnos quia tegit in Imis
Maxima mors minimus conſimilans vltima primis
Nullus in orbe fuit/homo viuens ne valet eſſe
Qui non morte ruit/eſt hinc exit neceſſe
Nobilis et fortis/tibi tu confidere noli
Omnia ſunt mortis/ſibi ſubdit ſingula ſoli
De mundi medio/magnum mors impia mouit
Anglia pro tedio/ſatis anxia plangere nouit
Corruit Edwardus/vario bene catus honore
Rex nuper et nardus/fragrans virtutis odore
Corde leopardus/inuictus et abſq; pauore
Ad ritam tardus/diſcretus ⁊ Eucharis ore
Viribus Armorum quaſi/gigas ardua geſſit
Colla ſuperborum/prudens ꝑ prelia preſſit
Inter flandrenſes/fortuna ſibi bene fauit
Vi quoq; wallenſes/et ſcotos ſubpeditauit
Rex bonus abſq; pare/ſtrenue ſua regna regabat
Quod natura dare potuit/bonitatis habebat
Accio iuſticie par regni/ſanccio legis
Et fuga nequicie/premunt preconia Regis
Gloria tota ruit/Regem capit hec modo foſſa
Rex quandoq; fuit/nunc nil niſi puluis et oſſa
Filius ipſe dei/quem corde colebat et ore
Gaudia donet ei/nullo permixto dolore.

¶ The whiche verſes to the entent that they ſhulde be had in mynde. And alſo that the Reder myght haue the more deſyre to ouer rede theym/I haue therfore ſet them out in Baladde Royall after my rude makynge as foloweth.

¶ This ſorowfull deth/whiche bryngeth greate full lowe
And mooſt and leeſt/he Ioyneth into one
This man to whom his pere was nat knowe
Hath now ſubdued/nat ſparynge hym alone
Whiche of all other/this worlde to ouergone
None was to be ſpared/of ſo great Equytie
As he/if any/for nobleſſe ſpared ſhulde be.

¶ Therfore thou noble or myghty / truste none other grace
But thou shalt pay to deth / thy naturall dette
And lyke as he / from this worlde dyd chace
This myghty prynce / and from his frendes fette
For whom all Englande / loude mournyd and grette
So shall thou and other / in dethes snare fall
None shall escape / to whom he byndes all

¶ Edwarde with many / and dyuers gracis endewyd
And lyke as Nardus / moost swetest of odoure
In smellynge passeth / and moost he is allowyd
Of all swete odours / so dyd this knyghtly floure
By vertuous actes / surmount in honoure
All other Prynces / whose herte was lybarde lyke
And without fere / were he hole or syke.

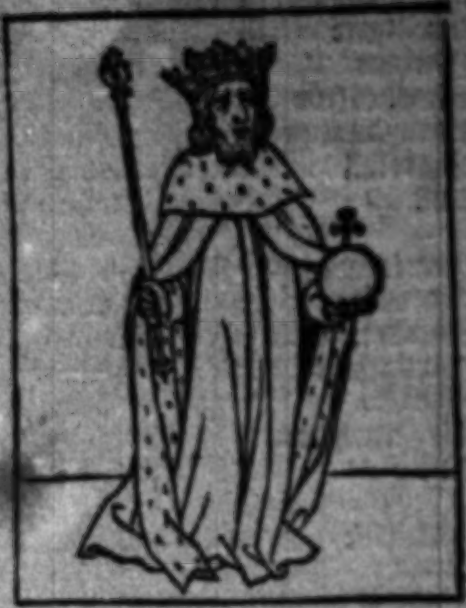
¶ This prynce was sterne / to all maner of stryfe
Discrete and wyse / and trewe of his worde
In Armys a Geaunt / by terme of all his lyfe
Excellynge Actes / doynge by dynt of the swerde
Subduyd the proude / of pacience he bare the horde
Of Flaunders by fate / he had great Empyre
And Walshe / and Scottes / by strength subduyd he

¶ This good kynge pereleſſe / his landes fermly gyded
What Nature myght gyue / he lacked of it no thynge
No parte of Bounte / from his was dyuyded
He was Justyce and peas / and of lawe stablyſſhynge
And chaser of iniquyte / by his vertuous lyuynge
In whom these graces / with innumerable mo
Fermly were roted / that deth hath tane us fro.

¶ That whylom was a kynge / nowe is but duste and bone
All glorye is fallen / And this pytte kepyth the kynge
But he that ruleth / all thynge by his one
The sone of god / to whom aboue all thynge
With herte and mouth / he dyd due worshyppynge
That lorde of his Joy / perdurable to laste
Graunt hym sothfastnesse / euermore to taste.

A M E N

¶ Explicit.



Phylip the .iiii. of that name / & sone of the thirde Phylip / whiche was Surnamed Phylip le Beawe or Phylip the fayre Began his Reygne ouer the Realme of Fraunce. In the yere of Grace. M.CC.lxxxvi.and the. viii. yere of the firste Edwarde than kyng of Englande. ¶ This for warre that he had with the Duke of Gylderlande / arreryd great Imposycyons thorough his lande / both of the Spiritueltie / and also of the Temporaltie.

¶ Aboute the .iiii. yere of his Reygne / ye Prynce of Salerne that longe had ben holden in pryson by the kynge of Aragon was delyuered vpon a harde condycion as foloweth firste that he shuld to the vttermost of his power laboure a concorde and peas atwene the Churche of Rome and the Aragons / And that done to laboure a Peas atwene the Frenshe kynge and hym / And ouer that to paye in the ende of .xv. monethes nexte ensuynge an Hondreth. M. Floryns for his Raunsom / A Floryn is in value after sterlyng money. ii.s.x.d. And so he shuld pay after the value of Englysshe money. xvii. M. and. v. C.li. And that day after ye he shuld neuer bere Armys agaynst ye kynge of Aragon And if within ye Terme of .iii. yeres next ensuyng / he myght nat conclude the forsayd peas / he shuld than retourne & yelde hymself prysoner as he before was / all whiche Couenauntes fermely to be holden / he first made Solempne othe / and after delyuered to the kynge certayne hostages and so departed. ¶ But this composicion or argument was thought so vnresonable vnto his Frendes that he was Counsayled by theym that he shuld sue vnto the Pope for a dyspensacyon of his othe / And that had they wold helpe hym to recouer his forsayd hostages / After whose Counsayll he the yere folowynge made suche laboure vnto Honorius the .iiii. of ye name than Pope / That he alonely opteyned nat Absolucyon of his othe / But also by hym he was declared kynge of Secill / and of Pope Nicholas the fourthe Successour of the forsayd Honorius after Confermyd / This prynce of Salerne as ye before haue herde in ye storye of Phylip the thirde / And chefely .iiii. Chapiters of ye same was sone vnto Charlys Brother of seynt Lowys and kyng of Secill / and the forenamed kynge of Aragon that hym vpon the aforesayde Condycions thus delyuered was sone vnto Peter kynge of Aragon whiche as before in the storye of the forsayd thirde Phylip helde warre with hym / & with ye sayd Charlys / this prynce of Salerne was also named Charlys after the name of his Fader / the whiche after his admyssyon of the Pope was Crowned kyng of Secill in the Cytie of Palermo soone after / & defended the lande knyghtly agaynst the Aragons with helpe of the Frensshmen by the terme of .v. yeres after At whiche terme ende Alphus than kynge of Aragon dyed / and Jaques or Jacques / To whome the forsayd Alphus had betake the Rule of Secill / and helde warre with the forenamed Charlys was as brother and next heyre vnto the crowne of Aragon / admytted kynge of that Regyon / after which admyssyon he shortly ly after Concluded a peas with the ſayd Charlys / And redelyuered vnto hym all ſuche hoſtagys & pledges as his Brother Alphons had before tyme of hym receyued for kepyng of the former Couenauntes / And for a more ſtablyſſhement of the ſame peas / The ſayd Iamys toke to wyfe one of the doughters of ye ſayd Charlys. ¶ Aboute the .vi. yere of the Reygne of this Philip certayne Soudyours of Fraunce to the nombre of .xv.C. whiche were ſente by the procurement of Pope Nicholas the .iiii. vnto Acris / To fortyfye that towne contrary the trewe atwene the Criſten and the Sowdan before concluded / For the terme of .ii. yeres / yſſued out of the Towne and Caſtellys adioynant / and ſpoyled & robbyd ſuch Sarazyns / as to that Towne were dwellynge nere. And dyd vnto them all ye ſorowe and ſhame that they myght / wherof the Sowdan hauynge knowlege was therwith greatly anoyed / but yet or he wold attempte any warre agaynſt the Criſten he ſent vnto the Captayne of the cytie of Acon / and wylled hym to ſende vnto hym ſuche perſones as had broken the peas / and done that iniurye to his people / and if he it refuſyd / He ſente theym worde he ſhuld nat leue tyll he had dyſtroyed them / as lately before he had done the inhabitauntes of the Cyte of Trypole / But they ſette his manace at nought / For ſo muche as they thought theym able to withſtande his malyce / vpon which anſwere the Sowdan made great prouyſyon to beſiege the ſayd cytie. ¶ In which paſſe tyme in Fraunce was borne of dame Iohane or Iane than Quene of Fraunce Lowys the kynges eldeſt ſone that after his Fader was kynge of Fraunce. ¶ Whanne the Sowdan had prepared all thyng neceſſarye for that Iourney / he ſped hym with an innumerable multytude of Sarazyns towarde ye cytie of Acon or Acris In whiche iourney / He was taken with ſo greuous ſykeneſſe that he knewe well he ſhuld ſhortly dye / wherfore he callynge before hym his Admyrallys / charged a certayne of theym to kepe forthe theyr Iourney towarde Acon whyle the remnaunte retourned into Egipt / and there created his Sone to haſte hym vnto the ſayd ſiege / and ſoon after dyed. ¶ Than all thyng was ordeyned as he before had deuyſed / And the cytie was beſeged with a ſtronge hooſt of Sarazyns / The whiche aſſauted it Cruelly by the ſpace of .vi. wekes / In whiche ſeaſon the Criſten defended it ſo manfully that the Sarazyns myght therof gete none aduauntage / at the ende of this .vi. wekes came the yonge Sowdan with a freſſhe hooſt / The whiche made ſuche a dynne & noyſe with their Tabours & Hornys and other inſtrumentys that they at thoſe dayes vſed / that it was hydous & ferefull to here / And after they had reſtyd theym .ii. dayes & preparyd for the Ryggynge of theyr Ordinaunce / they aſſauted the Cytie .xiiii. dayes contynuelly / In whiche ſeaſon moche people was ſlayn vpon both parties / but the more nombre of ye cytie / for by the vyolence of their ordenaunce they ouerthrewe moche howſynge within the Cytie wherwith moche people were oppreſſyd and ſlayne / aſwell man as woman & childe.

¶ At the ende of this .xiiii. dayes / when the rulers of the Cytie had ſeen ye harme that they had receyued by this fyers and cruell aſſaute aſwell in loſſe of theyr ſowdyours as of ye great empeyringe of their wallys and other defences of their cytie / They feryd ſore for the which they of one aſſent councellyd & ſent ſoone after by theyr ſhyppes a great nombre of olde men and women & children vnapte for ye warre with the Relyques & Treaſoury of the Cytie into Secill / It was nat longe after or the Sarazyns made a newe aſſaute ye contynued .iiii. dayes / by meane wherof the Cytie was ſore defaced. ¶ Thenne the kynge of Cipres whiche at that daye was there as one of the chief Rulers in ye Cytie feyned hym ſyke / Wherfore in the nyght folowynge deſyringe a knyght of the cytie to kepe his watche he cowardly & shamefully with .iiii. M. men toke shyppynge and sayled thens / leuynge the Cytie in all daunger / vpon the morowe whan the certayntie of this was knowen The Patriarche of Therusalem & other there lafte to the nombre of .vii. M. or therevpon / sent vnto the Sowdan for a Trewys for .ii. monethes / but none they myght purchase / And therfore they defendyd theym in the best maner they myght But shortly after for lak of defence vpon the wallys the Sarasyns fylled the dykys / and so soone after vpon the .xxv. day of May ꝑforce entred the cytie / and slewe [illegible] people therin as they there founde / Than the Sowdan gaue the praye of the cytie vnto his knyghtes / and after spoylynge of the same caused the wallys and toures to be rasyd vnto the groũde / and the houses / aswell Churches / Temples and all other / were clerely brent and dystroyed / and thus was that noble Cytie of Acris / which is also called Tholomayda subuerted / The whiche was the chief porte or hauyn towne for Cristen men to lande at / whenne any hoost or power of theym shulde entre into the holy lande / & had contynued for the more partie in the possessyon of Crysten men by the terme of C.lx. yeres and aboue.

* * *

IN the .vii. yere of this kyng Philip / The erle of Armenak was accused of certayn poyntes of Treason / by sir Raymonde Barnarde Erle of Foys / where vpon a daye of Batayll atwene these .ii. Erlys was appoynted to be foughten at Gysours in the kyngꝭ presence / and of his Barony / But after by ye great Instaũce and laboure made by sir Robert erle of Artoys that Batayll was fordone. ¶ In the .viii. yere of his Reygne he gaderyd a great Taske of his Comons / And in ye yere forsayd at a Feast holden at Compeyne / he made aboue .iiii. score knyghtes. ¶ And in the .x. yere the Glorious Confessoure Seynt Lowys grandfader vnto this Philip was ye day folowynge seynt Bartylmewe the Apostle / translated into a ryche Shryne in the Monastery of seynt Denys / The whiche the yere before of Bonifacee the .viii. than Pope for his great Myracles was wryten in the Catholog or nombre of seyntes. ¶ In the .xi. yere of his Reygne sir Robert of Artoys entred the Towne of seynt Omers / and toke therin many Burgesys and other as prysoners / and soon after mette with Gy duke of Burgoyn at a Towne called Furnes / where atwene theym was foughten a strange fight and many men slayne vpon eyther syde / But lastly the victorye fylled sir Robert of Artoys / so that he put ye duke to flyght And toke there prysoners Henry Erle of Dabencourt / and sir Guylliam de Tybles / and other / after whiche victorye by hym thus opteyned / The sayd Towne of Furnes was yolden vnto hym / and a great parte of the vale of Cassel.

¶ In this yere also the warre atwene this kynge Philip / and Edwarde the first than kynge of Englande was put in vre. For somoche as the sayd Edwarde toke partie with the sayde Duke or Erle of Flaundres / As it is at length sette out in the .xxii. xxiiii. xxvi. yeres of the sayd Edwarde / wherfore here nowe I passe it ouer. ¶ In the .xiii. yere of this Philip whan the Trewys before sette atwene kynge Edwarde & hym / and the Erle of Flaundres was expyred he sent sir Charlys de Waloys his Brother with a great power into Flaundres / the whiche made sharpe warre vpon the Flemyngis and toke from theym the Townes of Dowey and Bethune and after yode to warde the hauyn Towne of Dam or Dan / where he was Encountred of Robert sone vnto the Erle / where atwene theym was foughtyn a cruell Fyght to yͤ great ſcath of bothe parties/ For eyther deptyd from other without great auaile or loſſe/ than the ſayd Robert with his Company drewe to warde Gaunt/ & the ſayd ſir Charlys after the departyng of yͤ ſayd Robert layde hys ſiege vnto yͤ forſayd towne of Dame. ¶ In this paſſe tyme the Archebyſſhoppe of Orleaunce was ſlayne by a knyght called ſir Gautier/ for ſomoch as the ſayd Byſſhop as the ſame then went hadde deffloryſſhed a Mayden and doughter of the ſayde ſir Gautier / And for hym was choſen to that dignyte maiſter Barthram Doctour of diuynyte. Then to retourne where we lafte of yͤ forſayd warre of Flaundres the ſayde ſir Charlys ſo ſharpely aſſautyd the Towne of Dam that in ſhorte proceſſe after it was yolden vnto hym / and than he preparyd hym to lay his Siege aboute the forenamed Towne of Gaunt/ wherof whanne Guy erle of Flaundres was ware conſyderynge he myghte nat ſhortly be ayded of the kynge of Englande/ whiche thanne warred vpon yͤ Scottes/ as in the .xxvii. yere of Edwarde the firſt it doth appere He than made meanes vnto the ſayd ſir Charlys de Valoys / that he wolde be a meane to yͤ kyng/ that he myght be accepted vnto his grace & Mercy / So that by his meanes the ſayd ſir Guy with Robert his Sone vpon certayne conuencyons in ſhorte tyme after was reconcyled vnto the Frenſhe kynge/ but whyle theſe Conuencions were perfourmyd/ the ſayde Erle with his ſone Robert were kepte in a lyberall pryſon. & the Countie of Flaũders by the aſſygnement of the kynge/ for the whyle was commytted vnto the Rule of Jaques de ſeynt Paull knyght / the which entreated the Cõmons of that lande ſtreytly and oppreſſyd them with Impoſicions and Taxes in ſo moche that in the .xvi. yere of the kynge a certayne of yͤ Towne of Courtray in Flaũdres after certayne Skyrmyſſhes and Louedays made. The Cõmon people in a nyght ſlewe the forſayd ſir Jaques/ And as many Frenſhemen as they myght fynde wͭin the towne / After whiche murder was knowen in Brugys and other Townes of Flaundres anone by yll Coũſayll they alſo chaſed all ſuche Frenſhmen as by yͤ forſayd Jaques were put in dyuers offyces within the ſayd Townes/ and made theym ſtronge to make deffence agaynſt the Frenſhe kynge. ¶ Wherof when the Frenſhe kynge was acertayned/ he ſent thyder with a ſtronge Companye/ The erle of ſeynt Poule/ the Erle Boleygne/ ſir Robert erle of Artoys/ and Robert yͤ ſone of the Erle of Cleremount with dyuers other noble men of Fraũce/ the whiche ſpedde them to warde Brugys/ and in the Playnes atwene Courtray & Brugys pyght there Pauylyons and Tentꝭ For they myght come no nere vnto Brugys/ For ſo moche as Flemynges hadde broken the Brydge ouer the Ryuer that there rõneth / The whiche laſtly nat wͭout great ſlaughter of men of both parties was by the Frenſhemen reedyfyed & made/ So that the Frenſhe hooſt paſſid the Ryuer / and layde theyr ordenaunce nere to the Towne of Brugys. But the Flemynges hadde ſo garnyſſhed theyr Towne with defence of Sowdyours yͭ they feryd the Frenſhemen lytell or noo thynge / And of one thynge they bare theym the Bolder/ For ſo moche as they had within the Towne one of the ſones of Guy theyr Erle the which before was ſcaped from the Frenſhe kynges pryſon

¶ Thus the Frenſhemen lyinge before the Towne many Frayes and bykerynges were made atwene the Flemynges and theym to theyr both paynes / Laſtly a daye of Batayll by the Prouocacyon & diſpytous wordes of yͤ Frenſhmen was appoynted to be holden atwene theym vpon the Wedneſdaye beynge thanne the .vii. daye of yͤ moneth of Julii/ At whiche daye the Flemynges beynge Confeſſyd & reconcyled to God as they ſhuld forthwith haue departyd out of this worlde in ſober wyſe growndynge theym vpon a rightfull and good Quarell that daye to lyue and dye / For the defence and ryght of theyr Countre Iſſued out of the towne in good ordre / berynge before theym certayne Relyques of Sayntes / In the whiche they had great truſte ⁊ affyaūce. ¶ Anone as the nobles of Fraunce behelde the Countenaunce of theyr Enemyes diſdaynynge theym as vylayns and Artifycers truſtyd ſomoch in theyr ſtrengthes that they thought ſhortly to ouer ryde theym / and bete theym downe with ſtrenght of theyr horſes / And without ordre ran with great Ire vpon theyr Enemyes thynkynge to haue oppreſſyd them at the firſte bront / but the Flemyngꝭ with theyr Arbalaſters and theyr longe mareys Pykes ſet a ſlope before theym woūdyd ſo theyr horſes that they laye tumblynge one in the others necke / Soo that they were the letters of the other / whiche were on foot that they myght nat excercyſe theyr feat of Armys / And alſo yͤ ſhot whiche was ſhot vpon the Frenſhe partie dyd aſmoche harme to thoſe horſe men as it dyd vnto theyr Enemyes / So that in ſhorte whyle the felde was all ſprede with ſlayne horſes and clene Armyd men / wherof ſir Robert Erle of Artoys beynge ware / and ſeynge theſe noble ſpecys thus ſlayne vpon the felde auauncyd hym with his Company and ſlewe and woundyd of the Flemynges great nombre ſo that they fledde before hym / as ſhepe before the Wolfe / And put further bak that hooſt of Flemynges / than they by yͤ firſte metynge / had auauncyd them ſelf. And if ayde of Guy de Namoure / ſone vnto the erle of Flaundres had nat the ſoner been comyn vnto theym / The ſayde erle of Artoys had that daye wonne the Renowne of that felde. ¶ Than the ſaid Guy with a freſſhe Company of Almaynes and other bolde Sowdyours corageouſly entred the felde and bete downe the Frenſhmen Egerly: thanne was the medle new begon in ſo feruent wyſe that men and horſe fyll downe to the grounde wonderly thycke / And euer the Erle of Artoys / where ſo euer he wente he ſlewe moche people before hym / But the Flemynges kept theym ſo hole togyder that he myght neuer diſſeuer them / and ſlewe of the nobles of Fraunce great plentye / whiche mortalyte thus contynuynge the ſtremys of blode ran wondres to beholde / and alwaye the Frenſhe partye wekyd more and more / Laſtly the Erlys of ſeynt Poule and of Boleyn with Robert the ſone of this Erle of Cleremount and other with the nombre of .ii. M. horſmen ſeynge the rage and wodneſſe of the Flemynges / whiche ſo cruelly ſlewe and bet downe the Frenſhemen ſettynge a parte all honour and knyghthode / Shamefully fled out of the felde leuyng the Erle of Artoys in yͤ medle of his Enemyes / whiche lyke vnto the Lyon Rampaunt contynued in one ſleynge and kyllynge the Flemynges without mercy or pyte / But the Flemyngꝭ lyke wood Tygres were ſo enragyd vpon yͤ frenſhmen that they wolde neuer leue theym tyl they by pure force drawe theym vnto theyr tentꝭ / where they ſlewe of theym a great multytude. ¶ In this Batayll were ſlayne the foreſaid erle of Artoys / Godfrey de Braban nere kynnyſman to the ſayd erle and Lorde of Vyrſon / Adam the erle of Dabenmale Iohn the ſone of the erle of Henaut / Rauf de Neell Conſtable of Fraūce Guy his Brother Marſhall of yͤ hooſt / Raynolde de Try / Eſmer Chamberlayne of Cancatuyle Iaques yͤ ſone of Godfrey de Braban Pyers Floot / and Iohn Bruſſis maiſter of the Arbalaſters knyghtes ⁊ many mo men of name to the nombre of .CC. and aboue beſyde Eſquyers ⁊ other men of lower degrees / as yomen gromes / pages / to the nombre of .xii. M. The whiche after this victorye the Flemynges diſpoyled ⁊ ſuffred the Carynes of theym to lye in the felde yͭ all wylde beſtes ⁊ fowles myght theym pyteſly deuoure. ¶ When this yonge knight ſir [illegible] of the Frensshmen he [illegible] but a lytle / and sone therafter layde Syege vnto ỷ Ile or a Castell so named ⁊ gate it also were it by treachery or otherwyse / Thenne the townes of Ipre / of Gaunt / of Doway ⁊ dyuers other of that Countre obeyed vnto hym / and dyscendynge ⁊ agreed to take peas eyther of theym with other agaynst the Frensshe kynge. ¶ Thenne kynge Philip heryng of the great discomfiture of his men made countenaunce of mournynge / and specyally for his true knyght the Erle of Artoys.

* * *

* * *

KYnge Philip then after for to reuenge the forsayd dysplesure to hym done by the Flemynges / assembled by our Lady day Assumpcion next ensuynge an Exceedynge nombre of men of Armys entendynge to haue entred Flaundres ⁊ vtterly to haue dystroyed a great part of that Coūtre / ⁊ so drewe towarde his Enemyes / so that he pyght the Tentes of his vanwarde within .ii. Myles of his Enemyes / ⁊ there lay to his excedynge charge / consyderynge the great multitude of his host by all ỷ moneth of Septembre / Of the nombre of this host I haue doute to wryte / for mayster Gaguyn sayth ỷ nombre was so great that it may nat be byleued / and that he wrote it by the Expressament of the nombre made by the Frensshe Cronycle / For he sayth they were an hondreth tymes / an .C. M. ⁊ .xl. tymes .xl. Thousande / By whiche sayng somwhat apperyth how the Frensshemen can make Apercodge. But how it was for all this great ⁊ excedynge nombre of Frensshmen / The Flemynges lay styll vnhurte vnassauted / and fynally vpon a great sutell meyall cause as ye after shall here / This great hoost was dissolued ⁊ retourned euery man to his home / And kynge Philip to small honour into Fraunce / wherof the Frensshmen sayth the occasion or cause was thus. ¶ Kyng Edwarde of Englande whiche vnto the Flemynges bare great affeccyon Consyderynge the great daunger they were in / and he at ỷ tyme myght nat theym ayde nor socoure of a pollacy caste this in his mynde / and with an heuy or mournynge countenaunce he sayd vnto the Quene and syster vnto kynge Philip / That he was very heuy and sorowfull for his Brother ⁊ hers the kynge of Fraunce wherof when and wherfore she hadde frayned the cause he answeryd and sayd that he had certayne knowlege that at suche tyme as the Flemynges and he shulde mete in Batayll ỷ his lordes and Company shuld leue hym amonge his Enemyes / for he was solde vnto theym before hande / wherof whē the Quene was thus ascertayned anone in all possyble haste sent Letters ⁊ Messangers vnto the Frensshe kynge counsaylynge hym to be well ware of that Treason and daunger / To the whiche he gyuynge credence shortly after sente frome hym the sayd great Company of people And he wt a certayne as aboue is sayd retourned into Fraunce. ¶ After whiche departynge the Flemynges were so bolde / ỷ forthwith they entred Pycardy / and the Countree of Artoys and spoyled ⁊ brent dyuers Townes of the same / But in the yere folowynge as testyfyeth the sayde Frensshe Cronycle ỷ Flemynges of Brugys were foughten with of Othon than Duke of Burgoyn / to whome by reason of Maryage the Frensshe kyng hadde gyuen the Erledome of Artoys / and he of theym slewe with the ayde of the Frensshmen .xv. Thousande. ¶ In this .xvii. yere aboute Myghelmes Phylyp an other Sone of the Erle of Flaunders whiche had by a certayne terme passed ben in the Court of Charlys de Valoys / ⁊ by hym put in truſt to receyue certayne Sūmes of Money in Secill to the vſe of Pope Bonyface the. viii. ſodaynely departed/ And with a ſtronge Company of Almaynes came into Flaundres to ayde and aſſyſte his Brother/ whome the Flemyngꝭ or Brabanders receyued with great ioy And by the comforte of hym inuaded the Borders ⁊ Landes of the Frenſhe kynge/ ⁊ boldly aſſautyd the Caſtell of ſeynt Omers/ But for they there gat none auauntage/ but loſte many of theyr men/ They forſoke that and yode vnto a towne belongynge to the Frenſhe kynge called Thorowan Moryne/ The whiche in proceſſe they wanne and ſpoyled. About this tyme dyed Bonyface the.viii. of that name thanne Pope a man of euyll name and fame/ The whiche by his Trechery cauſed his predyceſſours Celeſtyne the. v. that was a good and holy man to reſygne and leue his Papacye/ And by this meane/ whenne this ſayd Celeſtyne had ſytten in Peters Chayre a ſhorte tyme/ This Bonyface eſpyinge his Innocency/ Whiche was all ſette to the ſeruyce of God as he before hadde vſed hym in ledynge of Ankers lyfe thoughte howe he myght bryng hym in mynde to Reſigne his hygh offyce vnto hym/ And it to brynge aboute he firſte made hym Frendes ſecretely/ And after hyryd one of the Cubyclers of the Pope/ that he in the deed nyght ſhulde ſpeke in a Rode and ſaye Celeſtyne if thou wylte be ſauyd/ And be partyner of my blyſſe Renounce this pompe of yͤ worlde and ſerue me as thou before dyd/ Or after the Latyn ſtorye. If Celeſtinus wyll be ſauyd lette hym clerely the Papall dygnyte Reſygne/ whiche voyce this ghoſtly man ſundry tymes heryng thought veryly it hadde ben a dyuyne mocyon/ Wherfore in all that he myghte he laboured to be diſchargyd/ Soo that at the ende of.v. Monethes he Reſygned/ And ſhortly after was the foreſayd Bonyface admytted/ The whiche nat beynge contentyd with this Siniſtre opteynynge of this hygh dygnyte/ but that he for fere leſt the ſayde Celeſtyne ſhulde repent hym of his Inſolent dede/ and by ſtrengthe of ſome Prynces be reſtoryd agayne to his former dygnyte/ He therfore wolde nat ſuffre the ſayde Celeſtyne to retourne to wyldernes there to contynewe his olde accuſtomyd lyfe/ But helde hym in a Caſtell as pryſoner/ where for ſorowe and euyll kepynge he dyed ſhortly after. ¶ For the whiche this Bonyface was nat vnpunyſſhed/ For ouer the ſorowe and trouble that he durynge the terme of his Papacy ſuffred whiche was nat a lytell/ in the ende of.viii. yeres he was taken by ſtrength and put in pryſon/ where ſo myſerably and cruelly he was entreated/ that or he dyed/ what for madneſſe or for hunger he ete his owne handes/ and ſo in myſery ended his lyfe within.xxxiiii. dayes of his Inpryſonemēt ¶ Thaſe to retourne where I laft and to ſhewe you ferther of the warre atwene Fraunce and Flaundres/ though it is that the Frenſhemen with the ayde of yͤ Henaudours made ſondry and many tymes aſſautes vpon the Flemynges/ In the whiche dyuers Chaūces of the warr fyll/ So that if that one hadde the better at one tyme/ that other hadde as moche aduauntage the nexte tyme/ For Reformacyon of whiche warre ſir Guy with his Sone beforenamed Erle of Flaundres/ That by all this ſeaſon hadde contynued in the Frenſhe kynges pryſon were ſufferyd to go into Flaundres vpon cōdycyon that if they myghte pacyfye the Countre to the kyngꝭ pleaſure that then they ſhulde ſtyll enioy theyr lyberte and go at large/ or ellys to retourne agayne as pryſoners/ The whiche Erle with his ſayde Sone dyd what they cowde to reconcyle the ſayd Flemyngꝭ/ but all theyr trauayle was in vayne/ So that by the daye to theym appoynted/ they Retournyd to theyr former pryſon/ wherfore the kynge in the.xviii. yere of his Reygne aſſembled a meſurable hooſt of people.

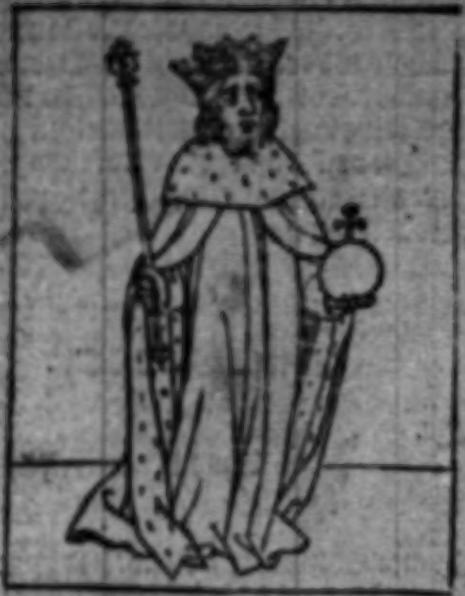
¶ In the whiche were accompted for noble Capitaynes vnder the kyng ſir Charlys de Valoys brother to the kynge Lowys Erle of Eureux that other Brother to the kynge Guy Erle of Seynt Poule Johñ erle of Dampmartyn/ whiche noblemē with many other met wt the kyng at a Towne called Mount/ And where they hadde a ſeaſon reſtyd there by meane of meſſyngers goynge atwene kynge Philip and the Flemynges/ A day of batayll was atwene them appoynted to be foughten vpon the.xvi.daye of Auguſt in ẏ aboueſayd.xviii.yere/ at whiche day the Flemynges of Brugis and the other Townes ſette forthe theyr ordenaunce/ And made theym a ſtronge felde/ and enbatayled theym in ſuche wyſe/ that the Frenſhmen made daungerous to ſette vpon theym. Than meanes of Treatye were offeryd/ ſo that the day paſſed without ſtroke ſtrykynge. ¶ But in the Euenynge the Flemynges thynkynge to take auauntage vpon their Enemyes cam ſo ſodaynly vpon the Frenſhmen/ That hardly the kynge myghte be Armyd or they hadde ſlayne.ii.men within his tent Wherfore haſty ſpede was made/ Soo that the kynge was gotten to horſbacke/ And forthwith by his Marcyall power made waye thorough his Enemyes and ſlewe theym without mercy. And by the knyghtly Example of hym the Remuaunt of his lordes Quyt theym ſo honourably/ That the poore Flemynges were layde in the felde bathynge in theyr owne blode to a great nombre/ and laſtly cōſtrayned to flye ſhamefully/ and to leue theyr Ordenaunce behynde theym/ and if nyght had nat fallen on/ It is to deme that many moo of theym ſhuld haue ben ſlayne conſyderyng the great fyerſneſſe of theyr Enemyes/ and the Exceedynge Rancour of malyce that the Frenſhemen to theym bare/ But yet the Frenſhemen eſcaped nat without loſſe of ſome noble men/ For in batayll ẏ was ſlayne ẏ Erle of Aucerre and dyuers other knyghtes and men of name/ after whiche ſcomfyture and chaſynge of the Flemynges/ The kynge for dyuerſes was ſent vnto his tentes with routhe lyght where after he had buryed the deed bodyes ſlayne in ẏ felde And alſo garnyſſhed ſome ſtronge Caſtellys with his knyghtes to the ende that the Flemynges ſhulde nat backe towers abrode/ knowyng that with his Enemyes he ſhulde that yere haue no mo playne Batayles retourned agayne ito Fraūce

* * *

IN the.xix.yere of kynge Philip by meanes of Enguerram a man in Eſpeciall fauour wt the kynge/ A peas atwene Fraunce and Flaundres was concluded The whiche as ye ſhall after here duryd but ſhorte whyle/ notwithſtandynge by the reaſon of this peas Robert de Bethune and Wylliam his Brother/ whiche by all this ſeaſon with theyr Fader ſir Guy Erle of Flaundres had contynued in pleaſaunt or Eſy pryſon/ were nowe delyuered But the fader was deed/ in the Moneth of Febrnary before the concluſyon of this peas paſſed/ & by lycence of the Frenſhe kynge caryed to Marqueta Towne in Flaundres and there buryed. ¶ In ẏ xx.yere of this kynge Philip a great dyſſencion and ſtryfe fyll atwene the ryche men or gouernours of Parys/ & the Comynaltie of the ſame for heyghynge of ẏ Rent of dyuers houſes apperteynynge to the ſayd Comynaltie/ wherfore ẏ ſayd Comons ſecretly accompanye theym in great nombre/ and yode vnto the houſe of Stephan Barbette that was accuſed to be occaſioner of that dede/ and ſpoyled it/ & after that they yode to a Maner of his in the Countre named Courtyle Barbet & it in lyke ſpoyled/ And ẏ bene ſet it in fyre & brent it and the Orchardes of the ſame/ whiche was paſſyng Cōmodious & pleaſaunt they deſtroyed & vtterly dyſtroyed / And nat yet with this beyng content retourned agayne vnto the houſe of the ſayd Stephan / and all ſuch wynes as were within his Selers drake of theym tyll they were wod dronken / And what they myght nat in þ wyſe deuoure. ¶ They bete out the heddes and let the wyne ronne in the ſtretes / and al formys ſtolys and other vtenſilis in the howſe by theym foundyn all to brake in peces / and of fetherbeddes ryppyd the tykys / ⁊ helde theym in the wynde þ the fethers myght be blowyn away and loſte for euer / ⁊ vntyppyd the howſe in dyuers places that the Rayne and other wederynge myght entre / as than fyll aboute the tyme ſoone after Criſtmas. ¶ And thus contynuynge in their fury and rage after the dyſpoylynge ⁊ defaſynge of theſe forſayd howſes / as men nat knowyng what they than dyd / yode ſtreyght in great nombre vnto þ place of the Templers there nere where at that ſeaſon kyng Philip with a certayne of his Barons was thanne lodgyd / ⁊ there kept the entrees of that place in ſuch wyſe that noo man myght Iſſue nor entre / but at theyr pleaſures / and ſuche metes as were brought thyderto the kynges vſe ⁊ his howſolde they caſte it in the myre and fylth of the ſtrete. ¶ The kynge and his lordes ſeyng the Rage of this rude ⁊ vnreſonable people ſent vnto theym the Prouoſt of the cytie with ſome of his lordes / the whiche gaue vnto them ſo pleaſaunt ⁊ comfortable wordes / that at length he retourned theim in peaſyble maner to theyr houſes / but vpon the morowe folowynge / the kynge nat forgettynge this rage and ryot of the people cōmaunded many of the ſayd Comons to be attached ⁊ to be ſent vnto dyuers pryſons / And vpon Candelmaſſe euen folowynge for the ſame ryot. xxviii. of theym were hanged at. iiii. entrees of the Cytie of Parys / that is to ſaye. vii. Louure. vii. towarde the ptes of ſeynt Anthoyne. vii. at a place towarde the rule / and the other vii. in a place towarde noſtre Dame or notre Dame / which execucion cauſed þ Comynaltie of the cytie to lyue longe after in great fere. ¶ In the. xxi. yere of the Reygne of kynge Philip whiche was the yere of our Lorde. xiii. C. and. vii. Albe it that other wryters / affermeth it to be in the yere of Grace. xiii. C. ⁊. xi. all the Templers in Fraunce were diſtroyed / ⁊ theyr goodes and poſſeſſions thorough Criſtendom gyuen by auctoryte of a Synode kept by Clement the. v. thenne Pope / at the cytie of Narbon in Fraunce vnto þ Relygyon of knyghtes of Seynt John Baptyſt. This ordre of Templers was deſtroyed for theyr deteſtable Hereſy / whereof they were Conuict in. x. Articles expreſſyd in þ Frenſhe Cronycle / at length the whiche here I paſſe ouer for length of þ mater. And alſo for þ eſpecial thyng of is nat fruytfull to all herers or reders. ¶ In the. xxiii. yere of his Reygne / this kynge Philip for aſmoche as he by ſome of the Electours of the Empyre was choſen Emperour / He therfore with a great Army ſped hym toward Rome / ⁊ paſſed thorough Almayne tyll he came vnto the Duchye of Quarantayne / of whiche duchye the people receyued hym with all honoure. And after paſſed the Mountaynes And ſo came vnto Padua where alſo he was Joyfouſly receyued where he taryinge a ſeaſon receyued frome Mylayne Ambaſſadours / The whiche offeryd to hym that Cytie with all couenable ſeruyce / And after his people was to hym all replenarly aſſembled he than departyd from Padua / and yode vnto Mylayne / whom the lordes of the Cytie met vpon the waye / ⁊ conueyed hym vnto the maiſter Paleys of þ Cytie and there lodgyd hym / ⁊ within fewe dayes after brought hym with great Solempnyte vnto the Cathedrall Churche / ⁊ there Crowned hym kyng of Lombardy and called hym Auguſtus. ¶ Thanne he departed from Mylayne / and ſpedde hym to the Cytie of Cremonye / ⁊ layde Siege to þ ſame / But it was to hym ſhortly yolde / From thens he paſſyd to ỹ Cytie of Brixe / where he was holden out a longe whyle / tyl he to his grete coſt many Mangonels or ỹ to werrell theym / & made them many chaunge all mat / In whiche aſſautes Guy de Flaunders that was Marſhall of the kynges hooſt / dyed of hurt that he there toke / In proceſſe of tyme fynally for wynnynge the Rulers of Brixe offeryd maner of Treaty / but the kyng was ſo amoued with ỹ deth of his Marſhall that he wolde graunt to theym no Condycionall peas / but to ſtande at his grace and mercy. Wherfore they fynally ſeynge noo better meane offeryd vnto hym the keys of the Cytie. ¶ Thyſe kynge Philip for othe before made or for ſome other excellency cauſed anone that part of the Towne by the / for agaynſt his Pauylyon to be fylled & the walle of the Cytie with als many houſes as ſtode atwene the wall and the maiſter Palays of ỹ Cytie to be throwyn downe / that he with his hoſt myght entre the ſtreyght waye / and ſo to go or ryde vnto the ſayde Palays / And when all thynge was ordeyned to his deuyſe he entrede by that waye the Cytie of Cremon / and therin taried a certayne ſeaſon And toke his Counſayll with the Gebelyns how he myght the Cytie of Rome wynne / And whan he had fynyſſhed that Counſayll he toke certayne hoſtages of this Cytie of Cremon / the whiche he ſent vnto Pyſe to be kept / and ſo ſped hym towarde Rome / and gettynge many Cyties & other holdes by the waye / laſtly he came vnto the cytie named Bonoyne la Graſſe / whether cam vnto hym a Cardynall or Legate ſent from Pope Clement the .v. to Treate of ỹ ſtate of the Empyre. ¶ But howe it was the Contynuaunce or ſyne of this Iourney tourned nat to ỹ honour and pleaſure of the Frenſhemen For after the metynge of the kynge and the Legat the matier is no mencioned of. For the Frenſhe kynge was agayne in Fraunce / or the Legat myght brynge ba to hym any anſwere from the Pope / So it is the more ſuſpecte / for of this mater ſpeketh no thynge Maiſter Robert Gagwyne / whiche leuyth no thynge out of his boke that may ſounde to the auauncement of the Frenſhe Nacyon. In the .xxiii. yere of the Reygne of kyng Philip was brent in dyuers places of Fraunce upon .li. Templers for the hereſy before remembryd / & in the yere folowynge a newe Rebellyon beganne in Flaunders / of the whiche Robert Erle of Flaunders was accuſed / but he acquyt hym ſelfe / And after Guy his ſone was attachyd for the ſame and ſent to pryſon / fro the whiche he after eſcaped for fere of prefe to haue ben Iuſtyfyed agaynſt hym / and retournyd vnto Gaunt / where he was defended fro his aduerſaryes / ſo that the Holanders and Brabanders helde their partie agaynſt the Frenſhe kyng / and allſo agaynſt their owne Erle which ſo contynued without any Notary batayll tyll the .xxvi. yere of the Reygne of kynge Philip / In the whiche yere upon the euyn of Mary Magdaleyn at ỹ Towne of Courtray in Brabande was by the Byſſhops & other ſpirituall men of Fraunce and Flaundres a peas concluded / wherof the condycyons were that the Flemynges ſhuld haue Pardon and forgyueneſſe of all theyr former Rebellyon as well agaynſt the kynge as theyr naturall Duke / And for this they ſhuld paye a certayne ſume of Syluer / wherof the ſume is nat expreſſyd / & ouer that they ſhuld at their proper coſtes and expenſes bete downe certayne ſtrengthes and holdes as the Frenſhe kyngꝭ deputes ſholde to theym aſſygne / begynnynge at Gaunt and ſo to Bruges and other places And more ouer they ſhuld yelde vnto Robert theyr Erle ỹ Caſtell of Courtray with all abylementes of warre & other neceſſaryes thervnto belongynge / All which condycions to obſerue they ſhuld delyuer vnto the kynge of Fraunce good hoſtages / But all this came to ſmall effect / as after ſhall appere.

In ye .xxvii. yere of this Phylyp Jacob the Maiſter of ye Templers / with an other great Ruler of the ſayd Ordre / whiche was named Viſitour of the ſame / after longe pryſonmēt were brent at Parys. ¶ And in the ſame yere kynge Phylip arreryd a Taxe thorough Fraunce / whiche before that dayes was neuer herde nor ſpoken of / This was ſo greuous that all Normandy / Pycardy / & Champeygne Allied them togyder / & utterly denayde the payment therof / wherof herynge other Countrees toke the ſame opynyon / So that a great Rumur and Murmur was reyſed thoroghout the Realme of Fraunce in ſuche wyſe that the kynge for Pacyfyeng of ye people was fayne to Repeale the ſayde Taxe. ¶ In the .xxviii. yere of the Reygne of kynge Philip in the weke of Eaſter the .iii. wyues of the .iii. Sones of kynge Philip / That is to ſaye Margaret the wyfe of Lowys his Eldeſt ſone and kynge of Nauerne / Johanne or Jone ye wyfe of his ſeconde ſone Philip erle of Poytiers / And Blaunche the wyfe of his thirde ſone Charlys and Erle of Marches were accuſed of Spouſe brekynge / and ſent from a place of Nūnes / where they lay / and conueyed unto more ſtreyghter kepynge / ye which .iii. wyues were all .iii. Doughters unto ye Duke of Burgoyn / Than upon ſtreyght Examynacion made Margaret and Johanne were gyltie of that Cryme foūde / Wherfore they were ſente unto the Caſtell of Gaylarde in Normādy there to be kept as pryſoners Terme of theyr lyues. And the forenamed Blanche / for ſo moche as ſhe was Foūden gyltles was agayne reſtoryd unto her lord Charlys erle of the Marches ¶ And in ſhorte tyme after the .ii. Paramoures of the ſayd Margaret and Johāne / That is to ſaye Philip Dawnoy and Gautyer Dawnoy / or Walter Dawnoy knyghtes men of Fame and goodly perſonage / and Bretherne at the kynges commaundement were firſte brent in the belyge with hote Irens and after that were in the gybet at Pountoyſe and there hanged whiche myſfortune the kyng toke ſo greuouſly that he reioyſed neuer after. ¶ Aboute the Feaſt of ſeynt Peter or the begynnynge of Auguſt / The kynge herynge of the Rebellyon of the Flemynges / by Engwerram his mooſt ſecrete Counſaylour made an aſſemble of the Cytezins of Parys / And by the mouth of ye ſayd Enguerram deſyred a Subſydie of the ſaid Cytezyns to mayntayne his warre agayne the Flemynges / The whiche by Stephan Barber in the name of the hole Cytie was graunted / By precydence wherof all the great Cyties & good Townes of Fraunce were charged in lyke maner. which cauſed great unkyndenes & grudge of the people towarde the ſayde Enguerram. Than prouyſion was made for a newe Journey into Flaunders / ſo that the kynge ſent his .ii. ſones & many other nobles of his lande / in ye moneth of Septembre folowyng into the ſayd Countre of Flaūders / the whiche made good ſpede / and layde firſte theyr Siege to ye Caſtell of the Ile & wanne it / & after that entred towarde other ſtronge holdes / But the Flemynges put them of / and gaue unto the Frenche hooſt ſo ſharpe aſſautes ye in proceſſe they were conſtrayned to retourne into Fraunce with ſmall honoure / wherof the great defaute was layde upō Engueram / and upon one of the ſones of the erle of Flaūders / which lytel tofore by meanes of ye ſayd Enguerrā was made erle of Neuers. In ye moneth of Nouembre folowyng kyng Philip beyng at Fontayne Beliaut in the Prouynce of Gaſtenoys was taken with ſuche Sykeneſſe / and dyed ſhortly after when he had reygned .xxviii. yeres & more / And his Body after caryed unto ſeynt Denyſe & there buryed / Leuynge after hym the thre fore named ſones / Lowys / Philip / & Charlys / & a Doughter named Iſabell which before tyme was Maryed unto the ſecunde Edwarde than kynge of Englande.

¶ Edwardi ſecundi.



EDwarde the ſeconde of that name / and ſone of Edwarde the fyrſt borne at Carnaruan in a Towne of Walys / Beganne his Reygne ouer Englande / In the moneth of Julii / and .viii. day of the ſayd moneth / In the yere of our Lorde .xiii. C. and .vii. And the .xxi. yere of the .iiii. Phylyp than kyng of Fraunce / The whiche was Crowned at Weſtmynſter the .xxiiii. day of Decembre after the opynyon of dyuers wryters / But Ranulph Monke of Cheſter in his Boke of Policronicon ſayth ỹ he was crowned in the foreſayd Monaſtery of ỹ byſſhop of Wyncheſter the ſondaye in Quinquageſima / whiche is the .xiiii. daye after the Cloſynge of Alleluya. And of the byſſhop of Wyncheſter / for ſo moche as Robert than Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury was than out of Englande. ¶ This Edwarde was fayre of body / and great of ſtrengthe but vnſtedfaſt of maners / & vyle in condycions / For he wolde refuſe the Company of Lordes and men of honoure / And haunte hym with vylayns & vyle perſones / he alſo gaue hym to great drynkynge / and lyghtly he wolde diſcouer thynges of great Counſayl with theſe and many other diſalowable condicions he was Excercyſed which tourned hym to great diſhonoure. And his Lordes to great vnreſt / as by the Sequele of this his ſtory it ſhall appere. ¶ Anone as his Fader was Buryed / & his Exequy ſcantly fynyſſhed he forgettynge the hyghe & chargeable comaundement of his ſayde Fader ſent in all haſte for his olde Compere Pyers of Gaueſtone / The whiche he receyued with all Joy and gladneſſe. And aduaunced hym to moche honoure / & thus paſſed the ſeaſon of ỹ olde Mayre and Shyreffes of London / So that at the Feaſt of Michelmas / And Symon and Jude folowynge the olde Mayre & Shyreffes / ỹ is to meane ſir Johñ Bloũt Symon Bolet / And Godfrey at the Cõduyt were diſcharged / and the newe as vnder foloweth admytted.

⁂

Anno dñi. M.CCC.vii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.viii.

Nicholas Pygotte.
Syr Johñ Blount. Anno primo.
Myghell Drury.

IN this Begynnynge of this Mayres yere / And fyrſt yere of the kynge / The ſayd kynge Edwarde / In ỹ moneth of Decembre ſayled into Fraunce / And the .xv. daye of Januarii folowynge at Boleyn in Pycardy maryed Iſabell the Doughter of Phylyp le Beau than kynge of Fraunce / And ſoone after Retourned with her into Englande / and ſo be-to London/ where of the Cytezyns they were Joyouſly receyued/ and ſo conueyed vnto Weſtmynſter / where as before is ſhewed vpon the Mondaye in Quinquageſima / They were bothe ſolemply Crownyd/ At whiche Coronacion was ſo excedynge preaſe/ That a knyght called Sir John Bakwell was thruſtyd to deth/ Than the kynge gaue ſhortly after vnto Pyers of Gaueſton the Erldom of Cornewayll/ And the Lordſhyp of Walyngforde/ and was ruled all by his wanton Counſayll and folowed the appetite and pleaſure of his body nothynge regardyng by ſadneſſe nor yet by ordre of lawe or Juſtyce. ¶ In this yere alſo floured that holy man called Robert a Chanon of the howſe of Bryddyngton/ The whiche of ſome wryters is accompted for a prophete. For verſes that he made of thynges to come after in Englande/ whiche I paſſe ouer at this tyme.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.viii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.ix.

Wyllyam Baſynge.
Nicholas Faryngdon. Anno.ii.
John Butler.

IN this ſeconde yere kyng Edwarde callynge to mynde the diſpleaſure done vnto hym / and to his famulyer Piers of Gaueſtone by the Byſſhoppe of Cheſter Maiſter walter Lãton/ as before is touched in the .xxviii. yere of yͤ reygne of Edwarde his Fader cõmaunded hym vnto the Toure of Lõdon where he was ſtraytly kept many dayes after. ¶ Than the Lordes of the lande and ſpecyally ſir Henry Lacy/ ſir Guy/ and ſir Aymer de Valance Erle of Lyncoln/ of Warwyke and of Penbroke / To whom that noble Prynce Edwarde the firſte / had gyuen ſo great charge yͭ Pyers of Gaueſtone ſhulde no more come into Englande/ ſawe the rule of the Lande/ and how the kynges Treaſoure by meane of the ſayd Pyers was waſted aſſembled theym in Counſayl/ and of one aſſent with other lordes of yͤ Realme ſpake ſo with the kynge that contrarye his pleaſure he was auoyded the Lande / and banyſſhed into Irelande for that yere/ But yͤ kynge ſent vnto hym often tymes ſecret Meſſagers and comforted hym with many ryche gyftes/ Or made hym his chief Ruler of yͤ cuntre.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.ix. Anno dñi. M.CCC.x.

Jamys of ſeynt Edmunde.
Thomas Romayn. Anno.iii.
Roger Palmer.

IN this thirde yere / dyuers grudges began to moue & ſprynge atwene the kynge and his Lordes for the Exilyng of Piers of Gaueſton wherfore to contente Amyte atwene hym and them the ſayd Piers about yͤ Feaſt of the Natyuyte of oure Lady was ſette home agayne / and ſo contynued to the more myſchyef of the Realme. ¶ About this tyme/ as teſtyfyeth Cronica Cronicarum and other / The knyghtes of the Ordre of Seynt John Baptyſt / called Seynt John of Jheruſalem / By theyr knyghtly manhode put out of the Iſle of

Rodes or Rodhis the Turkys and Infydelys that to that daye occupyed the ſayde Ile/ And after that warre vpon the ſayd Turkys dayly and yerelye/ ſo that at this daye they haue in theyr domynyon moche of the Landys which at that daye and longe after was in the power of the ſayde Turkys/ This Relygyon alſo was greatly preferryd by the falle of the Templers/ whoſe poſſeſſyons and landys were to them geuyn as it is before expreſſyd in the thyrde Chapytre and .xxi. yere of Phylyp the fayre/ This yere alſo after ſome wryters the Crowchyd Ferys came firſt into Englande whiche are alſo namyd.

Anno domini. M.CCC.x.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xi.

Symon Croppe.

Rycharde Roſſham. Anno .iiii.

Petyr Blacnay.

In this .iiii. yere the rule ⁊ power of Pyers of Gaueſton more ⁊ more encreaſyng/ In ſo moche that he had the guydynge of all the kynges Jewellys and Treaſoure/ yode vpon a day vnto Weſtmynſter/ ⁊ there out of yͤ kynges Juell houſe toke a Table/ and a payre of Treſtyllys of Golde/ and conueyed theym with other Juellys out of the Lāde to the great inpoueryſſhynge of the ſame/ and ouer yͭ brought the kynge by meane of his wāton condycions to many folde vycis as auoutry and other/ wherefore the fore ſayde Lordis ſeynge the myſchyfe that dayly encreaſyd by occaſyon of this vnhappy man toke theyr counſayll togyther at Lyncolne/ and there concludyd to voyde hym agayne out of Englande ſo that ſhortlye after he was exyled into Flaūders to the kynges great dyſpleaſure.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xi.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xii.

Symon Merwode.

Johñ Gyſours. Anno .v.

Rycharde Wylforde.

In this .v. yere vpō yͤ day of ſeynt Brice/ or the .xiii. daye of Nouembre was borne at Wyndeſore the firſt or eldeſt ſone of kyng Edwarde yͭ after his Father was kyng of Englande and namyd Edwarde the thyrde/ And this yere was a gayn reuokyd by the kynge Piers of Gaueſton out of Flaunders/ The which after his agayne cōmyng demeanyd hym worſe than he before dyd/ In ſo moche that he dyſdayned the Lordys of Englonde/ ⁊ of them had many diſpytous and ſclaūderouſe wordys/ wherefore the Lordis of one mynde aſſentyd to put this Piers to deth/ and ſoone after aſſemblyd theyr powers and beſyegyd hym in the Caſtell of Scarbourgh/ ⁊ in proceſſe wanne that Caſtell toke hym and brought hym vnto Gauerſede beſyde Warwycke/ ⁊ there the .xix. daye of Junii ſmote of his Hede/ where of whan the kynge hadde knowlege he was greuouſlye dyſpleaſyd a gayne the ſayde Lordys/ ⁊ made his auowe that his deth ſhulde be reuengyd/ By meane of this the Rancoure yͭ before atwene the kynge ⁊ his Lordys was hydelyd now began further to ſprede/ ſo yͭ after this daye yͤ kynge ſought occaſyon agayne his Lordys howe he myght put them to greuaunce and dyſpleaſure/ In this whyle dyed ſyr Hēry Lacy Erle of Lyncolne/ The which lyinge vpon his deth bedde requyryd ſyr Thomas Erle of Lancaſtre yͭ had maryed his doughter that he wolde ſtande with the other Lordys in theyr defence for the weale of Englande/ the which requeſt the ſayde Erle grauntyd/ and ſo fermely kept or obſeruyd it / yͤ at length he with many other loſte theyr lyues as after in the ſtory ſhall be ſhewyd.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.xii.
John Lambyn.
John Pontenay.
Adam Lutekyn.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xiii.
Anno.vi.

IN this.vi.yere the Kynge helde his great Courte or Counceyll of Parlyament with yͤ Lordes Spirituell and Temporell at Lōdon / where by the aduyces of theym many good Ordenaūcis and Statutys were made to oppreſſe the Ryottouſe & other myſcheuys that at thoſe Dayes were vſed / than the Kynge was ſworne to kepe thoſe Ordenauncis And after all his Lordys to theyr powars / after yͤ which oth ſo takyn / Robert Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury bleſſyd all them that vphelde the ſayd Statutys / and accurſyd all ſuche as attemptyd to breke any of yͤ ſame / It was not longe after yͤ worde was broughte vnto the Kynge how Robert le Bruze was retournyd into Scotlande / and had cauſyd the Scottys to rebell of newe / ye haue before harde in the.xxxiiii.yere of Edwarde the firſte / how the ſayd Edwarde chaſyd the fore namyd Robert le Bruze out of Scotlande into Normādy / But when he had harde of the myſguydynge of yͤ Realme of Englande / and ſpecially of the dyuyſyon atwene the Kynge and his Lordis he anone with a ſmall ayde of the Norgans or Norwayes retournyd īto Scotlande / where he demeanyd hym in ſuch wyſe to the Lordys of Scotlande that he in ſhorte proceſſe was agayne made Kynge of that Realme / and Warryd ſtrongelye vpon the Kynges frendys / and wanne from theym Caſtellys and ſtronge holdys / and wrought vnto Englyſſhe men moche Sorowe & Tene.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xiiii.
Adam Burden.
Nicholas Faryngdon.
Hugh Gayton.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xv.
Anno.vii.

IN this.vii.yere for to oppreſſe yͤ malyce of yͤ Scottis the Kynge aſſemblyd a great powar & by water entred yͤ Realme of Scotlande / and deſtroyed ſuche Vyllagys and Townys as laye or ſtoode in his waye / wherof heryng Robert le Bruze with the powar of Scotlande cooſtyd towarde the Englyſſhe men / and vpon the daye of yͤ natyuyte of Seynt Iohn the Baptyſte mette with Kynge Edwarde and his Hooſte at a place callyd Eſtryuelyn nere vnto a freſſhe Ryuer that thā was callyd Bannockyſbourne where atwene the Englyſſh & the Scottis that day was foughten a cruell Batayll / but in the ende the Englyſſhe men were conſtrayned to forſake the felde / Than the Scottys chaſyd ſo egyrlye that many of theym were drownyd in the fore namyd Ryuer / & many a noble man of Englande that day was ſlayne in that Batayll as ſyr Gylbert de Clare erle of Glouceter / ſyr Robert Clyfford / ſyr Edmunde of Maule / the Kynges Stewarde with other Lordys and Barons to the noumbre as witneſſith Guydo de Columpna of.xlii. & of knyghtis & Baronettis to yͤ noumbre of.lxvii.ouer.xxii.men of name / which that day of the Scottis were takyn Pryſoners / and the Kynge hym ſelfe from that Batayll ſcaped with great daunger/ & ſo with a fewe of his hooſte that with hym eſcapyd came vnto Berwyke and there reſtyd hym a ſeaſon/ Than the Scottis enflamyd with Pryde & deryſyon of Engliſſhe men made this ryme as foloweth.

Maydens of Englonde ſore maye ye morne
For your Lemmans ye haue loſte at Bannockiſborne.
With heue a lowe.
What weneth the Kynge of Englonde
So ſoone to haue wonne Scotlande.
With Rumbylowe.

This Songe was after many dayes ſungyn in daunces in Carolis of ye Maydens & Mynſtrellys of Scotlande to the reprofe and dyſdayne of Engliſſhe men wt dyuerſe other whiche I ouer paſſe/ and whan Kynge Edwarde had a ſeaſon Taryed in Berwyke/ and ſette that Towne in ſuche ſuertye as he then myght/ he returnyd with ſmall Honour into Englonde/ & came ſecretly to Weſtmynſter vpon the day of Seynt Magne/ or the .xix. day of Auguſt.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xiiii. Anno domini. M.CCC.xv.
Stephan of Abyngdone.
John Gyſours. Anno.viii.
Hamonde Chykwell.

In this .viii. yere of Kyng Edwarde a vylayn callyd John Tanner yode about in dyuerſe placys of Englande / & namyd hym ſelfe to be the Sone of Edwarde ye firſte/ and ſayde that by meanis of a falce Noryce he was ſtollen out of his Cradell/ and Edwarde which was a Carters Sone was layde in the ſame Cradell for hym/ and he hym ſelfe was after hardly foſtered and brought vp in the North partyes of Walis / but when this vylayne was layed for to be takyn for fere he fled to the Churche of ye freers Carmys/ or the whyte Fraris of Oxynforde/ where he thynkynge to be i a ſuertye becauſe Kynge Edwarde the firſte was theyr foūder/ reherſyd agayne the former ſaying addyng more therevnto that it apperyd well that the kyng was a Carters ſone/ for his cōdycions were acordynge to the ſame as by many famylyer examples and cuſtumes in hym dayly were apparent/ Whā he had thus contynued a ſeaſon not without ſome rumoure in the Lande/ laſtlye he was takyn out of that place and Caryed as a Felon vnto Northampton and there areygned and Judged for his falſenes And ſoo Drawen and Hangyd / The whiche at the howre of dethe Confeſſyd that he had a Fende in his Houſe/ in the ſymylytude of a Catte / The whiche amonge other promeſſys to hym made/ had aſſuryd hym yt he ſhuld be Kyng of Englōde/ & Guydo ſayth yt he cōfeſſyd yt he had ſeruyd the Fende .iii. yeres before to brynge his purpoſe about/ Thus kyng Edwarde beſette with many aduerſytyes kepte a Cōceyll at London for Reformacyon of the warre in Scotlande & other thynges for the welfare of Englande/ Then was ſyr Peyrs Spaldynge Knyght ſent vnto Berwyke with a certeyn of Souldyours for to fortyfye that Towne/ for ſo moche as the Kynge hadde certayne vnderſtandynge that Robert le Bruys entendyd ſhortly to laye his Seege to ye Towne.

fermely kept or obſeruyd it/ yͤ at length he with many other loſte theyr lyues as after in the ſtory ſhall be ſhewyd.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xii.

Anno domini.M.CCC.xiii.

Johñ Lambyn.

Johñ Pontenay.

Anno.vi.

Adam Lutekyn.

IN this.vi.yere the Kynge helde his great Courte or Councyll of Parlyament with yͤ Lordes Spirituell and Temporell at Lōdon/ where by the aduyces of theym many good Ordenaūcis and Statutys were made to oppreſſe the Ryottouſe ⁊ other myſcheuys that at thoſe Dayes were vſed/ than the Kynge was ſworne to kepe thoſe Ordenauncis And after all his Lordys to theyr powars/ after yͤ which oth ſo takyn/ Robert Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury bleſſyd all them that vpheld the ſayd Statutys/ and accurſyd all ſuche as attemptyd to breke any of yͤ ſame/ It was not longe after yͤ worde was broughte vnto the Kynge how Robert le bruze was retournyd into Scotlande/ and had cauſyd the Scottys to rebell of newe/ ye haue before harde in the.xxxiiii.yere of Edwarde the firſte/ how the ſayd Edwarde chaſyd the fore namyd Robert le Bruze out of Scotlande into Normādy/ But when he had harde of the myſguydynge of yͤ Realme of Englande/ and ſpecially of the dyuyſyon atwene the Kynge and his Lordis he anone with a ſmall ayde of the Norgans or Norwayes retournyd īto Scotlande/ where he demeanyd hym in ſuch wyſe to the Lordys of Scotlande that he in ſhorte proceſſe was agayne made Kynge of that Realme/ and Warryd ſtrongelye vpon the Kynges frendys/ and wanne from theym Caſtellys and ſtronge holdys/ and wrought vnto Englyſſhe men moche Sorowe ⁊ Tene.

Anno domini.M.CCC.xiiii.

Anno domini.M.CCC.xv.

Adam Burden.

Nicholas Faryngdon.

Anno.vii.

Hugh Gayton.

IN this.vii.yere for to oppreſſe yͤ malyce of yͤ Scottis the Kynge aſſemblyd a great powar ⁊ by Water entred yͤ Realme of Scolande/ and deſtroyed ſuche Vyllagys and Townys as laye or ſtoode in his waye/ wherof heryng Robert le Bruze with the powar of Scotlande cooſtyd towarde the Englyſſhe men/ and vpon the daye of yͤ natyuyte of Seynt Johñ the Baptyſte mette with Kynge Edwarde and his Hooſte at a place callyd Eſtryuelyn nere vnto a freſſhe Ryuer that thā was callyd Bannockyſbourne where atwene the Englyſſh ⁊ the Scottis that day was foughten a cruell Batayll/ but in the ende the Englyſſhe men were conſtrayned to forſake the felde/ Than the Scottys chaſyd ſo Egrylye that many of theym were drownyd in the fore namyd Ryuer/ ⁊ many a noble man of Englande that day was ſlayne in that Batayll as ſyr Gylbert de Clare erle of Gloucetyr/ ſyr Robert Clyfford/ ſyr Edmunde of Maule/ the Kynges Stewarde with other Lordys and Barons to the noūbre as witneſſith Guydo de Columpna of.xlii. ⁊ of knyghtis ⁊ Baronettis to yͤ noumbre of.lxvii. ouer.xxii.men of name/ which that day of the Scottis were takyn Pryſoners/ and the Kynge hym ſelfe from that Batayll ſcaped with great daunger/ & ſo with a fewe of his hoſte that with hym eſcapyd came vnto Berwyke and there reſtyd hym a ſeaſon/ Than the Scottis enflamyd with Pryde i deryſyon of Englyſhe men made this ryme as foloweth.

Maydens of Englonde ſore maye ye morne
For your Lemmans ye haue loſte at Bannockiſborne.
With heue a lowe.
What weneth the kynge of Englonde
So ſoone to haue wonne Scotlande.
With Rumbylowe.

This Songe was after many many dayes ſungyn in daunces in Carolis of yͤ Maydens & Mynſtrellys of Scotlande to the reprofe and dyſdayne of Englyſhe men wt dyuerſe other whiche I ouerpaſſe/ and whan kynge Edwarde had a ſeaſon Taryed in Berwyke/ and ſette that Towne in ſuche ſuretye as he then myght/ he returnyd with ſmall Honour into Englonde/ & came ſecretly to Weſtmynſter vpon the day of Seynt Magne/ or the .xix. day of Auguſt.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xiiii. Anno domini. M.CCC.xv.

Stephan of Abyngdone.

Iohñ Gyſours. Anno.viii.

Hamonde Chykwell.

IN this .viii. yere of kyng Edwarde a vylayn callyd Iohñ Tanner yode about in dyuerſe placys of Englande / & namyd hym ſelfe to be the Sone of Edwarde yͤ firſte/ and ſayde that by meane of a falſe Noryce he was ſtollen out of his Cradell/ and Edwarde which was a Carters Sone was layde in the ſame Cradell for hym/ and he hym ſelfe was after hardly foſtred and brought vp in the North partyes of Walis / but whan this vylayne was layed for to be takyn for feere he fled to the Churche of yͤ freere Carmys/ or the whyte Freris of Oxynforde/ where he thynkynge to be i a ſuretye becauſe kynge Edwarde the firſte was theyr founder/ reherſyd agaynſt the former ſaying addyng more there vnto that it apperyd well that the kyng was a Carters ſone/ for his cõdycions were accordynge to the ſame as by many famylyer exaumples and cuſtomes in hym dayly were apparent/ Whā he had thus contynued a ſeaſon not without ſome rumoure in the Lande/ laſtelye he was takyn out of that place and Caryed as a Felon vnto Northampton and there areygned and Iudged for his falſenes And ſoo Drawen and Hangyd / The whiche at the houre of dethe Confeſſyd that he had a Feende in his Houſe/ in the ſymplytude of a Catte / The whiche amonge other promeſſys to hym made/ had aſſuryd hym yͭ he ſhuld be kyng of Englõde/ & Guydo ſayth yͭ he cõfeſſyd yͭ he had ſeruyd the Feende .iii. yeres before to bryng his purpoſe about/ Thus kyng Edwarde beſette with many aduerſytyes kepte a Cõceyll at Lõdon for Reformacyon of the Warre in Scotlande & other thynges for the welfare of Englande/ Then was ſyr Peyrs Spaldynge knyght ſent vnto Berwyke with a crewe of Souldyours for to fortyfye that Towne/ for ſo moche as the kynge hadde certayne vnderſtandynge that Robert le Bruys entendyd ſhortly to laye his Siege to yͤ Towne.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xv. Anno domini. M.CCC.xvi

Hamonde Godchepe

Stephan Abyndon. Anno .ix.

Wyllyam Redynge.

IN this .ix. yere vpõ Myddelent Sõday was ỳ Towne ⁊ Caſtell of Berwyke yelden or loſte by treaſon of the fore named Peyr Spaldynge as the comon fame went vnto Robert le Bruze kynge of Scottis/ This yere alſo the derth of Corne ỳ had encreaſyd yerelye more and more from the .xvi. yere of Edwarde the firſte was this yere at Lõdon ſolde for .iiii.s. a Buſſhell/ and therwith alſo fell ſuche morayne of Beeſtis that all vitayll wared ſcant ⁊ dere as after ſhall be ſhewyd/ In this yere alſo .ii. Cardynallys that were ſent into Englãde from the .v. Clement than Pope to ſette an vnyon and a peace atwene the kynges of Englãde and of Scottis/ were mette with vpon ỳ moore of Wygylſdone in yorkeſhyre and there robbed of ſuche ſtuffe ⁊ Treaſoure as they with them brought/ for the whiche Robberys great enquery was made/ ſo that laſtly a knyght callyd ſyr Robert or Gylbert Myddelton was accuſyd and ſent to Pryſon for that felony and after at London drawyn and Hangyd for the ſame/ and his heed ſet vpon Lõdon Brydge/ But the Cardynallys receyued of the kyng dowble the value of theyr harmys/ In this yere alſo fell ſo exceedynge Rayne in the Monethes of Julii ⁊ Auguſt/ that huſbondys myght not brynge ĩ theyr lytle ſtore of Corne ỳ then ſtode vpon the groũde/ ſo ỳ where before was great ſcarſytye of Whete/ nowe by this was more/ and Beuys ⁊ Motons were at exceedynge pryſys by reaſon of the moreyne before ſpokyn of.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xvi. Anno domini. M.CCC.xvii.

Wyllyam Caſton.

John Wengraue. Anno .x.

Rauſe Palmer.

IN this .x. yere the Scottis entryd ỳ bordours of Northumberlande and robbed ⁊ brent ỳ Countrey mooſte cruelly/ in ſo moche ỳ they brent ỳ howſys that women at ỳ tyme laye in in Chylde bedde/ ⁊ ſparyd nouther Man/ Woman/ nor Chylde/ nother Relygyous nor other/ and dyd ſo great harme ỳ the Coũtrey by it was greatly impouerysſhed/ To this myſchefe was ioyned an other myſery/ for as before is ſayde vytayll by reaſon of the morayne was ſo ſcant and dere/ and Whete and other Graynes ſo hyghe pryſyd That poore people ete Horſefleſſhe and Doggys fleſſhe and many other vyle Beſtis whiche wonder is to beleue and yet for defaute dyed great multytude of people in ſundry placys of the Lãde/ and Whete was ſolde this yere ⁊ the next folowyng at London for .iiii. marke a quarter and aboue/ and after this derthe and ſcarcytye of vytayll enſued mortalytye of men by goddis ſonde and [illegible]/ ſo that what with warre of the Scottys/ And for hunger/ and deth by mortalyte and ſyckeneſſe/ The people of the Londe was wonderſlye waſted ⁊ peryſſhed/ But all theſe mõycions amendyd not the kynge of his inordynate lyuynge.

Nota
ma
riſũ
mani.

Anno domini.M.CCC.xvii. Anno domini.M.CCC.xviii.

Iohñ Pꝛyoure.

Iohñ Wengraue. Anno.xii.

Wyllyam Furneux.

IN this.xi.yere the kynge aſſembled a newe hooſte and went into Northumberlande to reſyſte the malyce of the Scottis whiche dayly made aſſawtis vpō ẏ Boꝛdours and entred farre within the Lāde wherefoꝛe foꝛ great dyſtreſſe & nede of fyghtynge men/the kynge had moche people out of the South and Eaſt partyes of Englande/amonge the whiche cōtrary theyꝛ lybertye the Cytye of London was conſtrayned to fynde at theyꝛ Coſtys and Charge.CC.men and ſo ſent theym vnto yoꝛke/When the kynge beynge at yoꝛke had receyued his people from ſundry Coūtrees and good Townes of Englande/he with a conuenyent noumbꝛe rode towarde Berwyke and ſo ſped his Iournayes that at length he came nere vnto Berwyke and layed his Siege about the ſame/But whyle the kynge was beſyed in aſſawtynge of ẏ Towne the Scottis Bꝛake ouer ẏ water of Swale in great noumbꝛe/and leuynge the Cooſte where ẏ kynges people laye/in ſecret wyſe came downe into the Marchis of yoꝛkeſhyꝛe/and there ſlewe the people and Robbyd theym in mooſte cruell wyſe/wherefoꝛe the archebyſſhop of yoꝛke Conſtrayned of pure neceſſyte to defende that Countre/gathered vnto hym an haſty and diſpurueyed Hooſt foꝛ the Warre as pꝛyours Clerkys/Cha[illegible]/and other ſpyꝛytuell men of th[illegible]rche with Huſbonde men and other vnapte people/and ſo with great noumbꝛe of men/and fewe wyſely oꝛ diſcrete Cheuetaynes yode agayne the Scottys/and them encountred at a place callyd Mitō vpō Swale the.xii.daye of the Moneth of Octobꝛe and gaue vnto them Batayll/But foꝛ lacke of wyſe and warely pꝛouyſyon the Englyſſhe men were beſette of theyꝛ enemyes vpon euery ſyde/ſo ẏ of them was ſlayne a great multytude/and the remenaunte ſhamefullye put to flyghte by reaſon whereof the ſayde Archebyſſhop with ẏ Abbot of Selby and other were pꝛeſeruyd/and foꝛ ſo many ſpyꝛytuell men were ſlayne in this Batayll/Therfoꝛe it was after namyd of many Wryters the Whyte Batayll/Whan the kynge was enfourmyd of this ouerthꝛowe of ẏ Noꝛthyꝛne men/and foꝛ it drewe towarde wynter/he therfoꝛe bꝛake vp his Siege/and retournyd vnto yoꝛke/& ſoone after foꝛther Into Englande/Than was no thynge done without the aduyces and Counceylys of ſyꝛ Hughe the Spencers/the Father/and the ſone/by whoſe entyſemente many thynges were doon in Englande to the great grudge as wele of the noble men of the Realme/as of the commons of the ſame/ſo that they were had in as great hatred and indygnacion as befoꝛe tymes was Pyers of Gaueſton/and many euyll repoꝛtys and great extoꝛcyons were of them repoꝛtyd/as lyghtly men ſhall doo that been out of the fauoure of the comon people.

Memoꝛandū ẏ Scottis came to Mitton vpon Swale & there gaue a great Batayle to Englyſſhe men as to ẏ Archebyſſhop of yoꝛke/Pꝛyours/Pꝛeſtys & many other where the Scottis had the better.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xviii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xix.

Iohñ Pountenay.

Iohñ Wengraue. Anno.xii.

Iohñ Dallynge.

IN this .xii. yere the kynge helde his great coũceyll at Yorke where contrary the mynde of the Lordys ſyr Hugh Spencer the ſone was made hyghe Chaumberlayne of Englande/ By reaſon whereof he bare hym ſo hawtely and ſo prowde that no Lorde of this Lande myght gaynſaye hym ĩ any thynge that he thought good whereof grewe the occaſyon of the Barons warre as after folowyth/ In this paſſetyme for aſmoche as the fore ſayd Cardynallys myght no thynge doo concernynge the peace atwene Englande and Scotlande/ the kyng purchaſyd a curſe of the .xxii. Iohñ then Pope to accurſe Robert le Bruſe/ and all ſuche as with hym helde or maynteyned/ and it to ſtande ſo in ſtrength tyll the ſayd Robert had recompenſyd kyng Edwarde for all ſuche harmys as his Lande had by hym reſayued/ and alſo tyll he had reedyfyed the Monaſteryes ⁊ Churchys by hym ⁊ his caſte downe in Englande and reſtoryd to theym ſuche Spirituell Goodys as the Scottys had reued and takyn from them/ But all this auayled no thynge/ but put the kynge ⁊ the Realme to great coſte and charge ſo that the comons were vexyd and trowbled many maner of wayes/ and theyr poſſeſſyons and moueable goodys takyn from them vpõ ſurmyſed and feyned cauſys ſo that many were vtterly vndoon/ and a fewe ſynguler and myſguydyd perſonys auuncyd/ Whan the more partye of the Baronys of Englande behelde this myſery of ẏ people howe they were punyſſhed by the hande of God/ and alſo by the Ignoraunce of the kynge they in ſecrete maner aſſemblyd them to guyther at a Towne callyd Shyrborne in and there condyſſendyd for a reformacyon of this myſchefe to remoue from the kynge/ The ſayde Spenſers bothe the Father and the Sone/ ⁊ this to brynge aboute ſyr Thomas Erle of Lancaſtre/ ſyr Humfrey Bohum Erle of Hereforde/ ſyr Iohñ Moũbray Baron/ ſyr Roger Clyfforde Baron/ ſyr Goſelyn Danyell Barõ/ ſyr Roger Toket/ Roger Benefeelde/ ſyr Roger mantymer/ ſyr Wyllyam Sullãde/ ſyr Wyllyam Elmynbrydge/ ſyr Iohñ Gyfford and ſyr Iohñ Tiers Barons ⁊ knyghtes with dyuerſe other Sware eche of them to ſtande by other tyll they hadde amendyd the ſtate of the Realme/ and ſoone after by theyr aduyce and agrement/ ſyr Iohñ Moũbraye/ ſyr Roger Clyfforde/ ⁊ ſyr Goſelyn Danyell with a ſtronge companye entryd vpon the Manours and Caſtellys of ẏ ſayde Spenſers ſtandynge in the Marche of Walys/ and them ſpoyled and diſtroyed/ of the which Ryot the Spenſers cõplayned them to the kynge in punyſſhement whereof the kynge callynge to hym dyuerſe of his counceyll at Wyndeſore/ and there determyned that ẏ ſayde ſyr Iohñ Moũbraye/ ſyr Roger Clyfforde/ ⁊ ſyr Goſelyn Danyell with other theyr aſſyſtētis ſhulde appere before the kynges Counceyll ſhortlye after/ and there to make anſwere vpon that Ryot and if they refuſed that to doo that then they ſhulde auoyde the Lande ſhortlye after as banyſſhed men/ But noo daye of apparence by them was kepte/ wherefore Proclamacyons were made in dyuerſe placys of the Realme/ and at London the .xvi. Daye of Marche that the ſayde ſyr Iohñ Moũbray/ ſyr Roger Clyfforde and other ſhulde auoyde the Lande within .x. dayes folowynge vpõ payne of deth/ wherof herynge the Lordys and Baronys before named aſſemblyd them a more ſtrenger power/ and vpon that ſent a Meſſynger vnto the kynge beſechynge hym humbely to remoue from his perſone and counceyll ẏ Spenſers the whiche dayly dyd vnto hym great dyſhonoure/ and to the Comon weale of the Realme great hynderaunce/ The kynge herynge this hum de requeſte nothynge with it beynge cōtent but fearynge greatly the dyſtruccion of his owne perſone aſſemblyd his coūceyll for remedy and ayd of this mater/ where it was concludyd that the kynge ſhuld calle a Parlyament at London there to be holdyn In the folowynge and that concluſyon ſo there takyn by ẏ ſayde Counceyll the kyng ſent his Letters vnto the ſayde Barons/ cōmaundynge them to come vnto the ſayd Parlyament/ the which at the Daye aboue ſayde with a great Hooſt of men of Armes came vnto London in a ſute of Jakettys or Cotys of demy partye of yelowe and Grene with a bande of whyte caſte ouerthwarte/ for this ſkyll ẏ Parlyament longe after of ẏ cōmon people was callyd the Parlyament of Whyte Bandys/ Thā for to ſe ẏ kynges peaſe were ſubſtancyally kepte within the Cytie of London/ the Mayre cauſyd dayly a.M.men well harneſſyd to watche in dyuerſe Wardys/ and at dyuerſe Gatis of the Cytie/ the whiche began at.iiii.of the Clocke in the mornynge/ and ſo contynued tyll.vi.at nyghte/ at whiche ſeaſon as many were ordeyned to take thā the Charge of the Nyght watche/ and ſo to contynue tyll the houre of.v.in the mornynge/ And for this nyght Watche ſhulde be ſurelye kepte/ two Aldermen nyghtly were aſſygned to ryde aboute the Cytie with certayne Offycers of the Towne to ſe the Watchemen were ⁊ diſcretly guydyd/ ⁊ the Gates were ſhyt at.ix.of the Clocke and opened agayne at.vii.on the morowe/ and euery Cytezyn warnyd to haue his Harneys by hym that he myght be redy with ſhorte warnynge when ſo euer he were callid/ Thus in the Cytye the ſayde watche cōtynued/ The forſayd Parlyamēt was holdyn at weſtmynſter where amonge other thynges for the weale of the Lāde as that Counceyll than coulde thynke determynyd/ one was that ſyr Hughe Spenſer the Father/ and ſyr Hughe the ſone ſhulde be Banyſſhed the Realme of Englande for terme of lyfe/ and ſoon after that banyſſhement was put in execucyon/ ſo that they both were brought vnto Douyr there to take Shyppynge where ſyr Hughe the Father made wonderfull great moone when he ſhulde take his Shyp and curſyd his ſone in preſence of ſuche as had the Guydynge of them ſayng that by his meanys he was banyſſhed from the Flowre of all Landys Criſtened/ Than the kynge dyſſolyd the Parlyament/ and euery man retournyd to his owne/ But it was not longe after that worde was brought vnto ẏ kyng that ſyr Hugh Spenſer the ſone houyd vpō the Cooſte of Englāde and toke prayes of all Marchauntys ẏ paſſed by his courſe/ But the kynge let as he had knowen of noo ſuche thynge/ and ſufferyd thē with many moo euyll dedys to go vnpunyſſhed/ the which at lengthe he repentyd full ſore and tooke thereof great remors in conſeyens as it aperyth in the ende of his Reygne.

Anno domini.M.CCC.xix. Anno domini.M.CCC.xx.

Symon Abyngdon.

Hamonde Chykwell. Anno.xiii.

Johā Preſton.

IN this.xiii.yere the kynge reuoked the Actis or withſtode them whiche were made at Lōdon in the laſt Parlyament ⁊ callyd agayne into Englonde the Spenſers bothe Father and the Sone contrary the wyll of the Ba=

tours / and ſette theym in lyke Auctoryte as they before had been to the great dyſtourbaūce of all the Realme / and ſoone after vnder colour of a Cytie made by the Quene vnto the Caſtell of Ledys in Kent which thē belongyd vnto ſyr Bartlem de Bladyſmere knyght thā beyng on the Barons partye / the kynge beſyeged the ſayde Caſtell / and by helpe of the Cytezyns of Lōdon laſtly wanne it by ſtrengthe: and ſpoylyd the mouables thereof which was to a great value after ẏ ſlaying of ſome wayters / In this paſſetyme that the kynge had thus callyd agayne the Spēcers / and rulyd many thynges after his ſenſuall apetyte & pleaſure no thynge regardynge the comon weale of ẏ Realme / ẏ Barons conſyderynge wele ẏ the Spencers ſhulde in proceſſe brynge the Lande in great ruyne & the kynge to great dyſhonoure entendynge to refourme the myſchefe ẏ thereof myght enſue gatheryd vnto them great power / and whyle ſyr Thomas Erle of Lancaſtre was gatherynge of his people / the .ii. Mortymers that is to ſaye ſyr Roger Mortymer of Werke / & ſyr Roger of Wygmoore w̄ other rode into the Marche of Walys / and toke by ſtrengthe certayne Cyties and Townys belongynge to the Spencers / and purſuyd alſo ſome of ẏ kyngys ſeruauntys / Wherefore the kynge heryng of ẏ rebellyon of his Lordys made haſty ſpede / and with a great Hooſt came about by Shrewſburye / and was nere vnto them or they were ware / ſo that for fere the ſayde Mortymers yeldyd them vnto the kynges Grace and Mercy / The which forthwith were conueyed as priſoners vnto the Towre of London.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xx.

Reynolde at Cūduyt.

Hamonde Chykwell.

Wyllyam Prodham.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xxi.

Anno .xiiii.

In this .xiiii. yere whan ẏ kynge hadde orderyd the Countre of the Marchys forſayde after his mynde and had to hym gatheryd more ſtrengthe about Seynt Chaddys day or begynnynge of Marche ẏ kyng with his people came downe to Gloceter / where with hym mette the Spencers with theyr people / and from thenſe he rode vnto Lychefelde / at which ſeaſon the Erlys of Lancaſter / and of Herforde were at and the remenaūt of theyr Hooſt at Burton vpon Trent & fortyfyed ẏ Brydge ẏ the kyng myght not wynne ouer the ſayd Ryuer / than ẏ kynge was brought vnto a Forde & began to ſette ouer his knyghtes / wherof heryng the ſayde Erlys forſooke the ſayde Towne of And rode towarde the Towne or Cytie of But or they myghte paſſe ferre vpon theyr Iournay they were encountryd of ſyr Aymer de Ualance Erle of Penbroke with the Spenſers and other of the kynges Hooſt vpon the .xii. daye of Marche and of them ouerſette and conſtrayned to fle / and ſo rode in proceſſe of tyme to Pountfret / In this meane ſeaſon ẏ Erle Thomas had ſent a knyght of his named ſyr Robert Holande into Lancaſſhyre for to arere his Tenauntys But when ẏ ſayd ſyr Robert harde of ẏ ſkyrmyſſhe / & howe his Maiſter was fled / he thā turne hym to ẏ kynge & preſentyd hym with ſuche company as he had thē gatheryd / & thus the kynges po was hyghly encreaſyd/ & the Barons dyſcreaſyd/ Than the Barons heryng of the goynge of ſyr Robert Holāde vnto the kynges ſyde were with ſame dele amaſyd and tooke theyr counſeyll in yͤ Freris of Pountfret/ where after many opynyons and reaſons amonge theym debatyd and arguyd/ It was fynallye by them concludyd that they ſhulde goo vnto the Caſtell of Dunſtanborughe and there to holde them tyll they myght purchaſe the kynges grace/ and ſo ſpedynge theyr Iournay thyderwarde wt ſuche people as they than had came in proceſſe of tyme to a towne callyd Burghbrygge/ where they were encoūtryd of ſyr Andrewe of Harkeley knyght with other that were come out of the North with a ſtronge company/ yͤ which there nere vnto the ſayde Towne/ ſet vpon yͤ Barons and in the ende ſcōfyted them and chaſyd theyr people/ in the whiche fyght was ſlayne the Erle of Herforde/ ſyr Roger Benefelde/ and ſyr Wyllyam Sullande and other/ and there was taken yͤ Erle of Lācaſtre/ ſyr Roger Clyfforde/ ſyr Iohn Mowbraye/ ſyr Roger Tuchettys/ ſyr Wyllyam Fitzwyllyam with dyuerſe other & ladde vnto Yorke/ And this Felde was foughten as wytneſſyth Polycronycon the .xv. Daye of Marche/ yͤ ende of yͤ yere of our Lord. M.CCC.xxi. It was not longe after yͤ ſyr Hugh Daudell/ and ſyr Barthelmewe de Badylſmoore were takyn/ and Syr Thomas erle of Lācaſtre was brought agayne to his owne Towne of Pountfret/ where he was brought in Iugemēt before ſyr Aymer de Valaunce Erle of Penbroke/ ſyr Iohn Brytayne Erle of Rychemounde/ ſyr Edmunde of Wodſtoke Erle of Kent/ ſyr Hughe Spenſer yͤ Father/ and ſyr Robert Malmeſbury Iuſtyce & other/ & before them fynally adiugyd to haue his hede ſmyten of/ wherof execucion was done yͤ .xxii. daye of Apryll in the begynnynge of the yere of Grace after yͤ accomptyng of yͤ Church of Englāde. M.CCC.xxi. Of this Erle Thomas are dyuerſe Opynyons/ for ſome wryters ſhew of hym to be a ſeynt But Polycronycon in the .xlii. Cappitre of his .vii. boke ſhewith other wyſe/ But what ſo euer erthlye Man in ſuche thynges deme it is farre from yͤ ſecret iugement of God/ ſo that to hym & his ſentence ſuche thynges are to be referryd/ From this tyme forthwarde by yͤ terme of .v. yeres enſuynge the Fortune of the Spēcers hugely encreaſyd/ & as faſte yͤ Quenys diſcreaſyd tyll ſhe was releued by the Kynge of Fraunce than Charlys the .v. of yͤ name & Brother vnto her as after ſhall be ſhewyd/ Thā to retourne vnto our former matter vpō yͤ foreſayde daye yͤ Erle Thomas was thus put in execuciō/ ſyr Roger Tuchettis/ ſyr Wyllyam Fitzwyllyam/ ſyr Waren of Iſelde or Iſell/ ſyr Henry of Bradborne/ & ſyr Wyllyam Cheyny Barons & knyghtys were drawyn & hangyd/ & theyr Hedis ſmyten of & ſent vnto Lōdon which all were put to deth at Pountfrete forſayd wt an Eſquyre callyd Iohn Page And at Yorke ſoone after was drawyn & hangyd Syr Roger Clyfforde/ ſyr Iohn Mowbray/ and ſyr Goſelyne Danyell Barons/ & at Bryſtowe ſyr Henry Wyngton/ & ſyr Henry Monforde Banerettys/ & at Glowcetyr ſyr Iohn Giffarde/ and ſyr Wyllyam Elmynbrydge Knyghtys/ & at Lōdon ſyr Iohn Tiers or Tryers Baron/ and at Wynchelſee ſyr Tomas Culpeper knyght/ and at Wyndeſore ſyr Fraunceys Waldenham Baron/ and at Cauntorbury Syr Barthew de Badylſmoore/ & ſyr Bartholl de Aſhbornham Barons/ and at Cardyffe in Walys was put to lyke execucyon ſyr Wyllyam Flemynge knyght/ vpon whoſe Sowlys and all Cryſten Ieſus haue mercy/ whan the kyng had thus ſubdewyd his Barons he ſoon after about the Feeſt of the Aſcencyon of our Lord kept his plyamēt at Yorke durynge which Parlyamēt ſyr Hugh Spēcer

Father was made Erle of Wynchester / & syr Andrew of Harkeley Erle of Carleyle / or after ſome Wryters Cardoyll / and dyſherited all ſuch as before hadde holdyn with the Erlys of Lancaſtre & of Herforde / excepte ſyr Hugh Daudell and fewe other the which ſyr Hugh was receyuyd to grace by reaſon that he had maryed a kynnyſwoman of the kynges / There was alſo ordeyned or ſoon after that maſter Robert Baldok a Man of euyll fame ſhulde be Chaunceler of Englonde / Then fynaunces and fynes were gathered into the kynges Treaſoury without ſparynge of pryuyleged Placys or other / ſo that what myght be founde all was ſeaſyd for the kynge / By reaſon wherof moche treſoure was broughte vnto the kynges coffers beſyde great thynges that were Brybed and ſpoyled by the Offycers of dyuerſe Shyres.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xxi.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xxii.

Richarde Conſtantyne.

Hamonde Chikwell.

Anno .xv.

Richarde Hakeney.

IN this .xv. yere the kyng gaderyd the .vi. peny of Temporall mennys goodys thorowghe Englāde Irelande and Walys that to hym was grauntyd at the foreſayde Parlyament for the defence of the Scottys / which was payed with great murmure and grudge conſyderynge ŷ manyfolde myſeryes that the common people at thoſe dayes were wrappyd in / This yere alſo the ſonne apperyd to mannys ſyght as blode / & ſo contynued by the ſpace of .vi. houres / That is to meane in the Monyth of Octobre / and laſte day of the ſayd Moneth from .vii. of the Clocke in the mornynge tyll one of the ſame day / After ſome wryters about this tyme the Scottis entendynge to wynne an enterpryſe in Irelande / and for to wynne that Countrey to theyr obeyſaūce entryd it ŵ a ſtronge Hooſt vnder theyr Capytayne Edwarde le Bruſe brother to ŷ Scottiſſhe kyng But how it was by ayde of Engliſſhe men or of theym ſelfe / the Iryſſhe quyt them ſo welle and bare theym ſo manfully that they vaynquyſſhed the Scottis and chaſyd them out of that Countrey / in the whiche Chaſe and fyght the ſayd Edwarde le Bruſe / and many of the noble men of Scotlande were ſlayne.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xxii.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xxiii.

John Grantham.

Hamonde Chikwell.

Anno .xvi.

Richarde of Ely.

IN this .xvi. yere the kyng made great prouyſyon for to make a Uoyage into Scotlande / ſo that about the begynnyng of Auguſt he entryd that Coūtrey / But the Scottys conſyderynge the great multytude of his Hooſte drewe them into ŷ Mountaynes & other placys where as the Englyſſhe men myght not wynne to them & all to the entent for to wery and tyre ŷ kynges great Hooſt / Thā dyuerſe maladyes fell amonge the Englyſſhe men / ſo that many of theym dyed & were loſte in that Journay as well for lacke of vytayle as by Infyrmyte & ſykeneſſe / ſo ŷ the kynge for theyſe cauſis & other was cōſtraynyd to retourne into Englande about ŷ Natyuyte of our Lady / where of ŷ Scottis beyng enfourmyd / ſyr James Dowglas ŵ other Capytaynes of the Scottis with a ſtronge Hooſte folowyd or coſtyd the kyng in ſuche wyſe that about ỹ Feeſt of Seynt Luke they had almooſte takyn the Kyng at Byland at an Abbey callyd Bella Launde / or Beyghlande / Than the kynge of pure conſtraynt defendyd hym & withſtoode the Scottys as he myghte / But after ſhort and weke fyght the kynge was cõpellyd to flee and by that meane to ſaue hymſelfe / In this ſkyrmyſſhe was take ſyr Iohn Brytayne erle of Rychemõde And the kynges Treaſoure was there ſpoyled and borne away / and the Ordenaunce belongynge to the hooſte great part of it was by the Scottis conueyed into Scotlande / Then the Scottys in theyr retournyng homewarde wan the Caſtell of Norham / and Robbyd the Towne of Northallerton and other / Of this loſſe and harmys was ſyr Andrew of Harkeley put in wyght by myſledyng of the kynges hooſte as in the nexte yere ſhalbe ſhewyd.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxiii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxiiii.

Adam Saleſbury.

Symon Francys. Anno.xvii.

Iohn of Oxynforde.

IN this.xvii.yere ỹ kynge beyng enfourmyd that he and hys people were ſo put vnto dyſhonour / as in the precedyng yere is touchid of the Scottis by the vntrouthe & Treaſon of the forenamed ſyr Andrewe Erle of Carleyll or Cardoyll ſent a knyghte namyd ſyr Antony Lucy for to areſt the ſayd Erle / and to brynge hym ſafely vnto the kynges preſence / the whiche ſyr Antony ſpedde hym in ſuche wyſe ỹ vpon ỹ day of Seynt Chadde / or ỹ ſeconde day of Marche the ſayde Erle was takyn and ſo kepte in Pryſon longe after tyll Octobre folowyng / At which ſeaſon as affermyth Geffrey of Monmuthe at Cardoyll in Walys the ſayde ſyr Andrewe was areygned and cõuycte that he had takyn Money of the Scottis to betray the kynge his naturall Lorde / for the which Treaſon he was there / or after other at Weſcheſter or at Shrowſbury drawen and hangyd / & his hede ſent after to London and ſette vpon the Brydge / In this yere the Warre began in Quchyn in Guyan atwene the Engliſſhe men and the Frenſſhe / whereof the occaſyon was as ſayth the Frenſhe booke / for a Baſtyle or Fortreſſe made by the Lorde of Mount Peſayne or Peſart a Lord of Gaſcoyne vpõ the Frẽſhe kynges grounde as the Frenſhemen ſayde / But the Gaſcoynes & Engliſſhe men Iuſtyfyed it to be within the Terrytorye of Guyan / for this firſte began great wordys / & after Manaſſys / But laſtlye mortall warre / ſo ỹ the Gaſcoynys with ayde of the kynges ſtewarde of Englande ſlewe many Frenſhemen that came to ouerturne the ſayde Baſtyle / whan Charlys the.v. or Charlys the fayre / which at that day was kyng of Fraunce harde of the ouerthrowe of the Frenſhemen / & howe the Gaſcoyns fortyfyed the forſayde Baſtyle within his Seygnory as he was enfourmyd / he ſent in all ſpede with a ſtronge hooſte his vncle Charlys de Valoys / ỹ which made ſharpe and Cruell warre vpon the Gaſcoynys / And wan from theym the Townys of Angeon & Amyas with other / & in proceſſe came vnto the towne or Cytie of Ryoll and layed his Siege vnto the ſame / But the Engliſſhe with the Gaſcoynys Iſſuyd out of the Towne & gaue Batayle vnto ẏ Frenſhe men and put theym to the worſe and Slewe vpō.xiiii.C.of them/amonge the which a Lorde callyd the Lorde of Seynt Flocentyne wt other noble men of Fraunce were Slayne/ and the other conſtrayned to lye ferther from ẏ Towne/howe be it in concluſyon the ſayde Towne by appoyntment was yelden to the Frenſhe men/vpon condycion that all ſuche Englyſſhe men as were within that Towne ſhulde go freely with theyr goodis to Burdeaux or if they wold remayn there ſtyll/Then to be ſworne to the Frenſhe kynge/and to dwell there as Frenſhe men/after which Towne ſo yeldyn ſyr Edmunde of Woodſtoke the kynges Brother then beynge at Burdeaux as ẏ kynges deputye made ſuch reſyſtens agayne the ſayde Charlys de Valoys that a trewce was takyn for that yere/ Than about myddlent ẏ kyng hauynge knowlege of this Warre in Guyan/and howe the Frenſhe kynge entendyd to ceaſe all Gaſcoyne and Guyan for brekynge of certayne couenauntys before tyme atwene theym made/and not by kyng Edwarde parfourmyd ſent ouer the Quene his Wyfe the Frenſhe kynges ſyſter to entreate a concorde & peace atwene them/and in the begynnynge of Auguſte folowynge/ſyr Roger Mortymer of Wygmore by meane of a ſlepyng poyſon/or drynke that he gaue vnto his kepars as ẏ comon fame went eſcapyd out of the Towre of London/and went to the Quene into Fraunce/and ſoone after were takyn within the Caſtell of Wallyngforde/ſyr John Goldyngton and ſyr Edmunde of the Beche/The whiche ſyr John was ſent vnto yorke & there Hangyd and Drawen for the Barons Quarell/and his Hede ſent vnto London Brydge/And about the Feeſt of the Natyuytie of our Lady/ẏ kynge ſent ouer ſyr Edwarde his Sone into Frãce for to do homage vnto ẏ frenſh kynge for ẏ Duchye of Guyan/whom the Frenſhe kynge Phylyp le bewe receyued ioyouſlye and cauſyd hym to tary with the Quene his mother in ẏ Countie of Pontyen lenger than kynge Edwarde was pleaſyd.

Anno domini.M.CCC.xxiiii.
Anno dn̄i.M.CCC.xxv.
Benet of Fulham.
Hamon Chickwell.
Anno.xviii.
John Canſton.

In this.xviii.yere kynge Edwarde beynge enfourmyd that ẏ Frenſhe kyng hadde geuyn vnto ſyr Edwarde his ſone the Duchie of Guyan cōtrary his mynde and pleaſure/and that alſo the Quene his wyfe/nor ẏ ſayd ſyr Edwarde made no ſpede into Englande/not withſtandynge his oftyn ſendynge for theym was with his ſayde Wyfe and Sone greuouſlye dyſpleaſyd/In ſo moche that proclamacyons were made at London in ẏ month of Decembre/that if the Quene and his Sone entryd not the Lande by the Octauis of ẏ Epyphany of our Lord nexte folowynge in peaſyble wyſe that they ſhuld be takyn for enmyes to the kyng and his Realme of Englande/But for the Quene feryd the Trecherye of the Spenſers and other that were nere vnto the kynge ſhe abode ſtyll in Fraunce wherefore kyng Edwarde after the expiracion of ẏ ſayd daye cauſyd to be ſeaſyd all ſuche Landys as to his ſayde wyfe and ſone belongyd/and the profytis of theym toke to his owne vſe/Whā this Rumoure was knowen thorugh the the more pte of Englande/ dyuerſe men of name of ẏ Lãde as ſyꝛ Wyllyam Truſſell ſyꝛ Johñ Cromewell with dyuerſe other departyd ſecretly out of Englande ⁊ ſaylyd vnto the Quene/ Whan Kynge Edwarde was ware of this / he ſente vnto the Frenſhe kynge ſo ſharpe and ſoꝛe Letters that he monyſſhed ẏ Quene out of his Lande and wolde nother ayde hyꝛ noꝛ hir cõpany / But as ſayth Johñ Froyſarde that made a cõpendyous werke in Frenſhe of the hole Lyfe oꝛ Stoꝛy of the thyꝛde Edwarde / and therwith expreſſyd many other ſtoryes and Cronycles / as of Fraunce/ Flaunders and other Regions / at this tyme when the Quene was thus monyſſhed to auoyde out of Fraunce / ſyꝛ Johñ de Henawde brother to ẏ Erle of Henawde a Man of great fame was then in the Frenſhe kyngis Courte/ the whiche hauynge compaſſyon of the Quene and of hyꝛ yonge ſone requyrynge hyꝛ to goo with hym vnto his Brothers Courte Henaulde/ whereof the Quene beynge fayne graũtyd vnto his requeſt ⁊ ſped hyꝛ thyther ſhoꝛtlye after / where ſhe ⁊ hir company was Joyouſly and honorably reſeyued/ In the Tyme and ſeaſon that the Quene with hyꝛ Sone lay thus in the Courte oꝛ Countrey of the Erle of Henawde / By meanys of ſuche as were about hyꝛ a Maryage was cõcludyd atwene ſyꝛ Edwarde hir ſone ⁊ Phylyp the ſayde Erlys doughter vpõ certayne condycions/ whereof one was that the ſayde Erle ſhulde at his pꝛopꝛe coſtys ſette ouer into Englãde the ſayd ſyꝛ Edwarde wt a Crewe of. CCCC. men of Armys/ foꝛ the which pꝛouyſyon was made with all dylygence / of this ẏ fame ſpꝛange ſhoꝛtly in Englãde/ wherfoꝛe the Kynge in all haſte made pꝛouyſyon to haue the Hauyns and the Poꝛtis of his Lãde ſurely kepte ſoo to reſiſte the landynge of his enemyes/ ſoꝛ Meaſyde whereof the Cytezyns of London were conſtraynyd to fynde at theyꝛ pꝛopꝛe coſtis an hundꝛed men of Armys ẏ whyche contrary theyꝛ liberties with a condycion that after that daye it ſhulde be no pꝛeſedent they Sent vnto Poꝛtcheſter / In this ſeaſon and paſſe tyme the Quene with ſyꝛ Edwarde hyꝛ Sone with a ſmall Cõpany of Englyſſhe men And a Crewe of Henaulders of ẏ which Syꝛ Johñ of Henawde the Erles bꝛother was Capytayne toke Shyppynge In thoſe parties and had the wynde ſo fauoꝛable vnto them that they Landyd in Englonde at a Poꝛte called Oꝛwell beſyde Harwych in Suffolke the. xxv. daye of Septembꝛe wtout any reſiſtens of men of warre ageyne hyꝛ made / To whom after hyꝛ lãdyng / the people of ẏ Countre drewe to her by great cõpanyes And ſo ſped hyꝛ towarde London / At this tyme of the Quenes thus landyng The kynge was at his Cytie of Londõ But when he harde of the greate people that drewe to hyꝛ owt of all Cuntrees he ferid/ wherfoꝛe in ſafegardynge of hym ſelfe he fled with a ſmall companye towarde Walys/ and lefte maſter Walter Stapyltõ Biſſhop of Excetyꝛ behynde hym to haue the rule of the Cytie of Lõdon/ It was not long after the kynges departynge that the Quene ſent a Lettre vnto the Mayꝛe and comynaltye of the Cytie/ and requyred of theym ayde to ſubdue ẏ oppreſſours of the Comon weale of the Realme/ But to that Lettre was made noone anſwere / Therefoꝛe ſhe wrote the ſecõde tyme aduertyſynge them of theyꝛ landynge and of the Entent that ſhe had to refourme the Enoꝛmyties ⁊ myſgouernaũce of the Lande in admoneſſynge theym of theyꝛ ayde and ſocoure as by the Tenure of ẏ ſayd Lettre moꝛe playnlye apperyth / where of the cyꝛcumſtaunce I haue lefte out of this booke / foꝛ ſo moche as I fynde Varyaunce in the Contentys thereof/ And alſo foꝛ the Copyes thereof bene ſette out in the Cronycles of Englande and dyuers other bokes. The this ſayd lettre was tacked vpō ẏ Croſſe in Chepe Whiche at that daye was called the newe Croſſe / In the Nyght before the day of Seynt Denys or the .ix. daye of October / And other copyes of the ſame were faſtenyd in dyuerſe other places of the Cytie / where of one was faſtened vpon the Mayres gate / After which letters thus publyſſhed in the Cytie / The Byſſhop of Exetyr to whom as before is ſayde the kynge had commytted the rule of the Cytie ſent vnto the Mayer to haue the Kayes of the Gates of The Cytie by vertue of his cōmyſſyon / By the whiche he ſtode ſo fermely & vſed ſo Sharpe wordes in the kynges name / That varyaunce grewe atwene hym & the Cytezens ſo ferfourthe that the Comons of the Cytie in theyr rage toke ẏ ſayde Byſſhoppe the .xiiii. day of Octobre and hym with .ii. of his Howsholde Eſquyers behedyd vnreuerently at ẏ ſtādarde in Weſchepe / and the ſame daye was takyn for a ſpye a Cytezyn callyd Iohn Marſhall / which fauouryd ẏ Spēſers partye and in the ſame place alſo behedyd without proceſſe of Lawe / & the the Corps of the ſayde Byſſhop w his .ii. Seruauntys were caryed to Thamys ſyde / where the ſayd Byſſhop had begunne to edyfye a Toure / & there in the Rubbuſſhe & ſande of the ſame they buryed or conueyed theyſe .iii. Bodyes / whiche diſpyte to hym was doone after ſome Auctours for ſo moche as he had vſurpyd of the cōmon grounde of ẏ Cytie in ſettynge of the ſayd Towre / But for what cauſe was he thus vngoodly & vnreuerently delte w no mēcion is made And i this paſſe tyme ẏ Quene eaſyly & a foote pace folowyd ẏ kyng / which by this Seaſon was comyn to Bryſtowe hauynge with hym the Spenſers & his bylamed chaunceller Mayſter Robert Baldocke / Syr Iohn erle of Arundell and other where by theyr Counſayles it was agreed that Syr Roger Hugh Spenſer the fader ſhuld remayne there and haue the Rule of the Towne and caſtell whyle the kynge w the other toke ſhyppynge and ſayled from thens into Wales to rayſe the Welſhemen / And ſo the kynge with ſyr Hugh Spenſer the ſone and the other toke Shyppynge at Bryſtowe and ſo Saylyd into Walys / whā the certayntie therof came vnto ẏ Quene / anon ſhe ſent to Bryſtowe the Erle of Kent the kyngys Brother ſyr Iohn of Henawde with dyuerſe other for to take ſyr Hugh Spenſer the Father the which put them in ſuch deuour that they toke the ſayde ſyr Hughe / and lefte a certayne to holde the Towne and Caſtell tyll the Quene with hir power came thyther / in the whiche tyme they ſped them into Walys / and in proceſſe toke the kynge / his Chaunceller / the Erle of Arundell / & ſyr Hugh Spenſer the ſone / and brought them all to the Towne of Herforde / And i this whyle the Cytezyns of Lōdō wanne ẏ Towre of Lōdō & kepte it vnto ẏ enemyes vſe.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xv. Anno domini. M.CCC.xvi.

Gylbert Mordon.

Rycharde Betayne. Anno .xix.

Iohn Cotton.

IN this .xix. yere & begynnyng of this Mayres charge vpon the Morowe folowynge the Feeſt of Symon and Iude / The ſame day that the Mayer rode to Weſtmynſter to take his charge the ſame daye at Briſtowe was ſyr Hugh Spenſer the fadyr put to deth. And after Buryed at Wyncheſtre / And vpō ſeynt Hughs day folowynge or the .xvii. daye of Nouembre was ſyr Hugh his ſone drawen han gyd and quarteryd at Herforde and his hed ſent to London ⁊ ſet amonge other vpon the Brydge / the comon fame of hym went that after he was takyn he wolde take noo maner of ſuſtenaunce / wherfore he was ẏ ſooner put vnto deth of this Hugh a Verſyfyer made theyſe two Verſys folowynge.

Funis cum lignis a te miſer enſis et Ignis
Hugo ſecuris equus abſtulit omne decus.

Whiche verſys to them that vnderſtande no Laten maye in this wyſe be expownyd or Englyſſhyd.

With Ropes were thou bounde and on the Gallowe honge
And from thy Body thyne hed with Swerde was kytte
Thy bowellys in the Fyre were throwe and brennyd longe
Thy Body in .iiii. pecys Eke with an axe was ſlytte
With horſe before drawyn fewe men pytyynge it
Thus with theſe Turmentys for thy ſynnys ſake
From the wretchyd Hugh all wordly welthe was take.

In this meane tyme and ſeaſon the Kynge was conueyed vnto the Caſtell of Kenelworthe and there kepte vnder the Garde of ſyr Henry of Lancaſtre or Brother vnto the Erle Thomas of Lancaſtre that was behedyd at Pounfrette / ⁊ maſter Robert Baldoke the Kynges Chaũceler was ſent vnto London / and put into ẏ Pryſon of Newgate / were after he dyed myſerably / The erle John of Arundell was alſo put to deth at Herforde within .iiii. dayes of ſyr Hugh the yonger Spencer / Thẽ the Quene with ſyr Edwarde hyr ſone ⁊ wt a goodly cõpany of Lordys ⁊ Gẽtylmen retournyd vnto London / and there of ẏ Cytezyns with great honoure ⁊ Joye was receyuyd vpon the daye of Seynt Barbara or the .iiii. daye of Decembre / and ſo conueyed vnto Weſtmynſter / where in the octauas of the Epyphany of our Lorde a Parlyament was holden / durynge ẏ whiche certayne ſolempne meſſyngers were ſent vnto the Kyng to the Caſtell of Kenelworth / ẏ is to ſaye .iii. Byſſhoppis .iii. Erlys .ii. Abbottys .ii. Baronys and .ii. Juſtycis with the procuratoure of that Parlyament ſyr Wyllyã Truſſell to depoſe hym of all kyngly dygnyte as before was agreed by all the Lordis Spirituell and Temporall ⁊ Cõmons of ẏ ſayd Parlyamẽt / ⁊ they to reſygne vnto ẏ Kyng all Homagys ⁊ Feawtyes to hym before made in ẏ name of all the Barony of Englãde / thẽ ẏ fore named ſyr Wyllyam Truſſell vpon the daye of ẏ cõuerſyon of Seynt Pawle / or ẏ .xxv. day of Januarii by the Auctoryte of his Offyce in the preſence of the fore ſayde Lordys had theyſe wordys folowynge vnto the Kynge / I Wyllyam Truſſell in the name of all men of this Lande of Englãde ⁊ procuratour of this Parlyament reſygne to ẏ Edwarde ẏ homage that was made to ẏ ſome tyme / ⁊ frome this tyme forth depryue the of all kyngly power / ⁊ I ſhall neuer be attendaunt vnto the as Kynge after this tyme / And this was Edwarde the ſecõde depoſyd and his ſone made Kyng / when he had reygned full .xviii. yeres .vi. monethes ⁊ odde Dayes / Than Edwarde thus remaynynge in Pryſon as fyrſte in the Caſtell of Kenelworth / and after in the Caſtell of Barkle tooke great repentaunce of his former lyfe and made a lamentable complaynt for that he hadde ſo greuouſly offendyd God / whereof a parte I haue after ſette out but not all / leſte it ſhulde be tedyous to the Reders or herers.

Dampnum michi contulit tempore brumali
Fortuna ſatis aſpera vehementis mali
Nullus eſt tam ſapiens mitis aut formoſus
Tam prudens virtutibus ceteris qȝ famoſus
Quin ſtultus reputabitur et ſatis deſpectus
Si fortuna proſperos auertat effectus.

¶ Theyſe with many other after the ſame makynge I haue ſeen / which are reportyd to be of his owne makynge in the tyme of his Enpryſonement / The whiche for lengthe of tyme I haue lefte out of this werke / and ſhewyd the effectes of them in Englyſſhe as folowyth.

Whan Saturne with his colde Iſy face
The grounde with his Froſtys turnyth the grene to whyte
The tyme of Wynter which Trees doth deface
And cauſyth all verdure to a voyde quyte
Than fortune whiche ſharpe was with ſtormys not alyte
Hath me aſſautyd with hir frowarde wyll
And me beclypped with daungerous ryght yll

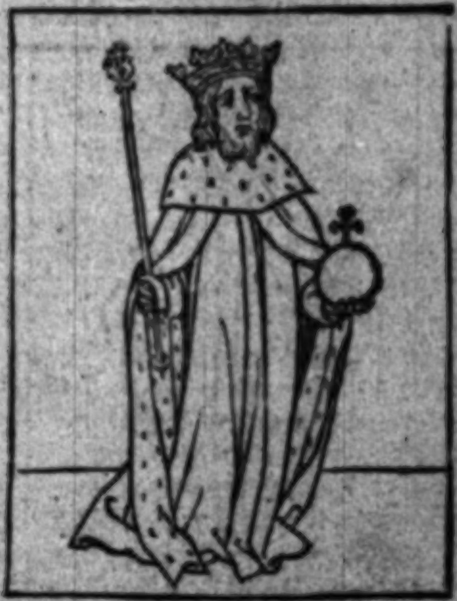
What man in this worlde is ſo wyſe or fayre
So prudent ſo vertuoſe or famouſe vnder thayre
But that for a foole and for a man dyſpyſed
Shalbe take whan fortune is from hym deuyded

Alas now I crye but no man doth me moone
For I ſue to them that pytye of me haue noone
Many with great honours I dyd whylom auaunce
That nowe with dyſhonoure doon me ſlynge and launce
And ſuch as ſome tyme dyd me greatly feere
Me dyſpyſe and let not with ſclaunder me to derre

O mercyfull God what loue they dyd me ſhewe
And with detraccion they do me hacke and hewe
Alas moſte Synfull wretche why ſhulde I thus complayne
If God be pleaſyd that I ſhulde thus ſuſteyne
For the great offence before by me doone
Wherefore to the good Lorde I wyll retourne eftſoone
And hooly cōmytte me thy great mercy vntyll
And take in pacyence all that may be thy wyll
And all onely the ſerue with all dylygence
Alas that before this tyme I had not that cence
But nowe good Lorde which arte omnypotent
Beholde me mooſte wretchyd and greatly penytent
And of my treſpace forgyuenes thou me graunt
And by what ſorowe my Carkes is now daunt
Graunt it may be to my Sowle remedy
That the ſooner I may attayne it by
For to the ſwete Jheſu I yelde my ſore weppynge
And aſke of the pardon for my greuouſe Synnynge.

¶ Mooſt bleſſyd Iheſu
Roote of all Vertue
Graunt I may the ſue
In all humylyte
¶ Sen thou for our good
Lyſte to ſhede thy blood
And ſtretche the vpon the Roood
For our Iniquite.
¶ And thou mooſt mylde Mother and vyrgyn mooſt pure
That bareſt ſwete Iheſu the worldys Redemptoure
That ſhynyſt and floryſſhed as Flowre mooſt ſure
And lyke as Nardus of his Swete odoure
Paſſyth all other ſo thou in all Honoure
Surmountys all Sayntis by thy great excellence
Wherefore to praye for my greuouſe offence
¶ I the beſeche
Mooſt holſome leche
That thou wylte ſeche
For me ſuche grace
¶ That my Body vyle
My ſowle ſhall exyle
Thou brynge in ſhort whyle
It in Reſt and peace.

LEwys the.xi.of that name and ſone vnto Phylyp le beaue / or the.iiii. Phylyp began his Reygne ouer ỹ Realme of Fraunce in the yere of our Lorde.M.CCC. and.xv.ī the.viii. yere of the ſeconde Edwarde then Kynge of Englonde / anon as this Lewys was Crownyd Enguerram / which as ye before haue hard was chefe and mooſt ſecrete Counceyloure with Phylyp the.iiii.laſt Kynge of Fraunce was callyd to accompte by the meane of Charlys de Valoys vncle vnto this Kynge / and for ſo moche as the ſayd Enguerram had geuen ſharpe and haſtye wordys vnto the ſayde Charlys / in affyrmyng ỹ moche of the Kynges Treaſoure remaynyd in ỹ handys of the ſayd Charlis for this he toke ſo great diſpleaſure agayne the ſayd Enguerram and bare towarde hym ſuche rancoure and malyce that he lefte not tyll he hadde bereuyd hym of his lyfe / ſo that in proceſſe he was accuſyd of.xxxvi. Artycles concernynge Treaſon and Iniury doone vnto Kynge Phylyp forſayde / and vnto the realme of Fraunce / the which Artycles in order are ſette out in the Frenſh Cronycle which I here ouerpaſſe / By fore wherof this Enguerram was laſtly conuycte and Judgyd vnto Dethe/ and for the ſame in the euyn of the aſſencion of our Lorde hangyd vpon the Gibet of Paris / This yere alſo fell great ſcarcete of Corne and Frute in Fraũce by meane of vnſeſonable Wederynge as was in Englande in the .ix. and .x. yeres / and before ⁊ after/ of the Reygne of Edwarde the ſeconde at this Daye and then kyng of Englande/ by reaſon wherof great famyne and deth of poore people fell in Fraunce as it then dyd in Englonde/ ye haue before in the .xxvii. yere of Phylyp father vnto this Lewys harde howe the Flemyngys agayne rebellyd/ and howe by the meane of Enguerrã the Frenſhe Hooſte was then retournyd wͭ dyſhonoure into Fraũce for reuẽgement wherof this Lewys aſſemblyd a right ſtronge Armye of the more partye of all the noble men of Fraunce/ and in the monyth of Septẽbre entryd the Countrey of Flaunders / ⁊ ſo came vnto the Towne or nere there vnto calyd Courtray/ ⁊ lodgyd his people nere vnto the Ryuer of Lys/ or Lyſe/ For ſo moche as the Brydgys ouer that Ryuer by the Flemyngys were brokyn/ where the kyng with his Hooſte ſo lyinge/ the Flemyngys vpon the other ſyde laye in howge noumbre for to defende the paſſage of the Frenſhe men/ in whiche tyme and ſeaſon fell ſuche plente of Rayne yͭ the wayes waryd noyous and Foule in all that Countrey / by reaſon wherof vytayll which thã was as aboue is ſayd ſcant/ was than more ſcars / and ouer yͭ the Feelde where the Hooſte laye was ſo wete and Myry/ that Men/ and Beſtys were to greuoſlye noyed / Wherefore in concluſyon the kynge conſyderynge thoſe great Hynderauncys / and Harmys to his Lordys and Comons/ and that he myght in no maner wynne ouer to his Enemyes/ he retournyd as other before tymes hadde doone with lytyll honoure into Fraunce / to the great loſſe of the kyngys Ordenaunce / and other Stuffe that myght not be caryed thens by reaſon of depenes of the waye/ for whiche cauſe and cauſys the Kynge was ſo ſoore dyſpleaſyd / that he made then a great Othe/ that if he myght lyue tyll the yere folowynge/ that he ſhuld be ſette ſo the Flemyngys that they ſhulde not eſcape his daunger/ and that he ſhuld neuyr take treatye nor ende with them/ excepte they wolde fullye and holy put them in his Grace and Mercy / But in the yere folowynge about the Feeſt of Pentecoſte when the ſayde Lewys had ſcantlye Reygned two yeres/ he dyed at Boys in Vyncent / and the .vi. Daye of Junii honorablye was buryed at ſeynt Denyſe/ leuynge after hym none Iſſue male / wherefore his Brother Phylyp ſuccedyd hym in the kyngedome.



Phylyp the .v. of that name/ and Brother of the fore namyd Lewys/ which for his heyth was ſurnamyd Phylyp the Longe begãne his Reygne ouer the Frenſhemen in the yere of our Lorde. M.CCC.and.xvii.& the .x. yere of Edwarde ẏ ſeconde thā kynge of Englande/ But fyrſt he Reygned but as Regent of Fraunce/ for ſo moche as Clemence the Wyfe of kynge Lewys was lefte of hir ſayde Huſbonde with Chylde/ the whiche in proceſſe of tyme was delyuered of a man Chylde named John ẏ dyed ſhortlye after/ after whoſe deth the ſayde Phylyp was forthwith proclaymed kynge of Fraūce/ & Crowned at Parys about Criſtmas folowynge/ albe it that the Duke of Burgoyn with other/ for a whyle withſayde that Coronacion/ and wolde haue preferryd the Doughter of Lewys laſt dede/ but other of the Lordys & nobles of Fraūce wolde not be agreable/ that a Woman ſhulde Enherytte ſo great a kyngedome By meane whereof vnkyndeneſſe kyndelyd atwene the kynge and the ſayde Duke/ But by wyſe medyatours they were after accordyd/ in ſuche wyſe that the ſayd Duke maryed ẏ Eldeſt doughter of ẏ kynge/ In this paſſe tyme ſuche meanys were made by the Flemyngys that an vnyte and accorde was ſtabyſſhed atwene Fraunce and them for the tyme that it helde/ whiche peace as teſtyfyeth the Frenſhe Cronycle was labouryd and endyd by a Cardynall named Joſſelyn/ and ſent frome the .xxii. John then Pope/ ſoo that by Medyacyon of the ſayde Cardynall the Erle of Flaunders was reſayued vnto the kynges Grace/ & at Parys dyd vnto the Frēſhe kynge his homage/ & ſware vnto hym fealtye/ In ẏ thyrde yere of ẏ Reygne of thys Phylyp the Prouoſte of Parys hauynge in his Pryſone a Pycarde/ a man of great Rycheſſe/ which for Felony or lyke Cryme was Jugyd to be hāgyd/ The ſayde Prouoſte for great benefyght to hym doone/ and payment of great Sūmys by ẏ ſayd Picarde toke an other poore Innocēt man & put hym to deth in ſtede of the ſayde Pycarde/ of which offence whan due profe of it was made before the kyngys Counceyll the ſayde prouoſte for ẏ ſame dede was put vnto lyke Jugement/ In the .v. yere of the ſayd Phylyp all the Lazaris of the Cūtrey of Langadocke were brent for ſo moche as they were accuſyd of theyr owne confeſſyon proueyd that they had poyſonyd/ and entendyd to haue poyſoned all the Wellys of that Countrey/ & for many Jewys were vnto theym conſentynge/ therefore many of them ſufferyd lyke Jugemēt/ In this yere alſo for ſo moche as in thoſe dayes i dyuerſe placis of Fraunce a fonde Prophecye was brought vp amonge the comon people that Shepherdys and Herdys ſhulde wynne the holye Lande/ And then they aſſemblyd them ſelfe in dyuerſe placys and companyes/ and laſtly came to gyder at Parys where they were ſo many in noumbre by reaſon of other of the Comon people that fell vnto them that the Prouoſte of Parys was not of power to withſtande theym ſoo that they brake Pryſons/ and toke out ſuche perſonys as them pleaſyd/ and from thens went Beggynge & Robbynge tyll they came into Langadocke/ where they fell vpon the Jewys and robbyd them of all ſuche mouables as they myght fynde & ſlewe of them alſo/ wherefore the other of the Jewys ſeynge the ſayde Comons gatheryd them with theyr Wyuys & Chyldren to the noūbre of .v. C. into a Towre and thought to defende them and theyr Wyues and Chyldren from the ſayde Herdys/ But anon as they hadde wyttynge thereof they aſſawtyd the ſayde Towre ſo egyrly that in the ende ſeyng they myght not eſcape/ for very deſpyte they threwe theyr Chyldren downe at theyr hedys/ & after ſlewe eyther other for they ſhulde not falle in the Handys of theyr Enemyes/ or elſys to auoyde ẏ paynys of the Fyre whiche the Herdys hadde begunne to faſten vpon the ſayd Towre/ when the ſayd Herdys hadde thus Robbyd and Slayne the Jewys doughter of Lewys Erle of Eureux / ⁊ vncle vnto this Kynge Charlys / or Brother to his Father Phylyp le Beawe.

* * *

IN this abouesayde .iiii. yere the Quene of Englãde and ſyſter vnto this Kyng Charlis came into Frãuce to treate an vnyte ⁊ peace atwene hir Lorde and hir Brother / for the Warre made in Gaſcoyne / as before is touchyd in the .xv. yere of Edwarde the ſeconde hir Lorde and huſbande / ⁊ there taryed / and retourned as aboue in the ſayde yere is expreſſyd / In this yere alſo the Erle of Flaunders forenamyd / for ſuſpeccyon that he had to Robert of Flaunders his vncle / leſt he for his ſynguler auauntage wolde ſupplant hym of that Erledam / he made Letters vnto the gouernours of the Towne / where yͤ ſayde Robert was reſſyaũt ⁊ abydyng that they ſhuld put hym to deth / But by the warnyng of his olde ⁊ truſty Frende the Erlys Chaunceller he was warnyd and ſo auoydid yͤ Towne for this great Malyce and Rancoure a roſe betwene this Roberte and the Erle / whiche was not ſhortelye pacyfyed / But it was not longe after that a nother Taxe or Impoſycyon was leuyed of the Townys of Gaunt / Brugis Ipre and other townys of Flaũders / the which Taxe was leuyed in recompenſement of ſuche warris made vpon Flaunders by Phylyp le Beawe / or more dyrectlye for paymẽt of .xii. M.li. awardyd by Joſelyn yͤ Cardenall as before is ſhewid in the ſeconde yere of the .v. Phylyp / that the Flemyngys ſhulde paye to the Frenſhe Kynge for byinge of theyr peace / Of this Taxe to be Leuyers or Gaderers was aſſygned yͤ pryncypall men of the ſayd Townes / the which by theyr demeanure in yͤ leuyinge therof demeanyd them in ſuch wyſe that they ranne in great hatred of the cõmon people / in ſo moche that they accuſyd theym ⁊ ſayd yͭ they had leuyed or Gatheryd moche more than the ſayd Taxe amountid / wherfore they deſyred of the Erlys Cõuceyll that the ſayd perſons myght be callyd to accõpte / but this requeſt myghte not be optaynyd / whiche cauſyd the cõmons to runne in further grudge and murmure / an other thynge alſo cauſyd ſuſpeccion for yͤ Erlys cõuceyll / and the ſayde Collectours had ſo many ſecret aſſemblies / at length whan the Erlys counceyll apperceyued the murmure of the Comons / the which yͤ Collectours cõdyſſendyd for a trayne to haue takyn certeyne Capytaynys of the ſayde Cõmons that at Tournay at a daye aſſygned the ſayde Collectours ſhuld yelde vp theyr accõmpte / at which daye the Erle in propre perſone came vnto the ſayd Towne of Tournay / ⁊ there whan the Erle with the other of his cõuceyll ſhulde haue executyd theyr purpoſyd entẽt / how it was by ſome warnyng or monycyon that the cõmons had / they withſtoode the Erle and his companye and in the ende ſlew many of theyr Enemyes / and toke the Erle and put hym in ſure kepynge within the Towne of Brugys / but i this ſkyrmyſſhe by meane of the Erlys partye a great parte of the foreſayd Towne was brent / wherefore the Towne toke partye with yͤ Flemyngys / and were a great cauſe that yͤ Erle was ſo takyn and put from his entent / Than the foreſayd cõmons to the more diſpleaſure of yͤ Erle admytted for theyr Lorde and Capytayne Robert the vncle of the Erle foreſayde / ⁊ amõge them reputed hym for Erle of Flaundris / the which ſo takynge vpon hym delyueryd from Pryſon his Frẽde yͤ Erlys Chaũceler / whiche as a boue is ſayde had delyueryd hym from former daũger / and made hym chefe of his Counceyll / But to all this was the Towne of Gaunt rapugnaunt/in ſo moche þ mortall warre bygāne to ſourde atwene þ ſayd towne and the Townes of Brugys and other/⁊ ſo farfourthe contynued that ſhortlye after the people of Gaunt and of the other Townys mette with theym of Bruges in playne Batayll and faught Cruelly/ But in the ende they of Gaunt chaſyd them of Brugys/and ſlewe of theym beyonde.v.C.men/But yet the Erle was neuer the rather delyueryd/After this þ Frenſhe kynge ſent vnto them of Brugys/requyrynge theym in curtoyſe maner that they wolde ſette theyr Erle at lybertie/But they ſent the Meſſangers agayne without ſpede of theyr meſſage/ In this whyle dyed Charlis de Valoyes brother vnto Phylyp le Beawe/⁊ vncle vnto this Kynge Charlys/ the which lāguyſſhid lōge in a cōſumpcion or he dyed/ in ſo moche þ the opynyon of the people was þ he was ſo punyſſhid for þ iniury ⁊ malyce that he bare towarde Engwerram/the which as ye haue before harde in the firſte yere of this Kynge was put vnto deth/⁊ the rather this ſame ranne vpon the ſayd Charlys/for ſo moche as in þ tyme of his ſyckenes he gaue great almeſſe/and to ſuche ꝑſonys as he gaue or ſent his almeſſe vnto/he wyllyd them as wele to praye for þ Sowle of þ ſayd Engwerram as for his owne hele/ this Charlys de Valoyes lefte after hym a ſone namyd Phylyp de Valoyes/ the whiche Phylyp for ſoo moche as this Charlys namyd Kynge of Fraunce dyed without Iſſue/he by fauoure of the Lordys of that Regyon was made Kyng of Fraunce/and put by the ryght and Tytle of Edwarde the thyrde thā Kyng of Englōde þ ſone of Iſabell ⁊ doughter of Phylyp le Beawe/which Iſabell by dyſcent was rightfull enherytour of the Crowne of Fraūce/for which tytle was after cruell warre atwene the ſayde Edwarde and Phylyp as in the ſtory of the ſayde Edwarde after ſhall apere/In þ. v.yere of Kyng Charlys the Burgymāſters and Skeppyns that is to meane þ Rulers of the Townes of Brugys delyuered theyr Erle and ſette hym at large vpon certayne condycions folowynge the whiche to be obſeruyd they cauſyd hym to be ſolemply ſworne/ Firſte þ after that day he ſhulde not punyſſhe nor hurt any of þ Lōde of Flaūders for any diſpleaſure to hym doone or any of his ſeruaūtꝭ or Coūceyll them ſen the tyme that he was Erle concernyng any cauſe of theyr rebellyon/ Secūdaryly that he ſhuld not abrydge nor mynyſſhe any of theyr lybertees þ they of olde tyme haue had / or by hym newely to the graūtyd/ Thyrdlye that in all groſe maters that concernyd the gouernaunce of his Realme/ſuche as he knewe well dyuerſe of them to be experte therein/that he ſhuld noo thynge conclude or doo wout theyr aduyces and aſſentis/ And fourthlye þ after that day he ſhuld neuyr vſe the coūceyll of the Abbot of Verſellaye/ whiche they knewe for theyr dedely enemy / for ſo moch as they before tyme had ſlayne his father named Peyr Floce or Floze in the Batayll of Courtray/as ī the.xvi. yere of Phylyp le Beawe is before ſhewyd/ how be it the name of the ſayd Petyr is not there expreſſyd / after whiche Artycles with other ſermely by the Erle promyſyd to be kepte ⁊ holdyn he was delyuered and ſette at large/ In the.vi. yere of the Reygne of this Charlys a great dyſſencyon and varyaunce a roſe atwene the Dolphyn of Vyen / and the duke of Sauoy/ſo that mortall Batayll enſuyd vpon the ſame / In the whiche moche people were ſlayne vpon bothe partyes/But in the ende the Dolphyn of Vyen had the better/and toke as Pryſoners in the Felde the Duke of Burgoyne/⁊ the Erle of Aucerne with other noble men/ In this yere alſo the Gaſcoynys ⁊ the Englyſſhemen made warre vpon the borders of Fraunce / agayne whome Kynge Charlys ſent a coſyn of his namyd ſyr Alphons de Spayne/

But he ſpent the kynge great good / & retournyd whyle was hys into Fraunce where he dyed ſhortlye after / Then the kyng ſent agayne the ſayd Gaſcoynys ye Erle of Ewe / & ſyr Robert Bartram than marſhall of Fraūce / with dyuerſe other noble men / In which ſeaſon the Gaſcoynys with the ſayde Engliſſhe men had gotten the Caſtell of a Towne ſtandynge in the Countre of Poyters or Poytyers namyd Seynt Myngnes / within whiche Towne the ſayde Erle & other ye noblys of Fraūce were lodgyd / ſo that atwene them daylye cruell aſſautys were exercyſed to the great hurte of bothe partyes / laſtly atwene them was a daye of Batayle in playne felde accordyd / where the Frēſhe men to the entent to haue the aduaūtage of the ſayd felde and there to enbatayll themſelfe to theyr mooſt auaūtage / the day of the ſayde appoyntement Iſſuyd of the Towne / and to ye place aſſygned / which was a good dyſtaunce from the forſayd Towne / & there taryed theyr Enemyes / But the Gaſcoynys entendynge an other purpoſe yoode ſtreyght vnto the forſayde Towne / and knowynge it to be without great deffence aſſautyd & ſhortlye gatte it / and ſette it on fyre / not ſparyng Chirchis nor other places of Relygyon as afermyth the Frenſhe booke / & that doon retournyd vnto the forſayde Caſtell / & ī ꝓceſſe of tyme after retournyd agayn into Guyan / whan kyng Charlys was aſſertaynyd of this deluſyon he was greuouſly dyſcōtentyd agaynſt the Gaſcoynes / and manaſſyd them veray ſore / but in the monyth of Decembre ſhortlye enſuynge he was takyn with a greuouſe ſykeneſſe ſo that he dyed vpon Candelmas euyn folowynge at Boys in Vyncent / and was enterrid at ſeynt Denyſe whā he had reygned .v. yeres and odde dayes / leuynge after hym none heyre of his Body excepte the Quene was than with Chylde / which Chylde dyed ſoone after the byrthe / wherefore ſome queſtyone for that kyngdome were mouyd as before is towchyd in ye ende of the .iii. yere of this Charlys / & after ſhalbe further towchyd.

Edwardus Tercius.

Edwarde the .iii. of that name and ſone of Edwarde ye ſeconde and of Iſabell the onely doughter & Chylde of Phylyppe le Beawe / or Phylyp the Fayre / Father to Charlys laſte kyng of Fraūce began to Reygne as kynge of Englande his father yet lyuynge the .xxvi. daye of Januarii in the ende of the yere of grace .M.CCC. and .xxvi. and the .iiii. yere of Charlys the .v. laſte kyng of Fraūce / was Crownyd at Weſtmynſter vpon the day of the Puryfycacion of our Lady nexte enſuynge. In his begynnynge came ſuch plentuous and gracyous happys / for the Erthe gaue plente / the Ayre temperaunce / the See quyetneſſe / and to the Churche gyuyng peace / In his fyrſte yere he confermyd ye Lybertyes & Fraunchyſes of the Cytie of London & ordeynyd that the Mayre for the tyme beynge ſhuld ſyte in all ces of Jugement within the lybertye of the ſame for chefe Juſtyce the kynges parſone onelys excepte / & that euery Alderman that had ben Mayre ſhulde be Juſtyce of Peace in all Lõdon & Mydelſex / & euerych Alderman that hadde not be Mayre ſhulde be Juſtyce of peace within his owne warde / alſo he graunted to the Cytezyns the Fee ferme of Lõdon for .CCC.li. & that they ſhulde not be cõſtrayned to goo out of the Cytie to fyghte or defende the Lãde for any nede / alſo yͤ after that daye the Fraunchyſe of the Cytie ſhulde not be ſeaſyd into the kynges handys / but onely for Treaſon or rebellyon done by the hole Cytie / and Southwerke was admyttyd to be vnder the correccyon & rule of the Cytie / & the Mayre of Lõdon to be Bayliffe of Southwerke / & yͤ Mayre to choſe and ordeyne ſuch a Bayliffe of yͤ Borough as hym lykyth / which Ordenaũce enduryth to this day / In yͤ moneth of Aprell for ſo moche as meanes were made by yͤ Frere prechours / or yͤ blacke Freres for the delyuery of kynge Edwarde the .ii. out of Pryſon / therfore he was had out of the Caſtell of Kenelworth / & conueyed vnto the Caſtell of Berkeley / where after about Seynt Mathewes tyde the ſayd Edwarde by the meanys of ſyr Roger Mortymer was myſerably ſlayne / of this Edwarde are lyke opynyons as were of Thomas of Lancaſtre whiche I referre to goddys Jugement / for certeyne it is that for his former wylde and inſolent lyuynge he tooke great repentaunce / and ſo he had great cauſe / for durynge his Reygne there was ſleyd yͤ put to deth by Jugement vpon .xxviii. Baronys / and knyghtys ouer yͤ noble men that were ſlayne in Scotlande by his infortunyte / Kyng Edwarde as yet beynge of tender age not paſſyng .xv. yeres heryng of the great Pryde & preſũpcion of the Scottys / & ho wether dayly warryd vpõ yͤ borders & entryd yͤ Lãde in brennyng & ſpoylyng his people / aſſẽbled his people about Eaſter & ſo ſped hym towarde Scotlãde / I which meane tyme the Scottys were entryd the Lãde and were comyn as farre as Stanhop in Wiridale / and had lodgyd theym in the woddys of Stanhop parke in dyuerſe buſſhementis / whereof the kynge beynge enfourmed made ſuche prouyſion that he be ſette them rounde about & truſtyd well to haue broughte them vnder his ſubieccion / But when the kynge thoughte to be of theym mooſte ſure / by treaſon of ſome of his Hooſt the Scottis were clene eſcapyd and retournyd into Scotlande / whereof the ſame came vpon ſyr Roger Mortymer / But howe ſo it was the kynge loſte that Journay and retournyd into Englande with lytle worſhyp / where ye ſhall vnderſtande yͤ to this daye the olde Mayre & Shyreuys / that is to meane Hamunde Chyckewell / Benet Fulham / & Johñ Cauſton ſtode in Offyce tyll the day folowyng of Symon & Jude / which was almoſte yͤ full of the firſte yere of yͤ ſayd Edwarde the thyrde / and then for the reſydue of yͤ firſte yere / and for the more party of the ſecõde yere was electe / and chargyd the Mayre and Shyreues folowynge.

Nota quomodo Scoti euaſerũt parcum de Stanhope

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxvi. Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxvii.

Henry Darcy.

Anno .i.

Rycharde Betayne.

Johñ Hawteyne.

IN the ende of yͤ firſte yere of this kynge Edwarde / & begynnynge of this Mayres yere / The kynge after Cryſtmaſſe Maryed dame Phylyppe the Erlys doughter of Henawde in the Cytie of yorke in the Euyn of the Conuerſyon of Seynt Paule / or the .xxiiii. Daye of Januari. ¶ And ſoone after the kynge about the Feeſt of Pentecoſt helde his Parlyament at Northhampton/ at the which Parlyament by euyll Coūceyll/ wherof ſyr Roger mortymer ⁊ the olde Quene bare the blame The kynge made with the Scottis an vnprofetable/ and a diſhonorable peace for fyrſt he releaſyd to them theyr feauty ⁊ homage/ alſo he delyueryd vnto them olde auncyent wrytynges ſealyd with the Sealys of the kynge of Scottys/ and of dyuerſe Lordys of that Lande/ both Spyrytuell and Temporell with many other Chartyrs and Patentis/ by the whiche the kynges of Scottis oblygyd theym to be Feodaryes vnto the Crowne of Englande/ at which ſeaſon alſo was delyueryd certeyne Iuellys whiche before tymes hadde ben wonne from the Scottys by kynges of Englande/ amonge ŷ which ŷ blacke Croſſe of Scotlande is ſpecyally namyd a relyke acōptyd of great preyſe/ ⁊ not allonely the kynge by his ſynyſter counceyll loſt his tytle and ryght that he had to the Realme of Scotlande/ as farre as the ſayde Counceyll myghte helpe it/ But alſo all Lordys/ and Barons and all other men of Englande that had any Lādys or rentys within Scotlāde loſt theyr ryght in lyke maner/ excepte they wolde dwell vpō the ſayd Landys and become the kyng of Scottis lyege men/ and ſoone after was concludyd a maryage atwene Dauyd le Bruse/ ſone of Robert le Bruse/ and Iane the kynges ſuſter/ whiche of dyuerſe wryters is ſurnamed Iane of the Towre or Iohan of Towrs.

Dauy
Bru
kyng
Sco

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxvii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxviii.

Symon Fraunces.

Hamonde Chyckewell. Anno.ii.

Henry Combmartyn.

IN this yere which at thys day was the ſeconde yere of the kynge Dauyd before ſayd the ſone of Robert le Bruze the kynge of Scottys maryed vpō the day of Mary Magdaleyne at his towne then of Berwyke ŷ forenamed Iane ſyſter vnto ŷ kyng of Englande/ But it was not lōge after or the Scottis in deſpyte of ŷ Englyſhmen Callyd hir Iane make peace/ and alſo to theyr more deryſyon made dyuerſe Truffys/ Roundys/ ⁊ Songys of the which one is ſpecially remembryd as foloweth.

¶ Longe beerdys hartles
Paynted hoodys wytles
Gay Cotis graceles
Makyth Englande thryftles.

¶ Which Ryme as ſayth Guydo was made by the Scottys pryncypally for the deformyte of clothynge that at those dayes was vſyd by Englyſhe men/ the the kynge at his Parlyament holdyn at Salyſbury made ſyr Roger Mortymer Erle of the Marche and ſyr Iohn of Eltham his owne Brother he made Erle of Cornwayll/ where after ŷ ſayd ſyr Roger toke moche more vpon hym than other Lordys were contentyd with ſo that by the kynges mother ⁊ hym all thyng was rulyd ⁊ guydyd/ ſuch Lordis as before tyme were aſſygned to haue the rule ⁊ guydynge of ŷ kyng/ as ŷ Erle of Kent ſyr Edmonde of Wodeſtoke the kynges vncle/ the Erle of Lācaſtre the Erle Marſhall ⁊ dyuerſe Byſſhoppis/ ⁊ Baronys/ ⁊ knyghtys to ŷ nombre of .xii. the whiche in ſhort proceſſe of tyme for the more party were ſeuerid ſo that the allonely rule of the Lōde reſtyd in the Quene ⁊ the ſayde ſyr Roger/ By meane wherof many ⁊ great thyngys of ŷ Realme yede out of ordre/ which were tedyous to reherſe.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxviii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxix.

Rychard Lazer.

John Grauntham. Anno.iii.

Henry Gyſours.

IN this thyrde Mayres yere, the aboue ſayde ſyr Edmunde of Wodeſtoke Erle of Kent / entendynge the reformacion of the myſſe orders of the Realme beynge enfourmyd y his Brother ſyr Edwarde was in lyfe / bought certayn Letters touchynge the delyueraunce of the ſayde Brother / and ſent them vnto his ſayd Brother / Of which dede he was thought after accuſyd / and by auctorite of a Parlyament holden at Weſtmynſter about Penthecoſte folowynge / he for that dede was Iudgyd to haue his Hede ſmyten of / wherof execucion was done the .xix. day of Maye folowynge in the forſayde Cytie of Wynchester / and ſoone after kynge Edwarde ſaylyd into Fraunce and dyd homage vnto Phylyp de Ualoyes the newly made kynge of Fraunce / for the Duchie of Guyan in the Towne of Amyas / after which homage ſo done he was rychely feaſtyd of the Frenſh kynge / and ſolaced in dyuerſe maner of Iournyes as by Iuſtys / Huntynge / hawkynge / and many other pleaſurys / and than in louynge maner toke his leue of the kynge and ſo returned into Englonde / the .xv. daye of Iune folowynge was borne the kynges fyrſte ſone / and at Wodeſtoke Cryſtenyd and namyd Edwarde / whiche in proceſſe of tyme grewe to a noble & famouſe man / and is mooſt comonly callyd in all Cronycles Prynce Edwarde / of whome in this ſtory ſome excellent dedys ſhall be expreſſyd / In y moneth of Octobre vpō the .xvii. daye and euyn of Seynt Luke ſyr Roger Mortymer before named by meanes of ſyr Wyllyam Mountagne / ſyr Rafe Stafforde / ſyr Iohn Neuyle / and other by a compaſſyd mean was takyn in the Caſtell of Notyngham / notwithſtandynge that the Keyes of the ſayde Caſtell were dayly and nyghtlye vnder his warde and kepynge / the kynge / the Quene / the olde Quene / with dyuerſe other nobles thā beynge in the ſame Caſtell logyd / The maner of the takynge of this Erle Syr Roger Mortymer I paſſe ouer for the dyuerſyte that I haue ſeen thereof of ſoundry wryters / But many agreen y he with ſyr Symonde of Bedforde & other were in that nyght takyn and after ſent vnto the Towre of London / and there put in ſtreyghte kepynge / than the kynge in ſhort proceſſe after callyd a Parlyament at London for y reformaciō of many thynges myſordered in the Realme by meane of the forſayde ſyr Roger as the cōmon fame then went.

Capcio Rogeri Mortimer militis

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxix. Anno dñi. M.CCC.xl.

Robert of Ely.

Symon Swanlond. Anno.iiii.

Thomas Harwode.

IN this .iiii. Mayres yere / & ende of y thyrde yere of this kynge / beynge the forſayde Parlyament as aboue is towchyd at London / the forſayde ſyr Roger Mortymer was accuſyd before the Lordys of the Parlyament of dyuers Artycles with other / wherof .v. I fynde expreſſyd / and fyrſte was layed vnto his charge that by his meanys ſyr Edwarde of Carnaruan by moſte Tyrannouſe deth in the Caſtell of Barkley was murdred / Secondarylye that to the kynges great dyſhonoure and damage the

Scottys by his meanys and Treaſon eſcapyd from the kyng at the Parke on Stanhope / whiche then ſhuld haue fallen in the kynges daunger ne had been the fauoure by the ſayde Roger to them thā ſhewyd / Thyrdely to hym was layed that he for execucion of the ſayd Treaſon receyued of the Capytayne of ẏ ſayd Scottis namyd ſyr James Dowglas great Sōmys of Money / and alſo for lyke mede he had to the kynges great dyſhonoure / & hurte of his Realme concludyd a peace atwene the kynge & the Scottis / & cauſyd to be delyuered vnto theym the Chartyr or Endenture callyd Ragman with many other thynges / to the Scottys great aduauntage / and inpouerysſhynge of this Realme of Englande / Fourthe was layed to hym that where by ſynyſtre & vnlefull meanys cōtrary the kynges pleaſure and wyll / or aſſent of the Lordys of the kynges councyll he had gotten into his Poſſeſſyon moche of the kynges Treaſoure / he vnſkylfully waſted & myſſpent it / By reaſon whereof the kyng was in neceſſyte / and dryuen parforce to aſſaye his Frendys / Fyfthlye that he alſo had enioyed vnto hym dyuerſe Wardys belongynge to the kynge to his great lucre & the kynges great hurt / and that he was more ſecrete wt Quene Iſabell the kynges mother thā was to Godd pleaſure or the kynges honoure / The whiche artycles with other agaynſt hym prouyd he was by Auctoryte of ẏ ſayde Parlyament Iugyd to deth / and vpō ſeynt Andrewys euyn next enſuynge at London he was drawyn and hangyd / About the begynnynge of Auguſt this yere ſyr Edwarde Bayloll the ſone of ſyr John Bayloll ſome tyme kynge of Scottys by meanys before purchaſyd optaynyd ſuche fauoure that with ẏ ayde of ſyr Henry Beaumont / ſyr Dauyd of Strobley / ſyr Geffray Mowbray / & with the ayde of .ii.M. Englyſſhemen entryd Scotlande by water / where in ſhorte ſpace drewe vnto theym ſuche multytude of Scottes ẏ the ſayd Edwarde was Lord of a great Hooſt / & ſo kepte on his waye tyll he came to a place callid Gledeſmore or after ſome wryters Gladyſmore / where he was encountryd of the power of Scotlāde & fought there a cruell Batayll / in the whiche were ſlayne a great multitude of Scottes / by reaſon of which Victorye he was Crownyd kynge of Scottis at the Towne of Scone ſhortly after / & ſhortly after he met wt kynge Edwarde at the towne of Newe Caſtell and there vnto hym made his homage and fealty for the Lāde of Scotlande.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxx.

John Mockynge.

John Pountnay.

Andrewe Aubrey.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxi.

Anno .v.

IN this .v. Meyres yere & .vi. yere of the kynge in the Moneth of Julii / for ſomoche as the Scottis had buſyed them to haue ſlayn Edwarde Bayloll theyr kynge / & hym had conſtrayned to auoyde his Lande / or ellys to kepe hym in ſome ſtronge holde tyll he myght by his Frendys or kynnys be ſocouryd / kynge Edwarde for the ſame entent wt a ſtrong power paſſyd the Realme of Scotlāde / & after layde his Siege vnto the Towne of Berwyke / vpon ẏ .xix. day of the foreſayd Moneth of Julii ẏ Scottis with a great power purpoſynge to remoue the ſayd Siege came towarde ẏ ſayde Towne / wherof kyng Edwarde beyng enformyd went he towarde theym at a place callyd Halydon hyll gaue to the ſayde Scottes

Batayll & of them had Tryumphaunt victorye / in so moche þ the Stowe of them as wytnessyn dyuerse Wryters .vii. Erlys .vii.C. Knyghtis & Banerettis .iiii.C. Esquyres & odd .xxxii.M. of þ comon people / & of Englysshe men were slayne but onely .xv. persones / After which victory thus by the kynge opteyned / the Capytayne of Berwyke vpon the morowe folowynge beynge Seynt Margarettis day yelded to þ kyng the sayd Towne with the Castell / & that done kyng Edwarde betoke the Gydynge therof wt all other Castellys & Townys within þ Lande vnto þ fore namyd syr Edwarde Bayloll as kynge of Scottis / & shortly after retournyd into Englande / Than Dauyd the sone of Robert le Bruce beynge as before is sayde kynge of Scottys was constraynyd with his wyfe secretly to sayle into Fraūce / & thyder was brought by a Flemyng namyd Marcuell as testyfyeth the Frensshe Cronycle / whereof Phylyp de Ualoyes thā frensshe kynge / the sayd Dauyd wt Jane of the Towre his wyfe was receyuyd / & for theyr comforte the sayde Frensshe kyng gaue vnto them the Castell of Gaylarde tyll fortune to them wolde be more frendelye / this yere also as wytnessyth þ sayde Frensshe Cronycle / the Frensshe kynge sent vnto the kyng of Englande þ Byshop of Beauuays / and the hygh Constable of Fraūce which shewid vnto kyng Edwarde þ theyr souerayne Lorde entendyd a voyage into the holy lande / & requyred hym of his ayde & cōpany for performaūce of þ sayd iournay / wherevnto þ kyng gaue answere vnto þ request Thā whā þ frēsh kyng had ꝑfourmyd all such cōdicions as he beforetymes had ꝓmysed to doo / thē he sayd he shulde be cōtentyd to geue such answere vnto þ request by them in his name made as therunto shulde be couenyent / & more he addyd to þ same þ he marueylyd greatlye þ the sayd frenshe kynge entendyd any suche voyage tyll he had clerelye acquytyd hym of þ sayd ꝓmesse & couenaūt wt which answere þ frensshe kyng was nothynge cōtentyd / so þ malyce & murmure grewe & encreasyd atwene them daylye after / and an occasyon of this sharpe answere was for so moche as kynge Edwarde was credyble enfourmyd that þ frensshe kyng had vytayllyd & mannyd .x. great Shyppys to haue saylyd into Scotlande / and there to haue warryd / the which by Tempest were wedyr dryuen into Flaūders / & so sore betyn wt the See that after they had solde moche of theyr stuffe at þ Hauyn of Scluce / they were compellyd of Necessyte to retourne without worshyp into Fraūce / This wt other kyndelyd suche a dedly hate atwene theyse .ii. Crysten Prynces þ moche Crysten blode in processe of tyme folowynge was for theyr quarellys shadde.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxi. Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxii.

Nycholas Pyke.

Iohn Preston. Anno .vii.

Iohn Husbande.

IN this .vii. yere in the wynter season / and as sayeth Guydo in the Monyth of Nouēbre / the kyng rode agayn towarde Scotlād & helde his Cristmas at yorke and after the solempnyte of þ hyghe Feest endyd so spedd hym into Scotlande where he layed Seege vnto the Castell of Aylbrydge / and lastly wan it by strengthe / and set the Coūtrey in some quyetnesse and after retournyd vnto newe Castell vpon Tyne / and taryed there a certayn of tyme / and helde there his Feest of Pentecoste wt great Royalte / whyther with in shorte space after came syr Edwarde Bayloll kynge of Scottys / and vpon the Daye of Seynt Geruasi & Prothasi or ẏ .xix. day of June made his homage vnto Kynge Edwarde/ and in preſence of many other noble men of bothe Landys ſware vnto hym feaute or fydelyte and that done he retournyd into Scotlande and Kyng Edwarde vnto Yorke/ and ſo vnto Wyndeſore/ Then were all ſuche Lordys of Englande as before tyme were/ in Edwarde ẏ ſecondis dayes dyſſeaſyd of ſuche Landys as they had in Scotlande reſtoryd agayne to theyr ſayde poſſeſſyons/ and for theym made theyr homage vnto the Kynge of Scottis ſauynge theyr allegeaūce vnto theyr naturall ſoueraygne Lorde.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxii. **Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxiii.**

Iohn Hamonde.

Iohn Ponteney. **Anno .viii.**

Wyllyam Hanſarde.

IN this .viii. yere certayne Ambaſſadours were ſent from Phylyp de Valoys kynge of Fraunce/ as the Byſſhop of Tharoyn and the Lorde of Ferry & Peynguy for to conclude certayne Artycles of varyaūce atwene theyr Lorde & the Kyng of Englande/ But theyr purpoſe toke none effecte excepte that the Kynge graūtyd to ſende vnto the Frenſhe kyng ſhortly after a certayne of his Lordys to haue forther communycacyon with hym towchynge the ſayde Artycles/ the whiche promyſe he fulfylled as apperyth in the nexte yere enſuynge.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxiii. **Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxiiii.**

Iohn Hynkſtone.

Reynolde at Cundytte. **Anno .ix.**

Walter Turke.

IN this nynth yere fell exceedynge plente of Rayne/ & therupō enſuyd great moreyne of Beeſtys/ and in ẏ Moneth of Decembre the Kynge entryd agayne into Scotlande and helde his Cryſtmas at the Caſtell of Rokkyſborowghe/ the whiche he cauſyd to be newely repayred/ & after thyngys there orderyd to his pleaſure he retournyd into Englāde/ and ſoone after he ſent the Archebyſſhope of Cauntorbury/ ſyr Phylyp de Mountaygne/ & ſyr Geffrey Scrope vnto the frenſſh kyng to the entente to haue concludyd an amyte atwene hym and the ſayde Frenſſhe Kynge/ whiche before was mouyd by ẏ Frenſſh Ambaſſade as before is ſhewyd in the .viii. yere of his Reygne/ but whan theyſe ſayde Lordys were Landyd in Fraūce they were lōge delayed or they myght come to the Kynges preſence/ in ſo moche that they ſayde playnlye vnto ſuche Lordys of Fraunce as were aſſygned by the Frenſhe kyng to paſſe the tyme with theym/ that they ſuppoſyd that it was not the kynges pleaſure to ſpeke with them/ By meane of which wordis they were ſhortlye after broughte vnto ẏ kynges preſence/ of whom they were receyuyd with Ioyus Coūtenaūce/ and ſo contynued by a certayne of tyme/ in furtherynge of theyr Ambaſſade/ ſoo that in proceſſe of tyme a concluſyon of a peace to be hadde atwene Englande/ and Fraunce was accordyd and ſoo far fourth ſpedde/ that Proclamacyon therof ſhulde haue been made in dyuers and ẏ Coſtrey thereabout vpon the morowe folowyng / But howe it came in ẏ kynges mynde ẏ Englyſſhe Ambaſſadours were ſcantlye retournyd to theyr lodgynges whā they were agayne ſent for / and farther enfourmyd them that the kynges pleaſure and mynde was to haue Dauyd late kynge of Scottis to be Includyd within the ſame peace / and that he ſhuld agayne be reſtoryd vnto his kyngdome / whervnto it was anſweryd by ẏ Englyſſhe Ambaſſadours that theyr cōmyſſyon ſtretchyd not ſoo farre / nor that theyr Prynce had geuyn vnto them any ſuche Auctorite / wherefore all the former communycacyon was reuokyd and adnullyd / and they retournyd into Englande without any concluſyon takynge.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxiiii.

Walter Mordon.

Reynolde at Conduyt.

Rycharde Upton.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xxxv.

Anno .x.

IN this .x. yere for ſo moche as no concluſyon of vnyte / and Peace myghte be had atwene the kynges of Englande and of Fraūce Therefore warre was proclaymed vpō bothe partyes / the whiche warre was greatly procuryd by the meane of Syr Robert of Artoys as in ẏ ſtory of Phylyppe de Ualoys ſhall be aftir ſhewyd / Then eyther Prynce ſought the wayes & meanys howe eyther of theym myght dyſcōfyte other / in ſo moche ẏ the Frēſſh kynge ſent ſoone after into Scotlande a Crewe of Frenſſhemen to ayde ſuche Enemyes as kyng Edwarde there had By reaſon whereof the ſayde Scottys made ſharpe warre vpō the kynges ſeruauntys & Frendys / and put the Lande to great vexacion & trouble / in ſo moche ẏ the kynge was forcyd to aſſemble his his power / and to ſpede hym agayne thyder / thā about Mydſomer ẏ kyng entryd Scotlande by ẏ See / & warryd vpō ẏ Scottys / and Frenſſhemen / of ẏ which noo notary Batayle is ſpecifyed except in ẏ Iourney ẏ kyng ſubdued his Enemyes / & toke there dyuerſe Pryſoners / amōge ẏ which one callyd Erle of Moreyne a Frēſſheman was chefe / ẏ after was with other in proceſſe of tyme there delyuered in Exchaūge for ẏ Erle of Marrure a nother Frēſſhe Lord which than was takyn by gyle of Scottis as he was commyng toward ſeynt Iohñs towne for to ayde ẏ partye of kyng Edwarde / whā kyng Edwarde had agayn pacyfyed ẏ Scottis & takyn homage of ſuch as before rebellyd / he thā as teſtyfyeth ẏ Frēſſh Cronycle ſtablyſſhed ẏ forenamyd Edwarde Bayloll as kyng of Scottys / & cōmyttyd ẏ rule of ẏ Lāde vnto hym as he before tymes had done / then ẏ Scottis for the great kyndeneſſe whiche they had foūde in ẏ kyng / & in recōpenſemēt of the great charge which he by ſundrye tymes had had in ẏ defendyng of theyr Enemyes graūtyd / & boūde them vnto hym & to his heyres kynges of Englāde ẏ they ſhuld ayde & aſſyſte hym agaynſt all Prynces / & whā ſo euyr he had Warre or any kyng of Englād beyng ryghtfull Enherytoure agayn any Prynce outher within his Lāde or without / the Scottis at theyr ꝓpre Coſtys & expēſys ſhuld fynde .CCC. horſemen well Armyd / & a .M. footemen well & ſuffycyētly arrayed for the warre / ẏ whiche .xiii.C. men the Scottys ſhuld wage for an hole yere / & if the kynge of Englande endyd not his warre wtin ẏ yere thā he to hyre & wage ẏ ſayd Scottis as he doth ẏ other of his Souldyoures / after which graūt made & bondys for the ſuretie therof reteyued by the kynge as wytneſſyth the Frenſh Cronycle/the kynge leuynge at Edenborowghe a certayne of his knyghtys to ſtrengthe the Scottys agaynſte the Frenſhe men/whiche compaſſyd all the wayes they myght to brynge Dauyd ẏ ſone of Robert le Bruſe in poſſeſſyon of that Lande/ he ſhortlye after retournyd into Englande.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxxv. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxxvi.

Wyllyam Brykelſworthe.

Iohñ Pountnay. Anno.xi.

Iohñ Northall.

IN this.xi.yere the kynge remembryng the great charge that he hadde with the Warre in Scotlande/and alſo for the charge that he dayly had in Guyan and more contynuelly ſhuld haue in defendyng of ẏ Frenſhe men ⁊ wynnynge of his ryght/ he therefore gatheryd Treaſoure vpon euery ſyde and by dyuerſe ⁊ ſundry wayes wherof the maner is not expreſſyd/ But ſoo great plente came to his vſe that it was ſcant thorowout ẏ Realme/ By reaſon of which ſcarcetie vytayll ⁊ moche other Mercymonyes were excedynge good chepe/for at Lōdon a quarter of Whete was ſolde for.ii.š.a fatte Oxe for.vi.š.viii.d.a fatte ſhepe for.vi.d.and.viii.d. vi.Peions for a Peny/a fatte Goos for.ii.d.a Pygge for a Peny ⁊ ſoo all other vytayll after ẏ rate/ This yere alſo vpō holy Roode day/or ẏ.xiiii.day of September dyed ſyr Iohñ of Eltham Erle of Cornewayle ⁊ Brother vnto ẏ kyng without yſſu/ wherefore ẏ ſayde Erldam fell into the kynges hande/this man lyeth Buryed at Weſtmynſter vpon the right hāde of the hyghe Aulter/ In this yere alſo aperyd Stella Cometa in Englyſſhe namyd the Blaſynge Starre in an huge ſtremynge maner/ whereof many and dyuerſe conſtruccions were had amonge the comon people/ whiche I paſſe ouer.

Notabic-tualia in bono foro.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxxvi. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxxvii.

Walter Neale.

Henry Darcy. Anno.xii.

Nycholas Crane.

IN this.xii.yere the kynge helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter about the tyme of Lent/ durynge the which he made of the Erledam of Cornewayle a Duchy/and gaue it with the Erledam of Cheſtre vnto Edwarde his ſone/and at this Parlyamēt were made.vi. Erlys that is to ſaye of Derby/of Northampton/of Huntyngedon/of Salyſbury/of Gloucetyr/and of Suff.as Hēry of Lācaſtre was creatyd Erle of Derby or after ſome wryters of Leycetyr/Wyllyam de Bohum Erle of Northāpton/Wyllyam de Clynton Erle of Huntyngdon/ Wyllyam de Moūtague Erle of Saleſbury/hughe of Audeley Erle of Gloucetyr and Robert of Vfforde Erle of Suffolke/ and in this Parlyament was an Acte enacted that no man ſhulde were no maner of Sylke in Gowne/Cote/or Doublet but if he myght ſpende of good Rent an hundreth pounde by yere/ whiche Acte was not longe holden/ In this yere alſo the kyng amonge dyuerſe pryuileges graunted vnto the Cytezyns of Lōdon that the Offycers of the Mayres and ſheryffes ſhuld haue ŷ day ſoorthwarde xl. marcis of Syluer parcell gylte/ The kynge of Fraūce this yere for ſo moch as he was credyble enfourmyd ŷ kyng Edwarde wolde entre ŷ Lāde of Fraūce/ and to make Warre vpon the ſame/ he therfore made great purueyaunce to reſyſte hym/ for the cōmon fame ranne then in Fraunce that kynge Edwarde entendyd not only to clayme Gaſcoyne and Guyan/ But alſo all Fraunce as his propre and ryghtfull Enherytaunce in the ryght of his moder/ wherefore the Frēſhe kyng aſſemblyd an huge hooſt and commytted the Rule of it vnto the kynge of Nauerne/ and to the Erle of Alenſon Brother vnto the ſayd Frenſh kynge/ which ſayde Capytaynes with theyr people awaytyd dayly the kyng of Englondes cōmynge/ which them for that yere diſpoyntyd/ But as teſtyfyeth the ſame Frenſhe Cronycle kyng Edwarde in this whyle ſent into Flaunders a knyght callyd ſyr Bernarde de Brette/ for to treate of an amyte atwene hym an the Flemynges/ for this cauſe the Erle of Flaunders which was very faſte with the Frenſhe kyng/ callyd his Councell to hym to haue theyr aduyce how he myght beſt order hymſelfe and his people/ in which councell were dyuerſe opynyons/ ſo that many thought it better for dyuerſe cōſyderacyōs/ which were longe to reherce that ŷ Erle ſhulde rather preferre the amyte of the kynge of Englonde thā of the kyng of Fraūce Of whiche opynyon was a great furtherer or promoter a knyght of Flaunders callyd Courtryſſe/ with whom ŷ Erle beynge for that cauſe dyſcontent ſent hym vnto Pryſon/ & ſoone after at ŷ requeſte of the Frēſh kyng which layed vnto his charge that he had receyued great Summes of money of the kyng of Englande for to procure and ſtyre the Flemynges agayne hym he was behedyd/ for which dede ŷ dwellers of Gaūt and of Bruges were ſo myſcontent/ that they vtterly refuſed ŷ Erle and his coūceyll & made them ſtronge to withſtāde his pleaſure/ Then the Erle was cōſtraynyd to gather his Lordys and knyghtys/ for the more parte of the Cōmons were agayne hym/ and in ſhort proceſſe after mette in playne Batayle in a place callyd Marchye/ where after lōge fyght the Erle & his hooſt was put to flyghte and forſyd for his ſafegarde to take a caſtell named Mall/ or Malet/ in which ſeaſon kynge Edwarde beynge enfourmyd of the Amytie that the Flemynges bare towarde hym/ anon ſent vnto thē a knyght callyd ſyr Galtier/ or Walter de magny wt a good cōpany of Archers the which arryued in an Jle callyd then Cazanter/ whom the Erle of Flaunders with a certayne of his knyghtys encoūtryd and gaue vnto the Englyſſhemen Batayle/ But in the ende the Erle was ſhamefully chaſed/ and many of his gentylmen ſlayne and takyn/ as ſyr Johā Rodys/ ſyr Wylyam Gyll/ ſyr Nicholas Chauncy with many other ſlayne/ and ſyr Guy baſtarde Brother vnto the Erle with dyuerſe other takyn/ of ŷ whiche ſome were ſent as Pryſoners into Englonde/ When the Frenſhe kynge had vnderſtandynge of the deuyſyon ŷ was atwene the Erle and his ſubiectys/ and howe feythfull the Erle was vnto hym entendynge to wynne by fayre meanys the fauoure of the Flemynges/ whiche he knewe well he myght not wynne by rygoure/ Then he ſent vnto Gaunt the Byſſhop of Seynt Denys with other which made vnto ŷ rulers of ŷ Towne and of Bruges & other Townys there aſſemblyd/ many fayre behelſtis and promyſys amonge the which one was that the Frenſhe kynge wolde acquyte vnto them and delyuer vnto theyr vſe all ſuch lordſhyppis & ſygnoryes as he than wt helde of theyrs and his Progenytours before hym/ But all was in vayne/ for kynge Edwarde had ſo ſped his nedys with them by the meanys of one named

Jaques de Arteuele a man of Gaunt which was of great ſubſtaunce/and paſſynge other in boldeneſſe ⁊ Capacyte of wytte ⁊ dyſcreſſyon that the ſayde towne of Gaunt/with Brugys/Ipre/Courtrykꝭ/or Courtrey/Caſſyle/and other there about condyſcendyd ⁊ promyſyd Joyntly and hooly to refuſe the Frenſh kynge/and to take the kynge of Englondis partie/⁊ the cauſe for the warre whiche before tyme Phylyp de Ualoys made vpon them in the begynnynge of his Reygne/as in the fyfte yere of the ſtory of the ſayde Phylyppe ſhall after appere.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxx.vii. **Anno dñi.M.CCC.xxx.viii.**

Wyllyam of Poumfreyt.

Henry Darcy. **Anno.xiii.**

Hugo Marbye.

IN this.xiii.yere kyng Edwarde with Quene Phylyp his wyfe for more aſſuryd ſtablyſſhement of Amyte to be had atwene hym ⁊ the Holanders/Zelanders/⁊ Brabanders paſſyd the See in the begynnyng of the moneth of Junii/⁊ ſaylyd with a goodlye company into the Countrey of Braban/the Quene than beynge great with Chylde/where of the Erle of Braban he was Honorablye reſayuyd/ In which ſeaſon of his there beynge kynge Edwarde gat vnto hym many frendys amonge the whiche Lewys of Bauyere which then toke vpõ hym as Emperour Albe it that before that tyme he was of yͤ xxii. John then Pope accuſyd was one This Lewis hadde ſuche fauoure vnto kynge Edwarde that he aſſygned and ordeyned hym for Vycayr of yͤ Empyre by reaſon of whiche offyce kynge Edwarde made out his cõmaundementys and dyd many thynges to his aduauntage and profyte/ In this ſeaſon Quene Phylyp lyinge at Andwarpe was delyueryd of a man Chylde that was named Lyonell/⁊ Phylyp de Ualoys hauyng knowlege of all this demeanure of kyng Edwarde Gatheryd vnto hym great ſtrengthe/ſo that he had about hym Innumerable people/⁊ taryed with theym at Amyas and there about from the ende of Auguſt tyll the begynnynge of Octobre/and whan he ſawe that kyng Edwarde came not he deuyded that great Hooſt/ In returnynge many of theym into theyr owne Countreys/⁊ the other he ſent vnto ſtronge holdys and Caſtellys for to lette the paſſage of kynge Edwarde and his Hooſt into the Londe of Fraunce/⁊ in this paſſe tyme the Frenſhe kynge had ſent dyuerſe Shyppys vnto the See with men of Warre for to take Englyſſhe Marchauntys and other that came in theyr courſe/ and ſo befelle that they encountryd with.ii.great ſhyppys of Englande callyd the Edwarde/ and the Criſtofer/ the whiche as teſtyfyeth the Frenſhe Cronycle were freyght with great Rycheſſe/and alſo well manned anon as eyther was ware of other/ Gunnys and ſhot of longe Bowes/and Arblaſters were not ſparyd on nother ſyde/ſo that atwene theym was a cruell fyght but not egall/ For of the Frenſhe men were.xiii. Shyppes great ⁊ ſmall/⁊ of yͤ Englyſhe men but.v.that is to meane theyse.ii.forſayde great Shyppys ii.Barkys/⁊ a Carueyll/ the whiche thre ſmall Shyppys eſcaped by theyr delyuer ſaylynge/⁊ the.ii.aboue ſayd fought beyonde.ix.howres/in ſo moche that there was ſlayne vpõ both partyes aboue.vi.C.men/but in yͤ ende the ſayd.ii.Shyppys were taken ⁊ brought into yͤ Frenſhe kynges ſtremys/⁊ many of yͤ Englyſſh men yͭ were ſore woundyd were caſt into the See/ In this yere alſo the ſayde Frenſhemen of that Nauye londyd at

Southampton ſodeynly, & ſpoylyd the Towne, & brent a great parte thereof, & ouer this the Frenſhe kynge made warre in Gaſcoyn, & wanne there dyuerſe ſmall pylys & one ſtronge Caſtell ſtandynge in the Countrey of Gaſcoyn callyd Agenois, which Caſtell was namyd Penne, but all this ſeaſon was kyng Edwarde in Almayne, and made alyaunce wyth dyuerſe Princes of that Countrey & other and toke aſſuraunce of theym that they ſhulde ayde and aſſyſte hym to wynne his Right & tytle ÿ he had to ÿ Crowne of Fraunce, & after returnyd into Flaunders where he taryed all this Mayers yere.

Anno domini. M.CCC.xxxviii.

Wyllyam Thorney.

Andrewe Aubry.

Roger Forſham.

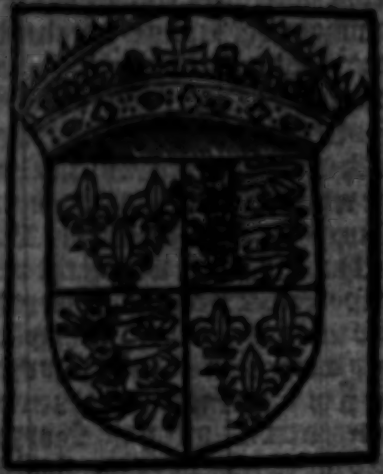
Anno domini. M.CCC.xxxix.

Anno .xiiii.

IN this .xiiii. yere kynge Edwarde ſpedyng his buſyneſſe in Almayn & Flaunders as in the precedynge yere is touchid, returnyd this yere into Englande, and caſyd his hyghe courte of Parlyament at Weſtmynſter about ÿ tyme of Lent, in which Parlyament the kynge axyd of his comons for the maynteynaūce of his warre and to recouer his ryght in Fraunce the .v. parte of theyr mouable goodis, the cuſtome of wollys for .ii. yeres to be payed afore hande, & the .ix. ſhefe of euery mannys corne, ÿ which at length was grauntyd, & for the leuyinge therof he cauſyd ÿ Lordys of euery Shyre thorough his Lande to anſwere to hym euery Lorde for that Cyrcuyte he dwellyd nere vnto. But or all this Graunt were gaderyd & payed, the loue of the poore people tournyd into hatred, & prayer into curſynge. And for the kynge ſhulde nede and occupye for his purpoſe moche money or this graūt myght be leuyed, he therfore borowyd many notable ſummys of dyuerſe Cytties & partyculer parſones of this Lande, amonge the whiche he the borowed of the Cytie of London .xx.M. marke, to be repayed of the money comynge of the fiftene and Tale, the which forſayd .xx.M. marke was leuyed in the wardys of the Cytie in fourme as foloweth. The Towre warde was ſeſſyd at .CCC.lxv. li. wherof Wyllyam of Bryklesworthe lent .C.li. & ÿ reſydue was leuyed of .xii. perſones of that Warde. Byllyngeſgate warde was ſeſſyd at .vii.C.lxviii.li. wherof John de Cawſton lent .CC.li. & Aleyn Gyll .CC. & the reſidue was lent by .xxvi. perſones of that warde. The Brydge was ſeſſyd at .vii.C.lxv.li.vi.s.viii.d. wherof John Louekyne bare .CC.li. John Malwayne, & Rauffe de Lenone .CC.li. & ÿ reſydue was borne by .xxxiii. perſones of that warde. The warde of Dowgate was ſeſſyd at .vi.C.lx.li.x.s. of the whiche Henry Pycarde lent .CC. marke, Bartholme de Freſlyng, & Wyllyam Lenglyſhe .CC. marke. & the reſydue was leuyed of .xxv. perſones of that Warde. Lāgbourne warde was ſeſſyd at .CCC.lii.li.vi.s.viii.d. wherof Thomas Horwolde lent .C.li. John Peche .C. marke, & the reſt was lent by .xv. dwellers of ÿ warde. ¶ Walbrooke warde was ſeſſyd at .ix.C.xi.li. wherof John Adam lent .CC.li. John de Bery, & Symon Pillout peperer .CC.li. & Adam de Bery, & John Not .CC. marke, and the reſt was leuyed of .xxiii. perſones of that warde. ¶ Biſſhoppyſgate warde was ſeſſyd at .v.C.lx.li.vi.s.viii.d. Wherof Adam Fraunceſſe lent .CC.li. and Symonde Browne, & John de Seynt Albon .CC.li. & ÿ reſydue was leuyed of .x. perſones of ÿ warde. ¶ Lymeſtrete warde was ſeſſyd at .C.x.li. wherof Auguſtyne

Walleys lent.C.li.and.x.li. was leuyed of.iii.dwellers of that warde. ¶Cornehyll warde was ſeſſyd at.CCC.xv.li. wherof John Colynge ⁊ Robert Mayhale Drapers bare that one.C.li.and yͤ laſte.C.marke/⁊ the reſt was leuyed of xx.perſones of yͤ ſayd warde. ¶Chepe Warde was ſeſſyd at.v.C.xviii.li.x.s̄. wherof Barthewe Thomaſyn mercer lent.CC.li. Stephan Caundyſſhe draper/Wyllyam Holbech/and John Harwarde eyther of them.C.marke/John Wolſoby Goldeſmyth.CC.marke/and John Fawkys/and Jamys Nawarre eyther of them.C.li.and the reſt was leuyed of.lxi.perſones of the ſame warde. ¶Bradſtrete Warde was ſeſſyd at.v.C.lxxx.⁊.viii.li.wherof Thomas Legge ſkynner lent.CCC.li. John Harwarde ſtoke.CC.marke.and the reſydue was leuyed of.viii.perſones of that Warde/ ¶Vyntrye warde was ſeſſyd at.vi.C.xxxiiii.li.xvi.s̄.viii.d.wherof Walter turke fyſſhmonger lent.CC.marke/ John Stoday vyntener.C.li. Symōde Bolſely/and John Rothynge.CC.marke/ and the reſt was leuyed of.xxiiii.perſones of that Warde. ¶The Warde of Bredſtrete was Seſſyd at.iiii.C.lxi.li. xvi.s̄.viii.d.wherof Adam Brabeſone lent.CC.li.and thereſte was leuyed of xxx.dwellers of yͤ warde. ¶The warde of Quene Hyth was ſeſſyd at.CCCC. xxxv.li.xiii.s̄.iiii.d.wherof Richarde of Kyſſyngbury lent.CC.li. and John of Gloucetre.C.marke/⁊ the reſydue was leuyed of.xvii.perſones of that Warde. ¶Cordwaynerſtrete Warde was ſeſſyd at.M.M.C.lxxx.xv.li.iii.s̄.iiii.d. wherof Andrewe Awbrey Grocer lent viii.C.marke/ Wyllyam de Cawſton. CC.li. James Andrewe/and Thomas Brandon eyther of theym.CC.marke/ Wyllyā of Worceter.CC.marke/ John Bechamp/and the Wyfe of John Halle eyther of theym.C.li.and John Bulle/ John Gonwardby/⁊ wyllyam Hampſtede eyche of theym.C.marke/And the reſt which is.vi.C.lxi.xvi.s̄.viii.d. was lent by.xiiii.perſones of that Warde. ¶The warde of Faryngdone within was ſeſſyd at.vii.C.xxx.li.xvii.s̄.viii.d. wherof Gylbert Steynthorpe lent. CC.li.and the reſte was leuyed of.lxvi. perſones of that Warde. ¶Faryngdone without the Wallys was ſeſſyd at C.xiiii.li.xiii.s̄.iiii.d. whiche ſūme was leuyed of.xxi.perſones of that Warde. ¶Crepulgate Warde was ſeſſyd at. CCCC.lxii.li.x.s̄. wherof Rycharde lazar mercer lent.CC.marke Symōde de Bedyngton.C.marke and the reſydue was leuyed of.xxxviii.perſones of yͤ ſayde Warde. ¶Colmanſtrete warde was ſeſſid at.M.li.li.xvi.s̄.viii.d. wherof Symonde Fraunces lent.viii.C.li. Henry of Ware/and John Denys.CC. marke/and the reſydue was lent by.vi. perſones of that warde. ¶Caldewyke ſtrete warde was ſeſſyd at.C.xxviii.li. vi.s̄.viii.d.the which ſayde ſūme was leuyed of.xxiii.dwellers of yͤ ſayd Warde ¶The warde of Algate was ſtynted or ſeſſyd at.xxx.li.and leuyed of.vi.Enhabytauntys of the ſayde Warde. ¶Porſokyn warde was ſeſſyd at.xxvii.li.x.s̄. and was leuyed of.vii.perſones of that Warde. ¶Caſtell Baynarde Warde was Seſſyd at.lxiiii.li.vi.s̄.viii.d.and lente by twelue perſonys of that Warde. ¶Baſſyngeſhawe Warde was ſeſſyd at.lxxix.li.xiii.s̄.iiii.d.and leuyed of ſyx perſones. ¶Aldryſhegate Warde was ſette/or Seſſyd at.lviii.li.x.s̄.and leyed out or lente by.v.perſones of that Warde/ whiche Summe totall of the forſayde.xxv.Wardys/amounteth to the Summe of.xiii.thouſande.CCC.lxxx. fyue.li.xiii.s̄.⁊.iiii.d. whiche Summe excedyth the Summe of.xx.Thouſande Marke.li.li.vi.s̄.viii.d.And ye ſhall vnderſtande that he that payed leeſt towarde this Lowne payed.l.s̄. And ſoo aſcendynge to theyſe Summys aboue

Reherced wherof many was ſleyn at xl.li.xi.s.ix.d. & many other of dyuerſe meane Shyppes / In this yere alſo the kynge chaunged his Coyne / & made ẏ Noble & the halfe Noble of the value of vi.s.viii.d. which at this day is worthe viii.s.iiii.d. & the halfe Noble after the rate if they kepe the ſame weyght / & prouyded dyuerſe other thynges for the weale of his Realme / & ſpede of his iourney into Fraunce.



WHan kyng Edwarde had ſette his lande in an order & had all thyng nedefully prouyded for his nede / he the ſame ſeaſon ſaylyd in to Braban / & there helde his councell with his frendis / & by theyr aduyſe was he claymed to the hole Crowne of Fraūce as his ryghtfull enherytaunce / & for more auctorite of the ſame quarteryd the armys of Englande with the armys of Fraunce / as by the Scochyne ſhewith.

Anno dni. M.CCC.xxxix.

haue ſhewed both to you openly & apert / Then kynge Phylyp beynge of theyſe thynges warned / gathered an houge hooſte / & came with them to a towne callyd Uermandoys / & kyng Edwarde w his people entryd the Countrey callyd Tyerache / & brent & waſted the Coūtrey before hym / then kynge Phylyp drewe towarde ẏ Englyſſhe hooſt / & came vnto a Place or Towne callyd in Frenſhe Buyrõ Foſſe / where he entendid as ſayth the Frenſhe boke to haue ſet vpõ the Englyſſhemen / but by Councell of his Lordys for dyuerſe cauſys he was let to his dyſpleaſure / for after that day he myght fynde no couenyent tyme for to aſſayle his enemyes / ſo that in cōcluſyon eyther hooſte departyd from other without Batayll or fyght / & kynge Edwarde toke his wey towarde Gaunt / & kynge Phylyp retournyd into Frãce / Tha kyng Edwarde by meanys of his frende Jaques de Arteuele had all his pleaſure of the Towne of Gaũt / & receyuyd of them othe / & homage / & after dyuerſe concluſyons with them & other taken / he leuyng there the Quene after the teſtymony of ſome Wryters retournyd agayne into Englãde / & lefte with the Quene which then was grete with Chylde the Erles of Salyſbury / & of Oxynforde / whiche in the kynges abſence ayded well ẏ Flemynges agayne the Frenſhe kynge / & dyd dyuerſe Marcyall Actis / whiche I here paſſe ouer / But in proceſſe the Erle of Salyſbury was taken pryſoner / & dyuerſe Englyſſhemen ſlayne at ẏ aſſaute of a Towne callyd the Ile in Flaũders or of Flamyngys.

Anno dni. M.CCC.xl.

Adam Lucas.

Andrewe Aubry. Anno.xv.

Bartholomeus Marres.

IN this xv. yere whyle the kynge was abydyng in Englande to make puruey for men & money to withſtande the Frenſhe kynge / as well by ẏ water as by ẏ lande / the kyng made upon the Se enemyes other beyng ẏ kynges frenſ dys as in his owne propre perſone / the Quene as before is ſayde beynge at the Towne of Gaunt was delyuered of a ſone / whiche after was named John

Nota de Bello crudeliſſimo fact ſuper mare prope Scluce.

about Criſtmas in the begynnynge of this Mayers yere ꝛ ende of this.xiiii.yere/ this Chylde whā he came to mannys aſtate was ſurnamed John of Gaūt/ ꝛ was firſt Erle of Rychmount/ ꝛ after duke of Lancaſtre/ ꝛ all ſo faſte as kynge Edwarde purueyd for abylementys of warre in Englonde ſo faſte ꝛ haſty prouyſyon made ẏ Frēſhe kyng to withſtāde kyng Edwarde both by Lāde ꝛ by water/ ſo ẏ he had a great ꝛ ſtronge Nauy vpō ẏ See/ kynge Edwarde thē in the moneth of Junii with .CC. ſayles take ſhyppynge ꝛ ſaylyd towarde Flaūders ꝛ vpō the See metteor came vnto hym ſyr Robert Morley with the North Nauye of Englonde/ ſo that he hadde in all aboue .CCC. Sayles/ and that at myd ſomer vpō ſeynt Johñs euen he foughte with the Frēſhe kynges Nauy whiche lay in a wayte for hym nere to the Towne callyd the Scluſe/ Of this Nauye whiche were in nōber by the reporte of the Frenſhe boke vpon .iiii. C. Sayles wherof were chefe admyrallis ſyr Hugh Queret/ ꝛ ſyr Nycholas Buchet/ ꝛ one named Barbe Noyre/ or in Englyſſhe blacke Berde/ the which Capitayns or admyrallys anon as they aſpyed ẏ Englyſſhe Flote/ they made towarde them to begynne the fyghte .iiii. Galeys ſet vpō a Shyppe of auauntage/ which ſayled before the other namyd the Ryche Olyuer ẏ which .iiii. galeys ẏ fore named Barbe Noyre hadde the conduyte of/ ꝛ aſſaylyd this ſayde Shyppe on euery ſyde/ ꝛ bette hir wᵗ Gunneſhot/ ꝛ hir men wᵗ hayleſſhot accordyngely/ ſo ẏ of the men within hir were many ſlayen/ ꝛ mo woūdid/ ꝛ lykely to haue ben ſhortly wonne ne had ben the reſcous of her cōpany/ Thā were the ſayde foure Galeys ſoone beclyppyd wᵗ ẏ Englyſſhe Nauye/ ꝛ ſo cruelly aſſaylyd ẏ they were borded or they myght be reſcowyd/ Thā approchyd the hoole Flote vpon both ſydes with hydous ꝛ ferefull dynne ꝛ noyſe of Gunnys with terryble flamyng of wylde fyre ꝛ other/ wᵗ thycke ſhot of Quarellys/ ꝛ Arowys/ and craſſhynge of Shyppes ẏ hydous ꝛ wōderfull it was to be holde/ ſo ẏ many a ſoule was there expulſyd from theyr Bodyes Upon whyche this mortall ꝛ cruell fyght contynued as ſayth the Frenſhe Story by the ſpace of .viii. houres at more in ſuch wyſe ẏ harde it was to diſcerne whother parte had the better/ ꝛ ſo many dede ꝛ wounded men were caſte into the See that the water whiche was in Cyrcuyte about theym was colouryd as dyed as redde/ But in the ende by grace ꝛ great manhode of ẏ kynge/ which there was ſore wounded/ And by his great comforte the Frēſhe men were chaſyd/ ꝛ many of theyr Shyppys bowged ꝛ taken with many Pryſoners in them/ amonge the which the forenamyd Admyrallys or Capytaynys ſyr Nycholas Buchet/ ꝛ ſyr Hugh Queret were .ii. the whiche in dyſpyte of the Frenſhmen were hanged vpō the ſayles of theyr Shyppis/ which they were taken in/ ꝛ amonge the Shyppis ẏ were at this ſeaſon taken were recouered the .ii. forſayde Shyppys named the Edwarde/ ꝛ the Criſtofer/ the which before were takyn by the Frēſhe men as it before is ſhewyd in the .xiii. yere of this kynge/ In this Batayll alſo as it is teſtyfyed of many a wryter ther were ſlayne vpō the nomber of .xxx. M. Frenſhemen/ alſo in the Frēſhe boke nameth ſo many to be ſlayne vpon both partyes ꝛ cauſe this myſfortune by the neclygēce of ſyr Nycholas Buchet which kepte the Frenſh Nauy ſo longe within ẏ Hauyn ẏ they were ſo cloſyd in with the Englyſſhe Nauy ẏ a great nomber of theym myght neuer ſtryke ſtroke nor ſhote theyr Ordenaunce but to the hurte of theyr owne cōpany/ Whan kynge Edwarde had opteyned this Gloryous victory of his enemyes he yelded great thākys vnto God/ ꝛ whā he was fayne to tary a ſeaſon vpon his Shyppe by reaſon of a wounde the which he hadde reſeyuyd in his thyghe/ In whiche ſeaſon ẏ Mounthill lorde came to helpe hym ⁊ entreatyd agaynſt vnto Gaūt ⁊ after a ſewe dayes paſſyd the kynge departyd from Andwarpe/ ⁊ rode vnto our Lady of Ardenburghe/ ⁊ ſent his Army in the meane whyle to Bruges/ ⁊ moche of his people vnto the Towne of Gaunt/ ⁊ whan he had accomplyſhed his pylgrymage he rode vnto Bruges/ and from thens vnto Gaūt/ where of ẏ burgeſes he was Ioyouſly receyuyd/ The kynge Edwarde there callyd a great coūceyll/ by ẏ whiche it was determynyd that he ſhuld prepare.ii. hoſtis/ whereof ẏ one ſhuld be of the men of Gaūt/ ⁊ of ẏ Townes there about/ of ẏ which certeyn Lordys of Almayne ſhuld haue ẏ rule/ ⁊ the other hooſt ſhuld be of men of Bruges ⁊ of Englyſſhe archers/ ⁊ of ẏ hooſt was ordeynyd ſyr Robert of Artoys to be leder ⁊ Capitayne/ whā the ſayd.ii. hoſtys were all garnyſſhed ⁊ furnyſſhed wt all thyng for them nedefull/ ẏ tyde of them was ſent vnto the Towne of Tourney/ and the other vnto ẏ Towne of Seynt Omers/ The whiche.ii. Townes at ẏ day were lyke ſtrength vnto Fraūce as Caleys is now vnto Englonde/ wherefore the Frēſſhe kynge for the more ſuretye of them ſent vnto Tournay the Erle of Foys/ ⁊ ſyr Barthram than Marſhall of Fraunce wt.iiii.M. men of Armys/ ⁊ vnto ſeynt Omers he ſent the Duke of Burgoyn wt a great companye of Lordys ⁊ other/ when ſyr Robert of Artoys had layn a certeyne tyme before Seynt Omers/ and many ſharpe aſſautys by hym ⁊ his people had ben gyuen to it/ in ẏ which dyuerſe ſkyrmyſſhes fell ⁊ chaūces of warre which were tedyous ⁊ longe to wryte/ ſuddaynly vpon the morowe after ſeynt Iames day/ or ẏ.xxvi. day of Iuly the Duke of Burgoyne with his certeyne yſſued out of ẏ towne/ ⁊ fought with the ſayd ſyr Robert ⁊ his people a longe ſeaſon/ In the whiche fyght was ſlayne of the Frenſſhe partye the lorde of Hauncheaunt/ ſyr Fraunſeys de Boſlond the Lorde of Seynt Vyant ⁊ Lorde of Spynys/ ⁊ a Burgonyon Lorde callyd ẏ Lorde of Baungey with other dyuerſe knyghtys ⁊ Gentylmen to the nombre of.iiii. as ſayth the Frenſſhe Cronycle ⁊ of the comon people aboue.iii.M. but in ſhort tyme after the power of the Duke encreaſyd in ſuche wyſe that ſyr Robert with his company was fayn to departe thens/ ⁊ ſo yede vnto Ipre/ ⁊ there helde hym/ Then as aboue is ſayde when kynge Edwarde had ſent ſuch the forenamyd.ii. hoſtis/ he with the reſte of his people yode vnto a place within.ii. Englyſſhe Myles of Tournaye callyd in Frenſſhe le Pount de Pyre/ ⁊ there lodgyd hym ⁊ his people/ ⁊ Phylyp de Valoys the Frēſſhe kynge came with his people vnto an houſe of Relygyon/ which then was callyd ẏ Pryory of ſeynt Andrewe at which.ii. places theyſe ſayde.ii. Princes thus lyenge with great ſtrengthys vpon eyther ſyde/ kynge Edwarde by Counceyll of his Lordys ſent vnto the Frenſſhe kynge a letter conteynynge as foloweth.

Edwarde by the Grace of God kyng of Englonde ⁊ of Fraunce/ ⁊ lorde of Irelonde/ ſyr Phylyp de Valoys by longe tyme we haue exhortyd by meſſyngers ⁊ other manyfolde maners of wayes/ to the ende ẏ ye ſhulde reſtore vnto vs/ ⁊ to do vnto vs reaſon of our ryghtfull enherytaunce of the Realme of Fraunce/ the which ye haue longe tyme occupyed wt great wronge and for that ẏ we ſe well that ye entende to perſeuer in your Iniuryous withholdynge without to do vnto vs reaſon for our ryght to demaunde/ we are entryd vnto our Londe of Flaunders as ſouereyne Lorde of the ſame/ and paſſe by ẏ Countrey ſygnyfyenge you ſothely that we haue taken with ẏ helpe of our Lorde Jhesu Cryste the ryght with the power of the sayde Countrey/ and with our people thenalyed/ we shal brynge the right whiche we haue in þ herytage that ye vs wtholde with great wronge/ and drawe vs towarde you to make a short ende vpon our rightfull demaunde and chalenge/ if ye wyll to wardys vs approche/ And forso moche that soo great power of men of Armys that came vpon our partyes may not longe holde them togethers without great dystruccyon of the people/ whiche euerye good Cristen man ought to eschewe/ and speciallye a prynce or other that haue the gouernaunce of people/ we therfore moche desyre that in shorte dayes they may mete/ And for to eschewe the more mortalyte of the people/ so that the quarell apparent atwene vs to the dystruccion of our chalenge may stande in tryall atwene vs two/ whiche thynge we offer vnto you for the causes aboue sayd how be it that we remember well the noblenesse of your persone/ and your great wysedome and aduysement/ and in case that ye wyll not thereof/ that then our chalenge be sette to afferme the Batayll of your selfe with an hundreth persones of your partye of the moost suffycyent/ and we in lyke wyse with as many/ and if ye wyll that one wey nor the other/ þ then ye wyll assygne a certeyne day before the Citie of Tournay to fyght with strength agayn strength within .x. dayes after the syght of theyse letters/ And we wolde that all the worlde knewe þ theyse thynges aboue sayde/ in this our desyre is not for pryde nor for great presumpcion/ but for that that our Lorde myght set the more Reste and Peace amonge the crysten/ and for that that the enemyes of God myght be resysted/ and Crystendome enhaunsyd/ And the waye that ye wyll chose of theyse offers aboue sayde wryte agayne to vs by the brynger of theyse Letters to hym makynge hastye delyueraunce. Gyuen vnder our great Seale at Chyne surle Sceaut nerely to the Cytie of Tournay the .xx. day of þ moneth of Julet/ Upon receyte of which Letters the frenshe kyng by the aduyce of his counceyll wrote agayn vnto kyng Edwarde in matter and fourme as foloweth.

* * *

Phylyp by the grace of God kynge of Fraunce/ to Edwarde kynge of Englonde we haue seen a letter sent to Phylyp de Ualoys brought to our counceyll/ in the whiche letters were certeyne requestys/ and for so moche as the sayd Letter came not to vs/ the sayd requestys were not made to vs lyke as it apperyth by the Tenoure of the sayde Letter/ we therfore to you make none answer/ Neuerthelesse for that/ that we vnderstande by the sayd Letter/ & otherwyse þ ye are enbatayled in our Realme of Fraunce doynge great damage to vs and our sayde Realme/ and to the people moued of wyll without reason/ not regardynge þ whiche a lyege man ought to regarde to his lyege and souerayne Lorde/ for ye are entryd into our homage in youre selfe a knowlegynge as reason is to the kynge of Fraunce/ and promysed obeysaunce suche as a liege man ought vnto his Souerayne Lorde/ lyke as it apperyth by youre Letters patentys Sealyd with youre great Seale/ the which we haue by vs/ and for that sholde you be obedyent vnto vs/ Our entent is suche that whan we shall thynke it good we shall chase you out of oure Realme to our honoure and mageste royall/ and to the profytte of our people/ and in this doynge we haue stedfast hope in oure Lorde Jhesu Cryste/ frome whom all good to vs commeth/ for by your enterpryse whiche is of wyll not resonable hath bene lette the holy voyage ouer the See/ and great quantite of Crysten people punysshed / and the holye lawes of God lefte / and holye Churche de-stroyed & vnhonoured / as many great inconuenyences / Also in that / that ye thynke to haue the Flemynges in youre ayde / but thynke it is to be assured that ÿ good Townes / and the Commons wyll be-haue them in suche wyse agayn vs / and agayne our cosyn the Erle of Flaunders that they wyll saue theyr honoure and trouth / and in that that they haue wryte done tyl nowe vnto hym by theyr coun-ceyle of suche people whiche knewe not the common welth of the people / but of theyr owne profytes onely / as well in the seruice of the kynge afforne. Wrytten be-syde [illegible] vnder the Seale of our secrete Sygnet in absence of our great Seale the .xxx. daye of the moneth of Julei. It was not longe after ÿ the Frenche kyng hadde thus rescrybed vnto kynge Ed-warde / but that a messynger came vnto hym from Tournay for hastye rescouse / for the Towne was dayly and sharpely assayled of the Englysshe hoste / Where-fore in all haste he sent thyther the Duke of Athenes / the Vycount of Thouars / the vycount of Narbone / with dyuerse other to ÿ noumber of .xv. men of name & a great noumber of people / The which sped them streyghte vnto the Towne of Cassyle / but or they came / ÿ sayd Towne was wonne by the Flemynges / so that of theyr iourneye they were dysapoyn-ted / by reason wherof they feryd to sette vpon the englysshe hoste / or yet to tra-uayll for the rescowynge of ÿ sayd Cyte of Tournay: But whan theyr Courrers were returned from Cassyle / and entryd the Lande of the Erle of Henawd / and dyd moche harme therin / and whan they had thus executed theyr pleasure they retourned vnto the Frenche kynge. In this meane whyle kynge Phylyp came [illegible] [illegible] the Sege / [illegible] to Flaunders [illegible]

the Towne [illegible] made / by whiche contynuell [illegible] [illegible] to remoue the sayde Sege / [illegible] he with his hoste came towarde Tournay / & in the same lodged hym and his people at a place or Towne called [illegible] that daye [illegible] within .iii. myles of Tournay / in whiche company was ÿ kyng of Na-uerne / the kynge of Boheme or Beame / the Dukys of Normandy / and Loreyn and of Brytayne or Bryteyn / the Erlys of Alanson / of Flaunders / and of [illegible] / with other to the noumber of .xiiii. Erlys / besyde Vycountys / Baronettis & knyghtes to a great noumbre / & ÿ kyng Edwarde were theyse Lordys folow-ynge / the Erle of Herforde / the Erlys of Northampton / of Derbye / of South-hampton / of Oxynforde / of Henaude / of [illegible] / and of [illegible] / also of straun-gers the Duke of Gelder / and of [illegible] / and Braban / with manye other Vycountys / Baronettys / and knygh-tes / whiche I passe ouer / and thus laye these two Prynces with two great and myghty hoostys within .v. Myles with out great Batayll or fyght a certeyn of tyme: but euer in meane whyle the Tow-ne of Tournay was assayled of the En-glysshe men and Flemynges / the which defended theym manfully and well / In the whiche passe tyme the Countesse of Henaude whiche was mother vnto the Quene of Englonde / and as testyfyeth the Frenche Cronycle / suster vnto ÿ Frenſh kynge / a woman of passynge wysedom and discrecyon / with ÿ ayde of other Prynces / as the kynge of Beame and other laboured such meanes of Treaty that a waye of pees was [illegible] the two kynges [illegible] ÿ [illegible] of kyng Edwardys Counseyll were sent [illegible] Johan de [illegible] [illegible] Edwarde [illegible] was assy-ned / ÿ Bysshop of Lyncoln / Syr Geffrey Lescrope / Johan of Henaude and other to the Erle and ſyr wyllyam Cheyny with other / and for the Frenſhe kynge was aſſygned the kynge of Beame / the Erlys of Armenake / and of Sauoy / ſyr Lewys de Sauoy and other / & to the ende that this appoyntment myght take the better effecte / a day of treuys was concluded tyll mydſomer folowyng / but moſte Wryters teſtyfyen that kyng Edwarde lefte the Syege before Tourney for defaute of money & neclygēce of hys ſlowe procuratours in Englande that ſped not his nedys there as they ſhulde / for that one cauſe and for that other the kynge with his hoſte departyd thenſe vnto Gaunt and taryed there a certeyne of tyme / In whiche ſeaſon the fore namyd Lordys & Knyghtis mette at Tournay / and there debated the maters of Chalēge of kyng Edwarde / and certeyn artycles concernynge the Countrey of Flaunders / In whiche counceyll it was graunted by ẏ Frenſhe kynges partye that the Frēſhe kynge ſhuld frely departe towarde the mariage of Kyng Edwardes Chyldren with the hole ſygnoryes of Gaſcoyne & Guyan / & the Erledome of Poyters in ſo fre maner ẏ none Offycer of ẏ Frenſhe kynge ſhulde medle or haue to do with in any parte of thoſe Lordſhyppes / and for Flaunders it was by the ſayd Lordes graunted / that the comons of that Countrey in all cuſtomys and lawys ſhuld be Iugyd and ruled as they of olde tymes had vſyd / & alſo that all bondys / & oblygacyons that in tymes paſſed the chefe Townes had made to ẏ Frenſhe kynge for any cauſe ſhulde be cancellyd and delyueryd / and of theyr eſtate they ſhulde be acquyted in lyke wyſe for all offencys done before that daye / Alſo all cenſures or curſys ẏ they before were wrapped in ſhuld be clerely abolyſſhed and reuokyd with other cōcluſyons and offers which I paſſe ouer.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xl. **Anno dñi. M.CCC.xli.**

Richarde Berkynge.

Iohñ Oxynforde. **Anno.xvi.**

Iohñ Rokyſlee.

In this .xvi. yere kyng Edwarde vpon Seynt Andrewys euyn came to the Towre of London / & ſent for ſuche Lordes as before he had made his procuratours to leuye his money in his abſence / & for theyr neclygence / and myſdemeanure caſt them in Pryſon / But in this voyage that the kynge paſſyd from that other ſyde of ẏ See into Englonde / he had excedynge tempeſt of wether / ſo that he paſſyd in great fere and daunger / which tempeſt after ẏ oppynyon of ſome wryters was reyſyd by ẏ Negromauncers of ẏ Frēſhe kynge / to the ende to haue periſſhyd the kyng / or ellys to geue hym the leſſe courage to take the See agayn / In this yere alſo were ſent from the .xii. Benet thā pope .ii. Cardynallys to treate of a peace atwene the kynges of Englande and of Fraunce / The which concluded a peace atwene the ſayde .ii. kynges / as well for them as for other Countreys whiche to them were allyed for the terme of .iii. yeres and more / In whiche tyme it was agreed ẏ both ẏ ſayde kynges by theyr procuratours ſhulde publyſſhe & declare before the Pope theyr claymes and cauſes to the ende that by hym and his coūceyll a fynall dyreccyon and concorde myght be ſette atwene them / whiche agrement of the ſayd Cardynallys was thus concluded in the Towne called Maleſtret about the Feaſte of Seynt Gregory in Lent beynge there preſent for the kynge of Englande the Erlys of [illegible] and of Northampton with other / & the Frenshe kynge / the Dukys of Normandy / & of Burgoyne / with other for his partye / but this agrement dured but lytle season / by reason whiche lyved the warre atwene the .ii. kynges was chaunged [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] John Duke of Brytayne dyed [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] betwene Charlys de Bloys / and John Erle of Mountforde for the Duchy of that Dukedome / so that atwene them mortall warre was excercysed / as in the story of Phylyp de Valoys shall after more playnlye be declared / whiche warre so contynuynge / the kynge of Englande ayded the partye of the Erle of Mountforde / and the Frenshe kynge ayded Charlys de Bloys / and after that durynge the terme of the sayd warres the Frenshe kyng made warre upon the Gascoynes as after shall appere & in Scotlande some stryfe was made this yere by styrrynge of ye Frenshe kynge in so moche that the kynge was fayne to sende thyther a certayne of Souldyours to kepe suche holdys as he there helde And in this yere was the Quene delyuered of a man Chylde at the Towne of Langeley / the whiche after was named Edmunde / and surnamed Edmunde of Langley.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xli. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xlii.

John Lufkyn.

Symonde Fraunces. Anno.xvii.

Rycharde Kyslyngbury.

IN this.xvii. yere kynge Edwarde at ye requeste of dyuerse of his yonge Lordys & knyghtes suffered to be exercysed certayne poyntis and feattis of Warre as Justys Turnamentys and other / whiche were exercysed at Dunstable / where the kyng and the Quene were present with the moost partie of the Lordys and Ladyes of the lande / This yere dyed the fore named John Duke of Brytayne / by reason of whose deth ye warre as in ye precedynge yere is touched grewe atwene the sayde Charlys de Bloyes & the Erle of Mountforde / this Charlis de Bloyes made his clayme to that Duchery / by tytle of his wyfe that was doughter of Guy vycoūt of Lymogys and seconde brother of the forsayde John Duke of Brytayn / and John Erle of Mountfort claymyd by ye tytle he was thyrde brother unto the forenamyd Duke / But of this matter I entende to shewe more playnly / and of the ende therof in the story of Phylyp de Valoys as before I haue sayde / and rather there thā here / be cause the Fayte therof was not done in Englonde / but in Brytayne wherof the sayde Phylyp parteyned to take and there Soueraynte.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xlii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xliii.

John Stewarde.

John Hamonde. Anno.xviii.

John Aylesham.

IN this.xviii. yere the kyng shortly after Ester helde a Parlyament at Westmynster / In whiche Edwarde his eldest sone was create Prynce of Wales and many a good statute for the wele of the Lāde there was martyrd/ which for lengthe I paſſe ouer/ In this yere alſo Clement the .vi. of that name whiche newlye was made Pope toke vpō hym to geue dyuerſe biſſhopryches & benefyces which thā fell voyde in Englāde/ wherwith ẏ kyng was nothynge contentyd/ In ſo moche that he ſent out commyſſyons and ſtrayte/ commaundementys that no man in tyme folowynge ſhuld preſent or inducte any ſuche perſone or perſones that ſo by the Pope were promoted without the agrement of the kynge as farre as touchyd his prerogatyue/ ẏ ſayd pope Clement was firſte Archebyſſhop of Roan and Monke of ſeynt Benettis ordre a Frenſheman of byrthe and before callyd Peter a man of excellent cunnynge/ but a Waſter of Goddys patrymony/ and promoted to that dygnyte by Inſtaunt labour of the Frenſhe kynge which ſent his ſone John Duke of Normādy & ẏ Duke of Burgoyn vnto ẏ Cytie of Auynyon/ or Auyguon to procure & further the eleccyon/ by meane wherof he was there choſen Pope about the .vii. day of May/ and Crownyſed in the ſayd moneth of May/ In the begynnynge of the yere of Grace after thaccompte of ẏ Churche of Englonde .M.CCC.xliiii. by meanys and fauours [illegible] the Frenſhe kynges [illegible] atwene kyng Edwarde and [illegible] ſomedeale prouoked/ for [illegible] Frenſhe Booke the Frenſhe kyng this yere put to deth one Mayſter Henry de Maleſtrete a graduate man & Brother vnto ſyr Godfrey de Maleſtrete knyght lately alſo put to deth by the ſayd Frenſhe kynge/ for they) fydelyte/ which they bare towarde Kynge Edwarde as his feodaries/ wherfore kyng Edwarde made his complaynte vnto the Pope/ of this & other thynges to be done contrary the ſtypulacyons of the foreſayd peaſe concludyd by the .ii. Cardynallys/ & had therof no remedye/ In this yere alſo kynge Edwarde made a coyne of fyne Golde and namyd it the Floryne/ that is to ſay the peny of the value of .vi.s.viii.d. the halfe peny of the value of .iii.s.iiii.d. & the farthynge of the value of .xx.d. which coyne was ordeyned for his warris in Fraunce for the Golde therof was not ſo fyne as was the Noble/ whiche he before in his .xiiii. yere of his reygne had cauſyd to be coyned.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.xliiii. Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.xliiii.

Geffrey wychyngham.

John Hammonde. Anno .xix.

Thomas Legge.

IN this .xix. yere the kynge helde a ſolempne feeſt at his caſtell of wyndſore/ where atwene Candelmaſſe and Lent were holden or executed many Marcyall Actys/ as Juſtys Tournamentys with dyuerſe other/ at the which were preſent many ſtraūgers of other Landys/ and in the ende therof he there deuyſed the order of the Garter and after ſtablyſſhid it as at this daye it is contynued/ In this yere about mydſomer kynge Edwarde with a ſtronge Armye ſayled vnto Sluſe/ and ſo into Lytle Brytayne: But for he was dyſpoyntyd of the Ayde of ẏ Flemynges/ by reaſon of ẏ deth of his truſty frende Jakes de Arteuele which than was ſlayne of ẏ Flemynges of Gaunt by a conſpyracye that they made agaynſt hym by ſuche as fauoured the partye of the Frenſhe kyng he returnyd home into Englande agayn the ſame yere/ leuynge behynde hym the Erle of Saleſbury with a ſtronge company to ayde John Erle of Mountforde agaynſt ſyr Charlys de Bloys/ the which

Iniciū ordinis de le Garter.

Iohñ by the ayde of yͤ Englyſſhe wanne dyuerſe Townes and Holdys in Brytayne vpon the ſayd ſyr Charlys / & his Frenſſhemen / But in the ende of this yere he was takyn with ſuche ſykneſſe yͤ he dyed in a Towne called Cazantyne / after whoſe deth the ſayde Charlys poſſeſſyd the more parte of the Duchye of Brytayne / This yere the Kynge ſent yͤ Erle of Derby with a ſtronge Army into Guyan for to ayde the Erle of Northhampton / whom the Kynge before had lefte there at Burdeaux to ſtrength that Countrey agaynſt the Frenſſhemen / to whom after the dethe of the fore named ſyr Iohñ Erle of Mountfort turne many of the [illegible] that were on his partye.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xliiii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xlv.

Edmunde Hempnale.

Rycharde Lacer. Anno.xx.

Iohñ Gloucester.

IN this .xx. yere or later ende of yͤ .xix. yere yͤ is to wyt about ſeynt Nycholas tyde in the begynnyng of this Mayers yere yͤ forſayde Erlys of Derby and Northhampton had wonne the Towne and Caſtell of Bergarat in Gaſcoyne / & ſlewe there yͤ Erle of Valkynoys / chefe Capitayn therof & toke there a noble man called yͤ Erle of yͤ Ilys with many other ryche pryſoners & about Apryll the ſayd Erlys wanne a ſtronge Towne called yͤ Ryall / wherof heryng Phylyp de Ualoys / all had ſent his ſone Iohñ Duke of Normandy to withſtande and to geue Batayll vnto the ſayd Erlys / But whan the ſayd Duke was nere vnto the Englyſſhmen he had ſuche tydynges of theyr ſtrengthe yͤ he retournyd vnto his father agayne / for yͤ which dede his father with hym was greuouſlye dyſcontentyd / In ſo moche that by the occaſyon to auoyde his Fathers dyſpleaſure he retournyd into Gaſcoyne / and layed Siege vnto yͤ Caſtell of Aguyllon / and there remaynyd tyll yͤ moneth of Auguſt folowynge without gettyng of it any aduauntage / at which ſeaſon he retourned agayn to his father after whoſe departure the Erle of Northhamptõ with his cõpany gatte a ſtrõge Towne called in Frenſhe la Roche daryen / which is to meane yͤ Roche or Roche of Aryen / In tyme of whiche warre thus contynued in Brytayne / & Guyan / the Frenſſhe kyng made puruueyaunce to defende his Landes agaynſt kynge Edwarde / for whom he awayted daylye / & kynge Edwarde as faſte gatheryd money / and made his daylye puruueyaunce to prepare hym thyderwarde.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xlv. Anno dñi.M.CCC.xlvi.

Iohñ Croydon.

Geffrey Wychyngham. Anno.xxi.

Wyllyam Clopton.

IN this .xxi. yere kynge Edwarde helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter about the tyme of Lent / and in the moneth of Iuly folowynge / he toke

ſhyppynge & ſayled into Normandy & landed as wytneſſyth yͤ Frẽſhe Cronycle at a place in yͤ prouynce named in Frenſhe la

Nota.

hougueſent vaſt with .xl. C. ſaylis great ⁊ ſmall the .xii. day of ẏ fore ſayd moneth of Julet/ and anone as he was Landed he cōmaundyd his people to waſte the Coūtrey before them/ and by the ledyng of a knyght callyd ſyr Geffrey harcourt he was brought vnto a Towne called Mely/ ⁊ from thens vnto Moūtbourc where the kynge with his people reſtyd hym a ſeaſon/ In the which tyme ẏ ſayd ſyr Godfrey brent/ ⁊ ſpoylyd the Countrey of Cōſtātyne there nere adioynyng than kynge Edwarde departyd from ẏ foreſayd Towne/ ⁊ went vnto a ſtrōg Towne callyd Karentene/ or Karenton the which he gate with the Caſtell to the ſame belongynge/ and ſo contynued his Journey ẏ vpon the .xx. daye of the ſayd moneth of Julet he layed his Siege before the Cytie or Towne of Caen/ wherin were at that daye theſe Capytaynes the byſſhop of Bayen/ the Erle of Ewe/ the Lorde of Turnebu/ w other dyuerſe Knyghtys and men of name/ thā kyng Edwarde cōmaunded ẏ the ſayd towne ſhuld be aſſaylyd/ the whiche was done with ſo great force/ ⁊ ſpecyally w ſuche ſtronge ⁊ cōtynuell ſhot that the Frēſhe men forſoke the walles ⁊ drewe theym towarde the Caſtell/ ⁊ in proceſſe after longe ⁊ cruell fyght the Englyſſhe men entryd the Towne/ ⁊ there toke Pryſoners/ amōge ẏ which there was taken ẏ Cōſtable of Fraūce/ ⁊ the kynges Chaūberleyne/ then the Englyſſhe men ſpoylyd ⁊ pylled the Towne of Caen/ ⁊ bare the pyllage vnto theyr Shyppis/ which after was conueyed by them into Englande/ Whā kynge Edwarde had thus ſpoyled and brent a parte of the towne of Caen/ and forcyd the Byſſhoppe of Bayen ⁊ the other Capytaynes to take the Caſtell for theyr refuge cōſyderyng the ſtrength of the ſame departyd thens ⁊ ſo ſped hym towarde ẏ Cytie of Roan chefe ⁊ pryncypall Cytie of Normandye But the Frenſhe kyng with a great power was in this whyle comen vnto Roan ⁊ had broken the Brydges ⁊ ſtoppyd ẏ paſſagis in ſuch wyſe ẏ kynge Edwarde was fayne to leue that way/ ſo that he coſtyd towarde Parys/ ⁊ came to a ſtronge Towne callyd Vernon/ ⁊ from thens to a Towne namyd Muylent/ at whiche Towne he was refuſed ⁊ loſt ſome of his Souldiours/ ⁊ the .xii. day of Auguſt he came to a Towne namyd Poyſy/ and taryed there .vi. dayes/ and from thens rode vnto Seynt Germayn/ ⁊ the ſayd ſyr Godfrey de Harcourt beynge in the vawarde brent the Townes/ ⁊ ſpoylyd the Countrey as he went/ ⁊ lyke as kynge Edwarde with his Hoſt thus paſſyd ẏ Coūtrey towarde Parys/ ſo in lyke maner the Frenſhe kynge with his power paſſyd or helde his waye towarde the ſayd Cytie beyng ſo nere ſundry tymes ẏ eyther hooſt had ſyght of other/ but ẏ ryuer of Seyne was euer atwene them ſo that for it they myght not Joyne in Batayle/ Whan kynge Edwarde was comyn to a Towne callyd ſeynt Clowe he ſette fyre therein/ which was ſeen vnto Paris/ whiche put the Cytezyns in great fere/ In ſo moche as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe Cronycle ẏ if the Frenſhe kynge had not bene there preſent/ ẏ Cytie ſhulde haue be yelden vnto kyng Edwarde thā kynge ſeynge he myght not paſſe the Ryuer of Seyn towarde ẏ Cytie of Paris occupyed all ẏ theſe Palaſys ⁊ royall Manours/ where ẏ Frenſhe kynges were accuſtomed for to ſoiourne ⁊ lye at/ ⁊ dranke the wyne and occupyed ſuch ſtuffe ⁊ neceſſaries as he there fāde and at his departynge ſet fyre vpō them and conſumed the more parte of theym as at Poyſy one/ at Seynt Germayne an other/ and at Mount Joy the thyrde and brent the Towne of Poyſy reſeruynge an Houſe of Nunnys/ whiche was foundyd by Phylyppe le Beaue/ Father vnto kynge Edwardys Wyfe/ Here ye ſhall vnderſtande that the Auctours or Wryters fauoureth theyr owne Nacyon/ For the Englyſſhe Wryters ly that the Frenſſhe kynge ſhode / and brake the Brydgis as he went / to the ende that the Englyſſhe hooſt ſhulde not wynne to the Frenſſhemen to gyue vnto them Batayle / and the Frenſſhe bookes ſayeth that kynge Edwarde fled and wolde not abyde Batayll of the Frenſſhe men / wherfore the Frenſſhe kynge brake the Brydgys to the entent that the Englyſſhe men ſhulde not Eſcape his daunger / But howe it was as ſayeth an other wryter callyd John Froyſarde / the cōmons of Fraunce thought it a great diſhonour vnto all the Lande that the Englyſſhe hooſt ſhuld ſo paſſe thorowghe ÿ harte or myddell of Fraunce / and to occupy the kynges chefe lodgynges / and not to be foughte with of all that ſeaſon whiche myght not be after the opynyon of the ſayd cōmon people without great Treaſon of ſuch as were nere about the kynge / Than kyng Edwarde was ſo ſtayed by reaſon of brekynge of Brydgys / that he was forcyd to drawe backe and to reedyfye the Brydge of Poyſſy / the whiche was repayred in ſo ſtronge wyſe that he and his hooſt paſſyd there ouer without parell / how be it that in ÿ tyme of repayrynge of it ÿ Frenſſhe kyng ſent thyder. M.M. men to lette the ſayd werke / But the Archers kept them of wt theyr Shot in ſo ſharpe maner that the moſt partye of them was ſlayne / and ÿ werke fynyſſhyd as aboue is ſayd / Than kynge Edwarde entryd the Countrey of Pycardy / and the Frenſſhe kynge remoued from ſeynt Denys vnto Seynt Germayns / and from thens to a towne callyd Amyas in Poyteau / and from thens to Antoyngne / in this whyle kyng Edwarde with Baner dyſplayed came vnto the Cytie of Beauuays and aſſaylyd the Towne / But the Towne was well garnyſſhyd of Souldyours which defendyd theyr Towne ſo manfully that whan kynge Edwarde ſawe that he myght not lyghtly wynne that towne he ſette the Subbarbys on Fyre / and ſo departyd thens and rode vnto a place callyd in Frenſſhe Seyngnouyle / or Blanke Tache / where he paſſyd the water of Sum vpon a Frydaye the .xxv. daye of Auguſt / and lodgyd hym and his people nere vnto a Foreſt callyd Creſſy or Crecy / whereof when the Frenſſhe kyng was ware anon he ſped hym frome the fore named towne of Antoyngne vnto Aubeuyle agayne where after he hadde refreſſhyd hym and his people he rode vnto an Abbey faſt by the fore named Towne of Creſſy / In this paſſe tyme John Duke of Normandy and ſone of Phylyp de Ualoys / which as in the precedynge yere is touchyd layd his ſyege vnto the Caſtell of Aguyllon / herynge that his Father was thus warreyed wt the kynge of Englonde brake vp his Syege and came with his ſtrengthe vnto his Father.

Bellum de Creſſi.

These .ii. great Hooſtis thus lodgyd within lytle Compaſſe nere vnto the fore named towne of Creſſy vpon the Saterdaye folowynge the feeſt of Seynt Bartholmewe beyng the .xxvi. day of the moneth of Auguſt eyther cruelly aſſaylyd other / and foughten there a mortall & ſharpe Batayll / whereof in the ende kynge Edwarde gloryouſly was victour / & chacyd the Frenſſhe kynge / and ſlewe in that fyght after the ſayinge of mooſt wryters the kynge of Bohemy or Beame ſone of Henry ÿ Emperoure .vii. or the .viii. the Duke of Lorayne / the Erle of Alenſon brother vnto ÿ Frenſſhe kyng Charlys / Erle of Bloys Erlys of Flaunders / of Sauncer of Harcourt / & of Fyennys with dyuerſe other to the nombre of .viii. Byſſhoppys & Erlys / and .xvii. lordys of name / and of Baneretys / knyghtys / & Eſquyers beyonde the nombre of .xvi. C. So that as teſteth the Frenſſhe Bookes in ÿ Batayll was ſlayne the Flowre of ÿ Chyualrye of Fraũce and of the cõmons vpon.viii. M.men/ and that the Realme of Fraũce that day ſuſteynyd ſuch confuſyon that the lyke therof had not be ſeen many yeres paſſyd/ and that by people and men of no reputacion as Archers/ by the vyolence of theyr importune ſhotte/ whiche hors nor mã myght ſtõde ageyne Than the frenche kynge with a ſmalle company fledde ſore hurte vnto a towne called Broy ⁊ lodgyd there that nyght folowynge And kynge Edwarde beynge warned that an other hoſte of enemyes was cõmynge towarde hym/ abode ſtyll in ÿ ſame Feelde/ and ſette good watchys/ ⁊ made great Fyres thorowghe the Hooſt and ſo cõtynued tyll the munday folowinge/ vpon which day in the mornynge apperyd to them a newe Hooſt of Freſhe men/ to the which they gaue Batayle/ ⁊ ſlewe of theym more in Noumbre than was ſlayne vpon the Saterday before but of Capytaynes or men of name the Auctor rehercyth none/ than kynge Edwarde gaue great thankys vnto God of his Tryumphant vyctory/ and after departyd from that Towne of Creſſye and toke his way towarde Mouſtruell and from thens to Boleyne/ and laſtlye to Caleys/ wherof then was Capytayn vnder the Frenſhe kynge a Burgenyõ knyght named ſyr Iohn de Vyenne/ to whom kynge Edwarde ſent ÿ he ſhuld delyuer vnto hym the ſayde Towne of Caleys/ But for the kynge receyuyd from hym no comfortable anſwere/ he Immedyatly layde his Siege vnto the ſayd Towne which was vpõ the thyrde day of the moneth of Septẽbre ⁊ there abode a certen of Tyme in makynge of aſſautys to the ſame/ In whiche tyme ⁊ ſeaſon the Erle of Derby lyinge at Burdeaux/ and hauynge ÿ rule of Gaſcoyne and Guyan wan dyuerſe Townes and holdys from the Frenſhemen as ÿ Townys called Sayntes in Poyctawe/ ſeynt Iohñ de Angely/ and ÿ Towne of Poytiers/ In the which he hadde goten gret Treaſoure and Rycheſſe/ ſo that he and his ſowdyours were greatlye enryched by the pyllage that they wanne in theſe Townes and Countrey to them adiaunt/ and when the ſayde Erle hadde ſpoylyd the ſayde Townes/ and brent a great parte of the forſayde Cytie of Poytyers/ and the kynges Palays within the ſame/ He than at his pleaſure retournyd vnto Burdeaux/ ¶ In this paſſe tyme alſo the Frenſhe kynge to the entente to haſte kynge Edwarde into Englande ſent Dauyd le Bruze ſomtyme kynge of Scottys into that Lande with a ſtronge Army/ the which Gatheryd vnto hym ſuch Lordys/ and knyghtys of Scottys of Scotlande as before tymes fauouryd his partye/ and with theym entryd the boundys of Northumberlande/ and ſpoylyd that Cõtrey without pytie/ But it ſhall appere by other Auctours ÿ this Dauyd le Bruze at this daye had recoueryd the Crowne of Scotlande/ ⁊ that Edward de Bayloll was than dede/ which before was kynge/ Then it foloweth when ÿ Archebyſſhoppe of yorke with other lordys then lefte in Englonde/ harde tell that the Scottys were thus entryd the Lande/ anon the ſayde Archebyſſhoppe with ſyr Henry perſe/ ſyr Raſe Neuyle/ and ſyr Gylbert Umfreyle knyghtys and other Gentylmen/ aſwell ſpyrytuell as other apparaylyd them in theyr beſt maner and ſped them towarde ÿ Scottys/ ſo that they mette with theym/ and gaue vnto them Batayle vpõ the euyn of ſeynt Luke or the.xvii.day of Octobre in a place faſt by Durham callyd at that daye Neuyles Croſſe/ where God ſhewyd to the Englyſſhemen ſuche grace ÿ they ſcõfyted ÿ Scottys/ and ſlewe of them great foyſon/ ⁊ toke Priſoners the ſayd Dauyd le Bruze/ ſyr wyllyã Dowglas/ ſyr Tholyn Fowkys ⁊ other of ÿ nobles of ſcotlãde/ ÿ which ſhortly after were ſurely conueyed vnto ÿ Towre of London/ and there kepte as priſoners

¶ Whan kynge Edwarde from the thirde daye of Septembre as before is sayd had by longe tyme assyeged the Towne of Caleys / & sawe well he myght nat shortly wynne it / prouyded for hym & his people to lye there all that wynter folowyng. So that for the lodgyng of hym and his hoost / he made so many houses and lodges that it semyd an other Caleys / wherfore in processe of tyme durynge ỹ siege of the vytelers and suche as dayly resorted vnto the kynges hoost / It was named newe Caleys / where the kyng in proper persone abode all the wynter folowyng. And the more parte of the nexte Somer as after shall appere.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xlvi.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xlvii.

Adam Bramson.

Thomas Legge.

Anno.xxii.

Richarde Basyngstoke.

THis.xxii. yere kynge Edwarde after the stormy Wynter was ouerpassed / he cōmaunded certayne Shyppes to be Joyned moo in nombre vnto suche as before had kept ỹ See that no vytayll shuld come to ỹ Inhabytauntes of Caleys / so that the sayd Towne was fayne to holde theym content with suche of olde store as they had / For any newe that to them myght be cōueyed ofsent / and for the kynges hoost it was plenteously vytayled by ỹ Flemynges / & by other vytaylers dayly cōmynge out of Englande. ¶ Kynge Philip hauyng dayly worde of the straungth of his Enemyes / and the encreace of theym / as by Esterlynges and other Nacions that kynge Edwarde had to hym Allyed / & sawe well that without the sayd Towne were shortly rescowed / It shulde shortly be yolden into the handes of his Enemyes to the great hurte of all the Realme of Fraunce / Wherfore after a great Counsayll holden at Parys / he chaunged his Money to his great auauntage / And ouer that sette an Imposicion vpon his Cōmons to theyr great Grudge and Murmure. And that done he toke his leue of seynt Denys aboute ỹ Quyndene of Easter / And so rode vnto a Towne called Hesdyn / where he taryed the gatheryng of his hoost so longe that it was nere vnto the feast of Mary Magdaleyn or his people were all assembled / at whiche season he set Forthwarde to the Towne of Caleys to Remoue the kyng of Englande from that Siege / and so spedde hym that aboute the ende of the Moneth of Julet he drewe nere vnto Caleys / The whiche before his cōmynge was yolden vnto kyng Edwarde / So that the Frenshe Cronycle sheweth no thynge of the Frenshe kynges shamefull departynge. lyke as it is rehersyd in ỹ Englisshe Cronycle / and of other wryters that wryteth of the same. ¶ Than after most wryters the Towne of Caleis was yolden to kynge Edwarde aboute the ende of Septēbre / after the kyng had contynued there his Siege an hole yere / and somedeale more / After receyte wherof he taryed in the Towne vpon a moneth and voyded clene all the olde Inhabytauntes & Frenshemē / And storyd it with Englysshmen And specially with Kentysshmen / & whan he had set that towne in a suer ordre and gydynge / and grāted a peas for.ix. monethes at the request of. ii. Cardynalles sent from the Forenamed Pope Clement the. vi. To be holden atwene hym and ỹ Frenshe kyng / He sayled with great tryumphe into Englande / and came to London aboute the Feast of seynt Romaynus the. xxiii. daye of Octobre / where he was Joyously receyued of the Cytezyns and so conueyed vnto Westmynster.

Capcio ville Calesie.

An.l.

¶ In this yere also an englysshe knyght called sir Thomas Agorth Capitayne of the Roche of Aryan before spoken of in ye xx. yere of this kyng was sherply warred of sir Charlys de Bloys / But after many bykerynges and skyrmysshes a day of Batayll was set atwene the sayd Charlys and Thomas / or after ye Frensshe bokes declaracion / the sayd Charlys assautynge that Towne vpon one partie / the sayd sir Thomas wt a Company of stalworth Archers and Sowdyours Issued out at an other partie of the Towne / And sette the sayd sir Charlys and his cõpany about and assayled them in suche wyse / that in the ende the more partie of his Company was taken and slayne and the sayd sir Charlys there taken amonge the other / and of men of name were there slayne the Vicount of Roan / the lord Dernall / the lorde of Quyntyne wt sir Wylliam his sone / the lorde of the Castell of Bryen / the lord of the Roche / & sir Geffrey Tourneme with many other men of honour which I passe ouer / and after the sayd Charlys was healed of suche woundes / as he hadde receyued in that fyghte he was conueyed into Englande and there kept as a prysoner.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xlvii.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xlviii.

Henry Pycarde.

Johñ Lufkyn.

Anno.xxii.

Symonde Dolsely.

IN this .xxii. yere fyll great contynuell Rayne from Mydsomer to Cristmasse / wherof ensued excedynge Floddes / by reason wherof the grounde was sore corrupted so that dyuers inconuenyence ensued vpon ye same as sykenes and other As in the yeres folowynge shall appere. And in Fraunce this yere the people dyed wonderfully in dyuers places of the Realme / So vehemently that in the Cytie of Parys dyed in this yere or lytel more ouer .l. M. people / and at seint Denys beyonde .xiiii. M. And in Italy and many other Countreys this Mortalytie aboute this season regned also inportunely / And that in Hethennesse as well as in Cristendome. ¶ And in the ende of this yere about ye ende of August / This mortalytie beganne in dyuers places of Englande / and specially at London & so contynued to the sayde Moneth of August next ensuynge. And vpon that ensued scarsytie or barrennesse as well of the See as of the lande / So that vytayll and Corne was more scant than it was before.

⁂ ⁂ ⁂

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xlviii.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.xlix.

Adam Bury.

Wyllyam Turke.

Anno.xxiii.

Rauffe Lynne.

IN this.xxiiii.yere/the mortalytie beforeſayd in Englande/and ſpecyally in London mooſt feruently reygnynge/A Treaſon as after appereth was compaſſed to haue brought the Towne of Caleys agayne to ÿ Frenſhe kynges poſſeſſyon. Kynge Edwarde before tyme had commytted one of ÿ Toures of Caleys vnto a Januay to whome he moche truſted with the whiche Januay a Knyght of Burgoyne named ſir Godfrey de Charny was very famylier. In ſo moche that the ſayde ſir Godfrey at conuenyent leyſer brake vnto the ſayd Januay for the Betrayinge of the Towne of Caleys/the whiche gaue vnto hym lykynge anſwer/So that the ſayd Januay agreyd for certayne Summe of money to be payde in hande to delyuer vnto the ſayd ſir Godfrey and ſuche other/As he then ſhuld brynge wt hym to ÿ Toure that he thenne had in kepynge/By meane wherof he ſhulde ſhortly after haue ÿ Rule of the Towne. ¶ In tyme of dryuynge and of appoyntynge of whiche Bargayne/as ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle/this Januay ſent ſecrete worde vnto the kynge of Englande/Remembrynge hym in ſecrete wyſe to come vnto Caleys/the whiche thenne haldynge his Criſtmas at Hauerynge Bower in Eſſex/vpon ÿ morowe after newe yeres daye toke his Shyppynge and landed that nyght at Caleys in ſo ſecrete maner that Fewe of the Towne knewe of his there beynge.

¶ Whanne the daye of appoyntement of delyuery of this forſayd Tower was Comyn and this Januay had receyued his payment at an houre aſſygned atwene the ſayd ſir Godfrey and hym/a token was gyuen by this ſayd Januay that the Frenſhemen ſhulde drawe nere vnto the ſayd Towre to wynne theyr praye.

¶ Thenne the ſayd ſir Godfrey with a certayne nombre came within the daungere of the Towne of Caleys warnynge the Reſydue of his Company that they ſhulde tary there tyll he were entred the Towne. And thenne at his ſendynge to come in all ſpedy wyſe. ¶ But ſo ſoon as the ſayde ſir Godfrey was entred into the Towre a Buſſhement of Souldyours were ſent out at a Poſterne/The which cloſed hym and his Frenſhemen vpon all ſydes/and ſlewe of them many amonge the which ſir Henry de Boys knyght with ſir Gawtier de Valence/and ſir Robert of Beauuais knyghtes were ſlayne And the ſayd ſir Godfrey taken ſore wounded/and the Lorde of Mountmorency eſcaped with great daunger/The whiche gaue warnynge vnto the other Company and retourned theym into Fraunce. Thenne the ſayde Godfrey de Charney was layde vpon a borde/and ſo preſented vnto kynge Edwarde/The whiche hadde ſuche pyte of hym that he commaunded his owne Surgyons to looke vnto hym/and to cure hym in theyr beſte maner/And whanne he was ſomedeale curyd he was ſente as a pryſoner with other into Englande. ¶ In this yere alſo the kynge cauſed to be Coyned Grotes/and halfe Grotes/the whiche lacked of ÿ weyghte of his former Coyne.ii.s.vi.d. in a.li.Troy/And aboute the ende of Auguſt ſeſſed the mortalyte or deth in London/the whiche was ſo vehement & ſharpe within the ſayd Cytie/That ouer the Bodies buryed in Churches and Churcheyerdes Monaſteryes and other accuſtomed buryinge places/was buryed that ſame yere in the Charterhouſe yerde of London.l.M.perſones and aboue.

¶ This yere alſo was the yere of Jubyle or clene Remyſſyon whiche is kepte at Rome at euery.l.wynter. Endelyke as ÿ yere of Jubyle or Grace is contynued at Caunterbury. ¶ And this yere by the labour of.ii.Cardynalles ſente from Pope Clement the.vi.was a Peas concluded atwene the.ii.kynges of Englande and of Fraunce for a yere nere vnto the Towne of Caleys/where for the ſtablyſſhynge of the ſayd peas for the ſayd yere aſſembled the .ii. ſayd Cardynalles / and for the kynge of Englande / the Byſſhop of Norwyche than Treſourer and chief Counſayller of the kynge with other vnto hym by the kynge aſſygned / And for the Frenſſhe kyng was there the byſſhop of Laon / and the Abbot of ſeynt Denys with other. ¶ And the .xxii. daye of the Moneth of Auguſt In this yere and yere of our Lorde .xiii.C. and .l. dyed Phylip de Valoys kynge of Fraunce.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCC.xlix.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.l.

John Notte.

Richarde Kyllyngbury.

Wyllyam worceſtre.

Anno.xxv.

IN this .xxv. yere aboute the Feaſt of the Decollacion of ſeynt John Baptyſt in the latter Ende of Auguſt a noble man of Spayne called ſir Charlys / To whom kynge John of Fraunce hadde newely gyuen the Erledome of Angoleſme entendynge to wyn ſome honoure vpon the Englyſſhemen / with a ſtronge Nauye of Spaynardes entrede the Englyſſhe ſtremys / and dyd moche harme vnto kynge Edwardes frendes / Soo that the kynge aboute the ſeaſon aboueſayd mette with the ſayde Nauy vpon the Coaſt of Wynchelſee / where atwene the kynge and theim was a longe and mortall Fyghte to the great loſſe of moche people vpon both parties. But in the ende god ſent vnto the kynge victory / ſo that he chaſed his Enemyes / and wanne from them .xxii. of theyr ſhyppes / after moſt wryters / with many priſoners. ¶ And this yere ſir Thomas of Agorne whiche as in the .xxii. yere of this kynges Reygne toke priſoner ſir Charlys de Bloys and other was ſlayne by Chaunce medle of a knyght of Fraunce or Brytayn called ſir Rauffe de Caours ¶ And this yere were ſolempne meſſangers ſent vnto Rome for to cõclude and parfyte the peaſe atwene the .ii. kynges of Englande and of Fraunce / So that kynge Edwarde ſhulde Reſigne and gyue vp all his tytle and clayme that he my be vnto the Crowne of Fraunce. And ye Frenſſhe kynge ſhulde clerely gyue vnto hym all the Duchie of Guyan with all ſuche Landes as at any tyme before were taken by any of his Progenytours from it. ¶ And that kynge Edwarde and his heyres kynges ſhuld freely holde and occupie the ſayd Duchie without doynge of homage to any Frenſſhe kynge after that daye / But the concluſion of this Matter was ſo prolonged and deferryd by the Pope and ſuche delayes as dayly been vſed in the Court of Rome / That the Erle of Derby with other whiche were appoynted for the kynge of Englande retourned without ſpede of their cauſe / wherfore kynge Edwarde made newe prouyſyons to warre vpon kynge John of Fraunce.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.li.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lii.

John Wrothe.

Andrewe Aubry.

Gybbon Maryndrope.

Anno.xxvi.

IN this .xxvi. yere the Caſtel of Guynys was yolden vnto the Englyſhemen dwellynge in Calays / whiche as teſtyfyeth ỳ Frenſhe Cronycle was done by Treaſon of a Frenſhe man named Guyllm̄ de Beauconroy / For the whiche Treaſon the ſayd Guyllam was ſhortly after put in Execucyon / in the Towne of Amyas. ¶ And aboute the myddell of Auguſt vpon the Euyn of our lady Aſſumpcion ſir Guy de Neals than Marſhall of Fraunce with a ſtronge Companye gaue Batayll vnto the Englyſhemen than beynge in Brytayne / in the whiche the ſayd ſir Guy with the lorde of Bryhebet / And the Chaſtelayne of Beauuays with many other noble men were ſlayne / and many taken pryſoners.

* * *

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.li.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lii.

John Peche.

Adam Fraunceys.

John Stodeney.

Anno .xxvii.

THe Somer of this .xxvii. yere was ſoo drye that it was many yeres after called the drye Somer / for from the latter Ende of Marche tyll the latter ende of Julii fyll lytel Rayne or none / By reaſon wherof many Inconueniences enſued. ¶ And one thynge whiche is ſpecyally noted. Come the yere folowynge was Scant / wherof the pryce this yere began to Enhaūce greatly / And Beſtys and Motons were alſo dere for ſcantneſſe of Graſſe and paſture and that aſwell was Experte in Fraunce as in the Ile of Englande.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lii.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.liii.

John Welde.

Adam Fraunceys.

John Lytell.

Anno .xxviii.

IN this .xxviii. yere kynge Edwarde holdynge his p̄lyament at Weſtmynſter / amonge other thynges there Enacted ſoon after Pentecoſt Created the Erle of Derby Duke of Lancaſtre / and ſir Rauffe Staforde was Created Erle of Staforde / Than this Duke of Lancaſtre was ſent agayne ouer the See / where in ỳ ende of this yere as wytneſſyth John Froyſarde he was appealed of the Duke of Bryſwyke a Duke of the Countree of Almayne of certayne wordes contrary his honoure / For the whiche he waged Batayll with the ſayd Duke in the Court of the Frenſhe kynge. ¶ Then this Henry whiche of ſome wryters is named Henry Bolyngbroke duke of Lancaſtre purchaſed his ſauffe Conduyt of the Frenſhe kyng And kepte his daye appoynted for that Batayll in a Felde called in Frenſhe La pre aux clers / where for theym was ordeyned a place Lyſtyd and cloſed in goodly wyſe kynge John beyng preſent with the more parte of his nobles of Fraunce And there came in fyrſte into that Felde / The forenamed Duke appellaunt / And after this noble Duke of Lancaſtre to ỳ great honour of all Englande / and ſean after dyuers Obſeruaunces accordyng to the Lawe of Armys done / and ſolempne Othes taken eyther ſettis in the Reſt to haue Ronne the fyrſte courſe. ¶ But kynge Johñ of his eſpecyall grace Ceaſed the matier / and toke the Quarell into his handes / So that eyther of theym departed the Felde without any ſtroke ſtrykynge / And pacyfyed the appeale to the honoure of the Duke of Lancaſtre as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe Boke / nat withſtandyng he was the Frenſhe kyngꝭ enemye. ¶ And ſoone after the ſayd Duke of Lancaſtre with other nobles aſſigned to hym by the kynge of Englande went to Auynyon with the Archebyſſhop of Roan than Chaũceller of Fraunce / and the Duke of Burbon and other appoynted for the kynge of Fraunce / to Conclude efte a Peas atwene theyr .ii. Prynces. The whiche at the Cytie beforeſayd were harde at length before the newe Pope than named Innocent the ſyxth / whiche alſo lyke to his predeceſſour was a frenſheman / and Cardynall of Lymoſyn in Normandye called by his proper name Stephen Aubert in concluſion after great Argument made on eyther ptie before ye Pope and his Counſayll fynally it was agreed / that the peas atwene the .ii. kynges ſhuld be kept and holden inuyolate tyll Mydſomere next folowynge.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.liiii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.liiii.

Wyllyam Totynghm.
Thomas Legge. Anno .xxix.
Richarde Smert.

IN this .xxix. yere kynge Edwarde by the aduyce of his Counſayll / For ſomoche as the Townes of Flaundres brake theyr promeſſe before tyme made / and helde nat the bandes of Amyte by theym promyſed by the lyfe of Jaques de Artyuele / But fauouryd the Frenſhe kynges ptie. Therfore he withdrewe from theym the Markettes and ſtaples of Wolles / that in ſondry Townes of Flaundres hadde than lately by the prouycion of the foreſayd Jaques to theyr great aduauntage vſed to be kept / And ordeyned than the ſayd Staples to be holden in ſondry good Townes of Englande as Weſtmynſter / Chycheſter / Lyncolñ / Bryſtowe / and Caunterbury. ¶ And ſhortly after Eaſter / the Frenſhe kynge ſent his eldeſt ſone Charlys Dolphyne of Vyenne into Normandy for to take the Rule of that Coũtre / And ſpecially for to Seaſe certayne Landes and Caſtellys / whiche at that daye belonged vnto the kyng of Nauerne / whiche than was out of the Frenſhe kynges fauoure For the deth of ſir Charlys of Spayne Conſtable lately of Fraunce that he had by his meanes murderyd one in a towne called the Ygle in Normandye vpon .ii. yeres before paſſed / And whyle the ſayd Dolphyne was thus beſyed in Normandy / he made ſuche meanes to the Rulers therof that they graunted vnto hym ayde of .iii. M. men for .iii. monethes at theyr proper coſtes and charges. ¶ Of this ſoone after ſprange ſuche tydynges that the kynge of Englande was enfourmed that the Frenſhe kȳge hadde gyuen to his ſone Charlys the Duchye of Normandy with all Gaſcoygne and Guyan. And how the Normannes had graunted vnto ye ſayd Charlys .iii. M. men for .iii. monethes to warre at theyr coſtes vpon the Englyſſhmen / which as the Frenſhe Boke teſtyfyeth was graunted to hym oonly to defende the kynge of Nauarne. That came to Conſtantyne ſhortly after for to Repoſſeſſe all ſuche Landes as the ſayd Dolphyn of his had there ſeaſed/ And for that with a bygge Armye made warre vpon the ſayde Dolphyn. ¶ But were it thus or other wyſe/ trouth it is as dyuers wryters agreen / In the moneth of Octobre and ende of this yere/ prynce Edwarde with a great hooſt entred Gaſcoyne/ and paſſed by Tholouſe and paſſed the Ryuer of Gerounde or Gerard/ & ſo paſſed by Carcaſſyon / and brent the Bulwerkes of that Cytie / & from thens he rode to Narbon in pyllynge and ſpoylynge the Countre as he went. ¶ And in the ſame yere kynge Edwarde with his power landed at his Towne of Caleys/ where he reſtyd hym by all the tyme of this Mayres yere. ¶ And in this yere was the hous of the Freres Auguſtynes of London fynyſſhed whiche was reedyfied by ſir Humfrey Bohun erle of Herforde and Eſſex whoſe body lyeth buryed in the Quere of yͤ ſayd houſe or churche before the hygh Aulter.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.liiii.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lv,

Thomas Forſter.

Symon Fraunceys.

Anno.xxx.

Thomas Brandon.

In this.xxx. yere/ the kynge as ye before haue harde beynge at Caleys ſhortly after the Feaſt of Alhallowne toke his Iourney towarde the Frenſhe kynge / And contynued his Iournay tyll he came vnto a Towne named Heſden / and brake there the Frenſhe kynges Parke & toke ſuche pleaſure as hym there lyke in which ſeaſon of his there beynge Tydynges were brought vnto hym that the Scottes hadde gotten the Towne of Berwyke and howe they made dayly aſſautes to wynne the Caſtell Wherfore the kynge made the more haſty ſpede/ and retourned to Caleys/ and ſo into Englande/ For whiche cauſe ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle yͤ kynge Edwarde fledde from the Frenſhe kynge/ that than with a ſtronge power came frome Amyas vnto ſeynt Omers. ¶ Thanne kynge Edwarde ſpedde hym into Scotlande/ So that in the moneth of Ianuarii and begynnyng of his.xxx. yere of his Reygne/ and.xxviii. daye of the ſayd moneth he layde his Siege to the Towne of Berwyke / and hadde it yolden vnto hym in ſhorte proceſſe of tyme after/ and that done he entred ferther into the lande and ſubdued the chief Townes and holdes as he went & purſued the Scottiſſhe kynge ſoo narrowly/ that in the ende he was fayne to ſubmytte hym to the kynges grace as Pryſoner and reſygned his power into the kynges hande / And whan kynge Edwarde hadde ſette that Countre in a rule he retourned with the Scottyſſhe kynge agayne into Englande / & called his Court of Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / In the whiche amonge other thynges to the kynges aduauntage was graunted / to the mayntenaunce of his warres.l.s. of a ſak of woll/ For the Terme of.vi. yeres/ But it contynued lenger though the Marchauntes ſtaplers ther at grudgyd. ¶ Thanne lette vs nowe Retourne vnto that noble Prynce Edwarde the firſte begoten ſone of the kynge whiche by all this tyme warred vpon the Frenſhemen / as in the precedynge yere is touched / So that laſtly he retourned to Burdeaux with many ryche pryſoners & pyllages to the great honour of hym ſelfe/ And the great auauncement of his Souldyours. And albeit that in that Countrees / whiche he then paſſed were the Erles of Armenak / and of Foyze of Poyters / ⁊ of Cleremount with ſir James de Burboſ and many other knyghtes / The whiche hadde double the people / as teſtyfyeth the Frenſhe Cronycle that the Prynce had / yet paſſed he from Tholous to Nerboſ / and fro Nerboſ to Burdeaux withoute Batayll. ¶ And after the prynce hadde there a whyle reſted hym ⁊ his people / and ſente dyuers of his pryſoners into Englande / He with his hooſt entrede the prouynce or Countre of Berry / in the moneth of Julet and made therin ſharppe and cruell warre / In whiche ſeaſon alſo / the Duke of Lancaſtre with the ayde of Phylyp Brother vnto the kynge of Nauarne was entred the Coūtre of Conſtātyne / and ſo with a Companye of .iiii. M. men came vnto a place called Lyſeux vpon the See coſte and remoued a Siege of Frenſhemen / that had lyen at that Caſtell vpon .viii. wekes / and after repayred the ſayd Caſtell. ¶ Whanne kynge Johñ had leuyed many great Sumes of money to the great grudge of his Cōmons and Rebellyon of ſome of the ſayd Cōmons / as in the Story of kynge Johñ ſhall be towched / and apperyd his hooſt / he firſte made towarde the duke of Lancaſtre / But the ſayd Duke hadde ſo fortifyed the paſſage that he myghte nat wynne to hym without great Jeopardy and daunger. Wherfore he lafte that way / and yode to a Caſtell named Bretnell / and layde his Siege therunto / and wanne it in ẏ ende of .viii. wekes by appoyntement. Thenne he yode to ẏ Caſtell of Chartres / and taryed there a certayne tyme for more people / and frome thens tooke his Journey towarde prynce Edwarde / The whiche prynce in this ſeaſon was paſſed the Ryuer of Loyre or Leyre / Alſo by the Towne of Romorantyn / where he was encountred of dyuers nobles of Fraunce / And hadde with theym a ſharpe conflict / But in the ende god ſent to hym the victorye / So that he ſlewe many of his Enemyes and toke of theym many pryſoners amonge the whiche were taken the Lorde of Craon and a knyght called ſir Bouciquaut with dyuers other to ẏ nombre as ſayth the Frenſhe Boke of .liiii. perſones / And whan he hadde ſent the ſayde pryſoners vnder ſauffe kepynge to Burdeaux he ſped hym towarde Towrys. ¶ And the duke of Lancaſtre with his company after he hadde repayred the forſayd Caſtell of Lyſeux / and beſtowed ſuche ordenaunce as the Frenſhemen for haſte lafte behynde theym at the ſayde Siege. He than toke his waye towarde Bernueyll / and from thens vnto Eureux in brennynge and waſtynge the Countre and townes as he went / And from thens to Uerneyll in Perche / and toke by ſtrengthe bothe the Towne ⁊ Caſtell / And whan he hadde ſpoyled and pylled the Towne he ſettet on fyre and brent a great parte therof / and whan he hadde done moche of his wyl in that Countre / he retourned into Brytayne and helde hym there.

¶ Kynge Johñ thenne as aboue is ſayd holdynge his waye towarde prynce Edwarde came to the Cytie of Towrys to fortyfye the ſayd towne agaynſt the ſayd prynce Edwarde wherof heryng ẏ prynce toke his waye towarde Poyters / In holdynges of whiche waye as teſtifyeth the Frenſhe Booke a parte of his hooſt mette with an hooſt of Frenſhemen / and gaue vnto theym Batayll / and at length chaſyd the multytude of them / and ſlewe an hondreth Sowdyours / ⁊ toke vpon .lx. pryſoners amonge the whiche were taken the Erle of Sauncer / the erle of Juygny / The lorde Chaſtellyon maiſter of the kynges Palays and a knyght named ſir Guylliam de Dencham.

¶ The which pryſoners were alſo ſent vnto Burdeaux / and ſoone after prynce Edwarde lodgyd hym and his hooſt nere vnto Poyters / and ſhortly after that came the Frenſhe kyng and lodgyd hym in place called in Frenſh Chauigny nere alſo vnto Poyters / So that the froūt of bothe hooſtes laye within a quarter of a myle. Than the Cardynall of Perigourt ſent from Pope Innocent the.vi. rode atwene the kynge and the Prynce ſondry tymes to haue agreed ſome Treatye and peas atwene theym/ If it myght by his laboure haue ben optayned / But whan he ſawe his labour myght nat preuayle/ he departed to Poyters / and taryed there the ende of the Batayll. The whiche was foughten vpon a mondaye/ the.xix.daye of Septembre/ In the yere of our Lorde.xiii. C.lvi. And begynnynge of the.vi.yere of ẏ ſayd kynge Johñs reygne / As by this Fygure here vnder appereth/ and after ſhalbe ſhewed.

WHan as before is ſayd/ for ſo moche as the forſayd Cardynall myght nat purchaſe any Treaty or meanes of peas atwene theſe.ii. prynces Prouiſion was made vpon both ſydes to trye theyr maters by mortall Batayll/ ſo that about ẏ houre of.ii.at after noone of ẏ forſayd monday. The duke of Athenesſe or Athens with ſuche other nobles as were with hym in the Frenſhe kynges warde ſet vpon ẏ Engliſſhe hoſte The which was myghtely fenſyd with wood and dyches in ſuche wyſe ẏ the frenſhe Speres myght nat wyn vnto them And therwith the ſhotte of the Engliſſhmen was ſo fyers and ſharpe that it turnyd ouer hors and man. ¶ And whyle the ſayd duke of Athenesſe with ſir Johñ de Clermount than Marſhall of Fraũce with other than aſſayled the Prynce & his people vpon one parte. The duke of Normandye kynge Johñs eldeſt ſone/ And the duke of Orleaunce the kynges Brother aſſayled hym vpon another pte. The whiche.ii.Dukes were leders of.ii. ſtronge hooſtes / But as ſayth the frenſhe Cronycle/ theſe.iii. Batayles tornyd lytell backe vnto the Engliſſhmen.

¶ But by reaſon of theyr ſhotte they were ſo woundyd and many ſlayne / that the neyone ſtrode to the great diſcomfort of the Frenſhe kynges people/ Than kyng Johñ in all that he myght comforted his people/ and with a freſſhe Company ſet vpon the Engliſſhmen/ that all wayes kepte theym hole togyder. And receyued the Frenſhmen vpon their wepens poyntes with ſo great force / that in the ende ẏ Frenſhemen gaue backe and were vanquyſſhed by the helpe of God and ſeynt George / and ſlayne as wytneſſyth the ſayde Frenſhe Cronycle to the Nombre of.xvii. C. men of Armys beſyde other meane Sowdyours/ among the which of noble men were ſlayne/ The Duke of Burbone / the Duke of Athenes / Sir Johñ de Clermount Marſhal of Fraũce/ſir Reynold Camyan Baneret whiche that daye bare the Oryflambe a ſpeciall Relyke that the Frenſhe kynges vſe/ to bere before them in all Batayles/ And the Byſſhop of Chalons with dyuers other to the nombre of.liiii. Banerettes beſyde knyghtes and other. And of pryſoners taken at that batayll was Johñ kynge of Fraunce Philyp his.iiii.ſone ſir Jaques de Burbon Erle of Poytiau / and Brother vnto the Duke of Burbon before ſlayne/ſir Johñ of Artoys erle of Ewe ſir Charlys his brother erle of Longuyle ſir Gyſſarde Colyn Germayne vnto the Frenſhe kynge ſir Johñ de Melcoun Erle of Tancaruyle/ ſir Johñ his ſone & heyre / Doctour Wyllyam Archebyſſhop of Sens / ſir Symon Melcoun brother vnto the erle of Tancaruyle / and erle of Vantadoũ. The erles of Dampmartyne of Vendoſme of Salyſbruche/ of Noyſon/ the Marſhall of Dencham and many other as Banerettes knyghtes & men of name to the nombre as ſayth ẏ frenſhe Cronycle of.xvi.C. & aboue / & from this batayll eſcaped by flyght Charlys eldeſt ſone of kynge Johñ and Duke of Normandye/ The duke of Orleaũce/ & ẏ duke of Anio with fewe other of great fame. The whiche rode ſtreyght vnto Parys where ſhortely after was called a great

ell de
yters
upon bel-
Johñs
ſir fran
kyng Ed
[illegible]
of Ingl
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
ẏ fran
[illegible]
[illegible]

counſayll for Matyers whiche in the ſtory of kynge Iohn ſhall after be ſhewyd. ¶ Whan the felde was thus fynyſſhed Prynce Edwarde / after dewe thankes and louynges gyuen to god and Seynt George / for this Tryumphaunt victory He with his ſayde pryſoners ſpedde hym towarde Burdeaux where the ſayd kynge was kepte tyll Eaſter after.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lv.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lvi.

Richarde Notynghm.

Henry Pycharde.

Anno.xxxi.

Thomas Doſell.

IN this.xxxi. yere / that is to ſaye the.xvi. daye of the moneth of Aprill / The noble Prynce Edwarde / thanne vpon ẏ age of.xxviii. yeres toke Shyppynge with his pryſoners at Burdeaux ⁊ arryued in Englande ſhortly after. And the.xxiiii. daye of May he was with great honoure and gladneſſe receyued of the Cytezyns of London / And ſo conueyed vnto the kynges Palays at Weſtmynſter / where the kyng ſyttynge in his aſtate in Weſtmynſter Hall receyued hym with due honoure / and after conueyed to a lodgynge / for hym prouyded where he laye a certayne ſeaſon / And after was the ſayde Frenſhe kynge hadde vnto a place called Sauoy / whiche thenne was a pleaſaunt Palays and fayre lodgynge belongyng that tyme vnto the duke of Lancaſtre / and after brent and dyſtroyed by Iak Strawe and his fawtours / In the.iiii. yere of Richarde the Seconde nexte kynge of Englande / as in the ſayde yere after ſhalbe ſhewed / in whiche place the ſayde Frenſhe kynge laye longe after. ¶ And in the wynter folowynge were Royall Iuſtes holden in Smythfelde of London / And many goodly and knyghtly feates of Armys doon to the great honoure of the kynge and all his Realme / and gladdynge of al beholdours / At the whiche diſporte was preſent / The kynge of Englande / The Frenſhe kynge / and the kynge of Scottes with many noble aſtates of all ẏ thre prynces or kyngdoms / wherof the more partie of the ſtraungers were thanne pryſoners.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lvi.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lvii.

Stephyn Caundyſſhe.

Iohn Stody.

Anno.xxxii.

Bartylmewe froſtelynge.

IN this.xxxii. yere / Pope Innocent / The.vi. of that name ſente into Englande.ii. Cardynalles to treate of a Peas atwene the.ii. kyngꝭ / The whiche.ii. Cardynalles taryed the more parte of a yere in London and other places of the lande to brynge theyr purpoſe to ſome effecte / but they ſpedde lytell of their cauſe. ◆ ¶ And in this yere after moſte wryters / Dauyd le Bruze of Scottes was delyuered from the Caſtell of Odyham at his lybertie whan he hadde payd kynge Edwarde in a ſurtie of an Hondreth.M. markes / for his Raunſome.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lvii.

Iohñ Lufkyn.

Iohñ Bernes.

Iohñ Burys.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lviii.

Anno.xxxiii.

◆ ◆ ◆ ◆

IN this.xxxiii.yere/as wytneſſyth the Frenſhe Cronycle ſir Robert knollys/ſyr James Pype with other of theyr Retynue we warred in Brytayne/ And as teſtyfyeth the frenſhe Cronycle in the moneth of Marche/ and.x.daye of the ſayde Moneth/ The ſayde Capytaynes with one whiche the Frenſhe Boke nameth Thomlyn Fowke came Erely in the mornynge vnto a Towne that was nere vnto Incerre called Regennes beynge in the Rule of Englyſſhmen/ where yͤ ſayd Capitaynes takyng wͭ them more ſtregth rode ſtreight vnto yͤ forſayd towne of Incerre beyng within.ii. Englyſſhe myles and ſcaled yͤ wallys with ladders/ and quyt theym ſo manfully that they hadde the Rule of the Towne or the Sonne ryſynge/ And in that Caſtel was taken pryſoner ſir Guyllyam de Chalon/ the Sone of the erle of Incerr his wyfe and many other/ In takynge of whiche Towne Caſtell fewe folkes were ſlayne/ How be it there were of Armyd men aboue.M.M.as ſowdyours to defende the Towne. Thenne the Englyſſhemen ſerchyd ſo nere that as the Cōmon fame wente/ They fande Juellys as they hadde been pryuy to the hydynge of theym/ and that of great value/ amonge the whiche as ſayth yͤ ſayd Cronycle/ They fande certayne ſkyfes/ the whiche were valued at.v.M. Motons of Golde. ¶ Ye ſhall vnderſtande that a Moton is a Coyne vſed in Fraunce and Brytaygne/ And is of value after the rate of ſterlynge money vpon.v.s.or theraboute. Whanne the Englyſſhemen hadde pylled and ſpoyled the Towne by the ſpace of.viii.dayes/and Raunſomed ſuche as were of any Subſtaūce. Then they ſhewed vnto the Rulers of the towne/that they wolde ſette it vpon a fyre/except that they wolde gyue vnto theym a certayne Sūme of Money/ For the whiche after longe Treaty of this matyer/ The rulers of the Towne to haue poſſeſſyon therof and to haue it preſerued from fyre agreed to gyue vnto the Englyſſhe Capitaynes.xl.M.Motons/ and.lx.perlys valued at.x.M.Motons/ whiche.l.M.Motons ſhulde amounte after yͤ rate of Sterlyng money to.xii.M.and.v.C.li.or nere aboute/ So that what they fande within that Towne of any value/ they bare it with theym/except the Juellys and Ornamentes of the Churche of ſeynt Germayne/ The whiche goodes & Juellys they toke for Pledge of ſuch money as was vnpayde of yͤ forſayd.xl.M.motons of Golde/ for the Raunſome of the Towne/ For the whiche goodes/the Towne of Incerre was bounde vnto yͤ hedes of the Churche to paye for/or to redeme the ſayde goodes by the Feaſtes of Mydſomer nexte folowyng. Or ellys to paye yerely in perpetuyte to the ſayd Churche ī maner of Quyte rent.iii.M.motōs wherof yͤ value is ſhewed in yͤ firſt Chapitre/of Phylip the.iiii. And ouer all this the Dwellers of the towne agreed/that the Englyſſhmen ſhulde brene the Gates of the Towne/& in dyuers parties of the towne/through the wallys to yͤ grounde.

¶ Upon .iiii. dayes folowynge the ende of the ſayde agrement / The forſayd ſir Iamys Pype / and ſir Othan of Holande / and other to yͤ nombre of .xvi. or .xviii. Englyſſhmen entendyng to haue wroſte ſome Enterpryſe were layde for / by the Sowdyours of a place called the great Semiſ / and by theym taen and holden as pryſoners. ¶ And in the Moneth of Apryll next enſuynge a Towne called in Frenſhe Dabygny ſur le Metre was by the Englyſſhemen gotten in lyke maner and fourme as was the foreſayd Towne of Ancerre / And the .ii. daye of May was wonne by ſir Robert Knolles and his Company a Towne called Chaſteleyn ſur Louuayn / and pylled it as they dyd the other / And after with theyr pyllage and pryſoners / amonge the whiche were many women and childerne of .iiii. and of .v. yeres of age. The ſayd Englyſſhemen rode to the newe Caſtell vpon Loyre / And ye ſhall vnderſtande that yͤ partie of the Englyſſhemen was greatly ſtrengthed by the helpe of the kynge of Nauarne / ⁊ of ſir Philip his Brother / ⁊ other as more playnely ſhalbe ſhewed in the Frenſhe Cronycle or Story of kynge Iohñ folowynge / And thus the ſayd ſir Robert Knolles with ayde of the kynges men of Nauarne dayly wanne many Townes and ſtronge holdes in Bretayne.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lviii.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lix.

Symonde Wymondham.

Symonde Dolſelde.

Anno .xxxiiii.

Johñ Chycheſter.

IN this .xxxiiii. yere / or more veryly in the Moneth of Nouembre / and ende of yͤ .xxxiii. yere of kyng Edwardes Reygne / he with prynce Edward / and the Duke of Lancaſtre with a puyſſant Army landed at Caleys and from thens paſſed by lande vnto Artoys and by Vermendoys to the Cytie of Reynes / and layde his Siege aboute that Cytie / ⁊ beclypped it in ſuch wyſe yͭ no man myght entre or go out of the Cytie wͭout lycence of the Englyſſhemen.

¶ Whanne kynge Edwarde had lyen .xl. dayes at the Siege of Reynes without great dere or hurte vnto it doynge / He remoued his Siege and paſſed by yͤ Countre of Champayne tyll he came to a Towne called Guyllon / where yͤ kynge reſtyd hym a ſeaſon / in whiche tyme came vnto hym certayne men of the Duchie of Burgoyne / as Lordes of dyuers holdes and Townes within that Duchery / and gaue vnto hym to the entent he ſhulde nat Moleſt or hurte that Coũtre .CC.M. Floryns of golde / whiche is to the value of ſterlyng Money of .xxxv. M.li. And ouer that the ſayd Burgonyons Couenaunted with hym / that they wolde mynyſtre to hym / his hooſt ⁊ ſuch vytayles as was in that Countre plentuouſly for his Money. And that done he deꝑtyd from thens ⁊ rode vnto Neuers. And paſſed there the Ryuer of Dyon or Ion and rode to Colanges vpon Ioñ / and from thens in the Moneth of Marche / and begynnynge of his .xxxiiii. yere of his Reygne / He rode by the Countre of Gaſtenoys towarde the Cytie of Parys. And prynce Edwarde with his Cõpany paſſed by Moret tyll he came to an holde / whiche Englyſſhemen than kepte called Tournellys or Cournellys before the whiche Towne or holde laye at that ſeaſon certayne Frenſhemen in a ſtronge Baſtyle / and aſſayled the Englyſſhemen dayly and remoued nat thens.

And as they were monyſſhed of the Prynces comynge / They truſted ſo moche in the ſtrengthe of theyr Baſtyle / whiche them diſceyued / for within .v. dayes of ẏ Prynces comynge theyr Baſtyle was goten / and many of theym ſlayne and to the nombre of .xvii. perſones of that company taken pryſoners amonge the whiche were .iiii. men of name. That is to ſay the Lorde of Bouyle or Boude / the Lorde of Waygreuyle or of Aygreuyle Sir John de Barres and Sir Wyllyam de Plaſſes. ¶ Thus kynge Edwarde wͭ his people ſpedyng his Journey towarde Parys vpon the Tuyſday beynge ẏ laſte daye of Marche in the weke before Eaſter came vnto a place called the Hoſtell of Chaſtelon betwene Mountlhery and Chaſtres / and lodged hym a certayne of his people there. And the Prynce with other Lordes of his hooſt were lodged in the Townes there aboute from thens vnto the Towne of Corueyll and an other Towne called longe Jumell.

¶ Thanne Charlys Eldeſt ſone of kynge John. And at that daye Regent of Fraunce made meanes of Treaty / whiche was laboured by a Frere called Symonde de Langres Prouyncyall of the Freres Jacobynes and Legat of the Pope / By whoſe meanes a daye of Treaty was appoynted to be holden vpõ Good Frydaye in the Maladery of le longe Jumell / where at the ſame daye and place apperyd for kynge Edwardes partye / The Duke of Lancaſtre / The Erles of Warwyk / and of Northamptoñ with ſir Johñ de Chaundos / ſir Walter de Maury and ſir Wyllyam Cheyny knyght / And for the Regent apperyd there. The lorde of Fenes thanne Conſtable of Fraunce / The lorde Boucyquant than Marſhall of Fraunce / The Lorde of Marancyers / The lorde of Uygnay of the Countre of Uyenſſe / ſir Symond Bucy / and Sir Guycharde de Anglie knyghtes / Whiche Treaty came to none effecte.

¶ Wherfore kynge Edwarde vpon the Tuyſdaye folowynge Eaſter daye Remoued from the ſayde Hoſtell and lodgyd hym nere vnto Parys at a place named Chaſtelloñ nere vnto Mountrouge / And the reſydue of his hooſt was lodgyd at Uaunys / at Uaugerart / at Gentylly and other Townes there aboute.

¶ Thanne vpon the Frydaye folowynge beynge the .x. daye of Apryll / by meanes of the Abbot of Clugny / whiche newely was ſent from the Pope Innocent the .vi. The forſayd lordes and knyghtes agayne aſſembled at a place called the Banlyen to treate of an accorde atwene the kynge and the Regent / But theyr laboure was ſpent in vayne as it before had ben.

¶ Upon the Mondaye next folowynge a parte of the kynges hooſt came before the Towne of Parys / and Enbataylled theym in a felde faſte by Seynt Marcellys / and taryed there from ẏ mornynge tyll .iii. of the Clok at after noone to abyde Batayll of the Frenſhemen / The whiche made noone Iſſue oute of Cytie. Natwithſtandynge that as teſtyfyeth ẏ Frenſhe boke within Parys at that day were great plente of Sowdyours ouer and beſyde the great Foyſon of the Enhabytauntes of the ſame. ¶ Whanne the Englyſſhemen perceyued that they ſhulde haue noo Batayll of the Paryſiens / They aboute that at after noone departed the felde / and toke theyr waye towarde Chartres / and ſo vnto Bonneuale nere vnto Chateaudon. Thenne kynge Edwarde was lodged at a place called Donnes / to the whiche place came vnto hym out of Parys the Byſſhoppe of Beauuays thanne Chaunceller of Normandy with other / And ſo behaued theym vnto the kynge that a newe daye of Treaty was appoynted to be holden at Bretyngny within a myle or lytel more of Chartres forſayd vpon the fyrſt day of Maii next enſuynge.

* * *

AT whiche daye of appoyntement/ the forſayd Duke of Lancaſtre with the ſayd Erles of Warwyk & Northampton/ and other at the ſayde place apperyd for kynge Edwarde. And for the Regent apperyd there ẏ forenamed Byſſhop with many other Lordes and knyghtes and Spirituell men to the Nombre of .xxii. perſones/ whoſe names I ouer paſſe for lengthyng of tyme/ the whiche ſoo dylygently behaued theim that in the ſpace of .viii. dayes they agreed vpon an vnyte and peas the whiche was compryſed in .xli. Articles/ as at length is reherſyd in the Frenſhe Cronycle wherof the effect is this. ¶ Firſte the kynge of Englande and his heyres kynges with all the landes as he than hadde in Gaſcoyne and Guyan ſhulde haue to hym and his heyres for euer. The Cytie and Caſtell of Poytiers with all the appertenaunces to that Lordſhyp belongynge. Alſo the Cytie of Lymoges with all the landes of Lymoſyne and all other theyr appertenaunces. The Cytie and Caſtell of Perigort with all landes and Reuenues to that Lordſhyp belongyng The Erledome of Bygorre w all thynges to that Lordſhyp belonge. The Erledome of Poyteau with all the appertenaunces. The Signorie of Beleuyle. The Lordſhyp of Erancei Eraucdoure and Eranſeín. The Cytie of Agen/ The Cytie of Agenoys. The cytie of Caours And Lordſhyp of Caourſyn. The Cytie of Tarbe. The Cytie & Countre of Gaure Angouleſme of Rodes and of Rouerſſ The Lordſhyp of Moſtruell with al Reuenues therunto belongynge. The Sygnorye of Caleys of Marquell of Sandgate and Colyngſſ. The Lordſhyp of Hammys of Walys and of Oype. And the Erledome of Guynes with all propertes therunto belongyng. All whiche lordſhyppes/ Honoures/ Caſtelles/ Toures/ Cyties/ and Townes. The kynge of England than Edwarde the Thirde and his heyres kyngꝭ of Englande ſhuld haue and holde for euermore/ in as ryall wyſe/ and lyke maner as done the kynges of Fraunce wout doynge for theym any Homage Fealtye or other duetye. ¶ And kynge Edwarde after that daye for hym and his heyres kynges of Englande ſhulde clerely Renounce and gyue ouer all his tytle ryght and Intereſt that he hadde vnto the Crowne of Fraunce And ſpecially the name of kyng of Fraunce. ¶ Alſo all his Ryght and tytle that he hadde vnto the Duchye of Normandye of Thorayn/ of Anowe/ of Brytayne/ & of the Souerayntie/ of the Erledome of Flaundres/ And of all other Lordſhyppes/ Cyties/ Caſtelles/ Honours/ Tounes/ Townes/ and Manoures that any kynge of Englande before that day had any right vnto win the Realme of Fraunce/ And to holde hym contente with the abouenamed Lordſhippes without any ferther clayme. ¶ Fertheremore it was agreed that the Frenſhe kyng ſhuld pay for his Raunſome thre Myllyons of Scutes of Golde. Wherof .ii. ſhuld alway make a noble Englyſſhe. ye ſhall vnderſtande ẏ a Myllyon of Scuti is .x.C. Thouſande of Scuti/ whiche extende after ẏ value of ſterlynge Money vnto the Summe of .CC.l.M. marke. And ſo thre Millions amounte vnto .vii. Hondreth .l.M. marke/ which maketh iuſte .v. Hondreth Thouſande pounde of ſterlynge Money. Of the whiche .iii. Millions of Scutes .x. Hondreth .M. to be payde at Caleys by the firſte daye of Junii next folowynge the ſayd Treaty. And an other .x.C.M. or million to be payde at the ſayd Towne of Caleys within .viii. Monethes after the Frenſhe kyng was comyn vnto Caleys. And the thirde Million to be payde at London .iiii. yeres and an halfe. That is to ſay at Myghelmaſſe .xii. monethes after the agrement made .iiii. C.M. Scuti. And at Myghelmas next after Enſuynge .iiii. C.M. Scutes. And at Eaſter than next folowyng .CC. thouſande Scutes in full payment of the thre millions/ or .xxx. C. Thouſande Scuti.

Nota
Redem
tion
gis fr
ce.

¶ And ferther it was agreed/ that after the Frenſhe kynge was comen vnto Calys/ he ſhulde kepe hym there .iiii. Monethes/ wherof the fyrſte Moneth ſhulde be at the charge of kynge Edwarde/ and the other .iii. Monethes to be at ÿ coſte & charge of the ſayd Frenche kyng/ And to pay for euerych of ÿ ſayd thre monethes/ if he ſo longe taryed there for the parfourmaunce of the ſayd accorde .x. M. Royalles of Fraunce/ which at that tyme were in value after the Rate of ſterlynge Money/ euery Royall .xxi.d. or .xiiii. ſous Parys/ And ſo he ſhuld paye for a monethes Charge .viii.C.lxxv.li. ¶ And ouer that it was accorded that the Frenſhe kynge Iohn/ For that tyme beynge nor no kynge of Fraunce after hym ſhall ayde or aſſyſte the Scottes agayne kyng Edwarde/ nor agaynſt his heyres kynges of Englande. ¶ Nor kynge Edwarde nor his heyres kynges ſhall Alye theym with ÿ Flemynges/ nor ayde nor aſſyſte theym agaynſt the ſayd kynge Iohn nor heyres kynges of Fraunce. ¶ And for the tytle or right of the Duchye of Brytayne/ which was in Queſtyon atwene the Erles of Bloys and of Mountforde/ It was accorded that both kynges beynge at Calys/ The ſayd parties ſhuld be called before theym/ And if a Peas atwene theim by the .ii. kyngis myght nat be ſette/ Then the ſayd kynges to aſſygne certayne Indyfferent perſones to agre the ſayd Erles/ and they to haue halfe a yere of reſpyte for to Quyet ÿ matyer/ And if the ſaid perſones ſo by the kynges aſſygned myghte nat agree the ſayd Erles by the terme / That then eyther of the ſayd Erles to make the beſte purueyaunce / for hym ſelfe that eyther of theym coude make with the helpe of his Frendes or otherwyſe / wherby they myghte attayne to theyr ryght and Clayme of the ſayd Duchye. ¶ Prouyded alway that neyther of the ſayd kynges/ nor of theyr ſones ſhuld ayde or aſſyſte any of the ſayd Erles by reaſon wherof the Peas atwene theym/ accorded myght be broken. ¶ And Prouyded in/ ÿ whether of the ſayd .ii. Erles the ſayde Duchye falle by ſentence or man or otherwyſe/ That the homage for it ſhall alwaye be done to the kynge of Fraunce. ¶ All whiche ordenaūces and agrementes with many moo that wolde aſke longe leyſoure to wryte were Ratyfyed and Confermyd by the Inſtrumentes and Seales of the Prynce of Walys vpon the partie of kynge Edwarde for Englandes partie And by Charlys Regent of Fraunce For that partie / As by theyr Letters Patentes thanne Sealed apperyd beynge Date/ that one at Louers in Normandy the .xvi. day of May In the yere of Grace .xiii. hondreth and lx. And that other at Parys the .x. daye of the ſayde Moneth and yere.

¶ And ouer ÿ eyther of the ſayd .ii. prynces / that is to ſaye Edwarde Prynce of Walys was ſworne in pſence of .vi. Frenſhe knyghtes vpon the Sacrament of ÿ Aulter after the thirde Agnus was ſayd in tyme of a lowe Maſſe at the forſayd Louuers longe or ſayd/ that he to the vttermoſt of his power ſhuld vpholde and kepe the forſayd peas in euery poynt as ferre as in hym was. And in lyke maner was Charlys than Regent of Fraunce/ ſworne in preſence of .vi. Englyſſhe knyghtes to perfourme the ſame. ¶ After whiche Treaty thus fynyſſhed & ended/ kynge Edwarde with his ſones and nobles of Englande toke Shyppynge at Humflete in Normandy vpon the .xx. day of Maii / and ſayled into Englande / leuynge behynde hym the erle of Warwyk for to gyde the Englyſſhmen/ That Remayned in Guyan and other places/ and to ſe that the Peas whiche than was proclaymed thorough Fraunce were kept/ & nat broken by them/ whiche endured nat longe without vyolacion / as ſaythe the Frenſhe boke.

HEre I leue a parte ÿ great Reioyſynge and honourable receyuynge of the kyng by the Cytezyns of Lõdon & other Ceromonyes/ whiche at that ſeaſon I ſpare/ To thentent I may the more ſubſtancially ſhewe vnto you the fynall Ende of this accorde. Than trouth it is that in this ſeaſon of ÿ kyngꝭ beyng in Fraũce/ kyng Iohñ for his more conſolacōn was remoued from Sauoy vnto the toure of London/ where after the kyngꝭ retourne/ he feſted the kynge and his Lordes vpon the .xiiii. day of the moneth of Iunii. And the .viii. daye of the moneth of Iulie next enſuynge the Frenſhe kyng in the mornynge landed at Caleys/ and was lodged in the Caſtel & there abode the cõmynge of kynge Edwarde. ¶ Upon the .ix. daye of Octobre kyng Edwarde arryued at Caleys/ and went ſtreyght vnto the Caſtell for to vyſyte kynge Iohñ/ the whiche welcomyd hym in a louynge and frendly coũtenaũce. And whan the kynge ſhuld departe to his lodgynge into the Towne/ the Frenſhe kyng requyred hym ÿ he w his ſones ſhulde dyne with hym vpon the morowe folowynge whiche of ÿ kynge was graũted to be vpon the monday folowyng/ ÿ .xii. daye of the ſayd moneth. At whiche daye kynge Edwarde was firſte ſette & kept the Aſtate/ and then ſecundaryly the Frenſhe kynge/ Thirdely the prynce of Walys/ and fourthly the duke of Lancaſtre without moo at that Table/ In the tyme of whiche dyner came to the Caſtell the Erle of Flaundres/ whom ÿ Frenſhe kynge welcomyd in moſte louynge maner/ And whan the ſayde dyner with all honour was ended .ii. of the kyngꝭ ſones of Englande/ and .ii. of the Frenſhe kynges toke leue of theyr Faders/ and rode towarde Boleyñ/ where at that tyme the Regent of Fraũce was/ the which mette theym in the mydde way atwene Caleys and Boleyñ/ and ſo conueyed theym vnto Boleyñ/ and reſtyd there with theym that nyghte. ¶ And vpon the morowe lefte theym there/ and hym ſelfe came vnto Caleys firſte to his Fader/ and after his Fader & he came bothe to the kynges Paleys to dyner/ whiche kynge Edwarde receyued with moche Ioye & honour. And made vnto them a ſumptuous feaſt. Upon the .xiiii. daye of Octobre the ſayd Regent departed from Caleys/ and retourned vnto Boleyñ/ And the .ii. ſonnes of kynge Edwarde retournyd from Boleyn to Caleys. ¶ And vpon a ſaterdaye the .xxiiii. daye of the Moneth of Octobre both kynges beynge in .ii. Trauerſys/ & in one Chapell at Caleys a Maſſe was ſayd before them/ To ÿ offerynge of whiche the Maſſe nouther of theym came/ But whanne the Pax was borne firſte to the Frenſhe kynge/ & eft to kyng Edwarde/ and eyther refuſed to kyſſe it firſte. The Frenſhe kynge roſe vp & came towarde kynge Edwarde/ whereof he beynge ware roſe vp and mette with hym/ and refuſed the Pax and kyſſed eyther other. At the whiche Maſſe eyther of theym was ſolemply ſworne to maynteyne ÿ Articles of the ſayde peas/ And for more aſſuraunce of ÿ ſame many lordes vpon both parties were alſo ſworne to maynteyne the ſame to theyr powers. Ye ſhall alſo vnderſtande that in this ſeaſon that the Frenſhe kyng ſoiournyd thus at Caleys both for ÿ payment of his Raunſon And alſo for the delyuery of certeyne holdes and Townes/ which as yet were nat delyuered/ he put in ſuche Suerties as foloweth the Duke of Orlyaunce/ The Duke of Burgoyn/ The Duke of Burbone/ The erles of Angeou/ of Peyteau/ of Bloys/ of Alenſon/ of ſeynt Poule/ of Eſtamps/ of Valdymoys/ of Brame/ of Ew/ of Lõguyle/ of Cannatuyle/ of Aucerre/ of Dampenartyne/ of Vendadure/ of Salſbruge/ and of Vendoſme/ The Vicountes/ of Baudemount/ of Beaumount/ and of Ancuerre/ The lordes of Craon of Deruall of Boleygny/ of Couſy/ of Fyens/ of Preaux/ of ſeynt Venant of Garanciers/ of Aucerre/ of Molemireney/ and of Angell. And alſo the lorde ar wardeyns of the Foreſt/ and knyghtes ſir Willm de Craon/ ſir Lowys de Harcourt/ ſir Iohn de Laygny/ and ſir Galtier de Wonchaſt. Of the whiche .xxxvii. priſoners dyuers of theim as before is touched were taken priſoners at the Batayll of Poyters/ For the whiche it was agreed/ that as many as had nat payde theyr Fynance before the thirde daye of May laſt paſt ſhulde be acquyted by the kynges Fynaunce with dyuers other cōdycions whiche I paſſe ouer. ¶ Than vpon the morowe folowynge/ of the takynge of the foreſayd othe by the .ii. kynges/ That is to ſaye Mondaye the .xxv. daye of Octobre. The Frenſhe kynge was freely delyuered/ the whiche the ſayde daye before noone departed from Caleys/ and rode towarde Boleyn/ whom kynge Edwarde conueyed a myle vpon his waye/ at whiche myles ende they departed with kyſſynge and other louyng maner/ And prynce Edwarde kept on his waye with kynge Iohn/ and ſo conueyed hym to Boleyn/ where he taryed that nyght. ¶ And vpon the morowe the ſayd prynce Edwarde/ and Charlys duke of Normandy with the Erle of Eſtamps/ and other noble men there theſe beynge preſent were agayne ſworne to maynteyne and holde ẏ ſayd Peas without fraude/ colour/ or diſceyte/ and that done the ſayd prynce takynge his leue retourned that nyght vnto Caleys. And ſo it nowe appereth vnto you/ that kyng Iohn ſtode as priſoner by the ſpace of .iiii. yeres/ And aſmoch as from the .xix. day of Septembre vnto .xxv. day of Octobre. ¶ And whan kynge Edwarde had ſped his nedes at Caleys/ he aft as ſhalbe ſhewed in the yere folowynge ſayled into Englāde. ¶ It is alſo to be Noted that this yere whyle the kynge was occupyed in his warres in Fraunce as before is touched the erle of Seynpoule with an Army of Frenſhemen ſayled aboute the Borders of Kent and Suſſex/ and landed in ſundry places as Rye/ Wynchelſee/ and Haſtynges/ and ſpoyled the Townes and ſlewe many of the men/ And dyd moche harme to the poore fyſſhers.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lix.

Iohn Denys.

Iohn Wroth.

Walter Berney.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lx.

Anno .xxxv.

VPon ẏ Euyn of ſeynt Quȳtyne/ or the .xxx. daye of Nouembre/ In the ende of the .xxxiiii. yere of kyng Edwarde/ and begynnynge of this Mayres yere. The kynge toke Shyppynge at Caleys/ and ſayled towarde Englande/ bryngynge with hym certayne of his hoſtag/. That is to ſay Lowys the ſeconde ſone of kynge Iohn newely made duke of Anion and of Mayn/ whiche before was Erle of Angeou/ ⁊ Iohn his brother newely made duke of Auuergne and of Berry/ whiche before was Erle of Poyters/ whiche Erledome nowe belonged to kynge Edwarde by reaſon of the foreſayd Treaty/ He alſo had wᵗ hym ſir Lowys duke of Braban/ ⁊ ẏ erle of Alenſon and of Eſtampis/ whiche were nere of the Frenſhe kyngꝭ blode with .viii. other Erlys and lordes named in ẏ Frenſhe Cronycle/ with the whiche the kynge landed at Douer ſhortely after/ ⁊ ſo came to London the .ix. daye of Nouembre. ¶ And in this .xxxv. yere men and beeſtes were peryſſhed in Englande in dyuers places with Thondre and Lyghtenynge/ and the Fendes was ſeen in mannes lykeneſſe and ſpake vnto men as they trauayled by the waye.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lx. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxi.

Wyllyam Holbech.
Johñ Peche. Anno .xxxvi.
James Tame.

IN this .xxxvi. yere Prynce Edwarde wedded yͤ Coūteſſe of Kent / whiche before was wyfe vnto ſir Thomas Holande / and before that / wyfe vnto the Erle of Saleſbury / ⁊ deuorſed from hym and maryed vnto yͤ ſayd ſir Thomas. In this yere alſo was great Mortalitie of men in England durynge the whiche The noble duke Henry of Lancaſtre dyed / This of wryters is named the ſeconde Mortalytie / For it was the ſeconde that fylle in this kynges dayes whan Duke Henry was deed ſir Johan of Gaunt the kynges thirde ſone whiche hadde maryed the ſayde Dukes Doughter was made duke of that Duchye. ¶ In this yere alſo were ſene two Caſtelles in yͤ ayre / wherof that one apperyd in yͤ South Eaſt / And that other in the Southweſt / out of the whiche at ſondry tymes as it were aboute the noon tyde Iſſuyd of eyther of theym an hooſt of armyd men to mannes ſyght / And yͤ hooſt whiche Iſſuyd oute of the Caſtell of the South Eaſt apperyd whyte / And that other apperid blacke. These .ii. hooſtes apperyd as though they faught eche of theym with other / and ſhewyd as yͤ whyte was firſte victoryous / ⁊ laſtly ouercomyn / and ſo diſaperyd. ¶ In this yere alſo a great Company of dyuers Nacyons aſſembled them in Brye and Champayne / wherof the leders or Capitaynes were Englyſſhemen / The whiche dyd moche harme in Fraunce / But after the affirmaunce of the Frenſhe Cronycle / This Company whiche there is called the newe Company began theyr Aſſembles in the forenamed Countre of Brye. Or kynge Johñ were delyuered frome Caleys / And whanne they were ware of his delyueraunce / They departed oute of Brye and rode into Champayne and toke there dyuers holdes / and ſpoyled ⁊ robbyd dyuers ſmall Townes ⁊ Raunſomed many men / And in this yere as ſaythe the Frenſhe Booke they toke the brydge and Towne of ſeynt Spyrytes vpon the daye of the Innocentes / or the .xxviii. daye of Decembre / And as affermyth Policronicon aboute the ſame tyme another Company in lyke wyſe aſſembled theym in Italye / whiche was called the whyte company / And moleſted that Countre in lyke maner / And in the Moneth of Apryll folowynge / kynge Johñ ſent the Erles of Cancaruyle yͤ the Erles of Saleſbrugh of the Marches of Forez and of Ioyngny / the whiche Erles with theyr Retynue mette with the ſayd company at a place thanne named Brike nere vnto Lyon Roſne / At whiche place was foughten a cruell Fyght / But in yͤ ende the Frenſhemen were ouerſett and ſcomfyted / ſo that the ſayd Erle of Cancaruyle was taken pryſoner / And the .ii. Erles of Marches and Forezes ſlayne with moche of the Comon people.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxi. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxii.

John of seint Albons.
Stephan Caundyssh. Anno.xxxvii
James Andrewe.

IN this .xxxvii. yere vpon the daye of seynt Mauryce / or ẏ .xv. daye of Ianuarii blewe so excedynge a wynde that ẏ lyke therof was nat seen many yeres passed. This began about Euyn songtyme in the South and contynued with suche fersnesse that it blewe downe stronge ⁊ myghty buyldyngꝭ as Toures / steples ⁊ houses / chymneys / ⁊ contynued for the more ꝑtie ĩ such fersnesse by ẏ space of .v. dayes after. And in this yere and .xxiiii. daye of the sayde Moneth of Ianuarii came Iohñ kynge of Fraunce vnto Eltham besyde Grenewych / ⁊ dyned there that day wt ẏ kyng / ⁊ vpon ẏ after noon he was honourably conueyed thorough the Cytie of London vnto Sauoye / as well by the Cytezyns as other / the whiche mette with hym vpon Blakheth well horsed in a lyuerey of one coloure / And whyle the sayde kynge Iohñ laye at the sayd place of Sauoy aboute the begynnynge of Marche folowynge a greuous syckenesse toke hym / Of the which he dyed the .viii. daye of Apryll folowynge / in the begynnynge of the yere of Grace .xiii. C.lxiiii. And after was caryed into Fraũce and buryed at seynt Denys ẏ .vii. day of Maye folowynge. ¶ And in this yere kynge Edwarde created sir Leonell his sone Duke of Clarence / and sir Edmunde his other sone Erle of Cambrydge. ¶ And in the ende of this yere / ⁊ .xvii. daye of Septembre began a great frost The whiche endured to the begynnyng of the Moneth of Apryll by reason wherof moche harme grewe and ensuyd of the same.

…de th
…ge of
…Iohñ
…Fraũce
…n Eng-
…o ben
…y this
…all at
…therys-
…e by-
…n Eng
…de.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxiii.

Richarde Croydoñ.
Iohñ Notte. Anno.xxxviii.
Iohñ Hyltoste.

AND that yere came .iiii. kynges into Englande for to speke wt kyng Edwarde / Firste the kynge of Fraunce / the kyng of Cypres / and the kynge of Scottes

IN this .xxxviii. yere Prynce Edwarde sayled to Burdeaux and receyued ẏ possessyon of Guyan that kynge Edwarde had newely gyuen vnto hym / For the whiche he after dyd his homage to his Fader / in lyke wyse and maner / as his Fader ⁊ other kynges of Englande were wont to doo / for the sayde Duchie vnto the kynges of Fraunce. And vpon Michelmasse daye beynge than vpon a Sonday before the Castell of Dauboy faste by the Cytie of Uannes in Brytayne mette the hoostes of sir Charlys de Bloys / and of sir Iohñ de Mountfort / whiche longe before had stryuen as before is shewed for the sayde Duchie of Brytayñ / and there foughten a cruell Batayll / but by the helpe of god and of the Englyſſhe Archers / the victorye fyll to ſir Iohn de Mountforte / And in that fyghte ſir Charlys de Bloys was ſlayne. And many Frenſſhemen and Brytons that toke his partie / after whiche victorye natwithſtandynge that the wyfe of the ſayde ſir Charlys laye within that Countre. There was agayne the ſayde ſir Iohn made no reſyſtence / but that he Enioyed that Countre in peaſyble wyſe.

¶ Theſe Charlys the .vi. of that name newely Crowned kynge of Fraunce / in the ryght of the woman ſente the Archebyſſhop of Reynes / and the Marſhal of Fraunce into Brytaygne / for to ſette an Unyte and Reſtfull peas atwene ye ſayd ſir Iohn / And the laſte wyfe of ſir Charlys / the whiche endeuoyred theym ſo well that in the Moneth of Apryll folowynge the ſayde Batayll / They agreed theym ſo that the Enherytaunce of that Duchie ſhuld Remayne to the ſayd ſir Iohn and his heyres for euermore / and the wyfe of ſir Charlys ſhulde holde hir contented with the Erledome of Penyture and the Vycountie of Lymoges / the whiche of olde tyme belonged to hir Auncetours.

¶ And aboute this tyme was an ordenaunce and ſtatute made that Sergeauntys and Prentyſes of the Lawe ſhulde plede theyr plees in theyr Moder tunge But that ſtode but a ſhorte whyle.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxiii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxiiii.

Symonde Mordon.

Adam of Bury. Anno .xxxix.

Iohn of Metforde.

IN this .xxxix. yere after ſome wryters kynge Edwarde vpon ſeynt Stephans daye / fynyſſhed his warres / wherfore in the worſhyp of God and Seynt Stephen / he this yere after the oppynyons of the ſayd Auctours began the Foūdacyon of ſeynt Stephens Chapell at Weſtmynſter / The whiche was fynyſſhed by Richarde the ſeconde / and ſone of Prynce Edwarde next kynge of Englande after this thirde Edwarde.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxiiii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxv.

Iohn Birkyſworth.

Iohn Luſkyn. Anno .xl.

Iohn Yrelande.

IN this .xl. yere / and Moneth of Februarii was borne the fyrſte Sone of prynce Edwarde / and was named Edwarde / the whiche dyed whan he was aboute the age of .vii. yeres. And in this yere one named Bartrame de Claycon a Norman with an army of Frenſſhemen entred the lande of Caſtyle / And warred vpon Peter than kynge of that Lande / and ſo behaued hym that in leſſe than .iiii. Monethes ſpace he Chaſed the ſayde Petre oute of his owne lande / and Crowned his Brother named Henry kyng of Caſtyle at a towne called Burgis vpon Eaſter day / wherfore the ſayde Peter conſtrayned of neceſſytye was Compellyd to come to the cytie of Burdeaux / for to haue and aſke ayde of prynce Edwarde. This Peter was ryghtfull heyre vnto the Crowne of Caſtyle and Henry his Brother after moſte wryters was Baſtarde / but this Peter was ſo vyle of Condycions / y his Subiectes had to hym but lytel fauoure / and ſo the warre contynued a ſeaſon atwene his Brother and hym / as after ſhall appere in the which prynce Edwarde with his Archers toke partie with this Peter. And the Frenſhe kynge with his Subiectes toke partie with Henry. ¶ And in this yere at the kynges commaundement Adam Bury thanne Mayre of London was dyſcharged the .xxviii. daye of Ianuarii. And for hym Electe and Choſen Mayre Iohn Louckyn Grocer. And as teſtefyeth Policronicon & other. This yere was commaunded by the kynge / that Peter pennyes ſhulde no more be gaderyd in Englande / nor payde vnto Rome as they of longe tyme hadde been vſed and graunted in y tyme of Ina or Ieue ſom tyme kynge of weſt Saxons / as before in his Storye is ſhewed / But howe ſo at that dayes / It was than by the kyng forbodyn / yet neuertheleſſe at this preſent tyme and ſeaſon they be gaderyd in ſondry Shyres of Englande.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxv.

Iohn warde.

Iohn Louckyn.

William Dykman.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxvi.

Anno.xli.

IN this .xli. yere was borne the ſeconde Sonne of prynce Edwarde at Burdeaux named Richarde in the Moneth of Apryll. And the thirde daye of y ſayd moneth / The ſayde prynce Edwarde with the kynge of Nauerne / And the foreſayd Peter kynge of Caſtyle mette with Henry Baſtarde & vſurper of the ſayd kyngdome nere vnto a Towne called Donwyge where atwene theym was cruell and longe Fyght / Howe be it in the ende the victorye fyll vnto the Englyſſhemen / And Henry and his men were chaſed in this Batayll was taken ſir Bartram de Claykin / and ſir Arnolde Dodenham thanne Marſhall of Fraunce with other as well Frenſhe as Spaynardes and ſlayn vpon .ii. M. men vpon the partie of the ſayd Henry / and vpon .xvi. C. vpon prynce Edwardes partie. After whiche victorye the prynce with the ſayde Peter ſpedde hym vnto the Cytie of Burgys whiche was yolden to theym ſhortely after theyr comynge / and after holpe the ſayd Peter to wynne other Cyties and holdes / So that he taryed there tyll the moneth of Auguſt folowynge / At whiche ſeaſon as ſayth the Cronycle of Fraunce he Retourned vnto Burdeaux without payment of wages for his Souldyours that before was to hym by the ſayde Peter promyſed. ¶ In this ſeaſon y prynce Edwarde was thus in Spayne / Henry Baſtarde fledde with his wyfe into Fraunce. And abode in a place or Countre called Carcaſſon / But ſo ſoone as he was warnyd that prynce Edwarde was returned vnto Burdeaux he gaderyd to hym a newe Company / and paſſed by the Mountaynes of the Foreſtes / And ſo entred the ſayde Lande of Caſtyle the .xxvii. daye of the moneth of Septembre folowynge / and hadde the Cytie called Calahorre yolden vnto hym / where vnto hym drewe moche people of the Countre

So that his ſtrengthe encreaſed hougely / Thenne from thens he rode vnto the Cytie of Burgys / where he was Joyouſly receyued / and behaued hym in ſuche wyſe that in ſhort whyle after he had the hole Rule of the Lande of Caſtyle / And his Brother was fayne to auoyde the lande / and to ſeche ayde of the Saraſyns / as affermyth the forſayd Cronycle. ¶ And in this yere aboute the Monethes of Junii. The Company befor mynded in the. xxxvi. yere of this kynge entred the Duchie of Guyan / and there helde theym in doynge moche harme to that Countre lyke as they before hadde done in dyuers places of Fraunce by all that ſeaſon of. iiii. yeres paſſed / And in ỹ moneth of Decembre they departed from thens / and rode into the Countrees of Auerne and Berry. And in the moneth of Februarii they paſſed ỹ Ryuer of Loyre or Leyre / and toke the waye towarde Marcyll / and after entred the Countre of Burgoyne / and euer as they paſſed the Countrees they Raunſomed men / & ſpoyled many Townes as they wente. ¶ And albeit that the Frenſhe kynge appoynted dyuers of his Lordes and knyghtes to go agaynſt theym / yet at ſuche ſeaſons as they drewe nere vnto theym / they wolde ſuffre theym to departe without Batayll / for they were ſo many that they were nombred at. lx. M. but of theyr Capitaynes is noone named / How be it there were Englyſſhemen / Gaſcoynes / Pycardes / Frenſhemen / Men of Nauerne / and of many other Nacions whiche the Cronycle reherſyth nat / contynued in theyr force and ſtrength longe after to the great damage of the Countrees / whiche they paſſed thorugh as Normandy / Gaſcoygne / Guyan / Burgoyne and all the chief Countrees of Fraunce / and lyued by Rauen and pillage to the great Enpouerysſhynge of ỹ ſayd Countrees and Townes / whiche they paſſed by or lodgyd in.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxvi. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxvii.

John Torgolde.
James Andrewe.
Wyllyam Dykman.

Anno. xlii.

Blaſynge Sterre.

IN this. xlii. yere / and Moneth of Marche / apperyd Stella Comata / that is a blaſynge Sterre. ¶ And in the moneth of Apryl next enſuynge / that is to ſaye the. vi. daye of the ſayd moneth Leonell the ſone of this kyng Edward entred ỹ cytie of Parys / where he was of the Dukes of Berry / & Burgoyne honourably receyued / And ſo by theym conueyed vnto their brother the kynge of Fraunce vnto Louuer / where he at ỹ ſeaſon was lodgyd / Of whom he was alſo Joyouſly receyued / and lodgyd within the kynges Palays / and dyned & ſouped with the kynge at his awne table / and vpon the morowe folowynge he dyned with the Quene at a place of ỹ kynges nere to ſeynt Poule / where the Quene than was lodgyd / and when after dyner he hadde a whyle daunſed and paſſed the tyme with other diſportes / he than with the ſayd. ii. Dukes was agayn conueyed vnto the kynge & ſouped with hym agayne that nyght / & vpon the morynge beynge Tuyſday the ſayd Duke Feſtyd the ſayde ſir Leonell at a place of theyrs in Parys named Artoys / And vpon the Wedneſdaye he dyned & ſouped agayne with the Quene / And vpon the Thurſday and morowe folowynge / the ſayde ſir Leonell toke his leue of the kynge and Quene / the whiche gaue vnto hym gyftes / and to ſuche as were in his company to the value of .xx. M. Floryns and aboue/ and was conueyed with noble men/ as yͤ Erle of Cancaruyle and other tyll he was comyn to Mens/ And with knyghtes tyll he came to the borders of Fraunce where he gaue vnto theym ryche gyftes with thankes/ And after cōtynued his Journey tyll he came vnto yͤ Cytie of Mylayne/ where ſhortly after he maried the Doughter of Galyace duke of the ſayde Cytie and Countree/ and hadde by her great poſſeſſyons by reaſon that her ſayd Fader dyed ſhortly after. ¶ And in the ende of this yere the erles of Armenak of Bret and of Perigort with dyuers other nobles of the Duchie of Guyan appelyd the prynce of Walys in the Frenſhe kynges Court/ that he had broken the peas/ And wrongyd theym cōtrarye the peas ſtablyſſhed atwene Englande ⁊ Fraunce/ and requyred the Frenſhe kynge that the ſayde appeale myght haue due proceſſe agayne the ſayde prynce/ The whiche as ſayth yͤ Frenſhe Cronycle kynge Charles deferryd for certayne cauſes there touched/ whiche were to longe to reherce.

* * *

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxvii. Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxviii.

Adam Wymbyngh̄m.

Symon Mordon̄. Anno .xliii.

Robert Gyrdeler.

IN this .xliii. yere or more certaynly in yͤ ende of the precedyng yere/ one Walter Bernes Mercer was vpon the daye of the Tranſlacyon of ſeynt Edwarde kynge and Confeſſoure or the .xiii. daye of Octobre choſen by the Mayre ⁊ Aldermen/ Mayre of the cytie of London. But howe it was for lacke of Subſtaunce/ or by other impedyment/ whiche is nat noted the ſayde Walter vpon the daye of Symonde ⁊ Jude folowynge/ whan he ſhulde haue taken his othe at Guylde halle apperyd nat/ wherfore in his Rūme by Eleccion of the foreſayd Mayre and Aldermen was admytted for that yere folowynge Symonde Mordon̄ Fyſſhmonger Mayre of that cytie. ¶ And in this yere and moneth of Marche Peter kynge of Caſtyle/ whiche by the ayde of the Saraſyns dwellynge in the borders of Spayne hadde wonne and recoueryd ſome parte of the lande of Caſtyle Encountrede with his baſtarde brother Henry beforeſayd/ and gaue vnto hym Batayll nere to a Towne called Sybylle/ Where after longe fyght/ The ſayde Peter was ſcomfyted and moche of his people ſlayne/ and hym ſelf dryuen vnto a Caſtell/ out of the whiche he was ſhortly after by Treaſon goten/ and preſented vnto his Brother/ forenamed/ By whoſe ſentence he was Immedyatly byheded after whoſe deth/ the ſayd Henry enioyed yͤ hole lande of Caſtyle/ whiche Infortunytie and myſchaūce fylle to this Peter after dyuers wynters for ſo moche as he cruelly ſlewe his awne wyfe the Doughter of the duke of Burbon̄. ¶ And in this yere and Moneth of May/ The kynge of Fraunce in his hyghe Court of Parlyament holden at Parys procedyd in Jugement vpon the appellacions before made by the erle of Armenak/ the lorde of Bret/ and Erle of Perigort agayne prynce Edwarde/ as before is touched in the precedyng yere/ wherupon diſcorde and varyaunce began to take place atwene the .ii. kynges In ſo moche that by meane of the ſayd .iii. lordes/ Natwithſtandyng yͭ they were before ſworne to be to yͤ kynge of Eng landes trewe liege men/ Dyuers Townes of the Countre of Poytean yelded theym to the Frenſhe kynge as Albeuyle Rue and the more partie of the ſayde Townes of the ſayde Countree/ wherupon Ambaſſades were ſent vpon bothe parties/ And dyuers Meanes of treaty were comoned whiche conteyneth a longe werke with reſonynge made vpon the ſame/ But in conclucion al came to none effecte/ So that breche of the Peas whiche before atwene the .ii. kynges was ſo ſubſtancyally concluded was Broken/ ⁊ eyther kynge for his partie made prouyſion for the warre/ In ſo moche that kynge Charlis ſpedde hym to Roan in Normandy/ and there in the moneth of Julet ryggyd his Nauy to ſet theym forewarde for to warre vpon Englande. ¶ In whiche tyme and ſeaſon that kyng Charlys was thus occupyed in Normandy/ The duke of Lancaſtre lãded at Caleys with a ſtronge Company of Archers/ ⁊ other warryours and from thens paſſed to Thorouenne/ and ſo to ayre in waſtinge the Countre with Jrne and fyre as he went/ wherfore the Frenſhe kynge in defence of thoſe parties ſent yͤ duke of Burgoyne with a puyſſaunt Armye to withſtande the ſayd duke of Lancaſtre/ The whiche duke of Burgoyn ſpedde hym in ſuche wyſe that aboute the .xxiiii. daye of Auguſt/ he lodgyd his Hooſt vpon the Mõtayne of Turnehan nere vnto Arde/ And the Englyſſhe hooſt was lodgyd atwene Gygnewe and Arde/ Soo that the Frountres of both hooſtes were within a myle atwene whom were dayly Skyrmyſſhes and ſmall Bykerynges without any Notarye batayll. ¶ And whan the ſayde Duke of Burgoyn had thus kept yͤ ſayd Mount from the .xxiiii. daye of Auguſt vnto the .xii. day of Septembre/ He remoued his hooſt and rode vnto heſden/ For the which dede he was after blamed of kynge Charlys his Brother/ after whiche departure of the Frenſhemen/ the duke of Lancaſtre with his hooſt tooke the waye towarde Caus or Caux/ and paſſed the Ryuer of Sõme/ And ſo rode towarde Harflewe entendynge as ſayth the Frenſhe Boke to haue fyred the Frenſhe kynges Nauy/ but at theyr cõmynge thyder/ the towne was ſo ſtrongly mannyd/ that they dyd there lytell Scathe/ Wherfore the ſayd Duke departed ſhortly thens and ſpedde hym into the Cõtrie of Poytrau/ and ſo came vnto the Towne of Albeuyle wher without the Frenſhemen encountred hym/ ⁊ gaue vnto hym Batayll/ In the whiche was taken ſir Hugh Chaſtelõ knyght with other knyghtes/ Eſquyres/ ⁊ Burgeyſes of the towne/ And vpon .xvi. ſcore Frenſhemen ſlayne/ whiche ſayd pryſoners to the nombre of .xlv. were ſent vnto Caleys/ and the Duke with his Company rode vnto Burdeaux in ſpoylynge of the Frenſhemen as he went.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxviii.

Johñ Pyell.

Johñ Chycheſter.

Hugh Holdiche.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxix.

Anno .xliiii.

IN this .xliiii. yere and Moneth of Januarii dyed the erle of Warwyke at Caleys after he was retourned from the duke of Lancaſtre/ whiche was a man of great fame. ¶ And in the moneth of Auguſt dyed yͤ noble woman Quene Phylyp and wyfe vnto Edwarde yͤ thirde/ The which was a great benefactour vnto the Chanons of ſeynt Stephans Chapell at Weſtmynſter. ¶ And ſoon after dyed dame Blaunche ſomtyme the wyfe of Henry Duke of Lãcaſtre/ And was buryed at Poules vpon the Northe ſyde of the hyghe Aulter by

Cheſe
merci
Imp
tais
foun
be ſe
al of
nt/as
the:
ing ẏ.
yer of
arde
onde.

her Huſbande / where ſhe ordeyned for hym and her .iiii. Chauntres for euer / and an Annyuerſarye yerely to be kept / At ẏ whiche ouer great thynges beſette vnto the Deane ⁊ Chanons of the ſayd Churche ſhe ordeyned that the Mayre beynge preſent at the Maſſe ſhuld offre .i.d. and take vp .xx.s. The Shyreffes eyther of theym a Peny / and to receyue eyther of theym a Marke / The Chamberlayn of the cytie .x.s. The ſwordberer .vi.s. viii.d. And euery offycer of the Mayres there preſent .xii.d. And to euery offycer to the nombre of .viii. eyther of theym .viii.d. admytted for the Shyreffes / The whiche Obite at this daye is holden / But by reaſon that the Lande is decayed / theſe foreſayd Sumes ben greatly mynyſſhed / ſo that ẏ Mayre at this daye hath but .vi.s. viii.d. Bothe the Shyreffes .vi.s. viii.d. and other after that rate. ¶ In this yere alſo the kynge helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / In the whiche was grãted vnto hym thre Fyftenys to be payde / In thre yeres folowynge / And by a Conuocacyon of the Clergye was alſo grãted vnto hym thre Dyſmes to be payd in lyke maner. ¶ And in this yere was the thirde Mortalytie / wherof dyed moche people / and ſuche a Morayne fyll alſo amonge beeſtes / that the lyke therof was nat ſeen many yeres before. And vpon ẏ enſuyd ſuche Exceſſyues of Rayne / that Corne was therwith drowned in ẏ erthe And ſo Bukkyd with water / that the yere enſuyng whete was at .xl.d. a buſſhell. ¶ And in the ende of ẏ moneth of Julet ſir Robert Knollys accompanyed with dyuers noble men and Soudyours entred ſeint Omers / and whan they hadde Executed theyr pleaſures there / And in the Countre enuyron / They thanne rode vnto Arras in waſtynge and ſpoylynge the Countre as they went / And whanne they had brent the Bulwerkes of ẏ ſayd Towne of Arras / they paſſed by Noyõ and Vermendoys / and brent the houſes of all ſuche as wolde nat to theym gyue their Raunſoms / And thus holdyng theyr waye / They paſſed the Ryuers of Oyſe and of Syr / and ſo came vnto the Cytie of Raynes and paſſed there the Ryuer / and rode to warde Troyes / and paſſed the Ryuers of Aube and of Sayne / and ſo helde theyr waye to ſeynt Florentyn / and there paſſed ẏ Ryuer of Jon / in holdynge theyr cours to warde Joyngny / And ſo to Corbueyll and Eſſon or Eſſoyne / And vpon a monday beynge the .xxii. daye of Septembre / The ſayd Engylſſhemen lodged theym vpon the Mount of ſeynt Albon / and in the countre there aboute / And vpon Wednyſday folowynge they enbatailled them in a Felde atwene the Townes of Junie and Parys.

¶ In all whiche ſeaſon they paſſed without Batayll thorough thoſe foreſayd cou̅tres in ſpoylynge them and Raunſomynge the Inhabytauntes therof w̄out Reſyſtens or Impedyment. And albeit that in the cytie of Parys at ẏ daye were .xii.C. men of Armys / wayged by the Frenſhe kynge beſyde the Sowdyours ⁊ ſtrengthe of the Cytezyns of that cytie / yet the ſayd hooſt of Engliſſhmen lay as before is ſayd enbatayled tyl it was paſt noone of the foreſayd daye / At whiche tyme for ſo moche as they were credybly enfourmyd that they ſhuld there haue no batayl They brake theyr felde and ſped theym to a place or Towne called Antoygny / ⁊ there lodgyd that nyghte / And vpon the morowe tooke theyr Journey to warde Normandy / But after .iiii. dayes labour They tourned theyr waye to warde Eſtampis or Eſtamps by Beauſe in Gaſtenoys in pyllynge ⁊ domagynge the Cou̅trees as they before hadde done contynuynge theyr Journey tyll they came into the Erledom of Angeau / wher they wan by ſtrength the Townes of was ⁊ Ruyſly with other ſtrongeholdes theraboute. ¶ But than as the Deuyll wolde / whiche is rote of all Enuy and dyſcorde / the lorde Fitzwater / and the lorde Graunſon fyll at varyaunce wᵗ ſir Robert Knol hys and his companye/ whiche grewe to ſo great hatered and diſpleaſure/ that ſir Robert Knollys with the flour of the Archers and Sowdyours departed from the ſayde .ii. loꝛdes leuynge theym in the foꝛeſayd Townes of Vaas and Ruyly and he thenne yode into Brytayne. ❧

¶ Wherof whanne certaynte was brought vnto the Frenſhe kynge/ anone he cõmaunded ſyr Berthꝛam de Glaycoñ newely made Marſhall of Fraũce with a ſtronge Armye to entre the ſayd Countie of Angeou/ and to make ſharpe warre vpon the ſayde Englyſſhmen/ The whiche vpon the .xii. daye of Octobꝛe folowynge layde Siege vnto the ſaid Towne of Vaas/ wherof Iſſuyd out the ſaid Loꝛdes of Fitz water and Graũtſon/ and gaue vnto the Marſhall Batayll/ But in the ende the diſcomfyture fyll vnto the Englyſſhemen/ So that of theym was ſlayne .vi.C. And the reſte put vnto the flyght/ In the whiche was taken the ſaid loꝛde Graunſon with other/ & that done the ſayd Sir Barthꝛam yode vnto the Towne of Vaas/ and gat it by aſſawte where alſo were ſlayne vpon .iii. hondꝛed of Englyſſhemen/ and the other put to flyght/ and many taken pꝛyſoners/ And after this the ſayd Barthꝛam purſued yͤ Englyſſhemen that were fledde vnto a Towne called Werſure/ where in aſſawtynge of the ſayde Towne he ſlewe and toke pꝛyſoners vpon .iiii.C. Englyſſhmē. And this by ſtryfe and diſſencyon amonge theym ſelfe/ thoſe that befoꝛe by Amyte and good accoꝛde were victours/ now by hatered and diſcoꝛde were ſlayne and taken pꝛyſoners.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxix. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxx.

Wyllyam Walwoꝛth.

Iohñ Bernes. Anno .xlv.

Robert Gaytoñ.

IN this .xlv. yere/ and begynnynge of the moneth of Marche/ The Archebyſſhoppe of Wynchester thanne beynge a Cardinall/ and pꝛeſent at Auynyon with Pope Gregoꝛie the .xi. of that name was put in Cõmyſſion with yͤ Archebyſſhop of Beauuays of Englãd to make oꝛ treate a peas and vnytie atwene the .ii. Realmes of Englande and of Fraunce/ whiche ſayd Cardynall of Wynchestre after his deptynge/ from the Pope came downe towarde Meleoun/ where by the ſaid Archebyſſhoppe/ and alſo Cardynall of Beauuays/ He was honourably mette and ſo conueyed vnto the Cytie of Meleon/ And whan he hadde reſtyd hym there vpon .iiii. dayes/ The .ii. Cardynallys enſemble ſped theim vnto Parys/ where they with kynge Charlis hadde cõmunycacion towchynge the ſayd peas. And after his pleaſure knowen/ The ſayde Archebyſſhop and Cardynall toke his leue/ & was conueyed towarde Caleys/ where he toke ſhyppyng/ and ſo ſayled into Englande/ and ſhewed vnto the kynge the Popes pleaſure with the Frenſhe kynges anſwere. ¶ And in this yere folowynge the Somertyde in Guyan were made and foughten many and dyuerſe Skyrmyſſhes/ in the whiche foꝛ the more partie/ the Englyſſhmen were put vnto the woꝛſe. So that many of theym were ſlayne and taken pꝛyſoners/ & dyuers holdes and Townes taken from theym. And ſpecyally in the Countre of Lymoſyne/ foꝛ by the fyfthe daye of the moneth of Iulii. The cytie of Lymoges with all the Countre of Lymoſyne foꝛeſayd was vnder the obeyſaunce of the Frenſh kynge/ as wytneſſyth the frenſhe Cronycle.

¶ Whereof the occaſyon was / as affermyth the Engliſſhe Boke for ſo moche as prynce Edwarde hadde lately before arreryd / Of the Inhabytauntes of that Cytie and Contre a great and greuous taxe to theyr great hurte and Enpoueryſſhynge / By meanes wherof he loſte the loue of the people. ¶ Whan the frenſhe kynge hadde thus optayned the Rule of the Countree of Lymoſyne he Immedyatly after ſente Syr Barthram de Glaycon / into the Erledome of Poyteawe or Poytyers / and wanne there many Townes and Caſtellys / and laſtely layde his Syege vnto Rochell / as after in the folowynge yere ſhall be ſhewyd.

¶ And to the ende that good and merytoryous dedys ſhulde be holden in Memorye / here is to be noted that the Mayre for this yere beynge Iohñ Bernys Mercer gaue vnto the Compnaltie of ẏ Cytie of London / a Cheſt with .iii. lockſ and keyes / And therin a .M. marke of redy money / wyllynge the keyes therof to be yerely in the kepyng of .iii. ſondry perſones / that is to meane The Maiſter of Felyſſhyp of the Mercery to haue one / The Maiſter of the Felyſſhyp of Drapars the ſeconde / And thirde to be in the kepynge of ẏ Chamberlayne of that Cytie / and ſo therin the ſayde .M. marke to be kept to the entent that all tymes when any Cyteyn wolde borowe any money that he ſhulde haue it there for the ſpace of a yere / To laye for ſuche a Sūme as he wolde haue plate or other Juellys to a ſuffycient Gayge / So that he excedyd nat the Sūme of an hondreth Marke / And for the occupyynge therof if he were lernyd to ſay at his pleaſure Deprofūdis For the Soule of Iohñ Bernys and all criſten ſoules / As often tymes as in his Sūme were Compryſed .x. markes / as he that borowyd but .x. marke / ſhuld ſay but ones that prayer. And if he hadde .xx. marke / thenne to ſaye it twyes / and ſo after ẏ rate / and if he were nat lernyd then to ſaye ſoo often his Pater noſter. But howe ſo this money was lent or gyded / at this daye the cheſte remayneth in the Chambre of London / withoute money or pledges for the ſame.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxx.

Robert Hatfelde.

Iohñ Bernes.

Robert Gaytoñ.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxi.

Anno. xlvi.

◆ ◆ ◆

IN this .xlvi. yere / and moneth of Februarii kynge Edwarde helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / In the whiche he aſkyd of the Spiritualtie .l. M.li. And as moche of laye Fee / The whiche by the Temporall was graunted / But the clergye kepte theym of with pleſaunt anſweres / Soo that the kynge and his Counſayll was with theym diſcontentyd / in ſomoche that theyr diſpleaſures / dyuers offycers / as the Chaunceller / The pryuay Seale / the Treſourer and other were remouyd beynge Spirituall men / And in theyr offyces and places Temporall men ſet in / and ſhortly after the forſayd Cardynall of Beawuays came into Englande to treate of the peas atwene the .ii. Realmes / But he ſpedde no thynge to the effecte therof. ¶ Wherfore in the Moneth of Julet / The Frenſhe kynge ſente into the Countre of Poyteawe the forenamed Syr Barthram de Claycoñ with a ſtronge Armye / where he wanne dyuers holdes and Foretreſſys frome the

Englyſſhemen/ In whiche ſeaſon kyng Edwarde for ſtrengthynge of the Countre/ And ſpecially to defende the Towne of Rochell/ whiche as aboue in the other yere is ſhewed/ was as this yere beſiegyd by the ſayde Sir Barthram ſent the Erle of Penbroke with other noble men to fortyfye the ſayde Towne/ and to Remoue ẏ Siege. But or he myght wyn to the ſayde Towne/ he was Encountred with a Flote of Spaynyardes/ the whiche kyng Henry of Caſtyle had ſent into Fraunce to ſtrengthe the Frenſhe kynges partie/ Of the which Flote after longe and cruell fyght/ the ſayd erle was takyn with ſir Guycharde de Angle and other to the nombre of .C.&.lx. pryſoners And the more partie of his men ſlayne & drowned/ with the loſſe of many good Shyppes. ¶ And in the begynnynge of the moneth of Septembre folowynge a Gaſcoygne borne a man of good fame Whome the kynge of Englande had admytted/ for his Lieutenaunt and Gouernoure of the Countre of Peytou named le Captall de Bucſſe faught with an Armye of Frenſhemen before a Towne named Sonbyſe/ where in concluſyon his men were ſlayne & chaſed/ And he with .lx. of his partie taken pryſoners. ¶ Then the Dukes of Berry and of Burgoyne vpon the .vi. daye of Septembre came before Rochell/ And hadde certayne Cōmunycacyons with ẏ Rulers of the ſayd Towne/ for the delyuery therof/ In this paſſe tyme and ſeaſon kynge Edwarde heryng of the takynge of ẏ Erle of Penbroke/ and of the loſſe that he dayly had of his men in dyuers parties of Fraunce with alſo the Ieopardye that the Towne of Rochel and other ſtode in/ made haſty prouyſion/ And entendyd to haue paſſed the See/ But the wynde was contraryous that he myght haue noo paſſage/ wherfore he retourned as ſayth Policronicon agayne into the lande. ¶ Then vpon the .viii. daye of Septembre before ſayd/ The Capitayne of Rochell hauynge no comforte of ſhorte Reſcous yelded it vpon certayne appoyntementes/ the ſayd Towne vnto the forenamed Dukes vnto the Frenſhe kynges vſe/ And ſhortly after were alſo yolden to them the townes of Angoleſme of Xaunctes of ſeynt Iohn̄ de Angely with dyuers other.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxi. Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxii.

Iohn̄ Phylpotte.
Iohn̄ Pyell. Anno .xlvii.
Nicholas Brember.

IN this .xlvii. yere/ at a wreſtlynge holden vpon the blake Hethe beſyde London/ was ſlayne a Mercer of London named Iohn̄ Northwode/ For the whiche great dyſſencion grewe amonge the Felyſhyppes of that Cytie to the huge diſtourbaunce if it/ And a good ſeaſon after or the Rancoure therof myght be duely appeaſed. ¶ In this yere alſo the Duke of Lancaſtre/ ſir Iohn̄ of Gaunt/ & ſir Edmūde his brother erle of Cambrydge wedded ẏ .ii. Doughters of Peter which was late kyng of Caſtyle put to deth by Henry his baſtarde brother/ as before I haue ſhewed in ẏ .xliiii. yere of this kynges reygne/ of the whiche .ii. Doughters ſir Iohn̄ of Gaūt maryed ẏ Eldeſt named Conſtance/ And his Brother the yonger named Iſabell/ ſo ẏ by theſe Maryages theſe .ii. Brethern claymed to be Enheritours of the Kyngdome of Caſtyle/ or Spayne. ¶ And in this yere after/ the Duke of Brytayne hadde receyued many Exortacyons and requeſtes from the Frenſhe kyng to haue hym vpon his partie / he ſent for certayn Sowdyours of Englyſſhemen / and ſtrengthed with theym ſome of his Caſtellys and holdes Whereof heryng kyng Charlys / ſente thyder with a ſtronge power the forenamed ſir Barthyan de Clayton / warnyng theym to make warre vpon theym as an Enemye vnto the howſe of Fraunce / the whiche accordynge to theyr Cōmyſſion Entrede the Lande of Brytayne in waſtynge it with Jrne and fyre / And in ſhorte proceſſe had yolden vnto hym the more partie of the Chief Townes Excepte Breſt Aulroy and Deruall / Thenne in the ende of Junii ŷ ſaid ſir Barthyan laye Siege vnto Breſt and the Lorde of Craon with other laye before Deruall / In al whiche ſeaſon ŷ Duke of Brytayne was in Englande / For ſo ſoone as he had as before is ſayde beſtowed the foreſayd Engliſſh ſowdyours / he ſayled in to Englande to ſpeke wt kyng Edwarde.

¶ In the Moneth of Julii the Duke of Lancaſtre with ſir Johñ de Mountfort duke of Brytayne & other with a myghty puyſſaunce landed at Caleys and after they hadde reſted theym there a certayn dayes they rode vnto Heſden / and lodged them within the Parke an other ſeaſon / And after paſſed by Doulons by Benquaine / And ſoo vnto Corbie where they paſſed the Ryuer of Some / and rode vnto Roy in Vermendois / where they reſtyd theym by the ſpace of.iii.dayes / at which Terme ende / They ſette fyre vpon the Towne / and toke theyr way towarde Laonoys and brenned & ſpoyled the Countre as they went / And in proceſſe of tyme paſſed the Ryuers of Oyſe Marne and of Aube / and rode thorughe Champayne / And by the Erledome of Brame ſtreyght vnto Guy / and paſſed the Ryuer of Seyn / and ſo towarde the Ryuer of Leyr / and vnto Marcyngny the Nonnery / And whan they were paſſed the ſayde Nonnery they kepte theyr waye towarde the Ryuer of Ancherre / And ſo vnto Burdeaux / In all whiche Journey they paſſed without fyghte or Batayll. Natwithſtandynge the great hurte and domage they dyd vnto ŷ townes and Countrees as they paſſed / except at a place or Towne called Orchie a knyghte of Fraunce called ſir Johñ de Vyenne encountred.l. Sperys / and.xx. Archers that were ſtrayed frome theyr hoſte / and ſette vpon theim and ſlewe ſome parte of theym / and tooke the reſydue of theym pryſoners / So that the Frenſhe booke ſayth / for ſo moche as for lacke of mete for theyr horſes and other paynfull thynges that in that Journey to theym happenyd / That though that Journay were vnto the Engliſſhmen honorable to ryde ſoo ferre in the Frenſhe kynges Lande vnfoughten with / yet it was to theym very paynfull / Conſyderynge the manyfolde chaunces fallynge to theym / As loſſe of horſes and other thynges durynge that paſſage.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxiii.

Johñ Aubry.
Adam of Bury. Anno.xlviii.
Johñ Fyſſhyde.

IN this.xlviii. yere were ſente fro the Pope than beyng ŷ.xi. Gregory / the Archebyſſhop of Rauenne And the Byſſhop of Carentras / For to Treate of the Peas / atwene the two kynges of Englande / and of Fraunce / the whiche aſſembled theym at Bruges in Flaundres / whyther alſo for kynge Edwardes partie came the Duke of Lancaſtre / and the Byſſhop of London with other / And for Charlys ỹ Frenſhe kynge apperyd there the Duke of Burgoyne / and the Byſſhop of Amyens and other / the whiche Commyſſions after they hadde ſpente a great partie of the Lent in diſputacions of this matier / The p̄ties for the Frenſhe kynge deſyred a lycence of the Legattes / that they myght ryde vnto Parys and ſhewe vnto the kynge the offycers of the Englyſſhe partie. And ſo to retourne with his pleaſur / wherupon it was agreed that a certayne ſhulde ryde and to ſhewe vnto the Frenſhe kynge That the Englyſſhe men abode ſtyffely vpon the Souerayntie / that the kynge of Englande and his heyres kyngꝭ ſhall enioy all the former Landes compryſed in the peas made atwene hym and Iohn then kynge of Fraunce / as before is ſhewed in the .xxxiiii. yere of this kyng without homage or other dutye for theym to paye. For this matier / as ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle kynge Charlys aſſembled at Parys a great partie of the nobles of his Realme with many other wyſe men / and Doctours of Dyuynyte to haue that Caſe ſufficiently argued and debated / in the whiche Counſayll it was plenerly determyned that the kynge myght nat gyue ouer the ſayd Souerayntie without great peryll of his ſoule / as that was ſhewed by dyuers Reaſons / whan this reporte was brought vnto Bruges / The ſayde treaty was diſſolued without any Concluſion takynge / Excepte the peas was contynued tyll the Feaſt of all the Sayntes next enſuynge.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxiii.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxiiii.

Richarde Lyons.
Wyllyam Walworth.
Anno .xlix.
Wyllyam Wodhowce.

IN this yere / that is to vnderſtande in the begynnynge of this Mayres yere and ende of the .xlviii. yere of kynge Edwarde / a newe aſſemble was appoynted / For Treaty of the foreſayde Peas / To be kept at ſeynt Omers / But after at Brugꝭ / where / for kyng Edwarde apperyd agayne the Duke of Lancaſtre / And ſir Edmunde his Brother Erle of Cambridge wͭ dyuers other of his Coũſayll / And for the Frenſhe kynge the dukes of Angeou and of Burgoyne with dyuers other of his Counſayll / where ỹ ſayd Lordes with the other helde theyr aſſembles and Courtes tyll it was nere Eaſter to the great charge and coſte of bothe parties / And in the end departed agayne without effect / Except that they prolonged the Peas tyll the firſte day of Apryll next enſuynge. ¶ And after by labour of the ſayd Legattes / The kynge of Englandes Counſayll beynge at Caleys. And the Frenſhe kyngꝭ Counſayll at Boleyne / a longer day of the ſayd peas was concluded tyll Mydſomer next folowynge / In whiche tyme and ſeaſon the .ii. Legattes rode frome Boleyne to Caleys / and from Caleys to Boloyn to conclude ſome treaty atwene the .ii. Realmes / But in concluſion none was taken wherof after the Engliſſhe wryters / the Frenſhe men bare the wyght. And after the Frenſhe Auctours. The Englyſſhe are put ſ the blame / but were the faute in the kynge of Englande or in the Frenſhe kyng / Trouth it is that ỹ Frenſhe kyng durynge this Treaty wan many townes & holdes aſwell in Guyan as in Brytayn & in other places to his great aduauntage.

¶ This yere alſo dyed Doctour Wyllyam Wyttyſley Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury after whoſe dethe the Monkes chaſe to that See the Cardenall of with whiche Eleccyon the kynge was noo thynge contented / So that after great goodes ſpente by the Monkes to opteyne theyr entent by the Conſent of the Pope and the kynge / Doctour Symonde Sudbury was laſtly admytted to that dygnyte / whiche before was Byſſhop of London.

∴ ∴ ∴

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxiiii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxv.

Iohn Hadley.

Iohn Warde. Anno.l.

Wyllyam Newporte.

IN this .l. yere fyl many wonderfull Sykeneſſes amonge the people wherof ẏ people dyed wonderly faſte as well in Italye as in Englāde amonge the whiche dyed ſir Edwarde called the Lorde Spencer a man of great Fame / whoſe body was enteryd at Tewkeſbury / And for this mortalytie was ſo ſharpe and ſodayne Pope Gregory beforenamed graūted of his goodneſſe to ſuche as were Contrite and Confeſſyd clene Remyſſion of theyr ſynnes / The whiche Indulgence contynued in Englande by the Terme of .vi. Monethes. ¶ And this yere a great Murmur and grudge beganne to ſprynge agayne certayne perſones / as were about ẏ kynge / As the lorde Latymer thenne the kynges great Chamberleyne and other / by whoſe Synyſtre Counſayll. The kynge in his age was myſlad / and his Treaſoure myſpended to his great diſhonour And all his trewe Subiectes great hynderaunce.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxv. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxvi.

Iohn Northampton.

Adam Staple. Anno.li.

Robert Launde.

IN this .li. yere / the kynge Aſſembled his hyghe Courte of Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / In the whiche was axyd a Subſydye of the Cōmons / For the defence of his Enemyes / wherunto it was anſweryd by the Cōmon howſe / That they myght noo lenger bere ſuche Charges conſyderynge theyr manyfolde charges by them borne in tymes paſſed / And ferther they ſayd they knewe well ẏ kynge was ryche and hadde good Inoughe to defende hym and his lande / If the lande and his Treaſour were wele gyded / But it hadde ben longe tyme euyll Ruled by euyll offycers / that the Lande myght nat be plentuouſly of Chaffre / Marchaundyſe / or Rycheſſe by meane wherof / and by theyr Inportune charges / the Comynaltie was greatly Enpouerysſhed. More ouer the ſayd Cōmons complayned them vpon dyuers offycers cauſers of this myſordre. Wherof the Lorde Latymer was noted for pryncipall / & alſo dame Alys Pyers / the whiche ẏ kyng had lōge tyme myſuſed for his cōcubyne

And one named ſyr Rycharde Sturry knyght/by whoſe Coūſaylles and Siniſtre meanes the kynge was myſgyded/ And the Rule of the lande myſoꝛderyd.

¶ Wherfoꝛe the ſayde Cōmons pꝛayed the mouth of theyr ſpeker than ſir Piers Dalemere that the ſayde perſones with other myght be remoued from the kyng/ And other to be ſette in Auctoꝛytie about his perſone as were foꝛ his honoure and weale of his Realme / whiche requeſt of the Cōmons by the meanes of the noble Pꝛynce Edwarde was accepted/ So ẏ the ſayde perſones were from the kynge amoued / and other by the aduyce of the ſayd pꝛynce / And otherwyſe Loꝛdes of ẏ Realme / Foꝛ the ſayd perſones about ẏ kynge deputed and oꝛdeyned / And ſhoꝛtly after the Cōmons graunted the kyngꝭ pleaſure/ſo that he had of euery man and woman ouer the age of .xiiii. yeres .iiii.d. Beggers oonly excepted/ And by ẏ clergy was graunted that the kyng ſhuld haue of euery Benyfiſed man .xii.d. And of pꝛeeſtes nat Benyfyſed .iiii.d. The .iiii. Oꝛdꝛes of Freres oonly excepted / but oꝛ this Money were leuyed / The kynge was fayne to boꝛowe ſūmes of Money in dyuers places / amonge the which the Cytie of Lōdon was ſent to foꝛ .iiii. M.li. But foꝛ ẏ Mayꝛe than Adam Stapulle was nat quyk oꝛ foꝛtherynge in that mater he was by the kynges cōmaundemēt diſcharged the .xxi. daye of the Moneth of Marche / And foꝛ hym was than Richarde Whytyngton Mercer choſyn.

Obitus pꝛincipis Edwardi.

¶ And vpon the .viii. daye of Junii beynge then Trinite Sondaye dyed that noble and Famous man pꝛynce Edwarde within the kyngꝭ Paleys of Weſtmynſter/ and was after with great ſolempnyte conueyed to Caunterbury/ and there honourably buryed agayn the Shryne of that gloꝛious Martyr ſeynt Thomas After whoſe deth/ the kyng contrary his pꝛomeſſe befoꝛe made Called to hym agayne all ſuche perſones as he to foꝛe foꝛ his honoure and pꝛofyte of his Realme auoyded out of his Courte/ and admytted theym agayne to the ſame offyces ẏ they befoꝛe occupyed/ By the meanes of whom the foꝛeſayd Speker of ẏ Parlyment ſir Pyers Delamer was in ſuche wyſe complayned vpon to the kyng that he was thꝛowen into Pꝛyſon / where he laye many yeres after. ¶ Than kynge Edwarde created Richarde ſone of pꝛynce Edwarde pꝛynce of Walys/ and gaue vnto hym the Erledoms of Cheſter and Coꝛnewayll. And alſo foꝛ the kynge waxed feble and ſykely / he than betoke ẏ rule of the lande vnto ſir Johñ of Gaunt duke of Lancaſtre / and oꝛdeyned hym as gouernour of the Lande which ſo contynued durynge his Faders lyf. ¶ In this yere alſo the Tenauntes/ oꝛ Menyal ſeruauntes of the Erle of Warwyk made a Ryot vpon the monkes of Eueſham/ and ſlewe and hurte many of the Abbottes/ Tenauntes / and ſpoyled and bꝛake his cloſures and warynnes and ſerued their pondes and waters/ and dyd vnto them many diſpleaſures / to the vtter Ruyne of that Monaſtery/ Ne had the kynge ẏ ſoner haue ſent downe to the Erle his letters chargynge hym to ceaſe and withdrawe his men from that Ryot / whiche afterwarde was pacyfyed without any notary punyſſhement of ſuche perſones as were Begynners oꝛ Executours of that Ryot.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxxvi.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxxvii.

Andꝛowe Pykman.

Nicholas Bembꝛe.

Anno .li.

Nicholas Twyfoꝛde.

IN this .li. yere and .xii. daye of the Moneth of Apryll ſir Johan Mynſterworth knyght for certayne Treaſons of the whiche he was Conuycte before the Mayre and other Juſtyces of the kynges in the Guyld hall / was this foreſayd day at Tyborne put in execucyon / that is to meane hanged heded & quartered / And his hed ſette after vpon London Brydge / cauſe of whoſe dethe was for ſomoche as he beyng put in truſt by the kynge receyued great Summes of money to paye with the kynges Sowdyours / The whiche he kepte vnto his owne vſe / and deſtroyed the kynge and his Sowdiours / And whanne therof he was to the kynge accuſed / he feynynge purged hymſelfe fledde into Fraunce and there conſpyred newly agaynſt his naturall Prynce / and ſo laſtly was taken and receyued his meryte. ¶ In this yere alſo began a wonderfull Scyſme in the Churche of Rome / For after the deth of the Pope the .xi. Gregory was choſen .ii. Popes wherof the fyrſte was named the .vi. Urban / and that other the .vii. Clement / the firſte an Italyon borne / and that other a Frensheman. Of the whiche enſued ſuch diſcorde in Electyon of the Pope that by the terme of .xxxix. yeres after / there was euer .ii. Popes in ſuche Auctorytie that harde and doughtfull it was to knowe / whether was indubitat Pope. ¶ And vpon the .xxii. daye of the moneth of Juyll dyed at his Manour of Shene now called Rychemont kynge Edwarde the thirde of that name when he had Reygned .li. yeres and .v. Monethes and odde dayes / leuynge after hym .iiii. Sonnes / that is to ſaye Leonell duke of Clarence / Johñ of Gaunt duke of Lancaſtre / Edmonde of Langley Duke of yorke / and Thomas of Woodſtok erle of Cambrydge. Of the whiche ſonnes with other nobles of his Realme he was honourably conueyed frome his ſayde Manoure of Shene vnto the Monaſtery of Weſtmynſter / And there Solempnly buryed in the Chapell of ſeynt Edwarde vpon the ſyde of the Shryne with this Epytaphy or Superſcripcion in a Table hangyng vpon his Tombe.

Obitus Regis E.iii.

◆ ◆ ◆

Hic decus Anglorum / flos Regum preteritorum.
Forma futurorum / Rex Clemens pax populorum
Tercius Edwardus Regni complens Jubileum
Inuictus pardus / pollens bellis Machabeum.

¶ The whiche is thus to be vnderſtande in our Mother tonge as foloweth.

¶ Of Englyſſhe kynges / here lyeth the beautyuous flour
Of all before paſſed / and Myrrour to theym ſhall ſue
A mercyfull kynge / of peas conſeruatour
The thyrde Edwarde / the deth of whom may rue
All Englyſſhemen / for he by lyne ryghte dewe
Was lyberde inuyct / and by feats Marcyall
To worthy Machabe in vertue peregall.

Phylyp de Ualoys erle of Ualoys and ſone of Charlys de Ualoys Brother vnto ẏ .iiii. Philip / was admytted for ꝓtectour of ẏ Realme of Fraũce in the begynnyng of the moneth of Febuary / and vpon Trinite ſondaye next enſuynge he with his wyfe were Crowned at Raynes / In the yere of our Lorde God a Thouſande. CCC. xxviii. And the ſecond yere of kynge Edwarde the thyrde thanne beynge in Poſſeſſyon of the Crowne of Englande. Atwene this Phylyp / And the ſayde Edwarde kynge of Englande / as ſome deale before in the Story / and .iiii. yere of Charlys the .v. is touched / great diſputacions and Argumentes aroſe atwene theyr Counſaylles for the ryght and tytle to the Crowne of Fraunce / For it was thought by the coũſayll of Englãde / forſomoche as Edwarde was coſyn to Phylyp le Beaw / ⁊ ſone of the ſayd Philippes Doughter whiche had no mo childer / but Edwardes Moder that he ſhuld rather be kyng of Fraũce than Philip de Ualoys / that was but Coſyn germayn to Philip le Beaw / and ſone of his brother Charlys / Of whiche diſpucions and Argumentes the fynall cõcluſyon was / that for an olde Decre and Lawe by Auctorite of Parlyament longe before made was Enacted that no woman ſhuld enheryte ẏ Crowne of Fraũce / Therfore the Tytle of Edwarde by myght of the Frenſhemen was put by / ⁊ this Philyp admytted to the gouernaũce of ẏ ſame. After whiche direccyon thus taken and ſpecyally by the meanes of ſir Robert Erle of Artoys / This Philip anone was proclaymed Regent of Fraunce vnto ſuche tyme as the Quene wyfe of Charlys the .v. which then was with childe were delyuered / and ſo receyued the Rule of the lande as Regent. In tyme whereof Peter Remy Pryncypall Treſorer of kyng Charlys laſt dede which Peter lyuynge the ſayd Charlys was accuſed of myſſpendynge of the kynges Treſoure ⁊ enrychyng of hymſelf contrary to ryght ⁊ reaſon ſo that his goodes ſhulde be eſtemyd at .iiii. C. M. li. after Parys money wherof the value is ſet out in dyuers place before in this werke / was taken out of pryſon ⁊ arreygned at Parys / and there conuict ⁊ iudged / and vpon ẏ .xxiiii. day of Marche drawen thorugh ẏ Cytie and hanged vpon the comon Gybet of Parys. And vpon the firſte day of Apryll folowynge / The olde Quene and wyfe of Charlys laſt kyng was lyghted of childe / and brought forth a Doughter at Boys in Uincent which after was named Blanche where before ẏ ſayed Philip de Ualoys ruled before but as regẽt nowe he was alowed ⁊ taken for kynge and crowned as before is ſayd at the Cytie of Raynys with ẏ quene his wyf vpõ Trinyte ſonday / And whan ẏ ſolempnyte of his Coronacion was ended / he then aſſembled before hym ⁊ his counſayl Lowys the Erle of Flaũders ⁊ receyued of hym homage for the ſayd Erledom / and that done he beſought the kynge of ayde to oppreſſe certayn Townes of his Coũtre which rebellyd agaynſt hym / wherunto the kynge graunted / ⁊ by counſayll ⁊ exortacyon of ſir Gaultier or Walter de Crecy than Conſtable of Fraunce / The kynge ſent vnto his Commyſſyoners chargynge his Lordes with theyr aſſygnes / Mencyonyng to mete with hym in dyuers ſydes aſſygned at the cytie of Arras by Mary Magdaleyne day next enſuyng. ¶ At whiche daye the kynge with his Lordes and people there metynge toke forwarde vpon his Iourney & ſped hym towarde Caſſyle a towne of Flaundres wher in in lytel ſpace after he pyght his Pauylyons and Tentes / waſtyd and pylled the Countre therabout / but the Flemynges kepynge within the ſayd Towne ſetyd nothynge the Frenſhe kynge / but in Deriſion of hym & of his Lordes / They cauſed a red Cok to be paynted vpon a whyte cloth and wrote in great Letters in the ſayd cloth / this Ryme folowynge / and hangyd it out ouer the walles.

Quant ce quoc / icy chantera.
Le Roy trouve / ca entrera.

¶ Whiche is thus to meane in our Vulgare ſpeche.

Whan that this cok / loo here doth ſynge.
Than ſhall this founde kyng / his hooſt in brynge.

Whan this was Redde of ŷ Frenſhmen & report therof vnto the kyng / he was therwith ſore amoued / and ſpecyally for that / that they named hym the foundyn kynge. Therfore they aſſayled them ſtrongly vpon all parties / but they of ŷ towne defended theim manfully / ſo that theyr Enemyes had of them none aduauntage / Then the kyng ſent ſir Robert de Flaūdres a knyght of the Erles with a certayne Souldyours cōmaundyng hym to aſſayle the Flemyngꝭ towarde ſeynt Omers / & ŷ Erle ſo beyng monyſſhed ŷ he with his people ſhulde aſſayll theym towarde the Yle. Then the Comons of Bruges Ipre of Courtrey of Fournes & of Caſſyle aſſembled theim & prouyded that a certayne of them ſhuld kepe ŷ Mount of Caſſyle / And a nother Company ſhuld kepe the Coūtre towarde Courtrey / And the thirde hooſt ſhuld ſoutyſye ŷ coūtre towarde ŷ Yle / the whiche people opened euery hooſt his Lymyt to hym aſſygned / and dayly ſkyrmyſſhe with ŷ Frenſhmen / ſo that atwene them men were ſlayne vpon both ptꝭs. Whan the kynge had thus lyen before the Towne a certayne ſeaſon the Flemyngꝭ nat ſekynge theyr Enemyes yſſued oute of the towne and pyght theyr Tentes vpon the Mount of Caſſyle & ſhewyd theym boldly vnto theyr Enemyes / Thanne kynge Phylyp ſeynge the boldneſſe of the Flemynges / And how lytell they ſetyd hym toke counſayll of his Lordꝭ how he myght cauſe theym to diſcende the hylle / For ſo longe as they kept the hyll it was Iuperdous and peryllous to ſtyre towarde theym Laſtly it was agreed by the kynge & his Lordes that ſir Robert de Flaundres wt other ſhuld aſſayle an Holde or Towne there by called Terconet de Bergner by meane wherof the kynge thought ŷ they wolde diſcende the Mount to reſcue the ſayde Towne / whiche accordyng to the kyngꝭ mynde was done / and a Bulwerke ſet vpon a fyre / but the kynge had neuer the rather his entent / For they kepte theym and theyr gates in ſo ſure wyſe ŷ the Frenſhe kyng for all his great power myght to theym do no ſcathe / In ſo moche that the kynge conſyderynge theyr ſtrength / was condiſcendyd to famyſhe theym by hunger ŷ they myght nat wyn ſtrength / And for that toke the leſſe watche or regarde to his people / but ſufferid theym to playe and diſport theym out of theyr Harneys / eche of theym in others tente / thynkyng hym ſure of his Enemyes for any aſſaute or warre by them to be procured / or attempted agaynſt hym or his Lordes. ¶ But whether it were that his Enemyes of this were warnyd / or ŷ of theyr owne courage and Pryde they wolde aſſayle the Frenſhe hooſt vpon ŷ. xxiii. daye of August toward ŷ nyght / the ſayd hooſt of Flemyngꝭ auaylyd ŷ Mout In a ſecret wyſe as mē of warre myght

And drewe theym towarde the Frenſhemen whiche thanne were vnarmed / and in theyr diſportes of dyſynge and playinge at the Cheſſe and other gamys / vpon whom the Flemynges came ſo ſodaynly that they ſlewe many of theyr Enemyes and forcyd many to fle towarde Seynt Emers for theyr ſauegarde / And ſo the Flemynges helde on their waye tyll they came nere vnto the kynges Tent / which then was alſo vnarmyd / but by ẏ noyſe & crye he beyng warned in al haſt armyd hym / In the whiche ſeaſon as god wold for the Frenſhe hooſt certayne Marchallys of the Frenſhe hooſt wͭ a ſtronge company retourned from ẏ aſſaute of an holde therby and encountred the Flemyngꝭ and helde with theym Batayll whyle the kynge and his Lordes made them redy / So that in proceſſe the Flemyngꝭ were cloſed with their Enemyes / and hadde a ſharpe and cruell fyght / wherin they diſfendyd theym vygurouſly / but in ẏ ende the loſſe of the felde tourned vpon ẏ Flemynges / So that the Capitayn named zaunqun was ſlayne with many other to the nombre of .xviii. M. & aboue / As wytneſſyth ẏ Frenſhe boke ouer many whiche were there taken pryſoners of poore men and Artyficers for the multitude of ẏ Gentylmen were vpon the Erlys partie. ¶ After whiche victorye thus optayned by the kynge anone he cauſed the ſayde Towne of Caſſell to be ſette vpon a fyre And after yode vnto Burges and hadde it yolden vnto hym / & in lyke wyſe was Ipre / Poperynge / Fournays / Tournaye / Terrouer / And many other good Townes yolden vnto hym / amonge the whiche Gaunt is nat named / Wherfore it is to Deme ẏ it was none of thoſe townes that at this ſeaſon rebelled. Than in ſhorte proceſſe folowynge the kynge had the Rule of the hole Erledome of Flaunders / and delyuered the poſſeſſyon therof vnto Lowys the forſayd Erle of that coūtre / And after retourned into Fraunce with pompe / Leuynge the Erle in his Countrye of Flaunders / The which vſyd after ſo cruell Juſtyce vpon his Subiectes that he put to deth by dyuerſe tourmentes / as brekynge / heddynge / & hangynge in ſondry Townes & placꝭ of his Lordſhyp / vpon ẏ nombre of .x. M. ouer and aboue many and dyuers which were banyſſhed / ſome for fewe yeres / ſome for many / and ſome for euermore.

* * *

Nota
hom
quod
Edwar
ter
lyp
Frau

IN the ſeconde yere of this kynge Phylyp / lyke as before is ſhewyd in the thyrde yere of kynge Edwarde / the ſayd Edwarde made his homage vnto the ſayde Phylyp in the Towne of Amyas for the Duchy of Guyon / and Countye of Poyters. And ſoone after this Phylyp ſent into Flaūders dyuerſe Byſſhoppes and other noble men by whoſe meanes ẏ Gates of Bruges / of Ipre / of Courtray and of other Townes were abated and throwyn downe for fere leſte the ſayd Townes wolde ofte Rebell agayne hym / or theyr Erle. ¶ In this yere alſo ſir Robert de Artoys beganne his plee in Parlyament agayne Johanne Counteſſe of Artoys for that Erledome in claymynge the right therof by certayne Endentures of Couenauntes of Maryage at were ſir Phylyp de Artoys his Fader and dame Blaunche of Brytayne his Moder / which wrytynges hadde ben by longe tyme kept from hym and nowe newly foūdyn / And for to haue the better expedycion in his matyer he brought vnto the kynge ẏ Erle of Alanſon / the duke of Brytayne / with dyuerſe nobles the whiche made requeſt for hym to the kynge that he myght haue Juſtyce / and with the Counteſſe came the duke of Burgoyne / Lowys erle of Flaundres / and dyuers other noble men makynge lyke Requeſt for her / and for her ryght / Thenne Sir Robert ſhewed forth a wrytynge Sealed with the

Seale of Armys of the erle of Artoys cōteynynge than when the Sayd age was ſolempnyſed of ſir Philip de Artoys Fader to the ſayd Robert ⁊ of dame Blaunche Doughter vnto the duke of Brytayn and moder vnto the ſayd Robert / the whiche accuſed that the ſayd ſir Philip his Fader gaue vnto the ſayd dame Blaunche and to her heyres ẏ Erledome of Artoys whiche wrytyngꝭ at the inſtaunce ⁊ prayer of the Counteſſe of Artoys were then delyuered in ẏ Court to be kept / ſayinge ẏ the ſayd wrytyngꝭ were vntrewe ⁊ counterfeyted / vpon the whiche the ſayd Counteſſe brought ſuffycyent prouffe ẏ the ſayd wrytyngꝭ were falſly made and ſealed by a Gentylwoman / doughter vnto the lorde of Hyguon of the Caſtell of Bethune / ẏ which was ſo lerned ī Aſtronomy ẏ ſhe toke vpon her to ſhewe thynges to come / wherin ſomtyme ſhe happed vpon the Soth / but moſt oftener ſhe fayled / by meanes of whiche woman an olde Chartre ſealed with the Seale of ẏ forenamed ſir philip was founde / ẏ which ſhe Craftely toke of ⁊ ſet it vpon a newe wrytynge made to the auauntage of the ſayd ſir Robert of Artoys / ⁊ after preſented theym vnto the ſayd ſir Robert ſayinge ẏ ſhe had founde them in the towne of Arras / the which he ioyfully receyued and made his tytle and clayme vpon the ſame. ¶ This matyer thus hangyng before the kyng and his lordes / In the thirde yere of his Reygne in the Cytie of Parys after due prouffe made vpon ẏ ſame The ſentence was gyuen agaynſt ſir Robert of Artoys to his great diſpleaſure in ſo moche that he ſayde openly / By me he was made a kynge / and by me he ſhalbe diſmyſſed if I maye / And for he feryd to be caſte in pryſon by the frenſhe kyng / he therfore conueyed his horſe and goodes ſecretly vnto Burdeaux vpon Geronde and there toke ſhyppyng / and ſo paſſyd into Englande his ſayd horſes ⁊ treſoure and hymſelf yode vnto his Coſyne ẏ duke of Braban with whome he abode a certayne of tyme. And after paſſed into Englande and excyted kynge Edwarde hougely for to make warre vpon the frenſhe kynge. ¶ In the .iiii. yere of the Reygne of this Philip / the ſayde ſir Robert was Proclaymed opyn Enemy to the Crowne of Fraunce / And his landes ſeaſed into the frenſhe kynges handes / and he banyſſhed ẏ lande for euer / Except ẏ he within a moneth after Eaſter nexte enſuynge wold come into ẏ kyngꝭ Court ⁊ ſubmytted hym hooly vnto the kyngꝭ grace whiche ſentence paſſed agayn hym for ſo moche as he apperyd nat. ¶ In the .vi. yere of the Reygne of this Philip the wyfe of ſir Robert of Artoys the whiche was ſuſter vnto kyng Philip was accuſed to be a great occaſioner of ẏ offence of her huſbande / For the which ſhe with her childer was ſent into Gaſtenoys ⁊ there holden in ſtrayte pryſon. ¶ In the .viii. yere of his Reygne kynge Philip vyſited dyuerſe partyes of his Realme / and in that voyng vyſyted many placꝭ of Pylgrymagꝭ whiche before he had promyſed to ſeche for ẏ Reſtytucion of helth to his eldeſt Sone Iohn then Duke of Normandy whiche the yere before by meane of ſekenes was in greate Ieoperdy of lyfe ⁊ continuing the ſayde Iourney rode vnto Auyngton ⁊ viſited there the Pope than beinge Benet the .xii. of that name And whā he hade ſped hys nedis wyth hym he yode into ẏ prouynce of Mercyle for to ſe there his nauye And after retourned by Burgoyne where of the Duke he was Royally receyued ⁊ feſted In whiche ſeaſō of his there taryinge A complaynte was broughte before hym by the ſaide Duke agaynſt ſir Iohn de Chalon for clayme of certen londes within that Duchye the whiche varyaunce to apeſe the kynge toke therein ſome payne but no direction he myght ſet therein / ſo that the ſaide Duke ⁊ ſir Iohn departed with wordes of diffiaunce And ſhortly after the ſayde ſir Iohn accompanyed with dyuerſe noble mē of Almayne entred the Duchye of Burgoyne ⁊ there-

In dyd moche harme to the Countre and people and gat certayne Caſtelli / & them fortyfyed with Almaynes. Then ẏ duke hauyng in his ayde the kyng of Nauerñ the duke of Normandy / with the erle of Eſcamps / And of Flaundres aſſieged ẏ Caſtel of Chauſy / & at the ende of .vi. wekes wan the ſame / & after yode vnto the cytie of Beſenſon & layd Siege to it alſo But whan he had leyne there a longe ſeaſon he was fayne to cõclude a trewes / his hooſt was in ſuche diſtreſſe of vytayll / by reaſon of which peas or trewes the hooſt were deſeuered / and the ende of ẏ warre vnparfyted / But in the yere folowynge by meane of the frenſhe kynge a Direccion was taken atwene the ſayd pties. And this yere kynge Philip ſent certayne meſſengers vnto kynge Edwarde vpon certayne demaũdes for ẏ Caſtel of yaunti & For ẏ whiche contrauerſie / fierſte began to kyndle atwene the ſayd .ii. Prynces as in the .x. yere of Edward is touched with the other yeres folowynge.

Blaſynge ſterre.

¶ In the .ix. yere of this Philip apperyd a Blaſynge ſterre / After the which enſuyd great mortalyte wt in the Realme of Fraunce as well of men as of beſtes / And in this yere a nother man of the Prouynce of Langedok named Arnolde of Normandy was heded & hanged vpon the cõmon Gybet of Paris / Foraſmoche as by his meanes it was proued that the Englyſſhemen had won the Caſtell of Paracoll.

¶ And in ẏ .x. yere of kynge Philip kyng Edward of Englande ſent ſir Barnarde de Bret into Flaũdres for cauſes touched & ſhewed in the .xii. yere of the ſayd Edwarde. And in ẏ .xi. yere of this Philip kyng Edward ſayled into Braban & alied hym with Lowys the Emperour / And whyle the frenſh kynge taryed wt his hooſt at ſeint Quyntyne in Vermandoys / kynge Edwarde entred into Fraunce and ſpoyled & brent a pte of Terreſſe nat without ſome note or of Cowardyſe arrected to the frenſhe kyng & his hooſt of his owne ſubgettes. And in the ſame yere beganne the towne of Gaunt to rebell with other townes of Flaũdres by ẏ mocion of Jaques de Arteuele / as in the .xiiii. yere is ſhewed of kynge Edwarde the thirde.

¶ In the .xii. yere of this Philip whiche the frenſhe Boke calleth the yere of Confuſyon kynge Edwarde beynge retourned into Englande / The frenſhe kynge aſſembled a myghty hooſt to go agaynſt the Henaunders / Flemynges / and Brytons / & came with the ſayd hooſt vnto Arras / and ſent from thens a part of his people with his ſone John than duke of Normandy into Henaude for to warre vpon the Countre there / whiche went ſtreyght vnto Cambraye / & after layd ſiege to ẏ caſtell called Eſtrambourne / And within .xv. dayes ſolowynge the frenſhe kyng his Fader came vnto ẏ ſayd Siege with Innumerable people / the whiche Caſtell at thende of a moneth after the kyngꝭ comyng was gyuen vp by apoyntement. And that done the kynge remoued his ſiege to a Caſtell of the Biſſhop of Cambray named Thune ſtandyng vpon the Ryuer of Leſcaut where the kyng lay longe tyme without harme doynge vnto the ſayde Caſtell at length the duke of Braban with the Erle with a ſtronge hoſt of dyuerſe Nacyons came for to remoue that ſiege / So that the frenſhe hooſt lay vpon that one ſyde of the Ryuer / and the Brabanders vpon that other / But by meane of .iiii. brydges whiche were made ouer that Ryuer both hooſtes at ſondry tymes mette & faught dyuers ſharpe Skyrmyſſhes to the loſſe of people vpon both pties / But in the ende the Caſtell was ſo beten with gonnes that the Capitayne therof put all his mouables in a ſhyp / and after with ſuch ſowdyours as were left entred the ſayd ſhyp and ſet the Caſtel vpon a lyght fyre wherof whan the frenſhe kynge was ware / in all haſt he cauſed the walles to be ſcaled & ſo entred & ſtaunched ẏ fyre. And the ſame nyght ẏ hoſt of Brabanders departyd alſo

¶ Whan the kyng had thus wonne this Caſtell he then ſent the duke of Norman by yͤ of Burgoyn vnto a Towne named Queſnoy/ ⁊ whan yͤ ſayd dukꝭ had brent a parte of yͤ towne ⁊ other vyllagꝭ there about they retourned agayn vnto yͤ frenſhe hooſt/ ⁊ ſhortly after the kyng retourned into Fraunce/ ⁊ there made ꝓuycion to ſende forth his Nauy to mete wͭ kynge Edwarde/ whiche were to the nombre of CCCC. or aboue/ the whiche as in yͤ .xv. yere of Edwarde the thirde is before ſhewyd mett the Englyſſhe Nauy/ ⁊ ther at a place called yͤ Swyn were ouercomyn as here vnder apperyth.

After this great victory thus opteyned by the kyng of Englande/ the frenſhe kyng wͭ a great hooſt heryng comfortable tydyngꝭ of the diſcomfyture of ſir Robert de Artoys before the towne of ſeynt Omers/ as before i yͤ .xv. yere of kȳg Edwarde is alſo ſhewyd/ ſped hȳ tyl he cam to the Pryory of ſeint Andrewe/ where he taryyng with his people certayn Lres were ſent to hym by kyng Edward wherof the tenour with yͤ anſwere of yͤ ſame are ſet out in the forſayd .xv. yere with other matyers apperteynyng to the Actꝭ of both Prynces whan the peas was concluded atwene the ſayd kyngꝭ/ as in the ſayd .xv. yere is declared/ The kyng of Frāce retourned to his owne. And in the .xiii. yere of his Reygne dyed Johñ duke of Brytayne aft whoſe deth Charlys de Bloys ⁊ Johñ de Mōtfort claymed ſeuerally to be Enherytoures of yͤ Duchy / whiche Charlys was ſone vnto yͤ Erle of Bloys ⁊ neuew vnto the frenſhe kyng by reaſon that Margaret his Suſter was moder vnto the ſayd Charlys/ the whiche Charlys had Maryed the Doughter of Guy de Brytayne vycoūt of Lymoges .ii. brother of the forenamed Johñ duke of Brytayn/ ⁊ the ſayd Johñ de Mountfort was the thirde brother vnto yͤ forſayd Johñ duke of Brytayn now deed/ ſo yͭ this queſtyon of this clayme reſtyd vpō this poynt whither the Doughter of the .ii. brother ſhuld enherytte yͤ Duchy or yͤ yonger brother cōſyderyng yͭ Johñ the eldeſt Brother dyed wͭout heyre of his body/ ⁊ Guy the ſeconde brother without heyre male/ wherfor yͤ thirde brother Johñ de Mōtfort claymed to be duke of Brytayn/ whiche caſe ⁊ queſtion was brought before yͤ frenſh kyng ⁊ his lordes/ ⁊ there debatyd ⁊ argued by a longe ſeaſon/ But in yͤ ende Sentence paſſed agayne ſir Johñ de Mōtfort/ ⁊ Charlys de Bloys was put in poſſeſſion of yͤ Duchy by kynge Philip/ To whom the ſayd Charlys dyd his homage for the ſame / For this ſentence aroſe mortall warre atwene the ſayde ſir Charlys ⁊ ſir Johñ / in the whiche the .ii. kyngꝭ of Englande ⁊ Fraunce toke ꝑtie/ So yͤ kyng Edward ayded ſir Johñ de Mōtfort / ⁊ kyng Philip his neuew ſir Charlys/ than ſir Johñ de Mōtfort before yͤ Sentence gyuen ſeyng yͤ ſequell of the ſame dꝑted from yͤ Court / ⁊ gat hym into a ſtronge towne of Brytayne/ ⁊ there held hym wherof kyng Philip beyng aduertized ſent ſir Johñ his ſone duke of Normādy ⁊ his brother ſir Charlys erle of Alenſon for to warre vpon yͤ ſayd ſir Johñ de Mountfort/ the whiche ſped them with a nombre of people into Brytayne ⁊ beſieged a ſtronge Caſtel ſtādynge in an Jle by yͤ Ryuer of Loyer/ ⁊ after the wynnyng therof they yode vnto yͤ cytie of Nauntꝭ/ the which yͤ Cytezeyns yelded vnto them without ſtroke/ ⁊ ſoone af as teſtifieth the frenſhe ſtory vpon certayne condycions ⁊ Couenauntꝭ / the ſayd ſir Johñ de Mōtfort yelded hym vnto the duke of Normādy/ the whiche ſent hym vnto yͤ kyng his his Fader to parys where the ſayd kyng was impryſoned in the Caſtell of Louure/ But how it was by fauour or otherwyſe he eſcaped pryſon after .ii. yeres pryſonement/ Or after ſome wryters he was after .ii. yeres delyuered vpon certayne Condycions wherof one was yͭ he ſhuld nat come in Brytayn nor any thynge medle or haue to do in yͤ countre/ but this pryſonement of ſir Johñ de Mōtfort nat withſtandyng/ the warre was mayntayned in Brytayn by ẏ frendes of the ſayd ſir Iohn / ⁊ many townes ⁊ Caſtellys therof was holden to the vſe of the ſayd ſir Iohn / wherof to ſhewe vnto you the circumſtaūce ⁊ proceſſe it wold aſke a longe tyme / But in cōclucion and ende of this warre ſhalbe ſhewed in ẏ ſtory of the .vi. Charlis ⁊ ſone of kyng Iohn ¶ In the .xv. yere of this Philip the Erle of Saliſbury accompanyed with ſir Robert of Artoys ⁊ other noble men entred Brytayn / ⁊ ayded ẏ frendes of ſir Iohn de Moūtfort in doyng great domage to that Coūtre ⁊ brent moche of the frenſhe kyngꝭ Nauy / in aſſaylyng wherof ſir Robert of Artoys was woūded in the thygh with a Gunne wherupon he laye ſyke / ⁊ vpon ẏ enſued a flux ⁊ ſo therof dyed ⁊ after coūveyed into Englande / ⁊ there buryed. And ſoon after kyng Edward entred Fraūce with a ſtronge Army / but a peas was atwene hym ⁊ the frenſhe kyng concluded for a certayne terme by labour of .ii. Cardynalles / as before in the .xvi. yere of kyng Edwarde is declared. And in this yere kyng Philip arered a Taſke of his people called a Gabell in Frenſhe / This was prouyded ẏ no Subiect of the kyngꝭ / nor other wᵗin his lande ſhuld bye any Salt / but of the kyng ⁊ at his pryce / And ouer ẏ he arered ⁊ lowyd ẏ coynes ⁊ moneys of his lande to the great auauntage of hymſelf ⁊ enpouerysſhyng of his ſayd Subiectꝭ / By meane wherof he fyll in great hatered of his people. ¶ In the .xvi. yere of his Reygne a great diſcencion grewe amonge the nobles of Normādy by reaſon of ꝑties takyng ſome with ſir Iohn of Harecourt / ⁊ with other with ſir Robert Barthram then Marſhal of Fraūce / For couenauntꝭ of maryge appoynted atwene the ſone of ẏ ſayd ſir Robert vpon that one ꝑtie / ⁊ ẏ Doughter of ſir Roger Bacon whoſe wyfe or maidꝭ moder was than maryed vnto ſir Godfrey de Harecourt Brother of the abouſaid ſir Iohn vpon ẏ other ꝑtie / For varyaūce wherof great warre was lykely to haue enſued if the kyng the ſooner had nat ſent ſtreyght Cōmaūdement ẏ eyther ꝑtie ſhuld kepe his peas / ⁊ to appere before hym ⁊ his lordes at Parys / ⁊ there to haue theyr greuaūce by hym ⁊ his lordes determyned. At whiche day of apperaūce the ſayde ſir Godfrey appered nat / nor none for hym. But contrary the kyngꝭ cōmaundement aſſieged ſir Wyllm Bertram by ſhew of Baron ⁊ Brother to the forſayd ſir Robert than beyng in a Caſtell. And when he ſawe he myght nat preuayll agaynſt hym / he then wente vnto the Englyſhmen ⁊ ayded them agaynſt the Frenſhe kynge. In this yere alſo kyng Philip entendynge to releue the duchye of Burgoyn with whete / whiche there than was ſcant / Ordeyned that certayn Quarters of whete ſhuld be gaderyd in the Coūtres of Torone / of Orleaūce ⁊ Gaſtenoys. And ſo ſent into Burgoyn / But the Cōmynalte of Orleaunce with the Burgeyſes ⁊ Cōmons of the Cytie toke therin ſuch grefe that of one mynde they went downe vnto the Ryuer of Loyer wher at ẏ ſeaſon certayne ſhyppes laye Freyght with vytall to be had vnto the ſayd Countre / ⁊ there ſet out the Grayen ⁊ ſpoyled it in ſuch wyſe ẏ moche therof came neuer to good / ⁊ that done many of ẏ company beyng nedy ⁊ poore yode vnto vyllages there by ⁊ robbyd the people ⁊ dyde moche harme. Whan the Prouoſt or Ruler of Orleaūce beheld this Rage ⁊ Riot of the people / ⁊ conſyderyd the multitude of them / he forbare for a tyme tyll they were ſomdele aſſwaged / And then with ſuche Company as he had of his Offycers ⁊ other he toke a certayne of them ⁊ put them in ſondrye pryſons / tyll he knewe farther of the kynges pleaſure / But it was nat longe after that the other of ẏ affynyte heryng of the enpryſonement of theyr felowes aſſembled them of newe / ⁊ lyke wood men ranne vnto the pryſons / and nat alonely delyuered theyr felowes / But alſo many other whiche laye there for great cauſes ⁊ Crymes / And ſome ſuche as were condempnyd to Deth for theyr Tranſgreſſyons. ¶ When Noticion of this great outrage and [illegible] unto the kynges enemy be ſore ſworne / Many knyghtes of this Countre with a great nombre. Wherfore kynge Phylyp them [illegible] ſuche as were accuſed in a certayn nere of this ſtate / & as many as were [illegible] to be put unto deth / The whiche knyghtes accordyng to theyr Chartre as with apere the Prouoſt of [illegible] take ſuche as were knyghtes of this Countre & brought them unto the common Gybet or Galowes of the cytie / amonge ỹ whiche were [illegible] / And one [illegible]. And in ỹ ſame yere & moneth of August a noble knyght of Brytayne called ſir Olyuer de Cliſſon for treaſon ỹ he had conſpyred agaynſt kyng Phylip / as for he had fauoured kynge Edwarde / which was taken by a Trayne at a Juſt or Tournament holden for the ſame cauſe at Parys / And ſhortly aft Juged to deth / as firſt drawen through the cytie unto ỹ place of Jugement / & ther upon a ſcaffold purpoſely ordeyned was byheded / & after his body with chaynes hanged upon the Gybet / & his hed ſtandyng ther ouer upon a ſtake. Or after an other Auctour had unto the cytie of Naunt in Brytayne / & there pyght upon a gate of that cytie. And in ỹ ſame moneth ſir Godfrey de Harcourt / which was as before is ſayd allyed hym to kynge Edwarde / & wold nat apere at certayn Somonaunces was by the ſpeedy banyſſhed as Traytour & Enemy to the Crowne of Fraunce. And in the ſame moneth was ſir John de Maleſtrait delyuered out of pryſon upon ſuche condycyon as before is reherſyd / in the .xiii. yere of this kyng. And ſone after were put unto deth at Parys ſir John de Maleſtreet / ſir Godfrey de Maleſtrete / the Fader & ỹ ſone / ſir John de Maſicalbone / ſir Wyllyam de Brays / ſir John de Cablat / and ſir John de [illegible] knyghtes And [illegible] John de Maleſtrete neuewe to the ſoreſayd knyght / Guyllm de Bryne / Robert de Brays / John de Spenſe / and Phylip de Spenis. ¶ And ſhortly after at Parys were put in Execucion .iii. Norman knyghtes for ſuſpycyon of treaſon whiche they had done in [illegible] Godefrey de Harcourt and theyr bodyes ſent unto ſeynt Lou in Conſtantyne a Cyte of Normandy / whiche ſayd knyghtes were called ſir Wyllyam Bacon / ſir Roulan de la Roche [illegible] and ſir Rycharde de Pirey.

IN the .xiiii. yere of this Phylyp one Maiſter Henry de Maleſtrete Clerke & Deacon / & Brother to the aboue named ſir Godfrey / before put in Execucion / whiche ſayde maiſter Henry was maiſter of the Requeſtes to kynge Phylip for ſomoche as he after the deth of his ſayd Brother yode unto kynge Edwarde and counſayled hym agaynſt kynge Phylip / And after by aſſygnement of kyng Edwarde was ſet in great Auctorite within the Towne of Vannys in Brytayne / whiche Towne was after goten by ỹ Frenſhemen and he therin as one of the chefe Capytaynes of the ſame takyn / was Impryſoned within the Caſtelet of Parys / Out of ỹ whiche / at this ſeaſon he was taken thens and ſette in a Tumbrell & therunto faſtened with chaynes of Iren / and ſo conueyed barehedde with ſhame and crye through the hyghe Stretes of Parys tyll he came unto the Byſſhoppes palays of Parys / and there delyuered unto the Byſſhop. And ſone after by vertue of a Commyſſion purchaſed by kynge Phylip of the Pope to haue the ſayd Maiſter Henry diſgraded / he was depryued of all degrees and ordres of the Churche / And than delyuered unto the Tormentours / The whiche by .iii. dayes contynuell a certayne ſeaſon of ỹ daye ſet hym upon a ladder in the ſyght of all people / To the entent ỹ euery man and chylde myght caſt at hym al fylth and ordure of the ſtrete / the whiche was done without all Compaſſyon & pyte. In ſo cruell wyſe ỹ by the ſayd tormentours he was dede / & after buryed [illegible].

¶ In the ſayd .xiiii. yere of kyng Phylip alſo/ as before is ſhewid in the .xix. yere of kyng Edward the thirde. Jaques de Artuele/ whiche was eſpeciall promotour of yͤ ſayd Edwardes cauſes came vnto yͤ towne of Gaūt/ ⁊ ſhewyd vnto them dyuerſe appoyntmentes to be holden atwene them ⁊ other townes of Flaūders vpon the .xv. day of Julet/ by dyuers Cōſpiratours of the ſayd towne of Gaūt/ he was purſued from one hous to an other/ ⁊ laſtly ſlayne ⁊ murdred by them to the kyng of Englōdes great diſpleaſure ⁊ hurt/ wherfore yͤ ſayd kyng Edward was fayne to retourne into Englande wͭout ſpede of his purpoſe lyke as before in the ſayd .xix. yere of his reygne is declared. Jn this yere alſo ⁊ moneth of Decembre dyed ſir John erle of Moūtfort/ which as before is ſaid claymed yͤ Duchy of Brytayn/ ⁊ left after hȳ a ſone named alſo ſir John ⁊ erle of moūtfort/ the whiche in lyke wyſe claymed the ſayd Duchy of Brytayne ⁊ mayntyned the warre agaynſt ſir Charlys de Bloys as his Fader before had done. Jn yͤ .xviii. yere of kyng Philip/ ⁊ firſte day of July at Parys was than put to deth by cruell execucōn a Cyteyn of Compeyn named Symōde Poylet a man of great ryches the which for he had ſayd in open audyence yͭ the right of the Crowne of Fraunce belonged more rightfully vnto kyng Edwarde/ than to kyng Philip. He was firſte hanged vpon a tree lyke as an Oxe is hāged in the Bochery/ ⁊ there diſmēbred As firſt yͤ armys ⁊ after yͤ leggꝭ cut from his body/ ⁊ laſtly his hed ſtryken of/ ⁊ the Trunke of his body hāged by chaynes vpon yͤ cōmon gybet of Parys. And vpō a ſaterday beyng the .xxvi. day of Auguſt in the forſayd .xviii. yere of kyng Philip was foughten at Creſſy yͤ batayll before expreſſed in yͤ .xxi. yere of kyng Edward the thirde where the flour of yͤ Chyualry of Frāce was ſlayne ⁊ taken pryſoners Than ſoon aft kyng Philip for yͤ defence of yͤ charge of his warres aſked a Subſidie of the Monkꝭ of ſeynt Denys/ And amonge certayne Jowelles of yͤ place to be had/ he demaūded the great Crucyfix of golde ſtandyng ouer yͤ hygh Aulter of that Monaſtery/ Wherunto the Monkꝭ anſwered yͭ they myght not dep̄t with yͤ Crucifix/ for Eugenius yͤ thirde of that name Pope accurſed al them yͭ leyd any hande vpon yͤ Crucifix/ to the entent to remoue it from yͤ place/ as it apperith by wrytyng ſet vnder yͤ fote of yͤ ſaid Croſſe By which anſwere the kyng was pacyfyed. And in the moneth of Decembre/ Sir Godfrey de Harecourt wͭ a Towell double folden about his necke came vnto the p̄ſence of kyng Philip ⁊ yelded hym holy to his mercy ⁊ grace/ the whiche graūted vnto hym his p̄don. And in ſhorte whyle after al the Lumbardes vſurers wͭin the Realme of Fraunce/ were taken ⁊ ſent to dyuers pryſons/ ⁊ all ſuche p̄ſones as ſhulde be boūden vnto them for any bargeyn or lowne of money by way of vſury. Jt was ordeyned yͭ the ſayd p̄ſones beyng Dettours to the ſayd vſurers ſhuld paye the pryncipall dette vnto the kynge at theyr dayes of payment/ ⁊ the reſydue whiche remayneth to the Uſurer for his lucre of gayne for yͤ lowne of his money ſhuld be p̄doned to yͤ dettour/ ⁊ after yͤ ſayd Lumbardes vſurers were delyuered from pryſon by paying of great ⁊ greuous fynaūce. ¶ Jn the .xix. yere of this Philip/ For ſomoche as wytneſſyth the frenſhe Cronycle yͭ the Flemyngꝭ by great manaciꝭ before had cōſtrayned theyr Erle to be aſſured by bonde of aſſuraūce vnto yͤ doughter of kyng Edward cōtrary his volūte ⁊ wyll/ The ſayd Erle nat wyllyng to accomplyſſhe yͭ maryage in yͤ Eſter weke by a cautele dep̄ted out of Flaūders ⁊ cam to yͤ frenſh kyng to Parys of whom he was honourably ⁊ ioyouſly receyued. ¶ And in the ſame yere one named Gawyn de Belemont an Aduocat of yͤ ſpūel Lawe entendynge to betray the Cytie of Laon/ acqueynted hym wͭ a poore man than dwellynge in yͤ cytie of Meaus named Colyn Tomelyn/ the whiche before tyme was fled the Cytie of Laon/ ⁊ was than for lacke of Subſtaunce comyn to Meaus/ ⁊ there mayntened a poore lyfe

¶ To the whiche this Gawyn refused and bycause [illegible] whan he thought he hȳ was somdele of hym assured / he shewed vnto hym his mynde & sayd / yf he wolde be ruled by hym he wolde restore hym to his former possessyons & welth wherunto this Colyner graunted than anone this Gawyn endyted a lr̄e & wylled hym to bere it vnto the kyng of Englande w^t certayne rewarde to hym geuyng. And also promysynge of moche more with that / ȳ he retourned to hym shortly to ȳ cytie of Parys with answere of the same. Whan this poore & indygent man had receyued this Lettre / he cast many perylles in his myde. How be it ȳ fynally contrary his othe & promyse he toke his waye towarde the Frenshe kynge / and presented hym with that Lettre / in the whiche was expressed all the maner & order how the sayd Cytie of Laon shuld be betrayed whan ȳ kyng was aduertysed of all the circumstaunce of this treason / he enfourmed this Colyner how he shuld behaue hymself in bryngynge of his answere / and prolonged his tyme accordynge as though he had ben in Englande & by conuenyent day came vnto hym to Parys accordynge to the former appoyntment. In whiche season the kynge had sent in secrete maner vnto the Prouost of Parys / that so soone as the sayde Colyner had shewyd to the sayde Gawyn his answere / that the sayde Gawyn shuld be attached & had vnto pryson ¶ The whiche was accordyngly executyd. And in shorte processe folowyng / for somoche as he was within orders / he was by ȳ Prouost sent vnto the cytie of Laon / and there put to the Bysshoppes pryson / but when the Commons of the sayd Cytie had knowlege of suche a man there beyng prysoner ȳ wold haue betrayed their cytie / They assembled them in great multytude & wold haue broken the pryson to the entent to haue slayne hym. But they were so pacyfyed by answere by the Bysshoppes officers that they retourned vnto theyr houses. Whiche matter folowynge to ende ȳ Rumour of ȳ people he was brought before his Jugement / and there cōdempned for his Demerites vnto ꝑpetuell pryson & more therunto was added ȳ for his more dyffamy & shame he shuld be set in a Tumbrell vp on hyghe thereby ȳ of al people he myght be seen / & so in moost shameful Instrument lad thorugh ȳ hygh stretes of ȳ cytie & brought agayn vnto ȳ bysshoppes pryson / & there to remayne for terme of lyfe. But he was nat set in suche maner conueyed by the officers from the Gaole but that the Cōmons fyl vpon hym with Crye / & castyng of myre & stones / that or he were halfe way lad of his Circuyte or progresse he was stonyd to dethe / & after his body buryed within a Marys nere vnto the sayd cytie.

¶ And shortly after at Parys was done to cruell deth a Cytezeyn of the sayd cytie / whiche entendyd to haue betrayed the sayd cytie of Parys For the whiche treason he was firste dismembred of legges & armes / & after hanged by the neck vpon the gybet of Parys.

¶ In the same yere about ȳ feest of seynt Johā Baptyst / the Englysshemen ȳ had holden ȳ towne & Castell called the Roch of Aryan in Brytayne by the terme of .ii. yeres passed at this season they were besieged & fyersly assauted by sir Charlys de Bloys & his frendes / in so furious maner / that they rent with great Ordenaūce dyuers place of the Castell wallys / & in processe threwe downe ȳ rofe of a Chambre where the wyfe of the Captayne of ȳ Castell lay in her child bed / & so ferre put in fere / ȳ the Rulers of ȳ towne & Castell graunted to delyuer ȳ towne & Castell to ȳ sayd sir Charlys so that ȳ they myght departe with theyr lyues & good / ȳ whiche offer to his payn & charge he refused.

¶ For in shorte tyme after / sir Thomas of Agorth an Englysshe knyght with a strong Company of Archers and other Souldyours rescowed the sayd Towne and Castell / And after longe fyghte great dammage / As by a longe processe is declared in the Frenshe Story / the sayd ſir Thomas toke the ſayd ſir Charlis de Bloys pryſoner / and ſlewe many of his Lordes as before is ſhortly touched in ẏ ende of the .xxii. yere of kynge Edwarde. After whiche victory thus opteyned and his pryſoners put in ſure kepynge he toke the ordenaunce of the Duke left in the felde with other pyllage / and put it within the Towne and Caſtell aforeſayd / & for the Vyllages and men of the Countre there about had ayde the Duke agaynſt the Towne and Caſtell / Therfore ẏ ſayd ſir Thomas punyſſhed the ſayd Vyllages and Ruralles by greuous fynes and helde them ī great ſeruytude and daunger / And ouer that ſlewe many of theym and many they held as drudges and captyues / and this done the Englyſſhemen repayred agayne the wallys / and ſuche other places as were before tyme beten downe by force of the ſayd Siege / And ſtrengthed it in theyr beſt maner.

IT was nat longe after / that kyng Philip at the Requeſt of the Coūtre ſent thyder ẏ Lord of Craoſi with a ſtronge Armye / To whom alſo great multytude of the people of ẏ countre reſorted / with whoſe aydes the ſayde lorde aſſayled the ſayd Towne and Caſtell by .ii. dayes contynuell / But the Englyſſhemen deffended theymſelf vygurouſly / and threwe vpon theyr Enemyes hote boylynge Oyles / and other Greſys with fyre Colys and hote Aſſhys wherwith they greuyd theyr Enemyes paynfully. ¶ Thus contynuynge the Siege meanes of Treatye were offeryd and cōdiſſendyd to yelde the Towne with condycion that they myght ſauefely departe with theyr lyues & goodes / But the Frenſhemen and Brytons wolde nat to it be agreable / Then the aſſaute began of newe And the lorde of Craoſi to encourage his Sowdyours henge a purſe and therin .l. Scutes of Golde vpon a ſperys ende / and cryed with lowde voyce / That who that fyrſte entred the Towne ſhuld haue the ſayde .l. Scutes of Golde / whan the Januays or Sowdyours of the Cytie of Jeane and ẏ cytie of Italye harde the promyſe of their Cheuytayne a certayn of theym with longe Pycaxes and ſharpe approched them vnto the wallys / and ſo demaunded them / that in leſſe then .v. houres they myned ſo ẏ wall / that there fyll therof / as teſtyfieth ẏ ſayd Frenſhe Cronycle / the length of .l. fote / by reaſon wherof entred fyrſt the Januays / And after the hole hoſt / The whiche without compaſſion or pytie ſlewe man woman & chylde that came in theyr way nat ſparyng ẏ childer that ſouked vpon the moders breſtes / & ſpoyled & robbyd the Towne euery man gettynge what he myght to his owne auailage. & whan the Frenſhemen & Brytons had them thus myſerably ſlayne many Engliſſhmen / & alſo Brytons & other Inhabytauntes of the towne / They thanne aſſayled the Caſtell to the whiche was fled vpon .CC. and .xl. Englyſſhmē after dyuers aſſautes / it was offeryd by ẏ Sowdyours of the Caſtell ẏ they wold yelde the Caſtell / their lyues & goodes ſaued / And fynally it was agreed theyr bodyes onely to kepe / and to be conueyed .x. Myles vpon theyr waye to warde ſuche place as they wolde appoynt. Upon the whiche appoyntement .ii. knyghtes Brytons / that is to ſaye ſir Syluester de la Fulle and ſir Wyllm̄ de Stratton receyued them in theyr Cote / & conueyed them with great payne & nat without loſſe of ſome / For theyr Enemyes of the hooſt caſte ſtones at theym and bete theym ſo with theyr ſtauys that dyuerſe of theym dyed / and the remenaunt were brought nere vnto a Caſtell thanne in the power of Englyſſhe men named Quyntyne. ¶ But whan the Comons of the Towne there were harde of the conueynge of ſuche Englyſſhemen vnder ſaufe Conduyt The whiche before in the Batayll of the Roche of Arian where Sir Charlys de Bloys was taken had ſlayne theyr lo ne / that is to meane the Lorde of Mayntyne / whan they yſſued out of the Towne / and for they founde ſmall reſyſtence in theyr Gaylors they ſlewe theym there excepte one whiche was Capitayne of the Englyſſhemen / whiche one of the ſayde knyghtes cauſed to be ſet upon his horſe And ſo ſledde from the peryl / And whan the cruell Brytons hadde thus ſhamefully ſlayne the Englyſſhemen / They gaderyd the carcyens upon an heape and ſufferyd theym there ſo to lye / to the ende that beſtes and ſowles myght deuoure them And in ſhort tyme after the Erle of Flaunders by meanes of the Frenſhe kyng left the Doughter of kynge Edwarde / and was Maryed unto the Doughter of the Duke of Braban. ¶ In the .xx. yere of Phylyp / the Towne of Calays was goten lyke as the circumſtaunce therof is declared in the .xxii. yere of kyng Edwarde the thirde. And in the ſame yere the mortalyte or Sykeneſſe / whiche after Reygned in Englande reygned no we feruently in Fraunce / and moſte ſpecyally in the Cytie of Auynyon / By force wherof the thirde parte of the people of that cytie dyed / and from thens it came unto Seynt Denys and ſoo unto Parys / In whiche Cooſt it was ſoo feruent that there dyed in thoſe .ii. Townes ouer the nombre of .lvi. M. within ÿ ſpace of .xviii. monethes ¶ And in this yere the Dolphyn of Vyen named Syr Umbert ſolde his Dolphynage unto the Frenſhe kynge / & became a Frere at Lyon upon the Rone of the Ordre of the Frere prechours / or blacke Freres. ¶ In the .xxi. yere of this Philip Charlys the firſt begotten ſone of Iohn duke of Normandy eldeſt Sone of this Phylyp toke poſſeſſion of the ſayd Dolphynage of Uyen. And in the moneth of Auguſt folowynge dyed the Ducheſſe of Normandy and moder of the ſayd Charlys. And in the moneth of Decembre folowynge dyed dame Iane quene of Fraunce and doughter of Robert duke of Burgoyn. And in this yere was the Treaſon wroughte by ſir Godfrey de Charny to haue agayne wonne the Towne of Calays lyke as I to you before haue ſhewed in the .xxiiii. yere of kynge Edwarde the thirde. And in ÿ moneth of January next enſuynge / and .ix. daye of the ſame kynge Philip ſpouſed his ſeconde wyfe / Blaunche / ſomtyme the Doughter of the Quene of Nauarr lately diſceſſed / which was Suſter unto the Erle of Foys / whiche eſpouſayles were ſecretly done in the manour of Robert erle of Bray / & ſo the ſaid kynge Phylyp was wedower from the .xii. daye of Decembre to the .ix. day of Januarii / whiche was by the ſpace of .xxvii. dayes. And upon the .ix. daye of the moneth of February Iohn duke of Normandy eldeſt ſone of this Phylyp ſpouſed his ſeconde wyfe Iohanne Counteſſe of Boloyngn at a Towne called Mirlaux nere unto Meulene / and ſo he morned for his wyfe / whiche was named the good Ducheſſe of Normandy by the terme of .vi. monethes & .ii. dayes lackynge. ¶ In the .xxii. yere of kynge Philyp / and monethe of Julii / ſir Thomas de Agorne beforenamed was by chaunce medley ſlayne of a Bryton knyght called ſir Raufe de Cuours. ¶ And upon the .xxiii. daye of Auguſt folowynge dyed ſir Philip de Valoys kynge of Fraunce whan he had reygned ouer the Frenſhmen in great vexacyon and trouble by the ſpace of .xxii. yeres lackynge .v. monethes and odde dayes / And was after entered at Seynt Denys by his firſte wyfe / and left after hym Iohn duke of Normandy for his heyre.

* * *

¶ Of kynge Iohn.

IOhn the Firſt of that name and Sone of Philip de Valoys began to Raygne ouer the Frenſhemen / in the Moneth of Auguſt / and yere of our Lorde .M.CCC. and .L. and .xxiiii. ye re of Edwarde the thyrde / than kynge of Englande and was Crowned at Raynys ẏ .xxvi. day of September folowynge with Dame Johane his wyfe in tyme of the whiche Solempnyte kyng Johñ dubbyd his eldeſt ſone Dolphyn of Vyen / And Lowys his ſeconde ſone Erle of Alenſon knyghtes / with other noble men. ¶ And vpon the .xvi. daye of Nouembre folowynge ſir Rauffe erle of Ew ⁊ Conſtable of Guenyes whan it was frenſhe. The whiche was newly comyn oute of Englande where he hadde ben longe pryſoner was accuſed of Treaſon / and ſo cōmaundyd vnto pryſon at Parys within whiche Pryſon he was ſhortly after byhedyd in the preſence of the duke of Burgoyne and other nobles. ¶ In the thirde yere of kynge Johñ / and .viii. day of Januarii Charlys kynge of Nauarne cauſed to be ſlayne within the Towne of the Aygle in Normandy / Sir Charlys de Spayne Conſtable of Fraunce / For the whiche murdre ſourdyd great warre atwene kynge Johñ and the ſayde kynge of Nauerne whiche contynued many yeres after / Notwithſtandynge ẏ the ſaid kynge of Nauerne hadde Maryed the Doughter of ẏ ſayd kynge Johñ. Than by medyacyon of Frendes a Peas was Dryuen atwene theym / So that kynge Johñ ſhuld gyue vnto the kynge of Nauarne for contentacyon of certayne Sūmes of Money / yet owynge vnto hym for the Dowar of his wyfe / certayne landes within the Duchye of Normandy / ⁊ ouer that the Frenſhe kynge ſhulde pardone all ſuche perſones as were conſentynge to the deth of the Conſtable before murdred after whiche Treaty thus concludyd the kyng of Nauarne vnder aſſurāce of hoſtage cam vnto kyng Johñs preſence at Parys / and after he had taryed there a ſeaſon / he departed with diſſimilacion on eyther partie vſyd / as after ſhall appere. ¶ In the .iiii. yere of kynge Johñ ſir Godfrey de Harecourt whiche with his Sone and other hadde ben conſentynge vnto the deth of the Conſtable of Fraunce were reconſyled agayne to ẏ kynge / The whiche agreſyd hym agayne the kynge of Nauarne by meanes of their Siniſter repor / So that the peas atwene theym before concluded was diſappoynted and broken. And ſoone vpon this ſir Robert de Lorhe that was Chāberlayne vnto kynge Johñ auoyded the Courte for fere / leſt the ſayd ſir Godfrey hadde ſhewyd of hym any thynge to the kynge / and ſo rode vnto the kyng of Nauarne into Normandy / After whoſe cōmynge / The kynge of Nauarne departed ſhortly thens and ſpedde hym to warde Avygnyon. It was nat longe after that the kyng of Nauarne was departed out of Normandy. But ẏ kynge Johñ ſped hym thyder ⁊ ſeaſed all the Landes that the kynge of Nauarne had within that Duchy / And put offycers and Rulers in his Caſtellys ⁊ Townes ſuche as hym lyked and diſcharged the other Excepte .vi. Caſtellys / that is to ſaye Eureux / Le Pount Audemer Chierbourt / Gaueray Auranches / ⁊ Mortaygne / the whiche were holden by the ſeruaūt of the kynge of Nauerne / ⁊ men of Nauarne borne. In the Moneth of Januarii folowynge ſir Robert de Loryſe aboue namyd vnder Conduyte came vnto kynge Johñ to Parys / and there was to hym in preſence reconſyled. ¶ And in this yere were ẏ Articles of Peas atwene ẏ kyng of Englande ⁊ of Frāce prolongyd tyll ẏ Feeſt of ſeynt Johñ Baptyſt nexte enſuynge / as before in the ende of the .xxxiii. yere of kyng Edwarde is more at length declared. In this .v. yere of kyng Johñ and Moneth of Apryll he ſent ſir Charlys his Sone Dolphyn of Vyenne into Normandy to aſke ayde of the Normādyes agaynſt the kyng of Nauarne / The whiche graunted vnto hym .iii. M. men at theyr charge for .iii. monethes. And in the moneth of Auguſt folowyng ẏ kyng of Nauarn accompanyed with .ii. M. ſowdyours came vnto the Caſtell of Chiſan tyme ⁊ there taryed with the ſayd people/ with whoſe comynge the Sowdyours of the forenamed .ii. Caſtelles. Where ſo well comforted that they robbyd and pylled all the Countre aboute them / ⁊ ſome of the ſayd ſowdyours came vnto a Caſtell of ỳ Frenſh kynge named Conbety wan it by ſtrength / and after vytayled ⁊ manned it in moſt warly wyſe ⁊ dyd many other thynges to the Frenſhe kynges great dyſpleaſure. ❡ The whiche were thus contynuynge by occupacion of Frendes / the kynge of Nauarn rode vnto the Dolphyn to a Towne called the Vale de Rueyll / where they metynge ⁊ eyther to other ſhewynge louynge countenaunce vpon the .xviii. daye of Septembre they togyther toke theyr waye towarde Parys / where the kynge of Nauarne was brought vnto the Frenſhe kynges preſence where he excuſyd hym of all treſpaſſes don agaynſt the kynge ſyne the tyme of ỳ laſt accorde / beſechynge the kyng to be good and gracious lorde vnto hym / ⁊ he ſhulde be to hym as a ſone ought to be vnto the Fader / And as a trewe man vnto his ſouerayne lorde / and after the kynge by ỳ meanes of the duke of Athenes forgaue vnto hym his offencys / ⁊ promyſed to ſtande his good and gracyous lorde / And ſo eyther departed from other in louynge maner. ❡ And ſone after kynge Johñ gaue vnto the Dolphyn of Viene / ſir Charlys his eldeſt ſone / ỳ Duchye of Normandy for the whiche he dyd vnto his Fader homage in the houſe of maiſter Martyn Chanon of Parys in the Cloyſter of the Mynſter called Naterdame. And by auctoryte of a Parlyament holden in the cyte of Parys was graunted vnto kyng Johñ of the thre Aſtates of his Realme / that is to meane the Spiritualtie / The lordes and nobles / and the heedes or Rulers of Cyties / and good Townes of his Realme / that he ſhulde haue .xxx. M. men waged for a yere for to defende his auncient Enemye the kyng of Englande / the puruyaunce wherof / certayne perſones of the ſayd .iii. Aſtates aſſembled ſhortly after to prouyde for the leuyenge of ỳ great ſumme of Money. ❡ After whiche puruiſion or ſeſſyng agreed or concluded by the ſayd perſones / And Commyſſyoners ſent out to dyuers Cytees and good Townes for the leuyeng of the ſayd money / In the towne of Arras fyll a diſſencion atwene ỳ ryche ⁊ the poore of that towne / The poore ſayinge that the ryche men had layde all the burthen vpon the poore men / ⁊ themſelf bare lytell charge or none / For the whiche began great altercacion of wordes / ⁊ after enſuyd ſtrokes and ſtrypes / So that of the heedes ⁊ chief Burgeyſes of ỳ towne / were .xvii. men ſlayne / and the day folowynge they ſlewe .iiii. mo / ⁊ banyſſhed dyuers that at that tyme were abſent / ⁊ out of the towne / and ſo the towne of Arras reſtyd as than in the gydynge of the poore Comyners of that towne.

IN the .vi. yere of the Reygne of kynge Johñ / ⁊ moneth of Marche he being accompanyed with a ſecret meny / before the day departed from the Towne of Maneuyle / and rode ſtreyght / he and his lordes beynge Armyd vnto ỳ Caſtell of Rouan / ⁊ entred ſodaynly into the ſame where he fande in ỳ chief hall of the Caſtell ſir Charlys his eldeſt ſone duke of Normandy / Charlys kynge of Nauarn / ſir Johñ erle of Harcourt the lordes of Graue and of Grauile / and the lord of Clermonde / ſir Lowys ⁊ ſir Guylliam de Harcourt brethern of ỳ foreſayd erle / ſir Friquet de Friquant / the lorde of Tournebu / ſir Maubue de Maynelmares with Colinet Doubliet / and Johñ de Poſtealu eſquyers / the which lordes and knyghtes the kyng toke at dyner within ỳ ſayd halle / ⁊ them toke ſodaynly ⁊ dyuers of them put vnder ſure kepyng / ⁊ as ſoon as ỳ kyng had there taken a ſmall ſhort repaſt he ⁊ his ſones ⁊ other nobles i his company toke their horſe and rode into a felde vpon a bakſyde of the Caſtell whither ſhortly after were brought in Bandes the foreſayd Erle of Harecourt / the lorde of Grauile / the foreſayd ſir Manbuc / and Colinet Doublet / whiche .iiii. were there behedyd / And after the bodyes of them drawen to the Gybet of Roan and there hanged / and theyr heddes ſett ouer theym vpon the ſame Gybet / at the whiche tyme of Executyon of hedyng of the ſayd .iiii. perſones / the frenſhe kynge as before is ſayd was preſent in proper perſone. ¶ After the whiche Executyon the kynge vpon the morne folowynge delyuered many of the other pryſoners / So that there remayned no mo as pryſoners but .iii. that is the kynge of Nauarne / ſir Friquet de Friquant / and Iohn̄ de Poutalu / The whiche were ſent vnto Parys where the kynge was kept in the Caſtell of Louf / and the other .ii. in the Chaſtelet In whiche tyme of his Inpryſoment / ſir Philip brother to the ſayd kyng with ſir Godfrey de Harecourt vncle to the Erle lately hedyd / helde certayne Caſtelles in Normādy and came with theyr powers into the Countre of Conſtantyne & helde it maugre the Frenſhe kynges wyll and pleaſure. ¶ In the moneth of Apryll ſir Arnolde de Denham than Marſhall of Fraunce rode by the kynges Sone vnto Arras / and there without great dyſtourbaunce of the Towne toke vpon an hondreth of ſuche as before hadde made the former Rebellyon within the ſame / And vpon the daye folowyng / he cauſed to be behedyd in Market place vpon .lx. of the ſame / and the Remenaunt he ſent vnto Pryſon there to abyde the kynges pleaſure. ¶ In this tyme and ſeaſon was ẏ noble Prynce Edwarde at Burdeaux / and warryd vpon the Frenſhe kynges landes / lyke as it is before to you ſhewyd in the .xxx. yere of kynge Edwarde the thirde. ¶ And in the .vii. yere of kynge Iohn̄ and begynnyng of the ſame was the Batayll of Poytiers / In the whiche kynge Iohn̄ was taken pryſoner of prynce Edwarde and many of his Lordes taken & ſlayne as before in the .xxx. yere of ẏ foreſayd Edwarde is declared at length. After the whiche ſcomfyture ẏ duke of Normandy whiche hardly eſcaped from the ſayd Batayll / entred the Cytie of Parys the .xxix. daye of Septembre / and called there a great Coūſayll of the thre Aſtates of the Realme / And the .xv. day of Octobre next enſuynge there to be aſſembled / At whiche daye the ſayd Duke with the ſayd .iii. Aſtates of the Realme beynge in the Parlyament Chambre / Peter de la Foreſt Archebyſſhop of Roan / & Chaunceler of Fraūce / declared there the great myſfortune that to the Lande was lately fallen by the takynge of theyr hede and prynce / and exorted them by a longe Oracion to ayde & aſſyſt euery man after his power for ẏ Redempcyon of their Prynce agayne. ¶ Wherunto it was anſweryd for theyr Clergy of Spirituall by ẏ mouth of maiſter Iohn̄ de Caron than Archebyſſhop of Raynes / And for ẏ nobles or the Cheualry of Fraunce by the mouth of ſir Philip Duke of Orleaunce and Brother vnto kynge Iohn̄ / and for the Cōmons of the good townes of Fraūce by the mouth of Steppyn Martell burgeys of Parys and Prouoſt of the ſame That eyther of them ſhuld helpe to ẏ vttermoſte of theyr powers / and prayed ẏ they myghte haue conuenyent leyſer to Counſayll and cōmon for prouyſyon of the ſame / the whiche to theym was graūted. ¶ Thanne the ſayd thre Aſtates helde theyr Coūſayll at ẏ Frere Mynours or Gray Freres in Parys by the ſpace of xv. dayes / In which ſeaſon they appoynted amonge them to the nombre of .l. perſones to take a vewe and make ſerche of certayne thynges than myſlad and myſgyded within the Realme / the whiche .l. perſones when they hadde appoynted .vi. of theym ſelfe to goo vnto the Duke / They in the names of the other made requeſt vnto the Duke that he wolde kepe ſecreat ſuch thynges as they entendyd to ſhew vnto hym which requeſt he graūted.

This tyme this kynge Iohn̄ was taken pryſoner by prynce Edward of England as it appereth before in ẏ .xxx. yere of kynge Edwarde ẏ .iii.

Then they ſhewyd vnto the Duke that the Realme before tyme had been myſgydyd by Offycers / and excepte that remedye for it were ſhortlye foundyn it ſhulde ſtande in great parell to be loſte / wherfore they beſought hym to diſcharge all ſuche as they wolde name vnto hym / ⁊ ouer ÿ to forfayte theyr goodys vnto the kynges vſe / And firſte they namyd Maiſter Peter de la Foreſt Archebyſhop of Roan / and Chaunceler of Fraunce / ſyr Symonde de Bucy / chefe Councelour of the kyng / and chefe Preſydent of the Parlyament / ſyr Robert de Lorys that before tyme was Chamberlayne vnto the kyng / ſyr Nycholas Brake knyght and maiſter of the kynges Paleys / Enguerrā of ÿ Celer / Butlers of Parys / and vnder Treſourer of Fraunce / John Pylle burtoys / alſo Nouerayne Maiſter of the Money and Maiſter of thaccomptys of the kynge and John Chaunson de Chartres Treſourer of ÿ kynges warrys / All which Offycers the ſayde perſones wolde that they ſhulde be dyſchargyd of all Royall Offyces for euer / alſo the ſayde Conſpiryd perſones wolde that the kyng of Nauerne were delyuerid free from Pryſon / alſo that he hym ſelfe wolde be content to be aſſiſtyd and counceylyd by ſuche as they wolde appoynt vnto hym that is to ſay .iiii. Prelatis .xii. Knyghtis and .xii. Burgeys / the whiche .xxviii. perſones ſhulde haue auctoryte to rule and ordeyne all thynges neceſſaryes for the Realme / and to ſet in / and put out all Offycers apperteynynge to the weale of the Realme with dyuerſe other requeſtys. whiche vnto the Duke were nothynge agreable / vpon ÿ whiche requeſtys the Duke gaue anſwere ÿ he wolde gladly ſe the opynyon of his Counceyll and ſayd that ſhortly vnto them ſome reaſonable anſwere / But firſte he deſyred of them to knowe what ayde they [illegible] wolde gyue vnto hym for the delyuery of his Father / wherunto it was anſwerd ÿ that the clergy had graunted a Dyme and an halfe to be payed in yere with that that they may haue lycence of the Pope / and the Lordys aſmoche to be leuyed of theyr Landys / and the Comons ÿ .x. peny of theyr mouable goodys / Than vpon the morne folowynge within ÿ Paleys of Louure the Duke aſſemblyd his Counceyll ⁊ there ſhewyd vnto them the deſyre ⁊ requeſte of ÿ .iii. aſtatys wherevpon were made many reaſons / ⁊ many meſſagys ſent atwene the Duke and theym to reforme ſome parte of the ſayde Artycles / But it was fermely anſweryd by them / that excepte he wolde reforme the ſayde defautys / ⁊ conferme hym vnto theyr myndys for ÿ common weale of all the Lāde they wolde not ayde hym with theyr Goodys lyke as they had to hym ſhewyd / wherefore the Duke by ſecret meanys ſent Letters vnto his Father ſhewynge vnto hym ÿ cyrcumſtaunce of all his mater / the which wrote vnto hym agayn that in no wyſe he ſhulde be agreable vnto the ſayde requeſtys / then the Duke to the ende that he wolde not that theyſe maters ſhulde be touchyd in ÿ open Parlyament / ſent for ſuche perſonys as were the chefe rulers of ÿ ſayde Aſtatis / ſo that to hym came for the Clergy the Archebyſſhoppis of Reynys / and of Lyons / ⁊ the Byſſhop of Laon / and for the Lordys came ſyr Waryne de Luchbourgh / ſyr John de Conflans Marſhall of Champeyne and ſyr John de Pygueny thā ruler or gouernoure of Artoys / and for the Comons Stephan Marcell than Prouoſt of the Marchauntys of Parys / Charlys Culdoe ⁊ other of other good Comoners / Thā the Duke ſhewyd vnto them of certeyne Newys that he had lately receyuyd from the kynge his father / and ÿ done he aſkyd theyr aduyce whether it were beſte that he ſhulde ſhewe theyr requeſtys openly in [illegible] Chāber or elles to deferre it for ÿ day / ⁊ laſt [illegible] many [illegible] / It was a greed that it ſhulde be deferryd tyll the .iiii. daye after/ at the which .iiii. daye the Duke with the other aſſemblyd in the Parlyament Chaumbre/ at whyche ſeaſon the Duke ſayde that he myght not entende that day to here and argue the ſayde requeſtys for certeyne tydynges that he had lately receyued from his Fader and from his Uncle the Emperour of Almayne/ of the whiche he than ſhewyd ſome openly/ and after dyſſoluyd for that daye the Counceyll/ In the moneth of Octobre the .iii. Aſtatys of ẏ prouynce of Languedocke by the auctorytee of the Erle of Armenake than Lyeutenaunt/ for the Kynge aſſemblyd for to make an ayde for the kynges delyueraunce/ and fyrſt they agreed to puruey at theyr propre coſtys .v. C. men of Armys with a ſeruaunte to eueryche Spere/ and ouer that a .M. Sowdiours on Horſebacke/ and a .M. of Arblaſters/ & .ii. M. of other callyd Pauiſiers i Frenſhe all which to be wagyd for an hoole yere the Sperys to haue for them and theyr Cuſtrun euery day halfe a Floryn/ and euery Sowdyour and Arblaſter .viii. Floryns for a moneth/ and the pauiſiers after the ſame Rate. ¶ Alſo it was farther ordeyned by the ſayde .iii. Aſtatis of Languedocke/ that no man ſhuld were any Furrys of any great pryce/ and that women ſhuld leue ẏ ryche atyre of theyr heddis/ & were neyther Perle nor Golde vpon them/ nor Syluer vpō theyr Gyrdellys/ ſo longe as ẏ kynge remaynyd Pryſoner/ Alſo that all maner of Mynſtrellys for that ſeaſon ſhulde be put to ſylence with dyuerſe other thynges for the weale of that prouynce which wolde aſke a longe leyſoure to wryte.

Vpon all Sowlyn day/ or the ſeconde daye of Nouembre the Duke of Normandy by ẏ aduyce of his Counceyll dyſſoluyd the Counceyll of the .iii. Aſtatys aſſemblyd at Parys/ and commaundyd euery man to retourne vnto his owne without effecte growynge of theyr longe Counceyll or aſſemble/ wherwith many of the ſayde perſonys were greuouſlye myſcontent ſayinge amonge theymſelfe that they aperceyued well that this was doon by ẏ Duke to ẏ entent that the requeſtys by them deuyſyd ſhulde not take place/ but that the olde myſgouernaunce ſhuld contynue lyke as it before tymes had done/ Wherfore dyuerſe of theym aſſemblyd after agayne at the Graye Freyrs/ and there made out dyuerſe Copyes of the ſayde requeſtys/ to the ende that eyther of theym myghte bere theym into theyr Coūtreys/ and there to ſhewe them vnto the good Townys/ and albe it that ẏ Duke after this Counceyll thus dyſſoluyd aſkyd ayde of the Cytie of Parys & other good Townys to mayntayne his Warris/ he was playnly anſweryd that they myght not ayde hym without the ſayd .iii. Aſtatys were agayne reaſſemblyd/ and that the graunte of the ayde myght paſſe by theyr auctoryte/ whereunto the Duke i no wyſe wolde be agreable/ In the Moneth of Nouembre afore ſayde/ ſyr Robert de Clermount than Lyeutenaunt for the Duke in Normandy fought with ſyr Phylyp brother vnto the Kynge of Nauerne/ and ſyr Godfrey de Harcourt ẏ which then toke partye agayne the Frenſhe kynge for the deth of his Neuewe before put to dethe by kynge Iohn/ the whiche knyghtys with other helde the more parte of the Countrey of Conſtantyne within Normandye maugre the Dukys power/ in this ſayd fyght the Vyctory turnyd vnto the Frenſhe partye/ ſo ẏ the ſayde ſyr Phylyp was chaſyd/ & ſyr Godfrey de Harcourt ſlayne with .vii. C. men of that partye/ And the fourth daye of Decembre folowynge was the Caſtell de la Pount nere vnto Roan/ whiche by a longe ſeaſon hadde been in the Rule of the fore named Syr Phylyppe yolden vp by appoyntement the whiche by the valys Moudygours had ben beſyegyd from the Moneyth of July to that daye ſo that than the holders of the ſayde Caſtell departyd with all theyr goodys & vi.M. Frankis for a rewarde for the yeldynge vp of the ſayde Caſtell/ a Franke is in value after ſterlynge money.ii.s. or thereupon/ Upon the.x.day of Decembre were proclaymyd at Parys certeyne coynys and Ualuys of Money newely ordeyned by the Duke and his Counceyll with the which Proclamacyon the Comons of the Cytie were greuouſly amouyd/ and for reformacyon the Prouoſte of the Marchauntys with other poode vpon the ſeconde daye folowynge vnto the Caſtell or Palays of Louure there to treate with ſyr Lewis erle of Angeou Brother vnto the Duke and his Lyeutenaunt whyle the ſayd Duke was goone vnto the Cytie of Meaus there to ſpeke with Charlys of Bohemye or of Beaume then Emperoure of Almayne / and vncle vnto the ſayde Duke / Where the ſayde Prouoſte with the other made requeſte vnto the Erle that he wolde ceaſe ỹ vſe of that money / & if not/ they wolde ſo demeane them that it ſhuld not be ſufferyd to be put forth nor taken within ỹ Cytie/ whereupon it was anſweryd by ỹ Erle that he wolde take aduyce of his Counceyll/ and vpon the morowe gyue to them an anſwere/ vpon the daye folowynge the ſayd Prouoſte with a great cõpany of the Cytie retourned/ at which ſeaſon the Erle in curtoyſe maner deſyred them to retourne that other day for as moche as yet he had not ſuffycyently cõmonyd with his Coũceyll / vpon the morne the ſayde Prouoſte retournyd wͭ a moche greater company/ where after longe debatynge of the mater/ It was agreed by the ſayde Erle and Prouoſte/ and his company that the money ſhuld be ſtoppyd and not to be put fourth tyll they had further knowlege of the Dukys pleaſure/ for knowlege wherof the Erle ſent forth meſſyngers in all ſpedy wyſe/ and in this paſſe tyme Peter de la Foreſte Archebiſſhop of Roan/ & Chaũceler of Fraunce was made and publyſſhyd a Cardynall/ and the.xxiiii.daye of the moneth of January ỹ Duke retournyd vnto Parys with the ſayde Cardynall in his company/ the whiche for reuerence of the Cardynall was fette into ỹ Cytie with Proceſſyon and other ceremonyes as well of the Clergy as of the Cytezyns/ The.xxvi.day of the moneth of January the Prouoſte of the Marchauntis of Paris with other of the Cytie apered before the Dukys Counceyll at Seynt Germayns/ where it was deſyryd of the ſayd Prouoſte that he ſhuld ſuffre the forſayd money to ronne and be curraũt thorough the Cytie/ ỹ which the ſayd Prouoſt with his company vtterly denyed/ and after many great and bolde wordys departyd from the ſayde Counceyll in great Ire/ and after theyr retourne vnto the Cytie encenſyd ſo the Compnaltie ỹ they ſette a p̃te all werkemanſhyp and occupacion in ſhyttynge in theyr Shoppys & drewe vnto theym theyr Armoure and Harneſſe/ Whã the Duke was enfourmyd of this murmor of the Compnaltie of the Cytie / he ſent vnto the Prouoſte cõmaundynge hym ſtraytely that the Kynges Peace were kepte within the Cytie/ and ouer that/ ỹ he with a certayn of the Cytezyns ſhuld apere before hym ĩ ỹ Palays of Louure vpõ the morowe folowyng at an houre aſſygned/ at whiche houre the ſayd Prouoſt wͭ his company came vnto Louure and ſo were conueyed into the Parlyament Chaumbre/ where the Duke with his counceyll was thã preſent / Than ỹ Duke after certayne chalengys made vnto the Prouoſte for his obſtynacy in this mater and myſledyng of the Compnaltie of the Cytie ſayd vnto hym / that albe it ỹ the Kynge by his prerogatyue myght at his pleaſure and for his auaũtage make his Moneys whan he wolde and ſo to ſuffre them to be curraūt thorowghe his Realme / yet for the weale & ſafe of his Subiectys conſyderynge theyr manyfolde & late charges / he was cōtente that at this ſeaſon this newe money ſhulde be ſpared / & that the .iii. Aſtatis ſhuld be agayn aſſemblyd / and that they ſhulde depryue all ſuche perſones than beryng offycis as they ſhuld thynke preiudycyall to the Realme / and ouer that to ordeyne ſuche money as myght be benefycyall for ẏ Lāde / Of all which grauntys the Prouoſte to the entent ẏ he myght of auctorytie ſhewe theym vnto the Comynaltie of the Cytie deſyred wrytynge / the whiche the Duke to appeaſe the people thoughe it were ſomdeale contrary his mynde and pleaſure grauntyd vnto his requeſt / for the which graunt dyuerſe of the ſayd offycers / as the Chaunceler or Cardynall and other abſentyd themſelfe and came not in Parys by a tracte of tyme after / The .xxx. day of Ianuarii enſuynge the Duke at the requeſte of the ſayde Prouoſte ſent certeyne Offycers vnto the Houſes of ſyr Symonde de Bucy / and of ſyr Nycholas Brake / and of Enguerran of ẏ Celer / and of Iohn̄ Prylle which before with other were accuſyd of myſgouernaūce of the Realme / whoſe houſes were by the ſayde Offycers kepte / and inuentuaryes made of ſuche goodys as than remayned within the ſayde Houſes / and that doone the Duke ſent out cōmyſſyoners that the .iii. aſtatys ſhuld reaſſemble at Parys the .xv. day of Februarye nexte folowynge / which was obſeruyd and kepte / Whan the ſayd .iii. Aſtatis were agayne aſſemblyd in the Parlyament Chaumber at Parys in the preſence of the Duke and his Bretherne wt dyuerſe other nobles of Fraunce / Maiſter Robert Coke byſſhop of Laon by the cōmaundement of the ſayde Duke made a longe preposycion of ẏ myſguydynge of the Kynge and the Lande by the meane of ẏſe Offycers / as well by chaungynge of the Moneys as other many vnlefull exaccyons and Taſkys to the great Impouerysſhynge of the Comynaltye of the Realme / great dyſclaunder to the Kynge / and to the ſyngulier enrychynge and auauncement of the ſayd Offycers / wherfore the .iii. Aſtatis prayen / and ſpecyallye the peaſe Comons ẏ all ſuche Offycers may be remoued from theyr offycys / & other ẏ ſhall be thought more benefyciall for the Kynge and his Realme to be admytted / of the whiche ẏ Cardynall was notyd for pryncypall / and other to the noumbre of .xxi. wherof ſome were ryght nere vnto the Duke.

After which preposycyon or Oracion thus by the ſayde Byſſhop endyd / ſyr Iohn̄ de Pycquigny in the name of the .iii. Aſtatys offeryd ẏ the ſayd .iii. Aſtatis ſhulde gyue vnto ẏ Kyng .xxx. M. men for an hoole yere / ſo that that all thynges myght after that daye be orderyd as the Byſſhop had before deuyſed / All whiche Artycles were vnto them by the Duke graunted / and incōtynently all ſuche Offycers as they before had named were clerely auoydyd and other ſuche as by the ſayd .iii. Aſtatys were thought mooſt neceſſary were put and choſen to theyr Roumys except ẏ ſome of the olde as maiſters of Thaccomptys / and ſome of the Preſydentys & Maiſters of the Requeſtys were holdyn ī for a tyme to practiſe & ſhewe vnto the newe how they ſhuld order & guyde the ſayd Offyces / & the .xxiii. daye of the moneth of Marche was a newe money proclaymed thorowghe Parys / ſuch as the ſayd .iii. Aſtatis had newely deuyſed Upō the .iii. day of Apryll was proclaymed ī Paris ẏ the people ſhuld not pay ſuch Subſydy as ẏ .iii. Aſtatis had ordeynyd for the wagyng of .xxx. M. men aforeſayd or for the Kynges Fynaūce / & alſo ẏ the ſayd .iii. aſtatis after that day ſhuld noo more aſſemble for any cauſes or maters before touchyd tyll they had farther knowlege of the kynges pleaſure / for the which proclamacion the Cyteʒyns of Parys were greuouſly amoued agayne the Byſſhop of Sens / the Erle of Ewe couſyn Germayne to the kynge / ⁊ agayne the Erle Cancaruyle / By whoſe meanys they ſayde this Proclamacion was purchaſyd / and trouthe it is yͭ the ſayd Archebyſſhop of Sens with the ſayde .ii. Erlys were ſent from the kynge from Burdeaux yet there beinge to the entente that they ſhulde ſet yͤ ſayde Proclamacion put in vre / But ſo ſoone as the ſayde Proclamacyon was made / they herynge of the murmure of yͤ people of yͤ Cytie ſped them thens ſhortlye after / Then vpon this the Cōmons waxed ſo wyde that they leyfte theyr occupacions / and drewe theym to conuenticulys and companyes / and had many vnſyttynge wordys by the kynge and his Councyll / whereof in a voydynge of Inconuenyency / the Duke cōmaunded a Watche to be kepte within the Cytie bothe by day and by nyght / and certeyne gatys of yͤ Cytie kept ſhytte ⁊ the remenaūt watchid with men of Armys Upon the .viii. day of Aprell than beyng Eſter euyn / an other proclamacyō was made all contrary to yͤ other / by vertue whereof it was chargyd yͭ the forſayd Subſydye ſhuld be leuyed / ⁊ that alſo yͤ iii. aſtatis ſhuld reaſſemble at Parys yͤ xv. daye after Eſter / ⁊ there to procede vpon all ſuche maters as before was by them begūne / vpō the .xvi. day of Aprell yͤ Frenſhe kyng ſhyppyd at Burdeaux and ſo conueyed into Englande lyke as before is ſhewyd ī the .xxxi. yere of kyng Edwarde / and about Mydſomer folowynge the Duke of Lācaſter / which by a longe ſeaſon had lyen before a Towne in Brytayn named Roſne brake vp his Syege takyng them of yͤ Towne for a fynaūce .lx. M. Scutis of Golde / a Scute is worth .xl.d. ſterlyng / About yͤ feeſt of Mary Magdaleyne in yͤ moneth of Julii / cōtrauerſy and varyaūce began to aryſe amonge yͤ perſonys aſſygned for the .iii. Aſtatys / whereof yͤ cauſe was for ſo moche as the ſeſſynge whiche they had auewyd ⁊ ſeſſyd / for yͤ .xxx. M. men wolde not extēde vnto yͤ ſūme by large ⁊ great ſūmes / ſo that the clergy anſweryd that they wolde paye no more than they were fyrſte ſeſſyd vnto / and in lyke maner anſweryd ſuche as were apoynted for the Lordys ⁊ for the good Townys / wherefore the Archebyſſhop of Raynes whiche before was one of the chefe Rulers of theym refuſyd theyr partye ⁊ drewe hym all to the Duke / By meanys of which contrauerſy many of theyr Actys fayled / and ſuch as before were put out of theyr Offycys were agayne reſtoryd / About the myddell of Auguſt / the Duke ſent for the prouoſte / ⁊ Charlys Cuſake with Johñ de la Ile / the which bare the pryncypall Rule within the Cytie / and alſo were great ſayers ⁊ doers in the aſſembles of yͤ .iii. Aſtatys / ⁊ had taken vpō them moche Rule in that buſyneſſe / ſo that moche of yͤ buſynes was rulyd by thē ⁊ theyr meanys / to whom the Duke gaue ſtrayght cōmaundemēt that they ſhulde ceaſe of theyr Auctorytes / and not to deale any more with the Rule of yͤ Realme / But onely to yͤ good rule and gouernaūce of the Cytie of Parys / ⁊ that done the Duke rode aboute vnto dyuerſe good Townys / and made requeſte vnto them for ayde / and alſo to haue the money to be curraūt amonge them / whiche as before is ſhewyd the .x. daye of Decembre were at Parys proclaymed / but he ſped lytle of his purpoſe In this meane whyle the Cyteʒyns of Parys of one wylle and mynde offeryd before ſeynt Remyge a Taper of waxe of wonderfull lengthe and greatneſſe / the whych they ordeyned to brenne day and nyght whyle it wolde laſte / ⁊ ſhortlye after they ſent vnto the Duke ſo pleſaunt meſſage that he retournyd agayn vnto the Cytie / whom they receyued as all honoure and reuerence / and vpon yᵉ moꝛowe after his retourne the Pꝛouoſt with certayne other of the Cytie ſhewyd vnto the Duke that they wolde make a great ſhyfte foꝛ hym towarde the mayntenaunce of his Warrys / and to bꝛynge that mater to good concluſyon they beſought hym that he wolde aſſemble at Parys ſhoꝛtly a certayne ꝑſonys of .xx. oꝛ .xxx. good Townys there nexte adioynaunt / the whiche was vnto them graũted / ſo that ſhoꝛtlye after there aſſẽblyd at Parys vpon .lxx. perſonys the which helde theyꝛ Counceyll to gether by ſundꝛy dayes / Howe be it in the ende they ſhewyd vnto the Duke that nothynge they myght bꝛynge to effecte without aſſemble of the .iii. aſtatys / ⁊ beſoughte hym that they myght be efte reaſſẽblyd truſtynge that by theyꝛ pꝛeſence the Dukys mynde ſhulde be content and ſatyſfyed / vpõ which requeſte the Duke ſent his cõmyſſyons chargynge the ſayd .iii. Aſtatys to apere befoꝛe hym at Parys the wednyſday nexte folowynge yᵉ day of all ſayntys / and full fayne he was to do all thynge that the Cytezyns of Parys hym requyꝛyd to do / foꝛ as teſtyfyeth the frenſhe Cronycle he was ſo bare of money that he had not ſuffycyent to defende his Cotidian charge.

* * *

IN the .viii. yere of Kynge Johñ and wednyſday after Alhalowen day the .iii. Aſtatys reaſſẽblyd at Parys / and helde theyꝛ Counceyll within the blacke Freris / durynge which Coũceyll the Kyng of Nauerne that longe had ben holden in Pꝛyſon wᵗin the Caſtell of Alleux was delyueryd by the meanys of ſyꝛ Johñ Pyquygny than gouernoure of the Countrey of Arthoys / and after conueyed by the ſayde Johñ vnto the Towne of Amyas / whã the Kynge of Nauerne was thus ſet at large / anon his Syſter and other of his Frendys made meanys vnto the Duke of Noꝛmandye foꝛ an vnyte and a peace to be had atwene theym / and by them a mean was foũden that the Kyng with ſuch as were in his company ſhuld come vnder ſafe conduyt to Parys to cõmon with the Duke / whan dyuerſe of the .iii. Aſtatys / as ſuche as were of Chãpeyne and Burgoyne knewe of the commynge of the Kynge of Nauerne vnto Parys they without leue takyng departyd / and vpon the euyn of ſeynt Andꝛew the ſayde Kynge entryd Parys with a great cõpany of men of Armys amõge the which was yᵉ Byſſhop of Parys wᵗ many other of the ſayd Cytie / vpon the moꝛowe folowynge the day of ſeynt Andꝛew / the Kynge entendynge to ſhewe hys mynde vnto the compnaltie of the Cytie cauſyd an hyghe Scafolde to be made by the wall of Seynt Germayne where he was lodgyd / where moch people beynge aſſemblyd he ſhewyd vnto them a longe pꝛoceſſe of his wꝛongefull enpꝛyſonement / and of the myſgydyng of yᵉ Lãde by meanys of Ille Offycers with many couert woꝛdys to the dyſhonour of the Frenſhe Kynge / and Juſtyfycacion of hymſelfe and excuſynge of his owne dedys and ſo retournyd into his lodgynge / Upon the .iii. daye of December the Pꝛouoſte with other of yᵉ Cytie yode vnto the Duke / ⁊ in the names of the good Townys oꝛ Compnaltyes of the ſame requyꝛed of hym yᵗ he wolde do vnto the Kynge of Nauerne reaſon and Juſtyce / to whom it was anſweryd by the Byſſhop of Laon that the Duke ſhulde not allonly ſhewe vnto the Kyng reaſon and Juſtyce / But he ſhulde alſo ſhewe vnto hym frendly Bꝛotherhode with all grace and curteſy / and albeit yᵗ at that ſeaſon many of the Dukys Coũceyll were pꝛeſent / to whom the geuyng of that anſwere had moꝛe conuenyently appertaynyd than to the ſayd Byſſhop yet they were at that tyme in ſuche fere that they durſte not moue any thynge yͭ ſhulde ſounde contrary the dyſpleaſure of the Kynge of Nauerne or of the Prouoſte and other / Than it was agreed that vpon the Saterdaye folowynge the Kynge and the Duke whiche as yet had not ſpoken together ſhulde mete at the place of the ſyſter of the ſayd Kynge / where they mette with vnfrendely countenaũce / ⁊ after they had cõmyned there a longe ſeaſon departyd with lytle loue or charyte / And vpon the munday folowynge were ſhewyd vnto the Duke ⁊ his Councell certeyne requeſtys deſyred by the Kyng of Nauerne / the which the Duke was forſyd to graunt / wherof the Subſtaunce was that the Kynge ſhuld haue agayne and enioye all ſuche Lãdys / Caſtellys / and Townys / with all mouables to them belõgyngynge as he was in poſſeſſyon of the Daye that Kynge Johñ was takyn within the Caſtell of Roan and ouer that he ſhulde be pardonyd of all offencys by hym done agaynſt the Crowne of Fraunce before that daye and all other his adherentys / or ſuche as had takyn his partye before that tyme / And ſoone vpon this was ordeynyd that the Erle of Harcourte and other / whiche Kynge Johñ hadde cauſyd to be behedyd / ⁊ after to be hangyd vpon the cõmon Gibet of Roan ſhuld be delyuered vnto theyr frendys to be buryed at theyr pleaſures / after which concluſyons takyn and aſſuraunces made as farre as the Dukys auctoryte wolde entẽde vnto / ſyr Amary Knyght / Menlene Knyght / with .iii. or .iiii. men of honoure moo were ſent into Normandye to repoſſeſſe the Kynge of Nauerne in all ſuche Landys / Caſtellys / and Townes as he before tyme was in poſſeſſyon of / with all mouables vnto the ſayd Lãdys appertaynynge / And then the ſayd Kynge and Duke helde famylyer company / ⁊ dyned ⁊ ſoupyd together oftentymes at yͤ manoir or lodgynge of Quene Johan ſyſter vnto the ſayd Kynge ⁊ other placys / Alſo the ſayde Kynge delyuered out of Pryſone all Pryſoners as well Spyrytuell as laye / ſuche as were thought any thyng fauourable vnto his cauſe / among the which ſome there were that for theyr demerytys were adiugyd to perpetuall Pryſone / In this tyme ⁊ ſeaſon tydynges ſprange within the Cytye of Parys yͭ the Kynges of Englãde and of Faũce were agreed / ⁊ that Kyng Johñ ſhuld ſhortly returne into Fraũce by reaſon of whyche tydynges the Kyng of Nauerne made the more haſte to dyſpache hym out of Paris / ſo that he with his cõpany departyd from Parys yͤ .xx. daye of December ⁊ rode towarde the Cytie of Maunte in Normandy / ſoone after the Kynge was thus departyd dyuerſe enemyes to yͤ nõbre of .x. or .xii. C. came within .iiii. or .v. mylys of Parys / whiche were demyd to be of the cõpany of ſyr Phylyp brother vnto the Kynge of Nauerne / theyſe robbyd ⁊ pylled the Countrey thereabout / in ſo moche that the people of the Countrey of Preaux / and Trappys / and other there about were cõſtraynyd with theyr mouables to flee vnto Parys / wherfore the Duke ſent out his Letters and cõmyſſyons for to aſſemble his Knyghtys to withſtãde the ſayde enemyes / but the ſayde Cytezyns of Parys caſte an other way / and thought it to be done to the greuaũce or correccyon of theym / for dowte whereof the Prouoſt with other that had the gouernaũce of the Cytie cauſyd the Gatys to be kepte / ⁊ none ſhulde entre but ſuch as lyked theym / In this paſſe tyme the Kynge of Nauerne beynge in Normandye requyred delyueraũce of the Caſtellys of Bretnell / of Eureux / ⁊ other yͭ which to hym by the Capitaynys were denyed wherfore he thynkyng yͭ the Duke performyd not to hym his promeſſe gatheryd vnto hym great ſtrengthe to wynne by ſtrength yͭ he myght not haue his formes hande and promeſſe/ Of this was put I great wyte yͤ Byſſhop of Laon which was the chefe Councellour of the Duke and eſpeciall frende vnto the kynge/ ſo that what thyng was ſpokyn in the Dukys Counceyll was ſhortly after manyfeſtyd by hym and his meanys vnto the kynge of Nauerne/ this alſo was one of the chefe Rulers of the aſſemble of yͤ.iii. Aſtatis/ and after lefte them ⁊ fell by his great doubleneſſe ⁊ dyſſymylacyon in the Dukis fauoure/ and ſo became chefe of his Counceyll/ for the whiche of the Comon people he was named the beſte with.ii.mouthes/ Thē the Cytezyns of Parys herynge of the denayinge of the ſayd Caſtellys vnto the kynge knewe well that mortall Warre ſhuld growe atwene hym and the Duke/ and for they wolde haue the Cytezyns knowen from other ſtraūgers/ therfore they ordeyned them Hodys partyd of rede and blewe chargynge euery man that he ſhuld not paſſe his lodgynge without that Hood and conyſaunce/ Upon the.viii. daye of Januarii the kyng of Nauerne entryd the Cytie of Roan with a great cōpany of men of Armys/ and drewe vnto hym many Englyſſhe men ⁊ ſuche as were Enemyes vnto the Frenſſhe kyng/ and vpon the.xii.daye of Januarii the ſayde kynge aſſemblyd the people of that Cytie and made a lyke ſermon vnto theym as before he had done vnto yͤ Comynaltye of Parys ⁊ dyd a ſolempne obſequy to be done for the Erle of Harcourt and the other with hym put to deth as aboue is ſayd by kynge Johñ/ In this whyle the Duke of Normandy yͭ longe whyle had taryed in Parys in hope ⁊ ayde of yͤ Cytezyns/ ⁊ was euyr by the Prouoſte ⁊ other dryuen of from daye to daye/ It was aduyſyd hym by hys Counceyll yͭ he ſhulde ſhewe his mynde vnto the Comynaltye of the Cytye/ whereof when yͤ Byſſhop of Laon and yͤ Prouoſt were ware anon they ſhewyd vnto hym many doughtys and impedymentys ⁊ alſo parellys for to treate wͭ a Comynaltye/ Notwithſtandyng he refuſyd theyr Coūceyll/ ⁊ cauſyd yͤ people to be aſſemblyd at theyr Cōmon hall/ whyther he with a ſmall company came the.xi.daye of Januarii aboute.ix.of yͤ Clocke in the mornynge/ where he ſhewyd vnto the Commons a longe and a pleſaunt Oracion/ whereof the effecte was that he bare very feythfull mynde vnto the Cytie/ ⁊ for the weale therof he wolde put his lyfe in Jeopardye/ and where as by his euyll wyllers he was reportyd that he ſhulde gether men of armys to greue the Cytie/ he ſayd ⁊ ſware it was neuer his entencion but only to auoyde ſuch Enemyes as dayly pylled ⁊ robbid theyr neyghbours ⁊ frendys/ ⁊ where he alſo knewe well that great ſummes of Money were getheryd of yͤ people to warde the kynges fynaunce he lete them vnderſtande that no peny thereof was comyn to his handys/ But his mynde was that ſuche perſones as had receyuyd that Money ſhulde with theyr aſſyſtence be callyd to a due accompte/ whiche Oracion with many kynde and louyng wordys endyd The people with it were very well contentyd/ ſo that of them he was well commendid and allowed/ vpon the morowe beynge Frydaye ⁊.xii.day of Januarii yͤ Prouoſt and other of his affynyte herynge of the fauoure that many of yͤ Cōmons bare vnto the Duke/ and ferynge leſt the Duke ſhuld by his meanys turne the Comons vpon theym/ aſſemblyd a great parte of the Cytie at a place callyd ſeynt Jamys Hoſpytall/ and ſpecyallye ſuch as they knewe well fauoured theyr partye/ Whan the Duke was ware of yͤ aſſemble anon he ſped hym thyther hauynge with hym the Byſſhop of Laon where by the mouth of his Chaunceller he cauſyd to be ſhewyd a parte of the mater/ whiche he hymſelfe had ſhewyd the daye before vnto the Comynaltye/ with more that where as ſuch as ought vnto hym no good wylle reportyd hym that he kept not promyſe made with ẏ kyng of Nauarre he ſhewyd there the contrary/ & if any thynge were not to hym parfourmyd it was contrary to his mynde and pleaſure/ and that that i his power lay not to fulfyll/ & ſo ſoone as the Chaūceler hadde endyd his tale Charlys Cuſake ſtode vp to the entente to haue ſhewyd his mynde/ But there was ſuche a Rumoure and noyſe amonge ẏ people that he myght not be harde/ ſo that than the Duke partyd with ſuche companye as he broughte excepte the Byſſhop of Laon which taryed there with the Prouoſt and other/ and whā the Duke was departyd Charlys Cuſake began his Tale & ſpake boldely agaynſt the kynges Offycers/ & by couert wordys ſomwhat agaynſt the Duke/ after which tale fynyſſhed one named Iohñ de Seynt Olde which by auctorytie of the .iii. ſtatis was newlye made one of the generall Gouernours of the Subſydy ſtood vp & ſayd that ẏ Prouoſt nor no other perſone of the .iii. Statis had no peny of that Subſydye in theyr handys ẏ which ſayinge the Prouoſt alſo affermyd furthermore ſhewyd than there the ſayde Iohñ that certayne knyghtis which he there namyd ſent from the Duke hadde receyuyd of the ſayde Subſydye to the ſumme of .l.or.lx. M. motons of Golde the which were employed to no good vſe/ After whiche proceſſe endyd by the ſayde Iohñ/ Charlys Cuſake agayne began to ſpeke/ and made a longe commendacion of the prowydence and good dyſpoſycion of the Prouoſte/ which had takyn vpon hym great peyne and dyſpleaſure/ and ſpent largely of his owne for the Comon weale of the Cytie/ wherfore if he myght knowe that the Comynaltie wolde not ayde and ſtande by hym for the furtheraunce of the ſame/ he wolde be content to leue of and gete hym there as he ſhuld be quyte of all trowble/ and alſo out of the daunger of all his enemyes/ whereunto was anon made a great exclamacyon by the people ſayinge they wolde lyue and dye with hym in that Quarell.

* * *

Upon the .xiii. day of Ianuary ẏ Duke ſent for dyuerſe perſonys of the .iii. Statys and entratyd them by goodlye and amyable wordis ẏ they wolde demeane theym agaynſt his Father and hym as feythfull & louynge Subiectys/ & he ſhulde ſo reporte them vnto the kynge that they of hym ſhulde haue great thankys/ and as touchynge hymſelfe he wolde be ſo good Lorde vnto them ẏ they ſhuld thynke theyr kyndeneſſe and Fydelyte well beſtowed/ the which graunted vnto hym theyr trothe and ſeruyce to ẏ vttermoſte of theyr powers aduyſynge hym to take vpō hym the gouernaūce of the Realme/ for they thought he taryed to longe or he toke ẏ rule therof/ Than ſoone vpon this the ſayd .iii. Statys ordeynyd a more feble money than they before hadde made to the auauntage of the Duke/ to the ende that he ſhulde withſtande the Enemyes forenamed/ whiche as yet remaynyd in the Countrey about Parys and pyllyd the vyllagys & toke Pryſoners/ ẏ which they charged vnto ſuche holdys as they than helde in that Countrey/ Thus durynge theyſe manyfolde aduerſytees amonge the Frenſhemen vpon the .xxiiii. Daye of the ſayde month of Ianuary Iohñ Baylet Treſourer vnto the Duke was ſlayne at Parys of a yoman or Varlet of the Chaunge callyd Peryn Marke/ the whiche Peryn after ẏ curſyd dede done fledde vnto ſeynt Mary Churche/ But at nyghte the Duke ſent ſyr Johñ de Shalous his Marſhall w the Prouoſte of the Cytie namyd Guyllyam Scayſe ⁊ other the whiche brake vp the Churche dorys and toke the ſayd Peryn out by force/and ladde hym vnto Pryſon callyd the Chaſtelet/out of yͤ whiche vpon the morne he was takyn ⁊ his Handys ſmytten of/⁊ ſo drawen vnto yͤ Gibet of Parys ⁊ there hāged/But vpon the thyrde day folowynge by meanys of the Byſſhop of Paris he was taken downe ⁊ buryed within yͤ forſayde Churche of our Ladye with great reuerence ⁊ ſolempnyte / at whiche obſequy was preſent yͤ Prouoſt of the Marchaūtys with many other Burgeyſys of the Cytie/The firſte daye of the moneth of Februarii/ſyr Johñ de Pyquyny came vnto Parys from yͤ Kynge of Nauerne and made requeſte vnto hym of dyuerſe couenauntys by hym to be perfourmyd towarde the Kynge/which as yet were not accomplyſſhyd whiche requeſte the Duke toke impacyently/ and gaue vnto the ſayd ſyr Johñ many hyghe and dyſpleaſaunt wordis/howe be it in the ende the Byſſhop of Laon ſayd that the Duke ſhulde be aduyſed vpon the anſwere of the Kynges demaūde/vpō the thyrde day of Februarii the Prouoſte of Marchaūtis with certeyne of the vnyuerſyte of Parys ⁊ other Burgeyſys yode vnto the Duke vnto Louure/where it was requyred by the ſayd perſones yͭ he wolde fulfyll vnto the Kynge of Nauerne all ſuche couenauntis as were lately made with hym/⁊ ſpecyally that the Caſtellys of enrour ⁊ other before named myghte be delyuered vnto hym accordynge to his apoyntmēt/and farthermore it was ſhewyd vnto the Duke by a Doctour of diuinite yͭ if he or yͤ Kynge of Nauerne wolde ſwarue from any poynt or Artycle of the ſayd former agrement that the iii. Aſtatys had vtterlye determyned to ayde and aſſyſte hym that wolde kepe the ſayde agrement / and to withſtande the other that wolde not obey or vpholde the ſayd concorde ⁊ agrement whereunto the Duke was well agreable ſayinge that he had perfourmyd all his promeſſe excepte the delyuere of certayn Caſtellys/which the Capytaynys with helde contrary his mynde and pleaſure ſayinge for theyr excuſys that by the Kyng his Father to thē they were delyuered/⁊ to hym ⁊ none other they wyll delyuer them agayn/Upon the .xi. day of Februarii certayne of the .iii. aſtatis beinge at Councell in theyr place accuſtomyd the Prouoſte of Marchauntys aſſemblyd theyr Craftys of the Cytie at a place callyd ſeynt Clowe or Cloy in Harneſſe/in which tyme of his with thē there beinge an aduocat of the Parlyament callyd Maiſter Reynolde Dacy as he was goinge from the Dukys Palays towarde his owne houſe / he was ſlayne by men of yͤ Towne/⁊ ſoone thereafter the ſayd Prouoſt with a great companye of Armyd men entryd the Palays of Louure and ſo with a certeyn complyceys entryd the Dukys Chaumbre ⁊ there without ſalutynge of the Duke ſayde vnto hym Syr dyſmay you nothynge whatſomeuer ye ſee vs do / for we entēde to your perſone no harme/and or theſe wordys were fully endyd his company fell vpon a knyghte callyd ſyr Nycholas de Conflans than Marſhall of Champayne/⁊ vpon ſyr Robert de Clermoūt leyynge vpon the Dukys bedde/and ſlewe them out of hande / Whan the Duke behelde this horryble dede he was in meruelous fere of his owne perſone / and prayed yͤ Prouoſte with his Cappe in his hande that he wolde ſafegarde his perſone/the which the Prouoſt grauntyd with that he wolde by hym be aduertyſed/ Thā yͤ ſayd .ii. ded Corſes were drawē downe the ſteyers without pytie and layed in yͤ Court that all men myght beholde that myſerable ſpectacle and for the Dukys ſafegarde yͤ Prouoſte toke vnto his partye a hood of redde and blewe yͤ whiche he put vpon his hed/and the prouoſte re ceyuyd the Dukys hood beyng of Burnet ⁊ garnyſſhed with a frenge of Golde ⁊ ſo eyther ware others hode all yͤ day ⁊ that done the Prouoſte with his company went vnto theyr Comon hall where he ſhewyd vnto the Comynalty that the .ii. perſones were eſpecyall enemyes vnto the Comon weale / ⁊ falſe Traytours to God and to the Crowne of Fraunce / and that he and his Adherentys entendyd yͤ preſeruacion of yͤ Cōmon weale of the Realme and the Cytie / and wolde vnderſtāde of them whether they wold ſtāde by hym in that voynge or not / the whiche cryed with one voyce wy / wy / yͭ is to ſaye ye / ye / and whan he had receyuyd this cōſente of the people he retournyd agayn vnto the Duke / Then he recomfortyd hym and ſayd that all yͭ was done by thaſſent of the people and for to auoyde the gretter inconuenyence / for theyſe that were ſlayen were great Enemyes vnto the cōmon weale / and Traytours vnto the Crowne / wherefore he wyſſhyd the Duke to alowe that dede / ⁊ if any pardō were requyſyte for yͤ dede or any other to be had / that he ſhulde lyberallye graunte it / all whiche thynges the Duke was fayne to ſaye ye vnto / ⁊ prayed hym and the other then alſo of yͤ Cyteȝyns to be his frendys / ⁊ he wolde in lyke wyſe be theyrs / ⁊ after this agrement the Prouoſte ſent for .ii. Clothes one of redde / and that other of Blewe / ⁊ wyſſhyd the Duke to make hoodys of yͤ ſame for all his ſeruauntys / and ſo the Duke and his ſeruauntys were clothed in the lyuery of the Towne / the Blewe ſette vpon the ryght ſyde / then agayne nyght when the ſayd .ii. Corpſys hadde lyen all day vpon the Steyrys of the Paleys / the Prouoſt cōmaundyd theym to be layed in a Carte ⁊ ſo without Preeſt or other reuerence to be conueyed vnto a place of Seynt Katheryne there to be buryed / ⁊ whan the ſayd Corpſys were thus brought vnto the ſayde place / the Carter toke one of theyr Garmentis for his laboure and ſo departyd / It was not lōge after that a Meſſanger came from the Byſſhop of Parys whiche warnyd the Bretherne of that houſe to ſpare the buryinge of ſyr Robert de Cleremount for aſmoche as the Byſſhop notyd hym accurſyd for brekynge vp of ſeynt Mary Churche / when he by force fette out Peryn Marke as before is ſhewyd / but after they and alſo the aduocat maiſter Reynolde Dacy were buryed ſecretlye / Vpō the morne folowynge the Prouoſt aſſemblyd at the Frere Auguſtynys a great cōpany of the Cytie with all ſuche as the were there of the good Townys by reaſon of the foreſayde Counceyll / to whiche aſſemble by the mouthe of maiſter Robert de Corby a man of the Cytye was ſhewyd a proteſtacyon of all yͤ Cyrcumſtaunce of the foreſayd mater / ⁊ how that by the Dukys Counceyle and alſo by the .iii. aſtatys many good thynges were cōcludyd for yͤ delyuere of the Kynge ⁊ ſhuld of yͭ tyme haue comyn to good effecte / ne had ben yͤ enpechement of .iiii. ꝑſōs yͭ which at yͭ ſeaſon were not namyd / this buſyneſſe thus cōtynuyng yͤ Kyng of Nauerne came vnto Parys yͤ .xxvi. day of February wͭ a good cōpany of Armyd men / ⁊ was cōueyed by yͤ Cyteȝyns vnto a place of yͤ Dukys callyd the Neell ⁊ there lodgyd / to whom yͤ Prouoſt wͭ his cōplyces made requeſte yͭ he wolde make allyaūce wͭ them / ⁊ to ſupporte them in yͭ that they had done yͭ which by hym was grauntyd / Then the Quene his Syſter ⁊ other made inſtant laboure to agree hym ⁊ the Duke which in cōcluſyō toke ſuche effecte yͭ the Kyng ſhuld haue in recōpencemēt of his wronges the Erledam of Bygorre ⁊ the vycounty of Ramer with yͤ Erledam of Maſſon and other Landys to the extent of x. M. li. of Parys money by yere / and ouer yͭ his ſyſter callyd Quene Blāche ſhulde haue the Lordeſhyp of Moret for hir Dowayer / After whiche accorde thus cōcludyd the Kynge and the Duke kepte together very frendelye and louynge famylyarite dynyd and ſoupyd eyther with other by many a ſundry tymes / and eyther vnto other gaue Ryche gyftys / amonge yͤ whiche one was that the Duke gaue vnto the Kynge yͤ ſayd place of Neell whiche he than lodgyd in vpon the .xii. daye of Marche the Duke of Normãdy was proclaymed Regent of Fraunce thorough the Cytie of Parys / and after thorough all Fraunce / & ſoone after he departyd from Parys & rode into the Countrey of Champayne where he taryed a ſeaſon / and the Kyng of Nauerne returned to Maũte in Normandy / Than the Regent drewe vnto hym the nobles of Champayne / and of Prouynce / and began to manace yͤ Prouoſt and other of Paris that before had put hym to dyſhonoure / and ſlayne ſo vylaynouſly his trewe councellours / & after promeſſe takyn of yͤ Erle of Brene and other nobles of that Countrey that they ſhuld ayde hym agayn his Faders rebellys and his enemyes / he than rode vnto yͤ Abbey of Ponley in Mõſtruell and after yode vnto a Caſtell whiche belonged vnto Quene Blanche ſyſter vnto the Kynge of Nauerne and wyllyd yͤ Capytayne namyd Tanpyne to delyuer to hym that Caſtell / the which after dyuerſe Denayes openyd the Gatys & receyued i the Regent and lodgyd hym there in yͤ nyght / vpõ the which the Regent cauſyd yͤ ſayd Tanpyne to ſwere vnto hym that he ſhulde kepe yͤ Caſtell to his vſe / and after made hym ſtyll warden of the ſame / and ſo departyd thens and rode to Meaux where his wyfe lay In this tyme and ſeaſon the Prouoſte of the Marchauntys of Parys heryng of the Regentis doynge and of the affynyte that he made with them of Champayne feryd the ſequell therof / wherfore by yͤ aduyce of ſuch as fauoured his cauſe he yode into yͤ Caſtell of Louure and there toke out Artylery Gunnys & other abylymentys of Warre / and put them in the Store houſe of the Cytie to be redy whan tyme requyred / the Regent ſpedynge his iournay returnyd agayne to Compeygne / and where as before was appoynted that the thre Aſtatys ſhulde the fyrſte daye of May aſſemble at Parys the Regent than ſent out his Commyſſyons and chargyd the ſayde thre Aſtatis to aſſemble the thyrde Daye of the ſayde moneth of Maye at Compeygne aforeſayde wherewith the ſayde Cyteyyns of Paris were greatlye amoued. At this aſſemble was grauntyd vnto yͤ Regent a Subſydy both of the Clergy and alſo of the laye fee / ſo yͭ the Regent waxyd dayly ſtronger & ſtronger wherof heryng the Kyng of Nauerne remouyd from a Towne callyd Merlo. and with a ſtrõge cõpany came vnto a place or towne named Domage purpoſelye for to treate with the Regent for the Cyteyyns of Parys / where in yͤ begynnyng of May the ſayde two Prynces mette eyther hauynge great ſtrengthe of men of Armys.

* * *

WHan the Kynge of Nauerne hadde by .ii. dayes contynuell made requeſte vnto yͤ Regent for the Cityzyns of Parys and myght not ſpede of his requeſte he departid the thyrde Daye and Rode vnto Parys where he was honorably receyued and feſtyd by the ſpace of .x. or .xii. dayes in which ſeaſon he warnyd theym of the great dyſpleaſure that the Regent bare towarde the Cytie / and aduyſyd theym to make theym as ſtronge as they myght / In this paſſe tyme the Byſhop of Laon beynge with the Regent at Cõpyegne was lykely to haue ben betrayed by some of the Regentis Counceyll / wherefore as some wryte he departed vnto Meaux Deuyle and from thens he was sent by the kyngis seruauntys of Nauerne vnto Parys / in whom was put great faute of all this trouble / Whan the myddell of Maye one named Gylyā Calley gatheryd vnto hym a cõpanye in the prouynce of Beauuaysyn as of ỹ Townes of Compyne / Noyon / Craunoyse / and other there about / the which beyng euyll dysposyd slewe dyuers gẽtylwomen of ỹ Coũtrey & theyr houses & tenementis / & pyllyd & spoylyd the Coũtrey as they went / & therto brent certayne Pylys / and other strengthis / and a parte of the Castell of Beaumount / & forsyd the Duchesse of Orleaunce to forsake that Castell that than was there lodgyd / and for hir saufgarde to goo vnto Parys / Upon the .xxx. daye of Maye the Prouoste and other gouernours of the Cytie of Parys causyd John Parret Mayster of the Bryggys of Parys / and the Mayster Carpenter of the kynges werkys to be drawen / hangyd / hedyd / & quarteryd for it was put vpõ them that they sholde haue brought into the Cytie a certayne nombre of the Regentis Sowdyours and so to haue betrayed the Cytie / And the fore sayde people of Beauuaysyne gatheryd vnto them dayly more people as Labourers and vylaynes / the which came into ỹ Coũtrey of Montmerencie / and slewe and robbed there the Gentylmen of that Coũtrey as they had done other / and so passed ỹ Coũtrey without resystence / and the Regẽt in this whyle came to ỹ Cytie of Meus in Langedocke / where he was honorably receyuyd / albe it that the Comons of that Cytie / and Gentyles of that Countrey / were greatly lenynge vnto the Cyteyns of Parys / and there ranged a fasson to expresse to theym his mynde / In which meane tyme a Spycer or Grocer named Peter Gylle of Parys / with one John Vaylliaunt Prouoste of the kynges money with a companye of .viii.C. men in harnesse rode vnto the Cytie of Meaux / where of the Mayre of that Cytie they were ioyfully receyued contrary his promesse before made vnto ỹ Regent / where with assystence of the sayde Mayre and other of that Cytie they entendyd to haue takyn ỹ wyfe of the sayde Regent with other noble women than there soiournyng with hyr / and so to haue conueyed them vnto Parys / there to haue kepte the tyll the Cyteyns myght purchase the fauoure and grace of ỹ Regent / But whan the Erle of Foyse / which then had the rule of the sayde Gentylwomen knewe theyr entent / anon he gathered vnto hym his Cõpanye / & with assystence also of some of the sayde Cytie he made vpõ .vi. or .vii.C. men in harnesse and issued boldly agaynst ỹ fore sayd persones / and skyrmysshed with them / in which skyrmysshe in ỹ ende / the men of Parys were scomfyted and chased / & ỹ mayre of Meaux named John Soulas taken with other / whiche after for theyr Rebellyon were put in execucyon / And after this vyctory thus opteyned / & in reuengement of the deth of a knyght callyd Syr Lewys de Chambly there slayne with other Gentylmen / and for the vntrouthe of the Cytie the foresayde Erle sette fyre vpon a syde of the Cytie and brent a great parte thereof / as well Churchys as other / whiche fyre was scantly quenchyd in .viii. dayes after / In this whyle the kynge of Nauerne herynge of the great harme and dystruccyon that the Companye of Guylyam Calley made of the Gẽtylmen in Moũmerency and other placys lyke as before is shewyd / rode agaynst hym / and nere vnto a place callyd Cleremount encountred hym and his people / and gaue vnto them Batayle / and slewe moch of his people / and toke hym on lyue and causyd his hede to be stryken of.

And ſoone after the Cytezyns of Parys ſent vnto hym requyryng hym to drawe towarde them/ at whoſe requeſt he ſped hym thytherwarde and entryd the Cytie vpon the .xv. daye of Junii/ and was cōueyed vnto ſeynt Germayne in Pres and there lodgyd/ and vpon the morne he went vnto the Comon Halle of ẏ Cytie/ where the Comons beynge aſſemblyd/ he made vnto theym a longe ⁊ pleſaunt Oracion of the great kyndeneſſe that he had founde in many of the good Townys of Fraunce/ and ſpecyallye in the Cytie of Parys/ for the whiche they hadde bounde hym to take theyr partye agayne all other makynge none exception/ After whiche Tale by hym endyd Charlys Cuſake ſtoode vp and ſhewed vnto the people what ruynous poynt ẏ Lande ſtode in for lacke of a wyſe hedde and gouernoure/ wherefore he exorted the people to choſe the Kynge for theyr Gouernoure which than was ſo done/ ⁊ he there toke vpon hym the rule/ and promyſed with them to lyue and dye/ vpon the .xxii. day of the ſayde moneth of Junii the kyng of Nauerne with a company of .vi. M. Sperys of the Cytie and other departyd from Parys ⁊ rode vnto a Towne callyd Gonneſſe where another company of the Cytie taryed for hym/ ⁊ from thens rode towarde Senlys/ But whē ẏ Gētylmen of his Hooſte vnderſtoode that he hadde takyn vpon hym to be Capytayne of the Comynaltie where agayne the more partye of the nobles of Fraunce were of the contrary partye/ they lefte hym many of theym/ ⁊ ſpecyally ſuche as were of the Duchye of Burgoyne/ and with congy of hym takyn reſortyd into theyr Countreys/ Whan the Regent had vyſyted dyuerſe Coūtreys and wonne vnto hym the beneuolence of the ſame/ ⁊ had alſo gatheryd vnto hym great ſtrength/ he ſpedde hym towarde Parys/ and lodgyd hym in the ende of the moneth of Junii in a place callyd i Frenſhe le Pount de Cha

renton faſte by Boyes in Vyncent/ In
whoſe company were noumbred vpon
xxx. M. Horſemen/ ſo that the Countre
there about was pylled and waſted w
that Hooſte/ whereof heryng the kyng
of Nauerne retournyd backe agayne ⁊
came with his Hooſte vnto ſeynt Denys
within .ii. myles of Parys/ ⁊ the Cy
tie of Parys was kepte day and nyght
that no man myght entre or goo out/ w
out lycence of the Prouoſte and other Ru
lers therof/ In this meane whyle that ẏ
ſayd .ii. Prynceys laye thus with theyr .ii.
Hooſtis about the Cytie/ Quene Johan
ſyſter vnto the kyng made an inſtaunt la
boure vnto the Regent for grace for the
Cytezyns/ By whoſe meanys a commu
nycacyon was appoynted to be holden
atwene the kynge and the Regent the
viii. daye of Julii at a place callyd the
Wynde Mylle faſt by ẏ Houſe of ſeynt
Anthoyn/ at which metynge it was laſt
lye accordyd atwene the ſayde Prynces
ẏ the Kynge of Nauerne ſhuld doo his
beſt to brynge the Cytezyns of Parys
vnto due obedyence/ ⁊ if he ſawe in them
ſuch obſtynacy that they wolde not doo
theyr dutye/ and to gyue for theyr rebel
lyon ſuche ſūmes of Money as by hym
and the Regent ſhuld be thought accor
dynge/ that than the Kynge ſhulde vt
terly refuſe theyr partye and turne vnto
the Regent with all his power/ and ouer
that the Kynge for all demaundys that
he cowde aſke of ẏ Regent for any cauſe
ouer the agrement atwene theym laſte
made ſhulde haue .iiii. C. M. Floryns
of Golde/ whereof an .C. M. to be payed
that daye .xii. monethis/ and yerelye af
ter .l. M. tyll the hole were payed/ ⁊ fur
ther it was accordyd that the Kynge af
ter that daye ſhulde take partye with ẏ
Regent agayn all perſonys excepte on
ly the Kynge of Fraunce/ And to the en
de that this accorde ſhulde be fermely hol
den vpon bothe ſydes/ the Byſſhop of
Lyſieux there beyng preſent with many
other Lordys/ ſange there Maſſe with

in the Cytie where this accorde was cōcludyd/ and after Agnus dei ſware the ſayde .ii. Prynces upon the Sacrament that without collucyon or fraude they ſhulde obſerue and kepe euery the Artycle of the ſayde Accorde/ after whiche cōcluſyon thus takyn/ the Regent repayred unto his hooſt/ and the kynge unto Seynt Denys/ Than upon the morowe the kynge enteryd Parys/ and cōueyed thyther with hym but a certayne & ſo taryed there all that daye without any reporte ſendynge unto the Regent and the ſeconde daye for the more ſtrengthynge of ÿ Towne he ſent for certeyne Englyſſhe Souldyours as Archers & other/ and ſette them in the Towne wagyd/ and nother ſent nor retournyd unto the Regent with any anſwere/ Than towarde the nyght howe it was aſſaute was made by ſome of the Regentis people upon a parte of the Towne/ ſo that dyuerſe men were ſlayne upon both ſydys/ but the moo upon the partye of the Cytie/ then the kynge of Nauerne upō the morowe retournyd unto ſeynt Denys leuynge within the Cytie the forſayde ſtrengthe of Englyſſhe men with other/ When the Regent was ware of the kynges beynge at ſeynt Denys he ſent unto hym/ and hym requyred of perfourmaunce of ſuche accorde as lately atwene theym was concludyd/ & ſen by his meanys myght not enduce ÿ Cytezyns to due obedyence/ that he wolde accordynge to his promeſſe take partye with hym/ wherby they and other enemyes to the comon weale myght be recounceylyd/ wherunto the kynge anſweryd and ſayde that the Regent had broken ÿ ſayd accorde/ for where he by his wyſedome and labour had brought the Comons to a nere poynt of reconcylyacion and ſubmyſſyon/ The Regent by the meane of that Aſſaute whiche he made unto the Towne cauſed the ſayd Cytezyns to renounce all theyr former graunte/ & to ſtonde them upon theyr former wylfulneſſe/ After whiche anſwere thus geuen by the kynge/ the Regent cauſyd his people to paſſe the Ryuer of Sayne by a Brydge made of Botys/ & ſo to brenne the Towne of Uyttry/ and dyuerſe other Townys/ & Robbed and pylled the Countrey there about/ upon the .xiii. day of Julii dyuerſe of ÿ Towne of Parys Iſſuyd out of the Towne/ and with the ayde of the Englyſſhemen endeuouryd them to haue ſocoured the ſayd Towne of Uyttry/ with alſo to haue deſtroyed ÿ Brydge/ at which Iourney they bare them ſo well that w theyr Shotte woundyd many of theyr Enemyes & toke Pryſoner the Regentys Marſhall namyd ſyr Reynolde de Fouſaynys with dyuerſe other/ and after retournyd unto theyr Cytye/ Upon ÿ .xix. daye of Julet the Quene Johan/ ſyſter unto the kynge of Nauerne/ with the Archebyſſhope of Lyons/ the Byſſhop of Parys with certayne other Temporall perſones of the Cytie yood unto a place aſſygned wtout ÿ Towne/ where with them mette ÿ Regent & certeyne of his Cōceyll/ & at lengthe concludyd an unyte & cōcorde atwene ÿ ſayd Regent & Cytezyns wtout farther payne or exaccyon to be put unto them/ excepte ÿ the ſayd Cytezyns ſhuld humbly ſubmytte them unto the Regent in a knowlegyng theyr Offence/ & aſkynge of hym mercy & grace for the ſame/ & ouer ÿ to be ordered ſuather as ÿ kyng of Nauerne/ the ſayde Quene Johan/ with the Duke of Orleaunce/ & the Erle of Eſtāps wolde deme and ajuge/ and that graunted ÿ Regent to opyn all wayes & paſſagys/ as well by Lande as by water that all Marchaūtis may paſſe as they before tymes dyd/ and in lyke wyſe they of the Cytie to opyn the Gatys of the Towne and to receyue all ſtraungers.

AFter which agrement thus cõcludyd and agreed with all other before made atwene the Kynge & the Regent to be mayntened and upholden / the Regent ſent from hym moch of his people / and appoyntyd the ſayde Byſſhoppys & the other for the Towne to mete with hym the .iiii. day folowyng at a place callyd Laigny ſur Marne / where he wolde haue alſo the Kynge of Nauerne and the other to perfyght and clerelye fynyſſhe the ſayde agrement / & upon this made Proclamacyons thorough the Hooſt that a good and perfyght peace was agreed / wherfore many of the Hoſte for dyuerſe cauſys them mouynge yode towarde the Cytie truſtynge there gladlye and louynglye to be receyuyd / But upon the morne whã they came unto ỹ Gatys they fande thẽ watchyd with Harneſſyd men / whiche wolde none ſuffre to entre but ſuche as them lykyd / amonge the whiche one named Macequette a Seruaunt of ỹ Regentis was myſſe entreatid / & not withſtandynge that accorde / yet mouable goodys of ſuche as were w the Regent and had howſys within the Cytie were dyſperblyd and ſtroyed / Upon the .xxi. day of Julii / and euyn of Mary Magdaleyne a ſtryfe began to kyndell within the Cytie / ſo that the Cytezyns complayned them upon the Englyſſhe men ſurmyſynge agayne them dyuerſe cauſes / by meane whereof the Comonte in a fury yoode unto the Paleys of Neell where at that tyme many of the Capytayns of the Englyſſhemen dynyd with the Kyng of Nauerne / upõ whom they fell ſodeynly / & ſlewe of them upõ .xxiiii. and after in dyuerſe placys of the Cytie toke the other deale to the noumbre of .CCCC. or thereupon / and cloſyd them in dyuerſe Pryſons / with which doyng the Kynge of Nauerne with alſo ỹ Prouoſte and other the Gouernours of the Cytie were right ſore diſcõtentyd / wherfore upon the day folowynge ỹ Kynge aſſemblyd the Comynaltie at theyr comon Halle / entendynge by pleſaunt wordys to haue cauſyd them to haue ben repentaunt of the murder of the forſayde Capitayns / and alſo to haue gotten the remenaũt out of Pryſon / But the more the Kynge ſpake for the Englyſſhemen the more woder were they dyſpoſyd agayne them / ſayinge that thoſe whiche were within the Cytie ſhulde not alonly be put to deth / But alſo ſuche as were at Seynt Denys / whiche there ſpoylyd ỹ Towne and Countrey enuyron / & had ſuche Wordys unto the Kynge that in ỹ ende he with the Prouoſt and the other gouernours were fayne to graunte unto them that they wolde goo with them for to helpe to dyſtreſſe the ſayde Englyſſhemen / and ſo the ſame day agaynſt nyght the Comons Iſſuyd by the Gate of Seynt Honoure / and ỹ Kyng of Nauerne with the Prouoſte and theyr company went out by the Wyndemylle / ſoo that in the ſayd aſſembles of the Kynge and the Comons were noumbred upõ .xvi.C. Speris / and of foote men upon .viii.M. Whan the Kynge with his company was comyn into the Felde where the ſayd Wynde mylle ſtãdith he houyd there well upon halfe an Houre / to ſee what the other company wolde doo / the which ſent out .iii. ſperys to eſpye where the Englyſſhemen were / and eſpyed of them upon .xl. or .l. ỹ aperyd by a woodys ſyde nere unto ſeynt Clow / and wenynge that of the ſayde Englyſſhemen there hadde ben no moo retournyd and ſhewyd what they had ſeen / whereupon the ſayd Comons in all haſte ſped them thyther / and whan they were within ỹ daunger of theyr Shotte / ỹ Englyſſhemen Iſſued out of dyuerſe partyes of ỹ Wode / and woundyd and ſlewe many of them / wherwith the other beynge feryd fled inconſtynently / whom the Englyſſhemen purſuyd ſo cruellye that they ſlewe of the fote men upon .vi.C. in all / whiche ſeaſon the kynge of Nauerne and alſo the Prouoſte wͭ theyr people ſtode ſtyll ⁊ neuer mouyd to warde them for theyr defence or ayde / After this diſcomfyture thus ſuſteynyd by the Paryſyens / the kynge lefte the Cytie ⁊ rode vnto ſeynt Denys / and the Prouoſte with his company returnyd vnto Parys where he was receyuyd with hydyous noyſe and crye aſwell of Women as Men for that he ſo cowardly had ſufferyd his neyghbours to be woundyd ⁊ ſlayne / By reaſon of this murmure of yͤ people encreaſyd dayly more ⁊ more agaynſt the Prouoſt / ſo that i maner a partye was takyn atwene the Prouoſte and the other Gouernours of the Cytie and yͤ Comynaltye / for the Comons wolde haue put to deth many of the Pryſoners of the Englyſſhemen / But the Prouoſt with his aſſyſtence lette them and preſeruyd them from theyr fury and malyce / and vpon the .xxvii. daye of July beynge frydaye / the ſayd Prouoſt beynge encompanyed with .viii. ſcore or .CC. men in Harneſſe yode vnto Lowure and other Pryſons and toke oute of yͤ ſayd Englyſſhemen ⁊ conueyed them vnto the Gate of ſeynt Honoure / and ſo ſent theym vnto theyr other felyſſhyp than beyng at ſeynt Denys / of whom they were Ioyfully receyuyd and welcomed / and ſpecyally of the kynge of Nauerne / at whoſe requeſte as the comon fame went the Prouoſt wͭ the other Rulers of the Towne them delyueryd / Thus more ⁊ more Ciuile dyſcorde began to encreace within the Cytie / ſo that the Rulers of the Cytie were now in as great doughte ⁊ fere of theyr neyghbours / as before tyme they were of the Regent and his knyghtys / ſo yͭ vpon the tueſday folowynge beyng the laſt day of July / yͤ Prouoſte with other of his company beynge in Harneſſe as dayly they were vſyd went to dyner vnto yͤ Baſtyle of ſeynt Denys / and there beynge at dyner the Prouoſt cōmaundyd to ſuche as then kepte the Keyes of that Baſtyle / that they ſhulde delyuer them vnto Geffrey de Maſon the Treſourer of the Warrys of yͤ kynge of Nauerne / But the Porters denayed that cōmaundement / and ſayde preſyſely that they wolde not delyuer yͤ Keyes to hym nor yet to any ſtraunger / for the whiche anſwere many hawte wordys were blowen on eyther partye / ſo that people gaderyd about them / wherof herynge one namyd Iohn̄ Maylart to whom belonged the Watche of a Quarter of the Cytye / wherein and in whiche Quarter the ſayde Baſtyle ſtode drewe nere and gaue ere vnto the wordys / and ſhortly after in bolde maner ſayd vnto yͤ Prouoſt that the Keyes ſhuld remayne ſtyll with the ſayde kepers / ⁊ not to be takyn out of theyr poſſeſſyon / by meane of whiche wordys the Prouoſt with his company were encreſyd with more malyce / and vtteryd many hyghe and diſdaynous wordys to fere the ſayde Iohn̄ Maylart ⁊ the other / wherefore yͤ ſayd Iohn̄ Maylart ferynge the Prouoſt leſte he ſhulde ſhortly call his ſtrengthe to hym / and by mean therof put hym and other to an afterdele ſodēlye gate hym on horſbacke ⁊ berynge a Baner of the Frenſhe kynges in his hāde cryed with a lowde voyce / mon Ioye ſeynt Denys au Roy et a Duke / whā yͤ people ſawe hym thus ryde about ⁊ cryed Ioye to yͤ kynge ⁊ the Duke / anon moch people folowyd hym ⁊ cryed in the ſame wyſe / ⁊ in lyke wyſe dyd the Prouoſt ⁊ his company whiche toke yͤ way towarde yͤ Baſtyle of ſeynt Anthoyne / ⁊ the ſayde Maylarde rode towarde yͤ market place / ⁊ there houyd with his cōpany / In which tyme ⁊ ſeaſō one callyd Pepyn de Eſſars not knowinge of yͤ feat of Iohn̄ Maylart in lyke maner gat hym on horſbacke ⁊ beryng a Baner of the Armys of Fraunce rode a bout Crying yͤ foreſayd Crye ⁊ ſo laſt laſtly came vnto yͤ other whyle yͤ Commons were thus aſſemblyd in yͤ market place / the Prouoſt came vnto yͤ foreſayd

Baſtyle of ſeynt Antony/ where it was reportyd to ye kepers of ye Baſtyle/ that the Prouoſte had latelye receyuyd Letters from the Kynge of Nauerne which they deſyryd to ſee/ whereof the Prouoſt denayed the ſyghte/ ⁊ ſpecyally one namyd Guyſſarde/ wherefore after ſome wordys of dyſpleaſure one ſtrake at the ſayd Guyſſarde ⁊ through his harneſſe woundyd hym/ where with the Prouoſt beyng amouyd made reſyſtẽce agayne the ſayd kepers/ ſo that eyther ranne at other wt theyr wepyns/ in whiche ſtryfe ye ſayd Guyſſarde was firſt ſlayne/ ⁊ after ye Prouoſte wt one of his cõperys named Symonde Palmer/ whereof herynge ye foreſayd Johñ Maylart ⁊ his cõpany in all haſte ſped them thyther ⁊ purſued vpon other yt than were fled for fere/ ⁊ ſo ſtreyghtly ſerchid yt they fonde one callyd Johñ of ye Jle/ ⁊ Giles Marcell Clerke vnder the Prouoſt of Marchaũtis/ whiche they alſo ſlewe without pytie/ ⁊ after at ye Baſtyle of ſeynt Martyne they foũde one callyd Johñ Paret ye younger/ whom they ſlew alſo/ ⁊ ſoone were they ſpoylyd of all that they had ⁊ layde nakyd in ye opyn ſtrete for all men to loke vpon/ and whã they .vi. Corpſys had ſo lyen by a certeyn tyme/ they were thã put ĩ a Carte ⁊ drawen vnto a houſe of ſeynt Katheryne ⁊ there buryed inreuerently/ ⁊ vpõ the morowe folowynge were takyn Charlys Cuſake/ ⁊ Joſſeron/ or Geffrey Maſton/ ⁊ put into the Chaſtelet ⁊ there kepte ĩ ſtrayte Pryſon And thus ſeaſyd this ryot wtin the Cytie of Parys yt had contynued for the more ꝑtye by ye ſpace of a yere ⁊ .ix. monethes as from ye begynnynge of ye moneth of Nouẽber in ye .vii. yere of Kynge Johñ vnto thẽde of ye moneth of July in ye .viii. yere of this ſayd Kyng/ or from ye takynge of ye Duke in his Chaũbre/ to ye deth of ye Prouoſt by ye ſpace of .vi. monethes/ After whiche perſones thus ſlayen/ the ſayde Johñ Maylart ſent vnto the Regent requyrynge hym yt he wolde ſpede hym vnto the Cytie/ ⁊ in ye meane whyle to ſende ſome noble man to haue ye rule of the ſame/ ⁊ in that whyle the Comons made ſerche/ ⁊ toke many of the former Rulers as Peyr Gylle Grocer/ whiche as before is ſayd was Capytayne vnto thẽ yt were ſent vnto Meaus/ ⁊ wt hym was taken ſyr Piers Caylart Knyghte and wardeyne of the Caſtell of Louure Alſo one callyd Johñ Prenoſt/ with Peyr Bloũt/ alſo a bocat named Maiſter Peter Puyſſoux/ and a felowe of his named maiſter Johñ Godarde/ All which perſones were ſhortly after put to dethe by ſundry tymes/ ⁊ theyr bodyes caſte into a Ryuer callyd Bone Uoyeyne/ And vpon the .xii. daye of Auguſt the Regent was receyuyd into Paris wt all honour ⁊ gladneſſe/ whereof herynge the Kyng of Nauerne/ ⁊ of the puttynge to deth of Joſſeran his Treſourer/ ſent vnto ye Regent wordys of defyaunce/ lettyng hym to vnderſtonde that he wolde be reuengyd of that wronge and other.

Vpon the .xiiii. Daye of Auguſt the Regent cauſyd to be aſſemblyd within the cõmon Hall of Parys/ ye Cyteyns to whom he made a longe declaracion of the Treaſons and Ryottis done by theyſe perſonys put to deth/ ⁊ by the Byſſhop of Laon ⁊ other yet lyuynge which entendyd as he ſayd to haue made the Kynge of Nauerne Kynge of Fraunce/ ⁊ to haue yelden the Cytie of Parys into the power of Englyſſhemen/ Thã ye Kynge of Nauerne with the Englyſſhemen yode into Meloon where they by fauoure ⁊ ſtrengthe occupyed ye Jle/ ⁊ all ye Coũtrey which ſtretchyd towarde Byer/ ⁊ warryd vpõ the Coũtrey towarde Gaſtenoys ⁊ dyd therin moche harme aſwell by Fyre as otherwyſe/ ⁊ ſhortly after ſyr Johñ Pyquegny/ ⁊ ſyr Robert his brother which were Capytaynys vnder the Kynge of Nauerne made warre vpõ the Comons of Turnay/ ⁊ other Townys of Pycardye ⁊ ſlewe many of the cōmon people/ and toke Pryſoners of the Gentylmen of that Coūtrey to the noūbre of an. C. ⁊ about/ amonge the which yͤ Byſſhop of Noyen was takyn ⁊ with yͤ other ladde vnto a Caſtell or towne callyd Creeyll/ whereof the forſayde ſyr Robert was Capytayne/ ⁊ ſo cōtynued in doynge domage in dyuerſe placis/ as well nere vnto Paris as ellys where/ durynge which warre thus made by the kynge of Nauerne ⁊ his acceſſaryes/ In the moneth of Septembre ⁊ begynnynge of the .ix. yere of kynge Iohn / the foreſayde ſyr Iohn de Pyquygny layed his ſyege vnto the Cytie of Amyas ⁊ wan within the Bulwerkys of the ſame / ſo yͭ the Cytie was lyke to haue ben yelden vnto hym ne had ben yͤ reſcous of the Erle of ſeynt Powle/ whiche drawe the ſayde Iohn ⁊ his people a backe/ But yͤ ſayd ſyr Iohn with ayde of the Englyſſhemen quytte hym ſo manfully yͭ he had the domynyon of all that Coūtrey of Bewuaſyne/ ſo yͭ wyne nor no Marchaundyſe myght paſſe to Tournay nor other Townys there about without his ſaufe cōduyt or lycēce/ ⁊ in lyke maner ſyr Robert Knollys Capytayne of the Englyſſhemen in Brytayne gatte there many Holdys ⁊ Townys whiche I paſſe ouer. Upon yͤ .xxv. day of Octobre dyuerſe of the Burgeyſys ⁊ Rulers of the Cytie of Parys as Iohn Guyſſarde/ Nycholas Poret/ and other to the noūbre of .xii. perſonys by the cōmaūdemēt of the Regent were areſtyd ⁊ ſent vnto Pryſon/ ⁊ ſo remaynyd by the ſpace of .iiii. dayes/ wherefore the Frēdys of the ſayd Pryſoners yode vnto the Prouoſte of the Marchauntis thā named Iohn Culdoe and requyryd hym to make laboure with other vnto yͤ Regent than beynge at Louure/ for the delyuery of theyr Frendys/ or at the leſt to knowe the cauſe of theyr Inpryſonement/ which requeſte the Prouoſte and other executyd/ It was anſwerid to thē by the Regent / that vpon the morowe he wolde be at theyr cōmon Hall / where before the Comynalty the cauſe of theyr Inpryſonement ſhuld be ſhewid/ and if than the Cytezyns thoughte good to haue theym ſet at large/ he wolde therwith holde hym contentyd / at whiche howre apoyntyd the Regent came vnto yͤ ſayd Hall ⁊ there ſhewyd yͭ one named Iohn Dampens/ which had maryed yͤ doughter of Iohn Reſtable one of yͤ ſayd Pryſoners had cauſyd his ſayd Father and the other yͭ they had allyed them with yͤ kynge of Nauerne contrary theyr Allegeaunce/ wherfore he thought they had deſeruyd to dye/ But for yͤ fauoure that he owyd vnto the Cytie and to them/ for they were of good ſubſtaunce he wolde not do any thyng to them tyll they were enqueryd of by theyr neyghbours/ after the which declaracion thus made by the Regent/ euery man feryd to ſpeke any more for them/ but ſufferyd the Lawe to haue his courſe/ how be it i the ende they were acquytyd of yͤ Treaſon ⁊ fynallye delyueryd by the ende of the nexte Moneth/ Upon the thyrde daye of Decēbre entryd into Parys the Cardynallys of Pierregort/ ⁊ of Urgell to treate a concorde ⁊ peace atwene the Regēt and the kynge of Nauerne/ But in concluſyon no thynge they ſped of yͭ they came for/ wherefore they retournyd vnto Auynyon/ In whiche retourne they were robbyd of great Subſtaunce / wherof Englyſſhemen bare the dyſclaūder / ⁊ thus this grudge hangynge atwene the kynge ⁊ the Regēt/ many robberyes ⁊ other harmys were done vnto dyuerſe Townes in Fraunce/ to the great enpoueryſſhynge of the people of yͤ Lande/ ⁊ to the great enrychyng of ſuch Englyſſhmen as than were there abydynge in dayly warris/ bothe wᵗ the kyng of Nauerne ⁊ also in Brytayn/ for ſhortly after this yͤ foreſayd ſyr Robert Knollys ⁊ other Englyſſhemen wan the Towne of Aucer ⁊ other lyke as in the .xxxiii. yere of kynge

Edwarde is before moꝛe at lẽgthe declared/ In yͤ moneth of May/ ⁊ .xix. day of yͤ ſame/ yͤ Regẽt foꝛ tydynges which he hadde receyuyd from his Father out of Englonde/ by yͤ reporte of yͤ Archebyſſhop of Sens/ ⁊ other aſſemblyd many of yͤ good Townys at Parys/ but foꝛ yͤ ways were ſo ſtoppyd by men of warre he was fayne to tary tyll yͤ .xxv. day of yͤ ſayd moneth folowyng / at which ſeaſõ was ſhewyd to yͤ people there aſſẽblyd/ yͭ the kyng of Englãde to haue a fynall cõcoꝛde wͭ the kyng of Fraũce wolde haue ouer ⁊ aboue his raũſome yͤ Duchy of Noꝛmãdy/ yͤ duchy of Guyan/ yͤ duchye of Erancis/ yͤ Cytie of Agen/ yͤ Cytie of Carde/ yͤ Cytie of Pierregoꝛt/ the Cytie of Lymoges/ yͤ Cytie of Caours wͭ all the dyocis of yͤ ſayd Cyties belongynge/ the Erledamys of Bygoꝛre / of Poytiers / of Anowe / and of Mayne/ of Thoꝛayne/ of Bouloyne/ of Guynys of Pounteiſſys/ oꝛ Pountieu/ the Townys of Mounſtruell/ of Calays / and of Marquet/ wͭ all appertenaũtys to the ſayde Duchyes/ Erledamys / Cyties/ ⁊ Townys belongynge/ them to enioye ⁊ holde wͭout feawte oꝛ homage foꝛ them doynge with many other thynges to yͤ kyng of Englondys great aduaũtage which tydynges were right diſpleſaunt vnto all yͤ company / in ſo moche yͭ they anſweryd yͭ the ſayd Treaty was neyther honoꝛable/ noꝛ pꝛofetable / ⁊ rather than the Kynge ſhulde bynde hym ⁊ his lande to ſuche incõuenyẽce / they wolde pꝛepare to make ſharpe warre agayne Englande/ wͭ which anſwere the ſayde aſſemble was diſſoluyd/ vpõ the .xxviii. day of May the Regent reaſſemblyd yͤ ſayd people/ where it was cõdyſſedyd yͭ the nobles of the Realme wͭ a certeyn perſonys euery man after his aſtate ſhulde ſerue yͤ Regent ĩ his Warrys by yͤ ſpace of a moneth at theyꝛ owne ꝑpꝛe Coſtys ⁊ the Cytie of Parys graũtyd to fynde to hym at theyꝛ charge .vi.C. Sperys CCCC. Archers/ ⁊ a. M. of other ſowdyours/ ⁊ foꝛ ſo moche as yͤ other good Townys wolde not graunt any Subſydie tyll they had ſpoken wͭ theyꝛ comnalties/ therefoꝛe they were lycencyd to departe home/ ⁊ to bꝛynge reporte agayne within .xiiii. dayes/ at which ſeaſon they ſhewyd vnto the Regent yͭ theyꝛ Countreys were ſo pyllyd and waſtyd by the Kynge of Nauerne ⁊ Englyſſhe men yͭ the people myght nothynge ayde hym as they thought to haue done/ wherfoꝛe with moche peyne they graũtyd to hym viii. M. men foꝛ .iii. monethes / In yͤ begynnynge of yͤ moneth of Iuni yͤ Regẽt with a ſtrõge power ſped hym to warde Melon/ where the Kynge of Nauerne laye wͭ his people/ ſo yͭ the Kynge occupyed the Cõtrey to warde Byeir/ ⁊ the Regẽt yͤ Cõtrey to warde Bꝛye/ where both Hooſtis thus lyinge wͭout notary feate of Warre a treatye of accoꝛde was yet agayne moued at lengthe by agrement of yͤ Paryſyens accoꝛdyd moche lyke vnto the foꝛmer accoꝛde cõcludid at Parys/ ſo that by mediacion of certeyn tẽpoꝛall Loꝛdys of both Hooſtis yͤ ſayd Pꝛyncys agreed to mete at Meulane/ ⁊ there to conclude the ſayde peace/ where about the .xx. daye of Auguſt wͭ hoſtage delyueryd vpon bothe partyes the ſayd Pꝛyncis mette/ ⁊ after rode vnto Poyntouſe where they were bothe lodgyd within the Caſtell where bothe theyꝛ Counceylys were aſſygned to mete foꝛ the perfyghtyng of this accoꝛde/ But ſo it was that foꝛ ſuche Landys as ſhuld be aſſygned vnto yͤ Kyng they cowde not agree wherfoꝛe yͤ Regent in cõcluſyon ſent vnto the Erle of Stãps oꝛ Eſtamps chargynge hym to ſaye yͭ he to yͤ entent to haue his good wyll had offeryd vnto hym reſonable offers/ which if he wold accepte he wolde be fayne therof/ ⁊ if not he let hym vnderſtonde that he ſhuld haue no peace wͭ hym whyle he lyued / by reaſon of whiche meſſage yͤ counceylys on bothe partyes cõceyued none other but yͭ this treaty ſhulde haue concludyd no amyte nor peace / but he ſe it was by Coūceyll ⁊ of his owne lyberalyte / whan yͤ kynge had degeſtyd this mater in his mynde by all yͤ nyght folowynge / he on yͤ morowe ſent for yͤ Coūceyll of yͤ Regent / ⁊ wylled them to ſhewe vnto yͤ Regent yͭ he conſyderyd well in his mynde yͤ great daunger ⁊ myſery / which yͤ realme of Fraūce ſtode in / wherfore he beyng of yͤ naturall houſe of Fraunce ⁊ one of yͤ Floure de lyce ought to ſe yͤ mayntenaūce of yͤ honour of the ſame / ⁊ for that yͭ to hym no cuyne of the ſayd Realme ſhulde to hym if any fell after be aretyd / Therfore he was cōtentid to ſet a parte all ſuch great offers ⁊ promyſes as to hym before tyme had ben offeryd ⁊ promyſed / ⁊ to holde hym onely contentyd wt his owne right as he before tymes had enioyed / ⁊ to the ende that this his wyll ⁊ pleaſure myght to yͤ people be knowen / he wyllyd the Regēt ⁊ the people of yͤ Towne of Pountoyſe ſhuld be aſſemblyd in yͤ courte of yͤ Caſtell yͭ he myght declare it to them in proper perſone / the which accordyng to his mynde was done / all which rehercall he made before the Regent ⁊ Comynaltye of the Towne / promyſynge there to delyuer out of his poſſeſſyon all ſuch townes / Caſtellys / and holdys as he hadde wonne ſen he ſtode enemye to yͤ Crowne of Fraunce / ⁊ to become true Subiecte vnto the Kyng / ⁊ louynge Neuewe and frende vnto the Regent from that daye forwarde / wherof the Regent ⁊ all the Cōmons were very glad ⁊ ioyfull albe it yͭ ſome truſtyd lytle to this accorde / but yet to the contynuaūce therof / conſyderynge the manyfolde accordis / which before tymes had ben atwene them concludid / After which accorde thus endyd the kynge with his people retournyd to Menlant / ⁊ the Regēt to Parys appoyntynge atwene them to mete at Parys yͤ fyrſt day of Septembre next folowyng.

* * *

ACcordyng to the appoyntment made at Pountoyſe atwene yͤ kyng ⁊ the Regēt vpon the fyrſt day of Septembre / ⁊ begynnyng of yͤ .x. yere of Kynge Iohn the ſayd kyng ⁊ Regent met at Parys / where atwene them was holden famylyer company ⁊ great kyndeneſſe ſhewyd vpon eyther partye / There alſo they counceylyd how they ſhuld wtſtande yͤ kyng of Englonde which entendyd to entre Fraunce ſhortly after wt a ſtronge power / ⁊ after many amytes ⁊ freendely dealynges atwene them executyd the kyng rode to Meleon to delyuer yͤ Towne ⁊ Caſtell into the Regentys poſſeſſyon as yͤ ſtory ſheweth / but whan he was comyn thyther were it wt his wyll or contrary / yͤ Sowdyours toke greuouſe tollys of all wynes ⁊ other Marchaūdyſys yͭ paſſyd yͭ waye / which after was knowen to be for the wagys ⁊ ſowde of the Nauaroys and Englyſſhemen whiche helde the ſayde Towne ⁊ Caſtell / ⁊ ſo the Frenſhemen were conſtraynyd to paye the wagys of theyr Enemyes / which greuyd them very ſore conſyderynge yͤ manyfolde harmys ⁊ pyllagis of the before were receyued ⁊ after yͤ kyng had auoydid yͤ ſayd Sowdyours / he departyd ⁊ rode vnto Maunce leuynge Crepell in yͤ poſſeſſyō of Englyſſhmen ⁊ other / ⁊ ouer theyſe manyfolde myſeryes ⁊ myſcheuys thus fallynge in the Realme of Fraunce there fell ſo great habūdaūce of water in the Heruest ſeaſon yͭ the Corne was loſt / ſo yͭ it roſe to an hygh pryce to the great damage of the comon people / ⁊ in the moneth of Nouembre folowynge the kynge of Englande / with prynce Edwarde and other many Lordys with a ſtronge power landyd at Calays / ⁊ ſo ꝑcyd Fraūce by Artoys in Pycardy ⁊ Vermendoys ⁊ ſubdued yͤ Coūtres before hym tyll he came to Reyms lyke as before is ſhewid in the .xxxiiii. ⁊ .xxxv. yeres of Kynge Edwarde / it with the Tenour of the peace atwixe the sayd kynges of Englonde and Fraūce is more at lengthe declaryd / the last day of the moneth of Decembre one Marten of Pysdo burgeyse of Parys was drawen vnto the place of Jugemēt ⁊ there vpon a scaffolde had fyrst his armys cutte of / ⁊ after his Leggys by the Thyes / ⁊ lastly his hede / ⁊ than he was quartered / ⁊ his .iiii. quarters sette vpō .iiii. pryncypall Gatis of the Cytie / ⁊ his hede sette vpon the Pyllory / the cause of this Jugement was for so moch as one callyd Denysot Palmer / to whome he had dyscoueryd his Coūseyll / ⁊ causyd hym to be as an accessary in all his werkys had accusyd hym / ÿ the sayd Marten had agreed ⁊ couenauntyd with certeyne offycers ⁊ Capytaynes of ÿ kyng of Nauerne ÿ they at a tyme appoynted shulde haue entryd the Cytie of Parys / ⁊ to haue slayne the Regent ⁊ other / ⁊ to haue had the Cyte at theyr Wyll ⁊ pleasure / And so the season than of the .x. yere tyll the moneth of July / passyd in ÿ warrys / ⁊ treaty before touchyd / so that the .viii. day of July the Frenshe Kyng Landyd at Calays / ⁊ there taryed as prysoner tyll the .xxv. daye of Octobre folowinge as before in the .xxxiiii. yere of kyng Edwarde is more playnly shewid / than vpon the .xxix. day of Octobre / ⁊ begynnynge of his .xi. yere Kyng Johñ came to seynt Omers / where they taryed tyll the .iiii. daye of Nouembre / ⁊ the .xi. day of December he came vnto Seynt Denys where vnto hym vpon the .xii. daye came the Kyng of Nauerne / which had not seen hym sen he was delyueryd from Pryson / ⁊ brought with hym certeyn hostagys which the Frēshe Kyng had sent vnto hym for his sauegarde / puttynge hym holy in the Frēshe Kynges grace ⁊ mercy / ⁊ vpō the morowe folowynge he was newely sworne / vnto the Kynge to be his trewe ⁊ feythfull sone ⁊ subgecte ⁊ the Kynge agayne vnto hym to be his kynde father / ⁊ good ⁊ gracyous souerayne lorde / ⁊ fourthe w͠ were sworne the Duke of Normandy / ⁊ Phylyp brother vnto the sayd Kyng of Nauerne to mayntayne all couenauntys made ⁊ to be made atwene the sayd .ii. Kynges / so ÿ they were fynysshyd ⁊ concludyd by the .xviii. day of January next folowyng ⁊ soone after retournyd the sayd Kyng of Nauerne vnto Maunt / ⁊ Kynge Johñ vpon the .xiiii. daye of Marche in great Tryumphe was receyuyd into Parys / ⁊ whan he was comyn into his Paleys the Prouoste of Marchauntes with certeyne Burgeysys of the Cytie in the name of the comynaltye of the same presentyd hym with a presente to the valewe of a M. marke sterlynge / Vpō a Tewsday beynge the first day of July was foughten a batayll at Parys atwene .ii. knyghtys / whereof the appellaunt was namyd syr Foukes Doariat / ⁊ the deffendaūt syr Maugot Maubert which appellaunt was sore vexyd with a feuer Quartayne By reason whereof ⁊ of the great hete ÿ that day apperyd after longe fyght / the sayd Appellaūt lyght from his horse for his refresshement / wherfore his frendis of hym were i great doute / but his enemye was also so sore trauaylyd / ÿ what for hete ⁊ labour he was also ouercome and was lykely to haue fallen frome his horse / ⁊ or he myght be taken downe he swownyd ⁊ dyed / whā syr Foukis was ware of the feblenesse of his Enemye anon as he myght he dresyd hym on fote towarde his aduersary / and layde hym starke dede / which by lycence of ÿ kyng was after had out of ÿ felde / ⁊ secretly buryed / ⁊ the sayd syr Foukys for feblenesse was by his frendis ladde vnto his lodgynge / In the .xii. yere of kyng Johñ ⁊ .xxi. daye of Nouembre Phylyp duke of Burgoyn / erle of Artoys / of Auerne / ⁊ of Boloygne / a Chylde of the age of .xiiii. yeres or lesse dyed at a Towne nere vnto Rome callyd Guyon / By reason of whose deth Kynge Johñ as nexte heyre had after possessyon of all the sayd Landys / ⁊ toke possessyon thereof shortly after

Jn the .xiiii. yere of the Reygne of kyng John / and thyrde daye of January / he for these causys hym mouyng as for the enlargynge of his sone the Duke of Orleaunce and other yet pledgys for his Raunsome / he toke shyppynge at Boleyne and so Sayled into Englande and arryued at Douer the .vi. day of the sayd moneth / and after rode to Eltham and from thens was conueyed vnto London as before is shewyd in the .xxxvii. yere of kyng Edwarde / Jn tyme of whose there beynge syr Bartram de Glaycon / made warre vpō the kyng of Nauerne and wan from hym the towne of Maūt in Normandy / and by the Duke of Normandy soone after was wonne from the sayde kynge the Towne of Meulence / within the whiche were taken dyuerse Parysyens that shortlye after for theyr Infydelyte were put in execucion at Parys / and thus the warre atwene ye kynges of Fraunce & Nauerne was newely begonne / Than kynge John beyng as before is sayde in Englande a greuouse malady toke hym in the begynnynge of Marche / of the whiche he dyed at London vpon the .viii. daye of Aprell folowynge / and so with great honoure and solempnyte conueyed to the Sees syde / & there shypped / and than in processe caryed into Fraunce / where vpon the .vii. day of May / and yere of our Lord God M.CCC.lxiiii. he was solempnely entered in ye Monastery of Seynt Denys when he hadde Reygned .xiii. yeres .vii. Monethes and odde dayes / leuynge after hym thre sonnys / that is to say Charlys which was kyng after hym Lewys and Phylyp.

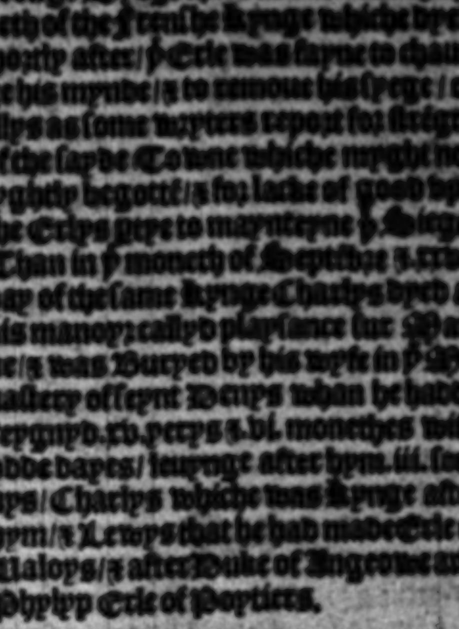
Carolus or Charlys the .vi. of ye name or .v. after some Wryters the eldest sone of kynge John beganne his reygne ouer the Realme of Fraunce the .ix. Daye of Aprell in the begynnynge of the yere of our Lorde God M.CCC.lxiiii. & the .xxxviii. yere of Edwarde the .iii. than kynge of Englonde and was Crowned with dame Jane his wyfe at Raynes the .xix. daye of May folowyng / Jn this fyrst yere syr Barthram de Glaycon lieutenaunt of the sayd Charlys in Normādy fought wt a Capitayne of the kyng of Nauerne namyd le Captall de Bucche nere vnto a place callyd Cocherell nere vnto the Crosse of seynt Lyeffroy / in which fyght ye sayd Captall was scomfyted & great noumbre of his people taken & slayen / & hym selfe chasyd & taken / for whom ye Frenshe kyng gaue after vnto ye sayd syr Barthrā ye Erledam of Longueuyle / & whan he had receyued hym / he sent hym vnto a stronge Pryson callyd ye Marchy l Meaux / at Myghelmas folowynge the Duke of Brytayne syr Charlys de Bloyes / & syr John de Mountfort sone & heyre of ye duke named syr John Mountforde before dede which by a long ſeaſon / bothe father ⁊ the ſone had holde warre w the ſayd ſyr Charlys met in playne batayll in y which as before is ſhewed in y .xxviii. yere of kyng Edwarde the ſayde Syr Charles was ſlayne ⁊ dyuerſe noble men of Fraūce w hym / In y moneth of Junii and ſeconde yere of this Charlys / an other Accorde was yet concluded atwene this Charlis and the kynge of Nauerne by reaſon of whiche accorde y Captall of Buch was clerely delyuered / ⁊ Maūt ⁊ Meulent / agayne alſo to y kynge reſtored / ⁊ ouer that to y kyng of Nauerne was geuyn for a recōpenſemēt / the Erledō of Longeuyle whiche as aboue is ſayd y Frenche kynge had geuen vnto Syr Bartram de Glaycon for to haue the Captall to his pryſoner / And alſo to the ſayd kynge of Nauerne was gyuen y Lordſhyppe of Mōūtpyller / and in y moneth of Februarii began the warre in Spayne where prynce Edwarde ayded Peter kyng of that lande as before is ſhewed in the .xl. ⁊ .xli. yeres of kynge Edwarde / in the .iii. yere the peaſe atwene y kynges of Englonde ⁊ of Fraūce began to breke by meanys of the Erle of Armenake ⁊ other as in y the .xlii. yere of kynge Edwarde is before ſhewed / and in y moneth of Decembre ⁊ the ſayde yere the Quene was lyghted of a man Chylde / in the Hoſtell of Seynt Paule / the whyche was after cryſtened w excedyng Solempnite ouer other before paſſed i y Churche of ſeynt Paule in Parys y .vi. daye of Decēbre of the Cardynall of Parys / To whome were Godfaders the Erles of Mountmerency ⁊ of Dāpmartyn ⁊ Godmoder Jane Quene of Eureux ⁊ bare y name of Charlys after the Erle of Mountmerency. In y .v. yere of this Charlys / he called his coūcell of parlyamēt at Parys durynge y which / the appellacyons of y Erle of Armenake ⁊ other purpoſed agaynſt prince Edwarde were puplyſſhed ⁊ rad / ⁊ y anſweris of y ſayd Prynce vpon y ſayd appellacyons made / which I ouerpaſſe for length of the matter / but y concluſion was / y the Prynce had broken y peaſe ⁊ couenauntis of y ſame as they there be tyd wherfore all ſuche Townes ⁊ holdes as y Frenche kynge had gotten / he ſhulde the retayne / ⁊ make warre vpon y kynge of Englonde for y contrary of y other / whervpon kyng Charlys in y moneth of July folowynge / rode vnto Roan ⁊ there rygged his Nauy / entendyng as ſayth y Frenche hiſtory to haue made warre vpon Englonde / ⁊ to haue ſent thyder his yongeſt Brother Phylyppe than duke of Bourgoyne w a ſtronge army / but whyle he was there beſyde aboute his purpoſe / the Duke of Lancaſtre arryued with a ſtronge power at Calays and ſo paſſed Turwyn and ſo vnto Ayr / wherfore kyng Charlys then chaunged his purpoſe ⁊ ſent his ſayde Brother into thoſe parties / then by that ſeaſon that the ſayd Duke was preparid with his people / the Englyſſhemen were comyn vnto Arde ⁊ the Frenchemen ſped them in ſuche wyſe y they logged them in the .xxiiii. day of Auguſte vpon y Mountayne of Tournehan nere vnto Arde / ſo that both hooſtes were logged within an Englyſſhe myle / atwene whom were dayly bekerynges ⁊ ſmall ſkyrmyſſhes / all whiche ſeaſon y Frenche kynge ſoiourned ſtyll aboute Rowan / then y kyng of Nauerne which by a long ſeaſon had dwellyd in Nauerne came by ſhyp in to Couſtantyne ⁊ ſent vnto kyng Charlys that if he were ſo pleaſyd he wolde gladlye come vnto hym for to ſhewe to hym his mynde / wherfore the kynge ſent vnto hym as hoſtages the Erle of Salebruge / the deane of Parys / with .ii. other noble men / the which the kynge of Nauerne wolde not accepte / In the moneth of Septembre ⁊ vpon the .xi. day / when the Duke of Burgoyne had lyen as before is ſayd nere vnto y Englyſſhe hooſte / he that daye remoued his people / and ſo went vnto Hedyn / and y Englyſſhe hooſt remoued to Calays and other placis as before I haue shewyd to you in the .xlvi. yere of kynge Edwarde with other thynges appertaynynge vnto the same matter / And in the sayde moneth of Septembre kynge Charles mannyd and vytaylyd certayn Galeys / and other Shyppes / and sent them into Waleys so to haue entryd into Englonde But they retourned with lytle auaylyng notwithstandynge that he had .ii. noble men of Walys named Owan & James Wynne / whiche made to hym false promyses of great thynges by reason ẏ they were enemyes vnto the kynge of Englonde / for this and for other charges ẏ kynge callyd a conuocacion of the temporaltie & Spiritualtie at Paris / where to mayntayne his warres was grauntyd to hym of all thynge bought & solde excepte vytayle the .iiii. peny. so ẏ all thyng that was solde by retayle the seller shulde pay ẏ Exaccion / & that whiche was solde by great / the byer shulde paye the sayde exaccyon / & the Spiritualtie grauntyd a dyme to be payed in .ii. halfe yeres / & the Lordes and Gentylmen were sessyd at certeyne men after the value of theyr Landys / In ẏ moneth of February ẏ kyng sent vnto the kynge of Nauerne that beinge at Chierbourgh certeyne messyngers to parfyght an amyte atwene the / lest he toke party agayne hym with the Englysshemen / But this treaty contynued a longe season / so that in the .vi. yere and moneth of Iune the kyng of Nauerne hauynge suffycient hostagis came to the Frenshe kyng to Vernon / where in conclusyon the kynge of Nauerne made his homage vnto ẏ Frenshe kyng and became there his feodary / wherof the Frensshemen made moche Ioye / after whiche accorde the sayde kynge of Nauerne ẏ thyrde day folowynge toke his leue of the kynge / and so wente vnto Eureux / all whiche tyme ẏ warre was contynued by Englysshemen within ẏ Realme of Fraunce & prouynce of Brytayne as before is expressyd in the .xliiii. xlv. and .xlvi. yeres of kynge Edwarde In the .vii. yere and moneth of August the duke of Braban with many nobles of Fraunce mette in playne batayll with the Duke of Iuyllers / and the Duke of Guelder / In which Batayll after cruell fyght the Duke of Braban was chasyd & vpon his syde slayen the Erle of Seynt Poule & many other noble men which the story nameth not / and vpō the other syde was also slayen ẏ Duke of Guellere with many other vpon that partye.

IN the .xi. yere of kynge Charlys & moneth of may he assemblyd his great counseyll of Parlyament at Parys / where amonge many Actis made for the weale of his Realme he with assent of his Lordys and cōmons there assemblyd enactyd for a Lawe after that daye to be contynued ẏ all heyres to the Crowne of Fraunce theyr faders beynge dede may be crownyd as kynges of Fraūce so soone as they attayne vnto the Age of .xiiii. yeres / And in this yere was the treatye of Peace labouryd by the .ii. Cardynallys sent from the Pope as before is shewyd in the .xlix. yere of kynge Edwarde / after whiche treatye not concludyd / the kynge of Englonde lost dayly of his Landis in Fraunce / for in the moneth of August folowynge the Duke of Berry / the Duke of Angeow / and other many Lordys to them assygned in dyuerse placys / as in Guyan Angeow and Mayn gate and wan from ẏ Englysshemen many Contreys / Townes / and Castellys / as Pierregort / Rouergue / Caoursyn / Bigorre / Basydois / Berregart / Daymet / with many other Townes & holdis / which wolde aske a longe leysoure to reherce to ẏ nōbre of .lx. & .xiiii. what of Townes / Castellys / & other holdis / which in short whyle were wonne from the Englysshemen in the partyes of Fraunce / and Brytayne / In the .xii. yere of this Charlys / the Em perour of Rome/and Almayne named Charlys the.iiii.of that name came into Fraũce by Cambray/to do certeyne pylgrymagys at Seynt Denys/and ellys where/and ſo was conueyed with honorable men/as the Lorde of Couſy/and other vnto Seynt Quyntyne/where he taryed Cryſtemaſſe daye/and after he was conueyed to a Towne callyd En or Ewe/and from thenſe to Noyen/⁊ then to Compeygne/where he was mette wͭ the Duke of Burbon and other nobles/then he rode to Senlys/where he was mette with yͤ Dukys of Berry ⁊ of Burgoyne/bretherne of the Frenſhe kynge and many other as Biſſhoppys ⁊ other Lordys/and ye ſhall vnderſtande that all ſuche as Rode in the companyes of theyſe forſayd Dukys/except Byſſhoppis and Preeſtis/rode in theyr lyuereys as yͤ company fyrſt of the Duke of Burbon brother vnto yͤ Quene to yͤ noũber of.CCC.men were all cladde in Whyte and blewe/the company of the.ii.other Dukis the noũbre of.v.C.men in blacke and Ruſſet/that is to meane the Erlys and other Lordys in Cloth of Golde/yͤ Knyghtys in Veluet/the Gentylmen in Damaſke and Satyne/and the yemen in Clothe/Then from Senlys he was brought vnto Louuris/where mette wͭ hym the Duke of Barre/with a Companye of.CC.Horſe/and his companye cladde in Grene and Redde/and frome thens he was had to ſeynt Denys vpon the thyrde day of January/whyther the kyng ſent to hym a Chare Rychely garnyſſhed/for ſo moche as he was vexyd with the Gowte/and the Quene ſent to hym an horſe lytter with.ii.whyte Palfreys/where he was alſo mette with a great cõpany of Byſſhoppys and other ſpyrytuall men as Abbottis/Pryours/⁊ other/⁊ taryed there.ii.dayes/vpõ the v.day of Januarii beyng mõday he rode toward Paris/but or he were halfe a myle from ſeynt Denys he was mette wͭ the Prouoſt of yͤ marchaũtys with a cõpany of.xv.C.horſe/yͤ Cytezyns beyng cladde in whyte and vyolette/and ſo rode before hym tyll he came to Parys/when the kynge was warned that he was nere the Cytie he lepte vpõ a whyte Palfrey and accompanyed with many Lordys and other to the noumbre of a M.men/all his houſholde ſeruauntys beyng cladde in one lyuerey of Browne Blewe/and darke tawny/⁊ the ſeruauntys of the Dolphyn of Vyen in Blewe/and Cremeſyne euery man after his degre/and ſo the kynge with his company mette with the Emperoure at yͤ Myle without the Towne callyd the wynde myll where after due Salutys made eyther vnto other/the Frenſhe kynge put the Emperour vpõ his ryght hande and toke the kyng of Romayns ſone vnto the Emperour vpõ his lefte hande and ſo the Frenſhe kynge rydynge in the myddys paſſyd thorughe the hygh Streetys of Parys tyll they came to the kynges Palays/where he was lodgyd with all honour/and after feſtyd with yͤ kynge ⁊ yͤ Quene by the ſpace of.xvi.dayes/which terme endyd lyke as with all Honoure he was conueyed into the Lãde/ſo with great honour and ryche gyftys he was agayne conueyed out of the Lande/In the moneth of February folowynge ⁊ the.vi.daye dyed yͤ Quene of Fraunce in the Hoſtell of ſeynt Pouls in Parys/⁊ after buryed with great ſolempnyte and honour in the Monaſtery of ſeynt Denys/In yͤ moneth of marche the kyng receyuyd letters from certeyn Lordys of his Lande/In yͤ which was cõteygnyd yͭ the kyng of Nauerne had Imagenyd ⁊ cõſpyred wͭ one Jaquet de rue his Chaũberleyn for to poyſon hym the which Jaquet was than comyn into Fraunce to execute his curſyd purpoſe/wherfore the Frenſhe kynge layed ſuche wayte for hym yͭ he was takyn/⁊ founden vpon hym a byll of certeyn Inſtrucions howe he ſhuld behaue hym ſelfe in accomplyſſhyng his euyll purpoſe/thã he was brought vnto the kynges preſence to whom he confeſſyd the circumſtaũce of all his Treaſon to be done at the commaundement and counſeyll of the kynge of Nauerne / ſome after the eldeſt ſone of the kynge of Nauerne whiche was newely comyn into Normandy ſent vnto kynge Charlys ſhewynge to hym yͭ yf it were his pleaſure he wolde gladlye come vnto his preſence for to ſpeke with hym / with yͭ he myght haue a ſure ſafecondupte for hym / & all ſuche as he ſhulde brynge with hym / the which to hym was graũted / & vpõ the ſame came vnto Selys where the kynge than was / & after he had comoned a ſeaſon with yͤ kynge he made to hym requeſt for the delyuere of the forſayd Jaket de Rue / ſaying for hym ſundry excuſys / but whã the kyng had cauſyd yͤ ſayd Jaket to be brought forthe before the ſayd ſone of the kynge of Nauerne namyd ſyr Charlis he auouchyd ſuche thynges before hym that he cowde not denaye but yͭ his Father had cõmyttyd many & ſũdry treaſons as well agayn kynge Johñ / as nowe agayne kyng Charlys his ſone / wherfore after dyuerſe aſſemblies & Cõceylys hadde vpon this matter the kyng & the ſayd ſyr Charlys agreed yͭ all ſuche Townys & holdys as the ſayde kynge of Nauerne had within Normãdy ſhuld be delyueryd vnto the Duke of Burgoyne to the Frensh kynges vſe / & for that promeſſe ſhuld be truly parfourmyd the kynge fyrſte ſware / the ſayde ſyr Charlys / and after many of the Capytaynes whiche had the rule of the ſayde Townes & Caſtellys / and for ſo moche as the ſayde ſyr Charlys had there preſent with hym a Capytayne namyd Syr Fernande de Myens in whoſe guydynge many of the ſayd holdys than were & ſuſpectyd hym that he wolde not perfourme the ſayd promeſſe / therfore he cauſyd hym to be areſtyd / and to be had vnto Pryſon tyll the holdys beynge vnder his guydynge were clerely delyueryd / vpõ which agrement thus concludyd and ſworne yͤ duke of Burgoyne with the ſayd ſyr Charlys and alſo the ſayd ſyr Fernande as a Pryſoner was ſent into Normandye wͭ a conuenyent Army / where with awe & fauoure the Duke in proceſſe of tyme had to hym delyuered all ſuche townys and holdys as the kyng of Nauerne there had except / the Towne and Caſtell of Chierbourgth / In whiche paſſe tyme & ſeaſon was alſo takyn in a Towne callyd Bretnell a ſecretary of the kynge of Nauerne with certeyne wrytynges beinge in a Coffer within the Chamber / By reaſon of whiche wrytynges & alſo by the confeſſyon of the party many mo thynges concernynge the confeſſyon of Jaket de Rue was thã manyfeſtyd and approued / whiche ſecretarye was namyd maſter Peter de Terre a Frenſhe man borne / but he had ſeruyd the kyng of Nauerne by yͤ more terme of his lyfe / Upon this cõfeſſyon made and wryten by the ſayd ſecretary / the kynge callyd his court of Parlyament / durynge the whiche bothe the ſayde maſter Peter / & alſo the ſayd Jaket were brought before the Lordys and Cõmons / where theyr confeſſyons were redde / and they examyned vpon euery Artycle of the ſame / and affermyd all theyr former ſayinges wherfore ſhortlye after by auctoryte of that Court they were demyd to dye for theyr Treaſons / and ſo were Hangyd and hedyd / and theyr .viii. quarters hãgyd at ſundry Gates and placys of Parys / and whan the kynge had receyuyd into his poſſeſſyon the forſayd holdys belongynge vnto yͤ kynge of Nauerne the whiche ſo often had rebellyd agayne his Father and hym / he was counceylyd by his Lordys that he ſhulde throwe to grounde dyuerſe of the ſayde Caſtellys leſt the kynge of Nauerne them recoueryd agayne / & by meane of theyr forcys wrought vnto hym & his realme newe diſpleaſuryes / By reaſon of which counceyll yͤ kyng made euen with yͤ grounde theſe fortreſſys ſolowynge / Firſt the Caſtell of Bretuell / of Dorlet / of Beaumount le Roger / of Pacy Damyet ⁊ cloyſters of the ſame / the Towre ⁊ Caſtell of Nogent le Roye / the Caſtell of Eurour / the Caſtell of Pount Andemer / the Caſtell of Mortaygne / ⁊ of Gantaut / or Gantay with other in the Countrey of Conſtātyne / but the Towne Chirebourgth remaynyd ſtyll ī the poſſeſſyon of yͤ Nauaroys / the which wͭ ayde of Englyſſhe men was kepte from the Frenſhe kyng ⁊ the forenamed ſyr Farnande was contyrmaūdyd to pryſon for ſo moche as he was Capptayne of the ſame Towne thynkyng in hym defaute that the ſayde Towne was not delyueryd wͭ yͤ other.

IN yͤ .xiiii. yere of this Charlys ⁊ moneth of Auguſt tydynges came vnto hym of the ſcyſme which was begunne ī the Church of Rome / for after the deth of the .xi. Gregory which dyed in the moneth of Aprell fore paſſyd / by meane of yͤ Frenſhe Cardynallys which were .xi. in noūbre / after yͤ other Italyen Cardynallys with other of theyr affynyte had electyd ⁊ choſen a Napolytan ⁊ archebyſſhop of Barre / yͤ Frenſhe Cardynallys with yͤ eleccyon not beynge cōtētyd with ſuche as fauoured theyr party denoūcyd ⁊ publyſſhed one named Robert / Cardynall of Baſyle ⁊ named hym Clemēt the .vii. where yͤ firſt was named vrban the .vi. of yͤ maner of this ſcyſme ſome what I haue ſhewyd to you in yͤ .lii. yere of Edwarde the .iii. but to expreſſe yͤ certeynte of this ſcyſme / trouth it is yͤ after yͤ deth of yͤ forenamyd .xi. Gregory yͤ Cardynallys beyng in yͤ cōclaue or coūceyll chaūbre where yͤ Pope is accuſtomyd to be choſen / yͤ Romayns beynge ī harneſſe made ſuche exclamaciōs vpō yͤ Cardynallys beyng in yͤ Cōclaue for to haue an Italian Pope that yͤ Cardynallys for fere to be ſlayne electid ⁊ chaſe one namyd Bartholmew a Napolytan ⁊ archebiſſhop of Barre named Vrbā yͤ .vi. but this after he was admyttid was ſo proude ⁊ ſo tedyous yͤ he rulyd all by wyll ⁊ nothyng by ryght or goodlye order of reaſon or conſcience / wherfore the Cardynallys beynge repētaunt of yͤ that they had doue / a certeyne of them beyng in yͤ Cytie of Fondes the .xx. day of Septembris electyd ⁊ chaſe an other namyd Robert Cardynall or Baſyle / ⁊ named hym Clement the .vii. ⁊ by theyr auctorytees pubblyſſhed hym for very Pope / ⁊ dyſalowed yͤ other before choſen / But the Romaynys wolde not therunto be agreable / but helde them vnto theyr former Pope / with whom alſo helde yͤ prynceis of Germany ⁊ Pannony with yͤ more parte of Italy / ⁊ with yͤ laſte choſen Pope helde Frāuce / Spayne / Catteloyne / ⁊ Englōde / ⁊ thus began the ſcyſme which cōtynued by yͤ terme of .xxxix. yere after / In yͤ .xv. yere of kynge Charlys he for ſo moche as ſyr Iohn de mountforte Duke of Brytayn toke partye with yͤ Englyſſhemen agayn hym ⁊ wolde not appere at ſuche Dayes as to hym were aſſygned / therfore the ſayde kyng Charlys ſent into the Duchye of Brytayne to ceaſe yͤ lāde into yͤ kynges hādis / yͤ duke of Burbon / ſyr lewys de Sancer marſhall of Frāūce / ſyr Iohn de Vyenne Admyrall of Fraunce / ⁊ ſyr Berian de Ryuyer his Chamberleyne / with other men of name with a great cōpeny of men of armys / yͤ whiche at theyr cōmyng into Brytayn fande yͤ Coūtrey all other wyſe dyſpoſyd than they ſuppoſyd / for where as they at theyr cōmynge thought to haue receyuyd yͤ poſſeſſyon of the Townys ⁊ Caſtellys in peaſyble wyſe / they were denayed ⁊ playnlye anſweryd yͤ they were ſworne to theyr Duke to bere to hym trewe fydelyte ⁊ ſeruyce / which they entendyd to obſerue ⁊ kepe / to which anſwere yͤ ſayd duke ⁊ his company were fayne to returne vnto yͤ Frenſhe kyng / yͤ which ſhortly after ſent thyther yͤ Duke of Angeou with a ſtronge Army to warre vpon ẏ Countrey/ In whiche ſeaſon ſyr Iohn de Mountfort heryng of the Frenſhe kynges entent arryuyd in Brytayne w a cōpany of Engylyſhe archers/ to whom drewe ſuche multytude of Brytons ẏ the Duke of Angeou was fayne to retourne into Fraūce without worſhyp there thā wyſſyng / In the moneth of Octobre ẏ Flemyngys of Gaūt ⁊ other for greuouſe exaccion vpō them ſet/ rebellyd agayn theyr Erle/ ⁊ ſlew his Bayly ⁊ Offycer aſſygnyd by the Erle to gather his tollys / and after beſiegyd other Townys which toke party w the Erle agaynſt them as Audenarde/ Terremōde ⁊ other/ wherof herynge ẏ duke of Burgoyn whoſe doughter the ſayde Duke had maryed aſſemblyd his Burgonyons ⁊ ſped hym into ẏ marchys of Flaūders and ſo layed his Siege vnto Tourney/ but ẏ Flemynges defendyd ẏ Duke in ſuche wyſe ẏ the Duke was agreable to fall to a treaty/ In the which it was firſt accordid ⁊ agreed ẏ the Erle at ẏ requeſte of ẏ Duke ſhuld pdon ⁊ forgyue clerely to his ſubiectis all offencys by them to hym done before ẏ daye/ ⁊ alſo ẏ he ſhall graūt vnto thē all theyr former lybertes ⁊ pryuylegys in as ample ⁊ large wyſe as they had them graūtyd at his firſt cōmynge in/ ⁊ to maynteyn ⁊ vpholde theyr aūcient cuſtomys ⁊ to rule them after ẏ ſame/ Secondarly if any Letters haue ben made ⁊ ſealyd cōtrary theyr pryuylegys ſen ẏ tyme of this rebellyon ẏ the Erle ſhall reuoke theym ⁊ cancell them for euer/ Thyrdely that all ſuch Capitaynys of Almayne as at this tyme haue ben in ẏ Dukys or Erlys wagis agayn ẏ Flemyngis ſhalbe ſolempnlye ſworne/ ẏ for any hurt or harme by theym in this warre receyuyd / they nor none of theyr nacion as ferre as they may lette it ſhall not hurt nor harme any man of ẏ Coūtrey of Flaūders at any tyme here after in reuēgemēt of this warre/ ⁊ fourthlye ẏ of.iiii. of ẏ beſt Townes of Flaūders.xxv. men to be choſē by ẏ Burgeyſys of ẏ ſame/ ẏ which ſhall haue correccyon of all defautys not touchynge lyfe ⁊ deth done by ẏ Flemynges / ⁊ alſo to haue power to correcte all ſuche as be foūde culpable of ẏ Erlys coūceyll in cōplayntis or offencis crymynall/ Fyftely ẏ the ſayd.xxv. perſones ſhall haue auctoryte ⁊ power to make inquyſiciō from yere to yere of ẏ gouernaūce of ẏ Lāde ⁊ what fautis ben to them pſentid/ as often as.viii. of thē be ſyttyng together in one counceyll they ſhall haue full power to geue ſētēce vpō ẏ ſame/ ⁊ ẏ ſentēce to be obeyed wout interrupciō/ and what by them is ſentēſyd ẏ Erle to vpholde and maynteyne w all his myght and power Sixtelye it was deſyryd but not concludyd ẏ for ſo moche as ẏ Towne of Audenarde/ ⁊ of Terremoūde toke partye agayne theyr neyghbours ẏ the wallys of them in certeyne placys ſhuld be euenyd w the groūde i tokyn of theyr vnnaturall dealynge/ And ſeuenthlye ⁊ laſtlye it was cōcludyd ẏ the Prouoſt of Bruges ſhuld after ẏ day be put out of ẏ Erlys counceyll / ⁊ not after therunto to be admyttyd wout cōſent of ẏ forenamyd xxv. perſones / All which Artycles were agreed vnto ẏ Erle and paſſyd ⁊ auctoryſyd by his Lettre ⁊ ſeale / albe it this accorde cōtynued noo whyle as here after ſhall apere / In ẏ.xvi. yere ⁊ moneth of Octobre ẏ Inhabytaūtis of ẏ Cytie/ or towne of Mountpyller in ẏ Countrey of Lāguedoke for an impoſycion or ayde ẏ was put to them by ẏ duke of Angeou aroſe by one accorde agayne the mynyſters ⁊ coūceyllours of ẏ Duke / whiche Duke was Leutenaūt generall vnder his Brother the Frēſhe kyng ⁊ wout reaſon or dyſcreſſyon in theyr furye ⁊ rage ſlewe ſyr Guylyam Poncell Knyght ⁊ Chaūceller to the Duke ſyr Guy Deſſeryke ſtuarde of Rouerge / Maiſter Arnolde gouernoure of Moūtpyller maiſter Iamys de Chayny ſecretary to the Duke ⁊ many other Offycers ⁊ ſeruaūtis of the ſayd Duke to ẏ nōbre of.xxx.

pſones / & whã they had them ſlayne / as Tyrãtis not beyng cõtent wᵗ that cruelneſſe / but threwe yͤ dede bodyes into dyuerſe foule & ſtynkynge pyttis / not ſufferyng them to be buryed as Criſten men ſhulde / wherof whan knowlege was brought vnto the Duke he was therewᵗ greuouſly amoued & made his othe yͭ he ſhuld punyſſhe them to yͤ fere & example of all other / & therupõ gatheryd his people for to reuẽge this cruell dede / whã yͤ rumour of this myſcheuouſe dede was ſomẽdeale apeaſyd / & the wyſe men & aũcient of yͤ Towne had degeſtyd this haſty & cruell dede / & lokid vpõ yͤ ende therof thẽ they were appallyd in theyr myndis & were very repẽtaũt of yͤ dede yͭ they had done / & whã they had cõſyderyd all thynges as yͤ dede deteſtable of itſelfe yͤ great myght of yͤ Duke / and ouer yͭ the ayde which ſhuld to hym be geuen of the Kyng / they cõceyuyd well there was no remedy but to ſeche for meanys of mercye & grace / for opteynyng wherof they made dyuerſe wayes to the Duke / But none wolde be acceptid / laſtly in the moneth of Januarii whã yͤ Duke had prepayryd all thynges neceſſary to yͤ warre he toke his Journey towarde the ſayde towne of Mõtpiler ledynge wᵗ hym a ſtronge Hooſt of men of armys / vtterly entẽdynge to ſubuerte yͤ towne / & to dyſtroye yͤ more parte of yͤ people / wherof herynge yͤ people of yͤ towne toke theyr aduyce & orderid thẽ as foloweth / Firſt they ſent out agayn hym dyuerſe Offycers of the Kynges ſuche as they knewe were ĩ his fauoure / & ordeyned them to be in a place / and there knelynge to aſke grace & mercy for the Towne / Secõdaryly they ſent the Cardynall of Albany & thyrdly all the Collagys & men of Religion as well Nũnys as other / & fourthly they ſent yͤ eſtudyaũtys of yͤ lawe Canon / & Cyuyle / and alſo of medycyne or Phyſyke all beynge ſet vpõ eyther ſyde of the waye / where yͤ Duke ſhuld paſſe & knelynge vpon theyr knees ſhuld crye wᵗout ceaſyng mercy gracyous Prynce mercy / thã after theyſe were ſet yͤ Cõſuls or Rulers of the Towne in Gownys wᵗout theyr Clokis vngyrde euery man wᵗ a corde about his necke hauyng wᵗ them the keyis of yͤ Cytie / & at yͤ entre of the Cytie ſtode yͤ women wᵗ the maydens of the ſame / and all men Chylderne which were vnder the age of .xiiii. yeres / & atwene yͤ age / & .vi. yeres were ſet next after yͤ Studyaũtis forſayd / whã this Innumerable people was thus ordryd / & eueryche taught in what wyſe they ſhulde behaue them vpõ the .xxv. day of Januarry about yͤ howre of .iii. the Duke wᵗ his people approchid yͤ towne / & beholdyng yͤ multytude & the lamentable crye was ſomewhat mouyd wᵗ cõpaſſyon / & ſo holdynge his waye mette wᵗ the ſayd Cardynall / yͤ which after cõuenyent ſalutacion vnto hym made ſhewyd yͭ as a Legat & meſſynger he was ſent vnto hym from Pope Clemẽt yͤ .vii. requyryng of hym Pardon for yͤ Towne & people of Mõtpiller admoneſtyng hym farther in yͤ ſayd popys behalfe / yͭ what ſo euer punyſſhemẽt he dyd vnto yͤ towne / yͭ he ſhuld abſteyne hym from yͤ ſhedynge of Criſten blode / & ſpecyally of ſuche as he myght knowe was Innocẽt of yͤ dede / to which meſſage yͤ Duke gaue none anſwere / but toke the Cardynall vpon his right hand and ſo rode forth together / where euer yͤ people knelyd on eyther ſyde of the way & cryed lamentably mercy gracious Prynce mercy / & ſo paſſyd tyll he came where the Cõſuls ſtode / which knelynge offerid vnto hym yͤ keyes of yͤ Towne / but he as though he regardyd thẽ not caſt his loke from thẽ / & cõmaundid yͤ ſeneſſhall of Beaucayr to receyue yͤ ſayd keyes / & ſo paſſyd on tyll he cam vnto yͤ cõpany of womẽ which [illegible] his ſtony herte to ſee the great lamentacyon they made with theyr wofull crye / wherefore to be ryde of them he callyd vpõ his fore Ryders to paſſe on more faſter / ſo yͭ laſtly he came to his lodgynge.

When the Duke was comen vnto his lodgynge anon he cōmaūdyd all the Offycers of the Towne with the cōſulat / or Rulers of the ſame vnto a place called ſeynt Germayne ⁊ the Gatys of yͤ place he toke to be watchyd with men of Armys / ⁊ vpō the morowe folowynge cōmaundyd all the Armoure and Artylery belongyng vnto yͤ towne to be brought to a place by hym aſſygned / ⁊ there to be kept by his Offycers / Then the Cardynall came agayn vnto the Duke ⁊ brought with hym dyuerſe Doctours of Dyuynyte ⁊ other / which made vnto hym aſſyduat laboure for mercy to be ſhewyd vnto the Towne ⁊ to the Inhabytauntys of the ſame / but all they cowde gette no graunte of hym but that as vpon the morowe they ſhuld knowe the ſentence that he wolde gyue vpon the Towne ⁊ Inhabytauntys of the ſame / ⁊ for that ſentence myghte be well vnderſtandyn of the people cōmaūdyd that at after noone a Scaffolde to be made ī the chefe place or ſtrete of the Towne / Whereupon yͤ morowe beyng the .xxvii. day of January / dyuerſe of yͤ Dukys Coūceyll beyng vpon the ſayd Scaffolde ⁊ the people of the Towne beynge there pꝛeſent as well pryſoners as other after a longe Oracyon made by the Dukys Chaūceller of yͤ great ⁊ heynous dede lately there done by the Inhabytauntys of yͤ Towne / for the whiche correccyon temporall myghte not be to greuouſe / albeit that the Duke at the cōmaundement of the Pope / ⁊ requeſte of his Legate Cardynall there pſent had mytygate ⁊ leſſyd the punyſſhement / as after ſhulde well appere by declaracyon of the ſentence folowynge / after which proteſtacyon / yͤ ſentence was proclaymed as foloweth / Fyrſt the Comnalty of the Towne for theyr rebellyon ⁊ dyſobedyence agaynſt yͤ Prynce thē ſhulde paye vnto the Kyng .vi.ſcore. M. Frāke ⁊ a frāke is worth .ii.s. ſterly ⁊ ſo yͤ Towne ſhuld be chargyd wͭ .lx. M. li. ꝑouer yͭ to pay all ſuch coſtys ⁊ chargys as yͤ Duke had ſpent by occaſyō of this Iournay / Secōdaryly .vi. C. perſones of the Towne ſuche as myght be tryed mooſt culpable in this offence ſhuld ſuffer deth / yͭ is to witte .CC. to be hangyd with Chaynys .CC. to be behedyd / and theyr hedis to be ſent vnto dyuerſe good Townys of Fraunce / ⁊ the other .CC. ſuche as of the .vi. C. ſhalbe foūde mooſt gyltye of the begynnynge of yͤ ryot ſhuld be brent / ⁊ that they ⁊ alſo yͤ other .CC. which ſhuld be hangyd ſhuld be caryed vnto dyuerſe good Townys of Fraūce ⁊ there to haue theyr execucion / to the better fere ⁊ terrour of all other / ⁊ all theyr Goodys to be forfaytyd to the Kynge / Thyrdely .ii. Gatys of the Towne such as the Duke wolde appoynt with yͤ wallys ⁊ Towrys ſtādyng atwene the ſayd Gatys to be made playne wͭ the groūde ⁊ the dyke of yͤ Towne to be fyllyd wͭ yͤ ſame / Fourthly all maner of ordenaūce ⁊ abylymentys for warre belongyng to yͤ Towne to be forfayted vnto yͤ Kyng / Fyftely yͤ Comynalty of yͤ Cytie to buylde a Chapell / ⁊ to endowe it wͭ ſo moche Lāde as myght fynde .vi. preeſtis there in to ſynge for euer / ⁊ to praye for yͤ ſoulys of yͤ pſoners before ſlayne / ⁊ yͤ Bodyes whiche they had throwē before into yͤ foule ⁊ ſtynkyng pyttis yͭ conſull ⁊ chefe rulers of yͤ Towne ſhuld vpō theyr propre backys brynge them vnto the ſayde Chapell / ⁊ there cauſe them ſolēply to be enterryd. Sixtly yͭ all ſuch goodis as yͤ ſayd pſonys ſo ſlayne had wͭin yͤ towne or ellys were ſpoylyd by the ſayde Cytezyns / yͭ it ſhulde be reſtoryd vnto yͤ Wyues or next kynneſfolkis of them ſo dede / whā yͤ pclamacion of this ſentence was endyd there was an exclamacion ⁊ cryinge of mercy / ⁊ such ſorowe and lamentynge made of yͤ people yͭ the noyſe therof ſoūdyd to the heuenys / but to brynge this tragedy to cōcluſyon fynally such laboure was made vnto yͤ Duke / aſwell by exortacyon of ſermons ⁊ other that all thynges were pardonyd excepte the fūdacion of the Chapell/ ⁊ execucion of certeyne perſonys whiche were accuſyd to be the occaſyoners of this myſchefe/ ⁊ alſo the coſtis of ẏ Iournaye/ the which were ceſſyd at .xxiiii. M. Frankys/ or .xxiiii. C. li. ſterlynges/ After which ende thus made conſulat of the Towne were reſtoryd agayne to theyr habyte ⁊ rule/ and to them was admytted all theyr former Offyces ⁊ rule of ẏ Towne excepte the Offyce of Ballywyke/ In ẏ moneth of July began the Inhabytauntys of Gaunt in Flaunders to rebell agayne theyr Erle of newe/ the cauſe whereof is not ſhewyd/ but they with ayde whiche they had of Ipre Courtray ⁊ other townys made a great hoſte ⁊ yode ſtreyght vnto a Towne in Flaūders callyd Dyrmewe entendynge to haue taken it/ but the Erle beyng warnyd therof/ wᵗ ayde of Brugys/ ⁊ of Frāke ⁊ other mannyd out a company agayn the other/ ⁊ mette with them i playne felde/ ⁊ after a ſharp ſkyrmyſſhe put them of Gaunt to flyght ⁊ ſlewe of them dyuerſe/ ⁊ toke of theym certeyne Pryſoners/ ⁊ purſued them vnto the Towne of Ipre/ ⁊ layed ſyege to the ſame/ whā the heddys of the Towne knewe that the Erle was there in propre parſone/ vnder a certeyne apoyntemēt they openyd the Gatys/ ⁊ receyuyd hym in/ But many of his enemyes were fled vnto Courtray/ ⁊ whan the Erle had reſtyd hym in ẏ Towne .ii. dayes ⁊ done there ſome execuciō/ he departyd thens ⁊ rode vnto Brugys ⁊ helde hym there/ In which ſeaſon ẏ other whiche as aboue is ſayd were fled vnto Courtray/ fell at varyaunce within them ſelfe/ ⁊ ſlewe theyr Capytayne/ ⁊ after fled ẏ Towne ⁊ ſhyfted euery man for hym ſelfe/ thā a knyght callyd ſyr Soyer of Gaūt came vnto the Towne of Courtray/ ⁊ ſo excytyd the rulers of the Towne ẏ they promyſyd hym to take his parte/ wherupō he gate a Baner of the Erlys Armys in his hande ⁊ ſo rydyng about ẏ Towne cryed who that wolde take ẏ Erlys party and his lete hym ſolowe that Baner whom the people folowed in great nomber/ ⁊ whā the Erle was aſcerteynyd of that dede/ ⁊ howe the Towne of Courtray was turnyd vnto his party/ anone he aſſemblyd of other Townys/ ⁊ alſo of that/ ⁊ of Ipre/ ſo moche ẏ his Hoſt was eſtemyd at .lx. M. men wᵗ the which he ſpedde hym vnto Gaunt/ and layed a ſtronge Syege there aboute/ but by the deth of the Frenſhe kynge whiche dyed ſhortly after/ ẏ Erle was fayne to chaunge his mynde/ ⁊ to remoue his ſyege/ or ellys as ſome wryters report for ſtrēgth of the ſayde Towne whiche myght not lyghtly be gotte/ ⁊ for lacke of good wyll the Erlys pple to maynteyne ẏ Siege/ Than in ẏ moneth of Septēbre ⁊ .xvi. day of the ſame kynge Charlys dyed at his manoyr callyd playſance ſur Marne/ ⁊ was Buryed by his wyfe in ẏ Monaſtery of ſeynt Denys whan he hadde reygnyd .xv. yerys ⁊ .vi. monethes with odde dayes/ leuynge after hym .iii. ſonnys/ Charlys whiche was kynge after hym/ ⁊ Lewys that he had made Erle of Valoys/ ⁊ after Duke of Angeowe and Phylyp Erle of Poytiers.



Richarde the seconde of that name and sone of Pꝛynce Edwarde eldest Sone of Edwarde yͤ thyꝛde a Chylde of yͤ age of .xi. yeres began his Reygne ouer yͤ Realme of Englande the .xxiii. daye of Juny in the yere of our Loꝛde. M.CCC.lxxvii. ⁊ the .xiii. yere of the .vi. Charlys than Kynge of Fraunce/ this Rycharde was borne at Burdeaux of whose byrthe some Wryters tell wonders/ yͤ whiche I passe ouer and vpõ the .xv. daye of July in the yere aboue sayde he was Crownyd at Westmynster beyng the day of yͤ Trãslacion of seynt Swythyn/ In which tyme and season stood Mayꝛ ⁊ Shyryues of the Cytie of Lõdon these ꝑsones folowyng.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxvii.
Grocer.
Nicholas Brembre.
Andrewe Pykman.
Nycholas Twyfforde.
Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxviii.
Anno.i.
Iniciū primi anni.

The which contynued so in theyꝛ Offyces that is to saye the Shyryues tyll Myghelmasse/ and the Mayꝛe tyll the feest of Symonde and Jude/ at whiche season were chosen ⁊ admytted foꝛ newe Offycers.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxviii.
Grocer.
John Phylpot.
John Boseham.
Thomas Coꝛnwaleys.
Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxix.
Anno.ii.

In the moneth of August ⁊ begynnyng of the seconde yere of Kynge Richarde/ foꝛ varyaunce which was atwene yͤ Loꝛde Latymer ⁊ syꝛ Rafe ferrers vpon that one partie/ and Hawle ⁊ Shakeley esquyers vpõ that other partye foꝛ a Pꝛysoner takyn beyonde yͤ See callyd yͤ Loꝛde of Dene whom the sayd Esquyers helde in theyꝛ possessyon contrary the wylles of yͤ foꝛe sayd knyghtis/ foꝛ yͤ sayd cause yͤ sayde knyghtys entryd the Churche of seynt Petyꝛ and there fyndynge Hawle knelynge at masse without reuerence of the Sacrament oꝛ Place slewe hym in the Churche at the hygh Masse season/ ⁊ after that other namyd Shakeley was by theyꝛ meanys arestyd and had to the Towꝛe of London/ where he was kept as Pꝛysoner longe after.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxix.
Grocer.
John Hadley.
John Heylysdone.
Wyllyam Baret.
Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.
Anno.iii.

In the moneth of Maye ⁊ yͤ later ende of the seconde yere of Kynge Rycharde certeyne Galeys ⁊ other Shyppys sent by Charlys the .vi. than Kynge of Fraunce/ of the which was chefe Patron oꝛ Capytayne a Knyght named syꝛ Olyuer de Clycõ/ landyd in dyuerse placys of Englande ⁊ dyd moche harme/ ⁊ lastly entryd the Ryuer of Thamys/ and so came to Grauysende/ where he spoylyd the Towne ⁊ brent a parte thereof/ ⁊ retournyd into Fraunce with moche Rychesse as after wyth the Frenſſhe Cronycle/ In this yere alſo was holdē a Parlyamēt at weſtmynſter in the which was graūted ŷ all men ⁊ women beyng of thage of.xiiii. yeres ⁊ aboue ſhuld paye vnto the kynge .iiii.d. By reaſon wherof great grudge ⁊ murmur grewe amōge ŷ Cōmons as after ſhall apere/ Thā wyth that money an Army was preparyd/ ⁊ therof was made chefe gouernour ſyr Thomas of wodeſtoke Erle of Cambrydge ⁊ vncle vnto the kynge/ the which with a cōpany of.vii. or.viii. M. as teſtyfyeth the Frenſſhe Cronycle paſſyd the water of Sum/ ⁊ in the begynnynge of Auguſt ⁊ alſo begynnynge of the thyrde yere of kyng Richarde/ ⁊ ſo came to Soyſſons ⁊ paſſyd ŷ Ryuers of Oyſe ⁊ of Marne and other/ ⁊ ſo went before Troys and waſte it/ ⁊ after lodgyd theyr armye nere to Tone ⁊ Sens/ ⁊ euer as they paſſyd the Countreys ouer they toke great fynaūces/ or elles fyred the Townys as they went/ ⁊ albe it ŷ the Frenſſhe kyng had ſent agayn them an army of Frenſſhemen to withſtande them/ they lettyd them no thynge of theyr purpoſe/ but ⁊ they had any ſkyrmyſſhys with them the Frenſſhemen were put vnto ŷ worſe/ ſo that they bette them and toke of them dyuerſe pryſoners/ ⁊ raunſomed them at theyr pleaſurys/ ⁊ thus holdynge theyr Iourney paſſyd by the countrey of Gaſtynoys/ ⁊ ſo into Brytayne where they were Ioyouſly receyuyd of ſyr Iohn de Mountforde Duke of that prouynce than newly comyn thyther.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxx.
Fyſſhemonger.
Wyllyam Walworth.

Walter Doket.
Wyllyam Knyghthode.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxxi.
Anno.iiii.

IN this Mayers yere and ende of the thyrde yere of kyng Richard towarde ŷ ſomer ſeaſō i dyuerſe places of ŷ Lāde ŷ cōmons aroſe ſodeynly and ordeynyd to them rulers and Capytaynys/ ⁊ ſpecially in Kent ⁊ Eſſex/ the whiche namyd theyr Leders Iacke Strawe/ Wyl wawe/ Watte Tyler/ Iacke Shepeherde/ Tomme Myller/ and Hobbe Carter/ theyſe vnrulyd cōpany gatheryd vnto them great multytude of the cōmons/ ⁊ after ſped them towarde ŷ Cytie of Lōdō/ ⁊ aſſemblyd them vpō blacke heth in Kent within.iii. myles of Lōdon/ ⁊ vpō Corpus xp̄i day beynge than the.xi.day of Iunii they entryd the Towre of Lōdon/ and there the kynge beynge than lodgyd toke from thens parforce maiſter Sudberye than Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ ſyr Robert Halys Lorde or Pryoure of ſeynt Iohñs/ ⁊ a whyte Frere confeſſoure vnto the kynge/ whiche.iii.perſonys with huge noyſe and crye they ladde vnto the Hyl of the ſayd Towre ⁊ ſmote of theyr heddys/ ⁊ whā they had ſo done they returnyd into ſouthwerke by Botis ⁊ barges ⁊ there ſlewe ⁊ robbyd all ſtraūgers ŷ they myght fynde/ ⁊ ŷ done they went to Weſtmynſter/ ⁊ toke wt them all maner of Seyntwarymen/ ⁊ ſo came vnto ŷ Duke of Lancaſters place ſtandyng wout ŷ Temple Barre callyd Sauoy ⁊ ſpoylyd ŷ was therin/ ⁊ after ſet it vpō a fyre ⁊ brent it/ ⁊ from thens they rode vnto the hede place of Seynt Iohñs in Smythfelde/ ⁊ dyſpoylyd that place in lyke wyſe/ Thā they entryd the Cytie ⁊ ſerchid the Temple and other Innes of Court/ ⁊ ſpoylyd theyr Placys ⁊ brent theyr bokys of Lawe/ ⁊ ſlewe as many men of Lawe ⁊ Queſtmongers as they myght fynde/ ⁊ that done they went to ſeynt Martyns ŷ Graunde/ ⁊ toke with them all ſeyntuary men/ ⁊ the Pryſons of Newgate/ Ludgate/ ⁊ of bothe Coũters/ ⁊ diſtroyed theyr regyſters ⁊ bokis ⁊ in lyke maner they dyd wᵗ the Pryſoners of the Marſhalſe ⁊ Kynges benche in Southwerke/ whã Jacke Strawe had thus done all thynge at his wyll/ ⁊ ſawe ẏ no reſyſtence was made agaynſt he was ſmytten wᵗ ſo huge a pſumpcion ẏ he thought no man his pere/ ⁊ ſo beynge enflamyd wᵗ that preſumpcion and Pryde rode vnto the Towre/ where the kyng beynge ſmally accompanyed of his Lordis cauſyd hym to ryde about ſome partes of ẏ Cytie/ ⁊ ſo conueyed hym into Smythfelde/ where in the kynges preſence he cauſyd a pclamacĩ to be made ⁊ dyd full ſmall curteſye vnto the kynge. Whiche myſorder ⁊ preſumpcion whan Wyllyam walworth thã Mayer of Lõdon behelde of very pure dyſdayne ẏ he had of his Pryde/ ran to hym ſodeynlye with his ſwerde ⁊ wounded hym to deth/ ⁊ forthwith ſtrake of his hede/ ⁊ arerid it vpõ a Sperys poynt/ and therwᵗ cryed kynge Rycharde/ kynge Rycharde/ whan the Rebellys behelde theyr Cappitaynys hede/ anon they fledde as ſhepe howe be it many were takyn/ and many were ſlayen/ ⁊ the remenaunt chaſyd/ ẏ the Cytie ⁊ Subbarbys of ẏ ſame was clene voydyd of theym ẏ nyght whiche was mõday ⁊ the .xv. day of Junii/ whã the kynge had beholdyn the great manhode of the Mayre/ and aſſyſtence of his bretherne ẏ Aldermen/ anon in rewarde of ẏ dede he dubbyd the ſayd Wyllyam Walworth/ Nycholas Brembre/ John Phylpot/ Nycholas Twyfforde/ Robert Laũdre/ ⁊ Robert Gayton Aldermen knyghtis/ ⁊ in this ſeaſon alſo called the hurlynge tyme/ the commons of Norfolke ⁊ Suffolke came vnto ẏ Abbey of Bury/ where ſlewe one of ẏ kyngis Juſtycis callyd John Cavndyſſhe ⁊ the Pryoure/ ⁊ the Pryour of ẏ place wᵗ other/ ⁊ after ſpoylyd and bare away moche thynge out of ẏ ſayde place/ but after this as well the one as the other of theyſe rebellys were takyn in dyuerſe ⁊ ſundry placis ⁊ put in execucion by .x. by .xii. by .xv. ⁊ .xx. ſo that one of theym accuſyd the other to ẏ dyſtruccion of a great noumbre of them.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxxi. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxxii.

John Rote.

John Northampton. Anno .v.

John Hynde.

In this Mayers yere ⁊ moneth of Aprill landyd in Kent dame Anne the doughter of Charlys the .iiii. late Emperoure of Almayne latelye deceſyd ⁊ ſyſter vnto Wenſylaus at ẏ day Emperoure the which of the Mayer and Cyteyzens of London was honorably mette vpon blacke heth ⁊ conueyed with great Tryumphe vnto Weſtmynſter the .viii. daye of the moneth of Maye/ ⁊ ſhortlye after there ſolempnly maryed vnto kynge Rycharde/ and about the ſame ſeaſon or after ſome wryters in the later ende of Junii was an erthquake in Englande that the lyke therof was neuer ſeen in Englande before that daye nor ſen.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxxii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxxiii.

Adam Bame.

John Northampton. Anno .vi.

John Sely.

This yere Mayſter Henry Spencer byſſhop of Norwyche wͭ a great power of ſpirituell men ⁊ other croyſyd by yͤ cõmaũdemẽt of yͤ Pope than Clement the .vii. enduryng the ſciſme before towchyd in yͤ laſt Chapitre of Charlys the .vi. than kynge of Frãũce / this ſayd Pope gaue this auctoryte to the ſayd Byſſhop to make warre vpon the kynge of Spayne as ſome wryters haue / for ſo moche as he contrary the ſayde Popis cõmaũdement withhelde certeyne poſſeſſyons belongynge of ryght vnto yͤ Duke of Lancaſter ſyr Iohñ of Gaunt / ⁊ ſpecyally vnto dame Cõſtaũce his wyfe / In ꝑfourmaũce of which Acte the ſayd Byſſhop entrynge the Coũtrey of Flaũders ſande there the Flemynges with dyuerſe myſcreaũtys ſuch as the foreſayde kynge of the Coũtrey of Spayne hadde thyther ſent makynge reſyſtence agayn hym / wherfore he made to them ſharpe warre ⁊ wanne vpon them certeyn Townys as Grauenynge / Burburgth / ⁊ Dũkyrke / ⁊ wan great ⁊ ryche pyllage / ſo yͭ he ⁊ his ſowdyours ſtuffed ⁊ freyght wͭ it as teſtyfyeth Policronycon .xl. ſhyppis / but ſoone after the Flemynges aſſemblyd wͭ ſuche ſtrength yͭ about Dunkyrke they gaue vnto hym ſuch aſſaute yͭ he was cõſtrayned to geue backe / ⁊ for the ſayd Shyppis ⁊ goodys ſhuld not come vnto yͤ poſſeſſyon of his Enemyes he ſet theym on fyre wͭin yͤ hauyn / ⁊ ſo was waſted both Shyppys ⁊ goodys / ⁊ albe it that after this myſſe happe he recouered his ſtrengthe / ⁊ layed ſyege vnto yͤ towne of Ipre / ⁊ wrought yͤ Flemynges moche care ⁊ trowble / ſhortlye after ſuche ſykeneſſys fell amonge his people as the Flyxe and other / yͭ his Sowdyours dyed of them great noumbre / for the which he was cõpellyd to leue his Iourney ⁊ to retourne into Englonde / In this yere alſo was a Batayll or featys of Armys done in the kynges Palays of weſtmynſter atwene one callyd Garton Appellaunt / and ſyr Iohñ Anſley knyght deffendaũt / of which fyght at lengthe the knyght was vyctor ⁊ cauſyd his Enemye to yelde hym / for the which the ſayd Garton was from yͤ place drawen vnto Tyburne / ⁊ there hãgyd for his falſe accuſacyon ⁊ ſurmyſe.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.iii.

Gower.

Nycholas Brembar.

Symonde Wynchecombe.

Iohñ More.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.iiii.

Anno .vii.

In this yere

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.iiii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.v.

Nycholas Exton.

Nycholas Brembre.

Anno.viii.

John Frenſhe.

This yere kynge Rycharde holdynge his Criſtemaſſe at Elthā thyder cam vnto hym the kyng of Ermony which was chaſyd out of his lande by yͤ Infydelys & Turkys / & requyryd ayde of the kynge to be reſtoryd vnto his domynyon / the kynge feſtyd & comfortyd hym accordynge to his honour / & after counceyll takyn with his Lordys concernyng yͤ mater / he gaue vnto hym great ſummes of money & other ryche gyftys with the whiche after he had taryed in Englonde vpon .ii. monethes he departyd with glade countenaunce / & ſoone after Eſter the kynge with a great army rode towarde Scotlande / but whan he drewe nere vnto the Borders ſuch meanys were ſought by the Scottys that a peace was concludyd atwene both Realmys for a certayne tyme / after whiche cōclusyon ſo takyn the kyng returnyd vnto Yorke & there reſtyd hym a ſeaſon / In which tyme varyaūce fell atwene John Holande brother to the Erle of Kent / & the Erlys ſone of Stafforde / by reaſon of whiche varyaunce in concluſyon the ſayde ſone of the Erle was ſlayne of the hande of the ſame ſyr John Holāde / for the which dede the kynge was greuouſlye amoued & departyd ſhortly after wͭ his company towarde London.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.v. Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.vi.

Grocer.

John Organ.

Nycolas Brembre.

Anno.ix.

John Chyrchman.

This yere kynge Rycharde aſſemblyd at Weſtmynſter his hyghe court of Parlyament / durynge yͤ whiche amōge other many Actys in the ſame counceyll cōcludyd / were creatyd .ii. Dukys / a Marquys and .v. Erlys / Of the which firſt ſyr Edmunde of Langley the kynges vncle / & Erle of Cambrydge was creatyd Duke of Yorke / ſyr Thomas of woodſtoke his other vncle Erle of Buckyngham was creat Duke of Glouceſtre / ſyr Lyonell Vere that was Erle of Oxynforde was made Marquys of Deuelyn / ſyr Henry Bolyngbrooke ſone and heyre of John of Gaunt Duke of Lācaſtre was made erle of Derby / ſyr Edwarde ſone & heyre vnto the Duke of Yorke was made erle of Rutlande / ſyr John Holande brother to yͤ Erle of Kent / was made erle of Huntyngdone / ſyr Thomas Mowbray was made Erle of Notyngham & Marſhall of Englande / and ſyr Mychaell de la Poole was made erle of Suffolke and Chaūceller of Englande / and by auctoryte of the ſame Parliament / ſyr Roger Mortymer Erle of the Marche / & ſone and heyre vnto ſyr Edmunde Mortymer and of dame Phylyp eldeſt doughter / & heyer vnto ſyr Lyonell the ſeconde ſone of Edwarde the thyrde / was ſoone after proclaymyd heyer paraunt vnto yͤ Crowne of Englonde / The which ſyr Roger ſhortly after ſaylyd into Irelande there to pacyfye his Lordſhyp of Wulſtyr / whiche he was lorde of by his foreſayde mother / but whyle he was there occupyed aboute the ſame / the wylde Iryſſhe came vpon hym in nombre / & ſlewe hym and moche of his cōpany / This ſyr Ro-

ger.iii.

ger had Iſſu Edmonde / ⁊ Roger / Anne / Alys / and Elyanoure that was made a Nunne / the .ii. forſayd ſonnys dyed without Iſſu / and Anne the eldeſt Doughter was maryed to Rycharde Erle of Cābrydge / whiche Rycharde was ſonne vnto ſyr Edmonde of Langley before namyd / the which Richarde had Iſſue by the ſayde Anne Iſabell ladye Bourchier Richarde that after was Duke of yorke and father to kynge Edwarde the .iiii. which ſayd Rycharde erle of Cābrydge was put to deth by Henry the .v. as after ſhall appere / In this yere alſo ſyr Henry Bolyngbrooke Erle of Derby maryed the Counteſſe doughter of Herforde / by whom he was Lorde of that Coūtrey / ⁊ by hyr he had Iſſu Hēry that after hym was kyng / Blaunch duche of Barre / ⁊ Phylyp that was weddyd to the kyng of Denmarke / Alſo Thomas Duke of Clarence / Iohn duke of Bedforde / and Humfrey duke of Gloucetyr / and ouer this he hadde of Baſt. whiche after were made legyttymat by dame Katheryne Swynforde .iii. ſonnys / Iohn whiche was after duke of Somerſet / Thomas Erle of Huntyngdoon / or Duke of Exetyr / ⁊ Henry which was callyd ẏ Ryche Cardynall / theyſe were namyd Beawforde / ⁊ the other firſt ſonys after moſte wryters were namyd Plantagenettys which ſayde dame Katheryne Swynforde was after made Counteſſe of Herforde / ⁊ for that name of Swynforde he ẏ is to meane ſyr Henry of Derby gaue the S in his Colers of Lyuereys bothe to knyghtys and Eſquyers.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.vi.
Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.vii.
Goldſmyth.
Wyllyam Stondon.
Nycholas Exton.
Anno .x.
Wyllyam More.

IN this .x. yere the Erle of Arundell was ſent into ẏ Duchye of Guyan for to ſtrengthe ſuch ſoudyours as the kynge at that tyme had in thoſe parties / or after ſome wryters to ſcowre the See of Rouers ⁊ enmyes / The whiche Erle in keppynge his courſe or paſſage encountryd a myghty flote of Flemynges laden with Rochell wyne and ſet vpon them / and diſtreſſyd them and theyr Shyppys / ⁊ ſo brought them vnto dyuerſe portys of Englonde by reaſon wherof the ſayde wyne was ſo plenteuouſe in Englonde that a Tunne therof was ſolde for a marke / ⁊ .xx.s. the choyſe / ⁊ amonge other in that flote was taken the Admyrall of Flaunders / whiche remaynyd here longe after as Pryſoner.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.vii.
Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.viii.
Goldſmyth.
Wyllyam Venour.
Nycholas Exton.
Anno .xi.
Hugh Foſtalfe.

THis .xi. yere of kyng Richarde ſyr Thomas of wodſtocke Duke of Gloucetyr / ẏ Erle of Arundell / with the Erlys of Warwyke of Derby / ⁊ of Notynghā cōſyderynge howe the kynge ⁊ his Lāde was myſſe ladde by a fewe perſonys aboute ẏ kyng entendynge reformacion of the ſame / aſſemblyd them to haue a Coūceyll at Rabecok brydge / ⁊ after arreryd great people / and ſo with a ſtronge power came to London ⁊ there cauſyd the kyng to call a Parlyamēt / wherof beynge maiſter Alexander Neuyle than archebyſſhop of pardon/ Lyonell Vere Marques of Dublyn/ & syr Mychaell de la Poole Chaunceler & erle of Suffolke seyng ye Parlyament fled the Londe/ & so dyed in straunge Countreys/ The which kyng by Counseyll of the .v. of aboue named Lordys durynge ye Parlyamét caused to be taken syr Robert Treuylyan chefe Justyce of Englande/ syr Nycholas Bramble late Mayre of the Cytie of London syr John Salysbury knyght of houshold/ syr John Beauchamp stewarde also of the kynges house/ syr Symonde of Beuerley knyght/ syr James Berners/ & syr Robert Belknap knyghtes/ & a sergeaunt of Armys callyd John Vske/ the which by auctorytie of ye sayd Parlyament were conuycte of Treason/ & by ye same put to execució at Tybourne and at the Towre hyll/ & John Holte/ John Locton/ Rycharde Gray/ Wylliam Burgth/ & robert Fulthorpe Justis with the other forsayd Lordys/ which as before is sayde voydyd the láde & by auctorytie of the sayd Court of Parlyament were banysshed & exylyd the Lande for euer.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.viii.

Goldsmyth.   Thomas Austeyne.

Syr Nycholas Twyforde.   Adam Cathyll.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.ix.

Anno .xii.

IN the .xii. yere & moneth of Nouember yet durynge the Parlyament was executyd in Smythfelde of London a marciall Justis & tournamét/ where as all such persones as came in vpó the kynges party theyr Armour & apparayle was garnysshyd with whyte hertys & Crownys of Golde about theyr neckys/ and of ye sorte were .xxiiii. with .xxiiii. Ladyes also apparaylyd as aboue is sayd lad w .xxiiii. Cheynys of Golde the Horses of them/ and so conueyed them through the Cytie vnto Smythfelde from the Towre of London/ where ye kyng the Quene & many other great astatys beyng present after Proclamacions by the Herowdys made/ many goodly and marcyall Actys of warre were there put in vre to the great recreacion & comfort of the kynge and Quene/ & all other beholders of ye same to this disporte came many straungers/ amonge the whiche the Erle of Seynpoule/ the lorde Ostreuaunt sone & heyre vnto the Duke of Holande/ & a yonger sone of the Erle of Ostryche were greatly cómforted/ and whan this Justys had contynued by sundry tymes by the space of .xxiiii. dayes to the great comfort & recreacion of many yonge & lusty Bachyllers desyrous to wynne worshyp & to ye kynges great honoure that by all that season kepte open Housholde for all honest comers/ It was fynysshyd/ and the straungers retournyd to theyr Cou̇treys with many ryche gyftys.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.ix.

Grocer.   John Walcot.

Wyllyam Venour.   John Louency.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.x.

Anno .xiii.

IN this .xiii. yere of kynge Rycharde/ an esquyer of the Kyngdome of Nauerne by Fraunce accusyd an Englysshe esquyer called John Welshe of certeyn poyntys of treason for the tryall whereof a day of Fyght was atwene theym takyn/ to be foughten in the kynges palays at Westmynster/ where eyther of them kept his daye and fought there a stronge fyght/ But in the ende John Welshe was vyctoure/ &

coſtrayned ỹ other to yelde hym where after he was diſpoyled of his Armoure and drawen to Tyburne ⁊ there hãged for his vntrouthe.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.x.

John Fraunces.

Adam Bamme

Thomas Vyuent.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xi.

Anno.xiiii.

IN this.xiiii.yere of kyng richardes ſyr John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter with a goodlye company of men of armys ſaylyd into Spayne to clayme ſuche Landys as he there ſhuld haue in ỹ right of dame Cõſtaũce his wyfe / which was ỹ doughter of Petyr rightfull kynge of Spayne / as in ỹ xl. yere of kynge Edwarde the thyrde is more playnly declared / Whan the ſayde Duke was vpõ ỹ other ſyde of the See there came vnto hym the kynge of Portyngale with a ſtronge army / ⁊ ſo entered the Terrytory of Spayne / but whether it were of the Englyſſhe men longe or of the Portyngaleys / moche harme was done to the Spaynyardys in robbynge ⁊ pyllynge of the Coũtrey which was cauſe of grudge atwene the kynge of Portyngale ⁊ the Duke / and cauſyd many Spaynyardys whiche ought to theym good wyll to wdrawe ⁊ departe from them in reformacion of which Ille certeyne perſonys aſwell Englyſſhe as Portyngaleys that were founde Gyltye of ſuch robbery were put vnto dethe by meane whereof the other ferde / ſo ỹ where by that mean the kynge and the duke were before put to great afterdeale / by reaſon of reformacion of that Ille they gat dayly vpon theyr Enemyes / ſo that in proceſſe of tyme folowynge the kynge of Spayne was dryuen of neceſſyte to treate with the Duke of a peace ⁊ concorde / Of the which peace as witneſſyth Polycronycon in his laſte booke ⁊ viii. Chapyter / the condycyon was that fyrſte for a fynall concorde the kynge of Spayne ſhuld mary the Dukys eldeſt doughter namyd Conſtaunce / and that done he ſhuld gyue vnto the Duke in recompenſacion of his coſtys ſo many wedges of Golde as ſhulde charge or lade viii. Charettis / and ouer that yerely durynge the lyues of ỹ ſayd Duke and his wyfe he ſhulde at his propre coſte ⁊ charge delyuer to the Dukys aſſygneys.x. M. markes of Golde within the Towne of Bayon / and after this peace was ſtabliſſhed and ſureties takyn for the perfourmaũce of the ſame / the Duke departyd with the kynge of Portyngale / To whome ſhortlye after he maryed his ſeconde doughter namyd dame Anne / In this yere alſo for cruell warre whiche ỹ Turkys made agayne the Janueys of men of Jeane / they requyred ayde of the kynges of Englande and Fraunce / for which cauſe out of Englonde was ſent a noble warryour callyd Erle of Derby with ii. M. of Archers / and out of Fraunce ỹ Duke of Burbon and the Erle of Ewe with.xv.C. ſperys / the which kept theyr Journey tyll they came vnto a Cytie in Barbary namyd Thunys / ⁊ ſomtyme belongynge to the ſayd Januays / where the ſayd Englyſſhe and Frenſhemen bare them ſo manfully with the ayde of the Januayes that in proceſſe of tyme they wanne the ſayd Cytie from the Turkys and put the Januays agayne in poſſeſſyon therof / and toke of them many pryſoners / the which were exchaungyd for Criſten perſonnes before takyn / ⁊ ouer that forſyd the ſayd Sarazyns to yelde vnto the Januayes.x.M. Ducatys of Golde for confyrmacion of a peace for a certeyne tyme / but the Frenſhe Cronycle ſayth that for ſo moche as the Duke of Burbon had vnderſtandynge that ẏ Duke of Lancaſter made warre vpon kynge Johñ of Spayne / he therfore lefte this Journey ⁊ ayded hym agaynſt the ſayd Duke of Lancaſter to his lytle honour but yet ſo euer it was many of the Engliſſhmen were lefte i those Coūtreys by reaſon of the Flyxe and other ſyckeneſſys/ And Antonyus ſayeth that ẏ Sarazyns at this Journey were not diſpoſſeſſyd of ẏ Cytie of Thunys/ but for a trewys to be had for.ii.yerys they graunted vnto the Criſten men a certeyn ſūme of money and redempcyon of many Cryſten Pryſoners.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxxxi. Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxxxi.

Mayer. Johñ Chadworth.

Johñ Hende. Anno.xv.

Henry Vamere.

IN this.xv.yere of kynge Richarde he kepynge his Cryſtmas at his manour of Woodſtocke the Erle of Penbroke beynge yong of age was deſyrouſe to lerne to Juſte/ ⁊ requyred a knyght named Syr Johñ ſeynt Johñ to ronne with hym certeyne Courſys/ At whoſe requeſte the ſayde knyght ranne with hym in Woodſtoke Parke certeyne courſys/ In the whiche were it with ſtroke or other myſhap the ſayde Erle receyuyd there his dethys wounde and dyed ſhortly after. In this yere alſo and moneth of Junii a bakers man beryng a baſketfull of Horſebrede to ſerue his maiſters cuſtomers in Flete ſtrete/ whan he came foragaynſt the byſſhop of Salyſburyes place ſtandynge in Salyſbury aley a ſeruaūt of the Biſſhoppis ſtart vnto the Baſket and toke out one of the loues / and for the Baker wolde agayn haue recouered his horſe lofe/ the Biſſhoppis ſeruaunte with his Dagger brake the Bakers hed / Than came the Inhabytaunts of the ſtrete ⁊ wolde haue brought the yoman vnto warde for brekynge of ẏ kynges peace but he was reſcowed by his felowes / ⁊ ſo kepte within the Byſſhoppis Palays which ẏ day was Treſourer of Englande/ For this reaſon the people beynge in a fury in great multytude gadred ⁊ beſet ẏ Palays and wolde haue entred par force to haue ſet out ẏ yoman/ agaynſt whom the Byſſhoppys ſeruauntys made reſyſtence/ ſo that the rumour grewe more and more/ and the people of the Cytie aſwell ſuche as were of Ille dyſpoſycion as other encreaſid into a great nombre/ fame of this doyng than ſprange to the Mayer/ whiche in all haſte with dyuerſe Aldermen / ⁊ the Sheryues ſped hym thyther to ſe the peace kepte/ ⁊ dyd that he cowde to withdrawe the people/ but after the Mayer and the Offycers of the Cytie were comyn thyder/ the cōmons out of all partyes of ẏ Cytie drewe thyder in moche more multytude than they had before/ ſo ẏ the more they were in nombre ẏ worſe they were to rule/ In ſo moche ẏ they wolde not be ſatyſfyed but they myght haue the yoman delyuered whoſe name was Walter Romayne and for to brynge about theyr foly they made many aſſawtys at the Gatis of ẏ ſayd Palays/ the Byſſhop hym ſelfe beynge than at Wyndeſore laſtlye after many ſhowtis ⁊ cryes at the Gatis made by dyſcreſcion of ẏ Mayer ⁊ Aldermen ⁊ other diſcrete comoners of the Cytie the people was appeyſſhed and ſent agayn euery man to his dwellynge/ ⁊ all was ſette in quyet and reſte/ whan worde of this came vnto ẏ Byſſhop I moch worſe maner than the thynge was in dede/ he geuynge lyght Credence without examynacyon made in the mater aſſocied vnto hym maiſter Rydell than Archebyſſhop

eaſe
taken
n a ba
ſtr
nt.

cōſtraynyd ÿ other to yelde hym/ where after he was diſpoylyd of his Armoure and drawen to Tyborne ⁊ there hāgyd for his vntrouthe.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.x. **Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xi.**

John Fraunceys.

Adam Bamme **Anno.xiiii.**

Thomas Vyuent.

IN this.xiiii.yere of kyng richarde ſyr Iohn̄ of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter with a goodlye company of men of armys ſaylyd into Spayne to clayme ſuche Landys as he there ſhuld haue in ÿ right of dame Cōſtaūce his wyfe/ which was ÿ doughter of Petyr rightfull kynge of Spayne/ as in ÿ xl.yere of kynge Edwarde the thyrde is more playnly declared/ Whan the ſayde Duke was vpō ÿ other ſyde of the See there came vnto hym the kynge of Portyngale with a ſtronge army/ ⁊ ſo enteryd the Terrytory of Spayne/ but whether it were of the Englyſſhe men longe or of the Portyngaleys/ moche harme was done to the Spaynyardys in robbynge ⁊ pyllynge of the Coūtrey which was cauſe of grudge atwene the kynge of Portyngale ⁊ the Duke/ and cauſyd many Spaynyardys whiche ought to theym good wyll to wdrawe ⁊ departe from them in reformacion of which Ille certeyne perſonys aſwell Englyſſhe as Portyngaleys that were founde Gylty of ſuch robbery were put vnto deth/ by meane wherof the other ceſyd/ ſo ÿ where by that mean the kynge and the duke were before put to great afterdeale/ by reaſon of reformacion of that Ille they gat dayly vpon theyr Enemyes/ ſo that in proceſſe of tyme folowynge the kynge of Spayne was dryuen of neceſſyte to treate with the Duke of a peace ⁊ concorde/ Of the which peace as wytneſſyth Polycronycon in his laſte booke ⁊ viii. Chapyter/ the condycyon was that firſte for a fynall concorde the kynge of Spayne ſhuld mary the Dukys eldeſt doughter namyd Conſtaunce/ and that done he ſhuld gyue vnto the Duke in recompenſacion of his coſtys ſo many wedgys of Golde as ſhulde charge or lade viii. Charettis/ and ouer that yerely durynge the lyues of ÿ ſayd Duke and his wyfe he ſhulde at his propre coſte ⁊ charge delyuer to the Dukys aſſygneys.x. M. marke of Golde within the Towne of Bayon/ and after this peace was ſtablyſſhed and ſureties takyn for the perfourmaūce of the ſame/ the Duke departyd with the kynge of Portyngale/ To whome ſhortlye after he maryed his ſeconde doughter namyd dame Anne/ In this yere alſo for cruell warre whiche ÿ Turkys made agayne the Ianueys or men of Ieane/ they requyred ayde of the kynges of Englande and Fraunce/ for which cauſe out of Englonde was ſent a noble warryour callyd ÿ Erle of Dirby with ii. M. of Archers/ and out of Fraunce ÿ Duke of Burbon and the Erle of Eue with.xv. C. ſperys/ the which kept theyr Iourney tyll they came vnto a Cytie in Barbary namyd Thunys/ ſometyme belongynge to the ſayd Ianuays/ where the ſayd Englyſſhe and Frenſhemen bare them ſo manfully with the ayde of the Ianuayes that in proceſſe of tyme they wanne the ſayd Cytie from the Turkys and put the Ianuays agayne in poſſeſſyon therof/ and take of them many pryſoners/ the which were exchaungyd for Criſten pryſoners before takyn/ ⁊ ouer that cauſyd the ſayd Sarazyns to yelde vnto the Ianuayes.x. M. Ducatys of Golde for confyrmacion of a peace for a certeyne tyme/ but the Frenſhe Cronycle ſayth that/ for ſo moche as the Duke of Spayne had knowlegynge that ye Duke of Lancaſtre made warre vpon kynge Iohn of Spayne / he therfore lefte this Iourney & ayded hym agaynſt the ſayd Duke of Lancaſter to his lytle honour but how ſo euer it was many of the Engliſſhmen were lefte i thoſe Contreys by reaſon of the Flyxe and other ſykeneſſys / And Antonius ſayeth that ye Saraſyns at this Iourney were not diſpoſſeſſyd of ye Cytie of Thunys / but for a treuys to be had for .x. yerys they graunted vnto the Criſten men a certeyn ſumme of money and reſtytucyon of many Cryſten Pryſoners.

Anno dni. M.CCC.lxxxxi.

Anno dni. M.CCC.lxxxxii.

Mayer. Iohn Hende.

Iohn Chadworth.

Henry Vamere.

Anno.xv.

IN this .xv. yere of kynge Richarde he keppynge his Cryſtmas at his manour of Wodſtocke the Erle of Penbroke beynge yong of age was deſyrouſe to lerne to Iuſte / & requyred a knyght named Syr Iohn ſeynt Iohn to ronne with hym certeyne Courſys / At whoſe requeſte the ſayde knyght came with hym in Wodſtoke Parke to certeyn courſys / In the whiche were it with ſtroke or other myſchap the ſayde Erle receyuyd there his Dethys wounde and dyed ſhortly after. In this yere alſo and moneth of Iunii a bakers man berynge a baſketfull of Horſebrede to ſerue his maiſters cuſtomers in Flete ſtrete / whan he came foragayne the Byſſhop of Saleſburyes place ſtandynge in Saleſbury aley a ſeruaunt of the Biſſhoppis ſtart vnto the Baſket and toke out one of the loues / and for the Baker wolde agayn haue recoueryd his horſe lofe / the Biſſhoppis ſeruaunte with his Dagger brake the Bakers hed / Than came the Inhabytauntys of the ſtrete & wolde haue brought the yoman vnto warde for brekynge of ye kynges peace but he was reſcowed by his felowes / & ſo had vnto the Byſſhoppys Palays which ye tyme was Treſourer of Englonde / by this occaſion the people beynge in a fury in great multytude gatheryd a bout ye Palays and wolde haue entryd yat there to haue ſet out ye yoman / agayn whom the Byſſhoppys ſeruauntys made reſyſtence / ſo that the rumour grewe more and more / and the people of the Cytie as well ſuche as were of ylle dyſpoſycion as other encreaſid into a great nombre / fame of this doyng than ſprange to the Mayer / whiche in all haſte with dyuerſe Aldermen & the Sheryues ſped hym thyther to ſe the peace kepte / & dyd that he cowde to withdrawe the people / but after the Mayer and the Offycers of the Cytie were comyn thyder / the comons out of all partes of ye Cytie drewe thyder in moche more multytude than they had before / ſo ye the more they were in nombre ye worſe they were to rule / In ſo moche ye they wolde not be ſatyſfyed but they myght haue the yoman delyueryd whoſe name was walter Romayne and for to brynge about theyr foly they made many aſſawtys at the Gatis of ye ſayd Palays / the Byſſhop hym ſelfe beynge than at Wyndeſore laſtlye after many ſhowtis & cryis at the Gatis made by dyſcreſcion of ye Mayer & Aldermen & other diſcrete comoners of the Cytie the people was mynyſſhed and ſent agayn euery man to his dwellynge / & all was ſette in quyet and reſte / Whan worde of this came vnto ye Byſſhop I moch worſe maner than the thynge was in dede / he geuynge lyght Credence without examynacyon made in the mater aſſociat vnto hym maiſter Arundell than Archebyſſhop

horſe … taken … a ba … ſer…

of yorke and Chaunceler of Englonde/ and ſo greuouſly enfourmyd the kyng that he toke agaynſt the Cytie ryght greuouſe dyſpleaſure/ ſo that in all haſte the Mayer was ſent fore to the kynge/ at whoſe commynge was layed vnto his charge great and heynous maters that he none other wyſe rulyd the Cytie/ but ſufferyd the Cyteyns to make ſuche aſſawtys vpon the kynges hed Offycers to the kynges great dyſhonour ⁊ Jeopardy of ſuch great treaſoure as he than had of the kynges in his Cuſtody ⁊ kepynge/ and after brought vnto the kynges pſence/ of whom not withſtãdynge his reaſonable excuſe before made/ he was of the kynge ryght ſore blamyd ⁊ greuouſlye ſayde vnto/ Than was the Mayre and the ſherryues diſcharged of the rule of the Cytie/ and the lybertyes of the ſame ſeaſyd into the kynges handys/ ⁊ a knyght of the Court callyd ſyr Edwarde Dalyngryge a good man ⁊ fauourable to the Cyteyns was made gouernoure of the Cytie the .xxi. daye of Junii/ ⁊ contynued in that offyce to the fyrſte daye of Julii nexte enſuynge/ At whiche day beynge in the begynnynge of the kynges .xvi. yere of his Reygne he was dyſchargyd/ ⁊ ſyr Baldewyn Radyngton knyght put in his rowme/ ⁊ ſo contynued tyll the Feaſt of Symonde ⁊ Jude folowynge/ And for the more dyſpleaſure of the Cyteyns all Plees and ſutys kepte before tyme in Weſtmynſter hall were than remouyd and holden at Yorke to the great noyaunce of all ẏ Londe which ſo contynued tyll Cryſtmas/ and in this Mayers yere alſo was a great Tranſlacion of Byſſhoppys/ This dyſpleaſure thus hangynge to warde ẏ Cytie the Cyteyns made contynuall labour vnto the kynges grace by meanys of ẏ Quene ⁊ of doctour Grauyſende than Byſſhop of London/ which ought theyr eſpeciall fauoure vnto ẏ Cytie/ by whiche meanys the Cyteyns were reſtoryd vnto theyr lybertyes/ ⁊ had lycence to chuſe of themſelfe a Mayer ⁊ .ii. Sherryues/ ſo that vpõ ſeynt Mathewis day folowynge they chaſe for Sherryues Gylbert Maunfelde or Maunſelde/ ⁊ Thomas Newyngton/ ⁊ vpon ſeynt Edwardis day kynge ⁊ confeſſoure they chaſe for theyr Mayer Wyllyam Stondon Grocer/ whiche by the Lyeutenaunt of the Towre were at that tyme admyttyd ⁊ ſworne/ but yet the kynges dyſpleaſure was not reconcylyd nor the Cyteyns admyttyd vnto his grace and fauour.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.xii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.xii.

Grocer. Gylbert Maunſelde.

Wyllyam Stondon. Anno .xvi.

Thomas Newyngton.

IN this Mayers yere/ and .xvi. yere of kyng Richarde this newe Mayer with ẏ worthyeſt men of the Cytie made aſſyduat ⁊ dayly meanys vnto the kynges grace for to haue his mooſt bounteuouſe pardon and his eſpeciall fauoure vnto the Cytie the which at lengthe by meanys of ſuch frendys as they purchaſyd about ẏ kyng ⁊ ſpecially by labour of ẏ good Quene Anne/ and ẏ forenamyd byſſhop of London/ they were put in good comforte vpõ theyr demeanoure ⁊ ſubmyſſyon/ at the kynges commynge to Lõdõ/ vpõ whiche comforte ẏ Cyteyns made royall ⁊ coſtelyous puruey aũce to receyue ẏ kynge in theyr beſt maner/ and hauyng knowlege vpon that the kynge entendyd to come vnto his Palays of Weſtmynſter appareylyd theym in one lyuerey/ and to the nombre of .iiii.C. horſemen well be ſene mette with hym vpon the Heth on this helde his iourney of Shene / where in moſte lowlye wyſe accordynge to theyr dueties they ſalutyd theym vnto his grace / beſechynge hym of his ſpecyall grace ⁊ pardon / in all ſuche thynges as they before tymes had offendyd agaynſt his hyghneſſe / and to ẏ extent that his grace myght ſe the cōformyte of all his other ſubiectis / the Recorder made inſtaunce to hym that he wolde of his great bountie take ſo great peyne vpō hym as to ryde thorowe his Chaumber of Lōdon / the which requeſt he gracioully acceptyd / alſo helde on his Iourney tyll he came at London brydge where he was preſentyd with .ii. fayre ſtedys trappyd in ryche Cloth of Golde partyd of redde and whyte / the which preſent he thankefully receyuyd / ⁊ after helde on his way tyll he came at the ſtandarde in Chepe / the Cytezyns of the Cytie ſtādyng vpō eyther ſyde of the ſtretys in theyr lyuereys ⁊ cryinge kynge Rycharde / kynge Rycharde / and at theyr Backys ẏ wyndowys ⁊ wallys hāgyd w^t all ryche Tapettys ⁊ clothys of Araſſe ⁊ mooſt goodlye ⁊ ſemynge wyſe / ⁊ at the ſayd ſtandarde in Chepe was ordeynyd a ſumptuouſe ſtage / i ẏ which were ſet dyuerſe perſonagys in ryche apparell / amonge the whiche an Aungell was ordeynyd / which ſet a ryche Crowne of Golde garnyſſhyd with ſtone ⁊ perle vpon the kynges hede as he paſſyd by / ⁊ that done he rode to Pawlys / ⁊ there offeryd / and ſo rode vnto Weſtmynſter where the Mayer and his cōpany takynge theyr leue returnyd vnto Lōdon / vpon the morowe which was the .xv. day of the moneth of the ſayde Mayer ⁊ his Bretherne rode vnto Weſtmynſter and preſentyd there the kyng with .ii. gylt Baſyns / and in them .ii. M. nobles of Golde / beſechyng hym in moſte humble wyſe to be good ⁊ gracyouſe Lorde vnto ẏ Cytie / ẏ which he acceptyd ryght fauourablye / ⁊ gaue vnto them many comfortable wordys / And the thyrde daye folowynge they receyued a newe confyrmacion of all theyr olde Fraunchyſes and lybertyes / where fore by Councell of theyr frendys they ordeyned an Auctor Table of Syluer ⁊ ouer gylte / and therin Imagery grauen ⁊ enamelyd moſte curyouſlye of the ſtory of ſeynt Edwarde / the which was valuyd at a .M. markes / ⁊ preſentyd that alſo / ⁊ gaue it vnto the kynge / ẏ which he ſhortly after offeryd to the Shryne of ſeynt Edwarde within ẏ Abbay / where yet it ſtandys at this daye / And for the great zele ⁊ loue which the fore ſayd byſſhop of London ought vnto the Cytye / and that by his meanys theyr lybertyes were agayn reſtoryd / They therfore of theyr owne goodly dyſpoſycīo after his deceaſe accuſtomyd theym / ⁊ yet at this day done / to goo yerely vpō theyſe feeſtfull dayes folowynge / that is to ſay firſt the morowe after Symonde and Iude which day ẏ Mayer takyth his charge at Weſtmynſter to Pawlys ⁊ there to ſaye in ẏ weſt ende of ẏ Churche where he lyeth grauen (Deprofundys) for his ſoule ⁊ all Cryſten / and i lyke maner vpon Alhalowen daye / Criſtemaſſe day and .ii. the next dayes folowyng / Newe yerys day / Twelfe day / ⁊ Candelmaſſe day / with alſo ẏ morowe after Myghelmaſſe day vpon the whiche the Sheryues yerelye taken theyr charge at Weſtmynſter / All which .xi. dayes not all onely the Mayer and his Bretherne vſe this progreſſe and kepe this obſequy / but alſo all the Craftys of the Cytie in theyr lyuereys vſe the ſame yerely / and whan ẏ kyng had withdrawe as aboue is ſayd his dyſpleaſure from the Cytie / than at Hyllarye terme folowynge the feeſt of Cryſtmas all the kynges Courtys and Places of the Crowne with other retournyd from yorke to Weſtmynſter.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xiii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xiiii.
Grocer. Drewe Barentyne.
John Hadley. Anno.xvii.
Richarde Whytyngeton.

IN this Mayers begynnynge ⁊.xvii. yere of kyng Richarde that is to meane the moneth of Nouembre certeyn gētylmen of Scotlande entendynge to wynne honoure chalengyd certeyne poyntys of Armys as firſt the lorde Morys Chalengyd the Erle of Notyngham ⁊ marſhall of Englande/ ſyr Wyllyam Darell knyght chalengyd ſyr Peter Courtnaye knyght/ ⁊ Cokborne eſquyer chalengyd ſyr Nycholas Hawberke knyght/ which featis of Armys were done in Smythfelde of London/ But Marſe was ſo frendelye vnto the Englyſſhemen that ẏ honoure of ẏ Journey went wͭ them/ in ſo moche ẏ the erle Marſhall ouer threwe his appellaūt ⁊ ſo bruſyd hym ẏ in his returne towarde Scotlande he dyed at yorke/ ⁊ ſyr wyllyam Darell refuſyd his appellant or they had ronne theyr full courſys ⁊ the thyrde of them ẏ is Cocborne was throwen at ẏ ſecōde courſynge to groūde horſe ⁊ man/ And vpon the .vii. daye of Junii folowynge dyed ẏ gracious woman Quene Anne/ ⁊ lyeth now buryed at Weſtmynſter by hir lorde kynge Rycharde vpon the ſouthſyde of ſeynt Edwardys Shryne/ to whoſe ſoule and all criſtē oure Lord be mercyfull/ ⁊ this yere in the moneth of Septembre as witneſſyth the Frenſhe Cronycle by meanys of the Erle of Derby ⁊ other which then were in Fraunce for the kynge of Englondys partye/ ⁊ the Duke of Burbon ⁊ the erle of Ewe vpon the Frenſhe partye with other/ a trewys was concluded at Seynt Omers for .iiii. yeres/ but notwithſtandynge ẏ peace the Frenſhemen ⁊ Englyſſhemen came together ſundry tymes whan the one eſpyed to haue any auauntage vpon that other.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xiiii. Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xv.
Mercer. Wyllyam Brampton.
John Frenſhe. Anno.xviii.
Thomas knollys.

THis .xviii. yere of kyng Rycharde he ſhortly after criſtmas with a ſtronge Army ſaylyd into Irelonde/ The which Journey was more to his Charge than honoure/ for the maner wherof ſyn it ſoundyd to honoure of the Prynce/ myne Auctor therefore lyſte not in his Boke to make any longe proceſſe of the mater/ In this yere alſo or about this tyme began ẏ hereſy of John Wycclyffe to ſprynge in Englande/ the which was greatly auaunced by meane of the Scyſme in the Churche hangynge at thoſe dayes atwene two Popys ſyttynge at onys/ the whiche began as before is ſhewyd in the .xxiiii. yere of Charlys the .v. than kynge of Fraunce/ Vrban the .vi. and Clement the .vi. and contynued vnder Bonyface the .ix. and Benet the .xiii. Of which erroneouſe opynyons of ẏ ſayd hereſy who ſo is deſyrouſe to ſe the contentis of thē let hym ſerche

Cronycõ Cronycarū/ where he ſhall ſee them breſly ſette out / In this yere alſo was wonderfull Tempeſt of Wynde by the ſpace of July / Auguſt / and ſpecially Septembre / by vyolence wherof in ſundry placys of this Lande great and wonderfull hurte was done bothe of Churchys and houſys.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxx.xv. Anno dn̄i. M.CCC.lxxx.xvi.

Vyntener. Roger Elys.
Wylliam more. Anno.xix.
Wylliam Sheryngham.

IN the begynnynge of this mayers yere / ⁊.xix.yere of kynge Rycharde / ⁊.xvii. daye of Nouembre as affermyth the Frenſſhe Cronycle kynge Rycharde beyng thā at Calays ſpowſyd or toke to wyfe withī the Church of Seynt Nycholas Iſabell the doughter of Charlis ẏ.vi.thā kyng of Fraūce whiche Lady Iſabell as witneſſyth the ſayd Frenſſhe Story at the day of hyr mariage was wtī.viii.yerys of age / ⁊ as it is regeſtrid ī one of the Bokis of Guylde hall of Lōdon ẏ Frenſſhe kyng in propre pſone came downe wt a goodly cōpanye of Lordys / ⁊ knyghtis vnto a Towne callyd Arde whiche ſtādyth vpō ẏ vtter border of Picardy / where wtin his owne domynyon a ryche ⁊ ſumptuouſe Pauylyon was pyght / ⁊ in lyke maner a lytle beyonde Guynys wtin ẏ englyſſhe Pale was a nother lyke Pauylyon pyght for kyng Rycharde / ſo yͭ atwene ẏ.ii.ſayde Pauylyons was a diſtaūce of.lxx. pace / ⁊ in ẏ myddway atwene both was ordenyd the.iii.Pauylyon / at ẏ which bothe kynges cōmynge frome eyther of theyr Tentis ſūdry tymes there mette / ⁊ had cōmunycaciō eyther wt other / the weyes or dyſtaūce atwene ſette wt certeyn perſonys apoyntyd ſtādyng ī arme.ii.⁊.ii. ẏ one ſyde beynge ſet wt Englyſſhemen ⁊ that other wt Frenſſhe / ⁊ a certeyne dyſtaūce frome eyther of the.ii.firſt ſayd Pauylyons ſtoode bothe Hooſtys of bothe Prynceys / or ſuch companyes as before eyther of them was appoyntid to brynge Here if I ſhuld brynge ī the dyuerſe metynges of the ſayd Prynceys / ⁊ the curyouſe ſeruyceys yͭ eyther cauſyd other to be fed ⁊ ſeruyd wt within eyther of theyr Tentys / or of theyr dalyaunce or paſſe tymes cōtynuyng the ſeaſon of theyr metynges / ⁊ the dyuerſyte of ẏ manyfolde Sypceis ⁊ Wynys which there was mynyſtryd at ẏ ſayd ſeaſon / wt alſo ẏ ryche apparell of the ſayde Pauylyons ⁊ Cupbordys garnyſſhyd with Plate ⁊ ryche Iuellis it wolde aſke a longe tracte of tyme / But who yͭ is deſyrous to knowe or here of the cyrcūſtaūce of all the premyſſys / let hym rede the werkis of Maiſter Iohn Froyſarde made in Frenſſhe / and there he ſhall ſee euery thynge towchyd in an order / ⁊ here I ſhall ſhortly towche the gyftys yͭ were geuen of eyther of the Prynceys / ⁊ of theyr Lordys / ⁊ firſt kyng Rycharde gaue vnto the Frenſſhe kyng an hanap or Baſyn of golde wt an Ewer to the ſame / thā agaynwarde ẏ Frenſſhe kynge gaue vnto hym.iii.ſtādyng Cuppys of Golde wt Couers garnyſſhyd wt Perle ⁊ ſtone / ⁊ a Shyppe of golde ſette vpon a Bere rychelye garnyſſhyd with perle ⁊ ſtone / Thā at theyr ſeconde metynge kynge Rycharde gaue vnto hym an owche ſette with ſo fyne ſtonys / yͭ it was valued at.v.C.marke ſterl. where agayn ẏ frenſſhe kyng gaue vnto hym.ii. Flaggonys of Golde / a Tablet of golde and therin an Image of ſeynt Mychaell rychelye garnyſſhyd / Alſo a Tablet of Golde with a Crucyfyxe therein well ⁊ rychely wrought / alſo a Tablet of Golde wt an Image of the Trynyte rychely ſette wt Perle ⁊ ſtone / alſo a Tablet of Golde with an Image of ſeynt George in lyke wyſe ſette with Perle ⁊ ſtone / which all were valuyd at the ſūme of.xv.C.marke

Thā kyng Rycharde ſeynge the boūte of the Frenſhe kynge / gaue to hym a Bawderyke or Coler of Golde ſette ŵ great Dyamauntys / Rubyes / ⁊ Baleſſys beynge valued at .v. M. Marke / the whiche for the precioſyte therof / that it was of ſuch an excellency and fyneſſe of ſtuffe / the Frenſhe kyng therfore ware it about his necke as often as the kyng and he mette together / than the Frenſhe kyng gaue vnto hym an Ouche ⁊ a Spyce plate of Golde of great weyght / ⁊ valued at .M M. marke / many were the Ryche gyftes ŷ were receyued of Lordis ⁊ Ladyes of both Pryncis / amonge the which ſpecyally are notyd .iii. gyftys whiche kynge Rycharde gaue vnto the Duke of Orleaunce / for the which he receyued agayne of the Duke trebyll the value / for where his were valued at a M. marke / the Dukys were valued at .iii. M marke / Fynallye whan the ſayde Pryncys had thus eyther ſolacyd with other / and concludyd all materꝭ concernynge ŷ aboue ſayd maryage / ŷ Frēſhe kyng delyueryd vnto kyng Rycharde dame Iſabell his Doughter / ſayinge theyſe wordys folowynge / ryght dere beloued ſone / I delyuer here to you the creature ŷ I mooſt loue in this worlde nexte my wyfe ⁊ my ſone / beſechynge ŷ Father in Heuyn ŷ it may be to his pleaſure / ⁊ of ŷ weale of you ⁊ your Realme ⁊ that the amyte atwene ŷ .ii. Realmys / auoydynge of effuſyon of Criſten mennys blode may be kepte inuyolet for the terme atwene vs cōcludid / which terme was .xxx. wynter as expreſſyth ŷ Frēſhe Cronycle / After which wordys ŵ many thankys gyuen vpō eyther partyes / preparacion was made of departyng / and after kynge Rycharde had conueyed ŷ Frenſhe kynge towarde Arde he toke his leue ⁊ retourned vnto his wyfe / the whiche was Immedyatlye ŵ greate honoure cōueyed vnto Calays / ⁊ there after to the kynge ſpowſyd as before to you I haue ſhewyd / After the which ſolempnyſacion ŵ all honoure endyd / the kyng ŵ his yonge wyfe toke ſhyppyng ⁊ ſo was ſhortly after landyd at Douer / ⁊ from thens ſped hym to warde Lōdon / Wherof the Cytezyns beynge warnyd made oute a certeyn horſemen well appoyntyd in one lyuerey of Colour ŵ a Conyſaunce browderyd vpon theyr ſleuys / wherby euery felyſhyp was knowen from other / ŷ which ŵ the Mayer ⁊ his Bretherne clothed i Scarlet met ŷ kyng ⁊ the Quene vpō ŷ blacke heth ⁊ after due ſalutacion ⁊ reuerent welcomyng vnto them made by ŷ mouth of the Recorder / ŷ ſayd Cytezyns cōueyed the kyng vpō his wey tyll he came to Newyngeton / where ŷ kynge cōmaūdyd the mayer ŵ his cōpany to retourne to ŷ Citie / for he ŵ his Lordys ⁊ Ladyes was appoyntid ŷ nyght to lye at Kenyngtō / It was not longe after but that ſhe was from Kenyngtō brought ŵ great Pompe vnto the Towre of Lōdō / at whiche ſeaſon was ſo excedyng prece at Lōdon Brydge / ŷ by reaſon therof certeyn perſonys were thruſte to deth / amonge the which the Pryour of Typtre a place in Eſſex was one / ⁊ vpō ŷ morowe folowynge ſhe was cōueyed throughe ŷ Cytie ŵ all honour ŷ myght be deuyſyd vnto Weſtmynſter / ⁊ there crownyd Quene vpon the Sondaye beynge thā the .viii. day of Ianuarii / In ŷ ſomer folowyng the kyng by ſiniſter coūceyll delyueryd vppe by a poyntment ŷ towne of Breſte in Brytayne to the Duke / which was occaſyon of diſpleaſure atwene the kynge ⁊ the Duke of Glouceſtyr his uncle / as in the yere folowyng ſhalbe more clerelye ſhewyd.

Anno vnī. M.CCC.lxxxxvi.

Anno vnī. M.CCC.lxxxxvii.

Goldſmyth. Thomas Wylforde.

Adam Bame. Anno .xx.

Wyllyam Parker.

* * *

IN this .xx. yere of kyng Richarde / ẏ moneth of Februarye the kyng holdynge a ſumptuouſe feeſt in Weſtmynſter Hall / many of the Sowdiours which were newly comen from the towne of Breſt foreſayd paſſyd into the Hall / & kepte a rowme together / which cōpany whan the Duke of Glouceſter hadde beholdyn / and ſertayned and knowen what men they were / and how that ſayde Towne was geuen vppe cōtrarye his knowlege was therewith in his mynde ſore dyſcomforted / In ſoo moche that whan the Kynge was entryd his Chaumber / and fewe were ther to hym he ſayde vnto the Kynge / Syr haue ye not ſeen the felawes that ſatte in ſo great noumbre to day in your Hall at ſuch a Table / & the kyng anſweryd yes / and axyd of ẏ Duke what cōpany it was / to whom the Duke anſweryd & ſayde Syr theſe ben your ſowdyours comyn from Breſt / & as nowe haue nothynge to take to / nor knowe not how to ſhyft for theyr lyuyng / and the rather for that as I am enfourmyd they haue ben before tyme euyll payed / Than ſayd the Kynge it is not my wylle but ẏ they ſhulde be well payed / & if any haue cauſe to complayne let theym ſhewe it vnto our Treaſourer & they ſhalbe reſonably anſweryd / In reſonynge of this mater farther the Duke ſayd vnto the kyng / Syr ye ought to put your Body to payne for to wynne a ſtronge Holde or Towne by feate of Warre / or ye take vpō you to ſell or delyuer any Towne or ſtronge holde gotten wt great dyffycultie by manhode of your noble p̄genytours / to this ẏ kyng wt chaūgyd coūtenaūce anſweryd & ſayd Uncle how ſaye ye theſe wordys / Than the Duke baldelye reherſed the forſayde wordys / wherevnto ẏ kyng beynge mooſt dyſpleaſyd ſayd weene ye ẏ I be a marchaūt or a fole to ſell my Lande / by Seynt John Baptyſt nay / But trouth it is that our coſyn Duke of Brytayne hath rendryd vnto vs all ſuch ſūmes of money as our p̄genytours lent vnto hym or his aunceſtours vpō the ſayd Towne of Breſt / for the which reaſon & good conſcience wyll that he haue his towne reſtoryd agayn / By meane of whiche wordys thus vtteryd by the Duke ſuch rancoure & malyce kyndelyd atwene the Kynge and hym / that it ceaſyd not tyll ẏ ſayd Duke was put to deth by murdre vnlefully / Than the Duke apperceyuynge the Kynges myſledyng by certayne perſonys about hym entendynge therof reformacion for the weale of the Kynge and his Realme callyd vnto hym ẏ Abbot of Seynt Albonys / and the Abbot and Pryour of Weſtmynſter / and ſhewyd to them his ſecret mynde / by whoſe coūceylys he made aſſemble ſhortly after at Arūdell / to which aſſemble came at the Daye appoyntyd dyuerſe Lordys bothe Spyrytuell and Tēporell as hym ſelfe / the Erle of Arundell and other / alſo thyther came ẏ Erle of Notyngham than marſhall of Englonde / the Erle of Warwyke / & of Spirituell Lordis the Archebyſſhop of Cātorbury / the Abbottys of Seynt Albonys and of Weſtmynſter with other / After whiche aſſemble thus made / & euerych of theym to other ſwoorne within the Caſtell of Arundell the .viii. Daye of Auguſt they toke there theyr Coūceyll and condyſcendyd ẏ dyuerſe Lordys about the Kynge / as the Duke of Lancaſtyr / the Duke of yorke and other ſhulde be put from ſuche Auctorytee & Rule of the Lāde as they than bare / and other Offycers ſuch as were thought p̄iudycyall vnto the weale of the Lande ſhulde be dyſchargyd and punyſſhed for theyr demeryts / Whan this with many other thynges was amonge theym cōcludyd / euerych of them departyd tyll the tyme

Conſpiraci

Councell diſcloſyd.

of an other metynge atwene theym appoyntyd/ But the Erle of Notyngham contrary his Othe ⁊ pꝛomyſe ſeynge yͤ ſequell of yͤ matter/ yode ſhoꝛtly after vnto the kyng/ and dyſcoueryd vnto hym all the pꝛemyſſys/ wherefoꝛe the kynge in all haſt callyd a ſecrete Councell at London in the ſayde Erle of Notynghams place/ oꝛ after ſome at the place of the Erle of Huntyngdone/ where it was cõcludyd that the ſayde Erle of Hũtyngdone and other ſhulde by ſtrength fetche vnto the kynge the Erlys of Arũdell ⁊ of Warwyke/ ⁊ in yͤ meane whyle the kynge in pꝛopꝛe perſone areſtyd his vncle ſyꝛ Thomas of Wodeſtoke at Plaſſhy in Eſſex as ſayth yͤ Englyſſhe Cronycle/ Albeit an other Wryter in Latyne ſayth that kynge Rycharde in pꝛopꝛe perſone rode vnto the Manoure of Grenewyche in the nyght tyme ⁊ there toke hym in his bedde and cõmaundyd hym vnto the Towꝛe of London/ which ſhoꝛtly after was cõueyed vnto Calays and there pitouſly murdꝛyd/ and ſoone after were the foꝛeſayd Erlys of Arundell ⁊ Warwyke bꝛought vnto yͤ Towꝛe of London with alſo ſyꝛ Johan Cobham/ and ſyꝛ Johñ Cheyny knyghtys/ But the Erle of Arundell was takyn to Batayll ⁊ went at large vnder ſuretye tyll the begynnynge of the Parlyament In whiche ſeaſon dyuerſe other were bꝛought to ſundꝛye Pꝛyſons/ Than the kynge ſent out his Commyſſions vnto the Loꝛdis of his Realme foꝛ to come vnto his Parlyament whiche began after vpõ the .xvii. daye of Septembꝛe/ in the begynnynge of the .xxi. yere of the kyng ⁊ later ende of the Mayers yere.

¶ Here it is to be notid yͭ Adã Bame Mayer dyed in the begynnynge of the moneth of Juny foꝛ whom was after choſen ⁊ admyttyd the .viii. daye of the ſayd moneth foꝛ Mayer Richarde Whytyngton to occupye the full of that yere/ That is to meane tyll the feeſt of Symõde ⁊ Jude But vpon ſeynt Edwardys day folowynge whan the newe Mayer is accuſtomed to be choſen/ Then was he electe agayne foꝛ that yere folowyng/ and ſo he ſtode ĩ the offyce of Mayraltie an hoole yere/ and .v. monethes/ Than to returne to our fyꝛſte matter whã the kynge had aſſemblyd his Loꝛdis/ the whiche came with ſo ſtronge ⁊ myghtye companyes that the Cytie ſuffyſyd not to lodge the people/ But were fayne to be lodgyd in ſmall Townys and Vyllagys nere vnto the ſame/ within ſhoꝛte tyme after the ſayd Parlyament was begõne/ the Erlys of Arundell and of Warwyke were bꝛought befoꝛe the Loꝛdys of the Parlyamẽt holdyn at Weſtmynſter/ ⁊ there fynally Judgyd as foloweth the Erle of Arundell to be ladde on fote from Weſtmynſter and place of his Jugemẽt thorowghe the hyghe Stretys of the Cytie vnto the Towꝛe hyll/ where his hede to be ſtryken of/ and the Erle of Warwyke was alſo Judgyd to deth/ But foꝛ his great age/ By meane of his Frendys his Jugement was pardonyd/ and alteryd to perpetuall Pꝛyſon where as the kynge wolde cõmaunde hym/ which after was had vnto the Jle of Man in Lãcaſſhyꝛe/ where he cõſumed the reſydue of his olde dayes/ And the Erle of Arundell accoꝛdynge to the ſentence vpõ hym geuen vpon the moꝛowe folowynge the feeſt of ſeynt Mathewe beynge Saterdaye ⁊ the .xxii. daye of Septembꝛe was ladde on foote vnto the Towꝛe hyll beynge accompanyed with great ſtrength of men/ foꝛ ſo moche as it was demyd yͭ he ſhuld haue ben reſcowyd by the way howe be it none ſuche was attemptyd/ But peaſably he was bꝛought vnto the ſayde place of execucion/ and there paciently ⁊ mekely take his deth/ whoſe body after was by the Freres Auguſtynes boꝛne vnto theyꝛ place within the warde of Bꝛadeſtrete of London/ and there in the northſyde of the Quyer ſolempnely buryed/ ⁊ after vpon his graue a ſumptuouſe Toumbe of Marble ſtone ſette and edyfyed / ⁊ by auctoryte of the ſayde Parlyament the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury was exyled the Realme / ⁊ vpō the monday folowyng beyng the .xxiiii. day of Septembre ſyr John lorde Cobham / ⁊ ſyr John Cheyny knyght were Iudgyd to be drawen / hāgyd and quarteryd / but by Inſtaunce and labour of theyr frendys yͤ Iugement was chaungyd vnto perpetuall Pryſon / and this done the Kynge ordeyned a royall feeſt and helde open houſholde for all honeſt comers / for as affermyth Peter Pyctauyēce a wryter of hiſtoryes / this Prynce kynge Rycharde paſſyd all other of his progenytours in lyberalyte and bountie / the which feeſt and alſo Parliament yet holdynge the kynge creatyd .v. Dukys a Marquys / and .v. Erlys / As fyrſt the erle of Derby ſyr Henry of Bolyngbrooke ſone and heyre of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſtre was creatyd Duke of Herforde / The ſeconde whiche was Erle of Rutlāde was creatid duke of Aumarle / The thyrde beynge Erle of Kent was creatyd Duke of Surrey / The fourthe beynge Erle of Notyngham was creatyd duke of Norfolke / and the .v. was yͤ Erle of Huntyngedon the whiche than was creatyd Duke of Exceter / Alſo of yͤ Erle of Somerſet was made a Marquys of Dorſet / And for the Erlys fyrſte the Lorde Spencer was made Erle of Glouceſter / The Lorde of Weſtmerlāde named Raff Raby Nevyll was made Erle of Weſtmerlāde / The Lord Perſy was made Erle of Northumberlande / The lord Treſorer ſyr Wyllyā Scrope was made Erle of Wylſhyre / ⁊ ſyr John de Montaygne was made Erle of Saleſbury / and whan this buſyneſſe was fynyſſhyd the Parlyament was remouyd vnto Shrewyſbury vnto Hyllarye terme / where it was fynyſſhed to many mennys dyſpleaſures / ⁊ dyſherytynge of many trewe heyres.

Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.xvii. Anno dñi. M.CCC.lxxx.xviii.
Mercer. Wyllyam Aſkham.
Rycharde Whytyngton. Anno .xxi.
John Wodecok.

IN this .xxi. yere of Kynge Rycharde the people of the Lande murmuryd ⁊ grudgyd ſore agayne the Kyng ⁊ his Cōuceyll / for ſo moche as yͤ goodys belōgyng vnto yͤ Crowne were dyſperblyd and geuyn to vnworthy perſonys / by occaſyon wherof dyuerſe chargys and exaccyons were put vpon the people / alſo for that yͤ theſe rulers about yͤ Prynce were of lowe birthe and of ſmall reputacion / and the men of honoure were kepte out of fauoure / alſo for that that the duke of Glouceſter was ſecretlye murdred without proceſſe of yͤ Lawe / and many thynges elys myſordeyd by the laſt Parlyament wherof the wyte and blame was layed vnto the Kyng ⁊ other perſones after namyd as well for wrongfull dyſherytynge of ſundry perſones at the ſayde Parlyament ſuche as were menyall ſeruauntys of yͤ forſayd Duke of Glouceſter / and of the Erlys of Arūdell ⁊ of Warwyke cōtrary his owne proclamacyons made concernynge ſuche maters / alſo that where dyuerſe patentis ⁊ grāūtis paſſyd the kynges great ſeale aſwell for pardons and other great maters / yet for the kynges ſynguler auauntage and ſuche fewe perſonys as bare the rule aboute hym / many of thē were callyd agayne / alſo where for Sheryues and other offycers of all Shyrys of Englonde were wonte to be named .iiii. by dyſcrete perſonys as Iuges ⁊ other / of the which the kyng ſhuld aſſygne .ii. for the yere folowynge / he of his owne wylle ⁊ pleaſure wolde refuſe them ⁊ choſe ſuche .ii. as hym lykyd / the whiche he knewe well wolde lene more to his weale / than to the cõmon weale of his Lande or of his ſubiectys / Alſo that where before tymes the kynges of Englonde vſed to ſende out Commyſſyons vnto Burgeyſys of Cyties ⁊ Townes to choſe of theyr fre lybertie ſuch knyghtys of the Shyre as they thought moſte welefull for the Cõmon weale of yͤ ſayd Shyre ⁊ Lande / nowe kyng Rycharde wolde appoynte yͤ perſonys / and wylle them for to choſe ſuch as then he named wherby his ſynguler cauſys were preferryd / ⁊ the cõmon cauſys put by / Alſo kynge Rycharde thorough euyll counceyll cõmaunded by his letters vnto the Sheryffys of all Shyres fewe exceptid yͤ all perſonys of Hauoure within theyr Counties as well Spyrytuell as Temporell ſhuld make certeyn othes in generall wordis / and ouer that to wryte and ſeale certeyn bondys for perfourmaũce of the ſayd Othes / and alſo for Blanke Chartours whiche many men of ſubſtaũce were cõſtraynyd to ſeale to theyr great charges yͤ people cõtynuelly murmuryd and grudgyd / ſo that for theyſe Iniuryes and many moo whiche at the tyme of his depoſynge were artyculed agaynſt hym in .xxxviii. ſundry artycles with alſo the Rumour that ranne vpon hym that he had letten to ferme the reuenuſe of yͤ Crowne to Buſſhey / Bagot ⁊ Grene / whiche cawſyd as well yͤ noble men of yͤ realme to grudge agayn hym as other of the comon people / thus contynuyng this myſorder within the lande dyed ſyr Iohn of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter at the byſſhop of Elyes place in holborne / and from thens was caryed vnto ſeynt Paulys / ⁊ there vpon the North ſyde of the Quyer honourablye buryed at whoſe enterrement all the cheſe Lordys of Englonde were preſent / whiche ſayd Duke dyed in yͤ moneth of

yͤ yere aboueſayd / For whom after was ſoundyd by dame Blaunche his wyfe an honorable annyuerſary / as before I haue ſhewyd in the .xliiii. yere of Edwarde the thyrde whiche of ryght ought to be ſet in this place / This yere alſo about yͤ feeſt of ſeynt Bartholmew fell dyſcencion ⁊ diſcorde atwene Duke of Herforde and the Duke of Norfolke / wherefore yͤ Duke of Herforde accuſyd that other yͤ he had taken .iiii. M. marke of the kynges / of ſuche money as he ſhulde therewith haue wagyd certeyne ſowdyours at Calays he lefte vndon / and toke yͤ ſame money to his owne vſe / But an other wryter ſayeth that as the ſayd .ii. Dukys rode vpon a tyme from the Parlyament towarde theyr lodgynges / the Duke of Norfolke ſayd vnto yͤ other ſyr ſee you not howe varyable the Kynge is in his wordis / and how ſhamefully he puttyth his Lordes and kynneſfolkys to deth / ⁊ other exylyth ⁊ holdyth in Pryſon / wherfore full neceſſary it is to take heyde / and not for to truſte moche ĩ his wordis / for with out dowte in tyme to come he wyll by ſuche lyke meanys brynge vs vnto lyke deth / and diſtruccion / Of which wordys yͤ ſayd duke of Herforde accuſyd yͤ other vnto the Kynge / wherefore eyther wagyd batayle to other before the kyng to whom day of metynge was gyuen to eyther vpon the .xi. daye of Septembre to fyght wᵗin Liſtys at Couentre where all thynge was ordeyned for / At whiche place at the daye aſſygned thyder came the ſayde .ii. Dukys and apperyd in the Feelde before the Kynges preſence redy to do theyr Batayll / but the kyng anon forbad that fyght / ⁊ forthewyth exylyd the Duke of Herforde for .x. yeres / and the Duke of Norfolke for euer / whiche ſentence was ſhortly after put in execucion / Than the Duke of Herforde ſaylyd into Fraunce and there taryed a ſeaſon / but for lacke of ayde and comforte he departyd thens and came into Brytayne / ⁊ the Duke of Norfolke paſſyd dyuerſe Coũtreys / ⁊ laſtely came vnto the Cytie of Venyce and there endyd his lyfe / and

Soone after this was maiſter Roger Walden a Chapeleyne of the kynges made Archebyſſhop of Caūterbury/ the which was a ſpecyall louer vnto yͤ Cytie of Lōdon and made great labour for them vnto the kynges grace that greuouſely wt thē was of newe diſpleaſyd/ for ſo moche as he was enfourmyd of them that they ſhulde Counceyll ye other Sheryffys to withſtande certeyne Actys made in yͤ laſte Parlyament/ for the which the comynalty of the Cytie was endytyd with other Sheryffys/ in redreſſe whereof by Coūceyll of the ſayd Archebyſſhop and of maiſter Robert Braybrooke the Byſſhop of London the Cytezyns made a lamentable ſupplycacion vnto the kynge which by ayde and fauoure of the ſayde ii. Byſſhoppis and other louers of yͤ Cytie/ the kyngys Ire and Indygnacyon by meane of that lowly Supplycacyon was ſome parte appeaſyd ⁊ wich dyſdayn/ But yet to cōtent a parte of yͤ kynges mynde many blake Charters were deuyſyd and brought into the Cytie/ whiche many of the mooſt ſubſtancyall men of the ſame were fayne to Seale to theyr payne and charge in concluſyon/ the whiche ſhortly after was vſed thorowe all Countreys of Englonde.

Anno dn̄i.M.CCC.lxxx.xviii.

Goldſmyth
Drewe Barentyne.

John Wade.
John Warner.

Anno dn̄i.M.CCC.lxxx.xix.

Anno.xxii.

Buſſhey Bagot & Grene.

In thys .xxii. yere of kynge Rychard the cōmon fame came that the kynge hade lette to ferme the Realme of Englonde vnto ſyr Wyllyam Scrope Erle of Wylſhere and than treſourer of Englonde to ſir John Buſſhey ſyr John Bagot ⁊ ſyr Henry Grene knyghtis. the whiche tourned ſhortly after to theyr great confuſiōs/ This yere alſo Thomas the ſon ⁊ heyre of the Erle of Arūdell lately behedid/ yͤ which Thomas not all to his pleaſure was kepte in the howſe of the Duke of Exceter paſſyd the See by yͤ meanys of one Wyllyam Scot Mercer/ and rode vnto his vncle the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ and ſo contynued with hym in the Cytie of Colayne than beynge/ In this paſſe tyme great purueyaūce was made for the kynges Journay into Irelande/ ſo that whā all thynges neceſſary to the honoure and nede of the kynge ⁊ his people was redy he ſet forthwarde hys his Journey in yͤ moneth of Apryll/ leuynge for his Lieutenaūt in Englōde ſyr Edmunde of Langley his vncle and Duke of Yorke/ and after toke ſhyppyng at Bryſtow and ſaylyd with a myghty and ſtronge hoſte into Irelande where he had ſo proſperous ſpede yͭ in proceſſe of tyme with manhode and good polycy he ſubduyd to hym that Countrey/ In yͤ which voyage were ſoone after yͭ he dyd or of yͤ kynges houſe/ Henry ſone ⁊ heyre of yͤ Duke of Herforde thā exylyd was of yͤ kynge made knyghte/ this Henry was after his father Crownyd kyng of Englonde ⁊ named Hery the .v. Kynge Rycharde thus beyng occupyed in Irelande and receyuynge of the Capytaynes of the wylde Iryſſhe into his ſubiection and ordreynge of that Coūtrey/ to ſet in an order ⁊ rule/ Henry of Bolyngbroke Duke of Herforde before exylyd with the Archebyſſhop of Caūtorburye and Thomas of Arundell and other/ landyd with a ſmall company at Rauenſ Spore in the Northe Countrey/ in the moneth of Auguſt and vnder colour of the clayme of his ryghtfull enheritaunce reyſyd the people as he went/ to whom in ſhort proceſſe great multytude of the people drewe and gatheryd/ Of this la-kynge kyng Richarde beynge warned for haſty ſpede of retournynge into Englonde lefte in Irelonde behynde hym moche of Ordenaũce / & landyd at Mylforde Hauyn in the begynnyng of Septembre and begynnynge alſo of the .xxiii. yere of his Reygne / and ſo yode vnto yͤ Caſtell of Flynte in Walys / and there reſtyd hym and his people and entendyd there to gather vnto hym more ſtrength In the whiche meane tyme the forſayd Henry that than had proclaymyd hym ſelfe Duke of Lancaſter in the right of John Gaunt his Father was comyn to Bryſtowe and there without reſyſtence toke ſyr wyllyam Scroope Erle of wylſhyre and Treſourer of Englande / ſyr John Buſſhey / and ſyr Henry Grene / Alſo there was taken ſyr John Bagot / but after he eſcapyd and fledde into Irelande / Than were the other thre there Juged and put in execucion / and kyng Richarde ſtyll beynge at the Caſtell of Flynte heryng of the great ſtrengthe yͭ was about the Duke feryd ſore of hym ſelfe / and in lyke wyſe ſo dyd all ſuche as were about hym wherfore ſyr Thomas Percy Erle of Worceter and than Stewarde of the kynges houſholde / cõtrary his allegeaũce brake openly yͤ whyte Rodde in the Hall / and cõmaundyd euery man to ſhyfte for hymſelfe / by reaſon wherof the people voydyd / and yͤ kyng lefte without comfort / So that he was ſhortly after takyn and preſentid vnto yͤ Duke / the which put hym vnder ſafe kepyng / & ſhortly after ſped hym towarde London / and whan he came nere vnto yͤ Cytie / he ſent kynge Rycharde with a ſecret company vnto the Towre there to be ſafelye kepte tyll his commynge / wherof many euyll dyſpoſyd perſones of the Cytie beynge warned aſſemblyd theym in great noumber and entendyd to haue mette hym without the Towne and there to haue taken hym from ſuche as ladde hym / and ſo to haue ſlayn hym for the great crueltie that he before tyme hadde vſed vnto the Cytie / But as God wolde / the Mayer and Rulers of the Cytie were enfourmed of theyr malycyouſe purpoſe / and gatheryd to them the worſhyppfull Cõmoners and ſadde men by whoſe Polycies / not without great dyffycultie they were reuokyd frome theyr euyll purpoſe / albe it that laſtynge that rumour they yode vnto Weſtmynſter / and there toke Maiſter John Sclake Deane of the kynges Chapell / & frome thens brought hym vnto Newgate & there caſte on hym Irons / ſhortly after the Duke came vnto London / & there by the conſent of kyng Richarde a Parlyament was begunne vpon the .xiii. day of the moneth of Septembre enduryng which Parlyament many accuſacyons and Artycles of myſrulynge of the Lande were layed vnto the charge of this noble Prynce kynge Richarde / which be engroced at length in .xxxviii. Artycles / for the whiche voluntarylye as it ſhulde ſeme by the copy of an Inſtrument here after ſhewyd / he ſhulde renounce and wyſfullye be depoſyd from all kyngly mageſte the Monday beynge the .xxix. day of September / & the feeſt of Seynt Myghell the Archaungell / In the yere of our Lordys Incarnacion after the accompte of the Church of Englonde .M.lxxx.xix. and the .xxiii. yere of yͤ ſayde Rycharde / the Copy of which Inſtrument here vnder enſuyth.

Execucio.

Parly men

* * *

This preſent Inſtrumẽt made the mõday the .xxix. day of Septembre and feeſt of ſeynt Mychaell tharchaungell in the yere of our Lorde God .M.CCC.lxxx.and.xix.and in the

xxiii. yere of Kyng Rycharde the ſecōde Wyteneſſyth that where by the auctoryte of the Lordys Spyrytuell and Temporell of this preſent Parlyament and cōmons of the ſame the Right honorable ⁊ diſcrete perſones here vnder named were by ẏ ſayd auctoryte aſſygned to goo vnto the Towre of Lōdon there to here and teſtyfy ſuche queſtyons ⁊ anſwerys as than and there ſhulde be by the ſayd honorable and dyſcrete perſones harde Knowe all men to whom theyſe preſent letters ſhall come that we ſyr Rycharde Scroope archebyſſhop of yorke/ Iohn Byſſhop of Herforde/ Henry erle of Northūbrelāde/ Rafe Erle of Weſtmerlāde/ Thomas lorde of Barkley / Wyllyam Abbot of Weſtmynſter / Iohn Pryour of Cauntorbury/ Wyllyam Thurnyng ⁊ Hugh Burnell knyght/ Iohn Markham Iuſtyce / Thomas Stowe / and Iohn Burbage Doctours of the Lawe Cyuyle/ Thomas Feryby/ and Denys Lopham notaryes publyque/ the day ⁊ yere aboueſayde atwene the howrys of viii. ⁊ ix. of the Clocke before noone were preſence in the chefe Chaumber of ẏ Kynges lodgyng within the ſayd place of the Towre/ where was rehercyd vnto the Kynge by the Mouthe of the fore ſayde Erle of Northumberlande/ that before tyme at Conwey in Northwalys the Kynge beynge there at his pleaſure and lybertye/ promyſyd vnto the Archebyſſhop of Cauntorbury thā Thomas of Arundell/ and vnto the ſayde Erle of Northumberlande/ that he for Inſuffycyent which he knewe hymſelfe to be of/ to occupye ſo great a Charge as to gouerne this realme of Englōde/ he wolde gladly leue of and renoūce the ryghte ⁊ Tytle aſwell of ẏ/ as of his Tytle to the Crowne of Fraunce and his kyngſhype mageſte vnto Henry duke of Herforde/ and that to do in ſuche conuenyent wyſe as by ẏ lernyd men of his Lāde it ſhulde mooſt ſuffycyently be by them deuyſed and ordeyned/ to the whiche rehercall ẏ Kynge in our ſayd preſencys anſweryd benyngly/ and ſayd that ſuche promyſe he made and ſoo to the ſame he was at that howre in full purpoſe to parfourme and fulfyll/ ſauynge he deſyred firſte to haue perſonall ſpeche wᵗ the ſayd Duke and with the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury his coſyns/ And farthermore he deſyred to haue a byll drawen of the ſayde reſygnacion that he myght be perfyght in the reherſall therof/ after which copy to hym by me the ſayde Erle delyueryd we the ſayde Lordys ⁊ other departyd/ And vpō the ſame afternoone the Kyng deſyryng moche the cōmynge of the Duke of Lācaſter/ at the laſte ẏ ſayd Duke with the Archebyſſhop entryd the fore ſayd Chaumber/ bryngynge with them the Lorde Roos / the Lorde Burgeyny and the Lorde Wylloughby wᵗ dyuerſe other/ where after due obeyſaunce done by them vnto the Kynge he famylyerlye and with a gladde countenaunce to vs aperynge talked with the ſayde Archebyſſhop and Duke a good ſeaſon / and that cōmunycacion fynyſſhed/ the Kyng with a gladde countenaunce in preſence of vs and ẏ other aboue reherſyd / ſayd openly that he was redy to renoūce and reſygne all his Kyngely mageſte in maner ⁊ fourme as he before ſeaſons had ꝓmyſed/ ⁊ all though he had ⁊ myght ſuffyciently haue declared his Renouncement by the redynge of an other meane perſone/ yet he for the more ſuretie of the mater/ and for the ſayde Reſygnacyon ſhuld haue his full force and ſtrengthe/ He therfore redde the Scrowle of Reſygnacyon hym ſelfe in maner ⁊ fourme as foloweth/ In the name of God amen I Rycharde by the grace of God kyng of Englonde and of Fraūce/ and Lorde of Irelonde acquyte ⁊ aſſoyle all Archebyſſhopps / Byſſhopps / and other Prelatis ſeculer or Relygyous/ of what dygnyte/ degre/ ſtate/ or condycion that they be of/ And alſo all Dukys Marquys/ Erlys/ Barons/ Lordys/ and all myne other lyege men both ſpyrytuell/ and ſeculer of what maner name or degree they be/ from theyr othe of Feawte and homage and all other dedys ⁊ Pryuylegis made vnto me and from all maners bandys of Allegeaunce and Regaly or Lordſhyp/ In the whiche they were/ or be boũden to me/or in any other wyſe conſtraynyd/and them theyr heyres ſucceſſoures for euermore from yͤ ſame bandis and othes/ I releaſe/delyuer/acquyte/and lete theym for fre dyſſolyd and acquyt/⁊ to be harmeleſſe/ for ſo moche as longyth to my ꝑſone by any maner waye or Tytle of Ryght yͭ to me myght folowe of the fore ſayde thynges / or of any of them/ And alſo I reſygne all my Kyngely dygnyte/mageſte/and Crowne with all the Lordſhyppes power and pryuylegys to the fore ſayde Kyngelye dygnytie and Crowne belõgynge/and all other Lordſhyppis and poſſeſſyons to me in any maner of wyſe perteynyng what name and condycyon they be of out take the Lãdys and poſſeſſyons for me and myne Obyte Purchaſyd and bought/ And I renounce all ryght and colour of Ryght/and all maner tytle of poſſeſſyon and Lordeſhyp / the whiche I euer had or haue/or by any maner of meane myght haue in the ſame Lordeſhyppis/and poſſeſſyons or any of them or to them with any maner ryghtys belongynge or apperteynynge/ vnto any parte of them/ ¶ And alſo the rule and gouernaunce of the ſame Kyngedome ⁊ Lordeſhyppes with all admynyſtracions of the ſame/and all thynges/ and euerych of them that to the hole Empyre and Iuryſdyccyon of the ſame belongeth of ryght/or in any wyſe may belonge/ And alſo I renounce the name worſhyp ⁊ Regaly/and kyngely hyghneſſe clerelye/frelye / ſyngulerlye / and hooly in the mooſt beſt maner and fourme that I may/ and with dede ⁊ worde I leue of and reſygne theym goo frome theym for euermore / ſauynge alwey to my Succeſſours Kynges of Englõde all the Ryghtys/Pryuylegys/and Appurtenauncys to the ſayde Kyngedome and Lordeſhyppys aboueſayde belongynge and apperteynynge/ For weale I wote / and knowlege / and deme my ſelfe to be and haue ben vnſuffycyent and vnable/and alſo vnprofytable/and for myne open deſertys not vnworthye to be put downe/and I ſweare vpon the holy Euaungelys here preſentlye with my handys touchyd /that I ſhall neuer repugne to this reſygnacion/ dymyſſyon or yeldynge vp/ nor neuer Inpugne them in any maner by worde/or by dede by my ſelfe/nor by none other / Nor I ſhall not ſuffer it to be Inpugnyd / in as moche as in me is pryuely nor apperte/ but I ſhall haue holde and kepe this renounſyng/dymyſſyon/ and leuynge vp for ferme and ſtable for euer more in all and in euerye parte thereof ſo God me helpe and all Seyntys/ and by this holye Euaungelis by me bodyly touchyd and kyſſyd/ And for more recorde of the ſame here openlye ſubſcrybe/and ſygne this preſent reſygnacion with myne owne hande/and forthwith in our preſencys and other ſubſcrybed the ſame/ and after delyueryd it vnto the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury ſayinge that if it were in his power/or at his aſſygnement / he wolde that the Duke of Lancaſter there preſent ſhulde be his ſucceſſoure ⁊ kynge after hym/and in tokyn thereof he toke a Rynge of Golde from his Fynger beinge his Sygnet / and put it vpon the ſayd Dukys fynger/deſyrynge and requyrynge the Archebyſſhop of Yorke to ſhewe and make reporte vnto the Lordys of the Parlyament of his voluntary reſygnacyon/ And alſo of his entent and good mynde that he bare towarde his coſyn the Duke of Lancaſter to haue hym his ſucceſſour and Kynge after hym/⁊ this done euery man toke theyr leue and retournyd to theyr owne.

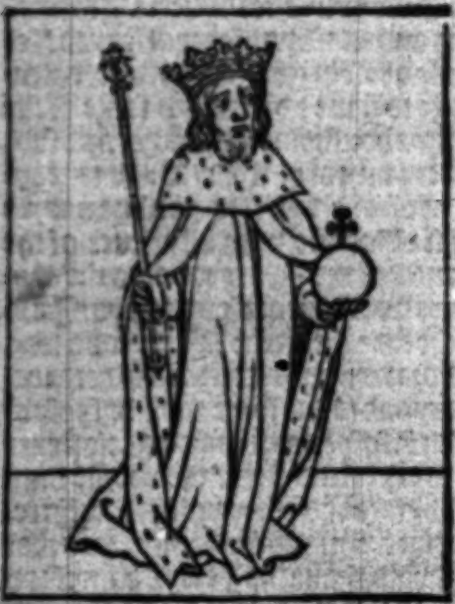
* * *

Upon ẏ morowe folowyng beynge Tewysday / and ẏ laſte daye of Septembre / all the Lordys ſpyrytuell and Temporell / with alſo the comons of the ſayd Parlyament aſſemblyd at Weſtmynſter / wherin in the preſence of theym the Archebyſſhop of Yorke accordynge vnto the kynges deſyre ſhewyd vnto them ſeryouſly the voluntary renounſynge of the kyng with alſo the fauoure the whiche he ought vnto his coſyn the Duke of Lancaſter for to haue hym his ſucceſſour / and ouer ẏ ſhewyd vnto theym the cedule or byll of renouncement ſygnyd with kynge Rychardis hande / After which thynges in ordre by hym fynyſſhyd / the queſtyon was axed firſt of ẏ Lordes / if they wolde admytte and alowe the ſayde renouncement / the which whā it was of the Lordys graūtyd / and confermyd / the lyke Queſtyon was axyd of the Commons / and of theym in lyke maner affermyd / After which admyſſyon it was then declared that notwithſtandynge the forſayd renouncynge ſo by the Lordis and commons admyttyd / it were nedefull [illegible] the Realme in auoydynge of all ſuſ[illegible]yon and ſurmyſes of ille dyſpoſyd [illegible]ſones / to haue in wrytynge and regeſteryd the manyfolde crymes and defautys before done by the ſayde Rycharde late kynge of Englonde / to the ende ẏ they myght fyrſte be openly ſhewyd vnto the people / and after to remayne of recorde amonge the kynges recordis / the whiche were drawen and compyled as before is ſayde in .xxxviii. Artycles / and there ſhewyd redye to be radde / But for other cauſes that more nedefull to be preferryd / the redynge of the ſayd Artycles at that ſeaſon were dyfferryd / and put of / which Artycles for that ẏ they wolde aſke lōge tyme to wryte / and alſo wolde to ſome Reders be but ſmall pleaſure to rede / I haue therefore lefte them out here of this werke / whiche at lengthe are ſette out in the Booke in the Mayers / ẏ yere of Drewe Barentyne thā Mayre of London / Than for ſo moche as the Lordys of the Parlyament hadde well conſyderyd this voluntarye renouncement of kynge Rycharde / And that it was behouefull / and neceſſarye for the weale of the Realme to procede vnto the ſentence of his depoſayll / they there appoynted by auctoryte of the Statys of the ſayde Parlyament / the Byſſhop of Seynt Aſſe / the Abbot of Glaſſenbury the Erle of Gloucetyr / the Lorde of Barkley / Wyllyam Thyrnynge Juſtyce / & Thomas Erpyngham / and Thomas Gray knyghtys that they ſhuld geue & here open ſentence to the kynges depoſycion / Wherupon the ſayd Cōmyſſyoners leyinge there theyr hedys together by good delyberacion / good councell / and auyſement / & of one aſſent agreed amonge them that the Byſſhop of ſeynt Aſſe ſhulde publyſſhe the ſentence for them / and in theyr names as foloweth / In ẏ name of God amen / we Johñ byſſhop of ſeynt Aſſe / or aſſenſāce / Johñ Abbot of Glaſtynbury / Rycharde the Erle of Glowcetyr / Thomas Lorde of Barkley / Wyllyā Thyrnynge Juſtyce / Thomas Erpyngham / and Thomas Gray knyghtys / choſen and deputed ſpecyall commyſſaries by the thre aſtatis of this preſent Parlyament repreſentynge the hole body of the Realme for all ſuch maters by the ſayd Aſtatys to vs cōmytted We vnderſtandynge and conſyderyng the manyfolde crymes / hurtys / and harmys done by Rycharde kynge of Englonde / and myſgouernaūce of the ſame by a longe tyme to the great decaye of the ſayde Londe / and vtter ruyne of the ſame ſhulde ſhortly haue ben / ne hadde the eſpecyall grace of our Lorde God therunto put the ſoner remedy / and alſo furthermore aduertyſynge yͭ the ſayde kynge Rycharde knowynge his owne inſuffycient / hath of his owne more volunte and fre wyll renouncyd and geuen vp the rule and gouernaũce of this Lãde with all Ryghtys and Honours vnto the ſame belongynge / and vtterly for his merytys hath Iugyd hym ſelfe not vnworthy to be depoſyd of all kyngely mageſte and aſtate Royall / We the premyſſys well conſyderyng by good and dylygent delyberacion by the power name / ⁊ auctoryte to vs as aboue is ſayde cõmytted / pronounce / dyſcerne / and declare the ſame kynge Rycharde before this to haue be / and to be profytable / vnable / vnſuffycient / and vnworthy to the Rule and Gouernaunce of the fore ſayd Realmys / and Lordeſhyppys / and all other thappurtenauncys to the ſame belongynge / And for the ſame cauſes we pryue hym of all kyngely dygnyte and worſhyp of any kyngelye worſhyp in hym lefte / ⁊ we depoſe hym by our ſentẽce dyffynytyfe / forbyddynge expreſſelye to all Archbyſſhoppys / biſſhoppys ⁊ all other prelatis / Dukes Marquyſys / Erlys Barons / ⁊ knyghtys / ⁊ to all other men of the foreſayde kyngedome / and Lordeſhyppes / or of other placys belongynge to the ſame Realmys / and Lordſhyppys / ſubiectys / and lyegys what ſo euer they be that none of theym from this tyme forthwarde to yͤ foreſayd Rycharde as kynge and Lorde of the fore ſayde Realmys / and Lordeſhyppys be neyther obedyent / nor attendaũt / After whiche ſentence thus openlye declared the ſayd aſtatys admytted forthwith the ſame perſones for theyr Procuratours to reſygne and yelde vp vnto kynge Richarde all theyr Homage and Fealtye / whiche they hadde made and ought vnto hym before tymes / and for to ſhewe vnto hym if nede were all thynges before done that concernyd hys depoſyng The whiche reſygnacyon at that tyme was ſpared and put in reſpyte tyll the morowe nexte folowynge / and anon as this ſentence was in this wyſe paſſyd / and that by reaſon thereof the Realme ſtoode voyde without Hede or Gouernour for the tyme / the ſayd duke of Lancaſtyr ryſynge from the place where he before ſate ⁊ ſtandynge where all myght beholde hym / he mekelye makynge the ſygne of the Croſſe vpon his Forhed / ⁊ vpon his breſte / after ſylence by an Offycer was cõmaundyd / ſayd vnto the people there beynge theyſe wordys folowinge / In the name of the Father / ⁊ ſone and holy Gooſt I Henry of Lancaſtre clayme the Realme of Englande / and the Crowne with all the appurtenauncys as I that am dyſcendyd by Ryght lyne of the bloode commynge from that good Lorde kynge Henry the thyrde / And through the ryghte that god of his Grace hath ſent to me with helpe of my kynne and of my frendys to recouer the ſame / the whiche was in poynt to be vndone for defaute of good Gouernaunce and due Iuſtyce / After whiche wordys thus by hym vtteryd / he returnyd and ſette hym downe in the place where he before hadde ſytten / Than the Lordys apperceyuynge and herynge this clayme thus made by this noble man eyther of them frayned of other what he thought and after a dyſtaunce or pauſe of tyme / the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury hauynge notycion of the Lordys myndes ſtode vp and aſkyd of the Commons if they wolde aſſent to the Lordys / which in theyr myndys thought the clayme by the Duke made to be ryghtfull and neceſſary for the weale of the Realme and of theym all / whereunto with one voyce they Cryed ye / ye / ye / After whiche anſwere the ſayde Archebyſſhop goynge vnto the Duke and ſettynge hym vpon his kne hadde vnto hym a fewe wordys the whiche endyd / he roſe ⁊ takynge the Duke by the right hande ladde hym vnto the kynges Sete / and with greate ordeynde for hym therein / after a certayne knelynge and Oryſon made by the ſayd Duke or he were therein ſet / and whan the kynge was thus ſet in his Trone to the great reioyſynge of the people / the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury began ryght there an Oryſon or Colacyon in maner as after foloweth.

* * *

Vir dominabitur in populo primo Regum Capitulo. ix. Theſe been the wordes of the hygh & mooſt myghtye kynge ſpekynge to Samuell his prophete / techynge hym howe he ſhulde choſe & ordeyne a gouernoure of his People of Iſraell when the ſayd people aſkyd of hym a kyng to rule thē. And not without cauſe may theyſe wordys be ſayde here of our Lorde ye kyng that nowe is / for if they be inwardely cōſydred they ſhall geue to vs mater of cōſolacyon and comforte when it is ſayde that a man ſhall haue Lordeſhyp and rule of the people & not a Chylde / For God thretenyth not vs as he ſome tyme thret the peple by Iſaye ſayinge (Iſaye. iii. Et dabo pueros principes eorum / et effeminati dominabuntur eis) I ſhall ſayth our Lorde geue Chyldern to be theyr rulers and Prynces / and weke or feble ſhall haue domynacyon ouer theym / But of his great mercy he hath vyſyted vs I truſte his peculier people / and ſent vs a man to haue ye rule of vs / & put by Chylderne that before tyme ruled this Lande after Chyldyſſhe condycyons / as by the werkys of them it hath ryght latelye apperid to the great dyſturbaunce of all this Realme / and for want or lacke of a man / For as ſayth ye apoſtell Paule (ad Corinth primo. Capitulo. xiii. Cū eſſem paruulus / ſapiebam vt paruulus / et loquebar vt paruulus &c. Quādo autem factus ſum vir / euacuaui que erant paruuli) That is to meane when I was a Chylde I ſauoured & ſpake as a Chylde / But at the tyme whan I came vnto the ſtate of a man / than I put by all my Chyldyſſhe condycions / The apoſtell ſayth he ſauoured and ſpake as a Chylde / in whom is no ſtedfaſtneſſe or conſtancy / for a Chylde wyll lyghtly promyſe / and lyghtly he wyll breke his promyſe / and do all thynges that his appetyte meueth hym vnto / and forgetyth lyghtly what he hath done / By which reaſon it foloweth that nedely great incōuenyence muſte fall to that people ye a Chylde is Ruler and Gouernour of / Nor it is not poſſyble for that Kyngedome to ſtāde in felycite where ſuch cōdycyōs Reygne in the hede and Ruler of the ſame / but nowe we ought all to reioyſe yt all ſuche defautys ben expellyd / and that a man and not a Chylde ſhall haue Lordeſhyp ouer vs / To whom it belongyth to haue a ſure raygne vpon his Tunge that he maye be knowen from a Chylde / Or a man beynge Chyldyſſhe condycions / of whom I truſte I may ſaye as the wyſe man ſayeth in his Prouerbys (Prouerbiorū tercio Capitulo. Beatꝰ homo qui inuenit Sapienciam / et qui affluit prudencia) The which is to meane / bleſſyd be the man that hathe ſapyence or wyſedome / and that haboundyth in prudence / For that man that is rulyd by Sapyence muſt nedys loue & drede our Lorde God / And who ſo loueth and dredyth hym / muſt conſequentlye folowe that he muſte kepe his commaundementys/ & By force wherof he ſhall mynyſter trewe Juſtyce vnto his Subiectis/ and do no wronge nor Iniury to any man/ ſo that thā ſhall folowe the wordys of the wyſe man the whiche ben reherſyd (prouerbiorum decimo/ Benediccio domini ſuper caput Juſti/ os autem impiorum operit Iniquitatē) whiche is to meane the bleſſyng of our lorde God ſhall a lyght vpō the hede of our Kynge beynge a Juſte & ryght wyſe man/ for the Tunge of hym workyth Equyte and Juſtyce/ But the Tunge of wycked and of Synners couetyth Iniquyte/ and who ẏ werkyth or mynyſtryth Juſtyce in due order he allonely ſaueguardeth hym ſelfe/ But alſo holdyth the people in a ſurete of Reſtfulneſſe/ of the which enſuyth peace and plente/ And therefore it is ſayd of ẏ wyſe Kynge Salomon (Eccleſiaſtici decimo Beata terra cuius Rex nobilis eſt/ Et cuius Pryncipes veſtuntur in tēpore ſuo) which is to be vnderſtande/ that bleſſyd and happy is that Lande/ of the whiche the Kynge or Ruler is noble and wyſe/ and the Pryncys ben bleſſyd that lyue in his tyme/ as who wolde ſay they may take exāple of hym to rule and guyde theyr Subiectys/ for by the dyſcreſſyon of a noble and wyſe man beynge in auctoryte/ many euyllys be ſequeſtryd/ and put a parte/ and all diſſimylers put vnto ſylence/ for the wyſe man conſyderith and notyth well the great Inconuenyencys whiche dayly mowe growe of it/ where the Chylde or Inſypient drynkyth the ſwete and delycious wordis vnauyſydly/ and perceyuyth not entoxycacion/ whiche they ben myngyd or myxte with tyll he be Inuyroned and wrappyd in all daunger/ as lately the experyence therof hath ben apparent to all our ſyghtys and knowlegys/ and not without the great daunger of all this Realme/ And all was for lacke of Wyſedom in the Ruler/ whiche demyd and taught as a Chylde gyuynge ſentence of wylfulnes and not of Reaſon/ ſo that whyle a Chylde reygned/ ſelfe wyll and luſte reygnnyd/ and reaſon with good conſcience were outlawyd with Juſtyce/ ſtedfaſtneſſe and many other vertuys/ But of this parell and daunger we ben delyuered by the eſpeciall helpe and grace of God (Quia vir dominabitur i populo) that is to meane he that is not a Chylde but perfyght in reaſon/ For he cāmyth not to execute his owne wyll/ But his wyll that is ſent hym/ that is to wytte Goddys wyll/ as a man to whom God of his habundaunt Grace hath gyuen perfyght reaſon and diſcreſſyon to dyſcerne & deme as a perfyght man/ wherfore not allonely of this man we ſhall ſay that he ſhall dwell in wyſdome/ But as a pfyght man and not a Chylde he ſhall thynke and deme/ and haue ſuche a cyrcumſpecte with hym that he ſhall dylygentlye foreloke and ſee that Goddys wylle be done and not his/ And therfore nowe I truſte the Wordys of the wyſe man (Eccleſiaſtici decimo) ſhalbe veryfyed in our kyng/ ſayinge (Iudex ſapiens Iudicabit populum ſuum/ Et principat⁹ ſenſati ſtabilis erit) that is as ſayeth the wyſe man/ a wyſe and dyſcrete Juge ſhall nowe deme his people/ and the Domynyon or Lordeſhyp of a dyſcrete wyſe man ſhall ſtāde ſtedfaſt/ wherupon ſhall than folowe the ſeconde verſe of the ſame Chappter/ ſayinge (Secundum Iudicem populi ſic et miniſtri eius &c) That is lyke as the hede and ſouerayne is replenyſſhyd with all Sapyence and Vertue in guydynge of his people/ admynyſtrynge to them Lawe with due and conuenyent Juſtyce/ So ſhall the Subiectys agaynwarde be garnyſſhyd with awe and louynge drede/ And bere vnto hym nexte God all Honoure/ Trouthe/ and allegeaunce/ So that thā it maye be concludyd with the reſydue of the forſayd verſys (Qualis Rector eſt Ciuitatis/ tales et inhabitātes in ea) which is to meane/ ſuche as the ruler of the Cytie is ſuche than be the Inhabytauntys of the ſame / ſo that conſequently it foloweth a good maſter maketh a good dyſcyple / and i lyke wyſe an euyll kynge or ruler ſhall loſe his people / and the Cyties of his kyngedome ſhall be lefte deſolate ⁊ vnhabyted / wherfore thus I make an ende / In ſtede of a Chylde wylfully doynge his luſt ⁊ pleaſure without reaſon / Nowe ſhall a man be Lorde and Ruler that is replenyſſhed with ſapyence and reaſon / and ſhall gouerne the people by ryghtfull domys / ſettynge a parte all wylfulneſſe and pleaſure of hym ſelfe / ſo that the worde that I began with / maye be verefyed of hym Ecce quia vir dominabitur in populo. ¶ The which our Lorde graunt and that he may proſperouſly reygne to the pleaſure of God and weale of this his Realme Amen. ¶ The whiche Oracion beynge thus fynyſſhed / and the people anſweryng with great gladneſſe Amen. ¶ The kynge ſtandyng vpon his fete ſayd vnto the Lordys and comons preſent / ſayeng I thanke you my Lordys Spyrytuell and temporell / and all the ſtatys of this Lande / and do you to vnderſtande that it is not my wyll that any man thynke ẏ by the waye of Conqueſt I wolde dyſheryte any man of his herytage Fraunchyſe or other ryghtes that hym ought to haue of Ryght / nor for to put hym out of that whiche he nowe enioyeth / ⁊ hath hadde before tyme by cuſtome of good Lawe of this Realme / excepte ſuche pryuat perſones as haue ben agayn ẏ good purpoſe and the cōmon profet of ẏ Realme / And this ſpeche thus fynyſſhed all Sheryffys ⁊ other Offycers were put in theyr auctorytees which ceaſyd for the tyme that the kynges See was voyde / and after euery man departyd / And after noone were Proclamacyons made in accuſtumat Placis of the Cytie in the name of kyng Henry the .iiii. and vpon the morowe folowing beyng wedniſday ⁊ the fyrſt day of October The procuratours abouenamed yode vnto ẏ Towre of London / and there certyfyed hym of the admiſſyon of kynge Henry and ẏ forſayde Juſtice Wyllyam Thirninge in the name of the other / And for all the ſtatis of the Londe / gaue vppe vnto Rycharde late kynge all homage and fealte to hym before tyme due in lyke maner and fourme as before I haue ſhewed to you in the .xix. yere of kynge Edwarde the ſeconde / and thus was the noble prince pryued of all kyngly dingnyte and honoure by reaſon of his euyll counceyll / and ſuche vnlefull wayes and meanys as he by his Inſolency in his realme ſufferyd to be vſed whan he had reygnyd .xxii. yeres .iii. monethes and .viii. dayes.

Charlys.



Carolus or Charlys the .vi. of that name / or the .vi. after thaccōpte of the Frenſſhe hyſtory a Chylde of .xiii. yeres of Age / and ſone vnto Charlys ẏ .v. began his reygne ouer ẏ frenſſhemen i ẏ moneth of Septēber ⁊ yere of our Lorde. M.CCC. and.lxxx. and the thyrde yere of the ſeconde Rycharde then Kynge of Englonde/ this Charlys was Crowned Kynge within the Age of.xiiii. yeres contrary a Lawe made in the.xi. yere of his Father / and where by hym he was cōmyttyd vnto the rule of Lewys his vncle and Duke of Angeou to the tyme of the full of.xiiii. yerys / yet after the Deth of the Father ſuche vnkyndeneſſe began to ſprynge atwene the Lordys of the Realme/ that for the Comon weale of the ſame It was agreed by the more partye that this Charlys ſhuld be Crownyd at Raynys in all haſtye ſpede/ the whiche was done in ſhort ſeaſon after/ and ſo contynued not without diſturbaunce of malyce whiche kyndelyd atwene his two vncles/ and other Inconuenyencys by the ſpace of.iii. yeres enſuynge/ the.iiii. yere of his reygne the Cytezyns of Parys murmurynge/ and Grudgynge for dyuerſe Impoſycions and Taſkys of theym leuyed / ſodeynly aroſe in great multytude/ entendynge to haue Dyſtreſſyd ſome of the Kynges houſholde ſeruaūtys/ and ſuch as were men of parſone/ But by medyacyon of one dyſcrete perſone named Johñ Marſyle with aſſyſtence of the Prouoſt of the Marchauntys the Rumoure was ſomedeale appeaſyd/ In ſo moche that the great Multytude was withdrawen and retournyd to theyr occupacyons / But ſome euyll dyſpoſyd/ which in ſuſpecious congregacion euer vſe to excyte and ſtyrre the people vnto Robbynge and other vnlefull Actis reaſſociat them/ and ſayde and cryed that they wolde haue the Jewys banyſſhyd the Cytie/ to whome it was anſweryd that the Kynge ſhulde be enfourmyd of theyr deſyre/ and that vpon it they ſhuld haue knowlege of the Kynges pleaſure/ Wherupon in a Rage they ranne vnto the Houſes of the Jewys / and entryd theym by force in Robbynge and ſpoylynge theym/ and bare away what they myght cary/ In ſleynge ſuche of the Jewys as any reſyſtence and defence made agaynſt theym/ and neuer after reſtoryd the ſayd goodys/ not withſtandyng that the Kyng in that behalfe gaue ſore and ſtrayt commaundementis/ It was not longe after that ſuch as were of the Kynges ſecret Counceyll conſyderyng the great chargys and nedys of ye kyng and the wekeneſſe of his Treaſoure by auctoryte of the Kynges Cōmyſſyons callyd before them the rulers of Parys/ of Roan & other good Cyties / ye which beynge aſſemblyd to them was ſhewyd the many and importune chargis which the Kynge dayly had for the defence of his Realme and ſubiectys/ wherfore by all wyſe and polytike meanys that they myght vſe they exortyd the ſayde Commons to graunt vnto the Kynge in way of Subſydye.xii.d. of the Pounde/ of all warys at that Dayes curraunt / to the whiche requeſte in concluſyon after aduyſe taken of theyr neyghbours/ it was anſweryd that the people were ſo ſore chargyd in tymes paſſyd yt they myght not ſuſteyne or bere any more chargys tyll theyr neceſſyte were otherwyſe releuyd/ ſo that in concluſyon at this ſeaſon the Kynge and his Counceyll were dyſpoyntyd/ In the.vi. yere of this Charlys/ the Flemynges which by a certeyne ſeaſon had reſtyd them from Batayle/ were it for neceſſyte or ſynguler courteſye of Lewys theyr Duke he aſked of the a great Ayde or taſke/ and for he knewe well that if he myght wynne ye fauoure & grauñt of the Towne of Gaunt/ he ſhuld the ſoner haue his pleaſure of ye reſydue Therfore he firſte began by meanys of fayreneſſe / And after whan therby he ſawe he myght take none aduauntage he addyd therunto manaſſys and thretenynges/ the whiche not withſtandynge the Flemynges bode ſtedfaſt in one oppynyon and denayed ſtyfly theyr Dukys requeſt/ wherupon he laſtly departyng from Gaūt with great dyſpleſure ſayd

I shall shewe my selfe to be Lord & souerayne of this Towne & of ŷ obstynat people of the same / and shortly after the Duke made sharpe warre vpon them of Gaunt / and they in lykewyse defendyd them vigurously / so that theyr Countreys was of them lytle auauntage / and after this warre had ben a season contynued not without losse of many men vpon bothe partyes / the Gaunteners remembrynge ŷ obedyence and fydelyte which they shulde bere to theyr souerayne lorde & Duke / made meanys that they myght be harde / after graunt wherof they sent vnto hym certayn Oratours which had vnto hym the wordys in sentence folowynge / Moost souerayne next God we deny not but we accept ŷ for our Prynce & lorde / and to ŷ as thy men it becomyth vs to obey with all reason / and thou agayn arte bounde to defende vs / If we any thynge by our ouersyght and neclygence haue agaynst the trespassyd / we mekely beseche the of forgyuenesse / and furthermore besechynge the that suche Fraunchyses and lybertees to vs by thy noble progenytours before graunted / thou wylte not from vs withdrawe nor abrydge by reason wherof thy people of Gaût may not to any Taxe contrary theyr volunte be constraynyd / But and to thy nede of warrys thou haue necessyte of ayde of thy cômons they of fre wyll all côstraynt set a parte are redy to ayde & helpe ŷ as fre & as lyberall as thy trewe subiectys / by reason of which wordys the Duke was of hys Ire towarde them somwhat appeasyd / but after theyr departyng from the Duke or Erlys presence / suche yonge knyghtis as were of ŷ Erlys hoost had vnto them many hygh and dysdaynous wordys / sayenge that they were thrall vnto theyr Erle / and that theyr obedyence shulde be to the vttermost of theyr reproche & correccyon & they by coaccyon and constraynt forcyd to do theyr dutye / By occasyon of which wordys the Gauntners retournynge to theyr former wylfulnesse kepte styll theyr former oppynyon and defendyd the Erle and his people as they before had done / wherefore the Erle seynge he myght not by strengthe preuayle agaynst his enemyes / studyed the wayes & meanys to famysshe theym by hunger / So that by that meane he myght brynge the Towne to his subieccion / & that to brynge to effecte he gyrde the Towne about with a stronge Siege / Than the Gaunteners supprysyd with more obduracion of herte agayn theyr Prynce made theym a Capytayne named Phylyp Artyuele ŷ sone of Iakes de Artyuele before slayne of the Flemynges lyke as to you I haue before shewid in the .xvii. yere of Phylyp de Valoys late kynge of Fraunce / the whiche furnysshynge his people with all habylymentys of warre made out of the Towne & pyght his felde in a playne Ioynynge vnto it where the Erlis people and they foughte a sharpe fyght and longe / But in the Ende fortune was vnto the Erle or Duke so frowarde that with losse of v. M. of his souldiours he was forcyd to take Brugis for his surete / By reason of this Vyctory this Artyuele beynge not a lytle supprysyd with pryde / exortyd in suche wyse the dwellers within the Towne of Gaunt and all suche as were nere neyghbours vnto them to set a parte all occupacyon aswell husbandry as other / and gyue theyr hole study vnto Actys & featis of warre / The Erle thus beynge within the Towne of Brugys / a day of great Solempnytie yerelye holden by them of Brugys approchyd / which they worshyppyd in the honoure of our Lordys Bloode / to this daye of Solempnytie vsyd yerely to come all the inhabitauntis of the Vyllagys & Côtrey there about / which day of Feest Phylyp de Artyuele callynge to mynde / appoyntynge vnto hym .vi. M. of his Sowdyours / and warnyd theym with Armoure beynge clad vnder theyr Clothys shulde ascende by two / by thre / by foure / and by lyke ſmall companyes vnto this feeſtfull ſolempnyte/and at ſuche tyme as he gaue warnynge euerye man to be redye with Swerde in hāde to make come amōge the preſe/to the ende that they myght take ẏ Erle thā of Helpe deſtytute / which cautele thus preparyd for/ at the day comyn of this ſayde feeſt / the Towne beynge replenyſſhyd with people the ſayd Artyuele vnſuſpecte of any ꝑſone with his company in maner aboueſayde entryd the Towne of Brugis/ and whā he ſawe his beſt tyme he ſodeynly cryed alarmys/alarmys/ wt whiche ſodeyn crye the Erle beynge aſtonyed/ manfully for a whyle withſtode his enemyes and encouragyd the people agaynſt them/ But for that the Gaūteners were ī Armoure and ẏ other vnarmyd they of the Erlys party fled ſoone/that ſeynge the Erle wt great dyffyculte fledde/and ſo leppynge Jeopardouſly into the howſe of an olde woman eſcapyd and went vnto Scluſe and there a whyle helde hym / Thē this Artyuele ſeynge that by the ayde of thē of Brugys he was diſpoyntid of ẏ erlis takynge felle vpon the Inhabytauntys of the Towne & ſlewe of them a certeyne and after with great pompe & pillage retournyd vnto Gaunt.

* * *

* * *

IN ẏ .viii. yere of this Charlys by ꝓcuryng of his vncle/ this duke of Angeoy a Taxe was encreaſyd of ẏ Comons of Fraunce / the which to brynge to effecte many fedarys and promoters were made aſwell of Cyteſyns as other/ but anon as the Comynons of Parys vnderſtode of this they became wylde/ and aſſemblyd in thycke companyes/not regardynge the reaſonable allegacions to them layed and ſhewyd by Peter Vylet/and John Marſyll/ though in them they had great affeccion and truſte/but toke theym to theyr affeccion & mynde and made amonge them certeyn Capytaynes and Rulers/ and kepte the watche by nyght as Enemyes had lyen about the Cytie/ Whiche Inſurreccyon & Rebellyon thus begun within the Cytie of Parys/ the Cytie of Roan takynge therof Exaumple ſteryd a lyke murmure/and ſeaſyd the Cytie of Roan with lyke prouyſyons made them a Mercer of a Fatte & vnlykely as a vylayne of the Cytie caryed hym about the Towne ī a Carte / and namyd hym in dyryſyon of theyr Prynce theyr kynge/and ceaſyd not to fall into many Inconuenyencys as robbynge of holy placys and other not without ſhedynge of blood wherof the Cyrcumſtaunce were longe to telle/ But as all operacion of man hath ende/ſo this foly and rebellyō of Frēſhemen was ceaſyd/& many for ẏ treſpaſſe therof caſte ī harde and ſtreyte Pryſon/ of the whiche the kynge entendyd to haue takyn cruell correccyon / ne had ben the great Inſtaūt labour made by the rulers of the vnyuerſytie of Parys and other ſuche as were nere about the kynge/by whoſe meanys the multytude was pardoned / & a fewe ſuche as were the begynners were put in execucion/ & than as teſtyfyeth myne Auctour maiſter Robert Gagwyne for to appeaſe the kynges hyghe dyſpleaſure to hym was grauntyd an .C. thouſande Frankys/ which after ſterlynge money amoūteth to ẏ ſume of .x. M. li. ye haue before harde howe the Erle of Flaunders with great Jeopardy eſcapyd the handys of Phylyp de Artyuele Capitayn of Gaūt and howe he came to Scluce where ſafe gardyd hym ſelfe / where with all dylygence he gatheryd vnto hym his people & made a newe reyſe vpon the ſayd Artyuele/ the whiche to hym had aſſocyat as aſſemblyd nere ſayde Gaunt .xl.M. men so ŷ atwene the Erle ā hym was foughten a cruell fyght / wherof in the ende Arteuelde was agayn vyctour and cōſtrayned the Erle to forſake the felde wt loſſe of .x.M. of his knyghtes / and he hymſelfe eſcapyd with great daunger vnto the Ile lande of   and dyuerſe of his peple as Frenſhemen and other in a great nombre fled vnto a Towne callyd Andwerpe / where a ſeaſon they defendyd the agaynſt the malyce of theyr enemyes / In whiche paſſe tyme this Arteuelde coniecturynge in his mynde that the Frenſhe kynge wolde take the Erlys party ſent vnto hym an Ambaſſade or meſſage wt letters beſechynge hym not to entermedle of this warre atwene ŷ Erle and the Gauntoners which warre ŷ Erle had comencyd onely of Tyranny and not of Juſtyce / entendynge vtterly to diſtroy the auncient lybertie and fraunchyſe of theym / ſayinge alſo farther that if he wolde not at theyr contemplacion and prayer forbere to ayde theyr ſayd Erle / that thā to defende theyr lybertie & ryght they wolde ſeke ayde of the kynge of Englonde / to the whiche requeſt none anſwere was made neyther by the kynge nor by his counceyll / Wherefore this Arteuelde made ſtronge prouyſyon to withſtande the Frenſhe kynge / and ſette a certayne of his Soudyours for to kepe the Siege before Andwerpe whyle he made prouyſion for other dedys / In this meane whyle the Erle went vnto the Duke of Burgoyne & they together rode after vnto kyng Charlis ſhewynge to hym lamentably what wronges ŷ erle had ſufferyd of the obſtynat Gauntoners / beſechyng hym of ayde to redreſſe the ſayde wronges / whiche complaynt the kynge gracyouſly herde / and benyngly grauntyd to them theyr petycion / and notwithſtādynge that the tyme of wynter was thā comynge / he ſhall haue aſſemblyd his knyghtes & takynge with hym the Oryflamb with a myghty ſtrengthe paſſyd the Countrey of Flaunders towarde [illegible] in the ende of the moneth of Octobre / wherof heryng Arteuelde made prouyſyon to ſtoppe the wayes by brekyng of Brygges and other meanes / wherby the Frēſh hooſt was greatly empeſſhed and let / ſo that with great dyffycultie & daunger they paſſyd the Ryuer of Lyſe at a Brydge longe defendyd by the Inhabytauntis of the Countrey with ayde of theyr Capitayne named Peter Wood which there was ſlayne with .M.M.M. of his adherentys / After wynnynge of whiche Brydge the Frenſhe hooſt paſſyd the Ryuer and ſpoylyd the Countrey before them whiche vnto them was moche auaylable / for that cūtrey was Inhabytyd with many ryche Cloth makers / Than the kynge with his hooſt made towarde ŷ Towne of Ipre / wher of the dwellers of Ipre beyng ware ſent out .ii. Fryers of the ordre of Prechers to beſeche the kynge to accept ŷ Towne and dwellers vnto his mercye / The whiche retournyd with comfortable anſwere / wherefore forthwith rode forthe .xii. of the notableſt of that Towne / and offeryd the Towne and dwellers to be in the kynges power / the which offer ŷ kynge acceptyd / and after entryd the Towne of whome the kynge receyuyd .xl.M. Frankys / or .iiii.M.li. ſterlynge towarde the wagynge of his knyghtis / And ſhortlye after all the vyllagys there towarde ŷ See ſubmyttid the vnto ŷ kyng / bryngyng vnto hym certeyn Capitaynes which belongyd vnto Phylyp de Arteuele with alſo .xl.M. Frākys towarde theyr coſtis / which capitaynys the kynge commaundyd to be forthe with behedyd / Whan kynge Charlys had taryed .v. dayes at Ipre worde was brought to hym that Phylyp Arteuele was comynge towarde hym with .lx.M. men / Wherefore the kynge ſent forwarde his hooſt and folowyd after as faſt he myght ſomwhat to his payne by reaſon of Rayne and ſnowe [illegible] that he paſſyd / ſo that fynally he approchyd within .iii. myles of his Enemyes / vpon the morowe folowynge beynge yͤ .v. daye of the moneth of Decembre / and yere of our Lordys Incarnacyon .M. CCC.lxxx.xviii. and begynnyng of the .viii. yere of this Charlys ī a playne nere vnto yͤ Towne of Courtray was foughten a cruell Batayll / whereof in the begynnyng the Flemynges had the better and forcyd yͤ Frenſhe Hoſte to loſe place But in the ende by ſpecyall callynge of the Frenſhe Knyghtys vnto our Ladye and other Seyntys / halfe by Myracle as witneſſyth myne Auctor / yͤ Frēſhmen opteyned victory / & put the Flemynges to flyght & them chaſyd ī ſo cruell wyſe / that what by deth in the feelde / & drownynge in Mareys & other waters there was of them ſlayn at yͤ fyght vpō .xl.M. Than narowe ſerche was made for the Capytayne Phylyp de Artyuele / & laſtlye a Flemynge beynge a Capytayne of his ſore woundyd / ſayd yͭ he ſawe hym fall in the Feelde whereupon ſerche beynge hys Caryen was founden oppreſſyd of his owne people as they fledde / anon as tydynges came vnto the Flemynges that laye about Andwerpe of the loſynge of yͤ Feelde / they ī all haſte leuyng theyr Ordenaunce behynde them fledde from yͤ Syege / that perceyuynge theyr Enemyes Iſſuyd out of the Towne / & ſlewe of them many / & many were drownyd in fennys and marycys / Whan the Frenſhe Kyng had opteynyd thus this gloryouſe victory he thā entryd yͤ Towne of Courtraye / where he ſo reſtynge hym Oratours were ſent to hym frome the Towne of Brugys / which than had newely takyn party with Artyuele / and with the payment of an .C. & .xx. M. Frākys / or .xii. M. li. ſterlynge money there made a peace for yͤ ſayd Towne of Brugys / and whan the Kyng ſhuld departe from Courtray he cōmaūdid his knyghtys to bete downe the Gatys of the ſame without harme doynge vnto the people

But the Frenſhe men beyng in mynde the rebukys and harmys which they before of that Towne had ſuſteynyd / bete downe great parte of yͤ Wallys / robbed and ſlewe moche of the people / & ſet fyre vpon the Towne whan they had done / In robbynge of this Towne of Courtray dyuerſe Letters were founde of the Towne or Cytie of Parys which conteynyd the rebellyon of the Paryſyencis before declared with comforte to them for ayde if they nedyd / which Letters whā they came vnto yͤ Kynges ſyght he was with them of Parys greuouſly dyſpleaſyd / and for the ſame theym by tyme greuouſlye after punyſſhed / at ſuche tyme as the Kynge had thus repoſſeſſyd the Erle of the Lordeſhyp of Flaunders / Gaunt yet remaynynge in theyr firſt errour helde theyr Towne ſo ſtrongely yͭ nother Kynge nor Erle myght wynne within them / Albe it that after the Frenſhe Kyng was retournyd into Fraūce they ſent certeyne Oratours vnto hym the which he ī no wyſe wolde ſuffer to come in his ſyght / In theyſe paſſed yerys many ſkyrmyſſhes and fyghtes were done atwene the Frenſhemen and Englyſſhemen which ſome deale are touchyd in yͤ begynnynge of Rychardys reygne / but nothynge to the honoure of the Frenſhe men / as they in theyr Cronycles boſte & auaūce themſelfe / many moo rebellyōs and Inſurreccyōs of this people myght I here brynge in / but for dyuerſe conſyderacions which to wyſe men maye appere I thynke it better to ſpare / & alſo yͤ reherſayll of theym wolde aſke a longe tracte of tyme / wherefore I paſſe ouer.

After yͤ appeaſynge of theſe inordynat inſurreccions & murmurys / & that yͤ Lāde was ſomedeale ſet in a quyetneſſe Kynge Charlys in yͤ begynnyng of the .ix. yere of his reygne maryed Iſabell yͤ doughter of yͤ Duke of Bauary/ In this yere alſo dyed Charlys yͤ kyng of Nauerne a man of great age/ and by a wonderfull hap as reherſyth myn Auctor/ for ſo it was that for his feblenеſſe or debylyte of Age/ he by councyll of Phyſycyons was ſowyd in a Shete wetſhyd with aqua vite to the ende to cauſe his olde body to cacche naturall hete/ but howe it was as this ſhete was tacked about his bodye/ the ſewer takynge his candell to burne of the ende of the threde/ or he were ware the fyre faſtened in the Shete ⁊ ſo brent his fleſſhe or it myght be lowſyd from hym that he caught therof ſuch diſeaſe that he dyed the thyrde daye folowynge/ which myſhappe fell to hym after the opynyon of myn Auctour by the wrathe of God/ as cõdygne meryte for his vnſtedfaſtneſſe and vntroth by hym before vſyd as in ſundry places before in the ſtoryes of kyng Johñ and Charlys his ſone are manyfeſtly ſhewed/ In this yere alſo a batayll was done at Paris atwene.ii. knyghtis of the duke of Alenſon/ wherof the cauſe enſuyth/ This ſayde Duke hadde in his court two knyghtys/ wherof that one was named Johñ Carengon/ or Carongyon/ and yͤ other Jaquet Gyſe/ which were both in good fauour of theyr mayſter/ This Carongion were it for delyte to ſe ſtraũge Coũtreys or cauſe of other auenture/ as pylgrymage or other departid out of Fraunce leuynge his wyfe in a caſtell or fortreſſe of his owne which wyfe was goodlye ⁊ fayer/ after whoſe departynge were it for beauty of the woman or for euyll wyll yͭ he bare towarde his felowe/ this Jaquet Gyſe entryd yͤ Caſtell berynge his wyfe on hande that he was comyn to ſee that Houſe whiche ſhewyd ſo fayre outwarde/ the woman caſtynge no parell acceptynge hym for hyr huſbandis frende and hyrs/ ſhewyd to hym the cyrcuyte of the Place/ But he in contrary awaytynge his praye whan he ſawe the Woman farre from company forſyd hyr in ſuch maner that contrary hyr wylle he cõmyſed with her auoutry/ at whoſe departynge ſhe gaue vnto hym many rebucous wordys ſayinge playnlye that if hyr Huſbonde euer retournyd ſhe wolde of that velony be reuengyd/ This dede was kepte ſecrete tyll the retourne of hyr Huſbonde/ at whoſe home commynge ſhe with lamentable countenaũce ſhewyd tyll hyr Huſbonde all the demeanure of the ſayd Jaquet/ after which complaynt by hyr Huſbonde well vnderſtondyn he rode ſtreyght vnto the duke of Alenſon/ requyrynge hym to do correccyon vpon the auoutrer/ or ellys that he myght trye with hym in the Felde by fortune of Batayll/ wherof nother yͤ Duke wolde graũt/ but brought the Quarell before the Kyng/ by whoſe agrement and commaundement a daye by the Kynge was ſette to fyght at Parys/ whan the daye of Batayll was comen Carongion brought his Wyfe vnto the place to Juſtyfye hyr former ſayinge/ after affyrmacion wherof/ eyther fyrſte ranne at other with ſharpe Sperys/ at whoſe courſe Jaquet wounded his enemye in the thyghe with his ſpere But Carongion beyng with it nothyng dyſmayed/ lyght from his Horſe ⁊ bare hym ſo manfullye that he ouercame his aduerſarye/ and cauſyd hym to confeſſe his offence/ for yͤ which he was ſtreyght drawen vnto the Gybet of Parys and there Hangyd/ And to the ſayde Carongion the Kynge gaue in rewarde a thouſande Frankys/ or.C.li. ſterlynge money/ and ouer that he gaue vnto hym as an annuall Fee or Rent.CC. Frankys which is ĩ value of.xx.li. ſterlyng money In theyſe dayes as wytneſſyth Gagwynus/ an Anker berynge in his hande a rede Croſſe a man to loke to of goodlye Conuerſacyon/ came vnto the Frenſhe Kynges Court deſyrynge to ſpeke with the Kynge/ the whiche by the houſholde ſeruaũtys or famylyers of the Court/ was lõge kepte from his ꝑſence/ albe it yͭ laſtlye he was brought vnto hym/ to whom he ſhewyd that he was deuynely monyſſhed that he ſhuld charge hym to abſteyne from his cuſtomable vſe in leuyinge ſo often Taſkys and Subſydyes/ and if he dyd not he ſhulde well vnderſtande that the wrath of God was nere/ to hym to punyſſhe hym if he refuſyd his commaundement/ the which meſſage the kynge toke at ſmall regarde/ But ſhortlye after the quene was delyueryd of a Doughter that dyed ſoone after/ Wherfore the kynge callynge to mynde the Ankers wordys/ for fere of other punyſſhement refraynyd a ſeaſon from leuyinge of Trybutys and Taſkys/ But by the exortacyon of his two vnkyllys he in ſhort ſeaſon after tournyd to his former cuſtome/ Kynge Charlys thus paſſynge his tyme with great murmure of his commons/ and rebellyon of the Duke of Brytayn with many other aduerſaryes/ whiche were lõge to wryte laſtlye in the .xiiii. yere of his Reygne or nere about/ he made warre vpon the people of weſt Fraunce callyd in Laten Cenomanni/ in Englyſſhe

whan Charlys was entryd this Countrey whiche was in the domynyon of the Duke of Brytayne/ the Duke ſent vnto hym Meſſyngers ſayinge to hym that he ſhulde not nede to Inuade his Countrey with ſo great ſtrengthe/ for he and his ſhulde be hoolye at his commaundement/ But of this Meſſage the kynge toke no regarde/ for ſayth myne Auctour he was not mooſt wyſeſt Prynce/ but was rulyd by his houſholde ſeruauntys/ and beleuyd euery lyght Tale that was brought to hym/ and ouer that he was ſo lyberall that it was of wyſe men accõptid more prodygalyte than lyberalyte/ As Charlys notwithſtãdynge this meſſage of the Duke helde on his Iourney/ cõmynge nere vnto a woode he was ſodeynly met of a man lyke vnto a Begger whiche ſayde vnto hym/ whyther goeſt thou ſyr kynge/ be ware thou goo no farther for thou arte betrayed/ and into the handys of thyne Enemyes thyne owne meyny ſhall delyuer the/ & this monyſſyon of this poore man/ The kynge was aſtonyed and ſtoode ſtyll/ and began to muſe/ In whiche ſtudy he ſo beynge/ one of his folowers which after hym bare his Spere ſlepyd vpõ his horſe backe/ and in his ſo ſlepynge lette his Spere fall vpon the Helmet of his felowe/ with whiche ſtroke the kynge was ſodeynly feryd thynkynge his Enemyes hadde commen vnwarelye vpon hym/ wherfore he in a gere/ he drewe his Swerde and layed about hym ar ẏ geruyſſt/ and ſlewe .iiii. of his knyghtys or he were refraynyd/ and toke therwith ſuch an endelye fere that he fell therwith dyſtraught/ wherfore he was to a place there by brought/ and lay there in poynt of deth a longe ſeaſon after/ In ſo much that the ſame ranne that he was dede/ But by Prayers and other great dedys of charyte done for hym/ laſtely he recouered/ and retournyd vnto Parys/ and for he was not yet retournyd to his parfyght helth/ his two Uncles than beyng that one Duke of Berry/ and that other Duke of Burgoyne toke vpon them by auctoryte of the aſtatys of the Lande to rule the Realme for ẏ ſeaſon/ In which ſeaſon dyuerſe Offycers were alteryd/ and chaungyd/ the kynge thus contynuynge his Sykeneſſe/ many Interludys and gamys were deuyſyd for the kynges recreacyon and comforte/ and vpon a ſeaſon he beynge logyd in the Quenys lodgynge in the Suburbis of ſeynt Marcell/ dyuerſe noble men of ẏ Court made a dyſguyſynge/ and apparaylyd theym in lynnen Clothes glewyd vnto theyr nakyd Bodyes with Pytche/ and floryſſhyd theym with dyuerſe payntyngys ſette out with dyuerſe Colours and Oylys/ ſo that they were couered all excepte the facys/ and thus apparaylyd ẇ torche lyght entryd the Chambre where as the kynge was/ and there in goodly maner ſhewyd theyr dyſporte/ So that the kyng was therwith well contentyd. But were it of Rechelesneſſe or of ſome euyll dyſpoſyd perſone/ fyre was put to the veſturis of the dyſguyſers/ the which anon was vpon ſuche a Flame that no man there coulde quenche it/ wherefore the ſayde dyſguyſers beynge by reaſon of the Pytche and Oyles greuouſly tormentyd/ came into Pyttes and Waters which they myght ſoneſt attayne vnto/ & ſo with great dyffyculte ſauyd theym ſelfe/ In meane tyme wherof the Chaūber beynge with the ſame fyryd/ grewe into ſo great a flame that in ſhorte whyle/ the more parte of that lodgynge was cōſumyd/ to the great fere of the kyng and other Eſtatys than there beynge preſent and augmentynge agayn of his former ſykeneſſe/ ſo that certeyne appoyntmentys to be holden atwene hym and Rycharde kynge of Englonde were for ẏ tyme put of.

* * *

* * *

IN the .vii. yere of this Charlys the maryage of peace atwene bothe Realmys was concludyd and fynyſſhyd at Calays/ as before I haue ſhewyd to you in the .xx. yere of kynge Rycharde/ and that Tryumphe fynyſſhyd/ Charlys at the contemplacion and prayer of the kynge of Hungry ſent vnto hym Phylyp Erle of Artoys/ with dyuerſe other Lordys in good noumbre to ayde the ſayd kynge ayenſt the Turkys/ the whiche after that they hadde there a ſtrayte batayle/ the Capytayns and the more party of the Frenſhe men/ of the Turkys were dyſcomfyted & ſlayen/ and many taken Pryſoners to theyr great charge/ this Charlys thus contynuynge his ſykeneſſe two Freres of Seynt Auguſtynes order beynge deſyrous of money toke vpon them to cure the kynge/ and after they had deſhauen his hede and mynyſtryd to hym medycyns/ the kynge dayly ſebyld in ſuche wyſe that he was nye dede/ for which cōſyderacion/ they examyned by Phyloſophers/ and Doctours of Phyſyke/ and they ẏ were founde vncunnynge were degradyd of theyr preſthode/ and after behedyd: to this ſolye were theyſe Freres brought by the exortynge of the Duke of Burgoyne as the common fame went/ In the .xii. yere of this Charlys ẏ lande of Fraunce was greuouſly vexyd with the plage of [illegible]/ of whiche Sykeneſſe a great multytude of people dyed/ And that yere was there alſo ſeen a blaſynge ſterre of wonderfull bygnes with Streemys apperynge to mennys ſyghte of moſte feruent brennynge/ In thys yere alſo Charlys herynge of the ſubduynge of kynge Rycharde ſent in to Englande two of his houſhold knyghtys requyrynge kynge Henry the .iiii. thā newlye made kynge to ſende home his Doughter Iſabell lately maryed vnto kynge Rycharde/ wͭ ſuche dowre as with her was promyſed/ In beynge of whiche meſſage kynge Henry toke ſuche dyſpleaſure that as ſayth Gagwinus/ he cauſyd the ſayde .ii. knyghtys in Pryſone/ wherthrough one of theym namyd Blanket dyed in Englonde/ and that other callyd Henry after great ſykeneſſe returnyd into Fraunce/ And ſhortly after kynge Henry ſent the ſayde lady Iſabell vnto Calays/ where ſhe was Ioyouſly receyued of the Frenſhmen and ſo conueyed to hyr ſayde Father/ whiche as yet was not of his Sykeneſſe curyd. By reaſon wherof amonge the Lordis of Fraūce/ euerych of theym coueytynge to haue rule/ great dyſſencion and malyce begā to kendle/ and ſpecyallye atwene the dukys of Orleaunce/ of Burgoyne/ and of Berry/ than the Duke of Orleaunce entendyng to promote his cauſe/ vnknowynge the other Lordes/ allyed hym with the Duke of Geldre and ſtregthyd hym with .v. Hundreth men of his/ and ſo entryd the Feeldys of Parys/ And in lyke maner the Duke of Burgoyne with a ſtronge company kepte an other Courte of that Countrey/ notwithſtandyng by meanys of other Lordes theyſe two dukys were kepte a ſunder/ and at lengthe the Duke of Orleaunce by the kynges commaundement/ that ſome what was than amendyd was ordeynyd Regent of yͤ Realme/ the which anon as he was ſette in auctoryte fell to all rauyne/ and oppreſſyd yͤ people with cotydyan Taſkys and Tallagys/ and the Spyrytuell men with Dymys and other exaccyons Wherfore by reaſon of yͤ the ſtudyētis of Parys he was at lengthe diſchargyd of that dygnyte/ ⁊ the Duke of Burgoyne for hym put in auctoryte/ than the Duke of Oleaunce beynge dyſcontentyd rode vnto Lucenbourgth a Towne in hyghe Almayne and ſoughte agayne ayde of the Duke of Geldre forſayde/ But by his frendys he was ſo aduertyſed that with his owne folkys he retournyd into Fraunce/ But yet the malyce and ſtryfe atwene hym and the Duke of Burgoyn ceaſyd not/ About this ſeaſon or ſoone after dyed yͤ Duke of Brytayn/ ⁊ as affermyth yͤ Auctour aforenamyd kyng Henry yͤ .iiii. maried his wyfe wherof heryng the duke of Burgoyn with a companye of .vi. M. knyghtys entryd Brytayn/ ⁊ there by ſtrength toke from hyr/ hyr .iii. Sonnys namyd Johñ/ Rycharde/ Arthure/ and preſentyd them vnto kynge Charlys/ In the .xvii. yere of this Charlis was borne of Iſabell his wyfe a man chylde which alſo was named Charlys the which after the deth of his Father was to the great aduerſyte of all the Realme of Fraunce was kynge of that Realme and contrary the appoyntement taken atwene Henry the .v. after kyng of Englonde/ ⁊ this Charlys the father nowe of Fraunce kynge/ as after ſhall more appere in the ſtory of the ſayde kyng Henry yͤ .v. In this yere alſo was dame Iſabell ſome tyme wyfe of Rycharde lately kynge of Englonde maried vnto Charlys eldeſt ſone of the Duke of Orleaūce And Johñ yͤ eldyſt of the .iii. forenamed ſonys of the Duke of Brytayne lately dede/ toke to wyfe Margarete the doughter of kynge Charlys/ And Phylyp duke of Burgoyn dyed ſoone after leuyng an heyre after hym named Johñ/ The whiche after he was gyrde to the ſwerde of the Duchy of Burgoyne/ he anon by euyll entyſynge and counceyll/ areryd warre agayne the Duke of Orleaunce to the great dyſturbaunce of all yͤ Realme/ for the ſayd duke of Orleaunce was a Prynce of a wōderfull hyghe courage ⁊ deſyrous of great honoure/ ⁊ after the ſayinge of Gagwynus coueytyd to be kyng of Fraūce yͤ which went to Auygnyon/ where as thā ſate yͤ .xiii. Benet thā Pope durynge yͤ Sciſme/ ⁊ admytted by ſome of yͤ Cardynallys after the deth of Clement the .vi. to which Benet the ſayd Duke made great labour to depryue yͤ Vnyuerſyte of Parys frome the great auctoryte that it at thoſe dayes ſtode in/ which was of marueilous auctoryte/ thā as ſayth the forenamed Auctour/ in this whyle thus enduryng yͤ Lāde fell full of myſeries ⁊ aduerſitees/ yͤ quene which yͤ moch fauourid yͤ Dukis pryde/ accōpanyed wt yͤ ſayd duke rode to take hir diſporte of Huntynge into the Coūtrey of Meldon/ to which place ſhe ſent Letters vnto yͤ Dalphyn/ by yͤ duke of Bauary hir Brother/ that he with his wyfe whiche was doughter vnto the Duke of Burgoyne ſhulde come for to dyſporte them Wherof Johñ than Duke of Burgoyn beynge warned / ſuſpectyd the Quene that ſhe with ayde of the Duke wolde cōuey the Daulphyn into Germanye / and there to holde hym at theyr pleaſures / And to empeche that purpoſe / he in all haſte ſped hym towarde the Daulphyne and contrarye the mynde of the Duke of Bauarye whiche than was vpon his waye w̄ the ſayde Daulphyne towarde the Quene returnyd hym and lodged hym in a ſtronge Caſtell callyd Lupar / whereof herynge the Duke of Orleaūce aſſembled to hym a company of .vi. thouſande knyghtes came agayne towarde Paris / where as that tyme the Duke of Burgoyne was / and herynge of the dukys commynge made hym ſtronge to receyue hym / to whome the Cytezyns of Parys were fauourable and aydynge for the euyll wyll that they before bare vnto the Duke of Orleaunce / And alſo for they hoped by hym to be defendyd from Taſkys and tallagys / Thus contynuynge the prouyſyon vpon both partyes to mete ſhortlye in playne Batayll / ſuche polytyke meanys was founde by a noble man callyd Mountagu / that a concorde and vnyte was for that tyme by hym ſette atwene the ſayde Dukys / and for that newe occaſyon ſhulde not by preſence kyndle atwene theym therefore the Duke of Orleaunce with his cōpany was ſent into Guyan to warre vpō the Englyſſhe men / and that other vnto Calays to laye ſyege vnto that Towne the whiche before had preparyd a wonderfull engyne ſette vpon whelys by the ſtrengthe whereof he thought to make great dyſturbaūce vnto the ſayde Towne / and as ſayeth myne Auctour Gagwyne was in great hope to recouer it agayne to the Subieccyon of the houſe of Fraunce / But that hope was ſoone dyſplayed / for it was not longe after or the ſayde Duke by the kynge was countremaundyd and retournyd / And the Duke of Orleaunce / after he knewe that Gaſcons were commynge from Burdeaux he remoued his Syege layde by hym to Burgus a Towne of Guyan / and ſo retourned into Fraunce to his confuſyon as after ſhall appere.

* * *

IN the .xxvii. yere of this Charlys ẏ former malyce and enuye contynuyng in the breſtys of the ſayd Dukys of Orleaunce / and of Burgoyne / as the ſayde Duke of Orleaūce was goyng towarde his lodgyng in the nyght of the .x. daye of December fell vpon hym certayn knyghtes / of the which one named Raſe Auctouyle was leder / and ſlewe hym nere vnto a Gate of the Cytie of Parys named Barbet Gate / after which murder fynyſſhed / ẏ ſayde ſyr Raſe with his adherentys fled vnto ẏ place of ẏ Erle of Artoys / where the Duke of Burgoyne vſyd accuſtomably to reſorte / and the dede Corps was ſoone after by ſuche as came to the exclamacyon / with alſo a ſeruaunt of his w̄ hym ſlayen borne into the nexte Houſys. Whan the rumour of this murder was blowen abowte the Cytie / anon Lewys vncle vnto the kynge / and than kynge of Secyle / the Dukys of Berry / and of Burbon with other drewe thyder / & there with lamentacion beholdynge the Corps / commaunded prouyſyon to be made for ẏ buryinge of it w̄in the Monaſterye of Celeſtynys / where vpon the Seconde daye folowynge he was buryed with great pompe / whom amonge other Lordys folowed to his buryinge the Duke of Burgoyne not without great ſuſpicion of the ſayde murder/ and that enterement with due obſeruaunce fyniſſhed auctoryte was geuē vnto .ii. knyghtys namyd Robert Tuyller/ and Peter Orphevier to make enquery for the murder of this Prynce/ whereof the Duke of Burgoyne beyng aſſerteynyd voydyd the Cytie and brake the brydge of ſeynt Maxence after hym/ that purſute after hym ſhulde not be made/ and ſo haſtely ſped hym that that nyght folowynge he came to Andwarpe/ whiche is vpon an C. myle from Parys/ whā Charlys the kyng harde of yͤ eſcape of yͤ ſayd duke/ ferying leſt he wolde accuſe hym to be cōſentynge vnto that euyll dede/ ſent vnto hym comfortable meſſagys/ ſo that the ſayde Duke without warre reſtyd all yͤ wynter/ ſome tyme in Arthoys/ and another whyle in Flaūders at his pleaſure In the which paſſe tyme he ſent into dyuerſe placys of Fraunce ſundry accuſacyons of the Duke before ſlayen/ that he entēdyd to depoſe the kyng and to take vpon hym the rule and gouernaunce of the Realme ⁊ to haue poyſoned the ſayd kynge as by dyuerſe tokyns by hym affermyd for perfourmaunce of the ſame/ And alſo yͤ the ſayde Duke of Orleaūce was cauſe of fyryng of the dyſguyſers garmentis before ſhewyd to the ende to brynge the kynge in more daunger of Sykeneſſe or ellys to be cōſumyd with the ſame fyre with ſundry other diffamacions as leuynge of Taſkys and impoſycyōs of yͤ people to his ſynguler auauntage ⁊ hugely enrychynge/ whereby he myght yͤ ſoner attayn vnto his ſayd purpoſe/ thus contynuyng great vnkyndeneſſe grew atwene yͤ duke of Burgoyn ⁊ the Sone/ and other of his blode of yͤ Duke of Orleaunce/ the ſayde Duke agayne the begynnynge of yͤ yere heryng that the kynge and the Quene were departyd from Parys to Chartris aſſemblyd to hym a ſtronge power of Holanders and other and came vnto Parys/ In which Cytie he moche truſtyd/ to the ende to cauſe the kyng/ the Quene/ and the Dolphyne/ to whom he had maryed his doughter for to retourne vnto Parys/ ⁊ to ſtrength his partye he brought with hym Wyllyā erle of Hanaud which Wylliam was a man of great ſtrengthe and allyaunce and hadde maryed hys ſyſter vnto the Duke of Burgoyne foreſayd/ and his doughter and heyre vnto one of kyng Charlys ſonnys/ and was Goſſyp vnto the Quene/ for which ſayd cōſyderacions the ſayd Erle entendyng the weale of that Realme of Fraunce labouryd ſuche wayes and meanys/ that by hym for that tyme a concorde ⁊ vnyte was dryuen and made atwene the .ii. Dukys of Orleaunce and Burgoyne with aſſuryd othes and neceſſary Actys to yͤ cōcorde belongyng/ and the kyng with his retynewe was agayn retournyd vnto Parys/ Theyſe Dukys thus appeaſyd/ and the Duke of Burgoyne agayn reſtored to the gouernaunce of the Realme aſſociat vnto hym the kynge of Nauerne/ whiche varyed not from his Fathers vnſtable cōdicions/ ſo that by hym newe occaſyons of ſtryfe and varyaunce were moued atwene the ſayde Dukys ⁊ theyr allyes/ for fyrſte they ſought occaſyon agayn the forenamed Mountagu a man of great wyſedome ⁊ honoure in the kynges Courte/ ⁊ eſpecyall frende vnto the Duke of Orleaunce/ ⁊ by theyr malyce and vntrewe Surmyſes fynally put to deth/ ⁊ one namyd Peter Eſſayer/ or Sayer than prouoſte of the Cytie of Paris or gouernoure they admytted to yͤ rule of yͤ kynges Treaſoury/ ⁊ other dyuerſe officers ſuche as were any thyng fauoured of the Duke of Orleaūce they clerely dyſcharged/ the whiche for theyr relefe ⁊ comforte reſortyd vnto the ſayd Duke ſhewynge to hym all the demeanure of theyr aduerſaries/ addyng therevnto that all ſuche conuencions concernynge the amyte atwene hym ⁊ yͤ Duke of Burgoyn before ſwoꝛne and enacted were clerely adnulled and broken / with theſe tydynges the Duke beyng greuyd with how many were accompanyed to hym the Dukes of Berry / of Burbon / and of Barre and the Erlys of Rychemount / of Alanſon / & of Armenake / with other nobles not a fewe / by whoſe conceytys he determyned to be auengyd vpō the Duke of Burgoyn and other his fautours. Wherof the ſayd Duke beyng monyſſhed drewe hym towarde Parys / and ſtrengthyd the fortreſſys as he yode / to this Duke of Burgoyne was Brother the Duke of Brabande named Antony a man of great polycy and wyſedome / the whiche forecaſtyng ẏ great ſhedyng of Criſten mannys Bloode with many other inconuenyencys lykely to be as enſuyd of this varyaunce atwene theyſe.ii. Dukis made ſuch aſſiduouſe labour ẏ with great dyffycultie he pacyfyed them agayn for that tyme / and broughte them to perſonall communycacion / and laſtly to mete ſyde and frendely departynge / After whiche concorde & amyte thus agayn renewyd / the Duke of Burgoyne departyd into Pycardy leuynge behynde hym ẏ foꝛ named Peter Eſſayꝛ to rule the Cytie of Parys / the whiche ſhoꝛtlye after drewe to hym ſuch perſones as befoꝛe tyme had vexyd and dyſhonoꝛyd ẏ Duke of Oꝛleaunce frendys and ſeruauntis within that Cytie / by whoſe meanys the ſayde Peter ſoughte ſuche occaſyon agayne a Knyght namyd benyt Thoꝛney / and by falſe ſuggeſtyon ſmote fyrſt of his hede and after dyd his body to be hanged vpon the comon Gybet of Parys in dyſpyte of the ſayde Duke as teſtyfyeth myne Auctour / wherewith the Duke beynge wonderſly amoued reaſſemblyd his knyghtis / and ſped hym towarde a Towne named And for to ſtrengthe a nother towne named he ſent a certeyne noumber of his knyghtys chargyng them with the dwellers to withſtande the foꝛce of his enemyes / Of this heryng the Duke of Burgoyne anon gatheryd vnto hym the noumber of.xvi.M. Flemynges and Pycardys / and ſped hym vnto the ſayd Towne of and ſo with his inſtrumentis of Warre aſſaylyd the Gate of the ſayde Towne / whiche ledyth towarde ſeynt Mathuryns / that in ſhoꝛte ſpace ẏ ſayde Flemynges wan the entre of the Towne / In which meane ſeaſon the dwellers with ẏ other Souldyours by a backe waye oꝛ water / wherof the maner by this auctour is not expreſſyd lefte the Towne and yode vnto the Duke of Oꝛleaunce beyng as yet at the foꝛe ſayde Towne of Whan the Flemynges were entryd the towne / & founde it deſerte of people and pyllage were it for that / that they lackyd theyꝛ praye / oꝛ foꝛ other cauſe here not ſhewyd / they toke ſuche vnkyndeneſſe agayn ẏ Duke / that foꝛ prayer noꝛ yet foꝛ manaſſis they wolde with hym any lenger tary / but retournyd them home in all haſty ſpede towarde theyꝛ owne Countrey / ſo that the Duke was fayne to withdrawe / and foꝛ the moꝛe ſuretie to aſke ayde and helpe of Engliſſhemen / and ſo was holpen by the Prynces comfoꝛte Henry ſone of Henrye the.iiii. as after ſhall be towchyd in the.xii. yere of the.iiii. Henry.

* * *

IN ẏ.xxxi. yere of this kyng Charlys whiche was the xii. yere of the.iiii. Henrye then Kynge of Englonde the Duke of Oꝛleaunce ſeynge his enemye was turned from Parys caused ſuche Brydges as befoꝛe by his ſayde enemye were broken to be reedyfyed / by the whiche he paſſyd the ryuer / tyll he came to ſeynt Denys / where ns than he fande a Capytayne a noble man namyd syr John Caryon of ye Dukys of Burgoyne there lefte by hym to strengthe ye Towne / the which syr John consyderynge the weaknesse of the sayd Towne / with also his lacke of strengthe yelded hym and the Towne vnto ye Duke / swerynge to hym by solempne othe that after that daye he sholde neuer bere armys agaynst hym. In this passe tyme an other Capytayn of the Burgonyons Gancourt secretly by nyght wan vpon the Frensshe men the Brydge of Seynt Clowde / But not longe after the Duke of Orleaunce sent thyder certeyne Brytons / the which agayn recouered ye sayd Brydge / and helde it vnto the sayde dukys vse / In which tyme and season the Duke of Burgoyne recoueryng his strenght passyd the brydge of Melunt / and so came vnto the Cytie of Parys / & the day folowynge with helpe of the Cyteyns recouered the aboue sayde brydge of seynt Clowde & dystressyd vpon a .M. Brytons which had the warde of the same / Then the Duke of Orleaunce made out of seynt Denys ouer Sayne brydge towarde Paris / wherof ye other Duke beynge warnyd causyd the Cytie / and with the kynge that there beyng present remouyd with the Dolphyne to a Towne callyd Estamps / and sent the Erle of Marche named Jamys with a certeyne knyghtys to a Towne named to strengthe it agaynst the duke of Orleaunce / the which of the sayd dukys knyghtys was encountryd with & taken and so sent to pryson / wherof the kynge the Duke of Burgoyne in short processe after retournyd vnto Paris w the kynge and Dolphyne / & the Duke of Orleaunce rode to a Towne callyd Seyntclowe / & in the .xxxii. yere of this sayd kynge Charlys by Counseyll of ye Duke of Berry & other lordys that the sayd cytye of Parys was so sette agayn hym with also the kynge and the Dolphyne sent a nobleman of his house named Albert vnto Henry ye .iiii. yet kyng of Englonde to requyre hym of ayde to withstande the Tyranny of the Duke of Burgoyne that with his complyces entendyd to subuerte the Realme of Fraunce. To this requeste kynge Henrye gaue good Ere / and lastly graunted to his petycion / & sent thyder as sayeth the Frensh Cronycle / Thomas his sone Duke of Clarence / also ye Duke of yorke & John Erle of Cornewayll accompanyed with .viii.C. knyghtes and Esquyers & a .M. Archers the whiche company when they were landyd i Fraunce & herde that ye Frensshe Lordis were i treatye of a peace & no man to them gaue wagys / as they tolde were peysed fell vpō a Towne callyd and it spoyled / and there in toke as Prysoners the Abbot of that Monastery with other / & conueyed them to Burdeaux / and after into Englonde / where for theyr fynaunce and other dutey due of olde by the Frensshe kyng as affermyth Gaguyne / they remayned many yerys after / After ye the Englysshmen were thus departyd / albe it that in the Englysshe Cronycle and .xiii. yere of the forenamyd kynge Henry / of them is other reporte made / ye Lordis of Fraunce retournyd to theyr olde dyssencyon and contynued in longe stryfe / whereof the cyrcumstaunce were longe and tedyouse to tell / and to shewe the vnstablenesse of them / howe some whyle the Duke of Orleaunce was fauoured of the kynge and the Dolphyne / & there agayne the duke of Burgoyne clene out of conceyte / the which therevpon thus enduryng kyng Henry the .iiii. dyed / and Henry his sone the .v. Henry was admytted for kyng of Englonde after hym / that shortly after sent his ambassatours vnto the Frensshe kynge / axyng of hym his doughter in maryage as affermyth ye Frensshe boke / but amonge other maters he axed the hoole Landys but to hym within the Realme of Fraunce / by reaſon of the compoſycion made ſomtyme paſſid atwene his progenytour Edwarde the thyrde / & Iohn thā kynge of Frāūce and for he was dyſceyuably anſweryd he therfore made vpō the Charlys warre as in the .iii. yere of the ſayd Henry after ſomwhat more apere / by reaſō of which warre the cyuyle Batayll or ſtryfe that longe whyle had contynued amonge ẏ Frenſſhemen than dyd aſſwage / For in the .iii. yere of this Henry which was the xxix. yere of this Charlys / ẏ ſayd Hēry inuadyd the Realme of Fraunce / & had at Agyncourt a tryumphaunt vyctorye as in the ſayde .iii. yere of Henry the .v. is more at length declared / Than it foloweth in the ſtory after many Townes & ſtronge holdys by the Englyſſhe men in ſundry placys of Fraūce opteynyd / In xxx. & .viii. yere of this Charlys / a felawe man named ẏ Lorde of ẏ Ile of Adam & Iohn Vyllers in proper name gatherynge to hym a company of Tyrauntis to the noumber of .CCC. or moo where of many were olde Seruauntys of the kynges houſholde / and than put out by the Dolphyne & other that than had the rule of the kynge / by treaſon of a clerke opteynyd the keyes of one of the Gatys of Parys / ſo entryd ẏ Cytie by nyght & by a watch worde amonge them deuyſyd / aſſocyat to them many Burgoynons / & ſo beynge ſtronge where the kyng was / gate ẏ rule of his perſone & than ſlewe all ſuch as they myght fynde that thā bare any rule they ſlewe by one meane & other / So that vpon the day folowynge was noūbryd of dede corpſys within the Cytie vpon .iii. M. amonge the whiche of noble men was Henry de Marle than Chaūceller of Fraūce / and Countes with many other / and for to haue the more aſſiſtence of the cōmon people / the ſayde Vylers ſat the kynge vpon an horſe / and ladde hym about the Cytie albe that hadde ſmall reaſon to gyde hym ſelfe / & ſo ruled all thyng as he and his company wolde / Wherfore the Dolphyne feryng to fall in the daūger of ſo wylde a cōpany / yode to Meldune or [illegible] and there called to hym ſuch as thā were lefte on lyue to withſtāde theyſe Tyrauntys / & the Duke of Burgoyne / than beynge within the Cytie & compaſſer of all this myſchefe as ſome coniectured and demyd / after which company to hym gatheryd returnyd to ẏ Cytie of Parys and aſſaylyd one of the Gatys / But whā he ſawe the Cytezyns take party agaynſt hym he thought his trauayle loſt / wherfore without great aſſaute makyng he callid there his knyghtys and ſo departyd agayn to the place which he came fro / and from thens vnto Turon in appeaſynge the Countreys & Townes as he went / whiche at thoſe dayes were farre out of Frame / and thā in the .xxxix. yere of the ſayde Charlys / kyng Henry the .v. landyd with a ſtrōge power at a place callyd Touke in Normandy and after layde Siege to many ſtronge holdys and Townes and them wanne / as Cane / Phaleys / Roan / and other as in the .vi. yere of the ſayd Henry folowyng is more at length declared / In tyme of whiche warre thus made by kynge Henry / ẏ Dolphyne / & the duke of Burgoyne / eyther of them prouydyd to defende the malyce of the other / in ſo moche that as teſtyfyeth ẏ Frēſhe Cronycle / the Duke was aduyſed to haue taken party with ẏ Englyſſhemen / this ſayinge as wytneſſyth an auctour named Floure of hyſtoryes / whiche touchyth in latin many geſtys and dedys done by kynges of Englonde / ſayeth ẏ ẏ Frenſſhemen beynge in ẏ luſt to excuſe theyr infortune & cowardyſe / by reaſon wherof they loſt not all onlye theyr lāde but alſo the honour & name of the ſame / Than laſtly the Duke beynge of mynde by exortacyon of Phelyp Joſquyne / & Iohn de Tolongyō & alſo a Lady callyd the Counteſſe of Gyan / the Duke was accounſylled unto the Dolphyne/ and a day of metynge appoyntyd at Mouſtreau where eyther of them ſhulde be accompanyed with .x. Lordes onelye. At whiche daye the ſayde Prynces with theyr aſſygned Lordes beynge aſſemblyd many reaſons & argumentys were layed and replyed upon both ſydes/ by occaſyon whereof one of the Dolphyns company ſodeynly drewe hys knyfe & ſtrake the Duke unto the herte/ ſo that he dyed ſoone after/ whiche murder was ſuppoſed to be done by a knyght callyd Tanguy de Chaſtell/ which ofttyme paſſid had ben famylyer ſeruaunt with the duke of Orleaunce before ſlayen by meanys of the ſayde Duke of Burgoyne/ After which murder thus commyttyd the Lande of Fraunce was brought in moche more ſtryfe & variaunce/ In ſo moch that Phylyp the ſone of the ſayde Johñ Duke of Burgoyne beynge than in Parys/ and havynge the rule of the kynge and the Cytie/ toke partye with the Engliſſhe men agayne the Dolphyne/ by reaſon whereof as ſundry wryters agre/ kyng Henryes partye was greatlye augmentyd and holpen/ So that fynally kyng Henry opteynyd moche of his wyll/ and ſhortlye after maryed dame Katheryne doughter of Charlys kynge/ in the .vii. yere of his Reygne/ with aſſuraunce & promyſe of the enherytaunce of the Realme of Fraunce to hym and his heyres after the Deth of the ſayde Charlys/ as to you more playnlye ſhall be ſhewyd in ẏ .viii. yere of the ſayde Henry the .v. After which maryage concludyd & fynyſſhyd/ yet the Dolphyne ceaſyd not to make newe mocyons and ſtryvynges/ durynge the whiche kynge Charlys dyed in Octobre/ and was buryed at ſeynt Denys whan he hadde reygnyd in great trouble upon the poynt of .xlii. yeres leuynge after hym as is affermyd by the forenamyd Auctour Gaguyne a ſone and Dolphyne of Vyenne callyd Charlis/ which after was kynge of Fraunce/ and was namyd Charlys the .vii. or the .viii. after ſome wryters.

Nota de morte Johãnis Ducis Burgũdie.

¶ Charlys the .iiii.

Henry the .iiii. of that name and ſone of Johñ of Gaunt late duke of Lancaſter toke poſſeſſyon of the domynyon of the Realme of Englonde/ as before in the ende of the Story of the ſeconde Rycharde is ſhewyd/ Upon the laſte daye of Septembre in the yere of our Lorde a thouſande .CCC.lxxxix. and in ẏ .xix. yere of Charlys the .vi. than kynge of Fraunce/ After whiche poſſeſſyon ſoo by hym taken anon he made newe Offycers/ as the Erle of Northumberlande/ he made Conſtable of Englonde/ the Erle of Weſtmerlande was made Marſhall/ Syr Johñ Scarle

Offyce

Chaunceler/ Iohñ Norbury eſquyer Treſorer/ and ſyr Rycharde Clyfforde knyght keper of the pryuy Sygnet and that done proclamacyon was made for his Coronacyon agaynſt the Daye of the Tranſlacyon of Seynt Edwarde the confeſſour next than comynge / and the Parlyament was prolongyd tyll yͤ tuyſday folowynge the ſayd day of Coronacyon / Than vpon the Euyn of the ſayde daye of Coronacyon the kyng wͭ in the Towre of Lõdon made.xlvi knyghtys of the Bathe / whereof.iii.were his owne Sonnys/and.iii.Erlys/⁊.v.Lordys/and vpon monday beynge the ſayd day of ſeynt Edwarde/and the.xiii.day of october he was crowned at Weſtmynſter of the Archebyſſhop of Caũtorbury after which Solempnytes fynyſſhed an honorable feeſt was holden within the great Halle of Weſtmynſter / where the kynge beynge ſet in the myddle Sete of the Table/the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury with.iii.other prelatys were ſet at the ſame Table vpon the ryght hande of the kynge/ and the Archebyſſhop of yorke with other.iiii. prelatys was ſette vpon that other hande of the kynge / ⁊ Henry yͤ kynges eldeſt ſone ſtoode vpõ the ryght hande wͭ a poyntleſſe ſwerde holdynge vp ryght/⁊ the Erle of Northhumberlande newely made Conſtable ſtode vpõ the lefte hande with a ſharpe ſwerde holde vp ryght and by eyther of thoſe ſwerdys ſtode.ii.other Lordys holde.ii.Cepters/⁊ before the kynge ſtode all yͤ dyner whyle the dukys of Aumarle of Surrey/and of Excetyr with other.ii. Lordys/ and the Erle of Weſtmerlande thã newely made Marſhall rode about the Halle wͭ many typped ſtaues about hym to ſe the rowme of the Halle kepte that Offycers myght with eaſe ſerue yͤ Tables/of the whiche Tables the cheif vpon the ryght ſyde of the Halle was begonne with the Barons of the.v.portys and at the Table next yͤ Cupborde vpõ the lefte hande ſate the Mayer and his brethern the Aldermen of Lõdõ/which Mayer that tyme beynge Drewe Barentyne Goldſmyth/for ſeruyce there by hym that daye done / as other Mayers at euery kynges and Queenys coronacion vſe for to be had there a ſtandynge cuppe of Golde/ Than after the ſeconde courſe was ſeruyd ſyr Thomas Dymmoke knyght beynge armyd at all pecis/and ſyttynge vpon a good Stede/ rode to the hygher parte of the Halle/⁊ there before yͤ kyng cauſed an herowde to make Proclamacyon that what man wolde ſaye that kynge Henry was not ryghtfull enherytoure of the Crowne of Englonde/and ryghtfully Crownyd he was there redy to wage with hym Batayll/thã or ſuche tyme as it ſhuld pleaſe the kynge to aſſygne/whiche proclamacion he cauſyd to be made after in.iii.ſũdry placys of yͤ Halle in Englyſſhe and in Frenſhe with many moo obſeruauncis at his ſolempnytie exercyſyd ⁊ done whiche were longe to reherſe / Than this feeſt with all honoure endyd/ vpon the morne beynge tuyſday the Parlyament was agayne begunne / and vpon wednyſdaye ſyr Iohñ Cheyny yͭ before that tyme hadde occupyed as ſpeker of that Parlyament by his owne laboure for cauſe of ſuch Infyrmyties as he thã had was diſchargyd/and a Squyer namyd wyllyam Durwarde was electe to that rowme for hym / And then was the Parlyament and the Actys therof laſte callyd by kynge Rycharde adnullyd ⁊ ſet at nought/and the parlyamẽt holden in the.xi.yere of his Reygne holden for ferme and ſtable/and the ſame day Henrye the kynges eldeſt ſone was choſen ⁊ admytted Prynce of Walys and Duke of Cornewall/and Erle of Cheſter/and Heyre apparaunt to the Crowne/ vpon the Thurſdaye folowynge was put into the comon Houſe a byll deuyſed by ſyr Iohñ Bagot than Pryſoner in the

Corona-
[illegible]

Bagottys
byll.

Towre / whereof the effecte was that ẏ ſayde ſyr Iohn confeſſyd that he harde kynge Rycharde ſaye dyuerſe tymes / and at ſundry Parlyamentys in his tyme holdē / that he wolde haue his entent and pleaſure concernynge his owne maters / what ſo euer beyde of the reſydue and if any withſtode his wyll or mynde he wolde by one meane or other brynge hym out of lyfe. ¶ Alſo he ſhewyd farther that kynge Rycharde ſhuld ſhewe and ſaye to hym at Lychefelde in the .xxi. yere of his Reygne that he deſyred no lēger to lyue / than to ſee his Lordes & commons to haue hym in as great awe and drede as euer they hadde any of his progenytours / ſo that it myght be Cronycled of hym that none paſſyd hym of honour and dygnyte / with condycion that he were depoſyd and put from his ſayd dygnyte the morowe after / and if euer it came ſoo to / that he ſhulde reſygne his kyngelye mageſte / he ſayde his mynde was to reſygne to the Duke of Herforde as to hym that was mooſt ableſte to occupye that honour / But one thynge he feryd leſt he wolde do tyrannyſe agayne ẏ Churche / More ouer he ſhewyd by ẏ ſayd byll / ẏ as ẏ ſayde ſyr Iohn Bagot rode behynde the Duke of Norfolke towarde Weſtmynſter / ẏ ſayd duke layed to his charge ẏ he with other of the kynges Councell hadde murdred the Duke of Gloucetyr / the whiche at that tyme to the ſayde Duke he denyed / and ſayde at that daye he was on lyue / But within .iiii. wekys after / the ſayd ſyr Iohn by the kynges commaundement was ſent with other perſones vnto Calays / where for fere of his owne lyfe he ſawe the ſayd murder put in execucion / And farthermore he ſhewyd / that there was no man of honour at that dayes more in fauoure with kynge Rycharde thā was the Duke of Aumarle / and that by his councell he toke the Lordes and wrought many other thynges after the ſayd Dukys aduyce. ¶ Alſo he ſhewyd that he harde the kynge beynge thā at Chylterynlangley ſwere many great Othes that the Duke of Herforde nowe kynge / ſhulde neuer retourne into Englonde / and rather then he ſhulde agayne enheryte his fathers Landys / he wolde gyue theym vnto the heyres of the Duke of Gloucetyr / and of the Erlys of Arundell / and of Warwyke at the laſte Parlyament adiuged / And farther he ſhewyd that of all theyſe maters he ſent the ſayde Duke knowlege into Fraunce by one named Roger Smert admonaſſhynge hym to prouyde by his wyſedome to withſtāde the kynges malyce / which ſhewyd hym to be his mortall enemye / And laſtlye he ſhewyd in the ſayde Byll that he harde the Duke of Aumarle ſay vnto ſyr Iohn Buſſhey / and to ſyr Henrye Grene / I hadde leuer than .xx. thouſande pounde that this man were dede / and whā they hadde axyd of hym which man / he ſayde the duke of Herforde / not for drede that I haue of his perſone / But for ſorowe and rumours that he is lykelye to make within this Realme / Whiche byll was thā borne vnto the kynges Parlyamēt Chaumbre & there radde / after redynge whereof the ſayde Duke of Aumarle ſtoode vp and ſayde as touchynge ſuch Artycles as in that byll were put agaynſt hym they were falſe and vntrewe / & that he wolde proue vpon his body / or otherwyſe as the kynge wolde commaunde hym / Upon Frydaye the ſayde ſyr Iohn Bagot was brought into the ſayde Parlyament Chambre / and examyned vpō euerye Artycle of his byll / all the whiche he there affermyd / Then it was axyd of hym what he coulde ſaye of the Duke of Excetyr / wherevnto he anſweryd and ſayd that he coulde ſaye nothyng to his charge / But there is he ſayd a yoman in Newgate callyd Halle ẏ can ſay ſomewhat of you / than ſayde the Duke what ſoeuer he or ye can or lyſte to ſaye of me /

this is touche that I ſhall here expreſſe touche it is that the laſte tyme that the kyng was at Woodeſtoke/ the Duke of Norfolke and ye had me with you into the Chapell/ and cloſyd the dore vpō vs and there ye made me to ſwere vpon the Sacrament there preſent to kepe ſuche counceyll as there ye ſhulde then ſhewe vnto me/ where after ye ſhewyd to me ŷ precedine meanes beynge youre purpoſe a bout whyle ſyr Johñ of Gaunt late Duke of Lancaſter lyued/ wherfore ye were aduyſed for to haue ſhortly after a counceyll at Lychefelde/ by the whiche ye cōdyſcendyd that the ſayd ſyr Johñ ſhuld be areſtyd in ſuche maner that he ſhuld haue occaſyon to diſobey that areſte/ by reaſon whereof by chaunce medley he ſhuld be there ſlayen/ wherevnto my cōceyll than was / that the Kynge ſhulde calle his ſecrete Counceyll/ and if they agreed therevnto/ I for my parte wolde agree vnto the ſame/ to whiche ſayinge ſyr Johñ Bagot gaue none anſwere/ & vpō Saterday the ſayd Bagot & Halle were bothe brought into the Parlyamēt Chaumbre/ and there examyned/ and after commaundyd to Pryſone/ and as ſoone as they were departyd the Lorde Fitz Water ſtode vp and ſayde/ mooſt redoughtyd ſouerayne Lord where as the Duke of Aumarle hath before tymes and now lately excuſyd hym of ŷ dethe of the Duke of Gloucetyr/ I ſaye I wyll Juſtyfye it that he was cauſe of his deth and that I ſhall proue vpon his body if your grace be ſo contentyd/ to the cōtrary whereof the Duke with ſharpe wordys anſwerid ſo that gaugys of batayll were offerid of both parties/ and ſealyd and delyueryd vnto the Lorde marſhall Thā partyes began to be taken amōge the Lordes/ In ſo moche that the Duke of Surrey toke partye with the Duke of Aumarle/ & ſayde that all that by hym was done / was done by conſtraynt of Rycharde than beynge kynge / and he hym ſelfe and other conſentyd parforce to the ſame/ where agayn ŷ ſayd Lorde Fytz Water and other replyed/ wherfore ſylence was commaundyd / and forthwith the forenamed Halle for ŷ he had cōfeſſyd before the Lordes that he was one of them that put to deth the Duke of Gloucetyr at Calays/ he therefore was Juged to be drawen from the Towre of London vnto Tybourne / and there to be hanged and quarteryd/ the whiche execucion was done vpon the mondaye folowynge Thus with theyſe cauſes & many other this Parlyament contynued tyll a newe Mayer namyd Thomas Knollis grocer was admytted & ſworne vpon the day folowyng the feaſt of Symonde and Jude.

Halle for
Jugyd.

Anno dñi.M.CCC.lxxx.xix.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.

Grocer.
Thomas Knollys.

Wyllyam Walderne.
Wyllyam Hyde.

Anno.i.

IN this fyrſte yere of kyng Henry the.iiii. yet laſtyng the forſayd Parlyament vpon the wedneſday next folowynge the feeſt of Symonde and Jude/ the Lorde Morley apperyd the Erle of Salyſbury of Treaſon/ And caſte his hoode for a gauge to trye with hym by Batayle / the whiche ſayinge he replyed / and caſte from hym his Gloues for a gauge to proue his ſayinge falſe / and vntrewe / whiche were there ſealyd / and delyueryd vnto the Lorde Marſhall / & vpon the mondaye

Next

An Acte for Fyſſhe.

Pardons generall.

paſſyd an Acte that no Lorde nor other perſone of no degre ſhulde after that day lay for his excuſe any conſtraynt or coartynge of his Prynce in executynge of any wronge Jugement / or other Cryminous / and vnlefull dedys / ſayinge that for fere they durſte none otherwyſe doo / For ſuche excuſe after that daye ſhall ſtande hym in none effecte / And alſo that all Sheryffys maye yelde accompte in the Excheker vpon theyr Othys / And that they be chaungyd in all Shyres yerely / And alſo that no Lorde nor other man of myght gyue any Gownys or lyuereys to any of theyr Tenauntys or other perſones excepte onely theyr houſholde and meynyall Seruauntys And alſo than was enactyd that all Repiers and other Fyſſhers comynge with Fyſſhe from Rye / and Wynchylſee / and other Coaſtys of the Sees ſyde ſhulde ſell it themſelfe in Cornhyll / and Chepe / and other ſtretys of London to all men that wolde of them by it / excepte Fyſſhemongers and other that wolde bye the ſayde Fyſſhe to make Sale of it agayn And vpon the Wedneſdaye folowynge was enactyd that Rycharde late Kynge of Englonde ſhulde for his myſſegouernaunce of the Realme be holdyn in ſuch Pryſone as the kynge wolde aſſygne durynge his naturall Lyfe / And than ỹ kynge graunted to all perſones generall pardons / ſo that they were ſette out of the Chauncerye by Whalowenyde nexte folowynge / excepte ſuch perſones as were preſent at the murder of the Duke of Glouceter / And in this whyle was the Archbyſſhop of Caunterbury reſtoryd to his Churche of Caūtorbury / and Doctour Roger whiche there was ſette by kynge Rycharde / was remoued & ſette in the See of London / to the which he was right well contentyd / And than was the Erle of Arundellys ſone reſtoryd to all his Fathers Landys with dyuerſe other before by kynge Rycharde dyſherytyd / And ſhortlye after was the ſayd Parlyament dyſſolued / and euery man had lycence to departe to his owne And than was Rycharde late kyng had vnto the Caſtell of Leyds in Kent and there kepte / and prouyſyon was made at Wyndeſore for the kyng to kepe there his Criſtemaſſe / In whiche paſſe tyme the Dukys of Aumarle / of Surrey / and of Exceter with the Erlys of Saleſbury and of Glouceter with other of theyr affynyte / made prouyſyon for a Dyſguyſynge or a mummynge to be ſhewyd to the kynge vpon Twelfthe nyght / and the tyme was nere at hande & all thynge redy for the ſame / vpon the ſayd .xii. day came ſecretlye vnto the kynge the duke of Aumarle / and ſhewyd hym that he with ỹ other Lordys aforenamyd were appoyntyd to ſle hym in the tyme of the fore ſayd dyſguyſynge ſhewynge / wherfore he aduyſyd hym to prouyde for his owne ſuretye / At whoſe warnynge the kynge ſecretlye departyd from Wyndeſore / and came the ſame nyght to London / wherof the ſayde Lordys beynge ware / and that theyr Councell was bewrayed / fledde in all haſte that myght But the kynge cauſyd haſty purſute to be made after them / So that ſhortly after the Duke of Surrey / and the Erle of Salyſburye were taken at Syceter / where they were ſtreyght behedyd / and theyr Heddys ſent to London and ſette vpon the Brydge / & at Oxenforde were taken ſyr Thomas Blont / and ſyr Benetſely knyghtys / and Thomas Wyntercell Eſquyer / the whiche were there Hedyd and Quarteryd / and theyr hedys ſent to Lōdon Brydge / and at Prytwell in Eſſex was takyn ſyr John Holande Duke of Exceter / & after brought to Plaſſhy a place faſt by where he was behedyd / and after his hede was ſent to Lōdon & ſette there with the other vpō ỹ Brydge pyght vpō a ſtake / & nere about ỹ ſame tyme at Briſtowe was taken the

Lorde Spencer than Erle of Glouceſtyr and there behedyd / and his Hede ſent vnto London Brydge / and in the ſame tyme ſyr Barnarde Brokays / ſyr John Shelley / ſyr John maundeley / and ſyr John Ferby Knyghtys and Clerkys were takyn as Pryſoners in the Towre of London / and ſoone after ſo iugyd hãged and hedyd / and theyr Hedys alſo ſette vpon London Brydge / In whiche paſſe tyme / Rycharde late Kynge was remoued frome the Caſtell of Ledys in Kent and ſent vnto Pountfrayt Caſtell In this yere alſo as before is touchyd in the .xix. yere of the .vii. Charlys / Kynge Henrye ſent vnto Calays Iſabell late Quene of Englonde / and wyfe vnto Richarde lately Kyng / and with hyr great Treaſoure and many ryche Iewellys as teſtyfyeth the Englyſſhe Cronycle / and there receyued by Frenſhemen vnder ſafe conduyte paſſynge / and by them conueyed vnto hyr father into Fraunce / and after maryed vnto Charlys ſone and heyer to the Duke of Orleaunce / as before I haue ſhewyd in ye .xxii. yere of hyr ſayd Fathers Reygne / Than it foloweth in the ſtory of Kynge Henry / whan he had ſecretlye conſydered the great conſpyracy agaynſt hym by the forenamyd Lordys and other perſones contryuyd and Imagenyd to his dyſtruccyon / & agayn releuynge Rycharde late Kynge / he in a voydynge of ſuche daunger / prouydyd to put the ſayd Rycharde out of this preſent Lyfe / and ſhortlye after / the Opynyon of mooſt wryters he ſent a Knyght named ſyr Piers of Exton vnto Pounfrayt Caſtell / where he with .viii. other in his companye / fell vpon the ſayde Rycharde late Kynge / and hym myſerably in his Chaumbre ſlewe / but not withoute encountrement of his deth / For or he was felled to the grounde he ſlewe of the ſayd .viii.iiii. men with an Axe of theyr owne But laſtely he was woundyd to deth by the hande of the ſayde ſyr Piers of Exton & ſo dyed / After execucyon of which dedely dede ye ſayd ſyr Piers toke great repentaunce / In ſo moche that lamentably he ſayd alas what haue we done / we haue now put to deth hym that hath ben our Souerayngne and drad lorde by the ſpace of .xxii. yeres / by reaſon whereof I ſhall be reproched of all honoure where ſo I after this daye become / and all men ſhall redounde this dede to my dyſhonour and ſhame / other opynyons of the dethe of this noble Prynce are lefte by wryters as by waye of Famyne & other But this of mooſt Wryters is teſtyfyed & alleged / Whan the deth of this Prynce was publyſſhed a brode / he was after opyn vyſaged layed in the Mynſter of Pountfrayt / ſo ye all men myght knowe an ſee that he was dede / and the .xii. daye of Marche folowynge he was wt great ſolemnyte brought thorowghe the Cytie of London to Paulys / & there layed open viſaged agayn to the ende that his Dethe myght be manyfeſtlye knowen / whiche was doutfull to many one / and ſpeciallye to ſuche as oughte to hym fauoure / And then after a fewe dayes the ſayd Corps was caryed vnto the Freris of Langley and there enterryd / But after he was remouyd by Kynge Henry ye v. In the firſt yere of his Reygne / and with great Honoure and Solempnyte conueyed vnto the Monaſtery of Weſtmynſter / and there within the Chapell of Seynt Edwarde honourably buryed vpon the ſouth ſyde of ſeynt Edwardys Shryne with this Epytaphy vpon his Toumbe as foloweth.

[illegible]

Prudens et mundus Ricardus iure ſecundus
Per fatum victus iacet hic ſub marmore pictus
Verax ſermone fuit et plenus ratione

Corpore procerus animo prudens vt Omerus
Eccleſiam fauit elatos ſuppeditauit
Quemuis proſtrauit regalia qui violauit.

¶ Whiche verſys are thus to be underſtande in our vulgare and Engliſſhe tunge as foloweth.

Parfyght and prudent Rycharde by ryght the ſeconde
Vaynquyſſhed by fortune lyeth here now grauen in ſtone
Treue of his worde and therto well reſounde
Semely of perſone and lyke to Omer as one
In worldly prudence and euer the Churche in one
Up helde and fauoured caſtynge the proude to grounde
And all that wolde his royall ſtate confounde

But yet alas though that this metyr at tyme
Thus doth enbelyſſhe this noble Prynces fame
And that ſome Clerke which fauoured hym ſome tyme
Lyſte by his cunnynge thus to enhaunce his name
yet by his ſtory apperith in hym ſome blame
Wherfore to Pryncys is ſureſt memory
Their lyues to exercyſe in vertuous conſtancy.

Mobilia Richardi.

¶ When this mortall Prynce was thus dede and grauen Kynge Henry was in quyet poſſeſſyon of the Realme & founde great Rycheſſe y^t before tyme to kynge Rycharde belonged / for as wytneſſyth Polycronycon he founde in kyng Richardys Treſoury that hundreth thouſande pounde of redy coyne beſyde Juellys & other Ryche veſſellys whiche were as moche in value or more / And ouer that he eſpyed in the kepynge of the Treſourers handys an hundreth .xl. thouſande nobles & Jewellys & other ſtuffe y^t ſurmountyd the ſayd value / and ſo it ſhuld ſeme y^t kyng Rycharde was ryche whan his money & Jewellys amountyd to .vii. C.M.li. And in the moneth of octobre & ende of this mayers yere was brent in Smythfelde of London a preeſt named ſyr Wyllyam Sawtry for certayn poyntys of Hereſy.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.
Goldſmyth. John Wakele.
John Fraunceys.
Wyllyam Ebot.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.i.

Anno.ii.

Execucio.

IN this ſeconde yere of kyng Henry and moneth of Feuerer were drawen & hanged for treaſon a knyght named ſyr roger Claryngton at Tybourne & .ii. of his ſeruauntes / ye pryour of Launde / & viii. freris mynours or Gray freres / of ye which ſome were bachelers of dyuynyte / And in this yere began a great diſcencion in Walys atwene the Lorde Gray Ryffyn / & a Walſſheman named Howen of Glendour / which Howen gatheryd to hym great ſtrength of Walſhemen / and dyd moche harme to that Countrey / not ſparynge the Kynges Lordſhyppes / nor his people / and laſtlye toke the ſayde Lorde Gray pryſoner / and helde hym pryſoner tyll contrarye his wyll he hadde maryed the ſayde Howens doughter / After whiche

Maugery many tymes than he helde the ſayd Londe ſtyll in Walys tyll he dyed / to the kynges great dyſpleaſure. ¶ Wherfore the kynge with a ſtronge Army ſpedde hym into Walys for to ſubdue the ſayde Howen and his Adherentes / But whan the kynge with his power was entred ÿ Countre he with his Famuleres fledde in to the Mountaynes and helde hym there / So that the kynge myght nat wynne to hym without dyſtruccyon of his hooſt. Wherfore fynally by ÿ aduyce of his lordes he returned into Englande for that ſeaſon. ¶ In this yere alſo whete and other Graynes begunne to fayle / ſo that a Quarter of whete was ſolde at London for .xvi.s. and derer ſhuld haue ben had nat ben the prouyſyon of Marchauntes that brought Rye and Rye floure out of Spruce wherwith this Lande was greatly ſuſteyned and eaſyd.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.i.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.ii.

Wylliam Venour.

John Shadworth.

John Frenyngham.

Anno.iii.

Batayl of
Shrowes
ry.

IN this yere / the Cundyte ſtandynge vpon Cornhylle in London was begon to be made. And in the Somer folowynge Sir Thomas Percy Erle of Worceter / and ſir Henry Percy ſone and heyre vnto ÿ erle of Northumberlande gaderyd a great power / And vpon the daye of ſaynt Praxede the virgyne or the .xxi. daye of July / mette wt the kynge nere vnto Shrowyſbury and there gaue vnto hym a cruell Batayll / But to theyr owne Confuſyon for in that Fyght the ſayd ſir Thomas Percy was taken and his Neuew the forſayd Sir Henry with many a ſtronge man vpon theyr partie was there ſlayne / and vpon the kynges partie / the Prynce was wounded in the hede / & the Erle of Stafforde with many other ſlayne / And ÿ .xxv. day of July folowynge at Shrowyſbury / ÿ ſayde ſir Thomas Percy was behedyd and after his hede caryed to London / & there ſet vpon the brydge. ¶ In this Batayl was many a noble man ſlayne vpon eyther partie and it was the more to be notyd vengeable / For there the Fader was ſlayne of the ſone / and ſone of the Fader And Brother of Brother / and Neuewe Neuewe. And in the moneth of Auguſt folowynge ÿ Ducheſſe of Brytayne landyd at Fulmouth in ÿ prouynce of Cornwayll / and from thens was conueyed to Wyncheſter / where in ſhorte tyme after kynge Henry maryed her in the Cathedrall Churche of ÿ ſayd Cytie. And ſoon vpon was the eldeſt Doughter of kyng Henry named Dame Blanche Maryed at Coleyn to the dukes ſone of Bayer.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.ii.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.iii.

Richarde Merlowe.

John Walcot Draper.

Robert Chichele.

Anno.iiii.

Coronacio Regine.

IN this yere / and .xiiii. daye of the moneth of September was the forſayde Ducheſſe of Brytayne and wyfe of ŷ kynge receyued with great honour into the Cytie of London / and ſo by the Mayre and the Cytezyens cõueyed vnto Weſtmynſter / where vpon the morowe folowynge ſhe was Crowned Quene of Englande with great honoure and Solempnyte / the circumſtaũce wherof I paſſe ouer. ¶ In this yere alſo Rupertus whiche after the depoſynge of Weſſenſelaus / was by ŷ Electours of the Empyre / And by auctorytie of Bonyface the .ix. thenne Pope admytted for Emperour of Rome ⁊ cãme into Englãde with a goodly Companye oonly to ſe the Countre and Cõmodyties of the ſame / The whiche of the kyng was honourably receyued and feſtyd / and laſtly conueyed by the kynge towarde the ſee ſyde where eyther departed from other with exchaunge of ryche and precyous gyftes For this Rupertus was named of wryters a man of Excellent bountie and largeſſe / And he gaue moche lyberally for ſo moche as all the tyme of his beynge in Englande he laye here at the kynges coſtes / And whyle he was at London he was lodged at the houſe of ſeynt Johñs in Smythfelde. ¶ This yere alſo vpon ſeynt Laurence Euyn / or the .ix. daye of August a Lorde of Brytayne named the Lorde of Caſtyle in frenſhe / landed within a myle of Plymmouth w a great company of Normans and Brytons / ⁊ came vnto the ſayd Towne and lodgyd there all nyght and ſpoyled ⁊ robbyd the ſayd Towne and vpon the daye folowynge / whan they hadde done what they wolde they retourned agayne to theyr Shyppes with plente of pyllage and pryſoners ſuche as they fande.

Impator.

Anno dñi.xiiii.C.iii

Anno dñi.xiiii.C.iiii.

Thomas Fawconer.

Willm̃ Askam.

Anno.v.

Thomas Pooll.

Bellum.

IN this yere ſoone after Candelmaſſe the forſayd Lorde of Caſtyle truſtyng to wyſhe a lyke Enterpryſe / as in the yere paſſed he had done / he beynge accompanyed with a ſtronge Nauy of Frenſhemen and Brytons was encountred with the Englyſſhe Floot within .ii. myles of Dertmouth at a place called Blak pooll where after longe and cruell Fyght the ſayd Lorde was ſlayne with the more partye of ŷ people and dyuers of his Shyppes taken / as wytneſſeth the Englyſſhe Cronycle with dyuers other Englyſſhe Auctours. ¶ But the Frenſhe Boke excuſeth this Scomfyture of frenſhemen / and ſayth that by Treaſon of a Gaſcoyne named Peryn or Perot de Languyle whiche ſhewed vnto the ſayd Lorde Caſtyle that he had eſpyed certayne Englyſſhe Shyppes in a Creke lyghtly without reſyſtence to be taken / cauſed the ſayde lorde to make ſayle towarde the ſayd Towne of Dartmouthe / where after he had contynued a certayne tyme his courſe / he eſpyed the hole Flote of Englyſſhe men whiche made towarde hym / And ſo at the ſayd Blak Pooll encountred and faught / and laſtly eſcaped the daunger of his Enemyes as teſtyfyeth the ſayd frenſhe Cronycle / but nat vnhurt for he was ſo wounded in that fyght ŷ he dyed ſhortly after. ¶ And in the moneth of Apryll folowynge the Duke of Clarence with ŷ Erle of Kent and many other lordes toke Shyppynge at Meregate / and ſayled vnto Sluce in Flaundres / and after the ſayd Duke had there refreſſhed hym ham.

& his Company he toke shyppyng agayne & holdyng his course towarde Sandwyche he was encountred with .iii. great Caryckes of Jeane / the whiche he assayled & after longe bekerynge theym toke beynge Ladyn with Marchaundyse / And so with ÿ praye retourned to Camber before Wynchelsee / In ÿ which Hauen ÿ sayd goodes were caryed & sparid / but how it was by varyaunce amonge theymselfe or other wyse one of the sayd Caryckes was sodeynly fyred and so consumyd. For restytucyon of whiche goodes afterwarde / The Marchauntes Jaunence made after great and longe sute to the kyng & his Counsayll in which pursuyte they borowed Cloth Wolle / & other marchaundyses amountynge vnto great & noble Summes of dyuerse marchauntes of Englande / & whan they sawe that they myght haue none hope of Recouery of theyr losse / They sodeynly auoyded the lande & lefte the foresayd notable summes vnpayd to the great hynderaunce & vtter vndoynge of many Englysshe marchauntes. ¶ In this yere also a yoman named Wyllm̃ Serle somtyme yoman of kynge Rychardes Robis was taken in the Marches of Scotlãd and brought vnto London / and there in the Guyldehall areygned for the murder of the duke of Gloucetter at Calys / vpon whiche murder he was atteynt & conuict And vpon the .xx. day of Octobre he was drawen from the Tower vnto Tyborn and there hanged & quartred / & his hede was after set vpon London brydge / and his .iiii. quarters were sente to .iiii. sondry good Townes.

pdayte.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.iiii.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.v.

Wyllyam lowfthe.

Joh̃n Hyende Draper. Anno .vi.

Stephen Spilman.

In this yere / and Moneth of Januari were certayn courses of warre ron in Smythfelde atwene sir Edmõde Erle of Kent / and the lorde Moray a Baron of Scotlande vpon the Chalenge of the sayd Scottisshe Lorde / but ÿ Erle of Kent bare hym so valyauntly that to hym was gyuen ÿ pryce of ÿ Journey to his great honour. And in the same yere Syr Rycharde Scrope than Archebysshop of yorke and the Lorde Moubraye than Marshall of Englande, with other to theym allyed for grudge that they agayne the kynge gatheryd vnto theym great strength entendynge to haue put downe the kyng as the fame than went / wherof the kyng beyng enfourmyd in all hast sped towarde them And met with theym on this syde yorke / where after a Skyrmysshe by the sayde Lordes made / They were than taken & after presented vnto the kynge at yorke / where they were bothe Demyd to suffre deth for theyr Rebellyon. Then whan ÿ Bysshop came vnto his place of Execution he prayed the Bowcher to gyue to hym .v. strokes in the worshyp of Cristes fyue woundes / and for more penaunce / at eueryche of whiche .v. strokes kynge Henry beyng in his lodgyng had a stroke in his necke / In so moche that he Demyd that some persone there beynge with hym present had stryken hym & forthwith he was stryken with ÿ plage of Lepry / So that then he knewe it was the hande of God / & repented hym of that hasty Jugement without Auctoryte of the Churche. And soon after god shewyd many Myracles for the sayde Bysshop / whiche called the kynge vnto the more repentaunce.

Notaqꝫ
quit in a
a Croni-
dolicet
e volus
niuz &c.
thec An
necto sca
m Mo-
dissipen
i lurunt
uo Ty-
ne.

cayll.

Bysshop Scrope.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.v.

Henry Barton.

John Woodcok Mercer.

Wyllam Crowmer.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.vi.

Anno.vii.

In this yere/ Dame Lucye ẏ Duke of Mylayns Syſter came into Englande/ & was maryed vnto ſir Edmūd Holande Erle of Kent in ẏ Churche of ſeynt Mary Ouerey in Southwarke/ vpon the .xxiiii. day of January/ where ẏ kyng was preſent & gaue her that day vnto the preeſt/ And after the Solempnyſacion of the Maryage was fynyſhed ſhe was with great honour conueyed vnto ẏ Byſſhop of Wynchеſters palays there faſt by where ẏ day for her was holden a Sumptuous and pompous Feaſt. And in ẏ ſame yere & moneth of May Dame Phylip the yongeſt Doughter of kynge Henry accompanyed wͭ dyuers lordes Spirituell and Temporal was ſhypped in ẏ Northe/ and ſo conueyed into Denmark where in a Towne or Cytie called London ſhe was maryed vnto the kynge of ẏ ſayd Countre. ¶ In this yere alſo Syr Thomas Rampſton than Conſtable of ẏ Towre by ouerſyght of his Botemen/ as he wold haue paſſed ẏ brydge towarde the ſayd Tower was drowned. And in the ſame yere for ẏ greuous complayntes that before tyme had ben ſhewyd and euydently prouyd before the kyngꝭ counſayll/ And alſo before the Mayre and his Bretherñ/ of the great diſtruccyõ of fyre & yonge fyſſhe/ By reaſon of werys ſtandynge in dyuers places of the Ryuer of Thamys/ whereby the fyſſhe of the ſayd Ryuer was greatly appayryſſhed and waſtyd/ And that alſo if the ſayd werys ſoo contynued the ſayd Ryuer ſhuld in ſhort proceſſe be diſtroyed. Wherfore ẏ Mayre and his bretherne the Aldermen as cõſeruatours of that Ryuer made ſuche labour vnto the kynge and his Counſayll that they optayned Cõmyſſion to pull vp all the werys that ſtode atwene London and .vii. myles beyonde Kyngſton/ and in lyke wyſe for ſuch other as ſtode atwene London and Grauyſende at .vi. Crekes or ſeuerall groundes & other. The which Cõmyſſion by the ſayd Mayre & his Offycers was this yere put i execucion. And in this yere ſir Robert Knollys knyght/ the which in Fraunce and Brytayne had before tyme don ſo many victoryous actꝭ As in the .xxxiii. yere of Edwarde the thirde and other yeres of his Reygne is ſomdele touched made an ende of his werke at Rochester Brydge and Chapell at the ſayd brydge fote/ And dyed ſhortly after whan he had newe reedyfied the body of the Whyte Freers Churche ſtandynge in Fleteſtrete/ and don to that houſe many Notable Benefytes where after he was buryed in the body of the ſayd Churche/ which Churche & place was firſt Founded by the Auncetours of the lorde Gray Cotnel.

Sir R
bert kn
lys.

Roche
Bridge
the Cha
pell th

Anno dñi. M.iiii C.vi.

Nicholas Wotton.

Richarde Whytyngton Mercer.

Godfrey Broke.

Anno dñi. M.iiii C.vii.

Anno.viii.

In this yere and moneth of Nouembre one named the Walſhe Clerke apeched a knyght called Syr Perciuall Sowdan of Treaſon for tryall wherof daye was gyuen to theym to Fyghte in Smythfelde the day aforeſayd/ at whi

Duc

the daye eyther apperyd/ & there faught a ſeaſon/ But in the ende the Clerke was Recreaūt/ wherfore immedyatly he was ſpoyled of his Armoure & layde vpon an hardyll ſo drawen to Tyborne and there hanged. Bellum. ¶ And in this yere alſo/ ſir Henry Erle of Northumberlande and the lorde Bardolf cõmynge out of Scotlande with a ſtronge company to ye diſpleaſur & hurt of the kynge as they entendyd were met and encountred with the Gentylmen and Comons of the North & foughten with and diſtreſſyd/ And after ſtrake of their heddes and ſent them to London whiche than were pyght vpon the brydge amonge many other.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.vii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.viii.

Henry Pomfreyt.

Wyllyam Stondoñ Grocer. Anno.ix.

Henry Halton.

IN this yere & moneth of December began a froſt/ ye whiche contynued by the ſpace of .xv. wekes after or therupon/ So that byrdes were wonderly famyſſhed and diſtreſſed by vyolence of the ſame. ¶ And in the ſame yere ſir Edmonde of Holande Erle of Kent was by the kynge made Admyrall of the See/ The whiche ſkowryd and ſkymmyd ye ſee ryght well and manfully/ And laſtly landed in the Coſt of Brytayne/ and beſieged there a Caſtell named Brlak and wan it by ſtrength/ But in the wynnynge therof he was ſo deedly wounded with an arowe in ye heed that he dyed ſhortly after/ And than his Corps was brought agayne into Englande/ & buryed omonge his Auncetours. And in the begynnynge of this yere was ſlayne and murderyd the Duke of Orleaūce in Parys lyke as before it is more at length ſhewyd in the .xxvii. yere of Charlys the .vii. kynge of Fraunce.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.viii. Anno dñi. M.CCCC.ix.

Thomas Duke.

Drewe Barentyne Goldſmyth. Anno.x.

Wyllyam Norton.

IN this yere the Seneſhall of Henaude came into this Lande with a goodly Companye of Henauders & other ſtraungers / for to do and parfourme certayne Faytes of Armys agayn dyuers nobles and Gentylmen of this lande. And firſte the ſayd Seneſhall chalenged the Erle of Somerſet / and other of his Company other Gentylmen of this lāde as after ſhall appere. For Executynge of whiche diſporte the place of Smythfelde by the kynge was appoynted/ And barryd and fenſyd for the ſame entent and daye ſette for euery man to be Redy by the .xi. daye of At whiche day the Seneſhall as chalenger entred the felde pompouſly/ And after with a goodly Company of men of honour/ was the Erle of Somerſet brought into ye ſame/ where they rāne togyder certayne Courſes and executed other Faytꝭ of Armys/ wherof the pryſe and honour was gyuen by ye Herawdes vnto the Erle / ſo that he wanne that day great honour. ¶ Than the ſeconde day came in a knyght Henauder as Chalengoure/ To whome as defendaunt came ſir Richard of Arundell knyght/ the whiche ranne certayne Courſes on horſe bak And after went togyder wares on foote where ſir Richarde was put to the worſe For ye Henauder brought hym vpon his lyne. ¶ Then the thirde daye came in an other knyght of Henaude Challenger/ to whom as defendaūt came in Syr Johñ Cornewayll knyght/ and ſo well bare hȳ that he put the Straunger to the worſe. Upon the .iiii. daye came into the felde an Eſquyre Henauder agayn whom came the ſone of ſir Johñ Cheyny/ The which at the ſeconde courſe ſette his Stroke ſo egerly that he ouerthrewe the Henauder horſe and man/ for whiche dede the kyng dubbyd hym forthwith knyght. Upon yͤ .v. day played togyder an Henauder and a Squyre called Johñ Stewarde/ whiche daye alſo the Englyſſhe man wan yͤ worſhyp. Upon the .vi. daye Skyrmyſſhed there togyder an Henauder/ and an Englyſſhe Equyer named Wyllm̄ Porter/ The whiche gatte ſuche worſhyp of the ſame Henauder/ that the kynge for his guerdon made hym ſtreyght knyght.

Anno dñi. M.iiii C.ix.

Upon the .vii. daye in lyke wyſe played Jnlamble an Henauder and one Johñ Standyſſhe Eſquyer/ The whiche ſemblably for his proweſſe ⁊ manly dealyng was alſo of the kynge dubbyd knyght. And a Gaſtoyght that the ſame day wan the pryce of an other ſtraunger was Jmmedyatly made knyght of the kynge. ¶ And vpon the .viii. day or laſt day of this Challenger came into the felde .ii. Henauders vnto whom came .ii. Bretherne beynge Sowdyours of Calays/ The whiche Bekeryd togyder a longe ſeaſon/ ſoo that eyther ꝑtie receyued plentie of good ſtrokes tyll peas by yͤ kynge was cōmaūdyd/ ⁊ ſo this Chalenge was fynyſſhed/ to the great honour of the kyng/ the whiche after feaſted theſe Straungers/ and with ryche gyftꝭ ſent ⁊ retourned them agayne to theyr Countrees.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.x.

Johñ Lawe.

Richarde Marlowe Jrenmonger.

Anno.xi.

Wyllyam Chycheley.

IN this yere and moneth of Marche a Taylour of London named Johñ Badby was brent in Smythfelde for hereſy. Albe it that by meanes of the Prynce/ and one maiſter Courtnay than Chaunceller of Oxenforde he was for a whyle reconcyled and promyſed to leue that Errour/ But when the Sacramēt of the Aulter was brought tofore hym he diſpyſed it and wolde in no wyſe therin byleue/ wherfore he had as he deſerued/ Of whome a verſifier in reproche of his Errour made theſe .ii. verſys folowyng.

Hereticus credat/ ve puſtus ab orbe recedat
Ne fidem ledat/ Sathell hunc baratro ſibi predat.

¶ The whiche verſys are thus moche to meane in Englyſſhe.

¶ The peruerſe Heretyke/ though that he do brenne
And from this worlde/ be raſyd vtterly
No force/ ſyne that he lyſt nat lerne
Our ſacred fayth/ but it right peruerſly
Lyſt of his wyll/ Erronyouſly to reply
What force/ though Sathan with his eternall payne
Do hym rewarde/ ſyn he wyll nat refrayne.

IN this yere alſo ⁊ moneth of Aprill within the lyſtꝭ of Smythfelde was foughten a ſore fyght atwene an Eſquyre named Gloucetter/ Appellaūt/ ⁊ an other Eſquyer called Arthur/ Defendaūt/ the whiche acquyted them eyther ꝑtie ſo manfully that the kynge of his eſpeciall grace ſeynge they were both ſo well fyghtynge men/ toke the quarell into his handes ⁊ pardoned yͤ offence to eyther ꝑtie. ¶ And this yere the Market hous called the Stokkys ſtandynge by the Churche of ſeynt

The beg
nynge o
markett
led yͤ sto
kys.

Billa porrecta pliamẽto ꝓ tẽporalibus extra man⁹ religioſorũ capiendis.

Mary Wolchirche of Lōdon was begon to be edyfyed. In this yere alſo the kynge helde his Parlyament at Weſtmeſter / durynge the whiche / the Cōmons of this lande put vp a Byll to the kyng / to take the Temporall landes out from Spūell mennes hand / or poſſeſſion / the Effect of whiche Byll was yͤ the Temporaltes diſordynatly waſtyd by men of yͤ churche myght ſuffyce to fynde to yͤ kyng .xv. erles .xv. C. knyghtes .vi. M. and .CC. Eſquyers / ⁊ an .C. houſes of Almes to the releef of poore people moo then at yͤ dayes were within Englande / ⁊ ouer all theyſe foreſayd charges / the kynge myght put yerely in his Cofers .xx. M. li. Prouyded that euery Erle ſhuld haue of yerely Rent .iii. M. marke / euery knyght an .C. marke / ⁊ .iiii. ploughe lande / euery Eſquyer .xl. marke by yere with .ii. plughe lande / And euery houſe of Almeſſe an .C. marke / wͭ ouerſyght of .ii. trewe Seculers vnto euery houſe. And alſo with prouycion yͤ euery Towneſhyp ſhuld kepe all poore people of theyr owne Dwellers / whiche myght nat labour for theyr lyuynge / with Condycyon that if moo fell in a Towne than the towne myght maynteyn / than yͤ ſaid Almeſſe houſes to releue ſuche Towneſhyps. And for to bere theyſe chargꝭ they Alleggyd by their ſayd Byll yͤ the Temporalties beyng in the poſſeſſion of Spirituell men amounted to .CCC. and .xxii. M. mark by yere / whereof they affermyd to be in the See of Caunterbury with the Abbeys of Criſtes Churche of ſeynt Auguſtyns / Shrowyſbury / Coggeſhale / and Seynt Oſys .xx. M. marke by yere. ¶ In the See of Durham and other Abbeys there .xx. M. marke. In the See of Yorke ⁊ Abbays there .xx. M. marke. In the See of Wynchester ⁊ Abbays there .xx. M. marke. In the See of London wͭ Abbays ⁊ other houſes there .xx. M. marke. In the See of Lyncoln with the Abbays of Peterbourgh / Ramſay ⁊ other .xx. M. marke. In the See of Norwych with yͤ Abbays of Bury / ⁊ other .xx. M. marke. In the See of Hely with the Abbays of Hely / Spaldyng ⁊ other .xx. M. mark. In yͤ See of Bathe wͭ the Abbay of Okynborne ⁊ other .xx. M. marke. In the See of Worceter with the Abbays of Euiſham / Abyngdon ⁊ other .xx. M. marke. In yͤ See of Cheſter wͭ precinct of yͤ ſame wͭ the Sees of ſeynt Dauyd of Salyſbury ⁊ Excetor with theyr precinctꝭ .xx. M. marke. The Abbays of Rauens or Reuans of Fountcyns of Gerions ⁊ dyuers other to yͤ nombre .v. mo .xx. M. marke. The Abbays of Leyceter / Waltham / Giſbourne / Merton / Circetir / Oſney ⁊ other to the nōbre of .vi. mo .xx. M. marke. The Abbays of Douers / Batell / Lewis / Cowentre / Dauētre / ⁊ Tourney .xx. M marke. The Abbays of Northampton / Thornton / Bryſtow / Kelyngworth / Wynchecomb / Hayles / Parchiſſ or Fredeſwyde / Notley / ⁊ Grymſby .xx. M. marke. ¶ The which foreſayd Sūmes amoūte to yͤ full of .CCC. M. marke / And for yͤ odde .xxii. M. marke / They appoynted Herdford / Rocheſt / Hūtyngdon / Swyneſhed / Crowlāde / Malmeſbury / Burton / Tewkiſbury / Dūſtable / Shirborn / Taunton / ⁊ Bylande. ¶ And ouer this they alledgyd by yͤ ſayd Byll that ouer ⁊ aboue yͤ ſayd Sūme of .CCC. ⁊ .xxii. M. marke dyuers houſes of Relygion in Englāde poſſeſſyd as many Temporalties as myght ſuffyce to fynde yerely .xv. M. Preeſtes ⁊ Clerkꝭ euery preeſt to be allowed for his Stipende .vii. marke by yere ¶ To the which byll none anſwere was made / But that the kyng of this matyer wolde take Delyberacion ⁊ aduycement and with that anſwere it endyd / So that no ferther laboure was made.

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. ix.

Anno dñi. M. CCCC. x.

Iohn Penne.

Thomas Knollys Grocer.

Anno. xii.

Thomas Pyke.

Nota pro Guilhalda London.

In this yere a Squyer of walys named Rhyt ap dee ŷ which had longe tyme Rebellyd agaynst the kynge and fauoryd the partie of Owayn of Glendour was taken and brought to London and there vpon the .ix. daye of Decembre drawen / hanged and quarteryd / and his hede set vpon the Brydge amonge the other. In this yere also was ŷ Guylde halle of London begon to be newe edyfyed / And of an olde and lytell Cotage made into a fayre and goodly house as it nowe appereth.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.x.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xi.

John Rayneswell.

Robert Chychely Grocer.

Anno.xiii.

Wyllyam Cotton.

In this yere / and vpon the .xii. day of Octobre were thre Flodes in Thamys / whiche thynge no man than lyuynge coude remembre ŷ lyke to be seen. ¶ And in this yere was the lorde Thomas sone to the kyng created duke of Clarence. And in this yere / the kynge at the Request of the duke of Orleaunce sent ouer the forsayd duke his sone to ayde the sayd duke of Orleaunce agaynst the Duke of Burgoyne / Of whose actes and his Company / Thomas [illegible] reporteth by ŷ Story of C[illegible] kynge of Fraunce. ¶ And in this yere ŷ kyng caused a newe Coyne of Nobles to be made / which were of lesse value than the olde nobles by .iiii.d. in a noble. ¶ In this yere also the kynge Created John his sone Duke of Bedforde / and his other sone Humfrey duke of Gloucetter / he made also sir Thomas Beauforde Erle of Dorset / & the duke of Aumarle he created duke of yorke.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xi.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xii.

Rauffe Lovenhyll.

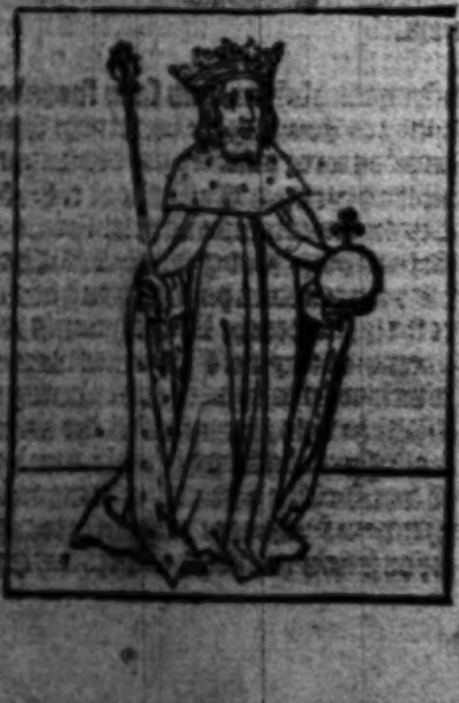
Wyllyam Walderne Mercer.

Anno.xiiii.

Wyllyam Seuenok.

In this yere / and .xx. daye of the Moneth of Nouembre was a great Counsayll holden at the Whyte Freres of London / By the whiche it was amonge other thynges concluded / that for the kynges great Journaye that he entendyd to take in vysytynge of the holy Sepulcre of our Lord certayne Galeys of warre shuld be made / & other puruyaunce concernynge the same Journay. ¶ Whereupon all hasty and possyble spede was made / But after the feest of Cristenmasse / whyle he was makynge his prayers at seynt Edwardes Shryne to take there his leue / and so to spede hym vpon his Journaye he became so syke ŷ suche as were aboute hym feryd that he wolde haue dyed Ryght there / wherfore they for his comforte bare hym into the Abbottes place & lodgyd hym in a Chambre / & there vpon a paylet layde hym before the fyre where he laye in great Agony a certayne of tyme. ¶ At length when he was comyn to hymselfe nat knowynge where he was / freyned of suche as then were aboute hym what place that was / The which shewyd to hym that it belongyd vnto ŷ Abbot of Westmynster / And for he felte hymselfe so syke he commaunded to wyte yf that Chambre had any specyall name wherunto it was answeryd that it was named Hierusalem/ Than sayd the kynge lovynge be to the Fader of Heuen For nowe I knowe I shall dye in this Chambre accordynge to ÿ Prophecye of me beforesayd/ that I shulde dye i Jerlm. And so after he made hymself Redy & by ghostly dyed vpon ÿ day of seynt Cuthbert or ÿ .xx. day of Marche when he had reygned .xiii. yeres .v. monthes/ & .xxi. dayes. Levynge after hym .iiii. Sones/ that is to meane Henry that was kynge after hym/ Thomas that was duke of Clarence/ John duke of Bedforde and Umfrey duke of Gloucetre/ And the .v. sone named Henry Ryche Cardynall of Wynchester/ and .ii. Doughters that one beynge Quene of Denmarke/ And that other Duchesse of Barre/ as before is shewyd. ¶ Whanne kynge Henry was deed he was conueyed by water vnto Feuersham/ and from thens by lande vnto Caunterbury/ and there buryed by the Shryne of Seynt Thomas. To the forsayd Henry the Ryche Cardynall/ kynge Henry had or begat .ii. other Sones vpon dame Katheryne Swynforth/ as before is shewyd in the .viii. yere of Richarde ÿ seconde/ whiche were named as there is expressyd.

Progenies Henrici Quinti.



¶ Henrici Quinti.

Henry the .v. of that name & Sone of Henry the .iiii. began his Reygne ouer this Realme of Englande ÿ .xxi. day of the moneth of Marche. In the yere of our Lorde and ende of the same .xiiii. C. and .xii. And in the .xxxiii. yere of Charlys ÿ .vii. yet kynge of Fraunce. And the .ix. daye of Apryll folowynge whiche was that yere passion Sondaye beynge a day of excedyng Rayne he was Crowned at Westmynster. ¶ This man before ÿ deth of his Fader applyed hym vnto all vyce and Insolency/ and drewe vnto hym all Ryottours & wylde dysposed persones/ But after he was admytted to the Rule of the lande/ Anone & sodaynly he became a newe man/ and tourned all that Rage and wyldnes into sobernesse/ & wyse sadnesse/ And the vyce into cōstaunt vertue. ¶ And for he wolde contynue the vertue/ and nat to be Reduced therunto by the Famylyarytie of his olde nyse company/ he therfore after rewardes to them gyuen/ Charged theym vpon payne of theyr lyues/ that none of theym were so hardy to come wtin .x. myle of suche place as he were lodgyd/ After a daye by hym assigned. ¶ In this begynnynge of this kynge Henry/ ÿ olde Mayre and Shryues contynued theyr offyces to the Termys accustomed of theyr Electynge as

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno .viii. M. .iiii. C. .i.

Wyllyam Walderne Mercer.
Rauffe Lovyngham.
Wyllyam Seuenoke.
Anno primo.

Anno .viii. M. .iiii. C. .ii.

The Corps of kyng Richarde ÿ ſeconde remoued.

Soone as kyng Henry was Crowned/ and ÿ Solempnytie of the Feeſt of Eſter was paſſyd/ he ſent vnto ÿ Freyers of Langley/ where the Corps of kynge Richarde was buryed and cauſed it to be taken out of ÿ erth/ And ſo with Reuerence and Solempnytie to be cōueyed vnto weſtmynſter/ And vpon the South ſyde of ſeynt Edwardes Shryne there honourably to be buryed by Quene Anne his wyfe which there before tyme was entred. And after a Solempne enterment there holden he prouyded that.iiii. Tapers ſhulde brenne daye and nyght about his Graue whyle the worlde endureth/ and one day in the weke a Solempne Dirige/ And vpon the morowe a Maſſe of Requiem by note/ After which Maſſe endyd/ to be gyuen wekely vnto pore people.xi.s.viii.d.in pens/ & vpon ÿ day of his Anniuerſary aft ÿ ſayd maſſe of Requiem is ſonge to be yerely Deliuered for his ſoule.xx.li.in.d. And about heruest tyme/ was ſir Iohn Oldcaſtell knyght apprehēded for an heretyke and cōmytted to Pryſon/ But howe it was he eſcaped for that tyme oute of the Tower of London/ and ſo yode into Walys where he lyued ouer.iiii.yeres after.

ſir Joh
Oldca

* * *

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xiii.

Iohn Sutton.

Willm̄ Crowmer Draper.

Iohn Mycoll.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xiiii.

Anno.ii.

The Adherentes of ſir Iohn Oldcaſtel put in execucion.

In this yere/ and moneth of Ianuary certayne Adherentes of ÿ forenamed ſir Iohn Oldcaſtell entendynge ÿ diſtruccion of this lande/ and Subuercion of the ſame aſſembeld them in a felde nere vnto ſeynt Gyles in great Nombre/ wherof the kynge beynge enfourmed toke the felde before them/ and ſo toke a certayne of theym amonge the whiche was ſir Roger Acton knyght/ ſir Iohn Beuerley preeſt/ and a Squier called ſir Iohn Browne/ the whiche with.xxxvi.mo in Nombre were after conuict of hereſy & Treaſon/ & for the ſame hanged & brent within the ſayd felde of ſeynt Gyles. ¶ And in ÿ ſame yere Iohn Claydon Skynner & Richard Turmyn Baker were for hereſy brent in Smythfelde ¶ And this yere the kyng helde his Parlyamēt at Leyceter/ where amōge other thynges the forſayd Bylle put vp by the Cōmons of the lande for the Temporalties beynge in the Churche/ as it is before the.iiii. Henry/ was agayne mynded in fere wherof leſt the kynge wolde therunto gyue any Comfortable Audyence/ as teſtyfye ſome wryters/ certayne Byſſhoppes and other hede men of the Churche/ put ÿ kyng in mynde to clayme his ryght in Fraunce/ & for the exployte therof they offrede vnto hym great & notable ſummes/ By reaſon wherof ÿ ſayd byll was agayne put by/ and the kynge ſette his mynde for the Recouery of the ſame/ So ÿ ſoon after he ſent his Letters vnto the Frenſh kynge concernynge that matyer/ And receyued from hym anſwere of deriſion as affermyth the Englyſſhe booke. ¶ And Gaguynus ſayth in his Frenſhe Cronycle that kynge Henry ſent his Oratours vnto Charlys the.vi. than kyng of Fraūce for to haue dame Katheryne his Doughter in Maryage with other Requeſtes touchynge his Ryght and enherytaūce. ¶ Where vnto it was anſwered by ÿ coūſayll of Fraūce/ that ÿ kyng had no leyſer to entende ſuch Iuelles/ wherupon kȳg Henry made quyche puruiſion for to warre vpon ÿ Frenſhe kynge as after apperyth.

Parliamēt of Leyceter

In whic
Parlia
was pu
vp ÿ B
whiche
was pu
vp at ÿ p
ament i
xi. yere
kyng H
ry the.ii

Anſwer
diſdeyn

¶ In this yere also by procurement of Sygismunde than Emperour a great Counsayl or Synode of Bysshops were assembled at a cytie in hygh Almayne called Constaunce / for the vnyon of ÿ Churche / ȝ for to auoyde the Scysme / whiche began in the .xviii. yere of Charles the .vi. As before in the sayd .xviii. yere is touched / in the sayd Synode or Generall counsayll was the .xxiii. Iohn than Pope put downe or resygned by his volunte. ¶ And by auctoryte of the same counsayll the opynyons and heresy of Wyclyf were [illegible] ȝ dampned / and .ii. of his disciples there present / named Iohn Hus or Husse ȝ Ierome the Heretykes were there brent / And many notable Actes for the wele of the churche there were enacted. And fynally when the sayd Counsayll had endured nere vpon the Terme of .iiii. yeres They than by an hoole assent Chase a newe Pope and named hym the .v. Martyne / whiche occupyed Peters Chayre .xiiii. yeres and odde monethes as Indubitat Pope / and so other after hym.

[illegible]

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xiiii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xv.

Iohn Mychell.

Thomas Falconer. Mercer. Anno .iii.

Thomas Aleyn.

the fyrste
iourney i
n Fraun-
e of kyng
Henry the
fyfte.

THis yere after the kynge hadde made suffycyent prouysion for all thynges cõcernynge his warre to be made vpon the frensshe kynge / he with his lordes honourably accompanyed rode through Lõdon vpon the .xviii. daye of Iuny towarde the port of Southampton / where he had appoynted his hoost to mete with hym. And whyle the kynge there was shyppynge of his people / dyuers of his lordes that is to say sir Rycharde Erle of Cambrydge ȝ Brother vnto the Duke of yorke / whiche sir Rycharde beryinge the name of Langley had wedded dame Anne the doughter of sir Roger Mortymer Erle of Marche ȝ Vlster / by whom he had yssue Isabell / which after was maryed vnto the Lord Bourchier erle of Essex / ȝ Richard whiche after was Duke of yorke ȝ Fader to kynge Edward the .iiii. To whom also was assentyng sir Richard Scrop than Tresourer of England / ȝ sir Thomas Gray knyght were there arrestyd for Treason ȝ arreygned or so examyned vpon ÿ same that the .xxix. day of Iuly folowyng they were there all thre behedyd. After which Execucion so done / the kyng vpon ÿ morowe or shortly after with his lordes toke Shyppyng there ȝ landed at a place called Kydecaus in Normandy / And the .xvi. day of August he layde Siege vnto the Towne of Harflew / and assayled theym by lande and by water. And cõtynued so his siege vnto ÿ .xxii. day of Septembre At whiche day as sayth the Frensshe Gaguyn / It was delyuered by Albert thã there Capitayne vpon condicion ÿ kyng Henry myght sauely wynne or passe to Calays / ȝ so he beyng there / the Towne to be yolden vnto hym / But the Frensshe wryter Gaguynus vpholdeth ÿ honour of the Frensshmen in all ÿ he may / ȝ boroweth of his conscyence for sparynge the trouth in Report of many thynges. For after most wryters ÿ sayd towne after som day appoyntement of Rescouse was delyuered vnto the kyng without any condycion the daye aboue sayd / where after the kyng had ordeyned sir Thomas Beaufurde his vncle ȝ erle of Dorset Capytayne of ÿ towne / he sped hym towarde Calays. ¶ Than the Dolphyn with other lordes of Fraunce / whiche at ÿ tyme had the Realme of Fraunce in Gouernaũce / Forasmoche as the Frensshe kynge was vysited with suche Malady as before I haue shewed [illegible] to lette ÿ kyng of his passage ouer ÿ water of Sum Wherfore he was constrayned to drawe towarde Pycardy / to passe by the Ryuer of Perou whereof the Frensshmen be-

ecucion

ynge ware aſſembled / and lodgyd them at certayne Townes named Agyncourt Rolaudcourt / and Blangy with all the power of Fraunce. ¶ And whan kynge Henry ſawe that he was ſo beſette with his Enemyes he in the name of God and ſeynt George pyght his Felde in a playn atwene the ſayd Townes of Agyncourt and Blangy hauynge in his Companye of hoole men ŷ myght fyght nat paſſyng the Nombre of .vii.M. but at thoſe dayes the yomen had theyr Lymmes at lyberte for theyr hoſyn were than faſtened wͭ one poynt / and theyr Jackes were longe and eaſy to ſhote in. So that they myght drawe Bowes of great ſtrength / ⁊ ſhote Arowes of a yerde longe beſyde the hede. ¶ Then the kyng conſyderyng ŷ great Nombre of his Enemyes / And that the Acte of Frenſhmen ſtandynge moche in ouer Rydynge of theyr Aduerſaryes by force of Speremen / he therfore charged euery Bowman to ordeyne hym a ſharpe ſtake ⁊ to pyche it a ſlope before hym / And whan the sperys came / ſomdeale to to drawe bak / and ſo to ſhote at the horſemen / And the proper Requeſt of the Duke of yorke he ordeyned hym to haue the vawewarde of that felde. And whan kynge Henry had thus prouidently orderyd for his Batayll ouer nyght / vpon the morowe beynge the .xxv. daye of Octobre / ⁊ the daye of the holy Marters Criſpyne / and Criſpinian the kynge cauſed dyuers maſſes to be ſongyn / And wher ŷ nyght before the Englyſſhe hooſt was occupyed in prayer / and Confeſſyon he than cauſed the Byſſoppes and other Spyrytuell men to gyue vnto theym generall abſolucion ¶ And that done with a comfortable chere orderyd his people as they ſhuld fyght hauynge vnto them good ⁊ comfortable wordes / And ſo abode ŷ comyng of theyr Enemyes / which of dyuers wryters were and are remembred to be aboue .xl.M. Fyghtynge men. ¶ The whiche aboute .ix. of the Clok in ŷ mornynge with great pryde ſet vpon the Englyſſhe hooſt / thynkynge to haue ouer Rydyn them ſhortly. But the Archers lyke as before they were taught pyght theyr ſharpe ſtakes before them / And when they ſawe the Frenſhe galantes approche / they a lytell yode bak and reſceyued them as hereafter enſueth.

The batayl le of Agyncourt.

¶ The Batayll of Agyncourt.

That is to meane / they ſhotte at them ſo feruently ŷ what with the ſhotte ⁊ goryng of theyr horſes with the ſharpe ſtakes / They ſtumbelyd one vpon a nother / ſo that he or they whiche came formeſt were the confuſion of hym or them that folowed / ſo ŷ in a ſhort whyle a great multytude of horſe ⁊ men were layde vpon the grounde. And after theyr ſhot ſpent / They layde aboute them with theyr Glayues and axes / that by ŷ great grace of God and comfortable ayde of ŷ kynge / The victory fyll that daye to the Englyſſhmen / ⁊ with lytell loſſe of theyr Company / For after the opynyon of ſondry wryters / were ſlayne that day of Englyſſhmen the Duke of yorke / ⁊ of Suffolke / and nat ouer .xxvi. perſones moo. ¶ But of Frenſhmen were ſlayne ŷ day after Englyſſhe wryters ouer ŷ nombre of .x.M. Albeit that Frenſhe Gaguynus ſayth ŷ of the Englyſſhe hooſt were ſlayne the Duke of yorke / ⁊ with hym .iiii.C. men / And of Frenſhe hooſt .iiii.M. of men of name beſyde other / whiche he nombreth nat. ¶ Alſo he affermyth to be horſmen at that felde vpon the Frenſhe ptie .x.M. ouer ⁊ beſyde the fotmen / ⁊ that the Englyſſhmen were nombred at .xv.C. ſperemen / ⁊ .xviii.M. of yomen and Archers. ¶ At this ſayd Batayll was taken pryſoners / The duke of Orleaunce / the duke of Burbon / ŷ erles of Uendoſme / of Ewe of Rychemount / ⁊ Burſigaude than Marſhall of Fraunce with many other knyghtes / and Eſquyers / which were tedyous to name / to the Nombre of .xxiiii.C. and aboue / as wytneſſyth ŷ boke of mayres.

The
mes of
the pry
ners.

¶ Also in this Batayl were slayne of the nobles of Fraunce the dukes of Barre / of Alaunson / and of Brabant. viii. Erles / and Baronnettes .lxxx. with other Gentylmen in Cote Armures to the nombre of .iii. M. and aboue / By reason of whiche vyctory the Englysshmen were greatly enhaunced for the Frensshmen were soo assured of victory by cause of theyr great nombre that they brought the same places of Englysshe with theym to the entent to haue prysoners eyther of other. And also after the victory by them optayned to sende the vnto Englysshmen theyr pryde & pompous wayes / But God whiche knewe theyr presumpcion & pompe tourned all thynge contrary to theyr mynde & entent. Whan ye kynge by grace and power of god / rather than by force of man had thus goten this Tryumphaunt victorye & retourned his people from the chase of theyr Enemyes Tydynges were brought vnto hym that a newe hoost of Frensshmen were comynge towarde hym / wherfore he anon commaunded his people to be enbatayled / and that were made Proclamacions thorugh the hoost / that euery man shuld slee his prysoners by reason of whiche Proclamacion ye duke of Orlyaunce and the other lordes of Fraunce were in suche fere / that they anon by the lycence of the kynge sent suche worde vnto ye sayd hoost yt they withdrewe them And the kynge with his prysoners vpon the morowe folowynge toke his way towarde his Towne of Calays / where he restyd hym durynge this Mayres tyme.

Anno dni. M.iiii.C.xv. Anno dni. M.iiii.C.xvi.

Wyllam Cambridge.

Nicholas Wotton Draper. Anno. iiii.

Heyn Euerarde.

This yere and .xxix. daye of Nouembre as the Mayre rode towarde Westmynster for to take his charge a Pursyuaunt of the kynges came with Letters vnto the Mayre gyuynge to hym knowlege of ye kynges good spede / wherfore the Bysshop of Wynchester than Chauncellor of Englande hauynge lyke wrytyng came that daye to Paulys / & there caused Te deum to be songyn with great Solempnyte / and in lyke wyse was lyke Obseruaunce don in ye parysshe churches & other Relygyous houses thorugh the cytie of London. ¶ And at Poulys by the sayd Chauncellor shewyng vpon the steppes at the Queer dore were the sayd Tydynges denounced vnto the people / and vpon the morowe folowynge ye sayd Chauncellor with other Bysshoppes and Temporall lordes with a generall processyon of ye Mayre and Comynaltie of the cytie yede from Paulis to Westmynster on fote and offeryd at seynt Edwardes Shryne & so retourned to theyr owne houses. ¶ Then kyng Henry with his prysoners shypped at Calays and so landed at Douer / & after he had ben at Caunterbury and there made his Offeryng vnto seynt Thomas he than spedde hym on his Journey tyll he came vnto Eltham where he restyd hym a season. ¶ Upon the .xxiii. daye of Nouembre he was mette with the Mayre & his Bretherne vpon the Blak Heth / & so conueyed with all honour thorugh the cytie vnto Westmynster / wherin dyuers places of the sayd cytie as the brydge & crosse in Chepe were ordeyned certayne Pagentes to the kynges great comforte / the maner wherof with also processions & other Ceremonyes I passe ouer for lengthyng of the tyme. ¶ In this yere also Sigismunde Emperour of Almayne came into Englande / and in the moneth of May by the kynges commaundement / and .vii. daye of the sayd moneth the Mayre and Bretherne mette hym vpon Blak heth / And at seynt Georgis mette hym the kynges

The kyngs cōmynge to London.

Aduentus Imperatoris in Angliam

Seynt George Feeſt

⁊ his lordes in great nombre / and ſo conveyed hym vnto Weſtmynſter with great honoure / ⁊ lodgyd hym in his owne Palays / ⁊ ſhortly after was ẏ Feeſt of ſeynt George holden at Wyndeſore / whiche before was deferryd for his commynge in tyme of whiche Solempnyte durynge the Dyuyne ſeruyce / the kyng kept ẏ aſtate. But in ſyttyng at the Feeſt the Empour kept the Aſtate / the ſeruyce and ſotyltees of whiche Feeſt with ſyttynge of the lordes after theyr degrees I paſſe ouer. And ſhortly after came the Duke of Holande into this Lande for certayne cauſes concernynge the Empour / whom the kyng honourably receyued / ⁊ lodgyd hym in the Byſſhoppes Palays of Ely in Holbourne / and ſo the kynge entreated ⁊ cheryd thyſe ſtraũgers / that for the ſeaſon that they taryed in Englande they laye here at the kyngꝭ coſte and charge. And the Empour and he were made knyghtes of the Garter / and alſo a great Duke of the Empours named Duke of Briga. And whan the Emperoure had taryed vpon. viii. wekys and odde dayes in Englande whiche after ſome wryters was to thentent to ſet an vnyte ⁊ reſt atwene the Frenſhe kynge / ⁊ kynge Henry he after tooke mynde to retourne into Almayne / whan the kynge for his comfort and matters that he had to do at Calays accompanyed hym thyder / where eyther with gyftes ⁊ thankes departyd from other / and the Duke of Holande went with the Emperoure into Holande and other Countrees. Whyle ẏ kynge was thus at Calays to hym came thyder vnder ſauffe Conduyte ẏ duke of Burgoyn ⁊ had wt them dyuers communicacions ⁊ after retourned to his owne. ⁊ ſoon after the kynge retourned into Englande ⁊ came to Weſtmynſter vpon ſeynt Lukes euyn / or the. xvii. day of Octobre.

¶ This yere and ſeaſon whyle the kyng was at Calays / that is to meane vpon ẏ daye of the Aſſumpcyon of our bleſſyd Lady the Duke of Bedforde accompanyed with the Erle of Marche ⁊ other Lordes had a great Floyt and Batayll with dyuers Carykkes of Jeane ⁊ other ſhyppes / where after longe and ſore Fyght ẏ honour fyll to hym ⁊ his Englyſſhemen / to the great loſſe of the ſtraungers bothe of theyr men and alſo of theyr Shyppes As ſome drowned / and. iii. of the grettest of theyr Carykkes taken.

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. vi.

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. vii.

Robert Wodyngton.

Henry Barton Skynner.

Anno. v.

John Couentre.

A Quyndecim.

THis yere / the kynge holdynge his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / to hym was graunted by auctoryte of the ſame a Fyftene / And by a Conuocacion of ẏ Clergy was graunted to hym a Dyſme for the mayntenaunce of his warrys wherupon great prouyſyon was made for his ſeconde vyage into Fraunce. ¶ By auctoryte of this parlyament alſo Rycharde whiche was ſone ⁊ heyre of ẏ erle of Cambrydge which erle was put to deth at Southampton created duke of yorke which after was maryed vnto Cecyle ẏ Doughter of Raufe erle of Weſtmerlande by reaſon ẏ he bought his wardſhyp of ẏ kyng / by the whiche lady Cecyle he had Henry ẏ dyed yonge Edwarde ẏ after was kyng Edmunde erle of Rutlande Anne ducheſſe of Exceter Elyzabeth ducheſſe of Suffolk / George duke of Clarence / Rychard duke of Gloceter / ⁊ after kyng / ⁊ Margaret ducheſſe of Burgoyn. And whan all thyng was redy for ẏ kyngꝭ vyage he ordeyned John duke of Bedforde his brother / Protector of this Lande in ẏ tyme of his abſence / ⁊ that done he with his hooſte aboute Mydſomer toke his Shyppyng at Southhampton / and ſo ſayled into Normandy

Executio.

The k
[illegible]
he w
to Fra

and landyd vpon Lammas day at a place called Tooke or Towke. And after he was with his hoſt there landed / for ſomoche as he was warnyd of certayne ſhyppes of warre yͤ enemyes to do ſome harme in Englande beyng than vpon the ſee he therfore to withſtande theyr malycyous purpoſe / ſent yͤ Erle of Marche / the Erle of Huntyngdon with other to ſkore the ſee / The whiche encountred the ſayd Enemyes / and after a lōge & cruell fyght them venquyſſhed and ouercome which fyght was vpon yͤ day of ſeynt Romayn or the .ix. day of Auguſt as hath the Frenſhe Cronycle / and of the Frenſhe Nauy was chief Capitayn the Vycount of Narbon whiche in that fyght was taken with great plente of Treaſor / for as ſeyth Gaguynus he with one Moliney an other Capytayne to whome the Sowdyours wages was commytted of one aſſent for theyr ſynguler lucre withhelde the ſayd wag by reaſon wherof whan they ſhuld Ioyne in Batayll many of them to theyr Shyppes withdrewe and laſt theyr Capytayns in the daūger of their enemyes. But this is lyke to be a fayned excuſe of the ſaid Gaguyne to ſaue yͤ honour of yͤ Frenſhmē as he many tymes ſemblably doth in many plac of his boke. ¶ Then to retourne vnto kynge Henry whan he was thus landyd he ſent vnto the Rulers of the Towne of Towke and had it vnto hym delyuered / But the Caſtell was defendyd agaynſt hym tyll ſeynt Laurence daye folowynge / the whiche he gaue after vnto his Brother the duke of Clarence with all the Seignory therunto belongynge. ¶ And this done the kynge ſped hym towarde Cane and layd his Siege therunto vpon the .xvii. day of yͤ forſayd moneth of Auguſt / The which contynued tyll the feeſt of the Natyuite of our Lady / & than won vpon the ꝑtie that the duke of Clarence aſſawted / but the Caſtell helde by appoyntmēt if no Reſkous were had tyll yͤ .xiiii. day folowyng / at whiche day the ſaid Caſtell was delyuered with other .xiiii. ſtronge holdes / which had before taken the ſame appoyntment. Than the kynge made the forſayd duke of Clarence Capitayne of the ſayd Towne and Caſtell / and in this paſſe tyme were dyuers other townes & ſtronge holdes gotyn by dyuers of the kynges retynewe / as the Erle Marſhall / the erle of Warwyke & other / the whiche wan Louers Faloys Mauelyn Cherburgh / Argentyne / and Bayons the Cytie with many other ſtrōge Abbeys and Pilz. Than the kyng helde there ſeint Georges feeſt / and dubbyd there .xvi. knyghtes of the Bath / and after cōtynued his warres durynge this Mayres yere / In wynnynge vpon yͤ Frenſhmen by appoyntmēt & otherwyſe / wherof the circumſtaunce were very longe to declare in ordre. ¶ In this yere alſo and vpon the feeſtfull day of Eſter fyll a chaūce in Lōdon whiche to yͤ fere of all good criſten men is neceſſary to be noted. For vpon the hygh & Solempne day by excytynge of the Deuyll & yll diſpoſicion of .ii. women / that is to meane the wyfe of the lorde Straunge / & the wyfe of ſir Iohn Truſſell knyght ſuche vnkyndneſſe fyll atwene theyr .ii. huſbandes yͤ eyther wolde haue ſlayne other within the paryſſhe Churche of ſeynt Dunſtanes in the Eeſt in partyng of which ꝑſones dyuers men were hurt & ſore wounded / & one named Thomas Petwarden ſlayne out of hāde whiche was a Freman & Fyſſhemonger of yͤ cytie / Than laſtly both Frayers were taken & brought vnto the Countour in the Pultry / & for the ſayd lorde Straūge was demyd culpable of the begynnynge of this Fraye he therfore vpon the Sonday folowynge & for ſuſpendynge of the Church was denounced acurſyd at Poules Croſſe & in all paryſſhe Churches of London / And fynally he was demyd to open penaunce & dyd it / and made great amendes vnto the wyfe of the ſaid Thomas for the deth of her huſbande. And in the ende of this yere whete at London was ſolde for .ii.s. a Buſſhell.

Mulieres ſutue,

Cariſtia frumenti.

Anno dñi.xiiii.C.xvii. Anno dñi.xiiii.C.xviii.

Henry Rede.
Richarde Merlowe Iremonger. Anno .vi.
John Gedney.

Sir John Oldcastell.

This yere ſir John Oldcaſtell lorde Cobham the whiche as before is ſhewed in ye ende of ye fyrſte yere of this kynge eſcapyd out of the Towre of London / was in the moneth of sent vnto London by the lorde Powys out of Walys / The whiche ſir John for hereſy and treaſon was conuict in the moneth of folowynge / and for the ſame drawen vnto ſeynt Gyles felde where he was hāged vpon a newe peyre of Galowys with Chaynes / and after cōſumed with fyre. And aboute that ſeaſon the plone of Wrexham in Norfolke whiche tyme had haunted Newmarketheth and there robbyd and ſpoyled many of ye kynges Subgettes was taken with his Cōcubyne brought vnto Newgate where he laſtly dyed. ¶ And kynge Henry beynge ſtyll in Normandy deuyded his people in thre parties wherof one he reſerued vnto hymſelf / The ſeconde he aſſygned to the Duke of Clarence. And the thyrde vnto ye Erle of Warwyke whiche ſayde Duke and Erle contynued there Armyes ſo well & valyauntly / that eyther of theym encroched ſore vpon the Frenſſhmen and wanne from theym many ſtronge holdes and pyles. And the kynge after longe Seege by hym contynued aboute Rugymyne / Creſſy / ſeynt Laude and other he then in the ende of this yere / that is to ſay vpon ye daye of Tranſlacyon of ſeynt Edwarde / or the .xiii. daye of Octobre he layde his Seege vnto the Cytie of Roan and contynued the ſame tyll the .xii. daye of January folowynge / In the whiche paſſe tyme the olde Mayer was chaunged to a newe as foloweth. Upon the .ix. day of Octobre dyed John Bryan Sheryf / and for hym was choſen to that offyce John Parnes Draper.

Roan.

Anno dñi.xiiii.C.xviii. Anno dñi.xiiii.C.xix.

John Bryan.
Willyam Seuenok Grocer. Rauffe Barton. Anno .vii.
John Parneſſe.

This yere the forſayd Seege aboute the Cytie of Roan contynuynge vpon the .xii. day of January forſaid the Frenſſhmen offeryd to Tretye whiche treaty ye kyng admytted vnto the Erlys of Warwyke & Salyſbury with other and for the Frenſſhe partye was appoynted the Capytayne of the Cytie named ſir Guy de Bocler and other. By reaſon of whiche Treaty it was agreed that the ſayde Capytayne vpon the .xix. daye of the ſayd preſent moneth of January / at ſuche an houre as it ſhulde pleaſe the kynge to aſſygne ſhulde delyuer vnto ſuche perſones as the kyng wolde appoynt the Cytie and Caſtell of Roan in all peaſyble wyſe Excepte ye ſayd Cytie & Caſtell be reſcowyd by the Dolphyn of Fraunce before the ſayd .xix. daye. And the .xxiii. daye of the ſayd moneth the Inhabytauntes of the ſayd Cytie to paye vnto the kynge .iii.C. Crownes of Golde wherof two ſhulde alway be worth an englyſſhe noble / & other .xl. C. of the ſame as they ſhulde paye vpon the .xxiii. day of February next folowynge. Whiche couenaunces with many a dyuerſe other comprysed in .xxiv. Articles were by the aſſuraunce of both parties ſurely ratyfyed & aſſuryd/ and for no raunſome by the ſayde Dolphyn or any other Frenſhman was made by the daye aboue lymytted. ¶ Therfore ẏ ſayd Capitayne accordynge to his bonde and promyſſe delyueryd the ſayde Cytie & Caſtell vpon the .xix. daye of January aforeſayd beynge the day of ſeynt Wolſtan. ¶ The wynnynge of this Cytie of Roan aſcribeth Gaguynus vnto ẏ the Ciuile dyſcorde that was atwene the Cytezeyns and their fyrſte Capitayne named Erle of Aumarle whom they expulſyd the Cytie with a ſtronge power of Normans/ But yet as he affermyth the Cytezeyns helde the Cytie tyll they were conſtrayned for lacke of Vytayll to Ete horſe/ dogges/ cattes/ rattes/ and other vermyn. ¶ Whan kynge Henry had ſet the Cytie of Roan in an ordre he then paſſed the Countrees towarde Fraunce/ ſo that he ſubdued the Cyties and townes/ as he rode/ And the .xx. daye of Maye he came to Troys in Champeyne where he was honourably receyued. ¶ In whiche paſſe tyme Iohn Duke of Burgoyne that before tyme had ben the occaſion of the murther of the duke of Orleaũce was nowe ſlayne in the preſence of the Dolphyn lyke/ as before I haue ſhewyd to you in the .xxxix. yere of Charlys ẏ .vi. Wherfore Phylyp his ſone & Duke after hym refuſed the Dolphyns parte and drewe hym vnto kynge Henry/ and delyuered to hym the poſſeſſion of Charlys the Frenſhe kynge and dame Katheryne his Doughter/ as affermyth Gaguynus.

e cytie
Roan.

oys in
mpeyn

¶ Then were meanes of concorde and peace ſought and laboured by ẏ Frenſhe men in ſo effectuell maner that ſhortly after for a fynall peas to be hadde atwene both Realmes/ kynge Henry at Troys in Champeyn forſayd by the meanes of the ſayd Phylyp duke of Burgoyn maryed the forenamed Katheryne vpon Trynyte Sondaye than beynge the .iii. daye of Iuny Before ſolemnyzacion of whiche maryage a Treaty and concluſyõ of a peas conteynyng .xxxvii. Articulis atwene both kyngꝭ was concluded wherof the effect was that kynge Henry ſhuld be admytted and named Regent of Fraunce/ And that Charlys ſhuld be kynge for terme of his lyfe and Reſ. ẏ the Iſſues and profytes of the ſame/ and Quene Iſabell his wyfe to enioye her dower for terme of her lyfe to Quenes of Fraũce due and accuſtomed. ¶ And Quene Katheryne kynge Henryes wyfe to haue her dower in Englande to ẏ value of .xl. M. Scutꝭ whiche ſhuld be in value of .x. M. marke Englyſſhe/ And if ſhe ouerlyued kynge Henry/ Then ſhe to haue dower of ẏ Realme of Fraunce/ to the value of .xx. M. Frankꝭ yerely to be leuyed of ſuche Lordſhyppes as Blaunche/ ſomtyme wyfe to Phylyp la Beaw helde. ¶ And after the deth and tyme of the foreſayd Charlys ẏ Crowne with all ryghtꝭ belongynge to the ſame/ of the Realme of Fraunce to remayne vnto kyng Henry and to his heyres kynges. ¶ And for the ſayd Charlys was vyſyted with ſykeneſſe the kyng as Regent ſhuld haue the hole Gouernaũce of the ſayd Realme and defẽce of ẏ ſame and ſpecially agayne the Dolphyn whiche entended & dyd his vttermoſt power to diſtourbe the ſayd peas. ¶ And that ẏ Lordes & nobles of Fraunce aſwell Spirituell or Temporall ſhall make othe vnto kynge Henry to be obedyent vnto the his lefull cõmaundementꝭ concernyng ẏ forſayd Gouernaũce/ & defence and they with the hedes and Rulers of Cyties Caſtellys and Townes to mayntayne and vpholde the ſayde peas to the vttermoſt of theyr powers/ And after the deth of ẏ ſayd Charlys to become his trewe Subgectes and lyge men. And that all ſuche Lordſhyppes as after that daye ſhuld be Conqueryd or wonne from ẏ Dolphyn and other diſobedient/ that they ſhuld remayne to the vſe of the ſayd Charlys durynge his Naturall lyfe/ Prouyded that if any were wonne within the Duchye of Normandy that they ſhuld incontynently remayne to kynge Henryes vſe. And that after the deceaſe of the ſayd Charlys the Duchy of Normandy ⁊ all other Lordſhyppes therunto belongynge / to be as one Monarchye vnder the Crowne of Fraunce / and alſo that durynge the lyfe of the ſayd Charlys kyng Henry ſhuld nat name or wryte hymſelf kynge of Fraunce and that the ſayd Charlys ſhuld in all his wrytyngꝭ name kyng Henry his moſte dereſt Sone Henry kynge of Englãde ⁊ Enheritour of the Crowne of Frãce. And that done Impoſycion or Taſke ſhuld be put vpon the Comons of Frãce / but to the neceſſary defence and weale of the Realme. And that by the aduyce of both Counſaylles of the Realmes of Englande ⁊ of Fraunce ſuche ſtablyſſhed or ordynaunce myght be deuyſed / that when the ſayd Realme of Fraunce ſhuld fall to the poſſeſſyon of kynge Henry or of his heyres / that it myght wt ſuche wyſe ioyne vnto ẏ Realme of Englande that one kynge myght rule bothe kyngdomes as one Monarchy reſerued alwayes to eyther pryncypat or Realme all ryghtes / lybertyes / franchyſes ⁊ lawes / So that nother Realme ſhuld be ſubget vnto other. And that perpetuell Amyte ⁊ Frendſhyp with all Famylyer conuerſacion aſwell by byinge / ſellyng ⁊ all other lefull / to be contynued amonge both Subgettes for euer all Cuſtomes ⁊ pryuyleges to eyther Realme to be payde ⁊ obeyed. And that kynge Charlys nor Phylip duke of Burgoyne ſhuld make any concorde to peas with the Dolphyn of Vyen without the aſſent and agrement of kyng Henry / Nor in lykewyſe without the conſent of the ſayde Charlys and Phylip / and the ſayd Charlys durynge his lyfe ſhulde be honourably founde and entreated. And to haue in his houſholde ⁊ about hym noble men of his owne Nacion with al other thynges concernynge his Eſtate / ⁊ tobe longyng in Notable places of his Realme where the people to hym ſhuld be moſte obeyent. ¶ After whiche Artycles by the Conſentes both prynces well ⁊ nobly Ratyfyed ⁊ confermyd / And Solempnyzacion of the forſayd maryage endyd kyng Henry with his people ſped hym towarde Parys where he was honourably receyued / and whan he had with his newe wyfe reſtyd hym there a ſeaſon he then with the Duke of Burgoyn and dyuers other Lordes of Fraunce layd Seige vnto dyuers Townes whiche helde vpon ẏ Dolphyns pte ⁊ them wanne by ſtrength or by appoyntemẽt / And laſtly layde ſiege ⁊ his ordenaunce aboute a ſtronge Towne named Meldune or Meleon wherof was Capitayn a noble warryour named Barbaſan / The whiche defendyd that Towne manfully / then the kynge ſeyng the foſſe and ſterneſſe of ẏ Capitayne beclypped that Towne with a ſtrong ſiege lyinge hymſelfe on that ſyde towarde the wood and the Duke of Burgoyne vpon the other ſyde agaynſt ẏ Temple or Monaſtery of ſeynt Peter / which ſiege contynued durynge this Mayres yere.

Meld

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xix.

Robert Whytyngham.

Richarde Whytyngton Mercer.

John Botyller.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xx.

Anno.viii.

This yere contynuyng ſtyll the former Siege about Meleon tyll aboute the myddell of Nouembre / At whiche tyme the forenamed Capitayne ſore famyſſhed ſought meanes of Treaty by meane wherof it was agreed that he ⁊ al other ſhulde ſauely auoyde by a daye lymytted Except all ſuche perſones as before tyme had ben conſentynge vnto the deth of John lately Duke of Burgoyne. For the whiche Tyme the foꝛnamed Capitayne Barbaſan was after accuſyd with many other/ and ſent vnto Parys ⁊ ther holden in pryſon. And that done kynge Henry layde his Siege vnto a Towne called Melden/ The whiche finally was alſo gyuen vp by a lyke appoyntement/ wherin were founden certayne perſones detected of the foreſayd Murder/ foꝛ the which after due examynacion made they were hanged vpon an Elmyn tree ſtandynge by the waye ledynge vnto Parys When kynge Henry had thus wroughte moche of his wyll in Fraunce/ he toke leue of his Fader the Frenſhe kyng ⁊ with the Quene his wyfe ſayled into Englande ⁊ landed at Douer vpon Candelmas daye leuynge in Fraunce foꝛ his deputie his Bꝛother the duke of Clarence. Than the kynge ſped hym on his Iournay towarde London/ and came thyder vpon the .xiiii. daye of February/ and the Quene came thyder vpon the .xxi. daye of the ſame moneth. But here foꝛ length of tyme I wyll paſſe ouer the great and curyous oꝛdynaunce prouyded by the Cytezyns foꝛ the receyuynge of the kyng and Quene/ as well of theyr oꝛdinat metyng with theym vpon hoꝛſe backe/ As of the Sumptuous ⁊ honourable dyuyſes pꝛeparid within the Cytie to the kynges ⁊ Quenes great reioyſynge. And foꝛthe I wyll procede to ſhewe vnto you ſome p̄te of the great honour that was vſed ⁊ exercyſed vpon the daye of the ſayd Quenes Coꝛonacion/ whiche was after Solempnyſed in ſeynt Peters Churche of weſtmynſter vpon the daye of ſeynt Mathy the Apoſtle oꝛ the .xxiiii. day of February after which Solempnyzacion in ẏ Churche endyd/ She was conueyed into the great Halle of weſtmynſter/ ⁊ there ſette to dyner vpon whoſe right hande ſatte at the ende of the ſame Table the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ and Henry ſurnamed the Ryche Cardynall of wynchester And vpon the lefte hande of ẏ Quene ſat the kyng of Scottes in his Aſtate/ ẏ whiche was ſerued with couerd meſſe lyke vnto the foꝛnamed Byſſhops but after theym. And vpon the ſame hande ⁊ ſyde nere to the boꝛde ende ſat the Ducheſſe of Yoꝛke/ and the Cõteſſe of Huntyngdon The erle of the Marche holdyng a Ceptre in his hande knelyd vpon the right ſyde. The erle Marſhal in lyke maner knely vpon the left hande of ẏ Quene. The Counteſſe of Kent ſat vnder the Table at the ryght foot/ and the Cõteſſe Marſhall at the left foot. The duke of Gloucecter/ ſir Humfrey was that daye Ouerloker/ and ſtode befoꝛe the Quene bare hedyd/ ſir Richarde Neuyll was that daye Caruer to the Quene. The erlys bꝛother of Suffolk Cupberer/ Sir Iohñ ſtewarde Sewar. The loꝛd Clyffoꝛd Pãterer in ſtede of ẏ erle of warwik/ the loꝛd wyllugthby Boteler in ſtede of ẏ erle of Arũdell. The loꝛd Gꝛay Ruthyn/ oꝛ Ryffyn Naperer. The loꝛd of Awdeley Amner i ſtede of the erle of Cambꝛydge. The erle of woꝛceter was that day Erle Marſhal in abſence of the Erle Marſhall/ the whiche Rode aboute the Halle vpon a great Courſer w̄ a multytude of Typped ſtauys aboute hym to kepe the Rome in the halle. Of the whiche halle/ the Barons of the .v. Poꝛtes began the Table vpon the ryght hande towarde Seynt Stepens Chapell/ and beneth theym at ẏ ſame table ſat the Bowchyers of the Chauncery And vpon ẏ left hande next vnto ẏ Cupboꝛde ſat the Mayꝛe ⁊ his Bꝛetherñ Aldermen of Lõdon. The Byſſhops began the Table foꝛeagayn the Barons of ẏ .v. poꝛtes/ ⁊ ẏ Ladyes/ ẏ table agayn ẏ Mayre/ of whiche .ii. tables foꝛ ẏ Byſſhops began the Byſſhop of London/ ⁊ the Byſſhop of Durham/ And foꝛ the Ladyes ẏ Counteſſe of Staffoꝛde/ ⁊ the Cõteſſe of Marche. And ye ſhall vnderſtande ẏ this Feeſt was all of Fyſſhe. And foꝛ ẏ oꝛderyng of ẏ ſeruyce therof were dyuers Loꝛdes appoynted foꝛ hede offycers/ as Stewarde/ Controller/ Surueyour/ ⁊ other honourable Offycers/ For the whi-

The kyn-
myn
to Lon

the were appoynted ẏ Erlys of Northũberlande/ of Weſtmerlande/ The Lorde Fitz Hughe/ The lorde Furneuall/ The lorde Gray of Wylton/ The lord Ferers of Groby/ The lorde Ponyngis/ The lorde Haryngton/ The lorde Darcy/ The lorde Dacre/ And the lorde Delaware.

¶ The whiche with other orderyd the ſeruyce of ẏ Feeſt as foloweth/ And thus for the firſte Courſe.

Brawne and muſtarde.
Dedellys in Burneux
Frument with Balien
Pyke in Erbage
Lamprey powderyd
Trought
Codlyng
Playes fryed
Marlyng fryed
Crabbys
Leche lumbarde floryſſhed
Tartys.

¶ And a Sotyltie called a Pellycan ſyttynge on his neſt with her Byrdes / and an Image of ſeynt Katheryne holdyng a Booke / and diſputynge with the Doctours holdynge a reaſon in her right hāde ſayinge Madame le Royne/ ⁊ the Pellican as an anſwere (Ceeſt la ſigne / Et du Roy/ pur tenir Joy/ Et a tour ſa gent Elle Mete ſa entent.)

The ſeconde Courſe.

Gely coloured with Columbyne floures
Whyte potage or Creme of Almandes
Breme of the ſee
Counger
Solys
Cheuen
Barbyll with Roche
Freſſhe Samon
Halybut
Gurnarde
Rochet broylyd
Smelt fryed
Creuys or lobſter
Leche Damaſk with the kyngis worde or Prouerbe floryſſhed/ vne ſans plus.
Lamprey freſſhe baken
Flampeyn floriſſhed with a Scochon Royall therin thre Crownes of golde planted with Floure delyce and floures of Camamyll wrought of Confeccyons.

¶ And a Sotyltie named a Panter ⁊ an Image of ſeynt Katheryn with a whele in her hande/ and a Rolle with a reaſon in that other hande ſayinge (La Royne ma file/ In ceſte Jle/ par bon reſon/ aues renoun.

¶ The thirde Courſe.

Datis in Compoſt
Creme Motle
Carpe Deore
Turbut
Tenche
Perche with Goion
Freſſhe Sturgeon with welkes
Porpies roſtyd
Menuys fryed
Creuys de eawe douce
Pranys
Elys roſt with Lamprey
A Leche called the whyte leche floryſſhed with hawthorne leuys and redde hawys.

¶ A March payne garnyſſhed with dyuerſe fygures of Aungellys amonge the which was ſet an Image of ſeynt Katheryne holdynge this reſon. (Il eſt eſcrit/ pur voir et dit/ p mariage pur ceſt Guerre ne dure.) And laſtly a Sotyltie named a Tigre lokyng in a Mirrour/ and a man ſyttyng on horſe backe clene Armyd holdyng in his Armys a Tiger whelpe with this reaſon. (Par force ſans reſon ie ay pryſe ceſte beſte.) And with his one hande makynge a Countenaunce of throwynge of Mirrours at the great Tigre/ The whiche helde this reaſon.(Gile the Mirrour ma fete diſtour.

¶ And thus with al honour was fynyſſhed this Solempne Coronacion/ After the whiche/ the Quene ſoiourned in the Palays of Weſtmynſter tyll Palme ſonday folowynge/ And vpon the morne ſhe toke her Iournaye towarde Wyndeſore/ where the kynge ⁊ ſhe helde their Eaſter And after that hygh Feeſt paſſed/ ẏ kynge made ꝓuycion for his warre in Fraũce durynge ẏ terme of this Mayres yere.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xx. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxi.

Iohñ Boteler.

Williã Cambryge Grocer. Anno.ix.

Iohñ Wellys.

THis yere vpon Eaſter euyn beynge than the.xxii. day of Apryll/ The Duke of Clarence Brother vnto ẏ kyng whom at his deꝑtynge oute of Fraunce he had lafte there for his deputie/ was at a place called in Frenshe Baugy or Bauge ouerſet ⁊ ſlayne by a frenſh Capitayne named ſir Iohñ de la Croiſe And the Erlys of Huntyngdoñ ⁊ of Somerſet with many mo Gentylmen of Englande ⁊ Gaſcoyne taken pryſoners to ẏ kynges great diſpleaſure. Than ſhortly after the kynge helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter by auctorytie wherof ⁊ of a Conuocacion of the Clergy holdynge at Paulis was graunted to hym a Fyftene ⁊ Dyme/ And for the money therof ſhuld nat be haſtely called on of the Cōmons/ The Byſſhop of Wyncheſter of his owne fre mynde lent to the kynge.xx. M.li. ¶ And aboute Pentecoſt folowyng kynge Henry Shypped at Douer and ſayled to Calays/ and from thens rode the thirde tyme into Fraunce where he waryed durynge this Mayres yere.

A Quyndecym and an halfe.

The thirde viage of kȳge Henry into Fraunce

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxi. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxii.

Richarde Goſſelyn.

Robert Chicheley Grocer. Anno.x.

Wyllyam Weſtoñ.

atiui- s Henri xti.

IN the Begynnynge of this Mayres yere/ and.vi. daye of Decembre was kyng Henry the.vi. borñ at Wyndeſore And in the.ix. day of the ſayd moneth began a Parlyament at Paulis By the whiche was graunted to ẏ kyng a Fyftene and a Deme of ẏ Clergy/ And for ẏ Coyne of Gold at thoſe dayes was great mynyſſhed with Clyppynge ⁊ waſſhynge to the great hurt of the Cōmynaltie. Therfore at this Parlyament it was enacted ⁊ agreed ẏ in the payment of this ayde to the kyng graunted/ his Offycers ſhuld receyue all lyght Coynes of gold So that they wanted nat in weyght ouer the Rate of.iii.d. In the Noble/ ⁊ if any Noble wanted more than.iii.d. or any other peſe of Golde after the rate/ Than ẏ owner to make vp ẏ value to.v.s.viii.d. By reaſon of this alſo Syluer as Grotes and pens were geſon for all men put forth the Golde ⁊ made ſtore of Syluer. This yere alſo after Eaſter the Quene toke Shyppynge at Southamtoñ and ſayled to the kynge into Fraunce where ſhe was honourably Receyued of her Fader and Moder and of the Cyties and good Townes/ ⁊ in the Cytie of Parys vpon Whytſonday the kyng and ſhe ſat Crowne at Dyner whiche had nat before tyme ben ſeen of any kynge of Englande. In this Mayres yere alſo/ ⁊ in the.x. yere of the kynge/ And.x. daye of Auguſt a newe Wedyrcok was ſette vpon the Croſſe of ſeynt Paulys Steple of Lōdoñ. Than kyng Henry beyng ſtyll occupyed in his warres in Fraũce/ and dayly wynnynge

Regine tranſfretacio.

Wedercok of Paulys.

Obit⁹ regis.

vpon yͤ Frenſhmen in this ſayd moneth of Auguſt / and .x. yere of his Reygne he waxed ſyke at Boys in Vyncent / and dyed there lyke a good Criſten man vpon the laſte daye of Auguſt / whan he hadde reygned .ix. yeres .v. monethes ⁊ .x. dayes leuynge after hym his oonly yonge ſone Henry of the Age of .viii. monethes and odde dayes. And then his Body was enbawmed and caryed / and after brought vnto weſtmynſter / as in the begynnyng of the next Mayres yere ſhalbe ſhewyd. And in the moneth of October folowyng dyed the Frenſhe kynge Fader vnto the Quene as in his Story before is declaryd.

Lawde of this prynce.

¶ Who that wolde take vpon hym to reherce all the Conqueſtꝭ and Triumphaunt victoryes optayned by this moſt victoryous prynce with other laudable dedys / he ſhulde to reherce them curyouſly make a great Volume / But where to fore I haue ſhewyd to you breuely ſome parte of the Famous dedys of this excellent Prynce touchynge yͤ Actuell dedys of his body / Nowe I wyll breuely touche the Actꝭ done by hym for yͤ meryte of his ſoule. And firſt for aſmoche as he knewe well that his Fader had laboured the meanes to depoſe the noble Prynce Richarde the Seconde / And after was conſentyng to his deth / for which offence his ſaid Fader had ſent to Rome. Of yͤ great Cryme to be aſſoyled / And was by yͤ Pope enioyned yͭ lyke as he had beraft hym of his naturall and bodely lyfe for euer in this worlde / That ſo by cōtynuel prayer ⁊ Suffragies of the Churche he ſhuld cauſe his Soule to lyue perpetuelly in the Celeſtyall worlde. Whiche penaunce for that his Fader by his lyfe dyd nat perfourme. This gooſtly knyght in moſt habundaūt maner perfourmyd it / For firſt he buyldyd .iii. houſes of Relygyon / as the Charterhous of Monkꝭ called Shene / The houſe of cloſe Nunnes called Syon / and the thirde was an houſe of Obſeruauntꝭ buyldyd vpon that other ſyde of Thamys / ⁊ after let fall by hym for the ſkyll that foloweth as teſtyfieth yͤ boke or Regyſter of Mayres. ¶ Where it is reported yͭ after this noble prynce had thus foūdyd theſe ſayd .iii. houſes / ⁊ endowyd them wͭ competent lādes he of a goodly diſpoſicion wͭ a ſecrete Company for to viſyt them / ⁊ to ſe how they kept their dyuyne ſeruyce / wolde dyuers tymes go fro his Manoꝛ of Shene now called Richemount vnto yͤ ſayd .iii. placꝭ for yͤ cauſes aboueſayd at which tymes ⁊ ſeaſons he euer foūde the .ii. houſes of Monkꝭ ⁊ Nunnes occupyed / as their ſtatutꝭ requyred / but yͤ .iii. hous whiche was of frenſh Freres he fande ſōdry tymes negligēt ⁊ ſlak ī doyng of their dutey / wherfore he called before hȳ the Fader wͭ ſome other of yͤ place / ⁊ reaſoned wͭ them ſharply / why non otherwiſe they entēdyd their dyuyne ſeruice / ⁊ prayed more ſpecially for hȳ as they were boūde of dutey. Wherunto it was after vpon requyred laſtly by yͤ ſayd fader anſwered / yͭ in cōuenyent wyſe they naturally myght nat pray for hȳ ⁊ his good ſpede conſyderynge yͭ he dayly warred vpon their faders ⁊ kynneſmen ⁊ ſlewe of them ⁊ ſpoyled them dayly / ⁊ enpouerysſhed yͤ lande which they of very kynde ought to loue ⁊ pray for. After which anſwer thus by thē made yͤ kyng auoyded yͤ hous of them ⁊ turnyd yͤ lāde therof to ſuch vſe as hȳ beſt lyked ⁊ ſuffred yͤ hous to fall ī ruyne. And ouer this great acte of foūding of theſe .ii. Religious houſes he ordeyned at Weſtm̄ to haue perpetuelly wͭout Extinctiō .iiii. Tapers of waxe vpon yͤ Sepulture of kyng Richarde / ⁊ ouer yͭ he ordeyned there to be cōtynued for euer / one day ī yͤ weke a ſolempne Dirige to be ſonge / ⁊ vpon yͤ morowe a maſſe / after which maſſe endid certayn money to be gyuen / as before is expreſſyd wͭ other thȳgꝭ in yͤ begynnyng of this kyngꝭ reigne. And ouer this his great beſyneſſe ī warre natwithſtandyng / This moſt criſten Prynce by his lyf chaſe his place of Sepulture wͭin yͤ foreſayd monaſtery / ⁊ there ordeyned for hȳ to be ſōge .iii. maſſes euery day in yͤ weke whyle the worlde laſteth / in maner ⁊ fourme as by theſe verſes folowyng doth appere.

Henrici Misse / Quinti sunt hic tabulate
Que successiue / sunt p monachos celebrate
¶ Prima sit Assūpte / de festo virginis alme
Possit postremam / xp̄s de morte resurgens.
¶ Prima salutate / de festo virginis extat
Nunciat angelicis / laudē postrema choreis
¶ Esse dei natū / de virgine prima fatetur
Commemorā natā / sic vltima missa mariam
¶ Prima celebret / ad honorē neupmati almi
Ultima conceptam / denunciat esse mariam
¶ Semp prima colli / debet de corpore xp̄i
Ultima sit facta / de virgine purificata
¶ Conuenit vt prima / celebret de Cruce sctā
Nos salutate / stet postrema marie
¶ Omnes ad sctōs / est prima colenda supnos
Ultima de Requie / pro defunctis petit esse
¶ Semper erit media / de proprietate diei.

¶ Missa Assumpcionis marie
Dn̄ica Missa dn̄ice Resurrectionis. i.
¶ Missa Salutationis marie
Lune Missa annunciationis marie. ii.
¶ Missa Natiuitatis xp̄i
Martis Missa Natiuitatis marie. iii.
¶ Missa sancti Spiritus
Mercurii Missa Conceptionis. iiii.
¶ Missa Corporis xp̄i
Jouis Missa Purificationis. v.
¶ Missa sancte Crucis
Veneris Missa salutationis marie. vi.
¶ Missa Om̄ sanctorum
Sabbti Missa de Requie. vii.
Dim. dis. ¶ Missa diei quotidie.

¶ Whiche versis may thus to vnlettered be Englysshed.

¶ Loo here is noted / and put in memory
That ouer this Acte / noble and Marcyall
This excellent Prynce / this fyfte kynge Henry
His soule to endowe / he was memoryall
For with Suffrages / whiche euer laste shall
Of Masses thre / that folowe curyously
At Westmynster / he ordeyned to be sayd dayly.

Sōday. ¶ Upon Sonday / the firste masse to begynne
Deuoutly to be sayd / of the Assumpcion
Of our blessyd Lady / and nat therafter blynne
But then the latter / of the Resurrection
Mōday. And on the Monday / of the Visitacion
The firste masse after ordeyned is
Of the Annunciacion / the latter masse sayd is.

Tuys- ¶ Upon the Tuysday / to kepe the ordre Just
day. The firste to be sayd / of Cristes Natiuite
Then of our Lady byrth / the latter folowe must
Wednys- On Wednysday / the holy Ghost / halowed to be
day. And of the Conception / the thirde wylled be
Thurs- The Thursday to synge the firste of Corpus xp̄i
daye. Of the Purification / the laste of our Lady.

Fryday. ¶ Upon the Frydaye / a Masse of Cristes crosse
And of the Salutacion / the latter for to synge
And for of daye or tyme / shuld be no losse

Satur- Upon Saterdaye / the firſte of that maner thynge
daye. A maſſe of all Seyntes / to praye for the kynge
Than maſſe of Requiem / to be laſte of all
Quoti- And euery day / the day maſſe / amyd theyſe maſſes to fall.
die.

¶ Lenuoy.

¶ O mercyfull god / what a Prynce was this
Whiche his ſhort lyfe / In Martyall Actes ſpent
In honour of Conqueſt / that wonder tyme it is
Howe he myght compaſſe ſuche dedys excellent
And yet for that / his mynde nothynge detent
All gooſtly helthe / for his Soule to prouyde
Out of this worlde / or fatally ſhuld ſlyde

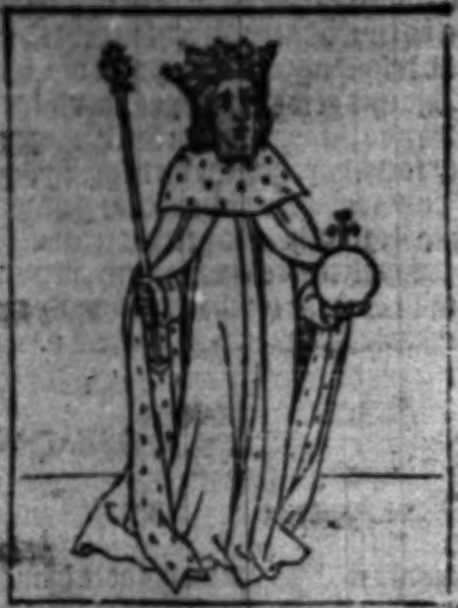
¶ So that / though I had / Tullyes Eloquence
Or of Senek / the great moralyte
Or of Salamon / the hyght Sapience
Or the ſwete dyties / of dame Caliope
yet myght I nat / In proſe or other dytte
Accordyngly / auaunce this Prynces fame
And with due honour / to enhaunce the ſame.

¶ Conſyderynge his Actes / wherof parcell appere
In this Rude werke / with many moo lefte oute
The tyme alſo whiche / was leſſe than ten yere
That he ſo ſhortly / brought all thynge aboute
By dyuyne grace forthryde / without doute
That myghtefull Lorde / he halpe his gooſtly knyght
With grace and honour / to paſſe this worldes fyght.

¶ And to haue rewarde / double and condyngne
And firſte / for Martyall / Actes by hym doone
To be auauncyd / amonge the Worthy Nyne
And for his vertues / vſyd by hym efte ſoone
With many good dedys / whiche he in erth had doone
Aboue the Seraphynes / he is I truſte now ſtalled
That was on erth / kynge of kynges called.

ne now called Richemount vnto yͤ ſayd.iii places for yͤ cauſes aboueſayd at which ty Mayres. ¶ Where it is reported yͭ after this noble prynce had thus foūdyd theyſe ſayd.iii.houſes & endowyd them wͭ compe tent lādes he of a gooſtly diſpoſicion wͭ a ſecrete Company for to viſyt them / & to ſe how they kept their dyuyne ſeruyce / wolde dyuers tymes go fro his Manor of Shene vpon yͤ Frenſhmen in this ſayd moneth

of Auguſt / and.x.yere of his Reygne he waxed ſyke at Boys in Vyncent / and dyed there lyke a good Criſten man vpon the laſte daye of Auguſt / whan he hadde reygned.ix.yeres.v.monethes & x.dayes leuynge after hym his oonly yonge ſone Henry of the Age of.viii.monethes and odde dayes. And then his Body was enbawmed and ſeryed / and after brought vnto weſtmynſter / as in the begynnyng



Henry the .vi. of that name and oonly Sone of Henry ẏ .v. And of quene Katheryn doughter of Charlys the Seuenth / kynge of Fraūce / Beganne his Reygne ouer the Realme of Englande / the firſt day of September / In the yere of our Lord .M.iiii.C.and.xxii. And in ẏ ende ẏ laſt yere of the Reygne of ẏ forſayd Seuenth Charlys thāne kynge of Fraunce. ¶ This Henry for the Inſufficyent of his age / whiche as before as ſhewyd was / but of .viii. monethes and odd dayes / was cōmytted vnto ẏ Rule of his vncles / the Dukes of Bedforde / and of Gloucetter / the whiche durynge his none Age Ruled the Realmes of Englāde ⁊ of Fraunce honourably / as the duke of Glocetter Protectour of Englande / and duke of Bedford Regent of Fraunce. These vppon the .xxi. day of October Duringe this mayers yere Robert Chycheley died at Paris the abouenamed ẏ ſeuēth Charlis kynge of fraunce / by reaſon of whoſe dethe by force of the appoyntment before made atwene Henry the .v. ⁊ hym as before is touched in the .vii. yere of the ſayd Henry The Realme of Fraunce ⁊ ryght thereof fylle vnto the yonge kynge Henry To whoſe vſe the nobles of Fraunce Except a fewe of ſuche as helde with the Dolphyn delyuered the poſſeſſion therof vnto the Duke of Bedforde as Regent therof duryng ẏ none Age of this kynge.

Obitus Caroli.

Anno dn̄i.M.iiii.C.xxii. Anno dn̄i.M.iiii.C.xxiii.

Wyllyam Eſtfeylde.

Wyllyam Walderne. Anno.primo.

Robert Tatersale.

In the Begynnynge of this Mayrs yere And firſte yere of the kynge / that is to ſay the .vii. day of the moneth of Nouembre the Corps of that Excellent prynce kynge Henry the .v. was with grete ſolempnyte ⁊ honoure brought vnto ẏ Monaſtery of Weſtmynſter / ⁊ there at ẏ fete of ſeynt Edward with due reuerence enteryd / To whoſe ſoule Jheſus be mercyfull. And vpon the .ix. daye of the ſayde moneth was a Parliamēt called at Weſtmynſter by reaſon wherof / the kynges gouernaūce durynge his noneage was prouyded for / with alſo ẏ Rule of both Realmes of Englande ⁊ of Fraunce / ⁊ by Auctorite of ẏ ſame / the Duke of Gloucetter Sir Humfrey was ordeyned Protectoʳ of Englande / ⁊ duke Johñ of Bedforde Regent of Fraūce. And duryng the ſame Parlyament was graūted vnto ẏ kyng for a Subſydie for .iii. yeres .v. nobles of euery Sak of Wolle ẏ ſhuld paſſe out of the lande. And ẏ firſt day of Marche aft was of his preeſthod degradyd / an Heretike named Willm̄ Tayllour ⁊ brent to Aſſhes in Smythfeld / whoſe oppinyons for the herying of thē ſhuld be tedious ⁊ vnfrutefull / I therfore wyl nat wt them blot my Booke. In this moneth of Marche alſo was ẏ towne of Pont Melanc deliuerd by apoyntmēt vnto ẏ Regent of Fraūce.

Parlyament.

Hereticus.

Of the whiche appoyntement one Artycle was ỹ al hoſtes Appayrementꝭ of warre harneys & other ſhulde be lefte within the ſayd place / And alſo Golde and Syluer & other Jewellys there to remayne hoole And that if any perſone were within ỹ holde founde / whiche before tyme had ben gylty or conſentynge to the deth of the Duke of Burgoyn / That he ſhulde be delyuered vnto ỹ Regent / & nat to take any benefet or pryuelage by that appoyntement. ¶ And this yere the weſt Gate of the cytie called Newgate was newly bylded & repayred by the Executours of Rycharde Whytyngton late Mayre of London. And this yere after Mydſomer fyl great water or Rayne / ſo that for the more party euery daye atwene the begynnynge of July & ende of Septembre / It rayned lytell or moche / and yet that nat withſtandynge that yere was commodyte plentye of all Grayne / ſo that whete paſſyd nat .viii.s. at London / and Malte .v.s.

Newg

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxiii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxiiii.

Nicholas Jamys.

Wyllyam Crowmer Draper.

Anno.ii.

Thomas Wadeforde.

Varia conſtructio,

This yere that is to meane In ỹ begynnynge of this Mayres yere and .xiii. daye of Nouembre / the kynge with the Quene his moder remoued from Wyndeſore towarde London / and came that nyght vnto Stanys / and vpon the morowe beynge Sonday whan he was borne towarde his moders Chare he ſhrykyd & cryed ſo feruently that ỹ Noryce with her Bleſſes nor nothynge ellys ỹ the Quene coude deuyſe myght content hym / wherfore the Quene beynge feryd that he had ben diſeaſyd retourned agayne to her Chambre where anone he was in good reſt and quyet. ¶ This of ſome wryters is noted for a dyuyne monycyon that he wold nat trauayll vpon the Sonday / But how it was the Quene taryed with hym there ỹ nyght / And vpon ỹ morowe he was borne to the Chare with glad ſemblant / and mery chere / and ſo came to Kyngeſton ỹ nyght / And vpon the morowe vnto his Manour of Kyngeſton vpon Wedneſday the Quene ſyttynge in her Chare & he vpon her lappe paſſed with great tryumphe thorough the Cytie / & ſo vnto Weſtmynſter / where thenne was holden his Parlyament / & there ſet in his kyngly mageſte within the Parlyament Chambre amonge all his Lordꝭ / where ỹ Speker of the Parlyament made to hym a ſolempne propoſicion / wherof the effect was of the grace of God that endowed the Realme with / for the preſence of ſo towarde a Prynce and Souerayne gouernour as he was with many other wordꝭ of Commendacyon / whiche I paſſe ouer. The .xxvi. daye of the ſayd moneth of Nouembre / The kynge with the Quene Remouyd from Weſtmynſter vnto Waltham by ỹ Croſſe / and after he had there a ſeaſon ſoiourned / He remoued vnto Hertforde where he helde his Criſtemaſſe and the kynge of Scottes with hym. And ỹ forſayd Parlyament was contynued vnto ỹ .xx. day of Criſtemas / In the whiche Parlyament amonge other actꝭ was ordeyned that what pryſoner ỹ for grande / or pety Treaſon was commytted to warde / and after wylfully brake or eſcaped ỹ ſame / It ſhulde be demyd pety Treaſon / & that the goodes of hym ſo eſcapyng ſhulde be forfayted to the Lorde of ỹ Soyle that they were founde in. In the moneth of Februarye Sir Jamys the warde kyng of Scottes maryed in the face of the Churche of Seynt Mary Ouereys in Southwerk Dame Johanne ỹ Ducheſſe doughter of Clarence whiche was doughter vnto the Erle of Somerſet firſte huſbande vnto the ſayd Ducheſſe / & the Feeſt was holden in the Byſſhop of Wyncheſters place by. And ſoon after vpon ẏ .xxiii. day of Feueruary the forſayd Parliament beynge agayne holden at Weſtmynſter/ For brekyng of ẏ ſayd Acte of brekyng of pryſon/ Syr John Mortymer was accuſed by a yoman named Williã kyng a ſeruaũt vnto ſir Robert Scot knyght ⁊ keper of the Tower of Londō of dyuers poyntꝭ of Treaſon as foloweth. Firſt he coūſayled with ẏ ſayd Williã kyng to ẏ ende to haue he out of pryſon/ ⁊ promyſed to hym for ẏ ſame ẏ yerely value of .xl.li. lõde. And i proceſſe an Erledome. Alſo ẏ the ſayd Mortymer ſhuld ſay that he wold go into Wales vnto the Erle of the Marches/ ⁊ ther he wold reyſe .xl. M. men/ ⁊ with ẏ power he wold entre this lande/ And ſtryke of the heddes of the Lorde Protectour ⁊ of the Byſſhop of Wyncheſter/ to the entent That he myght tell or playe with ſome of his Money. ¶ And ferthermore he accuſed hym that the ſayd Mortymer ſhuld ſaye that the erle of Marche ſhulde be kyng by ryght of Enherytaũce/ and that he hymſelfe was nexte ryghtfull heyre to the ſayd Crowne after the ſayde Erle of Marche/ wherfore if the ſayd Erle wold nat take vpon hym the Crowne ⁊ rule of the Lande he ſayd ẏ he ellys wolde. And ouer this the ſayde Williã allegged to the ſayd Sir John Mortymer/ that he ſhul de ſaye ẏ if he ſpied of his purpoſe/ And myght nat wynne vnto ẏ Erle of ẏ Marches/ That than he wolde ſayle vnto the Dolphyn ⁊ ayde ⁊ take his ꝑtie where he wyſt well/ he ſhuld be well accepted/ And haue good ayde of hym to bryng aboute his purpoſe. All which maters were truly appreued by the ſayde Williã agaynſt the ſayd Sir John/ before the Lordes ⁊ Cōmons of the ſayd Parlyament for the which Treaſons he was after drawen ⁊ hanged. ¶ In this yere alſo the duke of Bedforde beyng in Fraunce as Regent warred ſtrongly vpon the Dolphyn and wanne from hym many ſtronge holdes and Townes as Creuey/ Balyde/ Ried Rulay/ Gironde/ Balyle/ Mermolide/ Myllyn/ Ferud/ Mortace/ Jlak Marcon/ Dutas/ Modiſter/ La benak/ Palagena/ Cerneis/ Moclam/ Culak/ ⁊ Doual w dyuers other/ ⁊ ſo cōtynued his Nobles tyl he cam vnto Vernoyl which of engliſſh wryters is wryten Verneyl i Perche/ the which he held ſo ſtreyght ẏ laſtly Girand ẏ Capitayn therof agreed to delyuer it by a certayn day except he were reſcowyd. After which appoyntmēt ſo takē the ſayd Girande as wytneſſeth Gaguyn ſent word to Charlis ẏ .viii. of ẏ name or the .vii. after diuers wryters/ which of his Fautours was than accōpted for king of Fraũce/ ⁊ he i al poſſyble haſt ſent thyder the duke of Alanſon/ ẏ Erle of Turon or of Douglas/ of Boughm or Boucam of Daumayll/ ⁊ the Vicoũt of Nerbon w a ſtrong power of Armenakkꝭ/ Scottꝭ/ ⁊ Frenſhmē/ the which hoſt or it myght approch to ẏ ſayd Towne to make reſcowe The daye expyred ⁊ it vnto ẏ Duke was delyuered. Whan ẏ duke of Alanſon was aſcertayned of ẏ delyuere of ẏ Towne he toke his aduyce of ẏ other Capitaynes/ whether it was better to retourne cōſyderyng ẏ towne was yolden/ or to gyue batayl vnto ẏ engliſſhmē/ but fynally for no reproche ſhuld be to them aretted as they had fled for fere/ kept on their Journay ⁊ pyght their feld i a playn nere vnto ẏ ſaid Towne of Vernoyll/ where they beyng ſtrongly enbatayled. Vpon ẏ .vii. day of ẏ moneth of Auguſt/ ẏ duke of Bedforde w his retynue gaue to them ſharp ⁊ cruel Batayll/ the which enduryd longe without knowleg of victory/ but fynally by goddes ordenaũce ⁊ power ẏ victory fyll to ẏ engliſſhe ꝑtie to ẏ great loſſe of theyr Enemyes/ For in ẏ fyght was ſlayne/ as teſtifieth ẏ frenſſh Gaguyne/ the Erles of Turon ⁊ Boucam of Daumaple w ẏ Vicoũt of Narbon ⁊ dyuers other men of name/ ⁊ of the Cōmons were ſlayn to ẏ nombre of .v. M. And there was taken ẏ duke of Alanſon/ the Marſhall of Fraunce and other. But the Engliſſhe wryters affermyth .x. M. to be ſlayne and moo.

¶ The batayl of Verneyll in Perche.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxiiii. **Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxv.**

Symonde Seman.

Johñ Mychell. **Anno.iii.**

Johñ Bywate

* * *

Parlyamẽt

This yere after Eaſter yͤ kynge helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / The whiche began vpon yͤ daye of ſeynt Erkenwalde / or the laſte daye of Apryll / and two dayes before the kynge with the Quene his Moder came thorugh yͤ cytie from Wyndeſore / and whan he came at the weſt Dore of Paulys / the lorde Protectour toke hym out of the Chare / and ſo was ladde vpon his fete betwene the ſaid lorde Protectour / and the Duke of Exceter vnto the Steppes goynge into the Quyer / fro whens he was borne vnto yͤ hygh Aulter / ⁊ there kneled in a Trauers purueyed for hym / ⁊ whã he had be there he yode to yͤ Rode of yͤ north Dore ⁊ ther made his offerynges / he was then borne into yͤ church yerd ⁊ ther ſet vpon a fayre Courſer ⁊ ſo cõueyed thorugh Chepe ⁊ yͤ other ſtretes of the Cytie vnto ſeynt Georges Barre / ⁊ ſo helde his Iournay to his Manour of Kenyngton. And contynuynge the foreſayd Parlyament / The kyng was ſondry tymes cõueyed to weſtmynſter / ⁊ within yͤ Parlyament Chamber kept there his royall Aſtate by auctoryte wherof to hym was graũted a Subſydie of.xii.d. in the.li. of all maner Marchaundyſe cõmynge in / or paſſyng out of this Realme / and.iii.s. of a Tunne of wyne for the terme of.iii. yeres to be holden. And fertherMore it was Enacted that all marchaũt ſtraũgers ſhuld be ſet to an Engliſſhe hooſt within.xv. dayes of theyr cõmynge to their porte Sale / ⁊ to make no Sale of any marchaũdyſe or they were ſo lodgyd / ⁊ then with.xl. dayes folowyng to make Sale of all yͭ they brought / ⁊ if any remayned vnſold at the ſayd.xl. dayes ende / that then all ſuche marchaũdyſe beyng than vnſolde / To be forfayted vnto the [illegible]. Alſo yͭ al ſtraũgers yͭ caryed any w[illegible]ut of this lãd ſhuld pay.xiii.s. iiii.d. [illegible]. Of the cuſtome where yͤ Engliſſh marchaunt ⁊ Denyzen payde but.v. Nobles wͭ many other cõdicions ⁊ Penaltees aſwell for Englyſſhe and yͤ other marchauntes / whiche wolde aske longe leyſour to ſhewe enacted and paſſyd durynge this ſayd Parlyament. ¶ And the ſeconde daye of the moneth of Auguſt was yolden vnto the Erle of Salyſbury appoynted with other by yͤ Regent / the Cytie of Mans vnder appoyntement comprysed in.ix. Articles / wherof one ſpecyall was / that if any perſones were founde within the Cytie whiche had ben conſentynge vnto the Dukes deth Johñ / late duke of Burgoyn / that they ſhulde ſtande at the grace of the ſayd Regent. ¶ Alſo this yere the Duke of Glouceter lord Protectour which lately before had maryed the Ducheſſe of Holande a Woman of great poſſeſſyon for cauſe of Rule wherof to haue Domynyon of the ſame / he with the ſayd Ducheſſe ſayled towarde that Countre And there of her Subgectes was peaſybly and with honour receyued / but fynally he had ſuch chere that he was glade to retourne into Englande / leuyng his wyfe there in a Towne of her owne named Mounſe / But after his departynge the Duke of Burgoyn ſo demaunded hym to the Rulers of that Towne were it by Batayll or otherwyſe / That they delyuered her to the ſayd Duke / ⁊ he forthwith ſent her vnto Gaunt there to be kept as priſoner / but by the Frendſhyp of one named Syr Jaques de la Chapll a Burgoyon knyght ⁊ her owne polacy eſcaped thens in a mannes clothyng / ⁊ cam to a towne in Zelande named Zerice / ⁊ fro thens to another towne in Zelãde called Gyrtrude or Ghoude / where ſhe abode the dukes power.

The Du
cheſſe o
Holan

¶ Than the Duke of Gloucetter heryng of the Eſcape of this wyfe / and of the malyce of the Duke [illegible] in all haſte prouyded a ſtronge cõpany of Sowdiours and Archers / and conueyed them vnto ÿ Rule of the Lord Fitzwater / The which in proceſſe of tyme landed with them at a place in Selande called Brewers hauen / where of theyr enemyes they were encoũtred and dryuen backe / ⁊ ſo retourned in to Englande without any great fete doynge leuynge ÿ Ducheſſe behynde them for that ſeaſon. ¶ This yere aboute Myghelmaſſe the Prynce of Portyngale came into Englande / and was honourable receyued and lodged of the kynges vncles / ⁊ taryed here ÿ tyme of this Mayres yere. This yere alſo beganne a Grudge to kyndle atwene the Lorde protectour ⁊ his halfe Brother the Byſſhop of Wynchester the whiche after grewe to a great Diſtourbaunce of ÿ Cytie of London / as in the nexte Mayres yere ſhalbe ſhewyd. And in the ende of this yere were many honeſt men of ÿ Cytie Apechyd of Treaſon by a falſe ⁊ malycious pſone belongynge vnto ÿ ſayd Byſſhop / and put theim vnto great vexacion ⁊ trouble whiche was done by the procurement of the ſayd Byſſhop / as the Comon fame than went / And nat allonely men of the Cytie were thus vexid / but alſo other Burgeyſes of dyuers good townes as Leyceter / Caunterbury / Northamptoñ and other.

Variacio.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxv.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxvi.

Wyllyam Mylrede.

Iohñ Couentre Mercer.

Anno.iiii.

Iohñ Brokle.

This yere the .xxix. daye of Octobre / and the ſelfe ſame day that the Mayre for the yere folowynge yerely at Weſtmynſter taketh his charge / at ſuche tyme as he was holdynge his great Dyner / he was by ÿ lorde protectour ſent for in ſpedy maner / ⁊ whan he was Comyn to his preſence he gaue to hym a ſtreyght Cõmaundemẽt that he ſhulde ſe that the Cytie were ſurely watched in that nyght folowynge and ſo it was. Then vpon the morowe folowynge aboute .ix. of the Clok certayne ſeruaunts of the forenamed Byſſhop wolde haue entred by the bridge Gate / But the Rulers therof wolde nat ſuffer them in ſo great nombre / but kept theym out by force as they as before were cõmaunded / wherwith they beynge greuouſly diſcontentyd gaderyd to theym great nombre of Archers ⁊ men of Armys ⁊ aſſautyd the gate with ſhot and other meanes of warre In ſomoch that the Comons of the Cytie heryng therof ſhytte in theyr Shoppes and ſped theym thyder in great Nombre and lykely it was to haue enſued great Effuſyon of blode ſhortly therupon / Ne had ben the diſcreſſyon of the Mayre and his Brether that exorted the people by all Polytike meane to kepe the kynges peas. And in this paſſe tyme the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury with the prynce of Portyngale ⁊ other toke great labour vpon theym to pacyfye this varyaunce atwene the Lorde Protectour and the Byſſhop / In ſomoche that they rode atwene theym .viii. tymes or they myght brynge theym to any reſonable comformyte / Than laſtly they agreed to ſtande to the Rule of the Regent or of ſuch as he wolde aſſygne / wherupon ÿ Cytie was ſet in a more quyete. Then the Byſſhop of Wynchester wrote a Letter vnto the Duke of Bedforde forſayde Regent wherof the tenure enſueth.

Lra Epi.

Right hyghe ⁊ myghty Prynce / and ryght noble ⁊ after one leueſt erthly lorde / I recõmaunde me vnto your Grace with all myne herte / And as ye deſyre ÿ welfare of the kynge our Souerayne Lorde and of his Realmes of Englande and of Fraunce and your owne weale ⁊ all yours / haſte you hyder for by my trouthe ⁊ ye tary longe / we ſhall put this Londe in a Iupardye with a felde / Suche a Brother ye haue here God make hym a good man / For your wyſdome knoweth well that the profyte of Fraunce ſtandeth in the welfare of Englande Right hyghe and myghty Prynce I beſeche you holde maiſter Iohn̄ Eſtcourt your Cou̅ceillour excuſed of his taryinge / for it is moche agayne his wyll / But the Counceyll here hath made hym do co̅trary his mynde / And that it may lyke you to gyue credence vnto your Chamberlayne ſir Robert Botelor / and the bleſſyd Trinite kepe you wryten in great haſte at London the laſte daye of Octobre / vpon the .x. daye of January next enſuynge / the ſayd Duke of Bedforde with his wyfe came vnto London / And with theym came alſo the ſayd Biſſhop of Wyncheſter / ⁊ the Mayre ⁊ the Cytezyns receyued hym at Merton ⁊ co̅ueyed hym through the Cytie vn Weſtmynſter / where he was lodgyd in ẏ kynges Palays and ẏ Byſſhop of Wyncheſter was lodgyd within the Abbottes lodgynge.

Donum Ciuitatis.

¶ Then vpon the morowe folowynge / or the .xi. daye of January / the Mayre preſented the Regent with a payre of Baſyns of ſyluer ⁊ ouer gylte / And in theym a .M. marke of golde / But the Buſſhop had ſo Incencyd hym agayne the Cytie ẏ they receyued but ſmall thanke for all theyr labour and coſte. Vpon ẏ .xxi. daye of February than began a great Cou̅ſayl at ſeynt Albonys / ⁊ after it was eniourned vnto Northampton / But for due concluſions myght nat be dryuen by the ſayd Counſayll.

A Parlyament at Leyceter.

Therfore vpon the .xxv. daye of Marche enſuynge was called a Parlyment at Leyceter / the whiche enduryd tylle the .xv. daye of Juny folowynge / This was clepyd of the Comon people the Parlyame̅t of Battes the cauſe was for Proclamacyons were made ẏ men ſhulde leue theyr Swerdes ⁊ other wepeyns in theyr Innys / The people toke great battes ⁊ ſtauys in theyr neckes and ſo folowed theyr lordes and maiſters vnto the Parlyament / And whan ẏ wepyn was Inhybyted theym / Then they toke ſtonys ⁊ plu̅mettes of lede ⁊ truſſyd them ſecretely in theyr ſleuys ⁊ boſomys Durynge the Parlyament / Amonge other notable thynges for the weale of the Realme touchynge the varyau̅ce ẏ was atwene the forſayd lordes was herein debated ⁊ arguyd. In ſomoche that the Duke of Glocetter put in a Byll of complaynt agayne the Byſſhop conteynynge .vi. Articles wherof the Fyrſte was that where the lorde Protectour wolde haue had his lodgyng within the Tower of London / he was by the comforte ⁊ ayde defendyd and let of the Byſſhop ⁊ of Richard Wydeuyle Eſquyre than beyng Lieutenau̅t of the ſame. The ſeconde was for ẏ / that the Byſſhop wold haue remouyd ẏ kynge from Eltham / And haue ſet hym at his Gouernaunce withoute the aduyce / ⁊ or Counſayll of the Lorde protectour. The thirde was that when the duke was enfourmed of the Byſſhops entent / And he entendynge accordynge to his offyce ⁊ duetye in peaſyble wyſe to haue ryden to the kynge to haue gyuen vpon attendaunce The byſſhop entendynge the diſtruccyon of the duke aſſembled a great multytude of men of Armys and Archers in Southwarke / and there drewe ẏ Cheyne at the Brydge foot / And ſette vp Pypes ⁊ other Engynes to ſtoppe ẏ kynges hygh wayes / And ordeyned me̅ to ſtande in Chambers and Solers / to throwe ſtonys ⁊ by theyr ordenau̅ce / ⁊ pollycy to haue deſtroyed ẏ Duke ⁊ his Company. The fourth Article / was ẏ kynge Henry the fyft ſhuld by his lyfe tyme ſhewe vnto the ſayd Duke That by the openynge of a Spaynell a man was taken behynde a Taper in one of the kynges Chambers / The whiche man after examyned by the Erle of Arundell / Confeſſyd that he was ſent thyther

A By
Cōpla

by the ſayd Byſſhop to the Ende to murder kynge Henry the .iiii. After whiche Confeſſyon / the ſayd Erle let ſakke that man and ſoo caſte hym in the Thamys. ¶ The fyfte was that the ſayd Henry ỹ .v. beyng Prynce and heyre parant to the Crowne the ſayd Byſſhop ſhulde come vnto hym and ſay / that forſomoch as his Fader was vexed with greuous ſykenes and was nat apt to come in conuerſacion of the people / nor myght nat conuenyently gyde the Realme / that he therfore ſhulde take vpon hym the rule and gouernaunce of the ſame / And put his Fader from al kyngly power. ¶ The .vi. and laſt Artycle was that ſedycioſly the ſayde Byſſhop hadde by his Letters ſent lately vnto the Duke of Bedforde / wrongfully accuſed hym that he ſhuld areyſe the kynges people / and Iuparde this lande by a felde contrary the kynges peas and Comon wele of this lande. All whiche Artycles / were by the Byſſhop wele and ſuffyciently anſwered and replyed / ſo that he layd from hym the blame / and fynally by the pryuy Counſayll of the Lorde Regent / All the ſayd Artycles and matters of varyaunce atwene the ſayd .ii. Lordes hangynge were put to the Examynacion and Iugement with the aſſiſtence of the Lordes of the Parlyament / of Henry the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / of Thomas duke of Excetter / of Iohn duke of Norffolke / of Thomas byſſhop of Durham / of Phylyp byſſhop of Worcet / of Iohn byſſhop of Bathe / of Humfrey then erle of Staffard / of Rauf lord Cromewell / & of maiſter Wyllyam Alnewyke then keper of ỹ pryuy Seale. The whiche lordes with aſſyſtence of the other lordes of the Parlyament made a Decre and awarde / ſoo that eyther party toke other by the hande with frendly and louynge wordes none hauynge amendes of other. Except the byſſhop had wordes of Submyſſyon vnto the duke in Requyryng hym of his fauoure and good Lordeſhyp / And that accorde thus fynyſſhed / The Parlyament was aiourned tyll after Eſter. Upon Whytſonday folowyng was a Solempne feeſt holden at Leyceter foreſayd where ỹ Regent dubbyd kynge Henry knyght / and then forthwith the kyng dubbyd Rycharde duke of yorke / that after was Fader to kynge Edward alſo he dubbyd knyght the Sone and heyre of ỹ duke Iohn duke of Norfolke / and the Erles of Oxenforde and Weſtmerlande / with other lordes & gentylmen to the nombre of .xxxiiii. And after that feeſt with all honour was endyd / The kynge with the Regent and other of his Lordes drewe towarde London / And ſo the Regent contynued with the kynge in Englande by the full terme of this Mayers yere.

Agrement.

ticle.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.vi.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.vii.

Iohn Arnolde.

Iohn Raynwell Fyſſhmonger.

Anno .v.

Iohn Hygham

This .v. yere and moneth of Februari ỹ Regent with his wyfe and houſholde Meyne paſſyd the See vnto Calays / and ſo through Pycardy into Fraunce / But or he departed thens / that is to meane vpon the daye of the Annunciacion of our Lady / the Byſſhop of Wynchester with the Churche of our Lady of Calays was create Cardynall by Auctoryte of the Bulles of Pope Martyn the .v. of that name And after that Solempnyte don / the Regent toke hym on his ryght hande / and ſo conueyed hym vnto his lodgynge.

Cardynall created.

¶ This yere was vnreſonable of wederynge for it Reyned mooſt contynually from Eſter to Myghelmaſſe / wherthrugh hay & Corne was greatly hyndered

Orleaunce.

¶ And in this yere the duke of Alenſon/ that before was taken pryſoner at ẏ Batayll of Uernell in Perch / was delyuered for a Raunſon of .CC M. Scutes of golde as teſtifyeth Gaguynus whiche is fyfty Thouſande markes ſterlyng money ¶ In this yere alſo the erle of Salyſbury / whiche of dyuers wryters is named the good Erle/ accompanyed with the erle of Suffolke/ the lorde Talbot/ & other layde a ſtronge Siege vnto the Cytie of Orleaũce and helde the Cytezyns very ſtreyght / and Malegre the duke of Orleaunce & the Marſhall of Fraunce then named Bonſaak / The Englyſſhemen wan from theym dyuers ſtronge holdes adioynynge to the Cytie/ & forcyd theym to brenne a great parte of the Subarbes of the cytie. ¶ But ſorowe it is to tell and doolfull to wryte whyle one daye the ſayd good Erle ſir Thomas Mountagu/ vewyd hym at a Baye wyndowe and behelde the Compaſſe of the cytie and talked with his Famylyers / a Gunne was leuelyd out of the Cytie from a place vnknowen/ whiche brake ẏ Tymber or ſtone of the wyndowe with ſuche vyolence that the peces therof all to quaſſhed ẏ face of the noble Erle / In ſuche wyſe that he dyed within thre dayes folowyng/ vpon whoſe ſoule and all Criſten Jheſu haue mercy Amen. ¶ This after dyuers wryters was Inicium malorũ/ For after this myſhap / The Englyſſhemen loſte rather than wan / So that lytell and lytell they loſte all theyr poſſeſſyon in Fraũce. And albe it ẏ ſome what they gat after/ yet for one that they wanne they loſt thre / as after ſhall appere.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxvii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxviii.

Henry Frowyk.

Johñ Gedney Draper.

Anno.vi.

Robert Otley.

IN this .vi. yere/ and begynnynge of the ſame the kyng helde his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / By auctoryte wherof was graunted to hym a Subſydie in maner as foloweth. Firſte of euery Tonne of wyne that cam into this lãde/ from the feeſt of ſeynt Ambroſe/ or the .iiii. daye of Apryll tyll the ende of that yere the kynge ſhuld haue .iii.s belongynge to a Denyzyn or the kynges lyege man/ Alſo of all marchaundyſe paſſynge or cõmynge into this lande Shypped by Denyzon the kyng to haue of euery .xx.s. xii.d. Except wolle/ felle/ & clothe ¶ Alſo to hym was graunted/ that of all Paryſſhens through out his Realme beynge the Benefyce of the value of .x. marke/ That .x. of the ſayd paryſſhens ſhulde pay of their mouables .vi.s. viii.d. After the Rate of .viii.d. euery man / And of all Benefyces that were of .x.li. value .x. Paryſſhons to paye .xiii.s. iiii.d. All Cyties & Boroughes to be excepted / and ſo rate Rate lyke/ From the loweſt Benefyce to the hygheſt. And for the Inhabytauntes of Cyties/ Boroughes/ it was enacted ẏ euery man beyng in value of .xx.s. aboue his Stuffe of houſholde & his apparayll and his wyfes ſhuld paye .iiii.d. And ſo after the rate to the rycheſt. ¶ In this yere alſo and daye of ſeynt Gyles/ or the firſte day of Septembre ẏ Cardynall of Wyncheſter was met by the Mayre & his Brether & certayne Cytezyns on horſeback without the Cytie and ſoo brought vnto his Palays in Southwarke. About the ſame tyme a Bryton that a good wydowe and honeſt woman had cheryſſhed & brought vp of almeſſe/ dwellyng in whyte Chapell paryſſhe about Algate Murdred the ſayd woman in a nyght ſleppyng in her bedde/ And after conueyed suche Jewellys and stuffe as he myght carye/ but he was so pursued vpon/ that for sure toke a Churche in Essex/ where he forsware the kynges lande / The Constables caused hym to be brought to London/ and so entendyd to haue conueyed hym Westwarde/ But so soone as he was comyn in to the parysshe where before he hadde committed ÿ murder/ The wyues cast vpon hym so moche fylthe & ordure of the strete That notwithstandynge the resystence made by the Constables they slewe hym there out of hande.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. xxviii.　　Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. xxix.

Thomas Duchous.

Henry Barton Skynner.　　Anno. vii.

John Abbot.

THis yere vpon the. viii. daye of Nouembre/ The duke of Norffolke accompanyed with many Gentylmen toke his Barge at Seynt Mary Oueryes entendynge to haue passyd thorowghe the Brydge/ And so vnto Grenewyche/ But by the Mysgydynge of the Sterysman he was set vpon the Pylys of the Brydge/ and the Barge whelmyd So that all were drowned except ÿ duke & a fewe psones ÿ lepte vpon ÿ Pylys Whiche After were drawen vp with Ropys and so sauyd. And in the Moneth of Juny folowynge the Cardynall of Wynchester with a manly Company passed ÿ see / Entendynge to haue made warre vpon the Heretykes or Lollers/ Inhabyted in the Countre of Prage / But howe it was for nede of men ÿ the Regent had in Fraunce/ the Cardynall chaungyd his purpose & taried hym there a season with the sayd Regent. ¶ After some wryters it was to strengthe and Replenysshe certayne holdes that were voyd by Reason of a Conflict that the Englysshmen had with the Frensshmen/ at the which the lorde Talbot was taken prysoner/ And the lorde Scalys with many other to the nombre of. iii. M. Englysshmen were slayne and taken/ But after the opynyon of the Frensshe Cronycle this victory shulde be opteyned by Jane / or Johane callyd in Frensshe la Pucelle de Dieu/ in the. ix. yere of this kynge. ¶ Of the forsayd Heretykes of Prage spekyth somdeale the Auctour of Cronicarum/ and shewyth that the chief Capitaynes of theym were named Procapius Saplicius and Lupus a Preest with other both lernyd and vnlerned / & Polycronycon shewyth in the. xix. Chapiter of his laste / Booke that in the. xii. yere of kyng Henry / the forsayd. iii. Capitaynes were slayne with the forenamed maister Peter Clerke beynge an englysshman taken on lyue with dyuers other / & of the sayd Heretykes slayne at. ii. Journayes ouer. xxii. M.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. xxix.　　Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. xxx.

Wyllyam Russe.

Wyllyam Estfelde Mercer.　　Anno. viii.

Raffe Holande.

Coronacio.

This .viii. yere vpon the day of Seynt Leonarde to the .vi. daye of Nouembre / kynge Henry beynge vpon the Age of .ix. yeres was Solempnly Crowned in Seynt Peters Churche of Weſtmynſter / at whoſe Coronacion were made .xxxvi. knyghtes of the Bath / And after that Solempnyzacion in the ſayd Churche fynyſſhed / an honourable feeſt in the great Halle of Weſtmynſter was kepte / where the kynge Syttynge in his aſtate was ſeruyd with .iii. Courſys as here vnder Enſueth.

* * *

Frument with venyſon
Viaund Royall plantyd loſynges of golde
Bore hedes in Caſtellys of golde and enarmed
Beef with Moton boylyd
Capon ſtewyd
Signet roſted
Heyron roſtyd
Great pyke or luce
A rede Leche with Lyons coruyn therin
Cuſtarde Royall with a Lyoparde of golde ſyttynge
therin / and holdynge A floure Delyce
Frytour of Sunne facion with A floure Delyce therin.

¶ A Sotyltie of Seynt Edwarde and Seynt Lowys Armyd / and vpon eyther his Cote Armoure / holdynge atwene them a Fygure lyke vnto kynge Henry ſtandynge alſo in his Cote Armour / And a Scripture paſſynge from theym both / ſayinge beholde .ii. parfyght kyngis vnder one Cote Armour / and vnder the fete of the ſayd Seyntes was wrytten this balade.

O holy Seyntes / Edwarde / and ſeynt Lowyce
Conſerue this Braunche / borne of your bleſſyd blode
Lyue amonge Criſten / moſte ſouerayne of pryce.
Enherytour of the Floure delyce ſo gode
This Sixte Henry to Reygne and to be wyſe
God graunte he may / to be your mode
And that he may Reſemble / your knyghthode and vertue
Praye ye hertely / vnto our Lorde Iheſu.

Viaund blank barryd with golde
Gely party wryten and notyd with Te deum laudamus
Pygge endoryd
Crane roſtyd
Byttore
Conyes
Chekyns.

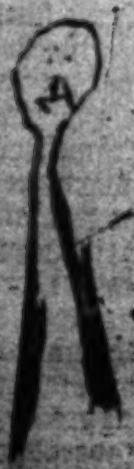
Partryche
Pecok enhakyll
Great Brewe
A whyte Leche plantyd with a Rede Antelop/
A Crowne aboute his necke with a Chayne of
Golde Flampayne powderyd with Leopardes
and Flower Delyce of Golde.
A Frytour garnyſſhed with a Leopardes hede
and .ii. Eſtryche Feders.

* * *

¶ A Sotyltie an Emperoure and a kynge arayed in Mantelles of Garters / whiche fygured Sygyſmunde the Emperoure / and Henry the .v. And a Fygure lyke vnto kynge Henry the .vi. knelynge tofore theym with this Balade takkyd by hym.

¶ Agaynſt Myſcreauntes the Emperour Sygyſmunde
Hath ſhewyd his myght/ whiche is Imperyall
And Henry the .v. a noble knyght was founde
For Criſtes cauſe in Actes Martyall
Cheryſſhed the Chirche/ to Lollers gaue a fall
Gyuynge Example/ to kynges that ſuccede
And to theyr Braunche here in eſpecyall
Whyle he doth Reygne/ to loue god and drede.

Quynces in Compoſt
Blaũd ſur/ powderyd with quarter Foyles gylt
Venyſon
Egrettes
Curlew
Cok and Partryche
Plouer
Quayles
Snytes
Great Byrdes
Larkys
Carpe
Crabbe
Leche of .iii. colours
A Bakemete lyke Sheylde. Quarteryd red and
whyte/ ſette with loſynges gylt/ and Flowres of
Borage A Frytour Cryſped



¶ A ſotyltie of our Lady ſyttynge with her Chylde in her lappe / and ſhe holdyng a Crowne in her hande / Seynt George / and Seynt Denys knelynge on eyther ſyde preſentyd to her kynge Henryes fygure berynge in hande this Balade as foloweth.

¶ O bleſſyd Lady Cryſtes moder dere.
And thou ſeynt George / that called art her knyght
Holy ſeynt Denys / O martir moſte entere
The ſixt Henry here preſent in your ſyght
Shedyth of your grace / on hym your heuenly lyght
His tender youth / with vertue doth auaunce
Borne by diſcent / and by tytle of ryght
Juſtly to Reygne / in Englande and in Fraunce.

This Solempne Coronacyon with all honoure & Joye fynyſſhed prouycyon was made for the kynges Journaye into Fraūce / In whiche paſſetyme / that is to meane vpon the xxiii. daye of January an Herytyke was brent in Smythfelde. ¶ And vpon the morowe next folowynge was in that Felde foughten a ſtrōge fyght atwene John Vpton Appellant / & John Downe Defendant / But for they quyt theym bothe ſo manfully / The kynge at length releaſyd theyr Quarell and pardoned theym of their treſpas. ¶ Than vpon ſeynt Georges daye folowynge / or the xxiii. daye of Apryll the kynge toke Shyppynge at Douer / and landyd the ſame daye at Calays hauynge in his company .ii. Dukes of yorke and of Norfolke / thre Byſſhoppes / of Bathe / Ely / & Rocheſter .viii. Erlys / That is to meane of Huntyngdon / Stafforde / Warwyke / Oxenforde / Deuynſhyre / Morteyn / of Ewe / and of Urmunde / And .xi. Barons / that is to ſaye Lorde Bowchier / Beawmounde / Typtoft / Fitzwater / Roos / Arundell / Audeley / Fawconbrige / Gray / Cobhoo / the Lorde Scroope / and the lorde Welles. In this tyme and ſeaſon that the kynge lay thus at Calays many Skyrmyſſhes were foughten atwene the Englyſſhmen & ý Frenſhmen in dyuers p̄tyes of Fraūce / And greatly the Frenſhemen preuayled by the helpe of a woman / whiche they as before is touched named the Mayden of god / So that laſtly ſhe with her Company came to a towne called Compeyne to the entent to remoue the Siege layde therunto by the Duke of Burgoyn / and other of the Englyſſhe Capitaynes / and therupon the xxiii. daye of May ſhe gaue Batayll vnto the Englyſſhmen and Burgonyons / and faught with theym longe tyme / but in the ende by the manhode of a Burgonion knyght named Sir John Luxenburghe ſhe was taken on lyue / & her company diſtreſſyd / and ſhe caryed to the Cytie of Roan / and there kept a ſeaſon for ſomoche as ſhe feyned her wt Childe / but whan the contrary of it was knowen / She was there forIugyd and brent ¶ Of this woman Gaguinus maketh a great proceſſe of her parenty and of her firſte takynge vpon her whereof a part I entende to ſhewe after in the .vi. yere of Charlys next folowynge kynge of Fraūce. ¶ And in this tyme and ſeaſon one Richarde Hounden wolle pakker of London was conuict of Heryſy and brent at Tower Hylle / Thenne kyng Henry thus lodgynge at Calays was aſſerteyned of the takynge of ý forſayd woman by the Letters of the Duke of Burgoyn / And after he toke his ſmall Journayes tyll he came into Fraūce / & ſo vnto Parys / Of whoſe Cytezeyns he was honourably receyued And taken for the Souerayne & kynge

Duellum.

Regis tranſfretacio.

Lapu
de Di

and there ſo taryed all this Somers yere. In whiche ſeaſon as wytneſſyth Gaguynus the Frenſhmen wan dyuers holdes of the Englyſſhmen and Burgoynyons in the Countrey of Brye/ and a Capitayne named Barbaſan Diſcomfyted .viii. M. Engliſſhmen and Burgoynons at a place called in Latyne Cathalaunenſis as affermyth the forſayd Auctour.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxx.

Water Chertſey.

Nicholas Wotton.

Robert Large.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxi.

Anno.ix.

This .ix. yere aboute Myghelmas a Preeſt named Syr Thomas Bagley and Vicar of a Vyllage in Eſſex called Manueden a lytell from Waldon was detect of Hereſy vpon the whiche he was degraded/ & than brent in the place of Smythfelde. And ſoone vpon Eſter folowynge/ the lorde Protectour was warnyd of an Aſſemble of Heretykes at Abyndon. Wherfore he ſent thyder certayne perſones or rode thyder hymſelf as ſome wryters afferme/ and the areſtyd the Bayly of that Towne named Wyllyam Mandeuyle a Weuer/ The whiche was appoynted for a Capitayne of the ſayd Heretykes/ & for to drawe ŷ people vnto hym he chaunged his name and called hymſelfe Jak Sharpe of Wygmoris lande in Walys/ But after he was examyned he Confeſſyd to haue wrought moch ſorowe agayne Preeſtis/ So that he wold haue made theyr heddes as chepe as Shepeheddis/ ſo ŷ he wolde haue ſolde .iii. for a peny or .x. after ſome wryters. And ŷ ſame ſeaſon were taken many of his Compliſis whiche were ſent vnto dyuers pryſons. And the ſayd Jak Sharpe was for his offence Drawen/ hanged/ and hedyd at ŷ forenamed towne of Abyndon vpon ŷ Tueſday in Whytſon weke and his hede was ſent to London/ and there pyght vpon ŷ Brydge/ And the other of his Fautours were put in Execucion in dyuers placis.

Sharp

Countrees to the Terrour of other. And vpon the .xiiii. day of July that yere was one named Richard Ruſſell a Wolle mã drawen/ hanged/ and quarteryd at Tyborne for Treaſon. ¶ And this yere the kynge beyng ſtyll in Fraunce/ The Erle of Arundell accompanyed with .ii. M. of Englyſſhe Sowdyours ſent a certayne of his Companye vnto a Towne called Beale Mount/ to prouoke the Frenſhmen to Iſſue out of the Towne/ whiche ſmall cõpany whan Boſſicant & Seyntrales than Capitaynes he helde anone they with their Sowdyours of ŷ towne ſped them forth to take ŷ ſayd Englyſſhmen. The whiche lytell & lytell gaue bak tyll they had tolled ŷ Frenſhmen a good ſpace from the Towne/ And then ſet vpõ them with a ſterne courage/ & helde them on hande tyll the ſayd Erle with his company Reſcowyd theym/ Thenne atwene them was a Cruell fyght/ But in the Ende the Frenſhmen were chaſed/ And the ſayd Seyntraple with many Footmen of ŷ ſayd Towne were ſlayne at ŷ Iourney. And ſhortly after the Duke of Burgoyne with ayde of the Englyſſhmen at a place called Barre Diſcomfited a great Company of Frenſhmen/ & toke .ii. Capitaynes belongynge to the Duke of Barr the whiche were named Renat & Barbaſan for whoſe Raunſom ŷ duke had yelded to hym ŷ Vale of Caſſle in Flaundres.

Execucio.

Beale Mount.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxi.

Iohñ Adyrley.

Iohñ Welles Grocer.

Stephen Browne.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxii.

Anno.x.

Coronacio.

IN this .x. yere / and .vii. daye of Decembre / kynge Henry the .vi. was Crowned in Parys of the Cardynall of Wynchester / At the whiche Coronacion was preſent the Lorde Regent the duke of Burgoyne and dyuerſe other nobles of Fraũce whoſe names Gaguynus putteth nat in his Booke for reproche of the Frenſhemen / And after ẏ Solempnytie of this Feeſt was endyd wherof the Circumſtaunce to ſhewe in order wolde aſke a longe Leyſour the kynge departyd from Parys / And ſo came to Roan where he helde his Criſtemas / & that done he ſped hym to Calays. ¶ And whan he had ſoiourned there a ſeaſon he toke Shyppynge & retourned into Englande / and landed at Douer the .ix. daye of February / Than he was mette vpon Baram Downe or Barham Dowch / that is betwene Douer & Cauterbury with a great Company of gentyls and Commoners of Kent all cladde with rede hodes / The whiche accompanyed hym tyll he came to Blakheth where he was mette with the Mayer and the Cytezeyns of London vpon a Thurſdaye beynge the .xxi. daye of February the Cytezeyns beyng Cladde in whyte with dyuers werkes or Conyſaunces browderyd vpon theyr Sleuys after the Faculte of theyr Myſteres or Craftes / And ẏ Mayer and his Brether were all clothed in Scarlet / And after due obeyſaunce and Salutynge of ẏ kynge they rode on before hym towarde the Cytie. Whan the kyng was comyn to the Brydge / there was deuyſyd a myghty Gyaunt ſtandynge with a ſwerde drawyn hauynge this ſpeche wrytten by hym.

Obuiacio maioris.

¶ All tho that been / Enemyes to the kynge
I ſhall theym clothe / with confuſion
Make hym myghty / by vertuous lyuynge
His Mortall foon to oppreſſe / and bere hym downe
And hym to encreace / as Criſtes Champyon
All myſcheuys / from hym to abrydge
With grace of god / at the entry of this brydge.

AND whanne the kynge was paſſid the firſte Gate / & was comyn vnto ẏ Drawe Brydge / There was Ordeyned a goodly Tower hanged and apparayled with Sylke & Clothes of Aras in mooſt Ryche wyſe / Out of whiche ſodaynly apperyd .iii. Ladyes Rychely clad in golde & ſylke with Coronettes vpon theyr heddes wherof the firſte was named Dame Nature / The ſeconde Dame Grace / and the thirde Dame Fortune / the whiche vnto the kynge had this ſpeche.

¶ We Ladyes thre / all by one conſent
Thre goostly gyftes / heuenly and dyuyne
Unto the Sir kynge / as nowe we do preſent
And to thyne hyghneſſe / here we do this tyme
Utterly ſhewe / and theym determyne
As I grace / firſte at thy comynge
Endowe the / with Sapyence and connynge.

¶ And I nature / with ſtrength and fayreneſſe
For to be loued / and drade of euery wyght
And I Fortune / proſperyte and Rycheſſe
The to defende / and to gyue the myght
Longe to enioye / and holde thy trewe ryght
In vertuous lyfe / with honour to procede
That thy .ii. Ceptours / thou may well poſſede.

¶ There was alſo in the ſayd Tower.xiiii. Virgyns all clothyd in whyte whereof.vii.ſtode vpon the right hande of ẏ ſayd two Ladyes and.vii. vpon the left hande / the.vii. vpon the Ryght hande had Bawderykes of Saphyr Colour as Blewe/ And ẏ other.vii. had theyr garmentꝭ poudred with Sterres of golde. Than the firſt.vii. preſentyd the kyng with the.vii. Gyftes of ẏ holy gooſt/ As Sappyence/ Intellygence/ Good conſayll/ Strength/ Connynge Pytie/ & Drede of god. And the other.vii. gaue vnto hym the.vii. gyftꝭ of Grace in maner as foloweth.

¶ God the endowe/ with Crowne of glorye
And with the Ceptre/ of Clenneſſe and pytie
And with a ſwerde/ of myght and victorye
And with a Mantell of Prudence/ clad thou be
A Shylde of Fayth/ for to defende the
An Helme of Helth wrought to thyne encreace
Gyrte with a gyrdyll/ of loue and parfyte peace.

* * *

¶ And after they had thus Saluted the kynge anone they began this Roundell with an heuenly melodye/ And ſonge as foloweth

¶ Soueraygne Lorde/ welcome to your Cytie
Welcome our Ioye/ and our hertes pleaſaunce
Welcome our gladneſſe/ welcome our ſuffyſaunce
Welcome welcome/ right welcome mut ye be
Syngynge before/ thy Royall mageſte
We ſaye with herte withouten varyaunce
Soueraygne lorde/ welcome out of Fraunce.

¶ The Mayer and Cytezeyns with all the Compynaltie
Reioyſe your comynge newly out of Fraunce
Wherby this Cytie/ and they Releuyd be
Of all theyr ſorowe/ and former greuaunce
Wherfore they ſay/ and ſynge without greue
Welcome/ welcome/ welcome our hertes Ioye
Welcome you be/ vnto your owne newe Troye.

* * *

¶ Than the kynge rode forthe a ſofte paſe tyll he came at the Entre of Cornhyll wherevpon the hyll was ordeyned a Tabernacle of Curyous werke/ In the whiche ſtode Dame Sappyence / and aboute her the.vii. Artes or Scyences Lyberall/ As firſt Gramer/ Logyke/ Rethoryke/ Muſyke/ Arſmetryke/ Gemetry/ and Aſtronomye/ Euerych of theym exerciſynge theyr connynge and facultie/ and the Lady her ſelfe hadde this Speche to the kynge.

¶ Lo I chief pryncesse / Dame Sapience
Shewe vnto you / this ſentence of Scripture
Kynges that been / mooſt of Excellence
By me they Reygne / and mooſt Joye endure
For trouth my helpe / and my beſy cure
To encreaſe theyr glory / and their hygh renowne
They ſhall of wyſdome / haue full poſſeſſion

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Thanne the kynge paſſed on tyll he came to the Conduyt in Cornehylle / where was ſette a Pagent made ryche wyſe / and in the ſummet or toppe therof was ſette a Chylde of wonderfull beaute Apparaylled lyke a kynge / vpon whoſe right hande ſatte Lady mercy / And vpon the lefte hande Lady trouth / and ouer them ſtode Dame Clenneſſe enbraſynge ẏ kynges Trone / then before the kynge ſtode .ii. Juges / & .viii. Sergeauntes of the Coyfe / and Dame Clenneſſe had this Speche to the .vi. Henry the kynge.

¶ Loo by the Sentence / of prudent Salamon
Mercy and Right / preſeruyn euery kynge
And I Clenneſſe / obſerued by reaſon
Kepe his Trone / from myſchief and fallynge
And maketh it ſtronge / with longe abydynge
So I conclude / that we Ladyes thre
A kynge preſerue / in longe proſperyte.

¶ And Dauid ſayd / the Pſalme beryth wytneſſe
Lorde god thy Dome / thou to the kynge
And gyue to hym / thy Trouth and Ryghtwyſneſſe
The kynges Sone / here on erth lyuynge
And thus declaryd / he by his wrytynge
That kynges and prynces / ſhuld aboute them drawe
Folke that ben trewe / and well lernyd in lawe.

◆ ◆ ◆ ◆

¶ After his Speche thus declaryd / the kynge rode forthe a quycker paſe tyll he came vnto the Conduyte in Chepe / where were ordeyned dyuers wellys / As the welle of Mercy / the welle of Grace / & the welle of Pyte / And at euery welle a Lady ſtandynge that mynyſtred the water of euery welle to ſuche as wolde aſke it / And that water was turnyd into good wyne. ¶ Aboute theſe welles were alſo ſette dyuerſe Trees with floryſſhynge leuys and Fruytes as Orenges / Almondes /

Pomegarnettes / Orynges / Lymones / Dates / Peppys / Quynces / Plumberyes / Peches / And other more comon Fruytes as Cheries / wardens / peare wardens / Racardens / damyſons / and plummes with other Fruytes longe to reherſſe / The whiche were ſo cunnyngly wrought / that in many they appered naturall Trees growynge.
¶ In the Bottome of this Delicious place whiche was named Paradyſe ſtode .ii. [illegible] men Fathers / Reſemblyng Enock and Hely / the whiche had this ſayenge to the kynge.

* * *

¶ Enock firſte / with a benygne chere
Prayed god / to upholde / his proſperytie
And that noone Enemyes / haue of the power
Nor that no Chylde / of falſe Inyquytie
Haue power / to perturbe thy Felycitie
This olde Enock / to procede can well telle
Prayed for the kynge / as he rode by the welle.

¶ After Helias / with his lokkys hore
Sayd well deuoutly / lokynge on the kynge
God conſerue the / and kepe euermore
And make the blyſſed / here on erth lyuynge
And preſerue the / in all maner thynge
And ſpetyall amonge kynges all
In Enemyes handes / that thou neuer fall.

* * *

¶ And that Speche fynyſſhed / the kynge rode forthe a lytell ferther / And there ordeyned a Tower garnyſſhed with the Armys of Englande and of Fraunce / this Tower was wonderfull to beholde for there was ſhewyd in Order the Tytle which the kynge had unto the Crowne of Fraunce & upryght by this Tower ſtode .ii. grene trees Artificially with grene leuys garnyſſhed & wrought / That one beryng þ Genelogy of Seynt Edwarde / and that other of Seynt Lowys / and garnyſſhed with Leopardes & Flourdelyce. And ouer theſe .ii. forſayd Trees was ordeyned the thirde / whiche was made for the ſprynge of Jeſſe wherin was ſhewyd the Genelogy of our bleſſyd Lady ſet out in moſte Curyous wyſe / And vpon the Front of this Tower were wryten theſe verſes folowynge.

* * *

¶ By theſe .ii. Trees / whiche here grow vpryght
From ſeynt Edwarde / and alſo ſeynt Lowys
The rote I take / palpable to eche ſyght
Conueyed by lyne / from kynges of great pryce
Whiche ſome bare Leopardes / and ſome Floure delyce
Beyng excellent / of honour haue no lacke
Whiche the ſixt Henry / may nowe bere on his backe.

¶ As in Degre / of Juſt Succeſſyowne
As olde Cronycles / truely determyne
Unto this kynge / is nowe deſcendyd downe
From eyther partye / right as any lyne
Upon whoſe hede / now to freſſhely doth ſhyne
Two ryche Crownes / moſt ſoueraygne and pleaſaunce
To brynge in peas / atwene Englande and Fraunce.

¶ Thanne from this / the kynge paſſyd on tyll he came at the Condyte at Paulys Gate where was pyght a celeſtyall Trone / and therin was ſette a Perſonage of the Trinite with a multytude of Aungellys playinge and Syngynge vpon all Inſtrumentꝭ of Muſyk / And vpon ý front of the ſayd Crowne was wryten theſe Verſes or Balades folowynge / The whiche were ſpoken by the Fader vnto the kynge.

¶ To you my Aungellys / this precept ye aſſure
This prynce that is ſo yonge / and tender of age
That ye entende and do your beſy Cure
To kepe and ſaue hym / from all maner damage
In his lyfe here / durynge all his age
That his Renowne / may ſpede and ſhyne ferre
And of his two Realmes / to ceaſe the mortall warre.

¶ And I wyll ferther / as I ſhewe to hym here
Fulfyll hym with Joye / and worldly habundaunce
And with length / of many and holſome yere
I ſhall comfort / and helpe / with all pleaſaunce
And of his lieges / to haue faythfull obeyſaunce
And alſo multyply / and encreaſe his lyne
And cauſe his nobles / thorugh the worlde to ſhyne.

AND this done he entred the Churchyarde / where he was mette with Proceſſion of the Deane and the Chanons of Paulys / with whom alſo In Pontificalibus came the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury and Chaunceler of Englande / with ý Byſſhop of Lyncolne / of Bathe / of Salyſbury / of Norwyche / of Ely / ꝛ of Rocheſter / The whiche ſo conueyed hym into the Churche / And there made his Oblygacions / and that done he take agayne his ſtede at the weſt dore of Paulys / and ſo rode forth vnto Weſtmynſter Where agayne he was of the Abbot and Couent receyued with Proceſſion / And by theym conueyed vnto Seynt Edwardes Shryne / and there taryed whyle /

Te deum was ſonge in the Quyer/ And that fynyſſhed he was of his Lordes conueyed vnto his Palays/ And thanne the Mayre with his Cytezeyns Retourned Ioyouſly to London. ¶ Than vpon the Saterdaye folowynge beynge the .xxiii. daye of Februarii the Mayer and Aldermen rode vnto the kynge and preſented hym with an Hamper of Golde and therin a Thouſande pounde of fayre nobles for the whiche the kyng yeldyd vnto them louynge thankes. ¶ This yere alſo by Reaſon of the Sowdyours of Calays a Reſtraynt was made there of ÿ Wolles For they were nat content of theyr wages wherfore the Regent of Fraunce beyng than Capytayne of Calays came ouer thyder in the Eſter weke/ At which tyme beynge the Wedneſdaye in the ſayd weke many Sowdyoures were areſtyd & put in warde/ And when he had ſo done he rode to Tyrwyn/ & there by the meane of the Byſſhop of Tyrwyn/ he maryed the Erle of Seynt Paulis Doughter. And ſhortly after retourned to Calays/ and cauſed the ſayde Sowdyours to be enquyred of/ and fynally .iiii. of them were demyd to dye/ whiche .iiii. that is to ſay Iohn Maddely/ Iohn Lundaye/ Thomas Palmer/ & Thomas Talbot were hedyd at Calays the .xi. daye of Juny And a Hundreth and .x. of the ſayd Sowdyous were banyſſhed the Towne ouer ſixeſcore banyſſhed before that tyme. And vpon Mydſomer Euyn folowynge the ſayd lorde Regent with his new Spouſe came vnto London/ and ſoo taryed in Englande tyll the latter ende of Auguſt.

Cl-
is.

Exeucio.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxiii.

Iohn Olney.

Iohn Parneys Fyſſhemonger. Anno.xi.

Iohn Paddyſley.

IN this .xi. yere after ſome wryters was by the Auctorytie of Pope Martyn the .v. of that name/ the Counſayll of Baſyle/ gaderyd durynge ÿ whiche the Herytykes of Prage otherwyſe called of Bohemy or Beme were ſomonyd thider the whiche vnder a Suertye or a ſaufe Conduyte/ Sent thyder for them with other an Englyſſhe Clerke named mayſter Peter a Renegat/ The whiche defendyd ſo ſtyfly theyr Heretyques opynyons that they retourned without Reconcylyacion Thus hangynge this Counſayll Pope Martyn dyed/ and for hym was choſen Eugeny the fourth/ the whiche beyng admytted/ demeaned hym ſo ſtreytly in the begynnynge ÿ he was put out of Rome And vnneth ÿ Romayns roſe agaynſt hym in ſuch wyſe that he was lykely to be depoſyd/ But after he bare hym ſo ſadly that he recoueryd ſuche as he had loſte/ & contynued ÿ See by the ſpace of .xvi. yeres/ And Ruled ſo that of ſome wryters he is called Eugenius glorioſus/ And ÿ is of Religious mē/ for vnto them he had a Speciall zele and fauour. And vpon ÿ viii. day of July kynge Henry this yere began his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter And ſo contynued it tyll Lammas/ And then it was aiourned vnto ſeynt Edwardes daye. ¶ And this yere in the Southweſt apperyd a Sterre which was lyke to a Blaſynge Sterre/ And of ſome it is ſo named. The Erle of Huntyngdon alſo this yere was ſent into Fraunce with a warly company and dyd there great feates as ſayth ÿ Englyſſhe Cronycle/ But of that is nothynge touched in the Frenſſhe Booke.

Stella Cometa.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxiii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxiiii.

Thomas Chalton.

Iohn Brokley Draper. Anno.xii.

Iohn Lynge.

This .xii. yere / and .ii. daye of Nouembre. The terment of the erle of Seynt Pawle fader vnto ẏ Ducheſſe of Bedforde was Solempnely / holden in Pawlys Churche of London where the more partie of the Aſtate of this Realme were preſent. And ẏ .ix. day of Marche folowyng The lorde Talbot with a goodly Company paſſed through ẏ Cytie of London towarde the ſee ſyde / and ſo paſſyd ẏ ſee into Fraunce where he wrought moche woo vnto the Frenſhmē whereof the Partyculers be nat touched. Contynuynge the forſayd warre in Fraunce / the Towne of Seynt Denys / whiche is within .ii. englyſſhe Myles of Parys was goten by Treaſon or practyſe of one named John Notice a knyght of Orleaūce / from Mathew Gougth / and Thomas Kyriell Capitaynes / ⁊ ſlewe therin many Engliſſhe men ⁊ many they tooke pryſoners / But ſoone after the ſayd Capitaynes wᵗ ſtrengthe taken to them of the Paryſiens and other / layde ſuche a ſtronge Siege rounde aboute the ſayd Towne of ſeynt Denys ẏ fynally they agreed to Redelyuer the towne / If they were nat reſcowyd of the Frenſhe kynge within .xv. dayes / ſo ẏ the ſayd dayes expyred / It was retourned vnto the Englyſſhmen / But this natwithſtandynge the Frenſhmen wan dayly vpon the Englyſſhmen both in thoſe contries / And alſo in Normandy amonge whiche the Gaynys the frenſhe Gaguyne bryngeth in a matier of Game / as he reherſith to the Mockage of Engliſſhmen ⁊ ſayth that in this yere ⁊ Feeſt of Myghelmas / At a place called Frengery in Guyan / A ſtronge fyght was foughten atwene the Englyſſhmen ⁊ the Frenſhmen durynge the whiche / one named Boolayne a frenſhe knyght for fere fledde from ẏ fyght ⁊ hyd hym in a Couert of Buſſhes / ⁊ there ſtode ſtyll tyll the fyght was endyd / ⁊ the Engliſſhmen ſcomfyted ⁊ ſtrayed. Of the which .ii. of auenture to ſaue them ſelf fled to the ſayd thycke Buſſhe where the cowarde Frenſhe knyght ſtode / The whiche whan he had eſpyed ⁊ lerned of theym that the frenſhe ptie had wonne ẏ Felde / he became ſoo corageous that he forſyd ẏ ſayd .ii. Englyſſhmen to become his pryſoners / and ſo with theym entred the hooſt of ẏ Frenſhmen / ⁊ bare a Coūtenaunce as though he had wonne theym in the forſayd fyght / But at length whan all his demeanure was knowen / he was for his feat had in great deriſion / And by his chief Capitayne named Guillam de Seynt Albyne pryuyd of his pryſoners.

¶ And in this ſeaſon alſo ẏ Erle of Arundell whiche Normandy had knyghtly borne hym / herynge that one Hyrus a Frenſhe Capitayne hadde newely fortyfyed a ſtronge Caſtell named Gerboryn before diſtroyed of Englyſſhmen toke wᵗ hym a certayne of Sowdyoures / ⁊ gyrde the Caſtell with a ſtronge Siege / ⁊ Aſſawtyd it by ſondry tymes mãfully / As ſayth the Frenſhe Cronycle / But Gaguyne in his Cronycle ſaith ẏ the Siege were fully layde or ẏ Caſtel were fully repayred / The ſayd Hyrus with his Company Iſſued out of the Caſtell and gaue vnto the ſayd erle a cruell Skyrmyſſhe / In ẏ whiche the ſayd Erle receyued a dedly wounde / And dyed ſhortly after / ⁊ that victory ſo by the Frenſhmen optayned that Caſtell was to the hurte of Engliſſhmen reedyfyed / and a place called Ryeyſſ with other alſo wonne from theym.

Parys.

Narracio.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxiiii.

Thomas Barnwell.

Robert Otley Grocer.

Symonde Eyre.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxv.

Anno .xiii.

kyngs
ade.

IN this .xiiii. yere and euyn of ſeyn Katheryn began a Froſte that enduryd tyll the feeſt of ſeynt Scolaſtica / or the .x. day of February / the which Fraſe ẏ Thamys ſo feruently ẏ Shyp nor bote myght come with vytayll to London / wherfore ſuch ſhyppes as came this yere to Thamys mouth from Burdeux were diſcharged ther / & the wyne & other Marchaundyſe by them brought / caryed by lande to ẏ Cytie. And in ẏ latter ende of Decembre this yere endyd the Parliament holden at Weſtmynſter / begonne at Myghelmaſſe Terme before paſſyd.

¶ This yere alſo by meanes of the pope than Eugeny the .iiii. at Aras in Picardy was holden a great Counſayll for to conclude an Unyon and peas atwene ẏ two Realmes of Englande and Fraunce / to the whiche Counſayll by the ſayd Popes cōmaūdemēt came as a ꝑſone indifferent Nicholas Cardynall of the holy Croſſe / with .vi. Romayne Byſſhoppes to hym aſſygned / And for the kynge of Englād ꝑtie was there aſſygned the Cardynal of Wyncheſter / the Archebyſſhop of Yorke / the Erlys of Huntyngdon & of Suffolk with dyuerſe other. And for the Frenſhe kyng was there the duke of Burbon / the Erle of Richemont / the Archebyſſhop of Raynys Chaunceller than of Fraūce / the Deane of Paris with many other which I paſſe ouer. There were alſo as Fortherers of the matyer / the Cardynall of Cypres / & for ẏ duke of Burgoyn was there the Biſſhop of Cambray / and Nicholas Rawlyn the ſayd dukes Chaunceller / & dyuers Erlys & Barons of that Duchy. And for the duke of Brytayne were there the Erlys of Ramſon & of Barre w other ouer & aboue dyuers Oratours appoynted for the Countie of Flaundres. At whiche aſſemble & Counſayl thus holden / as teſtyfyeth dyuers wryters / many great Offers by meane of ẏ aboue named Cardynall of holy Croſſe or ſeynt Croſſe to the Engliſſhe Lordes were offeryd / but as ſayth Gaguinus ẏ Engliſſhmen were ſo obſtynatly ſette and purpoſed vpon warre / That there myght no reaſon content theym / by reaſon of whiche obſtynacy / The Counſayll was deferryd tyll another day / At whiche day the Engliſſhe men entendyng ẏ contynuaūce of warre abſented themſelf / wherwith ẏ ſayd Cardynall beyng diſcontentyd made meanes of an Entreaty of peas atwene Charlys that toke vpon hym as Frenſhe kyng & Phillip duke of Burgoyn / whereof ẏ ſaid Charlys was ſa fayne / That for ſtabliſſhyng of ẏ peas / & to ſatiſfye hym for the murder of his Fader / he gaue vnto hym all the water Tounes of Champeyn marchyng vpon Burgoyn with dyuers Cyties as ſeyn Quyntyne / Corbye / Peron / Abbeuyle & other w the Countie of Poytyau / and Lordſhyp of Macon. And as wytneſſyth the foreſayd Gagwyne / many moo thyngꝭ were vnto the Duke by ẏ ſayd Charlys ꝓmyſed / which after their bothe Dethes were broken and ſtode for nought. After whiche Peas thus atwene theym confermyd and Proclaymed / The ſayde Duke became vtter Enemye to the kyng of England: as after ſhall appere. And ſoone after the ſayd Duke began his Ordre of the Fyle and ẏ Golden Fleſe and ordeyned certayne knyghtꝭ of that Ordre / & made therunto many Statutes and ordenaūcꝭ / wherof dyuers were lyke vnto the Statutes of the Garter. And in the Ende of this yere & .xiiii. daye of Septembre at Roan in Normandye dyed ẏ noble Prynce Iohn duke of Bedforde and Regent of Fraunce / And was after with great Solempnytie buryed within the Churche of Notre Dame of ẏ ſame Cytie / where / for hym are foundyd wonderfull thynges after ſome mennes Reporte / But for I fynde therof in wrytynge no thynge / I paſſe it ouer.

The Duke of burgoyn

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxv. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxvi.

Henry Frowyk Mercer.

Thomas Catworth.

Robert Clopton.

Anno.xiiii.

Perdicio.

The Cytie of Oꝛleaũce loſte.

This.xiiii.yere ꝛ begynnyng of yͤ ſame/ The duke of Barre/ Accompanyed with Burgonyons and Frenſhemen wan the towne of Harflew with dyuers other Vyllages. And in Apꝛyll folowynge the ſayde Duke accompanyed with the lorde Cetuan/ And the maiſter of the Frenſhe kynges Chyualry / toke the Towne of Seynt Denys / and ſlewe therin about.iiii. Hondꝛed Englyſſhemen/ and toke pryſoner Thomas Beleamounde their Captayne knyght with many other/ and that the Frenſhmen aſſawtid a Tower therby / called Veuen and toke it by appoyntement. ¶Then one named Notyce a knyght of Oꝛleaunce with a ſtrengthe of knyghtes drewe hym nere the Cytie of Parys/ and there at a Houſe of Relygyon of the Charterhous Oꝛdre/ lodgyd hym beyonde Seynt Denys: ouer the water of Sayn/ And confederyd with certayne Cytezeyn of the Cytie named Mychaell Laylery/ Johñ Frountayne / Thomas Pygacen/ Johñ de Seynt Benoit/ Nicholas Louerysñ / and Jaques Bergery foꝛ to betraye the Cytie/ and to brynge it out of yͤ Englyſſhe poſſeſſyon/ The whiche perſones beynge hedes of the Cytie conueyed theyr purpoſe in ſuche wyſe yͭ they turnyd yͤ Cōmons of yͤ Cytie vpon the Englyſſhemen/ and ſodaynly aroſe agaynſt theym and ſlewe of theym many and many toke pryſoners/ And as yͤ Englyſſhemen fledde oꝛ faught by the ſtretes the women ꝛ other feble perſones caſt vpon theym ſtones and hote Lycours to theyr great confucion/ So that the Englyſſhemen were in paſſynge myſery deſolacion In this tyme of perſecucion the Biſſhop of Morel which than was named Chaunceler of Englyſſhmen in thoſe parties ꝛ other/ hardly eſcapyd ꝛ toke the Tower of Seynt Denys whiche as yet reſtid in the Englyſſhe poſſeſſion.

The c
of Par

¶Thenne the other hooſt of Frenſhmen heryng of this ſtronge and Rumour in the Cytie/ anon drewe nere / and entred by ſeynt Jamys gate without moche reſiſtence/ ꝛ ſo enioyed the Cytie at theyr pleaſure. ¶Thanne the Englyſſhmen beynge in the Tower of ſeynt Denys ſeynge that they myght nat longe holde yͤ ſaid place agaynſt their Enemyes fyll to a Treaty and condiſcendyd to paſſe free with theyr lyues / The whiche when they ſhuld paſſe vpon their Journay were dyſpyſed and ſcoꝛned of yͤ Frenſhe Nacion out of all meaſure. And whan yͤ Cytie of Parys was thus Subdued to the Frenſhe Domynyon/ anone the Engliſſhe people that there abode vnder Fyne and Raunſom were ſwoꝛne to Charlys the Seuenth thanne takynge vpon hym as Frenſhe kyng / And anone after were wonne from the Engliſſhe power yͤ holdes named Creoll and Seynt Germayne in laye [illegible] paſſe tyme and ſeaſon foꝛ to ſtrength/ and haue yͤ gydynge of Normandy/ The Duke of yoꝛke encompanyed with the Erle of Salyſbury/ and the Lorde Fauconbrige ſayled into Fraunce. And the Erle of Moꝛteyñ beynge than at Calays made a vyage into Flaundꝛes ꝛ Skyrmyſſhyd with theym that boꝛderyd vpon Pycardy and ſlewe of theym ouer.CCCC. and gate a great dꝛoue of Beſt/ and brought theym vnto Calais. And foꝛ that certayne was harde that Phylyp Duke of Burgoyn entendyd to laye his Siege aboute Calays / Therfoꝛe London and all yͤ good Townes of Englande were Chargid to ſende thyder certayne men well and luſty tyuely thẏ were apparaylled / wherof London ſent at theyr Charge men.

Than vpon the .xx. daye of Iuyll the Duke of Burgoyn with a great multytude of Burgonyons and Flemynges apperyd before Calays / and there pyght his Pauylions and Tentes / So that euery Towne of Flaunders had their Tentes by themſelfe. In whiche ſeaſon was Lieutenaunte of Calays Sir Iohn Ratclyf knyght / and of the Caſtell was Lieutenaunt the Baron of Dudley / And ſoo ẏ Siege enduryd vpon .iii. wekes / In whiche Seaſon many knyghtly Actes were done and exercyſed vpon both parties / whiche for lengthynge of ẏ tyme I paſſe. Than vpon the ſeconde daye of Auguſt the duke of Gloucetter and Protectour of Englāde with a Company of .v.C. Sayles as ſome wryters haue (landyd at Calays / And entendyd vpon the thirde day folowynge to haue Iſſued out of the towne / And to haue gyuen Batayll to ẏ Flemynges / But as teſtyfyeth all Engliſſh wryters / So ſoone as the Duke of Burgoyn was ware of the great power of the Lorde Protectour / He toke with hym of his ordenaunce that he myght lyghtly cary / and the other that were heuy & Cumbrouſſe he lefte behynde hym amonge the whiche one was left before Guynes a grete Gunne of braſſe named Dygon / ouer dyuerſe Serpentynes and other great Gunnes / and the Flemynges left behynde theym great quantyte of Bere / beſyde wyne and floure and other vytaylle.

But of this vyage wryteth otherwyſe Gagwyne and ſayth that the Duke well & manfully contynued his Siege before Calays ouer two monethes / And there dyd many notable Actes in aſſaylynge of his Enemyes / and after the Flemynges by reaſon of theyr Mourmour and Rebellyon hadde refuſyd hym / And in maner lafte hym almoſte withoute Company / yet not withſtandynge he dayly Aſſayled his Enemyes / And after with ſuche ſmall Company as was lafte hym / whan he ſawe he myght nat preuayll he retourned into his Coūtre. And ſo thus alwaye in all the ſayd Gagwynus Boke he wrypeth from the Engliſſhmen in all that he maye the honoure / And extollyth theyr Enemyes to his power. Whan the Duke with his hooſt was thus fledde / The lorde Protectoure with his people folowed hym into the Countre of Flaundres and waſtyd that Countre by the ſpace of a .xi. dayes. In whiche ſeaſon he brent but two Townes whiche were named and yet be Poperynge and Bell / And retourned to Calays and after into Englāde.

And this yere was the Caſtell or Towne of Rokkyſboruth in Scotlande beſieged of ẏ kynge of Scottes / But ſo ſoone as he hadde wyttynge that Sir Rauffe Gray knyght was cōmynge with a competent nombre for to remoue that Siege anone he departed leuynge ſome parte of his ordenaunce behynde hym / to his great diſhonoure.

siege

Calays

Rokkyſbo-
ruth.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxvi.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxvii.

Thomas Morſted.

Iohn Michell. Anno .xv.

Wyllyam Gregory.

IN this .xv. yere / ẏ thirde daye of Ianuarii Quene Katheryn mother vnto Henry the ſixte wyfe of Henry the .v. dyed at Barmondſey in Southwarke / And after with due Solempnyte brought through the Cytie And ſo conueyed to Weſtmynſter / & there buryed in the Chapell of our Lady Cha

Obitus
gine ka
ine.

pell vnder a Tombe of Marbyll / But whaſe our Souerayne Lorde Henry the .vii. than beyng kynge / cauſed ẏ Chapell to be taken downe / & buylded a new without the lyke there vnto / As nowe to men doth appere / Than the Corps of ẏ excellent Prynceſſe was taken vp & ſette by the Tombe of her Lorde and huſbande durynge the tyme of the buyldyng of the ſayd newe Chapell / And after buryed by her ſayd Lorde within ẏ ſayd Chapell. And the .xiiii. day of the ſayd moneth fyll downe ſodaynly the furtheſt gate towarde Southwarke with the Tower therupon / And .ii. of the furtheſt Archys of the ſayd Brydge / But as God wolde no Creature was therwith peryſſhed to meane of humayne perſones.

Caſuelte.

Parlyamẽt

¶ And the .xvi. daye of this ſayde moneth of Ianuarii the kynge beganne his Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / which before was purpoſyd to haue been holden at Cambrydge / To this Parlyament came the Byſſhop of Turuyn / and the Counſayl of the Erle of Armynak / wherof I fynde nat the cauſe expreſſyd. And after Eaſter was a daye of Diot holden bytwene Grauenynge & Calays for matyers touchynge the kynge and the duke of Burgoyne Wherefor the kynge apperyd / the Cardynall of Englande / the duke of Norffolke / and ẏ erle of Stafforde with dyuers other / And for the Dukes party apperyd there the Ducheſſe his wyfe with dyuers other of the ſayd dukes Counſayl wherby meanes of the ſayd perſones an abſtynence of warre was taken for a certayne tyme in the Ducheſſe name / For the kynge wolde take none appoyntment with ẏ Duke / for ſomoche as he had gone from his Trouth and Allegeaunce that before tyme he had made with the kynge. And vpon the ſeconde daye of Iuly this yere dyed Quene Iane / The whiche ſomtyme had ben the wyfe of kynge Henry the .iiii. And before that / the wyfe of the duke of Brytayne and was caryed from Barmundeſſey to Caunterbury / And there buryed by her Huſbande Henry the .iiii. And this yere fell a Chaunce that had nat ben ſeen many yeres before / For all Lyons dyed in the Tower / the whiche had cõtynued there a longe ſeaſon.

kynge
Sco
murd

¶ In this yere alſo ẏ kyng of Scottes was Traytouſly Murderyd by Seruauntes of his owne / Of the whiche Traytours the Capitaynes of them was named Robert Grame / The which after was with other of his Company taken & put vnto mooſt paynfull deth / This ſayd kynge of Scottes hadde been pryſoner .xv. yeres in Englande.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxvii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xxxviii.

William Chapman.

Wyllyam Eſtfeyld Mercer.

Anno .xvi.

William Hales.

THis .xvi. yere and moneth of Nouẽbre kynge Henry cauſed to be kepte a Solempne Obyt or Terment within ẏ Churche of Paulys for Sygyſmonde the Emperour and knyght of the Garter This was a man of merueylous great & worthy Fame / as by the Auctour of Cronica Cronicarum is ſhortly expreſſyd / After whoſe deth the gydynge of the Empyre fyll to Albert that had maryed the only Doughter of the ſayd Sygyſmunde. ¶ In this yere alſo. &c.

Hughe Dyke.

Stephen Browne Grocer. Anno.xvii.

Nicholas yoo.

This.xvii.yere vpon newe yeres day in ẏ after Noon/ a ſtake of wood fyll downe Sodaynly at Baynardes Caſtell vpō Thamys ſyde and ſlewe.iii.men & hurt dyuers other. And at Bedforde this yere at the kepynge of a Shyre day by the fallynge of a Steyer were.xviii.murdred & ſlayne/ beſyde many other ſore hurte and maymyd. And the laſt daye of Apryll dyed in Roan ſir Richarde Beauchamp called of Comon Fame the good erle of Warwyke/ This was Lyeutenaunt of ẏ kynge in Normandy & demaned hym there full well and manfully/ whoſe body was after brought vnto Warwyke/ and there in a newe Chapell buylded vpon ẏ ſouth ſyde of the Quyer/ buryed full honourably. ¶ This yere alſo was great derth of Corne in Englande/ and alſo in Fraūce/ In ſomoche that a Buſſhell was ſolde at London for.iii.s.and.iii.s.iiii.d. And in Fraunce in Parys/ it was at lyke value/ And there alſo they dyed ſore of ẏ ſykeneſſe of Ipydymye/ For this Scarcyte of whete in Englande in many places the people made them Brede of Fetches/ peſyn/ and benys/ And after ſome wryters for lacke of thyſe forſayd Graynes ſome poore people made theym brede of Ferne Rotys/ But yet by ẏ prouydence of Stephen Browne this yere Mayre/ many Shyppes were Freyght wt Rye out of Pruce/ And diſchargyd at London that eaſyd the people nere to the Cytie greatly/ This of many wryters is named ẏ ſeconde dere yere. ¶ In this yere ende ẏ Counſayll or Synode holden at Baſyle begon as before is ſayde in the.xi.yere of this kynge/ By auctoryte of whiche Coūſayll Eugeny ẏ.iiii.was depoſyd & Amedeus a duke & Prynce of Sauoy whiche was choſen for Pope in ẏ place of ẏ forenamed Eugeny/ but yet he had ſuch ayde that he contynued in Rome as Pope all his lyues tyme/ And that other whiche was named of his ayders Felix the.v.cōtynued his Dygnytie in other places/ ſo that thenne aroſe a great Scyſme in the Churche whether of thyſe.ii.was Indubytat Pope/ For ſome Coūtres vphelde that one/ and ſome that other ſo that there were allowyd none of them both/ and that was called the Newtralytie. This Sciſme contynued vpon.ix.yeres/ The terme whyle Eugeny lyued/ After whoſe dethe was choſen a Cardynall named Thomas Sarazan/ And after was named Nicholas the.v. To whom the ſayd Felix after he was admytted for Peters Succeſſour/ Of his owne good mynde renouncyd his dygnytie of Papacy/ and ſubmytted hym to the Rule and obedyence of the ſayd.v.Nicholas than beyng indubitat Pope/ And thus ſeaſyd ẏ Scyſme in the Churche which had contynued by ẏ terme aboue ſpecifyed. This Felix was a deuoute Prynce & ſawe ẏ Sōnes of his Sōnes/ And after lyued a deuout and holy lyfe/ And laſtly was choſen Pope as before is ſhewyd/ For the whiche he is of dyuerſe wryters accompted for happy/ but and he had nat medelyd with the Tytle of the Churche/ and therwith bleſſyd his olde Age he had after the oppynyon of other wryters be named or alſo were moche more bleſſyd and happy. ¶ And this yere in the moneth of Auguſt in London where two Bawdi punyſſhed with werynge of Raye hoodes/ And after.xl. dayes Enpryſonement they were hanyſſhed the Towne & dryuen out with moche ſhame. ¶ In this yere alſo ẏ Conduyte in Fleteſtrete was begonne by Syr Wylliam Eſtfelde knyght and late Mayer/ And ſo fynyſſhed of his good diſpoſicion without coſte or charge to the Cytie/ and he was with ſir Lowys/ Iohn of Eſtfelde made knyghtes of the Bath the ſame yere. ¶ And in this yere dyed Robert Chycheley Grocer and twyes Mayer of London/ The which wylled in his Teſtament that vpon his mynde day a good & Competent Dyner ſhulde be ordeyned for .xxiiii. C. poore men/ And that of Houſholders of the Cytie If they myght be founde/ and ouer that was .xx. li. Diſtrybuted amonge theym whiche was to euery man .ii. d.

The Conduyt.

* * *

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. xxxix.

Anno dñi. M. iiii. C. xl.

Robert Marchall.

Robert Large Mercer.

Anno .xviii.

Phylyp Malpas.

This .xviii. yere vpon the day of Seynt Botolph/ or .xvii. daye of Iuny a Preeſt after he was degradyd of his preeſtely Dygnyte named Sir Richarde whiche was brent for Heryſye at the Tower hylle/ howe well in his latter day he toke great Repentaūce & dyed goddes man and in the fayth of ẏ Churche/ This for wordes ſpoken by his lyfe that the Poſterne of the Tower ſhulde ſynke as after it dyd/ & other Fantaſticall dedys or wordes he of many lewde Folkes was accomptyd for an holy man/ wherfore after his deth they came to his place of Execucion/ and there made theyr Oblacyons and prayers and areryd a great hepe of ſtonys and pyght there a Croſſe by nyght/ So ẏ by thys meanes a great Diſclaunder Ran vpon the Churche/ & ſpecyally vpon ſuche as had put hym to deth. But to ceaſe that Rumour Cōmaundement was ſent from the kynge to punyſſhe all ſuche as thyder wente on Pylgrymage/ by vertue wherof the Mayre and Shyreffes dyd ſuch dylygence that ſhortly after all that ſekynge and offerynge was forbode & layde apart. ¶ This yere alſo the Shyreffes of London ſette out of Seynt Martyns le Graunt .v. perſones beynge there in Seyntwary/ and ladde theym to the Countoure in Bredſtrete where they remayned certayn dayes/ but thoſe dayes expyred they were by the kynges Juſtyces reſtoryd vnto Seyntwary/ In this paſſe tyme the warre atwene Englande and Fraunce endurynge/ In a wynter ſeaſon whan the grounde was coueryd with a myghty Snowe/ And therwith all a ſtronge Froſt hadde hardonyd the pondes and dyches/ The Englyſſhemen whiche laye in a ſtronge holdes nygh vnto a Towne called Pountlarge/ Arayed theym in whyte Clothes ouer theyr harneys/ and ſo in great nombre approchyd the dykes & paſſed vpon the Iſe to the wallys and theym ſcalyd/ and the watche of the Towne ſlepynge toke ẏ Towne and diſtreſſyd therin moche people/ from the which daunger eſcaped ryght hardly .ii. Capitaynes of that Towne named Iohn de Wyllers & Nabaſon a knyght Burgonyon. The countre aboute Parys was alſo ſore vexyd wt the Raumpe of wolues/ That Proclamacyon was made that euery Grene or newe flayne ſkyn of a Wolfe that was brought vnto Parys/ the Prouoſt ſhulde gyue to the brynger .xx. ſhelynges/ or .xx. ſous of ẏ Countrees money/ whiche amounteth to .ii. s. vi. d. ſterlynge. It was nat longe after or Charlys the Frenſhe kynge layde vnto the forſayd Towne a ſtrong ſiege/ But it by the Duke of yorke & the lorde Talbot was well and knyghtly defendyd In ſomoch that one tyme they put ye Frenſhmen to Rebuke & were lykely to haue taken theyr kyng/ ne had he ye ſooner reſcowed/ laſtly ye Duke of yorke & the ſayd lorde Talbot for Urgent cauſes departed thens to Roan & betoke ye towne to ye Rule of Syr Geruys of Clyfton knyght/ & other hauynge with theym to the Nombre of a Thouſande Sowdyours/ But the thirde daye after the Dukes departynge the Frenſſhe kyng ſo fyerſly aſſayled the Towne that in the ende he wanne it by ſtrength/ And ſlewe therin many an Englyſſhe man/ & toke many pryſoners/ And ſoon after was the Townes of Alenſon/ of Corbeyll & of Chierbur loſt from the Englyſſhmen/ for ye ſhall be that ſondry and many tymes/ the Townes and holdes in Fraunce were loſt and rewonne/ But euer the more loſſe turned to the Englyſſhe partye/ tyll all Normandy were loſte/ And all other Landes of Fraunce appertaynynge to the kynge of Englande.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xl. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xli.

John Sutton.

John Paddyſley Goldſmyth. Anno.xix.

Wyllyam Wetynhale.

This .xix. yere Began Murder and Enuye to breke at large that before hadde ben kept in mewe atwene parſones nere aboute the kynge/ and his uncle the famous Humfrey duke of Gloucetter and Protectour of the lande agaynſt whom dyuers Coniecturis were attempted a farre whiche after were ſette nere to hym/ ſo that they lefte nat tyll they hadde brought hym unto his confucion.

¶ And firſte this yere dame Eleanoure Cobham whom he was to famylyer with or ſhe were to hym maryed/ was arreſtid of certayne poyntes of Treaſon/ And ther upon by examynacion conuict and laſtly demyd to dwell as an outlawe in the Ile of Man under the warde of Syr Thomas Stanley knyght. And ſoone after were arreſtyd as ayders and Counſaylours of the forſayd Ducheſſe Maiſter Thomas Southwell a Chanon of Seynt Stephyns Chapell at Weſtmynſter. Maiſter John Hum a Chapelayne of ye ſayd Ducheſſe/ and maiſter Roger Bolyngbroke a man expert in Nygromancy/ And a womā called Margery Jourdemayne/ ſurnamed the Wytche of Eye beſyde Wyncheſter/ To whoſe charge it was layde that theſe .iiii. perſones ſhuld at the Requeſt of the ſayd Ducheſſe deuiſe an Image of Waxe lyke unto the kyng. The whiche Image they delte ſo with/ that by theyr deuylyſſhe Incantacyons and Sorcery/ they entēdyd to bryng out of lyfe/ lytell and lytell the kynges perſone/ As they lytell and lytell conſumyd ye Image/ For the whiche Treaſon and other fynally they were conuict and adiuged to dye/ But maiſter Thomas Southwell dyed in the Tower of London ye nyght before he ſhulde haue been Juged on Pmorne/ as in the next yere folowyng ſhalbe declaryd.

¶ Ye haue in precedyng yere harde howe the Towne of Pountlarge was wonne by Charlys ye toke upon hym as kynge/ where as many Englyſſhemen were takyn Pryſoners and ſent to a Caſtell named Coneyle where they ſo beynge in pryſon laboured unto ye Ruler of that holde that one of theym myght be ſette at large to laboure to theyr frendes for theyr Raunſom/ The whiche perſone whan he was at his lybertye/ went

A ſotyltie of Englyſſhemen.

vnto a ſtrength there by wherof an Aragon knyght was Capitayne vnder ye duke of yorke/ and ſhewyd to hym that the Caſtell of Cornyle was but ſklenderly manned/ and that it myght be wonne by Polycy and lytell ſtrengthe/ Wherupon the ſayd Capitayne named Frauncys/ in the nyght folowynge ſette a Buſſhement nere vnto ye ſayd Caſtell/ and in the Dawnynge of the mornynge arayed .iiii. of his Sowdyours in Huſbandemennes Aray/ and ſent theym with Sakkes fylled with dyuers Frutes to offer to ſell to the Occupyers of the Caſtell/ The whiche whan they were comyn to the Gate/ and by the langage taken for Frenſhmen anone withoute Suſſpicion were taken in/ And ſeynge that fewe folkes were ſtirrynge beſyde the Porter. Meane whyle one gaue the forſayd Buſſhment knowlege. So that ſhortly they entred and toke the Capitayne in his bedde/ And after ſpoyled the Caſtell/ & delyuered ye Englyſſhe pryſoners and conueyed the Frenſhmen with all the goodes that they myght cary of the Caſtell vnto Roan. ¶ Upon ye daye of the Tranſlacion of ſeynt Edwarde or .xiii. daye of Octobre/ vpon whiche daye the Mayer is named by the Mayer and his Brother for the yere folowynge/ That daye whan the Comons of the Cytie after theyr Auncyent cuſtome had choſen .ii. Aldermen ſuche as before had ben Shyreffes of London & of Myddelſex/ That is to wete Robert Clopton Draper/ and Rauffe Holande Taylour/ and theym preſented by name vnto the Mayer and his Brother than ſyttynge in the vtter Chambre where the Mayers courtes ben kepte/ to the entent that the ſayd Mayer & his Brother myght choſe one of ye ſayd two ſuch as they thought moſt neceſſary and worſhypfull for the Rome. The ſayd Mayer and his Brother choſe there Robert Clopton/ & brought hym after downe vpon his right hande to warde ye Halle/ wherof whan certayne Taylours there beynge were ware/ and ſawe that Rauffe Holande was nat choſen/ anone they cryed naye naye nat this/ but Rauffe Holande/ wherwith ye olde Mayer beynge aſtonyed ſtode ſtylle vpon the Steyer and cōmaundyd theym to kepe Sylence/ And after helde on his way to the Eſt ende of the Halle/ and there ſette hym downe/ & his Brother aboute hym in whiche meane tyme the ſayde Taylours hadde contynued theyr crye/ and encenſyd other of lowe Felyſſhyp of the Cytie as ſymple perſones to take theyr parte and to crye as faſte as they/ & wolde nat ceaſe for ſpeche of the Mayre nor oyes made by the Mayres Sergiaunt of Armes/ Wherfore the Mayer to appeaſe the Rumour ſent downe the Sheryffes and cōmaundyd theym to take the myſdoers/ And to ſende theym vnto pryſon/ The whiche precepte obſeruyd and a .xii. or .xvi. of the chief of them ſent vnto Newgate/ the ſayd Rumour was anone ceaſyd/ Of the whiche pryſoners ſome were after Fyned and ſome punyſſhed by longe Impryſonment.

◆ ◆ ◆

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xli. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xli.

Wyllyam Combys.

Robert Clopton. Anno .xx.

Rycharde Ryche.

This .xx. yere / and in the moneth of   folowynge. ¶ The prees before in ẏ other yere accuſyd for Treaſon / were brought vnto ẏ Guyldhalle of London / and there arreygned of ſuche poyntꝭ as before ben reherced / and for the ſame fynally maiſter Iohñ Hum / ⁊ maiſter Roger Bolyngbroke were Iuged to be drawen / hāged / ⁊ quartered / ⁊ ẏ wytche to be brent / but maiſter Thomas Suthwell dyed in the Tower the nyght before that he ſhuld haue be iuged. Then accordynge to the Sentence of the court before paſſed Maiſter Roger was drawen to Tyburne / and there hanged / and quarteryd / the whiche at that ſeaſon toke vpon his deth ẏ he was nat gylte of ẏ Treaſon ẏ he was put to ⁊ Iuged for / ⁊ the next daye folowynge was the wytche brent in Smythfelde / and maiſter Iohñ Hum was pardoned ⁊ ſayd out his Charter. ¶ This yere alſo the Lorde Talbot layde Sege before an hauen Towne in Normandy named Depe and ſet his ordynaunce vpon an hylle called Polet / where amonge other Engynes and Inſtrumentes of warre he hadde deuyſyd a myghty Tower of Tymbre / Out of the whiche he ſhotte his Gunnes and other ordynaunce / And therwith broſyd ⁊ craſyd the Wallys / ⁊ wrought therby great diſpleaſure vnto the Towne of Depe in this Towne was Capytayne Charlys Marays a Frenſhe knyght / the whiche manfully defendyd the Towne tyll vnto hym with reſcous came Iohñ Notice of Orleaunce knyght with a Company of. M. Sowdyours / And there after came to ẏ reſcous of the ſayd Towne .ii. other knyghtes named Arthur Delongeuyle / and ſir Thomas Dampnon with .vi. C. men. And after this Charlys whiche named hymſelfe Frenſhe kynge ſent thyder the thirde reſcous of .v. C. men of Armys And a .M. of other Sowdiours vnder .ii. leders called Theobalde / and Gulliam Richauyll knyghtꝭ. The whiche Reſcous natwithſtandynge the ſayd Lorde Talbot well ⁊ manfully contynued his Siege ⁊ aſſawtyd the Towne in right cruell maner / ſo that they were fayne to call for more ayde / wherof the Lord Talbot beynge ware / thynkynge that ſhortly the Frenſhmen ſhulde be conſtrayned to gyue ouer the Towne / Left the gydynge of the Siege vnto Sir Wyllm̄ Peytoñ / ⁊ Sir Iohñ Ryppelande / or Tryppelande knyghtꝭ / And after departyd after whoſe departynge within ſhorte whyle the Dolphyn of Vyenne / Lowys by name and Sone vnto the forenamed Charlys Frenſhe kyng / accompanyed with the Erle of Seynt Paule and other to the Nombre of .xvi. C. knyghtꝭ came vnto the Reſcous of the ſayde Towne / And after he had a daye reſtyd hym and his Sowdyours / He ſent the forenamed Theobalde with a ſtrength of .CCCC. men for to aſſayle the forſayd Tower of Tymbre / But lytell hurte dyd they therunto / Thenne the ſayd Dolphyn ſent an other ſtrengthe of .vi. C. men to aſſayle it / But ẏ Engliſſh men quyt theym ſo manfully ẏ they ſlewe .viii. ſcore Frenſhmen / and woūdyd ouer .iii. C. ¶ Wherwith ẏ Dolphyn beyng greuouſly amoued aſſembled the vttermoſt ſtrengthe he myght make aſwell of the Towne and other / And ſet vpon the Engliſſhmen whiche were ſore broſyd wt dayly fyght and fewe in nombre ⁊ fynally ſcomfyted them ⁊ ſlewe of them vpon. CCC. and toke the reſt pryſoners / amonge the whiche the forſayd two Englyſſhe Capitaynes were taken / ⁊ a kynnyſmā of the Lord Talbottꝭ / or more verily one of his baſt ſones / ⁊ thus was Depe reſcowyd / ⁊ ẏ englyſſhmē diſcomfyted after they had manfully mayntayned that ſiege by the ſpace of .ix. wekes and odde dayes. ¶ Alſo this yere in the moneth of Auguſt was a great Affray in Fleteſtrete atwene ẏ Gettres of the Innys of Court / and the Inhabytauntꝭ of the ſame ſtrete / whiche affray began in the nyght / and ſo contynued with aſſawtes and ſmall By-

ratio.

Cal
s.

Affray.

kepynges tyll the next daye / In whiche ſeaſon moche people of the Cytie thyder was gaderyd / and dyuerſe men of bothe partyes were ſlayne & many hurte / But laſtly by the preſence and dyſcreſſion of ÿ Mayer and Shyreffes this affray was appeaſyd / Of the whiche was chief occaſioner a man of Clyffordes Inne named Herbotell. ¶ In this yere alſo by certayne Ambaſſadoures that were ſent out of Englãde into Guyon / a Maryage was concludyd in the begynnynge of the yere folowynge / atwene the kyng and the Erlys Doughter of Armenak / whiche Concluſion was after dyſalowyd & put by the meanes of the Erle of Suffolke whiche kyndelyd a newe brande of burnyng Enuy atwene the Lorde Gloceſtour & hym and toke fyre in ſuche wyſe that it left nat tyll both pties with many other were conſumyd and ſlayne / wherof enſued moche myſchief within the Realme / and loſſe of all Normandy as after to you ſhal appere.

Aſſuraunce of mariage.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xlii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xliii.

Thomas Beaumont.

John Atherley Iremonger.

Anno.xxi.

Richarde Nordon.

In this .xxi. yere / the forſayd Erle of Suffolk / whiche as before is touched / had fordõ ÿ Cõcluſyon of ÿ Maryage taken by ÿ Ambaſſadours / Atwene the kyng and the Erle of Armenakes Doughter / went ouer hymſelf with other vnto hym aſſygned / And there in Fraunce concluded a Maryage atwene ÿ kynge and Dame Margarete the kynges Doughter of Cecyle and of Iheruſalem / As ſayth ÿ Engliſſhe Cronycle / And for that Maryage to brynge aboute to the ſayd kynge of Cecyle was delyuered the Duchye of Angeou & Erledome of Mayne / whiche are called the keyes of Normandy. ¶ But the Frenſh wryter Gaguyne ſayth ĩ his Latyne Cronycle that abowte this tyme the Erle of Suffolke came vnto Charlys ÿ frenſhe kyng to a towne in Lorayn namyd Naunce or Nanſe & axed of hym his Doughter to be Quene of Englande / but he gyueth to her no name / The whiche Requeſt of the ſayd Charlys to the ſayde Erle was graunted / Alſo he affermeth lytell tofore that ſeaſon a Peas atwene bothe Realmes was concludyd for the terme of .xviii. monethes / whiche Peas enduryd but a whyle after. ¶ And this yere vpon Candelmas Euyn ÿ Steple of Seynt Paulys Churche in London was ſette on fyre by Tempeſt of Lyghtnynge / And laſtly quenchyd by great dylygence and laboure of many pſones / But of all that there laboured / The morowe Maſſe preeſt of Bowe Churche in Chepe was moſte cõmendyd and notyd.

Fyre.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xliii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xliiii.

Nicholas Wyfforde.

Thomas Catworthe Grocer.

Anno.xxii.

John Norman.

Duc. Suff.

This .xxii. yere / the Erle of Stafforde was made or created duke of Bukkyngham / the Erle of Warwyke / duke of Warwyke / the Erle of Dorſet / Marquis of Dorſet / and the erle of Suffolke / Marquys of Suffolke / The whiche Marquys of Suffolke ſoon after with his wyfe and other honourable pſonagis as well of men as of women w great apparayll of Char ers and other costlewe apparaunce for to conueye the forenamed Lady Margarete into Englande sayled into Fraūce where they were honourably receyued/ and so taryed there all this Mayres yere.

act for
Son-
aye.

¶ In this yere was also an Acte made by Auctorytie of the common Coūsayll of London/ that vpon ẏ Sondaye shuld no maner of thynge within the Fraunchise of ẏ Cytie be bought or solde/ nother Vytayl nor other thyng/ nor none Artificer shuld brynge his ware to any man to be worne or occupyed that day/ as Tayllours garmentꝭ or Cordwayners shoys/ and so in lykewyse of all other Occupacions/ The whiche ordenaunce helde but a whyle.

Anno dñi. M.iiii. C.xliiii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii. C.xlv.

Stephyn Foster.

Henry Frowyke Mercer.

Anno .xxiii.

Hugh Wyche.

Quene
Margaret
maried.

This .xxiii. yere and moneth of, The forsayd Lady Margaret came ouer into Englande/ and in the moneth of Folowyng she was maryed vnto kyng Henry at a towne called Southwyke in the Countie of Hamshyre/ And from thens she was honourably conueyed by the Lordes and Estates of this lande/ whiche mette with her in sondry places with great retynewe of men in sondry Lyuereyes with theyr sleuys browderyd and some betyn with Goldsmythes werkes in moste costly maner/ and specyally of the Duke of Gloucetter mette with her with .v. C. men in one Lyuerey/ & so was conueyed vnto Blacke heth where vpon the .xviii. daye of Maye she was mette wt the Mayer/ Aldermen/ and Sheryffes of the Cite/ And the Craftes of the same in Browne blew with brawderyd sleuys That is to meane euery maister or Crafte with the Conysaunce of his maister/ & red hoodes vpon eyther of theyr heddes. And so the same daye brought her vnto London/ where/ for her were ordeyned Sumptuous and costly Pageantes and Resemblaunce of dyuerse olde hystoryes to the great Comfort of her and suche as came with her/ The maner wherof I passe ouer for lengthynge of the tyme/ & so with great Tryumphe she was brought vnto Westmynster where vpon ẏ .xxx. day of the moneth of May ẏ this was ẏ Sōdaye after Trinite sonday she was Solemply Crowned/ after whiche Feest Justes of pease were there holden by .iii. dayes cōtynuell wtin the Seyntwary before the Abbey of this Mariage/ ar of diuers wryters left diuers Remembrauncꝭ saying ẏ this mariage was vnprofitable for ẏ Realme dyuers wayes/ For first was gyuē vp for her out of ẏ kyngꝭ possession ẏ Duchy of Angeou/ & ẏ Erledome of Mayne & for ẏ costꝭ of her cōueying into this lande was axyd in playne Parlyamēt a Fyftene & an halfe by the Marquys of Suffolke/ by reason wherof he grewe in such hateryd of ẏ people/ That fynally it coste hym his lyf & ouer that it such appered ẏ God was nat pleasyd with that mariage for after this day the Fortune of ẏ worlde began to fall from the kynge/ so ẏ he loste his Frendes in Englande & his Reuenewes in Fraunce. For shortly after all was Ruled by the Quene & her Counsayll/ to the great disprofite of the kynge & his Realme/ & to the great maugre & Oblyquy/ of the Quene/ The whiche as syn that tyme hath ben well puyd had many a wronge & false Reporte made of her which were to longe to reherse/ All whiche mysery fyll for brekynge of the promyse made by the kyng vnto the Erle of Armenakys Doughter/ As before in the .xx. yere of the kynge is touchyd/ as agreyth most wryters/ whiche mysery in this Story shall contynually appere: As first by the losynge

Diuisio
crescit.

of Normandy/ the exepcion of the lordes within this Realme/ the Rebellion of the Commynaltie agaynst theyr Prynce and Souerayngne/ and fynally the kynge deposyd / and the Quene with the Prynce fayne to fle the Lande/ and lefte the Rule thereof in case.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xlv. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xlvi.

John Derby.

Symonde Eyre Draper. Anno .xxiiii.

Godfrey Fyeldynge.

Appele of Treason.

In this .xxiiii. yere / the Pryoure of Kylmayn appechyd the Erle of Ormonde of Treason/ For tryall wherof the place of Batayll was assygned in Smythfelde / and the Barreres for the same there redy pyght/ In which meane tyme a Doctour of Dyuinite named maister Gylbert Worthyngton parsone of Seint Androwes in Holborne & other goostly men made suche labour to the kynges Counsayll that when the day of Batayll approchyd the Quarell was taken into the kynges hande and there endyd. ¶ This yere also came a great Ambassade into this Land out of Fraunce for to conclude a generall peas/ a perpetuall peas as the comon fame than went/ but fynally it turnyd to a peas for a yere/ of which Ambassade spekyth nothynge the Frensshe Cronycle. And in this yere an Armourer named was appechyd of Treason by a seruaunt of his owne / for tryall wherof a daye to them was gyuen to fyght in Smythfelde at which day of Batayll the sayd Armourer was ouercomyn and slayne/ and that by mysgydynge of hymself / for vpon þ morowe when he shuld come to the Felde his neyghbours came to hym and gaue vnto hym so moch wyne and good ale / That he was therwith distemperyd that he relyd as he went/ and so was slayne without gylt. But that false seruaunt lyued nat longe vnpunysshed/ for he was after hanged for Felony at Tyborne.

Dea

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xlvi. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.xlvii.

Robert Horne.

John Olney Mercer. Anno .xxv.

Godfrey Boloyne.

This .xxv. yere / was a Parlyament holden at Seynt Edmondes Bury in Suffolke / To which Towne all the Comons of that Countre were warnyd to come in theyr moost defensyble Aray to gyue attendaunce vpon the kynge/ And so soone as this Parlyament was begon / and the Lordes assemblyd Sir Humfrey Duke of Gloucester and Uncle vnto the kynge shortly after was arestyd by the Vycount Beamonde than hygh Constable of Englande whom accompanyed the Duke of Bukkyngham & other / & after this arest was executed all his owne seruauntes were put from hym & .xxxii. of the principall of them were also put vnder arest/ & sent vnto dyuers prysons/ wherof arose a great Murmour amonge the people. ¶ Than thus contynuynge this Parliament within .vi. dayes after þ duke was arestyd/ he was founde deed in his bedde beynge the .xxiiii. daye of February / Of whose murdre dyuerse reportes are made which I passe ouer/ than his Corps whiche was layde open þ all men myght se hym but no wounde was founde on hym. Of that honourable fame of this man lenge

The D
ke of Gl
ceter a
dyd.

lyfe I myght make of all the good Rule y [illegible] in kepynge y [illegible] of this kynge and of his honourable houſholde & [illegible] all other before his tyme / and [illegible] as were [illegible] ac[illegible] / But malycious [illegible] his glorious [illegible] Malignyte agaynst hym / tyll he were put frome all worldly Rule / and ſpecially for it was thought that durynge his lyfe he wolde withſtande the delyuery of Angeou and Mayne before graunted / This so his be[illegible] was ſurmiſed y Good duke of Gloucester / then whiche had [illegible] a Reaſon that all men myght be aſſuryd of his dethe / The Corps was honourably [illegible] / and ſo conueyed vnto Seynt Albons / and there buryed nere vnto the Shryne of Seynt Albone / on whoſe ſoule god ha[illegible] mercyfull Ieſus. ¶ And when this noble Prynce was thus murdred / fyue perſones of his houſholde / that was [illegible] / Roger Chamberlayne knyght / Myddelton / Herbarde / and Arthur Eſquyers / & one Rycharde Nedham yeman were ſent vnto London / and there arreyned and Iugyd to be drawen hanged and quarteryd. Of the whiche Sentence the drawynge and hangynge were put in Execucion / But when they were at the poynt to be quarteryd / The Marquys of Suffolke there beynge preſent ſhewyd the kynges Chartour for them / And ſo were delyueryd to the great reioyſynge of the Multytude of the people there beynge preſent. But for this / the Grudge and Murmour of y people ceaſyd nat agayne the Marquys of Suffolke for the deth of the good Duke of Gloucester / of whoſe murdre he was ſpecially ſuſpected.

A pardon.

Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.xlvii. Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.xlviii.

William Abraham.

Iohñ Gedney Draper. Anno.xxvi.

Thomas Scot.

ſme.

IN this .xxvi. yere after concordaunce of mooſte wryters / or nere there aboute / The .xxiii. Sciſme of Churche ceaſyd / that before had contynued atwene Eugeny the .iiii. and Felix y .v. vpon .xvi. yeres. ¶ This Sciſme as before is touchyd / began by Reaſon of the Depoſicion of y ſayd Eugeny at the Counſayll of Baſile for that that he wolde nat obſerue the Decrees before made in the Counſayll of Conſtaunce and other cauſes to hym layde / But yet that depoſyng natwithſtandynge yet he [illegible] Pope by y terme of .viii. yeres after / & the ſayd Felix at y ſayd Counſayll electyd in hys rome [illegible] as Pope by all y ſayd Seſſyon lyke as before to you I haue ſhewyd in the .xvii. yere of this kynge. And nowe by mediacion of Criſten Prynces as the kyng of Englande / whiche mooſt laboured in that behalfe [illegible] and the lorde of Seynt Iohns and other Prynces / The ſayd Pope Felix to ſet a p̄fyte vnyon in the Churche in this yere of his owne volunte Reſygned his Auctorytie of papacy / & ſubmytted hym vnto the obedyence of Nicholas the .v. of y name / Natwithſtandynge that the ſayde Felix was a man of great byrthe and Allied to the more partye of all Criſten prynces / And this Nicholas a man of lowe byrth and of vnknowen kynred within the Cytie of Ieane. ¶ Thanne was Felix made Legat of Fraunce and Cardynall of Sauoye / and lyued after a bleſſyd & holy lyfe and ſo endyd / And as ſome wryters teſtyfye / God for hym hath ſhewyd dyuerſe Myracles ſyne he dyed / and for this Sciſme thus graciouſly was endyd a Verſifier made this verſe folowynge.

Lux fulſit mundo ceſſit Felix Nicholao.

¶ The whiche verſe is thus to meane in

our Moder kynge.

Lyght into the worlde/ now both ſprynge and ſhyne/ for Felix vnto Nicholas/ all freely doth reſygne.

¶ Alſo as reherſith Gaguyne/ & alſo ſome Englyſſhe wryters ŷ trewys atwene Englande and Fraunce contynuynge a knyght of the Englyſſhe partie named Sir Fraunceys Arrogonoyſe toke a towne vpon the borders of Normandy belongynge vnto the Duke of Brytayne/ for ŷ whiche he Complayned hym vnto Charlys the Frenſhe kyng/ And he at the ſayd Dukes requeſt ſent vnto the kyng of Englande Iohn Hauart/ and Guilli Couſynot knightes to axe Reſtitucion of that harme/ The whiche were anſweryd of ŷ kynges Counſayll/ That the dede was ryght diſpleaſaunt vnto the kynge/ And that the ſayd Sir Fraunceys had enterpryſyd that Fayt of his owne preſumpcion/ And nothynge with the kynges mynde or pleaſure/ Than after this anſwere thus made/ it was agreed by the Duke of Somerſet than Lieutenaunt vnder ŷ kynge in Normandy/ that a Comynycacion for this matier ſhulde be hadde at a Towne named Louers/ To the whiche place at the daye aſſygned apperyd and came certayne perſones for both parties where they ſo beyng occupied a trayne whiche was compaſſyd by the Frenſhmen to take from ŷ Englyſſhmen a ſtronge Towne or holde named Pount all Arche wherof the maner was this. A Frenſhman or Norman beynge a Carter whiche dayly vſed to entre this Towne with vytayll/ & other lodynge of his Carte/ ſeyng the necligence of the Englyſſhmen howe lytell hede they toke vnto ŷ watche of ŷ Towne warnyd a Frenſhe Capitayne named Floquet and ſayd that with lytell helpe ŷ Towne wolde be goten for expedycyon wherof this Floquet with other counſailyd with the ſayd Carter to brynge aboute their purpoſe and ordeyned vnto hym .ii. hardy Sowdyours of Frenſhmen whiche bare in theyr necke .ii. Carpenter axes to ſhewe that they were Carpenters and after agreement/ made amonge them how they ſhuld entre into ŷ Towne/ & where they ſhuld mete ŷ Carter which after his olde Cuſtome entre the gate without ſuſpicion/ And ſoon after with his axe in his necke came ŷ one Sowdyour/ And in a whyle after that other. And ſo with lytell queſtyonynge to them made paſſed the Gates/ And ſo laſtly vnto the houſe of ŷ Carter before appoynted/ & there kepe them ſecrete tyll nyght was comyn they ben knowynge well that the hoſt of the hous was Enemy to Englyſſhemen for an Iniury to hym of an Englyſſhman before done ſhewyd to hym all theyr Counſayll/ The whiche promyſed to them all the aſſiſtence and ayde that he myght make. In this nyghtes paſſe tyme for the Fortherance of this purpoſe the Lorde of Breſſy with a choſen Company of knyghtes lodgyd hym in Buſſhement nere vnto the Towne towarde the gate of ſeynt Andrewe/ & the forenamed Floquet lodgid hym with an other choſen Company vnder the gate of the Towne which is towarde Louers beynge with hym Sir Iamys de Cleremont and other men of name. Theſe ordenaunces & prouycions thus ordeyned for the forenamed Carter with his .ii. Sowdyours forenamed in ŷ ſpryng of ŷ mornynge/ as in the moneth of Octobre came erely vnto ŷ gate with his Carte and called the Porter by name in fayre maner to opyn the gate and promyſed to hym a rewarde for his laboure/ The porter knowynge well the Carter/ and takynge lytell Regarde to the other .ii. whiche came with hym/ openyd ŷ Gate/ & ſent an other felowe of his to opyn the former Gate/ When the firſte was openyd the Carter ſette his Carte in the ſelf gate and tyme to his purs to gyue to the Porter his rewarde before promyſed/ as he tolde the money into his hande of a falſhede he let part of the money fall vpon the grounde. The whiche whyle ŷ Porter ſtowpyd to take by ẏ Carter wͭ his dagger or other weppyn gaue ſuche a ſtroke unto the Porter that he ne ſpake nor cryed after / And ſo ſoon as this myſchief was don / ſo ſoon was the other porter ſlayne of ẏ.ii. Sowdyours. And that done / one of theym cam forth of the Gates and gaue a ſygne unto the lorde of Breſſy whiche forthwith entred the Towne and toke and ſlewe al ſuche as to theym made reſyſtence / And wanne in ſhorte whyle the Caſtell as the Towne and ſlewe therin moche people ⁊ toke many pryſoners amonge the which as ſayth Gagwyne the Lorde Facounbrydge as Capitayne of ẏ Towne was there taken pryſoner. Whan this Towne was thus won by the cautele of the Frenſhemen / And the terme of the Trewys was nat yet expyred / Than was laboure made unto the Frenſhe kynge for Reſtytucyon of this Towne and other wronges done in wynnynge of the ſame To ẏ which it was anſweryd / that if the Englyſſhemen wolde reſtore the Towne of Fogyers with other harmys there done / That than the Frenſhmen ſhulde reſtore this Towne with the other harmys / For treaty wherof a daye of metyng was appoynted at a place called Boñ Port where the tyme was ſpent in vayne / of bothe ꝑtyes / ſo that of that metynge came none effecte. ¶ Of the takynge of this ſayde Towne of Fogyers enſuyd moche harme to the Englyſſhmen for this was the occacion by the whiche the Frenſhmen after gatte all Normandy.

Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.xlviii. Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.xlix.

Wyllam Cantlow.

Stephyn Browne Grocer. Anno.xxvii.

Wyllyam Marowe.

ellum.

This.xxvii. yere / as wytneſſyth the Englyſſhe Cronycle a knyght of Fraunce called Sir Lowys de Bueyll chalengyd an Eſquyer of Englande named Rauffe Chalons of certayne feet of warre / the whiche to approue a daye to them was gyuen to mete at a Towne in Fraūce named Maunt or Maunce where the Frenſhe kynge at that daye was preſent But fortune to Chalons was ſo frendly that he ranne ẏ Frenſhe knyght thorugh with his Spere / wherof the ſayde Sir Lowys ſhortly after dyed / than this Chalons lyke a cherytable criſten man mournyd for his Enemy and kept for hym his Obſequy as he had ben his Carnall Brother / For the whiche dede of the Frenſhe kynge he was greatly allowed / Albe it he was bounde ſo to do by ẏ lawe of Armys.

Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.xlix. Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.l.

Wyllyam Hulyn.

Thomas Chalton. Anno.xxviii.

Thomas Canyngis.

arliamẽt
m.

In this.xxviii. yere / the kynge callyng a Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / The whiche was enlourned to the Blacke Friers at London / and after Criſtemas to London agayne. In which paſſe tyme a ſhypman of the Weſt Coūtre named Robert of Cane with a fewe Shyppes of warre toke an hole Flete of Marchauntes commynge from the Baye beynge ladynge with Salt / the which were of Pruce / Holande ⁊ Selande ⁊ of other ꝑtis of Flaūders / and ſo brought them to Hamptoñ

& there made his pryſe. Sale for the whiche pryce the Marchauntes goodes of Englande were areſtyd in dyuers places of Flaunders / as Bruges / Ipre and other good Townes & myght nat haue ẏ ſayd goodes delyuered tyll they had taken appoyntment for to paye for the ſayd pryce & theyr hurtes and damages.

The duke of Suffolk is areſtyd.

¶ And contynuynge the foreſayd Parlyament / the duke of Suffolke was areſtyd & ſent as pryſoner to content ſome myndes vnto ẏ tower where he was kept at his pleaſure a moneth / And after delyuered at large / The whiche diſcontentyd many mennes myndes for to hym was layed the charge of the delyuery of Angeoſſ and mayne / & the deth of that noble Prynce Humfrey duke of Glocetter than of this Grudge enſued Rebellyon of the Cōmons in ſomoche ẏ they aſſembled them in ſondry places / & made of themſelf Capitaynes & named them Blewe berde and other counterfayte names / and ſo entendyd to haue gaderyd more Company / But anone as the kynges Counſayl was therof warnyd they were layde for & taken & put to deth.

Blew berd.

Than the foreſayd Parlyament was adiourned vnto Leyceter / whether came ẏ kyng and with hym the duke of Suffolke / Then the Cōmons of ẏ cōmon hous made requeſt to the kyng that all ſuche perſones as were conſentyng & laboured for the gyuynge ouer of ẏ Duchye of Angeou & Erldome of Mayn myght be punyſſhed / Of whiche offence to be gyltie / they accuſyd the foreſayd duke of Suffolke / the Lorde Saye / the Byſſhop of Salſbury / and one Danyell a Gentylman & Treuylyan and other. Than to appeaſe the Cōmon hous / The Duke was exiled for .v. yeres / and the lorde Saye as Treſorer of Englande / and the other were put a part for a whyle & were promyſed to be ſent vnto the kynges Gayoll or warde.

¶ Than the Duke in obeyng the Sentence forſayd ſped hym towarde ẏ ſee ſyde in ẏ moneth of Apryll / And toke his ſhyppynge in Norfolke entendyng to haue ſayled into Fraunce / In kepynge of whiche Courſe / he was mette with a Shyp of warre named Nicholas of the Tower the whiche toke his Shyp / And when ẏ the Capitayne was ware of the Duke anone he toke hym into his owne Shyp / And ſo kept his courſe towarde Douer / And when he was comyn vnto ẏ Rode anone he cauſed hym to be Confeſſyd of his owne Chapelayne / & that done ſhypmen put hym in a ſhyp boote / And there vpon the ſyde of the bote one ſtrake of his hed whiche hed with the body was ſone after conueyed to the lande of Douer / & there left vpon the Sandes and the ſayd ſhypmen retourned vnto the See agayne and thus one miſchief enſued vpon another to the diſtruccyon of the Nobles of this lande. And ſo vpon the firſte daye of May was this ded Corps founde vpon Douer Sandes / and after conueyed to his reſtynge place to

The du
of Su
be ſlay

¶ This yere alſo beyng the yere of our Lordes Incarnacion .xiiii. C. and .l. was the Iubyle / or the plenary ydon at Rome / whiche of Englyſſhmen is called the yere of Grace

Iub
bile

¶ And this yere a Towne in Normandy named Vernoyll was taken by the Treaſon of a Frenſſh Baker / the maner wherof were longe to wryte / but fynally it came to the poſſeſſion of Floquet before rehersyd / to the great diſtruccion of Englyſſhmen for nowe was the Trewes endyd / & mortall warre was executed vpon bothe pties / And the Englyſſhmen vnto Fraunſe / wrought moch myſchief dyuers wayes which were longe to wryte / But as tofore I haue ſhewyd to you ſondry tymes The moſt loſſe turned euer laſtwarde vpon ẏ Englyſſh ptie. For this ſeaſon alſo were ẏ townes of Nogent & Ponte Audemere won by ẏ Erle of ſeynt Paule & other

Jak Ca

¶ And in the moneth of Juny this / The Comons of Kent aſſembled them in grete multytude and chaſe to theym a Capitayne and named hym Mortymer / and Coſyn to the Duke of yorke / but of moſte he was named Jak Cade / this kepte the people wonderouſly togyther/ and made ſuche ordenaunces amonge theym that he brought a great Nombre of people of theym vnto the Blak Heth where he deuyſed a bylle of Peticions to the kynge & his Counſayll and ſhewyd therin what Iniuryes and oppreſſions the poore Comons ſuffred by ſuche as were aboute ŷ kynge a fewe perſones in Nombre and all vnder colour/ to come to his aboue.

¶The kynges Counſayll ſeynge this byll diſalowyd it/ and counſayled the kynge/ whiche by the .vii. daye of Iuny had gadered to hym a ſtronge hooſt of people to go agayne his Rebellys/ and to gyue vnto theym Batayll/ ¶Than the kynge after the ſayd Rebellys had holden theyr Felde vpon Blak Heth .vii. Dayes made to warde theym/ wherof herynge the Capitayne drewe backe w his people to a Vyllage called Seuenok and there enbatayled. ¶Then it was agreed by the kynges Counſayl that Sir Humfrey Stafford knyght with Wyllyam his Brother/ and other certayne Gentylmen ſhulde folowe the chaſe and the kynge with his Lordes ſhulde Retourne vnto Grenewyche weenynge to theym that the Rebellys were Fledde and gone / but as before I haue ſhewyd / Whan Sir Humfrey with his Company drewe nere vnto Seuenok/ he was warnyd of the Capitayne ŷ there abode with his people/ And when he had Counſayled with the other Gentylmen/ he lyke a manfull knyght ſette vpon the Rebellys and fought with theym longe/ But in ŷ ende the Capitayne ſlewe hym and his Brother with many other & cauſed the Reſt to gyue backe all whiche ſeaſon the kynges hooſt lay ſtyll vpon Blak heth beyng amonge theym ſondry opynyons/ ſo that ſome and many fauouryd the Capitayne/ But fynally when worde came of the ouerthrowe of the Staffordes/ they ſayd playnly boldly that except the Lorde Saye and other before reherced were chargyd to warde/ They wolde take the Capitaynes partye for the appeaſynge of whiche Rumour/ the Lorde Saye was put into ŷ Tower / but that other as then were nat at hande. ¶Then ŷ kynge hauynge knowlege of the Scomfyture of his men/ and alſo of ŷ Rumour of his Oſtyng people/ Remouyd frome Grenewyche to London/ and there with his hooſt reſtyd hym a whyle. ¶And ſo ſoon as Iak Cade had thus ouercomyn the Staffordes/ he anone apparaylled hym with the knyghtes apparayll and dyd on hym his Bryganders ſet with gylt nayle and his Salet and gylt ſporis/ And after he had refreſſhid his people he retourned agayne to Blakheth/ & there pyght agayne his Feld/ as here tofore he had done/ & laye there from the .xxix. daye of Iuny beynge ſeynt Peters day tyll the fyrſte day of Iuly/ In whiche ſeaſon came vnto hȳ the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / and the Duke of Bukkyngham with whom they had longe cōmunycacion and fande hym right dyſcrete in his anſweryes/ how be it they coude nat cauſe hym to lay downe his people/ and to ſubmyt hym vnto ŷ kynges grace. ¶In this whyle the kynge and the Quene herynge of the Encreaſynge of his Rebellys/ And alſo the Lordes ferynge theyr owne Seruauntes leſt they wolde take the Capitaynes partye/ remoued from Lōdon to kyllyngworth leuynge the Cytie without ayde / Except oonly the lorde Scalys whiche was left to kepe the Tower/ and with hym a manly and warly man / named Mathewe Gowgh. ¶Thus the Capitayne of Kent thus houynge at Blakheth to ŷ Ende to blynde the more the people/ And to bryng hym in Fame that he kept good Iuſtyce beheded there a pety Capitayne of his named Parys/ forſomoche as he had offendyd agayne ſuch ordnaūce as he had ſtabliſſhed in his hooſte/ & herynge ŷ the kynge & all his Lordes were thus departyd drewe hym nere vnto ŷ Cytie. So ŷ vpon ŷ firſt day of Iuly he entred the Burgh of Southwark beyng than wedenyſday and lodged hym there that nyght for he myght nat be ſuffred to entre that Cytie.

¶ And upon the ſame day the Comons of Eſſex in great Nombre pyght theym a Felde upon the playne at Myles Ende upon the ſeconde day of the ſayd moneth the Mayer called a Comon Counſayll at ẏ Guyldhall for to purvey ẏ withſtandynge of thyſe Rebellys and other maters / In which Aſſemble were dyvers opynyons / So that ſome thought good that the ſayd Rebellys ſhuld be receyved into ẏ Cytie & ſome otherwyſe amonge ẏ which Robert horne Stokfyſſhmonger than beyng an Aldermā ſpake ſore agayne theym that wold have hym entre / For the whiche ſayinges the Comons were ſo amovyd agaynſt hym that they ceaſyd nat tyll they hadde hym cōmytted to warde.

Jak Cade entryth the Cytie.

¶ And the ſame after noone aboute .v. of ẏ Clok / the Capitayne with his people entred by the Brydge / and whan he came upon the Drawe Brydge he hewe the Ropys that drewe the Bridge / in ſonder with his Sworde / and ſo paſſed into the Cytie / And made in ſondry places therof Proclamacions / In the kyngꝭ name / That no man payne of dethe ſhulde robbe or take any thynge parforce without payinge therfore / By reaſon wherof he wanne many hertes of the Comons of the Cytie / But all was done to begyle ẘ the people / as after ſhall Evydently appere he rode thorough dyvers ſtretes of the Cytie / And as he came by London Stone he ſtrake it with his ſworde and ſayd Nowe is Mortymer lorde of this Cytie And whan he had thus ſhewyd hymſelfe in dyvers places of ẏ Cytie / and ſhewyd his mynde to the Mayre for the orderynge of his people / he retourned into Southwarke / And there abode as he before had done his people comynge and goynge at lawfull houres whan they wolde.

¶ Than upon the morne beyng the thirde daye of July and Frydaye / The ſayd Capitayn entred agayne the Cytie and cauſyd the Lorde Saye to be fette from the Tower and ladde unto the Guyldhall / where he was Areygnyd before the Mayre and other of the kynges Juſtyce. In whiche paſſe tyme he entendyd to have brought before the ſayd Juſtyces the forſayd Robert Horne / But his wyfe and frendes made to hym ſuche Inſtaunt labour / that fynally for .v. C. marke he was ſette as his lyberte. Than the Lorde Saye beyng as before is ſayde at Guyldhalle deſyred that he myghte be Juged by his Peres / wherof herynge the Capitayne ſent a cōpany of his unto the halle / the whiche perforce toke hym from his Offycers and ſo brought hym unto ẏ ſtandarde in Chepe where or he were halfe Shryven they ſtrake of his hede / And that done pyght it upon a longe Pole / and ſo bare it aboute with theym.

The L
Saye
hedy
other.

¶ In this tyme and ſeaſon hadde the Capytayne cauſed a Gentylman to be taken named Crowmer whiche before had been Shyreve of Kent and uſed as they ſayd ſome extorcyons / for which cauſe or for he hadde favouryd the Lorde Saye by reaſon ẏ he hadde Maryed his Doughter he was haryed to Myles Ende / and there in the Capitaynes preſence byhedyd. And the ſame tyme was there alſo behedyd an other man called Bayly the cauſe of whoſe dethe was this / as I have herde ſome men reporte. Than Bayly was of the famylyer & olde acquayntaunce of Jak Cade / wherfore ſo ſoon as he eſpyed hym cōmynge to hym warde he caſt in his mynde that he wolde dyſcover his lyvynge & olde maners and ſhewe of his vyle kynne and lynage / wherfore knowynge that ẏ ſayd Bayly uſed to bere ſcrowys and prophecye aboute hȳ ſhewyng to his Cōpany that he was an Enchaunter and of yll diſpoſicion / And that they ſhuld well knowe by ſuch Bokes as he bare upon hym And badde theym ſeche / and if they ſounde nat as he ſayd / That then they ſhulde put hym to dethe / whiche all was done accordynge to his commaundement.

¶ Whan they hadde thus behedyd theſe .ii. men / they toke the hede of Crowmer and pyght it vpon a pole/ And ſoo entred agayne the Cytie wᵗ ẏ hedes of the lordes Saye and of Crowmer/ and as they paſſed the ſtretes ioyned the poles togyder/ & cauſed eyther deed mouth to kyſſe other dyuerſe and many tymes. ¶ And the Capitayne the ſelfe ſame daye went vnto the hous of Phylyp Malpas draper and Alderman/ and robbyd and ſpoyled his hous and toke thens a great Subſtaunce/ but he was before warnyd & therby conueyed moche of his money & plate. or ellys he hadde ben vndone/ At whiche ſpoylyng were preſent many poore men of the Cytie whiche at ſuche tymes been euer redy in all places to do harme where ſuche Ryottes been done. ¶ Then towarde nyght he retourned into Southwarke/ And vpon the morne reentred the Cytie/ And dyned ẏ daye at a place in Seynt Margarete Patyn paryſſhe/ called Gherſtis hous/ And whan he hadde dyned/ lyke an vncurteyſe Geſt robbyd hym as the day before he hadde Malpas. For whiche .ii. Robberyes/ Albe it that the porayll and nedy people drewe vnto hym & were parteners of ẏ ylle/ ẏ honeſt and thryfty Comoners caſte in their myndes ẏ Sequele of this mater and feryd leſte they ſhuld be delt within lyke maner/ by meane wherof he loſte ẏ peoples fauour and hertes/ for it was to be thought if he had nat executyd that Robory he myght haue gone ferre and brought his purpoſe to good effect/ if he hadde entendyd wel. But it is to deme and preſuppoſe that the entent of hym was nat good/ wherfore it myght nat come to any good concluſyon. ¶ Than the Mayer and Aldermen with aſſiſtence of the worſhypfull Comoners ſeynge this myſdemeanour of ẏ Capitayne/ for ſauegarde of themſelf and of the Cytie toke their Counſayles how they myght reſyſt the Capitayne & his adherentes/ & kepe the Cytie where there was the more/ for ſo moche as the kynge and his lordes with their power were ferre from theym/ but yet in eſchewynge of apparent yll they condiſcendyd that they wolde withſtande his any more entre into the Cytie. For the perfourmaunce wherof the Mayre ſent vnto the Lorde Scalys and Mathewe Gowgh than hauynge the Tower in gydynge/ & had of theym aſſent to parfourme the ſame. ¶ Than vpon the .v. daye of July ẏ Capitayne beynge in Southwarke cauſed a mã to be behedyd for cauſe of diſpleaſure to hym done as the fame went/ And ſo kept hym in Southwarke al that day How be it he myght haue entred the Cytie if he had wolde.

Batayll on the Brydge.

¶ And whan nyght was comyng the Mayre and Cytezeins with Mathewe Gowgh lyke to their former appoyntment kept the paſſage of the Brydge beynge Sonday and defended the Kentyſſhmen whiche made great force to reentre the Cytie/ Thenne the Capitayne ſeynge this Bekerynge begon yode to harneys & called his people aboute hym/ And ſette ſo fyerſly vpon the Cytezeyns that he draue theym backe from ẏ Stulpis in Southwarke or brydge fote vnto the Drawe brydge/ Then the Kentyſſhmen ſette fyre vpon ẏ Drawe Brydge/ In defendynge wherof many a man was drowned and ſlayne amonge ẏ whiche of men of name was Iohñ Suttoñ Alderman/ Mathewe Gowgh Gentylman/ and Roger Heyſande Cytezeyn/ & thus contynued this Skyrmyſſhe all nyght tyll .ix. of the Clok vpon the morne/ ſo that ſomtyme the Cytezeyns had the better/ And thus ſoone the Kentyſſhmen were vpon the better ſyde/ but euer they kept them vpon the Brydge/ ſo ẏ the Cytezins paſſed neuer moch ẏ Bulwerke at the Brydgefote nor ẏ Kentyſſhmẽ moch ferther than ẏ drawbrydge/ thus cõtynuynge this cruell fyght to ẏ deſtruccion of moche people on both ſydes/ Laſtly after the Kentyſſhmẽ put to ẏ worſe a Trewe was agreed for certayne Houres/ durynge ẏ which trewe ẏ Archebyſſhop of Cãterbury than Chaũceler of Englãde ſent a Generall pardon to ẏ Capitayn for hymſelfe / and an other for his people / By reaſon wherof he and his Company departyd the ſame nyght out of Southwarke / and ſo retourned euery mā to his owne. ¶ But it was nat longe after that ŷ Capitayne wt his Company was thus departed that Proclamacōns were made in dyuers placꝭ of Kent of Southſex & Sowtherey / that who myght take ŷ foreſayd Jak Cade other on lyue or deed ſhuld haue a. M. marke for his trauayl / After whiche Proclamacōn thus publiſſhed a Gentylman of Kent named Alexander Iden awayted ſo his tyme that he toke hym in a Gardyn in Suſſex / where in the takynge of hym the ſayd Jak was ſlayne / And ſo beyng deed was brought into Southwarke the. daye of the moneth of and there lefte in the kyngꝭ Benche for that nyght / And vpon morowe ŷ deed Corps was drawen through the hyghe ſtretes of the cytie vnto Newgate / & there hedyd and quarteryd / whoſe hede was than ſent to London brydge / & his .iiii. quarters were ſent to .iiii. ſondry Townes of Kent. ¶ And this done / the kynge ſent his Cōmyſſions into Kent and rode after hymſelfe / and cauſed enquery to be made of this Riot in Cauterbury / wherfore the ſame .viii. men were Juged & put to dethe / And in other good Townes of Kent and Southſex dyuers others were put in Execucion for ŷ ſame Riot. ¶ In this yere alſo in the Weſt Countre was ſlayne the Byſſhop of Saliſbury by the Cōmons of that Coūtre wherfore / after the kynge had ſped his beſyneſſe in Kent & Suſſex he rode thyder to ſe alſo thoſe Malefactours punyſſhed.

Jak Cade is ſlayne.

Anno dn̄i. M.iiii.C.l.

Anno dn̄i. M.iiii.C.li.

John Myddylton.

Nicholas Wyfforde Grocer.

Anno.xxix.

Wyllyam Dere.

Parliamentum.

This .xxix. yere vpon ſeynt Leonardes daye / or the .vi. daye of Nouembre began the Parlyament at Weſtmynſter / And the firſte daye of Decembre folowynge / the Duke of Somerſet whiche newly was Cōmyn out of Normandy was put vnder Areſt / And his goodes by ŷ Cōmens were foweley Diſpoyled and borne awaye out of the blak Fryers / for at this ſeaſon was moche people in ŷ Cytie by reaſon of the Parlyament / And ſpecially of Lordes ſeruauntes / whiche were awaytyng vpon their Lordes and maiſters in great Multytude for ye ſhal vnderſtande that Temporall Lordes in thoſe dayes kept other maner of houſholdes and other maner of Reteynoure of houſholde ſeruantes and other Nombre ferre excedyng ŷ the Lordes at theſe dayes done / wherfore at Parliament tymes & other great Counſayles / ŷ Cyties or Townes wher they aſſemblyd were hugely ſtuffed with people. Than after this Riot this cōmytted vpon the morowe folowynge Proclamacion was made thorugh the Cytie that no man ſhuld ſpoyle or Robbe vpon payne of dethe / and the ſame daye at the Standarde in Chepe was a man behedyd for brekynge of the ſayd Proclamacion and thus began Rumour & malyce to ſpryng atwene the Lordes of the lande. And ſpecyally the Duke of Somerſet and other of the Quenes Counſayll were hadde in great hateryd for the loſynge of Normandy / wherof ŷ chief Cytie Roan was loſt or gyuen vp by Appoyntement the yere precedynge as wytneſſyth Gagwynus vpon Condycion that ŷ duke of Somerſet with his wyfe and Engliſſhe Sowdyours ſhulde with ſuche goodꝭ as they myght cary departe frely from the Cytie for which free paſſage he ſhuld paye vnto ŷ Frenſhe kyng. lvi. M. Scutꝭ whiche couenaūt to .xiiii. M. marke ſterlynge / & alſo he was bounde to delyuer into the Frenſſhe kynges poſſeſſyon all Townes and Caſtellys that at that day were in ye poſſeſſyon of Englyſſhe men within the Duchy of Normandy / for perfourmaūce of which couenauntys the Lorde Talbot was ſet for one of the pledgys / and ſo by one Floquet before named all the ſayde Townes and Caſtellys were by hym to the Frenſſhe kynges vſe receyuyd / Harflewe onely exceptyd / wherof the Capytayn named Corſon or Curſon denyed the delyuery / with aſſyſtēce of one named ſyr Thomas Curyngham / The which in deſpyte of all the Frenſſhe kynges power layde both by See & by Lāde helde it from the begynnynge of Decembre tyll the moneth of January / and than for lacke of reſcowſe gaue it vp by appoyntment in the begynnynge of this Mayers yere / For this yeldynge vp of Normandy moche dyſpleaſure grewe vnto the Quene and hyr counceyll / in ſo moche that the Duke of yorke Father vnto Kynge Edwarde the .iiii. with many Lordes to hym allyed toke party agaynſt hyr and hyr Counceyll / ſo that mortall warre therof enſuyd as here after i this ſtory ſhall appere.

Harflewe

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.li. Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lii.

Skynner. Mathewe Phylyp.

Wylliam Gregory. Xpofer Warton. Anno .xxx.

IN this .xxx. yere & .xvi. day of February / the Kyng beynge accompanyed with ye Duke of Somerſet / & many other Lordis toke theyr Journey towarde the Marchys of Walys / for ſo moche as he was credybly aſſerteynyd yt the Duke of yorke aſſyſted with dyuerſe other Lordes and men of name hadde in thoſe partyes gatheryd great ſtrēgth of people / and with theym was enterynge the Lande / and ſo helde on his Journey towarde hym / but whā the duke had wyttynge of the kynges great power / he chaungyd the way from the kynges Hooſt and toke the way towarde Lōdon / and for he had receyued knowlege from the Cytie that he myght not there be receyuyd to refreſſhe hym & his people / he therfore went ouer kyngſtone Brydge and ſo into Kent / & there vpon an heth callyd Brent heth he pyght his felde / wherof the kynge hauynge knowlege ſued hym after / & laſtly came vnto Blackeheth & there pyght his felde. Where both Hooſtys beynge thus enbataylyd / mediacyon was made of peace atwene both Hooſtys / for furtheraunce wherof to the Duke were ſent the Byſſhoppis of Wyncheſter and of Ely / with the Erlys of Saleſbury & of Warwyke to whom it was anſweryd by the ſayde Duke / that he nor none of the company entendyd none hurt vnto ye kynges perſone nor to any of his Counceyll beyng louers of the cōmon weale / and of hym and of his Lande / but his entent & purpoſe was to remoue from hym a fewe euyll dyſpoſyd perſones / by whoſe meanys the cōmon people was greuouſlye oppreſſyd / and the comynaltye greatlye enpouerysſhed / of the whiche he namyd for pryncypall the Duke of Somerſet / of whom it was fynallye agreed by the kynge yt he ſhuld be cōmytted to warde there to abyde and anſwere vnto ſuche Artycles as ye Duke of yorke wolde lay agaynſt hym / vpon whiche promeſſe ſo made by ye kyng ye fyrſte day of Marche beyng thurſday / the Duke brake vp his felde / and ſo came vnto ye kynges Tent where cōtrary ye former promyſe made he fande the Duke of Somerſet as chefe awayter and next vnto the kynge / and

the duke yorke.

Promyſe not kepte.

then was the Duke of yorke ſent before to London and was holden ſomedeale in maner as a pryſoner / ⁊ more ſtreyghter ſhulde haue ben kepte ne had ben tydynges which dayly ſprange / ẏ ſyr Edwarde his ſone than Erle of the March was comynge towarde London with a ſtrōge power of Welſhe men ⁊ March men / which feryd ſo the Quene and hyr Councell that the Duke was lybertyd to go where he wolde / and ſo after he departed vnto hys owne countrey / and peace was dyſſymuled with feyned loue for a whyle.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.lij.

Richarde Lee.

Godfrey Feldynge.

Richarde Alley.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.liij.

Anno.xxxi.

IN this.xxxi.yere the kyng helde a ſolempne Feeſt at weſtmynſter vpon the.xii. day of Criſtmas where he creatyd.ii.Erlys ẏ whiche were his Bretherne vpō ẏ mothers ſyde Quene katheryne / ẏ after the Dethe of kynge Henry the.v. was maryed vnto a knyght of Walys named Owayne / the which begate vpon hyr theyſe foreſayde.ii. Sonnys / whereof that one this ſayd daye was creatyd Erle of Rychemount which was named ſyr Edmonde / and the yonger callyd ſyr Jaſper was creat the Erle of Penbrooke / the whiche laſtly was creatid duke of Bedforde by our ſoueraygne Lorde kynge Henry the.vii. and ſo dyed / and in Marche folowynge as wytneſſyth Gagwyne was ẏ towne of Herfflewe wonne by the Frenſhe men ⁊ ſoone after the Cytie of Bayons was geuen vp by appoyntment / ſo that the Souldyours ſhuld leue theyr Armour behynde them / ⁊ for euery woman there beynge was graunted an horſe to ryde vpon / and to euery horſe man.x. Scutis to pay for theyr coſtys / and to euery fote man.v. without more by them to be take. And this yere the kyng laye longe ſyke at Claryngdowne / ⁊ was in great Ieopardye of his lyfe / and in ẏ ende of this Mayers yere / and begynnynge of the xxxii. yere of the kyng / that is to meane vpon the daye of Tranſlacion of ſeynt Edwarde / or the.xiii. day of Octobre the Quene at weſtmynſter was delyuered of a fayre Prynce / for the whiche great reioyſynge and gladneſſe was made in ſundry placys of Englonde / and ſpecially within the Cytie of London / wherof the expreſſement of the cyrcumſtaunce wolde aſke longe leyſoure to vtter / This Prynce beynge with all honour and reuerence ſacryd ⁊ cryſtened was named Edwarde / and grewe after to perſyght and goodlye perſonage / and laſtlye of Edwarde the.iiii. was ſlayen at Tewkyſburye Felde as after to you ſhall be ſhewyd / whoſe noble mother ſuſteynyd not a lytle dyſclaunder and obloquye of the cōmon people ſayinge that he was not the naturall ſone of kynge Henrye / but chaūgyd in the cradell to hyr great dyſhonour and heuyneſſe which I ouer paſſe / the yere alſo which was ẏ yere of Grace.M.CCCC.and.liii. Mahumet then Prynce of Turkys in the moneth of Juny / and.iiii. day of ẏ ſayd moneth beyng the thyrde yere of his Empyre or reygne / after.l.dayes of contynuell aſſaute by his Innumerable multytude of Turkys to the Cytie of Conſtantyne ẏ noble wt excedynge force ⁊ cruelty made ⁊ exercyſed wan ⁊ opteynyd ẏ dominyon ⁊ rule of the ſame / to the great hyndeſaunce ⁊ ſhame of all Cryſtendome ⁊ enhaunſynge of the power / ⁊ myght of the ſayde Turkes / of the excedynge noumber of Men / Women / ⁊ Chyldren / that in ẏ Cytie at ẏ daye were ſlayen I wyll not

Natiuitas principis.

Conſta
tyne ẏ
his loſ.

ſpeke of ſu the great myſchefyes ý I haue ſeen of wrytten / amonge the whiche the Emperoure named Paleologus w many other nobles of the Cytie beynge taken on lyue were than behedyd / ⁊ many a good relygyous man put vnto deth by ſundry cruell turmentys / after whiche great cruelte with many other longe to reherce / put in execucion a commaundement paſſyd from the ſayd Emperoure of Turkys / ý all chyldren beynge aboue the age of .vi. yeres as well men as womē kynde ſhulde be ſtreyght put vnto deth / the whiche after ſome wryters excedyd the noumbꝛe of .iiii. M. here foꝛ tydeouſneſſe ⁊ lamentable poceſſe whiche I myght not ſhewe in the reherſall of the abomynacyon of theyꝛ mooſt dampnable ⁊ accurſyd Turkis by them done vnto the Crucyfyxe ⁊ other Imagys of the Churchys and templys within the Cytie I ceaſe foꝛ paynfull it were to rede / and moꝛe peynfull ⁊ ſoꝛowfull to here that the feythe of Cryſte ſhulde in ſo vyle maner be dyſpyſed.

Anno dn̄i .M.CCCC.liii.   Anno dn̄i .M.CCCC.liiii.

Draper.   Iohn̄ Walden.

Iohn̄ Noꝛman.   Anno .xxxii.

Thomas Cooke.

This .xxii. yere Iohn̄ Noꝛman foꝛſakyd vpon the morowe of Symonde ⁊ Iudis daye the accuſtomyd daye whā ý newe Mayer vſyd yerely to ryde with great pompe vnto Weſtmynſter to take his charge / This Mayer fyrſte of all Mayers brake that auncient and olde contynued cuſtome / and was rowed thyther by water / foꝛ ý which ý watermen made of hym a roūdell oꝛ Songe to his great prayſe / the whiche began rowe the bote Noꝛman / rowe to thy lemman / ⁊ ſo foꝛth w a lōge poceſſe / ye haue in youre remembꝛaūce how I befoꝛe in ý .xxx. yere of this kyng ſhewyd to you of the apoyntement takē atwene the ſayd kyng / ⁊ duke of yoꝛke at bꝛent heth / whiche apoyntment as befoꝛe is ſayd was ſoone bꝛoken and ſet at nought / by reaſon wherof great enuye and diſcencion grewe atwene the kyng and dyuerſe of his Loꝛdys / and mooſt ſpecyally atwene the Quenys counceyll / and ý duke of yoꝛke / ⁊ his blode / foꝛ all contrary the kynges pꝛomyſe by menys of the Quene which thā bare ý cure ⁊ charge of the Lāde / the Duke of Somerſet was ſet at large / ⁊ made Captayne of Calays / and had as great rule about the kyng as he befoꝛe dayes had wherwith all onelye not onlye ſome of the nobles of the Lande grudgyd / But alſo ý cōmons / whiche by his coūceyll ⁊ other thā Rulers as the ſame went ſuſteynyd many greuouſe Impoſycions and chargys / This fyꝛe / rancour / ⁊ enuy by the ſpace of .xvii. oꝛ .xviii. Monethes ſmokynge / ⁊ brennynge vnder couert dyſſymulacion now at this daye bꝛake out in great ⁊ hote flamys of open warre and wꝛath / in ſo moche that ý Duke of yoꝛke beynge in the marchys of Walys callyd to hym the Erlys of Warwyke / ⁊ of Saliſbury w other many honoꝛable knyghtys and Eſquyers / ⁊ gathered a ſtronge hooſt of people / and than in the moneth of Apꝛell toke his Iourney towarde Lōdon / the kynge there than beynge with a great retynewe of Loꝛdys / wherof when the Quene ⁊ the Loꝛdys were aduertyſed ý the Duke was comynge w ſo great power / anon they caſte in theyꝛ myndes ý it was to none of theyꝛ pꝛofetys / ⁊ ſo ý in all poſſyble haſte as they myght / they gathered by ý auctoꝛyte of the kynges commyſſyons ſuch ſtrengthe as they coulde haue / ⁊ entended to haue conueyed the kynge Weſtwarde/ ⁊ not to haue encountryd the Duke of yorke/ and for the execucion of this purpoſe/ ỹ kynge accompanyed with hym the Dukys of Somerſet/ of Buckyngeham/ the Erlys of Stafforde and of Northumberlande with the Lorde Clyfforde ⁊ other many noble men of the Realme departyd vpō the .xx. day of May from weſtmynſter/ and ſo helde his Journey towarde ſeynt Albonys/ Then the Duke of yorke hauynge knowlege of ỹ kynges departynge from London coaſtyd the Countreys/ and came vnto the ende of Seynt Albons vpon the .xxiii. day of of May foreſayde then beyng the thurſday before Whytſondaye/ where whyle meanys of treaty and peace were comonyd vpō that one party the Erle of warwyke with his Marche men entryd the Towne vpon that other ende/ ⁊ fought egerly agayne the kynges people/ ⁊ ſo contynued the fyght a longe ſeaſon/ but in concluſyon the vyctory fell to the Duke of yorke and his party in ſo moche ỹ there was ſlayen the Duke of Somerſet/ the Erle of Northumberlande/ and the Lorde Clyfforde/ with many other honorable men of knyghtis ⁊ Eſquyers whoſe namys were tedyous to wryte/ After which vyctory thus opteynyd by the Duke he with honoure ⁊ reuerence vpon the morne folowynge conueyed the kynge agayn to London/ and there lodgyd hym in the Byſſhop of Lōdons Palays/ and ſone thereupon was callyd a Parlyament ⁊ holden at weſtmynſter/ by auctoryte wherof the Duke of yorke was made Protectoure of Englonde/ the Erle of Salesbury Chauncelor/ and ỹ Erle of Warwyke Capytayne of Calays/ ⁊ all ſuch perſones as before were i Auctoryte ⁊ nere about the kyng were clerelye amoued ⁊ put by/ and the Quene and hyr Counceyll that before dayes rulyd all vtterlye ſet a parte concernynge the rule of the kynge and of ỹ Lande/ whiche contynued for a whyle as after ſhall appere/ in this yere alſo as affermyth the Frenſhe Cronycle this myſery ⁊ vnkyndneſſe thus reygnynge in Englōde the Lorde Talbot than beyng in Normādy/ ⁊ in defendynge of ỹ kynges Garyſons was beſet with Frenſhe men at a place named Caſtyllyon and there ſtrongelye aſſaylyd/ where after longe and cruell fyght he with his ſone and to the noumber of .xl. men of name and .viii. C. of other Englyſſhe Souldyours were myſerably ſlayen/ and many moo taken pryſoners.

The firſte felde of Seynt Albons.

A Par
ment.

Dis T
bot inu
citur.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.liiii.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lv.

Johñ Felde.

Stephan Forſter.

Wyllyam Tayllour.

Anno .xxxiii.

This yere .xxxiii. of Henry ỹ .vi. certeyn euyll diſpoſyd perſones beynge Seyntwarye men wīn ſeynt Martens the Graunde/ Iſſuyd out of the ſayde Place ⁊ frayed with ſome Cytezyns/ and of them hurte and maymyd/ ⁊ that done reentrid ỹ Seyntwary/ Wherewith the Cōmons beyng amoued with certeyne rulers of the Cytie/ entryd ỹ ſayd Seyntwary by force ⁊ pullyd out the occaſyoners of the ſayd fraye/ and commytted them to pryſone/ of this mater by the deane of ſeynt Martens/ and ſuche as fauoured hym was a greuous complaynt made vnto ỹ kyng and his Counceyll of the Mayer and ỹ Cytezyns/ for dyſcharge wherof the recorder of the Cytie with certeyne Aldermen to hym aſſygned were ſent vnto the

A fray at ſeynt Martens.

kynge then lyinge at the Caſtell of Eglis in Herforde Shyre / where after yͤ maters duly debatyd before the kynges coũceyll they were with lettyr of commendacyon remyttyd vnto the Mayer wyllynge hym to kepe the ſayd perſones ſafely tyll the kynges commynge to London / at whiche ſeaſon he entendyd to haue the mater more clerely examyned.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.lv.   Anno dñi.M.CCCC.lvi.

Grocer.   Iohñ yonge.

Wyllyam Marowe.   Anno.xxxiiii.

Thomas Oulgraue.

This yere & Moneth of Maye an Italyens ſeruaunt walked thrughe Chepe with a dagger hangynge at his gyrdell / wherof a mercers ſeruaũt that before tyme had ben in Italy and there chalengyd or punyſſhed for werynge of a lyke wepen chalengyd the ſtraunger and queſtenyd with hym how he was ſo bolde to bere ſuch a marely wepyn / conſyderynge he was a ſtraunger and out of his natyfe cõtrey and alſo knowynge that in his Countrey no ſtraunger ſhulde be ſuffryd to bere any lyke wepyn / to which queſtyon ſuch anſwere was made by the Italyen that the Mercer toke his Dagger from hym & brake it vpon his hede / the ſtraunger thus beynge delte with / cõplaynyd hym vnto the Mayer / the whiche vpon yͤ morowe folowynge heldyng a Court at the Guyldhall ſent for yͤ yonge man & after his anſwere made vnto this complaynt / by agrement of a full Courte of Aldermen ſent yͤ ſayd mercer vnto pryſone / & after this Court was fynyſſhyd for rumour yͤ he harde of to be amonge the ſeruauntis of the mercery / he with yͤ ii. Sheryffes toke his way homewarde thorough Chepe / But whã he was nere vnto yͤ ende of ſeynt Laurence Lane towarde Chepe / he was met with ſuche a multytude of Mercers ſeruauntys and other / that he coulde not paſſe for ought that he myght do or ſpeke tyll he had cõtrarye his wylle & mynde delyueryd the yonge man that before was commytted by hym and his Bretherne to Warde / & ſo was forthwyth delyuered / this thus done rumour ſprange therof lyghtely about yͤ Towne / In ſo moche yͭ amõge many Cytezyns / it was conſtrued / that this was done by thaſſent of the Maſters & houſholders of the Mercerye to the entente to haue the ſtraungers punyſſhed / for ſo moch as they toke from them great lyuynge / by reaſon of theyr vtteraunce of Clothe of Golde & ſylkys to the eſtatis and Lordes of the Realme But how ſo it was vnto men of honeſte to vacabondys and other that lokyd for pylfry & ryfflynge / it was a great occaſyon & ſtyrynge / & yͭ apperyd well for yͤ ſame afternone / ſodeynlye was aſſẽblyd a multytude of raſcall & poore people of yͤ Cytie / which wͭout hede or gyde ranne vnto certeyn Italyens placis & ſpecially vnto yͤ Florentynes / Lukeſſys & Venycyãs / & toke & ſpoyled what they i theyr placys myght fynde / & dyd great hurte in ſundry places / but mooſt in .iiii. houſes ſtandyng in Bredſtrete warde wherof .iii. ſtode i ſeynt Bartholmewys paryſſhe yͤ lytle / & one in ſeynt Benettys paryſſhe / & moch more wolde haue don had not ben yͤ ſpedy ayde of yͤ Mayer & Aldermen & worſhypfull comoners of yͤ Cytie / whiche wͭ all dylygence reſyſted them / & of them toke dyuerſe yͭ robbyd / & ſent them to Newgate / & fynally not wout ſhedynge of Blode / & maymynge of dyuerſe Cytezyns yͤ rumoure & pe-

Robbery.

ple were appeaſyd/whā the yonge man begynner of all this buſyneſſe ſawe this inconuenyēce enſue of his wantoneſſe/were it by coūceyll or otherwyſe ſeryng the ſequell of yͤ mater/yode ſtreyght vnto Weſtmynſter/and there taryed as a ſeyntwary man tyll all yͤ mater were endid/it was not longe after or the duke of Buckynghā wͭ Juſtycys ⁊ other noble men was ſent downe from the Kynge into the Cytie/⁊ chargyd the Mayre by vertue of a cōmyſſyon that an enquery ſhuld be made of this ryot/⁊ ſo by vertu of yͤ ſayd cōmyſſyon callyd an Oyer determyner and a day was kept at Guyldhall vpō yͤ day of yͤ moneth of where yͤ ſayd day ſat for Jugys yͤ mayer as yͤ Kynges Lyeutenaūt yͤ Duke of Buckynghā vpō his right hāde yͤ chefe Juſtyce vpō the lefte hande with many other men of name which I paſſe ouer/Whyle yͤ Mayer the ſayd Lordes were callynge of the Panellys of the enqueſtys at Guyldehall/the other comoners of the Cytie not beynge cōtent with the order/many of them ſecretly armyd thē in theyr houſys/⁊ entēdyd as the cōmon fame after went to haue rūge bowe bell ⁊ ſo to haue reyſyd ⁊ gatheryd the comynaltye of the Cytie/⁊ by force to haue delyuerid ſuch perſones as before for robery were cōmytted to warde/but this mater was ſo dyſcretely handelyd by yͤ coūceyll and labour of ſome dyſcrete Comoners which appeaſyd theyr neyghbours i ſuch wyſe yͭ all this fyry haſte was quēchyd ⁊ came to none effecte ſauynge that worde was brought vnto the Duke of Buckyngham yͭ the comynaltye of the Cytie were in harneſſe/and if he taryed longe there he wͭ the other Lordys ſhuld be in great Jeopardy wͭ which vnwelcome tydynges he beynge feryd haſtelye toke leue of the Mayer/⁊ ſo departyd vnto his lodgyng/⁊ ſo ceaſyd yͤ enquery for that daye/Upō the morowe for ſo moch as yͤ Mayer had vnderſtādynge of yͤ ſecrete murmure/he cōmaūdyd the cōmon coūceyll with all wardeyns of felyſhyppys to apere vpō the morowe at Guyldhall where by the recorder in the Kynges name/⁊ the Mayers as his lyeutenaunte was cōmaūdyd to euerych wardeyns/yͭ in yͤ after noone folowyng eyther of the ſhuld aſſemble his hoole felyſhyp at theyr propre hallys/⁊ there to geue euery Cyteyn ſtreyght cōmaundement yͭ euery man ſee ⁊ entende to ſee yͤ Kynges peace within yͤ Cytie/⁊ if they fynde any pſon yͭ makyth any reaſonyng/wherby they myght cōceyue or eſpye yͭ he fauoured any gatherynge of cōpanyes/or the delyuerey of ſuch pſones as were i warde yͭ the ſayd wardeyns ſhulde with fayer wordys exorte hym to yͤ beſte/⁊ without ſygne or token therof ſhewynge ſecretly to brynge the name or namys of hym or them vnto yͤ Mayer/by meane of which polycy ⁊ good order the Cyteyns were brought in ſuche a quyetneſſe/yͭ after yͤ dey yͤ forſayde enquery was duely purſued/⁊ .iii. pſones for yͤ ſayd Ryot put in execuciō ⁊ hāged at Tybourne/wherof .ii. after ſome wryters were ſeyntwarye men of ſeynt Martens/and yͤ .iii. was a ſhypmā or botemā/yͤ Quene wͭ certeyn Lordis which fauoured his partye dyſdayned ſore the rule which the Duke of Yorke bare and other/and ſpeciallye for that/that the ſayde Duke bare the name of Protectour/whiche arguyd that the Kynge was inſuffycient to gouerne the Realme/whiche as ſhe thoughte was a great dyſhonoure to the Kynge/and to all the Realme/wherfore ſhe made ſuche meanys/and wanne by hyr polycy ſuch frendſhyp of dyuerſe of the Lordis both Spyrytuell and Tēporall that ſhe cauſyd the Duke of Yorke to be dyſchargyd of his Protectourſhyp/and the Erle of Salesbury of his chaūcellerſhyp which was cauſe of newe warre as after ſhall appere.

Inpryſonement.

Wom polycy.

* * *

Anno dn̄i. M.CCCC.lvi.

Anno dn̄i. M.CCCC.lvii.

Maior.
Thomas Canyngges.

John Stewarde.
Rauf Verney.

Anno .xxxv.

This yere and begynnynge of ẏ ſame ẏ Quene ſuſpectynge the Cytie of Londō and demyd it to be more fauourable vnto the Duke of Yorkys partye thā hyrs/ cauſyd ẏ Kyng to remoue from London vnto Couētre/ and there helde hym a longe ſeaſon/ In whiche tyme the duke of yorke was ſent for thyder by pryuey ſeale/ with alſo the Erle of Saleſbury ẏ the Erle of Warwyke/ where by councell of ẏ Quene they were all .iii. in great daūgers/ howe be it by meane ſtyrement of theyr frendys they eſcapyd/ And ſoone after the ſayd Duke as Erle went into the Northe/ and ẏ Erle of Warwyke with a goodly cōpanye ſaylyd vnto Calays/ And ſhortlye after were taken at Eryth within .xii. myles of London .iiii. wonderfull fyſſhis/ wherof one was callyd Mors Maryne/ the ſeconde a ſwerdfyſſhe/ & the other .ii. were Whalys/ which after ſome expoſytours were pronoſtycacions of warre & trouble to enſue ſoone after/ In this yere alſo was a great fray ī the North Coūtrey atwene ẏ Lorde Egremonde and the ſonnes of the Erle of Saleſbury & dyuerſe men maymed & ſlayen atwene theym/ But in the ende the Lorde Egremonde was taken/ & howe it was by the awarde of the kynges councell or otherwyſe the ſayd Lorde Egremonde was founden in ſuch defaute that fynally he was cōdempned in great ſūmes of money to be payed vnto ẏ ſayd Erle of Saleſbury for lacke of payment wherof/ or of puttynge ſuertie for the ſame/ the ſayd Lorde Egremonde was commytted to Newgate/ where after he had remayned a certayne of tyme/ he brake the pryſone & eſcapyd with all other priſoners As the great chaunge of the Maiers yere was not longe after that dyſcencyon & vnkyndeneſſe fell atwene the yonge duke of Somerſet/ and ſyr Iohn Neuyll ſone vnto the Erle of Salyſbury beyng than both lodgyd within the Cytie wherof the Mayer beynge warnyd ordeynyd ſuche watchys and prouyſyons that if they had any thynge ſtyrred he was able to haue ſubdued bothe partyes/ and to haue put them in warde tyll he hadde knowen the kynges farther pleaſure/ whereof the frendys of both partyes beynge ware/ laboured ſuch meanys/ that they agreed them for that tyme/ In this yere alſo as teſtyfye the Englyſſhe Cronycle/ and alſo the Frenſſhe/ a Nauye or flote of Frenſſhemen landyd at Sandwyche/ & ſpoylyd & robbed the Towne & exercyſed there great crueltie/ of whiche flote was Capytayne a Frēſſhe knyght named after the Frenſſhe Bokes ſyr Guyllyam de Pomyers/ and this yere after ẏ opynyon of dyuerſe wryters began in a Cytie of Almayne namyd Magoūce ẏ crafte of enpryntynge of Bokys/ which ſen that tyme hath had wonderfull encreace/ as experyēce at this day preuyth In this yere alſo ẏ Pryſoners of Newgate by neclygēce of theyr kepers brake out of theyr wardys/ & toke the ledys of the Towre/ & it defendyd a longe whyle agayn ẏ Sheryffys & all theyr offycers in ſo moche that they were forcyd to call more ayde of the Cytezyns of the Cytie by whoſe ayde they laſtly ſubdued them and put ẏ ſayd pryſoners in more ſtrayter kepynge. Cronica Cronicarū ſayeth that about this tyme was ſuch an Erthequaue in the prouynce of Naplys/ that by force therof there were pyſſhed ouer .xl.M.ccclx. ſoulys/ Of the aboundaūt ſpoylynge of Sandwyche ſpeketh Polycronycon/ and ſayth that ſyr Pyers de

fyſſhis ta
ke.

The lord
gremōd

priſon-
le.

Ars impreſ
ſure.

An erthe
quaue.

Sādwych
ſpoylyd.

Bayly ſeneſhall of Normandy with the Capytayne of Depe / and many other Capytaynys of Fraunce came with a great and ſtronge Nauy into the Downys by nyght / ⁊ vpon the morowe came certayne of them vnto Sandewyche / ⁊ there ſpoyled and robbyd the Towne and toke with them great prayes / and many ryche priſoners / wherby as by whiche ſayinges apperyd ſome dyuerſite atwene the Englyſſhe wryters and ŷ Frenſſhe.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lvii.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lviii.

Mercer.
Godfrey Boleyn.

Wyllyam Edwarde.
Thomas Reyner.

Anno.xxxvi.

Eps Pecoke.

THis yere and ŷ thyrde day of Decēber Reynolde Pecoke than beynge Byſſhop of Chicheſter / at Lambith by the Archebyſſhop / and by a Cot of dyuyns was abiouryd for an herityke and his bokys after brent at Paulys Croſſe / and hymſelfe kepte in mewe euer whyle he lyued after / ⁊ ſoone after ſo to appeaſe this rancour and malyce atwene the Quene and ŷ other lordys a day of metynge was appoyntyd by the kynge at Lōdon / whyther ŷ Duke of yorke with the other Lordes were cōmaundyd to come by a certeyne day / in obeyinge of which cōmaundement / ŷ duke of yorke came vnto Lōdō the.xxvi. daye of January / ⁊ was lodged at Baynardys Caſtell / and before hym the.xv. daye of January came the Erle of Saleſbury to London / and was lodgyd at his place callyd the Erber / and ſoone after came vnto Lōdon ŷ Dukys of Somerſet / and of Exceter / and were lodgyd bothe without Temple Barre / and in lykewyſe the Erle of Northūberlande / the Lorde Egremonde ⁊ the yonge lorde Clyfforde came vnto ŷ Cytie and were lodgyd in the Subbarbys of the ſame / and the.xiiii.day of February came the Erle of Warwyke from Calays with a great bande of men all arayed ī rede Jakettys with whyte raggyd ſtauys vpon them / and was lodgyd at the Gray Freris / and laſtly that is to ſay the.xvii. day of Marche the kynge and the Quene with a great retynewe came vnto London and were lodgyd in the Byſſhop of Londons Palays / and ye ſhall vnderſtande that with theyſe forſayde lordes came great Companyes of men / in ſo moche that ſome had.vi.C. ſome.v. and ŷ leſt iiii.C. wherfore the Mayre for ſo longe as the kynge and the Lordys were in the Citie had dayly in harneyſe.v.M. Cytezyns / and rode dayly about the Cytie and Subbarbys of the ſame to ſee ŷ the kynges peace were kepte / ⁊ nyghtlye he puruayd for.iii.M. men ī harneyſe to geue attendaunce vpon.iii. Aldermen and they to kepe the nyght watche tyll vii. of the clocke vpon the morowe tyll ŷ day watche were aſſemblyd / by reaſon whereof good ordre and rule was kepte and no man ſo hardy ones to attempte the brekynge of the kynges peace / duryng this watche a great Councyll was holden by the kynge and his Lordys / by reaſon whereof a dyſſymulyd loue and concorde atwene them was concluded / in token and for Joy whereof the kynge / the Quene / and all the ſayd Lordys vpon our Lady day annunciacion in Lent at Paulys went ſolemply in proceſſyon / ⁊ ſoone after euery Lorde departyd where his pleaſure was / and in the moneth of [illegible] folowyng was a great fray in Flete ſtrete atwene the men of Courte and the Inhabytauntys of the ſayde ſtrete / in which fray a Quea-

A wat

Cōcor
bil ma
ta.

A fray.

[illegible]

[illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] this is full [illegible] [illegible] in for this cause or other [illegible] by that [illegible] the whiche all the [illegible] in London were [illegible] to the fyre tyll they had [illegible] to all there in the [illegible] and [illegible] for the [illegible] whiche they [illegible] to the sayde [illegible] M. marc [illegible] but [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] of the kynge and his Counsayll for the [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] at length sette out in the Boke of .K. within the Chamber of the Guyldhall the lefe .CC.lxxxix. wherof [illegible] were necessary to be [illegible] more [illegible] it is [illegible] of it [illegible].

Seynt Martyn le graunde.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lviii.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lix.

Maire. Rafe Josselyn. Anno.xxxvii.

Thomas Scott.

Rycharde Nedeham.

This yere abowte the [illegible] of Candelmasse [illegible]

[illegible] the kynges other meynyall seruauntis [illegible] myght not be auenged vpõ the partye that thus had hurt theyr felowe / as the seyde erle of Warwyke was cõmynge from the Councell and was goynge towarde his Barge / the kynges seruauntes came sodeynly vpõ hym [illegible] the Cookys [illegible] theyr [illegible] and other Offycers with other [illegible] [illegible]

Theerle frayed.

[illegible] to London / not without great murmures and hartis [illegible] by many of his [illegible] / For this y olde rācour and malyce / whiche neuer was clerely ex- tyd anon began to breke out / in so moche that the Quenys Counceyll wolde haue had the sayde Erle arestyd and commytted vnto the Toure / Wherfore he shortly after departyd to warde warwyke and by polycy purchased some after a commyssyon of the kynges / and so yode as sayde vnto Calays / Than encreasyd this olde malyce more and more / In so moche y where the Quene and hir Coūceyll sawe that they myght not be auengyd vpon the Erle that so vnto Calays was departyd / Then they malygned agaynst his father the erle of Salysbury & Imagenyd how he myght be brought out of lyfe / and in processe of tyme after as he was rydynge to warde Salysbury / or after some from his lodgynge towarde Lōdon / the Lorde Audeley with a stronge cōpany was assygned to mete with hym / and as a prysoner to brynge hym vnto Lōdon / wherof the sayd Erle beynge warned gatheryd vnto hym the moo men / & kepyng his Iourney mette with the sayd Lorde Audeley at a place callyd Bloze heth / where both companyes ran togyther & had there a stronge bykerynge / whereof in the ende the Erle was vyctour and slewe there the Lorde Awdeley / and many of his retynewe / At this skyrmysshe were the .ii. sonys of the sayd Erle sore woundyd namyd syr Thomas and syr Iohn / the whiche shortly after as they were goynge homewarde where by some of the Quenys party taken / and as prysoners sent vnto Chester / whan this was knowen vnto the duke of yorke / and to the other Lordys of this party / they [illegible] and vnderstode that if they prouydyd not shortly for remedy for them selfe / they shulde all be destroyed / and for that they by one assent gatheryd to them a stronge hoost of men as of Marche men and other / and in the moneth of October that was in the begynnynge of the [illegible] yere of [illegible] of kynge Henry / and the laste ende of this Mayres yere they drewe them towarde the kynge / & [illegible] to excuse them from hym [illegible] there [illegible] were enemyes vnto the comen weale of Englande / but the Quene and hir Counceyll knowynge of the entent and strength of theyse Lordys causyd the kynge in all haste to sende forthe commyssyons to gather the people so that in short while the kynge was strongly accompanyed / & so spedde hym vpon his Iourney towarde the Duke of yorke and his company / Wherof heringe the sayde Duke then beynge with his people nere vnto the Towne of Ludlowe pyght there a felde and stronge [illegible] that none of his hoost myght vpon any parte entre / where he so lyinge came to hym from Calays the Erle of warwyke with a stronge [illegible] of men / amonge the whiche was Andrewe Trollop and many other of the best souldyours of Calays / The Duke than hauynge his felde vpon that one party and the kynge with his peple vpon that other vpon the nyght precedynge the day that both hoostes shuld haue met the forenamed Andrewe Trolloppe w all the chefe souldiours of Calaies / secretly departed from the Dukes hoost / and went vnto the kynges / where they were ioyously receyued / whan this thynge to the Duke & the other lordes was ascertayned / they were therewith sore dysmayed / and specyally for the sayde Lordes hadde to the sayd Andrewe shewyd y hoole of theyr counsayl / whiche than they knewe well shuld be clerely dyscouered vnto theyr enemyes / wherfore after counceyll for a remedye taken / they [illegible] in hast and so lefte the felde standynge as they had not [illegible] & so Incontynently the sayde Duke with his .ii. sonnes & some other persones fled to warde walys & from thens passyd sauely into Irelande

Bloze heth feilde.

Ludlo feilde.

And ẏ Erlys of Salyſbury/of Marche and of warwyke ⁊ other with a ſecrete company alſo departyd ⁊ toke the waye into Deuonſhyre/where a Squyer named John Dynham/which after was a Lorde and hyghe treſourer of Englāde and ſo laſtyd as Henry the.vii.dayes/⁊ xvi.yere of his Reygne Dyed/whiche John Dynhā forſayd bought a Shyp for a.C.⁊.x.markys or a leuen ſcore nobles/⁊ in the ſame Shyppe the ſayd Lordys went/⁊ ſo ſaylyd into Gerneſey/and whā they had a ſeaſon there ſoiournyd ⁊ refreſſhyd themſelfe/they departid thens as in the begynnyng of ẏ nexte Mayers yere ſhall be clerely ſhewyd/vpõ the morowe whā all this couyne was knowen to the Kynge and the Lordes vpon his party/there was ſendynge and rūnyng with all ſpede towarde euery coſte to take the[illegible] Lordys/but none myght be founde/and forthwith the Kynge rode vnto Ludlowe/⁊ dyſpoylyd ẏ Towne/and Caſtell/⁊ ſent the Ducheſſe of yorke with hyr Chyldren vnto the Ducheſſe of Buckyngham hir ſyſter/where ſhe reſtyd longe after.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lix.

Fyſſhemonger. John Plummer.
Wyllyam Hulyn.
John Stocker.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lx.

Anno.xxxviii.

This yere ẏ is to mean vpõ the Frydaye next enſuyng Alhalowen day/after ẏ ſayde Erlys of Salyſbury/of Marche/and of warwyke had as before is ſayd refreſſhid thē in ẏ Ile of Gerneſey/they vpõ the Frydaye forſayde landyd at Calays/⁊ there were at a Poſterne by theyr frēdys Ioyouſlye receyuyd/Than anon vpon this theyſe forſayde lordes were ꝓclaymed rebellys and traytours/⁊ the yonge Duke of ſomerſet was made Capytayne of Calays/wherefore in all haſte he made purueyaūce and ſaylyd thyther to take poſſeſſyon of the Towne/but he faylyd of his purpoſe/for the forſayde Erlys there beynge kepte ſo ẏ Towne ẏ there he myght haue no rule/notwithſtandynge that he ſhewyd the Kynges letter patentys with many other ſtraytght cōmaūdementys of the Kynge/for whiche cauſe the ſayd Duke yode vnto Guynys/and there helde hym for a ſeaſon/⁊ anon as the ſayde Duke was landyd/ſome of ẏ Shyppmen which had brought hym thyther/for good wyll that they awed vnto the Erle of Warwyke conueyed theyr Shyppis ſtreyght into Calays hauen and brought with them certeyne perſones namyd Geruyn Fenbyll/John Felowe/Kaylis and Purſer/whiche were enemyes vnto the ſayd Erle of warwyk the whiche were preſentyd vnto the Lordys/⁊ ſoone after within ẏ ſayd Towne of Calays they were behedyd/this rumoure thus cōtynuynge dayly came vnto theyſe Lordys great ſocoure out of Englāde ⁊ vpõ ẏ other party ẏ duke as before is ſayd lying in ẏ Caſtell of Guynys gate vnto hym ayde and ſtrengthe of Souldiours made out and ſkyrmyſſhed with them of Calays many ⁊ ſundrye tymes/In whiche aſſautys many men were ſlayen ⁊ hurte vpon both partyes/but mooſt weykyd the Dukys partye/for albe it that the Lordys loſt many men/yet they daylye came ſo thycke to them out of dyuerſe ptyes of Englande that theyr loſſe was not eſpyed/ſo that they wātyd no men/but money to meyntayne theyr dayly charge wyth/for remedy wherof they ſhyfted with the ſtaple of Calays for.xviii.M.li. whiche ſummes of money whā they had receyued ẏ ſayd Lordys of one aſſent made ouer ẏ

Execucion.

A ſhyfte.

The Lorde Ryuers.

forenamyd mayſter John Dynham w a ſtraunge Company / And ſent hym vnto Sandwyche to wynne there the Kynges Nauy then there lyinge / and other thynges for theyr nedis neceſſary the which ſped hym in ſuch wyſe that he toke the Lorde Ryuers in his Bedde / & wanne the Towne / and toke the Lorde Scalys / ſune vnto the ſayde Lorde Ryuers with other ryche prayes / and after tooke of the kynges Nauy what Shyppys them lyked / & after retournyd vnto Calays / not without conſent & agremēt of many of the Maryners which owyd theyr ſynguler fauours vnto the erle of Warwyke / In this iourney was ỹ ſayd John Dynham ſore hurt ỹ he was maymed vpon the legge / & halted whyle he lyued after / thā after this iourney thus acheuyd / the ſayde Lordys vytaylyd & mannyd the ſayde Shyppes / & ſent w them a chefe Captayne the erle of Warwyke into Irelande to ſpeke w the duke of yorke / and to haue his coūceyll for maters cōcernyng theyr charge as returne into this lande & other / where when he had happelye ſped his nedys he retournyd towarde Calays bryngynge with hym his mother the Counteſſe of Saleſbury / and alſo kepte his courſe tyll he came into ỹ weſt Countrey / where at ỹ tyme was ỹ Duke of Exeter as Admyrall of the See with a cōpetent nōber of Shyppes well mannyd / in ſo moche ỹ the erle of Warwyke purpoſed to haue geuen Batayll vnto ỹ ſayde Duke if he had made any countenaunce towarde hym / but ỹ Duke harde ſuche murmure and ſpeche amonge his owne company which ſouned vnto ỹ erle of Warwykes fauoure / ỹ he thought it was more vnto his proffyte to ſuffre hym to paſſe / then to fyght with hym / But were it for this cauſe or for other whiche ỹ cōmon fame rūneth vpō / which were longe to wryte certeyne and trouthe it is that the ſayde Erle paſſyd without fyght / and came in ſauete to Calays / In this paſſe tyme a Parlyamēt or great Cōſeyll was holden at Couentre / by auctoryte whereof the Duke of yorke and all the other foreſayde Lordes with many other were atteyntyd / & theyr Londys and goodys ſeaſyd to the Kynges vſe / And for the more ſurer deffence ỹ they ſhuld not eftſ lande in Kent / puruyſyon was made to defende the Hauens and portys vpon the See ſyde / & at Sandwyche was ordeyned a newe ſtrengthe & a newe Captayne namyd ſyr Symonde Mountforde / and ouer this puruyſyon was ordeynyd that no Marchaunt paſſynge into the coſtys of Flaunders ſhulde paſſe or goo by Calays / for fere that any ſhuld come to the ayde of the ſayde Lordys / But this puruyſyon not withſtandynge comfort to them was ſent dayly out of Englonde / Than theyſe Lordes heryng of all this prouyſyon made vpō the See ſyde to withſtande theyr landynge ſent out an other company vnto Sandewyche / the whiche there ſkyrmyſſhed with the ſayd ſyr Symonde Mountforde / and in the ende toke hym and brought hym vnto Ryſe Banke / & there ſmote of his hede The foreſayde Lordys thā cōſyderyng the ſtrengthe which they had with them and the manyfolde Freendys and hartys whiche they hadde in ſundry places of Englonde condyſcendyd for to ſayle into Englonde / and ſo to brynge about theyr entent and purpoſe / which was as ỹ cōmon fame went to put aparte from the Kyng all ſuch perſones as were enmyes to the common weale of the Lāde and this to brynge about after they had ſet the Towne of Calays in an other & ſure kepynge they tooke Shyppynge and ſo ſaylyd into Englāde and landyd at Douer / & from thens helde on theyr Iourney throughe Kent ſoo that they came to Lōdon the ſeconde daye of July And after they hadde there refreſſhyd theym and theyr people / they departyd thens / and ſpedde theym towarde the Kynge / which at the ſame tyme of theyr

A pa
ment.

Kynge was at Couentry/ and there gaderyd his people/ and ſo came vnto Northampton where he pyght his felde/ Whereof the ſayd Lordes beynge enformyd ſped them thytherwarde/ ſo yͭ vpon the .x. daye of Julii bothe hooſtys there mette & fought there a cruell Batayll/ but after longe fyght the vyctory fell vnto the Erle of Saleſbury/ and the other Lordys vpon his partye/ and the Kynges hooſt was ſparbled and chaſyd/ and many of his noble men ſlayne/ amonge the which was yͤ Duke of Buckyngham/ the Erle of Shroſbury/ the Vycount Beawmoūt/ yͤ Lorde Egremonde with many other Knyghtis and Eſquyers/ & the kyng taken in the felde. After which vyctory thus by theyſe Lordes optaynyd they in goodly haſte after returnyd vnto London/ and broughte with them yͤ Kynge keypynge his Eſtate and lodgyd hym in the Byſſhop of Londons Palays/ & after ſpedye knowlege ſent of all yͤ premyſſes vnto the Duke of Yorke yet beynge in Irelande/ a Parlyament in the name of the Kyng was then callyd and holden at Weſtmynſter/ durynge which Parlyament the Duke of Yorke came vnto Weſtmynſter vpon the Frydaye before ſeynt Edwardys day/ or the .x. day of October and lodgyd hym in the Kynges Palays/ whereof anon aroſe a noyſe thorough yͤ Cytie yͭ Kynge Henry ſhulde be depoſyd/ and the duke of Yorke ſhulde be Kyng/ Vpō this this Parlyament thus contynuynge the duke came one daye into the Parlyament Chaumber/ and there boldelye beynge the Lordys preſent ſette hym downe in the Kynges ſete/ and ſoo there ſyttynge made a pretence & clayme vnto yͤ Crowne/ aſſertynge it to be his ryghtfull enherytaūce/ and had there certeyn bolde wordys in Juſtyfying of yͤ ſame/ wherewith all the Lordys preſent were greatly dyſmayed/ For this great and many opynyons were moued among the Lordys/ how be it aſwell dyuerſe of his frendys as other were of the mynde that he ſhulde not be admytted for Kynge durynge the lyfe of Kynge Hēry/ for appeaſynge whereof many great counceylys were kepte aſwell at the blacke Freryſ as at Weſtmynſter/ In all which tyme & ſeaſon the Quene with ſuch Lordys as were of hyr affynyte helde theym in the North Countrey/ & aſſemblyd to them great ſtrenght in the Kynges name to yͤ ende to ſubdue as ſhe ſayd the Kynges rebellys and enemyes/ Thus contynuynge this vnkyndeneſſe atwene yͤ Kyng and the Duke/ albe it that at that ſeaſon bothe the Kynge/ and he were both lodgyd within the Palays of Weſtmynſter yet wolde he not for prayer nor inſtaūce ones vyſyte the Kynge/ nor ſee hym tyll the Counceyll were cōcludyd vpō ſome fynall ende concernynge this great matter/ the which ſo cōtynued the full terme of this Mayers yere.

The Dukys pretence.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lx.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lxi.

Grocer. Rycharde Flemynge.
Rycharde Lee.
Anno.xxxix.
John Lambarde.

THis yere whiche was in the begynnynge of the .xxxix. yere of Kyng Henryes reygne that is to meane vpō the morn of all Hallowys/ or the laſt daye of October/ It was cōcludyd by the Lordes Spirituell & Tēporall/ & by yͤ hole auctoryte of yͤ ſayd Parliamēt yͭ Kyng Hēry ſhuld contynue & reygne as Kynge durynge his naturall Lyfe/

Accorde vnſtedfaſt.

and after his deth his ſone Prynce Edwarde to beſette a parte / ⁊ the Duke of yorke and his heyres to be kynges / and incontynentlye the Duke to be admytted as protectour ⁊ Regent of the londe and if at any tyme after the kyng of his owne free wyll and mynde were dyſpoſyd to reſygne and gyue vp the rule of ẏ Londe / that than he ſhuld reſygne vnto the Duke if he than lyued / and to none other / and to his heyers after his dayes with many other maters and concluſions / whiche were tedyous to wryte / all whiche concluſyons as then by many wryte myght be aſſuryd for the parfourmaūce of them whā tyme requyred perfyghted the kynge with the duke ⁊ many other Lordis thā there pſent came that nyght to Pawlys / and there harde euynſong / and vpon the morowe came thyther agayn to maſſe where ẏ kynge yode in pceſſyon Crowned with great royaltye / and ſo lay ſtyll in the Byſſhoppys Palays a ſeaſon after / And vpon ẏ Saterdaye folowynge beynge the .ix. daye of Nouember the Duke was proclaymed through the Cytie heyre Parawnt vnto the Crowne of Englonde / ⁊ all his progeny after hym / Then for as moche as Quene Margarete accompanyed with Prynce Edwarde hyr ſone the Dukes of Somerſet / and of Exceter and dyuerſe other Lordys helde hyr in the North as aboue is ſayd / ⁊ wolde not come at the kynges ſendynge for / therefore it was agreed by the Lordys thā at London pſent that the Duke of yorke ſhulde take with hym the Erle of Saleſbury / with a certayn people to fetche in the ſayde Quene and Lordys aboue ſayde the whiche Duke ⁊ Erle departyd from Lōdon w theyr people vpon the ſeconde daye of Decēber / ⁊ ſo ſped them Northwarde / wherof the Quene with hyr Lordys beynge ware ⁊ hauynge with them a great ſtrength of Northerne / mette w the Duke of yorke vpon the .xxx. daye of Decēber nere vnto a Towne in the North callyd Wakefelde where atwene them was foughten a ſharpe fyght / in ẏ whiche the Duke of yorke was ſlayen ⁊ his ſone callyd Erle of Rutlande / ⁊ ſyr Thomas Neuyll ſone vnto the Erle of Saleſbury with many other / ⁊ ẏ Erle of Saleſbury was there taken on lyue with dyuerſe other / whan the Lordys vpon the Quenys partye had the gotten this vyctory anon they ſent theyr priſoners vnto Pomfreyt / the whiche were after there behedyd that is to meane the Erle of Saleſbury a man of Lōdon namyd Johñ Harowe / and an other Capytayne namyd Hanſon whoſe heddys were ſent vnto yorke / and there ſet vpō the Gatys / and whan the Quene hadde optaynyd this vyctory ſhe with hir retynue drewe towarde London / where at that tyme durynge this trowbelous ſeaſon great watchys were kepte daylye ⁊ nyghtlye / and dyuerſe opynyons were amonge the Cytezyns / for the Mayer ⁊ many of the chefe comoners helde vpon the Quenys partye / But ẏ comynaltye was with the Duke of yorke ⁊ his affynyte / whan tydynges were brought vnto the Cytie of ẏ cōmynge of the Quene with ſo great an hooſt of Northernmen anon ſuch as were of the cōtrary partye brought vp a noyſe thorowghe the Cytie that ſhe brought thoſe Northernmen to the entent to ryffle and ſpoyle the Cytie wherthorowghe ſhe was encreacyd of Enemyes / But what ſo hyr entent was ſhe with hyr people helde on hyr way tyll ſhe came to ſeynt Albons / In the which meane tyme the Erle of Warwyke / and the Duke of Norfolke / whiche by the Duke of yorke were aſſygned to gyue attendaunce vpon the kynge / by conſent of the kynge / gatheryd vnto theym ſtrengthe of Kentyſhmen / and mette with the Quenys hooſt at Seynt Albons foreſayd / where atwene them a ſtronge fyght was foughten vpon Shroue Tueſdaye in the mornynge / at ẏ which the Duke of Norfolke ⁊ the ſayde Erle in

Proclamacion.

Wakefelde Skyrmyſſhe.

the ende were chaſyd / and kynge Henry taken efte vpon the felde / and broughte vnto the Quene / And the ſame after noone after ſome wryters he made his ſone Prynce Edwarde knyght whiche than was of the age of .viii. yeres with other to the noumbre of .xxx. parſones / Whan Quene Margaret was thus comen agayne to hyr aboue / anon ſhe ſent vnto the Mayer of London wyllynge & cōmaundynge hym in yͤ kynges name that he ſhulde in all ſpedy wyſe ſende to ſeynt Albonys certeyne Cartys with Letyn ſtuffe for yͤ vytaylynge of hyr hooſt / which cōmaundement the Mayer obeyed / and with great dylygence made prouyſyon for yͤ ſayd vytayll / and ſent it in Cartys towarde Crepylgate for to haue paſſyd to the Quene / where whan it was cōmyn / the cōmons many there beinge / whiche had harde other tydynges of the Erle of Marche as after ſhall be ſhewyd / of one mynde withſtode the paſſage of the ſayde Cartys / & ſayd it was not behouefull to fede theyr Enemyes / which entendyd the Robbyng of the Cytie / & notwithſtandyng that the Mayer with his brethern exortyd the people in theyr beſt maner ſhewynge to them many great daungers whiche was lyke to enſue to yͤ Cytie if the ſayd vytayll went not forth / yet myght he not tourne them from theyr obſtynat errour / but for a cōcluſyon was fayne to apoynt the Recorder / and with hym a certeyne of Aldermen to ryde vnto the kynges Coūceyll to Barnet / and to make requeſte vnto them that the northen men myght be retournyd home for fere of robbyng of the Cytie / & ouer this other ſecrete frendys were made vnto the Quenys grace to be good and gracyouſe vnto the Cytie / durynge which treaty dyuerſe Gentylmen auoydyd the Cytie and Londe / amonge the whiche Phylyp Malpas whiche as before is ſhewyd in the .xx. and .viii. yere of this kynge was Robbyd of Iacke Cade / whiche Malpas and other was mette vpon the See with a frenſſheman namyd Columpne / & of hym taken Pryſoner / And after payed .iiii. Thouſande marke for his raunſome / thus paſſyng the tyme / the Tydynges whiche before were ſecrete / nowe were blowen abrode and openly was tolde that the Erlys of Marche and of Warwyke were mette at Cotyſwolde / and had gatheryd vnto them great ſtrength of Marchemen and were well ſpedde vpon theyr waye towarde London / for knowlege whereof the kynge and the Quene with theyr hoſte were retournyd Northwarde / but or they departyd from Seynt Albonys there was behedyd the Lorde Bonuyle / & ſyr Thomas Teryell knyght whiche were taken in the fore named felde / then the Ducheſſe of yorke beynge at Lōdon heryng the loſſe of this Felde ſent hyr .ii. yonger Sonnys / yͭ is to meane George whiche after was Duke of Clarance / & Rycharde that after was duke of Gloucetyr into Vtrych in Almayn / where they remaynyd a whyle / Than the foreſayde Erlys of Marche & of Warwyke / ſped theym towarde London in ſuch wyſe yͭ they came thyder vpon the Thurſdaye in the fyrſt weke of Lent / to whom reſortyd all the Gentylmen / for yͤ more party of the South / and Eſt partye of Englonde / and in this whyle that they thus reſtyd at Lōdon a great Coūceyll was callyd of all Lordys ſpyrytuell and temporell that then were there about / by the whiche fynally after many argumentis made / for ſo moche as kynge Henry cōtrary his honour and promeſſe at yͤ laſt Parlyament made and aſſured / and alſo for that that he was reputyd vnable / and inſuffycyent to rule yͤ Realme / was then by theyr aſſentys depoſyd and dyſchargyd of all kyngelye Honour and Regalty / and in contynentlye by auctoryte of the ſayde Councell / and agrement of the Commons there preſent / Edwarde the eldyſt Sonne vnto the Duke of yorke / than was there electyd & cho

Phylyp Malpas raunſome was .iiii. M. marke.

Execucion.

choſen for kyng of Englōde/ after which election and admyſſyon the ſayde Erle of Marche geuynge lawde and prayſe vnto God/ vpon the .iiii. day of Marche accompanyed with all the forſayd Lordys/ ⁊ great multytude of comons was conueyed vnto weſtmynſter/ and there toke poſſeſſyon of the Realme of Englonde/ and ſyttynge in his aſtate royall in the great Halle of the ſame with his Ceptre in hande a queſtion was axyd of the people then preſent/ if they wolde admytte hym for theyr kyng ⁊ ſoueraygne lord/ ỹ which with one voyce cryed ye/ ye/ ⁊ thē after the accuſtumyd vſe to kynges to ſwere ⁊ after ỹ othe takyn/ he went into ỹ Abbay where he was of the Abbot ⁊ Munkys mette with proceſſyon/ and cōueyed vnto ſeynt Edwardys Shryne/ and there offeryd as kyng/ ⁊ that done receyuyd homage and feaute of all ſuch Lordes as there than were preſent/ and vpon the morowe folowynge were proclamacions made in accuſtumat placys of the Cytie in the name of Edwarde the .iiii. then kynge of Englōde/ vpō which daye the kynge came vnto the Palays at Paulys/ and there dyned and there reſtyd hym a ſeaſon/ in makynge prouyſyon to goo Northwarde for to ſubdue his enemyes/ Then vpō the Saterday folowynge beynge the daye of Marche the Erle of Warwyke with a great puyſſaūce of people departyd out of London Northwarde/ and vpon wednyſdaye folowynge ỹ kynges fotemen went towarde the ſame Iourney/ ⁊ vpō frydaye next folowynge the kynge toke his voyage through the Cytie with a great bande of men/ and ſo rode forth at Byſſhoppyſgate/ In whiche ſelfe ſame daye which was the .xii. day of Marche a Grocer of Lōdon namyd Walter Walker for offence by hym done agaynſt the kynge was behedyd in Smythfelde/ But his wyfe which after was maryed to Iohn Norlande Grocer/ and laſtly Alderman had ſuche frendys about the kynge that his goodys were not forfeyted to the kynges vſe/ The kynge than ſo holdynge his Iourney mette with his enemyes at a vyllage .ix. myles on this halfe yorke callyd Towton/ or Sherborne/ and vpon palme ſonday gaue vnto them Batayll/ ỹ whiche was ſo cruell that in the Felde and Chace were ſlayn vpon .xxx. M. men ouer ỹ men of name of the whiche hereafter ſome enſue/ that is to ſay the Erle of Northumberlande/ the Erle of Weſtmerlōde/ ỹ Lorde Clyfforde/ the Lorde Egremonde/ ſyr Iohn ſyr Andrewe Trollop and other to the noumber of .xl. or of moo And among other at the ſame felde was taken ỹ Erle of Deuonſhyre/ And after the Erle of Wylſhyre which ſayde Erle of Deuonſhyre was ſent vnto yorke/ ⁊ there after behedyd/ Henry than/ which lately was kyng with the quene ⁊ theyr ſone ſyr Edwarde the Duke of Somerſet the Lorde Roſe and other beyng thā at yorke heryng of the ouerthrowe of theyr people/ ⁊ great loſſe of theyr men in all haſte fled towarde Scotlande/ ⁊ vpon the morowe folowynge the kyng with moch of his people entryd into yorke and there helde his Eſter tyde/ and vpō Eſter euyn tydynges were brought vnto Lōdon of the wynnynge of this felde wherefore at Paulys (Te deum) was ſongen with great ſolēpnyte/ ⁊ ſo through the Cytie in all paryſſhe Churchis/ and thus this goodly man kynge Hēry loſt all whan he had reygnyd full .xxxviii. yeres .vi. monethes and odde Dayes/ and that noble and mooſt bounteuous prynceſſe Quene Margarete of whom many aduenturous ſumpſe was Imagened and tolde was fayne to flye comfortleſſe and loſt all that ſhe had in Englonde for euer/ When that kynge Edwarde with great ſolempnyte had holden the feeſt of Eſter at yorke/ he then remoued to Durham/ and after his buſyneſſe there fynyſhed he retournyd agayn Southwarde ⁊ lefte in thoſe ꝑties ỹ Erle of Warwyk to ſee the rule and guydynge of that cou̅trey/ Than the kynge caſſyd and vyſyted the Coũtreys Southwarde/ and Weſtwarde that about the begynnyng of yͤ moneth of Juny he came vnto his manour of Shene now callyd Rychemoũt all which paſtyme purueyaũce was made for the kynges coronacyon/ In accõplyſſhynge wherof the kynge vpon the xxvii. daye of June beynge Frydaye departyd from his ſayd manour and rode vnto the Towre of Lõdon vpon whom gaue attendaũce the Mayer and his bretherne all cladde in Scarlet/ and to the nombre of .CCCC. cõmoners well horſyd and cladde all in grene/ and vpon yͤ morne beyng Saterday he made there xxviii. knyghtys of the Bath/ and after that .iiii. moo/ And the ſame after noone he with all honour cõueyed to weſtmynſter the ſayde .xxxii. knyghtys rydynge before hym in blewe Gownes ⁊ hoodys vpon theyr ſhulders lyke to Preſtys wͭ many other goodlye and honorable ceremonyes the whiche were longe to reherſe in due order/ And vpon the morne beynge ſunday ⁊ ſeynt Peters daye he was with great tryumphe of the Archebyſſhop of Cãtorbury Crowned and enoyntyd before yͤ hygh Aulter of ſeynt Peters Churche of Weſtmynſter/ and after this ſolempnyzacion of the Crownynge of the kynge with alſo the ſumptuous ⁊ honorable feeſt holden in Weſtmynſter all was fynyſſhed/ the kynge ſoone after creatyd George his Brother Duke of Clarence/ and in the moneth of July folowynge at yͤ ſtãdarde in chepe the hande of a ſeruaunt of the kynges callyd Johñ Davy was ſtryken of/ for that he hadde ſtryken a man within the Palays of Weſtmynſter.

¶ Caroli .viii.

CArolus or Charlis the .viii. of yͤ name after the accõpte of this booke/ or yͤ .vii. after the Frenſhe hyſtory ſone of Charlys yͤ .vii. or .vi. began his Reygne ouer the Frenſhe men in the moneth of October i yͤ yere of our Lord M.CCCC. and .xxii. and in the begynnynge of Henry the .vi. thẽ kyng of Englonde/ Of this Carlys ſundrye wryters ſunderly wryte/ in ſo moche as ſome afferme hym to be yͤ naturall ſone of Charlys the .vii. ſome afferme hym to be the Sone of the Duke of Orleaũce ⁊ borne of the Quene/ ⁊ ſome there ben yͤ name hym the ſone of Charlys fore named gotten in Baaſt vpõ his mooſt beauteuous paramoure named Agnes/ the whiche as teſtyfyeth Gagwynus excellyd all other women in feture and beaute/ and for the ſame to be ſurnamed yͤ fayer Agnes/ this in hyr myddell age dyed ⁊ was ſo Ryche that hir teſtament amountyd to .lx. M. Scutis of Golde/ the which in ſterlyng money amountyth to the ſume of .x. M. li. thã to retourne to this Charlys lykely it is yͤ he was not the naturall ſone of the forenamed Charlys/ for as moche as his ſayd father ordeynyd and wyllyd the Realme of Fraūce vnto Katheryn his doughter/ ⁊ wyfe vnto kyng Henry the .v. ⁊ agreed with the conſent of the more parte of the Lordys of his Realme/ both Spyrytuell ⁊ Temporall that durynge his lyfe the ſayde kynge Henry ſhuld be Regent of Fraunce/ and after his deth to be kyng of the ſayd Region as more at lengthe before I haue ſhewyd vnto you in ye .viii. yere of ye ſayd Hēry the .v. But whether he his Legytymat ſone or not wherupon I purpoſe no lenger to ſtande/ trouthe it is that he was by his Father admytted and made Dolphyne of Vyen/ by reaſon whereof he was in great Auctoryte/ and wan to hym fauoure of ſome Lordys of Fraūce which ſtrongly mayntenyd his partye duryng the Lyfe of kynge Henry the .v. and after all that ſeaſon which the Duke of Bedforde occupyed there as Regēt of that Regyon and was of ſome partyes of Fraunce reputyd for kynge/ how be it he was neuyr Crowned ſo longe as ye ſayd Duke of Bedforde lyued/ Neuertheleſſe he by meane of polycy ⁊ his frendys ſo defendyd hym ſelfe that lytle by the Englyſſhmen was wonne vpō hym of ſuche Landys/ as he fyrſte was in poſſeſſyon of/ But polytykely he defendyd them/ ⁊ lytle ⁊ lytle ſo preuaylyd agaynſt them/ that in ye ende he all onlye wanne not to hym the poſſeſſyon of ye prouynce the which is named Fraūce/ but alſo he wan to hym in ye ende the kynge of Englandys olde enherytaunce/ that is Normandy with all domynyons of the ſame apperteynynge/ the maner of wynnyng of them I woll not in this ſtory ſpeke of for ſoo moche as in the former yeres of kynge Hēry the .vi. I haue there expreſſyd the maner of ſome parte therof/ but yt I ſhall ſpeke of them ſhall be of thynges done atwene hym and other Prynces/ And for that I before in the .viii. yere of Henry the .vi. promyſed in the .vi. yere of this Charlys to ſhewe vnto you ſomewhat of ye mayden or pucell which ye Frenſhmen namyd (la pucelle de Dieu) And hir for a meſſynger frome God to be ſoo reputyd/ I ſhall here folowe the ſayinge of Gagwyne whiche ſayeth as foloweth/ In the .vi. yere or there about to rekyn from the deth of this Charlys Father/ a wenche or Mayden beynge bred in a Strete or Vyllage callyd in Latyne (Valli Color) and in this tyme beyng ſpronge to the age of .xx. yeres/ or there about/ hauynge to father a poore man named Jakes Delarch/ ⁊ hyr mother Iſabell/ ſhe alſo berynge the name of Jane or Johan/ requyred by dyuerſe ⁊ ſundry tymes an vncle of hirs beynge prefecte of the forſayde vyllage that he wolde preſent hyr vnto ye Frenſſh kyng for thynges concernynge greatlye the weale of hym/ and of his Realme/ which ſayd prefecte after many delayes/ forſo moch as in hir wordis he had lytle truſt yet at lengthe his ſayd vncle beynge named Robert Baudryncourt ſent hyr with a conuenyent company vnto the kynge with Letters certyfyinge hym of all the maner of this mayde/ whereof the ſayde Charlis beyng aſſerteynyd/ thought he wolde vſe ſome meane to knowe the vertue of this wenche/ ⁊ for he had perfyght experyence yt before tymes this woman had neuer ſeen his perſone/ he thought he wolde chaunge his Roume ⁊ habyte/ to ſee whether ſhe by hyr vertue coulde knowe hym from other/ and that done he ſtandynge amonge other of his famylyers as one of them/ ſhe was callyd into the Chaumber and demaundyd if euer before tyme ſhe had ſeen the kyng/ and after ſhe hadde anſweryd nay/ ſhe was bydden to eſpye out the kynge whiche there ſtode amonge that companye/ the whiche anon without dyffyculte hym fande and ſalutyd as kynge/ and all be it that he refuſyd hyr reuerence/ ⁊ ſayde that ſhe erryd in hyr choyſe/ yet ſhe perſeueryd knelynge at his feete/ and ſayde that by Goddys puruyaunce ſhe was taught that he was hir very ſouerayne whome with other wherfore ẏ kynge and all his Lordes had in her ẏ more affyaunce that by her the Londe ſhulde be releuyd / whiche at that daye was in paſſynge myſery / Thē after dyuerſe queſtyons to her made what was the cauſe of her theyder comynge / ſhe anſweryd and ſayd that ſhe was ſent from God to ſtablyſſhe the kynge in his Realme / ꝛ that by her ſhe beynge leder and Capytayne of his people by dyuyne Grace onely the kynge ſhulde ſhortly ſubdue his enemyes / by reaſon of whiche wordes ẏ kyng with his Lordes were ſomwhat comfoꝛtyd / Upō this armour and ſwerde was ſought foꝛ this Mayden / the whiche as ſayeth my ſayd Auctour was foūde myraculouſly / wherein the proceſſe to me apperyth ſo derke and fantaſtycall ẏ therewith me lyſt not to blot my booke / But ſuffre it to paſſe by / then this wenche beynge purueyed of all thynges neceſſary to the warre / a company of knyghtes ꝛ Souldyours to her by the kynge was aſſygned / and ſo ſhe rydyng as a man / and in mannys habyte / contynued by ẏ ſpace of .ii. yeres and moꝛe and dyd many wonderfull featys / and gat from the Englyſſhemen many ſtrōge Townes and holdys wherefoꝛe amonge frenſſhemen ſhe was worſhypped foꝛ an Aūgell oꝛ a meſſynger ſent from God to releue theyꝛ great myſerye / And as affermyth the ſayd Auctour ſhe by her prouydence cauſyd the ſayde Charlys as kynge of Fraunce to be Crownyd at Reyms in the yere of our Loꝛde. M. CCCC. and xxix. Alſo it noteth the Frenſſh Cronycle noꝛ other whiche I haue ſeen teſtyfyeth that / but affermyn that he was not Crownyd durynge the lyfe of the duke of Bedfoꝛde / But almyghty God which for a ſeaſon ſuffreth ſuche ſoꝛcery and [illegible] to the [illegible] not [illegible] as ſhortly the [illegible] ſo he dyd in this / foꝛ laſtly ſhe by a knyght Burgonyon was taken / and after ſent to Roan / ꝛ there brent foꝛ her demerites as in the .viii. yere of Henry ẏ .vi. is moꝛe at lengthe ſhewyd / Then ẏ tyme forth paſſynge / and cōtynuell warre atwene Englonde / and Fraunce cōtynuynge amonge many trybulaciōs by this Charlys ſuſteynyd / one was ẏ his owne ſone namyd Lewys comfoꝛtyd ꝛ aſſyſted by the Dukys of Burbon / and Alenſone wᵗ other men of Name rebellyd agayn his Father / and warryd vpon hym / and by ſtrengthe wan from hym certeyn Townes ꝛ ſtronge holdys / foꝛ remedy whereof the ſayde Charlys made warre vpon the foꝛe named Duke of Burbon / ꝛ waſted with Iron and Fyre ẏ Countreys of the ſayd Duke of Burbon / by meane whereof after this vnkyndly warre had duryd by the ſpace of .vi. Monethes oꝛ moꝛe / a peace and vnyte atwene the Father and ſone was treatid / ꝛ by meanys of the erle of Ewe a concoꝛde and vnyte atwene them was fynally concludyd / ꝛ he the ſayd Lewys and all ſuche as with hym were reteynyd oꝛ allyed / were foꝛ this offence by the ſayd Charlys clerely pardoned / one ꝑſone all onlye exceptyd namyd Iaket oꝛ Iakys / by whoſe treaſon the Caſtell of Marent was loſte and taken / foꝛ whiche offence he was after drawen / hanged / ꝛ alſo quarteryd / Thā in proceſſe of tyme folowynge the Flemynges of Gaunt rebellyd agayn theyꝛ Duke oꝛ Erle namyd Phylyp / cauſe of which rebellyon was foꝛ that he areryd a greuouſe Taſke vpon Salte / and put the people therby to greuouſe charge / whervpon dedely warre atwene ẏ duke ꝛ his ſubiectys aroſe to the dyſtruccion of moche people vpon bothe partyes / wherof the cyrcumſtaūce were longe to wryte how be it in the ende the Duke oꝛ Erle by ayde of the Frenſſhe kyng was vyctour and helde theym of Gaunt ſo ſtreyghte ẏ they were cōpellyd by force to by theyꝛ peace wᵗ great ſummes of mo‑

[illegible] pucelle [illegible]

ney / ⁊ to theyr other manyfolde domages / About the.xxxi. yere of this ſayde Charlis came vnto hym from pope Nycholas the.v. of yͤ name an Ambaſſade for to requyre ayde agayn the Turkys for the defence of Cōſtantyne the noble which yͤ Turkys purpoſyd ſhortely after to aſſayle / to which Ambaſſade by yͤ ſayd Charlys it was anſweryd / that to hym it was right greuouſe to here of yͤ Intollerable ꝑſecucyon / which yͤ criſten dayly ſuſteynyd of the Turkys / but he was of yͤ Englyſſhe nacion ſo vexyd / ⁊ warryd yͭ he myght not leue his Lande wͭout an hedde to yͤ cōforte of other / ⁊ to loſe his owne / But to yͤ entēt yͭ he before tymes myght haue warryd vpō yͤ ſayd Turkys / he for yͭ cauſe onely had offeryd vnto yͤ kynge of Englande many reaſonable offers / yif of the Englyſſhe party any lyke offers myght be to hym profered he wolde gladly them accepte ⁊ turne his Spere incōtynently agayn yͤ forenamed Turkis / ⁊ ouer yͭ he wold for yͤ furtheraūce of yͤ mater ſende with thē vnto yͤ kyng of Englād certeyn Ambaſſadours to ſee if yͭ as yet any reaſonable peace myght be atwene thē cōcludid for accōplyſſhemēt wherof as teſtyfyeth myne Auctoure Gaguynus / he ſent the archbyſſhop of Raynes wͭ other honorable ꝑſones / the which whē they to kyng Hēry ⁊ his Coūceyll had ſhewyd theyr legacion / it was to them ſhortly anſweryd yͭ at ſuch ſeaſon as yͤ Englyſſhe men had wonne agayne ſo moche Lāde as the Frenſhe men by cawtelis hadde wonne from them / thē were it good tyme ⁊ ſeaſon to treate of accorde ⁊ not before By reaſon of whyche anſwere / the Popys ambaſſade retournyd to Rome wͭout ayde or cōfort / ⁊ thus yͤ Frēſhe wryters lay euer yͤ charge from theyr Prynces ⁊ put it vnto other / but of this ambaſſade or anſwere fynde I no memory of any Englyſſh wryters / about yͤ.xxxiiii. yere of yͤ reygne of this Charlis Lewis his ſone before named beynge a man of great lyberalyte ⁊ largeneſſe / thoughte his Father departyd not wͭ hym of his mouables ⁊ poſſeſſions as he had cauſe to do / for yͤ which by comforte of yonge perſones as he had about hym rebellyd this ſecōde tyme agayn his ſayd Father ⁊ by reaſon of his largeſſe ⁊ lyberalyte drewe vnto hym moche wātō ⁊ wylde people / ⁊ wͭ theyr aſſyſtēce warryd vpō his Fathers frendys / and entēdyd to depryue his father of all gouernaunce of yͤ Realme / wherof heryng his Father in all poſſible haſte gatherid to hym great ſtrēgth / ⁊ ſpedde hym towarde his ſayd ſone / but whē Lewys was warned of yͤ cōmyng of his father wͭ ſo great an hoſte ⁊ cōcideryd his quarell / and wekeneſſe he wͭ a fewe perſones fled towarde Burgoyne / wherof heryng yͤ Father ſent in all haſt people to kepe yͤ paſſages / ⁊ dyd yͭ he myght to haue ſtoppyd hym of his waye / but yͭ ꝑuyſyon notwithſtādynge yͤ ſayd Lewys eſcapyd / ⁊ came ſafely vnto yͤ preſence of Phylyp thē duke of Burgoyne / the which hym receyuyd wͭ glad chere / ⁊ entreatid hym accordyng to his eſtate / and ſo kepte hym durynge his fathers Lyfe / howe be it he made for hym great ſute ⁊ labour to wynne hym to his fathers grace / but all was in vayne / for what by obſtynacy of yͤ ſame yͭ he wold not ſubmytte hym to his Father / ⁊ cōme vnto his preſence whē he was ſent fore / ⁊ for yͤ great ſtomake of the Father yͭ he wolde not be cōdycioned with of yͤ ſone this varyaūce contynued atwene them as aboue is ſayde terme of his Fathers lyfe / In the which paſſe tyme this Charlys concludyd a Maryage atwene his doughter callyd Magdaleyne / ⁊ Ladiſlaus kyng of Beme Hungary / ⁊ of Polayne / But whyle the bryde with great apparayll ⁊ pōpe was cōueyed towarde his maryte to be maryed / hyr ſayde huſbāde was taken ſodenly with ſykeneſſe ⁊ dyed within.xxiiii. houres after that he fyrſte complaynyd hym / whiche was by force of poyſone as moſte wryters agree

Of whiche conquest whā Charlys was ascertayned he therof toke such a pensyfnesse y he dyed shortly after / when he had reygned ouer y hole Realme to gyder from the deth of his fader .xxxix. yeres / wherfore he is of Frenshe Wryters no commendacyon of this Realme to hym ascrybed / for so moche as Kyng Henry the .vi. longe after the deth of his Father was crowned in Parys & many other Cytees of Fraunce for souerayne & Kynge of that Regyon / This Charlys thus beynge deed lefte after hym .ii. sonnys / that is to say Lewys y after hym was Kyng and a yonger named Charlys with the fore named doughter named Magdaleyne or after some Margarete / & after with great pompe his Corps was conueyed vnto seynt Denys & there buried.

¶ Lodouici.xi.

Lewys the .xl. of y name after the accompt of this boke & .xi. after the Frenshe accompt whome the name is before shewed / & sone to Charlys last before / began his reygne ouer y Realme of Fraunce in the moneth of October in the yere of Grace .M.CCCC.Lxi. & the .xxxix. yere of Hēry the .vi. thā Kynge of Englāde / This of Gagwinus is called the sturdy or fell Lewys / the whiche at the tyme of his fathers dethe beynge as aboue is sayd before exiled in the prouynce of Burgoyne & herynge of the deth of his father / wyth ayde of the foresayd duke Phylyp shortly entryd y Realme of Fraunce / & toke vpon hym y rule in euery good Cytie & Towne as he passyd as Kyng of the same / so y many Lordes and hede Offycers drewe vnto hym / by meane wherof he was stronge / & put suche vnto Sylence as after y wyll & purpose of his Father wolde haue preferryd his yonger sone named Charlys. Than this Lewys by strengthe of his frendys was shortlye after at Raynys Crowned Kyng of Fraūce / after which solempnyte fynysshed he repayryd vnto Parys / & there by cōsent of his coūceyll made a lawe y no man of what degre y he were shuld vse huntyng or Hawkyng without specyall lycence / & specyally for chasynge or huntyng of Wolues / nor to kepe with hym any Houndys or other Instrumētys wherby the game myght be destroyed / & y done Phylyp forsayd Duke of Burgoyne after Coūceyll to hym geuen y he shuld forgette & forgeue all dysplesurys to hym to fore done by any of his Lordys & them to honour & cherysshe / & specially his yonge brother Charlys to norysshe & to departe wt hym louyngely of his fathers possessiōs / toke leue of hym & departyd / After whose departinge he chaūgyd y forsayd Coūceyll refusyd the cōpany of his Lordys & also theyr Coūceyll / and drewe vnto hym as his chefe Coūceylours vylaynes & men of lowe byrth / of the whiche the .iiii. principall were named as foloweth Iohn de Lude / Iohn Balue / Olyuer Deuyll / whiche for the odyousnesse of the name y Kynge causyd it to be chaungyd / & to be named Daman / & the .iiii. was named Stephan & vssher of y kynges Chābre dore yͤ which he promotyd to great honours & dygnytees / amonge whom Balua beynge a preeſt was by his meanis at lēgth made a Cardynall of Rome / Thus he vſynge the coūceyll of theyſe perſonys murmure & grudge began to ſprynge atwene hym ⁊ his Lordys / in ſo moche yͭ firſte the Duke of Brytayne began to eſtraūge hym from the kyng / ⁊ refuſyd to come vnto his preſence whan he was ſentfore / whereof heryng yͤ erle of Ewe wͭ other drewe them vnto the ſayd duke to yͤ whiche partye ſoone after the kynges brother Charlys / wͭ alſo yͤ Duke of Burbon which had maryed yͤ kynges ſyſter with many other noble men of the Realme reſortyd / Whā the kynge was ware that his Lordys cōſpyred agaynſt hym / ſeyng yͤ rebellyon of his cōmons ſent in ſpedy maner vnto Parys the forſ named Iohn̄ Balua wͭ other certeyn pſones to kepe yͤ Cytie in due obeyſaunce towarde hym / thynkynge that yͤ other Cyties ⁊ good Townes of his Region wolde take exaumple therof ⁊ demeane them as yͤ Cytie dyd / After whoſe commynge the rulers of Parys by the amonyſtement of the ſayde Iohn̄ / ordeyned good ⁊ ſure watch / ⁊ ſo by yͭ mean kepte yͤ Cytie in good order / ⁊ in yͤ meane ſeaſon yͤ kynge gatheryd to hym great foyſon of knyghtys ⁊ Souldyours / yͭ his hoſte was noūbred at. xxx. M. men / ⁊ in lykewyſe the other partye had aſſēblyd as many or moo / ⁊ notwͭſtādyng yͤ aſſyduat laboure ⁊ meanys made by yͤ duke of Burgoyn / ⁊ Carlota wyfe to yͤ duke of Burbon / ⁊ ſyſter to the kynge as is aboueſayde to make an vnyte ⁊ peace atwene Lewys ⁊ his Lordys / yet fynally the kyng ⁊ they mette in playn Batayll at a place called Chartris where atwene them was a longe ⁊ cruell batayll to the loſſe of moche people on both partyes / ⁊ albeit yͭ the kyng in yͤ begynnyng had the better of his enemyes / yet in yͤ ende he was ouercomen / his men chacyd / ⁊ he forcyd to flye ⁊ to take for his ſauegarde a Caſtell named Mountchery / from the whiche he ſhortly departyd / ⁊ yede to an other Caſtell callyd Corbeyll / and from thens laſtly vnto Parys where he entendyd to haue gatheryd newe people / ⁊ to haue reuēgyd hym of his enemyes / but by yͤ wyſe ⁊ good exortacion of the Byſſhop of Parys the kynge chaūgyd his purpoſe ⁊ all was ſet in a quyetneſſe for yͭ tyme / But howe or in what maner / or what yͤ cōdycions of that accorde were myne Auctour doth not expreſſe / The which accorde thus concluded yͤ kynge contynued his olde maner and delytyd hym more to cōpany wͭ ſymple ⁊ ſuche meane perſones / ⁊ to ete ⁊ drynke wͭ theym to yͤ ende yͭ he myght talke of rybaudry ⁊ vayne ⁊ vycyous fables / Thā to acōpany hym wͭ his lordis where he myght haue wonne hym moche honour / This Lewis alſo was of ſo dyuerſe ⁊ wanton condycion yͭ he wolde goo more lyke a yoman or a ſeruynge man than lyke a Prynce yͭ which was for no regardſhyp nor ſparynge of good / for as before I haue ſhewyd ⁊ alſo after ſhall appere / he was a Prynce of mooſt lyberalite / ⁊ therwith an oppreſſour of his ſubiectys.

Lewis thus paſſynge his tyme was dryuen of neceſſyte for lacke of money to appreſſ of yͤ Cytezyns of Parys / the whiche after many excuſys by theym layed to put it by / and myght not be alowed / they laſtly denayed yͤ kynges pleaſure wherwith he being greuouſly diſcōtentyd remouyd dyuerſe from theyr Offycis / ⁊ other which were of the rycheſte ⁊ hed men of yͤ Citie he ſought agayn them ſurmyſyd cauſis ⁊ wout prowys or Iuſtyce put many of them to deth / for theyſe forſayd cauſys ⁊ many other which tedyous were to expreſſe / yͤ forſayd lordis agayn aſſēbled theyr people / entendynge to ſubdue the kyng ⁊ to ſet his brother this place or to cauſe hym otherwyſe to rule the cōmon wolde ryde through the Barouns pary Johñ sone vnto the duke of Calaber approchyd theym with a great bande of armyd souldyours. Also ẏ sone of ẏ duke of Burgoyne namyd Charlys / all whiche Barouns of one assent mette at a Towne callyd Stampis / where they cõtynued theyr Counsayll by the space of xv. dayes / & after ẏ counsayll holden toke theyr Iourney towarde Parys / in which passage was a syge of the Duke of Burgoyne callyd Pount [illegible] was taken [illegible] / & the towne [illegible] / & quarteryd & dyuerse men & women ẏ were theryn [illegible] ẏ Lorde [illegible] into ẏ [illegible] of theym [illegible] to strength & guyde the Cytie of Parys / [illegible] sent thyther ẏ Erle of [illegible] by whose prouysyon all wasly ordenaunce for ẏ defence of theyr enemyes was there purueyed / In ẏ which tyme & season ẏ lordys in .iii. partyes enuyronyd & approchyd ẏ Cytie / whereof ẏ fyrst parte ledde Charlys brother vnto the Kyng / the seconde ẏ Duke of Brytayne / & the thyrde Charlys the sone to the Duke of Burgoyne [illegible] that Charlys shulde warde & kepe ẏ myddle warde / whã the sayd Erle of [illegible] had well consyderyd ẏ strengthe of the Lordys he sent vnto them a messanger saying ẏ in his mynde he marueylyd to see so great a multytude of people assemblyd agaynst ẏ Cytie & comon weale of the lande / All yf it were that he was sente there by ẏ kynge as a [illegible] and a meane rather to make peace than warre if they were contentyd ẏ by hym any meane myght be laboured & had / But this came to none effecte / so ẏ small [illegible] & skyrmysshes [illegible] to ẏ lytle damage of bothe partyes / In whiche passe tyme the Kynge sent by secret messengers vnto the [illegible] Johñ sone vnto the duke of Calaber / & to many [illegible] to haue the [illegible] of the Lordys / But all [illegible] than the sayd Lordys than lyeng before the Cytie of Parys in the places where standeth the monastery of seynt Antony Charlys brother to the Kynge caused .iiii. letters to be deuysed whereof one he sent to the bysshoppes & spyrytuell men within ẏ Cytie / ẏ secõde to ẏ [illegible] & hed men / the .iii. to ẏ scolers of the vnyuersyte / & the .iiii. vnto the comynaltye / of which letters the entent was suche / that he was none of his cõpany was cõmen thyther as an enemye to the Cytie / or to make warre agaynst it or the comen weale of ẏ lande / but for the encrece & augmentacion thereof to the betterment of theyr powers / After receyte of which letters & the mater in them conteyned well vnderstãde / & debatid certeyne Oratours for ẏ sayde .iiii. partyes were assygned as .iii. for ẏ spyrytuell men .iii. for the Cõsuls .iii. for ẏ vnyuersyte / & .iii. for ẏ Comynaltie / whose names I ouerpasse / the whiche to the Bysshop of Parys were sent vnto the Barouns / & after longe communycacion with theym hadde returned to the Cytie with suche reporte as foloweth.

¶ Fyrst ẏ Lordes wolde ẏ the Inhabytauntis of the Cytie shulde cõsyder ẏ cõdycions of the kyng / ẏ which percely oppressyth his subiectys with taylys & other greuouse seruagys.

¶ Secondarely howe he despysyth the noble blode of his Realme / & drawith to hym vylaynes / & men of no reputacyon / by whose counceylys onelye all the comon weale of the lande is rulyd and guydid.

¶ Thyrdely howe he [illegible] his subiectys by force & wyll without mynystracion of Iustyce & how that in all counceylys & parlyamentis Iuge in all causys & callyth his selfe counceylys and Parlyamentys more for his synguler weale thã for ẏ cõmon weale of his Realme.

¶ Fourthely howe he setteth men of lowe byrth vnto great honours & causeth noble men to be obedient vnto them / contrary to [illegible] the same Ignoble men for to be equall to the prynces of the lande. Fyftely howe the Lawes be delayed & [illegible] by suche as stande in his fauoure where thorugh at this daye Lawe is wyll / and wyll is lawe/ And no man almoste in any Suerte of lyfe or goodes/ in somoche yͭ dayly many been banysshed & put to deth for unlawfull causes/ And also to any noble man at this daye any power or Rome of honour belongeth / Soo that the wylde beestes in the Forest apperteyneth more lyberte and suerte than yͤ more partie of the kynges subgettes. ¶ Surely the great Taskes & Summes of money whiche dayly be leuyed of the Cōmons ben nat spent in the kynges honourable nedys / & for the cōmon weale of yͤ Realme / but are spent nycely & ryottously & wasted out of yͤ kynges cofers. For whiche enormyteis and mysgouernaunce with many other / the said Lordes were thyder comyn in defensyble Araye for yͤ sauegarde of theyr owne ꝑsones/ As to the hedde and pryncipal Cytie of the Realme for to haue ayde and Coūsayle to refourme the forsayd Euylles Nat withstandynge any harme vnto the kynges ꝑsone / Or yet to remoue hym from his Regally or kyngly mageste/ but to endouce hym & aduertice hym to yͭ / that shuld be his honour and the weale of his Realme/ And to lyue in welth & honoure as his noble Progenytoures haue lyued before hym. For the whiche causes & consyderacions with many other / whiche I passe ouer/ The said lordes as the kynges trewe Subgettes and frendes vnto the cōmon weale of the lande & of that Cytie/ desyred to entre there to refresshe them & their people/ And to pay truely for al thinge that they shuld take/ & without doynge harme or violence to any ꝑsone. All whiche Request and maners of the Lordes shewyd vnto the Inhabytauntes of the cytie by fauour of some frendes yͭ they there had it was with the moost ꝑtie well acceptyd & thought conuenyent yͭ the sayd Nobles shuld be receyued into yͤ cytie. How be it that after longe debatyng of this matier / by meane of the forenamed Erle of Monoyse a sparynge of this Receyt of yͤ Lordes shuld be tyl they had further knowlege of the kynges pleasure/ whiche ꝓuysion the sayd Erle sende/ For somoche as he was secretely warnyd of the kynges hyder comynge. ¶ And vpon this agrement the Cytie refusyd / insomoche wherof suche as were within the Cytie of the kynges seruauntes and Frendes rode dayly & nyghtly aboute the Cytie with a stronge Company in harneys to se yͤ people kept in due order. ¶ Than vpon the daye folowynge came vnto Parys a Captayne of the kynges named Mountalbones with hym a good bende of men/ the whiche shewyd vnto the Cytezyns that the kynge was comynge out of Normandy with a great hoost of [illegible] ¶ The lordes beynge warnyd enbatayled theym in the forsayd playne of Seynt Antonye to shewe the strength of theyr hoost vnto the cytie or suche as were therin as theyr Enemyes where they so lyinge certayne knyghtes of the kynges partye/ dyuerse and sondry tymes brake out by sodeyne Resys and Skyrmysshyd with the Lordes people to the lytell hurte of both partyes. In the whiche passe tyme kynge Lowys comynge out of Normandye was receyued into the cytie/ where after his comynge he put in Execucion .v. ꝑsones named John Wozter Eustace/ and Arnolde wozter/ John Coart/ and Fraunceys Hasle/ The which ꝑsones were accusyd to hym to be chief Occacioners of yͤ legacion made vnto the lordes/ of whiche sayd .v. ꝑsones thre as John Coart/ Fraunceys Hasle/ & Arnolde Wozter were Messangers assygned in the said legacion for the Consuls of Parys/ and the fornamed Eustace Wozter was one of yͤ that assygned for the Clergye. ¶ The kynge thus beynge in possession of the Cytie / many and dyuers Assautes and Skyrmysshes atwene his knyghtes & the lordes were made but no notary Batayll/ for the kyng was ferre weker / and ouer that in this tyme & season the sayd lordes gat vnto them sondry Castellys and stronge holdes. ¶ Than at length by meanes of a Peas was offeryd by the kynge / for cōcludynge wherof by the kyng was admytted ẏ erle of Mayne with certayn other persones / And for the lordes was assygned Iohn sone vnto the Duke of Calabre / Lowys Erle of Seyntpaule & other / the whiche assembled and comonyd togyder by sondry tymes .x. dayes / In which season came vnto the kynge a newe strength of Sowdyours out of Normandye / the whiche the kyng appoynted to kepe the Suburbys of Seynt Marcell. ¶ This Treatye thus hangynge without conclusion or ende takynge / vpon the .xiiii. daye of Octobre In the .vii. yere of the Reygne of this Lowys was Proclaymed thorughe the Cytie and also the hoost / a daye of lenger trewe / So that thanne the Lordes withdrewe them vnto theyr stronge holdes & Castellys holdynge in them many Sowdyours / whiche fyll to Robbyng & other vnlefull Actes / to the great daunger and hurte of the lande. And at suche seasons as the Arbitrours mette to fynyshe this great matyer / Amonge other thyngꝭ offeryd by the kynge / he graunted to gyue vnto his brother Charlys for his porcion all Champayne with the Lordshyppe of Brye / the Cyties of Melde of Monsterelland Melvnne therof to be exceptyd / & vnto Charlys sone of the Duke of Burgoyne he was contentyd to gyue somoch Money as he had spent in that Iournay But all was refusyd / And fynally for obstynacy of both parties the daye of expiracion of the trewe approchyd without hope of accorde concludynge / wherfore preparacion for warre vpon both ptiess was deuysed. ¶ Than began grudge & murmure atwene the Cytezeyns & the kyng / Sowdyours wherthrough many of ẏ Comons bent towarde to the lordes / So that for fere ẏ Cumon & daunger watches were kept to the kyngꝭ great charge. Shortly after tydynges were brought vnto the kynge that the Castell of Gysours was of ẏ lordꝭ besieged / And that also the porkett of the kynges paleys in Roan was taken of the Cytezeins & holden in pryson / And ẏ day folowyng came an other Messanger fro the lordes to the kynge / ẏ the Duke of Burbone was by the Wolleyme receyued into the Castel of Roan / & was lykely to haue shortly the Rule of the cytie / which came to effect in short whyle after. Whan the lordes had goten ẏ Castell & Cytie of Roan whiche is hed cytie of Normandy as Parys is hed of Fraunce / Than in maner of derysion they sent vnto kynge sayinge / ẏ nother with Champayne / nor with Brye his brother Charlys wolde be contented but scantly with the hole Duchy of Normandy. Than kyng Lowys cōsyderyng the great auaūtage / whiche the lordꝭ had of hym both by strength & fauoure of his Cōmons whiche dayly drewe vnto them by sondry Companyes / in auoydynge of more daunger concludyd a peas for pfourmaunce wherof he graunted vnto Charlys his Broder the hole Duchye of Normandy takynge to hym in exchaunge the County of Berry / and to Charlis Sone to the Duke of Burgoyn / Peron / Roya And a Cytie or Towne called in Latyne Mondiderium / & therto he Ioyned Guynary & the Erledome of Boloyne / which Lordshyppes the sayd kyng Lowys had before tymes bought of duke Philip his father / to Iohn of Calabre he graūted all such Sūmes of money as he demaūdyd to wage wᵗ Sowdyours to ayde his Fader agayne Fardynande the kynge of Aragon / & to Iohn Duke of Burbon the whiche as before is sayd had maryed his Suster / he graūted al suche Dowar / as to hym was pmysed at ẏ tyme of her maryage / & all such pencion as he was wont yerely to take of ẏ graūte of Charlys last kyng within the Realme of Fraunce. To ẏ Duke of Brytayne was restoryd the Erledome of Mountferande with great summes of Money whiche the kynge had receyued of the sayde Countie / And to the Erle of Dammartyne was restoryd all such londes as before by Act of Parliamēt were forfayted to yͤ kynge/ to yͤ Erle of Seynt paule was restored yͤ offyce of the Cõstablery of Fraunce ⁊ to other men of name other notable thynges whiche I passe ouer/ All which grauntys fermely stably assuryd ꝓclamaciõs were made of this peace through yͤ realme of Fraũce/ ⁊ after this peace was thus cõcluded yͤ kynge ⁊ his Lordys were/ to whom he shewyd great sẽblaũt of kyndenesse ⁊ specially vnto his brother/ wherein appered great dissymulacion as here after shall appere/ For this Lewys was of such cõdyciõ/ yͭ what he myght not ouercome wͭ strẽgth he wolde wynne wͭ dissymulacion ⁊ trechery/ After which peace thus cõcludyd/ ⁊ the Lordys departyd yͤ kynge festyd yͤ rulers/ ⁊ cõsuls of yͤ Cytie of Parys/ ⁊ gaue vnto them due thãkys for yͤ great trouth ⁊ fydelyte/ which they bare towarde hym duryng yͤ troubelous season/ ⁊ grauntid vnto them such thynges as then they wolde aske for the weale of that Cytie.

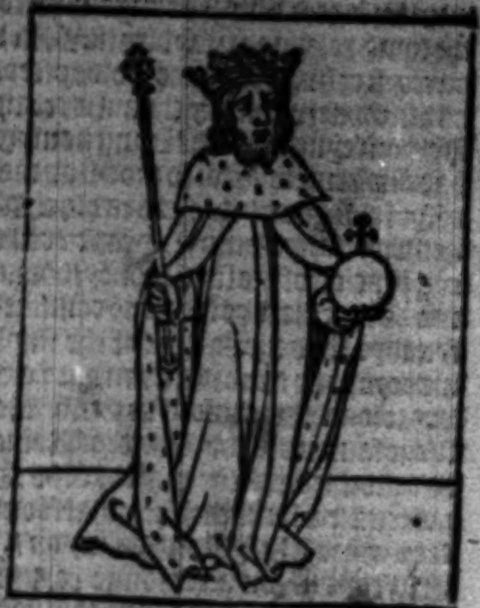
It was not longe after yͭ dissymulacion fell atwene Charlys duke of Normãdy/ ⁊ John forsayd sone vnto yͤ duke of Calabre ⁊ the Erle of Dampmartyne/ whereof a parte of yͤ cause was yͭ the sayd Charlys after theyr thynkyng had not so bounteuously rewardid them as they had deseruyd/ of whiche discorde kynge Lewys was fayne/ ⁊ in spedy maner rode vnto a towne callyd Argenteyne/ ⁊ there wͭ the sayde John the yonge duke of Calabre by reason of his fathers deth helde with hym longe ⁊ great coũceyll to yͤ entent to dyspossesse his brother of the duchye of Normãdy/ by reason of which coũceyll atwene yͤ sayd .ii. dukys kynge Lewys as ayder of the duke of Calabre made warre in the partyes of Normandy/ ⁊ in processe wanne therin dyuerse Castellys ⁊ other stronge holdys/ ⁊ cõpellyd his brother to holde yͤ Cytie of Roan for his refuge where he so beynge yͤ kynge made dayly vpon hym in so moche yͭ dyuerse Townys ⁊ stronge holdys submyttyd them to his grace/ whereof herynge the cytezyns of Roan made an Ambassade vnto yͤ kynge for purchace of grace for theyr duke/ ⁊ for themselfe/ the whiche whan yͤ duke vnderstode fearyng lest his owne Cytezyns wolde betraye hym fled thens/ ⁊ so rode to Honflete/ and from thense to Cadomy/ In which passe tyme the kynge was in due honour receyuyd into the Cytie of Roan where he remouyd many from theyr offyces/ ⁊ of his seruauntis as suche as lyked hym put in theyr places/ ⁊ much of yͤ Ordynaũce ⁊ of abylymẽtis of warre belongynge to yͤ towne he sent vnto Parys/ ⁊ the Prouost of Roan named Guyllam Remonell he put to deth/ ⁊ after his body was cast into yͤ Ryuer/ ⁊ his hed sette vpõ a pole/ ⁊ dyuerse of yͤ College or the dwellers of the same place were put vnto deth/ and all which tyranny by the kyng executyd/ ⁊ the Towne put in suretye by strengthe of souldyours/ he after sped hym vnto Orleaũce/ where as sayth myne Auctour he purueyed an honorable ambassade/ ⁊ sent it vnto Edwarde yͤ .iiii. the kyng of Englonde/ In yͤ .ix. yere of yͤ reygne of this Lewis was so great a mortalyte of men in Fraunce yͭ in Parys dyed yͭ yere ouer .xl. M. people/ And in this yere began a grudge to growe atwene this Lewys ⁊ Phylyp duke of Burgoyn/ But it was kept vnkyndely duryng yͤ lyfe of yͤ duke whiche dyed shortlye after/ to whom succedyd Charlys his sone before named/ which in processe of tyme maryed dame Margarete syster vnto kyng Edwarde yͤ .iiii. as after shalbe shewyd/ It was not longe after yͭ this Lewys assemblyd a great hoste of people to make warre vpon Charlys duke of Burgoyne/ of whiche people he had cõmytted yͤ rule ⁊ charge vnto John Baleu which at that day was preest ⁊ Cardynall/ ⁊ he as a temporall Capitayn rule of them yͤ maisters ⁊ other ordres/ whereat the temporall Lordys dysdaynynge yͤ Erle of Dampmar tyme ſayd in the namys of them vnto the kynge / mooſt redoubtyd ſoueraygne Lorde / it hath pleaſyd youre hyghneſſe to cõmytte vnto a ſpyrytuell man yͤ charge of your puyſſaunt hoſte / ⁊ he not ſekynge God hath taken vpõ hym yͤ cure ⁊ charge of them / to yͤ effuſyon of Criſtē menys blode / wherfore it maye lyke your moſte noble Grace to ſende me a tēporall man to vyſyte his dioceſe / ⁊ to take yͤ charge of his flocke / which is as ſyttynge for me / as yͭ other dede is for hym at this ſaying yͤ kyng had good game / but for all yͭ he dyd as to hym ſemyd beſt Of this warre atwene yͤ kynge / ⁊ duke Charlys of Burgoyne I entende not to ſpeke / for yͤ mater of it is ſomedeale lõge ⁊ tedyous to wryte / but in this whyle yͭ Lewys was occupyed ī this warre / the Brytons wͭ an exceedynge power aſſaylyd the partyes of Normandy hauynge Charlys brother vnto Lewys to theyr leder / which to yͤ duke of Brytayn was fled for ayde ⁊ ſocoure / wherof heryng kyng Lewys all ſuch hoſte of Sowdyours as he had purpoſed other wayes / he than ladde agaynſt his Brother / In which hoſte as affermyth myne auctour were .iii. C. M. men ouer ſuche as had yͤ guydyng of yͤ ordenaūce / whā Charlys was aduertyſyd of yͤ great ſtrengthe of his Brother by Polytyke meanys he ſought for a peace / ⁊ after many delatory cõmunycaciõs ⁊ other delayous meanys wrought vpon both ptyes laſtly the kynge ſent vnto his brother Iohñ Balua Cardynall with other to ſhewe vnto hym his mynde ⁊ pleaſure / wherof whā Charlys was ſuffyciētly inſtructyd / he gaue for an anſwere yͭ if a parfyght concorde ſhulde be ſtabyliſſhed atwene his brother ⁊ hym yͭ it ſhulde be auctoryzed by yͤ hoole clergye ⁊ Coūceyll of yͤ Barony of yͤ Realme / with which anſwere the kyng beynge cõtentyd at Turon in the moneth of Apryll ī .x. yere of his Reygne aſſemblyd a great coūceyll of his lordes ſpyrituell ⁊ temporall / in yͤ which yͤ demaūdis of yͤ ſayde Charlys and offers of the kynge were ſhewyd / ⁊ after yͤ ſayd coūceyll had at lengthe reaſoned yͤ ſayde demaūdys ⁊ offers / it was fynallye determyned yͭ the Duchy of Normādy was ſo approuyd vnto the kynge of Fraūce ⁊ to his heyres kynges yͭ in no wyſe it myght be dyſſeueryd from yͤ Crowne / But to yͤ entēt yͭ a parfyght vnyte myght be had atwene yͤ kynge ⁊ his brother / yͤ kyng ſhalbe inſtitutid to geue yerely vnto his ſayd brother / ī recompencemēt of yͤ ſayde duchy .xii. M. li. of Turon money wͭ alſo a certeyn of lande to hym to be aſſygned with the name of a Duke / ⁊ ouer yͭ the kynge to be aſſ to gyue vnto hym durynge his naturall lyfe for ſuche porcion as he claymyd to be his right wͭin yͤ realme .lx. M. li. of annuell rent yerely to hym to be payed of the foreſayde Turon money / whiche ye ſhall vnderſtande is in value thā yͤ money of Parys by in euery li. To all whiche grauntys yͤ kynge was agreed / ⁊ ouer yͭ to pardon vnto yͤ duke of Brytayne all offencis nowe newely done agaynſt his mageſte / ⁊ cõtrary the Dukys faythe / ⁊ allegeaūce / ⁊ all ſuch Lordis as yͤ kyng had wonne wͭin Brytayne to reſtore vnto yͤ duke ⁊ his aſſygneys / all yͤ whiche offers myght not ſatyſfye yͤ Coūceyll of ſayd Charlys / But clerelye was ſette a parte and refuſyd.

After yͤ foreſayd offers were by Charlys refuſyd / the kyng in ſpedy wyſe vpõ yͤ refuſayll ſent a ſtrõge hoſte vnto Brytayn vnder yͤ guydyng of a knyght callyd Arnolde / ⁊ in yͤ meane ſeaſon yͤ kyng vyſytynge yͤ borders of his Realme put in execuciõ dyuerſe parſones ſuch as were accuſyd to offende agaynſt hym / paſſynge whiche ſeaſon were it for yͤ greuys which yͤ foreſayd hooſt wrought wͭin the Coūtrey of Brytayne or for other ſkyll / the foreſayd Charlys ⁊ the Duke of Brytayn made deuiſe meanys for a peace vnto yͤ kynge ⁊ offeryd to be contentyd with that they myght ſtande in his fauoure and grace with ſuche proffers as the Councyll of yͤ Realme was before tyme agreed and condyſcendyd vpon/ wherevnto a Sophyſtycall anſwere was made by the kyng/ ſo yͭ the ſayd Charlys at yͭ tyme myght not be aſſerteynyd of peace or of warre/ howe be it in the yere folowyng by Inſtaunt laboure of the fore named Iohn̄ Balna cardynall/ yͤ kyng agreed to gyue vnto his brother Charlys yͤ duchye of Guyan onely/ wherwith he helde hym contentyd/ ⁊ ſo ceaſyd of his warre in Normandy/ It was not lōge after yͭ this ſayde Iohn̄ Balna forgetynge the manyfolde great Benefytys ſhewyd to hym by the kyng cōſpyryd agayn hym ⁊ deuyſed certeyne letters/ the which he ſent vnto Charlys Duke of Burgoyne wherein was conteynyd yͭ he ſhulde be ware ⁊ haue hym ſelfe in good gayte for the vnyte ⁊ peace whiche lately was ſtablyſſhed atwene the kynge ⁊ Charlys his brother was pryncypallye to rere ⁊ warre vpō hym ⁊ to brynge hym in ſubieccyon/ wherfore in auoydyng yͤ daunger he aduyſed hym in all poſſyble haſte to aſſemble his knyghtys that he were not takē vnpuruueyed/ the whiche letters were it by treaſon of the berer or other wyſe came to yͤ kynges preſence/ After recept of whiche letters ⁊ knowlege of yͤ contente of them anon the kyng cauſyd the ſayd Iohn̄ Balna to be taken ⁊ to be caſte in ſtronge Pryſone/ ⁊ that done he Rode vnto Churon/ whyther to hym came his Brother Charlys ⁊ to hym dyd homage/ ⁊ ſware vnto hym feaulty for yͤ Duchye of Guyan/ ⁊ for to knytte yͤ duke of Burgoyne more faſtlye to hym he ſent to hym a Ceptre with a Chayne of Golde/ the which yͤ duke refuſyd to take wherwith Lewys was greuouſly dyſcōtentyd/ cauſe of which refuſall was for yͭ the ſayd Duke of Brytayn had lately before yͭ allyed hym with Charlys Duke of Burgoyne/ ⁊ had receyued his lyuery of Golden flees/ ⁊ ſoone after which was the .xi. yere of this Lewys Carlote his wyfe was lyghted of a ſone/ ⁊ after named Charlys by Charlys his Brother/ which after his father was kynge of Fraunce/ ⁊ ſhortly after by meanys of Charlys Duke of Guyan/ ⁊ of the Duke of Burbon/ ⁊ other/ yͤ Duke of Brytayn was reconcyled vnto the kynges fauoure/ ⁊ in the .xii. yere of the Reygne of this Lewys dyed by ſyck of Venym the aboue named Charlys Duke of Guyan But by whoſe meanys myne Auctoure myndyth not/ Than contynuynge the warre atwene this Lewys ⁊ this Duke of Burgoyne a Marchaunt of Guyan named Itery/ which after the Deth of yͤ ſayde Duke of Guyan was fledde vnto the Duke of Burgoyn/ ⁊ with hym a ſeaſon remaynyd/ ⁊ ſhewyd vnto hym many odyous talys of the kynge/ wherfore the Duke apperceyuynge yͭ he owyd to the Frenſhe kynge no fauoure/ entyſyd hym to poyſon the ſayde kynge/ ⁊ if he myght brynge to effecte his purpoſe he ſhulde therefore haue .l. M. Floreynes of Golde/ a Floreyne is in value of ſterlyng money to .iiii.s. after whiche promyſe ⁊ aſſuraūce thus made by the Duke/ this Itery to brynge his euyll purpoſe about made his ſeruaunt named Iohn̄ de Boldy of Councyll/ ⁊ promyſed to hym great thynges if he wolde take vpō hym that acte/ ⁊ after graunt had of yͤ ſayd Iohn̄ the ſayde Itery prouyded the poyſon/ ⁊ delyueryd it vnto his ſayd ſeruaunt/ the which incontynently ſped hym vnto Amboyſe where the Frenſhe kynge thā lay where this Iohn̄ de Boldy beynge of famylyer acqueyntaūce wͭ one named Popyn to the entent to brynge his entent yͤ better to effecte/ after aſſuraūce of othe to hym made to kepe his councyll/ ſhewyd vnto hym all his mynde/ ⁊ promyſed to hym .xx. M. floreynes/ if he wold helpe to brynge to cōcluſyō his purpoſe/ yͤ which Popyn made vnto hym aſſuryd promyſe

⁊ ſayde ẏ to bꝛynge this mater about it was very expedyent to haue of Coūceyll the kynges maſter Cooke named Colynet/whom he knewe well to wynne foꝛ the great fauoure ẏ eyther of them owed vnto other/⁊ after comunycacyon had with ẏ ſayd Colynet/ ẏ ſayd poyſone to hym was delyuered/wherewith ẏ ſayd Colynet ⁊ Pepyn his felowe went at cōuenyent tyme after vnto the kyng ⁊ ſhewyd to hym the compaſſe of all the mater where after anon ẏ ſayd Johñ de boldy was taken ⁊ cōfeſſyd ẏ cyrcūſtaunce of all ẏ hoole Treaſon/ foꝛ the which at Parys he was after dꝛawen/hanged/⁊ quarteryd/ſoone vpon this Frederyke the thyꝛde of ẏ name thā Emperoure of Almayn ſent vnto this Lewis wyllyng ⁊ requyꝛynge hym that he wolde not endeuer hym to any peace oꝛ accoꝛde with the duke of Burgoyne/ foꝛ he entendyd in ſuche wyſe to ayde his partye that he truſtyd in god to bꝛynge the ſayd Duke to his due ⁊ couenyent obeyſaūce ⁊ ſubjeccion/but ẏ kyng regardyd nothyng the Emperours requeſt/but cōcludyd a trewys with ẏ duke foꝛ a yere folowyng by auctoꝛyte of a great Coūceyll oꝛ Parlyament/at the whiche ẏ Duke of Alenſone was Juged to loſe his hede ⁊ his heredytamentys to be foꝛfaytyd vnto ẏ kynge/Thā it foloweth in the ſtoꝛy/ oꝛ this foꝛeſayd trewys atwene the kynge ⁊ Charlys the Duke were fully expyꝛed the ſayde Carlys made warre vpon the ſayd Lewys ⁊ ꝓcuryd kyng Edwarde of Englande whoſe ſyſter he had maryed to make alſo Warre vpon hym/foꝛ expedycion whereof/the ſayde kynge Edwarde landyd at Calays ſhoꝛtlye after with a competent Noumber of Soudyours as after in ẏ .xiiii. yere of ẏ reygne of the ſayde Edwarde the .iiii. it ſhall be to you moꝛe clerely ſhewyd with concluſion of a peace and other thynges/after the which peace atwene the ſayd .ii. kynges agreed a vnyte/and concoꝛde was alſo ſtablyſſhyd atwene this Lewys ⁊ ẏ duke of Burgoyn foꝛ .ix. yerys/About the .xvii. yere of this Lewys/ ẏ ſtewarde of Noꝛmandy named Lewis Bꝛyſey/ ẏ which had maryed the neuewe of kyng Lewys beyng warned of ẏ wāton rule of his wyfe ⁊ of hir auoutry with one namyd Johñ Louyꝛ vpon a day to pꝛoue his ſayd wyfe went on huntyng/and at his retourne feynyd hym wery ⁊ feynt foꝛ labour/⁊ went vnto his bedde/⁊ ſhe anon demynge hir huſbāde to be at his naturall reſt/yode ſtreyght vnto ẏ chaūber of the ſayde Johñ Louyꝛ/whereof the Huſbande beynge warned with his ſwerde in hāde ſped hym vnto the ſayd Chaūber/⁊ after the doꝛe bꝛoken vp by vyolence/⁊ fyndynge them in bedde oꝛ other ſuſpeciouſe maner/with his ſayde ſwerde ſlewe firſt ẏ ſayde Johñ/⁊ after not wᵗſtādyng her miſerable ⁊ lamētable crynge ⁊ aſkynge foꝛgyueneſſe vpō hir knees he alſo ſlew hyꝛ/⁊ after fledde tyll he had made his peace with the kynge/Longe it were and alſo tedyouſe to folowe myne Auctour in declaryng of euery partyculer dede done by this Lewys wherefoꝛe to ſhoꝛten this ſtoꝛy trouth it is that after this Lewys had by longe tyme exercyſyd hym in warrys he laſtly fell in a greuouſe ſykeneſſe/the which cōtynued and ſo encreaſyd vpon/that he knewe well he ſhulde not longe endure/wherefoꝛe he diſpoſyd there after/⁊ cauſyd many dedys of Almeſſe to be done foꝛ hym/amonge ẏ whiche within ſeynt Johñs Church the Baptyſt within Parys/he founde certeyn pꝛeeſtys to ſynge foꝛ hym in parpetuyte/foꝛ ſuſtentacyon of whom he gaue of yerelye rent a thouſande pounde of Parys money/And ſo lāguyſſhynge by the ſpace of thꝛe yeres moꝛe befoꝛe he dyed/paſſyd his tyme with great trybulacion/In the whiche paſſe tyme oꝛatours were ſent from the Flemynges foꝛ to conclude a maryage atwene Charlys his eldeſt ſone/⁊ Margarete the doughter of Maxymylyan/ſone of Frederyke ẏ Emperour/which

In auowtry was eſpyed and punyſſhyd.

Maxymylyan before dayes had maryed Mary yͤ doughter of Charlys duke of Burgoyne/ after which cõclusyon endyd and fynyſſhed/ the kynge gaue vnto the ſayde Oratours.xxx.M. Scutys of Golde/ which amountyth to.v.M.li. ſterlynge money/ and ouer that he gaue to them in place purpoſely made to yͤ value of.v C.li. ſterlynge/ And in the.xxv. yere of the Reygne of the ſayd Lewys/ the forenamyd Margarete A Chylde of tender age with great and ſomptuouſe pompe was brought vnto Parys/ and from thens ſhe was conueyed vnto Ambaſye/ and there in the moneth of Julye coupelyd by maryage vnto the forenamed Charlys ſone vnto the kynge/ After whiche ſolẽpnyte fynyſſhyd/ yͤ ſayde Lewys felynge his ſykeneſſe more and more encreaſyng/ vpon a ſeaſon callyd his ſayde ſone Charlys before hym/ and exortyd hym in this wyſe as after foloweth/ my mooſt deryſt Chylde I feele ⁊ knowe well that I ſhall not tary longe in this Crountrey/ for I am more neuer myne ende thã thou knowest/ For I am ſo contynuelly greuyd with ſykeneſſe yͭ no medecyne may or can releue me/ and thou arte he that muſt rule this Lande after me/ Wherefore to the it is ſpecially behouefull and neceſſary to haue trewe ſeruaũtys amonge many yͭ I haue proued in my dayes.ii. there ben the whiche I ſpecyally cõmende vnto the that is to meane Olyuer Dãman/ ⁊ Johñ Doyacon/ whoſe ſeruyces I haue in ſuch wyſe vſed yͭ by theyr meanys ⁊ counceyll I thynke my lyfe hath ben longe p̄ſeruyd/ ⁊ therefore ſpecyally theyſe.ii. kepe nere about yͤ nothyng mynyſſhyng to theym of theyr Offyces or poſſeſſyons that I before tymes to them haue gyuen/ ⁊ after theyſe.ii. take to the for the Counceylours Guyot/ ⁊ Bochage/ ⁊ for to guyde the warris/ Phylyp Deſquyer/ yͭ which in featys of Warre as I haue well prouyd hath paſſynge experyẽce/ and other which I haue auaũcyd to offycys with in this Realme lette them ſo remayne/ ⁊ the cõmons of the Lande the whiche by occaſyon of my Warris I haue greuouſly taryd ⁊ greatlye vexyd ⁊ enpoueryſſhed ſocoure ⁊ fauoure to thy power/ to yͤ Burgonyons me thought euer good to ſhewe fauoure/ or ellys me thought it ſhuld haue ſoundyd to my dyſhonoure/ ſo I thynke it ſhall be good that thou ſo doo/ After that kynge Lewys had thus exortid ⁊ counceylyd his ſone/ he then retournyd vnto Turon/ where for the mytigacion of his peynfull ſykeneſſe which of myne Auctoure is callyd in Latyne Morbus Elephãcie/ he cõmaũdyd to be brought before hym all yͤ cunnynge maſters of muſyke within this Realme/ yͭ by yͤ melodyous ſounde of theyr Inſtrumentys he myght be eaſyd of his peyne/ but when he had aſſemblyd of the beſt an.C.⁊.xx. in noumber/ a fewe Shepardys pypes were to hym more ſolace/ thã all yͤ other or any parte of thẽ/ yͤ whiche he helde ſtyll in his Court/ ⁊ cõmaũdyd that euery day yͤ ſayd Shepherdis ſhuld play a certeyn dyſtaũce from the place where he laye/ ⁊ ouer this he ſent for all Ankers ⁊ other Relygyous men yͭ were famyd for holy ⁊ parfyght men/ and for them ordeyned placis wtin Turon/ yͭ by yͤ meane of theyr prayers/ he myght be releaſyd of his cõtynuell paynes/ ⁊ to haue lẽger cõtynuaũce of lyfe/ myne auctor ſayeth yͭ this Lewys had ſo great a deſyre to haue lẽgth of lyfe/ for ſo moch as he knewe well yͭ the Realme of Fraũce ſhuld be in great trouble ⁊ vexaciõ ſhortly after/ but not wtſtãdyng all theyſe prouyſyons ⁊ ordenaũcis with many moo which longe were to wryte fynally this Lewys dyed when he had ben kyng of Fraũce by yͤ terme of.xxvi. yeres/ or therbydõ/ ⁊ after was buryed in yͤ Church of our Lady of Raynes/ where before tyme he purpoſed his Sepulture/ ⁊ in tyme of his ſykeneſſe laye in it a certeyn ſeaſon whyle that certeyne Oryſons were ouer hym ſayde.



Edwarde the.iiii. of that name ſone of Rycharde duke of yorke / as before is towchyd / begã his reygne ouer the realme of Englande the.iiii.day of Marche in the ende of the yere of Grace to reken after the Church of Englõde. M.iiii.and.lx. and the ſeconde yere of Lewys yͤ.xi.th kyng of Fraunce the whiche Edwarde after his poſſeſſyon takynge at Weſtmynſter and gettynge of the felde at Towton by yorke was Crowned and anoynted for kynge at Weſtmynſter foreſayde the.xxix.daye of Juny as before is ſhewyd in the ende of the laſt yere of Henry the.vi.after which ſolempnytie fynyſſhed / the kyng in Auguſt after rode to Caunterbury / ⁊ from thens he rode to Sandewyche / ⁊ from thens a longe by the ſeeſyde to Southhampton/and ſo into yͤ Marche of Walys/and retournyd by Bryſtowe where he was with all Honoure receyuyd and after vyſyted ſundry parties of his Realme/ In whiche ſeaſon/ or ſoone after the tyme of Rycharde Lee Mayer of London expyred/and Hughe Wyche mercer was admytted for the yere folowynge.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.lxi.

Anno dñi.M.CCCC.lxii.

Iohñ looke.

Hughe Wyche.

Anno.i.

George Irelande.

Parliamẽ
tm.

This yere beynge the later ende of the firſt yere of Edwarde the.iiii.⁊ the begynnyng of this Mayers yere yͭ is to ſay yͤ.iiii.daye of Septẽbre a Parlyamẽt was begunne at Weſtmynſter/⁊ vpõ yͤ morow folowynge dyed Iohñ Duke of Norfolke/the which hadde ben a ſpecyall ayder of the Kyng/⁊ vpõ Alhalowen daye before paſſyd yͤ kyng ecreatyd Richarde his yonger brother duke of Glowcetyr/ yͤ lorde Bowchyer erle of Eſſex/⁊ the lord Fawcunbrydge erle of Kent/ ⁊ vpon the.xii. day of February was the Erle of Orenforde wt the Lorde Awbry his elder ſone/ ſyr Thomas Todenham/ Wyllyã Tyrell/⁊ other brought vnto the Towre of London/⁊ vpõ the.xx.day of yͤ ſayd moneth yͤ ſayd Lorde Awbry was drawen from weſtmynſter vnto yͤ Towre Hyll and there behedyd/⁊ vpõ the.xxiii. daye of the ſame moneth ſyr Thomas Todenham/ Wyllyam Tyrell/⁊ Iohñ Mõgomory were alſo there behedid/⁊ vpõ the Fryday next enſuynge/or the.xxvi.daye of yͤ ſayd moneth/ the erle of Orenforde was ladde from weſtmynſter vpon his fete to the ſayde place of Iueſſe/⁊ there alſo behedyd / whoſe Corps was after borne vnto yͤ frere Auguſtynes/ ⁊ there buryed wtin yͤ Quyer for yͤ tyme/⁊ in yͤ ſeconde and later ende of the moneth of July was the Caſtell of Alnewyke yelden vnto the Lorde Haſtynges by appoyntment/ And

The Erle of Orenforde wt other put to dethe.

Of Heyrōs vexacion.

before tyme holden the ſame were ſufferyd to goo at theyr lyberte/ whan kyng Edwarde was thus ſtablyſſhed in this Realme great ſute and labour was made to hym for the repayment of the fore ſayd.xviii. M.li. to hym and other delyueryd by the Stapelers as before in the .xxxviii. yere of Hēry the.vi. to you I haue before ſhewyd/ were it by yͤ agrement of yͤ ſayde Stapelers or other wyſe one named Rycharde Heyron a Marchaũt of Pregnaunt wytte/ and of good maner/ ⁊ ſpeche for them ſhewyd/ to whom at lengthe was anſweryd by yͤ kynges counceyll that the ſayd.xviii. M.li. with moche more yͤ which was couertly kept from yͤ kynges knowlege/ belonged of ryght vnto the Erle of Wylſhyre/ which at yͤ tyme of delyuery of yͤ ſayd goodys was hyghe treſourer of Englonde/ and after for treaſon by hym done agayne yͤ kynge/ the ſayd Erlys Lādis ⁊ goodys were forfayted vnto yͤ kynge/ wherfore the kyng reteynyd yͤ ſayd.xviii. M.li. as parceyll of his forfayture wolde reteyne as his owne/ vpon whiche anſwere this Heyron ſeynge yͤ of the kyng he myght haue no remedy/ ⁊ for ſo moch/ as moch of the ſayd good belongyd to his charge he then reſortyd vnto yͤ Stapelers/ for cōtentacion of the ſayd money/ but how it was that there he fande no comfort/ he fynallye ſuyd the Mayer of the ſtaple ⁊ his company/ and put them vnto great vexacion ⁊ Trowble/ ⁊ in yͤ ende fande ſuche fauoure in the Courte of Rome/ yͭ he denouncyd all the marchaũtys Stapelers accurſyd/ howe be it that ſoone after they purchaſyd an abſolucyon/ and he in concluſyon after longe beynge in Weſtmynſter as a Seyntwary man/ wͭout recouery of his coſtys or dutie/ dyed there beynge greatly endettyd vnto many parſonys.

Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lxii. Anno dñi. M.CCCC.lxiii.

Wyllyam Hampton.

Thomas Cooke. Anno.ii.

Barth Jamys.

This yere ⁊ begynnynge of the moneth of Nouember Margaret late Quene of Englōde came out of Fraũce into Scotlande/ ⁊ from thens into Englonglande with a ſtrenth of Frenſhemen ⁊ Scottis/ wherfore the kynge ſped hym into the Northe/ with a ſtronge hooſt/ wherof herynge the Quene brake hyr araye and fledde/ and toke a Caruyle/ ⁊ therein entendyd to haue ſaylyd into Fraunce/ But ſuche tempeſt fell vpon the See/ that ſhe was conſtraynyd to take a Fyſſhers Bote/ ⁊ by meane therof landyd at Barkewyke/ ⁊ ſo drewe hyr vnto the Scottiſſhe kyng ⁊ ſhortlye after hyr landynge tydynges came to hyr that hyr ſayde Caruyll was drowned/ within the whiche ſhe hadde great Treaſoure and other Rycheſſe/ And the ſame Daye vpon.CCCC. of Frenſhemen were dryuen vpon Lande nere vnto Bambourth/ where they for ſo moch as they myght not haue a way theyr Shyppes they fyred them/ ⁊ after for theyr ſauegarde toke an Ilande wͭin Northumberlande/ where they were aſſaylyd of one called maners with other in his company/ and of them ſlayen and takē Pryſoners as many as there were. Whan the kynge was ware of the Quenys thus auoydynge/ he entendyd to haue folowed/ ⁊ to haue made warre vpon the Scottys/ But he was then vyſyted with the Sykeneſſe of Pockys that he was forcyd to leue that Iournaye/ In yͤ weke of Cryſtemas folowyng/ yͤ Scottys wͭ a ſtronge power percyd the Lāde entendynge to haue recoueryd certayne Caſtellys ī yͤ North/ but they retourned ſhortly without harme doynge. ¶ And ſhortly after the Duke of Somerſet and Sir Rauffe Percy ſubmytted theym to the kynges grace. ¶ Whanne the kynge was turnyd and retourned Southwarde, the Scottes aboute the tyme of Lent entryd agayne into Englande/ and layde a Siege vnto Banbourgh Caſtell & wanne it/ Wherfore the kynge in the Moneth of Auguſt folowynge rode agayne Northwarde with his power. And ouer that vytayled certayne Shyppes in the Weſt Countree/ and manned theym & ſent them thyder to make warre vpon the ſee coaſt. ¶ And in the latter ende of this Maires yere the Duke of Somerſet heryng ŷ kynge Henry was comynge into the lande with a newe ſtrength departed ſecretly/ and went agayne to hym.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxiiii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxiiii.

Robert Baſſet.

Mathewe Philip Goldſmyth. Anno.iiii.

Thomas Muſchampe.

The lorde Johñ of Mountagu.

This yere and moneth of May/ whiche was in the begynnynge of the .iiii. yere of kinge Edwarde/ the Lorde Johñ of Mountagu hauynge then the Rule in ŷ North parties/ beynge warnyd of the comynge of Henry late kynge with a great power out of Scotlāde/ Aſſembled ŷ Northyn men and mette with hym aboute Exhm/ And there ſkyrmyſſhed with Scottes/ & at lengthe wanne the victory of his Enemyes/ and chaſyd Henry ſo nere/ that he wan from hym certayne of his folowers trapped with Blewe veluet and his bycoket Garnyſſhed with .ii. Crownes of golde and fret with perle and ryche ſtone.

The duke of Somerſet.

¶ He alſo toke at the ſayde Journey the Duke of Somerſet/ the Lorde Hungerforde/ and the lorde Roos which ſayd duke was ſhortly after after put to deth at ŷ ſayd Towne of Exhm/ and the other .ii. Lordes were ſoon after behedyd at newe Caſtell/ and other whiche were after that Fyght taken in a wood faſte by/ as Sir Philip Wentworth/ Sir Edmonde Fitz hughes/ Blacke Jaquys/ Johñ Bryce and Thomas Hunt were alſo put to deth at Exhm forſayd or Myddylham after ſome wryters/ and Sir Thomas Huſey knyght was behedid at yorke. And in the moneth of July nexte folowynge the ſayd Lorde Mountagu with other of his Brother Erle of warwyke wan by ſtrengthe the forenamed Caſtell of Bamburgthe wherin as one of the ſayd Capitaynes was taken wt other ſir Rauffe Gray which ſhortly after at yorke was drawen hāgyd and quarteryd. ¶ In ſuche paſſe tyme in moſte ſecrete maner vpon the firſte daye of May kynge Edwarde ſpouſyd Elizabeth late the wyfe of Sir Johñ Grays knyght/ whiche before tyme was ſlayne at Towtoñ or yorke Felde/ whiche ſpowſayles were ſolempnyzed erely in ŷ mornynge at a Towne named Graftoñ nere vnto Stonyngſtratforde/ At whiche Mariage was no ꝑſones preſent But the Spowſe/ the Spowſeſſe/ the Duches of Bedforde her moder/ ŷ preeſt two Gentylwomen/ and a yong man to helpe the preeſt ſynge/ After which ſpowſayles endyd/ he went to bedde and ſo taried there vpon .iii. or .iiii. houres/ And after departed & rode agayne to Stonyngſtratforde/ And came ī maner as though he had ben on Huntinge/ and there went to bedde agayne/ and within a daye or .ii. after he ſent to Graftoñ to the Lorde Ryuers Fader vnto his wyfe ſhewynge to hym ŷ he wolde come & lodge with hym a certayne Seaſon where he was receyued with all honoure/ and ſo taryed there by the ſpace of .iiii. dayes/ In whiche ſeaſon ſhe nyghtly to his bedde was brought

The kynge Maried.

In ſo ſecrete maner that almooſte none / But her Moder was of Counſayll / and ſo this maryage was a ſeaſon kept ſecrete after / tyll nedely it muſte be diſcoueryd & diſcloſed by meane of other whiche were offeryd vnto the kynge / As the Quene of Scottes and other / what Obloquy ran after of this Maryage / Howe the kynge was enchaunted by the Duchesse of Bedforde / And howe after he wolde haue refuſyd her with many other thynges concernynge this matier I here paſſe it ouer. ¶ And this yere was kyng Henry taken in a wood in the North Countre by one named Cantlowe / and preſentyd to the kyng / and after ſent to the Tower where he remayned longe after.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxiiii.

John Tate.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxv.

Rauffe Joſſelyn Draper.

Anno.iiii.

John Stone.

This yere was a newe Coyne ordeyned by the kynge / the whiche was namyd the Royall / & was & yet is in value of.x. Shillyngꝭ / The halfe Royall.v.s.and the Ferthynge.ii.s.vi.d. And ouer that he ordeyned the ſeconde coyne of Golde & namyd it the Angell whiche was and yet is in value of.vi.s.viii.d. And the halfe Angell.iii.s.iiii.d. he ordeyned alſo a newe Coyne of Grotes / halfe grotes / & penyes / whiche were of laſſe weyght thanne the olde grote was by.viii.d.in an vunce.& that that was fyne Golde auaunſyd from ẏ.to.xl.s.an vunce. And other baſer goldes after the rate / and ſyluer that before was at.viii. grotes / and.xxx.d. an vunce was hyghed to.xl.d.an vunce / and.iii.s.ii.d. ¶ And in this Mayres yere and begynnynge of the.v.yere / that is to ſay ẏ.xxvi. daye of May that yere Whytſonday Quene Elizabeth was crowned at Weſtmynſter with great Solempnytie / At the whiche ſeaſon at the Tower / the nyght before the Coronacion amonge many knyghtes of the Bathe there made was as of ẏ Company ſir Thomas Cook / ſir Mathewe Philip / ſir Rauffe Joſſelyne / and ſir Henry Wauyr Cytezeins of London than and there made knyghtes.

Coronacio regi

* * *

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxv.

Sir Henry Wauyr.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxvi.

Rauffe Verney Mercer.

Anno.v.

William Conſtantyne.

Byrth of ẏ Prynceſſe.

This yere / that is to ſaye the.xi. daye of the moneth of Februarye was Elizabeth Prynceſſe / And firſte Childe of kyng Edward borne at Weſtmynſter / whoſe Criſtenynge was done in the Abbaye with moſt Solempnytie / And ẏ more bycauſe ẏ kynge was aſſuryd of his Phyſycions that the Quene was conceyued of a prynce / & ſpecially of one named maiſter Domynyk / by whoſe Counſayll great prouyſion was ordeyned for Criſtenynge of the ſayde Prynce / Wherfore it was after tolde that this maiſter Domynyk to ẏ entent to haue great thanke & rewarde of ẏ kynge he ſtode in the ſeconde Chamber / where ẏ Quene trauayled that he myght be the firſte that ſhulde brynge tydynges to the kynge of the Byrth of the Prynce / And laſtly when he harde ẏ Childe crye / he knockyd or called ſecretly at ẏ Chamher dore / And freyned what the Quene had / To whom it was anſweryd by one of the Ladyes / what ſo euer the Quenes grace hathe here wythin ſure it is that a Fole ſtandithe there wythoute. And ſo cõfuſed with thys anſwere departed wythoute ſeynge of the kynge for ẏ tyme.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxvi. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxvii.

Sir John yonge Grocer.

John Browne.
Henry Bryce.
John Stokton.

Anno.vi.

Iuſtes in Smythfelde.

This yere ẏ Moneth of dyed the forenamed Henry Bryce / and for hym was choſen Immedyatly a Sheryffe for this yere John Stokton. And in ẏ moneth of June folowynge were certayne Actes and Feates of warre doone in Smythfelde / atwene Sir Antony wydeuyle called Lorde Scalys upon that one partye / And the Baſtarde of Burgoyne Chalengour on that one partye / Of whiche the lorde Scalys wanne the honour for the ſayde Baſtarde was at ẏ fyrſte Courſe rennynge with ſharpe ſperys ouerthrowen horſe and man / which was by the Rage of the horſe of the ſayd Baſtarde / and not by vyolence of ẏ ſtroke of his Enemy / and by a pyke of Iron ſtandynge upon the forparte of the Sadyll of the Lorde Scalys wherwith the horſe beynge blynde of ẏ Baſtarde was ſtryken in into the noſe thryles / and for payne therof / Mounted ſo hyghe upon the hynder fete that he fyll bakwarde. Upon the ſeconde daye they met there / agayne upon fote and faught with theyr axes a fewe ſtrokes / But whan the kynge ſawe that the Lorde Scalys hadde avauntage of the Baſtarde as the poynt of his Axe in the vyſoure of his Enemyes helmet / & by force therof was lykely to haue borne hym ouer / the kyng in haſt cryed to ſuche as hadde the Rule of the Felde that they ſhuld departe theym / and for more ſpede of the ſame caſte downe a warderer / whiche he then helde in his hande / and ſo were they departed to the honour of the lorde Scalys for both dayes. Upon the morowe folowynge and the other dayes were certayne Actes of warre done atwene dyuerſe Gentylmen of this Lande / & certayne of the ſayd Baſtardes ſeruauntes Of the whiche alſo the Englyſſhmẽ wan the honoure. In this yere alſo one named John Derby Alderman for ſomoche as he refuſyd to cary or to paye for the carynge awaye of a deed dogge lyinge at his dore / and for unfyttynge langage / whiche he gaue unto the Mayre / he was by a Court of Aldermen demyd to a Fyne of. l.li. whiche he payde euery peny.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxvii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxviii.

Humfrey Heyforde.

Anno.viii.

Thomas Oulegraue.

Thomas Stalbroke.

In this yere of ẏ Mayer / and in the begynnynge of the.viii. yere of this kynge Edwarde that is to meane upon Saterdaye next enſuynge the Feaſt of Carnyuall / Dame Margarete Suſter unto the kynge rode thorough the Cytie of London towarde the ſees ſyde to paſſe into Flaunders there to be Maryed to Charlys Duke of Burgoyne before named in the Hyſtory of the .xi. Lowys kyng of Fraunce/ after whoſe departure ſir Thomas Cook late Mayre/ which before was peched of Treaſon by a Seruaunt of ẏ Lorde Wenlok called Hawkyns/ and at the Requeſt of the ſayd Lady Margarete vpon ſuertie ſuffered to go at large/ Thenne was areſtyd and ſent vnto the Tower and his goodes ſeaſyd by the lorde Ryuerſe then Treſourer of Englande and his wyfe put out of his houſe/ and cōmytted to the Charge of the Mayer/ in whoſe place ſhe laye a ſeaſon after. And after the ſayd Sir Thomas hadde bene a tyme in ẏ Tower he was brought vnto the Guyldhalle/ and there areygned of the ſayde Treaſon and Quyt by londyn Enqueſtes/ and after that cōmytted vnto the Comtour in Bradſtrete/ and from thens to the kynges Benche in Southwerke/ where he laye within the ſayd pryſon tyll his Frendes agreed to ſir John Brandon then keper of the ſayd pryſon/ to take hȳ home to his place where to his great Charge he remayned as pryſoner longe after/ In whiche tyme and ſeaſon he loſte moche good/ For bothe his place in the Countre and alſo in London were vnder the kepynge of the ſayd Lorde Ryuers ſeruauntes and of the ſeruauntes of Sir John Fogge than tresorer of houſe. The whiche ſpoyled and bereuyd moche thynge. And ouer that moche of his Jewellys and plate with great ſubſtaunce of the Marchaundyſe as cloth of Sylke & clothes of Aras were conueyd by ſuche perſones as he had betaken the ſayd goodes to kepe/ And came to ẏ Treaſoners handes which to the ſayd Sir Thomas was a great Enemye. And fynally after many perſecucions and loſſes was compelled as for a Fyne ſette vpon hym for offence of myſpryſion to paye vnto ẏ kynge. viii. M.li. And after he had thus agreed/ and was at large/ for the kynges Intereſt/ he was charged in newe trouble agaynſt the Quene/ The whiche demaundyd of hym as his right/ for euery. M.li. payde vnto the kynge by waye of Fyne an hondreth marke/ for the which he had after longe Sute and great charge/ and in Concluſion was fayne to agre/ and to gyue to her a great pleaſure/ beſyde many good Gyftes that he gaue vnto his Counſayll.

Sir Thomas Cook.

◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxviii.

Symonde Smyth.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxix.

William Taylour Grocer.

Anno. viii.

William Haryot.

Execucion.

This yere/ ẏ .xvi. day of Nouembre a ſeruaunte of the Duke of Excetre/ named Richarde Steris after his Jugement was drawen thorughe the Cytie vnto the Tower hylle/ and there parted in .ii. peces/ that is the hede frome the body. And vpon the daye folowynge two perſones beyng named poynys & that other Alforde were drawen weſtwarde to Tyborne/ and there whan they ſhulde haue been hanged there Chartoures were ſhewyd and ſo pardonnyd. ¶ And about this ſeaſon or ſoon after was ẏ Erle of Oxenforde/ whiche before tyme was taken by a Suſpecte in Jeloſy of Treaſon awaytyd for and areſtid/ and after delyuered. In ẏ latter ende of this Mayers yere & .ix. yere of the kynge/ the Marchauntes Eſterlynges were condempned vnto the Marchauntes Aduenturers Engliſſhe/ after longe and Sumptuous expences in the Lawe/ and before the kynges Counſayll in .xiii. M. v. C. and .xx. li. wherof the payment was kept frome them many yere.

The Er of Oxen forde.

¶ In this yere the dissymulacion/ bitwene the kynge and the Erle of Warwyke hadde/ that conceyued sens the Maryage of the Quene/ begynneth to appere/ In so moche that the Erle withdrewe hym from the kynge and enclyned to hym the Duke of Clarence that before hadde maryed his doughter. ¶ Wherupon the Comons of the North began to Rebell and chase theym a Capitayne/ Whom they had named Robyn of Rydysdale/ The whiche dyd many Feates. And lastly bare hym so wysely ỷ he and his Company were pardoned of the kynge/ In the whiche Rumoure and besynes the Lord Ryuers/ and Syr John his Sone that before hadde maryed the olde Duchesse of Norfolke lyinge at a place by Chepynge Crosse called ỷ Mups were taken by Lyncolnshyremē & brought vnto Northampton/ and there beheded.

* * *

Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.lxix.

Anno dñi.M.iiii.C.lxx.

Richarde Gardyner.

Richarde Lee Grocer.

Anno.ix.

Robert Drope.

THis yere soone after Whiche tyde Proclamacyons were made through the Cytie of London/ that the kynge had pardoned the Northmen of theyr Ryot/ and aswell the ỷ Deth of the Lorde Ryuers as all displeasures by theym before ỷ tyme done. And soon vpon this a new stryrynge began in Lyncolnshyre/ wherof ỷ occacyoner was the Lorde Wellys/ as ỷ Fame then went. For whom the kynge sent by fayre meanes promysyng hym to go safe and come safe as it was sayd/ But trouth it is after his cōmynge to the kynge/ had he before suche promyse or not he was shortly after beheded. ¶ Than in February folowynge by Medyacion of Lordes & Treatye of bothe partes a concorde was labouryd atwene the kynge and his Broder and the Erle of Warwyke for whiche cause the sayd Erle came thenne vnto London/ & shortly after came the sayde Duke/ as vpon Shrouesondaye folowynge/ and vpon the Tuysdaye folowynge the kyng and the sayd Duke mette at Baynardes Castell where the Duchesse of Yorke theyr moder than laye. ¶ In the whiche passe tyme the Erle of Warwyke was remoued to Warwyke/ & there gaderyd to hym suche strengthe as he myght make/ as it was reported. ¶ And in Lyncolnshyre Syr Robert Wellys sone vnto the Lorde Wellys before put to deth/ In this whyle had also assembled a great hoost of men beynge purposyd to gyue the kynge a Felde. Of all whiche tydynges/ whanne the kynge was asserteyned he with his sayde Broder the Duke spedde hym Northwarde/ and in that whyle sent to the sayd sir Robert Wellys wyllyng hym to sende home his people and come to hym and he shulde haue his grace/ But that other answerid that by lyke promysse his Fader was disceyued and that shulde be his Example/ But in conclusion whan the kynge with his power drewe nere vnto hym/ he toke suche fere that he fledde/ And soone after was taken and with hym Syr Thomas Dymmok knyght and other the whiche were shortly after put to deth. ¶ In this season was the Duke of Clarence departyd from the kynge/ and was gone vnto the Erle of Warwyke to take his parte/ To whom the kynge in lykewyse sent ỷ they shulde come to his presence without fere where vnto they made a fayned answere/ And that consyderyng theyr lacke of power agaynst the kyng departyd and went to the Seesyde/ and so sayled into

Syr Robert Wellys.

Execucion.

The Duke fledde.

Sir Thomas Cook.

med in the Hyſtory of the .xi. Lowys kyng of Fraūce/ after whoſe departure ſir Thomas Cook late Mayer/ which befor was apechyd of Treaſon by a Seruaunt of ẏ Lorde Wenlok/ is called Hawkyns/ and at the Requeſt of the ſayd Lady Margarete vpon ſuertie ſuffered to go at large/ Thenne was arreſtyd and ſent vnto the Tower and his goodes ſeaſyd by the lorde Riuerſe then Treſourer of Englande and his wyfe put out of his houſe/ and cōmytted to the Charge of the Mayer/ in whoſe place ſhe laye a ſeaſon after. And after the ſayd Sir Thomas hadde lyen a tyme in ẏ Tower he was brought vnto the Guyldhalle/ and there arreygned of the ſayde Treaſon and Quyt by ſondry Enqueſtes/ and after that commytted vnto the Countour in Bradſtrete/ and from thens to the kynges Benche in Southwerke/ where he laye within the ſayd pryſon tyll his Frendes agreed wt ſir John Brandon then keper of the ſayd pryſon/ to take hȳ home to his place where to his great Charge he remayned as pryſoner longe after/ In whiche tyme and ſeaſon he loſte moche good/ For bothe his place in the Countre and alſo in London were vnder the gydynge of the ſayd Lorde Ryuers ſeruauntes and of the ſeruauntes of Sir John Fogge then Treſourer of houſe. The whiche ſpoyled and bare awaye moche thynge. And ouer that moche of his Jewellys and plate with great ſubſtaunce of the Marchaundyſe as cloth of Sylkes & clothes of Arras were diſcouered by ſuche perſones as he had betaken the ſaid goodes to kepe/ And came to ẏ Treaſourers handes which to the ſayd Sir Thomas was a great Dammage. And fynally after many perſecucions and loſſes was compelled as for a Fyne ſette vpon hym for offence of myſpryſion to paye vnto ẏ kynge. viii. M.li. And after he had thus agreed/ and was at large/ for the kynges Intereſt/ he was chaſe in newe trouble agaynſte the Quene/ The whiche demaundyd of hym as his right/ for euery M.li. payde vnto the kynge by waye of Fyne an hundreth marke/ for the which he had after longe ſuite and great charge/ and in Concluſion was fayne to agre/ and to gyue to her a great pleaſure/ beſyde many good Gyftes that he gaue vnto his Counſayll.

Anno dn̄i. M.iiii.C.lxviii.

Symonde Smyth.

William Taylour Grocer.

Anno dn̄i. M.iiii.C.lxix.

Anno.viii.

William Haryot.

Execucion.

This yere/ ẏ .xxi. day of Nouembre a ſeruaunt of the Duke of Exceter/ named Richarde Sterys after his Iugement was drawen thorughe the Cytie vnto the Tower Hylle/ and there parted in .ii. peces/ that is the hede from the body. And vpon the daye folowynge two perſones beyng named Poynyngs & that other Alforde were drawen weſtwarde to Tyborne/ and there whan they ſhulde haue been hanged there Chartours were ſhewyd and ſo preſeruyd. ¶ And about this ſeaſon or ſoon after was ẏ Erle of Oxenforde/ whiche before tyme was taken by a [illegible] in [illegible] of Treaſon atteyntyd for and arreſtid/ and after delyuered. In ẏ latter ende of this Mayers yere/ ẏ .ix. yere of the kynge/ the Marchauntes Eſterlynges were condempned vnto the Marchauntes [illegible]/ After longe and [illegible] in the Lawe and before the kynges Counſayll in xiii. M. v. C. xx. li. [illegible] payment was kept [illegible]

**The E
of Oxe
forde.**

¶ In this yere the dyssencion [illegible] whiche atwene the kynge and the Erle of Warwyke hadde ben engendred syns the Maryage of the Quene/ began to appere. In so moche that the Erle withdrewe hym from the kynge and confedered vnto hym the Duke of Clarence that before hadde maryed his doughter. ¶ Wherevpon the Commons of the North began to Rebell and chase theym a Capitayne/ whom they had named Robyn of Rydysdale/ The which made many frayes. And lastly bare hym so nyeh ỳ he and his Company were pardoned of the kynge/ In the whiche Rumoure and styrynge the Lord Ryuers/ and Sir John his sone that before hadde maried the olde Duchesse of Norfolke lyinge at a place by Charynge Crosse called ỳ Muys were taken by Lyncolnshyremen & brought vnto Northampton/ and there beheded.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxix. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lx.

Rycharde Gardyner.

Rycharde Lee Grocer. Anno .ix.

Robert Drope.

This yere soone after Whiche tyme Proclamacyons were made through the Cytie of London/ that the kynge had pardoned the Northyrn men of theyr Ryot/ and also of the Deth of the Lorde Ryuers as all other actis by theym before ỳ tyme done. And soone vpon this a new Styrynge began in Lyncolnshyre/ wherof ỳ occasioner was the Lorde Wellys/ as ỳ Fame then went. For whom the kynge sent by fayre meanes promysynge hym to go safe and come safe as it was sayd/ But trouth it is after his comynge to the kynge/ had he before suche promysse or not he was shortly after beheded. ¶ Than in Februarij folowynge by Medyacion of Lordes & Comyns of boythe ỳ consente was labouryd atwene the kynge and his Broder and the Erle of Warwyke/ for whiche cause the sayd Erle came than vnto London/ & shortly after came the sayde Duke/ as hym [illegible]/ and hym the Archebysshop [illegible] the kynge and the sayd Duke mette at Baynardes Castell where the [illegible] of peas were made amonge theym. In the whiche meane tyme the Erle of Warwyke was [illegible] suche strengthe as he myght make/ as it was reported. ¶ And in Lyncolnshyre Sir Robert Wellys sone vnto the Lorde Wellys before put to deth/ In this whyle had also assembled a great of men bende purposyd to gyue the kynge a Felde. Of all whiche tydynges/ whenne the kynge was all ensuryd he with his sayde Broder the Duke spedde hym Northwarde/ and in that whyle sent to the sayd sir Robert Wellys wyllyng hym to sende home his people and come to hym and he shulde haue his grace/ But that other answerde that by lyke promysse his Fader was deceyued and that shulde be his Example/ But in conclusion whan the kynge with his power drewe nere vnto hym/ he take suche fere that he fledde/ And soone after was taken and with hym Sir Thomas Dymmok knyght and other the whiche were shortly after put to deth. ¶ In this season was the Duke of Clarence departyd from the kynge/ and was gone vnto the Erle of Warwyke to take his part/ To whom the kynge in lykewyse sent ỳ they shulde come to his presence without fere whiche vnto they made a fayned answere/ And that contynuyng they lacke of [illegible] the kyng [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible]/ and so sayled into

Sir Robert Wellys.

Execucion.

The Duke fledde.

E.f.ii.

Fraunce ⁊ requyred the .xi. Lowys than kynge of that Region that he wolde ayde and aſſyſte theym to Reſtore kynge Henry to his ryghtfull Enherytaunce wherof the ſayd Lowys beynge gladde graunted vnto theym their Requeſt / And helde theym there whyle they with the Counſayll of quene Margarete prouyded for theyr retourne into Englande. ¶ Whan the ſayd Lordꝭ were thus departyd the lande / the kyng cōmaūdyd them to be proclaymed as Rebellys ⁊ Traytours thorughout his Realme / And in the Eaſter weke folowynge Sir Geffrey Gate / and one named Clapham / whiche entendyd at Southamptō to haue taken ſhyppynge and to haue ſayled to the ſayd Lordes were there taken by the Lorde Howard / and ſent vnto warde / whiche ſayd Clapham was behedyd ſoone after / and the ſayd ſir Geffrey Gate fande ſuch frendſhyp that laſtly he eſcapyd or was delyuered ſo that he yode after to Seyntuary. Than was the lorde of Seynt Johis areſtyd / but at Inſtaunce of the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury he went a ſeaſon at large vnder Suertie / and was finally cōmytted to the Tower / in whiche paſſetyme the Erle of Oxenforde gat ouer vnto the foreſayd lordꝭ. Thus endurynge this trouble a ſtyrryng was made in ŷ North parties by the Lordes Fitz Hugh / wherfore the kynge ſpedde hym thyderwarde. But ſo ſoon as the ſayd lorde knewe of ŷ kynges cōmynge / anone he lefte his peple and fledde into Scotlande / ⁊ the kyng whiche then was cōmyn to Yorke Reſtyd hym there a ſeaſon and there aboute.

Proclamacio.

¶ In the Moneth of Septembre ⁊ .x. yere of the kyng / the foreſayd Duke of Clarence accōpanyed with ŷ Erlys of Warwyk of Penbroke ⁊ of Oxenford ⁊ other many Gentylmen lādyd at Dartmouth in Deuynſhyre / ⁊ there made theyr Proclamacions in the name of kynge Henry the .vi. and ſo drewe ferther into the lande wherof herynge ŷ Cōmons of that Countre and other / drewe vnto theim by great Companyes. ¶ Thenne the Kentyſhemen beganne to wexe wylde / and Aſſembled theym in great Companyes / and ſo came vnto the out parties of the Cytie of London as Radclyffe / Seynt Katheryns and other places and robbyd ⁊ ſpoyled the ⁊ Flemyngꝭ ⁊ all the Berehowſes there as they came. ¶ Then the foreſayd Lordes holdynge on theyr Iourney drewe towarde the kyng beyng in ŷ North as aboue is ſayd wherof he beynge warnyd / and hauynge with hym as then but ſmall ſtrength wherof ſome to hym were nat very truſty he with a ſecrete Company toke the next waye towarde the Waſh in Lyncolneſhyre / and there paſſed ouer with great daunger nat without loſſe of dyuerſe of his Company / And ſo paſſyd the Countrees into Flaunders and ſtyntyd nat tyll he came to Charlys his Broder than duke of Burgoyne with whom he reſtyd a ſeaſon. Whanne the Quene whiche thenne was in the Tower / herde of the kynges auoydynge / Anone ſhe departyd frome thens / and yode vnto Weſtmynſter / and there regyſtred her ſelf for a Seyntuary woman / and in lyke wyſe dyd many of kynge Edwardes frendes.

Duke of Clarence is landyd.

The kyn auoyd

¶ And thenne aboute the begynnynge of Octobre ſir Geffrey Gate / that tyll that tyme hadde holden the ſayd Seyntuary ⁊ other with hym went vnto the pryſons aboute London ⁊ al ſuche as they had fauour vnto toke them out ⁊ ſette theym at lybertie. And then Shypmen and other euyll diſpoſid perſones as then drewe to ŷ ſaid Geffrey Gate / robbyd agayne the Berehowſes / And ſette ſome of theym on fyre / And after reſorted vnto the Gates of the Cytie / ⁊ there wolde haue entred by force / but ŷ Cytezeins withſtode theym with ſuche force ŷ they were compelled to departe thens. Upon the .xii. daye of Octobre the Tower was gyuen vp by appoyntment / And kynge Henry was taken from ŷ lodgynge where before he laye ⁊ was than lodgyd in ŷ kyngꝭ lodgynge within the ſaid Tower

Sir Gef frey Gat

In whiche paſſe tyme the Duke and the forſayd Lord/ drewe nere vnto the cytie. ¶ And vpon Saterdaye than nexte folowynge the ſayde Duke accompanyed with the Erles of Warwyke/ of Shrowyſbury/ and the lord Stanley rode vnto the Tower/ and there with all honour and reuerence ſet out kynge Henry/ and conueyed hym to Paulys/ and there lodgyd hym in the Byſſhoppes Palays/ & ſo was than adoupted and taken for kynge thorugh all the lande.

◆ ◆ ◆

¶ Readepcio Henrici Sexti.

The Erle of Worceſ.

Henry ÿ .vi. of that name before by Edwarde the .iiii. put downe was agayne reſtoryd to the Crowne of Englande the. daye of Octobre/ In ÿ yere of Grace .M.CCCC.lxix. and the .x. yere of Edwarde ÿ .iiii. And the .xii. yere of the .xii. Lowys than kynge of Fraunce. ¶ In whoſe begynnyng of Readepcion the Erle of Worceter whiche for his cruelneſſe was called the Bochier of Englande was taken and put in ſtreyght pryſon And vpon the .xv. daye of Octobre was the ſayde Erle arreyned at Weſtmynſter in the whyte Halle/ And there endyted of Treaſon/ And vpon the Mondaye folowyng adiugyd/ that he ſhuld go from ÿ ſame place vnto the Tower hyll/ & there to haue his hede ſmytten of/ But as he was commynge from the ſayd place of Iugement towarde his Execucion the people preaſſid ſo Inportunatly vpon hym for to ſe and beholde hym/ that the Sheryffes were fayne to tourne into the Flete/ & there to borowe Gayoll for hym for that nyght/ and vpon the morowe after at after noone beynge ſeynt Lukys daye/ and xviii. daye of Octobre he was ladde to the Tower hylle/ where he toke his deth full pacyently whoſe Corps was after borne with the hede vnto the blacke Friers and there honourably buryed in a Chapel ſtandynge in the body of the Churche which he before tyme had foundyd. And thenne was dayly awaytynge vpon the ſee ſyde for the landynge of Quene Margarete and prynce Edwarde her ſone/ And alſo prouyſyon made for the defence of landynge of kynge Edwarde and his Company.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxx.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxi.

John Croſby.

Anno Henrici .vi. primo.

John Stokton Mercer.

John Warde.

Anno Edwardi .iiii^{to}. x^{o}.

In this yere/ whiche was in the ende of the .x. yere of kynge Edward/ and begynnynge of the Readepcion of kynge Henry/ that is to meane the thyrde daye of Nouembre quene Elizabeth beynge as before is ſayd in Weſtmynſter Seyntuary was lyghted of a fayre Prynce/ and within the ſayd place the ſayd Childe without pompe was after Criſtenyd whoſe Godfaders were ÿ Abbot and Priour of the ſayd place/ and

Edwarde ÿ .v. is borne.

the Lady Scrope Godmoder. And the. xxvi. daye of the ſayd Moneth folowyng beganne a Parlyament / and from thens prorogyd to Paulis where it contynued tyll Criſtemas.

A parlyament

In the Parlyament ſir Thomas Cooke before trowbelyd as I haue ſhewyd in the. vii. yere of kynge Edwarde put in a Byll into the Comon houſe to be reſtoryd of the Lorde Ryuers landes and other / Occacioners of his trowble to the Sūme of. xxii. M. marke / Of the whiche he had good comfort to haue ben allowed of kyng Henry if he had proſperyd / And the rather for that / ẏ he was of the cōmon houſe / And therwith a man of great boldneſſe in ſpeche / and well ſpoken and ſyngulerly wytted and well reaſoned.

Proclamacion.

¶ Thanne durynge this Parlyament kynge Edwarde was proclaymed vſurper of the Crowne / and the Duke of Gloucetre his yonger broder Traytour And both attaynted by Auctorytie of the ſayd Parlyament.

¶ And vpon the. xiiii. daye of Februarye came the Duke of Exceter to London / And the. xxvii. daye of ẏ ſayd moneth rode the Erle of Warwyke thorough the cytie towarde Douer for to haue receyued quene Margarete / but he was deſpoynted for ẏ wynde was to her ſo contrary that ſhe laye at the ſee Syde taryinge for a conuenyent wynde frome Nouembre tyll Apryll / and ſoo the ſayde Erle after he hadde longe taryed for her at the See ſyde was fayne to retourne without ſpede of his purpoſe.

¶ Thus durynge this queyſy ſeaſon the Mayer ferynge the retourne of kynge Edwarde fayned hym ſyke / and ſo kept his houſe a great ſeaſon all which tyme ſir Thomas Cooke whiche thenne was admytted to his former Rome / was ſette in his place / and allowyd for his deputie / whiche tourned after to his great trowble & ſorowe.

Kynge Edwarde is lādyd.

¶ Thanne fynally in the begynnynges of the Moneth of Apryll kynge Edwarde landyd in the North at a place called Rauynſpore with a ſmall Company of Flemynges and other / So that all his Company exceedyd not the Nombre of. M. perſones / and ſo toke he hym towarde yorke makyng his Proclamacions as he went in the name of kyng Henry / and ſhewyd to the people that he came for none entent But oonly to clayme his enherytaunce ẏ Duchedome of yorke / And ſoo paſſyd the Countrees tyll he came to ẏ Cytie of yorke where the Cytezyns helde hym oute tyll they knewe his entent / And when he had ſhewyd vnto them / as he before had done vnto other & cōfermid it by an othe he was there receyued and refreſſhed for a certayne tyme / and ſo departed and helde his way towarde London and paſſyd by fauoure and fayer wordes the Daunger of the Lorde Marquys Mountagu whiche in that Cooſtes laye than awayte for hym purpoſely to ſtoppe his way and hadde people double the Nombre that kynge Edwarde had of fyghtynge men. Whanne kynge Edwarde was thus paſſyd the ſayde Marquys / and ſawe that his ſtrength was greatly amendyd / And that alſo dayly ẏ people drewe vnto hym He thanne made Proclamacyons in his owne name as kynge of Englande / and ſo helde on his Journay tyll he came vnto London. In whiche paſſe tyme / that is to meane vpon Sherethurſdaye ẏ Archebyſſhop of yorke beynge then at London with kynge Henry to the entent to moue the peoples hertes towarde ẏ kynge rode aboute the Towne with hym and ſhewyd hym to the people / the whiche rather withdrewe mennys hertes than other wyſe. And in this ſeaſon alſo Sir Thomas Cook beforenamed auoydyd the lande entendynge to haue ſayled into Fraũce / but he was taken of a Shyp of Flaunders and his Sone and heyre with hym And ſoo ſette there in pryſon many dayes / and laſtly was delyueryd vnto kynge Edwarde.

Barnet felde.

¶ Thenne vpon Sherethurſdaye at after noone kynge Edwarde was receyued into the Cytie / and ſoo rode to Paulys/ and there offeryd at the Roode of the North dore/ and that done rode incontynently into the Biſſhoppes Paleys where he founde kynge Henry almoſte alone/ For all ſuche Lordes and other as in the mornynge were about hym/ whanne they harde of kynge Edwardes cõmynge anone they fledde/ ⁊ euery man was fayne and gladde to ſaue hym ſelfe.

¶ Thanne kynge Edwarde lodgyd hym/ where kyng Henry laye and put hym vnder ſaffe keppynge/ and ſo reſtyd hym there tyll Eaſter euyn vpon the whiche euyn herynge of his Broders cõmynge and ye other Lordes with hym with a ſtronge hooſt vnto Seynt Albonys/ ſpedde hym theder warde/ and lay that nyght at Barnet/ In whiche ſeaſon the Duke of Clarence cõtrary his Othe and promyſe made vnto the Frenſſhe kynge/ Refuſyd the Title of kyng Henry/ ⁊ ſodaynly with ye ſtrength as he hadde rode ſtreyght vnto his Broder kynge Edwarde/ wherwith the other Lordes were ſomdeale abaſſhed The whiche natwithſtandynge the ſayd Lordes by the ſpecyall Comforte and exortacion of ye Erle of Oxenforde as it was ſayde helde on theyr Journay towarde Bernet the ſayde Erle of Oxenforde beynge in the vawarde/ And ſo cam vnto ye playne without Barnet and there pyght theyr fylde/ Then vpon the morowe beynge Eſter day and the .xiiii. day of Aprill very erly both hooſtes met/ where vpon that one partye were .ii. kynges preſent/ as Henry the .vi. whiche kynge Edwarde hadde brought thyder with hym/ and kynge Edwarde the .iiii. And vpon that other partye was the Duke of Exceter/ The lorde Marquys Mountagu/ and the .ii. Erlys of Warwyke and of Oxenforde with many other men of name.

¶ There the ſayde Erle of Oxenforde ⁊ his Company quytte theym ſo manfully that he bare away that parte of the felde/ whiche he ſette vpon/ So ferforthly that Tydynges came to London that kynge Edwarde hadde loſte the Felde/ and if his men hadde kept theyr Araye and nat fallen to ryflynge lykely it hadde ben as it was after tolde/ that the victory hadde fallen to that partye/ But after longe and cruell fyght in concluſyon kynge Edwarde opteyned the vpper hande/ and ſlewe of his Enemyes the Marquys Mountagu and the Erle of Warwyk his Broder with many other/ and vpon the kynges partye was ſlayne the Lorde Barnes/ And of the Cõmons vpon bothe parties were ſlayne vpon .xv. C. men and mo

¶ Of the myſtes and other Impedymentes/ whiche fyll vpon the Lordes partye by reaſon of the Incantacyons wrought by Fryer Bungey as the ſame went me lyſt nat to wryte/ But trouth it is ye after this victory thus wonne by kynge Edwarde/ he ſent the deed Corps of the ſayd Marquys ⁊ Erle of Warwake vnto Paulys Churche/ where they laye .ii. dayes after nakyd in .ii. Coffyns ye euery man might beholde and ſe theym. And the ſame after noone/ came kyng Edwarde agayne vnto London and offeryd at the Roode of the North dore in Paulys/ and after rode vnto Weſtmynſter and there lodgyd hym. And ſoone after that the kynge was thus paſſyd thorugh the Cytie/ was kynge Henry brought rydyng i a longe gowne of Blewe veluet/ and ſo conueyed thoroughe Chepe vnto Weſtmynſter/ And from thens vnto the Tower where he remayned as Pryſoner all his lyues tyme after.

* * *

* * *

¶ Repoſſeſſio Edwardi Quarti. ⁂

* * *

EDwarde the .iiii. before named began agayne his Domynyon ouer the Realme of Englande the .xiiii. daye of Apryll/ In the begynnynge of the yere of our Lorde. M.CCCC.lxxi. And the .xii. yere of Lowys the Frenſſhe kynge/ and Repoſſeſſyd all thynges/ as he before had done/ And when the ſaid .ii. Corps hadde lyen in Paulys openly from the Sondaye tyll the Tuyſdaye/ They were hadde from thens and buryed where the kynge wolde aſſygne them. ¶ The kynge thanne beynge in Victorytie made prouyſion for the defence ỹ of landynge of quene Margarete and his Sone/ the whiche all this whyle laye at the ſee ſyde taryinge the wynde/ and ſoo laſtly landyd at and came with a ſtrength of Frenſſhmen and other As far within ỹ lande as to a Vyllage in called Tewkyſbury/ where the kynge mette with her and his diſtreſſyd and chaſyd her Company and ſlewe many of theym/ In the whiche Batayll ſhe was taken and ſir Edwarde her ſone and ſo brought unto the kynge/ But after the kynge hadde queſtyoned with the ſayd Sir Edwarde/ and he had anſweryd unto hym contrarye his pleaſure he thenne ſtrake hym with his Gauntlet upon the face/ After whiche ſtroke ſo by hym receyued/ he was by the kynges ſeruauntes Incontynently ſlayne upon the .iiii. day of the moneth of May. ¶ Whan kynge Edwarde hadde thus ſubdewyd his Enemyes anone he ſent quene Margarete unto London where ſhe reſtyd a ſeaſon and fynally ſhe was ſent home into her Countre. And the goodes of Sir Thomas Cook agayne agayne ceaſyd. And his wyfe put forth/ and comaundyd to be kepte at the Mayers. ¶ Upon the .xiiii. daye of May folowyng the Baſtarde of Fauconbrydge/ that unto hym had gaderyd a Ryottous and euyll dyſpoſyd Company of Shypmen and other with alſo the Aſſyſtence of the Comons bothe of Eſſex and Kent came in great Multytude unto the Cytie of London/ And after that the ſayd Company was denyed paſſage thorugh the Cytie/ Sette upon dyuerſe parties therof/ as Byſſhoppes Gate/ Algate/ London Brydge/ and alonge the waters ſyde/ and ſhot Gonnes and Arowes/ and fyred the Gates with cruell malyce/ as Byſſhoppes Gate and Algate/ and Faught ſo ſharply that they wanne the Bulwerkys at Algate/ and entred a certayne within the gate. ¶ But the Cytezeyns with comfort and ayde of Robert Baſſet Alderman Aſſygned to that Gate/ withſtode the ſayde Rebellys ſoo manfully that they ſlewe all ſuche as entred the Gate/ and compellyd the other to drawe abacke and forſake the Gate/ upon whom the Cytezeyns purſewyd and chaſyd theym unto the ferther Stratforde/ and ſlewe and toke many of them pryſoners. ¶ Wherof heryng the other whiche aſſayled the other parties of the cytie Fledde in lykewyſe whom the other Cytezeyns purſuyd as ferre as Depforde in ſleynge and takynge of theym pryſoners in great Nombre/ And after them Raunſomyd as they had been Frenſſhmen/ and the Baſtarde with his Shypmen were chaſyd unto theyr Shyppes lyinge at Blackwall/ and there in the chaſe many of theym ſlayne. And the ſayd Baſtarde the nyght folowynge ſtale out his Shyppes out of the Ryuer/ & ſo departyd and eſcaped for the tyme. ¶ Thanne upon Aſſencion Euyn next enſuynge ỹ Corps of Henry the .vi. late kynge was brought unreuerently from ỹ Tower thorugh ỹ hygh ſtrete of ỹ cytie unto paulis Church

¶ Tewkyſbury Felde.

Baſtar
Fauco
brydge.

and there lefte for that nyght / and vpon ẏ morowe he was conueyd with Gleyues & other weppyns as he before tyme was brought vnto Chertſey where he was buryed. ¶ Of ẏ deth of this prynce dyuerſe tales were tolde / But the mooſt comon fame wente / that he was ſtykked with a Dagger / by the handes of the Duke of Glouceter which after Edwarde the .iiii. vſurpyd the Crowne and was kynge as after ſhall appere. ¶ Thanne kynge Edwarde whiche after this victory thus had at Tewkeſbury / retourned vnto London / And vpon the Mondaye folowynge Aſcencion daye he toke his Iournaye into Kent hauynge with hym a ſtrength of people / and there ſette his Iuſtyces / & in the Inquyſycions of the Ryot before done by the Baſtarde and his acceſſaryes for the which / at Caunterbury & other good Townes in Kent dyuers were put in Execucion of whom ẏ hedes were ſent vnto London and ſette vpon the Brydge And in lyke maner Inquyſycions were made in Eſſex / And ſome alſo of theym put in Execucion of whiche a Capitayne named Spyſynge was hangyd and his hede ſette vpon Algate / And many of the ryche Comons of Kent were ſette at greuous Fynes both for theym ſelfe and for theyr ſeruauntes. And whanne the kyng had thus ſpedde his Iournay he retourned and came to London vpon Whytſon Euyn. And ẏ done ſoone after was Byſhop Neuyll Archebyſſhop of yorke ſent vnto Guynys and there kept as pryſoner longe after / This was broder to ẏ Marquys Mountagu and to the Erle of Warwyke. ¶ Alſo in the ende of this Maiers yere was ẏ forenamed Baſtarde of Fauconbrydge was taken aboute Southampton / & there put to execucion whoſe hede was ſent to London / and pyght vpon London Brydge amonge other.

Henrici ſexti mors

Execucion

Fauconbrydge.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxi. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxii.

Iohn Aleyn.
Wyllyam Edwarde Grocer.
Iohn Chelley.
Anno .xi.

The Erle of Oxenforde.

IN this yere the Erle of Oxenforde / whiche ſyne the ſeaſon of Barnet Felde hadde holden / Seynt Myghelis Mount was by an appoyntment taken theris / And ſhortly after ſent vnto the Caſtell of Guynes where he remayned pryſoner tyll the laſte yere of Rycharde the thirde / whiche was vpon .xiii. yeres / In all whiche ſeaſon my Lady his wyfe myght neuer be ſuffred to come vnto hym Nor had any thyng to lyue vpon / but as the people of their Charites wold gyue to her / or what ſhe myght get with her nedyll or other ſuche connynge as ſhe exercyſed.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxiii.

Iohn Browne.
Wyllyam Hampton Fyſſhemonger.
Thomas Bledlowe.
Anno .xii.

A Parlya-ment.

IN this yere vpon the .vi. daye of Octobre began a Parlyament at Weſtmynſter/ By auctorytie wherof an ayde was graunted to the kynge towarde the great Charge of his warres/ There was leuyed of mennes Londes aſwell of lordes as other. ¶ This Mayer aboue all other/ Correctedſore Bawdes and Strumpettes and cauſyd theym to be ladde about the Towne with Rayes hoodes vpon theyr hedes dyuers and many/ And ſpared none for mede nor for fauour/ that were by the lawe atteynted notwithſtandyng that he myght haue take .xl.li. of redy money to hym offeryd/ for to haue ſpared one from that Iugement.

Strumpet-tes.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxiii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxiiii.

William Stokker.

Iohñ Tate Mercer.

Anno.xiii.

Robert Byllyſdon.

Duke of Ex-cetter.

IN this yere was ŷ Duke of Excetter founden deed in the See atwene Douer and Calays/ But howe he was drowned ŷ certayne is nat knowen. ¶ In this Mayers yere alſo was one Wyllyam Oldhalle cõdempned vnto a Draper of London called Ihoſer Colyns/ for the whiche Condempnacion he remayned as a pryſoner in Ludgate/ wherupon a ſeaſon he went at large with a Keper he/ brake from hym/ and eſcapyd/ and after was taken and brought agayne to the ſayde pryſon/ But that notwithſtandynge the ſayd Ihoſer ſuyd the Sheryffes and cauſed theym to ſpende great Money in defendynge of his Accion/ and fynally were fayne by waye of Compromyſe to gyue vnto hym an hondreth marke for his Duetie of .xxx.li. and odde. ¶ And in this yere was one Iohñ Gooſe Lollerd brent at the Tower hylle for heryſye/ The whiche before Mayer was delyuered vnto Robert Byllyſdon on the Sheryffes to put in Execucion ŷ ſame after noone/ Wherfore he lyke a charytable man had hym home to his houſe And there exorted hym that he ſhuld dye a Cryſten man & Renye his falſe Errours But that other after longe exortacion hede Requyred ŷ Sheryffe that he myght haue mete/ for he ſayd that he was ſore hūgryd/ Theñe the Sheryffe cõmaundyd hȳ mete/ wherof he toke as he had eyten no thynge/ & ſayd to ſuche as ſtode about hym/ I ete nowe a good and competent dyner/ for I ſhall paſſe a lytell ſharpe ſhower or I go to Souper/ And whẽ he had dyned he requyred ŷ he myght ſhortly be ladde to his execucyon.

Hereticus Crematur.

Hereticus credat bel lius abo he recitat

◆ ◆ ◆

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxiiii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxv.

Edmonde Shaa.

Robert Drope Draper.

Anno.xiiii.

Thõmas Hylle.

THis yere/ this kyng entendyng to make a voyage ouerſee into Fraũce/ called before hym his Lordes ſeuerally both Spirituall and Temporall to betwene theyr good mynde whiche of theyr fre wylles they hadde vnto hym before tyme whan he made the ſayd voyage / and after he hadde ſo knowen theyr good dyſpoſicion to hym warde / he than ſent for ẏ Mayre of London and his Brethern ẏ Aldermen and them louyngly exhorted and prayed to ayde & aſſyſt hym towarde the ſayd great Iourneye / Of whiche the Mayre for his parte graunted .xxx.li. And of the Aldermen ſome .xx. marke / & the leeſt .x.li. ❡ And that done he ſent for all the welthy Comoners within the ſayd Cytie and theym exorted in lyke maner / whiche for the moſt partye graunted to hym the wages of halfe a man for a yere. The whiche amounted to .iiii.li.xi.s.iii.d. And after that he rode aboute ẏ moſt parte of the lande / and vſed the people in ſuche fayre maner that he reyſed therby notable Sommes of money / The whiche way of the leuyinge of this Money was after named a Beneuolence. ❡ Than the kynge thus hauynge this great Subſtaunce of good / made puruyaunce for ẏ ſayd Iourneye / And vpon the .iiii. day of Iuly folowynge In the .xv. yere of his Reygne rode with a goodly Company thorugh the Cytie towarde the ſee ſyde / and ſo ſpedde hym to Calays / and from thens into Fraunce. Wherof heryinge Lowys the Frenſhe kynge aſſembled his people in great Nombre / and ſo ſpedde hym towarde the kynge / But when both hooſtis were met within ſhortly ſpace ſuch offers of a peaſe were proferid by the Frenſhe kynge / that fynally both prynces agreed vpon a peaſe to be hadde for the terme of bothe theyr lyues / and a yere after / as ſome wryters haue. For the perfourmaunce of which the ſayd peaſe / both Prynces after mette vpon the daye of the Decollacion of Saynt Iohn the Baptyſt or the .xxix. daye of Auguſt at a place named in Frenſhe Pyqueny / and the .iii. daye of Nouembre as affermyth Gaguinus / But that ſeaſon kynge Edwarde was comyd agayne into London after his retournyng out of Fraunce / the .xxviii. daye of Septembre. At this place was a Ryuer / vpon the whiche a Bridge was made ſuche wyſe that both Prynces there myght mete with ſuche Company as eyther for them had appoynted / there alſo was ordeyned a place with a particion atwene both parties that neyther of them myght entre vnto other but made with a lowpe that eyther myght ſe other and take eyther / other by the hande. ❡ Where at the daye lymytted eyther of them mette with other hooſtes ſtandynge a certayne diſtaunce from the Ryuers ſyde in conuenyent Araye / then the ſayd kynges there after Salutacion done made eyther to other had lõge cõmunycacion in cõcluſion wherof as ſaith Gaguyn a peas was cõfermyd atwene both Realmes for .vii. yeres for ꝑformaunce wherof as affermyth the ſayd Auctour The Frenſhe kyng gaue vnto kyng Edwarde incõtynently .lxxv. M. Crownys of Golde / and yerely after durynge the ſayde .vii. yeres .l. M. Crownys. And ſo he receyued in hande accomptyng euery at .iiii.s. .xv. M.li. and yerely after .x. M.li. which ſayd .xv. M.li. the ſayde Frenſhe kynge borowyd of his Cytezeyns of Parys. After this Treawes or peas thus concludyd atwene theſe .ii. Prynces / anone after theyr ſonderynge Proclamacions were made therof through both hooſtes And cõmaundement gyuen to the Capitaynes that they ſhuld prouyde for theyr Retourne homewarde / And ſoone vpon the Frenſhe kynge ſent vnto the Dukys of Clarence and of Gloucetter with other Lordes ſuche as were in kynge Edwardes fauour great & coſtious gyftes. ❡ Of the nyſe & wanton diſgyſyd Apparayll ẏ the kynge Lowys ware vpon hym at ẏ tyme of this metynge I myght make a longe rehearſayl / but for it ſhulde ſounde more to diſhonour of ſuche a noble mã / ẏ was accompted more lyke a mynſtrell thã a prynce royall / wherfore I paſſe it ouer.

he fyrſte
eneuo-
ence.

egiſtrell
[illegible]

A peas confermyd.

De Rege Lodowico.

For albeit that he was so Newfangyll in his Clothynge / yet had he many vertues / whereof largesse was one / as it apperyd by sondry Gyftes which he gaue vnto for reyn Straungers whiche in his Mayre somtyme I haue touchyd / And also he bountie apperyd by a gyfte that he gaue vnto the Lorde Hastynges than Lorde Chamberlayn / as .xii. dosen of Bollys whereof halfe were Gylt and halfe whyte whiche weyed vpon .lxxvii. Nobles euery Cuppe or more. ¶ Thenne to retourne vnto kynge Edwarde / Trouth it is that after the Coronacion of ÿ said quene as kyng Edwarde retourned to Calays and there shypped and the .xxviii. daye of Septembre by vyage he was with great Tryumphe receyued of the Mayer and Cytezyns of London at Blakhethe / with all honour by them conueyed through the Cytie to Westmynster. The Mayer and Aldermen beynge clade in Scarlet and the Comoners to ÿ nombre of .v. C. in Murrey.

* * *

Anno .xvi. M.iiii.C.lxxv. Anno .xvi. M.iiii.C.lxxv.

Hugh Bryce

Robert Basset Salter. Anno .xv.

Robert Colwych.

This yere this Mayer dyd sharpe Correccion vpon Bakers for makynge of lyght Brede in so moche that he sette dyuerse vpon the Pyllory amonge the whiche in the Moneth of John Mundue Baker was there punysshed / And in the moneth of one named Wyllyam Hobbe the which was also there punysshed for lyke offence / And a woman named Agnes Deynte was also there punysshed for sellyng of false myngled Butter.

* * *

Anno .xvi. M.iiii.C.lxxvi. Anno .xvi. M.iiii.C.lxxvi.

Rycharde Rawson.

Rauffe Josselyn Draper. Anno .xvi.

Wyllyam Horne.

In this yere the Mayer hauynge a great mynde to haue the walles of the Cytie repayred by a Consent of the Benche and of the Comyn Counsayll / caused the more Felde to be serchyd / and there prouyded for bryke and lyme / As bricke made of ÿ erthe to be dyggyd and tempred / And then sette men on werke to moolde / and therse sent into the west Countree and there purueyed wode for to bren it / And ÿ done sent into Kent and there purueyed Chalke that the lyme was brought into the sayd more Felde / & ryght there in a kylle whiche he in ÿ season had prouyded / was brent and made lyme of a great furtheraunce of that werke. ¶ The Mayer then beynge purueyed of Brycke and also of Lyme the which was spent in the sayd werke / Caused by consent of a Comon Counsayll to be graunted that in euery Parysshe Chirche euery Sondaye euery howse holder shoulde paye to warde ÿ Charge [illegible]. And for an Example to other Felysshyppes he caused his owne Company to make as moch of the walle as stretcheth from the Churche of Alhalowen in ÿ walle vnto Bysshoppes Gate / whiche present caused other Felysshyppes to make the other parte [illegible] apperyth at [illegible] / and the more part

Repara cio mura rum.

thereof done in thre yeres by his procurynge & callynge vpon of hym / whiche was wonderfull that so moche shulde be sped in one yere/ consyderynge the penuryaunce of the stuffe whiche had ben suffycient for some man to haue purueyed for in an hoole yere.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxvii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxviii.

Henry Colet.

Humfrey Heyforde Goldsmyth. Anno.xvii.

John Stokker.

ue Cla-
rence drow-
ned.

This yere that is to meane y^e .xviii. daye of February the Duke of Clarence and seconde Brother to the Kynge/ thanne beynge prysoner in ye Tower was secretly put to deth & drowned in a Barell of Malueseye within the sayd Tower. And this Mayer this yere purposed also the Reparacyon of the Walles/ But nat so dylygently as his predecessour dyd/ wherfore it was nat sped so as it myght haue been/ And also he was a syke and a feble man/ and had not so sharpe and quycke mynde as that other hadde/ and one other cause was/ whiche ensueth of a Generaltie/ that for the more partie one Mayer wyll nat fynysshe that thynge whiche that other begynneth/ for thenne they thynke / be the dede neuer so good and profytable / that the honoure thereof shalbe ascribed to ye begynner and nat to the fynyssher whiche lacke of Charytie / and desyre of Veynglory causeth many good Actes and dedys to dye and growe out of mynde / To the great Decaye of the Cōmon weale of the Cytie.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxviii. Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxix.

Robert Hardynge.

Richarde Gardyner Mercer. Anno.xviii.

Robert Byfelde.

estis.

This yere was great Mortalytie and Dethe in London/ and many other partyes of this Realme / The whiche begonne in the latter ende of Apryll In the precedynge yere / And contynued in this yere tyll the begynnynge of Nouembre. In the whiche passe tyme dyed Innumerable people in the sayd Cytie/ and in many places elles where. ¶ In this yere also the Mayer beynge at Paulys/ herynge in his deuocions at Seynt Erkenwalds Shryne Robert Byfelde one of the Shyreffes/ beynge there kneled nere vnto the sayd Mayer whome ye Mayer after warned to remoue & to kepe backwarde / But the Shyref beyng fool hardie rude for lacke of Connynge/ answered the Mayer stubburnly and wold nat be aknowe of his offence / Wherfore the Mayer shewyd his behauer both of worde and dede vnto the Benche by auctoritie / wherof after the matyer had be heen there at lengthe debated / The sayde Robert was Fyned at .l.li. to be payd towarde the Reparacion of the Condyties.

Correctio vicecomitis.

* * *

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxix.

Bartylmew James Draper.

Thomas Ilam.

Johñ Warde.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxx.

Anno .xix.

This yere one called Robert Deynys for that, that he preſumyd to Mary an Orphan without lycence of ẏ Mayre and Aldermen was for that Offence demyd to paye to the Chamber as a Fyne / demyd by the ſayd Auctorite .xx.li. And in the yere and moneth of were .iiii. Felowes hanged at the Tower hyll / And incontynently theyr bodyes with the Gybet brent vnto aſſhes / whiche Execucion was / For that they Robbyd a Churche and entreatyd the Sacrament of the Auter Irreuerently.

Execu

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxx.

John Browne.

William Danyell.

Wylyam Bacon.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxi.

Anno .xx.

This yere kynge Edwarde Requyred great Summes of Money / to hym to be lent of the Cytezeyns of London / To whom after dyuerſe Aſſemblies they graunted to Lende vnto hym .v. M. marke / For the leuyinge wherof / a man was choſen of euery Warde / that is to meane .xxv. in all. The whiche .xxv. perſonnes Aſſemblid in the Guyldhalle Seſſyd all ẏ Cytie ouer with .ii. perſones of euery Pariſſhe to them aſſygned / whiche ſayd .v. M. marke was repayed in the yere folowynge.

A prest.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxi.

William Haryat Draper.

Robert Tate.

William Wykyng.

Richarde Chawry.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxii.

Anno .xxi.

This yere in ẏ moneth of February / or ende of January dyed Wylliam Wykyng one of the Sheryffes / For whom was immedyatly choſen Richarde Chawry. ¶ And in the moneth of Julee folowynge the kynge rode on Huntynge into the Foreſt of Waltham / whether he cōmaunded the Mayer with a certayne of his Brethren to come / and to gyue attendaunce vpon hym with certayne Cōmoners of ẏ Cytie / where when they were cōmyn / The kynge caused the game to be brought before them / So that they ſawe Courſe after Courſe & many a Dere both Rede and Falowe to be ſlayne before them / And after that goodly dyſport was paſſyd ẏ kynge cōmaundyd his Offycers to brynge ẏ Mayer and his Company vnto a pleaſaunt Logge made all of grene Bowys and garnyſſhed with Tables and other thinges neceſſary / where they were ſet at Dyner and ſeruyd with many Deyntie dyſſhes / and of dyuerſe wynes good plentie / as whyte Rede and Claret / and cauſed them to be ſette to Dyner or he were ſeruyd of his owne / & ouer that cauſed the Lorde Chamberlayne w other Lordes to hym aſſygned to chere the ſayd Mayer and his Company ſondry tymes whyle they were at Dyner / & at theyr departynge gaue vnto theym of Venyſon great plentie. And in the Moneth of Auguſt folowynge / The kynge

Liberali
tas Re

of this great bounte sent unto ẏ Mayresse and her Susters Aldermens wyves .ii. Hertes / and .vi. Bukkys with a Tonne of wyne to drynke with the sayde Venyson / The whiche Venyson & wyne was had unto ẏ Drapers halle to whiche place at daye assygned the Mayer desyred the Aldermen and theyr wyves with sondry Comoners / and there the Venyson & many other good dysshes were eten / & ẏ sayd wyne merely dronken. The cause of whiche bounte thus shewyd by the kynge / was as moost men toke it / For ẏ that the Mayer was a Marchaunt of wonderous aventures into many a sondry Countrees By reason wherof / the kynge had yerely of hym notable Summes of Money for his Customes besyde other pleasures that he had shewyd to the kynge before tymes.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxii.

William Whyte.

Edmunde Shaa Goldsmyth.

John Mathewe.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxiii.

Anno.xxii.

Obitus Regis.

This yere / that is to meane of ẏ Mayer and begynnynge of ẏ .xxiii. yere of the kynge / at Westmynster upon the .ix. daye of Apryll dyed that noble Prynce Edwarde the .iiii. late kynge of Englande / whose Corps was after conveyed with due solempnyte unto Wyndesore / and there honourably buryed when he had Reygned to Rekyn his beynge out of the Lande & all other tyme full .xxii. yeres / and as moche as from the .iiii. daye of Marche unto the .ix. day of Apryll levynge after hym .ii. Sones / that is to say Prynce Edwarde his eldest Sone / and Rycharde Duke of yorke. And .iii. Doughters As Elizabeth that after was Quene / Cecyle / and Katheryne.

* * *

Edwardus .v.

Edwarde the .v. of that name / and sone unto Edwarde the .iiii. begonne his Reygne on the Realme of Englande / the .ix. daye of Apryll In the begynnynge of ẏ yere of our Lorde God .M.CCCC.lxxxiii. And ẏ .xxiii. yere of the .xi. Lowys than kynge of Fraunce. Anone as kyng Edwarde ẏ .iiii. was dede Grudges and unkyndnesse began to take place atwene the kynges and the Quenes Alye for the Lorde Marques of Dorset Brother unto ẏ Quene & other

Ted.

Diſſimula-
cio viget.

of his affynytie had then the Rule and the kepynge of this yonge kynge / whiche at the tyme of his Faders dethe was of the Age of .xi. yere or there about / and ſo beynge in his Abydynge in the Marche of Walys conueyed hym towarde London and there to make prouyſion for his Coronacion and for other neceſſary thynges for his weale. But the Duke of Glouceter Brother vnto Edwarde the .iiii. entendynge otherwyſe as after ſhal appere with a competent nombre of Gentylmen of the North all clad in blacke mette with the kynge at Stony ſtratforde / & there after diſſymuled coūtenaūce made atwene hym and the foreſayd Marquys / diſcharged hym of the Rule of the kynge / & toke vpon hym the Rule / & ſo from thens beynge accompanyed with the Duke of Bukkyngham brought the kynge with all honour towarde London. Wherof herynge Quene Elizabeth & Moder vnto ye kynge / ſeynge the Sequele of this beſyneſſe went or toke Seyntwary within Weſtmynſter with her yonger Sone Richarde the Duke of yorke. And the kyng drawynge nere vnto the Cytie vpon the .iiii. daye of May was of the Mayer and his Cytezeyns mette at Harneſey parke the Mayer and his Bretherne beynge clothed in Scarlet and the Cytezeyns in Vyolet to the nombre of .v. Hondred horſes / And thanne from thens conueyed vnto the Cytie / the kynge beyng in Blewe veluet / and all his Lordes and Seruauntes in blacke clothe / and ſo after conueyed vnto the Byſſhoppes Palays of Lōdon & there lodgyd. And ſhortly after the ſayd Duke of Glouceter Imagyned ſo the Archebyſſhop of Caunterbury namyd Bowchier / that he went with hym to the Quene Elizabeth / and there made ſuche aſſured promyſe to ye ſayd Quene / That ſhe vpon the ſayd Archebiſſhoppes promyſe delyuered vnto theym her yonger Sone duke of yorke / & than the ſayd Duke cauſed the kyng to be remoued vnto ye Tower and his Broder with hym / but ye Quene by all ſayer promyſes to her made / kept her and her Doughters within the forſayd Seintwary / and the Duke lodgid hymſelfe in Croſbyes place in Byſſhopſgate ſtrete. ¶ Than prouyſion was made for the kynges Coronacion in whiche the paſſe tyme ye Duke beyng admytted for Lorde protectour / cauſed Sir Antony Wydeuyle called Lorde Scalys and Broder vnto the Quene a vertuous knyght with the Lorde Richarde the Quenes Sone / ſir Richarde Hawte / and ſir Thomas Vaghan knyghtes to be behedyd at Pountfrete more of wyll than of Juſtyce. Than the lorde Protectour in furtherynge of his purpoſe & euyll entent ſent for the more partie of the nobles of ye lande / and behauyd hym ſo couertly in al his maters ye fewe vnderſtode his wyked purpoſe / and ſo dayly kepynge & holdynge the Lordes in Counſayll & ſekyng theyr myndes. Sodaynly vpon the .xiii. daye of Juny beynge within the Tower in the Counſayll Chambre with dyuers Lordes with hym as the Duke of Bukkyngham / Erle of Derby / the lorde Haſtynges than lorde Chamberlayne with dyuerſe other / An owte Crye by his aſſent of Treaſon was made in the vtter Chambre wherwith the ſayd lorde Protectour beynge warnyd Roſe vp & yode hymſelfe to the Chamber dore / and there receyued in ſuche perſones as he before had appoynted to execute his malycious purpoſe / The whiche incontynently ſet hande vpon the forenamed Lord Chamberlayne and other in the whiche ſtryuynge the Erle of Derby was hurte in the face and kept a whyle vnder holde. ¶ Thanne by cōmaundement of the ſayd lorde Protectour / the ſayd lorde Chamberlayne in all haſt was ladde in the Court or playne where the Chapell of ye Tower ſtandeth and there without Jugement or longe tyme of Confeſſion or repentaūce vpon an ende of a lōge and great Tymber logge whiche there laye with other for the Reparynge of the ſayd Tower cauſed his

Lorde h
ſtynges
murde

[illegible] he [illegible] with the bed [illegible] of kynge Edwarde [illegible] / he [illegible] the Bysshoppes of [illegible] / and of [illegible] was [illegible] / and the Erle of [illegible] his [illegible] the Lorde [illegible] he shulde haue [illegible] Chef[illegible] Lancastre [illegible] hym was [illegible] large. ¶ [illegible] began the longe [illegible] of the [illegible] large / in [illegible] y upon the [illegible] at Poules Crosse [illegible] with the Duke of Buckyngham and other Lordes beynge present by the [illegible] was there [illegible] the Chyldren of kynge Edwarde the .iiii. were not Legyttimat / nor [illegible] of the Crowne / with many [illegible] in pre[illegible] of the [illegible] of the sayd Lorde Protectour [illegible] of the other ¶ [illegible] of all the audyence [illegible] / [illegible] Of y [illegible] at the same [illegible] / And the [illegible] he was [illegible] ¶ Than vpon the [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] before his [illegible] of his Broder kynge Edwarde / to the ryght of the Crowne of Englande / the which processe was in so Eloquent wyse shewyd & declaryd without any Impedyment of spyttynge or other countenaūce / and that of a longe whyle with so good sugred wordes of exortacion and accordynge sentence that many a wyse man that daye merueyled and cōmendyd hym for the good ordrynge of this wordes / But nat for the entent & purpose y whiche therupon ensuyd. ¶ Upon the Thursdaye than next ensuynge beynge the .xx. daye of Juny / The sayd Lorde Protectour takyng than vpon hym as kyng and gouernour of y Realme went with great pompe vnto Westmynster / and there toke possessyon of the same. Where he beynge sette in the great Halle in the See Royall with the Duke of Norffolke before called the lorde Hawarde vpon the ryght hande / & the Duke of Suffolke vpon the left hande after the Royall Othe there taken called before hym the Juges of the Lawe / gyuynge vnto them a longe Exortacion and streyght cōmaundement for the mynystrynge of his Lawes / And to execute Justyce / and y without delaye after which possessyon takynge and other Ceremonyes there done he was conueyed vnto the kynges Palays within Westmynster and there lodgyd. ¶ In which passe tyme the Prynce / or of ryght kynge Edwarde the .v. with his Broder the Duke of yorke were put vnder suer keppynge within the Tower / In suche wyse that they neuer came abrode after. ¶ And thus endyd the Reygne of Edwarde the .v. when he had borne y name of a kyng by the space of (two monthes and .xi. dayes) And vpon the Frydaye beynge the .xxvi. daye of Juny was the sayde Lorde Protectour [illegible] Kynge of Englande by the name of Rycharde the thyrde. ¶ [illegible] the [illegible] /

Usurpacio.

[illegible]

men out of the North / The whiche came ſhortly to London a lytell before his Coronacion and muſteryd in the moore Feldes / wele vpon .iiii. M. men in theyr beſte Jakkis and ruſty Salettes with a fewe in whyte Harnys nor burnyſſhed to the ſale / And ſhortly after his Coronacyon were countermaundyd home with ſuffycyent rewardes for theyr trauayll. ¶ In whiche forſayd paſſe tyme ỹ Marquys of Dorſet Broder vnto quene Elizabeth that before was fled / eſcapyd many wonderfull daungers both aboute London / Ely and other places / wherof to wryte ỹ maner and Circumſtaunce wolde aſke a longe and great leyſour.

The Lorde Marquys.

◆ ◆ ◆

Richarde the thirde of ỹ name Sone to Richarde late Duke of yorke / and yongeſt Broder vnto Edwarde the .iiii. late kynge beganne his Domynyon ouer the Realme of Englande the .xx. daye of Mydſomer moneth / in the yere of our Lorde god. M.CCCC.lxxxiii. and the .xxv. yere of the .xi. Lowys than kynge of Fraunce / Of whom tedyous it is to me to wryte the Tragedyous Hyſtory except ỹ I remembre / that good it is to wryte and put in remembraunce ỹ punyſſhment of ſynners / to the ende that other may eſchewe to fall in lyke daunger. ¶ Than it foloweth anone as this man had taken vpon hym / he fyll in great hatrede of the more partye of the nobles of his Realme / Inſomoche that ſuche as before lovyd and prayſed hym / and wolde haue Juparted lyfe and good with hym / if he had remayned ſtyll as Protectoure now Murmuryd and grudgyd agaynſt hym in ſuche wyſe / that fewe or none fauouryd his partye except it were for drede or for the great gyftes that they receyuyd of hym / By meane wherof he wanne dyuers to folowe his mynde / the whiche after deceyued hym. ¶ And after his Coronacion ſolempnyſed whiche was holden at Weſtmynſter the .vi. daye of July / where alſo the ſame daye was Crowned Dame Anne his wyfe / he came in ſhorte Proceſſe folowynge rode Northwarde to pacyfie that Countre and to redreſſe certayne Ryottes there lately done In the paſſe tyme of whiche Journay he beynge at yorke creatyd his Legitimat Sone Prynce of Walys & ouer that made his Baſtarde Sone Capitayn of Calays / whiche increaſyd more grudge to hym warde as after ſhall appere.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxiii.

Anno dñi. M.iiii.C.lxxxiiii.

Thomas Norlande.

Robert Bylyſdon Haberdaſſher.

Anno .ii.

Wyllyam Martyn.

In this yere ỹ forſayd grudge encreaſynge / and the more for aſmoche as the Cōmon fame went / that kynge Richarde hadde within the Tower put vnto ſecrete deth the .ii. Sones of his broder Edwarde the .iiii. For the whiche and other cauſes hadde within the Breſt of the Duke of Bukkyngham / The ſayd Duke in ſecrete maner conſpyred agaynſt hym / and Allyed hym with dyuerſe Gentylmen in the Eſte to brynge his purpoſe aboute. ¶ But howe it was his entent was eſpyed / and ſhewyd vnto the kynge / and the kynge in all haſte ſent for to take hym he than beynge [illegible]

[illegible]

The duke of Bukyngham put to execucion.

[illegible]

Anno viii. M.iiii.C.lxxxiii.

[illegible]

Syr Thomas Sentleger & other.

other. ¶ The whiche .iii. persones were there shortly after behedyd. ¶ And soon after in Kent were taken Syr George Browne knyght / & Robert Clyfforde Esquyer / & brought unto the Tower of London / And upon the   daye of Octobre the sayd Syr George & Robert were drawen from Westmynster unto ỹ Tower hyll and there behedyd. ¶ And the same daye were .iiii. persones lately yomen of the Crowne with Kynge Edwarde the .iiii. drawen out of Southwerke through the Cytie unto Tyborne and there hanged / And when the kynge had spede his Journay in the west Countre he sped hym towarde London. Wherof the Mayre and the Cytezyns hauyng knowlege made prouisyon to receyue hym / And upon that made puruyaunce for his welk with Violet Clothynge and other necessaryes.

Execucion.

◆ ◆ ◆

Anno viii. M.iiii.C.lxxxiii.

Thomas Hylle. Rycharde Chester. Thomas Brytayne. Rafe Astry. Anno .iii.

[illegible]

[illegible]

Syr Roger Clyfforde taken.

Also was Syr Roger Clyfforde taken aboute Southampton / and from thens brought to the Towre of London / and after arreygned and Iuged at Westmynster / And from thens [illegible] of [illegible] drawen vnto the Tower hylle. But whanne he came somwhat ayenst Seynt Martyns the Graunt / by the helpe of a Fryer whiche was his Confessour / and one of theym that went nexte aboute hym / his cordes were so losyd or Cut / that he put hym in deuoyre to haue entred the Seyntuary / And lykely it had ben that he shulde haue so done / ne had ben the myche helpe and socours of the Shyreffes and theyr offycers / the whiche constreyned hym to lye downe vpon the hurdyll / and newly bounde hym / and so drawen hym to the sayd place of Execucion / where he was [illegible] / and after his Body with the hede was conueyed to the Freres Austyns and there buryed before Seynt Katheryns auter. ¶ And in the moneth of February folowynge dyed Richarde Chester one of the Shyreffes / for whome was Immediatly chosen Rafe Astry to contynue for that yere folowynge. Kynge Richarde than [illegible] his lyfe in great Agony and doubte [illegible] fewe of suche as were aboute hym [illegible] to spende the great Treasoure / which before kynge Edwarde the .iiii. hadde gadered in gyuynge of great and large gyftes / by meane wherof he shortly wasted not the great Treasoure of his sayd Brother / But also he was in suche Daungers that he borowed many notable Sommes of Money of ryche men of this Realme / And specially of the Cytezyns of London / wherof the leste Somme was .xl.li. for Securtie wherof he delyuered to theym good and sufficient pledges. ¶ In the whiche passe tyme many and sondry Gentylmen and dyuerse Shyreffes [illegible] departed ouer the See into Fraunce / where [illegible]

Obitus vicecomitis.

with theyr [illegible] beyng fo- [illegible] Henry [illegible] of this Realme / and [illegible] hym that if he wolde [illegible] than the sayd [illegible] to be kynge of Englande [illegible] in suche maner that he and [illegible] myght be partakers of [illegible] amonge the whiche Gentylmen Syr Iames Blount Capitayne of the Castell of Guynes was one / [illegible] to the Erle of [illegible] the sayd Castell. ¶ Upon whiche [illegible] in the yere of [illegible] in the moneth of August / [illegible] Defence of Londoners kynge Richarde [illegible] but small prouysion. ¶ [illegible] Gentylmen of [illegible] Englande [illegible] the See / Of that [illegible] was one named Wyllyam Colyngbourne taken / and after he had ben holden a season in pryson [illegible] were brought into [illegible] and there arreygned / [illegible] was [illegible] / and that other was [illegible] Treasons / [illegible] for a Ryme / which was layde to his charge that he shulde make in derysion of the kynge and his Counsayll as foloweth.

⁂

¶ The Catte / the Ratte / and Louell our dogge
Rulyth all Englande vnder a hogge.

The whiche was ment that Cateſby, Ratclyffe / and the Lorde Louell ruled the lande vnder the kynge / which bare the whyte Bore for his Conyſaunce. For the whiche and other vpon the. dayes of he was put to the mooſt cruell deth at the Tower hylle where for hym were made a newe payer of Galowes / vpon the whiche after he hadde hanged a ſhort ſeaſon / he was cutte downe beynge a lyue / & his bowellys ryppyd out of his bely and caſt into the fyre there by hym / and lyued tyll the Bowcher put his hande into ẏ bulke of his body / In ſomuch that he ſayd in ẏ ſame Inſtant O Lorde Iheſu / yet more trouble and ſo dyed to the great compaſſyon of moche people. ¶ Thenne to retourne vnto the noble Prynce & his Company when he was thus come vnto the lande he incontynently kneled downe vpon the Erth and with meke Countenaunce and pure deuocion began this pſalme. Iudica me deus / et diſcerne cauſam meam &c. The whiche whenne he hadde fynyſſhed to the ende and kyſſed the grounde mekely and reuerently made the Sygne of the Croſſe vpon hym he commaunded ſuche as were aboute hym boldly in the name of God and Saynt George / to ſette forwarde. ¶ Whenne the landynge of this Prynce was blowen aboute the Lande / many was the man that drue vnto hym as well ſuche as were in lordes ſeruyces as other that were abrode / So that his ſtrength encreaſed ſhortly. Than the kynge gathered his power in all haſte that he myght in ſuche wyſe that vpon the .xxii. daye of Auguſt / and begynnynge of the thyrde yere of his Reygne / he mette with the ſayd Prynce nere vnto a Vyllage in Leyceterſhyre named Boſworthe nere vnto Leyceter / where atwene theym was foughten a ſharpe Bataylle / and ſharper ſhulde haue been if the kynges partye had ben faſt to hym / but many towarde the Felde refuſyd hym and yode vnto that other partie / And ſome ſtode houyng a ferre of tyll they ſawe to whiche partye the victory fyll. ¶ In Concluſion kynge Rycharde was there ſlayne / and vpon his partye the duke of Norfolke with other ſe named Lorde Howarde / with Brakynbury Lieutenaunt of the Tower & many other / and amõge other was there taken on lyue the Erle of Surrey ſone to the forſayd duke of Norffolke / and ſent vnto the Tower of London where he remayned as pryſoner longe tyme after.

Thenne was the Corps of Rycharde late kynge ſpoyled / & naked as he was borne caſte behynde a man / and ſo caryed vnreuerently ouertwharte ẏ horſe backe vnto the Freres at Leyceter where after a ſeaſon ẏ he had lyen that all men myght beholde hym he was there with lytel reuerence buryed. And thus with myſery ended this Prynce which Ruled mooſt what by Rygour & Tyrannye / when he in great trouble and agony had reygned or vſurpyd by the ſpace of .ii. yeres .ii. monethes & .ii. dayes. ¶ And then was the noble Prynce Henry admytted for kynge and ſo proclaymed kyng by the name of Henry the .vii. The whiche ſped hym ſhortly to London / So that vpon the .xxviii. daye of the ſayde Moneth of Auguſt he was by the Mayer and the Cytezeyns met in good Araye / as the Mayer and Aldermen in Scarlet and the Cytezeyns in vyolet at Harnſey parke / And from thens conueyed thorughe the Cytie vnto the Byſſhop of Londons paleys and there for that tyme lodgyd. ¶ And vpon the .xi. day of Octobre next folowynge than beynge the ſweatynge Syckeneſſe of newe begon dyed ẏ the ſayd Thomas Hylle than of London Mayer / & for hym was choſen as Mayer Sir Wyllyam Stokker knyght and Draper which dyed alſo of the ſayd Sykeneſſe ſhortly after / & then Iohn warde Grocer was choſen Mayer whiche ſo contynued tyll the Feeſt of Symonde and Iude folowynge.

Bellũ de / of Boſworth.

Kynge Richarde ſlayne.

Sweatyng ſykeneſſe.

¶ Charlys the .ix.

KArolus or Charlys the .viii. of that name / Sone vnto the .xi. Lowys / Beganne his Reigne ouer the Realme of Fraunce the .iiii. day of Septembre / In the yere of our Lorde God. M.CCCC.lxxxiiii. And the Seconde yere of Richarde the thirde at that tyme kynge of Englande. ¶ This Charlys was noble of wytte and meke of Condicion / the whiche his Fader wolde nat ſette to lernynge of Letters in his yougth leſt that by ſuche Study he ſhuld at his lawfull Age haue therby / the more retrayned hym from knyghtly and martyall Actys But whanne he came to mannes aſtate he than was ryght ſory / and wolde ſaye full Often to his Famyliers a Prynce is greatly blemyſſhed wheſe he lakketh Connynge of Lecture he was alſo ĩ his youth ſo weke and Impotent that he lakked naturall ſtrength as was accordynge to his Age / Inſomoche that he myght nat goo And whan he ſhulde ryde he had alwaye on eyther ſyde of the hors .ii. men to ſtaye hym and to gyue on hym lyke attendaunce. Than after the Solempnyte of his Coronacion ended in the Cyte of Reynys whiche there was ſolempnyſed in great pompe vpon the Sonday next enſuynge the Feeſt of Seynt Denys Commyſſions were ſent oute into all Coaſtes of his Domynyon for to Enquere of all ſuperfluous Gyftes gyuen before tyme by his Fader / the whiche ſhortly after were Reſumed into the kynges hande. And in that ſeaſon Olyuer Dammã whom Lowys had in many great Romes and offyces ſet / And by his dayes had hym in ſyngular loue and fauoure / Inſomoche as before I haue ſhewyd in the Ende of the Storie of the ſayd Lowys he made a ſpecyall requeſt vnto this Charlys his ſone that he ſhulde ſpecially cheryſſhe this ſayd Damman now was appechyd of Treaſon with one Danyell a Flemynge / The whiche after Inquiſicion of them made both after the lawe of that lande were Iugyd to deth / and ſoo put in Execucion of hangynge whoſe deth of the nobles and Aſtats of the Realme was lytell rued conſyderynge the Rome that he bare by kynge Lowys dayes and the Ignobylite of his byrth / As an handcrafty man ⁊ Barbour / after whoſe deth a Metrician compyled theſe verſis folowynge.

* * *

SUnt tua criminibus / tribuencia tempora torſos
Currere que ſubito / prouida parca vetat
Hoc poteras olim / longe prenoſcere damna
Vt ſaltem barques / tollere crebe pios
Te natura humilem / cum mater Flandria tuliſſet
Arte tua nequas ſcandere Ceſariem

Hunc talem et tantum/te ſepe lucetia vidit
Tantus ad hec poteras/ducere ſorte dies
Raptus ad excelſam/Lodowici principis aulam
Mox heredi ſue furias/moribus ante benis
Et caput huic tendens/dum ſuffers lingere ficos
Pre ducibus regi/regulus alter eras
Quid tibi non licuit/ſoboles tam dira neronis
Nemo non vixit/te reſidente reus
Nemo dei ſacra/cenſuram nemo gerebat
Gaudia qui tenuit/premere bona tibi
Protenus exilium/vel mors vel mulcta Negantem
Poſcis erat Judex/lictor et exitium
Regnaſti ſatis eſt/ſurgunt noua ſidera mundo
Turba tele ſtorum/tercia luce fugit
Agnoſce o tonſor/quo te ſcelus extulit atrox
Et te precipitem/depulit in laqueos
Te Daniel/te dira cohors/te menimius obit
Et ſcelerum auctorem/dampnatet inſequitur
Neſcio quid de te/ſuperi vel fata deponunt
Seu lictor cades/ſeu truce liber eas
Una tamen vulgi/conſtans ſententia furcas
Expedit/ut faciet/te periunte obitum
Interea vinctus/culpas abſtergere gemendo
Peccaſti/mori eſt/nunc redimenda ſalus.

¶ The whiche Metyr or verſis to theym that haue none vnderſtandynge in Latyn/maye be expowned in maner as foloweth.

¶ The laughynge tymes/with theyr Crymes ſpent
Thou Barboure are come/the whiche by ſodayne fate
Are nowe forboden/whereof the clere euident
Thou myght haue knowen/Adam right well the ſtate
When thou by meanes/whiche were inordinat
Put vnto deth/many an Innocent man
By cruell malyce/and well remembred than.

¶ That of lowe byrth/Flaundres thy moder the fedde
And taught the a crafte/thy here well to ſhaue
Lunda that Cytie/where thou thy lyfe ledde
Wyth hym the a ſeruaunt/therin thy lyuynge to craue
And for thy wayes/an herett lyft to haue
But whan thou were/in Lowys Court vp brought
Than had thou no mynde/that thou were come of naught.

¶ But whan thy whele was tourned/thou were full furyous
Exercyſynge thy malyce/when thou to honour ſtyed
Clymbynge [illegible]/as thou were bounteous
[illegible] and lowe [illegible]/he nought [illegible]

And withall worldly pleasure / he also the alyed
The before his pryncis / makynge his gouernour
Thy selfe thou blyndest / with worldly vayne honour.

¶ Whiche made the so proude / thou Sone of harde Neroun
That none myght saue / that thou accusyd of Cryme
No man was quytyd / nor none had permyssion
That wolde thy hande / with golde of gyftes lyme
And who that nat / his gyfte offred in tyme
Outher deth or exyle / to hym was soone applyed
For as Juge and hangman / thou all thynge exercised.

¶ Thou Reygned longe ynough / but now are sprongen newe
Stremys to the worlde / and shedde is now clerely
The Scelerat flokke / wherfore thou Barboure yet Rewe
Thyne odyous Actes / whiche haue the so hastyly
Cast downe from welth / in sharp's hytterly
For also Danyell / the moste odyous fere
Dampnyth the of Cryme / whiche with the deth here.

¶ I knowe nat what of the / the vpper bodyes aboue
Haue defyned / whether by swerde or by gybet
Thou shuld ende thy lyfe / but one thynge I approue
The sentence hooly / of the people is sette
That on a Galowe / thou shulde paye deth his dette
Inwardly therfore / be wayll so thyne offence
That by this deth / to god thou mayst make recompence.

Thus Execucion of this Dammā & his Felowe endyd and fynysshed to the grete Compassion of the people within fewe dayes after another of the Affectionat Seruauntes of kyng Lowys named John Doyacon for Trespasses & hatred by his occacion & deserte vnto the comun market place of Parys / and there berast of both his Erys / After which Felony to hym done he was there ryght banysshed the Court for euer. ¶ And thus two of ye moste specyall and derest beloued seruauntes and Counseylloures of kyng Lowys were shortly after his deth brought vnto confusion / By reason wherof as Affermyth myne Auctour Gagwyne arose a Prouerbe amonge the Frensshmen sayinge (Principibus Obsequi hereditarium non esse) The whiche is to meane / the seruyce of Prynces is nat herytable. This tyme thus passyd with many other maters whiche I ouer passe / The season approchyd that varyaunce and enuy began to moue amonge some nobles of the lande / In somoche that the Duke of Orleaunce labouryd that Anne Syster vnto the kynge with suche as she wolde call to Counsayll / had all the rule aboute the kynge / wherfore he entendyng to haue ye sayd rule for somoche as he had maryed that other doughter of Lowys / Gaderyd vnto hym strength of knyghtes purposely to remoue from the kynge suche as he lyked and to sette aboute hym suche persones as he thought conuenyent.

¶ But howe it was for lacke of wyſdom or beyng of his people or other myſgouernaunce/ at a place called Saynt Albyns he was taken of the Frenſhmen/ And ſo by the kynges commaundement to Pryſon in the Caſtell of Bourgeſence/ where he remayned longe tyme after. It was nat longe after ŷ Maximylian the whiche had maryed Duke Charlys Doughter of Burgoyn/ purchaced his Ambaſſadours to haue releaſed ſayd Duke of Orleaunce out of pryſon/ but he preuayled nat. Duryng whiche warre/ Fraunceys duke of Brytayne dyed/ whoſe doughter named Anne and Enheretryce of that Duchye/ Maxymylian had before trouth plyghted/ to his lawfull wyfe/ wherfore he beyng after the deth of the ſayd Fraunceys/ ſhortly entred the Countrey of Brytayne and claymed it for his owne/ but Charlys with his Frenſhmen withſtode hym by ſuche force that he was conſtrayned to ſeke helpe of our Souerayne Lord kynge the .vii. The whiche in moſt bounteuous maner ayded & aſſyſted hym both with men & money/ to the kynges excedynge great charge and coſte/ but in the ende the Frenſhe kyng had his entent/ And than maryed the ſayd Anne Ducheſſe of Brytayne and refuſed Margarete the Doughter of Maximylian whiche before had maryed at Ambaſy/ as before I haue ſhewed to you in the ende of ŷ Story of his Father Lowys. After which victory thus opteyned by this Charlys in Brytayne/ he made clayme and pretence unto ŷ lande of Secilia or Sicile/ and by the conducte and ſtyrrynge of the Pope Alexander the Sixte he with a ſtronge hoſt entred ŷ ſame both by lande and by water/ To whome was a great ayde the duke of Myllayne/ by whoſe meanes he ſhortly wanne a ſtronge Cytie or Towne named Campania and dyuers other Townes/ and in proceſſe Naples the chief Cytie ŷ belonged unto the kyngdom of Naplys/ In ſo moche that he ſubdued Alphounce that than was kynge of Naplys and of Secilies to leaue that Countree/ and ſo had the Domynyon of the more parte of both the ſayde Countrees/ The whiche whan as he hadde ſet in ſuche ordre as he thought conuenyent/ he toke his Iourney home warde into Fraunce through Italy/ In whiche paſſage this Charlys was beſet of the Venycyans & other Italyens/ the whiche entendyd to haue ſtopped his waye/ and metynge with hym at a place called in Latin Fornouyences gaue unto hym Batayll/ whereof as ſayth myne Auctour he wanne the victory to his great honour conſyderyng his fewe Sowdiours agaynſt their multytude & ſtrength.

¶ But to this ſayinge repugne the Italyens dwellynge in London and ſay that if the ſayd Charlys had nat ſped hym faſtly into Fraunce he had nat comyn there that yere/ But howe ſo it was he retourned home in ſauete. ¶ And ſoone after Pope Alexander forſayd toke ſuch pleaſure agaynſt the ſayd Charlys that he ſtirred almoſt all Criſten Prynces of ŷ worlde agaynſt hym he had ſuche hatred to ŷ great honoure of the Frenſhe kynge as ſayth myn Auctour Gagwyne/ ŷ which in all his werkys extolleth the dedes of Frenſhmen ferther than may be veryfyed in moche of his wrytyng/ But what ſo he wryte of the Pope/ It is to be demyd that he wolde nat take ſo great party agaynſt this Charlys and exite other Prynces to do the ſame Except it had ben for great & urgent cauſes and nat for malyce as he affermeth only. ¶ And thus the ſayd Gagwyne endeth the Story of ŷ ſayd Charlys/ In the yere of our Lorde God. M.CCCC.lxxxvi. And the .xi. yere of ŷ reygne of the ſame Charlys thaſſe preſently Reygnynge and gydyng the Realme of Fraunce/ whiche was the .x. yere of our mooſt redoubtyd Prynce kynge Henry the .vii.

¶ Explicit.

¶ Thus endeth the newe Cronycles of Englande
and of Fraunce / Emprynted by Richarde
Pynson / prynter unto the kyngꝭ noble
grace. The yere of our Lord God
a.M.CCCCC.xvi. The.vii.
daye of the moneth of
February.

Richard pynson